00037743

THE
ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BOMBAY
Town Hall, Bombay.

Digitized with financial assistance from

Hermès India

a project facilitated by the Rotary Club of Bombay

on 10 August, 2018

P. Lely Pinxit. R. White Sculpsit.

Sr Paul Rycaut, many years Consul
of Smyrna, now his Britannique Majties
Resident at Hamburgh, and Fellow of the
Royall Societie.

THE HISTORY OF THE TURKS.

BEGINNING

With the Year 1679.

Being a full Relation

Of the Laſt Troubles in *Hungary*, with the Sieges of *Vienna*, and *Buda*, and all the ſeveral Battles both by SEA and LAND, between the *CHRISTIANS*, and the *TURKS*, until the End of the Year 1698, and 1699.

IN WHICH

The Peace between the Turks,

AND THE

Confederate *Chriſtian Princes* and *States*, was happily Concluded at *Carlowitz* in *Hungary*, By the Mediation of His Majeſty of *Great Britain*, and the States General of the *United Provinces*.

With the Effigies of the Emperors and others of Note, Engraven at Large upon Copper, which Compleats the Sixth and Laſt Edition of the Hiſtory of the Turks. In Two Vol. in Folio.

By Sir *PAUL RYCAUT*, Kt. Eighteen Years Conſul at *Smyrna*, now his Majeſty's Reſident at *Hamburg*, and Fellow of the *Royal Society*.

LONDON:

Printed for **Robert Clavell**, in St. *Paul*'s Church-Yard, and **Abel Roper** againſt St. *Dunſtan*'s Church in *Fleetſtreet*. MDCC.

00037743

TO THE

King's Moſt Excellent MAJESTY

WILLIAM III.

King of *Great Britain*, *France* and *Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c.

May it pleaſe Your MAJESTY,

THIS Continuation of the *Turkiſh* Hiſtory having been Compiled by me at my leiſure Hours, during my Ten Years attendance on Your Majeſty's Service at *Hamburg*, I humbly conceive doth of Right belong to Your Majeſty; eſpecially when I conſider that the extraordinary Actions herein contained, may ſeem to challenge the Patronage of a Prince, whoſe Heroic Undertakings and Performances in this Weſtern World, have ſurpaſſed all thoſe of the Eaſt.

But beſides my particular Duty to Your Majeſty, and the nature of the Subject, there is yet a ſtricter Obligation upon me to entitle Your Majeſty to this Account, of the Reduction of the *Ottoman* Greatneſs, and that is, the great Influence Your Majeſty's Councels and Actions had in theſe very Conqueſts. Wherefore it will not ſeem ſtrange if I affirm, that not only the preſent Repoſe of *Hungary* and the *Morea*, but even the very being reſtor'd to their antient Government, is owing to Your Majeſty's Victorious Arms.

For in vain had the Weſtern Empire reſiſted the Impetuous Attacks of the *Ottoman* Invaſion; in vain had they made great Conqueſts upon theſe Aggreſſors, while ſtill a Neighbouring Power with a ſtrong Army and good Councels, fluſh'd with Succeſſes, ſtood hovering not only over *Germany*, but even *Italy* too, when ever he pleaſed to lay his Hands on them. So that beating an Enemy and thriving by his Spoils, while a more powerful one ſtands by with Warlike Menaces ready to invade, can't be called a compleat Victory, or even a ſufficient Eſcape from Danger; the unhappy Conquerot in theſe Circumſtances becoming only a more tempting Prey.

Your Majeſty's unparallel'd Foreſight, Wiſdom and Courage, did here put a timely ſtop to this threatned Inundation, and by reſcuing theſe Your Three Kingdoms from Arbitrary Power and Slavery, added their prevailing weight to the Confederate Scale, which gave ſo unexpected a Check to that mighty Monarch, that thoſe dreadful Arms that before thought of no leſs than extending themſelves on the *Danube*, and ſcorn'd that the *Alps* or *Pyrenees* ſhould limit their boundleſs Ambition, now from the united Forces under Your Majeſty's Conduct find a full Employment nearer Home. Hence were the Imperialiſts at leiſure to proſecute and eſtabliſh their Conqueſts in *Hungary*; and hereby the *Venetians* were rendred capable of employing their Strength in the diſtant *Morea*, and live unarm'd at Home: Which great Undertakings and Acqueſts could never have been entred upon and continued, had the Affairs of theſe Parts of *Europe* ſtood in the ſame Poſture they did in the Year 1688. For Your Majeſty, under God, was the glorious Inſtrument that gave things this new Turn, and put them in this goodly Order: So that Your Acceſſion to theſe Your Kingdoms, as much mended the Fortune and Security of other States and Governments, as it did thoſe of Your own. Your Majeſty's great Juſtice and Courage were well known and admir'd before; but when ſinking Potentates ſaw You, SIR, thus arm'd with great Additions of new Power, theſe diſtant Regions as well as thoſe You preſide over, lifted up their drooping Heads, and inſpir'd with new Life and Courage, oppos'd

oppos'd the invading Enemy. Hereupon an Honourable Peace was concluded at *Riswike*, which Pacification and Settlement of Affairs on this part of the World, more effectually diſpos'd the *Turk* to the Treaty at *Carlowitz*. After this hapned Prince *Eugene*'s Noble Victory. Yet the loſs of Soldiers might be made up again: But the Infidels deſpair'd of any friendly Aſſiſtance whereby to give a Diverſion, while Your Majeſty thus held the Balance of *Europe*: Therefore the *Ottoman* Forces, as well as the Chriſtian Princes, to ſhew the Veneration they had for Your Auguſt Name, make choice of the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Ambaſſadors as Mediators to end this bloody War; looking upon Your Majeſty as a moſt fit Arbitrator in this Caſe, to determine what was juſt the invading *Ottoman* ſhould part with, and with what Spoils the conquering Chriſtians ſhould reſt content.

Would theſe Conquerors, as they have reap'd the Benefit of Your Majeſty's Toils and Perils in the War, ſo in Peace follow Your Majeſty's Example in Government; then would theſe vaſt Countries and miſerable People, thus reſcued from the *Turkiſh* Yoke, for ever bleſs this happy Change of Maſters: The Subjects Induſtry would ſoon render theſe fertile Regions abundant in People and Riches, when they found both what they had, and what they ſhould acquire, ſecur'd to them and their Poſterity, and a juſt Freedom and Liberty eſtabliſhed to them. Such an Exerciſe of Power, as it renders the Government uſeful, beneficial, and neceſſary to every good Man, ſo it naturally engages Mens good Wiſhes, Love and Adherence to it.

Hence Your Majeſty's long Life, Health and Happineſs, as they are become the Intereſt of every honeſt *Engliſh* Man, ſo are they the due ſubject Matter of his daily Prayer, and of no one with more Ardency, than of

Your MAJESTY's

Moſt Obedient Subject, and moſt Humble,

Devoted, and Dutiful Servant,

Hamburg, Jan. 15. 1700.

Paul Rycaut.

THE

THE PREFACE TO THE READER.

Courteous Reader,

I *Would not have Thee entertain a worſe Opinion of this* Hiſtory, *by Reaſon of the Place where it was Wrote and Finiſhed, being at a far diſtance both from* Conſtantinople *and* Vienna: *Though perhaps it might have been more lively, had its Colours been laid on in the Places themſelves, where the Actions were performed; and at a time when the Humour of the* Turks, *and the* Idea *I conceived of their Actings, had taken ſo ſtrong an Impreſſion in my Mind, that whilſt I was upon the Place, I could ſuffer nothing to paſs my Pen, without its due Obſervation. Being thus accuſtomed to ſuch Contemplations as theſe, in my more Youthful Days, I could not let paſs the continual News, and the conſtant Intelligences I received from* Hungary, *and other Parts which were the Seats of War between the* Chriſtians *and the* Turks, *without making ſome Reflections thereupon.*

After which, I might juſtly challenge the Privilege of an Exauctorate, or of a Miles Emeritus: *And I think I need not Blot any more Paper for the future on any Subject relating to the* Turks; *for having arrived, at that great Period of the laſt Wars, concluded between the Emperor of* Germany, *and all his Allies againſt the* Turks; *It may appear how much the* Ottoman *Force is able to avail, when it is put into the Scale and Ballance againſt all* Chriſtendom.

It hath been an ancient Cuſtom, and Policy amongſt the Turks, *in the time of their proſperous Succeſſes by which their Empire was enlarged, never to continue a War longer than for three Years, in which time they always advanced conſiderably, and would make no Peace with their Neighbours, until their Triumphs and Acquiſitions would anſwer the expences, and effuſions of their Blood, and Treaſures: After which they commonly fixed Twenty Years for the Settlement, and Security of thoſe new Conqueſts and Plantations; in which time many young Soldiers being Born and Bred up in Arms, they not only took thoſe Habitations for their Native Soil, but eſteemed them alſo to be by the* Mahometan *Religion obliged ever to defend and maintain them. But theſe laſt Wars, have quite put the* Turks *out of their Ancient Methods; for inſtead of maintaining a War no longer than Three Years, they have been forced to continue it for more than Twenty, to the great Ruin and Deſtruction of their Empire. I have always been of Opinion, That the* Turks *could never maintain a VVar for longer than Three Years, I mean with benefit, and profit to the advancement of the* Ottoman *Empire, of which I once made very perſpicuous Obſervations. Whilſt I was in the Camp with them, I found the Timariots very poor, and wanting at the end of that Term, ſo that they ſtoal from each other their Bridles and Saddles, Lances, and all other neceſſaries of War, and would excuſe themſelves by ſaying, that they could not do otherwiſe in ſo long a War of more than their Three Years: And in like manner the* Janiſaries *by their ancient Conſtitution might challenge a Privilege to quit the Service at the end of the Month of* October, *and in caſe they were not called, they might then Disband themſelves, on St.* Demetriu's *Day, which is the* 28th *Day of* October, *at which time the* Janiſar Aga, *could not without danger of his own Life in ſome mutiny deny them diſmiſſion for that Year's Campaign: VVhich the* Janiſaries *eſteemed always a Privilege due to their Order, but the* Aſiatick Timariots *called* Timar Spahcelar *were always ſooner diſmiſſed, in conſideration of the long Journies they were to make to their VVinter-Quarters, ſome of them being as far diſtant, as* Bagdat *or* Babylon, *as* Damaſcus *or* Scham, *as* Aleppo *and* Iconium, *and other Parts, which to Travel backwards and forwards would take up commonly four or five Months time:*

time: After which to paſs a Summers Campaign, was very Laborious for the Aſiatick *Forces to undergo, (who commonly are eſteemed a ſoft People) which yet they were obliged to do on Forfeiture of all their Hereditary Eſtates; in which the* Turks *by their ancient Conſtitutions were ſo Rigorous, that they would admit of no excuſes for their abſence, even of Death it ſelf; for in caſe the Father died lea-leaving an Infant Son of a Year old, even then he was obliged to the VVar, though he was carried in the Arms of his Nurſe. The* Hungarians *conſequently, being always in Action, and obliged to a perpetual Duty againſt the Enemy, were never excuſed from a ſtrict vigilance over all the Motions of their Neighbours, whom in the times of Peace we might properly call Enemies; for they Fought very often, and yet without VVar ſo called; for in caſe they met, and engaged in the Field with a leſs number than Five thouſand Men on a ſide, and without Cannon, it was not called VVar, but a Martial Exerciſe in the times of Peace; and that is the reaſon, why we find ſo many Palancas raiſed over all* Hungary *on one ſide, and the other, which are deſigned to give a ſtop to any ſuddain Irruption of an Enemy, within which Palancas (ſo called) the Poor Inhabitants on either ſide, Shelter their VVives and Children, their Horſes and Cattle, with all their Faculties and Subſtance, it being not lawful for the Enemies on either ſide to poſſeſs them.*

Beſides, on their High-ways and Roads to a Market, every thing was to be ſecured, and neither ſide could touch the ſame without Juſtice performed upon due Complaints made to the Paſha, or Chriſtian Governour of the Province. This was the Ancient Conſtitution whilſt the Turks *prevailed in* Hungary: *But ſince the laſt VVar and Peace concluded, things no doubt have been ſet upon another Foot, and other Proviſions have been made to ſecure the Chriſtian Cauſe and Intereſt; for before this time the* Turks *were become the moſt Inſolent People in the VVorld, and would never do Juſtice to a Chriſtian; for unleſs it were conſiſtent with their own Intereſt and Deſign, they would ſhew themſelves Proud, Haughty and Supercilious, expecting Gifts, and returning none, expecting for a Flower a piece of Gold, or ſome piece of Cloth of the fineſt Dye and Spinning we have in* England; *and to this Paſs were the* Turks *come, that they called the Preſents made to them by the* Chriſtians *to be their Tribute, and the Ambaſſadors ſent to them, they acknowledged for no other, than for* Mahapous (*as they called them) which ſignified Hoſtages given for Peace, and the Security of the Good-behaviour of their Maſters towards the Port: Their Pride was alſo ſo extraordinary, that they would never vouchſafe, to require any Counterpart from the King, or Prince with whom they Treated, or Copies, unleſs ſuch as were conſerved amongſt their* Archives, *or Office of the* Reis Effendi, *or Chief Secretary; inferring that the Power of the Grand Seignior was able to make good, whatſoever*

he

he ſhould require on the Score of the Royal Signature; which no Sovereign Prince will now receive from a Proud and Inſolent Turk: *For praiſed be that God of the* Chriſtians, *who hath brought down that Imperious Spirit of the* Turks *to ſuch a Degree, That they can now own their Weakneſs and be aſhamed of their former Follies, which render'd them inſupportable in their Converſation with* Chriſtians.

THE

Mahomethes Quartus
Magnus Turcarum Imperator
Qui Regnab.
Anno 1687.

pa. J

Sold by Robert Clavell and Abel Roper

THE HISTORY OF THE TURKS

From the Year 1678, to the Year 1699.

Anno 1679.

WE have in our preceding Hiſtory repreſented the *Ottoman* Empire for ſeveral years paſt, under many Circumſtances of Happineſs and Glory. The *Turks* had been ſucceſsful in their Wars abroad, having increaſed and enlarged their Empire by adding *Newhauſel* in *Hungary* thereunto, with the Countrey belonging to it; they had gained and conquered all the Iſland of *Candia*, with that invincible Fortreſs, and thereupon had put an end to a War with the *Venetians*, which had continued for the ſpace of Twenty ſix Years. After which they carried their Conquering Arms into *Poland*, where they took the ſtrong Fortreſs of *Caminiec*, which is the Key of that Kingdom; and thence marched into that Countrey as far as *Leopolis*, which they brought under the Tribute of Eighty thouſand Crowns a-year, and ſo returned back again into their own Dominions without any Oppoſition, or ſo much almoſt as the Appearance of an Enemy: And to render this Action the more obſervable, it was attended with the leaſt Expence of Blood and Treaſure, of any Enterprize of ſo bold and daring a Deſign; and proved an Expedition ſo profitable and beneficial, that ſcarce a *Janizary* or Horſeman returned without Spoil, or Plunder, or Slaves of both Sexes. All which Wars were acted within the ſpace of Thirteen Years, during the Government of *Achmet Kuperli*, with ſuch Intervals alſo of Peace, that War ſeemed but an Entertainment to exerciſe the Soldiery, and amuſe their Minds, leſt they ſhould fall into Mutiny and Sedition; all the Particulars of which we have already at large related. And here I cannot but obſerve, and ſay, That Juſtice is the proper means to render a People flouriſhing and happy; an Inſtance whereof we have through all the Government of *Kuperli*, who being a Perſon educated and skilful in the Law, adminiſtred Juſtice equally to the People; his Eyes were not blinded with Avarice, which might biaſs or thwart him in giving Judgment; he was not cruel, or bloody, or inclined to take away Mens Lives for the ſake of their Riches; nor more ambitious than what ſerved to make him jealous of his Honour, and zealous to conſerve and keep up his Fame and Reputation in the World; which is neceſſary for Miniſters in his ſublime Station. Wherefore let us look on thoſe Times which were as quiet, calm and peaceable as any that ever had ſmiled on the *Ottoman* State, and juſtly attribute thoſe Bleſſings to the Favour of Heaven, which was pleaſed in thoſe Days to behold ſo much Juſtice and Equity diſpenſed to a People unaccuſtomed thereunto, and perhaps in Reward thereof, to make the Government more eaſie and pleaſant, than either before or ſince thoſe Halcyon Days. But now that *Kára Muſtapha* comes to ſucceed in the Place of ſo juſt and equal a Governour, a Perſon of Violence, Rapine, Pride, Covetouſneſs, Falſe, Perfidious, Bloody, and without Reaſon or Juſtice; we have nothing to repreſent at the beginning of his Government, beſides his Oppreſſion, Extortion, Cruelties and Acts of Injuſtice beyond any thing that was ever practiſed before in the Reign of the moſt Tyrannical Princes: and in Proceſs of time becoming vaſtly Rich with the Spoils and Ruine of many thouſands of Families, he accompliſhes the full Meaſure of his Iniquity by the perfidious Breach of the Truce between the Emperor and his Maſter the Sultan: For tho' it wanted only three Years of being expired, yet truſting to the Power and Force of his ill-

1679. ill-gotten Wealth, he had not Patience to expect ſo long a Term, being puſhed forward by his own Deſtiny, and incited thereunto by covetous and ambitious Deſires, joyned to a Scorn, and a mean Opinion of the Chriſtians, to whom he would ſcarce allow either Underſtanding, or Courage, or Conduct in War: In which vain Confidence and Preſumption of his invincible Power, he precipitated the whole *Ottoman* Empire into a diſmal and direful Condition and State, from whence proceeded nothing but Slaughter, and Tragedies, fatal both to his own ſelf, and to his Maſter, as will appear in the Progreſs of this Hiſtory. But before we enter on thoſe greater Matters, let us firſt conſider this Grand Vizier in his Behaviour towards the *Turks*, and others who were Subjects to the Sultan. It is certain, that he had his firſt Riſe from *Kuperli* the Father, and married his Daughter, and was afterwards on the ſcore of that Alliance, favoured by the Son: he was made Capitan Paſha, or Admiral of the Fleet; but being as it were out of his Element, and not pleaſed with the Sea, he was conſtituted Chimacam, and placed with the Grand Seignior, and at all times near his Perſon when the Vizier was abſent, and employed in the Wars: In which Capacity and Condition (as we have before related) he behaved himſelf with that gentle and affable Behaviour towards all Perſons, as gave Hopes and Expectations of better and more temperate Government when he ſhould come to be Vizier. But being raiſed to that ſublime Station, he ſoon changed his Humour, and began to ſhew the Fierceneſs of his Nature, which he had long ſuppreſſed. In Evidence of which, we have ſo many Inſtances and Examples of his Cruelty and Injuſtice to produce, that had we no other matter than his Management of Affairs in the time of Peace, without Regard or Reference to Foreign Wars, his Proceedings were ſo irregular and unreaſonable, as might for the Extravagancy of them, deſerve to be kept in Memory: But they are too many to be recounted, and therefore we ſhall content our ſelves with ſome few which have relation to the *Engliſh* Nation, and to the Subjects of other Princes in Peace and Alliance with the *Turk*.

The Caſe of Mr. *Samuel Pentlow*, who lived about Thirty Years a Merchant at *Smyrna*, will never be forgotten by the *Engliſh* Factory of that Place: The matter is ſo extraordinary as might deſerve to be related at large, with all the Circumſtances of it; but I ſhall confine my ſelf to a ſhort and brief Narrative, which was this.

Mr. *Pentlow* had by a long Trade, in 1679. tract of time, gained very conſiderable Riches, beſides an Eſtate in Land left him by his Father in *England*; to inherit which, being deſirous to have Heirs of his own Body, he married a *Greek* Woman of mean Extraction. The Grand Vizier having received intimation thereof, and of the Riches of *Pentlow*, which were magnified to him, according to the Account made on Rich Men, whoſe Fortune it is to have their Eſtates always over-valued; he immediately ſwallowed in his Thoughts all his Wealth and Eſtate, as if he had been a Paſha, or ſome other Subject who had grown fat and wealthy to a degree worthy the Grand Seignior's Notice and Acceptance. And to bring him within the compaſs of ſuch a Seizure, he declared, That whoſoever had married a Woman, who was a Subject to the Grand Seignior, did by Virtue of ſuch a Match become, *ipſo facto*, a Subject, and yield himſelf to the ſame Condition with his Wife; which being a Law never before made or declared, was levelled only at *Pentlow* to hook in his Eſtate; having never before been practiſed, and perhaps will never be again, unleſs the ſame Circumſtances concurr of ſuch a Vizier, and ſuch a Perſon as this our Merchant was.

Pentlow had notice of this new Law which the Vizier had promulged, and was not unſenſible that it was levelled at his Eſtate: But yet I know not what Star guided him, or what Charm affixed, or wedded him to the Countrey, he provided not againſt the Snare laid for him, which he might eaſily have avoided by exporting his Eſtate, as Merchants commonly do, into other Countries; but inſtead thereof, he keeps all about him, and finding himſelf ſickly and decaying, he made his laſt Will and Teſtament in a formal manner, and conſtituted two Merchants to be his Executors, without Reflection or Thoughts how the Vizier had decreed the Grand Seignior to be his Heir, which accordingly ſucceeded in a ſhort time afterwards: For *Pentlow* being dead, the News was ſpeedily carried to the Chief Cuſtomer at *Adrianople*, who had laid the Plot to ſeize his Eſtate; and by him the Grand Vizier was informed of the great Wealth fallen to the Sultan by the Death of his *Engliſh* Subject. The covetous Deſire of ſo vaſt Riches, which was magnified five times beyond its real Value, cauſed the Vizier with all Expedition to diſpatch a *Capugi-Baſha* to *Smyrna* to take all the Eſtate of the Deceaſed into his Hands, for the Uſe of the Grand Seignior; and in caſe the Executors refuſed to make

Mr. *Gabriel Smith* and Mr. *John Aſhley*.

1679. make a free and clear Reſignation accordingly, then to bring them up Priſoners to *Adrianople*. The Executors not complying as the Officers required, were carried up by him to *Adrianople*: Where to extort from them a confeſſion of the whole Eſtate, they were threatned with the Gallies, with the Rack, the Wheel and other Tortures. In fine, after an Impriſonment of ſome Days, with a Collar of Iron about their Necks, to which a Chain was fixed and rivetted to a Poſt with Manacles on their Hands; and after a thouſand menaces of farther Puniſhment, they were forced ſo far to comply, as to Promiſe, and give Obligation to pay unto the Vizier, or his Order, the Sum of Ninety thouſand Dollars within a certain time after their Arrival at *Smyrna*. To raiſe this Money againſt the Term prefixed, ſuch haſt was made, that the Goods of the Deceaſed were Sold at ſuch low Rates, that they amounted not within Five or Six thouſand Dollars of the Sum, for which the Executors had Engaged; which they refuſing to pay out of their own Eſtates; were again Impriſoned at *Smyrna*, where they lay for the ſpace of five or ſix Months, until ſuch time as a Compoſition was made, and Expedients found for their Enlargment. Many other paſſages occurred of the like injuſtice, thro' the whole courſe of this matter, which for brevity ſake we purpoſely omit: In regard that what we have ſaid already, is ſufficient to give the Reader an inſtance of this Vizier's avarice and injuſtice: Of which the Turks, as well as the Chriſtians were ſo ſenſible; that *Solyman*, the late Vizier's *Kiaja*, or Steward, and then *Imbrahor* or Maſter of the Horſe to the Grand Seignior, demanding one day concerning the Avania of *Pentlow*, could not ſuppreſs his Thoughts (tho' much a Courtier) but ſaid, *In this Man's time the Muſſelmin or Believers, cannot expect better Uſage or Treatment than the Gaurs or Chriſtians*? But this ſingle inſtance is not ſufficient to expreſs the unjuſt, and rapacious Humour of this Vizier; who in an unparallell'd manner of proceeding did ever incline to the Plaintiff; in whoſe favour having given Sentence againſt the Defendant to the utmoſt Aſper demanded, his method was to cauſe the Money immediately to be paid; and took it to himſelf, giving the Plaintiff ſome ſmall ſhare thereof, not worthy the Trouble or Expence of the Suit: In this manner he dealt with another Merchant of our Nation, on whom one *Pizzamano* an Italian made a falſe pretence of Six thouſands Dollars, which Cauſe being brought before the Vizier, he readily condemned our Engliſh Merchant; and having forced the payment by a rigorous Impriſonment, he appropriated the whole Sum to his own Uſe; giving the Plaintiff about Thirty Dollars, as a gratuitous Reward for turning Turk; he having in compliance with the Vizier, and to gain his favour, renounced his Faith, and Sold his Religion at ſo vile a Price. In a ſhort time after which the Vizier extorted from our Turky Company Fifty thouſand Dollars, and demanded an increaſe of the uſual Preſents which at certain times were made to him, and to all the Officers of the Court: The which, and the like manner of Proceedings, tho' they gained him the hatred of all Men, yet the conſtancy of the Grand Seignior to his Miniſters, and his method in making his Maſter ſharer with him in all his Rapines, ſeemed to ſecure him from all apprehenſion of Danger: For when the Grand Seignior upon Complaints made to him, told him of the ill Reports he had received; The Vizier anſwered, *That his Majeſty might be pleaſed to weigh the Benefits he had received by his Adminiſtration of Affairs, which would appear by the Increaſe of his Treaſury; and that if he deſired to have his Empire well Governed, he muſt ſuffer him to uſe the means proper for that end; otherwiſe his Head was at his Command, which he might take off, and ſupply the Office with a better Miniſter.*

1679.

He was afterwards Grand Vizier, and cut off with the Grand Seignior.

Many and frequent were the Examples of his unheard of injuſtices, as well to the Turks as to the Chriſtians.

The *Valide Kiajan*, or the Queen Mother's Steward, whoſe place was always eſteemed quiet, and free from danger, and Independant of the *Meri*, or the Grand Seignior's Treaſury; and their Eſtates permitted to go to their Children without any Interruption: Yet dying very Rich by the benefit of his Office, which he had enjoyed 18 Years; The Vizier was deſirous to partake of the Eſtate, and taxed his Heirs at 1200 Purſes, for Payment of which the Grand Seignior at the Inſtigation of the Vizier cauſed a *Vakuf*, or an Eſtate given to the Church to be ſeized; which was ſuch a piece of Sacrilege, as was never known, or heard of before in that Empire.

Draco Bey, late Prince of *Moldavia*, falling ſhort in the Payments he was to make to the Grand Seignior for Tribute of that Principality, had the Torture given him in Priſon at leaſt ſix times with Fire, and other ways, which cauſe the acuteſt pains; during which, they forc'd his Son to ſtand by him, and threatned to put him into his place, in caſe the Father dy'd under the Torture.

Draco Bey tortured.

But more hard and ſevere than all this, ſeems the Caſe of the *Raguſean* Ambaſſadors, from whom, beſides the Annual Tribute

The Raguſean Ambaſſador Impriſoned.

1679. demanded of that Republick, the Vizier requir'd 300 Purſes as a Fine for what they had receiv'd on account of Cuſtoms, which the *Turks* Trading into their Ports had pay'd them during all the time of the *Venetian* War; the benefit of which was eſteem'd ſo great, and their Town ſo much enrich'd by the grand acquiſitions of Trade, that 300 Purſes, or 150000 Dollars, ſeem'd a mean exaction from a People ſo well improv'd and enrich'd as the *Raguſeans* were adjudged to be. It is true, their City being advantageouſly Situated in the Gulf of *Venice*, did for a long time during that War reap a conſiderable benefit by Trade, it being made the chief Mart or Scale for all the Commodities which *Bulgaria*, *Hungary*, *Tranſilvania*, and the Countries thereabouts, yielded for the ſupply of *Italy*: To advance which, the *Raguſeans* had erected a Factory at *Sophia*, which as I remember, (for I was at that Place three times) conſiſted of about 30 Merchants, whoſe Employment was to buy Hides, Tallow, Wax, and the like, and ſend them by Caravan to *Raguſa*, from whence they were tranſported to other parts of the World. The Vizier hereupon making up an account of the Profit which this little Republick could, or might have gain'd in ſo many years, eſteem'd it reaſonable, that the Grand Seignior, by whoſe Wars they had gain'd, ſhould partake of a ſhare in their Profits, which by a Computation he made out of his own head, or with the help perhaps of his Jew-Broaker, or of the Cuſtomer of *Conſtantinople*, he valued at ſo high a Rate, that 300 Purſes were eſteemed a moderate allowance to the Grand Seignior out of ſuch vaſt Riches which they had acquired. With this notion of the matter the Vizier called the two *Raguſean* Ambaſſadors to his preſence, Commanding them immediately to write unto their Principals to provide with all ſpeed the 300 Purſes which the Grand Seignior required from them in return of the favour and protection he had given them, during his Wars with *Venice*. The Ambaſſadors who were well acquainted with the Poverty of their State, which had for ſeveral years paſt labour'd under great difficulties to pay the Annual Tribute which the *Turks* exacted from them, endeavour'd to poſſeſs the Vizier with a true ſenſe of the impoſſibility of raiſing ſuch a Sum within the compaſs of their narrow Dominions; alledging that in the Year 1666. their whole City had been ſubverted by an Earthquake, in which all the Inhabitants periſh'd, excepting 5000 Perſons only, who by God's Providence being directed to the Fields, or Streets, were conſerv'd from this Univerſal Ruine: The which Deſolation was ſo grievous, that two Ages could not repair their Loſſes, 1679. nor increaſe their People to their former numbers. But the Vizier who could endure no contradiction, nor excuſes in oppoſition to his covetous deſires, Commanded the Ambaſſadors immediately to write to the Government to ſend the Money, for payment of which no more than 3 Months would be allow'd; at the expiration of which, the *Raguſeans* being in no Capacity to comply, the Ambaſſadors were ſent Priſoners to the *Seven Towers*, and threatned with Tortures, and drubbing on the Feet, unleſs ſpeedy payment were made. After more than a Years Impriſonment, at the beginning of the Year 1680. by the Mediation and Interpoſition of Friends, the Buſineſs was Compounded for 120 Purſes, but broke off again upon the time of payment; which the Vizier required to be ſatisfied, together with the Annual Tribute in one Payment in *Auguſt* following: But they alledg'd the impoſſibility thereof, by reaſon of the extream poverty of the Place, which had now for two years been deprived of all Commerce, and the benefit of the *Saline*, from which their chief Revenue did ariſe, and therefore humbly deſired to pay it at thrice; that is, 40 Purſes the next *Auguſt*, and ſo much the Years following, with the uſual Tributes. But the Vizier not contented with theſe Conditions, commanded them in his rage to be caſt into a Dungeon of the Priſon, and threatned to have the Torture given them. The *Mufti* interceded in their behalf, and laid before the Vizier the injuſtice of the Act, but in vain: The *Kadileſcher* or one of the Chief Juſtices refuſed to Sign a *Hoget*, or Sentence in the Caſe, without poſitive command from the Grand Seignior. Howſoever they were remanded to Priſon without other legality of Sentence than the Vizier's *Boyardi* and Command, where they remain'd until the time that the Vizier march'd into *Hungary*, when with ſome mitigation of the Sentence, together with ſome drubs, they were ſet at Liberty.

The Secretary of Holland drubb'd.

We ſhall only add one inſtance more to demonſtrate the manner and method of this Vizier in his Judicial Proceedings, which was in the Caſe of Monſieur *Debroſſes* Secretary to the Ambaſſador of *Holland*, who having a Demand on the *Metropolite*, or Greek Biſhop of *Scio*, for a Debt of one thouſand Dollars, upon non-payment of the Money call'd his Debtor to Juſtice; the Patriarch appear'd at the *Divan* to defend the Cauſe, with ſeveral other *Metropolites*, ſome of which might reſemble the Debtor; *Debroſſes* being asked whether he knew his Debtor, he not having ſeen him in ſeveral years, made anſwer, That perhaps he did,

1679. did, or perhaps he did not, and pointed to a wrong Perſon; whereupon the Vizier call'd him *Telbis*, or Robber, to which he reply'd, *That* Franks *were not Men of that Profeſſion, or who made falſe Pretences*: The Vizier enrag'd with this Anſwer, order'd him immediately in his preſence to have 300 drubs given him; of which having receiv'd 193, he lay ſtunn'd, and for dead; and then upon the humble interceſſion of the *Boſtangi-Baſhee* a remiſſion was granted of the remainder. Nor did the Patriarch and his Biſhops carry off their Cauſe ſo clear and eaſie, but were forc'd to pay unto the Vizier a good part of that Sum which the Plaintiff demanded, in reward and acknowledgment of that juſtice which was done them.

The Character of Kara Kiaja. He that made at this time the greateſt Figure at Court next to the Vizier, was *Kara Kiaja*, of whom, to know him, we need give no other Character, than that he was the Vizier's great Confident, and intimate to all his Councels; for having all the ill qualifications, and miſchievous Arts of the other, he was the moſt likely Perſon to ſucceed the Vizier, which we ſhall find verified ſome years hereafter. He was *Capitan-Paſha*, or Admiral of the Gallies, which is eſteem'd one of the greateſt Places of Truſt and Honour in the whole Empire; but he was remov'd from that Station, not in diſgrace, but by favour of the Vizier, who knowing him to be a Perſon like himſelf, and of his Humor and Principles, plac'd him near the Perſon of the Grand Seignior, with Title of *Chimacam*; and in recompence for the Commiſſion which he had laid down, he was gratified with the Revenue of three *Paſſalicks* in *Anatolia*, which had been given to the late Vizier after his return from *Candia* in his Place. Capitan *Paſſa* (of whom we have formerly made mention) was made Capitan *Paſha*, and this year diſpatched with Sixty Gallies into the *Black-Sea*, for building the two Caſtles upon the *Boriſthenes*: Other Preparations were not made this year for the War of *Muſcovy*, for the *Turks* intending for this Campaign to remain on the defenſive part, deſign'd only to build thoſe Forts which were to Command the paſſage of that River, and for the future to ſtop the Excurſions and Pyracies of the *Coſſacks* into the *Black-Sea*. The *Muſcovites*, tho' deſirous of a Peace with the *Turk*, yet out of dulneſs, or ignorance, made faint applications for it, by the means of a ſingle Letter only, which was ſent from *Moſco* by the hands of an *Armenian* who was turn'd *Ruſſe*, that is, one who had reconcil'd himſelf to the *Ruſſian* Church, and had no other buſineſs than only to deliver this Letter; the Contents of which was, *That the* Turks *ſhould quit* Verania, *and deſiſt from Building their Forts on the* Boriſthenes, both which Propoſals were rejected, and no Anſwer return'd unto the Letter. 1679.

So that now the Thoughts and Preparations for War giving no diſturbance at the Port, the Grand Seignior apply'd himſelf to the moſt ſoft Pleaſures. He was not now ſo eager in his Huntings as formerly, but attended to the more common Delights of the *Seraglio*; he had gotten together a parcel of Dancing and Singing Girls, which had been preſented to him, for he would not be at the expence to buy them; tho' he was ſo kind to them, as to have three of them at the ſame time with Child by him, and kept in the *Seraglio*; where hereafter they may prove a reſerve to the *Ottoman* Line, when the Souldiers ſhall become more wantonly profuſe of the Blood of their Emperors. At this time likewiſe *Kul-Ogli*, Favourite to the Grand Seignior, who (as we have before related) had in the year 1675. Married the Grand Seignior's Daughter at *Adrianople*, a Child then of 7 years of Age, being now become ripe for her Husband, he Bedded her at the beginning of this year.

Pleaſures of the Court. And farther to increaſe the Pleaſures of the Court, the Grand Seignior for his Divertiſement caus'd a *Dunalmah* or Triumph to be made, which was repreſented on the Water by multitudes of Boats hanging out Lights, and Fire-Works on the Walls of the *Seraglio*; and a Float was made in the Sea, repreſenting the Iſland of *Malta*, which was batter'd on all ſides by a Fleet of Gallies.

Fire in Conſtantinople. But for all theſe Triumphs *Conſtantinople*, which hath ever been infeſted by Peſtilence, and grievous Incendiations, was greatly afflicted this year by many Fires; the greateſt was on *Chriſtmas-Eve*, which, by common compute burnt down 2000 Houſes, all that quarter called the *Fanar*, with part of the *Greek* Patriarchs Church, the remainder being with much difficulty ſaved. After which, another Fire happening near the Old Palace of *Conſtantine*, a Boy found in the Rubbiſh a Diamond that weigh'd 96 *Carats*, which he ſold for 3 *Paraws*, or about two pence half-penny; and the Buyer re-ſold it again for a *Zelot*, or about half a Crown, to one of thoſe Shops near Sultan *Bajazet*'s *Moſch*, which ſell Stones for Seals, and pieces of Chryſtal for Rings; and there it lay for ſome time unregarded, until at length the Owner not finding a Chapman, brought it to an *Armenian* to ſet in Silver. The *Armenian* being a Jeweller, ſoon apprehended the nature of the Stone, but the largeneſs of the ſize cauſing him to miſtruſt his own judgment, he Conſulted two others,

and

1679. and upon Trial, it proved to be a real Diamond; ſo when the Owner came for his Stone, it was pretended to be loſt, and with a Dollar and half they contented him. But the Jewellers diſagreeing in the diviſion of ſo great a Purchaſe; and one fearing to be betray'd by the other, he that had it in Poſſeſſion diſcovered it, and ſent it to the Grand Seignior. 'Twas ſaid to be the moſt perfect, and beſt Water that ever was ſeen. It was very old, and given to be new Cut. It was judged to have been a Jewel belonging to the Greek Emperors; it not being entred into the Regiſter of the *Seraglio*, where all Jewels of value are Recorded.

ANNO 1680.

1680. THis year began with the moſt ſolemn Council that was ever known to have been held at *Conſtantinople*, within the memory Man. Thoſe preſent at it, were all the *Paſhaes* of the Bench, the *Janizar-Aga*, *Topegi-Baſhee* or Maſter of the Ordnance, the Chief of the *Spahees*, the two *Kadileſchers*, or Chief Juſtices; in ſhort all the Great Men, then preſent, of the Empire. The Council was ſummoned at the motion of the Grand Vizier, who having a Breach with the Chriſtian Emperor then in proſpect, had a deſire to feel the Pulſe and try the Inclinations of the great Men, how they ſtood affected to ſuch an Enterpriſe. But it ſeems the Propoſal did not very well reliſh; for that a *Moſcovite* Ambaſſador being on his Journey to the Port, the Iſſue or Event of his Negotiation was firſt to be expected: And in the mean time, it was concluded moſt ſafe, and prudent not to Engage in another War. Beſides, the Emperor was then actually in Treaty to renew the Truce with the Grand Seignior, which in few Years terminated; and to that end, had ſent an Envoy extraordinary to the Port, but he dy'd before his Negotiation was accompliſhed, as did alſo three other Reſidents in leſs than the compaſs of one 1680. Year, who were all employ'd to conſerve, and renew the Peace.

A Council called.

The preparations for War this year being thus laid aſide. The Vizier was at leiſure to Marry his Daughter to the Grand Seignior's *Hazna-Kajaſee*, or Privy-purſe, who thereupon was promoted to be a *Paſha* of the Divan, or Vizier of the Bench; he was eſteemed the Richeſt Man in the Empire; which the Grand Vizier ſoon found to his high Advantage; for he dying 40 Days after his Marriage, the Vizier in right of his Daughter entred into a vaſt Inheritance. The Widow remained not long in her deſolate Condition, before ſhe was promiſed to *Oſman* then *Paſha* of Grand *Cairo*, who had formerly been *Boſtangi-Baſhee*, or Chief of the *Gardiners*, and *Chimacam* of *Conſtantinople*. 1680.

The Vizier Marries his Daughter.

By theſe means the Vizier was grown ſo Rich, and Great, and Inſolent, that he created many Enemies; but the moſt dangerous to him, was a Faction at Court, the Chief of which were the *Kuzlir-Aga*, or Prime Eunuch of the Women, and *Solyman* the *Imbrahor*, or Maſter of the Horſe, the which made it their buſineſs to croſs the Vizier, in all his Proceedings; and diſappointed him of preferring a favourite of his, to the place of ſecond Maſter of the Horſe, which was lately become vacant by the death of that Officer; and one prefer'd thereunto at the recommendation of *Solyman Paſha*, who was his Friend, and had been Treaſurer to the late Vizier. Upon which defeat the great Vizier fearing that he loſt ground, and decay'd in his power and intereſt, thought fit to haſten his own Marriage with the Grand Seignior's Daughter, a Child of 8 years of Age; who like other Sultanaes was Married to no other end, than that her Husband might have the Honour to maintain her a Court, and Equipage agreeable to a Lady of her Degree and Quality.

Faction against the Vizier.

This near Alliance to the *Ottoman* Blood, and familiar Converſation with the Sultan, could not be procured and maintained without a vaſt expence to the Vizier; who was commanded by the Grand Seignior to Treat him once, and ſometimes twice a Week, and at every Meal, it coſt him 2 Purſes of Money, beſides other preſents to the *Valide*, or Queen Mother, and other powerful Perſons at Court to an incredible value: To ſupport which Charge, Rapine and Violence were neceſſary, and nothing but a ſhare in the Booty and Pray could ſtop and fortifie the Ears of the Sultan, and Miniſters of the Court againſt the Cries, and Groans of oppreſſed Wretches.

One of the ways to Raiſe Money, (and that eſteemed none of the meaneſt) was by *Avanias*, or falſe pretences to be made on the Ambaſſadors, or Reſidents of Chriſtian Princes, then actually reſiding at the Port; the violation of whoſe Character and Office the Vizier eſteemed to be no Sin or Offence; being in his Opinion but Gaurs and Infidels, and ſuch as were ſent for Pledges, and Pawns for the Fidelity of their Maſters to the Turks: Beſides which, he conceived ſo mean an eſteem of all Chriſtian Princes, and undervalued their power and courage in War; that he believed no Indignities or Diſhonourable uſage could provoke them to a Reſentment, or a Revenge for any injuries received: And ſo far had this

1680. this belief generally prevailed, that the *Paſhaes*, and Governours who lived at a diſtance from the Port, would tell the Merchants, that in caſe their Eſtates were ſeized, and one of their Hands cut off, and expelled the Country; yet ſo wedded were they to their own Intereſt, and to the Delights of the Turkiſh Air, that the next Year they would return again, and adventure the like Treatment rather than forego the hopes, and ſweetneſs of that profit, which they had tried, and expected in the Dominions of the Grand Seignior. The Vizier had certainly thoughts like theſe, and the ſame poor and contemptible eſteem of Chriſtian Princes in compariſon with the *Ottoman* Force, which was no doubt one of his chief Motives to commence that fatal War, which in a few years afterwards he unhappily begun. And in the mean time acting on theſe Principles, he treated all the Chriſtian Miniſters at the Port with equal Scorn and Contempt.

The Vizier Treats the Chriſtian Miniſters with Scorn.

To begin with the *French*, he deny'd to that Ambaſſador the Privilege of Sitting on the *Soffra*, when he admitted him to Audience; an Honour formerly allowed to Chriſtian Repreſentatives; but now out of the height of Pride over-looking all the World, and not enduring to ſee a Chriſtian to ſit either ſo near or equal to him, the Vizier made it a ſtanding Rule, That no Ambaſſador whatſoever ſhould have his Stool placed on the *Soffra*: But his moſt Chriſtian Majeſty, who was always tender in Points which concern'd his Honour, gave poſitive Commands to his Ambaſſador: Not to accept of Audience on any Terms derogatory to the ancient reſpect; and the Vizier as Reſolute on the other ſide, procured the Grand Seignior's command, to confirm that method of receiving Ambaſſadors, ſo that it was no longer an act of the Vizier's but of the Sultan's Determination: In which reſolves on both ſides the Vizier went to *Adrianople*, intending never to retract his Words; which afterwards proved true; for greater Thoughts, and Employments diverted him from other Treaties on that Matter. But before things proceeded thus far, the Vizier called this Ambaſſador to an Account for what the *French-men* of War had acted againſt the *Tripolins*, by violating the Grand Seignior's Port of *Scio*, for that People having committed many Pyracies on the *French* Nation, and then actually in War with them, were Roving in the Seas of the *Archepelago*, and there unhappily meeting with their Enemy, the *French*, they took Refuge and Shelter under the Caſtle of *Scio*: The *French-men* of War being animated againſt their Enemy, and tempted with the ſight of their Prey ſo near, and within their view, entred the Port and made ſeveral Shot at the *Tripolins*, ſome of which coming a Shoar and doing ſome little Damage to the People; it was interpreted as a Breach of the Peace, and Violation of the Grand Seignior's Port. Complaints whereof being brought to *Conſtantinople*, the Vizier ſent for the Ambaſſador to his *Seraglio*, and without ſeeing him, committed him Priſoner to the Cuſtody of the *Chaous-Baſhee*; Demanding Two hundred thouſand Crowns for reparation of the Damages which the *French* Ships had done at the Port of *Scio*, and alſo in ſatisfaction for the affront which they had done to the Grand Seignior in the Violation of his Port, which amounted unto no leſs than an abſolute Breach of the Peace. The Ambaſſador remained ſome Nights under this reſtraint with menaces, and threats of being removed thence to the Seven Towers: During which time the Cuſtomer (*Huſaein-Aga*, (who was always made the Agitator between the Vizier, and the Frank Nations) preſſed the Ambaſſador with much earneſtneſs, to an accommodation with the Vizier: And indeed there was Reaſon for it, becauſe it was the firſt time, that ever the Vizier had right in his demands; for certainly the Actions of the *French* Ships at *Scio* were not to be juſtified, nor otherwiſe to be judged than as Acts of Hoſtility. The Agreement was carried ſo privately between the Ambaſſador and the Cuſtomer, that after a confinement of three Days and Nights, the Ambaſſador was ſet at Liberty, with a Rumour over all the Town of being acquited and cleared without any payment, or engagement whatſoever. But time, which brings all things to light, did by the event diſcover about three or four Months afterwards, that the great Sum demanded was to be paid tho' in ſuch a manner, that the Payment ſeemed notional and figurative only, by which a tenth part was taken for the whole. And not to concern the King's Honour therein, the tender of this Satisfaction was not to be made in Preſence of the Ambaſſador, but by the Secretary and ſome Merchants; who were to give it out to the World, as an Act of their own, and as if they had paid the price at their own expence, rather than their Trade ſhould be obſtructed by an open Rupture. But whatſoever was rumoured abroad, and what Tricks were juggled under Hand, the Grand Seignior took it for granted, that the Money or the value thereof in Goods was to be laid down, and that the King by his Ambaſſador or Agents under him, was to be concerned in the Atonement, which was offered in Satisfaction for the late Treſpaſs: And that he might not be deceived herein; the Grand Seignior contrary to his uſual Cuſtom, which

1680.

the French Ambaſſador impriſoned.

was

1680. was to refer all such Negotiations as these to the management of the Vizier, would himself be present at this submission; perhaps because he would fancy that Great King actually at the foot of his Throne, offering his Presents and Sacrifices for a Reconciliation. And indeed the Scene open'd not much unlike it, for when the Curtain was drawn up, behold the Grand Seignior seated in Majesty on his Throne, and beneath him the Secretary and Agents of the *French* Nation, prostrating themselves with their Presents before him; and then the Usher of the R. Presence Proclaim'd with an audible Voice, *Behold the Agents sent from the King of* France *to humble themselves before our Mysterious Emperor, and in the Name of that their King to offer their Presents in satisfaction for that Affront and Insult which the* French *Ships offer'd at the Port of* Scio. After which the Presents were produc'd according to the List, and an Estimate set upon them. As namely, *Here is a Piece of Sattin value so much, a Piece of Cloth of Gold so much, a Clock at such a Rate,* all Priz'd and Estimated at ten times more than their worth; which the Grand Seignior did either little understand, or at least was willing to oversee; having perhaps other more secret Intrigues then in agitation between himself and the Court of *France*, things at that time tending to a Breach between the *Turks*, and the Emperor of *Germany*. Or perhaps the Grand Seignior was well enough satisfied in gaining his Point, which was to see Agents from *France* humbling themselves before him in that submissive Address.

Matters jugled between the Turks, *and* France.

Nor did the *English* Ambassador receive much better treatment, for besides several preceeding *Avanias*, one whereof was cast on the *Turkey* Company in general, on occasion of a vast Sum of *Lion* Dollars imported to *Aleppo*, which at that time was the most hopeful Trade. Upon notice of the Importation of so immense a Sum in ready Money, the Vizier's heart was enlarg'd, so that he swallow'd down a great share thereof within his imagination and desires; and to bring the substance nearer to him, he pretended that they were false Money, and brought into the Grand Seigniors Dominions to Cheat and Defraud his Subjects with Coyn of a low and base Alloy. To prove the truth of this Allegation, Commands were sent to *Aleppo* to try the Money, which accordingly was done, in the presence of the Chief Officers; and tho' they receiv'd a full demonstration of the true intrinsick value, according to the legal Standard of that Money, yet there was need of Presents to obtain such a favourable Report as might satisfie the Vizier, and make the Money currant in the Country. But be the *Hoget* or Report what it would, it could never content the Vizier, who insisted that the Certificates were false, and gain'd by Bribery and Corruption; and therefore for his better assurance, he would send for the Money to *Constantinople*, or at least for a great part thereof, that an assay or proof of its goodness might be made in his presence. In short, to avoid so great a loss and mischief to the Merchants, 17000 Dollars were presented to the Vizier and his Officers to take off farther pretences from that Money; which, with the Presents and Charges at *Aleppo*, amounted to more than 20000 Dollars.

Troubles on the English *Merchants.*

1680.

Some Months after this, the Visier wanting a new Pretence to draw more Money from the *English* Nation, he signified to the Ambassador, Sir *John Finch*, his desire to have the Capitulations sent to him by the hand of his Interpreter, on pretence of reading some particular Articles therein for his own Information, and Instruction. The Vizier accordingly having them in his hand, detain'd them, saying, *That there were several Articles therein, which being contrary to the Turkish Law, and prejudicial to the Grand Seignior's Power and Revenue were to be made void and null, which he would take care to expunge, and would afterwards return unto the Ambassador another Capitulation.* This new Method of proceeding was very surprizing to Sir *John Finch*, then Lord Ambassador, and the whole *English* Nation; who being divested of their defensive Arms, and of those Articles on which all their security in that Country was establish'd, look'd on themselves and their Estates as expos'd to the will and arbitrary pleasure of the *Turks*. It seem'd now as if our Nation remain'd in a state of War, or in a Condition of Outlawed People, being deprived of our Law and Privileges. The Consuls did usually carry the Authentick Copies of the Capitulations with them, whensoever they appear'd before the *Kadies*, or Justices; but the Original Exemplar being taken away, the force of the Copies ceas'd, and those Articles could not be produc'd, in Plea for us, as formerly they were. This Matter relating to a state of War and Peace, was transmitted home to his Majesty's Consideration; who was humbly intreated by the *Turkey* Company to take notice thereof in Letters directed to the Grand Seignior, and the Vizier. But in the mean time the inconveniences were so great, and the obstructions to Trade so insupportable, that it was thought fit to ransom our Capitulations out of Captivity at any rate, rather than to hazard all our Interest by the want of them. So that a Treaty being commenc'd, it was agree'd, that upon payment of 50 Purses of Money, being 25 thousand Dollars, the Capitulations

A Trick put on the English *Ambassador.*

1680. pitulations ſhould be reſtor'd, which was accordingly perform'd.

In this Condition things ſtood, when the Lord *Chandois*, another Ambaſſador from his Majeſty, arriv'd at *Conſtantinople*, bringing, beſides his Credentials, Letters to the Grand Seignior and Vizier, containing no other matter than Complaints of that unworthy Seizure of the Capitulations, and of the Price and Ranſom paid for them; an Action ſo ſtrange and new, that an Example of the like nature was never known, or heard of in the World. The Vizier, contrary to his uſual Cuſtom, being touched with a ſenſe of ſhame for ſo mean an Action; did deſire that the Letter of this Tenure from our King to the Grand Seignior might be ſmothered, and not delivered; promiſing to make reſtitution of the Fifty purſes, he had taken on that occaſion. This offer from the Vizier ſeemed a thing incredible, and as impoſſible to redeem a Soul out of Hell, as a Purſe of Money out of his Coffers: Howſoever, ſo touched he was with the ſenſe of this Act, of which the Grand Seignior had as yet no knowledge, nor taken any ſhare in the Booty, that he ordered Twenty nine purſes of the Money to be reſtored; but with ſo ill a Grace, and ſo unpleaſant a Countenance, that our Merchants apprehended ſome other Contrivances, and Machinations to be repaid again with a ſevere intereſt; which might probably have been expected, had not the Vizier been diverted from theſe low acquiſitions to matters of higher concernment in *Hungary*: Howſoever, before his departure he left thoſe menacing promiſes behind him, which threatned no leſs than Ruin and Deſtruction at his Return. We might here recount ſeveral other Acts of injuſtice paſſed on our Nation: As the encouragement of the *Paſha* of *Tunis*, to make demands on our Ambaſſador for what Goods the Corſaires, or Pirates had taken from him, on one of our *Engliſh* Ships: And tho' out of the reſpect and deference which the Great Duke of *Tuſcany*, and the Great Maſter of *Malta* bore to the Majeſty of our King, and by the induſtry and good management of Sir *John Finch*, then Ambaſſador at *Conſtantinople*, the greateſt part of the Goods and Money taken were reſtored, for which the *Paſha* declared himſelf ſatisfied; yet this *Paſha* receiving countenance and encouragement from this Vizier in his pretenſions, demanded 450 Purſes to be paid him by the Ambaſſador, for the remaining Goods which were not recovered. And tho' this pretenſion in the late Vizier's time, (a Man of more Juſtice and Reaſon than this preſent) was caſt out, and quaſhed; yet the *Paſha* looking on this conjuncture, as the moſt ſeaſonable of any, when the moſt extravagant demands would be heard and favoured, 1680. renewed his Suit, and pleaded it before the Vizier with as many Lyes, and falſe Teſtimonies as were required, or could be invented to give colour to an evil Caſe. The Vizier hearkned moſt devoutly to all the Allegations, and with a bended Brow, and a ſtern Countenance told the Ambaſſador, *That he was to anſwer for the Blood and Eſtates of the* Turks, *which were loſt Aboard our* Engliſh *Ships:* And again turning to the *Paſha* told him, That his Demands were too unreaſonable and extravagant; and ſo mediating, as it were, ſometimes on one ſide and ſometimes on the other, with deſign to take on both Hands, he at length fairly diſmiſſed the Audience: And in the Afternoon made a propoſal by his *Kaja* or Deputy abſolutely to ſuperſede the Cauſe, provided that Fifteen purſes, were given to him, and Seven to his *Kaja*, and *Reis-Effendi*, who is Secretary of State. In ſhort, after divers Treaties on this Subject, an Accommodation was made with a great Sum, other buſineſſes being entred and paſſed in the ſame Agreement.

The next which comes into play is the *Venetian Bailo* or Ambaſſador, who about the beginning of this Year 1680, was ſent by that Republick to reſide at *Conſtantinople*, his name was *Ciurani*, a Noble *Venetian*, and one who had formerly been General in *Dalmatia*; he was eſteemed an Avaritious and a ſelf-intereſſed Perſon, a great Merchant, and a great Politician, and one made up of Intrigues and Deſigns. His firſt Enterpriſe, which was to Cheat the *Turks*, proved unlucky: For having brought a great quantity of Cloth of Gold with him, which was his own Merchandize and Adventure, he endeavoured to ſave the Cuſtom by Landing it under the notion of Preſents, which were to be made to the Grand Seignior, and the Officers of his Court. The Goods were privately convey'd a Shoar in the Night by Boats belonging to the Ships of War, which had brought the Ambaſſador, and defended by a Guard of *Albanians*, who are a company of luſty Fellows, to the number of Thirty, maintained by the Republick only to carry Letters to *Zara*, or *Cataro* in *Dalmatia*, from whence by a *Felucca* they are Tranſported to *Venice*: A Party of theſe Men I ſay conducted theſe Goods, and in deſpight of the Cuſtomer's Officers carried them to the *Bailaggio*, or Houſe belonging to the *Venetian* Ambaſſadors. The Cuſtomer *Uſſaine Aga*, who had notice of all that paſſed, diſſembled at firſt his knowledge thereof, and contrived with the High Treaſurer to ſend one of his Servants to Buy a conſiderable parcel of the Cloth of Gold for the uſe of the *Seraglio*:

The Venetians *in trouble.*

1680. And in regard different Sortments and Colours were demanded, it was neceſſary to open and unpack divers Cheſts; by which means they came to a full diſcovery of all thoſe Goods, which had privately been convey'd away by Night. When theſe Chapmen had concluded their Bargains, and agreed on the Prices, which amounted unto 3500 Dollars, they gave an Aſſignment for the Money on *Uſaine Aga* the Chief Cuſtomer; who willingly accepted the Bill, but to abate it out of the Cuſtoms due for thoſe Goods, making up the Account after his own faſhion: But not content herewith, he obtained a Warrant from the Vizier directed to the Judge of *Galata*, to examine the manner of carrying theſe Goods a-ſhoar in the Night by Force and Violence; which being made out by ſeveral Witneſſes, a report thereof was ſent to the Vizier, who immediately thereupon gave Orders to the *Vaivod*, and Captain of *Galata* to make Search in the Houſe of the Cuſtomer for thoſe Goods, which had not paid the Cuſtom. Seignior *Ciurani* Alarmed at this manner of Proceeding, and not willing to give an occaſion to the Turks to violate the reſpect due to the Houſe of *Venice*, (which until that time was ever eſteemed a Sanctuary, and place of Refuge) ſeaſonably compounded for his unjuſtifyable miſcarriage by the Payment of 30000 Dollars.

But this trouble was no ſooner ended, before another of worſe Conſequence began, ariſing from certain Slaves to the number of about Fifty, which had ſaved themſelves aboard the *Venetian* Men of War which had brought the Ambaſſador, of which Complaint being made by the Maſters unto the Vizier, Orders were given twice to make ſearch aboard the Ships for them; but by help of a little Money, Inquiſitions were made ſo ſuperficially, that Returns were given of none to be found. But the Complaints daily increaſing, new Orders were given to renew the Search, the execution whereof was committed to a *Capugee* and a *Haſakee*, who are Officers belonging to the *Seraglio*, together with a *Naip* or *Kadee*'s Notary, who was to write down and record the proceedings. Theſe perſons being come aboard, and rudely making ſearch after their manner, the Soldiers aroſe againſt them, and beat them off, wounding ſome and throwing the *Naip* and others into the Sea. Upon report whereof the Vizier was ſo enraged, that he would have had the Ships brought to the Arſenal, there to be laid up and confiſcated to the Grand Seignior's Service. The two *Venetian* Ambaſſadors fearing alſo ſome violence to their Perſons from theſe diſorders, betook themſelves to their Ships, there to remain until Matters were a little pacified; and to make the buſineſs more eaſy, the Slaves (about whom was all the controverſie) were privately convey'd aſhoar. And a Search of the Ships ſubmitted unto by conſent, and Propoſal of the Ambaſſadors themſelves. The Vizier being a little mollified with this compliance, the *Chiaus-baſhee* (or Chief of the *Purſuivants*) with 200 Men were ſent aboard the Ships to make a ſearch, where being received without oppoſition, they left no corner of the Ships unſought and unlooked into, and none being found, the *Chiaus-baſhee* gave them a favourable report upon payment of 300 *Chequins*: After which the *Bailos* or Ambaſſadors returned aſhoar, referring a farther Accommodation of their Matters to *Uſaine Aga* the Cuſtomer, who was a moſt dexterous Perſon, both in raiſing *Avanias* or falſe Pretences, and in the Ways and Arts of compoſing them. And he accordingly ſo managed the matter, that with payment of Seventy purſes to the Vizier, and Ten to the *Kaja*, with other petty rewards to *Uſaine Aga* himſelf, and other inferiour Officers, which might in all amount to about 50000 Dollars, all Diſpleaſures were reconciled, the new *Bailo* was Friendly admitted to Audience, and the old one ſuffered fairly to depart: The Maſters loſt their Slaves, and the Vizier got the Money. But the Troubles of the *Venetian* Miniſters did not end here: For not long afterwards, ſome Deſturbances aroſe in *Dalmatia* between the *Turks* and the Subjects of that Republick, in which above a Hundred *Turks*, as was reported, being Cut off, the Vizier in a Rage ſent the *Bailo* Priſoner to the ſeven Towers, Threatning to put him to Death; but with the Atonement of 200.000 Dollars, the Vizier's gentle Heart was melted, and all things ſalved up and reconciled again once more. But the Republick of *Venice* to whoſe expences the Sum of 300.000 Dollars was charged, could not ſo eaſily digeſt this Extortion; and knowing that with the *Turks* there was no other remedy but patience until ſuch time as opportunity happened to revenge it, did in the interim ſhow their reſentment, by their diſpleaſure againſt Seignior *Ciurani* their Ambaſſador, whom they recalled ſpeedily from his Employment, and conſtituted the Secretary in his place; and afterwards levied a great part of the Money paid unto the *Turks* out of his Eſtate, and out of the Eſtate of *Moroſini* the old *Bailo*. *Foſcari* formerly Conſul at *Aleppo* was made Inquiſitor to examine the matter, who upon enquiry thereinto found, that the Goods which *Ciurani* brought were to the value of 60.000 Dollars, and others which had not paid Cuſtom at *Venice*, were in *pena di contrabanda*, condemned in 30.000 Ducats; ſuch

1680.

The Venetian Bailo *Impriſoned.*

ſucceſs

1680. ſucceſs as this have ſuch old Politians, who pretend to a craft and cunning above other Men. And thus we have given a Relation of the Treatment which the Vizier uſed towards the *Venetians*, in which we have been the more large, to inform the World of the beginnings and grounds of the War, which ſoon afterwards enſued, and the Reaſons which moved the *Venetians* to joyn themſelves in League with the Emperor againſt the *Turk*.

The next Foreign Miniſter which muſt taſt of the Vizier's kindneſs, was the *Genoeſe* Reſident. And tho' neither the Buſineſs, nor the Actions of that Nation did Adminiſter any ground of pretence to extort Money from them; yet, the Vizier made an *Avania* of 5000 Dollars upon them, for what cauſe no Man knows, nor do the *Genoeſe* themſelves declare any. It is conjecturred he would not ſuffer their Reſident Seignior *Spinola* to depart without payment of that Sum, upon pretence that during all the time of his Reſidence, he had never ſeen the Grand Seignior.

The new Reſident who ſucceeded to *Spinola*, had been the *Soprà-cargo* of a Ship, and was rather a Factor than a Publick Miniſter; for the State of *Genoua* had refuſed to have any concernment in *Turky*: Howſoever, they lent their name to certain Merchants for 6000 Dollars a year, who in Conſideration of the Conſolage to be confirmed to them, were to maintain a Reſident at *Conſtantinople*, and a Conſul at *Smyrna*. After which the *Camera* was to know nothing of any expence, but all ſorts of Charges and *Avanias* were to be born by the Undertakers; who allowed their Reſident 1500 Dollars *per annum*, which with the benefit of making Strong-waters, and ſelling of Wine in his Houſe, and with ways of Thrifty living, was eſteemed a good ſubſiſtence for a Perſon of his quality.

The Dutch in Troubles. The *Dutch* Miniſter which had for a long time eſcaped Troubles, and *Avanias* rather by good fortune than any good cunning, did at length, on occaſion of an unavoidable Diſpute with *Uſſaine Aga* the Cuſtomer, fall within reach of the Vizier's Hand: And tho' the Reſident foreſaw the Miſchief, and would have avoided the Blow by ſubmitting every thing to the Judgment of the Cuſtomer himſelf; yet, to gain the Merit of bringing ſuch a Client before the Vizier, who could never depart from before his Tribunal without paying roundly for his Juſtice, he immediately preferred his Memorial againſt the *Dutch* Reſident; ſaying, *That he would not be Judge and Party, leaſt he ſhould be over-partial to himſelf, but would reſt content and ſubmit to any Sentence which the Vizier ſhould pronounce in publick* Divan. Accordingly a *Boiardee*, or Warrant was ſent by a *Chiaus* to cite the *Dutch* Reſident's *Druggerman*, or Interpreter to appear in *Divan* with the Capitulations; which being brought thither, were there detained after the manner of the *Engliſh*, on pretence that the Vizier would peruſe them; tho' as appears by the ſequel, his Intentions were to make them pay their Ranſom as our Capitulations had done before; which the *Dutch* objected againſt us, as a leading Card to them, and that our eaſineſs in yielding to ſuch an unparallell'd Extortion, had given the Vizier Encouragment to enterpriſe the like upon them. It was in the year 1610, when the *Dutch* firſt made their Capitulations with the *Turks*; ſince which time they were but once renewed, about Forty ſix years ago in the time of *Sultan Morat*; and then their Articles were not deſcribed at large in many Points, only in general it was declared, *That they ſhould extend to all the Particulars as largely, and in as ample a manner, to all Priviledges and Immunities, as did the* Engliſh. The Vizier upon Conſideration of the matter, was not willing to find particulars in generals, nor to interpret Articles with ſuch vaſt Comprehenſions as divers *&c.*'s would imply; and therefore told the *Dutch*, *That they muſt either receive their Capitulations back, with ſuch Conceſſions only, as were expreſſed in open Terms; or otherwiſe be contented with the expence of renewing of them, in ſuch an Explicite manner as might refer nothing to an interpretation out of Generals.* The *Dutch* who were contented with their old Capitulations, and affrighted with the Charge of new ones, knowing how apt the Vizier was to inflame the Reckoning, kept off at a diſtance for ſome time, Arguing the unreaſonableneſs of ſuch a Conſtraint, and the validity of their preſent Articles, than which they deſired no others. Howſoever, the Vizier kept the Capitulations, and the Cuſtomer interpreted them after his own Sence, and in his own Favour. The *Dutch* had at that time ſeveral Ships under Convoy of their State's Men of War arrived at *Smyrna*, to which they gave Orders not to enter the Port, but to lie off without the Caſtle, as if they intended to break off all Commerce; and in caſe their Capitulations were not reſtored, to cauſe their Fleet to return back to the Ports from whence they came. But the Vizier and the Cuſtomer were not moved with this Bravade; for tho' they were not very well verſed in Maritine, or Mercantile affairs, yet they were not ignorant how far a Maſter of a Ship was obliged to deliver the Goods laden on his Veſſel at the Port, to which they were deſigned; nor did they unreaſonably calculate the Charge of returning the Con-

1680. voy, with the loſs and overthrow of their Voyage, to be far greater than the Bargain which was to be made for Reſtitution, or renewal of their Capitulations. Howſoever, the *Dutch* were of Opinion, That this Suſpenſion of Trade would mortifie the Cuſtomer, and incline the Vizier to better Terms; when after Fifty days hanging off, and that divers great Ships of their Convoy had lain almoſt all that time upon an expenſive and heavy demorage; at length the Reſident being ſooner weary thereof, than the *Turks* were ſenſible of the failure of Trade, became deſirous to Treat about an Accommodation. The perſon employ'd herein was the Vizier's own *Jew Broker*, (for all the great Men in *Turky* have one of this Race depending on their Families, who ſerve them for Setters and Pandors to their intereſt and pleaſures.) This *Jew* being dexterous in his myſtery of making Bargains, concluded with the *Dutch* to have their Capitulations renewed; and to have all the dubious Points explained and diſtended at large, in the ſame manner as the *Engliſh* are: And then in ſatisfaction, and return for ſo favourable an Indulgence, Fifty purſes of Money were to be paid to the Vizier, Ten to his *Kaſa*, Three to the *Reis-Effendi*, or Chief Secretary, and Eight to *Uſſaine Aga* the Cuſtomer: After which Orders were ſent to the Convoy to enter within the Port of *Smyrna*, which might have been done at firſt without expence or loſs of time; for certainly the detention of the Convoy ſerved nothing to the eaſier, and more ready Accommodation of this Affair. I have known many Examples of this nature in my own time in *Turky*; and could never find that the ſtopping Ships from entering into Port, did ever Operate upon the *Turkiſh* Officers, and only ſerved to increaſe our Expence, and add to the Afflictions of our other Aggrievances, which we received from the *Turks*.

Thus did the Vizier Treat all the Miniſters of Foreign Princes with a Scorn, and Contempt as became ſuch as were his Vaſſals, or Tributaries to his Maſter, neither ſhowing them Reſpect or Honour, nor affording them Juſtice: And when at any time an injured Ambaſſador asked of him the Reaſons why he was ſo ſeverely uſed, and what Crime he had committed, he would readily anſwer, *Do you not Breath in the Grand Seigniors Air, and will you pay him nothing for it?* Wherefore we may not wonder, that the *Venetians* on the Provocations before-mention'd, ſhould in ſo few years after the Concluſion of a long War, break out again with the *Turk*, and joyn with the Emperor againſt this Common Enemy, whom neither Articles, nor Solemn Promiſes could keep within the Bounds of Common Humanity. And when we conſider, how the juſt God doth humble the Proud, we may not wonder to ſee how manifeſtly, the Divine Providence hath appeared in Defence of the Chriſtian Cauſe, even to a Miracle againſt the *Turks*, who at that time had exalted themſelves to ſuch a pitch of Pride, and Opinion of their own Force, as if they had been Omnipotent and Invincible, and were minded to verifie their own ſaying, *That God had made the Earth for their Dominion, and Enjoyment, and the Sea only for the Chriſtians.* 1680.

Thus had Pride, Rapine and Avarice ariſen to their Zenith and higheſt Sphere unto which they could reach, and all thoſe Corruptions and Irregularities in Juſtice, which uſually overthrow Kingdoms and Empires ſeem'd now to be conſummated, and the Governors to have fulfill'd the meaſure of their Iniquity. Luxury and Laſciviouſneſs may weaken and enervate a People, but Tyranny and Injuſtice moſt commonly Subvert the whole Fabrick of Government. Avarice, which is the root of all Evils, and which provokes and incites to Tyranny and Violence, was the ruine of the *Ottoman* Empire: of which we ſhall produce a moſt pregnant Example in the Conduct of this Vizier, when we come to Treat of his Conduct in the ſucceeding War, before he laid Siege to the City of *Vienna*.

ANNO, 1681.

WE are entred now into another year, and ſtill the Viſier continues unchangeable in his violent Reſolutions of getting and amaſſing vaſt Sums of Money. He had for ſome time given a little reſpite to the *Chriſtian* Miniſters, from whom he had diverted his exactions to exerciſe them on the *Turks* themſelves; he laid an Impoſition of two *Aſpers* upon every Oke of Fleſh eaten within the City; of which an Old Man complaining, who was employ'd to buy Fleſh for the *Janizaries*, as being dear and bad, the Vizier turn'd him out of his Office, with a Reward of 300 blows on the Soles of his Feet. *A. D.* 1681. *An Oke is* 2 l. ¼ *Engliſh.*

The Grand Seignior having built a Seraglio on *Galata* ſide, near the *Boſphorus*, many of the Workmen, and poor Labourers, both *Turks* and *Chriſtians* not being pay'd, gave a Petition to the Grand Seignior for their Money; the Grand Seignior readily gave them an Aſſignment under his own hand for their Payment, directed to the *Tefterday* or Lord Treaſurer; but he ſent them to the Vizier, who clap'd twenty three of them into Priſon, and next day in publick Divan, order'd them to be drubb'd; telling

1681. telling them, *That if he heard more of their Complaints, he would ſend them to the Gallies.*

But all theſe were petty Matters in Compariſon with that greater Deſign he had of raiſing Money; which was by laying a Tax on all Lands throughout the Empire, call'd the *Sorſat*, whereby it was propos'd to levy at leaſt fourteen thouſand Purſes, of which the Vizier made an account of at leaſt two thouſand for his own ſhare; (the *Sorſat* is the greateſt Tax the *Turks* impoſe on their People, being laid on every Acre of Glebe Land where the Plow goes.) The pretence for which was, the Grand Seignior's Removal to *Adrianople*, for adjuſting the Limits of *Poland*. But this Deſign was diſappointed by the contrary Faction of the *Kuzlir Aga*, and *Solyman Kaja*, who by the Queen Mother repreſented to the Grand Seignior, that this Journey being only of Pleaſure, and not deſign'd in order to a War, he could not without an oppreſſion of his People raiſe ſuch a Tax, which in former times was never Levied by their Wiſeſt Emperors, but on great Emergencies, and on occaſion of preſſing Exigencies; ſo the Grand Seignior, like a good Prince, gave anſwer to the Vizier, *That he would ſpare his Subjects for the preſent, in regard that he, and the* Valide Sultana, *had ſufficient in the Treaſury wherewith to defray their own Expences.*

Howſoever the Vizier ſtill inſiſted on this Point, arguing that the intent of removal to *Adrianople* was not a Journey of Pleaſure; but (if the Grand Seignior ſo pleas'd) in order to a War againſt the Emperor of *Germany*; for never was there a Conjuncture more favourable than at preſent, when the Rebels under the Command of Count *Teckeley* invited them to a Conqueſt of all that Countrey; and particularly of *Raab*, which having been formerly under the Dominion of the *Turks*, could not without diſhonour to the Empire, and ſcandal to Religion be relinquiſh'd, and ſuffer'd to remain in the hands of the *Chriſtians*, when it might without much blood or expence be recover'd. To which the Grand Seignior made anſwer, *That* Raab *had not been loſt in his days, nor in the Reigns of his Father, or Uncle, and therefore that the recovery thereof did leſs concern him; and that for his own part, he had ſufficiently enlarg'd his Empire by the addition of* Newhawſel, Candia, Caminiec, Ukrania, *and the appurtenances thereunto belonging; the which Conqueſts had ſo haraſſed his Souldiers, and burthen'd his People, that he was reſolv'd to put an end unto his Wars, and give repoſe and eaſe unto his Dominions.*

At preſent there was neither Peace with the *Moſcovites*, nor open Wars; the Treaties were in a manner ended, no great Preparations were making for the following year, but every thing remain'd in a kind of ſuſpenſe; and in this Condition of Affairs the Vizier adviſ'd the Grand Seignior to remove with his Court unto *Adrianople* in a Warlike poſture, which might alarm the *Moſcovites*, and incline them to better Terms and Articles of Peace. The Grand Seignior aſſented thereunto, and about the beginning of *November* arriv'd at *Adrianople*. 1681. *Things doubtful with Moſcovy.*

But before the Vizier was well ſetled in that City, he was forc'd for his own ſafety to cut off his belov'd *Kaja*, a Creature of his own, who was admirably fitted for his purpoſe; for he was grown ſo ſcandalouſly avaritious, and ſo publickly rapacious, without any fear or ſhame, that he was hated and deteſted by all Mankind. And here, if ever, the Curſe of *David* was really fulfill'd of him and his Maſter; *Let a Wicked Man be ſet over them, and let Satan ſtand at his right hand.* And tho' the Vizier had no great need of a Tempter to provoke or incite him to catch at his Prey, yet this Devil being moſt excellently Sagacious in finding out and ſtarting Game, and skilful in all the Arts of Intriguing, he was moſt intimate and dear to his Maſter, and eſteem'd the more uſeful Inſtrument, becauſe he was ſo bold as to be content to bear the diſgrace, and to ſtand between the Vizier, and the Clamours of the People; which were now become ſo common, and general by the out-cries of the multitude, that the Vizier to ſave himſelf, was forc'd to offer him a Sacrifice to their tumultuous rage. The occaſion was this.

The laſt Summer the Grand Seignior at the inſtigation of the Mufti, and of other Zealots of the *Mahometan-Law*, had iſſued out divers ſevere Edicts againſt Taverns, and *Boza-Shops*. This *Boza* is a certain ſort of Liquor made of that Grain which by us is call'd *Millet*, which is fumatick, and as inebriating as our ſtrongeſt Ale; and with which the *Turks* would be as drunk, and more quarrelſom and mutinous than if they had drank of the juice of the Grape; and therefore the *Ulamah*, or Expoſitors of their Law, gave their Opinions that it was as unlawful as Wine; for that ſince it was their Prophet's intention to prohibit Drunkenneſs, it was an illuſion of his Precept to forbid Wine, and at the ſame time to allow of other more intoxicating and inebriating Liquors; wherefore as often as the Grand Seignior renew'd his Decrees againſt Wine, he enjoyn'd the ſame Penalties againſt drinking *Boza*, which was a very heavy and grievous Leſſon to the People; for *Boza-ſhops* were become almoſt as common in *Turkey*, as Ale-houſes are in *England*, and to ſuppreſs them, *The Cauſe that mov'd the Vizier to cut off his* Kaja.

1681. them, would be a like inconvenience. Wherefore upon return of the Grand Seignior laſt year unto *Conſtantinople*, the *Boza*-Houſekeepers made their Addreſſes to the Vizier for a Diſpenſation with the Sultan's Decree and Licenſe to ſell *Boza* publickly as before; the *Kaja* boldly enters into a Treaty, and concludes with them for ſixty Purſes, which ſo ſoon as the Grand Seignior was departed were paid, and the Licenſe given, and the *Cape*, or Chief of that Trade was with Ceremony veſted by the *Chimacam*, who came alſo into a ſhare of the benefit. But this matter could not long remain a Secret before it was made known to the Sultan by the contrary Faction to the Vizier, who having the good fortune to have *Kara Kaja* his Friend then preſent when the Complaint was made; at which he obſerving the Grand Seignior to grow very angry, immediately interpos'd in behalf of the Vizier, excuſing him as ignorant in the matter, and that none was guilty therein beſides *Haſſan* the Vizier's *Kaja*, who was the ſole Actor and Contriver of the Offence. The Grand Seignior, who had always been conſtant to his prime Miniſter, was willing to ſee him cover'd with ſuch a ſcreen, and without farther delay Sign'd a Command to take off the head of the *Kaja*, which was diſpatch'd away by the *Salahor*, or Chief of the *Querries* belonging to the Stables. *Kara Kaja* a very bad Man, who was Friend to the Vizier, diſpatch'd with all expedition this Advice unto him; which he having receiv'd, and fearing leſt his *Kaja* ſhould be carried away alive to the Grand Seignior, and betray the whole truth of their Combination, not ſtaying for the Command, immediately order'd him to be ſtrangled. It was early in the Morning when the Letter came, and at the ſame moment the Vizier ſent for *Ali Aga*, who had been *Talkiſhgee* to the late Vizier, (that is the Officer who carries Meſſages to the Grand Seignior) and then Agent at the Port for the *Tartar Han*, and bid him go to *Haſſan Kaja* and take his Place. *Ali Aga* ſurpriz'd and confus'd with this direction, went as he was order'd, and whilſt he was ſpeaking to *Haſſan*, and telling him that he did not well underſtand the Vizier's Pleaſure, in came the Maſter of the Ceremonies with a Veſt, with which (after the *Turkiſh* faſhion) he Cloathed *Ali Aga*, bidding *Haſſan* to retire into the inward Chamber; where being entred, two luſty *Arnouts*, who were ſelling Cimnels in the Streets, were brought up and order'd to ſtrangle him; the Cord was thrown down before him, which ſeeming ſtiff, and not prepar'd to ſlip eaſily, he deſir'd his Executioners to make uſe of his own Girdle. But before he dy'd, he inſtantly urg'd that it might be permitted him to ſee the Vizier, to whom he had many things of Importance to Communicate. But it would not be granted; and as the Cord was putting about his neck, he Curſed the Vizier, ſaying theſe laſt words; *O Treacherous World, now I know thee!* Being a ſtrong Man he was long in dying; and ſome few hours after his Execution being obſerv'd to move, the Vizier order'd the Principal Gaoler to watch him until he was Enterr'd. And ſo was the Grand Seignior's Sentence foreſtal'd, for he was in his Grave before that arriv'd. 1681.

The Viziers Kaja ſtrangled.

After his death, the next thing was to ranſack his Houſes, where great Riches were found, both in Furniture, Clothing, Jewels, and Money; he had four hundred and twenty Horſes in his Stables; to the *Meri* or Exchequer fifteen hundred Purſes of his Money were brought, but his Houſes and Lands were aſſign'd to pay his Debts, all which he had gain'd in the ſpace of three years. In one of his new Houſes he had encloſed forty thouſand *Chequins* within a Wall, which his Steward diſcover'd, and that he had murther'd the poor Maſons whom he had employ'd in the Work. When this Vizier was *Chimacam*, (as he was for ſeveral years) this Man was once his *Kaja*, but he was ſo ſhameleſs a Villain, that his Maſter drubb'd him, and turn'd him out of his Service. Howſoever, being now Vizier, and knowing that he had need of ſuch an Inſtrument, he took him again into the ſame Office; and calling to Mind that when he was *Paſha* of *Siliſtria*, in the time of Old *Kuperlee*, he ſav'd himſelf by cutting off another *Kaja*, he reſerv'd this Rogue for the ſame purpoſe.

The new *Kaja* was a much better Man, and therefore little confided in by the Vizier, and conſequently made no great Figure at his Court; his Chief Confident now was the *Reis-Effendi*, or Principal Secretary, by whoſe hands all Treaties and Negotiations paſs'd. In ſhort, by theſe Arts and Means the Vizier kept up his Credit with his Maſter, and in deſpight of the Faction which was againſt him, he ſtood firm on his Baſis, ſuch was the favour and conſtancy of the *Sultan* to his prime Miniſters.

On the twenty third of *November*, *Caplan Paſha*, who had for ſome years been *Capitan Paſha*, and of whom we have had occaſion to make mention often in our former Hiſtory, died at *Smyrna*, being grown almoſt to a Dotage; he had juſt ſuch another *Kaja* as the Vizier had, who miſerably pillag'd and oppreſs'd the poor Iſlanders in the *Archipelago*, from whom he extorted two hundred Purſes; ſuch another Sum would totally have ruin'd them.

A

1681. A Page of the Grand Seignior's, who was *Selictar-Aga*, or Sword-bearer ſucceeded in the great charge of *Capitan-Paſha*, or High Admiral of the Naval Forces, he was a Creature of the Viziers, and Born in the ſame Town with him; by whom his Party was ſtrengthen'd againſt the contrary Faction.

At this time the Vizier was meditating a War againſt the Emperor; but having differences with *Poland* and *Moſcovy* on his Hands, as yet not decided, there being neither an open War nor a declar'd peace as yet with either, he reſolved ſo ſoon as poſſible to bring Matters unto an Accommodation with them both: And having made Peace with all the World, and ſuper-induced a calmneſs over the Face of all the *Ottoman* Empire, he might then have a pretence to break out into a new War againſt the Emperor; to which tho' he might meet an averſion in the Grand Seignior for the Cauſes before mention'd, and in the *Mufti*, and Viziers of the Bench, upon the Truce which wanted Two years of being expir'd; yet having ſuch a favourable conjuncture of Affairs to offer, than which nothing could be more inviting, he aſſur'd himſelf that he ſhould prevail with the Grand Seignior and his Chief Miniſters; and herein he miſſed not his aim, for laying before them the Succeſſes of the *Malecontents* in *Hungary*, who were powerful and ſtrong, and had of themſelves worſted the Emperor's Forces in all their Battels and Skirmiſhes: And that theſe People declar'd their intentions to throw off their Obedience and Allegiance to the Emperor, and offer'd themſelves Subjects, and Tributaries to the Grand Seignior, on the eaſy and reaſonable Condition only of affording them his Aſſiſtance, and granting them his Protection: So that to let ſlip this favourable opportunity, on the Nice point of a Truce not yet expir'd, were, ſaid he, to give up the *Mahometan* Cauſe; the advance and increaſe of which were a ſufficient ground to hallow any thing, which may ſtand in oppoſition to it. There were other things alſo alledg'd, in reference to ſecret Encouragements given from *France*, which tho' they carried not ſuch weight with the Council, ſo as to depend on them, yet they ſerved for probable inducements to incite forward unto a War. With which Reaſons the Grand Seignior and the Council being convinced, a War was determin'd, and great preparations made in order thereunto. And now in regard we are come to a *Criſis* of time, which gave a turn to the ſucceſſes of the *Turks*, and hath ſhaken and almoſt ſubverted the whole Fabrick of the *Ottoman* Empire; it may not be an impertinent digreſſion to look back to the Troubles of *Hungary*, which were the Cauſes and Original of that War, which hath prov'd fatal to the *Turks*, and brought the Kingdom of *Hungary* under the entire and abſolute Dominion of the Chriſtian Emperor: We ſhall therefore give a ſuccinct Account of the beginning of thoſe Troubles, as reported by the Author of that Tract called *Vienna Oppugnata*, adjoyned at the end of the Hiſtory of *Iſthuanus* formerly Vice-Palatine of *Hungary*, whoſe words are to this purpoſe. 1681.

The Vizier deſigns a War on the Emperor.

The Original of the Troubles in Hungary.

The Turks *having in the Month of* Auguſt 1664. *received an Overthrow with the Slaughter of* 10000 *Men near St.* Gothards, *a Town in* Hungary, *by the Imperial Army, under the Conduct and Command of* Raymond Montecuculi, *a Peace or Truce rather was immediately concluded thereupon, to continue for the ſpace of Twenty years: During which time the Kingdom of* Hungary *long haraſſed with War, might have recover'd its priſtin happy Eſtate, had not certain Miſcreants, the barbarous and degenerate offspring of that Country, diſturbed the Tranquillity and Quiet thereof; and by Machinations and Plots againſt the Life of their Sovereign, drawn upon themſelves that deſtruction which they deſign'd for others. But God be praiſed, their Treaſon was detected, and the chief Conſpirators, namely,* Francis Count Nadaſti, *Chief Juſtice of* Hungary, Francis *Marquis of* Frangipani, *and* Peter Serini *a Count of* Croatia, *all of them Eminent both for Arms and Letters, were taken, arraign'd, and being found Guilty were put to Death, and their Goods and Eſtates confiſcated to the uſe of the Emperor. But ſo ſoon as this Rebellion was ſuppreſſed, another of more dangerous conſequence was raiſed, being fomented by the Nobility, and Perſons moſt conſiderable for their Eſtates and Power in* Hungary, *of which* Emericus Count Tekeli *was declar'd the Chief; the Cauſes and Grounds of which they deliver'd under theſe Heads.*

Firſt, *That contrary to the Laws and Conſtitutions of the Kingdom, a Palatine had not been conſtituted to ſupply the vacancy of the former deceaſed.*

Secondly, *That the* Hungarians *were excluded from all Offices and places of Truſt, and Strangers introduced into their ſtead.*

Thirdly, *That the* German *Troops were forcibly quarter'd upon them, and the numbers daily increaſed: And all the Forts, Caſtles, and places of defence garriſon'd by* German *Soldiers, and no Truſt or Confidence repoſed in the* Hungarians, *to the great oppreſſion and diſcouragement of that People.*

Fourthly, *That by the Counſel and Advice of the Jeſuits, the free exerciſe of their Religion was not only taken from them, but they were alſo ejected out of their Churches and places where they worſhipped God: For which*

Reaſon

1681. *Reaſon they deſired, that the Jeſuits might be baniſhed out of* Hungary.

And tho' the Emperor did in his Wiſdom fore-ſee all the miſchiefs which did enſue, and with a gracious Clemency endeavour'd to apply thoſe Lenitives, which might appeaſe the Spirits of his diſcontented Subjects; and in order thereunto called a Diet *to be held at* Caſſovia, *where he offer'd to condeſcend unto all the Propoſitions which the* Malecontents *did demand: And afterwards ſummoned another* Diet *to be held at* Presburg, *at which, before the Coronation of the Queen, he aſſiſted and preſided in Perſon, and there made new offers to grant Liberty of Conſcience, and a free exerciſe of Religion to all Proteſtants, and to reſtore to them their Churches taken from them, with as many other Privileges and Favours as could be deſir'd: So that there was all appearance imaginable of Peace and a fair Accommodation. But matters were permitted to go too far before they received a Check: For the* Malecontents *were engaged with the* Turks *beyond any power of retractation: And having received Aſſurances from them of Aſſiſtances which were daily expected, and Promiſes (as it is ſaid) of Money from the* French, *all thoughts of accommodation were laid aſide, from whence that terrible War hath enſued, fatal to the* Turks *and pernicious to Chriſtendom.*

All this is a ſhort Epitome of the Troubles and Unquietneſſes in *Hungary*, for the ſpace of about Eighteen years, which having been the occaſion of the great War, which hath alter'd the ſtate of the whole World; We ſhall not content over ſelves with this ſhort Relation, but ſhall proceed to render an Account of the riſe of theſe Troubles, the continuance of them, with the ſeveral Succeſſes, until the Entire conqueſt of *Hungary* by the Emperor.

The People of *Hungary* are naturally of a mutinous and unquit Temper, complaining of War, and not well contented with Peace. The Emperor towards the end of the Campaign 1664. had gain'd a Victory (as is ſaid) over the *Turks*, and made the good uſe thereof, as with that opportunity to clap up a Peace. The *Hungarians* who before that time, and even during the War with the *Turk*, had been unſeaſonably incenſed by many Inſults and Outrages committed on them by the *German* Soldiers; but more ſenſibly touched by having their Churches taken from them by the Counſel, and advice of the Jeſuits and Clergy of *Rome*; were not content with the Peace made by the Emperor with the Grand Seignior: Alledging that they ought to have been made Parties to the Treaty, it being their Country which was chiefly concern'd: That after ſo Signal a Victory, better and more advantageous Articles might have been obtain'd from the *Turk*, and perhaps *Newhawſel* it ſelf might have been Surrender'd and Reſtored, but by default hereof their Condition was render'd far worſe than before, for by vertue of the new Articles lately concluded: The *Paſha* of *Newhawſel* pretended to bring all the Villages on the Frontiers of *Moravia* under Contribution; and to add unto the new Conqueſts all the Country and places on this ſide the *Danube*, which are nearly adjoyning to *Gran*, *Alba-Regalis* and *Kaniſia*, wherein was comprehended the greateſt part of the lower *Hungary*: Which they exclaimed againſt as Terms ſo diſagreeable unto them, that a War had been much better; and therefore to prevent and diſappoint all farther proceedings thereon, they ſeized on the Secretary of the Imperial Reſident then remaining with the Vizier, on the way as he was carrying the Articles of Peace to be Ratify'd by the Emperor, and took from him his Horſes and Money with his Diſpatches, which they for ſome time detain'd, and reſtored not without much difficulty. 1681.

The Emperor being inform'd of this Affront, cited the Chief Lords of *Hungary* to appear at *Vienna*: Where the Prince *Lukovitz* Preſident of the Imperial Council told them, *That the Conditions of Peace which his Maſter the Emperor had concluded with the* Turk, *were not ſo diſadvantageous as they imagin'd; for that the firſt overture of Peace came from the* Turks *themſelves, with whom it was agreed and concluded, that* Tranſilvania *was to continue in its ancient Liberty, and not ſubjected to the Government of a* Paſha *in nature of a* Mahometan *Province. That the Counties of* Zatmar *and* Zamboliſh, *which were anciently eſteem'd dependencies on* Tranſilvania, *were to be transferr'd into the power of the Emperor. That the better to ſecure the Frontiers of the upper* Hungary, *and to prevent the Incurſions of the* Turks *on the other ſide of the* Danube, *It was provided in the Capitulations, that the Emperor might Build Forts on each ſide of the River* Waagh; *which would very much annoy and reſtrain the* Turks *of* Waradin *and* Newhawſel *from making Depredations, or Incurſions on that ſide of the Country. Now conſidering that this Peace was thus advantageous, as well to* Hungary *as to the Hereditary Dominions; his Imperial Majeſty judged it convenient to embrace ſo fair an opportunity; expecting that the* Hungarian *Lords would likewiſe concur with him in Confirmation of the Treaty, and reſtrain their Soldiers from committing farther Outrages on the Frontiers. That his Imperial Majeſty as to his part, was reſolved to withdraw all his* German *Regiments out of* Hungary; *Provided, That they themſelves would take care to furniſh, and ſupply thoſe Garriſons*

1681. *ſons with Soldiers of their own, and at their own charge repair the Fortifications of* Levents, Schentra, Neutra, Schella *and* Gutta, *which are Neighbouring places to* Newhawſel, *and to furniſh them with all ſorts of Ammunition, and Proviſions neceſſary for their Maintenance and Defence.*

The *Hungarian* Lords returned no preſent anſwer to this Diſcourſe; having not Authority ſo to do, until they had firſt conſulted with the Nobility of the Upper *Hungary*, who had often proteſted that they would never agree to any thing, which was concluded without their conſent, and revenge themſelves on their Palatine, in caſe he ſhould engage them in matters without their Privity or Concurrence firſt obtain'd.

In fine, after Conſultations had with the Eſtates, an anſwer was giving in Writing to this effect. *That to conclude a Peace without the Privity and Concurrence of the Eſtates, was againſt the Statutes, and Privileges of the Kingdom. That in caſe they could flatter themſelves ſo far, as to believe that true Tranquillity and Eaſe would be the effect, and conſequence of the late Truce made with the* Turk, *which would be the greateſt bleſſing that could befal a Nation, (which above all the People in this World had been harraſſed with War:) Yet it was difficult, and almoſt unpracticable for them to build the Fortreſſes intended upon the* Waagh, *and in the mean time reſtrain the* Turks *from their Incurſions; and let them do what was poſſible for them, yet ſtill* Hungary *would lie open, and expoſed for at leaſt* 60 *Leagues ſpace to the Incurſions of the* Turks, *and to the extortions and inſolences of the* German *Soldiers: In ſhort therefore, they reſolved to Ratify nothing; they would neither exchange the Garriſons nor Build new Forts, nor Repair old ones; but leave every thing to his Majeſty to provide what was neceſſary for the defence, and conſervation of that miſerable and unfortunate Kingdom.*

This memorial being given in with a kind of ſad and a diſcontented behaviour, deſpairing (as it were) of the welfare of their Country; the *Hungarians* were retiring from the Emperor and his Council, when the Prince *Lubkovitz* reaſſum'd in a calm and ſober manner his former Diſcourſe, which he preſſed on them with new and perſwaſive Inſtances: Telling them, *That he could not imagin upon what Grounds or Reaſons they did deſire a continuance of War, the Stage and Theater of which was to be their own Country. That out of a ſence of thoſe Miſeries which were to enſue, and from a pious and gracious regard he conceived for the repoſe of* Hungary, *the Emperor had concluded a Peace with the* Turk, *which he was contriving to ſecure againſt all violences and irruptions of the Enemy. And that entire ſatisfaction might be given to the* Hungarian *Lords*, his Imperial Majeſty declar'd, *That he would build thoſe Forts upon the* Waagh, *which were deſign'd to reſtrain all Incurſions from the Garriſon of* Newhauſel, *at his own expence and charge: That he would withdraw the* German *Troops from burdening the Country, and quarter* Hungarians *in their places; That whileſt theſe Forts were in Building, the Guards thereunto belonging ſhould conſiſt of* Huſſars *and* Heydukes: *That all places of Truſt and Profit, both Civil and Military, ſhould be put into the Hands of* Hungarians. *And that they might at their own will and pleaſure, put what Forces and Commanders they pleaſed into the Garriſons of the* Mountain Towns *and other places.* 1681.

The Emperor's Grant to the Hungarians.

Theſe Conceſſions from the Emperor being ſo gracious and free, as nothing could be deſir'd more ample and ſatisfactory; the *Hungarian* Lords acquieſced and ſigned the Treaty with the *Turks*: So that all things began to put on a Face, and clear aſpect of Tranquillity and Repoſe, as well in reference unto Foreign Wars, as to civil and inteſtine differences: And thereupon the Crown, wherewith the *Hungarian* Kings were uſually Crown'd, and which the Lords had removed from *Presburg*, to prevent the Emperor from taking it upon him with Right of Inheritance, was again return'd by them, and reſtor'd to its former place.

But theſe fair promiſes and aſſurances given by the Prince *Lubkovitz* in behalf of the Emperor, proceeded no farther than to words, for neither were their Churches reſtor'd; Nor the *German* Forces recalled out of the Country; Nor the Towns of *Nitria* and *Levents*, lately taken from the *Turks* deliver'd into their Hands, as was promiſed: But inſtead thereof, *German* Garriſons were put into *Tokai*, *Zatmar*, *Kalo* and *Onod*, Towns which are bordering on *Tranſilvania*, and were belonging to Prince *Ragotski*.

In ſhort, nothing being perform'd as was promiſed, the Spirits of the *Hungarians* were ſo exaſperated, that they deſponded of any good from the Imperial Court, but rather beheld it as a Cabal, contriving and meditating only to bring them under an Arbitrary power, and an unſupportable Slavery. And the general Humour of diſcontent, ſo ſpread it ſelf in the Minds of the People; that they grew Sullen, and Angry in an Inſtant; and both the Roman Catholicks and Proteſtants, and all ſorts of Religions in that Nation became ſo concern'd for the Liberty and Privileges of their Country; that they freely and openly declar'd, *That they would rather ſubject themſelves to the* Turks, *than become the Slaves of the* Germans.

1681. The conſequences of which War have been ſo diſmal, and even the Imperial Victories gain'd at the expence of ſo much Blood and Treaſure, as all *Germany* as well as *Hungary*, has felt the fatal effects of it: So that Men are apt to look back with Indignation on the Authors of theſe Troubles, and to think them worthy of the extreameſt Puniſhments, that have brought their Country to ſuch Ruin and Deſolation. The greateſt part of which Cenſures will without doubt fall upon the Proteſtants, whoſe Arms have wanted even Succeſs; that popular juſtification, and whoſe Cauſe labours under two ſuch fearful appearances, as a defection from their Prince, and the joyning with the Common Enemy of Chriſtendom, tho' perhaps a conſidering Man will be apt to reflect on that Cruel ſeverity, which forc'd them to take ſhelter in the Arms of an Infidel; at leaſt he will ſee a fatal inſtance, of the unhappy Conſequences of driving Men to Deſpair, by ſubverting their Laws, Liberties and Religion. I ſhall therefore give an impartial Account of the Cauſes, that exaſperated the Proteſtants of *Hungary* to this degree; and leave them to the Readers judgment, either to be condemn'd or acquitted. And therefore let us hear what Account the Proteſtant Writers give of this matter; when the Proteſtant Religion began firſt to inſinuate it ſelf into *Hungary*, under the Reign of King *Lewis*, it met there with the ſame fate it did in other Countrys, (*viz.*) Oppoſition and Perſecution. But this King unhappily engaging himſelf in a War againſt the *Turks*, fell in Battle, and leaving no Heir Male, the *Hungarian* Nobility were divided in the choice of a Succeſſor; one part Electing *John Zapolya* Vaivode of *Tranſilvania*, and the other *Ferdinand* the firſt. But *John* dying ſoon after his Election, *Ferdinand* remain'd in ſole poſſeſſion of that Kingdom; who the better to gain the affection of his Subjects, granted free exerciſe of Religion to *Caſſovia*, *Bartphia*, *Eperias*, *Leuchenia* and *Libinia*; the five free Towns of upper *Hungary*, and afterwards to ſeveral of the Towns of lower *Hungary*, beſides the ſame Privileges which he gave to divers of the Nobility. Notwithſtanding which, there being ſeveral Commotions and Diſturbances on account of Religion, ſtill remaining in the year 1606. at the Pacification of *Vienna*, made between *Rodolph* Emperor and King of *Hungary*, and *Stephen Botſcai-Kis-Maria*; in the firſt Article it was ſaid, *That as to the buſineſs of Religion, that notwithſtanding the firſt Conſtitutions, and the laſt Article of the year* 1604. *according the Reſolution taken by his Imperial Majeſty: All the Inhabitants and Perſons of what Order or Condition ſoever within that Kingdom, as well the great Lords, as the Cities and Privileg'd Towns immediately belonging to the Crown, or upon the borders of that Kingdom; as likewiſe all the Soldiers of* Hungary, *ſhall have free and entire Liberty of Conſcience, without being troubled or moleſted: Nevertheleſs without prejudice to the Roman Catholick Religion, ſo that that Clergy, the Churches, and the Temples of the Catholicks may remain in the State wherein they are, without Violation or Moleſtation; And that thoſe which had been taken by one ſide or other, ſhould be reſtor'd to their lawful owners.* Afterwards the Emperor *Matthias* himſelf explain'd that Clauſe, (nevertheleſs without prejudice to the Rom. Cath. Religion) by aſſuring them, *That it was put in upon a good deſign, and that it only meant that neither Party ſhould be diſturbed in the exerciſe of their Religion.* This liberty was afterwards often confirm'd, as you may ſee in the Grievances preſented to the Emperor, which are affix'd to the end of this Hiſtory. The now Reigning Emperor *Leopold* ſolemnly confirm'd this Article at his Coronation; *Vide* the ſixth Condition in the Imperial Patent running thus: *Ordered*, 'That the exerciſe of Religion granted to 'the States of *Hungary*, according to the 'Conſtitution of *Vienna*, and thoſe Articles 'eſtabliſht before our Coronation ſhall re-'main entirely free, as well for the Barons, 'Lords, Gentlemen, as free Cities, and all 'Orders and States of the Kingdom of '*Hungary*; as likewiſe for the Towns, Vil-'lages and Hamlets that will accept of it, 'ſo that no Perſon of what Condition ſoe-'ver, ſhall be hinder'd in the exerciſe of his 'Religion, in what manner, or under what 'pretence ſoever. Given in the Royal Citadel of *Poſonium*, *June* the 25*th*, 1655.

Anno. 1523.

In deſpight of all theſe Edicts made in favour of the Proteſtants; the Clergy, eſpecially the Jeſuits, had ſo much intereſt in the Court of *Vienna*, as to get a Manifeſt publiſh'd there; and Entitled, *Truth declared to all the World*, or a Treatiſe wherein is proved by three Argument, that his Cæſarean Majeſty is not obliged to tolerate the *Lutheran*, or *Calviniſt* Religion in the Kingdom of *Hungary*: Writ by *George Barzon* titular Biſhop of *Waradin*, Prieſt of the Society, and Councellor to his Sacred Majeſty. The firſt Argument was drawn from three Conditions, under which the liberty of Religion was granted at the Pacification of *Vienna*. The firſt, "That it ſhould be with-"out prejudice to the Proteſtant Religion, "which Condition being impoſſible ought "to paſs for nothing. The ſecond, "That "the Clergy, and the Catholick Churches "ſhould remain in their former Condition "without being toucht, which was viola-

"ted

1681.

1681. "ted by *Bethlem* and *Ragotski*. The third, "That what was taken either by one ſide "or the other ſhould be reſtor'd, which the "Proteſtants had not perform'd. To this was anſwered, "That it did by no means "follow, that if one Condition or Clauſe "was lookt upon as impoſſible, and ſo null, "that the whole Treaty ſhould be ſo alſo; and "beſides, that the Emperor *Matthias* himſelf "had explain'd the Condition by declaring, "that it was not to be made uſe of for "the ruining of that liberty which was "granted. That whatſoever *Bethlem* or "*Ragotski* had done, this Liberty was not-"withſtanding confirm'd by the Edicts and "Ordinances of the Emperor: That if it "had been ſo, that Proteſtants, who being "daily provok'd by the Papiſts, had gone a "little too far, yet the innocent ought not "to ſuffer. That the Deſtruction of Tem-"ples, which were made uſe of during the "Troubles only regarded thoſe, that *Bot-"ſkai* had taken in the War, and not ſuch "as had been for a long time in their "Hands. The ſecond Argument is, "That "this liberty was not eſtabliſht by the "unanimous conſent of the States of the "Kingdom, to whom it belongs to make "Laws with the Conſent and Approba-"tion of his Majeſty, and conſequently "that thoſe Articles ought to be aboliſht. "But it was urg'd, that this was extreamly "injurious to thoſe Kings, who had con-"firm'd and ratify'd them, and who no "queſtion were not ſo ignorant of the rights "of the Kingdom of *Hungary*. That when "this Affair was manag'd at *Lintz* 1645. "Tho' the Arch-Biſhop of *Strigonium*, *George* "*Lippai*, and ſome ſeculars oppoſed it, yet "Count *Palfy* Preſident of the Chamber, "and divers Catholick Lords conſented, not-"withſtanding that oppoſition; ſo that the "Affair, being extreamly hindred by that "Arch-Biſhop and his adherents, the Pro-"teſtants were upon the point of complain-"ing to his Majeſty, had they not been "ſtopt by the Declaration that was made, "that they voluntarily ſubſcribed to the "Articles of the Pacification of *Vienna*, "which they called the Foundation of the "Kingdom: So that this Edict of *Lintz* "was ratify'd and inſerted in the Articles "of the year 1647 with this Clauſe, Not-"withſtanding the oppoſition of the Clergy "and other Seculars, which ſhall have no "force or vigour for the future. Beſides the "Subſcription of the Pacification of *Vienna*, "made by all the States both Eccleſiaſtick "and Civil, runs thus: We underwritten do, with common conſent, in the name of all the States and Orders of the Kingdom of *Hungary*, and the places annex'd to it, promiſe freely and voluntarily, &c. The third Argument was, "That if the *Luthe-* 1681. "*rans* and *Calviniſts* muſt be tolerated, then "thoſe only muſt be tolerated, which "are of the Confeſſion of *Ausbourg*, and "the Confeſſion of the *Swiſſes*: But "both one and the other had abandon'd "thoſe Confeſſions; and they inſtanced in "ſeveral Articles from which they had de-"viated. But this laſt ſeems only a frivo-lous ſhift, and ſhews the Reſolution the Clergy had taken to oppreſs the Proteſtants; and indeed this they had always done, when they thought themſelves the ſtron-ger, and notwithſtanding, that this Liberty was often confirm'd, as particularly in the Treaties with *Botskai*, *Bethlem* and Prince *Ragotski*; yet the Roman Catholick Lords and Gentlemen, and eſpecially the Arch-Biſhops and Biſhops, perſecuted them with Fire and Sword, maſſacr'd them in their Churches; and uſed all manner of Cruel-ties towards them, as far as their Power and Authority could reach; ſo that there remain'd ſcarce any place of Reſt, or Secu-rity for the Proteſtants, but in the free Cities, and thoſe too quickly after were in-volved in the ſame misfortune: For *Nadaſti*, *Serini*, *Frangipani*, and other Catholick Lords taking part with Prince *Ragotski* a-gainſt the Emperor, in the year 1670. the *Auſtrian* Troops entr'd *Hungary* and carried all before them, and with them Troops of Biſhops, Arch-Biſhops and Je-ſuits, whoſe Actions out-did the Fury of the Soldiers; and took this opportunity of diſpoiling the Proteſtants of their Goods, Churches, Miniſters, and conſtrain'd a great part of the People to change their Religi-on: The Proteſtant Lords were tax'd at im-menſe Sums, Soldiers quarter'd upon them, and by theſe means ſeveral forc'd to turn Catholicks. In ſhort, all Upper and Lower *Hungary* with all the Free Towns, fell in-to the Hands of the Catholicks, whoſe Se-verities and Cruelties, as they found no-thing to oppoſe them, ſo they ſuffer'd no-thing to eſcape them: And this miſerable Kingdom labour'd at once under the Li-cence and Rapine of the *German* Soldiers, and the Rage and Fury of the Jeſuitical Con-verters. The Proteſtants were hang'd up at their Church Gates, and ſeveral of their Towns burnt. One *John Backi* a Miniſter, was burnt a live at *Comarin*, and the Wi-dow of *Laurent le Sur*, who was of the ſame Profeſſion, had her Head cut off in the ſame Town; And multitudes of both Sexes, and all Ages and Conditions were baniſh'd.——To Authorize theſe Cruelties, at leaſt to give them a fair gloſs, they con-ſtituted a Chamber of Juſtices at *Poſon*, compos'd of Eccleſiaſticks and Seculars, all ſworn Enemies to the Proteſtants; where

1681. it was first order'd, That the most considerable Persons should be cited to appear, and clear themselves of the Crime of Rebellion laid to their charge. They began with those of the Nobility, which they thought the easiest to be wrought upon. They which made their appearance were thrown into Prison, without being judicially heard, condemn'd to great Fines, and were each minute solicited to change their Religion. A Declaration was presented to those whom they found most firm and constant, whereby they were required, that to satisfy his Imperial Majesty of their Loyalty and Obedience, they should no longer protect their Ministers, and should promise not to hinder the Priests from saying Mass in their Churches, or performing other Ecclesiastical Functions, till they were enlightn'd from above, saw their Errors, and were converted to the Catholick Church.

But the greatest Storm fell upon the Ministers, at whom they chiefly aim'd; and that they might get rid of them the better, they establish'd three Courts of Judicature: One at *Tirnavia* for those of *Poson*, and two at *Poson* for the rest of *Hungary*: Nor were they all cited for fear of making too much noise, but a few and those of the *Ausbourg* Confession, to try what success they were like to expect from the Prosecution of the rest: And, because they chiefly design'd to ruin the Protestant Religion, under pretence of Rebellion, they presented those that appear'd these following Articles to sign. 1*st*, "That all the Mini-"sters of both Confessions, School-Masters, "Readers, Students, &c. to escape the Pu-"nishments which they had incurred for "their Rebellion, should promise under their "Hands to renounce all their Functions "both publick and private, and pass the "rest of their Lives peaceably and quietly, "upon pain of Death if they disobey'd. Or 2*ly*, "That they should be banish'd for "ever, with promise never to return to "their Country, or to any of the Heredi-"tary Lands, or other dependencies on "the Empire, nor yet to go over to their "Enemies. Or 3*ly*, "That they should "change their Religion, which his Majesty "chiefly wish'd and design'd, and which "would be most agreeable both to him and "to the Courts of Justice.

The 25*th* of *September* 1673. Some Ministers to the number of 32 or 33 appear'd, and being threatned to be sentenc'd to die, if they sign'd not the foregoing Articles; some consented, others chose to be banish'd, and one chang'd his Religion. This lucky beginning encourag'd them to proceed, and finding fear to be the strongest motive to work upon them; they cited all the Ministers, Regents, School-Masters, &c. of *Hungary* to appear before them, which caused a strange consternation amongst them, and produced very different effects; some of them the Nobility would not suffer to appear, others fled, some again abandoned themselves to the care of Providence, made their appearance at *Poson*, to justifie their Innocence from these horrible Calumnies, with which they were blackn'd, to testifie their obedience and submission to the Magistrate, and to satisfie their Churches, who earnestly begg'd of them not to forsake them in that calamitous Condition. There were 250 Ministers that appear'd, and by their Tryals (two long to repeat) it appears, That their Religion was the chief Crime, and tho' other things were laid to their Charge; yet all was but pretence; they used all means to intimidate them, and to shake that great constancy which they shew'd for their Religion; they sentenced them to death, imprisoned them, threatned them with the Gallies, and employ'd all the pernicious arts of torment and vexation, that a persecuting spirit could contrive, to shake or surprize the Frailty of Man; dragged them into their Churches, forced them upon their Knees to adore the Host and their Images, let loose the fury of the Soldiery upon them, and encouraged them to torment them; in the midst of this barbarous usage, they would sometimes pretend to shew a glimpse of Pity, and endeavour to allure them by the promises of the Imperial favour and protection, offering them preferments, upon Condition they would change their Religion; at length finding them proof against all their arts, they stigmatiz'd several and sold them to the Spanish Gallies, from whence afterwards they were redeem'd by the famous *Ruyter*, Admiral of *Holland*; others were thrown into vile, loathsome Prisons in which some perish'd, the rest who out-lived their misfortunes, were released by the importunities of the States Ambassador at the Imperial Court. These matters of fact are too publick to be denied, and the Reasons that are given, seem by no means sufficient to palliate such Barbarities. Those Letters in Cypher which were produc'd against them, to prove them Guilty of Treason are justly suspected; but grant them true, they were but from particulars, and one or two Mens Guilt cannot render a whole body of Men liable to punishment. As for those Accusations which were laid upon them of being Murderers, Robbers, Ravishers, &c. they were only alledged, not proved, and consequently likely to be meer Calumnies. To conclude, that they were Rebels because some fled from the Persecutions they saw

pour-

1681. pouring upon them, ſeems to be no very good conſequence, and to ſhew not ſo much their guilt as their fear; at leaſt, this cannot be urg'd againſt thoſe that made their appearance; and that there were ſeveral which ſigned the Paper that was preſented them, argued, they indeed weak but not criminal; and the rigours that were uſed to bring them to ſign it, do extreamly diminiſh, if not abſolutely take away all the force of that Argument: So that I doubt not, but it will appear to the impartial Reader, that the conduct of the Popiſh Clergy has had too great an influence on theſe laſt Troubles, and that their perſecuting Maxims, are as ruinous to the intereſt of a State, as contrary to the Spirit of our Chriſtian Religion.

And from this Original began that War, which hath ever ſince continued with great effuſion of Blood, and ſtrange viciſſitudes of Fortune; which not only reduced *Hungary* to the pit of deſpair, but even *Germany* it ſelf to the brink of Deſtruction; until God was pleas'd to take the Cauſe into his own Hands, and avenge Chriſtendom from their Enemies, whoſe Sins (it ſeems) were more ripe for the Divine vengeance, than thoſe of the Chriſtian people. The diſcontents on both ſides grew ſo high, that the Emperor reſolved to perform nothing on his part, of what he had promiſed to his *Hungarian* Subjects, nor they any thing on theirs, which reſpected Duty and Allegiance to their Prince. Both Parties ſtood in defiance to each other; the Emperor would not loſe the benefit of the charge and expences he had been at, to fortify the frontier Garriſons againſt the *Turks*: Nor would the *Hungarians* reſtrain themſelves from their uſual Incurſions, notwithſtanding the Treaty ſo lately ſign'd by them: By which the Emperor received frequent complaints from the *Turks*. So all was now private Machinations and open Defiances.

1665. It was now in the Month of *September*, That the three years were expir'd, at the end whereof according to the Statutes of that Kingdom a Diet was to be Aſſembled at *Presburg*, for redreſs of thoſe aggrievances of which the Subjects complain'd. It was uſual for the Emperor to be preſent there, but ſome jealouſies being whiſper'd of a Plot to ſeize his Perſon, his Majeſty refrain'd from making his appearance at that Diet; which being by that means put off, the Sovereign *Chamber* of the Kingdom, taking all matters into their Conſideration, ſent their Deputies to complain unto the Emperor, That Colonel *Spaar* Governour of *Zatmar*, had extorted Money from the Citizens, upon pretence of paying his Soldiers, tho' in reality to appropriate it to his own benefit and ſervice. That the *German* Soldiers were ſtill quarter'd in the Countries, notwithſtanding all the Promiſes and Engagements given to the contrary; the which aggrievances together with that of taking away their Churches, was ſuch a Scandal and block of Offence, as cauſed great Commotions in that Kingdom, whenſoever that matter came into diſpute. Hence it was, That the Proteſtants choſe three Leaders, or Chiefs of their Faction and Party; againſt which Prince *Ragotski*, and *Apaſi* oppoſed their Forces in favour of the Palatine *Weſſelini*; and Count *Palaffi Imbre* 1666. appear'd as one of the Chief of the *Malecontents*; but having not ſufficient Force to ſuſtain his party and intereſt, he crav'd aſſiſtance and ſuccour from the *Turks*, to whom he offer'd his Son for a Hoſtage, and the Town of *Debin*, with the dependences thereunto belonging, as a farther ſecurity for performance of Articles.

1681.

The Hungarians *complain:*

All was now divided into Sects and Parties: Count *Peter Serini*, of whom the Emperor had not the leaſt jealouſie, entertained ſecret conſults with the *Malecontents*; and with *Nadaſti* raiſed Forces upon pretence of giving a ſtop to the *Turks*, in their paſſage to *Dalmatia*; but with real deſign to ſeize the Perſon of the Emperor at *Puttendorf*, a place appertaining to Count *Nadaſti*; as he was Riding poſt with Prince *Lubkovitz*, Chief Steward of his Houſe, and with about 12 Gentlemen of his Retinue to meet the Empreſs; but that Plot took not effect, for their Ambuſcade miſſing the Emperor, he happily met the Empreſs on her Journey out of *Spain*.

This Conſpiracy being thus diſappointed, 1667. Count *Nadaſti* deſired the Emperor, that he might be made Palatine of *Hungary*, in the place of *Weſſelini* lately deceaſed: But the Emperor not being well ſatisfy'd of the Faith and Integrity of that Perſon, refuſed to confer it upon him or any other, until he ſaw the Tranquillity and Peace of that Kingdom better ſecur'd: At which *Nadaſti* being enrag'd, corrupted a *Carpenter* in revenge to ſet fire to the new Appartment, which was building in the Palace for the Empreſs *Eleonora*: In expectation that in ſuch an affrightment and confuſion, the Conſpirators might ſeize on the Perſon of the Emperor: But God conſerved his Imperial Majeſty, tho' that Plot was not detected until *Nadaſti* received the reward of his demerit.

The Deputies of the upper *Hungary* made 1668. new Addreſſes to the Emperor; to have the Office of Palatine ſupplied according to the Conſtitutions of the Kingdom; but in thoſe times of Sedition and Diſcontent, his Imperial Majeſty not finding a Perſon equally grateful to the *Hungarians*, and loyal to himſelf,

1681. himſelf, to whom he could confide that Important Charge; did for ſome time keep the Office in his own hands; which with the refuſal made to reſtore the Proteſtant Churches, was ſo generally diſpleaſing, that the Nobility deny'd to be preſent at the Coronation of the Empreſs, until they were a little mollify'd and appeas'd, by having the Revenue and Rents of their Churches releas'd to them.

Beſides the Office of *Palatine*, the Government of *Carelſtadt* became vacant by the deceaſe of the Count *Averſperg*, which being in *Croatia*, and lying commodious for *Serini*, he immediately made applications for it, by means of his Lady; who with her good air and addreſs, and the vivacity of her Spirit, and fluency of her Language, thought nothing difficult for her to obtain; but miſſing thereof, for Reaſons beſt known to the Emperor, who judg'd it not good policy to add greater Authority to a perſon who was Vice-King of *Croatia*, and poſſeſs'd already more Power and Intereſt than he could willingly afford him, the Lady was forc'd, much againſt her Nature, to acquieſs in a denial; but not being able to ſuppreſs the violent commotions of her Spirit, ſhe openly breath'd out her menaces againſt the Emperor; and finding an humor in the People generally inclin'd to a Revolt, eaſily perſwaded her Son-in-Law Prince *Ragotski*, and the other principal Nobles of *Hungary* to enter into an Aſſociation and Conſpiracy againſt the Emperor.

Count Serini's Lady diſguſted.

The Deputies make their Complaints to the Emperor.

The firſt thing they did, was to complain of the *German* Garriſon in *Tokai*; and being aſſembled at *Zemblin*, they ſent their Deputies to repreſent unto the Emperor, that according to the Laws and Privileges of that Kingdom, all their Forts and Places of Strength ought to be Garriſon'd with no other than Soldiers of their own Country. That the Proteſtants receiv'd all ſorts of ill treatment and diſcountenance, their Churches were taken away, and not reſtor'd, as was promis'd and agree'd; beſides ſeveral other Aggrievances which they laid before the Emperor, ſupplicating his Imperial Majeſty to grant them eaſe and redreſs therein, according to the Conſtitutions and Privileges of that Kingdom, which his Majeſty at his Coronation had Sworn to maintain. To all which, the gentle and ſweet temper of his Imperial Majeſty, and the ſenſe of his Conſcience was inclin'd to yield a benign and gracious Anſwer, had not Father *Emeric* a Jeſuit, and his Confeſſor, inſtill'd other Principles and Motives into his Mind; giving him to underſtand, that it had always been the Prerogative of the Kings his Predeceſſors, to diſpoſe Garriſons in all places of that Kingdom, conſiſting of

Emeric a Jeſuit hinders an agreement with the Hungarians.

ſuch Nations as he ſhould judge moſt for the ſafety and ſecurity thereof. And that whereas at preſent the *Hungarians* were inſpir'd with an humor of Rebellion and Revolt, there was no reaſon to truſt or confide in them, but in the *Germans* only, whoſe Loyalty and Duty was ſufficiently known, and approv'd by his Majeſty. Farther he added, that the *Hungarians* had in the late War againſt the *Turk* ſuffer'd *Waradin* to be loſt; and at the Battle of St. *Gothards* upon the River of *Raab*, had appear'd in ſuch ſmall numbers for defence of their Country, as if they had intended to have betray'd it; had it not been for the *German* and other Foreign Forces, the whole Kingdom had become a Prey to the *Turks*. 1681.

The Deputies return with diſſatisfaction. The Evils thereof.

With ſuch Diſcourſes as theſe the Deputies were entertain'd, and diſpatch'd away without other ſatisfaction; at which the Nobles and People were ſo diſpleas'd, that they gave a ſtop to the Payments they had begun to make towards building the Forts, and cut all the *Germans* in pieces which they found quarter'd about the Country; and particularly they kill'd forty Soldiers of the Regiment of *Spaar* near *Xants*; the which piece of Blood and Slaughter was again return'd by the *Germans*, and Force repell'd again by Force. So that now all was open defiance, War, and Maſſacre.

The Malecontents aſſemble at Kivar.

To carry on the Great Deſigns in hand, the Malecontents aſſembled at the Caſtle of *Kivar*, upon the Frontiers of *Tranſilvania*, about two Leagues diſtant from *Ghibania*, where the Gold and Silver Mines ariſe. The Principal Perſons there preſent, were *Ladiſlas Giulaf*, *Gabriel de Kende*, *Benedict Seredey*, *Jonas Keradt*, the Calviniſt Miniſter of *Caſſovia*; alſo *Derus Banſi* General of the *Tranſilvanian* Forces; *Janos Betlem* the Chancellor, *Michael Talha* Governor of the Frontiers, with ſome others; where a League was form'd between the *Hungarian* and *Tranſilvanian* Proteſtants, to drive and expell the *Germans* out of the Kingdom, to demoliſh *Zatmar*, and to arm themſelves in defence of their Religion. In this accord the Wife of Prince *Apaſi* appear'd extreamly zealous, being a Woman of a Maſculine Spirit, a fierce Proteſtant, and one who had a hand in all Matters, whilſt her Husband apply'd himſelf to Hunting, and to the Converſation of Learned Men.

Count Nadaſti Plots how to Poiſon the Emperor.

In the mean time Count *Nadaſti* having fail'd in his late Treaſon againſt the Emperor, contriv'd to Poyſon him at a Magnificent Banquet, which he had prepar'd for him; at which the Perſons preſent, were the Empreſs, the two Imperial Princeſſes, Prince *Charles* of *Lorain*, with all the Court. The fatal Diſh prepar'd for the Emperor

was

1681. was a Pidgeon Pye, which he extreamly lov'd; but God preserv'd his Sacred Person, by means of the Lady to the Count; who being endow'd with greater Sentiments of Honour and Religion than her Husband, beseech'd him on her knees to desist from so black and so detestable a Wickedness; but not being able to prevail upon him, she Order'd the Cook to set another Pye of the same fashion before the Emperor, in the place of that which was poyson'd; of which he having eaten without any hurt, *Nadasti* apprehended the dealing of his Wife therein; and least the Cook should discover the Secret, he kill'd him the same day with his own hand.

Count *Serini*, tho' he was contriving all this time, yet it was not in Matters of so black a nature as these. He entertain'd several Conferences with Count *Tassembach*,
1669. a Person of as Ambitious and unsetled an humor as any whatsoever, and ready to enter into any League and Conspiracy with the other Malecontents. And in fine, after many Consultations, he concluded it necessary to engage the *Turks* with them in the whole Enterprize. But lest it should come to be discover'd to the Emperor's Resident at *Constantinople*, by the openness of the *Turks*, who can keep no Secret, it was resolv'd that the Matter should be Negotiated by the *Transilvanians*; who being already Subject to the *Turks*, and under their protection, might with less suspicion propose this Treaty.

A Treaty held with the Turk.

The Turks *hearken to the* Hungarians.

This Overture being made to the *Turks*, they immediately embrac'd it, being an Offer which at the first sight appear'd very advantageous; but then the next Condition requir'd by the *Chimacam*, who was *Kara Mustapha*, (the Grand Vizier being then at the Siege of *Candia*) was, That in Consideration of the aid and protection which the Grand Seignior was to give unto the *Hungarians*, they were to become his Tributaries, in the same manner, and on the same Conditions as the *Transilvanians* were. This Demand, tho it seem'd hard to the *Hungarians*, yet they resolv'd to pursue their Design; and accordingly sent their Agents to the Vizier at *Candia*, hoping by the lenity and moderation of his Nature to obtain more easie terms than those demanded by the *Chimacam*; and in the mean time to notifie their intention of Revolt unto all the World, they caus'd a Standard to be erected, with two Scymeters died with Blood, and a Crescent or Half Moon over them.

The Grand Vizier at Candia *dismisses the Agents from the Rebels.*

The Grand Vizier being then labouring at the Siege of *Candia*, and in a doubtful Condition of Success, was not willing to entertain thoughts of a new War, until he had put an end to that which he had then in hand, and in which he was daily engag'd. Howsoever, not to seem diffident of his own Successes, or negligent and cold in the entertainment of Propositions so apparently advantageous to his Master's Interest, thought not fit to dismiss them with a slight Answer; but causing their Propositions to be taken in Writing, and examin'd, he dispeeded the Messengers with fair Words and Promises, referring their Matters to be farther debated by the Officers actually present with the Grand Seignior, who had more time to consider their Affairs than he had, who was daily engag'd in Batteries, and continual Assaults upon the City. 1681.

Conditions demanded of them by the Turks.

The *Transilvanian* Messengers being come to the Port, the Conditions requir'd of them by the *Turks* were very severe. For in the first place, they demanded of *Ragotski*, who was Chief of the League, that the five Towns in *Hungary* which belong'd to him should be deliver'd up into their hands; That Count *Serini* should cause *Copranitz*, an impregnable Fort in *Croatia* to be surrender'd to them; and that an Annual Tribute should be pay'd for the Kingdom of *Hungary*.

The Commissioners for the Malecontents, who thought these *Propolals* very hard, did yet endeavour to come as near an accord as was possible; for tho they were unwilling to surrender up their own Towns and Demesnes to the *Turks*, yet they promis'd to fight for them, and deliver such Towns and Fortresses as they should take from the Emperor into their hands.

1670. The Grand Vizier *Kuperlee* was by this time return'd Triumphant from *Candia*, having with the entire subjection of that City, and the whole Kingdom, put an end to the War with the *Venetians*. Howsoever tho the Propositions offer'd by the Malecontents were of such advantageous Consequence as the like could not be expected, yet they were rejected by the Vizier; for whether it were out of a sense of Faith to the Emperor, with whom he had concluded a Peace but five years before, and which he had no cause given him to break, or by reason of a War design'd against *Poland*; and some umbrages and Clouds of discontent, began with the *Moscovites*; he was not of a mind to enter into a War so soon with the Emperor; howsoever he under-hand encourag'd it, and gave private Instructions to the *Pasha's* on the Frontiers to aid the Malecontents in such sort, as that their union and actings with them might not amount unto a Rupture, or breach of the Peace.

Kuperlee unwilling to break with the Emperor.

During all this time the Imperial Court had only suspicions and jealousies of what was Plotting, rather than any certain advice

1681. vice or knowledge thereof. And the Emperour's Reſident at *Conſtanſtinople* had as yet received but ſome obſcure Notions, of what was treating by the *Tranſilvanian* Agents, which afterwards came to a clearer Light, by the means of an *Engliſh* Gentleman as we have before declar'd in our preceding Hiſtory: And which being once made known, other things appear'd to put the matter out of all doubt or queſtion. And as a particular Evidence to diſcover this Truth; the principal Servant of Count *Taſſembach*, and one in whom he had repoſed the greateſt confidence, having been put in Priſon by him for Robbing him; this Traitor that he might be revenged on the Count and obtain his Liberty, diſcovered much of the Plot, by producing one of the original Papers, all written with the proper Hand of *Taſſembach*, which contain'd a Scheme of the whole method of their intended proceedings, as agreed and concerted between him and Count *Serini*, dated the 11*th* of *September* 1667. This Paper being Read in the Council at *Vienna*, ſerved to open the Eyes of the Emperor, and of the Government, and cauſed them to watch all the motions of *Taſſembach*, and of *Serini* and the other Accomplices.

To evidence and farther confirm that there was a Plot, advices came from *Schaketorno* in *Croatia*, that Count *Serini* was in Arms and had levied ſeveral Troops. The original Letter alſo appeared which *Serini* wrote to *Frangipani*, giving him an account of the Reſolutions and Proceedings of *Taſſembach*; the which Letter (by what means is not known) was found with a Soldier belonging to *Frangipani*, who careleſly made uſe of it, for a ſtopper to his Powder-horn: Another Letter was intercepted from *Frangipani*, directed to one of his Captains in whom he repoſed his greateſt confidence: *Signifying the offers which he had made to the* Turks *of ſubjection to them; that the* Germans *intended nothing more than to ruin their Country; and therefore, that he ſhould keep his Forces in a readineſs to oppoſe them in caſe of neceſſity.*

A Plot diſcovered.

Theſe and ſeveral other Evidences were a clear conviction of a Plot deſign'd; and a ground ſufficient for the Preſident of the Council of *Grats*, to ſeize the Perſon of Count *Taſſembach*, and commit him to ſafe Cuſtody. After which his Houſe was ſearched, where was found a conſiderable quantity of Powder and Ammunition: And his Papers being alſo ſeized and examined, it thereby appeared, that the Arms and Ammunition were deſigned to furniſh therewith 6000 Men, which he intended to raiſe: and upon farther enquiry into this matter, ſeveral queſtions being put to him; *Taſſembach* own'd the whole Deſign and Conſpiracy, and the Engagements which were between him and the Count *Serini*. Whereof Copies with the Proceſs being ſent to the Emperor, the whole Plot was diſcover'd, and no further doubt or queſtion made of a Rebellion, and General revolt of the whole Kingdom. 1681.

This diſcovery was ſeconded by advices of the conſtant intercourſe and correſpondences held between *Serini*, and the *Paſha's* of *Buda*, *Boſna* and *Kaniſia*: And more particularly by a Letter, which Marquis *Frangipani* Brother-in-Law to Count *Serini* wrote to Captain *Tſcolnits*, containing the whole ſecret of the buſineſs, and ſerved to demonſtrate the inveterane Malice, which the Marquis had conceived againſt the Emperor, and the whole *German* Nation. *Tſcolnits*, had at firſt entertained a correſpondence with the *Malecontents*, but making reflections afterwards on the perſons, with whom he was to engage; that they were raſh and heady, and Men of no ſolid Foundation or good Temper, he retracted from his former Engagements, and ſhow'd the Letter to the Emperor.

But matters were proceeded too far, to be wholly ſuppreſſed or defeated: For thoſe in the upper *Hungary* appeared openly in the Field under *Ragotski*, who threatned to take *Mongatz*, where his Mother held her Court of Reſidence, and to ſeize on the Treaſure, which his Father had amaſſed during the time, that he was Prince of *Tranſilvania*. 1670.

The time being come in which the *Malecontents* had appointed to draw their Forces into the Field, on pretence of enterpriſing ſomething againſt the *Turks*: For we muſt note, that in times of Peace, it is allowable for both ſides either *Turks*, or Chriſtians to make Incurſions upon each other, to Rob and drive away Cattle, and to fight in the Field with ſtrong Parties both of Horſe and Foot, provided that the numbers of them do not exceed 5000, and that no Cannon be brought into the Camp. *Such is the miſerable Condition of that unfortunate Kingdom:* The *Malecontents*, I ſay, having with this pretence drawn their Forces into the Field; convened a Diet at *Caſſovia*, without the knowledge or authority of the Emperor; where the Nobility and the Deputies of the ſeveral Towns, and Cities in the lower *Hungary* were Aſſembled; to the end, that they might have an underſtanding together, how to raiſe Money, and how to manage the War.

A Diet at Caſſovia.

The Emperor, tho' not ignorant of all theſe Motions and Conſults; yet wanting a ſufficient force to ſuppreſs theſe firſt beginnings of Rebellion, thought fit to temporize and uſe Lenity for a while; tho' in the mean

1681. mean time he declared againſt the illegality of the Diet; which the *Malecontents* excuſed, and diſguiſed under the colour of an Aſſembly, in which nothing more was intended, than only to raiſe 8000 Foot and 4000 Horſe, to oppoſe the continual Depredations and Incurſions of the *Turk*. But the Emperor ſaw farther into the manner of their actings, than to believe their words; for Princes have juſt cauſe to ſuſpect the 1670. Loyalty of their Subjects, who take up Arms without the Privity and Conſent of their Sovereigns: And therefore to try, and prove the Sincerity of their intentions, the Emperor cited the Chief of the *Malecontents* to appear at *Newſol*, there to render an account of their Actings to his Commiſſioners appointed to examine thoſe matters, namely the Count of *Forcatz*, the Arch-Biſhop of *Strigonium*, *Zitzchi*, who was Preſident of the Royal Chamber, and *Nadaſti*, who had not as yet declared himſelf of the contrary party, which he under-hand encouraged and countenanced. The *Malecontents* yielded no obedience to this Citation, and refuſed to make their appearance; and inſtead thereof 13 Counties entred into an Aſſociation, and raiſed Soldiers, which were commanded by *Ragotski*, who thereunto joyn'd 2000 Men of his own, whom he leavied and maintain'd at his own expence.

The Emperor declares againſt it.

The Chiefs are cited to Newſol.

Ragotski, who thought it now time to caſt off his Diſguiſe, invited Count *Staremberg* to Dinner, and in the mean time inveſted the City of *Tokai*, of which he was the Governour, with 8000 *Huſſars*; but the place was ſo well defended by the watchfulneſs and valour of the Lieutenant Governour, that his Men were repulſed with a conſiderable loſs. Nor was he more proſperous in his attempt upon *Mongatz*, which, at the news of his approach, was defended by his Mother, who cauſed the Bridges to be drawn and the Cannon levelled againſt him, preferring the Loyalty towards her Prince before the natural tenderneſs to a Son, to whom ſhe ſent thoſe Reproaches of his Treachery, as became a Lady of that great and generous Vertue.

Count Staremberg Impriſoned.

In the mean time the *Malecontents* in deſpight of the Emperor held their Meeting, 1670. which they called a Diet at *Caſſovia*; and having concerted all their matters, and agreed on a Scheme of their Affairs, they drew up a Remonſtrance of their chief Aggrievances, which they offered to his Imperial Majeſty, deſiring that the Churches taken from the Proteſtants might again be reſtor'd to them: That all their Towns and Fortreſſes might be freed and eaſed of *German* Soldiers, and that in place of them, their Garriſons might be ſupplied with *Hungarians*: And Laſtly, That they might have liberty to make War on the *Turks*, with their own Men, and at their own expence. Theſe Propoſitions were rejected by the Emperor at the inſtigation of his Chief Officers and Miniſters of State, who ſwallowing in their deſires all the Riches and Poſſeſſions of the *Hungarians*, hoped to force them into a Rebellion, by which their Lands and Eſtates might be forfeited to the Emperor, that they might beg them for their own benefit and enjoyment.

The Malecontents offer their aggrievances to the Emperor.

1681.

The Emperor communicated all theſe matters to the Diet at *Ratisbon*, giving them to underſtand how neceſſary it was to ſuppreſs theſe Diſturbances and Inſurrections in their beginnings: And immediately before he ſent his Forces into the upper *Hungary*, he thought fit to cauſe Major General *Spankau* to March into *Croatia* againſt *Serini* with 6000 Men. Upon the news of the approach of theſe Forces, *Serini* was greatly ſurprized, and in ſuch a conſternation that he knew not what to reſolve. He was diſappointed of Money to pay his Army, with which *Ragotski* had promiſed to ſupply him out of his Father's Treaſury at *Mongatz*, but that failed as we have ſhow'd before. The *Valachians* had likewiſe deſerted him, and adhered to Count *Herberſtein* Governour of *Carolſtadt*. Nor was the time as yet come, that the *Malecontents* had appointed to ſtir in the upper *Hungary*; in the mean time his own Forces were weak and inconſiderable, not exceeding 2000 *Morlaques* in his City of *Chiacatorno*, and thoſe ill provided either with Money, Ammunition or Victuals to maintain a Seige. What then was to be done? Why, nothing but ſubmiſſion to the Will and Clemency of the Emperor; which being reſolved, Father *Forſtal* an *Auguſtin* Friar, and an intimate Friend of *Serini*, was employ'd to *Vienna* to manage this Accommodation: Where being arrived, he apply'd himſelf to Prince *Lubkovitz*, the Emperor's principal Miniſter of State, to whom having imparted his Meſſage; it was received by him with much kindneſs and joy; and was the more acceptable, becauſe *Serini* was his Kinſman, and nearly ally'd to him: And therefore frankly told him, That two things were expected from *Serini*. Firſt, That he ſhould ſend his Son for a Hoſtage to *Vienna*: And Secondly, That he ſhould ſubſcribe a blank Paper, ſignifying, that he would accept of ſuch Conditions as the Emperor ſhould be pleaſed to impoſe upon him: Both which being performed, (as is here propoſed) Prince *Lubkovitz* did promiſe in behalf of the Emperor, that *Serini* ſhould not only receive a General Pardon, but ſhould alſo conſerve his Liberty, Places and Offices of Truſt, Dignities and Privileges;

Sereni unreſolved.

He ſubmits to the Emperor.

1670.

1681. only in caſe the Emperor ſhould think fit to remove him from the Office of Vice-King of *Croatia*, he promiſed that in lieu thereof he ſhould have the Government of *Carolſtadt* conferr'd upon him, or ſome other of equal importance. And farther, this Prince, to demonſtrate his concernment and reſpect to this Family (of which he was a Member) offer'd out of his own Eſtate to pay the Debts thereof, which amounted to 400000 Florins, and for ever to eſpouſe the intereſt of *Serini*, and of thoſe related to him. Father *Forſtal* returning with this Diſpatch, received at the Hands of Count *Serini*, his only Son to be carried for an Hoſtage to the Emperor, with a blank Paper ſigned, promiſing to receive *German* Soldiers into all his Garriſons.

Offers made by Prince Lubkovitz to Serini.

But before *Forſtal* could finiſh his ſecond Journey to *Vienna*, *Spankau* arrived with the Imperial Army before *Chiacatorno*. And tho' *Serini* ſent him forth a Meſſage, acquainting him of his Accommodation with the Emperor, and his Treaty now in hand negotiated by *Forſtal*; yet General *Spankau*, having received no ſuch advices or directions from the Emperor, purſued the Tenure of his firſt Commiſſion, and accordingly beſieged *Chiacatorno*, and ſo ſtreightly preſſed it, that *Serini* and his Brother-in-Law, the Marquis *Frangipani*, were forced to eſcape and abandon the City, and leave it with all that was dear and precious to them for a Prey to their Enemies. And ſo iſſuing forth by a ſecret Sally Port, with about 30 other Perſons of quality, with intention to ſubmit, and lay themſelves at the Feet of his Imperial Majeſty, they unfortunately committed themſelves to the guidance and direction of Count *Keri*, who pretending great Friendſhip to them, received them into his Caſtle with 5 or 6 Servants, pretending that he could not receive, or entertain a greater number for want of Furniture, or Conveniences fit for their better Accommodation. So ſoon as theſe two Lords with their Servants were within the Walls of the Caſtle, *Keri* cauſed the Bridge to be drawn up, and his Soldiers to ſtand to their Arms, and placed Guards in all parts and avenues of the Caſtle. The two Counts tho' very ſenſible of the Treachery of *Keri*; yet diſſembled their reſentments thereof, and ſuffer'd themſelves to be carried Priſoners without any reſiſtance to *Vienna*; where they were at firſt Lodged in the Suburbs, in the Convent of *Auguſtin* Friars, from whence they were carried to the *Swan Inn*, where they ſtay'd until towards night, and then were ſeparated, and carried to divers places; *Serini* was conducted to the Houſe of Baron *Ugart*, Lieutenant Colonel of the Regiment then in Garriſon at *Vienna*; and *Frangipani* to the Houſe of Count *Daun* Major of the Town, where they were both ſo civilly treated, that they were not ſenſible of being under any reſtraint; being viſited by all the Perſons of Note and Quality in Town; but by degrees the crouds of Viſitants became thin, and addreſſes faint and cold, which were ſure Indications of ſome thing evil intended againſt them. For tho' his Imperial Majeſty, out of his natural Clemency, was graciouſly diſpoſed to have pardoned them; yet having his Spirit exaſperated by ſuch as had a mind to enter into their confiſcated Eſtates, Proceſs was made againſt them, and things carried on to the higheſt Severity.

1681.

1670. *Serini eſcapes out of Chiacatorno.*

Are made Priſoners.

In the mean time Count *Herberſtein* Governour of *Carolſtadt*, ſeized on all the places belonging to *Serini* and *Frangipani* without much difficulty or oppoſition; only at *Coade*, the Governour refuſed to ſurrender upon Summons, but inſtead thereof diſplay'd two Bloody Flags on the top of a high Steeple; and return'd anſwer, *That he would be buried in that place before he would tamely yield it up, and betray the charge committed to him; which accordingly followed the ſame Evening, for by that time* Herberſtein *had by Force of Arms made his Entry into the Town and Caſtle, where taking the Governour and ſeven other Officers, he hanged them up wrapped in the ſame Red Flaggs, which they had ſo lately diſplay'd.*

Preparations for a War made by the Emperor.

Thus were the meaſures of the Malecontents broke for ſome time, and the whole Party diſcourag'd. The Emperor on the other ſide prepares for War, and raiſes a conſiderable Army. The Duke of *Brandenburg* offers himſelf to ſerve in Perſon againſt the Rebels; the Duke of *Saxony* had already Commanded 600 Horſe, 400 Dragoons, and a thouſand Foot to march for the Service of the Emperor, under the Command of the Great Marſhal *Chriſtian Erneſt*, a Captain in thoſe days of great Reputation. The Count de *Vaudemont* offer'd moreover to contribute to his aſſiſtance with ſeveral Troops of *Lorrainers*; but his Imperial Majeſty being provided with a ſufficient force of his own Subjects, civilly refuſed their offers, intending to reſerve the ſame for times of extream and more preſſing difficulties; for 'tis the policy of Wiſe and Cautious Princes never to admit Stranger Forces into their Dominions, without a violent neceſſity; to which the Emperor was not reduc'd, becauſe as yet the *Turks* had not joyn'd their Forces with the Armies of the Malecontents. Howſoever both ſides were in motion, and big with Deſign one againſt the other. *Ragotski* was preparing to Beſiege *Tokai* and *Zatmar*, and the *Imperialiſts*

1681. lists were making a Bridge of Boats near *Presburg*, to open a passage into the upper *Hungary*. Count *Sporke* in the mean time with some Troops of Horse defeated a Party of 2000 *Hungarians*, killing 300 on the Place, and taking ten Colours, with the loss only of nine Men.

Ragotski also receiv'd a Repulse before *Tokai* and *Zatmar*, which tho' blockt up by him for some time, yet having receiv'd late Recruits both of Men and Provisions, they refus'd to surrender at his Summons, which put him out of all hopes of prevailing against those Places. And with these, and the like Successes, the Spirits of the Malecontents becoming more low and debased, *Ragotski* the Chief of the Association entertain'd thoughts of submitting to the Emperor; and to make his way more easie thereunto, he freely set Count *Staremberg* at Liberty, with the other Officers whom he had detained Prisoners, desiring them to interceed with his Imperial Majesty for his Pardon. And farther, to evidence a true Repentance for his late defection, and real intentions to return to his due obedience, he rais'd the Siege from before *Tokai*, and caus'd his Forces to march into *Transilvania*; and particularly he employ'd Count *Colonitz*, who had been his Prisoner, with others, to Negotiate in his behalf at the Court of the Emperor. But this Count not being able to obtain other than ambiguous and general Answers from the Emperors Council, it was not thought safe for *Ragotski* to rely on those terms and methods which had before fail'd in the Cases of *Serini* and *Frangipani*. And therefore the Princess his Mother, to play a surer Game, and to take off all jealousie, engaged, in the name of her Son, that he should receive into all places of his jurisdiction such Garrisons as the Emperor should please to impose upon him, and maintain them at his own Charge.

Ragotski labours to make his Peace with the Emperor.

Thus did the Troubles of *Hungary* seem to incline towards a Composure, caus'd indeed by the evil directions of the Emperor's Council, who to introduce an Arbitrary Power into a Free Kingdom, and to make that Crown Hereditary which was Originally Elective, and to force a Religion on them contrary to their Principles, and Consciences, had taken away their Churches and places where they assembled to serve God, and compell'd them to receive *German* and Foreign Garrisons into all places and Fortresses of strength within
1670. that Kingdom. So that if any thing may be said in defence and excuse for a People who rebel against their Prince, certainly the *Hungarians* had all those Arguments which might be deduced from the Topicks of Law, Natural Liberty, and Self-preservation to plead for them. 1681.

But notwithstanding this submission of *Ragotski* to the Emperor, by which the Troubles seem'd in some measure to abate, and the Malecontents to lay their Arms and Pretensions down, yet still the Animosities were high, and the minds of those who were Loyal and well-affected to the Emperor, griev'd and afflicted to see their poor Country over-run and haras's'd with *German* and Foreign Souldiers; wherefore in a sense thereof, they sent their Deputies to the Emperor, representing their Fidelity and constant Allegiance to his Majesty, from which they had never suffer'd themselves to be seduc'd; and therefore they humbly pray'd that they might not be number'd with the guilty, nor their Towns and Lands made a prey to the Liberty and Licentiousness of Soldiers. In case any of their Country-Men had offended, they ought to be legally Cited before the Tribunals of Justice; but to make his Loyal Subjects equally noxious with the Disobedient, was a Severity unagreeable to the known Clemency of his Imperial Majesty. But all the moving Language which the Deputies could use in behalf of their Principals avail'd little; for General *Sporke* being recruited with a considerable Army which General *Heister* had brought out of *Bohemia*, was Commanded with all expedition to march into *Hungary*; the appearance of which not only troubled the *Hungarians*, but alarm'd the *Turks*, who assembling in great numbers about the Quarters of *Kanisia*, dispatch'd several Messengers one after the other to *Vienna*, to know and to be satisfy'd of the Reasons and Causes which mov'd the Emperor in a time of Peace, to send so considerable an Army to lodge and encamp on the Frontiers of the Grand Seignior's Country. In like manner the *Pasha*'s of *Newhawsel* and *Agria* being alarm'd with the near approach of this Christian Army, prepar'd for a Defence; and withal sent a *Chiaus* to General *Sporke* to assure him, that the Grand Seignior had resolved not to assist or afford Aid unto the Malecontents, nor to enter on the Emperor's Lands, or to do any thing to the infringment, or violation of the Truce some few years before concluded: And on the other side, the *Chiaus* told General *Sporke*, that the Grand Seignior did conjure him to let him know the Causes, and design which moved the Emperor to appear with a Force so considerable, and in the times of Peace so unusual on the Frontiers. To which the General returned answer, That the Emperor his Master had no design, or intention to pass the Limits of his Dominions, or to act any

The Loyal Hungarians Petition the Emperor.

The Turks alarm'd at the coming of German Forces on the Frontiers.

General Sporke's Answer to the Turks.

1681. thing towards a Rupture, or to the Infringement of the Peace between him and the Grand Seignior; and that the Commission he had received from the Emperor, was only to suppress the Rebellion of his own Subjects, who had taken up Arms against him: And thus much he supposed to be lawful, without any concernment of the Grand Seignior therein. With these assurances the *Chiaus* departed, and Suspicions and Jealousies seem'd to clear up on the side of the *Turks*. And herewith did the Clouds in all quarters seem to disperse for a while: For *Ragotski*, who was chief of the League being brought into favour by the intercession of his Mother, and all things accommodated by a Treaty which he held with the Prince of *Holstein* and General *Heister*, a Passport or Writing of Safe Conduct was sent him by the Emperor, and all the Offences and Crimes which were past, were pardoned and forgiven to him. And *Ragotski* on the other side, that he might make a Return agreeable to so much Goodness and Clemency of the Emperor, published his Edicts in all parts of his own Dominions, forbidding his Subjects to Rise in Arms, or to favour the Cause of the Malecontents, either directly or indirectly, upon pain of losing their Noses or Ears, or being more severely proceeded against, by Punishment of Death.

Ragotski pardoned.

1670. *Ragotski* had thus wisely made his peace with his Sword in his Hand; whil'st poor *Serini* and *Frangipani* had partly by their own Fears, ill Conduct and Treachery of others, fallen into the power of their Enemies: With whom at first they received a kind Treatment, and hopes of being set at Liberty with restitution to their Estates, Dignities and Privileges: But afterwards, time discovering many private Practices, which at first were unknown and lay concealed, the Chief Ministers of State, for the Reasons before mentioned, and to make some Examples of the Emperor's Indignation for the late Revolt, perswaded his Cæsarean Majesty to proceed against them by Impeachment of High Treason; which when *Serini* perceived, he wrote an Expostulatory Letter to the Emperor to this purpose.

Serini justifies himself.

That tho' the Hungarians *had much to say for themselves in regard to their Laws, and their Country, which Nature and Religion obliged them to defend: And tho' the Provocation was high, when the House of* Austria *labour'd to make that Kingdom Hereditary, which was originally Elective; and to subvert the Laws and Liberties of the People, who were by their Constitutions free as any Nation of the World, and to introduce upon them Tyranny and Oppression, with the loss of their Privileges and Religion; yet he would not justifie himself upon any of those Topicks, but rather insist on his Innocence, and Avow that he did never Enter into any League with the* Turk, *nor take up Arms against his Sovereign; against whom, neither by himself, or his Subjects he had committed any act of Hostility; but to the contrary had blindly obey'd the Commands of his Imperial Majesty, the which appear'd by the Negotiation of Father* Forstal *in his behalf; by whom he sent his only Son for a Hostage, and with him a blank Paper, that the Emperor might inscribe therein what Articles and Conditions he judged fit; moreover, that he had enjoyned his Son-in-Law, Prince* Ragotski, *to submit unto the Emperor, at a time when he was at the Head of an Army, and possessed the Narrow passes leading to the Mountains, and other advantageous places of great importance. He deny'd all Intercourse and Correspondence with the* Turks, *unless it were with intention to betray them; and that when they tempted his Faith and Fidelity to the Emperor with large offers of reward, he discover'd all to the Count of* Rothal, *to whom he Read the very Letters which were sent to him; and held no Treaty with any, but what he had made known to his Imperial Majesty. He highly insisted on the promises made him by the Baron* Oker Lord Chancellour, *who assured him that the Disgrace into which he was fallen, should serve to raise him to higher Dignities; and that Prince* Lubkovitz *had, in the presence of Baron* Oker, *promised him great rewards, in case he could take off Prince* Ragotski, *his Son-in-Law, from the disaffected Party: Which he had accordingly done, and so well succeeded therein, that immediately upon the Receipt of his Letter,* Ragotski *had set Count* Staremberg *at Liberty, and entirely submitted himself with all his Forces to the Will and Devotion of his Majesty: After all which and much more, that he could alledge in justification of himself, he might reasonably hope, that his Majesty, who was a Prince of unparallell'd Clemency, would deal with him after the generous Example of* Julius Cæsar, *who burnt the Letters of* Pompey *and* Scipio *without Reading, tho' thereby he might have discover'd the Names, and Plots of all the Conspirators against him: And tho' he could not hope for, or desire such an implicite manner of proceeding; yet he expected so much Justice, as to have his Cause try'd before Wise and Impartial Judges.*

1681.

This Leter had much availed with the Emperor, had not Count *Nadasti*, Brother-in-Law to *Serini*, insinuated to the Council, the Fictions and false Colours contained therein: To which discovery even Prince *Ragotski* his Son-in-Law much contributed, by resigning into the hands of the Emperor's Ministers, all those original Letters written to him

Nadasti betrays Serini.

1681. him by his Father-in-Law, by which all the methods and measures of the Design were plainly laid open and exposed: And his Enemies supply'd with sufficient Crimes to lay unto his Charge, and to fill an Endictment against him. Such is the falsity of this World, in which there is no Faith either amongst Friends or Relations. In the mean time the General of the Imperial Army advanced his Forces against the Malecontents, who still stood out, and entertained thoughts of Retiring with their Families into the Dominions of the *Turks*: To prevent which he march'd with 15 Regiments against *Padock*, *Mongatz* and *Erschet*, places belonging to *Ragotski*: In the first of which the Princess *Ragotski*, going before, prepar'd a Magnificent Banket for General *Sporke*, to whom, after the Entertainment, she deliver'd the Keys of the place, and presented him with a Horse and Furniture rated at the value of about Eleven thousand *Roman Crowns*: And having here placed a Garrison, as also in *Padock*, *Czalos*, *Serentz* and *Mongatz*, Lieutenant General *Heister* Marched to *Erschet*, where many and the most considerable of the Malecontents were retir'd, and refused to receive any Garrison, either from the Emperor or the Prince *Ragotski*, until first a Pardon or act of Oblivion were given them in due form and manner; and herein they so resolutely persisted, that they levelled their Cannon against the Imperial Forces, by which the Landtgrave of *Hesse* had his Horse killed under him; and would have maintain'd their Post to the last extremity, but that General *Sporke* being more willing to use Lenity than Rigour, sent to the Besieged a blank Paper, promising, on Condition of Surrender, to yield unto all the Articles that they should write therein; which being accepted, and the Capitulations drawn, the Town was deliver'd. The City of *Cassovia* following the Example of *Erschet*, open'd their Gates to the Imperialists, and promised to give Free quarters to the Soldiers, provided they might have and enjoy a free exercise of their Religion: This City of *Cassovia*, since the time it had acknowledged the *Austrian* Family for their Sovereigns, had never been violated, or saw entrance forcibly made thereinto: For which Reason, the General was pleased to make a Triumphant Entry, and to pass with his Army through the midst of its Street with Trumpets, Hautboys, and all sorts of Warlike Musick; and having left a sufficient Garrison therein, he proceeded to take in other Towns and Countries, which for the most part submitted to the prevailing Power; tho' with much Regret and Displeasure to see themselves subjected by Foreign Forces, and by Garrisons stronger than the Inhabitants; especially the County of *Zemplin* highly contended, and seemed resolved to oppose themselves against such masterless Guests, until General *Sporke* threatned to give them no Quarter, and in case of resistance, to enter their Country with Fire and Sword.

Erschet stands out.

Surrenders on Conditions.

Cassovia yields.

1681. *Zemplin refuses to take German Garrisons.*

Bassory, and other Chiefs of the discontented Party, being affrighted with these Menaces, desired *Apasi*, Prince of *Transilvania*, to grant them Protection and Refuge within his Dominions: But he being forbidden by the *Turks* to receive their Persons, or own their Cause, absolutely refused to grant them quarters or safety within his Country: Upon which denial they fled into *Moldavia* and *Valachia*, where they dispersed and concealed themselves, until a more proper time presented to assert their Liberty.

The Malecontents fly into Moldavia.

Thus was all *Hungary* entirely subjected to the Command and Power of the Emperor; excepting only *Muran*, which was the City and Seat of the late Palatine *Wesselini*, and which was then guarded and defended by his Widow; and was, as believed, the place where the Consultations were held, and where the Plots and Factions were carried on. To take in this place Prince *Charles* of *Lorrain* appear'd before it, with a considerable party both of Horse and Foot, against which the Countess being not able to make any long resistance, yielded the place upon honourable Conditions. Amongst other Malecontents which were there seized, *Nagiferents* who had been the Chief Confident of the late Palatine *Wesselini*, and Secretary of the League, was there secur'd with all his Papers, which made a discovery of the whole Plot, and of the Names of the principal Actors therein. These Papers were contain'd in five Chests, consisting of Letters, Instructions, Treaties, Acts, &c. which being sent to *Vienna* and there examined, it plainly appear'd thereby, what part Count *Nadasti* was to perform, and how far he was engaged: It discover'd farther, all the proceedings both of *Serini* and *Frangipani*, and furnished their Enemies with Articles against them: And several Letters were intercepted, which made the Countess of *Wesselini* to be one of the Complices, and concerned in the Conspiracy. *Nadasti* had all this time dissembled his Party, and seemed zealous for the Emperor against the Malecontents, keeping himself quiet, and retired within his Castle of *Puttendorf*. But so soon as he understood, that the Secretary with his Papers was seized, his Conscience smote him, so that he provided for his Escape, intending with 500 Horse to make his way for *Venice*; but before he could prepare to be gone, his Castle was Invested by the Lieutenant Colonel of the Regiment of *Heister*, and he himself

Muran yielded.

Nagiferents seized.

Nadasti discovered to be in the Plot.

1681. himself seized in his Bed and carried to *Vienna*; where by order of the Emperor, he was lodg'd in the Common House belonging to the Nobility of *Hungary*, where after he had remain'd 3 days he acknowledged his Crimes, and humbly beg'd the mercy and pardon of the Emperor; but his Crimes were too black, and wrote in too large and plain Characters to deserve a remission. And besides, he was possess'd of vast Riches, having eight Millions of Livers in ready Money by him; which being a Prey that the Chief Ministers of State might vouchsafe to stoop unto, they colour'd his Actions with a dye more black than those Accusations which were objected against *Serini*, or *Frangipani*. Whilst these things were in agitation, and the Indictments drawing up against these three great Personages, the Assembly of *Hungarians* met at *Leusch*, represented unto the Emperor, That it was their undoubted Right according to the Constitutions of that Kingdom (to the observation of which the Emperor had religiously Sworn) to be the Judges themselves of the Nobles, and others of their Country who were accused of Treason, or other Crimes; and therefore they desir'd that a speedy day might be fix'd for the Tryal of those three Counts, whose Cause was only to be heard before the Palatine and Deputies of that Kingdom. Moreover they presum'd to represent unto his Imperial Majesty, That it was one of the Fundamental Laws and Constitutions of their Country, to have the Office of Palatine supply'd soon after the vacancy; which having now been void for a considerable time, all those Acts which have pass'd since, ought to be esteem'd null, and of no effect.

His Pardon deny'd.

The Assembly at Leusch require a maintenance of their Privileges

The Emperor who was well enough satisfy'd within himself that what was here alledg'd, was the true and undoubted Right of the People of that Kingdom (to observe which he had Sworn at his Coronation) was inclinable to gratifie his People with a concession of these just Privileges; but his Chief Ministers and Councellors disswaded him from it, alledging that such a Condescension as this, would raise again the Spirits of the Malecontents to such a degree, as would blow up the fire of Rebellion into a flame: That it was improper and incongruous to put the Tryal of the three Counts into the hands of those who were Conspirators and Complices in the same Plot with them: That the People of *Hungary* had forfeited all their Charters and Privileges by their Rebellion and Revolt, having sought for aid and protection from the *Turks*, who are mortal Enemies both of the Emperor, and all Christendom. That *Serini*, and *Nadasti*, were actually Officers and Servants of the Emperor; the first being Vice-King of *Croatia*, and the other President of his Majesty's Privy-Council; and for that Reason could not decline the Jurisdiction of that Court, which his Imperial Majesty should erect for their Tryal.

The Reasons why the Emperor denies to allow them.

These Reasons being given to the Assembly at *Leusch*, little reply could be made thereunto, nor knew they well how to proceed in other Matters; in regard that being compos'd of different Religions and Interests, their Meeting broke up abruptly without any Conlusion.

It will not be necessary in this place to enlarge upon the several Tryals of the Counts, *Serini*, *Nadasti*, and *Frangipani*; as also of Count *Tassembach*, and *Nagiferents* Secretary of the League; let it be sufficient for us, to say that they were all Judicially Arraign'd, and receiv'd Punishments agreeable to the blackness of their Crimes; only we shall add, that *Nadasti* was Executed at *Vienna*, and the same day *Serini* and *Frangipani* at *Newstadt*. The Emperor out of his innate Clemency and Mercy restor'd the [illegible]tates in Land to their Children, with Orders only to change their Arms, and Names. And accordingly, the Children of *Nadasti*, which were eleven in number, took the Names of *Creuzemberg*, and the Son of *Serini* was call'd *Gadé*, who was a Gentleman of such Integrity, and of that Loyalty to the Emperor, that when his Father was living, and would have given him for a Hostage to the *Turks*, he refus'd to submit unto such a dishonourable Character, protesting that he would continue uncorrupt in his Allegiance to his Prince. Howsoever afterwards being provok'd, and resenting highly the death of his Father, he deserted those Principles, and in revenge joyn'd himself with the Malecontents in their defection. *Tassembach* us'd such Arts and Subterfuges, supported by the interest of powerful Friends, as conserv'd his Life for seven Months after the death of the aforesaid Lords, tho' afterwards he was forc'd also to submit unto his Fate.

The three Counts are put to death.

1670.

Their Children change their Names.

Notwithstanding all this Care and Severity of the Emperor, the fire of discontent could not be smother'd, but in other places under different Heads and Leaders burst forth into a flame. Count *Tekeli* the Father was one of those who appear'd openly in the Field; declaring, That tho' he had ever own'd all Fidelity and Allegiance to the Emperor, yet he desir'd to be number'd amongst those good Patriots, who were oblig'd both in Honour, Conscience, and Religion, to maintain and defend the Rights, Privileges and Liberties of their Country.

Count Tekeli the Father Rebels.

Count

1681. Count *Tekeli* to maintain this Cauſe, fortify'd himſelf in his Caſtle of *Kus*, with a Garriſon of 800 *Huſſars*, and caus'd all his Subjects with the *Morlaques* to take up Arms for his defence. Col. *Heiſter* with a conſiderable Force was dis-ſpeeded to ſuppreſs this Party, which was the only open Enemy then appearing in the Field; but whilſt preparations were making to Beſiege this Caſtle Count *Tekeli* died therein, and reſign'd up his Cauſe and Country to be maintain'd by his Son; who afterwards was the grand Incendiary that again kindled the fire of War, which continu'd for many years; and in concluſion miſerably waſted the Kingdom of *Hungary*, and prov'd fatal to the *Ottoman* Empire. And tho' in courſe of time the *Turks* were driven out of that Kingdom, and the Emperor gain'd an abſolute Dominion therein, as of a Conquer'd Country, yet it was done with ſuch an effuſion of Chriſtian blood, and with the loſs of ſo many brave Captains, and valiant Soldiers, that the price or purchaſe thereof ſeems to have been gain'd at a dear rate.

Old Tekeli dies.

His Caſtle is ſurrender'd.

In fine, I ſay, Count *Tekeli* the Father dy'd in his Caſtle, which being hardly preſs'd by the *German* Forces, was Surrender'd to Count *Paul Eſterhaſi* General of the Kingdom. But young *Tekeli*, together with his Kinſmen, *Kizir de Paragozi*, and *Petrozzi*, made their eſcapes, and retir'd to *Licoüa*; but being alſo purſu'd unto that place, which could not long ſtand out, theſe young Lords made a ſecond eſcape from thence by night, and fled to *Huſſe* a very ſtrong Caſtle in *Tranſilvania*, but *Paragozi* was taken Priſoner in his way thither, and carried to *Vienna*, and *Licoüa* was Surrender'd.

1671. Thus whilſt all Commotions ſeem'd to have been appeas'd and quieted in *Hungary*, and that *Eſterhaſi*, the General, with Colonel *Heiſter*, were return'd to *Vienna*, freſh Advices were brought to the Emperor, that the Chiefs of the Malecontents with great numbers of People were fled into *Tranſilvania*, under protection of the *Turks*, and that Prince *Apaſi* by Order of the Port, had given them aſſurance of Safety within his Dominions; upon condition that as Subjects, they ſhould pay *Carach*, or Pole-Money, to the Grand Seignior. But what Adminiſtred the greateſt apprehenſion, was the rumour that *Apaſi* had been at *Conſtantinople*, and there concerted and agree'd upon the methods of War; and that upon his return the Malecontents had held long Conferences with the *Paſha* of *Varadin*, and with the Ambaſſadors of *Tartary*, and the Agents from *Moldavia*, and *Walachia*; and that all the Troops which were in their Quarters near *Adrianople* had Orders to march into *Hungary*, where the Garriſons were to be reinforc'd, and the Stores and Magazines repleniſh'd. 'Tis certain that *Apaſi* being of the Proteſtant Religion, was affected with much compaſſion towards the poor *Hungarians*, who for that Reaſon, and for maintaining the Liberties and Privileges of their Country, were forc'd to yield up their Lands, and abandon their Habitations; and therefore it will not be ſtrange, in caſe we find him abetting that Party, and uſing all his endeavours and intereſt with the *Turks* to engage them in this Quarrel.

Fears from Apaſi.

1681. Apaſi *maintains the Cauſe of the Malecontents.*

1671.

The Emperor on the other ſide alarm'd with theſe Preparations, ſends ſtrict and ſevere Orders, enjoyning all the Officers and Commanders of his Forces on the Frontiers, carefully to abſtain from Incurſions within the Dominions of the *Turks*: And a little to aſſwage the exaſperated Spirits of his diſcontented Subjects, he reſolves to treat them with more kindneſs, and gentle uſage than formerly. And in the mean time, for fear of the worſt, and to provide againſt the dangers ſo imminently hanging over their heads, he gave Orders that a Survey ſhould be made of all the Magazines and Arſenals on the Frontiers, and an account taken of the Cannon and Arms. But the Emperor remain'd not long in theſe doubtful apprehenſions, before he receiv'd Intelligence from his Envoy, lately diſpatch'd to *Conſtantinople* to ſound the minds and intentions of the Vizier, that the Grand Seignior did not deſign a War againſt the Emperor, and that he had refus'd to hear or receive any Propoſitions made by the Malecontents. For whether it was, that this Vizier out of a Principle of Juſtice deny'd to ſide or joyn with Rebels againſt their own Prince, or out of a ſence of Honour to that Peace which he himſelf having made, did eſteem Sacred. Or whether it was, that he thought a War againſt *Poland* at that time would be more Honourable and Advantageous to the Empire; or perhaps all theſe Conſiderations together might divert him from deſigns againſt *Hungary*. The War was reſerv'd for another Vizier, and until the ſpace of ten years afterwards, of which diſmal effects we ſhall diſcourſe in their due places.

The Emperor alarm'd hereat, treats his Subjects more mildly.

The Turks refuſe to aſſiſt the Malecontents.

1671.

The Reaſons why.

In the mean time the Emperor diſpatch'd Secretary *Perez* with Preſents to the Grand Seignior, and Grand Vizier, to confirm the Peace, and renew the Truce (for ſo it may be call'd, rather than a Peace) of twenty years, longer; the which Preſents were accepted, and all matters eſtabliſh'd to the ſatisfaction of both Princes.

The Emperor ſends Preſents to the Grand Seignior.

Now had the Emperor time to ſeize on the forfeited Eſtates of the three Counts, who were lately Executed for High Treaſon;

1681. son, ſo their Jewels and Plate which were very valuable, together with the Treaſure of *Nadaſti*, who was Richer than all the others, were carried on 8 Waggons to *Vienna*, and the Caſtle of *Puttendorf*, with the Gardens and Houſes of Pleaſure belonging to *Nadaſti*, were given to General *Montecuculi*. Nor were the moveables of *Tekeli* the Father lately deceas'd, together with his Rich Furniture, Jewels, Plate, and Horſes of high price, leſs conſiderable than thoſe of the afore-mention'd Lords, all which were converted to the uſe of the Emperor.

The Eſtates of the three Counts converted to the uſe of the Emperor.

1671.

Conditions made with Prince Ragotski.

The Prince *Ragotski*, who (as we have ſaid before) proceeded more warily than his other Aſſociates, had ſeaſonably made his peace with the Emperor, and obtain'd his Pardon, on Condition that he ſhould renounce his right of Sovereignty over the Town of *Trenſchin*; That he ſhould ſend 200000 Florins to that Town for payment of the Garriſon there, and ſhould ſend a like Sum to the Emperor's Coffers at *Vienna*, and that he ſhould out of his own Revenue maintain 500 Soldiers in the upper *Hungary*, and ſupply them with Ammunition, and all things neceſſary for the War.

The Inhabitants and Soldiers of Caſſovia *Fight.*

About this time the Inhabitants and Soldiers of *Kalo*, and *Tokai*, fell at variance together about their Quarters and Proviſions; and at *Caſſovia* the Citizens Conſpir'd to make a Maſſacre in one Night of all the *German* Soldiers; but the Plot being diſcover'd, both ſides came to an open Fight together, which continu'd long; but at length the Soldiers gain'd the advantage, having kill'd and made Priſoners almoſt all the Citizens.

A Diet at Presburg.

This Accident made but an ill preparation for a Diet, which the Emperor had Summon'd to meet at *Presburg* on the firſt day of the enſuing year, and call'd thereunto by eſpecial Writ all the Nobility and Deputies of the upper and the lower *Hungary*. But when the time came, there was but a ſmall appearance; moſt of the Deputies declaring that they abſented themſelves, by reaſon that they would not concur with their own conſents to the abrogation of their ancient Laws and Privileges of their Country, which the Emperor deſign'd to reduce to the ſame Conſtitution with that of his Hereditary Dominions.

The Deputies afraid to meet.

Other Deputies refus'd to appear without Letters of Licenſe, or ſafe Conducts and Pardons from the Emperor for what was formerly done by them in the late Commotions. But this Act of Grace and Clemency being deny'd, by reaſon of that conſtant Correſpondence which the Malecontents held with the *Turks*; the Emperor's Commiſſioners, namely the Count *Rothal*, who was Chief Plenipotentiary, the Archbiſhop of *Gran*, and others, proceeded to open the Diet upon the 24*th* of *January*, to which time the Aſſembly was adjourn'd; but neither then, nor on the 3*d* of *February*, to which time a farther adjournment was made, not one of the Deputies of the upper *Hungary* making their Appearance, his Majeſty being deſirous to provide for the ſafety of his Subjects, even againſt their own wills, made this following Declaration; which we have thought fit to inſert, for better underſtanding of this Hiſtory, and contracted for brevity thereof. 1681.

LEOPOLD, *by the Grace of God Emperor of the* Romans, *&c. This is to make known unto all Men, that having happily extinguiſh'd the Fire of Rebellion in this Our Kingdom of* Hungary, *and puniſh'd thoſe ungrateful Perſons who were the Chief Incendiaries; and who growing wanton with thoſe Benefits which We had heaped upon them, violated their Bonds of Allegiance to Us, and ſeducing to their Party many of the Nobility, with divers Towns, and all the Eſtates of this Kingdom, call'd Strangers to their aid and aſſiſtance, and rais'd an Army to oppoſe Our Power and Dominion. In purſuance whereof, they Beſieg'd* Tokai, *where We had plac'd a Garriſon, kill'd great numbers of Our Soldiers, taken the Convoys which we had ſent for ſupply of* Zatmar; *fought againſt that Army which We had ſent to ſuppreſs the Troubles of* Hungary; *and to abate and diminiſh Our Authority, ſeveral unlawful Aſſemblies were held for contriving and carrying on a War againſt Us; by which Councels Our good Subjects being diſturb'd, the* Turks *Invited into Our Dominions, Our Royal Treaſury pillag'd, Incurſions made into* Auſtria, Stiria, Moravia, *and other Our Hereditary Dominions, and at length a Conſpiracy was made againſt Our Life, which was prevented by the Divine Providence of God Almighty. And now whereas it is a Duty incumbent on Us to provide for the ſafety of thoſe People which God hath committed to Our Charge; and that* Chriſtendom *and* Hungary *may not for the future be expos'd to the like Diſorders, We have by Our Abſolute Power and Imperial Authority made an exact Regulation of the Military Quarters; allotting the number of Soldiers which every County is to maintain; and the Orders and Decorum which Soldiers are to keep, that they may not moleſt or trouble the Inhabitants where they are Quarter'd. And We require all Perſons concern'd, without Excuſe, Delay, or Conditions whatſoever, to ſubmit unto that power which God hath given Us over them;*

which

1681. *which We have been compell'd to maintain by force of Arms, and which We ſhall continue ſo to do. And therefore We give notice to all Our Subjects, that they peaceably ſubmit unto Our power, leſt Our Clemency be turn'd into Severity; and that contrary to Our Nature, being provok'd by ſo many Injuries, Treaſons, and Rebellions, We be enforc'd to execute Our Wrath on thoſe who have abus'd Our Indulgence, and cauſe them to taſte the direful effects of Our Rigour.*

Given at *Vienna* the 21*ſt* of *March*, 1671.

The Declaration enforced.

The Emperor to eſtabliſh and confirm this his Remonſtrance by force of Arms, cauſed his Regiments which were in *Bohemia*, *Sileſia*, *Moravia* and *Auſtria* to march with ſpeed into *Hungary*, with Cannon and all the Train of Artillery: Which when the Malecontents perceived, and conſider'd their ill Fortune and Succeſſes, having in every place been worſted in all the Fights and Reencounters againſt the Emperor's Forces, and that the Grand Vizier had forbidden *Apaſi* Prince of *Tranſilvania*, and all the *Paſhas* of *Hungary* to yield Aſſiſtance or Protection to them: They began then to think they had taken falſe Courſes againſt their Sovereign Prince, and reſolved for the future to ſubmit with blind obedience to the Commands and Decrees of the Emperor, ſerving themſelves only of Prayers and Petitions to obtain his Pardon, and a remiſſion of his Rigours and Oppreſſions. But it was now too late, for his Imperial Majeſty being highly provok'd by their frequent Rebellions, was ſo far from granting their Requeſts; That beſides their uſual Taxes and Impoſitions, he laid a farther charge on them of maintaining an Army of 30.000 Men, which were quarter'd in their Cities and Towns, and upon their Lands and Eſtates of Inheritance.

The Hungarians repent, but too late.

With theſe Succeſſes, and the Deſtruction and Death of the Chief Leaders of the Malecontented Party: *Hungary* was conſider'd by the Imperialiſts as a Conquered Kingdom, and therefore to be ſubjected unto ſuch Laws, as the Emperor ſhould pleaſe to impoſe upon them. The great Office and Dignity of Palatine, who was always a Perſon of the nobleſt Deſcent and higheſt Degree; was by the ancient Privileges of that Kingdom elected at a Diet, conſiſting of the ſeveral Orders of the Nation: But now the Emperor aſſumed this Power unto himſelf, pretending that the ſame was forfeited to him by the Revolt of the People; and ſo in the lieu of Palatine, he thought fit to Govern by ſuch a Perſon as he himſelf ſhould chuſe, and impoſe without the Concurrence of the States, by the Name and Title of *Vice King*: And in lieu, and by way of reſemblance of a Diet, he erected a Sovereign Chamber, or Council conſiſting of a Preſident, Chancellor, and two Secretaries, one a *German* and the other a *Hungarian*, with about ſix or ſeven Councellors, or ſo many as his Imperial Majeſty ſhould think fit to add, to whom the Adminiſtration of all the Affairs of that Kingdom was committed. The Perſon deſtinated and appointed for this conſiderable charge, was *John Gaſper Ampringhen* Prince of the Empire, and Grand Maſter of the Teutonick Order, which was an Office ſo conſiderable, that the late Arch-Duke *Leopold*, Uncle to the preſent Emperor, did not diſdain to own; this Prince being an *Hungarian* by Birth, and qualified with many Vertues, and having perform'd many brave Actions and Atchievements, was eſteemed worthy of this Auguſt honour. His zeal for Religion, and advancement of the Chriſtian Cauſe was well known to all the World; having in the year 1664 brought two Regiments, one of Horſe and the other of Foot to the Imperial Army, commanded by the Cavaliers of his own Order, and maintained at his own expence during all the time that that War laſted. After which, and that the *Turks* renew'd their War again in *Candia*, he ſent a conſiderable body of Foot, Commanded by ſeveral Cavaliers of his own Order, into the Service of the *Venetian* Republick; and afterwards went himſelf in Chief to Command them within the beſieged City, where he perform'd ſuch noble Actions of Chivalry, as obtain'd the acknowledgement of the Senate, and procured likewiſe a Brief from the Pope with ſuch obliging Expreſſions, as denoted the ſingular eſteem he had of his Perſon and Merits. In fine, ſuch were the deſerts and qualifications of this Grand Maſter, that the Emperor remain'd entirely ſatisfied with his Abilities, as being agreeable and every ways ſuiting with this Honourable Promotion; to which being called, he appeared at *Vienna*, attended with a great and an expenſive Equipage, and with many Knights of his own Order.

The character of the Grand Maſter of the Teutonick Order.

1672. *The Emperor alters the Government of Hungary.*

ANNO 1673.

This new Vice-King having taken his Inſtructions, and Leave from the Emperor departed from *Vienna*, and made his Entry into *Caſſovia* on the 22*d* day of *March*, with Acclamations and univerſal Contentment of the People. Great was the expectation which the World conceived of the wiſdom and good conduct of this new Vice-King, as the only perſon who was able to appeaſe the Diſturbances, and compoſe the Diſorders of that Kingdom. And indeed he ſo well behaved himſelf, together with

1681. the Sovereign Council over which he presided, that Juſtice took its courſe, the Poor were relieved from the Oppreſſion of their unmerciful Lords, and a ſtop given to the proceedings of thoſe wickedneſſes, which in the Licentious times of War had paſſed without puniſhment: All orders of Men began now to yield due obedience to their Superiours, Innocence was protected and Offences puniſhed; the Soldiers lived under the good Diſcipline of their Officers, and the Citizens in good Correſpondence with the Soldiers. Many wholſome Laws were made for the benefit of the People, and for their Security from the violence of the Army, eſpecially in their Marches. And above all the Vice-King endeavoured to reconcile the affections of the Malecontents by his gentleneſs, and moderation towards them.

The good Government of the Vice-King.

The Clergy diſturb the quiet of the Country.

But what the Civil Magiſtrates acted in order to a compoſure and ſetlement, was diſturbed and over-thrown by the Eccleſiaſtical Courts, whoſe buſineſs being to extirpate Hereſie (as they called it) thy proceeded by methods agreeable thereunto, which were to take away their Churches, Seize and Impriſon their Paſtors and Teachers, and proſecute the People with the ſeverity of their Courts: The which Perſecutions ſo exaſperated the Spirits of the Proteſtants againſt the Emperor and his Government, that the Fire of War, which had for ſome time been cover'd with Embers, was ready to break out into a more violent Flame than before: For now the Proteſtants were encouraged by an Alliance they had made with the *Tranſilvanians*, and by the Protection which the *Turk* had promiſed to give them within his Dominions, notwithſtanding the aſſurances formerly made to the Emperor by the Vizier to the contrary. The *Tranſilvanians* pretended a quarrel for recovery of the Counties of *Zatmar* and *Zambolich* belonging to their Principality, which the Prince *Ragotski* had without right yielded to the Emperor. The *Turks* declared themſelves offended, by the daily Hoſtilities committed by the Imperialiſts, who purſuing the Malecontents within their Dominions, did not abſtain from thoſe Violences, which are uſually practiſed in an Enemies Country; and by ſuch Actions as theſe, both Nations were ready to break forth into an open Rupture.

A War breaks out.

With theſe hopes and encouragements, the Malecontents betook themſelves again to their Arms under the Command of *Erdedi*, *Petrozzi*, *Succhai*, *Kende*, *Zepeti*, and ſeveral other Lords, and Perſons of power and intereſt in their Country. The time appear'd favourable and advantageous to their enterpriſe, for the Walls of moſt of the Towns were then beaten down, and the old Works ſlighted, with deſign to Rebuild, and make them ſtronger according to the new way and manner of Fortifications. Proviſions were alſo wanting in moſt of the Garriſons, and the *German*, as well as the *Hungarian* Troops were in Mutiny for want of pay. And this was the time, which the Malecontents choſe to put themſelves in Arms, and renew the War. 1681.

The time choſen for the War.

At the beginning whereof being 12000 ſtrong, they gain'd the Paſſage of *Teyllas*, and advanced as far as *Caſſovia*, which they blocked up, and Defeated five Troops of Dragoons, under the Command of Lieutenant Colonel *de Soyer*, and by the advantage of a dark and a rainy Night cut them to pieces, the Lieutenant Colonel only with ſome few of his Soldiers making an eſcape into *Caſſovia*. After this Succeſs they proceeded to *Eſperies* and took it without much loſs, by the Cowardice of the Officer which Commanded it; and in divers other Skirmiſhes worſted the Imperialiſts. 1673.

Colonel Soyer defeated.

The Emperor having received advices of this new Inſurrection, immediately diſ-ſpeed-General *Kops* with an Army of 10.000 Men into *Hungary*, to which were 4 or 5000 Men more joyned under the Command of Count *Eſterhaſi*, and *Valentine Balaſſi*, compoſed almoſt all of Horſe, and of Men true and loyal to the Emperor's intereſt. Such an Army as this could not remain long without Action, both Parties deſiring to come to an Engagement, which ſoon afterwards happened at the Paſſage of *Branitza*; where Colonel *Smith* and Count *Palfi*, who led the Van-guard charged the Malecontents who defended ſome narrow Paſſes with ſo much valour, that they killed a 1000 of them on the place, beſides many others who were wounded and taken Priſoners, with the loſs only of 15 or 16 Soldiers.

The Imperialiſts revenge themſelves.

After this Defeat, the Malecontents marched by the way of *Serentz*, about two Leagues diſtant from *Tokai*, and inveſted *Zatmar*; but a Sally being made out of the Town by Lieutenant Colonel *Staremberg*, who Commanded there in Chief, they were forced to raiſe their Siege, with the loſs of ſeveral Colours and many Priſoners: Likewiſe General *Kops* and *Spankau* purſued them ſo cloſely at the Heels, that with great loſs and difficulty they were enforced to paſs the *Theyſs*. Divers places at the ſame time ſurrender'd, as the Caſtle of *Meges*, and the Town of *Nagibania*, the which places were diſmantled, and their Walls thrown down: And as the Imperialiſts were towards the end of the year, returning to their Winter quarters, they met a party of 500 Horſe belonging to the Malecontented party, of which they killed 300 on the place, and took divers Priſoners, one of 1673.

which

1681. which was the Son of *Succhai*, one of the Chief Leaders of the Rebel party.

Thus whil'ſt it went ill in all places with the Malecontents, the Popiſh Clergy took courage to aſſert their right to divers Churches and Chapels, which they pretended to belong unto them, and to thoſe of their Religion, and by force of Arms took poſſeſſion of them, which they held until ſuch time, as that the Proteſtant party became ſtrong enough to eject them, and executed this deſign without much oppoſition in all the Counties of *Nitria*, *Trenſchin*, *Turoz*, *Stranian*, *Lippovia*, and in ſeveral Towns and Villages of the Mountains; where they ſet up and exerciſed the Popiſh Religion, with all the Rites and Ceremonies, to the great Scandal and Diſpleaſure of the *Hungarians*. Particularly in the Month of *June*, at a Town called *Senetz*, the Curate of the Pariſh was zealous to celebrate in a publick, and ſolemn manner the Feſtival of *Corpus Chriſti*, and to carry the Sacrament in Proceſſion: Which Feaſt happening to be on a day, when a Fair was held at that Town, which brought a great concourſe of People thither, the Prieſt fearing ſome affront from the Multitude, deſired the Governour of *Branitz* to afford him a Serjeant and 12 Soldiers to accompany the Sacrament, and defend it from the violence and prophaneneſs of the Hereticks. Which being granted, as the Prieſt was carrying the Sacrament in Proceſſion, he was aſſaulted by the People, and killed by them, together with the 12 Soldiers which were ſent for his Guard. So ſoon as Count *Staremberg* had news of this Sacrilegious Murder, he marched to the Town with his own Regiment, and ſeveral Troops of *German* Horſe, for puniſhment of the Authors of this abominable wickedneſs; which he executed with all the Rigour and Severity imaginable, for he pillaged and burned their Houſes, and put every one to the Sword, excepting thoſe who ſaved their Lives by eſcaping into the Woods.

The Roman Clergy ſeize on the Proteſtant Churches. 1673.

A Bloody Outrage committed.

It is revenged.

After all theſe Defeats and many others given to the Malecontents, and this vaſt effuſion of Blood, it might well be imagin'd, that an end would have been put to this War, which had neither a ſetled Council, nor a Fund of Money, nor an Intereſt of great Men to ſupport it. Howſoever, ſuch was the force and power, which the Preachers uſed in their Sermons to the People, inciting them to a Defence of their Religion, the Exerciſe of which the Emperor (as they ſaid) had determined to take from them, that they reſolved to die in the maintenance thereof; being perſwaded that their Friends and Companions, who had already ſacrificed their Lives in that Cauſe, were real Martyrs, and had obtained the Crown which was laid up in Heaven for them. Nor were the Proteſtants only in the mind to Wage a War, but even the Roman Catholicks alſo, who being moved by another Principle of defending the Privileges and Freedom of their People, thought it their Duty to riſe up and aſſert the Cauſe of their native Country and Nation. For tho' they owned all Duty and Obedience to the Emperor, yet being but an Elective King, and one to whom the People had ſworn Allegiance on Condition that he ſhould maintain them in the ancient Rights, and Priveleges of that Kingdom, they held themſelves no longer obliged thereunto, after he had violated all their Laws, and abſolutely ſubverted the ancient Fabrick of their Government, which he had apparently done in three inſtances. Firſt, In quartering *German* Soldiers in the Country and Towns, with intent to over-awe and govern them by an abſolute and an arbitrary Power. Secondly, By impoſing a Vice-King upon them, conſtituted ſolely by the Imperial Commiſſion, in lieu and place of a Palatine, who according to the ancient Conſtitutions was to be elected by a Diet, compoſed of the ſeveral *Eſtates of that Kingdom*. And Thirdly, Inſtead of ſuch a Diet the Emperor was pleaſed to erect a Sovereign Council conſiſting of ſuch Members, as he himſelf did think fit to nominate and appoint, over which the Vice-King was as Chief Commiſſioner to preſide. And thus the Parties of both Religions being diſguſted and animated to Fight *pro Aris & Focis*, for their Laws, their Country and Religion; Fury and Deſpair ſerved them in the place of Counſel, Money, and other Nerves and Sinews of War: So that when one party was cut off, another aroſe, in greater numbers, and like *Hydra's* increaſed the more by being deſtroyed.

The aggrievances of the Hungarians.

Amongſt which appear'd a bold Fellow nam'd *Striſiniski*, who pretended to be ſent by the Governors of the Mountain Towns, calling himſelf *Duke John*, and with his own name ſigned and iſſued out Commiſſions, and diſperſed them every where, as if he had been the Sole and Sovereign Prince of that Country. Many perſons adher'd to him, and followed his Standard, looking on him as a bold and a daring Fellow, who ſeldom gave quarter to any, much leſs to Jeſuits and Prieſts, to whom he never ſhowed mercy, whenſoever any of that character fell within his Power. The which was again revenged by Count *Strazoldo*, in ſuch cruel manner without diſtinction of perſons, either of guilty or innocent; that the Imperial Council taking notice

The obſtinacy of the Malecontents.

Cruelties exerciſed on both ſides. 1673.

1681. notice thereof, ſent their Orders to him to uſe better moderation in his future actings, and to treat the *Hungarians* with more gentleneſs; which tho' he obſerved in reſpect to the Sword of his own Souldiers, who were forbidden to Maſſacre, or ſhed their Blood; yet being directed to take and bring them before the Courts of Juſtice, by which a ſpeedy Sentence was paſſed, and ſome were condemned to be hanged, ſome be quarter'd, others to be empaled, this way of proceſs ſeemed much more cruel and ſevere, than a ſpeedy Execution by the Sword of the Soldiery.

ANNO, 1674.

The Turks underhand aſſiſt the Malecontents.

Tho' the Grand Seignior had not as yet publickly own'd the cauſe of the Malecontents; howſoever the Paſha's and Officers had receiv'd private Inſtructions to countenance and favour their Cauſe, without open denunciations of a War, and many *Turks* in hopes of Plunder and Booty habited themſelves in the *Hungarian* faſhion, and joyn'd with their Troops; and ſeveral parties of *Turks* in great numbers, pretending that the *Chriſtians* in a Hoſtile manner had made Incurſions within their Territories, came openly to revenge them, and march'd as far as *Schentha*, from whence they carried away an *Hungarian* Gentleman with 7 Soldiers. Upon this Advice, Lieutenant Colonel *de Soyer* with his Dragoons, and *Huſſars*, Sallied out of the Town to the reſcue of the Priſoners; but being ſurpriz'd by 5 Companies of *Turkiſh* Foot, who iſſued out of an Ambuſcade, where they had conceal'd themſelves, *Soyer* himſelf was kill'd, with 2 Lieutenants, 1 Enſign, 4 Serjeants, and 80 common Soldiers.

The Garriſon of *Newhawſel* encourag'd with this Succeſs, continu'd their Incurſions along the River of *Waagh*, and made ſome depredations; but being purſu'd by the *Huſſars*, and *Heydukes* of *Comorra*, they were forc'd to ſurrender 200 Head of Cattle, together with all the Booty and Plunder they had taken.

Other Cruelties performed.

Thus whilſt Matters ſucceeded with various Succeſſes, but moſt commonly in favour of the Emperor, both Parties acted their Cruelties upon each other, the Malecontents as often as the Prieſts fell into their hands, they us'd them but very ſcurvily; they buried one of them alive, of others they cut off their Noſes and Ears, and hanged or ſtrangled others. In puniſhment of which, the Emperor Order'd the Vice-King to drive the Proteſtant Miniſters out of his Dominions, and to ſeize upon all their Churches to the uſe of the Catholicks; and not to ſuffer them to meet or exerciſe their Religious Worſhip therein. 1681.

The Popiſh Biſhops ſeize the Livings of the Hungarian Clergy.

In purſuance of theſe Orders, the *Biſhops of Colonitz*, and *Javarow* ſeiz'd upon all the Churches, Schools, Livings, and Benefices whatſoever belonging to the Proteſtant Clergy within their Dioceſſes. And the Archbiſhop of *Strigonium*, Primate of that Kingdom, cited all the Proteſtant Miniſters to appear before him, and put many of them to the Queſtion, forcing them to confeſs who thoſe were who for the two laſt years were the chief Incendiaries of Seditions, and Authors of the Rebellion.

The Prince Lubkovitz ſuſpected, and his Eſtate ſeiz'd.

Nor were the ſmaller ſort of the Malecontents only perſecuted, but ſome of the great Men and chief Miniſters in the Emperor's Court were ſuſpected, and accuſed of correſpondence and intelligence with the Rebels. The Prince *Lubkovitz* Preſident of the Council was ſuſpected and accus'd; but whether that jealouſie aroſe from the near alliance in Blood he had with the Family of *Serini*, or from malicious Informations is uncertain; howſoever his Secretary by Order of the Emperor was put to the Torture; and tho' therein he confeſs'd nothing which could accuſe or reflect on his Maſter, yet he was treated as a guilty perſon, and all his Eſtate real and perſonal in *Auſtria* and *Bohemia* were ſeiz'd, and confiſcated to the uſe and benefit of the Emperor.

Count *Souches* had the like misfortune to have his Fidelity and Loyalty ſuſpected, but in regard nothing could be prov'd againſt him, he was commanded to leave the Court, and retire to his Government of *Waradine*, or ſome other part of his Eſtate. The Son alſo in reſentment of this hard uſage of his Father, abandon'd the Court, and all the Offices he enjoy'd therein.

ANNO, 1675.

The Turks joyn with the Malecontents.

At the beginning of this year the *Turks* began more openly to aſſert the Cauſe of the Malecontents, making their Incurſions as far as *Freyſtadt* within the Neighbourhood of *Presburg*; forcing the People to do Homage, and pay Contributions to the Grand Seignior; and for default thereof, they burnt many Villages, and committed other acts of Hoſtility. The Malecontents at the ſame time defeated a great part of a *Croatian* Regiment, under the Command of *Colalto*. By which, and the Advices that the *Turks* were aſſembled in a Body of 14000 Men, within the Neighbourhood of *Newhawſel*, the Emperor fearing leſt they ſhould joyn with the Malecontents, convened the chief Lords and Gentlemen of *Hungary* at *Presburg*, to which place he ſent

The Emperor aſſembles a Diet at Presburg

1674. sent Count *Siaki* to tender them Conditions of an accommodation, of which Prince *Apafi* frankly offer'd himself to be the Mediator.

'At this Assembly some of the more moderate Men, who were desirous to bring 'Matters to a good understanding, repre'sented unto their Companions the ruine 'and destruction which must necessarily en'sue from a Civil War; and tho' the ex'ercise of their Religion ought to be dearer 'to them than their Lives, and to be pre'ferr'd before all earthly benefits; yet the 'same Religion taught them not to rebel 'against their Prince, or make Wars for 'the sake thereof, whose foundation and 'design was peace; much less could they 'justifie the engaging the *Turk* therein, un'less whilst they profess'd themselves Pro'testants, they acted like Mahometans.

But these and many other things were 1675. spoken in vain to Men who were possess'd with a Zeal for their Religion, and with an Opinion that they were Martyrs who died in defence thereof. And in regard those of them who were in *Hungary* were not able to keep the Field, they were forc'd to flie and seek refuge in *Transilvania*, to the number of 5000. from whence they sent one *Fabian* to *Constantinople* to Sollicit for assistance from the Grand Seignior; but the Affairs of the *Turks* not being as yet in a state for answering such demands, *Fabian* return'd with fair words, and with Orders to Prince *Apafi* to give protection, and to assign Quarters to as many Malecontents as should seek for refuge within the Principality of *Transilvania*, to which Country tho' the chief Heads and Leaders of that party were retired, yet there were several flying Troops in *Hungary* which infested the Country, and drove away Cattle from parts near unto the Gates of *Zatmar*, and burnt all the Villages round, which would not assent to pay the contributions they demanded of them.

The People possess'd with Zeal for their Religion.

In the mean time the Grand Master of the *Teutonick* Order, now Vice-King of *Hungary*, together with the Archbishop of *Gran*, and other Chiefs of the several Estates, having had divers Conferences about the Condition of that Kingdom, and of the manner how they might raise a considerable Sum of Money towards maintenance of the Troops which for conservation of the Peace were sent into that Country; but not being able to agree thereupon, nor upon what Fund the same might be levied, they went to *Presburg* with design to renew the Treaty with the Malecontents; that coming to a good understanding with them, a Tax or Imposition might be equally charged by the common consent and agreement of the Estates; and which coming with that Authority would be paid frankly without scruple, or opposition of the People. To bring Matters to this happy condition, the Vice-King offer'd in the Name of the Emperor, to grant a General Act of Pardon unto all those who would lay down their Arms, and submit to the Emperor's Authority; promising that they should be restor'd to their Lands and Estates, and to a free exercise of their Religion; but in regard they were oblig'd to receive *German* Soldiers into all their Fortresses and Towns; all offers seem'd grievous and of no force, in respect of the oppression they must find by such unruly Guests, under whom they could promise themselves no enjoyment or security; and being by these propositions become more bold and desperate, they appear'd before *Zatmar* with about 7000 Men; upon whom the Governor of that place adventuring to make a Sally, was beaten back with great loss. 1675.

A Treaty renew'd at Presburg.

Prince *Apafi* who had at all times underhand favour'd the cause of the Malecontents, and granted them protection within his Dominions, did now begin openly to seek a quarrel on his own score with the Emperor, demanding the Counties of *Kalo* and *Zatmar* to be deliver'd to him, with the Fortress of *Tokai*, to which he pretended a Right by a grant from Prince *Ragotski* his Predecessor. To which Answer was made, That those Counties were of the Ancient Demesnes belonging to the Kings of *Hungary*, and since confirm'd to the Emperor by several Treaties; and particularly by the last made with the *Ottoman-Port*.

Apafi seeks a quarrel.

Howsoever, not to irritate Prince *Apafi* over-much, and to keep Matters from an open rupture at a time when the Emperor had many Enemies to deal with, it was Order'd that these Demands should be referr'd to the Examination of Commissioners; and in the mean time an Envoy was sent to the Vizier at *Adrianople*, to complain of those exorbitant pretensions. But *Apafi* not attending an Answer, entred with a formidable Force into *Hungary*, and having defeated General *Spankau*, he laid Siege to *Zatmar*; but the Season of the Year being far spent, and a Valiant Resistance made, they were forc'd to raise the Siege, and retire.

About the 15*th* of *September*, the Winter approaching, the Malecontents held a Conference at *Sombro*, a place in *Transilvania*, to resolve in what manner to manage the next Campagne, and how they might best engage the *Turks* in their Defence and Quarrel, without which they could not hope for any

The Malecontents hold a Conference together.

1681.

1681. any great Succeſs. After which meeting they entered the County of *Zipt*, and there ſet Fire to many Towns and Villages, and took above 500 Priſoners; About the ſame time the Garriſon of *Newhawſel*, both Horſe and Foot made an Incurſion as far as *Preſburg*, and burnt ſeveral Villages depending thereupon, and ſurprized a Caſtle guarded by the *Heydukes*, whom they put to the Sword, without ſparing ſo much as one Perſon. Whileſt theſe things were acting, a new Vizier arrived at *Buda*, where the *Turks* were making great Stores, and laying in Proviſions both of Victuals and Ammunition: On which occaſion the Emperor ſent *Meſſigni*, his Interpreter, to Complement the Vizier upon his happy arrival at *Buda*, and to carry him the accuſtomed preſents; with inſtructions to diſcover underhand the deſigns and intentions of the *Turks*, who every day under pretence of Contributions committed a thouſand Acts of Hoſtility: Of which, tho' complaints were made, and no ſatisfaction given thereunto; yet the Emperor thought fit to ſeek redreſs for theſe violences, rather by applications to the Port than by Repriſals, leaſt the *Turk* ſhould be provoked thereby, and furniſh'd with juſt Cauſes to commence a War. To prevent which, all caution and tenderneſs was uſed towards the *Turks*, and endeavours made by *Cardiati* one of the Emperor's Council, who was ſent to Prince *Apaſi* to Treat, and propoſe ways of an Accommodation: But theſe labours were all fruitleſs, for notwithſtanding the regard was had not to moleſt, or provoke the *Turk*, a *Chiaus* arrived at *Vienna* from the *Paſha* of *Buda*, to complain of the Fort of *Schella*, which the Emperor was making on the Banks of the *Waagh*, to ruin which the *Turks* had raiſed a Battery juſt over againſt it, on the other ſide of the River; but in deſpight thereof the Work went on, and the Fortification was finiſh'd: And ſo was the Fort of *Scheinau*, upon which a thouſand Men were daily employ'd, guarded with a conſiderable party of Horſe and Foot, ſufficient to repulſe the Enemy that ſhould attempt to diſturb the Work: Of which when complaints were made by the *Paſha* of *Buda*, requiring that they ſhould be demoliſh'd; and that a new Aſſignment ſhould be made of the Limits of the Empire, in which all the places as far as *Presburg* ſhould be included, and the Inhabitants thereof now Subjects to the Emperor, commanded to pay homage to the Grand Seignior: To which unreaſonable demands, general anſwers were only given, with intent to prolong the unhappy day, and ſtave off the *Turks*, as long as was poſſible from an open War.

1675. Acts of Hoſtility.

A new Vizier arrives at Buda.

Applications to the Port,

And to Prince Apaſi without effect.

The Forts of Schella and Scheinau give offence to the Turks.

But neither this, nor other Acts of Grace nor the Orders given to the Governor of *Raab*, to ſet ſeveral *Turkiſh* Priſoners at Liberty without Ranſom, (which the Garriſons of this place, and the *Heydukes* of *Veſprin* had taken) did not ſoften or ſatisfie the *Turks*, who at the ſame time kept many of the *Emperors* Subjects in Priſon, without thoughts of making the like generous Returns: And likewiſe the Malecontents proceeding in their uſual Hoſtile manner, defeated ſome of the Emperor's Troops, and plunder'd many Waggons laden with Merchandize coming from *Molda* Fair, and killed all the Guard which convoy'd them: And thus ended this troubleſome year. 1681.

The Turks grow proud with conceſſions.

ANNO 1676.

The Heats and Troubles of the People of *Hungary* increaſed with ſome; and as years paſſed, ſo the quarrel grew higher. Blood had been drawn ſo frequently, that one would think the Spirits of *Hungary* might have been evacuated by ſuch vaſt effuſions. The Malecontents had provok'd their Sovereign beyond hopes of Pardon; and had no expectations of ſafety but in the *Turk*; with whom tho' the *Emperor* had no mind to break, nor yet the *Turks* on the other ſide, during the Government of the Vizier *Kupriogli*, who being as yet engaged in a War againſt *Poland*, thought it not ſeaſonable to come unto an open Rupture with *Germany*: Yet ſo unhappily were the Affairs of the Malecontents interwoven with the concernments of the *Turks*, that it was impoſſible to be avenged of one, without irritating and diſturbing the other. For ſo it was at the beginning of this year, when the Count *Strazoldo* took *Debrezin*, a Town into which great numbers of the Rebels were retreated, and there held their Cabals: But in regard it was a place which paid Tribute to the Port; the taking thereof put all the *Turkiſh* Governors and Officers into an Alarm, and to ſo loud an Outcry of an open breach of the Peace, that tho' this Act was perform'd by Order of the Emperor; yet he was forced to diſown it, and cauſe *Strazoldo* to Surrender up the ſame into the hands of the *Turks*, and to take away all jealouſie, to retire over the *Theyſſe* with his Forces; and after all this to divert the Storm, a Gentleman was diſpatched to the *Paſha* of *Buda*, to excuſe the matter, and teſtifie the high diſpleaſure of the Emperor for this Action, declaring that it was perform'd wholly without his Order. Tho' the *Paſha* of *Buda* ſeem'd indifferently well appeaſed with this addreſs, and ſatisfaction which was given; yet the *Paſha* of *Newhawſel* continued his Diſpleaſure; and

Debrezin taken by Count Strazoldo.

The Turks much enraged thereby.

Diſowned by the Emperor.

on

1681. on the pretence of *Debrezin*, grounded his Reaſons, why he would not ſet divers Priſoners at liberty, notwithſtanding the Ranſom which was paid for them, and treated very ſcurvily and unworthily many Perſons of conſiderable quality, who were in the number of thoſe Priſoners.

The Malecontents being much encouraged, by theſe miſunderſtandings between the *Imperialiſts* and the *Turks*, fell upon a body of 600 *Cuiraſiers* and cut them to pieces: And after another Fight between a party of *Huſſars* commanded by Count *Eſterhaſi*, and the *Turks* near *Carolſtadt* in *Croatia*, in which the *Turks* were worſted; and after many other Acts of Hoſtility, being well aſſured that the Peace could not continue long, refuſed to hearken unto any Terms or Conditions whatſoever, tho' again offer'd to them with advantage by Count *Palfi*, and the Biſhop of *Agria*. And indeed the Vizier himſelf, tho' inclinable in his own nature to conſerve the Truce which he himſelf had concluded in the year 1664, until the full Term of 20 years, had been expir'd according to the uſual Cuſtoms and Conſtitutions of both Empires: Yet finding how impoſſible in a manner it was, to remain unconcern'd, whileſt the Emperor purſued his Rebels within his Dominions; and that the Soldiers and Inhabitants of neither ſide being bred up to War, could be kept within any Rules or Government; he then clapt up a Peace with the *Poles*, that in caſe he ſhould be induced to declare War againſt the Emperor, and march into *Hungary*, he might have but one buſineſs, and one War on his Hands at the ſame time to manage.

The Rebells refuſe to Treat.

The Vizier makes peace with the Poles.

The Reaſons for it.

1676. The ſtate of theſe Affairs animated the Malecontents in ſuch manner, that they adventur'd to fall into the Head quarters of Colonel *Colalto* near *Zatmar*, where they cut three Companies to pieces, and took ſome Priſoners. And in the Month of *June*, a party of them conſiſting of 4000, encountring with the Regiment of Colonel *Smith* near *Kalo*, gave them a total Defeat, killing 300 upon the place. In the Month of *July*, two Parties of the Malecontents, one of 1500, and another of 600, pillaged and burnt all the places, and Villages near *Zatmar* and *Caſchau*, and defeated a *Croatian* Regiment under the Command of Count *Palfi*, with a Detachment from the two foregoing Garriſons. Another party of them burnt two Villages in the Upper *Hungary*, killed moſt of the Inhabitants, and carried away great plunder and booty with them: And being met by Count *Strazoldo*, who was deſirous to intercept them in their Retreat, he was defeated by them, and forced to fly with conſiderable loſs. Another party of them ſurprized the Caſtle of *Balac* in the Morning, juſt at the moment when the Gates were open'd, and killed, and made Priſoners all the People that were in it. The ſame party defeated Colonel *Scheveling*, and killed many of his *Huſſars* upon the place; they took and pillaged the little Town of *Newtra*, and intercepted all the Merchandice, which was carrying to the Fair of *Stoez*. And with ſuch Succeſſes as theſe, the Malecontents being greatly puffed up and exalted, they demanded a Contribution of 14000 Florins from the Inhabitants of the plain Countries, and took Hoſtages, as a ſecurity for payment thereof.

The Malecontents have ſucceſs againſt the Imperialiſts.

1681.

They grow proud therewith.

Nor were the *Turks* in the mean time idle, or unactive on their ſide, for from the Garriſon of *Buda*, they ſent a very ſtrong party to joyn with thoſe of *Newhawſel*, with deſign to take and demoliſh the Fort of *Schella*; whileſt the Malecontents attended the motions of the *Imperialiſts* with 8000 Men, and the *Tranſilvanians* marched towards the Frontiers of their Country with 10000; but by the care and vigilance of the Emperor's Soldiers, the deſign was prevented.

Theſe misfortunes were followed by others of worſe conſequence, for the Generals, *Smith* and *Baragotzi*, were defeated by the Malecontents in divers Incounters. The Towns of *Oedembourg*, *Zaltach* and *Dowar* were plunder'd and burnt by them; and ſo greatly they increaſed in their numbers, that *Strazoldo* with 3000 Men durſt not appear in the Field againſt them.

Smith and Baragotzi defeated.

And now that the fate of War might be determined, advices of the Death of the Grand Vizier *Achmet Kupriogli* were brought to *Vienna*, by which all expectations of Peace failed: For by the Anſwers he had made to the Malecontents, who ſollicited for aſſiſtance, and to the Imperial Miniſters, who labour'd to continue a good underſtanding, he evidenced an averſion to this War, for Reaſons which we have formerly declar'd: And perhaps becauſe at that time becoming Sick and Craſy, his Spirits were low and his Thoughts rather inclining to Eaſe and Quietneſs, than to the buſtles and buſineſs of an active and raging War. But now *Kara Muſtapha* ſucceeding into his place, a Perſon of that Temper, which we have before deſcribed, the Imperialiſts deſpair'd of a Peace, and accordingly provided for a War; and indeed, conſidering the Temper of the Man, and the conjuncture of the preſent Times; being invited into *Hungary*, and the way open'd into *Germany* by the Malecontents; and (as the Common Rumor will have it) puſhed on by Encouragements and Promiſes from the

Advices of the Death of the Grand Vizier Achmet Kupriogli.

Kara Muſtapha made Vizir reſolves upon a War.

French

1681. *French* Court, but more eſpecially by their own Fate, the Dice of Fortune were caſt, and a War determin'd, tho' contrary to the Inclinations of the Grand Seignior, the Mufti, and other Councellors of State.

ANNO, 1677.

War not as yet denounced, and why.

But to carry on a War of ſuch weight and conſequence, preparations were to be firſt made; Money was to be provided, which was amaſs'd, and gather'd by ſuch means as we have before related; Forces were to be call'd from the moſt remote parts of the Empire, and great ſtores of all ſorts of Proviſions and Ammunition were to be lodg'd in *Belgrade*, *Buda*, and the Frontier Garriſons, all which requir'd ſome years to effect. And in the mean time, as a prelude to this devouring War, the Malecontents were to be encourag'd, their hopes kept up, and the *Paſhas* of *Hungary* allow'd to ſuccor them as occaſion requir'd; which they acted with ſo little regard to the Peace, that nothing was heard over all that Kingdom, but daily Slaughters, Battels, Plundrings, Firing of Towns, and all the other direful effects of War.

The Paſhas *of* Hungary *Order'd to aid the Malecontents.*

Incurſions made by the Turks.

Accordingly, to begin this Year, ſix thouſand *Turks* paſſed the *Raab* over the Ice near *Furſtemberg*, which gave an alarm to all the Province of *Stiria*. About the ſame time another party of them belonging to the Garriſon of *Caniſia*, made a Sally from thence, with deſign to ſurprize the Iſland of *Serini*; but being diſappointed in that Enterprize, they put all the Country of *Croatia* into a confuſion, and forc'd Contributions from the People by Military Executions; burning and plundring all thoſe Towns and places which refus'd to comply with the payment of ſuch Taxes as they impos'd upon them. And likewiſe another party from *Newhawſel*, made Incurſions to the very Gates of *Freyſtadt*.

Theſe ill Succeſſes, and the fears of a more dreadful War impending, moved the Imperial Councel to thoughts of Accommodation with the Malecontents on any terms whatſoever, being almoſt droven to a neceſſity of making peace. In purſuance of which Reſolution, General *Baragotzi*, who for his Services was lately made a Count of the Empire, and one of the Lieutenant Generals of the Armies, was diſpatch'd to the Malecontents with new Overtures of Peace, the ſum of which was this: That beſides the Act of Oblivion, and Pardon formerly offer'd, the Emperor was pleas'd farther to condeſcend, that in every County the Proteſtants ſhould have two Churches allow'd them, one for the *Lutherans*, and another for the *Calviniſts*, with full Liberty to exerciſe the Religion they profeſs'd; and that they ſhould be indifferently admitted into all Offices and Places of Truſt either Civil or Military, together with the Roman Catholicks, without any diſtinction whatſoever, unleſs with reſpect to the ability and quality of the perſon. This Generous Offer, tho' it affected and inclin'd about 1500 of that party to abandon the intereſt of their Aſſociates, yet there were above 10000 others whoſe Spirits were exaſperated and heated above the vertue and power of any lenitive, whom nothing could appeaſe nor ſoften but revenge, tho' at the dear price of their Countries ruine, and the loſs of their own Lives. And this Opinion was foſter'd and kept up by ſome ill Men, who perſwaded the Commonalty that there was no ſecurity nor Faith in the Emperor's promiſes; which would no longer continue, than until ſuch time as he ſaw them diſarmed, and his Enemies at his feet. Howſoever, not wholly to reject the terms of peace, Commiſſioners were appointed on both ſides to meet at *Eſperies*, to offer and receive the Propoſitions; which Treaty continu'd during the whole Month of *March*, and at laſt concluded without any conſiderable effect; only Count *Palaſſi Imbre* became ſo touch'd with a ſenſe of his Duty, that he embrac'd the Pardon, and accepted the gracious Offers made him by his Imperial Majeſty; and afterwards had a Command given him in *Hungary*, under Major General *Baragotzi*; in expectation that by his Example others would be brought to Obedience.

Their Obſtinacy.

New Overtures made to the Malecontents.

But in *Tranſilvania* the diſpleaſure of that Prince grew higher, upon diſcovery of a Plot againſt his Life, carried on by thoſe who had more Zeal than true Underſtanding of the Emperor's Intereſt; which cauſed *Apafi*, not without ſome reaſon, to declare himſelf more than formerly in behalf of the Malecontents. And ſo high were the Spirits of both Parties exaſperated againſt each other, that the *Huſſars* purſuing a flying party of the Malecontents as far as *Rima*, now a Town belonging to the King of *Poland*, in the Palatinate of *Cracovia*, could not contain their fury againſt their Enemy with any reſpect to the Prince or Dominion unto which they were fled; but in the heat of their purſuit ſet fire to the Town. Which raſh Act was ſo far reſented by the King of *Poland*, that it had cauſed a War between the two Crowns, had not ſome other Conſiderations cemented the difference, and the common ſafety united the two Princes againſt their powerful Enemy, as will appear ſome years after. Howſoever, in the mean time, the King of *Poland* touch'd with a ſenſe of this

A Plot againſt Apafi.

1681. this Diſgrace, gave Licenſe to ſome of his Troops (of whoſe aſſiſtance he had not much farther occaſion, after the Peace concluded with the *Turk*) to joyn with the Malecontents, and ſerve againſt the Emperor, under the Command of Count *Boham*.

The King of Poland gives leave to ſome of his Troops to ſerve the Malecontents.

Theſe *Polanders* to the number of 6000, departed from *Seratin* on the 25*th* of *September*, taking their March directly towards *Tranſilvania*; to which Country this Count *Boham* had diſpatch'd his Major General *Frebual* before, to adviſe the Prince and Nobility of his coming. The which News was ſo welcom, that 500 Horſe, and 800 Foot were Order'd from a Caſtle appertaining to *Weſſellini* to meet them on their way, and joyn in a Body with them. Theſe Troops conducted by *Frebual*, met the *Poliſh* Forces at the Village of *Nemet*, on the Banks of the *Theyſſe*, about four Leagues diſtant from *Mongatz*; and having paſs'd that River, they Encamp'd near the Village of *Nimelſi*, about 2 leagues from *Zatmar*, where they attended the coming of *Weſſellini*, the *Hungarian* General, with his Forces, to joyn with them. Whilſt they remain'd in this poſt, the parties which they ſent abroad had taken ſeveral priſoners; by whom they were inform'd, that Major General *Smith* was advancing from *Zatmar*, with a conſiderable Body of the Imperial Army, much ſtronger than that of the *Poles*, and that he march'd with Cannon; upon this Intelligence *Boham* call'd a Council of War, at which it was agreed to re-paſs the little River *Battor*, and the inclos'd Country adjacent, and to poſt themſelves on a Ground of more advantage, that they might the ſooner joyn with their own Troops not as yet come up, and alſo attend the Attack of the Enemy in a faſt and a ſecurer place.

The Poles March into Tranſilvania.

Two Poliſh Gentlemen Revolt.

But before the Camp remov'd from *Nimelſi*, two *Poliſh* Gentlemen, with a Servant, revolted over to the Enemy; and inform'd *Smith* then at *Zatmar*, that the *Poliſh* Forces, together with the *Tartars* of *Lipka* were inconſiderable, very much haraſſed with a long March, and weaken'd with want of Food and Neceſſaries to ſuſtain them; in which ſtreightned Condition they were ready to Mutiny, and would ſoon change their ſide, in caſe Letters were wrote to ſome of the Chief of them, giving them aſſurance of good Quarter, and a kind Reception. Letters were accordingly wrote, and diſpatch'd by the Servant of the *Poliſh* Gentlemen who arriv'd the ſame Night at *Nimelſi*, where the Treachery of the two Gentlemen was diſcover'd, and the Letters intercepted, and publickly read, the ſubſtance of which was this;

Their Treachery diſcover'd.

1681. The Subſtance of *Smith's* Letter to the *Poles*.

That Smith *had a ſtrong Army well reſolv'd, and provided of all things neceſſary, againſt which in all probability their Forces were not able to ſtand: That therefore they ſhould in time provide for their own ſecurity and ſafety, by paſſing over to the Imperial Party, where they might aſſure themſelves of a kind Reception, and a hearty Wellcome; and it would make their Merit much the greater, in caſe they would ſeize the Papers, Money and Plate of all the Officers, and particularly of the perſon of* Uladiſlaus Weſſellini, *Son of the late Palatine of* Hungary, *and Nephew to the preſent General of the Malecontents. Farther adviſing ſuch, that were thus well diſpoſed, to bind Straw about their Caps, which ſhould be a Signal at the beginning of the Fight of their good Intentions. And that* Smith *might give them ſecurity that theſe promiſes ſhould be perform'd, he affix'd his Seal upon the Letter, with this Motto;*

Per hoc aſſicurantur Domini Poloni.

A Fight between the Imperialiſts on one ſide, and the Poles, *and* Tartars, *and* Hungarians *on the other.*

No News being as yet come of *Weſſellini*, *Boham* had no ſooner provided for his own ſecurity, and well poſted his Forces, and put them in Battalia, before the Van-guard of the Enemy Charg'd the advanc'd Troops of the *Poles* ſo fiercely, that they put them to a Retreat, and wounded *Koreski* Colonel of the *Tartars* of *Lipka*; with which the Imperialiſts being encourag'd, preſs'd the *Hungarians* and *Tartars* with ſuch fierceneſs and vigor, that the *Tartars* began to give ground and fly; and were purſu'd by ſome Troops of ſwift *Croats*, who knew very well in what manner to make uſe of ſuch advantages, killing many, and taking ſome Priſoners. In the mean time *Smith* made ſuch haſt to come in to the ſuccor of his advanc'd Troops, that he left all his Infantry ſome Leagues behind, and March'd in the Front of 20 Squadrons of Horſe, much more ſtrong and numerous than the *Poles*; Teſtifying by his Countenance the great aſſurance he had of Victory. But when he was come near, and had receiv'd the fire from a Regiment of Dragoons Commanded by Major *Zefold*, and drawn up amongſt the Buſhes on the right hand of the Line; and obſerv'd the good Order and Reſolution of the *Poles*, he began then to be ſenſible of his temerity, and the Snare into which he was drawn, by the falſe Report of the two Fugitives.

The Tartars Rally.

The *Hungarians* and *Tartars* which were newly put to flight by the Vanguard of the Enemy, ſeeing at a diſtance the valour of their Companions, rallied again, and Charg'd with new Courage: ſo that the Imperialiſts being aſtoniſh'd and diſmay'd by the Clouds of Arrows, the continual

1681. Fire from the Infantry and Dragoons, and the redoubled Blows of the Cut-laſhes and Scimitars, and the Multitudes of their dead Companions which covered the Field with their Bodies, began to give ground, and breaking in one upon the other, betook themſelves to Flight in the moſt confuſed, and ſhameful manner that can be imagin'd, and were purſued by the Enemy near two Leagues from the Field where the Battle was Fought.

The Imperialiſts overthrown.

The number of thoſe Slain were a Thouſand, beſides thoſe, who endeavouring to ſave their Lives by Swimming were Drown'd in the River. The Officers Slain were Count *Hermeſtin*, Colonel of Foot, and Governour of *Zatmar*, *Colalto* Colonel of the *Croats*, beſides many other Captains and Officers of Foot, whom *Smith* had perſwaded to leave their Companies, and attend him in this Enterpriſe, in which he judged himſelf moſt ſecure of Victory. *Smith* himſelf was wounded in the Hand, and was forc'd to quit his Horſe to ſave his Life, which was afterwards the prize of a *Tartar*, with the Saddle, Holſters and Hoofings embroider'd with Gold. The *Poles* took four Kettle-Drums, and the greateſt part of their Trumpets, with all their Colours, and 800 Priſoners: And had not the night favour'd them, very few had eſcaped.

The praiſes of Boham *and other Officers.*

On this occaſion *Boham* Signalized himſelf very greatly, and evidenced unto the World by his Valour and Conduct, how much he deſerved the chief Command of thoſe Troops: And indeed, all the Officers, as well *Tartars* as others, behaved themſelves like Soldiers and able Commanders: But Major General *Smith*, tho' inferiour to none in any thing which appertains to Martial Exercife; yet being betray'd by his own Credulity, was blam'd much at *Vienna* for his Raſhneſs and Precipitation. After this Succeſs, *Boham* having Refreſh'd for two days his Forces in the Field where the Battle was Fought, repaſſed the River of *Battor*, and the Incloſures, and joyned the Army of the Malecontents, which was

The Poles and Malecontents joyn.

16000 ſtrong, under the Command of Count *Weſſellini*: So that now being a formidable Army, the Chief Officers at a Council of War agreed to Beſige *Tokai*; to prevent which General *Kops*, upon advice of the Enemies Motion, departed from *Caſchau* with the Imperial Army, intending to Attack the Enemy with the firſt Advantage: Which *Weſſellini* avoided until he had firſt ſecur'd a place of Retreat in caſe of any Siniſter fortune or diſgrace: But Howſoever, ſending Parties abroad, they Burnt and Plunder'd ſeven Villages near to *Mongatz*; and in regard the Imperial Army was marched at ſome diſtance from *Caſchau*, adventur'd to Burn ſeveral Villages alſo near to that Town; and had the Fortune to intercept a Convoy which carried both Money, Victuals and Ammunition from *Vienna*, for Payment and Maintenance of the Army under General *Kops*. 1681.

A Convoy with Money and Proviſions taken by the Malecontents.

This loſs of Money and Proviſions proved of ill Conſequence to the Emperor's Army, which wanting Pay and neceſſaries for ſubſiſtence, many of them, to the number of 1500, upon the Promiſes of *Weſſellini* to beſtow on every Officer 26 Ducats, with a command agreeable to his quality, and 10 to every private Soldier, who ſhould relinquiſh the Emperor's Service, were eaſily induced to Revolt, and take up Arms in favour of the Malecontents. *Kops* being highly incenſed hereat, reſolved on a quite contrary method of Action, ſuppoſing that he might effect the ſame with Rigour and Cruelty, which the Enemy had done by Allurements and Rewards; and that it was poſſible to terrifie, and affrighten the contrary party into their Duty and Obedience: Wherefore, to make an experiment hereof, he killed all the Priſoners he had in his hands, and empal'd ſeveral others: This piece of Cruelty againſt the Law of War and Nations, was in like manner retaliated by *Weſſellini*; who put the Priſoners to death, to the number of Sixty, which the *Polanders* had taken in the late Battle, together with Lieutenant Colonels, Majors and Captains, which occaſioned great Deſturbances, and Murmurings in the Imperial Army: And at *Vienna* this Conduct of *Kops* was highly blam'd, and Orders ſent him never more to exerciſe the like unhumane Practices; for that many Officers of good Note and Reputation, had abſolutely refuſed to ſerve the Emperor in a War, where no Quarter was to be expected.

1500 of the Imperialiſts revolt to the Enemy.

Kops *his Cruelty.*

For which he his blamed at Vienna.

About this time, *Smith* with his ſhatter'd Troops joyn'd with General *Kops* near to *Butrack*; two Leagues from whence the Malecontents were Encamped, and Reinforc'd by 2000 *Tranſilvanians*, conducted thither by Count *Tekeli*, who after the death of his Father (as before mention'd) had ſerved Prince *Apaſi* in the nature of his Secretary, or one who had a chief hand in the management of his Affairs; and now making this firſt entrance on the Stage, we ſhall have occaſion to mention him often hereafter, being the Perſon who is to make the greateſt Figure in this following Hiſtory, and to prove the moſt active General, after the deſtruction of many before him, and after various Succeſſes, of good and bad Fortune, and Honours and Diſgraces received from the *Turks*; we ſhall find him ſtill Boyant and above Water, even at the laſt

Count Tekeli appears in the War.

1681. laſt extremity, when the *Turks* themſelves were beaten out of all *Hungary*.

The Imperial Army having been much diminiſh'd in numbers by the Sword and Sickneſs, was again in part recruited by ſome Additional Forces, under the Command of Count *Warbenoren*, and by 600 Men out of a Regiment in *Sileſia*: Howſoever, ſuch was the Misfortunes of thoſe Times, and the inauſpicious Stars which then reign'd, that the Imperialiſts were worſted in all Fights and Skirmiſhes, to the deſtruction almoſt of their whole Army: Whileſt the Forces of the Malecontents increaſed double to the numbers of the Emperors Army. And the *Turks* ſtill forwarded theſe Miſchiefs by their frequent Incurſions from *Buda*, *Newhawſel*, and all their Garriſons; which was a Courſe and Practice which this Faithleſs People uſed, to make War without declaring it.

The Malecontents increaſe in their Forces.

ANNO 1678.

The Emperor ſends to treat with the Malecontents, and with the Turks.

The Emperor being ſenſible of his own weak and decaying Condition, and of the Strength, and increaſing Power of his mighty Enemies, labour'd to cure and remedy the imminent evils and dangers by Treaties, which could not be done by Arms: And in order thereunto he offer'd three Churches to the Malecontents in the Upper *Hungary*, with other Propoſitions more large, and extenſive than formerly: And *Hoffman*, the principal Secretay of State and War, was ſent to the Grand Seignior to make Complaints of the Succours, which the *Paſhas* of *Hungary* daily afforded to his Rebellious Subjects: But neither the one, nor the other of theſe Negotiations, had the ſucceſs deſired: For the Malecontents were ſo far from hearkening to any Accommodation with their Sovereign Prince, that they were contriving the manner, how they might abſolutely throw off his Authority, and acquit themſelves of their Allegiance: And to that end, they propoſed to Elect a King of their own Nation, and many caſt their Eyes upon a certain Count, who was of the Houſe and Family of *Frangipani*: But the different Intereſts, and variety of Opinions, obſtructed the Election, ſo that nothing was agreed, or concluded in that affair. Nor could much more be expected from the Negotiations of *Hoffman* at *Conſtantinople*; for the Vizier was ſo extravagant in his Demands, and ſo unreaſonable in his Propoſals, that it plainly appear'd, how far he was from any intentions of renewing the Peace, or any other deſigns than that of War. Only by force of the rich Preſents which *Hoffman* brought, he prevailed with the Vizier to ſtrangle the *Paſha* of *Waradin*.

The Malecontents propoſe to Elect a King of their own.

Howſoever, things ran not ſo ſmoothly 1681.
in *Tranſilvania*, nor with the Malecontents, but that they met with other difficulties and Enemies, beſides the Emperor. For a certain Perſon, a Boyar of that Country named *Pedipol*, being ambitious of Government, offer'd Money to the Grand Vizier for the Principality of *Tranſilvania*, alledging that *Apaſi* had Ruled there much beyond the time of other Princes: The Vizier, whoſe buſineſs was Gain, enter'd into a Treaty with *Pedipol*, made the bargain, took his Money and ſold him the Principality; and procur'd the Grand Seigniors Hatteſheriff, or Royal Signature to conſtitute him Prince, and to diveſt, or depoſe *Apaſi*. When *Pedipol* came with this Authority to take Poſſeſſion of the Government, the People refuſed to receive him, and *Apaſi* to Surrender: Whereupon *Pedipol* with his Party endeavoured to make good his Title, and Eſtabliſhment by Force of Arms. The Vizier upon the news hereof, to prevent thoſe Diviſions, diſpatched an Officer into *Tranſilvania* to decide the Difference, by taking off the Head of that Perſon, who ſhould be found diſobedient and averſe to the Grand Seignior's Commands: But before this Order could arrive, the diſpute was determin'd by the Fortune of War; for the Malecontents being ſenſible of the Obligations they had to *Apaſi*, and of what concernment his continuance in that Station would prove to them, offered him all the aid and aſſiſtance they were able, to which the *Poles* likewiſe joyning their Forces, over-threw *Pedipol* in the Field, and cauſed him with ſome of his Adherents to Fly into *Valachia*: Where raiſing new Forces, he marched again towards *Tranſilvania*, with intention to make a ſecond Attempt: But being met in his way by the *Paſha* of *Waradin*, he was commanded by him in the Grand Seigniors name, to quit his Pretentions to the Principality, and to content himſelf in a private Condition: For the Vizier having got his Money, little cared what became of *Pedipol*, whether he were a Prince or Paiſant; only he thought it neceſſary at that time to conſerve Peace between the Friends, and Allies to the Port, which was more eaſily done by ſupporting the intereſt of *Apaſi*, who was old and experienced in that Government, rather than by ſetting up *Pedipol*, whoſe Circumſtances were very diſagreeable, both to the *Tranſilvanians* and the Malecontents.

Pedipol procures a Commiſſion to be Prince of Tranſilvania.

He is oppoſed by Apaſi and overcome.

Howſoever, theſe differences contributed little to better the Condition of the Emperor, who of late had been worſted in all the Conflicts, and Engagements againſt the Enemy: As for Inſtance, a Party of

1681. Five hundred Horſe, under the Command of *Azos Benas*, being advanc'd as far as *Erlaw*, belonging to the Lands and Demeſnes of Count *Tekeli*, were aſſail'd by the *Turks*, and their whole Body defeated, and cut in pieces. Another Party alſo conſiſting of two hundred Men, Commanded by Colonel *Wolping*, were overthrown by a Detachment of *Turks* belonging to *Newhawſel*.

The Emperor's ill Succeſſes.

Repreſentments of the Aſſembly at Altembourg.

Theſe ill Succeſſes in War, inclin'd the States of *Hungary*, then Aſſembled at *Oedembourg*, to conſent that all the Churches taken from the Proteſtants, ſhould with many other advantageous Propoſitions be conſigned and granted to them. And another Aſſembly at *Altembourg* did repreſent unto the Emperor, that the Change made in the Government of *Hungary*, was the cauſe of all the late Troubles and Wars in that Kingdom; to appeaſe which, they were of Opinion that it was abſolutely neceſſary to re-eſtabliſh the Charge and Office of Palatine, according to the Ancient conſtitution of that Nation; and that a General Diet ſhould be conven'd to that purpoſe. But when the Imperial Miniſters of State, as well Eccleſiaſtick as Civil, came to Debate upon theſe Points, they offer'd many Qualifications: As that the Authority of Palatine ſhould be limited, and reſtrain'd: That the Emperor's Writs or Letters ſhould be Imperative, rather than Mandative; that is, that they ſhould be penn'd in ſuch a Stile, as that they might appear rather Aſſertive of the Abſolute and Imperial Power, than to condeſcend unto more moderate Terms anciently us'd in that Kingdom. And when they came to the Article about reſtitution of the Churches (which was the main point on which the Malecontents inſiſted) they Treated with ſuch Niceties, and with ſo many Proviſoes and Savings, that the Deputies believ'd that the Imperial Miniſters came to ſpeak for Colours, and Subterfuges, to evade and illude an Accommodation, rather than with true and ſincere affections to heal the breaches, and compoſe the differences of the Nation.

The Emperor's Council qualifie them.

Whilſt theſe Matters were in Negotiation, Count *Paul Weſſellini*, who was Brother to the late Palatine, and General of the Malecontents, died, and then the Command of the Army was committed to Count *Tekeli*; who (as we have ſaid) had gain'd ſuch great Reputation in the Court of Prince *Apaſi*, that he made him his principal Miniſter of State; and tho' he was a young Man, of about twenty four or twenty five years of Age, yet he ſo diſtinguiſh'd himſelf by his Valour, Prudence, and Induſtry, that the eyes of all *Hungary* were upon him, as a Perſon in every reſpect agreeable to the preſent great Undertakings.

Weſſellini his death.

Is ſucceeded by Tekeli.

Tekeli being now at the head of twelve thouſand Fighting Men, well appointed, and fitted with all Neceſſaries, and a Train of Artillery of about twelve pieces of Cannon, and four Mortars, look'd on himſelf as in a Condition to undertake ſome great Enterprize. And having joyn'd with the Forces of his Couſin Count *Tekeli*, and ſupply'd himſelf with ſome of the Emperor's Money out of the Mint at *Nagibania*, he held a Council of War, and propos'd to Beſiege either *Caſchau*, or *Kalo*.

Tekeli's firſt deſigne.

Howſoever, the Inclinations he had for the Daughter of Count *Serini*, Widow of the late Prince *Ragotski*, directed him in the firſt place towards *Mongatz*, that he might (if poſſible) come to a ſight of that Lady for whom he had ſo great a paſſion. But upon the approach of theſe Troops, her Mother-in-Law, who was zealous for the Intereſt of the Emperor, gave Orders to the Forces which were rais'd within her State, to fall upon *Tekeli*, whoſe Quarters were not far diſtant from *Mongatz*. The Fight was bravely maintain'd on both ſides; till at length the Troops of the Princeſs were forc'd to give way, and 200 of them being ſlain on the place, and many Priſoners taken (amongſt which the Count *Serini* was one) the reſt were put to flight, being entirely defeated. With theſe Succeſſes the Army of the Malecontents daily increas'd; to which an additional Force of eight or nine thouſand *Tartars* being added, the Emperor thought it neceſſary to recruit his Army with a Regiment of Horſe, under the Command of Count *Stirum*, and with ſome other Troops which were in *Bohemia*, and *Stiria*.

He is in Love with the Princeſs Ragotski.

Tekeli defeats the Troops of the Princeſs Ragotski Dowager.

And now to make it appear that God had deſtin'd a War with the *Turk*, for Ends beſt known to his Divine Omniſcience, a party of the Imperialiſts unadviſedly fell upon the New *Paſha*, as he was going to his Government of *Newhawſel*, and defeated his whole Party, conſiſting of 200 Horſe. Which Action, tho' pretended to have been done by way of Repriſal, or Revenge for ſomething of the like nature perform'd by that Garriſon; yet the Paſha of *Buda* highly reſented this Breach of the Peace; threatning not only to acquaint the Grand Seignior therewith, but in the mean time to revenge the ſame by all the Acts of Hoſtility that he was able. And accordingly, drawing ſome Forces out of the Garriſons of *Erlaw* and *Waradin*, he caus'd them to March towards *Sando*, near *Butrac*, pillaging and plundring all in their way, and afterwards they return'd with

The Imperialiſts fall on the Paſha of Newhawſel.

Is revenged by the Paſha of Buda.

two

M. Vander Gucht Sculp.
EMERIC
DE
COMTE
TEKELI.
P44

1681. two hundred Priſoners. Which Action the Paſha of *Buda* own'd to have been done by his Special Order and Command, by way of repriſal, and ſatisfaction for the late Breach, and Act of Hoſtility. To which allegation, there being nothing which in reaſon or ſenſe could be reply'd, Count *Wourmb*, who was General in thoſe parts, was highly blam'd by the Emperor, and many Miſcarriages of the like nature attributed to his ill Conduct, and want of prudence, as if his Intentions had been to provoke the *Turks* unto a War. For which Reaſon, he was recall'd by the Emperor from that Employment, and Count *Leſly* ſent to Command the Forces in his Place.

Count Wourmb blamed.

The Emperor perceiving that he was very unable to reſiſt the Forces which were now in open Field, and in defiance againſt him, had his Recourſe to the Old Project of making New Propoſitions, and Offers of Peace to the Malecontents. But this was always ſo unluckily managed, and with ſo ill a grace, that it was no wonder if it found no better Succeſs. But now, as if it were intended to make things more plain and ſatisfactory to the World, without Diſputes, or Qualifications, a *Manifeſto* was publiſh'd by the Emperor's Command, *Granting and Indulging unto all a General Act of Pardon and Oblivion, a Reſtoration to their Eſtates, a Free Exerciſe of Religion, and a Right and Privilege of being equally admitted into Places of Truſt, and Offices of Court with the* Germans, *and others of the Roman Catholick Religion; provided that within the ſpace of three Months they lay down their Arms, and ſubmitted to the Clemency of his Imperial Majeſty. And as to thoſe who ſhould ſtill ſtand out, and obſtinately perſevere in their Rebellion, he requir'd the States of* Hungary, *and all his Loving Subjects of that Kingdom, to joyn their Forces unto his, for the ſubjection of ſuch Rebellious Perſons, who were Enemies to himſelf, and to their own Country.*

The Emperor publiſhes a Maniteſt.

But leaſt theſe fair Offers ſhould Operate any thing on the Minds of the People, *Tekeli* at the ſame time, to make the Embroils more confuſed, ſent a Liſt to the Emperor of freſh Aggrievances, for which he deſir'd ſome Remedies might be conſider'd. All which the Emperor referr'd to the Examination of a Diet, which was ſuddenly to Aſſemble. And in Order thereunto, the General *Baragotzi* ſent Paſsports to the Chief of the Malecontents, that they might freely come to the Diet, and return without moleſtation; Inſinuating unto them, that their Government by a *Palatine* ſhould be reſtor'd, and whatſoever they could expect to gain by force of Arms, ſhould now be more eaſily yielded, and granted by Covenants of an Amicable Agreement. But all theſe Hopes and Expectations were overthrown by the heats which aroſe between the Emperor's Miniſters at *Vienna*, and the Deputies appointed by the Malecontents to Treat and prepare Matters againſt the Meeting of a Diet. For one day, when the Differences were in debate, it happen'd that the Chancellor *Oker* unadviſedly ſaid, *That the* Hungarian *Nation had always been Faithleſs and Rebellious againſt their Prince.* Which words being immediately catch'd at by the Great Chancellor of *Hungary*. *It is unjuſt* (ſaid he) *to Charge the Crime of ſome particular Perſons on the whole Nation.* To which *Oker* with more paſſion than before, made this Reply; *That it would be happy for the Emperor, if one in twelve were found that truly and ſincerely adher'd to his intereſt.* At theſe words, Count *Palfi* the Treaſurer of *Hungary*, not being able to contain himſelf longer, burſt out into a paſſion, and call'd the Chancellor Traytor, Knave, and Raſcal. And Count *Harcani*, another of the Deputies, as Gouty as he was, made a ſhift to get upon his Legs, and perſwade his Companions to break up the Aſſembly and be gone, to avoid the noiſe of ſuch Ribaldry, and affrontive Language. And as they were going out of the Room, the Chancellor of *Hungary*, and Count *Forgatz* added, *Know* (ſaid they) *that we have never betray'd our King, nor pleaded for our Kindred, who were found guilty of baſe and perfidious Actions. Conſider that we have not forgot how far you Countenanc'd the Governour of* Freibourg. To all which *Oker* made no Reply, but return'd to the Emperor, to give him an account of what had paſs'd at this Conference.

Tekeli offers new Aggrievances.

Paſsports given to meet at a Diet.

The Diet diſappointed, and how.

In the mean time *Tekeli* thinking of nothing leſs than Peace, or means of Accommodation, burnt the Suburbs of *Caſſovia*; and having receiv'd a Recruit of four hundred Horſe, which the Brother of *Baragotzi*, who Revolted to his Party, had brought over to him, he ſeiz'd on the Citadel of *Zeilaverd*, where were found ſixteen pieces of Ordnance. He then deſigning to paſs the River of *Tourna*, to re-take the Fortreſs ſo call'd, which the Enemy had lately gain'd, he found the Paſſage obſtructed by a Party of the Imperialiſts on the other ſide; but bringing four pieces of Cannon to play on the Enemy, they clear'd the way, and kept them at a diſtance; by which means a Regiment of the *Poles* firſt paſſed, and after them the whole Army. Thus Fortune favouring the Malecontents, a hundred Soldiers of the Imperial

The Proceedings and Actions of Tekeli.

1681.

1681. Imperial Troops revolted over on this Occaſion to the Enemy, ſuch prevalence hath Succeſs always on the Minds of Mankind; the which facilitated alſo the taking of *Tourna*, which was Surrender'd at diſcretion.

Some of the Imperialiſts revolt.

After this, *Tekeli* March'd towards *Chiacatorno*, and in his way he took *Zerenetz*, and *Melkaſſo*, which yielded alſo at diſcretion, without any reſiſtance; but *Podrach* ſtanding out was taken by force, and all the Garriſon put to the Sword, except ſome Officers, who were conſerv'd, and made Priſoners of War.

Tekeli Maſter of the Field.

Whilſt theſe Succeſſes attended the Malecontents, *Tekeli* remain'd Maſter of the Field; ſo that the Count *de Wourmb* neither durſt remove his Encampment from before *Eſperies*, nor Count *Leſley* adventure on a March to joyn with him; until *Tekeli* removing from thoſe parts towards *Strigonium*, and to make himſelf Maſter of *Leventz*, the Imperial Forces found an opportunity to March as far as the River of *Waagh*, where they joyn'd with the Regiments of *Dunewald*, *Holſtein*, *Maſſigni*, *Caraffa*, and *Strazoldo*, which came lately out of *Sileſia*; and tho' theſe Forces were joyn'd together, with thoſe alſo of ~~Count~~ *Leſley*, yet they were not ſufficient to withſtand the Army of Count *Tekeli*, which conſiſted of at leaſt twenty thouſand effective Men, beſides Garriſons, and ſeveral Detatchments.

Tekeli writes Letters.

Tekeli being thus ſtrong, and having made himſelf Maſter of *Leventz*, Wrote circulary Letters in his own Name to all the Inhabitants of that Country: Repreſenting before them the ill Treatment, which all *Hungary* had received from the *Germans*, and the Slavery they lay under by a Foreign Yoak. That he was reſolved with the chief of his Party, to defend the Liberties and Priviledges of *Hungary* with his Life and Eſtate: Exhorting all others to joyn with him in this good Cauſe; and Threatning ſuch, who either out of Cowardize, or Coldneſs towards the welfare of their Country, or favour to the Emperor, ſhould place themſelves in the Condition of a careleſs Neutrality.

Tekeli takes Eſperies, and Arva.

No ſooner had Count *Wourmb* raiſed his Camp from before *Eſperies*, to joyn with the *Sileſian* Troops; but *Tekeli* obſerving his motion Inveſted the place, and took it in three days: The like he did to the Caſtle of *Arva*, which Surrendred even in the ſight of Count *Leſley*, his Forces not being ſufficient to give aſſiſtance or relief thereunto. At this time *Weſſellini* falling Sick and Dying, the Command of the *Hungarian* Troops was given to *Tekeli*: *Boham* was Chief of the Auxiliaries, and *Tekeli* himſelf *Generaliſſimo* of all; ſo that the whole management of the War, was now in the Hands of theſe three Leaders. The *Tartars* as Flying, and Independant Troops acted by themſelves; they pillaged *Newſtadt*, and burnt all the Country round within three Leagues of *Leopolſtadt*; and afterwards made their Paſſage over the River *Waagh* near *Trenſchin*, which the Counts *Forgatz* and *Eſterhaſi* being not able to oppoſe, the People of *Moravia* were ſo affrighted, that taking what Goods with them they could, in ſo ſuddain and diſtracted a fear, they fled to the Mountains for refuge.

1681.

The Tartars Plunder, and Burn.

Boham and *Tekeli* underſtanding that Count *Leſley* was quarter'd near to *Zatmar*, they marched to Attack him; which when *Leſley* underſtood, he divided his Troops into three Bodies, with a ſeeming reſolution to Engage the Enemy; but ſo ſoon as they came near, they ſhow'd ſome ſigns of Irreſolution, and a deſire as it were to make a handſome Retreat: But being purſued by *Tekeli* with ſix Battalions, he engaged them near *Leutſch*, and Killed, or made Priſoners the greateſt part of that Body. *Boham* in the mean time totally defeated another Party, of which Four hundred Horſe only eſcaped. The third Body ſaved themſelves in the Mountains, and other faſt places. ~~After this Victory~~ *Tekeli* ſent a Detachment of his Forces to joyn with the *Tartars* in *Moravia*, who took *Barin*, the capital City thereof; which gave an *Alarm* to all the Hereditary Countries: And at the ſame time one Colonel *Joſua*, otherwiſe call'd Father *Joſeph*, who had been a Friar, but now turn'd Proteſtant, and a Soldier, ſuch another kind of a daring Fellow as *Duke John* before mention'd, joyn'd with the Malecontents, and enter'd *Auſtria* with Six thouſand Fighting Men, raiſed at his own Charge, which put all thoſe Countries into ſuch a Conſternation, that the People abandoned their Towns, and Villages and fled unto *Vienna*, for their place of Refuge. The courage and experience of this Colonel *Joſua*, was ſo well known to the Arch-Biſhop of *Strigoniam*, that he perſwaded the Emperor, to take him off from the Malecontents, and engage him by Promiſes of reward to his own Party: This Office was committed to the Management and Conduct of Count *de Wourmb*, becauſe Count *Leſley* remain'd Sick at *Caſſovia*; but ſuch was the conſtancy of this Martial Friar to his Cauſe and Principles, that nothing could avail with him to change his Party: Suſpecting perhaps, that when once the Arch-Biſhop ſhould get him into his Power, he would immure him within the Walls of his Convent, and oblige him to the performance of his Vow: But he rejected all the offers, which were made him, and

Count Leſley overthrown.

Tartars in Moravia.

Duke John.

Colonel Joſua.

1681. and reserved himself for greater Exploits, which happened the year following.

Such is the fury of Civil Wars, much more active and violent than Foreign, that few days passed without Fights, or Skirmishes in one place or other. Count *Wourmb*, having received all the Recruits that he could expect, marched directly towards *Tekeli* and *Boham*, and engaged with them early in the Morning, in a Fight which continued until three a Clock in the Afternoon, with such equal Fortune, that the Malecontents being sensible of the valour, and resolution of the *Imperialists* retreated with good order under the Cannon of *Alsol*, a Town Situate on the River of *Gran*, between *Newsol* and *Kremnitz*. In the mean time twenty Squadrons of the Rebels endeavouring to pass the Mountains, were repulsed by Colonel *Reyters*, who at the Head of his Regiment defended the Passages, and drove them back to their Camp, having killed Five hundred of them on the place. But this loss was the next day revenged by *Tekeli*, who took *Bistrick* by force of Arms, with much Blood and Slaughter of the Inhabitants. This *Bistrick* is a Town Situate in a Plain, encompass'd about with little Hills, famous for the golden Mines, and the Country well planted about it with pleasant Vineyards; the Governours thereof would neither declare themselves at first either for the Emperor, or for the Malecontents: But when the *Imperialists* with their Army drew near to them, they could no longer conceal their Affections, and good Wishes, but broke their Neutrality, and declar'd for the Emperor: Soon after which *Tekeli* making himself Master of the place, put six of the Chief Inhabitants to death, in punishment of their Infidelity, and breach of Promise.

A Fight near Alsol.

Bistrick taken.

But before the end of this year, the *Imperialists* had their changes of good Fortune, as well as the Malecontents, a Party of which the Garrison of *Filek* entirely defeated: *Filek* is Situate in the Road-way from the Mountain Towns in *Hungary* leading to *Transilvania* and *Cassovia*, and lies about five Leagues Northward from *Agria*. This Success was seconded by another Rout, which Count *Esterhasi* the Pope's General gave to a party of Five hundred *Spahees*, and Two thousand *Janisaries* near *Vesprin*, who were design'd to make Incursions into the Emperor's Countries. But least this Action should be ill represented to the Grand Seignior, and become the Cause of a Rupture, the Emperor dispatched away an Express to *Constantinople*, to give a true account of the Cause, and Reasons for this Engagement. And now being come to that Season of the year, when Armies draw into their Winter-quarters. Both Parties being in cooler temper began to Treat; so that a Cessation of Arms was agreed, and the place appointed for the Conference was *Oedembourg*, where all the Chief Lords of *Hungary* had agreed to Assemble. The person who was to preside for the Emperor, was the Prince of *Swartzembourg*, and Count *de Nostiz* manag'd the Treaty, applying himself with much Zeal and Diligence that this Negotiation might be happily concluded.

Filek.

Esterhasi defeats a Body of the Turks.

1681. *A Cessation of Arms, and a Treaty.*

ANNO 1679.

This Treaty with a Cessation of Arms continu'd till the end of the year, with hopes that the beginning of the next would make that poor Kingdom happy with a Peace. But the Emperor having as it were secur'd a Peace with *France* (which was one of the greatest fears he had upon him, in case of a War with the *Turks*) refus'd to yield unto the same terms which he had frequently offer'd in former times to the Malecontents. It was now resolv'd that the Office of Palatine should for ever hereafter be extinguish'd and made void, and that Kingdom govern'd by a Vice-Roy, who was solely to be constituted by Commission from the Emperor: 2*dly*, The Protestants were not to have Churches in Towns or Cities, but to content themselves with such as should be allotted them in Villages. 3*dly*, As a Preliminary to all the rest, the Malecontents were to dismiss the Foreign Troops entertain'd in their Service, before the Treaty upon any other Conditions and Articles should commence. The very noise of this alteration in the Emperor's Councils, put a stop to all proceedings of a Treaty, and an end to the Truce and Cessation of Arms. And indeed the Malecontents were by this time so engag'd with the *Turks*, that on their part also they had put themselves out of all possibility of Accommodation without their concurrence, and concernment in the Treaty.

The Emperor falls off from his former Offers.

1679.

An end put to the Truce.

The Assembly at *Oedembourg* being dissolv'd, the Malecontents held a Diet of their own at *Coloswar*, alias *Claudiopolis*, whereunto Prince *Apafi*, and the Neighbouring Pashas resorted, to treat and agree upon the measures which were to be taken for the ensuing year, in order to carrying on the War. Whilst they were upon this Treaty, a Messenger arriv'd from the Grand Seignior, who brought a Scymitar to Prince *Apafi*, which was a certain Signal of the Sultan's favour, and acceptance of his Services, which was much to the joy of all Persons there present; for that it was doubtful before, how far the Grand Seignior

A Diet at Coloswar.

1681. nior would act the Cause of *Pedipol*, to whom (as we have mention'd) he had given his Commission to be Prince of *Transilvania*, with exclusion of *Apasi*. Nor was the News of less concernment to them brought at the same time, that the Grand Seignior was upon conclusion of peace with the *Moscovites*, by which the whole *Ottoman* Empire would be at leisure to employ all their Troops against the *Germans*. And with the same occasion the Pashas of *Hungary* were Commanded to joyn with *Apasi*, and to assist the Malecontents with such Forces as they should desire; of all which the Emperor having certain Intelligence from his Resident at *Constantinople*, Order'd three Regiments to be sent into *Hungary*, for recruit of the Forces under Count *Lesley*, of which the Malecontents having Advice, took the Field, and passing the *Theysse*, pitch'd their Camp near *Debrezin*, to cover and relieve as occasion serv'd the Castle of *Kovar*. This City of *Debrezin*, or *Debrechim* is situated between *Tokai*, and great *Waradin*, and is very Rich and Populous. It was a Free Town, and conserv'd it self in a Neutrality during the late Revolutions; but after *Zolnock* and *Cassovia* were reduc'd, the Magistrates thereof desir'd his Imperial Majesty to take them under his protection; with which, and by payment of a Tribute to the Port, the Inhabitants liv'd quiet and free, until the year 1676. when it was taken by Count *Strazoldo*, upon pretence that it was become the place of Sanctuary and common Refuge of the Malecontents; tho' afterwards, upon complaints from the *Turks*, the Emperor withdrew his Forces from thence, leaving them free, and in their former Condition of Neutrality.

The Turks *joyn with the Malecontents.*

Debrezin.

In the mean time *Tekeli* falling in love with a Daughter of the Princess *Ragotski* Dowager, who was extreamly zealous (as we have mention'd before) for the Emperor's Cause, refus'd to bestow her Daughter upon him, unless he would first Relinquish the Interest to which he had adher'd. The passion which *Tekeli* had for the young Lady, was more powerful than his Inclinations to the discontented Party; so that first seeming cold in his Old pursuits, and declaring his Mind freely in open Discourse, his Troops began to suspect his Fidelity, and left him, and put themselves under the Command of *Wesselini*. *Tekeli* endeavour'd to perswade *Palsi Imbre* to joyn with him in his Revolt; but not prevailing, he singly with some few Servants went over to *Vienna*. Coming thus alone to the Emperor without his Troops he was the less welcome; and indeed he was so little regarded, and his Merit so ill accounted on, that when he made applications to the Emperor for Restitution of his Estate which was Confiscated to the value of two Millions, those who enjoy'd the benefit of so great Riches, obstructed his Request; Representing unto the Emperor, that the return to his Duty after a long continuance in Rebellion, only in his own Person, and without his Troops, deserv'd nothing, nor was it to be judg'd a satisfaction or an atonement for the many mischiefs and disservices that he had already done; and that to recover the Emperor's favour, there was something else to be done besides a bare surrender of his Person: Howsoever fair words were given him for some time; of which, and of tedious Addresses and frequent Applications, *Tekeli* growing weary, he return'd to his Old Friends again, with whom he was receiv'd, and admitted to the Command of his deserted Troops.

Tekeli revolts to the *Emperor.*

1681.

Is slighted.

He returns again to the Rebels.

About the same time the young Count *Serini*, Son of *Nicholas Serini*, who was kill'd in *Croatia*, and not of *Peter Serini* who was Beheaded for High-Treason, being now of years able to bear Arms in Service of the Emperor; made his humble Petition that he might be restor'd to the Estate of his Father, which was seiz'd and sequester'd by the Collectors of the Emperor's Revenue, for the Lands and Demesnes of *Peter Serini* the Unkle, whose Goods were confiscated for High-Treason. The which Request being consider'd in the Privy-Council, it was judg'd highly reasonable, and just that this young Count should be restor'd to his Estate, and so it was accordingly Ordered.

Young Count Serini restor'd to his Estate.

Tekeli being now return'd to his former Command, that he might both assure his Associates of his Fidelity towards them, and reproach the Imperialists for so lightly esteeming a Person that was able to serve them, he surpriz'd *Kremnitz* with three hundred Men under his Command, and ruin'd and burnt all the Works and Store-Houses belonging to the Silver-Mines, which with much Charge had been erected by the Emperor; and afterwards retir'd into the Turkish Dominions.

Tekeli takes Kremnitz.

Count *Strazoldo* having receiv'd Intelligence that Colonel *Josua* was advanc'd with eighteen hundred Men, to ruine certain Powder-Mills, pursu'd after him with four thousand Horse; and had the fortune to attack him, just at the time that he was thinking to draw off. Howsoever *Josua* according to his usual Bravery Charg'd the Enemy, and Disputed the Fight for several hours; until at length having his Horse kill'd under him, he was forc'd to retreat, which he did in good Order; being again re-mounted, tho' he

A Fight between Count Strazoldo, and Colonel Josua.

was

1681. was much incommoded by a Wound which he had receiv'd in this Engagement.

Col. Josua *revenges himself.* But soon after this loss, Colonel *Josua* to revenge himself, taking the Opportunity whilst General *Dunewald* (who Commanded in the Place of Count *Lesley*, then lying Sick at *Cassovia*) was in his Quarters, surpriz'd two hundred Men belonging to those Recruits which were brought out of *Silesia*, and cut them to pieces, allowing Quarter unto none, but only to a Lieutenant, and four other Officers.

Thus when the Imperialists observ'd the ill Successes which daily for the most part attended the War, they began again to change their Measures, and to esteem Peace much more eligible than an unfortunate War. And notwithstanding the late refusal to grant any thing that was formerly offer'd; the Emperor was resolv'd now to condescend unto any thing that the Malecontents should demand, and that no heavier burdens should be laid upon them, than such Taxes and Duties only as were imposed on the Subjects of his Hereditary Countries. Count *Lesley* being recover'd of his Indisposition, found an Opportunity to Discourse these Matters Personally with Colonel *Josua*; and so affected him with the Justice and Reasonableness of the Propositions; that being absolutely *convinc'd how much a Peace made on such Conditions*, was to be preferr'd before a War in Conjuncton with the *Turks*; he Wrote unto *Tekeli*, signifying his full and entire satisfaction in what was offer'd by the Emperor, and that those Conditions were a sufficient ground for a secure and a lasting Peace. But the Answer hereunto was retarded, by reason of a Plague which beginning to rage at *Vienna*, caus'd the Imperial Court to remove thence with much fear and hast unto *Prague*; and the Negotiation being then laid aside for some Months afterwards, time had so alter'd the state of things, that neither the Emperor was willing to stand to the former Offers, nor the Malecontents to receive them. Howsoever Colonel *Josua* remain'd firm and fix'd to his point; and upon a Pardon granted to him in ample form and manner, he took a New Oath of Fidelity to the Emperor, and engag'd his own Troops to follow him in his Dutiful Allegiance; and that he might give some undoubted Testimonies of his true Conversion, by some Acts of Loyalty and Bravery, he perswaded *Semey* the Governour of *Tourna* to Surrender up the Castle, and adhere unto the Cause and Interest of the Emperor. And afterwards Enterprizing farther with a Party of his own Horse, he unfortunately fell into an Ambuscade, which a Famous Officer of *Tekeli*'s had prepar'd for him. After which, escaping to a small Fortress not far from thence, he defended himself therein for the space of two days; and being not able longer to maintain the place, he with much boldness set fire to the Powder, and blew himself up, with all thereunto belonging. And thus this Valiant one ended his days; whose Humor was much more agreeable to a Soldier than a Friar, and better fitted for a Camp than a Monastery.

The Emperor makes new Offers to the Malecontents.

Col. Josua *falls off to the Emperor.*

A Plague at Vienna.

Col. Josua *gives Testimonies of his Loyalty*

His death.

Nor did the Pestilence only Rage within the Emperor's Dominions, but the Infection dispersed it self with such violence and rage within the Territories of the *Turks*, that five hundred Families fled out of *Newhawsel*, to breath in a more free and healthful Air; but scarce were they remov'd a League from the Garrison, before they were surpriz'd by a party of five hundred *Hussars* and *Heydukes*, who kill'd some of them, and pillag'd and robbed the others of all the Goods and Monies which remain'd to them for a poor support, and maintenance of Life. Such was the unhappy State of that miserable Kingdom, where Men could neither be secure within the Walls of their fortified Towns, nor permitted to breath in the open air of the Country; but whilst they fly from the Judgments of God, they fall into the cruel hands of merciless Men.

A Plague at Newhawsel.

The People forsake the Town, and are cut off.

And yet notwithstanding these daily provocations given the *Turk* (I know not by what Fate) the Emperor was of Opinion, that it was still possible so to salve up Matters with the Grand Seignior, that a War might be avoided. Upon which Opinion and Conceit so deeply rooted and fix'd in the Imperial Councils, the Emperor refus'd to joyn with the *Moscovites* and *Poles* in a League offensive and defensive against the Common Enemy.

The Poles *and* Moscovites *send an Embassie to the Emperor.*

There had been of late a great talk in the World of a Peace concluding between the *Turks*, and the *Moscovites*, grounded upon an Embassie which the latter had dispatch'd to *Constantinople*; when at the same time another Ambassador was sent by them into *Poland*, and there Treating with that King to enter into a League offensive and defensive with them; offering to defray a great part of the Charge of the War, provided that the Armies of the two Nations might joyn and act together in the next Campaign. The *Poles* neither seem'd to accept nor refuse the Offer, but referr'd the Agreement and Conclusion to the ensuing Diet. In the mean time another Ambassador of theirs arriv'd at the Port, to try and discover the intentions of the *Turk* towards them. The Grand Vizier, who had already been advis'd of their Embassies, dispatched into *Poland*, and *Germany*; was

The Moscovites *send an Ambassador into* Poland.

And another Ambassador to Constantinople.

1681. desirous to discover the substance and intent of the Message before he would admit the Ambassador to his Audience; to get a knowledge whereof, he employ'd some Grave *Kaloires*, or *Greek* Monks (for whom he knew the *Moscovites* had great reverence and respect) to fish out if possible the meaning and purport of the Commission; but the Ambassador kept his Business secret, and with some Indignation told the *Kaloires* that the Embassie from the Czar his Master was not to them, but to the Grand Seignior; and that the substance of his Business was contain'd in the Letter, which he hop'd to present unto the Sultan with his own hands. When the Letter was opened, and read, the Contents thereof was to this purpose. *That the Great Czar of* Moscovie *did offer to make Peace with the Grand Seignior, provided that the* Turks *would Surrender* Czechrim *unto him, with all the other Places in the* Ukraine, *which the last year they had taken from him.*

Their Negotiations with the Turk.

Thus had the *Moscovites* three Treaties on foot at the same time; one with the *Turk* for Establishment of a Peace; and in case of such failure, then they propos'd to provide themselves with two such strong Allies, as the Emperor of *Germany*, and the King of *Poland*. Such was the Policy of this Northern People.

ANNO, 1680.

Treaties between Turks, Poles, *and* Moscovites.

The greatest part of this Year passed in Treaties and Negotiations between the *Poles*, the *Moscovites*, and the *Turks*; none of the three remain'd in perfect good understanding with each other. The *Poles* had not as yet ratify'd their Peace with the *Turk*, having according to their usual Custom deferr'd it to the determination of a Diet, which was purposely delay'd, until it appear'd how Matters would succeed in *Hungary*. The *Moscovites* entertain'd a Treaty with the *Poles*, proposing a League Offensive and Defensive with them, with design to create a Jealousie in the *Turk*; in expectation thereby to Conclude their Peace on better Terms; and when they found the *Turks* inclining and condescending towards them, they then seem'd cold towards the *Poles*, and more remiss and indifferent in their Negotiations with them. The *Turks* likewise play'd their Game between both these Parties; not determining with which to close, because Matters did not in all Points agree with their expectations. The *Moscovites* acted doubly, and with reserve, but the *Poles* were more open and free in their Proposals, and Action; they were sensibly touch'd with the loss of *Caminieck*, which 1681. was the Fortress and Bulwark to their Kingdom. Nor were the Dependances or Country thereunto belonging as yet set out or limitted, which were at present as large and extensive as the *Turks* were pleased to make and assign them; they were Judges in their own Cause, and had power sufficient in their own hands to make good whatsoever they should determine.

The Moscovites *make a Peace with the* Poles.

The *Poles* during these Negotiations, Treated with the Sword in their hands, and prepar'd for War; and so far press'd the League with *Moscovy*, that in fine it was concluded, which had been a great security for *Poland*, in case the *Moscovites* had kept their Faith with any regard, and respect to their League so lately agreed.

But whilst Couriers with Dispatches passed and repassed between the Courts of *Poland* and *Moscovy*, the *Turks* having got notice of this Negotiation, presently made such Offers to the *Moscovite* Ambassador residing at *Constantinople*, that the Terms were accepted, and a Peace clap'd up between the Czar, and the Grand Seignior, which might have tended to the utter ruine of *Poland*, had not the Design against *Hungary* (which the *Turks* had meditated for a long time) diverted the storm and fury of a War so much expected and dreaded by them. Nor was the *Moscovite* Ambassador in *Poland* much out of Countenance, when he was reproach'd with the breach of Faith; for that Nation was never esteem'd in the World to have been easily touch'd with a tender sense of Honour, or scruples of those Matters which are call'd Faith, or Honesty; but rather have made such inconsiderable Trifles as those to become subservient to their greater interest and advantages.

They fall off from it, and agree with the Turk.

But lest the *Turks* should repent them of the Bargain they had made, and strike up with the *Poles*, who had just reason to leave the *Moscovites* in the lurch, the Czar dis-speeded with all hast an Ambassador Extraordinary to the Port, together with the usual Presents; such as two thousand Sable Skins, twelve Hawks, and other Curiosities; signifying by his Letters, that his aim and intention of that Embassie, was only to ratifie those Articles of Peace which were offer'd and agreed in a late Treaty. The Ambassador was receiv'd with such an unusual Wellcome, that he was surpriz'd at the strange Caresses which were shown him; which not only assur'd him that the former Conditions would most certainly be granted; but he wish'd his Master had given him Instructions to demand something of a higher and more important

An Ambassador sent to ratifie the Peace.

1681. important Nature from the *Turk*. In ſhort, when the Ambaſſador came to Treat upon Particulars, he found that this extravagant kindneſs was like the Embraces of a Strumpet, falſe and vain; and that the *Turks* were ſo far from an Agreement, that they would ſcarce grant or make good any one of thoſe Propoſitions which they ſo lately promis'd; ſo the Ambaſſador was oblig'd to return as he came, without eaſe in any thing, unleſs of his Preſents, of which the *Turks* took care to take off the burthen from him. With this piece of Policy had the *Turks* out-witted the *Moſcovites*, and expos'd them to the diſdain and reproach of the *Poles*; who could not very ſpeedily be perſwaded to believe that either their Faith or Friendſhip was worth the trouble of another League or Contract. Nor could the *Moſcovites*, as dull and ſtupid as they are, have the face to offer at another Treaty with the *Poles*, which they had ſo lately rejected and violated for the ſake of their falſe Friend.

The Turks fall off from the Moſcovites

When the Ambaſſador was return'd to *Moſco*, he found all that City and Country in great Combuſtions, caus'd by the two Brothers contending for the Government, after the Death of the Czar their Father: But ſo ſoon as thoſe Troubles were appeas'd, by agreement of the Brothers to participate equally of the Sovereign Power, and joyntly to Rule, they diſpatch'd other Ambaſſadors to the Port with new Inſtructions. Where being arriv'd, their Preſents were again kindly receiv'd, and their Perſons Treated in ſuch a ſoft and gentle manner as the *Turks* commonly practiſe, when they intend to delay and protract the iſſue of an Affair to an uncertain time. For tho' the *Turks* were reſolv'd to carry on the War in *Hungary*, yet the time was not fix'd when the ſame ſhould be denounc'd; the term thereof depending upon preparations and proviſions of vaſt Sums of Money, and other Uncertainties neceſſary thereunto. And for that Reaſon the *Moſcovite* Ambaſſador was ſtill kept in hand, and detain'd at the Port.

Other Ambaſſadors ſent from Moſco to the Port.

But in fine, when it was reſolv'd that the War ſhould be carry'd into *Hungary*, (which Reſolution was firſt taken in the Year 1681.) then the Vizier concluded a Truce with the *Moſcovites* for twenty Years, upon Conditions which the Czars ſent by way of their Ambaſſador reſiding at the Court of the Tartar *Chan*, call'd *Baucha Sarai*, whoſe chief Buſineſs there, was to Redeem and Exchange Priſoners; the which Letter directed to the Grand Vizier, was to this effect.

1681.

AT the inſtance of the Tartar Chan *We have wrote to the* Czars, *that he would be pleas'd to grant you a Peace, as deſir'd by you. In anſwer unto which, he hath given us to underſtand, that he will conſent thereunto; provided, that beſides* Kiovia, *you renounce all Title and Pretence to* Tripol, Staiki, *and* Vaſikow, *which have always been Dependences thereupon. And that you farther promiſe, that your People ſhall not Inhabit, nor hold Fairs, Commerce, or Markets on our ſide of the* Nieper; *but that all that Country ſhall remain deſert, and waſte as it is at preſent. And that from the Towns of* Tripol, Staiki, *and* Vaſikow, *to the Iſles of the* Coſacks Zoporoges, *you renounce all your pretenſions unto us. This is what we demand, and without theſe terms we ſhall conclude nothing with you.*

The Vizier having reſolv'd on a War againſt the Emperor, receiv'd theſe Propoſitions with full ſatisfaction; and immediately return'd Anſwer thereunto, in a Letter wrote to the Czars, full of their uſual ſublime Expreſſions, and of high and fulſom praiſes of their Wiſdoms and Grandeur. Signifying that in the Name of the Grand Seignior he did accept and confirm all the Conditions propos'd; deſiring him to ſend an Extraordinary Ambaſſador to confirm the Treaty. But leſt the Czars ſhould refuſe to ſend a new Ambaſſador, before the other then reſiding was return'd; the Vizier about ſix Weeks afterwards gave Licenſe for his Departure, and accompanied him with Preſents of greater value, than thoſe which the Grand Seignior had formerly beſtow'd upon the Czar.

The Vizier accepts of the Conditions offerd by the Moſcovites.

Of all theſe Particulars, *Kaunitz*, who Reſided at *Conſtantinople*, in the Place of the Secretary *Hoffman* lately there Deceas'd, gave Intelligence to the Emperor; ſignifying alſo, that after the *Moſcovite* Ambaſſador was arriv'd with Ratification of the Peace, the Grand Seignior would ſoon afterwards remove to *Adrianople*; in Order as was moſt probable, and in all appearance to a War againſt *Hungary*.

This Matter was acted in the year 1681, which we have anticipated, that we might not abruptly break off the Treaty with *Moſcovy*, the nature of which may be beſt underſtood, when it is carried forward in one Piece; which having done, we muſt look back again to the year 1680. and to the Actions of the Malecontents.

1681. *Tekeli* was very active all this time in Recruiting his Army, and preparing for War; and having compos'd a Body of four thousand *Transilvanians*, he march'd with them to the General Rendezvous, intending as he had done the year before, to take upon him the Command of the Army. But when he came thither he was strangely surpriz'd to find the same refus'd to him by Count *Wessellini*, Son of the late *Paul Wessellini* deceas'd; who so resolutely contended for the Chief Command, that nothing could decide it but the Sword. In short, both Parties drew out into the Field, and charg'd each other; and after a long Dispute *Tekeli* got the Victory, and put *Wessellini* and his Forces to the Rout; and having pursu'd them with a Detachment of his Forces, the Competitor *Wessellini* was taken, and brought Prisoner to *Tekeli*; who causing him to be tied on his Horse, sent him to Prince *Apasi* in *Transilvania*; after which, *Tekeli* without a Rival took upon him the sole Command of the Army.

Tekeli and Wessellini Fight for Command.

The Emperor besides a War against his Rebel Subjects, was under great Mortifications, and Troubles; his Imperial Palace at *Vienna* was burnt, the Plague Rag'd violently in his Hereditary Countries, and in his Army, of which the Baron *de Kaunitz*, and other principal Officers died. And at the same time nine hundred Paisants of the Circle of *Braslaw* in *Bohemia* arose in Arms against the Counts *Galas*, and *Bredaw* their Lords, pretending that they were treated like Slaves, and refus'd to pay the Contributions which were demanded for the Emperor.

1680. *The Paisants in Bohemia rise in Arms.*

Howsoever, to make the Justice of their Cause appear, they sent four Deputies to *Prague*, to make known unto his Imperial Majesty their many Aggrievances, which were so Tyrannical and Burthensom as could not longer be sustain'd; and therefore they desir'd that Council might be assign'd them to plead their Cause against their Lords at the Bar of Justice. But instead of hearkning to the Petition of these distressed Paisants, the Deputies were Imprison'd; and to stifle this Tumult in the beginning, two Regiments under the Command of Count *Piccolomini* were sent to reduce them; upon the appearance of which, the Mutineers dispers'd, and fled every Man to his own home.

But this Combustion was not long suppress'd, before it burst forth again in a more violent and outragious manner than before; for four thousand of these discontented Paisants were got together in a formidable Body, Conducted by several Reformed Officers, with Colours flying, and Drums beating, and with Mottos on their Ensigns, which serv'd to incite others to joyn in their Rebellion. They at first attempted a Castle belonging to the Count *de Thun*, (who was Envoy about that time in *England*, for the Emperor) where they expected to find Arms; but missing thereof, they proceeded on other Designs, but were interrupted, and stop'd by Count *Piccolomini*, who was sent with Forces to reduce them to Obedience. Whereupon these Rebels made a second Experiment, of sending their Deputies to represent their Aggrievances, who were as before clap'd into Prison. But Advices coming, that some other Counties were up in Arms in like manner, and for the same Cause, the Deputies were set at Liberty; and a General Pardon Granted to all those who would lay down their Arms, and remit their Pleas to be Treated at the Tribunals of Justice. Upon this Declaration, five thousand submitted, and return'd to their own Habitations. And the Emperor himself, upon hearing the Cause between the Lords, and the Paisants, did determine that the Paisants should be oblig'd only to Labour three days for their Lords, whereas formerly they were constrain'd to the Service of five Days in the Week; having but one single Day allow'd them for the Care and Support of their Family.

1681.

The Emperor accommodates the Matter between the Lords, and their Tenants.

In the mean time, the Resident for the King of *Poland*, at *Vienna*, press'd very instantly to have the League between his Master, and the Emperor against the *Turk* to be Compleated, and Sign'd; to which at length this Answer was given. *That so soon as the* Poles *had drawn the* Moscovites *into an Union with them; and that the* Turks *had also declar'd a War, that then the Treaty which was already drawn, should immediately be Sign'd.*

The Poles *press to have a Treaty Signed.*

Tekeli on the other side, offer'd New Propositions of Peace, and in the mean time desir'd a Cessation of Arms. Upon which, the Emperor having call'd his Council, it was Resolv'd by them, that all Treaties with him for the future, should be absolutely deny'd; in regard, that by experience he had always been found false, and perfidious in every Treaty, having broken his Faith and Promises whensoever it serv'd his turn not to perform them. Besides, it was well remember'd in what manner he had formerly made use of Cessations of Arms, to debauch the Minds of the Emperor's Soldiers, and to seduce and divert them from their Loyalty, and Allegiance. Moreover, the Propositions now tender'd, were of the same nature and temperament with those

The Emperor refuses to Treat with Tekeli.

1681. thoſe which had been ſo often rejected, and which tended to the diminution of his Imperial Majeſty's Authority. As namely, the Emperor was to ſuffer the People to make Choice of a New Palatine, according to the Ancient Conſtitutions: That the Eſtates of the Malecontents which had been Confiſcated for their Rebellion ſhould be reſtor'd; and that the *German* Garriſons ſhould be withdrawn out of all the Towns of *Hungary*, and Troops of that Nation admitted into their Places. Theſe being the Old and Stale Points ſo often controverted and rejected; it was concluded that *Tekeli* did not again repeat and make offer of them, in hopes of an accommodation, but to amuſe the minds of the People, and to ſerve ſome purpoſe, which he deſir'd to conceal.

And the Reaſons why.

At the ſame time Count *Serini*, to whom his Eſtate Confiſcated had been lately reſtor'd; had by ſome ſecret Informations fallen into ſuſpicion of keeping a Correſpondence with the Malecontents; for which Reaſon he was taken into Cuſtody, and his Papers ſeiz'd; and ſeveral other *Hungarian* Gentlemen committed to Priſon for Complices with him in the ſame Plot; and were all afterwards carried to *Prague*, where Orders were given to take the Informations, and draw up the Indictment againſt them. Accordingly the Examinations were made, and a cloſe inſpection into certain Letters wrote in Characters to Count *Tekeli*, which gave juſt Cauſe of Jealouſie and Suſpicion of an unlawful Correſpondence. Howſoever, when the Letters came to be Decyphered, and nothing found to be therein contain'd, but Arguments and Perſwaſions unto *Tekeli* to accept the Offers made by the Emperor; the which he urg'd and enforc'd by aſſurances in ſuch Caſe, of being inſtrumental in the Marriage with his Siſter the Princeſs *Ragotſki* (for whom he knew that *Tekeli* conſerv'd a Paſſion) *Serini* was then acquitted, and reſtor'd again to his Eſtate, after a Months Impriſonment; and Licenſe given him to Viſit his Siſter the Princeſs at *Mongatz*. At his Arrival at this Court, he was joyfully Wellcom'd by all thoſe who had a tenderneſs for that Family; and the Princeſs her ſelf receiv'd a ſeaſonable Conſolation from the Company of her Brother; being then in Mourning, and in Affliction for the Death of her Mother-in-Law, the Princeſs Dowager; which Occaſion Count *Tekeli* took to paſs the Compliment, by an expreſs Meſſenger of Condoleance with her.

Count Serini ſuſpected, and Impriſoned.

He is cleared, and ſet at liberty.

Tekeli being now Recruited with conſiderable Numbers both of *Turks*, and *Tartars*, divided his Army into three Bodies; the one Commanded by himſelf, and the other two by *Petrozzi*, and *Palaffi-Imbre*, with intent to enter into the Hereditary Countries by three ſeveral ways. Againſt which Forces the Emperor ſent Count *Staremberg* Governour of *Vienna*, and Major General *Harau*, with all the Troops belonging to *Moravia*, *Stiria*, and *Auſtria*. *Staremberg* had the fortune to Encounter one Party of them as they were breaking into *Moravia*, and gave them a Repulſe; howſoever in their Retreat they took a Redoubt, which was built upon the *Waagh*, in which were three hundred Soldiers, whom they totally Defeated. In Revenge of which, Count *Dunewald* Routed another Party of the Malecontents, conſiſting of five hundred, of which, three hundred were killed upon the place, and fifty Officers and Soldiers taken Priſoners, with four Colours, on which was this Inſcription. 1681.

Tekeli diviaes his Army into three Bodies.

The Imperialiſts have ſeveral Succeſſes.

Comes Tekeli *qui pro Deo, & Patriâ pugnat.*

Count *Caprara* with ten thouſand Men advanc'd as far as *Erlaw*, to obſerve the motions of *Tekeli*; Count *Staremberg* attended *Palaffi-Imbre*, whoſe Deſign was to enter into *Moravia*, and by a Detatchment from his Army, overthrew three thouſand Men Commanded by *Petrozzi*, who with much difficulty made his eſcape.

The Emperor being ſenſible that his Enemies increas'd, and that frequent loſſes enfeebled and abated his Army, caus'd ſeveral New Regiments to be rais'd, the Officers of which were all choſen and put in by Father *Emeric* the Emperor's Confeſſor, and *Abelé* the Chief Secretary of State, by which two the good Emperor was entirely directed, and govern'd, which General *Montecuculi* having obſerv'd, and how Men were preferr'd by favour only to Great Commands, who were neither Soldiers, nor capable of thoſe Truſts, he took the freedom to adviſe the Emperor, that in the choice of his New Officers, reſpect was had to Favour, rather than unto Merit; and that little good Succeſs could be expected from ſuch unable and improper Inſtruments. The Authority of ſo Wiſe a Miniſter of State, and ſo Old a Captain, prevail'd ſo far with his Imperial Majeſty, that the former Commiſſions granted by Recommendations of Father *Emeric* were call'd in, and others iſſued, unto ſuch who were Warranted and Vouch'd

Montecuculi's Counſel to the Emperor.

1681. Vouch'd by more competent Judges of Military Affairs.

Various Successes, and Chances of War. Towards the end of this Campaign, Fortune seem'd to favour both sides with various Successes; what the Emperor gain'd in one Place, the Malecontents recover'd in another; so that all Countries were fill'd with Blood, and Ruine, and Destruction of the People, without any hopes or prospect of coming to a conclusion. Upon consideration of which, 1681. the Pious Emperor commiserating the Afflictions of his People, resolv'd to make one Trial and Essay more, to see if it were possible to bring Matters to an end, by way of an Amicable Agreement; and to that purpose, he conven'd a Diet at *Oedemburg*, where the Malecontents gave in these Grievances, made in *Transilvania*, and Written Originally in Latin.

Overtures of Peace made by the Emperor.

Gravamina

GRAVAMINA

Binarum Superioris Hungariæ Regiarum ac Liberarum, Caſſovienſis & Epperienſis, Civitatum Articularium, quibus ibidem degentes Univerſi Cives & Incolæ Trium Nationum Evangelici, partim in negotio Religionis Evangelico, partim Libertate Civili-Politica, contra 25, 26, & 41 Articulos Diætæ Sopronienſis Anni 1681. graviter injuriati eſſent, cum adjunctis eorum Poſtulatis.

Quoad Negotium Religionis.

1681. PRIMO, *Nemo ibit inficias, præattacto 26 Articulo Sopronienſi ſpeciali ſuæ Majeſtatis Sereniſſimæ Gratia, per expreſſum hiſce formalibus verbis*, In aliis vero locis, juxta benignam ſuæ Majeſtatis Reſolutionem loca pro ædificandis Templis, Scholis, & Parochiis erigendis, pro commoditate eorundem Auguſtanæ & Helveticæ Confeſſioni addictorum, per certos Commiſſarios deſignanda decernuntur, *Sancitum eſſe, ut Evangelicis, ademptorum templorum, ſcholarum, & parochiarum loco, per ſuæ Majeſtatis Sereniſſimæ deſtinatos certos Commiſſarios, loca commoda, & congrua, & quidem citra aliquam locorum exterorum reſtrictionem, in ipſis civitatibus ſuperioris Hungariæ, juxta genuinum & literalem dicti Articuli ita ſonantis Clauſulæ ſenſum*, Ac tandem in liberis ac Montanis Civitatibus, *&c.* ac in Superiore Hungaria omnibus itidem civitatibus ſimiliter loca pro ædificandis templis, ſcholis, & parochiis aſſignanda conceduntur, *Deſignentur & aſſignentur; tantum tamen abeſt ut initio menſis Januarii Anno adhuc*, 1687. *dudum tranſactis in ſuperiorem Hungariam clementiſſime ordinata Excella Commiſſio Regia huic ſuæ Majeſtis pientiſſimæ reſolutioni expreſſiſſimæq; & claræ menti ejuſdem articuli ſatisfeciſſet, ut potius maximo horum cum abuſu perplacentiq; ſua interpretatione, & evidentiſſima liberi ejuſdem Exercitii Evangelici, è meditullio memoratarum civitatum, eliminatione, loca incommoda & dedecoroſa, extraq; dictas civitates, nulla ſuburbia habentes, adeo remota exiſtentia campeſtria, iiſdem Evangelicis deſignaſſet.*

Proinde & ſanctiſſimæ eatenus declaratæ ſuæ Majeſtatis reſolutioni, & expreſſiſſimis allegati Articuli verbis; Firmiter inſiſtentes, virtute horum commemoratorum deſignatorum inconvenientium locorum totalem Ceſſationem, aliorum verò commodorum & congruorum à quibuſlibet cenſibus & contributionibus Civilibus ad mentem Articulorum 8, 1647. & 12, 1649. *Annorum, eximendorum in memoratis civitatibus, earundemq; mœniis, ita citra* 1681. *ullam ambiguitatem ſenſus, innuente Artic. præcitato 26. interiora Civitatum loca, non verò exteriora involvente, ſibi, ceu veris legitimis Patriæ civibus, tam immerita è meditullio Civitatum relegatione haud dignis deſignandorum juſtiſſimam conceſſionem, & benigniſſimam aſſignationem humillime exorarent.*

Secundo: Innegabile etiam eſt articulo antecedenti 25 æque ad benigniſſimam ſuæ Majeſtatis Sereniſſimæ Reſolutionem Clariſſimis his verbis, Omnibus & ubiq; per regnum (nullis ſcilicet Regnicolis Evangelicis, cujuscunque tandem ſtatus & conditionis exiſtentibus, ſed nec ullo regni loco exceptis) juxta artic. 1. Anni 1608, ante Coronationem editum, liberum Religionis ſuæ exercitium in genere permiſſum; ac inſimul ut nullus regnicolarum in libero religionis ſuæ exercitio in poſterum quoquomodo (ſub ſevera alioquin pœna attacto 26 Artic. Sopronienſi expreſſe allegata) turbetur, *Cautum eſſe: Eo tamen nihil penſi ducto, ubi iidem Evangelici Caſſovienſes & Epperienſes diplomatico hoc eorundem exercitii jure, quo ab antiquo ſemper publice uſi fuiſſent, de cætero quoq; intra eaſdem civitates earumq; mœnia (tanquam loca, ut præmiſſum, articularia primituſq; etiam ſolita & conſueta) vel in privata etiam domo ritu ſuo cum actibus ſuis miniſterialibus, congrua item juventutis Scholaſtica informatione, aliiſq; libere uti & frui idemq; continuare voluiſſent; per magiſtratum & clerum locorum, nullatenus ſunt admiſſi, verum ſevere prohibiti & interdicti; iiſdem ceu alienigenis, communiumq; regni libertatum incapacibus, ad ſuprà ſpecificata incompetentia loca, impræſentiarum uſq; relegatis & amandatis.*

Quare hic quoq; nixi benigniſſima ſuæ Majeſtatis Sereniſſimæ Reſolutione & Articulari indultu legalem omnino liberi religionis Evangelicæ exercitii, ad mentem citati articuli 1. An. 1608. *priori ſuo ſtatui, intra mœnia nimirum dictarum civitatum fiendam reductionem & reſtitutionem ſtabilemq; & firmam conſervationem:*

1681. *ſervationem: ad uſq; verò commodam & opportunam erectionem & ædificationem novorum templorum, ſcholarum, parochiarum (cum iiſdem pro nunc ob ſummam pauperiem, & graves portionum, bellicarumq; contributionum penſiones non ſufficerent,) ejusdem exercitii ibidem interea in certis privatis commodis ædibus ex integro cum convenienti Juventutis ſcholaſticæ hactenus imperturbata inſtitutione, imperturbati uſus & fruitionis æquiſſimam permiſſionem, & gratioſiſſimam facultatis attributionem dimiſſiſſime implorarent.* 1681.

Tertio: Certum pariter campanarum & ſepulturæ præprimis communem & indifferentem uſum ſæpe attacto 26 Articulo Sopronienſi, expreſſis verbis, Uſu Campanarum & Sepulturæ pro Catholicis ibidem degentibus, æq; ac ipſis (ſcil. Auguſtanæ ac Helveticæ Confeſſioni addictis) libero relicto, *æque Evangelicis atque Catholicis ubilibet liberum eſſe admiſſum & relictum: Evangelicis nihilominus Caſſovienſibus & Epperienſibus per Magiſtratum Catholicum, & clerum locorum ſimpliciſſime eſt denegatum, denegaturq; adhuc dum Funerum porro eorundem intra mœnia præfatarum civitatum cum ſolitis ſuis cantibus, aliiſq; conſuetis ceremoniis, condecens & publica deductio & ſepultura, æque contra clementiſſimam ſuæ Majeſtatis Sereniſſimæ inclytis ſtatibus & ordinibus Regni, publica in Diæta Sopronienſi,* 1681. *die decimo menſ. Decemb. gratioſiſſime alias datam reſolutionem, iiſdem ſevera cum comminatione cavetur, & plane non admittitur.*

Hinc, in eo etiam Articularem Campanarum communem uſum funerumq; Evangelicorum tam intra, quam extra civitatum mœnia, juxta pientiſſimæ ſuæ Majeſtatis Sereniſſimæ Diætaliter, ut attactam datæ Reſolutionis confirmitatem, publice & imperturbate deducendorum, antea quoq; ſolitam & conſuetam admiſſionem inſtantiſſime paterent.

Quarto, Manifeſtum quoq; vi ſimiliter ſæpius citati Artic. 26. ad finem adjectæ generalis clauſulæ, Salvis ſemper eatenus legibus Regni Diplomate Regio firmatis, *Quoad ulteriores Auguſtanæ & Helveticæ Confeßioni addictorum legitimarum prætenſionum ſuarum promovendarum Acquiſitiones, ablatorumq; repetitiones, conditas leges Regni, ſalvas & illibatas relictas, conſequenterq; quoſlibet Potentiarios actus prohibitos eſſe, adeoq; nullo etiam (lege jure naturæ, 206. A. de Reg. Jur.) ut contra ductum naturæ, cum alterius detrimento & injuria fieri debeat locuples, admitti his nihilominus non curatis, præattactorum utrorumq; locorum Civilis Magiſtratus Catholicus & Clerus, propria duntaxat licentia omnia Caſſovienſium & Epperienſium Evangelicorum pia legata, & certa dona poſſeſſionaria, ex pio Evangelicorum zelo ad Eccleſiarum & Scholarum ſuarum neceſſitates & uſus teſtamentaliter ordinata & collata, cœtum præciſe Evangelicum concernentia, (Caſſovienſibus ſiquidem quatuor domos, intra mœnia ejuſdem Civitatis ſituatas, quarum unam dictus loci Magiſtratus egregio Michaeli Dómeczki judicatus ſui in Officio jam vendidiſſet, & abalienaſſet: Unum adhæc hortum, & certas terras arabiles in territorio ejuſdem Civitatis exiſtentes; prout & unam vineam, alias Varghaſzóló dictam, in promontorio Tokayienſi adjacentem: Epperienſibus vero certas itidem vineas, diverſis in promontoriis partium ſuperioris Hungariæ ſituatas, una cum reditibus & proventibus) via facti & potentiæ occuparunt, & ad ſe pertraxerunt, quæ de facto violenter tenerent, uſuarent, & majori ex parte in prophanos uſus contra ſenſum Articulorum* 11 & 14 *Anno* 1647. *ſumma cum Evangelicorum injuria & damno converterent, nec ipſi reſtituerent.*

Quocirca hoc in caſu etiam ad præſcriptam legem & Conſtitutiones Regni provocantibus, præmiſſorum violenter ademptorum, occupatorum, & tentorum omnium piorum legatorum & bonorum poſſeſſionariorum Evangelicorum, (ſua, non aliena, repetentium) cum ſuis reditibus, & proventibus, ex dictamine etiam communis juſtitiæ, unicuique ſuum tribuentis, effectivam & realem rehabitionem & reſtitutionem jure merito impenſe ſollicitarent.

Quinto: Conſtat ſimiliter, quoad ſolutionem Catholicorum Plebanorum & Miniſtrorum Evangelicorum non ſolum ſæpedicto 26. Artic. Clariſſimis verbis, Interea nec Catholici Miniſtris Auguſtanæ & Helveticæ Confeſſioni addictis, nec vero horum ſequaces Plebanis Catholicis ſolvere obligentur: *Sed ad mentem etiam ibidem citati* 11 *Artic.* 1647 *anni,* Ne Evangelici ſtatus Catholicis Plebanis, & è converſo ſtatus Catholicus Evangelicis Miniſtris ad ullas ſolutiones pendendas ſint obligati, *Satis evidenter proviſum eſſe, Immo ſubſequenti* 12 *Artic. dicti Anno* 1647, *quoad Actuum Miniſterialium quoſlibet uſus expreſſa per hæc verba,* Ubi vero parochias non haberent Auditores Evangelici, ſolutionem pendant ſuæ Religionis Miniſtris, cujus videlicet Miniſterio, ſeu opera, uſi fuerint, ſicut & Catholici parochis Catholicis: Ubi autem hactenus auditores Evangelici non ſolviſſent plebanis Catholicis, impoſterum etiam ad nullas ſolutiones præſtandas ullo ſub prætextu cogantur ad ſolvendum, prout nec Catholici Evangelicis.

Quoad ſtolarium vero proventuum ſolutiones, vigore ejuſdem Artic. 11, *ſubſequentium verborum tenore,* Stolares autem proventus, ſeu

1681. seu ſolutiones, in quibuſvis locis Plebani Catholici & Miniſtri Evangelici à ſuæ Religionis auditoribus totaliter percipiant.

Poſitivam exſtare legem & conſtitutionem, ut Evangelici Evangelicis, & Catholici Catholicis ſolvant: His tamen non obſtantibus, ad ſolvendum præciſe Catholicis Plebanis aliiſque, invitè coguntur Evangelici: Dum non ſolum ſalarium hebdomadale cum aliis accidentiis, ex publico civitatum ærario, (in quod Evangelici numero & frequentia Catholicis triplo Majores ac plures, ut plurimum inferunt) per Magiſtratus locorum Catholicis Plebanis continue penditur, ſed & ſtolares etiam proventus præciſe pro iiſdem vendicati & attracti ipſis ſolvuntur: Evangelicis vero Eccleſiæ Miniſtris & Scholæ docentibus maxima cum injuria denegantur.

Eapropter quoad æqualitatem & æquitatem ſalariorum hoc in paſſu quoque non citra legalem rationem, uti Catholicis Plebanis, aliiſque, ita etiam Evangelicis Miniſtris & Scholæ docentibus, ex communibus proventibus, publicoque civitatum ærario, parem & coæqualem, citra ullam difficultatem pendendam exſolutionem: Secuſne utri partium adminiſtrandam ſolutionem, verum ad mentem præcitatorum articulorum, ut quilibet ſtatus ſuos interteneat & exſolvat ſibi ſervientes; iiſque etiam ſuos pendat ſtolares proventus, clementiſſimam, juſtitiæque & juri conſonam Conſtitutionem efflagitarent quam ſubjectiſſime.

Sexto: Cuilibet in propatulo publicum eſt, vi Artic. 25 Prædicantibus & Scholarum Magiſtris non ſolum liberum in regnum reditum, liberamq; in Regno manſionem, ſed & liberam Religionis ſuæ profeſſionem & exercitii functionem conceſſam: Adhæcq; in partibus Hungariæ ſuperioribus vi ſubſequentis 26 Artic. inter ceteras Regias ac liberas Civitates Caſſovienſem quoque & Epperienſem Civitates pro locis Articularibus, libere & publice ibidem Religionem Evangelicam exercendi, conſtitutas, & ſtabilitas, adeoque, ut poſthac nullæ exercitii turbationes ab utrimque, ſub pœna in Artic. 8 Uladiſlai Decret. 6. expreſſa fiant, definitum eſſe. Civitatis nihilominus Epperienſis Magiſtratus eo proceſſit licentiæ, quod omnes trium nationum Evangelicos Miniſtros, citra alicujus promeritæ cauſſæ ſignificationem, vel alicujus benigni ſuæ Majeſtatis Sereniſſimæ mandati productionem prætextuoſo ſolum ut inauditum, titulo Dominii terreſtris (quod nullum omnino vel in civiles, ſemper pari cum eodem Magiſtratu communi civili libertate gaudentes, nedum ſpirituales, ſpeciali libertate exemptas Eccleſiaſticas perſonas haberet, ſed nec etiam quoquomodo ſibi vendicare poſſet, anniverſario, eoque ambulatorio Officio gaudens) auſa proprio & privato, maxima ſuæ Cæſareo Regiæ Majeſtatis Sereniſſimæ Authoritatis cum diminutione, præſpecificatorumque articulorum vilipendio, eadem Civitate, ejuſdemque territorio ipſo feſto S. Bartholomæi Apoſtoli Anni præteriti 1688, ſummo cum dedecore expulerit Articularemq; eccleſiam Epperienſem Evangelicam ſuis Miniſtris, maximo ejuſdem in ſpiritualibus exercitiis cum defectu & damno orbaverit & privaverit. 1681.

Ob id inſontium & innocue exturbatorum exulantium Miniſtorum Evangelicorum Epperienſium ad priora eorundem defungenda munia Eccleſiaſtica, realem & effectivam reſtitutionem, nullamque amplius quorumcunque admittendam expulſionem: Quin, quà horum Epperienſium, qua Caſſovienſium etiam Eccleſiaſticorum Miniſtrorum Scholæ docentium Evangelicorum, uti præſentium, ita & futurorum, vi juris patronatus ſemper vocandorum, in domiciliis & reſidentiis ſuis, ſive propriis, ſive conductitiis, intra mœnia earundem civitatum habentibus & habendis, ſecure & imperturbate ſemper permanendi & habitandi, benigniſſimam conceſſionem, eorundemque perpetuam protectionem, devotiſſimis ſupplicarent precibus.

Quoad libertatem porro Civilem-Politicam.

Septimo: Nemo niſi legum expers negaverit, initio ſpecificato 41 Artic. Diætæ Sopronienſis, gratioſiſſima Regiarum ac liberarum Civitatum Communium libertatum ac privilegiorum Confirmatione, deſuperq; ibidem allegatarum, ac paſſim etiam conditarum legum & Articulorum Regni renovatione expreſſe conſtitutum eſſe. Ut eædem leges & articuli tam per Cameras, quam Officiales bellicos, ac alios quoſcunque ſtrictiſſime obſerventur; neque (eædem ſcil. liberæ ac Regiæ Civitates) in libero Electionis Magiſtratus Civilis jure ac aliis Privilegiis, ipſorum longo uſu roboratis, à quopiam quoquo modo turbentur.

Adhæc tamen moderans memoratarum Civitatum Magiſtratus, ingeſſione inclytæ Cameræ Scepuſienſis Artic. 83. 1647 anni, alias prohibita, tantam ſibi vendicavit pro lubitu agendi licentiam, ut jam omnes Caſſovienſes & Epperienſes Senatores, alioſque Officiales Evangelicos ad publica officia & dignitates civiles gerendas bene meritos & aptos, ex mero duntaxat privato affectu erga Religionem, contra manifeſtas præfati Artic. ibidemque citatorum ſignanter vero Artic. 13. 1608 ante Coronationem 44. 1609 & 12. 1649. annorum conſtitutiones, apertiſſimo, communium libertatum & privilegiorum civilium cum præjudicio, notabili verò Evangelicorum civium oppreſſione à publicis dignitatibus & honoribus, officiiſque civilibus degradaverint & removerint: horumque loco aut minus idoneos aut negotia civitatum nihil intelligentes, magiſque privata curantes cives Catholicos, ſumma dictarum civitatum cum ruinâ damnificatione, & interitu, ſurrogaverit & conſtituerit. Quamobrem Primo: Liberi

1681. *Magiſtratum & Communitatem civiles eligendi juris, hactenus diverſimode, contra præſpecificatas leges Regni poſitivas, per inclytam Cameram Scepuſienſem interturbati, ac ex parte Evangelicorum penitus everſi, unice & mere penes eaſdem Civitates, earundemque utriuſq; Religionis Catholicæ & Evangelicæ juratos cives permanendi priori ſuo ſtatui admittendam reductionem ſolidamque conſervationem, nulloque amplius modo ejuſdem, à quopiam ſub pœna alioquin renovatorum, ſuperiuſque annotatorum Articulorum intentandam interturbationem.*

Secundo: Civilis mutuæ concordiæ conſervandæ, nocivarumque diſſenſionum & ſimultatum fomitum reprimendarum gratia eorundem Magiſtratuum & Communitatum civilium, abſque ullo Catholicæ & Evangelicæ Religionis diſcrimine, ex honeſtis, benè meritis, iiſque aptis juratis civibus, fiendam liberam Electionem officiorumque, & quarumvis aliarum dignitatum civilium, ad mentem præſpecificatorum Articulorum 13. 1608. ante Coronationem, & 44. 1609. annorum indifferentem & coæqualem collationem & diſtributionem, mutuamque ad honores civiles publicos promotionem.

Tertio: Obſervandæ alternatæ æqualitatis, bonique civitatum publici cauſſa, judicatus & Tribunatus officiorum, juxta præcitatorum & 12 Artic. 1649. anni ſenſum, alternatim & mixtim annualiter gerendorum, gratioſiſſimam annuentiam & permiſſionem, profundiſſima animorum cum humilitate rogarent & poſtularent.

Prærepetitarum Liberarum ac Regiarum Caſſovienſis & Epperienſis Civitatum Univerſi Cives & Incolæ trium Nationum Evangelici.

Gravamen Regiæ Liberæq; Civitatis Carponenſis Evangelicorum.

NOn ſine gravi animi dolore ſuæ Majeſtati Sereniſſimæ repræſentandum quoque duxerunt Regiæ ac liberæ Civitatis Carponenſis univerſi Nobiles pariter & ignobiles, Præſidiarij item, ſeu Confiniarij utriuſque ordinis ſtipendiarij milites, incolæ ſimul & cives Evangelici: Quod dum juxta benigniſſimam ſuæ Majeſtatis Sereniſſimæ reſolutionem, Artic. 26, Sopronienſis Diætæ Anni 1681. clementiſſime inſertam, inter alia inclyti Regni Hungariæ loca, pro ædificandis novis Templis, Scholis, & Parochiis erigendis, pro commoditate Auguſtanæ & Helveticæ confeſſioni addictorum per Commiſſarios deſignanda, per expreſſum nomine tenus his verbis: In Generalatu Antemontano, Levæ, Carponæ, & Fulekini, &c.

Eadem civitas pro Articulari loco, libere, & ex integro ibidem Religionis Evangelicæ exercitium uſuandi & fruendi fuiſſet, eſſetque declarata, & ſtabilita; excelſa, nihilominus Commiſſio Regia anno præterito 1688, ad montanas Civitates ordinata ad memoratam quoque civitatem deveniens, neſcitur quibus ex rationibus, ubi ad mentem præcitai Articuli & clementiſſimæ ſuæ Majeſtatis Sereniſſimæ ibidem contentæ reſolutionis & declarationis loco ademti templi, ſcholæ, & parochiæ Evangelicorum pro commoditate præſpecificatorum ibidem exiſtentium & commorantium Auguſtanæ Confeſſioni addictorum, alia loca omnino commoda & apta ad mentem Articuli 19. 1647. deſignare & ordinare, eoſdemque in pacifico uſu ejuſdem exercitij imperturbatos relinquere debuiſſet, remotis potius in contrarium ab Officio ejuſdem Eccleſiæ Evangelicæ Miniſtris, & Scholæ docentibus, univerſos nobiles pariter & ignobiles, quæ præſidiarios, qua incolas & cives Evangelicos à continuo libero eorundem uſu & exercitio, à memoria hominum ibidem practicato & habito, in eodemque uſu reali, ut præmiſſum, articulariter relicto, certo licet cum reſpirio, ad ulteriorem nimirum ſuæ Majeſtatis Sereniſſimæ benigniſſimam reſolutionem, & gratiam, maximo tamen exercitij ſpiritualis, nullam moram patientis, cum præjudicio, optimique ejuſdem juris Articularis verbo & indultu Regio firmati cum derogamine, ſevera ſub comminatione inhibuit, & penitus abſtinere coëgit. Inhærendo proinde firmiſſime Regio huic & articulari indulto, peterent inſtantiſſimè, ſibi in eadem civitate, ejuſdemque mœniis, non ſolum loca ædificandor. Templi, Parochiæ & Scholæ commoda & idonea per quos intereſt, deſignari, & exſcindi, verumetiam articulare eorundem liberum Religionis exercitium cum communi & indifferenti Campanarum & ſepulturæ uſu, ita dictante etiam prælegato 26 Artic. Sopronienſ. ſuo priſtino ſtatui & ordini reddi, reduci & reſtitui.

Gravamina regiarum & liberarum Veterozolienſis, Breznobanienſis & Libethbanienſis Civitatum Evangelicorum.

ÆQue lamentabili cum querimonia exponunt quoque earundem Regiarum & liberarum Civitatum univerſi Evangelici afflictiſſimam & infeliciſſimam ſuam in negotio Religionis ſuæ ſortem, ut qui tenore genuini & ſani enſus Articulorum Sopronienſium libero Religionis ſuæ exercitio omnibus & ubique per Regnum degentibus, juxta claram & evidentiſſimam Artic. 1. ante Coronationem 1608. editi, inque 25 Artic. Sopron. confirmati explicationem (nullo Regni ſtatu, minus quarto, qui

Regiæ

1681. *Regiæ & liberæ Civitates Regni, qua peculia ſacræ Coronæ, indifferenter eſſent Excluſo) benigniſſimo indulto & reſolutione Regiis, alias conceſſo & admiſſo, vel in privato ſaltem peragendo, privari minime potuiſſent, ſed nec debuiſſent; immo vero virtute ſubſequentis 26 Artic. Sopron. generaliter de civitatibus loquentis, ac non niſi in exemplum ex utroque ordine tam Montanarum binas, quam liberarum civitatum ſimiliter binas adducendis & denominantis, pro ſe quoque erigendorum novorum templorum, Parochiarum & Scholarum, loca commoda & convenientia, ab ordinata Anno 1688. Regia Commiſſione obtentum & aſſignatum iri, certo ſperaſſent; horum tamen nihil conſequuti, in majorem ſui aggravationem, & Religionis ſuæ apertiſſimum exterminium, amotis, & exturbatis per eandem Commiſſionem Regiam, omnibus ordinariis Evangelicæ Eccleſiæ eorundem Miniſtris, totali libertate exercitij Religionis privati & prohibiti eſſent: Univerſis actibus Miniſterialibus Eccleſiaſticis alibi locorun apud Evangelicos uti volentibus, ſevere interdictis; è converſo omnibus ſtolaribus Proventibus, ſicut & aliis ſolutionibus Evangelicos Miniſtros præciſe concernentibus, pro introductis Plebanis, paucos omnino in Veterozolienſi & Breznobanienſi, Libethbanienſi vero Civitatibus noniſi unum cives & incolas Catholicos habentibus contra expreſſam annuentiam Articulorum 11 & 12. Anno 1647. invitis Evangelicis, inconſuete, viaque facti vendicatis & attractis, adhæc quoque Inhabitatores & cives, ſine diſcrimine, ac potiſſimum opifices & Mechanicos Evangelicos ad Cæremonias Religioni ipſorum contrarias compellere omnimode conantibus, nec de facto deſiſtentibus. Ob id, pro Articulari liberi exercitij beneficio, pariterque ceu aliis ita his quoque civitatibus, pari libertate cum iiſdem gaudentibus, nec hoc in paſſu deterioris eſſe conditionis valentibus, locorum novis templis, ſcholis, & Parochis erigendis, & ædificandis omnino commodorum & idoneorum gratioſiſſima admiſſione & per quos intereſt exciſione, ſicq; integrali eorundem reſtitutione, quam demiſſiſſime inſtarent.*

Gravamina Liberarum ac Regiarum Civitatum Sancti Georgij, Bazingæ, Tyrnaviæ, Szakolizæ; Kúlzegh, & Ruſzt.

LAmentabiliter deplorant & exponunt iſtæ liberæ & Regiæ Civitates afflictum & turbatum Religionis ſuæ ſtatum, adeoq; infelicitatem, ubi quamvis juxta genuinum ſenſum articulorum Sopronienſium in hac Religionis Materia conditorum libero Religionis exercitio omnibus & ubique per Regnum degentibus, &c. conceſſo & admiſſo exiſtente, eo magis clariori hujus Articuli 25. explicatione in confirmato ibidem Anno 1608. Artic. 1. ante coronationem contentæ, ne quidem hæ Civitates libertate hac exercitij vel in privato ſaltem peragenda, privari poſſent ac deberent: imo beneficio articuli ſubſequentis 26. Sopron. generaliter de Civitatibus loquentis, loca templis, Parochiis & Scholis apud ſe erigendis ſibi aſſignatum iri omnino ſperaſſent, nihil tamen præmiſſorum obtinuerunt: quin potius pro majori ſui aggravatione, & extrema Religionis ſuæ internecione totale exercitium Religionis ſuæ inhibitum: Miniſtri ipſorum amoti & exturbati, ita ut ne Civitates quidem iſtas iis ingredi liceat. Frequentatio talium locorum, ubi adhuc Religionis exercitium vigeret, Baptiſmatumque, & aliorum Eccleſiaſticorum rituum ibidem uſus & acceptatio abſolute graviſſimis ſub pœnis inhibita, adeoque ad infirmos ſuos, & in agone conſtitutos admiſſio Miniſtrorum Evangelicorum in totum vetita, generaliter vero totale exercitium Religionis ſuæ contra ſenſum præſcriptorum articulorum denegatum, ex adverſo vero Inhabitatores Evangelici ad cæremonias contrarias compelluntur. Pro cujus exercitij liberi articulari beneficio, ſimulque ad inſtar aliarum Civitatum locorum erigendis Templis, Parochiis, & Scholis commodorum admiſſione & exciſione (cum una libertate gaudentes cum aliis, ne in hoc quidem ſequior ipſorum conditio eſſe debeat) humillime ſupplicant.

Gravamina Liberarum ac Regiarum Trenchinienſis & Modrenſis Civitatum.

DOlenter ſane conqueruntur hæ duæ liberæ & Regiæ Civitates, quod quidem beneficio Articuli 26 diætæ Sopronienſis, loca ædificandis templo, Parochiæ & Scholis iiſdem exciſa & aſſignata per Dominos Commiſſarios eſſent, atque liberum exercitium Religionis ſuæ permiſſum; circa hujus tamen nonnulla Eſſentialia requiſita & neceſſaria ipſos plane extra articulariter, imo contra genuinum ſenſum eorundem articulorum per eoſdem Commiſſarios eſſe circumſcriptos & coarctatos. Et primo quidem circa Miniſtros ſuos, ſeu prædicantes, qui ad certum numerum eſſent reſtricti: imo ut defuncto, & è vivis excedente eorundem aliquo, expoſt alterum in ejus locum introducere non liceat. Vicinorum & circumjacentium locorum Evangelici (quibus etiam vi præcedentis 25 Artic. generalis clauſulæ, Omnibus & ubique per regnum degentibus, &c. liberum etiam exercitium conceſſum fuiſſet) ne Miniſterio & ſacris eorum uti audeant & talia loca frequentent ſerio interdictum. Ipſis denique Miniſtris viſitatio infirmorum extraneorum & in agone conſtitutorum, ſtrictiſ-

1681. *ſime inhibita. Opifices & Mechanici contra ſimiliter mentem dicti Artic. 25. ad cæremonias ſibi contrarias, proceſſiones quippe, & ad has conſuetorum vexillorum comparationem ſub gravi mulcta compelluntur. Baptiſmata, & alij ritus Eccleſiæ circumjacentibus Pagis adminiſtrari vetiti. Plebano catholico ex publico proventu Civitatis ſalarium ordinatum, Evangelico vero ex propria auditorum pecunia, ſicut & Scholæ Rectori, ut ſolvatur. Scholæ ſimiliter triviales tantum, id eſt, aliquantum legere & ſcribere tradentes conceſſæ: ſuper cujuſmodi circumſcriptionibus, ſiquidem præſcripti Articuli omnino ſilerent, ſingulas tales difficultates & gravamina ſua ad genuinum ſenſum eorundem articulorum & aliorum per hos confirmatorum, accommodanda & reducenda, humillime inſtant.*

Gravamina ſuperioris Regni Hungariæ, Zemplinienſis, Abavyvarienſis, Unghvarienſis, Saaroſſienſis, Thornenſis, &c. Comitatuum inſimulque oppidorum ſubmontanorum, in Dominio Rákocziano exiſtentium Nobilium & *Ignobilium Incolarum* Evangelicorum.

CUm maxima ſui oppreſſione repræſentare coguntur iidem Evangelici ſuæ Majeſtati Sereniſſimæ, quod quamvis ſua Majeſtas Sereniſſima, in Artic. 26. Sopronienſis diætæ, duobus in locis, primum quidem tenore ſubſequentium expreſſiſſimorum verborum, In aliis verò Comitat. veluti in Szalodienſi, Veſprienſi, Jaurienſi, Comaronienſi, Abavyvarienſi, Saaroſſienſi, Zemplinienſi, Ugoczienſi, Bereghienſi, Thornenſi, Honchenſi, Neogradienſi, Szolnock & Heves, nec non Peſth, Pilis & Soldt unitis, item Szubolczenſi, Ungh & Szathmarienſi, ſiquidem de præſenti eſſent in actuali uſu omnium fere templorum ibidem habitorum, ideo eadem pro actualibus eorundem poſſeſſionibus uſuanda relicta ſunt. *Expoſt verò ſubſequentis ſimiliter Articularis clauſulæ*; Templa demum, in quorum actuali poſſeſſione iidem Auguſtanæ & Helveticæ Confeſſioni addicti de facto ſunt, modo prævio præ manibus eorundem, una cum Parochiis & Scholis, proventibus que eorundem propter bonum pacis, ut nimirum quietè & pacificè vivant, relinquuntur, *ſeſe benigniſſime reſolvere dignata fuerit, præviis in comitatibus univerſa Templa, Parochias & Scholas cum ſuis proventibus propter bonum pacis, unionis, internamque tranquillitatem Regni publicam præ manibus ibidem exiſtentium & degentium Evangelicorum actualiter relinquenda & pacifice uſuanda, poſitiva lege clementiſſimè conſtituerit: eo nihilominus non* 1681. *obſtante, in Comitatibus ſignanter Abavyvarienſi, Saaroſſienſi, Zemplinienſi, Thornenſi & Ungh exiſtentia Evangelicorum templa potiori ex parte per eoſdem Evangelicos aut fundamentaliter erecta, aut ex imis ruderibus re-ædificata, Scholæ item & Parochiæ, una cum eorundem proventibus, ſimiliter per Evangelicos teſtamentaliter collatis & applicatis, nec unquam per dominos Catholicos poſſeſſis, contra apertiſſimum ejuſdem articuli Sopronienſis ſenſum, gratioſiſſimamque ſuæ Majeſtatis Sereniſſimæ, occaſione etiam & beneficio noviſſimæ Poſonienſis diætæ in conſolationem ſtatus Evangelici renovatam & ratificatam reſolutionem, in dominio præſertim Rakocziano, oppidis Comitatus Zemplinienſis, nominanter Szantho, Thallia, Mód, Keretzthur, Tarczal, Liſzka, Benye, Toleſcua, Ughelly, Patak, Borſſy, (quæ quidem oppida tum tempore conditi præſpecificati Articuli Sopronienſis, quam expoſt etiam in actuali pacifico dominio Templorum, Parochiarum & Scholarum ſuarum fuiſſent, ac ulterius etiam vigore ejuſdem articuli imperturbate perſiſtere debuiſſent) prout & confinio Tokay (alias per eundem articulum in dominio ſui templi per expreſſum relicto & denominato,) pagiſque quamplurimis in eodem dominio exiſtentibus, ipſis Evangelicis per inſpectores eorundem bonorum Manifeſta vi adempta ſunt.*

His accederet, quod contra apertiſſimum Sopronienſis ſimiliter Articuli 25 ſenſum, præſpecificatorum oppidorum in attacto comitatu Zemplinienſi exiſtentium Incolæ tam nobiles, quam alterius etiam conditionis poſt memoratam occupationem templorum, apud privatas domos quoque continuatum Religionis ſuæ exercitium, alia virtute Artic. 1. Anno 1608. antè Coronationem editi, ad quem ſe idem 25. Sopronienſis diætæ articulus manifeſtè referret, tam in Fiſci Regij, quam aliorum Dominorum Baronum ac Magnatum bonis liberum relictum, ſeveriſſimis ſub minis ſeponere tam hactenus coacti ſunt, quam de præſenti etiam coguntur.

Prædicantes verò eorum benigniſſima ſuæ Majeſtatis Sereniſſimæ reſolutione, vigore præſcripti 25. Artic. ab exilio revocati, intra præfixos jam aliquot vicibus terminos, ſub amiſſione bonorum & capitis, è dominio eodem aut exire, aut reverſalibus ad nulla umquam munia Eccleſiaſtica ibidem exercenda ſub eadem cautione ſeſe obnoxios reddere coguntur.

Præter hæc, quamvis præcitati Articuli Sopronienſis, & quidem 25. ne Auguſtanæ & Helveticæ confeſſioni addicti ad cæremonias religioni ſuæ contrarias quoquo modo compellantur: Articulus verò 26. ne Catholici Miniſtris Auguſtanæ & Helveticæ confeſſioni addictis, nec verò horum ſequaces Plebanis Catholicis ad mentem Artic. 11. 1647. ſolvere obligantur,

1681. *obligentur, manifeſte declararent; tamen in utroque, & præſertim in ſolutione Plebanis Catholicis fienda, militari quoque brachio aſſumpto, in contrarium coguntur.*

Quin utut tenore ſæpius allegati Artic. 26. uſus ſepulturæ & campanarum indifferenter, uti Catholocis ita & Evangelicis eſſet liber relictus, nihilominus exſanguia Evangelicorum corpora contra ipſum jus Chriſtianitatis in ſolito ſepulturæ loco terræ mandari impediuntur. Sed nec uſus campanarum per Evangelicos licet comparatarum, & fieri curatarum, ipſis admittitur. Imo, quod manifeſtam omnino perſecutionem Evangelicorum ſaperet, ipſis quoque Nobilibus certa bona quamvis exemptitia, & jure etiam Regio confirmata intra corpus præattacti dominij Ragotzkiani poſſidentibus, ac alterius etiam conditionis hominibus, niſi profeſſioni ſuæ Evangelicæ reſenſerint, ac renunciaverint exterminatio & excluſio de Bonis iiſdem, in eodem dominio habitis, per inſpectorem bonorum Rakotzkianorum identidem minitatur. Non abſimiliter in Comitatu Abavyvarienſi proviſor bonorum Regeczianorum in bonis iiſdem per certas ſuas literas Evangelici exercitij cultum interdixit, ac intra quotuordecim dies Parochis Evangelicis migrationem è bonis iiſdem ſub amiſſione bonorum & capitis intimavit, vel ſi ad modum privatorum ſecularium ibidem remanere vellent, ſtrictiſſimis Reverſalibus ad nulla umquam munia Eccleſiaſtica ibidem ſub amiſſione pariter bonorum & capitis exercenda ſeſe adſtrictos reddere deſideravit, ac actu etiam templa in poſſeſſionibus Fony & Bodokávyfalu una cum appertinentiis occupavit.

Pariter in ejuſdem Comitatus Abavyvarienſis oppido Sepſy dicto, ubi nullis ſub prætextibus templum à poſſeſſoribus Evangelicis occupari potuiſſet, proventus decimales ex territorio ejuſdem oppidi Parocho Evangelico provenire ſoliti, ad intimationem inclytæ Cameræ Scepuſienſis per Triceſimatorem Sepſienſem ſunt occupati, qui de facto etiam in ſequeſtro tenentur.

Æque in Comitatu Unghvarienſi in oppido Nogymihali, pagiſque Vinna & Sztara: ſicut & in Comitatu Saaroſſienſi, in poſſeſſionibus Tolczeck, Aſguth & Soovar, Evangelicorum templa, Parochiæ & Scholæ, cum univerſis appertinentiis præallegato Articulari modo actualem in uſum & poſſeſſionem Evangelicis relicta, per dominos Catholicos via facti ſunt adempta.

Denique in Comitatu Thornenſi, in poſſeſſione Somogy, medietas proventus, per certam conventionem jampridem initam Parocho Evangelico cedens, pariter adempta eſt.

Quæ omnia contra benigniſſimam ſuæ Majeſtatis Sereniſſimæ mentem & articularem reſolutionem adverſus ſupramemoratos Evangelicos, maxima optimorum jurium ſuorum Articularium cum injuria & everſione actu ipſo attentata exſtitiſſent, eadem uti firmiſſime crederent, cum reali & effectiva violenter ademptorum reſtitutione, ſuique redintegratione, adhæc introductorum abuſuum ſublatione clementiſſime remedenda, in paternum ſuæ Majeſtatis Sereniſſimæ ſinum humillimè effuderunt. 1681.

Iidem præcitatorum Comitatuum ſuperioris Regni Hungariæ ac Oppidorum in dominio Rakocziano exiſtentium incolæ profeſſionis Evangelicæ.

Par ratio eſt Comitatuum Articularium Szalodienſis, Veſprinienſis, Jaurienſis, Comaronienſis, Bereghienſis, Szolnock, & Heves, Szatmarienſis item ac Peſth, ac Soldt unitorum.

Gravamina Univerſitatis Evangelicæ Nobilium in Comitatibus Lyptovienſi, Thuroczienſi, Arvenſi, Trenchinienſi, Zolienſi, & Honthenſi exiſtentium, pro evidenti remonſtratione eorum, in quibuſnam iidem contra Articulos Sopronienſes in Negotio Religionis læſi & turbati eſſent: Quibus immediate ſubjunguntur etiam humillima Poſtulata eorundem, æque pro dictis Articulis conformitalium Gravaminum ſuorum mitigatione, reductione, & complanatione.

Et ſiquidem Lyptovienſis, & Thuroczienſis, Arvenſis, Trenchinienſis & Zolienſis Comitatuum Gravamina & querelæ in omnibus fere punctis ac difficultatibus conciderent, ac æqualiter procederent, brevitatis ergo hic etiam conjunguntur. Et hi quidem Comitatus manifeſte & merito in eo ſe injuriatos & turbatos querulantur, quod per illuſtriſſ. D. Comitem Georgium Ardody, qua Commiſſarium, & reliquos penes ſe habitos, contra genuinum ſenſum & tenorem dictorum articulorum Sopronienſium Miniſtri, ſeu Prædicantes eorum Evangelici, qui poſt occupationem in his Comitatibus univerſorum templorum vi articuli 26. Sopronienſis libero exercitio Religionis ad Reſidentias & Domos privatas Nobilium tranſlato exiſtente, vocationem & munia ſua taliter longo tempore peragebant omnes (præter duos inarticulariter denominatis locis relictos) extra Comitatum & locum, ubi tum manſiſſent, ſub quindena ſunt proſcripti & relegati; vel ſi eorum aliqui-

1681. quibus emigrare non placuiſſet, talibus Reverſales ſuper ſimplici abdicatione Miniſterii contra expreſſam in Artic. 25. ſimilium ceſſationem ſubſcribendæ propoſitæ, nec ſecus tolerandos ſtrictè & ſub incaptivatione eorundem demandatum eſſet.

Scholæ non aliæ quam triviales vel ſicuti eadem Commiſſio explicaret, aliquantulum legere & ſcribere docentes, ac eæ quoque in locis ſaltem duobus Articulariter, ut præmiſſum denominatus permiſſæ: Cæteræ omnes clauſæ & interdictæ, ac Rectores paſſim exturbati, cum interim Artic. 25. tam Prædicantes, quam hos Officiis ſuis in integrum reſtituiſſet. Cultus & exercitium Religionis in domibus & reſidentiis Nobilium, oratoriis item & capellis, quales plurimæ darentur in dictis Comitatibus per Miniſtros Evangelicos peragendus ſtrictè prohibitus, miraque ſane circumſcriptione ita limitatus, ut ſiquis Nobilium in ædibus ſuis cultum Dei peragere velit, non alium quam unum ex duobus illis relictis Miniſtris accerſere, & eorum opera uti præſumat, idque pro ſua ſolum & famulitij ſui neceſſitate.

Solutiones qualeſcunque (extra ſtolares duorum ſaltem in quovis Comitatu aſſignatorum locorum) omnes Plebanis Catholicis exſolvendæ decretæ: Imo jam paſſim ubique militari aſſiſtentia mediante per Plebanos ab eo tempore extorquentur.

Villani, ſeu ruſtici, ab exercitio ſuæ Religionis, Baptiſmatum, Copulæ, Introductionum, Sepulturæ, ac Sacramentorum ſuo ritu percipiendorum uſu, frequentatione item Articulariter aſſignatorum locorum abſolute arcentur, & inhibentur: E contra verò ad Cæremonias ſibi contrarias per vim & fortia compelluntur.

Inſuper in Comitatu Thuroczienſi erunt templa in poſſeſſionibus Bella, Zaturcza, & Pribacz, Evangelicorum ſumptibus ædificata, & ante conditum Articulum non reconciliata, non habito tamen reſpectu articularis exceptionis ſub initium Artic. 26. appoſitæ, indiſcriminatim omnia ſunt occupata. Campanarum item & ſepulturæ uſus, niſi cum præſcitu & exſolutione Plebanorum permittitur.

In Comitatu Honthenſi verò, qui juxta Artic. 26. Sopronienſem Univerſa Templa (tamquam quæ tempore conditorum eorundem Articulorum præ manibus Evangelicorum fuiſſent, ac vi illius Articuli de cætero etiam uſui relinquenda innueretur) libere & pacifice poſſidere debuiſſent illuſtriſſimus D. Comes Volffgangus Kohary ejuſdem Comitatus ſupremus Comes ex delegatione (uti ſe declaravit) illuſtriſſimi D. Comitis præfati Georgij Erdodi, adjuncto ſibi vicecomite Comitatus, occupavit, excepto unico exili in contemptiſſimo pago Drieno dicto, non pridem per Evangelicos ædificato. Miniſtris præterea Evangelicis omnibus ſerio præcepit, ut Parochiis ac locis, ubi hactenus manſiſſent, actutùm excedunt, niſi incaptivari velint. Nobilibus quoque inhibitum, ipſos vel in privato quoque tolerare ullo modo audeant. Cum tamen Comitatus iſte nomine tenus in Articulo præſcripto in eo tum actualiter habito uſu templorum adtunc poſſeſſorum, ulterius etiam confirmaretur, ac ſtabiliretur. 1681.

Humillima eaque Articularia præmentionatorum Comitatuum Poſtulata hæc ſunt.

QUandoquidem ſua Majeſtas Sereniſſima tam per Confirmationem dictorum 25. & 26. Artic. diætæ Sopronienſis, in noviſſima diæta Poſonienſi Artic. 21. 1687. editam, quam etiam rurſus in perſonali audientia Ablegatis præſcriptorum Comitatuum elargitam reſolutionem, prædictos Artic. in omnibus punctis & clauſulis ſe obſervaturam, & per alios quoque ſerio obſervari facturam verbo ſuo Regio reſolviſſet, juxta ſimpliciſſimum proinde & clariſſimum eorundem Articulorum ſenſum in ſequentibus ſeſe accommodandos, redintegrandos, reſtituendos, & per expreſſam expeditionem, ſeu decretum, confirmandos præfatorum Comitatuum Evangelici humillime implorant.

Ut juxta mentem 25 Artic. dictæ diætæ Sopronienſis omnes ipſorum Miniſtri, ſeu Prædicantes, & Rectores, libere in medio ſui remanere, ac profeſſionis ſuæ exercitium, atque munia extra quamvis limitationem peragere valeant: Cum hoc ipſum idem Articulus (tam Prædicantes, quam Scholarum Rectores, illos etiam qui ante proſcripti fuerunt, caſſatis ipſorum Reverſalibus priori libertati & vocationi reſtituens) per expreſſum permitteret, ita ut ſiquidem omnes tales Prædicantes ad duo loca exciſa, & in Artic. 26. denominata reſtringi & collocari non poſſint, relaxata & ſublata juxta uberiorem ejuſdem 26. Artic. ſenſum & indultum, in oratoriis Arcenſibus & Reſidentialibus Dominorum, Magnatum & Nobilium exercendi Religionis exercitii inhibitione, ſimiles extra parochiales Prædicantes ibidem in privato accommodari valebant.

Templa & Capellæ non reconciliatæ, perque Evangelicos ædificatæ, ex mente ſimiliter dicti Artic. 26. pro exercendo cultu Religionis noſtræ, ubicunque in dictis Comitatibus reperirentur, nobis relinquantur, & reſtituantur.

Similiter ex Conſtitutione & decreto toties fati Artic. 26. quatenus præſcriptorum Comitatuum Evangelici ab omni prorſus ſolutione (juxta expreſſa Articuli verba, & aliorum ibidem confirmatorum) Parochis Catholicis præſtanda liberi maneant, & immunes, ac tantum ſuos Miniſtros exſolvere ſint obligati.

Ultimate,

1681. *Ultimatè, ut omnibus sui in medio existentibus cujuscunque status & conditionis hominibus Religionis suæ exercitium maneat & sit liberum, non exclusis etiam Rusticis juxta paragraphum Artic. 25. Omnibus & ubique, &c. & aliorum ibidem confirmatorum; nec ullus ad contrarias cæremonias compelli præsumatur. Generaliter verò quatenus in omnibus dictorum Articulorum beneficiis & indultis conserventur, nec una pars alteram sub pœna ibidem apposita quoquomodo turbare expost audeat.*

Comitatus porro Henthensis extra præmissa cum ceteris Comitatibus sibi Communia Postulata peculiari, eoque Articulariter per expressam sui denominationem eidem attributo jure, pro restitutione etiam occupatorum templorum, in quorum videlicet actuali usu & dominio tempore conditi Artic. fuisset, humillime instat.

Gravamen Oppidi Gyongyos.

QUerelatur idem oppidum in eo, quod dum juxta Artic. 26. Sopronienſis Diætæ expressam concessionem, ad verba: In aliis verò Comtatibus, veluti Szaladiensi, Veszprinensi, &c. & Heves (in quo oppidum hoc situm esset) siquidem de præsenti, &c. Item, Templa demum, in quorum actuali possessione iidem Augustanæ & Helveticæ confessioni addicti de facto sunt, &c. in actuali possessione & dominio Templi, Parochiæ & Scholæ, suorum Helvetico Evangelicorum, (ex quo in horum actuali etiam usu & possessione ante, sub, & post Diætam Sopronienſem usque ad infrascriptum tempus pacifice perstitissent) imperturbate relinqui debuissent, maximo regij & Articularis hujus indulti, optimique juris sui cùm præjudicio ex mandato & Commissione Rev. D. Archiepiscopi Strigonienſis Georgij Szechenti, & illustrissimi D. Comitis Georgij Erdody, per egregios Johannem Almassy Hevestienſis, & Franciscum Schütter Pesthienſis Comitatuum Judices Nobilium, violenta assumtorum armatorum plebeiorum hominum invasorum manu, primum Templo, perrupta medio Zingari ejusdem fenestra, eodemque immisso, ac sic ab intus violenter penetrato, adaperto, & potito, ex post Parochia & Schola, in nobilitatibus alias fundis per Evangelicos propria pecunia comparatis, ædificatis, tandem verò omnibus horum appartinentiis, undecim nimirum vineis, quinque molendinis, uno macello, domo similiter una partim testamentaliter per Evangelicos collatis, partim propriis eorundem pecunijs conquisitis, exindeque resultantibus proventibus, omnino Evangelicis, die 21 Maij 4. proxime præterito 1688. via facti occupatis, privatum, Prædicante adhæc & Stholæ Rectore in exilium pulsis, libero Religionis exercitio, vel in privata etiam domo Articulariter usuando, severissime inhibito, sepultura in locis competentibus, & campanarum propriarum usu insimul interdictis: funeratione verò demortuorum Evangelicorum (nisi Plebani Catholici eatenus, prout & Baptismatum, Copulationum, & Sacramentorum Officio, ritu, & opera uti vellent) ad disrepectuosa quadriviorum & compitorum campestrium loca amandata totali & integro actuali Articularis Ecclesiæ Helvetio Evangelicæ beneficio esset orbatum: quare plenariam sui, præmissorumque occupatorum, ablatorum, & prohibitorum omnium realem restitutionem & redintegrationem vi præspecificati Articularis indulti, jure merito expeterent. Par ratio

1681.

Oppidi Jaszbrinij. Oppidi Comarom.

Non sine animi dolore conquererentur quoque cives & incolæ, stipendiarij item Milites Hungarici Confinij Comaromiensis Augustanæ & Helveticæ Confessionis: Quod posteaquam vigore Articuli 26. Diætæ Sopronienſis, ubi idem Confininm perexpressum denominaretur tàm liberam publicæ Religionis exercitij praxin, quàm Templorum etiam ac Scholarum & Parochiarum pacificam adepti fuissent, ac in iis imperturbate, & sine læsione Catholicæ Religionis perstitissent, utque dum Artic. 1683. ob fatales belli tumultus, & insperatam Oppidi Conflagrationem Ministris eorundem Evangelicis una cum civibus hinc inde dispersis tale liberum Religionis exercitium quodammodo intermitti contigisset; jamnunc annis & fatis clementioribus supervenientibus, ubi virtute præscripti Articuli 26. idem publicum Religionis suæ exercitium reassumere, & Ministros suos Ecclesiasticos reducere voluissent, interventibus Excellentissimi D. Comitis à Hoffkircher, dicti Confinii Commendantis, & loci Cleri contradictionibus id effectuare in præsens usque nullatenus permissi, imò de die in dies gravioribus minis, absterriti totali Religionis suæ exercitio inhibiti, privati sunt, pro uti talem inhibitionem ulterius quoque præattacti D.D. Catholici practicaturi tribus abhinc mensibus circiter ad pulsum tympani per plateas Confinij factum, etiam ad circumjacentia loca egressum Evangelicis pro peragenda devotione sua, sub incaptivatione, & aliis gravibus pœnis, severissime interminati sunt, prohibitis etiam precibus in privatis alias ædibus peragi solitis. Hinc non absimiliter pro Articulari sui, præmissorumque restitutione & redintegratione supplicarent. His accederet,

Inferioris Hungariæ Possessionis Hodos nuncupatæ Prædicantem Evangelicum Samuelem Riczkey dictum, non obstantibus Protectionalibus ex intimo Consilio Bellico eidem Possessioni gratiosè elargitis, binis vicibus, per homines Celsiss. & Rever. D. Archiepiscopi Strigonienſis esse expoliatum & omni supellectili

1681. *lectili domeſtica privatum, ultimum etiam in perſona 22 præteriti menſis Martij captum, Poſoniumque ad ædes Archiepiſcopales in carceres deductum, ubi dire & dure tractatur, & nonniſi ſicco pane & ſqualida aqua emaceratur.*

Similiter ſuperioris Hungariæ Poſſeſſionis Totthfalu Prædicantem Evangelicum per Naghybæniarenſis Reſidentiæ Patrem Jeſuitam, Ravaſz vocatum, captum, vinctumque ad carceres Szatthmarienſes deduci curatum, ubi etiamnum detineretur, & miſerrime tractaretur.

Diætæ Poſonienſis, Ann. 1687.

Articulus XXI. In negotio Religionis renovantur Articuli 25 & 26 Ann. 1681. cum interjecta Declaratione.

Licet quidem in Negotio Religionis Auguſtanæ & Helvetiæ Confeſſioni addicti Articulis 25 & 26 noviſſimæ Diætæ Sopronienſis oppoſitam iiſdem per reclamationem ſuam abutentes ipſo facto eorundem beneficij participes eſſe deſiiſſent: propter bonum nihilominus domeſticæ unionis & pacis, internamque Regni tranquillitatem, cum ſua Majeſtas Sereniſſimæ ex gratia & clementia ſua præcitatos Articulos adhuc ratos fore benigniſſime reſolviſſet, eoſdem ſtatus quoque & ordines ad mentem Paternæ reſolutionis (Cleri & aliorum ſecularium Catholicorum contradictione non obſtante) pro renovatis & priori firmitati reſtitutis cenſendos, acſi & in quantum hactenus ineffectuati, vel verò per aliquos abuſus ab una aut altera parte medio tempore introductos, violati fuiſſent, ſuæ debitæ executioni, & tempore eorundem conditorum Articulorum, vel expoſt occupatorum, aut reoccupatorum impendendæ reſtaurationi, ut primum demandandos eſſe ſtatuerunt. 1681.

THE

THE GRIEVANCES

Of the two Imperial and Free Cities of Upper Hungary, Caſſovia, *and* Epperies; *wherein are Contain'd the Injuries done to all the Proteſtant Citizens and Inhabitants of the three Ranks, as well in their Civil Liberties, againſt the* 25th, 26th, *and* 41ſt *Articles of the Diet of* Sopron, *An.* 1681. *together with their Demands.*

1681. FIRST, It muſt be allow'd that in the 26*th* Article of that Diet, by the Special Favour of His moſt Sacred Majeſty, 'twas expreſly Ordain'd in theſe very Words: *But in other parts 'tis Order'd according to His Majeſty's Gracious Reſolution that Places be appointed for the Building of Churches and Schools, and Erecting Pariſhes for the Conveniency of thoſe of the* Helvetian *Confeſſion, and of that of* Ausbourg.

That inſtead of the Churches, Schools, and Pariſhes taken from the Proteſtants, there ſhould be Aſſign'd them by Commiſſioners appointed from His Majeſty, commodious and convenient Places, and that without any Reſtriction, even in the Cities of upper *Hungary*, according to the literal and genuine ſenſe of the Clauſe of the ſaid Article, which ſaith, *Furthermore in the Free and Mountain Cities, as alſo in all the Cities of upper* Hungary *are Places to be allow'd for the Building of Churches and Schools, and Erecting Pariſhes.*

Nevertheleſs in the beginning of *January*, in the year 1687. His Majeſty's High-Commiſſioners appointed with ſo much Clemency in upper *Hungary*, were ſo far in their proceedings from ſatisfying either His Majeſty's pious Reſolution, or the true and clear intent of the Article, that even in contempt of them all, and in compliance with their own falſe Gloſſes, they did aſſign to the Proteſtants inconvenient and undecent places without the ſaid Cities, which have no Suburbs, and conſequently very remote in the Fields, to the evident exterminating of the free Exerciſe of our Religion from the ſaid Cities.

Wherefore we do conſtantly inſiſt on the moſt Holy Reſolution of His Majeſty, as it is declar'd in the expreſs'd words of the Article before alledg'd, and by vertue thereof, do humbly implore, that inſtead of the inconvenient appointed Places ſuch others (as ſhall be both commodious and free from all Civil Taxes or Contributions, according to the intention of the 8*th* Article, *An.* 1647. and the 12*th*, *An.* 1649. in the above-mentioned Cities, and within the Walls of the ſame, without any Ambiguity, ſince the before-cited 26*th* Article includeth the inward, not the outward parts of the Cities) be granted and aſſign'd to us the true and lawful Citizens, and in no wiſe deſerving ſo unjuſt a Baniſhment from the midſt of the Cities. 1681.

Secondly, 'tis alſo undeniable, that in the 25*th* Article, immediately foregoing, the Gracious Reſolution of His moſt Sacred Majeſty is declar'd in theſe very words: *To all and every one through the Kingdom (no Proteſtant Inhabitant of whatſoever State and Condition, or in whatever part of the Kingdom excepted) according to the* 1ſt *Article in the year* 1608. *publiſhed before the Coronation, a free Exerciſe of their Religion in general is granted, and alſo that none of the ſaid Inhabitants ſhall any wiſe be diſturbed for the future in the free Exerciſe of their Religion, on the ſevere puniſhment that is expreſly ſet down in the* 26th *Article of the Diet of* Sopron.

Notwithſtanding which, when the ſaid Proteſtants of *Caſſovia* and *Epperies* would have freely us'd and enjoy'd their Right Eſtabliſh'd by His Majeſty's Warrant, and continu'd their way of Worſhip, as alſo the Inſtruction of their Youth within the ſaid Cities, and their Walls (as places provided by the above-mention'd Articles, and formerly us'd and allow'd) they were not only not admitted, but ſeverely prohibited and hindred by the Magiſtrates and Clergy of theſe Cities, nay ſent away and

1681. Baniſh'd till this time, to the fore-ſpecified places in no wiſe convenient for them, as if they were Strangers and wholly incapable of the Common Liberties of the Kingdom.

Wherefore in this Point alſo Relying on the Gracious Reſolution of His moſt Sacred Majeſty, and the Articles he has been pleaſed to make with us, We do moſt Humbly implore a lawful Reſtitution and firm Eſtabliſhment of the free exerciſe of Religion in its former State, according to the ſaid Article *1ſt Anno* 1608 (*viz.*) within the Walls of the ſaid Cities. We alſo ſubmiſſively beg, that till we have a convenient opportunity of Building and Erecting new Churches, Schools and Pariſhes (which by reaſon of our great Poverty, and the vaſt Taxes and Contributions to the preſent War, we are not able now to perform) it be graciouſly granted to us, that we may anew freely enjoy the ſaid exerciſe of Religion in certain private and convenient places, and have Schools for the Inſtruction of Youth.

Thirdly, Though the indifferent and common uſe of Bells and Burials was every where permitted, as well to the Proteſtants as Catholicks by theſe expreſs words, of the 26*th* Article of the Diet of *Sopron*: *The free uſe of Bells and Burials is left to the Catholicks of thoſe places, as well as to thoſe of the* Helvetian *Confeſſion, and of that of* Ausbourg.

Which nevertheleſs, the Catholick Magiſtracy and Clergy of *Caſſovia* and *Epperies* have fully deny'd, and do ſtill deny the ſaid free uſe of Bells and Burials to the Proteſtant Inhabitants of the ſaid Cities, forbidding them with moſt ſevere Threats, to perform the uſual Ceremonies of Burials, within the Walls of the ſaid Cities; notwithſtanding the gracious reſolution of His moſt Sacred Majeſty, made to the illuſtrious States of the Kingdom, in the Diet of *Sopron*, *December* the 10*th*, *Anno* 1681.

So that we earneſtly deſire the common uſe of Bells and Burials for the Proteſtants, as well within, as without the City Walls, free from any moleſtation or diſturbance, conformable to the Pious Grant of His moſt Sacred Majeſty.

Fourthly, It is evident alſo, that by Vertue of the general Clauſe inſerted in the end of the ſo often mention'd 26*th* Article in theſe words: *Provided always, That the Laws of the Kingdom confirm'd by the Royal Charter be not hereby prejudiced.*

The ſtanding Laws of the Kingdom concerning the Eccleſiaſtical Revenues of thoſe of the *Helvetian* Confeſſion, and of that of *Ausbourg* were left in force, and conſequently any Arbitrary proceedings forbidden, eſpecially ſuch as againſt the inſtinct of Nature, tend to the enriching of ſome Perſons, to the Damage and Wrong of others. 1681.

Nevertheleſs, the Roman Catholick Magiſtrate and the Clergy of *Caſſovia* and *Epperies*, by their own Authority, and by Force have taken and appropriated to themſelves, all the pious Legacies and Gifts left by Will, through the pious zeal of the Proteſtants, for the uſe of Proteſtant Churches and Schools, (*viz.* in *Caſſovia*, four Houſes ſtanding within the Wall of the ſaid City, one of which the Magiſtrate has ſold, and alienated to the illuſtrious *Michael Domeczki*; a Garden and certain Plow Lands lying in the Territory of the ſame City; as alſo a Vineyard formerly called *Varghaſzóló*, lying in the Territory of *Tokai*. And in *Epperies* certain Vineyards likewiſe lying in ſeveral Territories of Upper *Hungary*, together with their Revenues) actually retaining the ſame for their own uſe, and for the moſt part turning them into prophane uſes, againſt the 11*th* and 14*th* Articles of the year 1647, to the great injury and damage of the Proteſtants.

Wherefore in this Caſe alſo, the Proteſtants appealing to the aforeſaid Laws, and Conſtitution of the Kingdom, do lawfully require, that all the pious Legacies and Church Lands (violently taken away and retain'd from them, who are the right Owners) be reſtor'd together with their Revenues, according to that Rule of Common Juſtice, Render to every one his own.

Fifthly, It is certain likewiſe, that for the paying of the Proteſtant Miniſters, and of the Catholick Curates, it was evidently enough provided, not only by the often-mentioned 26*th* Article in theſe words: *Nevertheleſs, the Catholicks ſhall not be obliged to pay any thing to the Miniſters of the Proteſtants, nor the Proteſtants to the Curates of the Catholicks.*

But alſo by the 11*th* Article of the year 1647 in theſe words; *Let no Proteſtant be obliged to pay any thing to the Catholick Curates, nor the Catholick to the Proteſtant Miniſters.*

Nay, in the following 12*th* Article of the ſaid year 1647, are contained theſe words: *Concerning any uſe whatever of the Miniſterial Functions; but where the Proteſtants have no Pariſhes, let them pay the Miniſters that they employ, as the Catholicks are to pay their Catholick Curates; and where hitherto the Proteſtants did pay nothing to the*

1681. *the Catholick Curates, they ſhall not be obliged hereafter to pay any under any pretence whatſoever, nor the Catholicks to the Proteſtant Miniſters.*

Which words, together with theſe of the ſame 12*th* Article concerning the Revenues of Schools; but in any place whatſoever, the Catholick Curates, and the Proteſtant Miniſters ſhall receive the Revenues of Schools, from their reſpective Followers only. Eſtabliſh this poſitive Law and Conſtitution, that the Proteſtants pay the Proteſtants, and the Catholicks the Catholicks: Notwithſtanding this, the Proteſtants are forced maugre themſelves, to pay the Catholick Curates, whilſt not only a Weekly allowance, together with other perquiſites, is conſtantly paid to the Catholick Curates by the Magiſtrate out of the publick Purſe (wherein the Proteſtants put moſt, being three for one Catholick;) but alſo, the Revenues of Schools are adjudged, and paid to the ſame Catholick Curates, and with the greateſt injuſtice deny'd to the Proteſtant Miniſters and School-Maſters.

Therefore they demand with all Submiſſion and Juſtice, that the Proteſtant Miniſters and School-maſters, be allow'd out of the publick Purſe, a Salary equal with that of the Catholick Curates, or that neither of the Parties be paid out of that Fond, but each by their reſpective Followers, according to the intention of the before mention'd Articles.

Sixthly, Every body knows that by Vertue of the 25*th* Article, not only a free return and ſtay in the Kingdom is granted to the Baniſht Miniſters and School-maſters, but alſo a free exerciſe of their Religion and Profeſſion, and by Vertue of the following 26*th* Article it is Order'd, That amongſt the imperial and free Cities of Upper *Hungary*, *Caſſovia* and *Epperies* ſhall be appointed, and eſtabliſh'd places for the publick and free exerciſe of the Proteſtant Religion; and that hereafter, no Subject ſhall be diſturb'd in the free exerciſe of his Religion, under the pain expreſſed in the 8*th* Article, of the 6*th* Decree of *Uladiſlaus*. Nevertheleſs, the Magiſtrate of *Epperies*, on the very Feſtival Day of St. *Bartholomew* the Apoſtle, in the Year 1688 laſt paſt, dar'd deprive the Proteſtant Church of *Epperies*, eſtabliſh'd by the Articles of their Miniſters, and with great diſhonour expel all the Proteſtant Miniſters of the three Nations, out of the ſaid City and its Territory, without letting them know any cauſe of ſo injuſt an uſage, or ſhewing them any Warrant of His moſt Sacred Majeſty for it; pretending only an unheard of Title of Lord of the Manor, (which cannot be admitted among Civilians, ſince they enjoy equaly with the Magiſtrate, the common civil Liberty, nor amongſt Clergy Men, who enjoy a ſpecial Liberty, nor can it in any wiſe be taken by Magiſtrate, whoſe Office is but for a year) to the great diminiſhing of His moſt Sacred Majeſty's Authority and the Contempt of the before mentioned Articles. 1681.

Wherefore they humbly beg, that the innocent and unjuſtly Baniſh'd Proteſtant Miniſters of *Epperies* be reſtor'd, and may perform as before their Eccleſiaſtical Duties, and that both the Proteſtant Miniſters of *Caſſovia*, and thoſe of *Epperies*, employ'd either in Preaching, or in Teaching Schools, preſent or to come (being always preſented by the right Patrons,) may live quietly and ſafely in their own or hir'd dwelling places, which they have, or ſhall have within the Walls of the ſaid Cities.

Seventhly, No body that knows the Law will deny, but in the beginning of the aforeſaid 41*ſt* Article of the Diet of *Sopron*, where the Common Liberties and Privileges of the imperial and free Cities are confirm'd, and beſides the there mention'd Laws, and Articles of the Kingdom made in ſeveral places are renewed, it is expreſly ordain'd: *That the ſame Laws and Articles be ſtrictly obſerved, both by the Chambers and the Officers of the Army, and by any other perſon whatſoever, ſo that they* (viz. *the ſame imperial and free Cities*) *be no way diſturbed by any one, in their free right to chuſe a Civil Magiſtrate, nor in any other Privilege.*

Nevertheleſs, the modern Magiſtrate of the ſaid Cities, againſt the Prohibition contain'd in the 83*th* Article of the Illuſtrious Chamber of *Scepuſium*, in the year 1647, out of meer private hatred againſt our Religion; was pleaſed to take upon him ſuch a Power, as to degrade, and turn out of their publick Dignities, and Civil Employments all the Senators of *Caſſovia* and *Epperies*, and ſeveral other Proteſtant Officers well deſerving, and qualified for publick Offices and Civil Dignities, againſt the evident Conſtitution of the aforeſaid Article, and of thoſe that are cited in it; but eſpecially of the 13*th*, before the Coronation in the year 1608, of the 44*th* in the year 1609, and of the 12*th* in the year 1649, to the moſt evident prejudice of the Common Liberties, and Civil Privileges, and to the conſiderable oppreſſion of the Proteſtant Citizens; and in the room of the ſaid Senators and Proteſtant Officers, the ſaid Magiſtrate has put Catholick Citizens either leſs fit, or wholly unacquain-

1681. ted with the Affairs of the ſaid Cities, and more minding their private concerns, to the damnifying and even undoing of the ſaid Cities. Wherefore we require, with the deepeſt Humility,

Firſt, That the free right of chuſing the Civil Magiſtrate, and other Officers (which hitherto has been ſo diſturbed, and wholly taken away from the Proteſtants, againſt the poſitive Laws of the Kingdom, made in the Illuſtrious Chamber of *Scepuſium*) belonging properly and only to the Sworn Citizens of the ſame Cities, and as well to the Proteſtants as to the Catholicks, be reſtor'd and maintain'd in its former State, and in no wiſe any more diſturbed by any one; under the pain mention'd in the renewed and aforeſaid Articles.

Secondly, That in order to maintain a civil mutual Union, and put out any Fewel of Diviſion and Hatred, a free Election be made of the ſame Magiſtrate, and other Officers out of the well deſerving, and well qualified Sworn Citizens, without any difference of the Catholick and Proteſtant Religion; and that the Employments, and any Civil Dignities whatſoever be indifferently, and equally conferr'd and beſtowed, ſo that the Catholicks and Proteſtants promote mutually one another to publick, civil Honours, according to the intention of the aforeſaid 13*th* Article, of the year 1608 before the Coronation, and of the 44*th* of the year 1609.

Thirdly, That in order to obſerve a juſt equality of Turns, and procure the publick good of the Cities, it be graciouſly granted, that the Offices of Judge and *Tribune* be by Turns, and promiſcuouſly exerciſed for a year, according to the intention of the aforeſaid Articles, and of the 12*th* in the year 1649.

All the Proteſtant, Citizens, and Inhabitants of the three Nations, of the Free and Imperial Cities, *Caſſovia* and *Epperies*.

The Grievance *of the Proteſtants of the Free and Imperial City of* Carpona.

IT is not without a great deal of Grief, that all the Noblemen and Gentlemen, all the Auxiliary Forces, and hired Soldiers of both ſorts, and all the Proteſtant Inhabitants, and Citizens of *Carpona*, think it their Duty to Repreſent to Your moſt Sacred Majeſty; that altho' according to Your moſt Sacred Majeſty's Reſolution, inſerted in the 26*th* Article of the Diet of *Sopron*, *Anno* 1681. Among the places of the Kingdom, which 1681. were to be appointed for the Building of new Churches and Schools, and Erecting Pariſhes for the conveniency of thoſe of the *Helvetian* Confeſſion, and of that of *Ausbourg*; the ſame City of *Carpona* is particularly named, and eſtabliſhed to be one of the places, where the free exerciſe of Religion ſhould entirely and quietly be enjoyed, as it may be ſeen in theſe words: *In the Diviſion before the Mountains at* Leva, Carpona *and* Tulekin.

Nevertheleſs, Your Majeſty's High Commiſſioners appointed in the year 1688 laſt paſt in the Mountain Cities, being come to that of *Carpona* (whereas, according to the intention of the aforeſaid Article, and of Your Majeſty's Gracious Reſolution, and Declaration contain'd in it, inſtead of the convenient Churches and Schools and Pariſhes which were from the Proteſtants of the Confeſſion of *Ausbourg*, they ſhould have appointed other convenient and fit places, and left the Proteſtants in the quiet Poſſeſſion of them, according to the intention of the 19*th* Article in the year 1647,) did on the contrary turn the Proteſtant Miniſters and School-maſters out of their Offices, and with ſevere Threats forbid both all the Proteſtant Noblemen and Gentlemen, all the Soldiers of the Gariſon, as well as all the Inhabitants and Citizens, to continue the Exerciſe of Religion (which had been enjoy'd in the ſame place from time out of Memory, and was confirm'd by the Articles as we have already ſaid) till Your Majeſty's further Reſolution were known, to the great prejudice of a Spiritual Exerciſe, which ſuffers no delay, and to the diminiſhing of the Right granted to the Proteſtants by the Articles, and confirm'd by Your Majeſty's Favour.

Therefore they do wholly Rely on the Articles, and Your Majeſty's Grant, and Humbly beg, that not only convenient and fit places, within the Walls of the ſaid City be appointed to them, for the Building of Churches and Schools, and Erecting Pariſhes; but alſo, that they may have a Free Exerciſe of Religion, together with the common and indifferent uſe of Bells and Burials, according to the aforeſaid 26*th* Article of *Sopron*, and as they had formerly.

The Grievances *of the Imperial and Free Proteſtant Cities,* Veterozolium, Breznobania *and* Libethbania.

ALL the Proteſtants of the ſame Imperial and Free Cities, ſet forth their moſt lamentable Caſe in reſpect of Religion, that

1681. that whereas they ſhould not be hinder'd to enjoy at leaſt in private the free Exerciſe of Religion granted by the Articles of *Sopron*, to all and every where in the Kingdom (without excepting any part of it, and leſs the fourth State, which comprehends all the Imperial and Free Cities of the Kingdom, belonging properly to the Crown) through His Imperial Majeſty's Favour, according to the clear and evident explication of the *1ſt* Article made before the Coronation, in the year 1608. and confirm'd in the *25th* Article of *Sopron*, but rather by virtue of the following *26th* Article of *Sopron* (which ſpeaks in general of the Cities, and by way of inſtance names only two of each ſort; *viz.* of the Mountain Cities, and of the Free Cities) His Majeſty's High Commiſſioners appointed in the year 1688. ſhould alſo have appointed them commodious and convenient places for the building of new Churches and Schools, and erecting Pariſhes, yet they have obtain'd nothing: On the contrary, the Miniſters have been turn'd at and expell'd by the High Commiſſioners, and the Proteſtants have been moſt ſeverely forbidden by the ſame to exerciſe their Religion in private, or to go to any Neighbouring place where their Religion is Exerciſed Moreover againſt the expreſs grant of the *11th* and *12th* Article in the year 1647. maugre the Proteſtants and by force, the ſaid High Commiſſioners have aſſign'd and appropriated all the proper Revenues of Schools and Churches to the Catholick Curates which they have brought in, and have very few Followers in the Cities of *Veterozolium*, and *Breznobania*, and but one in *Libethbania*. In fine, the ſaid High Commiſſioners did by all means, and do ſtill compell without diſtinction, all the Proteſtant Inhabitants and Citizens, eſpecially the Trades and Handy-craft-men to Ceremonies contrary to their Religion; therefore the ſaid Proteſtants humbly beg the ſame Liberty of Religion as is granted in the Articles, and enjoy'd in other Cities, ſince theſe in no wiſe deſerve a worſe caſe; and that there may be aſſign'd them convenient places for the building of new Churches, and Schools, and erecting Pariſhes.

The Grievances *of the Free and Imperial Cities* St. George, Bazinga, Tyrnaw, Szakoliza, Kuſſegh, *and* Ruſt.

THeſe Free and Imperial Cities do alſo lament and ſet forth their deſolate Caſe, and great Unhappineſs in reſpect of Religion; that (whereas according to the genuine Senſe of the Articles of *Sopron*, made in the behalf of Religion, its free Exerciſe is granted to every one, and every where in the Kingdom) they ſhould not be hinder'd to enjoy, at leaſt in private the ſaid free Exerciſe of Religion; but by Virtue of the *26th* Article of *Sopron*, which ſpeaks in general of the Cities, Places ſhould have been appointed them for the Building of Churches, and Schools, and Erecting Pariſhes, yet they have obtain'd none of the premiſſes; but on the contrary, have been forbidden to exerciſe any way their Religion, their Miniſters have been expell'd, and forbidden to come any more into the ſaid Cities; it is prohibited under the ſoreſt puniſhment to frequent the places where there is Exerciſe of Religion, to go thither, to have Children Baptiz'd, or to receive the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, and to ſend for Proteſtant Miniſters to Sick and Dying Perſons; in a word, the whole Exerciſe of the Proteſtant Religion is forbidden, againſt the ſenſe of the aforeſaid Articles, and the Proteſtants are compell'd to Ceremonies contrary to their Religion; therefore they humbly beg that they may enjoy the ſame Benefit as is granted in the Articles, and have places appointed them for the Building of Churches, and Schools, and Erecting Pariſhes, as well as the other Cities; ſince that Privilege is equally granted to all; and therefore the caſe of ſome, ought not to be worſe than that of others. 1681.

The Grievances *of the Free and Imperial Cities*, Trenſchin, *and* Modra.

THeſe two Free and Imperial Cities complain with a great deal of Sorrow, that by Virtue of the *26th* Article of *Sopron*, the Lords Commiſſioners did indeed aſſign to them places for the Building of Churches and Schools, and erecting Pariſhes, and grant them the free Exerciſe of their Religion; but with ſuch Limitation and Reſtraint as take away many things eſſentially requiſite, and neceſſary for the ſaid exerciſe of Religion, and are directly contrary to the genuine intention of the Articles; as,

Firſt, The Lords Commiſſioners did leſſen the Number of the Proteſtant Miniſters, and forbid others to be put in their room after their Death.

Secondly, They did forbid all the Proteſtants (to whom a free Exerciſe of Religion is granted, by Virtue of that General

1681. neral Clauſe of the *25th* Article, to every one, and every where in the Kingdom) to frequent the Neighbouring Churches, and perform in them any duty of Religion.

Thirdly, They did forbid the Miniſters to Viſit the *Eſtrangers*, were they never ſo Sick.

Fourthly, They did Order that the Handy-craft-men, and common ſort of People, ſhould be compell'd under ſevere puniſhment to Ceremonies contrary to their way, *viz.* To walk with the Catholicks in Proceſſion, and carry proceſſional Trophies.

Fifthly, They did forbid the Proteſtant Miniſters to go and Adminiſter Baptiſm, or perform other Ceremonies in the Neighbouring Towns.

Sixthly, They did appoint that there ſhould be no petty Schools, but ſuch where Children could Learn only to Read, and to Write.

The Grievances *of the Counties of Upper* Hungary, Semlin, Abavivar, Unghwar, Saraz, Tornaw, *&c. and of all the Proteſtant Noblemen and Gentlemen living in the Mountain Towns of the Principality of* Tokai.

THe ſame Proteſtants are forc'd to Repreſent to Your Moſt Sacred Majeſty, that although in the following words of the *26th* Article of *Sopron*, but in other Counties, as in thoſe of *Salawar*, *Veſprim*, *Saraz*, *Moramoruſs*, *Abavivar*, *Sellia*, *Semlin*, *Ugoza*, *Bodrogh*, *Tornaw*, *Komarra*, *Barzod*, *Sachſag*, *Novigrad*, *Zolnock*, *Hewecz*, *Peſth*, *Pelicz* and *Soldth* united, *Chege*, *Unghwar*, and *Zatmar*, ſince the Proteſtants are in poſſeſſion of almoſt all the Churches there, the ſame Churches are left for the uſe of the actual Poſſeſſors of them.

And in the following Clauſe of the ſaid Article: *Finally the Churches which are actually poſſeſſed by thoſe of the* Helvetian *Confeſſion, and of that of* Ausbourg, *ſhall be ſtill for their uſe as before, together with the Pariſhes, and Schools, and their Revenues, that they may live in peace, and quiet.*

Your moſt Sacred Majeſty tending the peace and general quiet of the Kingdom, has been Graciouſly pleas'd to Ordain, that in the foregoing Counties, all the Churches, Pariſhes, and Schools, together with their Revenues, ſhould be left for the uſe of the Proteſtants. Nevertheleſs, the Churches ſtanding in the Counties of *Abavivar*, *Saraz*, *Semlin*, *Tornaw*, and *Unghwar*, (which for the moſt part have been built from the foundation, or repair'd from the loweſt ruine by the Proteſtants) as alſo the Schools and Pariſhes, together with their Revenues (left to them by the Proteſtants in their Wills, and never before poſſeſs'd by the Roman Catholicks) have been taken by force from the Proteſtants, as well as the Churches, Pariſhes, and Schools, ſtanding in the Dominion of *Rakocz*, in theſe Towns of the County of *Semlin*, *Zantho*, *Thalia*, *Mod*, *Kerethur*, *Tarazal*, *Liszka*, *Benny*, *Toleſwa*, *Ughelly*, *Patak*, *Borſſy*, (which at the time of the Articles of *Sopron*, and after, were poſſeſs'd by the Proteſtants, and left to the ſame by the ſaid Articles) in ſeveral Towns of the Principality of *Tokai*, and in *Tokai* it ſelf; altho' the Church of *Tokai* was left, and expreſly confirm'd by the Articles in the poſſeſſion of the Proteſtants. 1681.

To this may be added, That againſt the evident ſenſe of the *25th* Article of *Sopron*, the Proteſtant Noblemen and Gentlemen of the aforeſaid Cities of the County of *Semlin*, have been, and are ſtill forc'd to forbear exerciſing their Religion in private; which Liberty they had enjoy'd ſince the ſeizing of their Churches, and was granted to them by the firſt Article made before the Coronation, in the year 1608. and confirm'd by the ſame *25th* Article of the Diet of *Sopron*.

Likewiſe the Miniſters (call'd back from their Exile through Your moſt Sacred Majeſty's Favour, by Virtue of the aforeſaid *25th* Article of *Sopron*,) are forc'd to oblige themſelves under pain of death, and the forfeiture of all their Goods, to go out of the ſame County, or by ſtrict Deeds of reverſion to renounce for ever under the ſame Penalty, to perform any Eccleſiaſtical Duty in the ſaid County.

Moreover, although the *25th* Article of *Sopron* evidently declareth that none of the *Helvetian* Confeſſion, and of that of *Auſbourg* ſhall be compell'd to any Ceremony contrary to his Religion; and the *26th*, that the Catholicks ſhall not be oblig'd to pay any thing to the Miniſters of the Proteſtants, nor the Proteſtants to the Curates of the Catholicks, according to the intent of the *11th* Article, in the year 1647. yet they are forc'd even by Military Execution to do both, and eſpecially to pay the Catholick Curates.

Although by vertue of the often-mention'd *26th* Article, the free uſe of Bells and Burials is equally left to the Catholicks, and to the Proteſtants, nevertheleſs the Proteſtants are not ſuffer'd to bury their

Dead

1681. Dead in the uſual Burying-places, which is againſt Chriſtianity it ſelf, they are not permitted neither to uſe the Bells though made through their care; nay the Noblemen and Gentlemen of the aforeſaid Dominion of *Rakotz* are threatned to be diſpoſſeſs'd and exterminated out of their Eſtates, if they do not abjure and renounce the Proteſtant Religion, which is a down right perſecution of the Proteſtants. In the like manner the Proteſtants of *Abavivar* are forbidden by the Purveyor of that County to exerciſe their Religion; and the Miniſters are commanded under pain of Death, and the forfeiture of all their Goods to go out of it, or (if they be willing to continue there as Secular private perſons) by moſt ſtrict deeds of reverſion to renounce for ever under the ſame penalty to perform any Eccleſiaſtical Duty; conſequently the Proteſtant Churches, together with all their Appurtenances have been ſeiz'd upon by the ſaid Purveyor.

Likewiſe in a Town called *Sepſſy* of the ſame County of *Abavivar*, where the Church could under no pretence be taken from the Proteſtants, the Tythes of the Territory of the ſaid Town which us'd to belong to the Proteſtant Miniſter are ſeiz'd, and kept in Sequeſtration by the of *Sepſſy*, by virtue of an Order of the Illuſtrious Chamber of *Scepuſium*.

In the Towns of *Nogymihali*, *Vinna*, and *Iztara*, in the County of *Unghwar*, and in the Towns of *Tolzeck* and *Aſguth*, in the County of *Saraz*, the Churches, Schools, and Pariſhes left by the Articles for the uſe of the Proteſtants, are by force taken and kept from them by the Catholick Lords of thoſe Mannors.

Laſtly, In the Town call'd *Somogy* in the County of *Torna*, a moiety of the Revenue belonging to the Proteſtant Miniſter by a Convention made formerly is taken from him.

All which having been attempted againſt Your Majeſty's Gracious Reſolution, and the Articles made in the behalf of the Proteſtants, they preſent the ſame to Your moſt Sacred Majeſty's Conſideration, with ſtrong perſuaſion that it will be Graciouſly Remedied; and that not only they ſhall be re-ſettled in the poſſeſſion of what is taken from 'em; but alſo that all the introduc'd abuſes ſhall be taken away.

The ſame Proteſtant Inhabitants of the aforeſaid Counties of Upper *Hungary*, and of the Towns ſtanding in the Dominion of *Rakoczia*.

The ſame is done by the Counties of *Salawar*, *Veſprim*, *Saraz*, *Moramoruſs*, *Novigrad*, *Zolnock*, *Hevecz*, *Peſth* and *Soldth*, united, which are all comprehended in the Articles. 1681.

The Grievances *of all the Proteſtant Noblemen of the Counties of* Liepze, Thurocz, Arva, Trenſchin; Zolnock, *and* Sachſag; *wherein are contain'd the Injuries and Troubles they have ſuſtain'd upon the account of Religion, againſt the Articles of* Sopron; *together with Humble Requeſt for the Redreſſing of the ſame.*

SInce the Grievances and Complaints of the Counties of *Liepze*, *Thurocz*, *Arva*, *Trenſchin*, and *Zolnock* agree in all reſpects, for ſhortneſs ſake they are put together here; the ſame then juſtly complain that they have been injur'd and diſturbed, in that the Proteſtant Miniſters (who perform'd the Duties of their profeſſion in the Noblemens places of Reſidence, where the free Exerciſe of Religion was transferr'd, by Virtue of the *26th* Article of *Sopron*, ſince the ſeizing of the Proteſtant Churches in theſe Counties) have all been Baniſh'd (except two, left in two places named in the Articles) within a fortnight, out of the County and place where they liv'd; or if any deſir'd to continue in it, he was requir'd to oblige himſelf by ſtrict deed of Reverſion never to perform any Eccleſiaſtical Duty, and forbidden to remain on any other term, under pain of Impriſonment.

No Schools are permitted but the Petty (or as the Commiſſioners term it, ſuch where Children learn only to Read and to Write) and but in two places mention'd in the Articles; all the others are generally ſhut, and prohibited, and their Maſters turn'd out, although the *25th* Article had reſtor'd both theſe, and the Miniſters in their reſpective Offices.

It is ſtrictly forbidden that the Divine Service and Exerciſe of Religion be performed by Proteſtant Miniſters in the Houſes and places of Reſidence of Noblemen, or in the Oratories and Chappels belonging to them, but with this admirable Limitation; That if any Noble-Man will have the Divine Service done in his Houſe, he ſhall employ no other Miniſter than one of the two left in the County, and that only for themſelves, and their Family.

All the Payments whatſoever (except thoſe which belong to the two Schools appointed in each County) are adjudg'd to the

1681. the Catholick Curates, and are generally wrested by the same with the help of the Soldiers.

The Peasants are absolutely forbidden to Exercise their Religion in the use of Baptism, Marriage, Confirmation, Burials, and of the Lord's Supper, as also to frequent the places appointed by the Articles for the Divine Service, and are compelled with all possible violence, to Ceremonies contrary to their way.

Moreover, in many Towns of the County of *Turocz*, as in *Bella Zatureza* and *Pribocz*, there were Churches Built at the Charges of the Protestants, whose Members had not reconciled themselves to the Church of *Rome*, before the Article was made; yet without any regard to the Exception contain'd in the beginning of the *26th* Article, all those Churches have been seized upon, and the use of Bells and Burials is granted no more to the Protestants, unless they ask and pay the Catholick Curates for it.

In the County of *Sachsag*, the Protestants should freely and peaceably have enjoyed all the Churches, which were in their Possession when the Article was made, and were left for their use by the same Article; yet the Illustrious *Wolffgang* Earl of *Kohary*, (Supreme Earl of the said County, by Deputation (as he has declar'd) of the Illustrious *George* Earl of *Erdedy*,) with the assistance of the Vicount of the same County, has seized the same Churches, except a very small one, which stands in a most despicable Village called *Drieno*, and has not been Built by the Protestants: Commanding withal all the Protestant Ministers to go out of their respective Parishes, and places of abode under pain of Emprisonment, and forbidding all Persons of quality to entertain them any way even privately; altho' the Protestants of this County had been establish'd, and confirm'd in the free use of all the Churches, which were in their Possession when the Article was made.

The most Humble and Lawful Demands of the aforesaid Counties are these.

SInce His most Sacred Majesty both by the Confirmation of the *25th* and *26th* Articles of the Diet of *Sopron*, made in *21st* Article of the Diet of *Presburg*, in the year 1687, and by the Resolution declar'd to the Deputies of the said Counties in their Audience, has engaged his Royal Word, not only to observe the aforesaid Articles in all their Points and Clauses, but also to cause the others to observe the same; therefore the Protestants of the aforesaid Counties Humbly beg, that according to the most simple and evident Sense of the same Articles, they may be Redressed, Re-establish'd, Restor'd, and by an express Decree confirm'd in the following particulars. 1681.

That according to the intention of the the *25th* Article of the Diet of *Sopron*, all their Ministers and Rectors may live freely among them, and perform the Duties of their Profession, without any Limitation, since the same Article Grants thus much, restoring both the Ministers and School-Masters, even those which were Banish'd, annulling their Deeds of Reversion.

That as many Churches and Chappels, (whose Members are not reconciled to the Church of *Rome*, and have been Built by the Protestants,) as stand in the said Counties be restor'd to us, to Exercise our Religion in them, according to the intent of the aforesaid *26th* Article.

That according to the intention of the so often mention'd *26th* Article, the Protestants of the said Counties, be discharg'd from paying any thing to the Catholick Curats, and oblig'd only to entertain their own Ministers.

Lastly, That any Protestant of whatsoever State and Condition, not excluding the Peasants (according to these words of the *25th* Article, to every one and every where,) may freely Exercise his Religion without being compelled to contrary Ceremonies; and that neither of the Parties presume to disturb any way, the other under the pain mention'd in the said Article.

Besides, the foregoing Demands wherein the County of *Sachsag* joyns with the other Counties, by a particular Right granted in the Articles, the same County of *Sachsag* requires, that all the seized Churches be restor'd to the Protestants, which were in their Possession when the Article was made.

The Grievance *of the City of* Gyongyos.

THis City complains, that whereas according to the express Grant of the *26th* Article, of the Diet of *Sopron* in these words: *But in other Counties*, viz. *in those of* Salavar, Vesprim, &c. and Geves (*in which this City stands*) *since the Protestants are actually in Possession of almost all the Churches there*, &c. Item, *Finally the Churches, which are actually possessed by those of the* Helvetian *Confession, and of that of* Ausbourg, *shall be still for their use*, &c.

It

1681. It ſhould have been left in the actual Poſſeſſion, and uſe of all the Proteſtant Churches, Pariſhes and Schools which were quietly poſſeſſed by the Proteſtants, before and after the Diet of *Sopron* to the Date underwritten; yet to the great Contempt of His Imperial Majeſty's, and of the Article's Grant, and to the great prejudice of the Proteſtants Right, by Order and Commiſſion of the moſt Reverend Archbiſhop of *Gran*, and of the Right Honourable *George* Earl of *Erdody*, not only the Churches, but alſo the Schools and Pariſhes with all their Appurtenances (conſiſting in Eleven Vineyards, Five Mills, One Butcher's Stall, and a Houſe which had all been given by Proteſtants in their Wills, or Purchaſed with the Proteſtants Money,) were ſeized by force on the *21ſt* of *May*, in the year 1688 laſt paſt, by the Honourable *Jean Almaſſy* of *Heves*, and *Francis Setuitter* of *Peſth*, Judges of the ſame Counties; moreover the Proteſtant Miniſters and School-maſters were Baniſh'd, the Free Exerciſe of Religion even in private Houſes is forbidden, as well as the uſe of Bells and Burials in proper places, the Proteſtants being ſtrictly Commanded to Bury their Dead in remote High-ways and Commons, where all the Filth of the Towns is carried: Therefore they lawfully Demand a *full Reſtitution of all that has* been taken from them, and an exact Execution of the aforeſaid Article.

The Grievance *of the City of* Moramoruſs.

THe Proteſtant Citizens and Inhabitants, together with the Militia of *Moramoruſs* complain, that altho' by Vertue of the *26th* Article of *Sopron*, (wherein the ſame City of *Moramoruſs* is expreſly, named,) they had obtain'd the liberty of exerciſing publickly their Religion, and of having Churches, Pariſhes and Schools; and have quietly enjoyed the ſame without giving any offence to the Catholicks, until the fatal breaking out of the Wars in the year 1683, and the unexpected Burning of the Town, which occaſion'd an interruption of the ſaid Exerciſe of Religion, the Miniſters and their Pariſhioners having been forced to diſperſe themſelves up and down; yet ſince the Troubles are appeaſed, they deſire in vain to reaſſume their publick exerciſe of Religion, and to call back their Miniſters, being hinder'd from the ſame by the Earl of *Hoffkirchen* Governour of this Territory, who every day growing ſeverer, forbids with greater Threats, the total Exerciſe of the Proteſtant Religion: Nay, three Months ago the Roman Catholicks did Proclaim with the Beat of Drums, that no Proteſtant ſhould preſume to go out of the Territory of *Moramoruſs*, to any Neighbouring, to perform the Duties of his Religion; nor Exerciſe it in his private Houſe under pain of Impriſonment, and of other ſevere Puniſhments. Therefore they Humbly beg, That this their Grievance may be redreſſed, and they re-eſtabliſhed in the Privilege granted by the Article. 1681.

It may be added to the foregoing Grievances, that one *Samuel Bizkey*, a Proteſtant Miniſter of a place of Lower *Hungary* called *Hedes*; notwithſtanding the Protection granted to him by the Council of War, has been Plunder'd twice of all the means of Life, Clothes, Books and Furniture, by ſome Emiſſaries of the Archbiſhop. of *Gran*; and at laſt on the *22d* of the laſt Month of *March*, was taken and carried to *Presburg*, into the Priſons of the Archbiſhop, where he has nothing allowed him, but dry Bread and dirty Water.

Likewiſe, the Proteſtant Miniſter of *Tottfalu* in Upper *Hungary*, has been taken by a Jeſuit called Father *Ravaſz*, reſiding at *Naghybania*, and carried in Fetters into the Priſons of *Zatmar*, where he is ſtill detain'd and moſt barbarouſly uſed.

The XXI. *Article of the Diet of* Preſburg, *in the year* 1687, *in the buſineſs of Religion, the* 25th *and* 26th *Articles of the year* 1681, *are renew'd with the inſerted Declaration.*

ALthough they of the *Helvetian* Confeſſion, and of that of *Ausbourg*, by their proteſting againſt the *25th* and *26th* Articles, of the late Diet of *Sopron*, have unworthily abuſed the ſame, and thereby forfeited *ipſo facto*, the benefits granted in them; nevertheleſs ſince His moſt Sacred Majeſty tending the Union, and the general quiet of the Kingdom, through his great Favour and Clemency, has moſt Graciouſly reſolved, that the ſaid Articles ſhall yet be in force; the States have Order'd, That the ſame ſhall be lookt upon as renewed and reinforced, (notwithſtanding the oppoſition of the Catholick Clergy, and other ſecular Perſons,) and that as far as they have hitherto been infringed through Abuſes, introduced by the one, or the other party, they ſhall forthwith be put in Execution.

To theſe Agrievances the Emperor returned a very Gracious Anſwer, and made ſeveral Propoſals tending to a Peace.

And Firſt, He offer'd a General Pardon unto all, even to *Tekeli* himſelf, provided

1681. he would perſonally appear to make his Submiſſion.

Secondly, That every Perſon ſhould be reſtor'd to his Lands, and Goods confiſcated again reſtor'd.

Thirdly, That free exerciſe of Religion ſhould be allowed; but the manner how, and the Regulation thereof ſhould be determined at a General Diet, which was judged of abſolute neceſſity for the repoſe, and quiet of *Hungary*.

Fourthly, That all the vacant Offices, Governours and Balliages of that Kingdom, ſhould be indifferently conferr'd upon *Hungarian* Gentlemen, who were capable by their Natural parts, and Abilities to Merit and Diſcharge ſuch Preferments.

And Laſtly, That his Imperial Majeſty would vacate the Office of Vice-King, and return to the ancient conſtitution of a Palatine, whoſe Election ſhould be free according to the uſage of former times.

How the Treaty was broken off.

The Plague which ſtill Raged in *Auſtria*, and *Hungary* prevented the proceedings of this Treaty, which might have taken effect ſome time before, and anſwer'd all the Demands of the Malecontents; but now ſo much Blood had been drawn in all Parts, and Corners of that unhappy Kingdom, that it was paſt the Art of Man to ſtanch the Bleeding: And beſides, *Tekeli* and his Malecontents were ſo nearly adjoyn'd, and engaged in ſecret Leagues, and Alliances with the *Turk*, that it was almoſt impoſſible to deſtricate, and diſentangle themſelves from the invitations they had made, and from the Aſſurances, and Pledges they had given to the *Turks*. Howſoever, the Emperor not to leave any means unattempted, until all was become deſperate, diſpatched Count *Eſterhaſi* into *Hungary* in quality of his Plenipotentiary, to put thoſe Overtures into Execution which had been fram'd, and debated in the Emperor's Council. But whilſt theſe things were in agitation, they received another Impediment, by a diſcovery made of a Correſpondence, which ſeveral Principal Officers held with the Maleconts; upon which *Filek*, and two other Councellors, and Mannagers of the Revenue of *Hungary* were Arreſted, and accuſed of having moved, and promoted an Inſurrection in divers Counties.

Towards the end of this year, when the Armies were drawn into their Winter quarters, new Treaties were ſet on foot. The Baron *de Kaunitz* the Emperor's Reſident at *Conſtantinople* labour'd to continue, and renew the Truce; but the Grand Vizier would not agree thereunto on any other Terms, than that it might be allowable for the Grand Seignior to afford aid, and aſſiſtance to the Malecontents: But this was to cure a Soar with a greater Evil, and what was inconſiſtent with Reaſon, to make a Peace, and yet to continue a War.

Kaunitz Treats with the Grand Seignior.

When the Emperor believed all Accomodation with the Malecontents impoſſible, at leaſt far diſtant; Behold on a ſuddain, and much unexpected, the Counts *Tekeli*, *Peſtrozzi* and *Weſſellino* in deſpight of their Engagements to the *Turks*, offer'd to make Terms by themſelves; and to abandon their People and their Cauſe, in caſe they aſſented not thereunto; The Conditions were to have all their Churches reſtor'd, with their Goods and Eſtates, which had been Confiſcated: To which the Emperor readily aſſenting, there never appear'd at any time a greater probability and likelyhood of an Agreement, than upon this overture: But whereas to eſtabliſh and confirm ſuch an Accomodation, it was neceſſary to convene a Diet, which by reaſon of the preſent Contagion could not be done, a Ceſſation of Arms was in the mean time concluded: But whilſt in order thereunto a Conference was held at *Tokai*, Count *Caprara* unluckily march'd out of his Quarters with a conſiderable force towards that place; upon which the Malecontens were ſo Allarum'd, that they Sallied out of their Winter quarters in great numbers, leaving the Treaty imperfect, and the Ceſſation of Arms broken and violated.

Tekeli and others offer Conditions.

Is again broken.

ANNO 1681.

Notwithſtanding the unlucky Accidents which had happen'd to hinder, and diſappoint the Progreſs of the aforeſaid Treaties; Yet at the beginning of this year, new overtures were made to the Malecontents by the Biſhop *Sebeſtini*: And tho' ſome of the moſt conſiderable Perſons of the *Hungarian* party, refuſed to hearken to any Offers which the Emperor ſhould make them; yet *Tekeli*, and others, formerly the moſt averſe to all Accommodation, did now at leaſt in a ſeeming manner favour the Methods which tended towards Peace; and in order thereunto, did not only diſpatch Deputies as far as to *Lintz*, to Treat thereupon with the Imperial Miniſters; but likewiſe entertain'd a perſonal Conference with Count *Caprara*, and agreed with him to continue a Truce until the reſultof a Diet ſhould be known, which was to convene in the Month of *Febuary*.

Tekeli and other chiefs ſend Deputies to Lintz.

That which in all appearance was moſt probable to adminiſter the greateſt difficulty, and cauſe of diſpute, when a Diet ſhould aſſemble, was the reſtitution of the Churches, Schools, and other Foundations which the Malecontents challenged as their own, and upon the Right, and Title of having

1681. having Erected, and Built them at their own charge and expence. They were alſo very poſitive to have their ancient Government by a Palatine reſtor'd, and all the *German* Garriſons withdrawn out of *Hungary*, at leaſt, that the Officers placed over the *German* Forces ſhould be *Hungarians*, the better to keep the Souldiers within ſome Terms of Moderation, and Good Behaviour towards the People of the Country.

The time appointed for the Diet to meet being come, the Emperor remov'd to *Newſtadt*, to be nearer to the place of Treaty. But it being the Fate of that poor Kingdom to be unhappy, ſomething or other ſtill intervened to prevent and diſappoint the Endeavours of Peace; for whilſt ſome labour'd in that good Work, others made it their buſineſs to impede and divert it. And ſo it was at preſent; for whilſt *Tekeli* was delighting himſelf at a Houſe of Pleaſure, a Plot was laid to ſurprize and take him during the Truce; of which *Tekeli* having notice, he countermined the Plot by an Ambuſcade; which being opportunely diſpoſed in the way where they were to paſs, the Party which came to ſeize him was totally defeated. This, and other Artifices of the like nature, fomented jealouſies and diffidences between the Parties, that nothing was acted clearly, and with a free Spirit, but with ſuch Caution and reſerves, as eaſily preſaged the little hopes of an accommodation by way of *Treaty*. Howſoever, ſome Zealous *Men*, ſuch as *Eſterhaſi*, and *Forgatz*, who were paſſionate for the peace of their Country, travel'd from County to County, exhorting the People to lay aſide all Animoſities, and return again unto that Allegiance and Duty which they ow'd unto their Prince; upon aſſurance that the Emperor would reſtore the State of *Hungary* to the ſame Condition in which it was in the year 1662. and grant almoſt all the other Propoſitions which the Malecontents did demand; provided that the States of that Kingdom would declare the Arch-Duke *Joſeph*, Son to the Emperor, King of *Hungary*.

A Plot to ſeize Tekeli *during the Truce.*

How it was prevented.

Eſterhaſi and Forgatz make offers of Peace.

To this Propoſal the Malecontents were ready alſo to condeſcend; on Condition, that at the ſame time the Kingdom were declar'd Elective, and ſome Acts repeal'd, which in the year 1664 had made it Hereditary.

Notwithſtanding this difficulty, and divers others which were daily ſtarted, diſpleaſing to the Emperor, the Meeting of a Diet at *Oedemburg* was ſo warmly preſs'd, that the Emperor's Commiſſioners, and fourteen Deputies from the Malecontents Aſſembled in the Month of *February*, as was agreed, tho' *Tekeli* refus'd to be there preſent, alledging that the late Treacherous Deſign againſt his Perſon, was a ſufficient and a juſt Excuſe for his Abſence. This, and ſome Diſpute about the place of Meeting (which the Imperialiſts deſired might be at *Presburg*) occaſion'd a Prorogation of the Diet until *April* next following. In the mean time the Malecontents held their Conſultations in *Tranſilvania*, concerning the Meaſures and Methods they were to take in the next Campaign; and made uſe of the ceſſation of Arms, to fortifie their Garriſons, and ſupply them with Proviſions. 1681.

The Diet prorogued until April.

The Clergy of *Hungary* finding in the Emperor a Spirit ſo inclin'd unto Peace, that he was ready to condeſcend unto all the Demands of the Malecontents; and with the reſt, to grant and yield unto them all the Churches, of which they had been depriv'd; they being touch'd with a ſenſe of the miſchief which might accrue to themſelves thereby, ſent their Deputies to *Vienna* before the Convention of the Diet, to repreſent unto the Emperor the great prejudice, damage and ſcandal he would cauſe to the Catholick Religion, by delivering up the Churches, which were already Conſecrated, and *Hallowed* to the Service of God, to be prophaned by Impious and Heretical Worſhips. This, and ſuch like Speeches ſerv'd to trouble and diſtract the Mind of the good Emperor with a thouſand new Scruples. Howſoever, being deſirous to appeaſe the Troubles in *Hungary*, and not diſappoint that Auguſt Aſſembly, His Imperial Majeſty (a full Month before the Convention) remov'd to *Newſtadt*, to be near, and on all Occaſions to be aſſiſtant to the Diet; which, notwithſtanding the former Diſputes to the contrary, was to be held at *Oedemburg*. But whereas the Emperor was attended with three Regiments for his Guard, the Appearance ſeem'd ſo extraordinary on ſuch an Occaſion, that the Malecontents refus'd to ſend their Deputies, fearing to be over-aw'd in their Debates and Votes by a Military power; unleſs the Arch-biſhop of *Strigonium*, and other German Lords were firſt deliver'd into their hands for Hoſtages, and Security of fair and faithful Dealings.

The Clergy endeavour to diſturb the Diet.

The Deputies jealous of the Emperors Guards.

But to remove this difficulty, the Emperor diſcharged his Regiments; and with a Guard only of ſix hundred *Hungarians*, made his Entry on the two and twentieth of *May* into *Oedemburg*, where he was receiv'd between the double Files of *Hungarian* and *German* Soldiers, and Conducted to the Lodgings prepar'd for him by the Commiſſioners and Deputies there preſent.

The Emperor enters into Oedemberg, and holds the Diet.

The Diet, over which Count *Swartzemburg* preſided in the Name of the Emperor, had

1681. had ſat ſeveral days before his Majeſty's Arrival. And on the firſt day of the Seſſion, before they would enter upon any other Buſineſs, the Election of a Palatine was propos'd, and three Perſons were Nominated thereunto, *viz. Eſterhaſi*, *Palfi*, and *Erdedi*; and accordingly were offer'd to the Emperor to make choice of the Perſon which he thought moſt worthy, and agreeable to that high Employment, and Office of Truſt. But whereas this Prince was entirely in the hands, and poſſeſs'd by Father *Emeric*, lately made Arch-biſhop of *Vienna*, and *Abelé* the Secretary, he refus'd to determine the Choice, until ſuch time as he had conſulted with theſe two Confidents thereupon.

A Palatine offer'd.

By this Retardment, all other Matters mov'd ſlowly, tho' the Diet ſate eight hours every day. The leaſt point Adminiſter'd matter of Diſpute, and what at the firſt appearance ſeem'd eaſie and of little importance, was render'd difficult and intricate, by reaſon of the Spirit of Diſſention and Bitterneſs with which that whole Aſſembly was poſſeſs'd. And moreover Father *Emeric* excepting againſt every Perſon which the Diet propos'd for Palatine, gave a ſtop to all Proceedings, that the Aſſembly was upon diſſolving; and Prince *Swartzemburg* became ſo tired and wearied with the many unprofitable and fruitleſs endeavours, that he deliver'd up his Commiſſion to, Count *Capeliers*, Superintendant of the Council of War, to preſide in his Place.

Affairs obſtructed.

And ſo reſtleſs were the Soldiers, and difficult to be reſtrain'd from breaking out into Acts of Hoſtility, that during the Ceſſation of Arms, a Party of the Malecontents fell upon a Regiment of the Imperialiſts and cut them in pieces.

Howſoever the Diet ſtill continued, and the Emperor at length, with the Advice of his two Favourites, pitch'd upon Count *Eſterhaſi* to bear the Office of Palatine in *Hungary*; to whom having adminiſter'd the Oath of Allegiance, and Fidelity, he return'd back again to *Newſtadt*. The next day following, the Diet receiv'd a Letter Signed by Count *Tekeli*, and ſix others, ſignifying their Reſolutions to accept the Pardon, and ſubmit to the Emperor: Provided that they might have a free exerciſe of their Religion granted, their Churches and Eſtates which were confiſcated, reſtor'd; and the Money which they had engaged to pay the *Turk*, ſupply'd, and paid for them by the Emperor. And that for performance of the Articles, ſome means and expedients ſhould be found out for a ſatisfactory Security. This Letter was immediately diſpatched to the Emperor, who with his Council, conſidering thereupon, abſolutely rejected the new Article relating to the *Turks*, to whom it was reſolved to make no payments of Money: Of which anſwer *Tekeli* being inform'd, he diſpatch'd a Meſſage immediately unto Count *Caprara*, giving him to underſtand, that he was no longer able to contain his Soldiery within the Rules, and Laws of the Truce, and ſo without farther delay ſeized upon two Paſſes between *Caſſovia* and *Tokai*: And to put Matters yet more backwards; the Deputies who repreſented the Malecontents at the Diet, made a Petition to the Emperor, requeſting him, that he would be graciouſly pleas'd, to remove out of his Councils and Offices of Truſts all ſuch, as have had any hand, or been inſtrumental in promoting thoſe Troubles and Civil diſſentions, which had now near the ſpace of Twenty years infeſted and oppreſs'd that unhappy Kingdom: But to this Demand the Emperor made no other anſwer, Than that he would conſider it. By theſe motions and ſteps in the Diet towards a Peace, the *Turks* conceiv'd a Jealouſy, that *Tekeli* was diſpoſed and inclined to an Accommodation with the Emperor: To prevent which a *Paſha* was order'd to diſcourſe and tamper with him, and offer him the Principality of *Tranſilvania* after the Death of *Apaſi*: And entertaining alſo frequent Conferences with him and other Leaders of the *Malecontents*, the *Paſha* ſo mannaged his Diſcourſe with them, by declaring the many advantages, they would receive by covering and ſhrouding themſelves, under protection of the Grand Seignior; that he prevailed upon them to make an offer of Eighty thouſand Crowns, in caſe the Grand Seignior would promiſe to aſſiſt them with a Puiſſant and Royal Army. The Emperor upon notice of this private and perfidious Treaty with the *Turk*, was highly incenſed, and commanded that neither *Tekeli*, nor any of thoſe who were concern'd in this Conference, ſhould be admitted as Members into the Diet: And giving it now for granted, that a War would enſue with the *Turk*, the Marquis of *Baden* was ordered to Fortify *Raab*, and Count *Staremberg* to finiſh the Fortifications of *Vienna*, from the *Arſenal* of which place great quantities of Granadoes, Bombs, Powder, with Arms, and heavy Cannon were tranſported down the *Danube*, to ſupply that Important Fortreſs of *Raab*.

1681. *The Turks jealous of Tekeli.*

Their offers to him.

Tekeli forbid the Diet.

Notwithſtanding all which, the Deputies continued to labour in the Diet, and to examin the Aggrievances of the Malecontents; and the Palatine *Eſterhaſi* made frequent Journies between *Oedemburg*, and *Newſtadt* to render an Account of all Paſſages, and Tranſactions to the Emperor: And that a con-

Count Eſterhaſi made Palatine.

A new Propoſition made by Tekeli.

1681. concluſion might be put to all matters in queſtion; the Archbiſhop of *Vienna* went to the Diet, to agree certain differences ariſen between the Clergy and the Laity of *Hungary*, touching the Title to ſome Lands and Demeſnes, which was ſtill depending in a Law Suit between them. After this Point was agreed, the whole Reſult of the Diet was drawn up in Writing, and ſent to *Tekeli*; the Subſtance whereof was this, That all the Churches which the Proteſtants had Built at their own charge and expence ſhould be reſtor'd; with free Licenſe to Erect and Build more, in any part of the Kidgdom, and therein to exerciſe their Religion, and publickly to Preach. That a conſiderable Sum of Mony ſhould be paid to the *Turks* for once and no more, but not by way of Tribute: Provided that the Truce made in the year 1664, be again renewed for twenty years longer, under the ſame Articles and Conditions: And farther, ſeveral expedients and means were agreed for raiſing Monies for payment of the Troops, and defraying the charges of the Kingdom, during theſe times of trouble. To confirm all which *Tekeli* was deſired to appear at the Diet (notwithſtanding the late Prohibition) and to concur with the other Deputies by Signing theſe Articles: And leſt he ſhould make the inſecurity of his Perſon an excuſe for his Non-appearance, the Son of Count *Eſterhaſi* the Palatine, was offer'd for a Hoſtage. Theſe Propoſals were carried to *Tekeli* by the Secretary to the Palatine, who return'd from him in the Month of *July*, unto the Diet ſtill Sitting at *Oedemburg*; with an anſwer to this effect; That *Tekeli* would not be ſatisfied with leſs, than an entire reſtitution of all the Churches: That one ſingle Sum of what value ſoever would not content the *Turks*, who requir'd an Annual Tribute of 40.000 Rix Dollars, without which they refuſed to reſtore to the Malecontents their Wives, and Children which they had given in Hoſtage: And moreover, this Meſſenger gave them to underſtand, that *Tekeli* abſolutely refuſed to appear at the Diet, and that He, and his Party were not ſatisfied with the Election of *Eſterhaſi* to be Palatine. This anſwer was the cauſe of much Debate and Diviſion in the Diet; and their Minds and Councils were farther diſturbed upon the News, that the Forces of the Malecontents being joyn'd with a conſiderable Body both of *Turks* and *Tranſilvanians*, were become 15.000 ſtrong; that the *Paſha* of *Waradin* kept ſo cloſe a Correſpondence with the Malecontents, that it was more than probable, that their intereſt and alliances were ſo firmly united, that neither Party was at liberty to make Terms, or Articles of Peace without the Aſſent, or Concurrence of the other. The truth of which ſoon appear'd; for *Tekeli* not long afterwards marched near the Confines of *Belgrade*, where he joyned with a Body of 20.000 *Turks*; and thereby gave evident Demonſtrations of his Reſolution to maintain the War, and that his former propoſals, and ſteps towards Peace, were all falſe and feigned, with deſign to Amuſe the Minds of the Emperor and the Diet. The *Turks* had not as yet declar'd a War, for their Forces and Troops from the remote parts of *Aſia* were not in a readineſs, nor on their March; till which time the Emperor was to be amuſed with Treaties, and the appearance of that great Body of *Turks* near *Belgrade*, was with pretenſion only to reſtore *Tekeli* to the Poſſeſſion of his Lands, Houſes, and Eſtate, of which he had been unjuſtly deprived by the Emperor, and his Favourites.

Acts made at the Diet.

Tekeli *called to the Diet.*

1681.

Tekeli's *anſwer.*

1681.

Tekeli *joyns with the* Turks.

The Emperor finding it now abſolutely neceſſary to conclude an Accommodation with the Malecontents, amongſt whom new difficulties daily aroſe, returned in Perſon from *Newſtadt* to the Diet at *Oedemburg*, where the Malecontents thought it reaſonable, that the Tribute which they had engaged to pay unto the *Turks*, ſhould be charged and levied on the Eſtates of thoſe, who had been the cauſes of the Troubles, and Confuſions in that Kingdom. This motion had ſo little ground, and was ſo unlikely to ſucceed, that it put all things backwards; and induced the Emperor to limit the Seſſion of the Diet to the 16*th* of *Auguſt*, hoping within that time to agree on all Points with ſuch, who continued conſtant in their Loyalty and Allegiance to him; and for particular Aggrievances, they were to be compoſed by a Select Committee appointed for that purpoſe. But all this while moſt of the Proteſtants refuſed to come to the Diet, by reaſon that the Points about Religion were poſt-poned, by the endeavours of the Archbiſhop of *Strigonium*, which they in the firſt place, and before all other Matters deſir'd to have decided.

This Point being laid aſide, the Diet fell to debate on the Propoſition ſent by *Tekeli*, relating to a Tribute demanded by the *Turks*; and as an expedient, and by way of Equivalent for that, it was propoſed to reſign into the Hands of the *Turks* three Counties, *viz. Kalo*, *Zatmar* and *Liptpow*; to which the *Turks* ſeemed with ſome reaſon to claim a Title, in regard, that no longer than ſince the year 1660, they had been disjoyn'd from the Principality of *Tranſilvania*. But an end was ſoon put to this

Con-

1681. Controverſie; for both the *Hungarians* themſelves were unwilling to have a Peace purchaſed from the *Turk* at the price of their Country, by diſmembring three Counties from that Kingdom; at the mentioning only of which the People were ſo enraged, that fearing leſt the Emperor ſhould privately conclude ſome Article with the *Turk* in reference thereunto, they would not be ſatisfied until he had permitted them to joyn one of their Confidents with *Caprara*, the Emperor's Reſident at *Conſtantinople*, who might be privy to all the Treaties, and Negotiations with the *Turk*; nor would the *Turks* accept thereof in ſatisfaction for renewing the Truce, but raiſed new and greater Demands, as they found the Emperor inclinable to yield and condeſcend: For now the Grand Vizier required to have *Leopolſtadt* demoliſh'd, on pretence that it had been Built, and Fortified, contrary to the Articles of the late Treaty: And declar'd likewiſe the Grand Seignior's reſolution, to give aid and aſſiſtance to the Malecontents, until ſuch time, as he had put them into a capacity of paying the Annual Tribute, for which they were engaged.

The Turks raiſe their Demands.

New difficulties were every day ſtarted at the Diet, ſo that the Emperor was deſirous to diſſolve it, ſo ſoon as was poſſible; but yet he thought not fit to do it abruptly, or to break it up in diſcontent; but that ſomething might be done in matters of Religion, on which the Proteſtants moſt inſiſted: In order unto which it was agreed, to grant them a hundred Churches, with Money to build others, in places moſt convenient.

The Emperor Grants ſeveral matters.

That all Cities and Towns, ſhould enjoy a free exerciſe of their Religion: And that all *Hungarian* Soldiers in the Frontier Garriſons ſhould do the like.

That all Churches which ſince the year 1670, had been in the Poſſeſſion of either Party, ſhould ſo remain.

That *Lutherans* and *Calviniſts* might build Churches in any Town, or City where they were wanting, and Lords and Gentlemen might build Chappels, or Oratories in any of their Houſes, or Caſtles.

That in caſe any Points of Difference ſhould ariſe relating to Religion, or the Matters preceeding, they were not to be decided by the Sword, but by the Sentence of the King of *Hungary*. And that all People of what Perſwaſion ſoever might live amicably, no Perſon was to Revile the other on account of his or their Religion, or to utter injurious or unhanſome Terms thereof.

These particulars with ſome additional Regulations, being at laſt agreed in the Diet, and ſign'd by the Emperor; The next great work was, in what manner the Malecontents might be reſtor'd to their Eſtates, and to their Goods which had been confiſcated: And how the *German* Troops, and ſtranger Soldiers might with ſafety and eaſe be removed out of their Garriſons, and all parts of *Hungary*; which next to the buſineſs of Religion, was the greateſt concernment of the Diet. The next Aggrievance was the Chamber of the Kingdom, which Office, contrary to the will and approbation of the Deputies of the States, was executed by the Biſhop of *Newſtadt*; whom they conſider'd as the Chief Author, and Fomenter of all the Troubles of that Kingdom: But herein, the Emperor was not willing as yet to gratify the Diet. Nor could the Deputies agree amongſt themſelves of the manner, how to make thoſe things practicable, which they in the moſt earneſt manner deſir'd: And ſuch were the Diviſions amongſt them, that what the Seculars agreed upon in the Morning, was diſturbed, and undone by the Clergy in the Afternoon; which the Emperor well conſidering, and how Men of ſuch different intereſts perplex all Councils; was pleaſed to diſmiſs the Archbiſhop of *Strigonium*, and the Biſhop of *Newſtadt*, as alſo the Count *Capliers*, a great ſtickler for the Rights of the Church, from their attendance on the Diet; ſo that the Imperial Commiſſioners were reduced to three Perſons, namely the Prince of *Swartzemburg*, the Count of *Noſtiz*, and *Oker* the Chancellour. And farther, to ſatisfy the Malecontents in their pretenſions, the Biſhop of *Newſtadt*, was put by his Office of Vice-Preſident of the Chamber of *Hungary*, and the ſame was conferr'd on Count *Erdedi*, a Perſon much more acceptable to the People. This gracious Clemency and Compliance of the Emperor, was ſo ſatisfactory to the Proteſtants, that they wholly ſubmitted that point about the confiſcated Goods to the favour, and benign inclinations of his Imperial Majeſty, who not to abuſe that confidence which his Subjects repoſed in him, did freely, and of his own accord, give order, that the Goods, and Eſtates of the Counts *Serini*, *Nadaſti*, and *Frangipani*, with thoſe of ſeveral other Lords, that had been confiſcated for High Treaſon, ſhould be reſtor'd again to their Children or Heirs. And the States on the other ſide to demonſtrate the Gratitude and Duty which they profeſſed unto their Prince, did in Teſtimony thereof, make a Preſent unto the Empreſs of a Purſe of Gold, containing 2000 Ducats, which her Majeſty graciouſly received; and beſtow'd the ſame towards Reparations of the Catholick Churches, which

Aggrievances conſidered.

The Emperor ſatisfies the Malecontents.

1681.

1681. which by reaſon of the Wars, and other Troubles of the Kingdom, were become ruinous and decayed: Which if the Proteſtants had fore-ſeen, 'tis probable, they would have employ'd the Money rather for Reparation of their own Churches, than to thoſe of their Adverſaries. Thus the chief Points of Difference being amicably concluded, and ſign'd by the Emperor, the Diet was diſſolved the 29*th* of *December* 1681. after which the Emperor with his Court return'd to *Vienna*.

The Diet diſſolved.

But theſe Treaties and Agreements were ſo imperfect and ſo little obſerved, by reaſon of the Wars with the *Turks*, Parties and Factions breaking out every day, and continual Skirmiſhes diſannulling the Arcles concluded; nothing could be built hereupon, nor the Agreement take the leaſt effect, nor ſo much as regarded, until the year 1689. when the *Turks* Suing for a Peace, the Proteſtants made the following Addreſs to His Imperial Majeſty as followeth, The which I have inſerted here for the ſake of the Reader, and the eaſineſs in underſtanding this Hiſtory. 1681.

Sacratiſſima Cæſarea Regiaque Majeſtas Domine Domine Clementiſſime.

Licet firmiter omnino ſupponeremus ab Anno jam integro & medio Articularem medelam Gravaminum Religionis noſtræ Evangelicæ humillimè ſupplicantibus, & ſubinde plenius ac plenius tam injurias contra Articulos Sopronienſes 25 & 26. Anno 1681. *nobis illatas, quam etiam claras, & omni obſcuritate carentes eorundum Articulorum Conceſſiones pro baſi & fundamento legitimæ Inſtantiæ noſtræ adducentibus nobis, Juſtiam Cauſæ & Poſtulatorum noſtrorum Majeſtati Veſtræ Sereniſſimæ, ac paſſim omnibus Auguſtiſſimæ Aulæ ſuæ Miniſtris uſque adeo innotuiſſe, ut ulteriori dictæ inſtantiæ noſtræ recrudeſcentia & commemoratione non niſi rem actam agere videamur.*

Quia verò non raro id circumferri nunc etiam intelligimus, vel quòd Commiſſiones Regiæ per Hungariam anno præterito, ac ante inſtitutæ, nihil contra dictamen præſcriptorum Articulorum Sopronienſium inſtituerint, vel quod plura nos petamus, quam iidem Articuli nobis permitterent.

Pro utriuſq; proinde præmiſſæ dubietatis ſublatione, ac item clare ſatis inſtantiæ noſtræ placidatione (vel eo magis, quod ſæpe ſæpius per meritiſſimos Majeſtatis Veſtræ Sereniſſimæ Auguſtiſſimæ Aulæ Miniſtros deſuper aſſecurati fuerimus, quod, quæ in præſcriptis Articulis Sopronienſibus clara eſſent, circa ea nos citra quamvis difficultatem & procraſtinationem expeditos & comſervatos iri:) Operæ pretium exiſtimavimus nos facturos ſi membratim tam dictorum Articulorum formalem Contextum, ac in iis radicatam, immediateque verbis Articulorum ſubnexam inſtantiam noſtram, quam prædictarum Commiſſionum Regiarum, vel & eorundem hominum, aliorumque ingerentium, ſub ſchemate prætextu effectuationis Articulorum præjudicioſas & exquiſitas interpretationes, ac deſuper inſtitutas deciſiones, hic, ſeu in Tabella quapiam è diametro ſibi ad invicem oppoſuerimus, hacque ratione & præſcriptorum Articulorum per nonnullos factam Convulſionem, & articulariter luculentæ Inſtantiæ noſtræ æquitatem, ſimulac multiplices injurias, ad oculum quaſi, profundiſſimâ Homagialis fidelitatis cum ſubjectione demonſtraverimus. Et quidem

ARTICULUS XXV.

Hæc formalia habet.

ET quia propter bonum Pacis, tranquillitatemque Regni publicam in Negotio Religionis quoque ſua Majeſtas ſeſe benigne reſolvere dignata eſſet: Ideo eandem etiam Reſolutionem Articulis Regni Status & Ordines inſerunt:

Proceſſus, ſeu Concluſiones, Commiſſionum Regiarum Articulis Sopronienſibus omni ex parte adverſantes.

CONtra membrum ex adverſo poſitum Primum Excelſæ Commiſſiones Regiæ, vel per ſe, vel per homines privatos in compluribus Liberis ac Regiis, Montaniſque Civitatibus, ſignanter in Sancto Georgio, Baziniſ, Tyrnaviæ,

1681. *Tyrnaviæ, Szakolizæ, Schemnizij, Veterozolij, Carponæ, Libethbanyæ, Breznobanyæ, Bahabanyæ, Belobanyæ, Vibanyæ, Kúszeghini & Ruszt, quæ alias essent Liber idemque quartus status, tale liberum exercitium (quod nimirum consisteret in cultu divino per verbi Dei prædicationem, Cantionum, Orationum, Baptismatum, sacræ Eucharistiæ, Copulæ, Sepulturæ, & aliarum pro ritu suo susceptarum Ceremoniarum usum & administrationem, adeoque per Ministros Ecclesiasticos fieri & exerceri assoleret) non admittendo, imo severe inhibendo: Patet ex eo, dictas Commissiones in præscriptis locis taliter totale Exercitium contra dictum Articulum sustulisse. Siquidem ubi hæc talia non exercentur, id nec exercitium dici posset. Non absimiliter Oppida, Villas, & Rusticos (vi præjudicioſæ illius in apertissimum exterminium Liberæ Religionis Evangelicæ, ac etiam Evangelicorum tendentis adjectæ & insertæ Clausulæ: Salvo jure Dominorum Terrestrium) contra tenorem confirmationis allegati Articuli 1. Ann. 1608. in omnibus Comitatibus libero Exercitio taliter privasse.*

I. 'Ac imprimis quidem, cum liberum 1681.
'Religionis exercitium jam antea in Anno
'1606. vigore Pacificationis Viennensis con-
'cessum, his motibus à parte nonnullo-
'rum interturbatum fuisset: Ideo confir-
'mato hoc loci Articulo 1. dictæ Pacifi-
'cationis, idem Exercitium omnibus &
'ubique per Regnum, (salvo tamen Jure
'Dominorum Terrestrium) juxta Articu-
'lum primum Anno 1608. ante Coronatio-
'nem editum, liberum permittitur.

[Hinc ex his Articuli verbis legitime instamus, ut idem exercitium quod Annis prioribus, seu sub iis motibus, à parte nonnullorum turbatum fuisset, nec aliter ante dictos motus, quam per Ministros Evangelicos, seu Prædicantes, exercebatur, Omnibus & ubique per Regnum (quod ex vi præcitati Articuli 1. Anno 1608. ante Coronationem editi, per expressum omnes etiam Liberas Civitates, qua quartum Statum in se comprehenderet, adeoque ad Oppida & Villas etiam evidentissime se extenderet) liberum permittatur.]

Contra II. *Dictæ Commissiones passim ubique per Regnum & Comitatus duobus solum Prædicantibus in singulo Comitatu, ac uno vel altero in quibusdam liberis Civitatibus permissis, reliquos omnes alibi intra quindenam, alibi intra triduum, uti in Comitatibus Lyptovienſi, Arvenſi, Thuroczenſi, Hówhenſi, Zolienſi, aliisque, extra Comitatum relegare præsumserunt: Vel si quibus in Comitatu manere placeret, ab iis strictas Reversales super Ministerij renuntiatione eo facto exigendas præceperunt. Scholas etiam Triviales, solum aliquantum legere & scribere instituentes permitti determinarunt. Qualiter porro libera illa Religionis suæ Professio & Exercitium Ministris nostris per nonnullos servata sit, testantur tam scripta complurimorum extra Comitatus relegatio, quam Ministrorum quoque Evangelicorum Epperiensium è Civitate, loco alias Articulariter denominato, per Magistratum Catholicum prætexentem, hanc fuisse Majestatis Vestræ Serenissimæ seriam voluntatem ac Mandatum, licentiose sane intentata exturbatio, adeoque Prædicantium & Scholarum Rectorum, etiam in Dominio Rakocziano superiorum Regni Hungariæ partium, misere alias degentium, aut sub amissione bonorum & capitis è Dominio eodem migrandorum, aut severissimis Reversalibus sub eadem cautione ad nulla umquam munia Ecclesiastica ibidem exercenda semet obstringendorum, per Officiales ejusdem Dominij intimata violenta Compulsio: & magis quatuor Prædicantium per Emin. Principem Cardinalem à Kollonich in Arce Ledniczenſi facta incarceratio, à quibus similiter præjudicioſæ Reversales subscribendæ in sui eliberationem exiguntur.*

II. 'Ac Prædicantibus quoque & Scho-
'larum Magistris, alias vel proscriptis, vel
'~~propter~~ certas Reversales munia suæ pro-
'fessionis exercere non valentibus, liber in
'in Regnum reditus, liberaque Religionis
'suæ Professio & Exercitium, cassatis eate-
'nus etiam ipsorum Reversalibus, conce-
'ditur.

[Hinc quoque legitime lucidissimeque sequitur, Prædicantes, & Scholarum Magistros ab exilio ad Professionis suæ munia & exercitium restitutos, libere in Regno, universis item Civitatibus, Oppidis, & Villis subsistere, & Religionis suæ professione Exercitium ac munia peragere posse: Neque ulterius aliquas Reversales jam taliter Articulo tenus damnatas & cassatas ab iis exigi convenire.]

Contra III. *Isthoc est, super quo cum gemitibus conquerimur, nos tam per ipsas Commissiones, quam privatas quasque personas, passim turbatos esse: Nec verba sufficiunt exprimere, quot modis subinde turabati fuerimus, tam nos, quam Ministri nostri, ac etiamnum turbantur, ac turbamur. Pro exemplo solum brevitatis caussa (ne reiterare videamur*

III. 'Et nullus Regnicolarum in libero
'suæ Religionis Exercitio à modo impo-
'posterum quoquomodo turbetur.

[Ista nullitas clarissime concludit, nec Ecclesiasticas, nec seculares Personas, adeoque nec Nobilem, nec Civem, nec Rusticum in libero Religionis suæ exercitio turbandum. Id verò ut dicatur Exercitium

Liberum

1681. Liberum cauſſas & inſtrumenta, per quæ exercetur, Miniſtros videlicet deneceſſe requiri, nemo negabit.]

mur præmemoratos Comitatus, & plurima Comitatus Zemplinienſis in attacto Dominio Rakocziano ſuperioris Hungariæ exiſtentia Oppida, horumque Miniſtros) præmemorata Civitàs Epperies in ſuperiore Hungaria, & in inferiore, præter Poſonium, Sopronium, Modram, Cremniczium, Neozolium, omnes cæteræ Civitates cum ſuis Evangelicis Miniſtris, ſicut etiam Prædicans Hodoſſienſis in Inſula Czalokóz, qui omnibus vitæ mediis, veſtitu, libris & ſupellectili per Secretarium D. D. Archiepiſcopi Strigonienſis, & milites penes ſe aſſumtos privatus eſt: quam ſortem alij quoque quamplurimi patiuntur, & aut ſpeciali Dei providentia, aut multarum penſione, vel verò medio Reverſalium, eliberationem ſui conſequi poterunt, in continuis viciſſitudinibus miſeram ac inopem vitàm ducentes.

1681.

IV. 'Sed neque Auguſtanæ & Helveti-'cæ Confeſſioni addicti ad Cæremonias 'Confeſſioni ſuæ contrarias compellan-'tur.

[Hæc generalitas quoque confirmat priora, id eſt, nec Nobiles, nec Ignobiles, nec Cives, nec Ruſticos quoque compelli debere.

Contra IV. *Commiſſiones Evangelicos in Civitate Trenctrinienſi, & aliis paſſim ad vexillorum Proceſſionalium comparationem ac ipſas Proceſſiones cogendos, uti & in confinio Comaromienſi pronuntiarunt, adeoque & Ruſticos Evangelicos ubique ad frequentationem Templorum Catholicorum compellendos jubent. Imo omnes liberas Civitates Exercitio Evangelico carentes ad Actus Miniſteriales ritui ipſarum contrarios adigere mandant.*

ARTICULUS XXVI.

V. 'AD hæc Templa quoque per Au-'guſtanæ & Helveticæ Confeſ-'ſioni addictos ædificata, & ritu Catholico 'necdum reconciliata, per certos Commiſ-'ſarios eiſdem aſſignanda.

[Hinc quoque legitimè inſtamus Capellarum & Templorum non reconciliatorum, quales Capellæ darentur complures in Lyptovienſi, Thurazenſi, & aliis Comitatibus, nobis fiendam Ceſſionem & Aſſignationem.]

Contra V. *Nullo habito reſpectu præſcriptæ Articulariter decretæ locorum non reconciliatorum nobis fiendæ aſſignationis, eædem Commiſſiones omnia Templa & Capellas in Lyptovienſi, Arvenſi, Thuroczenſi, Zolienſi & Honthenſi Comitatibus occuparunt; licet quidem in Thuroczenſi per Evangelicos ædificata, & ritu Catholico non reconciliata in Pribocz, Bella & Zathuriza fuerint. In Comitatu verò Lyptovienſi Capellæ ſimiliter per Evangelicos & Dominos terreſtres talium fundorum ædificatæ in Kiraly, Lehota, Potornya & Vicbicze, ac alibi reperirentur, ab harum tamen uſuatione, ingreſſu & ibidem peragendo cultu ſtrictiſſimè inhibiti, ac ad duo ſaltem loca, ubi Templa ædificari permiſſa ſunt aliquot mille hominum incapacia, imo propter diſtantiam, incongrua, periculoſa, & difficilia, relegati.*

VI. 'In aliis verò locis juxta benignam 'ſuæ Majeſtatis reſolutionem loca pro ædi-'ficandis Templis, Scholis, & Parochiis 'erigendis, pro commoditate eorundem 'Auguſtanæ & Helveticæ Confeſſioni ad-'dictorum per eoſdem Commiſſarios deſig-'nanda decernuntur.

[In hoc etiam legitime & legaliter inſtamus pro locorum commodorum & congruorum, & vel maxime Liberis & Regiis Civitatibus Caſſovienſi, & Epperienſi in ſuperiore Hungaria, quibus contra hujus Articuli expreſſum tenorem, in locis inconvenientibus, incommoda ac minus decentia deſignata eſſent loca intra mœnia Civitatum (innuentibus id memorati Articuli ſubſequenter Puncto 9. allegandis clariſſimis verbis,) ubi commoda & capacia haberentur loca, adeoque etiam aliis omnibus ſimili jure gaudentibus Civitatibus, gratioſſimè impertienda exciſione.]

Contra VI. *In Liberis & Regiis Civitatibus Partium Hungariæ ſuperiorum alibi Commiſſio Regia, alibi verò Officiales Cameratici, imo privati quoque homines, ſicut Caſſoviæ, & potiſſimum Epperieſſini plane extra deſerta ac deſolata ſuburbia in locis longe diſſitis Campeſtribus, iiſque Contumelioſis, erigendis Templis, Parochiis & Scholis pro qualibet trium Nationum Communitate incommoda & obſcæna loca, (quo ab ſacrum etiam finem ſanctiſſimo Deo dicanda Templa Chriſtianis hominibus ædificare nefas ac piaculum omnino eſſet) maximo Evangelicæ Religionis cum deſpectu deſignarunt.*

VII. 'In aliis verò Comitatibus, veluti in 'Szaladienſi, Weſzprimienſi, Jaurienſi, Co-'maromienſi, Abavyvarienſi, Saaroſſienſi, 'Zemplinienſi, Ugocehenſi, Bereghienſi, Thor-

Contra VII. *Commiſſiones Regiæ tamen in Comitatibus plurimis, uti etiam Honthenſi, qui unus eſſet ex præſcriptis enumeratis, omnia Templa mediante Vicecomite illius Comi-*

1681. *tatus occupari, & Prædicantes amoveri fecerunt. Pariter fecerunt in Abavyvarienſi, Zemplinienſi, Bereghienſi Comitatibus, in Bonis, ut præmemoratum, Univerſis Rakoczianis Officiales ejuſdem Dominii, ac in Oppido Gyóngyós, quod ipſum potiorem partem Comitatus Heves conſtitueret, nonnullæ privatæ perſonæ Templum Helveticæ Confeſſioni addictorum occupare, Miniſtros removere, imo totale exercitium Religionis ſuæ iiſdem ſerio inhibere præſumſerunt: Nec abſimiliter etiam in Oppido Jaſzbreny & confinio Legrad proceſſum. Eſto, quod hi recenſiti Comitatus eſſent de numero illorum, qui juxta Articulum in poſſeſſione omnium præ manibus habitorum Templorum relicti ſunt.*

'Thornenſi, Gómórienſi, Korſodienſi, Hon- 1681.
'thenſi, Neogradienſi, Szolnock & Her-
'ves, necnon Peſth, Pilis & Soldth unitis:
'Item Szabolczenſi, Ungh & Szathmarienſi;
'Siquidem de præſenti eſſent in actuali
'uſu omnium fere Templorum ibidem habi-
'torum, idem eadem pro Actualibus eo-
'rundem Poſſeſſoribus uſuanda relicta
'ſunt.

[Hic etiam legitimè petimus, quod, ſiquidem tempore conditi Articuli in enarratis Comitatibus Evangelici omnia fere Templa, quæ jamnum iiſdem majori ex parte contra ſancitum violenter ademta eſſent, præ manibus habuiſſent, ac expoſt Articulariter in Poſſeſſione eorum relinquendi decelarati eſſent, ita eoſdem imperturbatos debuiſſe ac debere relinqui.

Contra VIII. *Comaromij interim privati ſaltem homines Exercitium Evangelicum totaliter inhibuerunt, prouti talem inhibitionem ulterius quoque practicaturi proximè ad pulſum Tympani, non ſolum intra Confinium illud, ſed etiam ad circumjacentia loca egreſſum pro peragenda devotione ſua Evangelicis ſub incaptivatione eorum, & aliis gravibus pœnis ſeveriſſimè interminati ſunt. Similiter Carponæ per Regiam Commiſſionem, & Thokaini per Deputatos, locis licet Articularibus nomine tenus ſpecificatis inhibitum exercitium, & Templa occupata.*

VIII. 'Præterea in Confiniis Regni, &
'quidem in Generalatu contra Caniſam in
'Szenegroth: In Generalatu Jaurienſi, in
'Tihany, Vaſony, Papa, Veſzprim, Jaurini
'& Comoarmij. In Generalatu Antemontano,
'Levæ, Carponæ & Fülekini. In Generalatu
'ſuperioris Hungariæ in Putnok, Onod,
'Szendró, Thokay, Kalo & Szathmar.

Vi conceſſionis iſtius Comaromij, Carponæ, & Thokaini Confiniis ſicut & aliis determinatis, exercitium liberum una cum Templis ibidem habitis, & eo tum poſſeſſis, relictum fuiſſe, evidentis eſt ſequelæ.]

Contra IX. *Commiſſiones Regiæ, vel & Deputati homines ejuſdem extra Trenchinium, Modram, Cremniczium, & Novizolium, in reliquis inferiorum partium Regni Civitatibus, nulla loca excidiſſent, quæ ſiquidem omnes una eademque libertatis prærogativâ gauderent, Conditio etiam unius præ alterius deterior eſſe non deberet. In ſuperiori porrò Hungaria qualianam loca exciſa forent, ac ubi contra ſanam mentem evidentiſſimi hujus Paragraphi, in Civitatibus, adeoque earum mœniis, non verò extra eaſdem exciſionem locorum fiendam apertiſſimè declarantis, ad punctum 6. ubi commoda & convenientia, obque ſacrum finem Deo dicanda loca exſcindenda innuerentur, iſteque Paragraphus eo ſe reflexivè haberet, remonſtratum.*

IX. 'Ac tandem in liberis & montanis
'Civitatibus, utpote Trenchinienſi, Modren-
'ſi, Cremniczenſi & Novizolienſi, ac in ſu-
'periore Hungaria, omnibus itidem Civi-
'tatibus ſimiliter loca pro ædificandis
'Templis, Scholis & Parochiis aſſignanda
'concedunturi.

[Quid ex his verbis directius & clarius inferri poteſt, quam quòd in liberis Civitatibus, quales ſunt Caſſovia, Epperies, Leuſchovia, Bartpha, Cibinium, Keſmarkimera, Nagybanya, Poſonium, Tyrnavia, Szakoliza, Bazinium, Modra, Sancti Georgij, Kúſzegh & Ruſt, & Montanis, quales itidem ſunt Novizolium, Veterozolium, Carpona, Schemniczium, Cremnizcium, Libethbanya, Breſznobanya, Bakabanya, Belabanya, Uybanya, & aliæ, (pro quarum modalitate præmiſſa quapiam diſtinctione, & diverſitate, proque exemplo ex utroque ordine tam videlicet Montanarum binæ, & Liberarum ſimiliter binæ recenſentur,) ſimiliter loca commoda, & quidem citra aliquam locorum exterorum reſtrictionem in ipſis Civitatibus, id eſt, in medio ipſarum Civitatum, juxta genuinum & literalem ſenſum præallegatorum verborum dicti Articuli, pro ædificandis Templis Scholis & Parochiis aſſignanda venirent.]

Contra X. *Commiſſiones vero, uti præmiſſa 7. difficultate attactum, in nonnullis Comitatibus, qui omnino tempore conditi Articuli in actuali Templorum poſſeſſione fuerunt, contra dictamen hujus Articuli Templa talia una cum omnibus appertinentiis occuparunt, uti in Comitatu*

X. Templa demum, in quorum actuali
'poſſeſſione iidem Auguſtanæ & Helveticæ
'Confeſſioni addicti de facto ſunt modo
'prævio, præ manibus eorundem una cum
'Parochiis & Scholis, proventibuſque eo-
'rundem, propter bonum Pacis, ut nimirum

'quiete

1681. ‘ quiete & pacifice vivant, relinquuntur uſu ‘ Sepulturæ & Campanarum pro Catholicis ‘ ibidem degentibus æque ac ipſis libero ‘ relicto.

[Hoc quoque membrum clariſſimè confirmare comperitur, præſcriptum punctum 7. & innuere id, quod in quorum Templorum poſſeſſione actuali protunc Evangelici erant, ulterius etiam illis, unà cum proventibus, parochiis & ſcholis relinqui debere, uſu inſuper Campanarum & Sepulturæ communi utrimque manente.]

Comitatu Honthenſi & Oppido Gyógyós. Præterea in eodem Oppido Gyongyós nonnullæ privatæ perſonæ omnes proventus, & pia legata ab Evangelicis abſtraxerunt, Sepulturas in locis competentibus inhibuerunt, adeo ut complures in Cellariis demortuos ſuos longo tempore aſſervare neceſſitati fuerint, ad funerationem deſpectuoſam quadriviorum & compotorum relegati exiſtentes. Campanarum etiam liberam uſum fere ubique per Regnum eædem Commiſſiones Evangelicis interdixerunt. His ſimilia æque in Comitatu Zemplinienſi, ac ſignanter in præmentionati Dominij Rakoczi-

1681.

ani Oppidis, Thalia, Mad, Szantho, Kereſzthur, Tarczel, Liſzka, Bennye, Tolezva, Patak, Vyhally, Borſſy & Tokai, nominatis, Officiales ejuſdem Dominii patrarunt, quippe qui Univerſis dictorum oppidorum Templis (in quorum actuali Dominio tam tempore conditi hujus Articuli, quam expoſt etiam fuiſſent, de cæteroque præ poſſeſſione eorundem ad mentem Articuli imperturbatè relinqui debuiſſent.) cum eorundem proventibus per Evangelicos collatis, Parochiis item ac Scholis violenter occupatis liberum Religionis eorundem exercitium, vel in privata etiam domo uſuandum ſeveriſſimis ſub minis inhibuerunt, ac etiam Campanarum per eoſdem Oppidanos Evangelicos fieri curatarum, prout & Sepulturæ communem uſum planè non admittendum interdixerunt ; ſic Epperienſis & Caſſovienſis civitatum Evangelicis quoad proventus Eccleſiaſticos omnia pia legata per Magiſtratum loci & clerum ſunt via facti erepta ; quibus inſimul Campanarum & Sepulturæ communis uſus abſolutiſſimè denegatur. Funerum porro intra mœnia Civitatum cum ſolitis cantibus & ceremoniis conveniens & publica deductio ſevera cum comminatione cavetur & non admittitur.

XI. ‘ Interea verò nec Catholici Miniſtris ‘ Auguſtanæ & Helveticæ Confeſſioni ad- ‘ dictis, nec verò horum ſequaces Plebanis ‘ Catholicis ad mentem Articuli 11 An. 1647. ‘ ſolvere obligentur.

[Clariſſima ſunt hæc verba Articuli, & ex ſuperabundanti elucidantur per confirmationem 11 Artic. 1647. qui ſic habet: ‘ Nec ‘ Evangelici Status Catholicis Plebanis, & ‘ è converſo Status Catholici Evangelicis ‘ Miniſtris ad ullas ſolutiones pendendas ſint ‘ obligati. Et per ſubſequentem Articulum 12. ejuſdem Ann. explicatius per hæc verba: ‘ Ubi verò parochias non haberent Audito- ‘ res Evangelici, ſolutionem pendant ſuæ ‘ Religionis Miniſtris, cujus videlicet Mi- ‘ niſterio, ſeu opera uſi fuerint, ſicut & ‘ Catholici Parochis Catholicis : Ubi autem ‘ hactenus Auditores Evangelici non ſolviſ- ‘ ſent Plebanis Catholicis, impoſterum eti- ‘ am ad nullas ſolutiones præſtandas ullo ‘ ſub prætextu cogantur ad ſolvendum; prout nec Catholici Evangelicis. Ad hæc, quoad Sto- ‘ larum proventus & penſiones, tenore expreſſarum allegati 12 Articuli 1647. continentiarum : ‘ Stolarum autem Proventus, ſeu ſolutiones in quibuſvis locis Plebani Catholici & ‘ Miniſtri Evangelici à ſuæ Religionis auditoribus totaliter percipiant. Quorum Articulorum evidentiſſima conſtitutione ab omni prorſus ſolutione Catholicis Plebanis fienda Evangelici liberantur & eximuntur, huicque tamquam poſitivæ legi firmiter inhærere volumus.]

Contra XI. *Commiſſiones verò ubique in Comitatibus Plebanis Catholicis omnes ſolutiones addixerunt. In Civitatibus autem, ut ex Fiſco, ſeu Communi Civitatis ærario (ad quem reſpectu pluralitatis & majoris numeri Evangelicorum Catholici minimum quantum contribuerent) Plebanis ſolutio fiat, præſcripſerunt Nos, ut noſtratibus tam Miniſtris, quam Scholæ docentibus, extraordinariè ex propriis proſpiciamus, manifeſtè tam contra præſcriptos Articulos, quam etiam mentem Sacræ Scripturæ, laborantibus ſolum mercedem tribuentis ; non laborantibus verò nec manducare debere inventis, invitos cogendo. Officiales identidem ſæpe allegati Dominij Ragocziani in ſuperiori Hungaria, aſſumto quoque brachio Militari, ad ſolutionem Plebanis Catholicis in eodem dominio pendendam citrà diſcrimen, Nobiles pariter & ignobiles incolas Evangelicos omni conatu adigunt.*

XII. ‘ Omnibus porro Magnatibus & No- ‘ bilibus in Regno degentibus in Arcibus & ‘ ſolitis Reſidentiis ſuis, pro ritu cujuſvis ‘ Profeſſionis, Oratoria & Sacella ædificare & ‘ donare liberum ſit.

[Hac in parte legalis eſt noſtra inſtantia, ut in ſolitis Reſidentiis Nobilium pro ritu cujuſque profeſſionis Oratoria & Sacella habere

Contra XII. *Commiſſiones verò in pleriſque Comitatibus, ſignanter autem Lyptovienſi, Thuroczenſi, Zolienſi, Arvenſi, & aliis (licet à tempore occupatorum Templorum in uſu & praxi talis exercitij in Reſidentiis Nobilitaribus Articulariter permiſſi longo tempore præfuiſſent) abrogarunt, & ſub pœna militaris invaſionis reſidentiæ ſimilis nobilis, inhibue-*

1681. *runt. Prouti expoſt in Comitatu Lyptovienſi Domini Plebani ibidem per milites Likavienſes aliquot talium Nobilium domos invadi & expilari feciſſent. Et proximè in Trenchimienſi Comitatu Nobiles familiæ Noſdroviczky Prædicantem in reſidentia ſua pro adminiſtratione exercitij ſui intertenentes ſimiliter per milites Regiminis Morſſiani damnificati, & idem Miniſter ad carceres Arcis Lednicze raptatus nunc quoque ibidem detinetur. In inſula Czalokóz Nobiles Hodoſſienſes & circumjacentium locorum ſimiliter à reſidentiali Religionis ſuæ cultu prohibiti ſunt, & Miniſtri ibidem exiſtentis eo tum omnes res direptæ ſunt. Quam injuriam inferiorum quoque Hungariæ partium Nobiles Evangelici non ſine lamentis querulantur.*

1681. habere liceat, prouti poſt factam Templorum occupationem id in uſum & praxin in Compluribus Comitatibus deductum fuerat.]

Utinam Concluſio hæc obſervaretur, & ad deſumtionem à Contravenientibus deſignatæ pœnæ Articularis procederetur, pacificam omnino & imperturbatam noſtri in libero Evangelico Exercitio permanſionem nobis polliceri poſſemus, tollereturque formidine pœnæ omnis fomes diſcordiarum. Quod ut fiat concordibus apprecamur votis & animis.

XIII. Poſthac verò nullæ Templorum, Scholarum & Parochiarum occupationes, vel Exercitij turbationes ab utrinque, ſub pœna in Articulo 8. Uladiſlai decreti 6. expreſſa, fiant.

Ex quorum Articulorum Sopronienſium, & per eos confirmatorum modalitate prævia membratim facta Deductione, ſiquidem & eorum claritas, & huic innixa Inſtantiænoſtræ æquitas, econtra verò Excelſarum Commiſſionum, aliorumq; in effectuatione eorum admiſſi abuſus & deformitates luce meridiana eluceſcunt, palpabileſque redduntur. Majeſtatem Veſtram Sereniſſimam per pretioſiſſimam Chriſti mortem, & glorioſiſſimam Reſurrectionem humillimis exoramus precibus, ut cognitis jam tandem ac Regio cordi admiſſis legitimis Poſtulatis noſtris, eadem per quoſcunque ulterius retardari non patiatur; quin potius (ſiquidem ea poſt tam longum tempus unà cum aliis tractatibus hic catenus iſtitutæ Commiſſionis jam Majeſtatis Veſtræ Sereniſſimæ & intimo Conſilio reportata, imo certum Punctum dictorum Tractatuum, uti informamur, non tamen noſtrum, per D.D. intimos Conſiliarios revolutum & examinatum eſſet, verendum verò nobis veniret ne fors expoſt etiam aliud diverſum, & huic Inſtantiæ noſtræ inæſtimabilem moram nectens, reaſſumatur, ſicque nos eo majori adhuc temporis cum protractione, & jam exhauſtorum gravium ſumtuum diſpendio, animi pendentes ulterius adhuc detineamur,) juxta Majeſtatis Veſtræ Sereniſſimæ ante jam de anticipando & eximendo puncto Religionis Celſiſſimo Principi ſupremo Aulæ Præfecto gratioſiſſimè præbitum, ac nobis etiam per ſuam Celſitudinem ſignificatum, benigniſſimum Regium aſſenſum, præ aliis hanc animarum ſalutem tangentem Religionis inſtantiam per D.D. intimos Conſiliarios reaſſumendam, tractandam, & determinandam, quam propenſiſſime ordinare & committere, ac taliter cum numquam intermoritura Regalis ſui Regiminis ad normam glorioſorum Prædeceſſorum ſuorum fama, Nos in hac libertate Religioſa ſtabilire, ſtabilitoſque & expeditos primo quoque tempore ad Principales noſtros dimitti curare clementiſſimè dignetur. Gratiam hanc Cæſareo-Regiam Deus ex altis Majeſtatis Veſtræ Sereniſſimæ omnigena felicitate retribuet,

Majeſtatis Veſtræ Sereniſſimæ.

Exhibita ſuæ Majeſtati Sereniſſimæ ad Capellam Arcenſem prodeunti Vienna die 24 Menſis Aprilis Ann. 1689.

Humillimi perpetuoque fideles ſubditi, Comitatuum, Civitatum, Oppidorum & Confiniorum Partium Regni Hungariæ Superiorum & Inferiorum à parte Evangelicorum in Negotio turbatæ Religionis ſuæ Ablegati Nuncij.

Diætæ Poſonienſis, Ann. 1687. Articulus XXI.
In negotio Religionis renovantur Articuli 25 & 26 Ann. 1681. cum interjecta Declaratione.

Licet quidem in Negotio Religionis Auguſtanæ & Helveticæ Confeſſioni addicti Articulis 25 & 26 noviſſimæ Diætæ Sopronienſis oppoſitam iiſdem per reclamationem ſuam abutentes ipſo facto eorundem beneficij participes eſſe deſiiſſent: propter bonum nihilominus domeſticæ unionis & pacis, internamque Regni tranquillitatem, cum ſua Majeſtas Sacratiſſima ex gratia & clementia ſua præcitatos Articulos adhuc ratos fore benigniſſime reſolviſſet, eoſdem Status quoque & Ordines ad mentem Paternæ reſolutionis (Cleri & aliorum ſecularium Catholicorum contradictione non obſtante) pro renovatis & priori firmitati reſtitutis cenſendos, acſi & in quantum hactenus ineffectuati, vel verò per aliquos abuſus ab una aut

altera

1681. *altera parte medio tempore introductos, violati fuiſſent, ſuæ debitæ executioni, & tempore eorundem conditorum Articulorum, vel expoſt occupatorum, aut reoccupatorum impendendæ reſtaurationi, utprimum demandandos eſſe ſtatuerunt.* 1681.

Pacifications Viennenſis Ann. 1606. Articuli Primi Continentia hæc eſt.

QUantum itaque ad Religionis Negotium attinet, non obſtantibus prioribus pro tempore Conſtitutionibus Publicis, ſed neque Articulo poſtremo Anno 1604. (cum is extra diætam, & ſine Regnicolarum aſſenſu adjectus fuerit, & propterea etiam tollitur) deliberatum eſt; Ut juxta Sereniſſimæ Cæſariæ, Regiæque Majeſtatis priorem Reſolutionem, ad quam ſe Regnicolæ in ſua Replicatione referunt, nimirum: Quod omnes & ſingulos Status & Ordines intra ambitum Regni Hungariæ ſolum exiſtentes, tam Magnates, Nobiles, quam liberas Civitates, Oppida Privilegiata, immediatè ad Coronam ſpectantia: Item in Confiniis quoque Regni Hungariæ Milites Hungaros in ſua Religione & Confeſſione nuſquam & numquam turbabit, nec per alios turbari, aut impediri ſinet; Verum omnibus prædictis Statibus & Ordinibus Regni liber Religionis ipſorum uſus & exercitium permittetur, abſque tamen præjudicio Catholicæ Romanæ Religionis, & ut Clerus, Templa & Eccleſiæ Catholicorum Romanorum intacta & libera permaneant, atque ea quæ hoc diſturbiorum tempore utrimque occupata fuere, rurſum eiſdem reſtituantur.

Anno 1608. Articuli Primi ante Coronationem editi de Ne Negotio Religionis tenor talis eſt:

QUantum itaque ad Primum Conſtitutionis Viennenſis Articulum attinet, deliberatum eſt per Status & Ordines Inclyti Regni Hungariæ, ut Religionis Exercitium tam Baronibus, Magnatibus & Nobilibus, quam etiam Liberis Civitatibus ac Univerſis Statibus & Ordinibus Regni, in ſuis & Fiſci bonis, item in Confiniis quoque Regni Hungariæ Militibus Hungaris ſua cuique Religio & Confeſſio, nec non Oppidis & Villis eam ſponte ac libere acceptare volentibus, ubiq; liberam relinquatur, nec quiſquam omnium in libero ejuſdem uſu ac exercitio, quoquam impediatur. Quin imo ad præcavenda inter Status & Ordines aliqua odia & diſſenſiones, ut quælibet Religio ſuæ Profeſſionis ſuperiores ſeu ſuperintendentes habeat, ſtatutum eſt.

N. B.

Ut utpoſterior hic Articulus primus Ann. 1608. Ann 1618. Articulo 77. renovatus, Ann. 1622. tempore Ferdinandi II. Imperatoris Regio diplomati, per Generales Regni Conſtitutiones, Conditione 6 clariori ſenſu inſertus, Ann. 1625. Artic. 22. Ann. 1630. Artic. 33. Ann. 1635. Artic. 29. identidem tam idem Articulus, quam etiam prædeclarata Conditio ſexta, ſuo vigori reſtituti, Ann. 1638. memorata Conditio 6. diplomatis Regij Ferdinandi II. ſimiliter, diplomate Regio Ferdinandi III. Imperatoris, æque Conditione 6ta per expreſſam de verbo ad verbum confirmata, Ann. 1647. Artic. 5to novo diplomate Regio Pacificationis cum Illuſtriſſimo Principe Tranſylvianiæ Domino Georgio Ragoczy conditæ, diverſiſque aliis ſubſequentibus, uti, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13 & 14. Articulis, quod ad diverſos caſus, ſtabilitus, Ann. 1649. Artic. 10. & Ann. 1655. Artic. 18. qua præattacta pacificatio Rakocziana, qua præſpecificati Articuli Anno 1647. pariter ratificati. Denique Anno 1659. moderni Imperatoris Leopoldi Regio inſimul diplomate, Publicis quoque Regni Conſtitutionibus Articulo 1. indito, Conditione ſimiliter 6ta per omnia, ut in prioribus Ferdinandorum II & III. Imperatorum diplomatibus, Verbo Regio ratihabitus eſſet, his nihilominus non obſtantibus, omnes prævij hi Articuli & Conditiones diplomaticæ omni ſua firmitate privati ſunt, Exercitio Religionis Evangelicæ contra omnes Sanctiones Articulares & publicas Regni Conſtitutiones, ſacra item Regia diplomata, in ipſiſſimo Exterminio jamnum effectivè verſante.

Moſt

Moſt Sacred, Imperial, and Royal Majeſty

Moſt Gracious Sir,

1681. ALthough we have already made it appear to Your moſt Sacred Majeſty, and to the Miniſters of Your moſt Imperial Court, that many Injuſtices were done to us in the Year 1681, againſt the clear and evident Grants of the *25th* and *26th* Articles of *Sopron*, Humbly ſolliciting this full Year and a Half the Obſervation of the ſame, and the Redreſſing of the Grievances of our Evangelical Religion; yet, becauſe it is daily Reported, that by Virtue of Your Majeſty's Commiſſions appointed laſt Year, and before through *Hungary* nothing was Ordered, againſt the full intent of the ſaid Articles, and that we deſire more than is granted in them: We thought it our Duty to juſtify both our Complaints and our repeated Requeſts, (the reather becauſe the Worthy Miniſters of Your Imperial Court have often aſſur'd us, that without any delay or difficulty, we ſhould be maintain'd in the clear Grants of the ſaid Articles of *Sopron*,) in order to which we ſhall ſet down here, as in a kind of Table, the very words of the ſaid Articles, together with our Requeſts, againſt the Miſinterpretation of the ſaid Articles, either by Your Majeſty's Commiſſioners, or by other Perſons under pretence of fulfiling the ſame, and the Deciſions made thereupon, by that means we ſhall ſhew Evidently that the ſaid Articles were Infring'd to our great prejudice, and that our Requeſts are moſt Juſt. 1681.

The XXV ARTICLE *runs thus:*

AND becauſe his Majeſty intending the Peace and general Quiet of the Kingdom was pleaſed alſo to come to a Gracious Reſolution upon the buſineſs of Religion; therefore the States of the Kingdom inſert the ſaid Reſolution in the Articles.

I. 'And Principally, whereas the free 'exerciſe of Religion (granted in the year '1606. by virtue of the Peace of *Vienna*) 'has been diſturbed in part during theſe 'Troubles; therefore (the firſt Article of 'the ſaid Peace being hereby confirm'd) the 'ſame free exerciſe of Religion is granted 'to every Perſon, and every where in the 'Kingdom; according to the firſt Article 'made before the Coronation in the year '1608. Provided that the Privileges of 'Lords of Manors be not hereby prejudiced.

Hereupon we require in the Article's own words, that the ſame free exerciſe of Religion (as was diſturbed in part during the Troubles, and before the Troubles did include Evangelical Miniſters or Preachers) be granted to every Perſon, and every where in the Kingdom, not excepting the free Cities, Towns and Villages, which make the fourth State, ſince they are expreſly comprehended in the aforeſaid Article made before the Coronation in the Year 1608.

Proceedings of the King's Commiſſioners contrary in every particular to the Articles of *Sopron*.

AGainſt the oppoſite firſt Article. The King's high Commiſſioners, or other private Perſons employ'd by them, have forbidden ſuch a free exerciſe of Religion, as could conſiſt in the Service of God through Preaching, Singing, Praying, Adminiſtring the Sacraments, bleſſing Marriages, making Burials, and uſing other wonted Ceremonies, which were perform'd by Eccleſiaſtical Miniſters, in many free Royal Cities and Mountain Towns, namely in St. George, Bazinium, Tyrnaw, Zakoliza, Schemnizium, Veterozolium, Carpen, Libeten, Breznow, Bakaw, Bela, Vibania, Kuſſeghin and Ruſt; *whereby it appears, That in thoſe places the ſaid Commiſſioners have ſuppreſt the whole exerciſe of Religion againſt the oppoſite Article; for where there is no Liberty for the above mention'd Acts of Religion, there can be no exerciſe of Religion at all. They have likewiſe depriv'd the Inhabitants of all the Towns and Villages in the Counties, of the free exerciſe of their Religion, by Virtue of that Clauſe inſerted for the deſtroying of our Religion, and of the Goſpel too (provided that the Privileges of the Lords of Manors be not hereby prejudiced) againſt the Confirmation of the Article made in the Year* 1608.

II. 'A free Return in the Kingdom, and a 'free exerciſe of Religion is granted alſo to 'all the Miniſters and School-maſters, that are 'either

Againſt the II. *The ſaid Commiſſioners have Licenſed but two Miniſters in each County, and but one or two in ſome Free Cities all over*

1681. *over the Kingdom, Baniſhing all the reſt out of the Counties, ſome within a Fortnight and others within Three days; as in the Counties of* Lypeze, *of* Orowa, *of* Owar, *of* Sachſag, *of* Zolnock *and in others, or requiring ſtrict Deeds of Reverſion from the ſame, if they would continue in the ſaid Counties. They have alſo appointed, that there ſhould be no petty Schools, but ſuch where Children could learn only to Read and to Write. But what kind of Liberty it is, that hath been granted to our Miniſters to profeſs their Religion; appears* 1ſt, *By the Recorded Baniſhment of a great many of them out of the Counties.* 2ly, *By the Caſe of the Miniſters in* Eperies, *that have been turn'd out by a Roman Catholick Magiſtrate, under pretence that it was Your Majeſty's Pleaſure and Command, altho' that Town be particularly named in the Articles.* 3ly, *By the violence that the Official has done to the Miniſters and School-maſters, that liv'd but miſerably in the Dominion of* Tokai *in Upper* Hungary, *intimating to them under pain of Death, and the Forfeiture of all their Goods, to go out of the ſaid County, or by moſt ſtrict Deeds of Reverſion, to renounce for ever under the ſame penalty to perform any Eccleſiaſtical Duty in the ſaid County.* 4ly, *By the Confinement of ſeveral Miniſters, who are kept Priſoners in the Fort of* Ledniche, *by Order of his Eminence the Cardinal of* Kolocza, *and can obtain their Liberty on no other Condition, but that of ſubſcribing pernicious Deeds of Reverſion.*

'either Baniſh'd or Kept out of their Employments, by reaſon of certain Deeds of Reverſion, the ſame Deeds being hereby made 'void and of no effect. 1681.

From thence it follows evidently, that the Miniſters and Schoolmaſters are to be reſtor'd from their Exile to their reſpective Profeſſions, and may live freely in any City, Town or Village of the Kingdom, performing the Duties of their Religion and Profeſſion, and that no more Deeds of Reverſion can be requir'd from them, ſince ſuch Deeds are condemned in the Article.

Againſt the III. *Here our Sighs interrupt our Complaints, nor can we find words to expreſs how variouſly and miſerably our Miniſters and we have been, and are ſtill diſturbed every where, either by the ſaid Commiſſioners, or by other private Perſons. As for inſtance in ſhort, (not to repeat the abovemention'd Counties, and many Towns of the County of* Semlyn, *in the aforeſaid Dominion of* Tokai, *and their Miniſters) the above-mention'd City of* Epperies *in Upper* Hungary, *and in the Lower all the Cities beſides* Preſburg, Sopron, Modra, Cremnicz *and* Neozolium, *with their Evangelical Miniſters. As alſo the Miniſter of* Hodoſſia *in the Iſle of* Shut, *who had all the means of Life, Clothes, Books and Furniture taken from him by the Secretary of the Archbiſhop of* Gran, *and by the Soldiers which he brought along with him, which is the Fate of a great many others, that lead a moſt miſerable Life in perpetual Changes, owing their Liberty to a Special Providence of God, or having obtain'd it after they had paid great Fines, or made pernicious Deeds of Reverſion.*

III. 'And no *Hungarian* Subject ſhall be 'diſturbed any way hereafter in the free 'Exerciſe of his Religion.

Theſe words, no *Hungarian* Subject exclude undoubtedly any Exception; the meaning plainly is, that no Eccleſiaſtical or Civil Perſon, no Nobleman, no Citizen, nor Peaſant ought to be diſturbed in the free exerciſe of Religion, and no Body will deny, but that an exerciſe of Religion can in no ſenſe be term'd free, unleſs there be Miniſters that officiate in it.

Againſt the IV. *The ſaid Commiſſioners have Order'd, that the Evangelicks ſhould be made to bring their Proceſſional Trophies, and to Walk in Proceſſions, that the Evangelick Peaſant ſhould every where be forc'd to frequent Catholick Churches; and that in all the Free Cities where there is no publick exerciſe of our Religion, the Evangelick ſhould be obliged to Miniſterial Offices contrary to their way.*

IV. 'None of the *Helvetian* Confeſſion, 'and of that of *Ausburg*, ſhall be compel-'led to any ceremony contrary to his Re-'ligion.

The generality of theſe words, confirms the foregoing *i.e.* that no Nobleman, nor Gentleman, no Citizen nor Peaſant ought to be compelled.

Againſt the V. *The ſaid Commiſſioners having no regard to the Aſſignation appointed in the oppoſite Article, have ſeiz'd upon all the Churches and Chappels in the Counties of* Lypeze, *of* Arva, *of* Turocz, *of* Zolnock *and*

The XXVI. ARTICLE.

V. 'MOreover the Churches (that have 'been Built by thoſe of the *Hel-'vetian* Confeſſion, and of that of *Aus-'bourg*, and whoſe Members are not yet 'reconciled to the Catholick Church) ſhall

'be

1681. 'be assign'd to them by certain Commissi-
'oners.

Hereupon we require, that those Chappels and Churches be deliver'd and assign'd to us, whose Members are not yet reconciled to the Catholick Church, of which sort many would be found in the Counties of *Lypcze*, of *Owar*, &c.

and of Sachsag, *although the Churches of* Pribocz, Bella *and* Zathuriza, *in the County of* Turocz *have been Built by the Evangelick, who were never reconciled to the Catholick Church; there are likewise Chappels in* Kiratilehota, Potornia, Vicbicz, &c. *in the County of* Lypcze, *that were Built by the Evangelicks and the Lords of those Manors; nevertheless, they are severely forbidden to make any use of them, either Ecclesiastical or Civil, being sent to two very remote inconvenient and dangerous places, where they have only liberty to Build such Churches as cannot contain the Congregation by several Thousands.* 1681.

VI. 'It is order'd also, according to his 'Majesty's Gracious Resolution, that in 'other places the same Commissioners, as-'sign places to build Churches and Schools, 'and erect Parishes for the conveniency of 'those of the *Helvetian* Confession, and of 'that of *Ausbourg*.

Hereupon we require, that instead of the inconvenient and undecent places, which are assigned out of *Cassovia* and *Esperies* in Upper *Hungary*, others be appointed within the Walls, as also in all the Free and Royal Cities, where there is convenient and large espaces, since thus much is signifi'd by the words which will be set down lower Fig. 9.

Against the VI. *No Convenient places for Churches, Parishes and Chappels have been assign'd in any free Royal Town of Upper* Hungary, *but here the Commissioners, there the Officials of the Chamber, and elsewhere private Persons, as in* Cassovia *and* Epperies, *have appointed places for Churches, Parishes and Schools, which are at a great distance in the Fields, out of Desert and Desolate, Suburbs; and which are for any Common use of the Three Nations, which rendreth them so inconvenient and nasty, that to dedicate Churches to the most Holy God in such places, were a most detestable Crime for any sort of Christians.*

VII. 'But in other Counties, as in those of 'Salawar, of *Vesprim*, of *Saraz*, of *Mora-'morus*, of *Abavivar*, of *Sellia*, of *Sem-'lyn*, of *Ugoza*, of *Bodrogh*, of *Tornaw*, of 'Komorra, of *Barzod*, of *Sachsag*, of *No-'vigrad*, of *Zolnock*, of *Hewecz*, of *Pesth*, *Pe-'licz* and *Soldth* united, of *Unghwar*, of *Chege* 'and of *Zatmar*; since the Evangelicks are 'actually in possession of almost all the 'Churches there, the same Churches are 'left for the use of the actual possessors of 'them.

Hereupon we require, that the Evangelicks may recover and undisturbedly possess all the Churches, which were possessed by them in the aforesaid Counties when the Article was made, and which for the most part are now taken from them against the said Article.

Against the VII. *In many Counties as also in that of* Sachsag, (*which is one of the aforenam'd*) *the King's Commissioners have caused all the Churches to be taken from the Evangelicks, and their Ministers to be turn'd out by the Vicount of that County; the Officials have done the like in the Counties of* Abavivar, *of* Semlyn, *of* Ugoza, *and in all the Towns of the Dominion of* Tokai, *as we have already mention'd; and some private Persons have presum'd to seize upon the Church belonging to those of the* Helvetian *Confession, and of that of* Ausbourg *in the Town of* Gyongyos, (*which* Gyongyos *maketh the most considerable part of the County of* Hewecz) *to put out their Ministers, and even forbid the Evangelicks to exercise any way their Religion in that place. The like has been done in the Town of* Jaszbreny, *and the Frontiers of* Legrad, *although the abovemention'd Counties be named in the Article, whereby the Evangelicks are left in the Possession of all those Churches, which they had in the said Counties when the Article was made.*

VIII. 'The same is granted in the Fron-'tier Towns of the Kingdom, *viz.* to those 'of *Zentgrod* in the division near *Canisa*; of 'Tyhany, *Vasony*, *Papa*, *Vesprim*, *Raab* and 'Comorra, in the division of *Raab*; of *Leva*, 'Carpen and *Tuletin*, in the division before 'the Mountains; and of *Putnock*, *Onod*, 'Zendro, *Tokai*, *Calo* and *Zatmar*, in the 'division of Upper *Hungary*.

Against the VIII. *In the Town of* Maromarus, *and in the places round about it, private Men have forbidden the whole exercise of Religion, charging with Beat of Drums all the Evangelicks, to go and exercise their Religion out of that Frontier under pain of Imprisonment, and other severe Punishments. After the same manner the King's Commissioners in* Carpen, *and the Deputies in* Tokai *have*

By- *forbid-*

1681. *forbidden the exerciſe of Religion, and ſeiz'd upon the Churches, although both theſe places be particularly named in the Articles.*

By vertue of this Grant, the Evangelicks that live in *Maromaruſs*, *Carpen*, *Tokai*, and in any other abovemention'd Frontier Town, ought to enjoy the ſame free exerciſe of Religion, and uſe the ſame Churches as they did in thoſe Towns when the Article was made. 1681.

Againſt the IX. *The ſaid Commiſſioners, or their Deputies have appointed places for Churches, Schools and Pariſhes out of* Trenſchin, Modra, Cremnicz *and* Novizolium, *and none at all in the reſt of the Towns of Lower* Hungary; *now why ſhould the Caſe of ſome be worſe than that of others? ſince all have the ſame Priviledge of Liberty in Upper* Hungary. *They have likewiſe appointed ſome places for Churches, Schools and Pariſhes not in, but out of the Cities, againſt the true meaning of the oppoſite part of the Article, which moſt evidently declareth, that thoſe places muſt be appointed within and not without the Walls of the Cities, or elſe they could not be ſuch as are appointed Fig.* 6. i. e. *convenient and fit to be conſecrated for the publiek ſervice of God.*

IX. 'Furthermore, in all the free and 'Mountain Towns, as in *Trenſchinmodra*, 'Cremnicz, *Novizolium*, and in all the Cities 'of Upper *Hungary*, places ſhall be aſſign'd 'likewiſe for Churches, Schools and Pariſhes.

What more direct and clear can be concluded from theſe words, but that in the free Cities, ſuch as are *Caſſovia*, *Epperies*, *Leuſchovia*, *Bartpha*, *Cibinium*, *Keſmurkim*, *Nagybania*, *Presburg*, *Tyrnaw*, *Zakoliza*, *Bazinium*, *Modra*, St. *George Kuſſegh*, *Ruſt*, and in the Mountain Towns ſuch as are *Novizolium*, *Veterozolium*, *Carpen*, *Schemnizium*, *Cremniczium*, *Libeten*, *Breznow*, *Baka*, *Bela*, *Vibania*, &c. (for the modifying of which, two of each ſort, *viz.* of the free Cities, and of the Mountain Towns, are brought as inſtances with a certain diſtinction, or ſpecification uſed before) convenient places for Churches, Pariſhes and Schools, muſt be aſſigned not out of the Walls which were to reſtrain the Article, but in the very middle of the Cities and Towns, according to the genuine and literal meaning of the words of the aforeſaid Article.

Againſt the X. *In many Counties, and particularly in that of* Sachſag, *and the Town of* Gyongyos, *the King's Commiſſioners have taken ſuch Churches together, with their Appendages as were poſſeſſed by the Evangelicks, when the Article was made, which we have hinted in the foregoing fifth Grievance. Moreover in the aforeſaid Town of* Gyongyos, *many private Perſons have taken all the Eccleſiaſtical Revenues, and Pious Legacies from the Evangelicks, forbidding them withal to Bury their Dead in the uſual places, which has made many keep Corps in Cellars a long time, rather than Bury them in Carfax and Croſſways as they were appointed. The Commiſſioners have alſo deprived the Evangelicks of the uſe of the Bells almoſt every where; the Officials have done the like in the County of* Semlin, *and particularly in theſe Towns of the aforeſaid Dominion of* Tokai, Thalia, Mod, Zantho, Kerethur, Tarezal Liſzka, Benny, Tolezva, Palk, Veyelly, Borzi and Tokai *ſeizing upon all the Churches, Schools and Pariſhes, (which at the time of and after the Treaty were poſſeſſed by the Evangelicks, and left to the ſame by the ſaid Article) together with the Revenues that have been given to them by the Evangelicks, forbidding with moſt ſevere threatnings the free exerciſe of our Religion even in private Houſes, and hindering the Evangelicks from the common uſe of Burials and Bells, though made at their own care and charge. Likewiſe the Magiſtrates and Clergy Men of the Town of* Caſſovia *and* Epperies, *have taken by force all the pious Legacies left to our Churches, and forbidden abſolutely the common uſe of Bells and Burials, Threatning with the moſt ſevere Puniſhments thoſe that would make publick Burials within the Walls, with the uſual Singing and decent Ceremonies.*

X. 'Finally, the Churches which are 'actually poſſeſſed by thoſe of the *Helvetian* Confeſſion, and of that of *Ausburg* 'ſhall be ſtill for their uſe as before, toge- 'ther with the Pariſhes and Schools and 'their Revenues, that they may live in 'peace and quiet; but the ſame free uſe of 'Bells and Burials is left to the Catholicks 'in thoſe parts as to them.

This confirms evidently the above written ſeventh Point, and ſignifieth that the Churches which the Evangelicks were actually poſſeſſed of, ſhould remain for their uſe, together with the Revenues, Pariſhes, and Schools; the Bells and Burials remaining common for the uſe of both Parties.

1681. XI. 'Nevertheleſs the Catholicks ſhall 'not be obliged to pay any thing to the Mi-'niſters of the Evangelicks, nor the Evan-'gelicks to the Curates of the Catholicks, 'according to the meaning of the 11*th* Ar-'ticle Ann. 1647.

This cannot be clearer, nor better Commented upon than by the confirmed 11*th* Article which runs thus: 'The Evangelicks 'ſhall not be obliged to pay any thing to 'the Catholick Curates, nor the Catho-'licks to the Evangelick Miniſters: And by the following 12*th* Article, yet more plainly in theſe words; 'But where the Evange-'licks have no Pariſhes, let them pay the 'Miniſters that they employ, as the Ca-'tholicks are to pay their Catholick Cu-'rates; and where hitherto the Evangelicks 'did pay nothing to the Catholick Cu-'rates, they ſhall not be obliged hereafter 'to pay under any pretence whatſoever; 'Nor the Catholicks to the Evangelick 'Miniſters. Add to this the words of the aforeſaid 12*th* Article in the year 1647, concerning the Revenues and Penſions of the Schools; 'But in any place whatſoever the 'Catholick Curates, and the Evangelick Miniſters ſhall receive the Revenues of Schools, 'and Penſions from their reſpective followers; by which moſt evident conſtitution of the Articles, the Evangelicks are freed and diſcharged from paying any thing to the Catholick Curates; and to this poſitive Law we deſire to adhere.

Againſt the XI. *Every where in the Counties, the Commiſſioners have adjudged all the Payments to the Catholick Curates, and Ordered in the Cities that they ſhould be paid out of the common Purſe, wherein the Chatholicks could contribute but little, they being but few in number in compariſon of the Evangelicks; thus they have forced us maugre our ſelves, to be at extraordinary Charges out of our own States, for the maintaining of our Miniſters and School-maſters, not only againſt the right intention of the aforeſaid Articles, but alſo againſt the plain Senſe of the Holy Scripture, which allows a Salary for ſuch as Labour, and even nothing to Eat for ſuch as Labour not: After the like manner the Official of the abovementioned Dominion of* Tokai *in Upper* Hungary, *do all their endeavours to make both Noble and Ignoble Evangelicks, pay without diſtinction the Chatholick Curates.* 1681.

XII. 'All the Peers and Noblemen that 'live in the Kingdom have Liberty to 'Build and Endow Oratories, and Chap-'pels according to their reſpective profeſſion 'of Religion in their uſual places of Reſi-'dence.

Hereupon we require, that Noblemen may have Oratories and Chappels according to their reſpective profeſſions of Religion in their uſual dwelling places, as the ſame was practiſed in many Counties after the taking of our Churches.

Againſt the XII. *In many Counties, viz. in that of Lypcz, of Turocz, of Zolnock, of Arva, &c. the ſaid Commiſſioners have ſuppreſſed and forbidden, under pain of Military Execution the exerciſe of Religion, which is granted to Noblemen in their places of Reſidence, and which they had enjoy'd long ſince the Churches were ſeized accordingly in the County of* Lypcze, *the Clergy Men have cauſed ſome ſuch Noblemen's Houſes to be aſſaulted, and plunder'd by the Garriſon of* Likavia, *and in the County of* Trenſchin, *the Noble Family of* Noſdrovisky *which did keep a Miniſter, for the Exerciſe of Religion in its place of Reſidence, has been much damnified alſo by the Soldiers of* Merſia's *Regiment, and the Miniſters put into the Priſon of the Fort of* Ledniche, *where he is kept to this day; likewiſe the Noblemen of* Hodoſſia, *of the places round about in the Iſle of* Shut, *have been deprived of the free exerciſe of Religion in their places of Reſidence, and the Miniſters that lived there then, have been Plunder'd of all their Goods, which Injuſtice the Evangelick Noblemen of Lower* Hungary *do alſo complain of.*

XIII. 'Hereafter no Churches, Schools 'and Pariſhes ſhall be ſeized, nor Exerciſe 'hinder'd on either ſide, under the pain ex-'preſſed in the 8*th* Article of the 6*th* Decree 'of *Uladiſlaus*.

Would to God that this Concluſion were obſerved, and the Puniſhment hinted in the Article inflicted upon the Oppoſers thereof; then we might promiſe our ſelves to enjoy quietly, and undiſturbedly the free exerciſe of our Religion, and then the jewel of Diviſions would be extinguiſhed, and taken away for fear of being Puniſh'd, which, that it may be done is our Hearty Prayer and Deſire.

Now having lay'd before Your Sacred Majeſty the Articles of *Sopron*, and the Abuſes committed in the executing of them, it is as clear as the Sun, that we require nothing but what is granted in them; We humbly beſeech Your moſt Sacr'd Majeſty, through Chriſt's Precious Death and Glorious Reſurrection, that having known and laid up in Your Royal Heart our lawful Requeſts, Your Sacred Majeſty ſuffer no longer the ſame

to

1681. to be hinder'd by any Perſon whatſoever, but rather (ſince after ſo long time they have been Reported before Your moſt Sacred Majeſty, and before Your Privy Council, together with ſome Treatiſes of the appointed Commiſſion; Nay, being inform'd that a certain Point of the ſaid Treatiſes (that doth not concern us) has been examin'd by the Lords of the Privy Council; it makes us fear, leſt ſomething elſe be taken into conſideration, whereby an Anſwer to our Requeſts may be occaſion'd, and we yet longer detain'd here under the inconveniency of Doubt, of Delay, and of continuance of the vaſt Charges we have already been at) according to Your moſt Sacred Majeſty's Gracious Conſent (given to the moſt High Prince Preſident of the Court, and intimated to us by his Highneſs) to diſpatch firſt the Buſineſs of Religion, that Your Sacred Majeſty be graciouſly pleaſed to appoint and commit our Requeſts, which ſo narrowly concern the Salvation of our Souls, to be conſider'd again, and determin'd by the Lords of the Privy Council, ſo to Eſtabliſh us in the Liberty of Religion, to the Immortal Fame of Your Royal Government, after the Example of Your Glorious Predeceſſors; that being reliev'd We may ſpeedily Return to our Principals, and God will recompence this Imperial, Royal Favour with all ſort of Happines from above. 1681.

Deliver'd to His Sacred Majeſty at *Aix la Chapelle*, upon his going to *Vienna*, the 24*th* day of *April*, in the year 1689.

Your moſt Sacred Majeſty's moſt Humble and Faithful Subjects, the Deputies of the Evangelicks in the Counties, Cities, Towns and Frontiers of Upper and Lower *Hungary*, about the Buſineſs of their diſtreſſed Religion.

The First Article of the Peace of Vienna *in the Year* 1606.

AS to the Buſineſs of Religion, notwithſtanding the former publick Conſtitutions, and the laſt Article of the Year 1604, (which was made without the Diet, and the conſent of the Subjects, and therefore is annulled,) it is granted, That (according to his Imperial Majeſty's former Reſolution, to which the Subjects refer themſelves in their replying) all and each State of the Kingdom of *Hungary*, as well the Peers and Noblemen, as the free Cities, and the Privileged Towns belonging immediately to the Crown, and all the *Hungarian* Soldiers in the Frontiers, ſhall any where, and at any time profeſs and exerciſe their Religion without any Diſturbance, either from His moſt Sacr'd Majeſty, or from any Perſon whatſoever; a free exerciſe of Religion being hereby granted to all the ſaid States of the Kingdom. Provided always, That the Roman Catholick Religion be not thereby prejudiced, That the Roman Catholick Clergy, Churches and Chappels remain free and unmoleſted, and that what has been taken from them in theſe Troubles be reſtor'd.

The First Article made before the Coronation in the Year 1608. *concerning Religion.*

CONcerning the firſt Article of the Treaty of *Vienna*, it is reſolv'd by the States and Orders of *Hungary*, that the Exerciſes of Religion ſhall be left free, not only to the Noblemen, and to the Inhabitants of the free Cities, but alſo to the *Hungarian* Soldiers in the Frontiers of the Kingdom of *Hungary*, and to all the Farmers and Peaſants that will freely accept the ſame; nor ſhall any of 'em be diſturbed in the free Exerciſe of Religion, but to prevent any effect of hatr'd and diſſenſion between Roman Catholicks and Proteſtants, It is Order'd, That each Party ſhall have a Superior, or Surperintendant of his own Profeſſion.

Although this laſt firſt Article of the Year 1608, was renew'd in 77*th* Article of the Year 1618, inſerted in the General Conſtitutions of the Kingdom by Order of the Emperor *Ferdinand* the Second, in the Year 1622, reſtor'd to his Force by the 22*d* Article of the Year 1625, by the 33*d* Article of the Year 1630, and by the 29*th* Article of the Year 1635, confirm'd in the 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13 and 14*th* Articles of the new Treaty of Peace made with *George Ragoczy*, Prince of *Tranſilvania* in the Year 1648; Ratifyed both in the aforenamed Articles of 1649, and in the 10*th* Article of the Year 1649, and in the 18*th* Article of the Year 1655 made at *Rakoczia*; and laſtly, confirm'd again and inſerted in the Conſtitutions of the Kingdom, by Order of *Leopold* the preſent Emperor, in the Year 1659; yet notwithſtanding all theſe, the ſaid Article remains without Force, and the Exerciſe of the Proteſtant Religion is wholly exterminated againſt the Articles, and the publick Conſtitutions of the Kingdom, as well as againſt the Sacred Imperial Letters Patent.

1681. And yet all this contributed little towards a Peace, for the Reſults of this Diet concerned none but the good and quiet Men, and ſuch as were zealous for the Settlement and Peace of their Country: Whileſt *Tekeli* and others of that Spirit, whoſe Minds were poſſeſs'd with virulent Malice and Ambition, were plotting and contriving the means to ſet up their own Authority, and give themſelves into the Hands of the *Turks*, rather than to the Power of their Sovereign Prince, of whoſe natural Clemency thô they were well aſſur'd; yet they ſuſpected and fear'd his Councils, which being chiefly influenced and directed by Jeſuits, and the Spirit of the Clergy could never be reconciled in any tollerable manner to the Proteſtant profeſſion. Thus whileſt things were Negotiating in the Diet *Tekeli* beſieg'd *Kalo*, which ſurrendr'd at diſcretion with little or no reſiſtance; and Prince *Apaſi* joyning with ſome Parties of the Malecontents laid Seige to *Zatmar*, with an Army compoſed of *Tranſilvanians*, *Moldavians*, *Turks* and Malecontents of *Hungary*, all which acted in four ſeparate Bodies, being well provided with Cannon, and all ſorts of Ammunition and Proviſions; ſo ſoon as *Apaſi* had form'd his Siege, he put forth a Manifeſt or Declaration, which he cauſed to be privately ſtolen into the Town, and there diſpers'd, ſignifying, that out of Chriſtian piety, and compaſſion to the miſerable ſtate of that Kingdom, he had left his Country and Dwelling with no other intent, than only to cauſe their Churches to be reſtor'd to them, with a free Liberty of Conſcience and Exerciſe of Religion; and that their Eſtates which had been confiſcated for the ſake of their Religion, and defence of their Rights, and Privileges might be again reſtor'd to them: To which he added many Solemn Proteſtations, that he had no other end, nor intention than the welfare and happineſs of the Kingdom. Farther alſo he ſaid, that he had a power ſufficient for this Enterpriſe, being well ſeconded by the Grand Seignior, and acted by his Commiſſion, and that the Succeſſion to the Principality was promiſed unto his Son; to whom, beſides the Forces with him, he had left a Guard of 20.000 Men. Having made thus much known to the Inhabitants of *Zatmar*, he vigorouſly proceeded in the Siege, having received a Recruit of 8000 Men from the *Paſha* of *Buda*, being a Detachment from 40.000, which were Encamp'd before the place whereof he was Governour: And thô with theſe Forces the Town of *Zatmar* was taken; yet *Serini* who Commanded the place retiring into the Caſtle or Citadel, he ſo well defended the ſame, that *Apaſi* was forc'd to raiſe the Siege and march away; burning ſeveral Towns, and taking a Thouſand Priſoners in his Retreat. The raiſing of this Siege was variouſly interpreted, and ſo ill taken by the *Turks*, that Complaints were made thereof againſt *Apaſi* at the Port. But it was no time now to make alterations, or diſturbances in *Tranſilvania*. 1681.

Tekeli beſieges Kalo.

Apaſi's Declaration.

Apaſi inveſts Zatmar.

The Siege raiſed.

Towards the end of this year, the Emperor being deſirous to Crown the Empreſs at *Oedembourg*, ſent a Convoy of 500 *Huſſars*, 100 *Heyduks*, and 500 *Cuiraſſiers* to fetch the Crown of St. *Stephen* from the Caſtle of *Presburg*, where it is always lodg'd; which being brought thither the Empreſs was Crown'd Queen of *Hungary* with great Solemnity: And that this Ceremony might be performed with the more order and ſecurity, a Ceſſation of Arms was agreed with *Tekeli* for ſix Moths. And to make appear, how propitious this day of Coronation was like to be, Count *Caprara* fell on the Rear of *Apaſi's* Forces, as they were retiring into their own Country, took all their Baggage, and entring into *Tranſilvania* burn'd five Caſtles and divers Villages; and thus ended the Campagne of this year.

The Empreſs Crowned Queen of Hungary.

ANNO, 1682.

With this year the Scene of War began to open, and the *Turks* to declare their Reſolutions bent all their Forces againſt *Hungary*. Nor would the Malecontents maintain the Truce made by *Tekeli*, or be reſtrain'd from committing many Acts of Hoſtility. For thô the Ceſſation of Arms was again confirm'd and renewed, yet in deſpight of this Treaty, and contrary to the Faith given, the Malecontents ſeiz'd on all the Grane, which the Emperor had bought on the Frontiers of *Poland*, as it was carrying to the ſeveral Stores and Granaries, where it was to be lodged: And about the ſame time the *Turks* took many Carts laden with Soldiers Coats, as they were carrying to the Imperial Army. Howſoever, *Tekeli* pretended to keep and conſerve the Faith and Promiſes which he had given; and during that Vacation made a Journey to *Buda* with a Guard of 3000 Men, where he was received by the *Paſha* of that Place, at the Head of his *Janiſaries*, and conducted with great Magnificence and State to the Palace; where the *Paſha* took off *Tekeli's* Cap, and placed on his Head another after the Turkiſh faſhion richly Embroider'd, and beſet with Precious Stones and *Herons* Feathers, which ſome call a *Diadem*; and ſay, that with that Ceremony he was by the *Turks* created

1682.

The Malecontents and Turks intercept the Corn and Soldiers Cloths belonging to the Emperor's Army.

Tekeli received at Buda.

1682. created King of *Hungary*. Howſoever it was ſo carried, that the Emperor underſtood it not in that manner, or at leaſt would not ſo interpret it; for at the ſame time he received a Meſſenger from *Tekeli*, who came to deſire his Majeſty's conſent, that he might take the Widow of Prince *Ragotski* to Wife; to which the Emperor readily aſſented, knowing that the Marriage would ſucceed in caſe he refuſed, and ſo making a Virtue of neceſſity, he hoped by ſuch a Gracious condeſcention, to regain the Heart of *Tekeli*, unleſs it were become obdurate beyond all poſſibility of being won, either by Generoſity or Compulſion. Having thus gain'd the Emperor's Aſſent, he ſpeedily made a Journey to *Mongatz*, where he conſummated the Marriage with the Princeſs with great Joy and Solemnity, and took Poſſeſſion of all the Towns, and Caſtles belonging to that Lady.

The Emperor aſſents to the Marriage of Tekeli *with the Princeſs* Ragotski.

Their Marriage.

She was bred up by her Mother in the Roman Catholick Religion, but her Huſband converted her, and made her a Proteſtant. During the Life of her Mother ſhe was reſtrain'd from this Marriage, but after her Death, ſhe became an admirer of

1682. *Tekeli's* Bravery, and yielded to the Ambition and Flatteries of being a Queen, which was whiſper'd to her by her Huſband; who told her, that the Cap which the Paſha of *Buda* had put upon his Head, was no other than a *Diadem* after the Cuſtom and Faſhion of the *Turks*. The Emperor, who was a Stranger to theſe Matters, believing that ſome uſe might be made of this Alliance, whereby to gain the Mind of *Tekeli*, employ'd Count *Serini* to his Siſter the Princeſs, to compaſs this Deſign; but ſo far was *Serini* from anſwering the expectations of his Imperial Majeſty, that he enter'd into the Combination and Conſpiracy with *Tekeli* himſelf.

1682. About the beginning of the Month of *July*, Count *Albert Caprara*, Brother of General *Caprara*, who reſided for the Emperor at *Conſtantinople*, adviſed, That at length he had been admitted unto Audience with the Grand Vizier, who declar'd, That he would neither continue the Truce longer, nor yet renew it, but on theſe following Conditions.

The Turks *offer Conditions ſhameful for the Emperor.*

That *Hungary* ſhould be reſtor'd unto the Condition, in which it was in the year 1655.

That the Kingdom ſhould pay the Annual Tribute of Fifty thouſand Florins every Year unto the Grand Seignior.

That the Fortifications of *Leopolſtadt*, and *Gratz* ſhould be demoliſhed.

That *Neutra*, *Schultz* and *Eckof*, with the Iſland of *Schultz* neer *Presburg*, and the Fortreſs of *Muran* be deliver'd, and ſurrendred up into the Hands of Count *Tekeli*. 1682.

That a General Pardon be given to the Malecontents, and that they be reſtor'd to their Goods and Eſtates, and to all their Privileges and Immunities, in ſuch manner as if none of theſe Wars or Diſturbances had happen'd. But theſe Conditions were ſo hard, and ſhameful to be impoſed on any but a conquer'd People, that it was adjudged by the Emperor's Council, that an honourable War, was much rather to be preferr'd, before ſuch an Ignominious and Scandalous Peace.

The time for the Ceſſation of Arms being expir'd, to which the Malecontents had yielded only to gain time, whileſt the *Turks* were preparing their formidable Army, *Tekeli* ſurpriz'd the Caſtle of *Zatmar*, and put all the Garriſon conſiſting of Eighty Men, to the Sword; and turning afterwards his Cannon on the City, it was Surrender'd to him at Diſcretion. Thence he Marched to *Caſſovia*, and laid Siege to it, and at the ſame time the *Tranſilvanians* and *Moldavians* joyning with the Paſha of *Buda*, laid Siege to *Filek*. Whileſt *Tekeli* lay before *Caſſovia*, *he received a Recruit* of Fourteen thouſand Men, which were ſupply'd to him by his Wife the Princeſs, out of thoſe Troops which were levied in her own Country; and the Paſha of *Agria* came with Four thouſand Horſe more to his aſſiſtance. The Town was notwithſtanding bravely defended for ſeveral days by Lieutenant Colonel *Lamb*; but being out of hopes of all Succours it Surrender'd at Diſcretion: Many of the Garriſon revolted to the Malecontents; but Four hundred of them endeavouring to Retire, and having given no intimation of a Mine, which afterwards was Sprang with great loſs and hurt of the Beſiegers, they were all put to the Sword: The Governour was made a Priſoner of War, and the Inhabitants to ſave themſelves from Pillage and Plunder, paid the Sum of 50.000 Crowns. The Inhabitants of *Eſperies* being affrighted at the misfortune of *Caſſovia*, Surrender'd it ſelf on Conditions without ſtriking one Stroak; the *German* Garriſon being Two hundred in all, were permitted to March out with their Baggage, and had a ſafe Conduct as far, as to the Frontiers of *Poland*, and from thence Licenſe to March into *Sileſia*, nor were the Prieſts and Roman Catholicks permitted to remain in the City. After which, *Tekeli* by advice of the Paſha of *Buda* demoliſhed the whole Town, not being obliged to maintain a Garriſon for it's defence. In the mean time the Paſha of *Waradin* laid Siege to *Filek*, and took it in deſpight

Succeſſes of Tekeli *at* Zatmar.

Caſſovia and Filek beſieged and taken

Eſperies yields.

And is demoliſhed.

1682. deſpight of *Strazoldo*, who left the Villages of the Mountains, and marched with Three thouſand Horſe and Four thouſand Foot for its Relief; as alſo to the ſame end, Count *Caprara* paſſed the River *Waagh* with Six thouſand Men, whileſt Count *Staremberg* defended the Paſſage with Four or Five thouſand Men, and the Palatine *Eſterhaſi* was coming on the other ſide with Six thouſand Men more; yet notwithſtanding the Art and Bravery of ſo many Generals, the Town was taken in their own Sight, as if they had only come with deſign to be Spectators of the Succeſs, and Victory of their Enemies. The *Hungarian* Souldiers, who were in the Garriſon took part with the *Turks*; but the *Germans* were made Priſoners of War, and all the Women and Children were carried away Captives, and the place it ſelf was razed and demoliſhed. *Leventz* and *Neutra* followed the like Example, and Surrender'd to the *Turks*; of all which Acts of Hoſtility, when Complaints were made by the Emperor to the Paſha of *Buda*, no other Anſwer was return'd, Than that thoſe Actions were not to be eſteemed as Breaches of the Truce, in regard they were only made in purſuit of Thieves and Robbers who had Infeſted the Countries, and took Refuge and Sanctuary in thoſe Cities.

1682. After theſe Succeſſes, *Tekeli* made Incurſions into the County of *Sepoſo*, where he Plunder'd and Burnt *Sobora* and *Saftzin*, Towns belonging to Prince *Lubomiski* Great Marſhal of *Poland*; which was the Cauſe (as we ſhall afterwards underſtand) why Six thouſand Poliſh Horſe joyn'd themſelves to General *Schultz*, under the Command and Conduct of that Prince

ANNO 1683.

1683. ALL hopes and expectations of Peace being now laid aſide, the Vizier being advanced with his Troops as far as *Belgrade*, the Emperor notwithſtanding to leave nothing undone which might tend to a Peace, diſpatched *Saponara* to *Belgrade*, to Sollicite once more for more eaſy Conditions than what had been offer'd to Count *Albert Caprara* at *Conſtantinople*: But becauſe Matters were gone too far, to expect any fruit, or benefit from ſuch Negotiations; and becauſe it was not probable, but rather impoſſible that the Vizier, who would not accept of the Conditions offer'd him by the Emperor, before he removed from the Port, would now after a long March to *Belgrade*, and after he had raiſed all the Militia and Power of *Aſia*, and been at a vaſt expence in the Preparations of War; ſhould now condeſcend, or remit

Saponara ſent to Belgrade.

1683.

theſe Demands which had formerly been requir'd: Wherefore as I ſay, The Emperor expecting no farther benefit from a Treaty, than only to ſatisfy himſelf and the World, that he had done every thing in his Power, which might produce a Peace; he provided for War, and in the firſt place employ'd Count *Martinitzion* on an Embaſſie to the *Pope*, and other Princes of *Italy* to obtain from them Aid, and Succours both of Men and Money. 1683.

Forces raiſed.

The Emperor's Forces towards the end of the laſt year, and at the beginning of this, conſiſted of 20.000 Men; to increaſe which, Orders were given to all Colonels, and Officers fully to Compleat their Regiments, and Troops againſt the end of *May*. Commiſſions were alſo given out to raiſe Six Regiments of Horſe, and one of Foot, beſides Four Regiments of *Croats*: And the Regiment of Prince *Charles* of *Loraine*, being fully recruited was divided into two Bodies: And to raiſe Money for maintenance of theſe new Levies, and for the War, the Hundreth Peny was laid on all Rents of Lands, and Revenue or Income from Offices, by which it was ſuppoſed, that a vaſt Sum might be raiſed: And moreover Four Millions were borrowed; for ſecurity of which a Mortgage was given to Count *Swartzemberg*, and other Miniſters upon the Demeſnes of the Dutchy of *Trinchin* and *Sileſia*. The Fortifications of *Vienna* were continued with greater diligence, and numbers of Men than formerly; and the Suburbs were order'd to be demoliſhed, and the Cellars to be filled up with Earth; thô the Inhabitants being deſirous to continue in their Dwellings, ſo long as was poſſible, deferr'd to abandon their Houſes, until ſuch time as they were aſſur'd of the certainty of a Siege intended. 1683.

Money raiſed.

Vienna fortified.

The Emperor being by this time farther aſſur'd, that the *Turks* deſign'd nothing leſs than a Peace, having made all the Steps and Preparations neceſſary towards a War, diſpatched his Orders to Count *Albert Caprara*, to take his laſt Audience of leave, and ſo depart from the *Ottoman* Court: But that Licenſe would not be granted to him; it being the Cuſtom of the *Turks* in all their Wars, to carry the Perſon of the Ambaſſador of that Prince with them in their Camp, againſt whom they wage War, with intention to make uſe of his Service, in caſe the Succeſs of Affairs ſhould at any time incline them to a Treaty. The Baron of *Kaunitz* was ſent to the Elector of *Bavaria*, and Count *Windiſgratz* to the Princes of the Circles of Lower *Saxony* and *Weſtphalia*, moving them to enter into ſuch Meaſures and Councils

Count Albert Caprara recalled.

1683. cils with the Emperor, as might tend to the Conservation of *Hungary*,

Germany *allarm'd by the* Turks.

All Christendom now Allarum'd by the vast preparations of the *Turks*, whose Force appear'd sufficient, not only to over-spread *Hungary*, but to over-run all *Germany* in one Summer; so that the Common safety seem'd now to be in danger: The Diet at *Ratisbon* was then Sitting, and Consulting for the Common Welfare and Security, for which the Emperor was so much concern'd, that he resolved once to have been present there in Person; but that his Deputies who resided for him, gave his Imperial Majesty such assurances of the zeal, and care the Diet had for conservation of the Empire; that were his Majesty there in Person, nothing could be more done than what was resolved, and then acting by that Diet.

Saponara *privately Treats with* Tekeli.

Saponara not being able to Prevail any thing upon the Vizier at *Belgrade*, was Order'd to try what he could work upon *Tekeli*, to draw him off from the *Turks*. In pursuance of which he went to *Mongatz*, where *Tekeli* lay Sick of a Fever, and being his antient Friend and Acquaintance, was some time during the intermission of his Fits admitted into his Chamber, where in the Emperor's Name, he offer'd to him a Sovereignity over all those Places of which he was Master in the Upper *Hungary*, with several other Demesnes appertaining thereunto, and to hold the same on the very Conditions which were given to *Boscai*, who raised Arms against the Emperor in the year 1605. Besides which, such Conferences passed, as are usual with Sick Men, who are commonly relenting, and desirous of God's Glory and the publick Peace: But when *Tekeli* grew better, and return'd to his perfect state of Health, he then confessed plainly, that his Circumstances were such, and his Union with the *Turks* so Knit and Engaged, that it was impossible for him to separate, or destricate himself from their Interest and Party. With which Answer *Saponara* being convinced, that nothing was to be done on this side, return'd to *Vienna* to give his Majesty new assurances thereof. Wherefore now to proceed in the provisions for a War, Alliances were to be cultivated; and in the first place, the Treaty with *Poland* was rather to be renewed than begun, for (as we have before mention'd) the *Poles* had pressed the Ratification thereof with much earnestness; but in regard the Emperor was entertain'd constantly with hopes and a prospect of Peace, he deferr'd the Conclusion thereof for the last Reserve, to help and conserve him, after all other Negotiations proved vain and fruitless. Count *Wallestain* was the Person appointed to perform, and compleat this great Work; and accordingly having received a Commission, and Instructions for so great a Management, he made a Journey to *Warsaw* in *Poland*, where he found the Diet then Sitting, but embroil'd in a thousand difficulties, and differences amongst themselves, (as is usual in all such great Councils and Assemblies,) representing Aggrievances, and accusing great Men. The business of the high Treasurer of that Kingdom was then in Agitation, and his Accounts and Administration of that Office were under Examination; upon which many of the Nobility were so intent, that when Count *Wallestain* arrived with Instructions, and Plenary Power from the Emperor, to conclude a League offensive and defensive with *Poland*; they opposed his admission to Audience, until such time as they had composed their own intestine Differences, and provided in the first place, for the safety of their own Kingdom: And so far had some angry and turbulent Spirits pressed this Matter, that the Diet was in danger of being Dissolved without any Conclusion, either in reference to their own Affairs, or League with the Empire. But the King, and principal Nobility joyning their endeavours with those of Cardinal *Pio*, Nuntio of Pope *Innocent* the 11*th*, and of the Emperor's Ambassador, represented unto the Diet in General, the necessity of a speedy Union against the Common Enemies; declaring the *Turks* and *Tartars*, were ready on the very Confines to over-run all *Poland*, *Hungary* and *Germany*: And because, that notwithstanding all that could be said, there were still certain Spirits unsatisfied; it was the care of the King, and of the others to deal with them in private, and conjure them to give no stop, but to concur with them in this important Negotiation: Thus whole Nights were spent in pacifying the Spirits of the Polish Nobility, who love to exert their Authority, and to have Applications and Addresses made to them; and at length they were so prevailed upon, that remitting the Affairs of the Grand Treasurer, and of other Aggrievances to the consideration of the next Diet; they resolved to Treat on no other for the present, than what related to the making such Confederacies, as tended to the security and safety of the Kingdom. And in regard the several Points, and Articles with *Moscovy* were intricate, and requir'd time to debate; it was agreed, without descending to other particulars in that Treaty, to renew the Truce for three years longer, and during that time to enter into a League Offensive and Defensive with

1683.

Count Wallestain *sent into* Poland.

His Negotiations there.

1683. with the Emperor and King of *Poland*, against the Common Enemy of Chriſtendom. Thus with much Labour and Aſſiduity, the Providence of God aſſiſting the Chriſtian Councils, as he did afterwards their Arms; the League was concluded and ſign'd on the 18*th* of *April*, being the Day of the Feſtival of Chriſt's Reſurrection; with which the Diet was Diſſolved to the General ſatisfaction of that whole Aſſembly: The News hereof which filled all Chriſtendom with an Univerſal Joy, was immediately diſpatched to *Vienna* by an Expreſs, who moving with the Wings of Meſſengers, who carry ſuch pleaſing Tydings, arrived in a very ſhort time at the Emperor's Court, to the unexpreſſible Joy of the whole Empire.

The League concluded between the Emperor and King of Poland.

1683.

The Chief Heads of the Treaty were theſe.

Firſt, *That the League Offenſive ſhall continue until ſuch time, as that the Emperor, and King of* Poland *ſhall make Peace with the Common Enemy, but that the Defenſive ſhall continue for ever.*

Secondly, *That this Alliance ſhall be ſworn unto by Cardinal* Pio *in behalf of the Emperor, and by Cardinal* Charles Barberini *at* Rome, *in the name and behalf of the King of* Poland.

Thirdly, *That the Emperor ſhall Renounce, and quit claim to all Debts and Sums of Money which were due to him from* Poland, *on occaſion of the Succours, and Aſſiſtances he gave unto that Kingdom, when it was Invaded by the* Swedes: *And that the great Seal whereby the Emperor is impowred to nominate, and make choiſe of a new King be Cancelled and Surrendred.*

Fourthly, *That no Peace be made with the* Turks *without the privity, conſent, and concurrence of both Parties; and that the Heirs and Succeſſours of them be equally obliged to maintain, and confirm the preſent League.*

Fifthly, *That this League be limited, and underſtood of a War againſt the* Turk *only, and not againſt any other Prince or Potentate whatſoever.*

Sixthly, *That during this War, the Emperor be obliged to maintain* 70.000 *Men in the Field; beſides* 20.000 *in Garriſon: And that the King of* Poland *ſhall conduct an Army of* 40.000 *Men, and March at the Head of them in Perſon.*

Seventhly, *That the Emperor ſhall act with the groſs of his Army in the Lower* Hungary *againſt the* Turk; *and with another Army in the Upper* Hungary, *conſiſting of Six thouſand* Germans, *and as many* Auxiliaries, *whoſe buſineſs ſhall chiefly be to ſubdue the Rebels, and recover the places which they have taken: And that the King of* Poland *ſhall endeavour to recover* Caminiec, *and other places unjuſtly uſurped by the* Turk *in* Podolia, Ucrania *and* Volhinia.

Eighthly, *That the Emperor ſhall lend unto the King of* Poland 300.000 *Dollars, and the payment thereof to be ſecur'd on the Tythes of that Kingdom, which the Pope hath lately granted to the King for carrying on this preſent War.*

Ninethly, *That in caſe other Chriſtian Kings, or Princes ſhall deſire to enter into this Alliance, their admiſſion thereinto ſhall be with the knowledge and approbation of both Crowns; and that the* Czars *of* Muſcovy *be particularly induced to joyn in this Alliance.*

On theſe Terms was this League concluded, ſo much the more to the comfort and ſatisfaction of all Chriſtendom, by how much it had been uncertain and doubtful before; in regard the Diviſions in the Diet it ſelf were grown ſo high, that it was believed no place could be allowed for the Debates of Foreign Matter, which did not immediately concern their own differences; and that the reſentment which the King of *Poland* conceived againſt the Emperor, for not cloſing with the Alliance formerly offer'd, and importunately urged, would have been invincible obſtacles againſt this Union, of which all the World deſpair'd: But God who directs all things to that end which he deſigns, had ſo temper'd and qualified the Animoſitis of the *Poles* one againſt the other, that to the Joy of all Chriſtendom, that neceſſary and happy Alliance was concluded.

1683. The Grand Vizier (as we have ſaid) being arrived at *Belgrade*, where he attended the *Aſiatick* Troops, and with him Count *Albert Caprara* the Emperor's Reſident, (whom he reſerved according to antient Cuſtom in the Camp,) for an inſtrument to move and forward Treaties, in caſe any miniſter ſucceſs ſhould befal the *Ottoman* Forces: But this Vizier fearing nothing leſs than ill fortune, and repoſing a confidence in his Arm of Fleſh, which he thought impoſſible to be ſubdued, did eaſily and with ſome ſcorn comply with the inſtance which Count *Albert Caprara* made to him for Licence to return to his Maſter at *Vienna*: And in order thereunto he was committed to the care, and conduct of the *Bei* of *Alba Regalis*, who was then Marching with his Men towards thoſe parts. Howſoever, a ſtop was put to his departure for ſome few days, to the end, that he might be Spectator of the magnificent reception of Count *Tekeli* by the Vizier, which when he underſtood, he preſſed his departure with more earneſtneſs, that his Eyes might not be offended with the ſcandalous ſight of a Rebel

1683.

Count Caprara licenſed to return to Vienna.

1683. Rebel promoted to Honour and Grandure, for Treaſon and Perfidiouſneſs to his Sovereign. And when he heard that he came accompanied with many of the *Hungarian* Nobility, who were Roman Catholicks, and particularly with the Count of *Homonai*, to the great ſcandal of the Goſpel, and the Chriſtian Profeſſion, he was ſo tranſported with Diſdain and Indignation, that he openly declared, in caſe the Vizier delayed to grant him Licenſe to depart, only becauſe he would give him the Mortification to behold an Object ſo ungrateful to his Eyes, that he would cloſe them rather, or ſhut himſelf up in ſome Retirement, where he might neither ſee or hear any of theſe Matters: Of which the Vizier having notice he gave him free liberty to depart, and accordingly he ſet forward on his Journey on the $\frac{1}{2}$ of *June*, in company with the *Bei* of *Alba Regalis*, who having attended *Caprara* as far at *Moatz*, he was thence recalled by the Vizier; and the *Bei* of *Albania* appointed in his place, with a Guard of about a Hundred Men, who continuing their Journeys from day to day, happily arrived at *Buda* on the 20th. of *June*, not without great danger of falling into the hands of *Tartars*, who not conſidering the Perſons, or Offices of Ambaſſadours, nor yet the Subjects of the Grand Seignior, whether *Chriſtians* or *Turks*, put all to Fire and Sword, which they could not carry with them, not regarding either Age or Sex, but miſerably deſtroyed all, whereſoever they could become Maſters.

He refuſes to behold the Reception of Tekeli, and others.

Tho' C. *Albert Caprara* was well treated at *Buda*, as to his own Perſon, yet he was uneaſie and impatient of his ſtay in that City, fearing leſt the Barbarity of the *Turks*, upon any ill Succeſs, ſhould vent their Rage and Revenge upon him and his Attendants; but more ſenſibly was he affected with the daily ſight of poor Chriſtians enſlaved, and led before him in Chains; and with the news of the Surrender of diverſe Cities and Towns by *Tekeli* into the Poſſeſſion of the *Turks*, according to the Articles made between him and the Grand Seignior; and which were ſo to remain, until a total Conqueſt was made of all *Hungary*, and were afterwards to be reſtored again to *Tekeli* with the abſolute Sovereignty and Dominion of that Kingdom.

1683. But how uneaſie ſoever C. *Caprara* was in his aboad at *Buda*, he was conſtrained to continue there in regard to his own Safety, all the Ways and Paſſages being obſtructed by *Tartars* and Free-booters, who had no reſpect to any thing but themſelves and their own Prey and Benefit; ſo he remain'd there until the coming of the Vizier, and with him followed the Camp to the Siege of *Vienna*, from whence he was permitted to depart, and attend his Imperial Majeſty 1683. then at *Lintz*, as we ſhall declare hereafter.

But before we proceed farther, let us look back to the Preparations, and Fore-runners made in the Winter to the bloudy War, which was ſhortly to enſue. The *Turks* in the Month of *February*, entred into the Iſle of *Serino* in *Croatia*, and committed great Diſorders; in *Buda* vaſt ſtores were making of all ſorts of Ammunition and Proviſions for War, with ſuch Timber and Materials as were fit and proper for making Bridges: And in the mean time, *Tekeli*'s Forces beſieged or blocked up all the Emperor's Towns in the Upper *Hungary*. And yet for all this, *Tekeli* ſent to acquaint the Deputies of thoſe Counties, which remained firm and loyal to the Emperor, with the earneſt Paſſion he conceived to conſerve the Peace of his Country, which he ſhould certainly have done, had his Imperial Majeſty granted him any tollerable Conditions, and ſhould have given undoubted Teſtimonies to the World of his Loyalty and Obedience to his Sovereign, againſt whom he took not up Arms out of any Animoſity, but only to free his Country from Tyranny and Oppreſſion; and in this good Humour he gave liberty unto 200 *German* Priſoners, and to Count *Herberſtein* upon his Parole, and proteſted unto the Emperor, that he had diſpatched two of his principal Miniſters, namely *Fagon* and *Sirmai*, unto the Grand Seignior, to continue and prolong the Truce, and gave the ſame Aſſurances to the Diet, which he had convened at *Coſſovia*. In the mean time, the Imperial Troops being ill paid, daily deſerted the Service, and revolted to the Malecontents, with whom they hoped to improve and better their Condition.

Preparations for War.

Tekeli's Proteſtations.

Toward the end of this Month, the *Turks*, by a Detachment out of the Garriſon of *Newhauſel*, made an attempt to paſs over the Ice to the Iſle of *Schults*, under command of an *Hungarian* Renegade; but the Ice breaking, many of them were drowned.

In the Month of *March* the *Turks* placed a Guard of 15000 Men to defend the Bridge of *Eſſeck*, from being burnt by the Chriſtians: And the Emperor on his ſide cauſed his Troops, which were quartered near the *Rhine*, to march towards *Hungary*, as alſo the Regiment of Count *Taaf* then in *Bohemia*; and all the other Troops were ordered to draw towards *Presburg*; and were near thereunto encamped in the Plain of *Kitzee* by Count *Rabata*, that the Emperor might there make a Review of all his Forces, deſigned that Year againſt the *Turk*.

The Emperor's Camp.

1683. On the 7th. of *May*, the Emperor entered into the Field, attended on the Right-hand by the Duke of *Bavaria*, and on the Left by P. *Charles* of *Loraine*, and followed by a numerous train of Nobles and principal Miniſters: The Army was all ranged in Batalia, at the front of which, was Count *Staremberg*, General of the Artillery, with 72 great Pieces of Canon, and 15 Mortar-pieces for throwing Bombs, all guarded by the Gunners, and Attendants on the Train of Artillery. The main Body of the Army was compoſed of 14 Regiments; namely, *Staremberg*, *Mansfelt*, *Diepenthal*, *Baden*, *Grana*, *Straſoldo*, *Souches*, *Heiſſer*, *Bech*, *Wallis*, *Schaffemberg*, *Newberg*, *Thime*, and *Wirtemberg*: The which Body was flanked on each ſide with a Regiment of Cuiraſſiers, and 12 Regiments of Horſe; namely, *Rabata*, *Gondola*, *Halleweil*, *Palfi*, *Dunevalt*, *Caprara*, *Montecuculi*, *Saxolunemburg*, *Taaff*, *Goz*, *Dupigny*, and *Mercy*, with 3 of Dragoons, *Stirum*, *Caſtelli*, and *Herbeville*, and 4 Companies of Croats commanded by *Riccardi*; all of them well armed, and mounted, and moſt of them ſelect and veterane Soldiers: To theſe were adjoined a Body of *Hungarians* and *Huſſars*, being Horſe and Foot, under the Command of Count *Heſterhaſi*, Palatine of that Kingdom, to the number of about eight Thouſand with 14 Pieces of Cannon; about a Thouſand whereof were armed with long Lances, the number of all which, as ſome Authors report, amounted unto 70 .740; thô as yet the Forces of *Alſatia*, with thoſe of the Circles of the *Rhine*, were not come up; but others perhaps with more reaſon make this whole Force to conſiſt of no more than forty three Thouſand Men in all, beſides ſix Thouſand *Poliſh* Horſe, which the Emperor had hired with his own Mony, under the Command of Prince *Lubomiski*, to which were adjoyned great numbers of Gentlemen, and younger Brothers, who came to adventure and make their Fortunes in this War.

He takes a review of all his Army.

The number of the Forces.

After the Emperor had heard Maſs, which was celebrated by the Arch-biſhop of *Strigonium*, and ſang with Muſick, the Arch-biſhop read with a loud Voice the Bull of Indulgence, which the Pope had given unto all thoſe who ſhould fight the Chriſtian Battles againſt Turks and Infidels; after which, he gave his Benediction to the Emperor, and the Nobility, and to all the Army, who received it with much Humility, and Devotion on their Knees; which Ceremony being ended, the Emperor took a View of the whole Army, greatly to his ſatisfaction: After which he was conducted to a magnificent Tent, raiſed on the Banks of the *Danube*, where he was ſplendidly treated by the Duke of *Loraine*, together with the Empreſs, the Arch-ducheſs, the Elector of *Bavaria*, the Prince of *Newbourg*, (Coadjutor of the Grand Maſter of the *Tutonick* Order) the Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, and the Duke of *Saxelawemburg*. After which magnificent Entertainment, the Emperor and the Court returned that Night unto *Presburg*. Such being the force of the Emperor's Army; let us alſo take a View of the formidable numbers of the Turks, which were ſufficient, like Locuſts, to over-ſpread the face of all *Hungary*. But firſt we ſhall obſerve the Motions of the Emperor's Army, which being now in it's Vigour and Strength, and encouraged with fifty Thouſand Florins, which his Imperial Majeſty was pleaſed as a Donative to diſtribute amongſt the Soldiers; it was agreed by the Generals of the Army, for the Reputation of their Forces, that ſome Enterpriſe ſhould be undertaken, before the Grand Vizier, with the groſs of his Army, was advanced farther, which according to their Conjectures, was believed could not be in leſs than in the time of two Months. The Places nominated for to be attack'd, were *Gran* and *Newhauſel*; the firſt ſeemed the moſt eaſie in reſpect to the weakneſs of the Fortifications; but Advices being come that the *Turks* were forming a Camp of 40 .000 Men near *Buda*, whereby the Imperialiſts might be cut off from all Communication with *Comorra*; it was reſolved to change the Deſign, and to march towards *Newhauſel*. Accordingly the Troops were commanded to march, and on the ſecond of *June*, ſome Battalions of the firſt Brigade poſted themſelves near the *Neker*, about Cannon-ſhot diſtant from the Town; in two or three days afterwards the whole Army being come up, they too poſſeſſed themſelves of the Suburbs, and of a Palanca, which covered the Gate towards *Buda* ſide, and lodged within a Hundred Paces of the Ditch; and on the 6th. and 7th. of this Month the whole Town was ſurrounded, and the Platforms raiſed to receive the Cannon for Batteries, and all things put into a condition of a formal Siege. But whilſt Matters were carrying on in this poſture, the Duke of *Loraine* received Orders from the Court at *Vienna* to deſiſt from that Enterpriſe, for that the *Turks* were far advanced into *Stiria*, and the Grand Vizier, with a vaſt Power of the *Ottoman* Force, as far as *Eſſeck*: Hereupon a Council of War being called, and the Orders communicated to them, the Siege which was laid the 3d. of *June*, was raiſed on the 10th, and the Army marched towards *Raab* and *Comorra*, to reinforce thoſe Garriſons, and from thence to obſerve the Motions of the Enemy. Many were the Reflections on the Enterpriſe of

1683.

1683.

Newhauſel beſieged.

Duke of Loraine feaſts the Court.

New-

1683. *Newhauſel*; it ſeeming ſtrange, that ſo wiſe a Captain as the Duke of *Loraine*, ſhould commence ſo difficult an Enterpriſe at the beginning of a moſt perilous War, in which it was hardly poſſible for him to ſucceed, there being at the ſame time an Army of 40 .000 *Turks* encamped under the Walls of *Buda*, which was not many days March diſtant from *Newhauſel*; and the Groſs of the Turkiſh Power, not inferiour to the greateſt of their Armies, (of which Hiſtories recount ſuch prodigious numbers) were then marching under the command of the Grand Vizier, between *Eſſeck* and *Alba Regalis*, or *Stultweſſemburg*. But we ought not to impute any thing to the ill Conduct of ſo great a General, whoſe Succeſſes having crowned all his Actions; nothing can ſeem Raſh or void of Counſil, where Fortune hath always led him by the hand, and made him Victorious, as we ſhall (God willing) make appear in the ſequel of this Hiſtory.

The Grand Seignior at Belgrade.

But before we proceed farther, we muſt add what before was omitted, that about the beginning of *April*, the Grand Seignior being deſirous to ſhow himſelf in his Army, 1683. began to move towards *Belgrade*, where he arrived with his beloved *Soltana*, (who would not leave his Company) and with a ſplendid Court, on the 2d. of *June*. The groſſeſt part of the Army being by this time come to that place appointed for the general Rendezvous, the Grand Vizier, was willing to give the Grand Seignior a Survey of all his Forces, to let him ſee how he had employed his Treaſure, and with what hopes of being repaid with Kingdoms, and with Spoils of the richeſt Dominions in *Chriſtendom*: And ſo the Grand Seignior being placed in a high Scaffold erected for that purpoſe, all the Soldiers in their ſeveral Ranks and Degrees, according to their Countries and Nations, paſſed in their ſeveral Orders before him. And in the firſt place,

The Forces of *Meſopotamia* all on Horſeback, *Numb.* 13000
Thoſe of *Aſſyria* and *Babilon*, as far as *Balſora*, 14000
Other *Aſiatick* Troops, comprehending the Provinces

Numbers of the Turkiſh Army.

Of *Sias*, *Amaſia*, *Maras*, *Buſſia*, &c. 30000
The Militia of *Judea*, *Egypt*, &c. 18000
The Militia of *Caramania*, 8000
Turks out of the parts of *Greece*, 16000
The Militia of *Armenia*, *Capadocia*, &c. 24000
The remaining *Aſiatick* Troops were from *Georgia*, and the conquered Countries thereabouts, all which were the Forces out of *Aſia*, and Horſe, 28000
After theſe marched the Janiſaries of *Europe*, 12000
Next followed the *Tartars*, ill Armed and worſe Clothed, 14000
Laſt of all marched the moſt flouriſhing part of the *Turkiſh* Army, conſiſting of the Sons and Servants of *Paſhas*; alſo of the richeſt Spahees, and other young Men, all richly cloathed and armed, 35000
Pioniers and others with Shovels, Spades, &c. 12000
Gunners, and other Attendants on the Train of Artillery, 13000
Attendants on the Waggons of Ammunition and Proviſion, 14000
Other Attendants on the Tents and Baggage, 13000

All which formidable Forces amounted unto, 264000

According to a Calculation made by ſeveral *Italian* Writers; but as to my own Opinion, I cannot believe that *Aſia* could furniſh half thoſe numbers, and therefore do rather follow the Computation of the *Aſiaticks*, according to this Account:

Muſtapha Paſha, Grand Vizier,	15000
Emir Paſha of *Adana*,	500
Huſaein Baſha of *Bolu*,	330
Kara Mahomet Paſha of *Diarbeker*,	1500
Muſtapha Paſha of *Siliſtria*,	1080
Halil Paſha of *Sivas*,	530
Ahmet Paſha of *Maras*,	710
Huſaein Paſha of *Aleppo*,	950
Oſman Paſha a Sangiac under him,	510
Huſaein Paſha of *Damaſcus*,	2300
Haſſan Paſha of *Armit*,	500
Bei of *Gran Cairo*,	3000
Baſha of *Tokai* on the Borders of *Perſia*,	340
Bekir Paſha,	500
	27750

This Computation may very well agree with the Forces of the firſt Year's Expedition out of *Aſia*; to which being adjoyned the ſeveral Chambers of Janiſaries, with all the *European* Forces both Horſe and Foot, as alſo the *Tartars*, *Tranſilvanians*, *Moldavians* and *Valachians*, with the *Hungarian* Rebels; we may without Romance account the *Ottoman* Force to conſiſt of a Hundred eighty Thouſand effective fighting Men, beſides Miners, Pioniers, Sutlers, Gunners, Attendants on the Train of Artillery, Attendants and Servants belonging to the Tents, with a vaſt number of Raſcals, and Rabble following the Camp, which may very well be Calculated to amount unto at leaſt 40 .000 more: For the *Turks* above any Nation in the World have their Camp peſtered

1683. with the Incumbrances of Baggage; ſo that if we conſider this vaſt number of 220 .000 Men, it will not ſeem incredible what we find reported, that they ſpread the Country eight Leagues in length.

The Report of this formidable, and as to human Appearance, invincible Army, cauſed the Duke of *Loraine* to haſten with all ſpeed poſſible the Fortifications of *Raab*, which he deſigned to enlarge on ſome riſing Grounds near to the Town, and to defend them with the whole Body of the Army, or at leaſt by the Infantry, which having a Communication with the Garriſon, might be able to oppoſe that great force of the Enemy, and weary them out by a lingring Siege in a Country, which was already become deſolate, and without Forage for above twenty Miles round.

The Grand Vizier at Alba Regalis. But the Duke of *Loraine* having received Intelligence, that the Grand Vizier on the 1ſt. of *July* was entred into *Alba Regalis*, and certainly reſolved to Beſiege *Vienna*, and to ſtop at no other place on their March thither; He then changed his Meaſures, and having reinforced *Raab*, with the three Regiments of *Baden*, *Grana* and *Souches*, and given the command of the Place to Colonel *Wallis*; and having alſo reinforced *Comorra* and other Places with ſtrong Garriſons, his whole Field-Army became reduced unto 24 .000 Men only: And fearing leſt with ſo ſmall a number, he ſhould be ſurrounded by the multitudes of the Enemy, he once reſolved to encamp himſelf under the Cannon of *Vienna*.

In the mean time *Tekeli* having made a Viſit to the Grand Vizier in his Camp at *Alba Regalis*, perſwaded him to publiſh a *He publiſhes a Manifeſt.* Manifeſt, ſignifying unto the People, That the Grand Seignior did take under his Protection all the *Hungarians*, who ſhould joyn themſelves to the Male-contented Party, and that he would maintain them in their Priviledges, Liberties, Eſtates, Laws, and Religion: And that ſuch, who refuſed to accept this gracious Offer, were to expect no Quarter, but to be puniſhed with Fire and Sword. This Manifeſt being divulged by *Tekeli* at his return from the Vizier to *Caſſovia*, ſo operated on many of the *Hungarians*, that the Towns of *Papa*, *Tot* and *Veſprin* accepted of the ſame, and opened their Gate to *Tekeli* and his Party: And ſuch was the Conſternation of all *Hungary*, that many other Counties and Towns, declared to the Emperor's Commiſſioners, that they would open their Gates to *Tekeli* at the firſt Summons, rather than expoſe themſelves to Fire and Sword, where was no hopes or expectations of Relief. This Declaration of the People, giving the Emperor juſt cauſe to fear, leſt *Neutra* and the Mountain Towns ſhould follow the ſame Example, Orders were given to Count *Schultz*, Governour of *Neutra*, to demoliſh that Fortreſs, and bring the groſs Cannon, with all the Ammunition from thence; and the like Command was given to the Officers of the Mountain Towns, where the Mines of Silver were, it being impoſſible to relieve them, becauſe *Tekeli* was Maſter of all the Paſſes which led thither; which Orders were readily obeyed by the Officers, Prieſts and Religious Men, who fled to the Camp of General *Schultz* on the Banks of the River *Waagh*: Where *Schultz* having joyned with the ſix Thouſand *Poliſh* Horſe, under the Command of Prince *Lubomiski*, he had the fortune to meet a Party of the Malecontents joyned with ſome *Tartars*, and to give them a total Defeat, killing and taking two Thouſand of them, with ſeveral Colours, and all their Baggage. 1683. *Neutra demoliſhed.*

In the mean time, whileſt the Duke of *Loraine* was in this dubious Condition, not knowing what courſe was beſt to be taken, he reſolved once to retire under the Cannon of *Vienna*, and there to govern himſelf according to the Motion of the Enemy; but the *Turks* came on ſo faſt, their Van appearing on the Banks of the River *Raab*, followed by the whole Body of their Army Marching in Batalia, that there was no time for any thing but a Precipitous Flight; nothing was now to be put to a hazard, for the leaſt Defeat might cauſe the abſolute loſs of *Vienna*, and open the Enemies way into the Hereditary Counties. In this exigency, all the Foot was Tranſported over into the Iſland of *Schultz*, under the Command of the Count *de Zely*; and all the Horſe being about Nine thouſand five hundred in number, Marched away about Midnight, and pitched their Camp near to *Altembourg*. The Infantry being in the Iſle of *Schultz*, Marched without danger of the Enemy, and were in the way either to Communicate with *Raab*, or to give Succour to *Vienna*, according as they ſaw the Enemy bend their Courſe, for they were in a Condition to move faſter than the multitudes, and groſs Bodies of the *Turks*. In a few Days it appear'd, that the *Turks* aimed at the Capital City of *Vienna*, and to leave all the other Fortreſſes behind them, as being places which would fall of themſelves, and follow the Fate of the Imperial Court. The News of all which being carried from the Duke of *Loraine* by Count *Caprara* to the Emperor; and alſo, that the Baggage of the Duke of *Saxelawenburg*, of Prince *Lewis de Baden*, and of the Counts *Caprara*, and *Montecuculi* were all taken by the *Turks*, and their Convoy defeated; and that the *The Chriſtian Infantry in the Iſle of Schultz.*

Horſe

1683. Horſe in great diſorder had abandoned the Infantry, and left them to ſhift for themſelves in the Iſle of *Schultz*, and were Marching with great Diſorder to *Vienna*: No ſooner was this Intelligence arrived, than the *Tartars* appear'd at the ſame time within two Leagues of the City, and ſet Fire to all the Villages round about, the Smoak of which aſcending upwards, gave viſible demonſtrations of the truth of theſe Reports, and put all the Court and City into a diſtracted Conſternation. The Emperor after the coming of this News, made no delay to depart away with the Empreſs, the Arch-Ducheſs, and all the Court for *Lintz*: There was now no time to ſpare; and Fear added Wings as well to the Poor as to the Rich; the great Perſonages whoſe Offices obliged them to an attendance on the Court, were to be excuſed from remaining behind in Defence of the City, the Duty they owed their Maſter diſengaging them from ſhowing their Bravery in the Face of the Enemy: And indeed ſuch were the Preparations of all ſorts of People to haſten out of the Town, as if none had intended to ſtay in Defence of it: The Court which at other times would have requir'd at leaſt fifteen Days preparations for ſuch a removal, was now confined to five or ſix Hours; ſo that without a larger Deſcription of this Affrightment, we may imagin and figure to our ſelves, the Confuſion there was in *Vienna* upon this Departure. Every Man before he could leave his Home, had ſomething or other to order and diſpatch; for which Reaſon the Emperor at Night had very few, or none to ſerve and attend him; and what will be thought moſt ſtrange in times hereafter, he had no Guard, or Convoy to Defend his Perſon, through the many Perils and Hazards he was to paſs, it being neceſſary to leave all the Soldiery behind for Defence of the City. We may then conceive with what Terrour this ſad and trembling Court did travel, being continually allarum'd by reports of *Tartars*, who had Plunder'd and Pillaged, and Burnt all the Parts round, the terrible Marks of which appear'd in the Night, and ſerved by the Flames to direct them in their way: And had not the Providence of God, carried that rude and barbarous Nation into Parts more Remote, the Emperor and all his Court, with the Ladies, and Chief Nobility had fallen as a Prey into their rapacious Hands: But God having diverted ſo great a miſchief and ſhame to all Chriſtendom, the Imperial Court arrived at *Lintz*, more terrify'd with the continual Allarums, then tyred with the Journey; the Attendants followed the Court ſo faſt as they were able, as did the Women, Citizens, and thoſe who were not Men of the Sword; the ways were filled with Coaches, Carts, Waggons and Horſes, the preſent trembling condition adminiſtred unto the flying Multitude, matter of diſcourſe, ſo that as they journied along their Talk was concerning the ill management of the publick Affairs, which were reduced to that unhappy State by the evil Councils of the Jeſuits, who had too great an Intereſt, and prevailing Power in the Cabinet of the Emperor: Had it not been for them, ſaid they, and for the Clergy, the Proteſtants had not been diveſted of their Churches, nor deprived of their Liberties and Properties, whereby they were provoked to take up Arms againſt the Emperor: Nay, how often was the Imperial Clemency well inclined to grant Pardon, and Terms of Peace to *Tekeli*, and his Malecontented Subjects; which would have diverted this Storm from the *Turks*, which now purſues us, but that the governing power of the Clergy ſtill cheriſhed, and fomented the Differences, until they had brought them to this ultimate precipice of our Deſtruction? Some there were, who being well diſpoſed towards the *French* Faction, blamed the Councils of the Emperor, for not accepting the Propoſitions of *France* made for relief of the Empire: For thô ſuch a remedy might be dangerous, yet it could not be worſe than the Diſeaſe, nor nothing ſo bad as the preſent impending Evil; it were better to put our ſelves into the Hands of the *French*, than into the power of *Turks* and *Infidels*.

The great conſternation at Vienna.

The Emperor and Court remove to Lintz.

1683.

The Court continued not long at *Lintz*; for ſo ſoon as Intelligence came that *Vienna* was Beſieged, the Emperor removed to *Paſſau*, which is a City about 30 or 40 Miles farther into *Germany*; and was a Biſhoprick, which with *Strasbourg* was once in the Hands of the Arch Duke *Leopold William*. Two days after the departure of the Emperor from *Vienna*, the Confuſion ſtill continued day and night, cauſed by Carts and Horſes, employ'd to carry away the Goods and Houſhold-ſtuff of thoſe who as uſeleſs Perſons were permitted to remove out of the City.

At length, upon arrival of the Duke of *Loraine* the Confuſion ceaſed, and the Inhabitants and Soldiers affrightned before by the timorous multitude which were fled, began to return again into their Wits, and become capable to receive Orders, and ſolid Councils for the better defence of their City, Eſtates and Lives. The Courage and good Conduct which appear'd in the Generals, operated the like effect in the Minds of the Soldiery, who now with undaunted Reſolution attended the approach of

Good Orders and Rules eſtabliſhed.

1683. of the Enemy, who had in their March received a Repulse before the Fortress of *Raab*, which gave no little encouragement to the Garrison. The same day that the Duke of *Loraine* and Count *Staremberg* 1683. enter'd into *Vienna*, being the 13*th* of *July*, the Infantry which were before passed over into the Island of *Schultz*, were come up to the rest of the Army: The first thing ordered by these Commanders was, to repair the Palisadoes, and finish some Works as well as could be possible in so short a warning; and the Inhabitants of the Suburbs being retired within the Town, were willingly employ'd with their own Hands, to set Fire to their own Dwellings, to devest the Enemy of all Succour, or Shelter therein.

The Forces put into Vienna.

The same Night the Duke of *Loraine* caused all the Foot, excepting only eight Batalions, which he reserved to defend his Camp, to enter into the Counterscarp of the Town; and in two Nights after being the 14*th* and 15*th*, the Powder and Bullet, which was expected from *Lintz* were brought in, and lodged in the Arsenal of the City. After which the other eight Batalions were also brought into the Town, which with those in the Counterscarp made Twelve thousand Men. But for better understanding the State and Condition of the Garrison, we have here set down the particulars of all the Forces therein, that those worthy Persons, who have so signalized themselves by their Bravery in this Famous Siege, may not be forgotten in future Ages.

The number of the Forces brought into Vienna.

Count Staremberg *Governour.*

Regiments of

Staremberg Commanded by *Geo. Maurice* of *Ketlin.* 2000 Men.
Half of *Keiserstin's* Regiment under *Wolfargschenek*, 1000
Mansfeld Commanded by *C. Alex. Lesly*, 2000
Souches by *Charles Lewis* Colonel of *Souches*, Son of the Famous General *Radwight*, 2000
Schaffemberg, and *Bercks* two Regiments, 4000
Seven Companies of *Newbourg*, 1200
Half of *Heister's* Regiment, under Baron *Heister*, 1000
The other half of this Regiment was sent to *Lintz*, for Guard of the Emperor's Person.
Five Companies of *Dimik*, an antient Commander, 0600
Dupignis Regiment of Horse, 0600
Three Companies of the Garrison belonging to the City, 1200

These Regiments when full amounted in all unto 15600 Men; but so many of them had been Killed and wasted with Sickness, that scarce Ten thousand of them enter'd into *Vienna*; to which being added the Trained-Bands of the City, consisting of 2717, the whole Garrison might be well computed with Volontiers, and Officers at near 13000 Men. 1683.

The Chief Officers were.

Count *Staremberg* Governor, Count *Daun*, Lieutenant Governor, Marquis *Ferdinand Obizzi* Major, *John* Count *Serini* Assistant to the Count *Daun*; The Counts *Souches* and *Schaffemberg* Assistants to the Lieutenant Governour and Major.

Volontiers were

Count *Trotmandorf*, who had been a Colonel many years in *Flanders*, Count *Fivekerk* Captain of the Provincial Circle of *Austria*, the Count of *Salzbourg*, who was Colonel of a Regiment of *Croats*, but being come to *Vienna* to be Cur'd of a Dissentery, which he had got in the Army, and the Siege happening before his perfect Recovery, he offer'd to serve in nature of a Volontier. The Baron of *Kilmensec* Great Forester to the Emperor, defended the *Court-bastian* for three days with eighty of his Foresters, who being excellent Marks-Men, and used to their Guns, which they charged with an exact proportion of Powder and Bullet, did great Execution upon the *Turks*, seldom missing their Shot, and the Baron himself killed a *Turk* at 300 paces distant; who was afterwards known to have been one of the *Turks* principal Canoniers. The Count *Vignacourt* a *French* Gentleman, formerly employed by his most Christian Majesty, in quality of an Ambassador to *Ferdinand* the Third, Father of the present Emperor, and to other Princes of *Germany*, was, an other of the Volontiers: As were also the Count *de* St. *Micaele* a *Venetian*, *Ernest Sigismund de Zeternz*, of an antient Family in *Silesia*, *Cornelius Rummingken*, a Person of Sixty two years of Age, and tho' much afflicted with the Gout, yet being an experienced Soldier, his Councils were more available to the Governour than his Bodily Services. And lastly, There was *Sigismond de Reitoffar* a Gentleman of *Moravia*, who had formerly been a Major General, who shewed himself at all times daring, and active in the Execution of such Orders, as he received from Count *Staremberg* the Governour.

This was all the Force which was lodged in *Vienna*, to defend it against that Formidable

1683. midable Army, then ready to encompass it on all sides: But whom God will save are always well protected, and then there never want Provisions nor Councils, nor Courage in the Soldiery.

The Bishop of Newstadt's Treasure. The Count of *Kollonitz*, who was Treasuerer of *Hungary*, did most seasonably furnish the Bishop of *Newstadt*, with Five hundred thousand Florins for supply of the Garrison during the Siege, with Three thousand Measures of Wine; which this Bishop, who was a Knight of the Great Cross of *Malta*, and had been in the Siege of *Candia*, did with good mannagement lay up in several Cellars in the Town, and distributed to the Soldiers in time of the Siege; as also the Money, which was paid out with such order, and on such occasions, as were requisite and necessary, to appease all complaints which might arise for want thereof. But above all, care was taken to establish a Council in the Town during the Siege: The Persons thereunto nominated and appointed were,

The Council appointed for Government of Vienna. Count *de Capliers* Counsellor of State, and General of the Ordnance; Count *de Molard*, Grand Marshal of *Austria*, Baron *de Belchamp*, Councellor of the Emperor's Houshold, and the Chancellor *Hoffman*. The Governours under Count *Staremberg* were the Counts of *Thun* and *Serini*; and after them *Souches* and *Schaffemberg*, Baron *de Beck*, the Prince of *Wirtemberg*, and Baron *Heister*, who were all Colonels of Regiments which served in *Vienna*.

1683. By this time being the $\frac{14}{4}$ of *July*, the Duke of *Loraine* having given all the necessary Orders for conservation of the City; *The first appearance of the* Turks. the *Turks* began to descend by the Hill of St. *Mark* with their Horses, Waggons and Camels laden with Baggage, ranging themselves in form of a Crescent or Half-moon round the Town: Upon appearance whereof, and the News of the near approach of the Great Vizier; the Duke of *Loraine* on the 15*th* at night drew off all his Horse, and Dragoons to the other side of the Bridges, and there Encamped: He had once entertained some Thoughts of conserving a part of the Foot in his Camp; but considering *The Duke of* Loraine *puts all his Foot into* Vienna. the great Force of the Enemy ready to surround the City, the largeness of the Works which were to be maintained, the distance of the Forces which were designed for its Relief, and the daily decay, and diminution of Soldiers in a long Siege; were sufficient inducements to this Wise Commander, to supply the City with all the Infantry without any reserve unto himself. Howsoever, he had once some Thoughts of posting some of his Cavalry in the *Tabor*, to keep a Communication with the Town; but upon a true survey thereof, the Water was found to be Shallow in many places, and Fordable that Man and Horse could March into it in Rank and File, so that the Water being of no security to a Camp, the place was deserted: The *Tabor* is an Island in the *Danube*, of about a Mile and half in length, planted with Trees and Orchards, and full of Gardens, Fountains and Houses of Pleasure. 1683. *The* Tabor.

The *Tabor* being judged no place for the Cavalry to Lodge in; the Duke of *Loraine* passed the *Danube*, leaving the Bridges to be defended by the Dragoons of General *Schultz*. By this time the Van-guard of the *Turks* were advanced, and great numbers of Tents pitched round the City: And the Vizier with the Gross of the Army was Marching to the Siege, having left the Pasha of *Buda* with Twelve thousand Men to block up *Raab*, where he remained until such time as he was Relieved by *Apasi* Prince of *Transilvania*, with some of *Tekeli*'s Forces, and then he proceeded to the Siege of *Vienna*. On the 16*th* the Vizier enter'd the Camp, highly raised, and puffed up with assurances of finding the Gates of *Vienna* opened unto him, or at least to run over the Walls without much Opposition. His numerous Force gave him a confidence of Success, and his natural Pride suggested to him an Impossibility of being Overcome: The Country People nourished this Opinion in him by Reports, that all the Christian Infantry were shut up in the Isle of *Schultz*; that there was no force in the City, and the disorder and Confusion so great therein, that upon the first Summons they would open their Gates: Nor was the Report ill grounded; for at that time the whole Garrison of *Vienna* did not consist of above Six hundred Men, of which the Vizier was well advised, and knew, that if he made but some more than ordinary hast with his Army, or detached a formidable Body to appear in sight of the Town, before the Duke of *Loraine* had Re-inforced the Garrison, and put all things into a Posture of Defence, the Gates might easily have been opened, and the City become the Prey and Reward of the *Ottoman* Soldiers. But this was not the Vizier's Business, his desire was to gain and appropriate all the Riches unto himself, which was to be done only by Articles and Conditions of Surrender drawn, and agreed in the time of a formal Siege; and therefore he would neither hasten his Troops to take Possession of the City, before it was Reinforced, nor yet incourage his Men to Enter the Town by mere Force and Dint of Sword; which in the Opinion of the Soldiery, he might have done if when he Stormed the Works, he had pushed forward his Men to the utmost of their Mettle; so *The Vizier in the Camp before* Vienna.

that

1683. that here we may obſerve, that his accurſed Avarice, which had been the Ruine of ſo many Perſons, was now the Cauſe of his own Deſtruction.

The Vizier began to open his Trenches, about fifty Paces diſtant from the Counterſcarp in the Suburbs of St. *Ulric*, or the Garden of *Madam Spina*, where the riſing of the Walks by the obſcurity of the Night, gave them an advantagious ground for raiſing ſome Batteries; and in the Morning two *Spahees* were commanded to throw a Writing in a Linnen Bag into the Counterſcarp, which they performed, running full ſpeed with their Horſes. The ſubſtance of which was this.

His Summons to the City.

Theſe Preſents are to make known unto you, the Generals, Governour, Soldiers and Noble Citizens of the City of Vienna, *That according to the Orders, we have received from the moſt Happy, moſt Powerful, moſt Invincible and moſt Mighty Emperor of the Univerſe, our Maſter, who is the true Image of God living on the Earth, and who by the Grace and Favour of the Almighty, following the Example of our Prophet* Mahomet Muſtapha, *to whom be Glory and Honour, and Bleſſing, is by a Multitude of Miracles become the Greateſt Sovereign both of one, and the other World, and the Supreme Emperor of all Kings and Princes; hath ſent hither his Armies which are without number, to the intent that they ſhall take* Vienna, *and there Eſtabliſh the Worſhip of our True Religion. And whereas it is a Principle of our Religion, above all things to Propagate the* Muſſelmin *Faith, as is expeſly Commanded by the Law of our Holy Prophet; We do inſtantly exhort you, before we Unſheath our Terrible Cymiters to Embrace our Holy Religion, and to ſuffer your ſelves to be inſtructed in the Myſteries thereof, by which you will find Salvation to your Souls. And in caſe you will Surrender up the City, whether you be Young or Old, Rich or Poor, We aſſure you, that you ſhall with all ſecurity Live therein: And in caſe any of you ſhall deſire to go forth, and Live in any other place, he ſhall have Permiſſion and Licence ſo to do, and ſhall be convoy'd forth with his Goods and Subſtance, with his Wife and Children. And as to thoſe who ſhall deſire to remain behind, they may Live in the Town in ſuch manner as they did before. But in caſe you are obſtinate, and conſtrain us to take your City by Force, then will we ſpare no Perſon whatſoever: And we Swear by the Creatour of Heaven and Earth, who never had nor never ſhall have an Equal, that we will put all to the Sword, as is Commanded by our Holy Law, and will take your Goods and Eſtates, and carry away your Wives, and Children into Captivity. Pardon is only for them, who obey the Divine Ordinances.*

Given at the Emperor's Camp before *Vienna*, the 8*th* of the *Moon Regeb*, and in the Year of the Prophet's Tranſmigration, 1094. 1683.

To theſe Summons no other Anſwer was Return'd, than by Cannon and a Vigorous Defence, and by a Bloody Conflict in the Suburbs in which the *Turks* were greatly worſted. The Courage of the Beſieged, which was evidenced during all the time of the Siege was moſt eminently Signaliz'd at the beginning thereof; when the *Scotch* Convent of Benedictin Fryers, (which was a very ſtately Edifice) took Fire, and endangered the Arſenal, which was near adjoyning thereunto, and where Two thouſand Barrels of Powder were lodged; but by the diligence of Young *Staremberg*, and the Officers of the Artillery, the Powder was all carried to ſome Remoter place: And it pleaſing God by his Gracious Providence, to cauſe the Wind to blow the Flames to other Quarters, the Arſenal was preſerved and all the Ammunition therein, tho' ſeveral great Edifices, and Palaces thereunto adjoyning were conſumed before the Fire was extinguiſhed. The Original of this Fire was attributed to the Treachery of a Youth of 16 Years of Age habited in Girls Cloathing; whom the People in their Fury tearing to pieces, prevented the Diſcovery of this Treacherous and Horrid Plot. The *Turks* all this while with much Joy beheld the Flames aſcending from the City, and ply'd their Cannon and Bombs towards that part, which at firſt broke in the Air without other Execution; and the better to prevent the accident by Fire, Count *Staremberg* order'd the Roofs off all thoſe Houſes to be taken off which were cover'd with Shingles, and apt to take Fire with the leaſt Spark. This was a terrible beginning of a Siege, and ſuch as was ſufficient totally to diſmay the Spirits of the Defendants, but that they were ſupported with more than ordinary Courage inſpired into them by the Providence of Heaven.

A Fire in Vienna.

All this while the Cavalry maintained their Stations at the Foot of the Bridges, to keep a Communication ſo long as was poſſible with the Town, and hinder the Paſſage of the *Turks* into the Iſles of *Leopolſtadt*, the which Action the Duke of *Loraine* committed to the Care and Conduct of General *Schultz*, and Prince *Lubomiski*, whileſt he with the greater part of the Army retir'd to *Langenzendorf*: But the *Turks*, and *Tartars* with a very great number coming to force the Paſs, carrying the Foot on their Horſes behind them, and Wading over the Water, which was Foardable on all ſides, were received with ſuch a wel-

1683. a Welcome as coſt the Lives of moſt of thoſe, who were the moſt forward to gain the Paſs; but the numbers of the Enemy encreaſing, the *Chriſtians* found themſelves not able to ſuſtain the ſhock, and therefore having burnt and deſtroyed all the Houſes thereabouts, they orderly retired to the Army, having broken the Bridges to prevent the more haſty purſuit after them.

The Chriſtians forced from the Bridges.

The *Turks* having by this time encompaſſed the whole City with their numerous Camp, and Tents of diverſe colours, advanced their Trenches within thirty Paces of the Counterſcarp, on the ſide of the Baſtions of the Court and the Lobel, and continually ſo plyed that Quarter with their Cannons and Morters, that they entirely ruined the Emperor's Palace, with the Houſes and Churches thereunto adjoyning. Whilſt Count *Staremberg* was buſied in all places to give neceſſary Orders, and provide againſt every Misfortune which might happen, he was unluckily wounded by the Blow of a Brick upon his Head, which had been carried by the ſtroak of a Cannon-ſhot, which confined him to his Chamber for three Days, and the Count *Daun*, one of the Deputy Governours was ſick at the ſame time of a Fever: However the care of the Counts *Serini*, *Souches* and *Scaffenberg* was ſuch, that the Enemy gained no advantage by the abſence of thoſe Governours.

The Turks batter the City.

Staremberg wounded.

Whilſt Matters were thus acting in the City, Count *Leſlie* was ſent to *Krembs* to convoy the Train of Artillery thither, and attend the coming of the Auxiliary Troops of *Bavaria*, *Saxony* and *Franconia*, and the Regiments which were marching from ſeveral other Places of the Empire; and alſo to reſtrain the Incurſions of the *Tartars* into *Auſtria*, who with much Violence and Cruelty laid all Places, whereſoever they came, in Bloud and Aſhes, thô many of them were cut to pieces in divers Conflicts, there being a Hundred and fifty of them killed by the Peaſants, who were felling the Trees about *Vienna*, to hinder and diſturb the March of the Enemy. But why the *Tartars* ſhould deſtroy all the Villages and Proviſions near to *Vienna*, whereby they deprived the *Turkiſh* Army of all Proviſions and Subſiſtence from parts near unto their Camp, and cauſed their Horſe to fetch Forage at twenty Miles diſtance, no found Reaſon can be given, unleſs it be, that thoſe People having always been uſed to Spoyl and Deſtruction, have it not in their Power, and nature to leave any thing unblaſted, and not conſumed in the Country of an Enemy whereſoever they paſs. Some Troops belonging to General *Schultz* had the fortune at the ſame time to take a conſiderable Convoy of the *Turks*, conſiſting of above three Hundred Waggons, killing on the place about ſix Hundred and fifty, and taking two Hundred Priſoners. 1683.

C. Leſlie ſent to Krembs.

The *Turks* had drawn two parallel Lines, one on the ſide of the Court-Baſtion, and another on the Lobel-Baſtion, with a Line of Communication between both; and here they raiſed their Batteris of thirty Pieces of Cannon: And thô *Vienna* was fortified with eleven Baſtions, yet three of them only were attacked, ſo that the whole Force of the Town was drawn that way for its Defence. The Grand Vizier took his Station on the ſide of the Ravelin, and with him the Janiſar-*Aga*, or General of the Janiſaries, named *Kara Muſtapha*, and his *Kahia* or Lieutenant, and alſo the Paſha of *Romelia*, who was killed with a Cannon-ſhot. The Attack of the Court-Baſtion on the Right-hand of the Vizier was committed to *Chuſaein*, Paſha of *Damaſcus*, who thô he was a ſtout Man, and a good Soldier, yet he had been unfortunate, having formerly been beaten by Prince *Ragotski* in *Tranſilvania*, by Count *Souches*, at *Leventz* (as we have at large deſcribed in the former part of our Hiſtory) and by the King of *Poland* at *Cotzim*. The Baſtion of the Lobel on the Left-hand of the Vizier was committed to *Achmet*, Paſha of *Temeſwaer*, who died on the 3d. of *September* of a Diſſentery; he had formerly executed the Office of High Treaſurer, and after his deceaſe, *Huſaein* Paſha, who alſo had been Treaſurer, was promoted to his Place. In deſcribing this Siege, it will not be neceſſary to recount all the particulars of the Traverſes, Mines, Countermines, and other minute Actions, provided (as we intend) we do not omit any conſiderable Paſſage, or Feats of Arms, which were moſt memorable thrô the whole courſe of this Siege.

The Diſpoſition of the Turkiſh Force.

Count *Starembergh* obſerving that the *Turks* worked continually in their Lines, reſolved to obſtruct them by a vigorous Sally, for which the Beſieged having now loſt all their Fears, were very forward to do: The Sally was managed by one *Sampſon Steimbach*, a Captain in the Regiment of *Manſfeldt*, and Count *Guy* of *Staremberg*, who ſignalized themſelves with ſuch Valour and Succeſs, that they killed many of the Miners, and brought in a Priſoner alive, who diſcovered many Particulars then acting by the Enemy.

The Beſieged make a Sally.

On the 23d. of *July*, the *Turks* taking the advantage of a ſtrong Gale of Wind, which blew towards the City, to throw diverſe Bombs thereinto, one of which beat down the Spaniſh Embaſſador's Houſe, with little other damage to the Town. The ſame day in the Afternoon the *Turks* ſprang a Mine near the Lobel Baſtion, but it taking vent,

1683. reverſed on themſelves, damaging only a corner of the Baſtion, and over-turning ſome Paliſadoes, which were repaired again in the Night; howſoever the *Turks* took this opportunity to make a furious Aſſault upon that Baſtion, but were valiantly repulſed, with the loſs of two Hundred Men killed, and three taken Priſoners.

A Meſſenger from the Duke of Loraine.

About the ſame time, a Meſſenger from the Duke of *Loraine* having ſwam four times over the Water, with his Letters in a Bladder hanging about his Neck, with much difficulty got into the Town, which brought them the happy and encouraging News of being ſpeedily relieved; for that all the Troops of the Circles, and of the Emperor's hereditary Countries, came daily to the general Rendezvous at *Krembs*; and that the King of *Poland* with his Army was come as far as *Olmutz*. Nor were the Troops of the Duke of *Loraine* idle all this time during the Siege, but making Incurſions and enterprizing ſome Deſign or other every Day, brought many Priſoners into the Camp with their Horſes and other Booty: But the joy of theſe Succeſſes were not a little damped by the News that the City of *Presburg* with *Timavia*, *Emdemburg*, *Prekalla*, *Leita* and *Haiſentat*, being diſmayed by the formidable Force of the Vizier, had ſubmitted themſelves to *Tekeli*, and to his Protection. Howſoever conſidering Men reflected, that ſuch Accidents as theſe were to be expected, where a mighty Army predominated; and were as eaſily reverſed by the turn of a contrary Fortune, and that they would follow the Fate and Succeſs of *Vienna*.

Debates about the Relief of Presbourg.

The 25th. of this Month, the Duke of *Loraine* receiving Intelligence, that *Tekeli* had formed an Army of 20 .000 Malecontents, and eight Thouſand *Turks* under the Command of the Paſhas of *Waradin* and *Peſt*, and deſigned to Beſiege the Caſtle of *Presburg*; which being a Place of conſiderable Conſequence, was a Matter of long Debate, whether in that Conjuncture it was to be relieved in deſpight of all the Difficulties and Obſtacles which appeared to the contrary. For in the firſt place it was alledged, that the Ways thither were rocky, woody, and incloſed, that the Forces of the Enemy were much ſuperior to theirs in number; and that the Army ought not to be put into any hazard of being Defeated, at a time when the Relief of *Vienna* was the main and ultimate Deſign. To theſe Arguments it was urged, that in caſe the Caſtle of *Presburg* was ſurrendred to the Enemy, it would facilitate a Communication between their two Armies, and hinder the conjunction of the *Poliſh* Army with the Imperial, unleſs they took a large compaſs about, which would both harraſs the Men by a long March, and defer the Relief of *Vienna*; the Extremities of which required nothing more than Haſt and a ſpeedy Succour. Theſe laſt Reaſons prevailed above the former, it being eſteemed of abſolute neceſſity to conſerve the Caſtle of *Presbourg*, the which was wavering, and ready with the other Towns to accept and embrace the Protection of *Tekeli*. In purſuance of this Reſolution, the Duke of *Loraine* paſſed the *Danube* with his Horſe and Dragoons, namely, the Regiments of *Palfi*, *Caprara*, *Rabata*, *Gondola*, *Taff*, *Merci*, *Hallewiel*, *Montecuculi*, *Veterani* and *Gots*, which were all Horſe, to the number of eight Thouſand; and of Dragoons, thoſe of *Stirum*, *Schultz* and *Herberviller*, making in all an Hundred thirty ſix Troops and Companies, beſides the *Poles* under *Lubomiski*, which made about two Thouſand Men more. In the Night Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* and the Baron of *Merci*, were Commanded in the Van to ſecure the narrow Ways and Paſſages; and being come upon certain Hills, where they ſee round about, they diſcovered the Enemies Fires and Lights below in the Plains, and two Camps at ſome little diſtance one from the other; of which, Advice being given to the General, Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* was ordered to Attack the Suburbs of *Presbourg*, where ſome of the Malecontents were quartered; upon this Surpriſe, the Malecontents flying into the Town, made way for the Imperialiſts to enter without much Reſiſtance: The City being in a ſuddain conſternation, upon ſight of the Imperial Army at their Gates, ſurrendred upon Summons, as did alſo the Caſtle; the Garriſon whereof, whilſt the Town was in Treaty, eſcaped out to ſeek for Refuge in the Camp; but many of them were intercepted in their Paſſage, and cut to pieces.

The Duke of Loraine ſecures Presbourg.

This happy ſucceſs in ſight of the Enemy was an evidence of their Weakneſs and want of Courage, and animated the *Chriſtians* to give them Battle: The Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* with his Dragoons, was hereupon as ordered, drew up in the Vineyards and Gardens adjoyning to the Suburbs, and extended his whole Body to the right and left, along the *Danube* to the foot of the Hill, the better to ſecure *C. Caprara*, whilſt he with his Horſe deſcended down by the Vineyards, and had drawn up in Batalia.

The Malecontents are put to flight.

The Enemy made a ſhow as if they intended to fight, and detached ſome Parties to begin a Skirmiſh, but the Duke of *Loraine* would not Engage, until all his Forces were drawn up; upon appearance whereof the Malecontents changed their Minds, and inſtead of advancing, the Imperialiſts perceived, by a great Duſt riſing on one ſide

and

1683. and the other, that the Enemy retired: The advanced Parties of the Enemy, which were to begin the Battle, finding themſelves abandoned by the main Body, turned their backs and fled; and were hardly purſu'd by the *Imperialiſts* and *Poles*, with much loſs and ſlaughter, until they came to a great Wood, with a ſtream of Water running by it, where they made a Stand; but a detached party of *Poles*, with ſome Squadrons of *Germans*, and ſome of the Regiment of *Palfi* charged them with ſuch Vigour and Bravery as put them to a Rout, ſo that they killed about five or ſix Hundred of them, and took about twelve Hundred Waggons of Baggage, and purſued them ſo hotly towards *Tirnau*, that many of them ſaved themſelves in the Woods, and others threw themſelves into the *Danube*; the Affrightment and Diſorder was ſo great through the whole Army, that they recovered not themſelves until they had paſſed the *Waagh*.

Diſcontent between the Turks and Tekeli.

Tekeli having Intelligence of the March of the Imperialiſts, by the Party which had been beaten the Evening before; he retired in the Night-time, with a great Body of his own Horſe and Foot, (leaving very few of his Men with the *Turks*) and reſolved to attend the Duke of *Loraine*'s coming, and to fall upon him; which occaſioned that Quarrel and Miſunderſtanding between the Malecontents and the *Turks*, that they ſeparated each from other, and acted apart, until they were reconciled, and again united by Mediation of the Vizier, as appeared by certain Letters, which were intercepted.

But to return again to the Siege: In the mean time, whilſt theſe things were acting abroad, there was continual firing and ſhooting on both ſides; and on the 26th. the *Turks* deſigning to make a furious Aſſault, cauſed all their warlike Muſick, ſuch as Flutes, Cymbals, and braſs Trumpets, which give a ſhrill Sound, to play with their higheſt Notes, to encourage their Soldiers to make the On-ſet; but juſt as they were beginning, the Beſieged gave Fire to a Mine, which made many of the *Turks* to take capers and friſks in the Air, according to the Meaſures of their Muſick. But the *Turks* not diſmayed hereat, preſt hard to gain that Ground which the Mine had laid open, but were valiantly repulſed by thoſe who had the Guard of that Place: Howſoever, the Matter was long in diſpute, until Count *Serini*, and St. *Croix* Lieutenant Colonel of *Dupigni*'s Regiment of Horſe came in with ſome Granadiers to their Relief, and forced the Aſſailants back again into their Trenches, leaving many of their Companions dead upon the place, whoſe Heads the *Chriſtians* afterwards fixed upon Poles, and expoſed 'em to the View of the *Turkiſh* Camp. Howſoever, this Action was not performed without ſome loſs and hurt to the Beſieged, for Count *Guy* of *Staremberg* and Count *Souches* were wounded: *George Miſnier*, General of the Artillery, had his Arm broken by a Shot, of which he died in a few days afterwards, to the great Sorrow of the whole City, which could not but miſs a Perſon ſo excellent in his Art, having been Ingenier at the Siege of *Philipsbourg*, in the Troops of the Marqueſs of *Baden*: In this Action alſo were killed Baron *Walter*, Lieutenant Colonel of the Regiment of *Wirtemberg*, and *William Schemnitz*, a Captain in the Regiment of *Staremberg*; as alſo Baron *Dubski*, who was ſhot through both his Buttocks with a Muſquet Bullet; and the Governour, *Staremberg* himſelf, was again wounded in the Hand with the ſtroak of a Stone, as he had before been in the Head.

A Mine ſprang by the Beſieged.

1683.

Several of the Chriſtians killed.

The *Turks* having this Day intercepted a Letter, which the Governour had ſent by an expreſs Meſſenger to the Duke of *Loraine*, to give an account of the ſtate of the Town; the Vizier, that he might give notice thereof unto *Staremberg*, he cauſed the ſame Paper to be faſtned to an Arrow, and ſhot into the Town, with an additional Letter from the Vizier, wrote in *Latin* to this Effect: *That it was to little purpoſe for the Beſieged to write in Characters unto the Duke of* Loraine *to render him an account of the ill Condition of their Town, ſince the ſame is ſufficiently known to the Beſiegers, without any Key or Explanation of the Cypher. Howſoever the Grand Vizier, out of compaſſion to the Creatures of God, had already offered them his Mercy; but that being rejected by the Beſieged, he thought fit to let them know, that the time was now come, in which they were to feel the rigour of the Divine Indignation, which would cauſe them, tho' late, to repent of this their inflexible Obſtinacy.* This Letter being read among the Officers, moved Laughter, rather than occaſioned Fear.

A Letter ſhot into the Town.

As the Beſieged continued ſtill in good heart within the Town, ſo the Duke of *Loraine*'s Camp received a double Encouragement from two happy Succeſſes: The firſt was, That the *Bano*, or Lord Lieutenant of *Croatia*, had conſerved that People in their Loyalty and Devotion towards the Emperor, and for Security thereof, had made them to enter into a ſolemn Oath: But that of a greater Importance, was, That General *Dunewald* had again defeated a Body of two or three Thouſand *Tartars*, with the ſlaughter of about thirteen Hundred killed upon the place, and many Priſoners taken, beſides all their Baggage and Booty which they had plunder'd in *Hungary* and *Auſtria*. Within the Town they were forming and contriving all Ways and

A Body of Tartars defeated.

1683. Inſtruments for their Defence; and amongſt the reſt, they had forged a certain Weapon in manner of a Scyth of about ſix Foot in length beſides the Handle, which proved of excellent Uſe and Effect againſt the Scymeters, and would cut off a Man at the middle without much difficulty, and ſome times take off four or five Heads at a ſtroak.

The 28th. the *Turks* attempting to make themſelves Maſters of the Counterſcarp, on the ſide of the Court-Baſtion and Lobel, ſprang a Mine, which they had prepared on that Quarter; but it being not far enough advanced, it reached not the Paliſadoes, howſoever, about twenty Soldiers were killed, beſides ſeveral wounded.

A mine ſprang by the Turks.

The 29th. about five a Clock in the morning, the Beſieged fired ſixty Pieces of Cannon upon the Enemy, which they modeſtly anſwered with one ſingle Gun; but in the Afternoon they ſtormed the Paliſadoes with great fury, but were repulſed with much loſs; in which Action, the new-invented Scyths were very ſerviceable, and did great execution on the Aſſailants, amongſt which *Kara Mahomet* Paſha *of Meſopotamia* was wounded in the Thigh, as alſo the *Gebegee Baſha*, who is chief of the Armourers, and the Vizier's *Kahya* or Deputy was killed and buried at the entrance into his own Tent.

The Turks *repulſed.*

On the 30th. Count *Staremberg* fired a Mine, which as believed did great execution on the Enemy, for that they employed the whole Day following in repairing the Damage which that Mine had cauſed.

The 31ſt. the *Turks* advanced their Trenches ſo near to the Counterſcarp, that the two Parties could ſpeak and diſcourſe one with the other, and fight at Arms end, and with the Stakes of the Paliſadoes, which they had plucked up; but the Defendants with their long iron Crooks, ſuch as we uſe for pulling down Houſes, in the time of Fire, caught up the Bodies of Men, and drew them over the Walls, and with one cut of their Scyths would Mow off three or four Heads at a ſtroak.

The *Turks* finding themſelves greatly incommoded in their Trenches by the Bombs and Granadoes, which were ſhot from the Town, contrived ways to cover them with Beams of Timber, over which they laid Sacks of Earth, which kept off all Fireworks, Cannon and Muſquet-ſhot; and in many places of the Trenches they made Pavements of Brick, which were ſo commodious and ſecure, that the Grand Vizier, and many of the principal Officers and Paſhas lodged therein, with as much convenience as in their own Houſes.

The Turks *cover their Trenches.*

Auguſt 3d. On the 3d. of *Auguſt* the *Turks* having raiſed their Trenches much higher than the Counterſcarp, began a Fight againſt the Defendants with Muſquets and Arrows, which they continued for a long time, and relieved their Men often, with new Supplies, but were always bravely repulſed by the *Chriſtians*. Towards the Evening, the *Turks* endeavoured to gain the Counterſcarp of the Court *Ravelin* by Aſſault; and with much Bloud, after a vigorous Defence, they took it: The Paſha of *Damaſcus* was killed in this Action. 1683.

The *Turks*, encouraged with this Succeſs, the next Day purſued their Fortune with redoubled Force, and attacked the Counterſcarp, at the Gate of the Lobel-Bulwark, with ſuch fury, that with the loſs of four Hundred of their Men, they became Maſters of it. 4th.

And then on the 5th. they threw into the Ditch of the *Ravelin*, ſuch quantity of Faggots and Sacks of Earth, as ſerved to fill it up; but yet the *Turks* poſſeſſed not long this ſpot of Ground, for that very Night they were driven from that Poſt with great loſs by the Valour of the Defendants, and Diligence of the Governour, who was all that Night upon the Works, and took no repoſe until four a Clock in the Morning. 5th.

On the 6th. about nine a Clock in the Morning, the *Turks* ſprang a Mine, which opened the Earth very much in the Counterſcarp, towards the Court-Baſtion, and therewith began a terrible Fight, which continued for the ſpace of five Hours; during which time the *Chriſtians* loſt about a Hundred Men killed and wounded, amongſt which was Count *Leſlie*, Lieutenant Colonel of the Regiment of *Mansfelt*, and Brother of General *Leſlie*, who at firſt being wounded in the Arm maintained his Ground, not retiring ſo much as to be dreſſed, but ſtill continued the Fight, until being ſhot in the Breaſt with a Muſquet Bullet, he died under the Walls of the City with much Glory; but notwithſtanding all this Valour of the Defendants, the *Turks* crouded on their Soldiers in ſuch multitudes with continual Supplies, that like a violent Torrent, not being to be withſtood, they became Maſters of the Ditch of the Counterſcarp of the Court *Ravelin*, at the coſt of the Lives of ſix Hundred and Seventy of their Men, and that Day in all were a Thouſand *Turks* killed, and about a Hundred and eighty *Chriſtians*. 6th.

C. Leſlie the younger Slain.

The Turks *gain the Counterſcarp.*

On the 7th. the Centinel, that was placed on the top of the Steeple of St. *Stephens*, gave notice, about five a Clock in the morning, that he diſcovered a great Smoak ariſing on the farther ſide of the *Danube*, which continued until eight that Mornings, and afterwards vaniſhed; the Governour rightly 7th.

con-

1683. conjectur'd, that the Smoak was cauſed by ſome Fight between the *Chriſtians* and *Turks*: The truth of which was the next day brought by a *Raſcian*, (who was of that Province which produces excellent Spies) and he related, That the *Turks* having detached a Party of about Three thouſand Horſe, to make a Diſcovery of the State of the Duke of *Loraine's* Camp, and ſee what numbers were come in from *Saxony*, *Suabia* and *Franconia*. Upon advices of their March an Ambuſcade was laid for them, into which they unwarily falling, the greateſt part of them were ſlain, and an Aga, and *Tekeli's* Secretary, an *Hungarian* Count, were made Priſoners: And alſo, That they had taken many of the Enemies Waggons laden with Ammunition and Proviſions, and that upon this Succeſs, divers of the Malecontents had deſerted their Party, and were gone unto the Emperor. The ſame day the *Turks* Sprang a Mine on the ſide of the Lobel Baſtion, which reverſed on themſelves, with the ſame loſs and hurt which they deſign'd for the *Chriſtians*.

A Party of Turks defeated.

8th. On the 8*th*, the *Chriſtians* thunder'd their Cannon from the Curtain of the Carinthian Bulwark, which ruined ſome of the Works of the Beſiegers, and Diſmounted their Cannon: Howſoever, the ſame Day the *Turks* Sprang a Mine, juſt at the Point of the Court Baſtion, by which twenty three *Chriſtians* were killed. But what in this matter is ſtrange and worthy to be remembred, a certain Gunner was toſſed up into the Air by force of this Mine, and thrown into the Ditch of the Town without any hurt, to the great wonder of all thoſe who were Spectators thereof. The *Turks* ſeconded the Mine with an Aſſault, and began to remove the Earth under the Ravelin, and to cover the Galleries with Beams and Earth, by which they deſcended into the great Ditch, without receiving any damage either by Cannon or Granados; ſo that the Governour judging it impoſſible to defend that Ravelin, cauſed the Cannon to be withdrawn from thence: Howſoever, the Counts of *Daun*, and *Souches* (the Governour being Sick of a Dyſſentery) made a Sally that Night at the Head of Three hundred Men, and Charged the Enemy ſo Vigorouſly, that they drove them out of their Galleries, and burnt all their Works.

A Sally from the Town.

9th. On the 9*th*, the *Turks* fired a Mine on the ſide of the Ravelin, which killed five Soldiers, and over-turned ſome Paliſadoes; but a greater damage was thereby done to the *Turks*, who by a reverſe loſt Thirty two of their own Men, and the Paliſadoes were again repaired in the Night.

10th. On the 10*th*, a ſtrong Party of Horſe under the Command of the Count *Sarau* their Colonel, defeated Two thouſand Malecontents belonging to *Budiani*, near *Friſtenfelden*, killed Four hundred and eighty upon the place, took above Three hundred Priſoners, with five Colours. In like manner a Party of *Germans* belonging to the Garriſon of *Raab*, under Colonel *Heiſler*, meeting with a Body of *Turks* and *Tekelites* near *Altemberg*, which were Convoying Waggons laden with Ammunition and Proviſions to the Turkiſh Camp before *Vienna*, Charged them ſo furiouſly that they totally Defeated them, and put them to Flight, and in the Purſuit killed them with great Slaughter; an Hundred and eighty Waggons were taken; but thoſe which were laden with Powder, and Fire-works were blown up, rather than they ſhould become a Prey to the Enemy, and be made uſe of againſt themſelves. The ſame Day the *Turks* Sprang a Mine at the Point of the Lobel Baſtion, which toſſed three *Chriſtian* Soldiers into the Air; and ſet them down again in the ſame place upon their Legs without any hurt: But it proved of much greater miſchief to the *Turks* by its reverſe upon themſelves. All that Day many Cannon ſhot were fired on both ſides; and the Beſieged threw many Bombs out of their Morter-pieces into the Enemies Trenches, which did conſiderable Execution.

1683. *A Party of Turks and Malecontents defeated.*

The Scholars of the Univerſity in *Vienna*, whoſe Motto might be *Tam Marti quàm Mercurio*, finding this no time for Books, apply'd their Minds to the War, for preſervation of their Lives, City and Chriſtian Religion, againſt the Common Enemy of the Faith: And forming themſelves into a Body, made two or three very good Companies. The Merchants alſo of the Society of *Netherlanders* following their Example, raiſed a Company of Two hundred and eighty Men, all Armed with Fire-locks, which they maintained at their own coſt and charge; and being uſed in their Common exerciſes to ſhoot with Guns, they became excellent Markſ-men; and from the upper Rooms of the Emperor's Palace, where they were commonly Quarter'd, they did good Service, annoying the *Turks* greatly with their Shot; nor were the Scholars leſs expert than the Merchants, for one of them having ſhot a *Janiſary* dead with his Muſquet, he drew his Body within the Paliſadoes with one of the long Hooks, and cut off his Head, which at the end of a Pike he carried through the City; and having ript open his Stomach, he found there ſix Ducats in Gold, which he had ſwallowed; ſuppoſing that part to be the moſt ſecure, and the moſt private Purſe, free from the Robbery either of his Friends or Enemies: It ſeems, it was known afterwards, that this

The Scholars and Merchants become Soldiers.

1683. this was the Common way of Concealment of Gold amongſt the Turkiſh Soldiers; which when the *Imperialiſts* diſcover'd, they made it a common practice to dive into the Entrails, of as many as they took: Examining their Bowels like the antient *Augurs*, who Inſpected the inwards of Beaſts, to make their preſages of good, or bad Fortune.

11th. On the 11*th*, the *Turks* Sprang two Mines without any great effect; howſoever it ſerved them for a Signal to make an Aſſualt; but the Defendants making uſe of their ſmaller Guns, or Field-pieces planted on the Walls, charged with Chain and Partridge ſhot, with Spars and pieces of old Iron, which together with Hand-Granadoes made ſuch a Slaughter amongſt the *Turks*, as cauſed them to Retire. Howſoever, Forty of the Defendants were killed and wounded.

12th. The next day the *Turks* about Noon fired another Mine, which blew up one of the Flankers of the Ravelin, with ſo much noiſe and thunder, as gave an Allarum to the whole Town, and cauſed the Officers, who were than ſat down at Table to ariſe and leave their Dinner, to ſee what the matter was. The *Turks* were ready hereupon to have made the Aſſault, but finding that the Breach was not wide enough, they retired again within their Trenches.

13th. Howſoever, ſtill continuing their Works, they at length on this day blew up the whole Ravelin; howſoever the quantity of Powder being very great, the Mine reverſed upon themſelves with ſuch Execution, as abated the Courage of the moſt bold Aſſailants.

14th. On the 14*th*, having ſunk their Trenches nine Foot deep, they endeavoured to penetrate a Way into the Ditch, and about ſix a Clock in the Evening they Sprang another Mine on the right Hand of the Ravelin, with as little ſucceſs as the Day before.

The Chriſtian Camp increaſes. In the mean time the *Chriſtian* Camp daily increaſed to ſuch numbers, as were judged ſufficient to give Battail to the *Ottoman* Army; but to make the Game more ſecure, it was judged neceſſary to attend the coming of the King and Army of *Poland*: To haſten which, diverſe Meſſengers were ſent, to deſire his Majeſty to expediate and quicken his March, leſt he ſhould come too late for the Relief of *Vienna*, whoſe Forces every Day diminiſhing by continual loſſes, could not poſſibly hold out long, thô they were well aſſured, that the utmoſt Extremity would be ſuſtained, before the Defendants would yield to a Surrender. The *Poliſh* King being ſenſible hereof, promiſed to haſten his March, ſo as to be at *Krembs* on the 28*th* of the Month.

1683. The 15*th* and 16*th*, the *Turks* continued to Batter, and to throw *Bombs into* the Town, and Sprang ſeveral Mines, thô not with much Execution; and were in divers Aſſaults vigorouſly repulſed. Howſoever, all this was done at the expence of much Blood, and with the diminution both of the numbers and ſtrength of the Garriſon, which by hourly loſſes on the Breaches, on the Works, and by Sickneſſes cauſed by the want of good Diet, was much decayed, and the Defendants were reduced to that low Condition, that they could not long ſuſtain the violence of ſo forcible an Enemy. And thô the Turkiſh Camp was not free from Diſeaſes and Mortality, yet they were leſs ſenſible of their loſſes by their numbers, and the daily Recruits which they received. To make known the true ſtate of the City to the Duke of *Loraine*, ſome crafty and bold Men undertook to be the Meſſengers, ſome of which were intercepted, and others eſcaped; amongſt the reſt one *Francis Koltchizki alias Kotlenski*, who was Interpreter to the *Levant* or *Eaſtern* Company, being perfectly practiſed in the Turkiſh Language, undertook to carry unto the Duke of *Loraine*, not only Letters but alſo by word of Mouth, to inform him of the true State and Condition of the Town. Accordingly *Kotlenski* having diſguiſed himſelf in the Turkiſh Habit, ſilently paſſed through the Paliſadoes, and enter'd into the Camp, where with much Confidence he ſet up his Throat, and began to Sing with the higheſt Notes of the Turkiſh Air; no Man ſuſpected him in the leaſt kind, and an Aga obſerving a Fellow paſs ſo merrily by his Tent, called him in, and for his good Humour entertain'd him with Coffee. After which without any Examination he proceeded on his way, and paſſed the Mountain of *Kulemberg*; and being deſcended down to the ſide of the *Danube*, ſome of the Chriſtian Soldiers Fired at him from an Iſland, but having made it known to them by certain Signs, that he was a Meſſenger ſent from *Vienna*, he was kindly received, and conducted with expedition and ſafety to the Duke of *Loraine*, to whom with great ſincerity, he gave a true and exact Relation of the State of *Vienna*; and delivered his Letters, one of which of the 4*th* of the Month, was from the Deputies of the Council of State; two of the 8*th* from the Counts *de Staremberg* and *Capliers*; and one of the 12*th* from *Capliers*; all which gave an Account of the Siege, and of the advances of the Enemy upon them, and the neceſſity of the place, with a Liſt of thoſe who were killed and wounded, concluding with earneſt deſires for ſpeedy Relief; that

15th. and 16th.

A Meſſenger ſent to the Duke of Loraine.

The Duke of Loraine receives Letters from Vienna.

1683. that Count *Staremberg* was very Sick, and weakned by a Diſſentery, and that they began to be in want of Granadoes.

The Duke of *Loraine* was very careful to inform the Emperor, the King of *Poland*, the Electour of *Saxony*, and all Perſons concerned, of the Condition of *Vienna:* And diſpatched Count *Caraffa* to the King of *Poland*, praying him to order the March of General *Sinariski*, who with ſome advanced Troops had been ſix days in *Sileſia*. And that *Vienna* might not in the mean time languiſh for want of hopes, and information of the care which was taking to Succour and Relieve them; the Duke of *Loraine* having commended the reſolution of the Meſſenger, and promiſed him a Reward agreeable to the hazard of ſuch an undertaking, ſo ſoon as the City ſhould be delivered from the Siege, he diſpatched him away with a full Anſwer to all Demands. *Kotlenski* return'd with the ſame Confidence, as before to the Turkiſh Camp; and privately ſtoal into the City through the Paliſadoes, where he was received with all the Joy, which diſtreſſed Men could expreſs to one, who brought them the comfortable hopes of a ſpeedy Deliverance. Many Queſtions (we may believe) were put to him by all ſorts of People, and in all places and Companies where he was; and in all of them he infuſed Heart and Spirit, by the Relations he gave of the increaſe of the *German* Army, of the Preparations which were making, and of the near approach of the King of *Poland*. *Kotlenski* was not abſent above four Days before he return'd; and what Intelligence he gave, was confirm'd by the Letters he brought from the Duke of *Loraine* to Count *Staremberg*, ſignifying that he had defeated *Tekeli* near *Presbourg*; and taken a Convoy with all ſorts of Ammunition, and Proviſion deſigned for the *Ottoman* Camp, and that the King of *Poland* was upon his March for Relief of the City. This News was entertain'd with a General Joy, certify'd by Ringing of Bells, and Firing all the Cannon of the Town, and Vollies of ſmall ſhot upon the Enemy; and for a Signal to the Duke of *Loraine* that his Letters were come to Hand, Three Rockets were fired from the top of St. *Stephen's* Steeple.

Anſwers returned.

The Turkiſh Camp in want of Forage.

The *Tartars* had deſtroy'd all the Countries round, that the Turkiſh Horſe were almoſt Famiſhed for want of Forage: Nor was there any to be procured within two or three days Journey of the Camp; but the neceſſity was ſuch, that the Vizier detached a Party of Four or five thouſand Horſe, to fetch in Provender from Parts far Remote: And it is ſaid, That ſo great was their want, that they were forced to ſtrip the Trees of their Leaves, for the preſent nouriſhment and ſuſtenance of their Horſes, for which they were beholding to their Friends the *Tartars*. 1683.

On the 17*th*, the *Turks* raiſed a new Battery of three Pieces of Cannon, againſt the Baſtion Lobel, but they were ſoon diſlodged: Howſoever, between ſeven and eight a Clock in the Evening, the *Turks* fired a Mine under the Breach of the Ravelin, intending to make an Aſſault, but it was too hot work, the reſiſtance being great, they were droven back into their Trenches. 17th. *A Mine fired.*

On the 18*th*, the Defendants conſulted how to diſpoſſeſs the *Turks*, of the Quarters they had taken at the Foot of the Ravelin: But whilſt they were conſidering thereof, the *Turks* Sprang a Mine under the Ravelin, which carried away all the Front of it towards the ſide of the Town; and immediately planted twelve Colours on the Ruins, with Reſolution to make an Aſſault: To prevent which Count *Dupigni* with Sixty Men made a Sally, but preſſing too forward into the Enemies Works, he was ſhot into the Belly with a Muſquet Bullet, of which he died on the place, with Twenty four of his Soldiers and eight wounded, and alſo the Marquis of *Chauville* was killed. The Governour to relieve this ſmall Party, appointed a Sally of Three hundred Men; which having paſſed without the Works, perceived a formidable Body of *Turks* ready to Attack them, at which being diſmaied they refuſed to advance, and crouding back at the Sally Port, where but one Man could enter a-breaſt, they were in ſuch diſorder that the *Turks* killed many of them, and had made a far greater Slaughter, had not Count *Schaffemberg* with thoſe few that were with him, covered and defended the Retreat; in this Action the *Turks* loſt Four hundred Men, and the Defendants about Forty five. 18th. *Another Mine ſprung.*

On the 19*th*, the Defendants Sprang a Mine, which totally over-threw all the Enemies Works on the ſide of the Ravelin, and buried many *Turks* in the Ruins. The ſame day the Duke of *Loraine* received other Letters from *Vienna*, written by *Staremberg*, and *Capliers* giving an Account of the decaying State and Condition of the Town. To which Anſwers was made on the 20*th*, informing them, that the Auxiliary Troops were advancing towards *Vienna*; and that the next day, he would take a view of the Coutry, for ordering the March of the Army; that they ſhould ſpeedily be relieved, and in the mean time, that they ſhould be of good Courage. 19th. and 20th. *A Mine ſprung by the Defendants.*

The

1683. The 21*st*, very early in the Morning the *Turks* ply'd all their Cannon very hotly upon the Town, and about eight a Clock, they ſet Fire to a Mine under the Lobel Baſtion, but with little effect; and in the Evening about ſix a Clock they Sprang another with like Succeſs.

Other Mines Sprung.

22th. The next day the Defendants to make an agreeable return to the *Turks* for their kindneſs the day before, Sprang a Mine under the Ruins of the Ravelin; which threw ſo much Earth into the Traverſes of the Enemy, as buried many of their Labourers and others, who being ſunk up to the very Shoulders in Earth, were drawn out by their Companions: All the remainder of the day was ſpent in Fighting, the *Turks* labouring to gain the Ravelin, and the *Chriſtians* to defend it. Towards the Evening, the Beſieged threw divers Earthen Pots filled with Pitch, and Sulfur into the Ditches of the Court-Baſtion, and of the Lobel, to burn the Enemies Traverſes; the Flame of which could not be extinguiſh'd, until the Matter was totally conſumed, and in the mean time it ſerved the *Chriſtians* for a Light, to ſee the Enemy when they approached near the Paliſadoes.

Whilſt the Relief of *Vienna* was delay'd, the Imperial Troops not to remain Idle and without any Action, Colonel *Huſeler* with Two thouſand Horſe, and *Schultz* with as many more, with ſeveral other Troops under other Captains, fell upon ſome Auxiliaries coming to Reinforce the Camp before *Vienna*, and defeated them, and likewiſe a Party of *Turks* endeavouring to paſs the *Danube* were repulſed. At length Three thouſand five hundred of them having Ferried over the River in Boats, were attacked by the Imperialiſts, and beaten back with the loſs of Eight hundred and ſeventy Men; and many of them endeavouring to ſave themſelves eſcaped in Boats, but others truſting to the Waters, and to Swim over, were drown'd, to the number as is ſuppoſed of Fourteen hundred Men, amongſt which were two Paſhas, and the Son of the *Tartar Han* was there wounded. Next Morning were brought in unto the Generals divers Colours and Standards, with Turkiſh Drums and Timbrels, and many Priſoners of Quality and Note. The Grand Vizier having received this News, Ordered *Tekeli* to repair immediately to the Siege of *Vienna* with all his Forces: But *Tekeli* having received Information of the great Army which was almoſt in a readineſs to March to the Relief of that place; and fearing leſt upon ill Succeſs, the Vizier ſhould Reak part of his Revenge upon him, he excuſed himſelf by pretence of the great urgency of Affairs, which required the utmoſt of his Force, and attendance in the Upper *Hungary*.

A Party of the Turks *defeated.*

Tekeli refuſes to come to the Turkiſh Camp.

1683. The *Turks* this day having carried on their Galleries to the very Foot of the Ravelin, Aſſailed it with all their Fury, and after a long Fight they poſſeſſed themſelves of a third part of it, and lodged therein: But the *Chriſtians* who were Intrenched and Fortifyed behind the Breach, kept ſtill Poſſeſſion of the other two thirds of that Work. It being obſerved from the Town, that the *Turks* were very buſy in removing Earth, the *Chriſtians* feared, as it was their common Diſcourſe, that the Enemy was making their way Under-ground into the Cellars of the Emperor's Palace: And tho the Governour gave not much Credence to this Report, yet he Ordered the Yeomen of the Guard, who were armed with Halberts, and left behind for preſervation of the Court, to ſet their Centinels in the Cellars, and to relieve them from time to time; and to be very Vigilant, and Attentive to hearken to the noiſe of Workmen, labouring under Ground. The ſame day one *Kimpler* a very ingenious Ingenier, working at a Counter-Mine under the Gate of the Caſtle, chanced to open his Way into a large Vault encompaſſed with Walls; and therein he found a round Box of Tin, which he at firſt took for ſome Urn, or Coffin of a Dead Body; but having open'd it, he was ſurprized with a Treaſure of Gold and Silver, and ſearching farther into it, he found a Parchment at the bottom with theſe words, written in Old Characters.

23d.

A Treaſure found.

Gaudebis
Si inveneris, Videbis, Jacebis,
Sed
Orabis, Pugnabis, Adificabis.
Non Hodie
Nec Cras, ſed Quia.
Univerſus Equus.
Turris Erecta & Armata.
Diverſa Ordinata Arma.

Subſcribed
Rolland. Hung. Mog. poſuit.

Or, *Rowland Hunn* an Inhabitant, or Citizen of *Mentz*, who was the Perſon that had depoſited it in that place. Some are of Opinion, That this *Rowland* had buried this Caſe or Box, with a certain Spirit of Divination, as if he had Prognoſticated that this Treaſure ſhould be found during the Siege of *Vienna*: And as if this *Rowland Hunn* ſhould ſay to *Kimpler*, if it prove thy fortune to find this Treaſure, thou ſhalt rejoyce, behold it and ſay nothing; but give Thanks and Pray to Almighty God, and Fight. Thou ſhalt Build, but not to Day;

nor

1683. nor to Morrow, but hereafter; thou ſhalt Erect Churches, when thy Country is freed from it's Enemies, but not now while the *Ottoman* Horſe encompaſs you, and that the Towers are Armed, and a Formidable force Beſiege you. This was the Interpretation, which ſome paſſed on this Writing.

24th. The 24*th*, the *Turks* Sprang another Mine, but with little effect, more than the caſting up of great quantities of Earth: But that which adminiſtred the higheſt Comfort, and Joy imaginable to the Defendants, was the entrance of a Meſſenger into the Town with the News of the great preparations making, and aſſurance that the Town would be relieved in eight hours time. The ſame day the Great Vizier detach'd a Party of Five hundred Horſe to paſs the *Danube*, to Spoil and Burn ſome Villages on the other ſide; but being encountred by Colonel *Heiſler*, they were defeated, and many of them in their Flight drowned in the River.

The Beſieged comforted with hopes of Relief.

25th. The 25*th*, the *Chriſtians* made a Sally with ſuch Reſolution and Fury, that they drove the *Turks* out of the Ditch, overthrew their Galleries and Gabions, ſpiked ſix Pieces of their Cannon, and diſcharged one of their Mines of the Powder, which was ready to be fired, which a *German* Miner had luckily diſcovered in the Ditch.

26th. The 26*th*, the *Turks* fired two Mines under the Ruins of the Ravelin, with Reſolution to make an *Aſſault*; but were ſtill bravely repulſed by the Defendants, one Cannon ſhot having carried away five *Turks* Heads at once.

27th. The *Turks* fired their Cannon and Mortar-pieces with continued Peals for ſome hours; during which time in the Morning, Three hundred Muſquetiers, and Fifty Horſemen of the Regiment of *Dupigni*, deſcended by certain Subterranean Vaults into the Ditch of the Court Baſtion, where they ruined the Traverſes of the Enemy in ſuch manner, that they required three days time to be repaired; which was of higheſt concernment to the Defendants, to whom nothing was ſo neceſſary and important, as to put the Enemy backwards in the Approaches, and Preſſures they made upon them. In this Action one of the principal Officers of the *Turks* was ſlain, as appeared by the Conflicts, that were made to regain his Body, for which there was a Diſpute that laſted a whole hour; the ſame day the *Turks* fired two Mines, one on the left ſide of the Ravelin, and an other under the Counterſcarp which joyns to the Court Baſtion; and immediately mounted on the Ruins, intending to poſſeſs themſelves intirely of the Ravelin; but they were repulſed by Count *Scaffemberg* with great Slaughter. At the cloſe of the Evening, Forty Rockets were fired from the top of St. *Stephen's* Steeple, to give notice unto the Duke of *Loraine* of the great diſtreſs of the City, and of the daily advances the Enemy made upon them, and the hourly diminution of the Garriſon. 1683.

28th. The nex day to confirm theſe Signals, the Duke of *Loraine* received Letters from *Staremberg* and *Capliers*, repreſenting the ſad and extreme miſery of the City, which could not hold out much longer, but muſt (if not ſpeedily relieved) be yielded to the Beſiegers: Howſoever, they concluded with a Reſolution to defend themſelves to the laſt drop of their Blood.

29th. The 29*th*, the *Turks* fired the greateſt Mine of any they had yet done, but to ſo little purpoſe, that they durſt not adventure to ſecond it by an Aſſault, as they had formerly done.

30th. This day about three a Clock in the Afternoon, a Mine of the *Turks* over-threw a great part of the right Flanker of the firſt Retrenchment of the Ravelin, which was ſtill defended by the Imperialiſts, thô the outward Retrenchment was poſſeſſed by the *Turks*. The *Chriſtians* loſt only two Men by this Mine, who were buried in the Earth; but the *Turks* preſſing forward, were repulſed with loſs of twenty of their Men who were killed.

31th. The *Turks* to conclude this Month, fired their Cannon and Mortars ſo inceſſantly, that it was believed a General Storm would follow: And having fired a Mine in the Morning, they hoped to have become Maſters of the Ravelin, now as it were at its laſt gaſp, and Aſſaulted it with ſuch Fury, that it ſeem'd ready to yield: But the *Chriſtians* fought with ſo great Reſolution, that they kill'd Sixty *Janiſaries* upon the Ruins, and recover'd all the third, and part of the firſt Retrenchment. And thô the Defendants were well aſſur'd that they ſhould be Relieved in very few days; yet not knowing what Accidents might occur which none could foreſee, they with all diligence made another Retrenchment at the Foot of the Court Baſtion, and at other places. Towards the Evening it was diſcovered, that the Turkiſh Miners were at work under the Ravelin; in which to diſturb them, it was agreed the next day to make a brisk Sally, and to burn the Galleries by which they paſſed to the Mine.

Sept. 1ſt. The next Day being the firſt of the Month, the Sally was accordingly performed by three Hundred Men, who deſcending into the Ditch of the Court-Baſtion, advanced as far as to the Galleries, intending to burn and deſtroy them with Granadoes and diverſe ſorts of Fire-balls; but the Works being deep, and the *Janiſaries* preſſing on them in great numbers, the Defendants were

1683. forced to retire with the loſs of about twenty Men, thô with many more on the Enemy's ſide. Towards the Evening, the Fight was again renewed by a freſh Aſſault of the *Janiſaries*, purpoſing with full reſolution to become entire Maſters of the *Ravelin*; but the *Chriſtians* being ſpirited with the hopes of ſpeedy Succour, ſo valiantly oppoſed them, that at length they were forced to retire with great Slaughter: Immediately after which, the Beſieged made another Sally with about four hundred and fifty Men, burnt their Galleries, and ruined thoſe Works, which they could not repair again in leſs than three Days. In this Action the Citizens behaved themſelves with much Bravery and Dexetity in the execution of their Fire-works; and thô this Sally coſt them Ninety Men, yet it was attended with the death of above three Hundred *Janiſaries*.

The Day before was remarkable for the Encounter of the Duke of *Loraine* and the King of *Poland*; the firſt going to *Olbrun* to meet his Majeſty: So ſoon as they came in ſight of each other, about the diſtance of twenty five Spaces, the Duke deſcended from his Horſe, as did alſo the King; and coming near they embraced. The King in very affectionate Terms demanded after his Health, and commended his Valour and Conduct, by which he had ſuſtained ſo long the force of ſuch powerful Enemies. Then he preſented to him his Son, Prince *Alexander*, whom, he ſaid, he had trained up betimes in War, to ſerve the Emperor; and did not doubt but he would improve much more by the Guidance and Example of ſo great a General. To which the Duke returned anſwer, That his Majeſty had not only amazed him with the heroick and generous Act of ſo long and tedious a March, but had aſtoniſhed him with the exceſs of his Favour and obliging Expreſſions towards him: That next to the Service of the Emperor, he deſired to live, that he might perform ſomething acceptable to his Majeſty, and to all his Relations: That as to the Forms and Rules of War, no Perſon alive was ſo well verſed in them as his Majeſty, from whom all the Generals and Captains of the World might without diſcredit not be aſhamed to learn the Leſſons of Military Diſcipline: After which, the Generals of the Army, the Nobility and Vice-Chancellor of that Kingdom, came and paid their Reſpects to the Duke of *Loraine*. And then, being mounted on Horſe-back, the King having the Duke on the Right-hand, and the Prince on the Left; they enter'd into Diſcourſe concerning the State of the War, and continued the ſame, until they came to the Camp, where, in the King's Tent, a ſumptuous Supper was prepared at a long Table; the King ſate in the middle, on his Right-hand the Duke was placed, and on his Left the Prince of *Poland*; after which the King ordered all the Nobility, who came with the Duke of *Loraine* to ſit alſo. The Supper being ended, at which various Diſcourſes paſſed, but moſt relating to the preſent Enterpriſe; the Duke of *Loraine* returned to his own Camp, much ſatisfied with the Courteſie and Reſolution of the King, who diſpatched Meſſengers with all diligence to the General, who brought up the Rear, to haſten the March of the Army, with all convenient ſpeed. And the next day the King dining with the Duke of *Loraine* at his Tent, reſolved to meet the Emperor at *Krembs* on the ſecond of *September*, where the Interview was appointed, and there it was where all things were to be concerted about the Paſſage over the *Danube*, and Conjunction of the Armies. Whileſt theſe things were projecting, Count *Sciamburg* came from *Nayburgh*, bringing Advice, That the Elector of *Saxony*, with his Forces, could not be at *Krembs* until the third or fourth of this Month, upon which it was computed, that the Relief of *Vienna* could not poſſibly be until the 12th.

The Duke of Loraine meets with the King of Poland.

1683.

Intelligence of all theſe Matters being carried to the Emperor, the Preſence of his Imperial Majeſty was judged neceſſary at *Krembs*, where the place of general Rendezvous was appointed, both to animate and inſpirit the Army, and to accommodate, compoſe and ſilence ſuch Quarrels and Punctilio's as might ariſe amongſt ſo many Princes of different Countries, concerning Place and Precedency; but the Emperor in his way thither, being taken ill of ſome Indiſpoſition in his Health, proceeded no farther than *Lintz*, where he remained until he received the happy News of the Relief of *Vienna*, and the Confuſion of his Enemies.

In the mean time, a general Council of War being held at *Edendorf*, at which the Elector of *Saxony* was preſent; the Duke of *Loraine*, by his Prudence, ſo ordered and diſpoſed Matters, that no Queſtions about Place or Precedence came into competion. For ſo it was order'd, That at a long Table the King of *Poland* ſhould ſit in the middle, on his Right-hand the Elector of *Saxony*, and next to him all the Generals of the Empire; and on the Left, the general Officers of *Poland*: Over-againſt the King, the Duke of *Loraine* took his Place, who was to be chief Speaker at that Aſſembly, in regard he was beſt able to render a true Account of the State of the War. The Council being ſate in this form, it was laid down as a general Rule, That all Colonels, with the Concurrence of their General Officers, ſhould give in

A meeting at Edendorf.

A Council of War held there.

The order of their Supper.

1683. in writing to the King of *Poland* a true State of their reſpective Regiments, and of the Places where they were Quartered; and that from his Majeſty they ſhould receive Rules and Inſtructions for their March to the Relief of *Vienna*. It was farther agreed, after ſome debate, That the Conjunction of the Army, with the Auxiliary Troops, ſhould be on the 5th. of *September* in the Plains of *Tuln*: That the Army of *Poland* ſhould paſs the *Danube* at the ſame place with the Emperor's Army: That the Forces of *Saxony* ſhould paſs the River, by way of the Bridge at *Krembs*: And that all the *Bavarian* Forces which lay encamped with ſome *German* Troops, under the Command of Count *Leſly*, ſhould March directly towards *Tuln*, to joyn with the Imperial and Poliſh Forces.

The execution of theſe Deſigns was deferred until the 7th. when the King towards the Evening began to paſs the River, and was forthwith followed by the Duke of *Loraine* at the Head of the Imperial Army; having firſt made a Detachment of three Regiments, which were to joyn with three Thouſand *Poles* to cut off all Communication of the *Turks* and Malecontents, with the Vizier's Camp. Colonel *Heiſler* with his Regiment of ſix Hundred Horſe was ordered to take his March by the way of *Cloſſen-neuburg*, and to make Fires upon the Hills of *Kalemberg*, to give notice unto the Beſieged of their approaching Relief, which was the Signal agreed between them. But before we come to this glorious Atchievement, let us ſee what was acting for Defence of the Town, and Difficulties to which the Beſieged were reduced.

Sept. 2. In the Morning of this ſecond day, the Point of the Court-Baſtion was overthrown, which gave the *Turks* occaſion to carry their Galleries farther, to the utter ruin of that Fort. Count *Staremberg* believing that the remaining part of the Baſtion could not be longer defended, gave Order to *Huiternian*, a Captain of his Regiment, whoſe turn it was to mount the Guard that Night, to abandon the Ravelin in caſe he found himſelf over-preſſed by the *Turks*, and under covert of the dark Night to make his Retreat. But this ſtout Captain having taken this Poſt with fifty Men, ſo bravely defended the remains of the tottering Fortreſs, that thô the *Turks* burnt the Paliſadoes which were his chief Fortification, yet he repulſed them by the Fire of his Muſquets, with loſs of twenty of his Men, and remained on the place until the Morning, having killed two *Janiſaries* with his own Hands.

3d. Next day the Governour finding it impoſſible to maintain that Poſt any longer, gave order to the Guards to retire, and abandon it to the poſſeſſion of the *Turks*, who had little more to boaſt of, than the acquiſt of that Ravelin, after an Attempt of ſix Weeks continuance made thereupon. 1683.

The fourth was a bloudy day, both to the *Chriſtians* and to the *Turks*; for the latter had ſprung a Mine under the Court-Bulwark, which not only opened a Breach of ſeven Geometrical Paces, but ſhook the whole City with the violent concuſſion of the Air. Five thouſand *Turks*, immediately with Cemyters in their Hands, mounted the Breach, and ſheltring themſelves under ſome Sacks of Wool, which they carried before them, they mounted the Breach with their Cries, *Allah*, *Allah*, and planted four of their Standards thereupon. But notwithſtanding all this Fury of the *Turks*, they were repulſed with equal Bravery by the *Chriſtians*. The Fight continued the whole day, in which the Generals, Captains, and common Soldiers performed the Offices and Parts of valiant and ſtout Defendants, who fearleſs of the Enemies Cannon, ſmall Shot, Bombs, Granadoes and Mines, thô twenty of them were killed that day by one Bomb, and thirty by the Mine, yet ſtill they remained reſolute not to grant one Palm of Ground to the Enemy; but what they gained with the Lives of thouſands. The *Chriſtians* loſt in this day's Conflict one Hundred fifty four common Soldiers, beſides ſome Officers; but this Loſs was recompenſed with the ſlaughter of twelve Hundred *Turks*, whoſe Bodies filled up the Ditch, amongſt which 'twas believed that diverſe were Men of Quality, becauſe their Corpſe were carried off with much diligence and hazard by thoſe, who attended them at their fall. 4th. *A bloudy Fight.*

5th. The *Turks*, enraged with theſe Repulſes, fired their Batteries inceſſantly againſt the Walls of the Town; and towards the Evening a terrible Fight began in the Ditch, at the foot of the Court-Baſtion near the Breach, in which the *Turks* were beaten off with much Bravery by the Defendants, who not only repaired the Breach, but retrenched themſelves ſo ſtrongly, that the *Turks* durſt attempt them no more on that ſide. This day Arms were given into the Hands of four Hundred Inhabitants, who had not as yet been engaged on the Walls, having been employed in other Services.

6th. On the 6th. the *Turks* fired two Mines; one of which was under the Lobel-Baſtion, and being extreamly deep, it over-threw a great part of the Wall, opened a Breach of nine Paces wide, and blew up twenty four of the Defendants. Howſoever, the *Turks* did not immediately proceed to an Aſſault, becauſe the Mines had thrown up ſuch vaſt quantities of Stones and Earth, as had almoſt filled *A Mine fired.*

1683. led up their Trenches, and buried many of their Soldiers. Howſoever, having breathed and conſidered a while, they advanced to an Aſſault with their uſual Multitudes, which continued for two Hours; till at length the *Turks* finding it impoſſible to prevail, with-drew from the Breach, and fled with ſuch fear, that not regarding the way they took to avoid the Enemies Shot, many of them came within reach of the Ravelin, called *Molk*; where they were ſo received by Cannon and Granadoes, filled with Nails and old Iron, and by ſmall Shot from behind a Redoubt placed in the Ditch, that whole Chambers of *Janiſaries* were deſtroyed in the Fight, and greater numbers killed than had been in any of the Aſſaults; the Loſs having been computed at the leaſt two Thouſand Men. With this Succeſs, and with the daily hopes and expectations of Relief, the Spirits of the Defendants were raiſed and exalted; as the Courages of the Enemy, with the many Slaughters ſuſtained in the Siege, and apprehenſions of the approach of a vaſt and formidable Army againſt them began to abate and decline. And as a fore-runner of the expected Succour, five Rockets were diſcovered that Evening in the Air, from the Mountain of *Kalemberg*, which was the Signal agreed upon in that caſe; and as a Token, that they were ſo underſtood by the Town, five Rockets more from the top of St. *Stephen*'s Steeple were returned in anſwer. This day was the laſt that the *Turks* made their fierceſt Attacks, being well aſſured, that what was not then obtained could not afterwards be effected, but by a total defeat of the *Chriſtian* Forces; ſo that the Vizier did little more the day following being the *7th*, than continue their Batteries without hope of much execution; and expecting every day to be Aſſaulted by an Army not much inferiour to his own, he drew out his Troops to take a review of them, and to ſee in what Condition they were to encounter ſo formidable an Enemy. The Army being drawn out, every *Beglerbeg*, *Paſha* or *Sangiac* gave in a Liſt of the Men which remained under his Command; the numbers of which being caſt up into one total Sum, amounted unto One hundred ſixty and eight thouſand Men; which probably might have been the full account of the whole Army, when they firſt ſurrounded the Walls of *Vienna*: Afterwards during the Siege, thoſe which were ſlain or died by Sickneſs were computed at Forty eight thouſand five hundred and forty four, as appeared by a Liſt found in the Grand Vizier's Tent after the Siege was raiſed; ſo that then the Turkiſh Army was reduced unto One hundred and nineteen thouſand four hundred and fifty ſix fighting Men, beſides Camel-drivers and Attendants on the Camp; and with this vaſt Force the *Turks* ſhamefully turned their Backs and Fled, as we ſhall ſhortly ſee in a few days following. 1683.

Two thouſand Turks killed.

Signals of the Succours coming.

Account of the Turk's Forces.

What were killed at the Siege.

On the *8th*, there was an appearance of Smoak aſcending from Mount *Kalemberg*, which gave an undoubted aſſurance to the Beſieged, of the approach of ſome advanced Troops deſigned for their Relief: And with this joyful Spectacle the Defendants beheld the *Turks* loading their Camels, and preparing to pack away with their Baggage. Howſoever, they continued ſtill to fire great quantities of Bombs, and Granadoes into the Town, and to dig their Mines; one of which they fired this day under the Baſtion of the Lobel: By which they blew up part of the Wall, which as believed would be ſeconded by a General Aſſault; and accordingly expected by the Defendants, who in fear thereof remain'd all day in Arms on their Guard, and with them the Regiment of Horſe commanded by *Dupigni*, all ſerving on Foot, armed with their Helmets and Coats of Mail; but inſtead hereof the *Turks* only made a ſmall Attempt with about Three hundred Men, with which they had the fortune to beat the *Chriſtians* out of the Trenches of the Paliſadoes, which united the Communication between the Lobel and Town: But *Santa Croce*, Lieutenant Colonel to *Dupigni*, with Fifty of his Regiment, armed as aforeſaid, coming in to their aſſiſtance, repulſed the *Turks* from thoſe Trenches, and again poſſeſſed themſelves thereof: In which Action the Lieutenant Colonel was wounded in the Leg, as was alſo one of his Captains called *Grove*, and Sixteen of his Souldiers killed and wounded, beſides Twenty five Foot Soldiers belonging to other Regiments; but ſtill good fortune ſo favoured them, that they met with a Mine of the Enemy furniſhed with Twenty eight Barrils of Powder, which was ready to have been fired that Night, had they diſcharged it, and filled the vacancy again with Earth. 8th.

The *Turks* having News of the near approach of Relief, reſolved to make their ultimate Effort on the Town, which they thought was now reduced to the laſt Gaſp and Extremity, and that they muſt carry it now or never: Upon which accordingly they fired their Cannon, and Mortars double to what they had done on other days: But this was but like a lightning (as they ſay) before Death; for preſently in the Afternoon the Turkiſh Camp began to move, and their Cavalry to Ride from one ſide to another in a confuſed manner: Their Servants and Attendants were taking down their Tents, and loading their Camels with their 9th.

1683. their Baggage; all which was in order to the removal of their Camp, and pitching it in another place more commodious for Engagement, and Fighting with the Enemy. Howſoever, thoſe who were left behind to ſecure the Trenches, and make good the Siege, ſtill proceeded in their Subterranean Works, and this day fired nine ſeveral Mines under the Curtain, which was between the Court and Lobel Baſtion, without much execution.

10th. On the 10*th*, a Diſcovery was made of three other Mines, which the Enemy had opened under the Curtain between the ſaid Baſtions; to defend which, all the Cannon on that ſide were brought to that place, and behind them ſo many Trenchments, Retrenchments and Paliſadoes were made and erected, that it was almoſt impoſſible for the Enemy to advance ten Paces, without meeting ſome difficult Paſs, or Fortification to overcome: And indeed the *Turks* had already found by good experience, that one ſpan of Earth had coſt them the lives of a Thouſand Men to purchaſe it. Notwithſtanding which the place was reduced to its laſt extremity, and to a ſenſible want of all Proviſions and Ammunition; and nothing could keep up their Courage and Reſolution, but the hourly expectation of Relief, which they ſignified to the Duke of *Loraine*, by the *continual firing of Rockets and other Fire-works*; giving him thereby *to underſtand* that the Town was in it's laſt Agony, and the ſaving thereof, and of all their Lives depended only on ſome few Moments of time.

11th. On the 11*th*, the *Turks* plied their Cannon and Mortar-pieces, as violent as at any time before, tho' the Fury of them continued not above three Hours; for the noiſe of the approach of the *Chriſtian* Army began to ſilence the Roaring of Cannon, and turned their Thoughts from the offenſive part, to a care of providing for their own ſecurity. In the Afternoon appeared three ſeveral Smoaks on the Mount of *Kalemberg*, which was the certain Signal of the approaching Succour; at the ſight of which, the Defendants full of Hopes and Courage, prepared to make a Sally on the Enemy: The People full of Joy run to the Ramparts which were leaſt expoſed to danger; the Women and others who were Feeble and Sickly left their Beds, and betook themſelves to the Tops of Houſes, to behold the pleaſant Spectacle of their long deſired deliverance; ſome of which were ſtill deſponding with fear, and conceiving that the numerous Troops of the *Turks* ſo Valiant, and ſo well Intrenched were almoſt invincible: Others preſaged ſome wonderful Slaughter to inſue; others of more ſanguine and chearful Temperament, beheld the *Turks* as loſt, and figured unto themſelves their ſhameful and ignominious Flight. In ſhort, all People were full of Prayers and Vows to his Divine Majeſty, that he would be pleaſed at length to Reſcue, and Deliver them from the many Dangers with which they were encompaſſed: Their Prayers were heard, and towards five a Clock in the Evening, ſome advanced Troops appeared on the Mountain near the Monaſtery and Caſtle of St. *Leopold*, between whom and the *Turks* ſome Shot were exchanged; but Night coming on, the darkneſs put an end unto a farther Engagement, which was reſerved for the day following. 1683.

12th. This being the day appointed by Heaven for Relief of this expiring City, which could not have held out twenty four Hours longer, the Imperial and Poliſh Army with the Auxiliaries joyned at the Foot of the Mountain of *Kalemberg*, which before the Armies began to aſcend, it was judged fit in the firſt place to take a Survey of the Ground, and the ſeveral Poſts therein. The Marquis *Parella*, a Gentleman of illuſtrious Birth and clear Courage, repreſented the Ground in an exact Map to the Generals, and offer'd with his own Perſon and Followers to poſſeſs himſelf of the Caſtle *Leopold*, and the Monaſtery, which were very advantagious Poſts on this occaſion. The Enterpriſe ſeemed ſo hazardous to the Duke of *Loraine*, that he commended the generous offer, which the Marquis had made, but judging it a more fit undertaking for Soldiers of leſs note, he drew out a Party of Sixty Granadiers under the command of a Lieutenant, to whom he committed this dangerous Service: The Duke having alſo in Perſon by night taken a more exact Survey of the place, and judging it to be of great importance, reinforced it with Three hundred Soldiers more; after which he returned back to the King of *Poland*, to inform him of the diſpoſition of the Army. After which all the Forces were ranged in form of Battail, and began to March over the Mountain of *Kalemberg*: The utmoſt part of the right Wing was committed to the Conduct of the King of *Poland*.

The Numbers of the Chriſtian Forces were as follow.

Imperial Horſe in Twelve Regiments conſiſted of, 8200 Men
Imperial Infantry in Forty two Companies, 6400
Dragoons of the ſame in Forty Companies, 2400

Cravats

1683. *Cravats* Nine hundred, *Poles* under *Lubomiski*, Fifteen hundred, 2400

In all 19000

Poles Twelve thousand Horse and Two thousand Foot, Commanded by himself in person, and under him by his Great General *Jablonski*, 14000

The *Bavarians* Commanded by Baron *de Gonfeld*, were Three thousand Horse, and Seven thousand five hundred Foot, in all 10500

Duke of *Saxonies* Forces Commanded by himself, were Two thousand Horse and Dragoons, and Seven thousand Foot 9000

Franconia, Commanded by Prince *Valdeck*, Horse Two thousand five hundred, and Foot Six thousand five hundred, 9000

61500

To which being added the several Princes, Volontiers with their several Attendants which followed them; this whole Army was computed to amount unto Sixty five thousand Men, which were now Marching to Engage the Turkish Army, which after after all their losses, had still remaining (as we said before) 119456 fighting Men; in this March over the Mountain of *Kalemberg*, the Prince of *Saxelawemburg* General of the Cavalry, with eight Regiments of Horse, two of Dragoons, and one of *Cravats* belonging to the Emperor, with all the Cavalry and Dragoons of *Bavaria* and *Franconia*, were placed on the Right Wing, next to which Marched the King of *Poland* with his Army. The Infantry of *Bavaria* and *Franconia* were drawn up in the third place or middle, Commanded by Prince *Waldeck*; near unto whom all that day was the Elector of *Bavaria*, who pretended to serve as a Volontier, it being his first expedition in the War. All the Emperor's Foot, and that of *Saxony* commanded by Prince *Herman* of *Baden*, were drawn up on the left Hand, and Marched directly along the *Danube*, and towards the Monastery of St. *Leopold*. Next to these on the left Wing marched Count *Caprara* with seven Regiments of the Emperor's Horse, to which the *Poles*, under *Lubomiski* were joyn'd, with all the Cavalry and Dragoons of *Saxony*, commanded by the Elector himself in Person. In this Order the Army mounted the Hill, with a slow pace, to attend the Motion of the Artillery, which tho consisting of small Pieces; yet the Ways were so Rough and Rocky, that with double Teams of Horses, they ascended slowly to the Top of the Hill.

Order of the Christian Army.

1683. And now both Armies with opening of the Morning began to take a view of each other: The Stars were not with drawn from the Sky, when the *Christians* heard the *Alah, Alah* sound from the Turkish Camp, which are the Lauds or Praises which they sing to God in their Prayers. The Fires and Lights in their Camp discover'd the excellent symetry, and order in the disposition of their Tents and Troops; which had been the most pleasing Spectacle in the World, had it not been of Enemies and Infidels, who came to destroy the Christian Religion, and the *German* Empire. From hence it was that the King of *Poland*, and the Duke of *Loraine* taking a view of the Enemies Forces, did conceive that the orders in which they were placed, did look as if they intended to dispute every Foot of Ground between each Army; which they might have done with great advantage, in case they had possessed themselves of the Woods in the Forest of *Vienna*, and of Ambuscades, which according to the nature of the Ground might be pleaced to hinder the descent from the Mountain. Wherefore the King desired of the Duke of *Loraine* Two thousand *German* Foot to Flank his Horse at the entrance out of the Wood, and to support them in the descent down the Craggy Hill, and accordingly four Batalions were granted for that service.

The Turkish Camp opened.

Count *Lesly*, who was General of the Artillery, had received Orders to Raise a Battery at the coming out the Wood, for better security of the Army in their March over the Hill, which he almost effected with one nights work; but before he had quite finished it, the *Turks* made a discovery of what was there doing, and were put in mind thereby of what they themselves should have done to impede the Enemies passage that way: But certain it is, they were so confident of their invincible strength, that they thought it too mean for them to take the advantage of Posts, or Situations against an Army, of which they conceived so low an Esteem: But finding themselves at last deceived in those imaginations and Councils, they detached early in the Morning some Forces to demolish the Work, which Troops came very near, and posted themselves behind certain Trees which were felled, and Planks, which served for Barricadoes against the Shot of the Battery.

The Duke of *Loraine* observing from the Monastery of St. *Leopol*, the motion of the *Turks* against the advanced Troops, Ordered several Batalions under Command of the Duke of *Croy* to support them, which coming seasonably to their Assistance caused the Imperialists to enlarge their Front in that Line, and gave them Resolution to

Attack

1683. Attack the Enemy, who were drawn up behind certain Banks, and charged them with ſo much Gallantry, that they forced them to retire into their main Body. In this Action the Duke of *Croy* being wounded in the Shoulder by a Muſquet Shot, was carried out of the Fight, and his place of Command ſupplied by the Count of *Fountaine*.

The Duke of Croy wounded.

The whole Body of the Turkiſh Army beginning now to move, the Duke of *Loraine* gave Orders to his left Wing to advance, and to Prince *Waldeck*, and to Duke *Saxelawemberg* to Sally out of the Woods, and fall upon the Enemies Front at the Head of their Encampment. In the mean time the King of *Poland* was advanced as far as to the Chappel of St. *Leopold*, where he heard Maſs with great Devotion, which was celebrated by Father *Mark Adiano*, a Capuchin and Confeſſor to the King, which being finiſhed, the Bleſſing was given to him and all his Army: And then the King Cry'd with a loud Voice, *Now we may March with entire aſſurance that God will give us Victory*; And then mounting on Horſe-back, he Road in amongſt the Ranks of his Army, and made this Speech to them as follows.

Generous Poliſh Cavaliers: 'Tis not only the Work of this Day to maintain the Glory which your Anceſtours have acquired, and your own Courage hath Atchieved by paſſing to the Succour of the Invincible Bulwark of Chriſtendom againſt the Ottoman *Troops: Nor is it our Aim only to Defend our own Country, which in caſe* Vienna *were loſt, would lie miſerably expoſed to the Invaſion of thoſe Enemies againſt whom we Fight at preſent. But our chief deſign is, to defend the Cauſe of God, and ſave the Weſtern Empire which hath done us the Honour to have recourſe unto our Arms; an Honour which our Anceſtors never durſt to hope for, and which is reſerved, as a Reward of your Valour: Wherefore reſolve to Conquer, or to Dye nobly in this Cauſe, in which Martyrdom is held out for the Prize and Recompenſe. Behold therefore your King, who Fights at the Head of your Battalions: And be confident that the God of Hoſts, whoſe Cauſe we are going to maintain, will Fight on our ſide.*

The Mountain of *Kalemberg*, and the Woods of the Foreſt of *Vienna* reſounded by this time with the Ecchoes from the Peals of Cannon, and Vollies of ſmall Shot, which called the Inhabitants of *Vienna* to the Tops of their Houſes, and of the Rampires to behold the long wiſhed for Sight of their approaching deliverance: Howſoever they were not ſo much taken up in ſeeing, and admiring, as to neglect their Guards and Watches on their Fortifications; but on the Contrary, they plied all their Cannon, Small ſhot and Granadoes, againſt the Enemy in their Trenches, with much profuſeneſs, knowing that the time of their deliverance being come, they might the more laviſhly beſtow their Ammunition on their Enemies: The like quantities of Cannon, Fire-works, Bombs, &c. were returned from the *Turks* on the Town, and in greater abundance than had been at any time ſince the beginning of the Siege; and all the Mountains, Plains and Places round the City were filled Fire, Smoak and Noiſe: In the mean time the King of *Poland* continued his March down the Hills, as did the Regiments of Dragoons of *Heiſler* and of *Saxony*, which were poſted on the left Wing, near the Chappel of St. *Leopold*: The like Orders were given to all the Imperial Army to advance towards the Enemy, who began now to ſhelter themſelves under Rocks, and behind Trees, and in rough places: The right Wing alſo moved at the ſame time, and all with equal paces. The *Turks* made ſome reſiſtance as yet, but ſo faintly as was not able to withſtand the Fury of the *Chriſtians*; and the ſeveral Shelters unto which they began to have recourſe, ſhowed plainly their intentions to quit the Field. The Devotions which the King of *Poland* uſed this Morning, retarded his March for the ſpace of a full hour, during which the whole *Chriſtian* Army made a Halt near to *Neudorf*, until the *Poles* were come up into the Line equal to the reſt of the Forces. The left Wing of the Imperialiſts without much reſiſtance, poſſeſſed themſelves of the Poſt which the *Turks* poſſeſſed at *Holſtadt*, and the Prince *Waldeck* cauſed the Enemy on the other ſide to give way. The appearance of the *Poles* on the Top and on the ſide of the Hill, looked very formidable to the *Turks*. The King, who marched at the Head of his Army, detached ſeveral Troops of his *Huſſars* to Skirmiſh with the Front of the Enemy; but being over-powred, were forced to Retire to a place where Prince *Waldeck* had very ſeaſonably cauſed ſome Batalions of *Bavaria*, and of the Regiment of *Merci* to advance, which gave a ſtop to the purſuit which the *Turks* made after them. The King upon this diſorder of the *Huſſars* cauſed the firſt Line of his Army to advance, which charged the *Turks* with ſo much Fury, as cauſed the Groſs of their Body to Retire unto the Top of a Hill, where ſome of their Foot were drawn up, and ſeveral Batteries of Cannon planted. And now all the Poliſh Army moved, the Enemy oppoſing them in divers ſcatter'd places, from whence they fired Vollies of Muſquets, with much damage to the *Poles*; but as yet they were not

1683.

The Turks play with their Cannon on the Town.

The Turks give ground.

The Poles charge the Turks.

1683. not broken, but ſtill advancing gained Ground on the Enemy.

In the mean time the Duke of *Loraine* being far advanced with the left Wing towards the Enemy; the *Turks* to avoid the Effort which was making on their Right, drew themſelves into Batalia before their Line of Circumvallation, and fortified themſelves with ſome Pieces of Cannon, as if they intended to have made a ſtrong reſiſtence; but their Reſolution continued not long before they gave way, and abandoning that Poſt, opened a way to the *Chriſtians* into their Camp, without any oppoſition. Then it was, that the Duke of *Loraine* commanded all the left Wing to Wheel about unto the Right, taking in the whole compaſs of the Turkiſh Camp, without breaking their Ranks, or falling upon the Pluhder of the Enemies Baggage, or Tents which they had left Standing. The King of *Poland*, and Prince *Waldeck* with their ſeveral Troops, enter'd the Turkiſh Camp about ſeven a Clock in the Evening: And the Duke of *Loraine* about half an hour after made himſelf Maſter of the Counterſcarp, and Suburbs of the City; the *Janiſaries* who were lodged in thoſe Quarters eſcaping by favour of the Night, with much leſs Slaughter than if it had been Day; and indeed they behaved themſelves with much more Valour, than others of the Turkiſh Militia: The Darkneſs put an end to the Battail, in which the *Chriſtians* had gained a compleat and an undoubted Victory. And now the Duke of *Loraine* had leiſure to ſend to complement the King upon this fortunate Succeſs, a great part of which Glory, he attributed to the Valour and good Conduct of his Majeſty and his generous Cavaliers: The King returned an Anſwer on the other ſide, with like obliging expreſſions, confeſſing, that thô every Nation and Battalion in the Army did their parts; yet much of the Honour of the Succeſs of this Day, was due to the Bravery of the *Germans*, who were the firſt to enter into the Camp and Trenches of the Enemy.

The King of Poland enters the Turkiſh Camp.

Thus were the *Chriſtians* become Maſters of the *Turkiſh* Camp, where they lodged that Night in the ſame Form and Order, as the *Turks* had done the Night before, with Fires and Lights in all the Tents; only it was a more grateful Spectacle to the Beſieged, which they could behold with more Comfort and Security, than ever they had done the Nights before; for this was of Joy, and the others of Terrour.

In the Night the *Turks* paſſed the River at *Sweker*, with ſo much Fear and Precipitation, that they not only left their whole Camp ſtanding, but even the Standard of the Empire, which is the Sacred Banner of their Religion, with the three Horſe Tails, which are the Enſigns of the Vizier's Authority. Moreover, they abandoned to their Enemies all their Tents, Baggage, Ammunition and Proviſions, with all their Cannon and Artillery, being One hundred and eighty Pieces; and ſo ſpeedy were they in their Flight, that before the next Day in the Evening, the Van of their Army had paſſed *Raab*.

The haſty Flight of the Turks.

1683.

Next day early in the Morning Count *Staremberg* attended with his Son, and ſeveral of the principal Commanders of the City, went out to return Thanks to his Benefactors for ſo great deliverance, and to Congratulate with them their Fortunate Succeſſes and Triumph, which would appear Glorious over all the World: But the firſt thing which the Duke of *Loraine* did that Morning by break of Day, was to Order all his Army to put themſelves into a readineſs to March, whilſt he conſulted with the King of *Poland*, how, and in what manner they might purſue the Enemy, and improve the Victory. But the King ſeemed ſo well ſatisfied with the advantage already gained, and with the Prey and Booty of which he was poſſeſſed, ſitting Maſter in the Vizier's Tent, with all the Appurtenances and Accommodations thereunto belonging, that he excuſed all farther Proceedings at preſent; ſaying, That his Army was much Haraſſed, and required Repoſe, and not in a Condition to purſue an Enemy, whom they beheld at a far diſtance advanced in their way before them, by the Fires and Smoak whith aſcended upwards; for as the *Turks* fled they burnt all the Villages through which they paſſed. And now in the *Chriſtian* Camp, and in the City was time for Joy and Triumph. Count *Staremberg* having paid his Reſpects, and made his Compliments to the King of *Poland*, and the Duke of *Loraine*, he conducted them into the City, with a numerous attendance of Nobility and Gentry, who had ſerved in the late Siege; all the Forces were drawn up on both ſides of the Streets, between which they paſſed with loud Acclamations of Joy, unto the Church of the Auguſtin Fryers, where in the firſt place, as was moſt juſt, *Te Deum* was Sung, and Thanks returned to God with Sincere Devotion: Thence they went to the Houſe of the Governour Count *Staremberg*, where he received the Applauſe and Praiſes of the King of *Poland*, and the Duke of *Loraine*, which were due to his Conduct and Valour; and the like Commendations were beſtowed by them upon all the Officers and Souldiers of the Garriſon, who had every one ſignalized themſelves during this Siege, by ſome

The Vizier's Tents fall to the lot of the King of Poland.

Action

1683. Action, or piece of Service or other which was Remarkable and worthy of Obſervation: Afterwards theſe welcome and long-deſired Gueſts were entertained with a ſumptuous Feaſt at the Governour's Houſe; after which, towards the Evening, with the like Joy and Feſtivity they returned to their reſpective Quarters and Tents in the Camp. In the mean time, the Beſieged Inhabitants, who had long been pent up and incloſed within the Walls of the City, were not only deſirous to breath in a more open Air, but were carried with a Curioſity to ſee the Approaches, which the Enemy had been making on them, and how near they had entred to the Heart of the City, that it may be doubtful, whether it was more pleaſant to Men, lately delivered from the extremity of a periſhing Condition, to behold how near they were to the devouring Enemy, and yet to eſcape; or to ſurvey, with an amazed Curioſity, the Tents, Batteries, Trenches and Approaches, which the *Turks* had formed againſt them with wonderful Art and Induſtry.

The Joy at Vienna.

The Face of all things was now changed, Want and Famine into Plenty, Fears and Anguiſh into Joy, and War into Peace: In the Vizier's Tent, of which the King of *Poland* was poſſeſſed, the rich Veſtments, Jewels, and Mony there found, were valued at a Million, and became the Prey and Booty allotted to his Majeſty, which no Man envied conſidering the generous and heroick Action of that Prince, for whoſe Merit no Reward ſeemed too great: Amongſt other things in that Tent the Standard of *Mahomet* was found, which the King ſent to Pope *Innocent* the XI. by his Secretary *Tulenti.*

The Vizier's Tent allotted to the King of Poland.

On the 14th. the Emperor, with the Electors of *Bavaria* and *Saxony*, entred into the City of *Vienna*, which he beheld with Eyes of Compaſſion and Tenderneſs; for ſeeing the Deſolation, which the Enemy had made, and conſidering the Slaughter of many of his truſty Citizens and valiant Soldiers, he could not refrain from Tears of Sorrow, mixed with Joy for the Deliverance and Safety of the ſuperviving Party. Being entred within the Gates, he went directly to the Cathedral of St. *Stephen's*, not on Horſe-back, or on a Triumphal Chariot, but humbly and meekly on Foot, carrying a Taper in his Hand, in a kind of penitential manner, went to the great Altar to pay his Duty, and offer up his ſolemn Thanks to Almighty God, according to his uſual Devotion, for the wonderful and miraculous Deliverance of that City. And having thus in the firſt place complied with his Service towards God, he went in the next to viſit the King of *Poland*, whom he overtook at *Sweket*, a Village about a League diſtant from *Vienna*, as he was proceeding on ſome farther Enterpriſe againſt the Enemy: Upon notice of the Emperor's Approach, the King, whoſe Army marched in the Van, made a ſtop; and the *German* Army being in the Rear, the Emperor placed himſelf at the head of them; and the *Poliſh* Army facing at the ſame time about, the King appeared at the head of his; and ſo between the two Armies theſe two great Princes, attended with a numerous Train of the chief Nobility and Gentry belonging to each Court, met and embraced each other, and with very affectionate Complements, and Expreſſions of Kindneſs and Friendſhip; having entertained Diſcourſe together for the ſpace of near half an Hour, after ſecond Embraces, they departed. Never was there a more heroick and generous Action performed in the World, than was this of the King of *Poland*, who, after a long and tedious March, ſo valiantly expoſed his own Perſon to Hazard, and his Army in the face of an Enemy, which to human Appearance was Invincible; and all this to bring Relief and Succour to an Ally, and to maintain the Bulwark of *Chriſtendom* againſt Infidels, and Enemies to the Chriſtian Cauſe; 'tis ſuch a piece of Bravery as cannot be parallelled with all its Circumſtances in any Hiſtory of paſt Ages; and therefore with much Reaſon and Juſtice were his Praiſes celebrated over all the Chriſtian World; and the Poets, and other refined Wits in diverſe Countries, and different Languages, exerciſed their Pens in Panegyricks and Elogies, ſtriving to out-vy and ſurpaſs each other in the Exceſſes of Praiſe, which how Hyperbolical ſoever could never reach to the imputation of Flattery. We ſhall repeat one, which was compoſed at *Rome* by *Guicciardin* Procur. Gen. of the *Celeſtines*:

The Emperor's Entrance into Vienna.

Interview between the Emperor and King of Poland.

1683.

ELOGIUM
JOANNI SOBIESCO
Dominatione Polonico, Lituanico,
Liberatione Auſtriaco, Pannonico,
Profligatione Ottomanico, Tracico,
Religione Chriſtianiſſimo,
Pietate Cattolico,
Zelo, & obſequio Apoſtolico,
Inter Reges Præſtantiſſimo,
Inter Duces Invictiſſimo,
Inter Imperatores, citra fabulas,
Solo nomine tremebundo,
Solo aſpectu Hoſtes profligante
CUI
Gloria Militaris Regnum peperit,
Clementia firmavit,
Meritum perennabit.
QUI
Raro Probitatis, & Religionis exemplo,
Propria deſerens, Aliena defendens,

1683. *Docuit, quo pacto, ſacra Fœderum Jura Incantur, Colantur, Perficiantur.*
Ottomanicam Lunam fulgentiſſimo Crucis Vexillo, Æternam Eclypſim Minitantem,
Adeo proprie, fortiterq; è Chriſtianorum finibus eliminavit.
Ut unum, & idem fuerit;
VENISSE, VIDISSE, & VICISSE.
Inter, igitur, Chriſtiani Orbis plauſus,
Inter vindicatæ Religionis, & Imperii lætitiam,
Inter cruentatæ Lunæ extrema deliquia,
Agnoſcant Præſentes, credant Poſteri,
Non tantum naſcenti Evangelio, quo promulgaretur,
Sed & jam promulgato, ne profligaretur;
Utrobique fuiſſe miſſum à DEO Hominem
CUI NOMEN ERAT JOANNES.

Del P. Maeſt. Guicciardini
Procur. Gener. Dei Celeſtini in Roma.

Which Noble and Heroick Action would have remained on the Records of Hiſtory to all Poſterity in honour of this King, had he not afterwards ſullied and tarniſhed the Glory thereof, by condeſcending and ſtooping to Actions as low, and mean, as this was Sublime, and only worthy of the Dignity of a Heroe, as we ſhall ſhow in the following Year.

But to return again from whence we have digreſſed; the Emperor and King having paſſed their Complements, Prince *Alexander*, Son of the King, whom his Father preſented with the Complement of having Enliſted himſelf early into the Service of his Imperial Majeſty. The young Prince, by order of his Father, had habited himſelf in the *German* Faſhion, and was admitted to Kiſs the Emperor's Hand, as were all the Perſons of Quality belonging to the Army, and Court of *Poland*.

The King after having viewed the Riches taken in the Vizier's Tent, which he aſſumed to himſelf as the Reward of his own Atchievements: Out of Complement, he ſent to the Emperor to make tender of one half of the Booty, accompanying the Meſſage with the *Tugh*, or Horſe-tayl on a Staff, with a braſs Knob on the top, which was one of the three Staves of Authority carried before the Vizier: Such another kind of Preſent like this, being *Mahomet*'s Standard, he ſent to the Pope; which being Gifts of no great Value, more than for the Curioſity of them, he frankly and really offered; but as to half the Prey, it was generally believed, that his Majeſty was well informed beforehand, that the Emperor was of too generous a Nature to accept thereof; and would not have been ſo prodigal of his Offers, had he imagined he ſhould have been taken at his word.

But it is not here to be forgotten, that after the Biſhop of *Newdorf* had ſung *Te Deum* before the Emperor, and performed the other Ceremonies, which laſted for the ſpace of four Hours; at the Concluſion of all, when the Emperor was come out of the Church, the Arch-Biſhop of *Vienna* turned him about, and pointed to the Spire of the Cathedral Steeple: Behold, Sir, ſaid he, that Spar which iſſues from the Spire, at the end of which is a Star within the Creſcent or Half-moon; and conſider that that Monument was there fixed in the Year 1529, when *Soliman* Beſieged the City, and was ſo to remain by Compact with the Citizens, conditionally, That the *Turks* ſhould not batter the Steeple with their Cannon: And now whereas that Article was broken, by the continual Shootings, which the Enemy had made againſt it at the laſt Siege, it is but reaſon that the Creſcent ſhould be taken down; and in Memory of the preſent Deliverance, that a Croſs ſhould be erected in the place thereof; for which the Emperor having given preſent Orders, they were accordingly executed. 1683. *The Croſs erected in place of the Half-moon.*

On the 10th. the Duke of *Saxony* returned home with his Troops, which ſpeedy departure ſo ſoon after the raiſing of the Siege, (which ſeemed too ſhort a time for Refreſhment of his Soldiery) was interpreted for a Sign of Diſcontent, perhaps to ſee the *Poles* Rewarded with the greateſt Spoils, and the Auxiliaries neglected, as if they had no Share or Merit in the Victory. *The Duke of Saxony returns home.*

The Emperor finding his Palace much ruined and unfurniſhed at *Vienna*, ſtaid but few days there before he returned to *Lintz*, where he intended to remain until the Repairs of Court and City were made, and the Walls and Trenches cleared of the dead Bodies, which rendred the Air Unhealthful and Infectious: During the time of his ſtay at *Vienna*, he took delight to viſit the Retrenchments and Fortifications, which the Defendants had made behind the Walls and Baſtions, to diſpute every Foot and Inch of Ground, as occaſion had required: He alſo ſurveyed the Batteries, Trenches and Approaches of the Enemy, and ſaw the Stores of Ammunition and Proviſions which they had left behind them, which ſerved again to recruit and repleniſh the Arſenal at *Vienna*. The Liſt and Account whereof was as followeth: Six Thouſand five Hundred Tents, four Thouſand five Hundred Barrels of Powder, ſix Thouſand weight of Lead, 20.000 Granado Shells, eight Thouſand Hand-granadoes, 11.000 Shovels and Pickaxes, one Thouſand ſix Hundred weight of Match, two Thouſand five Hundred Fire-balls, 52 Hundred weight of Pitch, eleven Hundred weight of Oyl of Petolium and of Tar, and five Hundred

1683. dred Thouſand of Lincet-oyl, Ninety five Hundred of Salt-peter, five Thouſand one Hundred Pieces of coarſe Linnen, two Hundred Thouſand Hair Sacks for carrying Earth and Sand, eighty one Hundred weight of Barrs of Iron and Horſe-ſhooes, an Hundred Ladles for melting Pitch, two Hundred weight of Pack-thread, and Thongs made of Camels Hides, and Buffoloes Leather for binding, four Thouſand Sheep-skins, two Thouſand Halberts, four Hundred Scythes and Scycles, five Hundred and ſixty Barrels of Guns for uſe of the *Janiſaries*, Fifty two Sacks of Cotton and Cotton-yarn, one Thouſand five Hundred Wool-ſacks empty, two Thouſand Plates of Iron for covering Targets, an Hundred and twenty three Hundred weight of Greeſe and Tallow, two Hundred thirty Powder-horns, two Thouſand ſix Hundred Baggs for Powder, four pair of Smith's Bellows for a Forge, twenty one Inſtruments, or Engines for raiſing Carts when overturned, eight Thouſand Carts for carrying Ammunition and Proviſions, all empty, one Thouſand great Bombs, eighteen Thouſand Cannon-bullets, great and ſmall, an Hundred and ten Pieces of Cannon of all ſorts, as Culverin, Demyculverin, demy and whole Cannon, Sakers, *&c.* thirteen Mortar-pieces, mounted for ſhooting Bombs, ſix great Anvils, diverſe Sacks for uſe of the Ordnance, and many Ladders made of Cords. All which, as we have ſaid, were carried into *Vienna*, and laid up amongſt the Stores of that Arſenal.

After this Work was done, the next was to employ all the Labourers belonging to the City, with the captivated *Turks*, whom they made to aſſiſt in filling up the Trenches, Holes and Vaults which the *Turks* had made; ſome of which were ſo deep, that they ſeemed rather to be Caves and Dens than Trenches for covert and ſhelter for Beſiegers: So that had not the *Turks* buſied themſelves in ſuch fruitleſs Labours, they might have compaſſed that in half the time, which was not effected in the ſpace of ſixty two Days. Amongſt theſe other Works, ſeveral Vaults were found filled with dead Bodies, putrified and ſtinking, and all the Country round for many Leagues were ſtrowed with dead Carcaſſes; for Burying of which, or Burning, or caſting into the *Danube*, ſtrict Orders were given, and which with much diligence were executed, to prevent a Peſtilence, the Putrefaction of which began already to infect the Air. Amongſt the dead, the Bodies of many Women and Children were found, who had been made Slaves and Captives by the *Turks*, and Maſſacred by them, either out of Revenge, or becauſe they were an Incumbrance to them in their Flight; but to theſe Bodies ſome Reſpect was ſhown, being carried to *Cimeteries*, and there interred after the Rites of the Chriſtian Burial, with Croſſes erected over their Graves. Howſoever ſome *Turks*, who were Men of more tender Bowels than the others (for we muſt not figure them all to be of the like fierce and cruel Diſpoſition) did quit the Poſſeſſion of their Slaves with more gentleneſs, and ſet them at liberty with their Lives, of which moſt were Women and Children, the which the *Germans* and *Poles* took up and brought them back again to *Vienna*. 1683.

By this time, that the Trenches were filled without the City, and the Walls and ſome Houſes repaired, the News of the happy Deliverance of *Vienna* had ſpread it ſelf over all the Countries, from whence Proviſions of all ſorts came, and Boats laden with Corn, Wine, Fruits and Herbs arrived daily in, to ſupply the Wants of the City; the Face of which was totally changed, from Famine to Plenty, from War to Peace, and from Terror and diſmal Apprehenſions to Joy, Triumph and Feſtivals.

The Spirits of the Imperialiſts and *Poles* being highly raiſed by theſe Succeſſes, ſome Parties purſued the *Turks*, who were as much dejected as the others were elevated; and tho they haſtened in a precipitous Flight, apprehending an Enemy juſt at their backs; yet many of them in the Arrear, appointed to conduct twelve Pieces of Cannon, and ſome Baggage were over-taken in the Purſuit, and brought back to *Vienna*, where theſe Captives, with their other Brethren, were ordered to work in Chains for filling the Trenches, which they had before opened, and repair of the Walls and Baſtions, which they had battered down with their Cannon, and blown up with their Mines.

The Grand Vizier haſtning his March, or rather his Flight, for (as we ſaid before) he actually Ran away and ſhamefully turned his Back with near 120,000 Fighting Men; meditating (as we may believe) of the Diſgrace, Ruin and evil conſequences of this Misfortune, ſought and endeavoured to clear his ill Conduct, and want of Courage by caſting it upon others, as is common to the Nature of Mankind. Accordingly he diſpatched away a Letter to the Grand Seignior, giving him an account of the unfortunate Succeſs before *Vienna*, cauſed by the Cowardiſe, or Treachery of ſeveral great Officers and Generals of his Army: Particularly he named the Vizier of *Buda*, to whom having given command to Charge the Enemy with a Body of Twelve thouſand Men, as they deſcended the Hill of *Kalemberg*; he, and his Soldiers inſtead of obeying theſe Orders, ſhamefully turned their Backs and put themſelves unto Flight; which when the reſt of the Army ſaw, they

The Grand Vizier complaining to the Grand Seignior againſt the Paſha of Buda.

1683. were ſtruck with a common Conſternation and Fear, ſuggeſted to them to ſecure their ſafety by following the Example of their Fellow-Soldiers: So the whole misfortune of the Day was attributed to the ill Conduct, and Cowardiſe of the Vizier of *Buda*, which was ſent to the Grand Seignior, then reſiding at *Belgrade*, and in hourly expectation of better News.

The Vizier of *Buda*, who had received Information by ſeveral Hands of the Diſcourſes with which the Grand Vizier entertained all the Officers concerning him, laying to his Charge the Loſs and Ruin which had happened; thought fit to diſculpate, and clear himſelf by a more faithful Relation of Matters in a Letter to the Grand Seignior; wherein he ſet forth, That by the unskilfullneſs of the Grand Vizier, and his want of Reſolution in Military Affairs, this important matter had miſcarried: For had he fortify'd the Foreſt of *Vienna*, and erected ſome few Redoubts on the deſcent of the Hill of *Kalemberg*, the City by all the Force of the World, could never have been Relieved: Or had the Vizier ſpent that time, which he employ'd in ſinking Vaults and Caves for ſhelter, in bold Storms and Attempts, thô with loſs of half the Army, the importance of the place, and the conſequences of the Succeſs, would have largely paid for the effuſion of Blood; but uſing unneceſſary cautions of Mines, and formal Approaches, by which he hoped to have conſtrained the City to Surrender upon Articles, and hereby aſſumed to himſelf the Riches and Plunder of the place, which taken in Heat of Blood, and by Dint of Sword, would have become the Prey and Booty of the Soldiery; he gave occaſion to ſuch delays, as ſerved the *Chriſtian* Army, and turned to the Ruin and Miſcarriage of this whole Enterpriſe.

The Vizier of Buda *writes to the Grand Seignior.*

The Grand Vizier being weary of ſuch Complaints as theſe, reſolved to Sacrifice the Life of the Paſha of *Buda* to his own Folly and Deſtiny; commanding him to be Strangled, together with the Paſhas of *Eſſek* and *Poſſega*, and the Aga of the *Janiſaries*, great Friends and Confidents of the Vizier of *Buda*, and the beſt and moſt experienced Officers of the whole Army, with above Fifty Officers and Soldiers more, whom he accuſed of Cowardiſe; but this Execution of Juſtice (as they call it) could not ſecure his own Life, but rather furniſhed his Enemies at Court, ſuch as the Kuzlir Aga and others, with inſtances wherewith to aggravate his Crimes to the Grand Seignior; and indeed there now offer'd a ſurpriſing occaſion to wreak their Malice on the Vizier, ſince it is almoſt impoſſible, for a Man to be unfortunate and yet to be eſtemed Innocent. Nor did the Vizier eſcape clear, with the remainder of his ſhatter'd Army to *Buda*; for being Attacked in the Rear by the Garriſon of *Raab*, he loſt Six hundred Men more: Howſoever, he proceeded in his March, and Reinforced the Garriſons of *Newhauſel* and *Strigonium*. The Death of theſe Paſhas, by which the Vizier hoped to have ſaved his own Life, raiſed ſuch Mutiny amongſt the *Turks*, as cauſed a greater Fluctuation of Rage in the Minds of the Soldiery, than they had lately endured of Fear from the Enemy; between which two Paſſions, there was nothing but Confuſion, Diſcontent and Diſcouragement in the whole Army: For the Paſha of *Buda* was popular, and well beloved by the Soldiery, and eſteemed the moſt Martial Man in the whole Camp: And the Aga or General of the *Janiſaries* was ſo well affected by that Militia, that they highly reſented his Death; for at no time, (much leſs in this) can they endure to have their General puniſhed or cut off, unleſs it be by themſelves, and in their own Mutinies.

Mutiny in the Turkiſh Army.

In this confuſion were the *Turks*, when the Chief Captains of the *Chriſtian* Army conſider'd, that the preſent Relief of *Vienna* would be of little benefit to the Chriſtian Empire, unleſs the Victory were purſued, and improved by ſucceeding Enterpriſes: All the Princes and Commanders agreed hereunto, (except the Elector of *Saxony*, who as we have ſaid before return'd home) and wiſely judged, that the *Turks* having made a Retreat with a Body of near 120.000 Men, entire and whole, they might reaſonably be expected the next year to return again unto the Siege, unleſs advantage were taken of their preſent Conſternation, to break and confound them beyond a poſſibility of Recovery: At this Council, it was propoſed to Beſiege *Newhauſel* or *Gran*, and for enlargement of Winter-quarters, and Annoyance of *Buda* and *Gran*, that *Peſt* and *Barcan* ſhould be taken: In fine, after ſome debate it was concluded, That nothing could be reſolved at preſent concerning the manner of Proceedings, for that the Actions of War, were to be regulated according to the Motions of the Enemy; but that ſomething was to be undertaken ſpeedily, whilſt the Iron was hot, and the Spirits of the *Turks* cold, and ſtill under their late Conſternation: The King of *Poland* being of the ſame Mind, Commanded his Troops to advance towards *Presbourg*, which on the 18*th* Encamped near *Ficken*, together with the Imperial Forces, and came thither on the 19*th* where they were forced to continue until the 25*th* for want of a Bridge, which

The Grand Vizier Strangles the Vizier of Buda *and other Paſhas.*

A Council of War.

1683.

1683. which could not be finiſhed until that time

Tekeli ſends a Letter to the King of Poland.

Whilſt the Bridge was framing, and the Army detained on the Banks of the River; a Meſſenger from *Tekeli* brought a Letter to the King of *Poland*, containing certain Propoſals in order to an Accommodation. The King having received a Character of *Tekeli* to be a Man of Intrigue, and Falſe, and who had frequently made Offers of Peace, but never obſerved any; admitted his Meſſenger to Audience in a manner of Coldneſs and Jealouſy, and yet with reſpect due to the Perſon from whom he was ſent: But before he would receive the Letter, he asked, Whether it was Dated before, or ſince the Raiſing of the Siege of *Vienna*: To which the Meſſenger making anſwer, That it was Wrote two days before that Succeſs: The King thereupon Replied with an angry Frown, Go ſaid he, and return the Letter to your Maſter again, and tell him, That he ſhould correct and amend the Stile, and change the Subſtance and Senſe thereof, according to the alteration of Times and Affairs.

Such is the force of Succeſs and Proſperity of a Prince, that ſo ſoon as the News of the Relief of *Vienna* was divulged in the Upper *Hungary*, many Counties declared for the Emperor; and the Fortreſſes of *Papa* and *Totis*, were the firſt to give Examples of Obedience and Duty to other Cities. News alſo came at the ſame time, that the Count of *Budiani*, who upon the formidable appearance of the *Turks*, had deſerted the Poſt he maintained on the Paſſage over the *Raab*, and had taken Party with the Malecontents, and joyned with a Body of *Turks* and *Hungarians*, and had Fought againſt the Imperial Troops, and Burnt and Plunder'd ſeveral Villages on the Frontiers of *Stiria*; Had now with the turn of Fortune, changed his ſide and intereſt; and having Surpriſed, and Cut in pieces thoſe very *Turks* with whom he was Aſſociated, had united his Forces with thoſe of Count *Aſpremont*, and therewith troubled and infeſted the *Turks* in their Retreat.

Some Cities Revolt.

Budiani changes his ſide.

The Bridge over the *Danube* being finiſhed, the *Poles* were the firſt to March over it into the *Iſle* of *Schultz*; and were followed by the Imperial Army: But the Troops of *Bavaria* and *Franconia*, remain'd ſtill Encamped near *Vienna*, for want of Orders to advance farther; but Letters were ſent to the Princes of that Circle, to continue the Aid of their Forces for ſome farther deſign; and a Meſſenger was diſpatched to the Elector of *Bavaria*, who by Reaſon of ſome indiſpotion of Health, was adviſed by his Phyſitians to go to *Brin*, for benefit of the Air, which was eſteemed more wholſom than that of *Vienna*. 1683.

But the year being now far advanced towards the end of *September*; to ſtay for ſuch Orders, and the March of theſe Auxiliaries, the Seaſon would be too far ſpent, to undertake any Action of great moment; wherefore the King of *Poland*, and the Duke of *Loraine* reſolved to advance with their Army to *Comorra* without the Reinforcement of the Allies. Being come to a place called *Wiſmar*, within an hours March of *Comorra*, Advices were brought that *Tekeli* had diſpeeded a Detachment from his Camp before *Levents* to *Bergſtadt*, that the Vizier was at *Buda*, from whence he had Reinforced the Garriſon of *Newhauſel* with Four thouſand Men; but that in the Turkiſh Army were ſuch Diſcontents cauſed by the late ill Succeſſes, and by the Cutting off of the Paſha of *Buda*, and other great Men well affected by the Soldiery, that there was nothing but Mutiny and Confuſion in the Camp. Upon this Intelligence, it was reſolved at a Council of War to attempt *Gran*, and which to make the more Feaſible, it was concluded neceſſary in the firſt place, to take the Fortreſs of *Barcan*, which is a Palanca oppoſite to that City, and covers the Foot of the Bridge over the *Danube*, which makes a Communication between the two places. By this time Four thouſand *Swediſh* Infantry and One thouſand Horſe, with ſome other Auxiliaries (which by reaſon of the diſtance of the places, from whence they came, could not Arrive in time to partake in the Honour of relieving *Vienna*,) were all ſent with what expedition was poſſible down the *Danube* to Reinforce the Army, which was thereby become more numerous and flouriſhing, than before the Fight at *Vienna*.

Reſolved to Beſiege Gran.

The firſt to paſs that Arm of the *Danube*, which is called the *Waag*, was the King of *Poland* with his Army; which was the work of the *4th* and *5th* of *Octob.* the Imperial Cavalry followed, but the Foot could not paſs the ſame day: The *6th* they Marched to *Moſe*, two Leagues diſtant from *Comorra*, where Count *Staremberg* had Orders to March the Foot; and on the *7th* to joyn the Army, which would ſtay and attend them at that place. But the King of *Poland* impatient of delay, contrary to expectation immediately mounted on Horſeback, and ſent to adviſe the Duke of *Loraine* that he was Marching towards *Barcan*. The Duke being ſurpriſed at this ſudden Reſolution, returned Count *Dunewald* to his Majeſty, to repreſent unto him the neceſſity of taking the Foot with them, and the danger of dividing the Army, in a place ſo near to the Enemies Quarters, being between the *Turks* on the one ſide, and the

The Chriſtians paſs the River.

The Poles advance before the Imperialiſts.

1683. the Malecontents on the other. But the King being already mounted on Horſe-back, when *Dunewaldt* came to him, he anſwered, That he knew no Reaſon which might cauſe him to defer his Proceedings, having certain Intelligence, that the Detachment of the *Turks* near *Barcan* was very inconſiderable, and deſired that no time ſhould be omitted in following with the reſt of the Army. The Duke leaving only a Regiment of *Cravats* to ſupport the Infantry, Marched away with all the Horſe to attend the *Poles*: The King being come within an hour's March of *Barcan*, underſtood from the advanced Troops of his Van-guard, that they were in ſight of ſome Squadrons of the Enemy; which they having orders to Charge, the *Turks* gave ground, but being ſupported by a greater Body, the Van was forced to Retreat; to Succour and Support which, other Troops were commanded to Charge the Enemy; and at length, the King in Perſon with all his Cavalry was engaged. The *Turks*, who until now had concealed Seven or eight thouſand Men under covert of a Hill, began to appear, and Sallying forth, Charged the *Poles* both in the Front and Rear with ſuch Bravery, as that they killed Two hundred of them, with the Palatine of *Pomerania*, and put the reſt unto Flight, taking ſeveral of their Colours, Kettle-drums and ſome Baggage. Count *Dunewaldt*, who had Marched with the King of *Poland*, obſerving the Skirmiſh of the firſt Troops, ſent to adviſe the Duke of *Loraine*, that the *Poles* were Engaged with the *Turks*; upon which News he haſtned his March with all the diligence that was poſſible; and having paſſed certain narrow Ways and Buſhes, he eſpied at the opening of the Plain, the *Turks* in hot purſuit of the *Poles*: At the ſight whereof, he immediately took care to draw up his advanced Troops into Battalia, and gave order to Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* to do the like with thoſe Marching in the Rear. The appearance of the *German* Regiments, which ſtood firm and entire before the face of the *Turks*, cauſed them to deſiſt from their purſuit, and to return under *Barcan*. The Duke of *Loraine* thought not fit to follow them that Day, but rather to Rally and Fortify the *Poles*, and to enquire after the King, who was ſaid to be loſt; but at length his Majeſty appearing and found in ſafety, it alleviated ſomething of the ill Succeſs of that Day; which by that time that the Story was told, and Matters related in what manner things had paſſed, it grew towards Night, when it was thought fit to Encamp until the Morning.

The Poles put to Flight.

All that Night there was great diſturbance in the Poliſh Camp; the loſs ſuſtain'd by the Slaughter of ſo many of their Friends and Comrades, was ſuch a Grief and Diſcouragement to them, that they were deſirous that Night to yield the Quarter on the right Wing, which was neareſt to *Barcan*, unto the *Germans*, who had formerly challenged that place as their due: And towards Morning the principal Officers inſinuated unto the King the many Circumſtances, which preſented to render the Succeſs difficult, alledging that their Army was Galled, and ſoar of their Wounds and much Diſcouraged, and the Enemy fluſhed with Yeſterday's Fortune, and more numerous than was believed. The news of this Diſcontent and Wavering in the Poliſh Camp being brought to the Duke of *Loraine*, he immediately went to the King to keep him ſteddy to the former Reſolutions and Meaſures; and ſo well mannaged his Diſcourſe with him, producing many Reaſons why the Enemy could not be very ſtrong, and arguing the Probability and almoſt Certainty of Victory; that in fine he prevailed upon the King, his Senators, and chief Officers to make Tryal of next Day's Engagement. 1683.

The King of Poland *unwilling to adventure another Engagement.*

The Duke of *Loraine* having taken a full Survey of the Ground, and of the Situation of *Barcan*, gave a deſcription thereof uno the King; and offered the Honour of the right Wing unto the *Poles*, for which they had formerly contended; but being much taken off of their Mettle, they deſired to change their Station, and mix ſome of their Troops with thoſe of the Imperialiſts.

An hour before Day the Duke of *Loraine* cauſed to ſound to Horſe, and with the dawning of the Morning the whole Imperial Army was drawn into Battalia, conſiſting of Horſe and Foot, to the number of Sixteen thouſand two hundred Men, beſides the King of *Poland*'s Army, and the Fifteen hundred Polanders under the Command of *Lubomiski*. Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* Commanded the right Wing, and under him Count *de Gondola*, and the Baron of *Mercy*. Count *Dunewaldt* Commanded the left, and under him the Counts of *Palfi* and *Taaff*; and the main Body of Infantry was conducted by Count *Staremberg*, the Duke of *Croy* and Count *Serini*. The *Poles* being expected in their Station, ſeemed ſtill tardy and backward to draw out, by Reaſon that the King had in the Night received Intelligence, that the Enemy was greatly recruited by a ſtrong Body, Commanded by *Haſly* Paſha of *Aleppo*, and the Paſhas of *Siliſtria* and *Grand Cairo*; and that it was much to be doubted, whether the whole Turkiſh Army were not joyned with them. But the Duke of *Loraine* oppoſing unto theſe Doubts undeniable Reaſons,

The Orders of the Chriſtian Army.

The Poles deliberate again about fighting.

1683. ſons, why it was not poſſible for the Groſs of the Turkiſh Army to be joyned with theſe Forces before *Barcan*; and yet on ſuppoſition, that they were yet conſidering the advantagious Ground on which the Army was drawn up, they needed not fear the whole *Ottoman* Force; of all which he made ſuch clear Demonſtrations, that the King was again confirmed in his former Reſolutions, and ſo with a Party of his *Huſſars*, and of his Infantry, and of the Flower of his Cavalry, he poſted himſelf on the right Wing, between the Imperial Cavalry and the Dragoons: And the great General *Jabloniski*, with ſome of the *Huſſars* Foot and Cavalry marching on the left Wing, between the *German* Horſe and Dragoons, and the reſt of the Poliſh Army made a third Line. In this order they marched about half an hour, when about nine a Clock they diſcover'd the Enemy drawn up in Battalia upon the Plain, marching very ſlowly, and in ſuch manner, as that their Force ſeemed equal to that of the *Chriſtians*: The Armies being come very near, the *Turks* of the right Wing charged the left of the *Chriſtians* with much fierceneſs, as if they had had a particular ſpight, and aimed chiefly at the *Poles*: And at the ſame time, the *Turks* who were on the riſing of a Hill advanced, as if they intended to Charge the main Body of the *Chriſtians*. But being within half Muſquet ſhot of them, they on a ſuddain Wheeled about, and fell upon the left Wing; which when the Duke of *Loraine* obſerved, he croſſed the Line of the Cavalry on the left Wing; and with all the party of the firſt Line which had not been engaged, he in Perſon charged the Enemy in the Flank with ſo much Courage and Bravery, as put them to a General Rout, and into that Confuſion, that they were never more able again to Rally: *Dunewaldt* was Commanded to Purſue them, and with the *Poles* of the left Wing enter'd pell-mel with them at the very Gates of *Barcan*, at which place many of them were killed, and periſhed in the Marſhes of *Gran*.

The Fight begun.

The Turks *routed.*

And purſued. Whilſt *Dunewaldt* purſued the flying Enemy the whole Army advanced in Battalia towards *Barcan*; and in the way thither it was reſolved by all Parties to Aſſault the place in this heat of Action, whilſt the Enemy was Affrighted and in Diſorder; the King accordingly drew out ſome Troops of his *Coſacks*, and the Duke of *Loraine* five Battalions of *Staremberg*, *Grana* and *Baden*, which were appointed for that Service: Which Detachment was no ſooner order'd, than Information came, that the Bridge over the *Danube* by the Crouds, and Multitudes of the *Turks* preſſing over it was broken; and that *Barcan* it ſelf was ſo filled up with People, that they had 1683. ſcarce room to ſtir, and were ready to trample one another Under-foot. Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* with theſe Forces, and three Regiments of Dragoons, and three Pieces of Cannon aſſaulted the Fort, and took it by main force. The Slaughter which was there made by Fire and Sword was very Cruel and Bloody: But moſt, to avoid the Fury of the Enemy, threw themſelves head-long into the *Danube*; ſome endeavoured to ſave themſelves by Swimming, others by their Horſes, hanging on their Mains and Tails; others on Planks and Boards of the broken Bridge; in which Paſſage thô many ſaved themſelves, yet the greateſt part periſhed in the Waters; as appeared by the Bodies of Men and Horſes, together with their Garments, which cover'd the Surface of the River, in places where the Current ran not ſo rapid on the Sides and Banks, as in the middle of the Water. In fine, of theſe great numbers in *Barcan* none eſcaped, unleſs Seven or Eight hundred Men, who having betaken themſelves to a Redoubt belonging to that Fortreſs, obtained Quarter for their Lives on Condition of quiet Surrender. In this Action the *Turks* loſt their beſt Captains, and the Braveſt of their Soldiery, and ſo fatal was this Fight to them, that they never recovered their Courage and Spirits again, but ſuffer'd themſelves for ſeveral years afterwards to be beaten, and baffled by their Enemes: After which we ſhall find them ſtill decaying and giving Ground; and at length falling into Diſcords and Civil Diſſentions, the *Ottoman* Empire had nearly expired, had not the *Chriſtians* falling into Wars amongſt themſelves, (which have always proved advantagious to the *Turks*,) given new Life and growth again unto that People.

Barcan taken.

This Victory obtained, the King of *Poland* with his General and Senators, juſtly applauded the Wiſdom and Conduct of the Duke of *Loraine*, and Valour of the *German* Troops, to whom he acknowledged the whole Succeſs of that day was to be attributed: In the Quarters of the King *Te Deum* being ſang, and Thanks returned to Almighty God for ſo ſignal a Bleſſing; the Duke of *Loraine* took a Survey of the Fort of *Barcan*, to ſee in what manner it was poſſible to be put in a condition to offend *Gran*, which was Situate on the other ſide of the Water, juſt in oppoſition to it: But ſuch was the Fury of the Soldiers, that they burnt almoſt all the Paliſadoes, and ſet fire to part of the Town; and ſo ravenous were they after the Plunder of the Place, that the *Germans* and *Poles* had fallen into Civil Wars amongſt themſelves, had not Count *Staremberg* put an end to the Scuffle, by commanding the *Germans* to with-draw;

and

1683. and leaving the *Poles* Maſters of the Place, they made all the Spoyl they were able, in revenge of the Loſs they had ſuffered the day before. Nothing could come more ſeaſonable, nor more advantagious to the Chriſtian Arms than this Victory; for beſides the Loſs (as we have ſaid) of the beſt of their Men, there remained not above two or three Thouſand alive of all that Army, which conſiſted of Fourteen thouſand of their beſt Horſe, and Twelve hundred *Janiſaries*, commanded by the new Paſha of *Buda*, *Haly*, Paſha of *Aleppo*, and ſix other Paſhas. Twelve hundred or One thouſand Priſoners were taken, and amongſt them the Paſhas of *Aleppo* and *Siliſtria*, with ſeveral other Agas. The Conſequences of which Victory were very happy to the *Chriſtians*; for beſides, that it adminiſtred new Courage to the drooping Spirits of the *Poles*, it totally diſmayed the Malecontents, and produced ſuch Diſorder in the Turkiſh Army, that the Great Vizier, with all the Authority with which he was clothed, was not able to contain them within any bounds or limits of Duty; but rather fearing to be Murdered by them than hoping to Appeaſe them, was forced to abſcond himſelf from their Rage in obſcure Retirement. By this Overthrow the Grand Vizier loſt all the remainder of his Baggage, which had been ſaved at the Battle of *Vienna*, with Twelve Pieces of Cannon, which had been advanced ſome Hours on the way before the Siege was raiſed, and was employed by the new Vizier of *Buda* for the Service of this Camp.

Mutiny againſt the Great Vizier.

The Duke of *Loraine* purſuing the courſe of his good Fortune, was deſirous to conclude this Campaign with the taking of *Gran*, which was the glorious period to which the Emperor directed him, if poſſible, to advance his Affairs. In order hereunto the Duke of *Loraine* taking firſt (according to his uſual Methods) a judicious Survey of the ſituation of the Place, and the way thereunto; obſerved, that in the middle of the River, ſomething below *Gran*, there was an Iſland, in which was not only good Forage for the Horſe, but alſo an ancient Intrenchment, which, with ſome little Labour, might be made uſeful and defenſive againſt the Cannon of the Town: And from the farther ſide of that Iſland, with the help of a few Boats, the whole Army might find an eaſy Paſſage. The King of *Poland* approving this Deſign, Boats were ordered down from *Comorra*, for framing the Bridge: But whilſt this was doing, the late Succeſſes which had brought great Reputation to the Emperor's Affairs, had moved *Tekeli* to ſend the Count *de Humanay* in Behalf of the Malecontents, to offer Terms of Peace and Pacification.

The Siege of Gran intended.

The Duke of *Loraine*, who had been long verſed in the Practices of *Tekeli* and his *Aſſociates*, was of opinion, That the Malecontents were not as yet reduced to ſuch Terms, as might render them fit and diſpoſed for a Treaty: Howſoever, at the deſire of the King of *Poland*, being admitted to Audience, they propoſed a Ceſſation of Arms, and an aſſignment for Winter-quarters: To which the Duke of *Loraine* reply'd, That ſuch Conceſſions at preſent were not agreeable to the Intereſt and Dignity of the Emperor, and took from hence occaſion to make ſome Diſcourſe of the Laws and Conſtitutions of their Kingdom, and to reproach them for their Rebellion, and want of Faith towards their Sovereign. In ſhort, he told them, That if they would hope to taſt of the Emperor's Clemency, they muſt without any previous Conditions lay down their Arms, and renounce all Alliance with the *Turk*, which was the firſt Preliminary or Step to a Treaty. With this anſwer the Deputies being retired, in a few days afterward, not only *Papa* and *Totis* (as we ſaid before) ſubmitted, but *Weſpring* and *Levents* received *German* Garriſons; and the Counties of *Trinſchin*, *Tirnaw*, *Nitria* and *Levents* declared againſt the Cauſe and Intereſt of the Malecontents, and received the Garriſons into their Caſtles and Fortreſſes, which were ſent thither by order of Count *Caraffa* to take Poſſeſſion thereof.

1683.

Tekeli ſends Deputies to the Duke of Loraine.

Several Towns and Counties Submit.

The Bridges being finiſhed by the *16th* of this Month of *October*, and the *Bavarian* Troops come up to joyn with the Army; the Duke of *Loraine* deſired the King of *Poland*, according to his Place of Precedency, to lead the way with his Troops; but the King made ſome difficulty thereof, alledging, That a Survey ought firſt to be taken of the ſituation of the Place, and Enquiries made how well it was provided with Men and Ammunition, and how far the Vizier, with his Forces, was retired from affording it Relief, or diſturbing the Siege. Accordingly Two thouſand Horſe being appointed to take a View of the Country, they paſſed the Bridges without oppoſition or diſturbance, and ſo diſmayed the *Turk* that they deſerted *Thomas-burg*, a Palanca not far from *Gran*, and ſet it on Fire, but was ſoon quenched, and Poſſeſſion taken by the Imperialiſts. Upon the appearance of a Party on this ſide of the River, two *Hungarians* of *Totis* brought Intelligence, that the Vizier was marched with his Army towards *Eſſeck*, having left a ſmall Force encamped near unto *Buda*. This News haſtned the Paſſage of the *Chriſtian* Army over the River, (tho' the *Poles* remained in their Camp, and moved not as yet) and gave Encouragement to the Generals to hope, that the Siege

The King of Poland propoſes enquiries concerning the State of Gran.

1683. Siege would not be of long Continuance, or of much loss of Time, or Men. The Horse and Foot marched apace over the Bridges into the Island, and so by a short cut, crossed over another Bridge to the Banks of the *Danube*, something above Cannot-shot below *Gran*. In the mean time, the Duke of *Loraine*, with the Chief Officers of both Armies, took a particular Survey of the Town, and of the Ground and Country thereabouts.

Gran is situate about six *Hungarian*, or thirty *English* Miles below *Comorra*; it was anciently called *Strigonium*, but now by the *Hungarians* it is named *Gran*; from the River *Gran*, which comes out of the Upper *Hungary*, and empties it self in the *Danube*, just over-against the City. Under the Name of *Strigonium*, four Cities are comprehended, together with the Castle which is situate on the pitch of a high Rock hanging over the *Danube*, and over-tops the Cathedral Church, where *Stephen* the first, King of *Hungary*, a holy and devout Prince, lies interr'd. In the Year 1543, this City was first brought under the Turkish Dominion, by *Solyman* the Magnificent. In the Year 1594 it was Besieged by *Mathias*, Arch Duke of *Austria*, but was not taken until the following Year by Count *Mansfield*, who in a bloody Fight totally defeated the *Ottoman* Force. The *Turks* esteeming this Place of necessary Importance to the Conquest of *Hungary*, returned before it in the Year 1604; but finding a vigorous Resistance, were forced to raise the Siege after Twenty three Days continuance. Howsoever, in the Year 1605, investing the Place with a more formidable Power, it yielded it self into the Hands of the *Turks*, who have since that time remained Masters thereof until this happy Year 1683.

The Description of Gran.

The Imperial Army continuing its Passage over the Bridges, the Two thousand Men of the advanced Troops took their Post on the 21*st* and 22*d* at Night, not doubting but that the King of *Poland* would follow with his Army in the Rear, as was before resolved; but, contrary to all expectation, the Duke of *Loraine* received Advice, that the King, by persuasion of his Senators, had changed his Mind, and designed not to pass the River, letting him know, that he should continue his Camp for three or four Days longer; but after that he should be constrained to March away. This alteration in the King of *Poland*'s Counsels, was strangely surprising to the Duke of *Loraine*; for tho he doubted not but in a short time to become Master of the Place with the Imperial Forces only, without the Assistance of the *Poles*; yet considering that the News of the Separation of the two Armies, might encourage the Grand Vizier with his Army (which as yet was not far distant) to return to the Relief of the Town, and the Besieged to a more vigorous Defence; and that the Malecontents might be induced to Post themselves on the *Danube*, to intercept and interrupt all Communication between *Comorra* and the Camp: Which Matters were of such high Importance, that the Duke of *Loraine* thought not fit to form the Siege, until such time as he had first fixed the King in his former Resolutions; unto which he sent the Counts of *Staremberg* and *Rabata*, to press him with all the earnestness imaginable, giving him to understand how difficult it was for the Imperial Army to retire from an Enterprise, to which all the Methods and Forms were already laid and prepared; and of which the Design appeared so promising, that in a few Days they might with good reason expect a happy Success and Event thereof. Moreover the Emperor had given his Orders for investing *Gran*, and was already in expectation to hear that the Siege was laid, esteeming it of high Advantage to the Reputation of his Affairs, to have the Campaign concluded with the success of so glorious an Action: Yet whatsoever was or could be said by these Officers did not prevail on the King, until the Duke of *Loraine* himself went in Person, to represent the great Inconveniences, and even Subversion of the late happy Successes, which would be the necessary Consequences at this time of the Separation of the two Armies. In fine, he so managed his Discourse with those Reasons, and in such obliging Terms, that the King concurred with him, desiring him to hasten the execution of this Enterprise, in which there was no time to be lost, considering how near the Winter-season was approached.

The King of Poland *declines the Siege.*

He is perswaded to it by the Duke of Loraine.

The Siege being now in good earnest resolved, the Polish Army passed the Bridges with all the Artillery, Ammunition and Baggage; and the Duke of *Loraine* with the chief Officers taking a second Survey of the Town, and the Ground round about it; the Approaches were ordered to be made, and the Army began to take their several Quarters, as directed by the General Officers. The Foot were encamped on the tops of some rising Hills; the Croats and Dragoons, with a Party of Horse on the side of the *Danube*. The *Bavarians* were posted on the River above the Town, at the foot of the Bridge which passes over to *Barcan*, where a Battery was raised: The rest of the Infantry was divided into two other Squadrons towards St. *Thomas*'s Mount, where other Batteries were raised, all things proceeding with such expedition, as the Season of the Year, and other Circumstances of

The Disposition of the Christian Army in the Camp before Gran.

1683. the Army requir'd. The Lines being drawn, which extended three Miles in compaſs, the Cannon, of which ten Pieces being twenty four Pounders, and eight Mortars were by force of Men drawn up and planted on the Top of the Hills of *Marinberg*, and *Thomasberg*, and on the 25*th* by break of Day in the Morning, they began to play upon the Town, and much Batter'd the Caſtle on that ſide of the Gate, which looks towards *Buda*, and all that Day Bombs were thrown, whilſt the Imperialiſts in deſpight of the Enemies Fire advanced to the very Ditch, and there lodged near to the Quarters of the *Bavarian* Troops. On the other ſide, which looks towards *Barcan*, about five a Clock in the Afternoon the Imperialiſts ſtormed the Lower Town, and without much reſiſtence made themſelves Maſters of it, with the loſs of the Major of *Staremberg*'s Regiment, and ſeven Soldiers. The Inhabitants retir'd into the Caſtle, from whence they fired inceſſantly both ſmall and great Shot: Howſoever, that very Night the *Chriſtians* gained the Foot of the Hill, on which the Caſtle is Built, and began to undermine the Place, there being a wide Breach already opened in the Wall of the Caſtle, ſo that every thing ſeemed in a readineſs for an Aſſault; but before things were put upon that Extremity, the Duke of *Loraine* thought fit with the conſent of the King of *Poland*, to ſend a Summons to the Caſtle in his Majeſty's name, which was done by a Turkiſh Priſoner, offering them Conditions of ſafety for their Goods and Lives, provided that a Surrender were made that very Evening: But the Defendants deſiring until next Day to give their Anſwer it was deny'd them, and Attacks were made and the Ditch paſſed, and two Lodgments made on the ſide of the Hill, and another Mine began; of which the Defendants being ſenſible, and fearing to be taken by force of Arms, they returned an Anſwer by Eleven a Clock that Night, how that they accepted the Conditions.

Their Approaches.

The Beſieged accept Conditions.

In the Morning early, being the 27*th*, Hoſtages were exchanged for ſecuring the performance of the Conditions, which were theſe.

Firſt, 'That all the Cannon, Ammunition, Proviſions, and all offenſive Arms, '(excepting thoſe hereafter excepted) ſhould 'remain in the Caſtle.

Secondly, 'That thoſe of the Garriſon 'might carry with them, as much Bread, 'Fleſh and other Victuals, as would ſerve 'them for two Days Proviſion.

Thirdly, 'That the Duke of *Loraine* ſhould 'provide them with Carts, for carrying 'their Baggage to the Water ſide.

Fourthly, 'That Boats ſhould be granted 'them for carrying away their Perſons and 'Goods, and that in caſe they could not 'be cleared away at one time, that then 'they might have Liberty to fetch them off 'at twice: And that in caſe the Boatmen 'were not ſufficient to carry away all the 'Goods, that the Proprietors might have 'Liberty to perform the ſame. 1683.

Fifthly, 'That ſo ſoon as theſe Capitu-'lations were Signed, that the Garriſon ſhall 'immediately quit the place, and reſign it 'into the Hands of the *Chriſtians*, who were 'to take entire Poſſeſſion thereof; and that 'the Carts and Boats being in a readineſs, 'they ſhould without delay lade their Goods 'and Houſhold-ſtuff.

Sixthly, 'That the Priſoners taken du-'ring the Siege, be forthwith releaſed and 'ſet at Liberty.

Seventhly, 'That the Defendants ſhall have 'Liberty to March away with their Wives, 'Children and ſmall Arms, and alſo with 'their Horſes, Camels, and other Beaſts of 'Burden. In fine, That theſe Articles be 'kept, and obſerved inviolably on both 'ſides.

On the 28*th* of this Month of *October*, all the Garriſon, being in number about Three thouſand five hundred Soldiers, marched out of the Caſtle between the Regiments of *Grana* and *Loraine* drawn up in double Files; but before they would ſuffer them to depart, a ſearch was made after the Mines, which the *Turks* diſcovering to them, they were diſcharged of their Powder: The Garriſon marched forth without any Order, but mixed together with their Wives, Children and Families: Thoſe who deſigned for *Buda*, were embarked on Boats provided for that purpoſe; and ſuch as were willing to go unto other Parts by Land, which were about Eight hundred Perſons, were conveyed by Colonel *Heiſler* with One thouſand ſix hundred Horſe.

The Caſtle Surrendr'd.

After all the Matters were paſt, and the *Chriſtians* in poſſeſſion of the Fortreſs, the late Governour thereof called *Beker Paſha*, and *Oſlan Paſha* his Deputy, the Commander in chief of the *Janiſaries*, the *Sagargibaſhee* and *Samſongibaſhee*, who are Major Generals of the *Janiſaries*, with many other *Agaes* and others, who had eſcaped out of the Battel of *Barcan*, deſired greatly to ſalute the Duke of *Loraine*; who willingly admitted them to his Preſence, and treated them with much Humanity: In their Diſcourſes with the Duke they told him, That the defeat which the *Turks* had received before *Barcan*, was ſeen from the Top of the Caſtle of *Gran*, by the Garriſon and Inhabitants therein; which ſad Spectacle made ſuch impreſſions of fear in their Minds, that they had no power or life remaining

1683. remaining to reſiſt the Vigour, and ſpeedy proceedings which the *Chriſtians* ſhewed in the Proſecution of this Siege: The Arms and Ammunition found in this Fortreſs, were Sixty Pieces of Cannon, beſides Twenty two belonging to the City below the Caſtle, Six thouſand Barrels of Powder, Three Mortars, Match, Bullets, Granadoes, Bombs in great quantities, as alſo Flour, Barly, Salted Fleſh, Rice and all ſorts of Proviſions ſufficient to ſuſtain that Fortreſs in a Siege for many Months.

Thus was this City reduced in a far ſhorter time, and with much leſs loſs than was expected by the King of *Poland* and his Senators; for which *Te Deum* was Sung, and Thanks render'd to God Almighty in the Cathedral Church of that Archbiſhoprick, after it had remained a Mahometan Moſch, in poſſeſſion of the *Turks* for above One hundred and forty years: The Command of the place with a Garriſon of Two thouſand Men, was committed to the charge of one *Carlovitz*, Serjeant Major to the Regiment of *Staremberg*.

Thanks returned to God.

The Elector of *Bavaria*, who for the ſake of his Health, remained at *Brin* to take the Air by the preſcription of his Phyſitians, hearing of the Siege of *Gran*, haſtned thither to partake in the Triumphs of it: And coming into the Camp on the 26*th* of *October*, early in the Morning with a part of his own Cavalry, which was not employed in the Siege; he had the good fortune within the ſpace of Twenty four hours, to behold the form and manner of the Siege, a Treaty offered and the place Surrendred. Soon after which the Imperialiſts making their Incurſions into the Country, took two Caſtles, one called *Scombeck* Situate between *Gran* and *Buda*, wherein were Four hundred *Turks*, and four Pieces of Cannon with much Proviſions: And alſo another Caſtle called *Sordeck*, lying towards *Alba*, wherein were ſix Pieces of Cannon mounted, with abundance of Ammunition and Proviſions of all ſorts. The news of theſe happy ſucceſſes were poſted to the Emperour by the Count of *Auſpurg*, to the great Joy and Triumph of the Imperial Court.

In this manner the Campagne being gloriouſly concluded to the great Reputation of the Emperor's Affairs, and to the Diſgrace and Diſcouragement of the *Turks*; The next care and incumbence of the Generals was to provide Winter-quarters for the refreſhment and welfare of the Army, which had been much haraſſed by the Fatigues of many and great Actions. The Elector of *Bavaria* deſirous in like manner to provide for his own Troops, haſtned their march out of *Hungary*, together with the Marquis of *Dorlach*, who with Three thouſand Men which he had conducted out of *Suabia*, accompanied the Elector, having remained but one day in conjunction with the Imperialiſts. To regulate and aſſign the Quarters of the two remaining Armies, Commiſſaries were appointed: And thô according to the Articles of Treaty, the Emperor was not obliged to allow Winter-quarters to the Army of *Poland*, intending to reſerve all the upper parts of *Hungary* for the accommodation of his own; yet in regard Conditions were not too ſtrictly to be inſiſted on, with perſons unto whom great acknowledgments are due, Quarters were aſſigned unto the *Poles* on the other ſide of the *Tibiſcus*, in Parts near adjoyning unto *Tranſilvania*, which were the Quarters that the King declared he had deſired, from the time he firſt enter'd with his Forces into *Hungary*. Howſoever, when his Majeſty was on the place, the Prince of *Tranſilvania* paid unto him a Sum of Money on Condition, that his Army ſhould be removed from thence, after payment of which they marched into the three Counties of *Eſperies*, *Cachan* and *Tokay*, which were appointed to receive them, five of the Imperial Regiments being diſlodged from thence.

The Chriſtian Army drawn into Winter-quarters.

1683.

But as the *German* and *Poliſh* Armies were marching towards their Quarters, on the Banks of the River *Gran* in ſight of *Leventz*; they ſent their Summons requiring the Governour to Surrender the place into their Hands, which in few hours time was yielded, and the Garriſon permitted to march out. In the place were twelve Pieces of Cannon well mounted, and Proviſions and Ammunition in great quantities.

Leventz taken.

The *Croats* found the like good fortune, having in their march taken the Caſtle of *Raboniz*, about ſix Engliſh Miles diſtant from *Kaniſia*, and the Town of *Probenz*, Situate on the River *Drave*; as alſo the Caſtle of *Eſſeghet*, and the City and Caſtle of *Brevenitz*, which was ſo near to *Kaniſia*, that it ſeemed already blocked up, if not almoſt beſieged: And here theſe generous Soldiers thought fit to fix their Winter-quarters, which they had conquered and won, as if they had ſcorn'd to abide in any place which was not opened to them by their own Swords.

Eſſegher, Probens, and other places taken.

The Duke of *Lorain* being at *Sequi*, about an hours march from *Leventz*, and buſied in aſſigning Quarters for Twenty ſeven Regiments, was viſited by the General of *Lituania*, accompanied with the principal Officers, who gave him to underſtand, that they were come with an Army of Ten thouſand Men, which were Quarter'd in the Neighbouring Towns and Villages, and

The Forces of Lituania with the Duke of Loraine.

1683. that they were marching to joyn with the other Troops of his Majeſty of *Poland*, and to follow his Orders and Inſtructions. The Duke after having courteouſly received them, preſcribed them the Roads which they were to take, and deliver'd into the Hands of the General a Letter for the King, perſwading him to employ that Army which was freſh, and not harraſſed with the Fatigues of War, upon ſome Enterpriſe, it ſeeming ſomewhat abſurd, and perhaps of ill report in War, for ſo conſiderable a Body of Soldiers, to take a long march out of *Lituania* into *Hungary*, and to perform nothing, but to return again. To this Letter the King made no other Reply, Than that for maintenance of his Winter-quarters, he ſhould have occaſion of thoſe Troops.

The King of *Poland* in his march towards *Cackaw*, (which with *Eſperies* and *Tokai*, were appointed for the Quarters of his Troops) paſſing near to the City of *Setzin*, ſent his Son Prince *Alexander* with Summons to Surrender, which being refuſed, the *Poles* made an Attack in two places, with which the Defendants being affrighted, offered to Capitulate, and in that Amazement before the Articles were agreed, they opened their Gates and let in the Enemy, who being obliged by no Terms, made a miſerable ſlaughter of the poor Inhabitants, of which there were Two thouſand *Turks*, beſides Twelve hundred *Janiſaries* and *Spahees*; and on the Walls were twenty Pieces of Cannon mounted. A Garriſon of *Germans* being put into the Town, the King continued his march towards the Quarters deſigned for his Troops, where having refreſhed himſelf for ſome few Days, he paſſed on towards *Cracovia*, attended only with the Servants and Officers of his Court: And not long afterwards was followed by his whole Army into *Poland*; where we will leave them to their own Fortune, which ſeemed favourable to them abroad, whilſt they were directed by the auſpicious Conduct of the Duke of *Loraine*, and other the greateſt Captains in the World. But looking on them in their own Country, as we ſhall hereafter do, we ſhall find their Succeſſes much different from their late Triumphs and Glories: For being left to themſelves, and inſpired with French Councils and Intereſts, we ſhall hear of no great Atchievements afterwards gained upon the *Turks*, nor attemps made to recover *Kaminiec*, the Bulwark and Fortreſs of their Kingdom on that ſide: Of which the *Turks* being ſenſible, made but weak Preparations againſt them, leaving them to the *Tartars*, who (as things were then governed) proved a ſufficient match for their Neighbours the *Poles*. Notwithſtanding this ſeparation, and that the *Polanders* were withdrawn into their own Country; yet the Reputation of the Emperor was highly exalted, and his name terrible to his Enemies, ſo that every ſmall Caſtle and Fortreſs Surrender'd upon the firſt Summons; as the Caſtles of *Jaſem*, *Zalabſtat*, *Sumſtem* and *Seramz*, with other places all belonging to the Malecontents, of which divers Perſons of Quality returned to their Duty and Allegiance, and particularly the Count of *Zabbor*, the Commander in Chief under *Tekeli*, who by the Count *Eſterhaſi*, being introduced to the Preſence of his Imperial Majeſty, he was with his uſual Clemency received, and a gracious Pardon granted to him.

1683.

Several Caſtles belonging to the Malecontents ſubmit.

Theſe Triumphs in Chriſtendom increaſed the Troubles, Diſcontents and Commotions in *Turky*, which are always attended with Tragedies and Deſtruction of their Chief Miniſters and Rulers. We ſhall begin with the fate of *Kara Muſtapha* the Grand Vizier, the Chief Author and Cauſe of all the Evils which are paſt, and thoſe which for many years following are to enſue. We have in the beginning of this Hiſtory, made mention how that the *Valide Soltana* which is the Queen Mother, the *Kuzlir-Aga*, who is the black Eunuch of the Women, and the *Embrahore*, who is Maſter of the Horſe to the Grand Seignior, were all mortal Enemies to this Vizier, and attended only an opportunity to deſtroy him, which was now very practicable, under the preſent Circumſtances of Affairs, eſpecially having the Widow of the Paſha of *Buda*, whom the Vizer had lately put to Death, and who was Siſter to the Grand Seignior, to joyn with them in their methods of Revenge. The Grand Vizier being ſenſible of his Danger from theſe Enemies, and from the ill ſucceſs of Affairs, which uſually prove fatal to the Generals or Commanders in Chief, marched away towards *Belgrade* with a great part of his Army, eſteeming it a Matter of higher Conſequence to his own ſafety, to purge himſelf from blame in the Opinion of his Maſter, than to return back to the Relief of *Gran*, being already advanced as far on his way to *Belgrade* as the Bridge of *Eſſeck*, where he received the firſt intelligence of the Defeat, of the ſeveral Paſhas before *Barcan*, and the Siege of *Strigonium*. Theſe misfortunes haſtned his proceedings to *Belgrade*, where being admitted to the preſence of the Sultan; he deſcribed the admirable order of the Siege before *Vienna*, and how near he was to have been Maſter thereof, and even of all *Auſtria*, and the Emperor's Hereditary Countries, as Appendages thereunto

Setzin taken by the Poles.

The King of Poland and his Army return home.

The Grand Vizier excuſes his Misfortunes before the GrandSeignior.

1683. thereunto belonging, had not theſe fair hopes been defeated by the Cowardiſe, and ill Conduct of the Paſha of *Buda*, and ſeveral other Officers whom he had juſtly puniſhed with Death for their Treachery, and want of Courage. He alſo laid much blame upon *Tekeli*, and on the Princes of *Tranſilvania*, *Moldavia* and *Valachia*, for not performing their Duty, either out of Treachery or Fear, or ſome ſecret Correſpondences or Reſerves for the *Chriſtian* Intereſt, In fine, he ſo well mannaged his Diſcourſe, and juſtify'd all his Actions with ſuch Colours and appearances of Truth, that the Grand Seignior who was naturally conſtant to his Miniſters, and particularly favourable to this Vizier, who had often feaſted and treated him with Preſents, and brought great Sums into his Treaſury (no matter by what means) did accept of the Excuſes he had made as juſtifiable, and acquitted him of all the Crimes of Miſgovenrment which were laid to his Charge; and having received him to Pardon, and Grace, the Sultan beſtow'd the uſual Preſents on him in ſuch Caſes given, and bid him do better the next year, and ſo return'd to *Adrianople*, leaving the Grand Vizier at *Belgrade*; but notwithſtanding this new Re-eſtabliſhment in the favour of his Maſter, and tho' as ſome ſay, in Confirmation thereof, he obtained a Writing under the Hand of his Maſter, *Promiſing and Engaging never to take off his Head upon any Inſtances and Addreſſes that could be made him*: yet his Enemies were buſy in Contrivances to take him off; amongſt which the moſt irreconcilable of any was a Woman, the Grand Seignior's Siſter, Widow of the late Paſha of *Buda*, who perceiving that her Letters were not prevalent enough to obtain her deſir'd Revenge; ſhe undertook a Journey from *Buda* to *Adrianople* in Diſguiſe, not being known on the way, until ſhe diſcover'd herſelf at her Arrival at the Court; where being come, ſhe was entertained at the Entry into the *Seraglio* with the unhappy News of the Death of the *Valide* or Queen Mother, a Perſon much lamented by all, for her Piety and good Works, but eſpecially at that time by this Sultana, who hoped to have uſed her as the chief Inſtrument of her Revenge: Howſoever, ſhe was not a little comforted by the *Kuzlir-Aga*, or chief Eunuch of the Women, when he told her, that the *Valide* upon her Death-Bed, had charged him to tell her Son the Sultan, that his Affairs could never proſper, ſo long as they were in the Hands and Mannagement of ſo vile, and unfortunate a Perſon as this preſent Vizier: But whilſt they and others of the ſame Faction, were meditating of theſe Matters; *Tekeli*, who had heard of the Complaints made againſt him by the Vizier, and that he was in part charged with the miſcarriage of the late Succeſſes; fearing his own ſafety, came and boldly preſented himſelf at the Feet of the Grand Seignior, and in diſcharge of himſelf, ſolely laid all the blame upon the Vizier, which he confirmed by ſo many particular Inſtances, and by ſuch Reaſons, that the Grand Seignior aſſented to all his Allegations: But howſoever, not thinking it ſeaſonable at preſent to ſtir greater Commotions by change of Officers, (to which he was never much inclined) he favourably diſmiſſed *Tekeli* with new aſſurances of his Protection, and of ſending him very conſiderable Forces, and Recruits againſt the next Spring.

1683.

And is acquitted.

The Queen Mother Dead.

Tekeli comes to the Grand Seignior.

This Addreſs of *Tekeli* had a little prepar'd the Grand Seignior's Mind to receive different Impreſſions, than what he had hitherto conceived againſt his Grand Vizier; which were ſoon afterwards ripened by new Commotions raiſed by the induſtry of the Faction amongſt the *Janiſaries*, who Tumultuouſly aſſembling ran to the Grand Seignior, and crying out, that the Vizier had Treacherouſly forſaken their Companions, and ſuffer'd them miſerably to Periſh in their Trenches before *Vienna*, and had Unjuſtly and without any Reaſon put their *Aga* or General to Death; for which Crimes, and many other Miſcarriages they demanded the Head of the Vizier. The Sultan (to whom nothing was ſo terrible as the Toleration of the *Janiſaries*) entertained them with fair Words and Promiſes, and by diſtributing Money amongſt them, for that time diſperſed this Tumultuous Meeting. But fearing the return again of the Rabble and this unruly Soldiery, a *Divan* or Council was called, at which the Mufti and all the Viziers of the Bench, with other Grandees of the Court were preſent: After a mature Conſideration of the State of Affairs in the Empire, it was concluded of abſolute neceſſity for appeaſing the Minds of the Soldiery, that the Grand Vizier ſhould Dye, who had been the Cauſe and Author of all the late Misfortunes. Nothing could be more grievous to the Grand Seignior than this advice; but being again terrified with the Threats of next days Commotions, the Imperial Command was ſigned for the Vizier's Death, and the Execution thereof committed to the care of the *Chiaous Baſhee*, or Chief of the *Purſuivants*, and to the *Kapigeelar-Kajaſee*, who is Maſter of the Ceremonies; which two Officers, with ſome few Servants were diſpatched away Poſt to *Belgrade*. Theſe Miniſters of Death being near to the City, ſent privately a Meſſen-

The Janiſaries demand the Head of the Vizier.

His Death reſolved.

ger

1684. ger to inform the *Aga*, or General of the *Janiſaries* of their Buſineſs, requring him in the Name of the Grand Seignior to be aiding and aſſiſting to them in this Work, that it might be performed with all the quiet, peace and ſilence imaginable. All things being diſpoſed by the *Aga* accordingly, both he and the two Executioners went directly to the Vizier's Apartment, who, ſo ſoon as he had caſt his Eyes on theſe new-come Gueſts, thô they were really his Friends, and had been his familiar Confidents formerly, yet he ſuſpected much the Import of their Meſſage; but being nothing ſurprized at what he had ſome time expected, he chearfully gave them the uſual Salams or Salutations, demanding of them their Buſineſs, which brought them to *Belgrade*: To which the Janiſar-Aga made anſwer, That the Sultan demanded the Seal from him. To which the Vizier reply'd, Moſt willingly; and putting his Hand into his Boſom, he took the Seal out, and reſigned it. What more, ſaid he, is it that you require? The Standard, ſaid the *Aga*; which was immediately produced and delivered. At laſt they produced the Command for his Head, which he having read, he ſaid, *Oh Deceitful World! After my Death the Grand Seignior will remember me, and the whole Empire too late lament my Fall.* He then after their uſual manner waſhed, kneeled down and prayed, and yielded his Head to the fatal Cord: Being dead, the Executioner cut off his Head, and the Skin being flead off, it was ſtuffed with Straw, and put into a Bag, and carried away in poſt to the Grand Seignior, and laid before the Gate of the Divan, on the *7th* day of *January*, 168¾.

The Vizier's Death.

ANNO, 1684.

IT is very ſeldom that a Grand Vizier falls into Diſgrace, or is put to Death alone, but all his familiar Friends, Confidents and Creatures, incur the ſame Fate, and either attend him to the next World, or are baniſhed into remote Parts; and ſometimes the whole Set of Officers and Miniſters of State are changed with him. This Man had a corrupted Court, and was ſerved by Inſtruments of the ſame Humour and Temperament like himſelf, and which were either naturally ill-inclined, or made ſo by his Example. With him died the *Teſterdar* or Lord Treaſurer, and ſeveral other Engines of his Rapine and Violence. The Eſtates of theſe Malefactors were ſeized and converted to the Grand Seignior's Coffers, which were eſteemed in all to amount unto 14 Millions of Dollars: to which Sum, and a far greater, it was believed, that Eſtate only of the Vizier would have amounted unto; but it is moſt certain he had diſburſed vaſt Sums of Mony in this Expedition out of his own Treaſure, hoping to have had a return tenfold out of the Eſtates and Spoils of the *Chriſtians*, inſtead whereof his own Riches became a Prey to his Enemies; all the Mony (which as ſome Report) amounted to above two Millions found in his Tent, were all his own, and as they had been Acquiſitions obtained by Force and Rapine, ſo they became the Booty and Spoil of the King of *Poland*, paſſing from the poſſeſſion of one Covetous Man into the Coffers of another. The ſublime Office of Great Vizier being now vacant, the difficulty of the preſent Affairs required to have it ſupplied with a Perſon of Valour, Wiſdom and Experience; this Office, for which many Candidates pretended in former times, did now appear ſo weighty and full of Thorns, that the moſt ambitious amongſt the *Turks* were willing to decline it, or at leaſt not ſeem to ſeek or affect it. The *Selictar Aga*, or Sword-bearer to the Grand Seignior, called *Soliman Aga*, an accompliſhed Perſon in Mind and Body, a Man of good Senſe, being always in the Eyes of his Maſter, and a Favourite, was pitched upon, as the moſt fit and proper of any for this Employment: But he excuſed himſelf to the Sultan with this Complement, That thô nothing in this World could be more deſirable to him than this Office, yet ſince the execution thereof muſt neceſſarily carry him from the adorable Preſence of his Maſter, under the Shadow whereof he deſired always to live, he could not withdraw himſelf from thence without much Reluctancy and Diſcomfort, and therefore deſired that the Seals might be conferred on ſome other Perſon, more worthy than himſelf. The Grand Seignior judging, that theſe Expreſſions proceeded from a Heart truly devoted to him, accepted of the Excuſe, and reſoved to conſtitute *Ibrahim* Paſha, then Caimacam with him at *Adrianople*, commonly known by the Name of *Kara Kaia*, in the Vizier's Office: He had formerly been *Kaia*, or Steward to *Kuprioglee*; and after his Death was made *Embrahoſe*, or Maſter of the Horſe: He was afflicted with a Diſtemper called a Serpentine or Cancer, which ſome Years ſince was cauſed by an *Eryſipelas*; ſome ſaid it was a politick Diſeaſe to excuſe himſelf from going to the War. He was a cloſe politick Man, and become very weary and cautious by the Dangers and evil Fate of his Predeceſſors: As one means to ſecure his Condition, he frequently called and aſſembled all the Officers of the Divan, and with them conſulted all of the Methods in what manner the declining Condi-

Soliman Aga.

Kara Kaia made Vizier.

The Mutability of the Turkiſh Court.

tion

1684. tion of the Empire might be recovered; concerning which, ſpeaking his own Senſe, he often declared, That the Errors of the late Vizier were to be retrieved, and a quite different Courſe to be ſteered; for whereas he had contrary to the publick Faith broken the Truce with the *Chriſtians*, without juſt Reaſons, before the time was expired, for which the Muſſulmen had taſted the Diſpleaſure of the Divine Vengeance: They were now to appeaſe the Anger of God, by renewing the ſame Truce, which had been injuriouſly violated with the Emperor, and obſerving it for the future, with ſuch Faith as becomes the common Honeſty of Mankind. But this Propoſal was in no manner agreeable to the Mind of the Grand Seignior; for thô he was naturally a gentle and a peaceable Prince, and diſliked this War at the beginning: Yet like an unlucky Gameſter, he was unwilling to give over with an ill Hand, hoping that the Wheel of Fortune might once again turn in his Favour: He had alſo promiſed *Tekeli* conſiderable Aid and Aſſiſtance againſt the next Campaign, and was unwilling to forfeit his Promiſe and Reputation with him.

The Vizier propoſes Peace.

Diſliked by the Grand Seignior.

The Vizier finding a Diſpoſition in the Grand Seignior to continue the War, deſired to be releaſed from his Office, which the weakneſs of his Body rendred him uncapable to diſcharge; to which the Sultan reply'd, That he was one of thoſe, who had opened the Gate, by which much Diſhonour and Miſchief was entred into the Empire, and now would with-draw his Neck out of the Collar; but if he did not ſhut the Gate again, he would hang him in all his Divan Robes.

The *Turks* indeed were then very low, and reduced to ſuch diſtreſs for want of Soldiers, that from *Selibrea*, which is about thirty Miles from *Conſtantinople*, in all the Country of *Romania*, (except the Sea-coaſt) all that were capable of bearing Arms were ſent to the War; but being raw Country People, proved of little Force againſt a Veterane Army.

The Vizier finding himſelf diſappointed in this Contrivance, and ſenſible of the preſent Diſadvantages, propoſed that the War ſhould be managed on the defenſive part, rather than to adventure the whole Concernment of the Empire on the Hazards and Chances of War, which ſeemed to be governed by ſome evil Influences of the Stars, which at that time were not very propitious to the *Ottoman* Cauſe. This Council being generally well approved, it produced two Reſolutions, one was to divert the intended Deſign of the Grand Seignior's going in Perſon to the War; for in that Caſe nothing could become the awful preſence and appearance of the Sultan, but Fire and Slaughter, and direful Vengeance whereſoever his terrible Sword was drawn; it being agreeable to the Opinion which the *Turks* fancy and conceive of their Emperor, That *he is Omnipotent, and that in one Hand he carries all the Riches and Honours of the World, and in the other Victory, and all ſorts of Delights for ever.* But to draw this Caſe a little nearer to the Perſon of the Vizier himſelf; it was farther reſolved, That in caſe a defenſive War were to be managed, it were neither conſiſtent with the Reputation of the Grand Vizier, who was the Sultan's Deputy and Repreſentative; but more becoming a *Sardar*, with Title of *Seraskier*, or General, to wage a War, in which the chief Art is to decline a Battel and all Engagements. Thus had this old and politick Vizier obtained his Point by ſitting at Home, and ſeeing others play the Game, which he could approve or diſapprove without danger, according to the Succeſſes: The Perſon appointed to be *Seraskier*, or General, was *Kara Oglou Chiamacam* of *Conſtantinople*, who had formerly been Captain Paſha, or Admiral of the Seas.

A defenſive War intended.

A Seraskier appointed.

The Grand Vizier remaining at home, had time to conſider and reflect, That the cauſe of the general Toleration of almoſt all *Chriſtendom* againſt them, did proceed from the Neglect, Contempt and ill Uſage which the late Vizier had put upon all the publick Repreſentatives of Chriſtian Princes, ſome Inſtances of which we have given at the beginning of this Hiſtory: To redreſs which, it was thought fit to cajole and ſoften a little the Foreign Miniſters from Chriſtian Princes, whom the late Vizier had ſo contemptuouſly uſed, and treated with Diſgrace, as had raiſed all Chriſtendom about their Ears; and ſo with much Complement the Ambaſſadors of *England* and *France* were invited to *Adrianople* by the Vizier, to ſit with him upon the *Soffraw*, according to the uſual Cuſtom and Priviledge of Ambaſſadors, which the Pride of the late Vizier would not allow them. The Lord *Chandos*, then Ambaſſador from his Majeſty of *Great Britain* to the *Ottoman* Port, being at that time Sick, excuſed his going, and perhaps alſo was deſirous to ſpare the Mony of the Turky Company, and not laviſh it out in an empty and fruitleſs Journey: But the *French* Ambaſſador, Monſieur *de Guilleragues*, for the Glory (as he thought) of his Maſter, made ſplendid Preparations at the Coſt of the Merchants, to enter *Adrianople*; where, being arrived, he was in a ſhort time received to Audience on the *Soffraw*, which Priviledge hath been reſtored to all other Ambaſſadors ſince that time.

The Soffraw granted to the Chriſtian Miniſters.

That

1684. That which haſtned this Favour and Indulgence to Foreign Miniſters, was the apprehenſion of a War juſt then breaking out with the *Venetians*; for the Doge of *Venice* being newly dead, and his Place ſupplied by Seignior *Marco Antonio Guſtiniani*, the Senate ſent Orders to their Secretary at the *Ottoman* Port, called Seignior *Capello*, to declare War againſt the *Turk*, and their League and Alliance with the Emperor and *Poland*; and having ſo done, to make his Eſcape in the beſt manner he was able. Seignior *Capello* having complied with theſe Inſtructions, conveyed himſelf away in the Habit of a Seaman, upon a *French* Man of War called the *Faithful*, which was come to *Conſtantinople* for Convoy to ſome other Ships.

The Venetians declare War againſt the Turks.

The *Moſcovites*, who had for a long time plaid faſt and looſe (as we have formerly mentioned) in their Treaties of Peace with the *Turks*, became now more fixed and reſolved on a War, being animated thereto by the ſtrong Alliance and Confederacies made againſt them, and the croſs Fortune of the *Turks*, which ſeemed every day to decline. This Union and ſtrong Combination, as it made the *Turks* tremble, ſo the Senſe thereof ſoftned their Minds, and rendred them much more plyable and gentle to thoſe Chriſtian Ambaſſadors, who remained in Peace and Amity with them; and gave juſt occaſion to the *Engliſh*, and others trading in their Dominions, to applaud and own the Juſtice, Moderation, and eaſy Acceſs of the *Turks*, much different from that, which they practiſed in the time of their Proſperity, ſo that thô our *Engliſh* Merchants, in all their Letters, complained of the badneſs of Trade, and ill Markets, yet they praiſed and commended the preſent Security in which they lived, and the readineſs of the Turkiſh Mininiſters to afford them redreſs upon all Complaints.

The Moſcovites inclinable to enter into the League.

The Treaty of Confederacy and Alliance being vigorouſly carried on at *Vienna*, by Seignior *Contarini*, the Venetian Ambaſſador to his Imperial Majeſty, by and with the Conſent and Aſſiſtance of the Pope's Nuncio, theſe following Articles were agreed between the Emperor, the King of *Poland*, and the Republick of *Venice*, and afterwards Sworn unto at *Rome*, at the Feet of the Pope, by Cardinal *Pio* in Behalf of the Emperor, by Cardinal *Barbarini* in the Name of the King of *Poland*, and by Cardinal *Ottoboni* for the *Venetians*.

The Articles are theſe.

1ſt. THat a League offenſive and defenſive be concluded between the Emperor, the King and Republick of *Poland*, and Republick of *Venice*; the which ſhall continue until the end of this War, and to be defenſive for ever. 1684.

2dly. The Protector and Guarantie, whereof ſhall be this Pope *Innocent* the XI. and his Succeſſors; and the Apoſtolical See ſhall ever be Moderator to judge and determine which of theſe Parties falls from his Faith, and fails in a due Performance.

3dly. That during the time that this League continues in Force, none of the Parties ſhall enter into Treaty, or accept of any Condition, thô never ſo advantagious without the Conſent, Privity and Concurrence of the other Allies.

4thly. That his Imperial Majeſty ſhall enter into this League, as King of *Hungary*, *Bohemia*, and Arch-Duke of *Auſtria*; as doth alſo the King, as King of *Poland* and Great Duke of *Lituania*, binding theſe their Dominions and Inheritances; as doth alſo the Republick of *Venice*, bind and oblige their Dominions and Territories to the performance of theſe Covenants.

5thly. By this League is underſtood only a War againſt the *Turks*, and againſt no other Prince or Potentate whatſoever.

6thly. The Emperor for his part, and the King of *Poland* for his, do promiſe to wage War againſt the *Turks* with very powerful Armies by Land; and the *Venetians* with a powerful Fleet at Sea, and with their Troops in *Dalmatia* to the utmoſt of their Force, until a Peace be concluded.

7thly. That in caſe either of theſe Parties be hard preſſed by the Enemy, ſo that the Aid and Aſſiſtance of the others be neceſſary, they ſhall leave their preſent Deſigns, and apply themſelves to the Relief of the Party oppreſſed.

8thly. That this War be carried on by way of Diverſion, that is, That the Emperor endeavour to conquer and ſubdue all the Forts and ſtrong Holds in *Hungary*, the King of *Poland* to recover *Kaminiec*, *Podolia* and *Ukrania*; and the *Venetians* the ſeveral Towns, Fortreſſes and Iſlands which they have loſt.

9thly. That ſo ſoon as theſe Articles are ſigned, that the ſeveral Covenants herein contained, be put into immediate Execution.

10thly. That all Chriſtian Princes be invited to enter into this League, and eſpecially the Czar of *Moſcovy*.

11thly. That this League ſhall not be underſtood to prejudice any other League made with any other Prince; particularly, That lately concluded between the Emperor and the King of *Poland*.

Thus did the Senate of *Venice*, after Mature Deliberation, (for that Republick did never act raſhly) enter into the Confederacy with the aforeſaid Allies againſt the *Turks*.

The

1684. The Reasons which the Venetians had to make a War.

The many Insults and Avanias with which the Grand Vizier, and others did daily oppress them (of which at the beginning of this History we have given some Instances) and the difficult Circumstances they lay under by these hard Task-masters, who were continually drawing, and forcing Mony from them upon false pretences, without which they always threatned War, were just Grounds and Reasons for breaking that Peace, which was concluded with them after the loss of *Candia* in the year 1668. This happy League was farther improved by Applications to the Czars of *Moscovy*, who had not long before signified unto the Court of *Poland*, their inclinations to enter into this Alliance; to forward which the Baron of *Zerowski* was dispatched into *Moscovy*, and in his way thither, by *Poland* to take *Blumferg* with him, being both Commissionated to Sollicite the Czars for their Assistance and Union with the other Confederates. The like Addresses were made to the Princes of *Italy*, who being encouraged, and warmed by the late prosperous Successes, were ready to contribute all the Force and Aid within their Power. The City of *Rome* moved by the Exhortations, and Examples of the Pope, did chearfully Concur, and the Cardinals, Princes and Prelates did all Contribute *immense* Sums for carrying on this Holy War: And the Pope did not only Issue forth liberally Monies out of his own Coffers, but sent Forces which were raised in his own Dominions and Territories, to joyn with the Imperial Army in *Hungary*: Thus did all things, according to the usual course of Nature, Concur towards the Prosperity of the Christian Affairs; for Mankind naturally sides with the uppermost and strongest side, and are ready to depress, and beat down the weak and dejected Party.

Aids from Italy.

Nor did the Emperor only endeavour to fortifie, and strengthen his side by united Interests and Alliances; but to weaken his Enemies, by with-drawing from them the Malecontents, who were their Associates, and the first Incentives to this War: The Successes of the Emperor had damped the Spirits of the Malecontents in such manner, that they began now to believe the *Turks* were vincible, and that they had put their Trust in a feeble Arm of Flesh; which could not Defend them, and engaged their Interest with a Party, from which they could promise themselves no Security or Redress: Wherefore, seriously laying aside their former ill Principles, many of the Counties and Cities began to Capitulate, and desire to have their Aggrievances redressed, upon which they promised to submit unto the Emperor's Pleasure, and return to their Obedience:

Some of the Malecontents fall off to the Emperor.

But this good Humour being not general amongst all the Malecontents, but confin'd to some few Cities and Counties, no Capitulations or Articles were Signed or Concluded, so that notwithstanding their good Intentions, the Imperialists made Havock of them in all Places; and the *Turks* hearing of their Inclinations to return again to their Obedience to the Emperor, and of the Steps they had made towards it, Treated them in all Places like Enemies, with Fire and Sword; so that miserable was the State of this poor People, who were become Obnoxious to both Parties; they had been the Original causes of the Mischief, and were likely to Perish in it.

1684.

Their ill Condition.

But the Clemency of the Emperor Commiserating their unhappy Condition, Published an Act of General Pardon to all the People of *Hungary*, who had been mislead, and debauched from their Duty and Allegiance to their lawful Sovereign, Dated at *Lintz* in the Month of *January* 1684; whereby a Door was opened to a Treaty, and Pardon offer'd to all such who were desirous to return to the Protection of his Imperial Majesty, and to renounce their dependance on the *Turks*: This Edict was affixed in all publick Places, as Church-doors, and the Market Crosses, and dispersed in all the Frontier Garrisons, being Written in the Latin and the Hungarian Tongues, that none might pretend ignorance thereof. The direction was in this manner:

A General Pardon.

To all the States and Orders, as well Prelates, Barons, Nobles, as to all Free and Royal Cities, Counties and People, and to all Persons whatsoever (none excepted) within the Kingdom of *Hungary*.

In the first place, The sad and deplorable Condition of that Kingdom being bewailed, caused by civil and intestine Discords, which evil and perverse Spirits had raised, and by their evil Perswasions had deluded many Thousands of poor Innocent Men, to Sacrifice their Lives and Fortunes to their Lust and Revenge, and even to joyn and unite themselves with the Turks, *who were the ancient and irreconcilable Enemies to the Kingdom of* Hungary, *and the Christian Religion. And tho' His Imperial Majesty having been thus highly provoked by the Rebellions and Outrages of the People, and by the Power of his Victorious Arms might justly exempt, and reject them from all Pardon: Yet his gracious Clemency prevailing, he doth once again offer his Mercy, to as many as before the end of* February *next ensuing, shall renounce and abandon the interest and party of the Malecontents, and union with the* Turks, *and repair to* Presburg, *where Commissioners shall be appointed to receive them, and to deliver out Pardons to them, taking a new Oath of*

1684. *Allegiance to their King, with assurances to remain for ever as good Subjects, in perfect Loyalty and Obedience to his Majesty, which being perform'd, such as are of the Nobility shall be restor'd to their Honours, Dignities and Estates: And in case any such have formerly enjoy'd Honours, and Places of Trust, their Case shall be consider'd by the Commissioners, who are to make Report thereof unto the Emperor, who will be ready in such Cases so to Act, as shall be most suitable to the Royal Service. Such Soldiers as having been seduced by their Commanders to leave and relinquish the Imperial Army, shall return again to their Duty, and to their Colours, shall have the same Post allotted to them as formerly, and shall be received again into the Garrisons, or Regiments respectively. All Counties and Cities, who by their Deputies shall appear before the Commissioners, in order to such Reconciliation, shall have safe Passports to go, and return with all security. As to matters of Religion, the Worship of God, and Restitution of Churches, all the particulars agreed unto, and promised at the last General Diet held at* Edemburg, *shall be perform'd and inviolably maintained. As to the Statute made in the year 1655, concerning the Coronation of the King of* Hungary, *on which various Glosses and Interpretations have been put, which have caused great disorders and disturbances; the same shall be referr'd to the next Convention of the States to consider thereof, and Decrees therein, what shall be most agreeable to the Fundamental Constitutions of the Nation. So that a true, and impartial Interpretation being put on all things as well in Religious, as in Temporal Matters, a good and lasting Peace, and right understanding may pass between the King and his People. And as to those, who shall not take hold of this Golden Scepter now held forth unto them with this opportunity, and within the time limited: It is declared, That they are excluded from Mercy, and are guilty of all the Miseries, which shall fall upon themselves and their Country; and shall be Prosecuted as Rebels, Outlawed and Felonious Persons, and such as are never more to be receiv'd into Grace, or Pardon.*

To put this Commission into Execution were appointed the Duke of *Loraine*, the Count *Kinski* Chancellor of *Bohemia*, the Baron of *Abele*, and Count *Vinceslat* of *Altheim*, who were to open the same at *Presburg*, on the 15*th* day of *February*. But in regard nothing was declar'd explicitely in this Decree, touching Liberty of Conscience, the Exercise of the Protestant Religion, and the Conservation of Privileges, it seemed so short and narrow, and incomprehensive of the Cause, for which the Malecontents had so long contended, that very few thought it worthy the acceptance: 1684. Howsoever some there were, who being convinced by the Success of the Emperor, that they had engolfed themselves in a desperate Interest, embraced the offers of the Imperial Pardon, such were the Baron of *Baragotzi*, who abandoning *Tekeli's* party, Fled with Three hundred *Hussars* into his Castle of *Zakwar*. The Count *Humanai*, and some other *Hungarian* Lords followed his Example, and fortified themselves in the Castle of *Angwar*: The Barons *Ladislaus*, *Francis Baragotzi*, *Schienissi*, *Clebai* and *Malkai*, intending a like Revolt were seized, and by Order of *Tekeli* were put to Death. *Several revolt from Tekeli.*

With all these Misfortunes the Spirit of *Tekeli* being nothing abated, but rather raised with Rage and Despair; he Issued out a Proclamation of his own, in Imitation of that of the Emperor's, in which with an Imperial Stile, he declared Pardon to all such as should within a time limited, return to the defence of the Malecontented party, of which he had owned himself the Head and Protector: And for their better Encouragement he laid out a Project of constituting a Republick, by which all the Nobility, and many of the Commonalty should come to bear a share in the Government: And to punish those who had Revolted from him, he marched with a Body of 10.000 Men of his own, and a considerable force of the *Turks* under the Command of the Pashas of *Buda*, and *Agria* to Besiege Count *Baragotski* in his Castle of *Zakwar*, of which Count *Rabata* having advice, he presently marched with all his Forces against them, which *Tekeli* fearing, declin'd an Engagement, in a Season when the Winter was scarce past; but on a suddain, turning his design on the Castle of *Angwar*, which was defended by the Count of *Humanai*, he took it by force in three Days time, and carried away the Count himself to *Cassovia*, where he cut off his Head. *Tekeli puts forth an Act of Pardon.* *Count Humanai put to Death.*

To revenge these Insults, the *Lituanians*, whom the King of *Poland* had left behind him in their Winter-quarters, made frequent Incursions upon the Countries of the Malecontents, especially into the County of *Sepusa*, burning their Villages, and carrying away their Cattle. But this Militia remain'd not long in those parts, before they were recalled by the King of *Poland* out of *Hungary*, either because he was informed that his Soldiers deserted daily, or else out of some pique, or discontent of being refused to be Mediatour, and Guaranty for the Peace with the Malecontents, for which Reason he declared, That he would not concern himself in a War against *Tekeli* and his Complices, but against the *Turks* only, to *The King of Poland recalls his Forces.*

which

1684. which the Articles of Alliance did oblige him, and to no other.

The Spring being now advanced, and *Tekeli* at *Cassovia*, he Wrote a Letter from thence to the Pope, Dated the 12*th* of *April*, wherein he represented; *That ever since the last year he was very desirous to put an end to the Troubles of* Hungary, *upon those Terms and Conditions, which were agreed with the Baron* Saponara. *And being not able to obtain from the Emperor a Grant to constitute the King of* Poland *Guaranty of this Treaty, he was forced to take new Measures, and to support Himself and his Interest under Protection of the* Turks, *which his Enemies interpreted to be a Renuntiation of his Christianity. But he sacredly protested to his Holiness, that he took up Arms for no other Reason and Cause, than the Defence of his Country, and to conserve himself from entire Ruin, having had the experience of many years, that the Emperor was in no State or Condition to defend him. That He and his Party did not deserve the Odious Name of Rebels, considering that the Arms they took up were in Defence only of the Liberties, and Privileges granted unto them by the ancient Kings of* Hungary, *and particularly by King* Andrew *the* II. *whose Letters are conserved amongst the Archives of the* Vatican; *which if his Holiness would be pleased to inspect and examine, he would easily find, that those Articles have been so far from being performed, that they have been wholly laid aside, and violated in every particular. That as to his own Person, he hath been despoyled of his Estate, and made an Exile in the very tender years of Youth, with others of the Hungarian Nobility, who could never obtain redress upon their complaints, but instead thereof received Sentence of Death by corrupt and partial Judges, without any regard to the formalities prescribed by Law. And tho' in this Cause not only Protestants, but great numbers of Catholicks were concerned, amongst which* George Lippa *Archbishop of* Gran *was one, a Person very Zealous for Restoration of those Liberties, which the Emperor had Sworn to maintain, when in the year* 1655 *he had received the Crown of* Hungary *at* Presburg; *yet nothing could avail towards moderating the violent Proceedings of that Council, by which the Emperor was governed; so that having no other remedy, they were enforced as their last Refuge, to have recourse unto their Arms, not with design to act against the Catholick Religion, or to the prejudice thereof, either in* Hungary *or elsewhere, but only to maintain those Liberties which were established by Law, and confirm'd by several Diets. In fine, He beseeched his Holiness to Judge of his Intentions by this Declaration, rather than by the Sinister Reports of his Enemies, to whom he wished a long Life, and a happy Pontificate.*

Tekeli Writes to the Pope.

The Pope having received this Letter assembled a Congregation of the Cardinals, at which the Ministers of the Emperor, and the King of *Poland* were present to deliberate, and consider what Answer was fitting to be returned thereunto. 1684.

The Season of the year being now far advanced, both sides prepar'd for War. The Seraskier, called *Karal brahim*, having taken his Farewel of the Grand Seignior and Great Vizier, departed from *Adrianople* in the Month of *May*, and arrived at *Belgrade* where he found a Body of 60.000 Men, of which he sent one half to the Army designed for *Poland*, with which Recruit they became a Hundred thousand strong, and lay Encamped near the City of *Nicopolis*: With the remainder the Seraskier marched to *Buda*, where he joyned with 20.000 more, and expected the Auxiliary Troops of *Asia*, which amounted unto 30.000 effective Men; so that the whole Force this year of the *Ottaman* Army in *Hungary* only, amounted unto 80.000 Men, besides 15.000 which were appointed for the Guard of the Bridge of *Eseck*.

The Seraskier comes to Belgrade

The Turkish Army.

Nor were the Preparations less considerable at *Vienna*, tho a diversion was much fear'd of the Imperial Forces, by the Jealousies which the Arms of *France* gave in *Flanders* and upon the *Rhine*, and the Pretentions which the *French* Ministers were daily making at *Ratisbon*, and in other Courts of the Empire, by which there was some appearance, as if a Check would be given to the smooth and prosperous proceedings of the Imperial Forces in *Hungary*. This surmise was cherished by those, who were desirous to clap up a Peace with the *Turk*, alledging that it was impossible to carry on a War in *Hungary*, and at the same time resist the formidable Force of *France* in *Alsatia*, and on the Confines, and perhaps in the very Heart of the Empire. But God, who by his Divine Providence Governs all things, was pleased out of his Compassion to Christendom to incline the Heart of that King to be Christian, and to Accord a Truce with the Empire for some years, that so he might take off the Scandal of being a Friend to the *Turks*, and of interrupting the Progress of the Christian Arms against the Common Enemy to the Faith of Christ. In fine, The dread of a *French* War being vanished, the whole Gross of the Imperial Army came to refund it self upon the *Turks*, and was in number and quality as follows:

Fears from France.

That King makes a Truce with the Emperor.

The Infantry were in all Twenty seven Regiments, 55080

The Cavalry all armed with Back and Breast, 12800

Dragoons,

1684. Dragoons, 5600
Polanders hired and paid by the Emperor, 4000
Croats who were Horſe, 3200
One Regiment in *Vienna*, 1200
Twenty Independent Companies in *Rab*, *Gran* and *Comorra*, 3000

In all 84880

Beſides the Confederate Army under the Duke of *Bavaria*, which made about 20.000 Men, ſo that the whole Chriſtian Army this year compoſed a Body,

In all 104880 Men

But how numerous ſoever this Army ſeemed to be, yet after the Garriſons were out of it ſupply'd, and Forces ſent into *Alſatia*, and to the *Rhine*; and conſiderable Detachments into *Croatia* and *Stiria*, and Parts of the Upper *Hungary*, the main Body remaining with the Duke of *Loraine*, did not amount to above Forty thouſand Men, with which he deſigned the Siege of *Buda*. This was an Enterpriſe becoming the Valour of ſo great a Captain, for the Town was Defended by a Garriſon of Forty ſix Chambers of *Janiſaries*, each conſiſting of One hundred and fifty Men, beſides *Spahees* and the Militia of *Raſcia*, which in all compoſed a Body of Twelve thouſand effective Men. The City of *Buda* it ſelf is raiſed on a Hill, and is naturally very ſtrong; under it there is another Town Built by the *Turks*, which is called the Lower *Buda*. But before Approaches could be made hereunto, it was judged neceſſary to ſecure the Navigation down the *Danube*, for carrying the heavy Cannon, and Proviſions neceſſary for maintenance of the Siege, which could not be done but by taking the ſtrong City of *Vicegrade* with the Caſtle, which ſo far commanded the River, that no Boats, or Veſſels could paſs down the Current without being infeſted by the Cannon of the Place. For *Vicegrade* is Situated on a Rock on the ſide of the *Danube* between *Gran* and *Buda*, but much nearer to the latter, and is fortified by a Caſtle erected upon a ſmall Hill. This place hath been ſo conſiderable in former times, that it was the Reſidence of the *Hungarian* Kings, of which there remain great Ruins to this day of ſumptuous and magnificent Palaces. The Crown of the Kings of *Hungary* was anciently conſerved in this place; but as the *Turks* advanced in their Conqueſts, for better ſecurity it was removed to *Presburg*. This Crown is of a different Figure from that which other Princes uſe; for it is very low, with a Croſs on the Top, encompaſſed with four Leaves, of which one is larger than the other three. This Crown is held in great eſtimation by the *Hungarians*, being, as they ſay, brought down from Heaven by an Angel, and planted on the Head of their King St. *Stephen*. It being neceſſary (as we have ſaid) to take this place to make the way clear, and open unto *Buda*, the Duke of *Loraine* cauſed a Body of Horſe to paſs the Bridge of *Gran*; and becauſe the Country was full of Woods and Incloſures, all the Baggage and Incumbrances of the Camp were left under the Cannon of *Gran*, with a Guard of four Regiments of Foot, and a Detachment of Six hundred Horſe, beſides four Battalions of Count *Kaiſerſtein*, Commanded by General *Hailewell*; with the reſt of the Army the Duke of *Loraine* marched away, and having pitched his Camp about an hour's diſtance, or three Engliſh Miles from *Vicegrade*, he with ſome other Officers took a view of the place: And on the 16*th* day of *June* by break of day in the Morning, he raiſed his Camp, and by nine a Clock the ſame Morning the Foot and Dragoons had taken their Poſt upon a Hill, where they brought up ſome Mortar-pieces and Cannon, and began to Batter the Town: But it being conſider'd, that this would be a long work, an Aſſault was reſolved, as the ſhorteſt and moſt expedite courſe to put an end to this Action. Count *Erneſt* of *Staremberg* diſpoſed and directed in what manner the Attack ſhould be made; and the Duke of *Newburg* commanded during the time of it's Execution. The Cavalier *Roſne* in deſpight of the Enemies Fire broak in at the firſt Gate, and being come to the ſecond, the Baron of *Aſti* with his Granadiers threw himſelf over the Walls into the City, by which time *Roſne* having broak in at the ſecond Gate, the Defendants began to give ground, and retreat into the Caſtle, but ſo precipitous was their Flight, that before they could croud into the Gate, many of them were cut off, and killed by the Enemy; after which the City was Sacked, and delivered up for a Prey into the Hands of the Soldiery. The next day by three a Clock in the Morning, the Duke of *Loraine* took a view of the Caſtle, and deſigned to raiſe divers Batteries againſt it, for that the Bombs by Reaſon of the Figure of the Caſtle which was long and narrow, could not eaſily take place: But whilſt theſe Batteries were raiſing, the Duke ſent a Herald with a menacing Summons, that in caſe they ſhould refuſe to Surrender, he would deliver them up into the mercileſs Fury of the Soldiers. The *Turks* being aſtoniſhed

The Siege of Buda *intended.*

Vicegrade.

The Crown of Hungary.

Hailewell.

Vicegrade *battered.*

And is ſtormed and taken.

1684. aſtoniſhed at the Reſolution and Bravery of the *Chriſtians*, were affrighted into a Treaty; and Hoſtages being given on both ſides, it was agreed, That the Beſieged ſhould have Liberty to March out with their Arms, Bag and Baggage, Wives and Children, leaving behind them all the Artillery and Ammunition belonging to the Place. The Soldiers were no more than Six hundred in all, who were tranſported in Boats into the Iſland of St. *Andrew*'s, to paſs from thence to *Walt*: In the Caſtle were only ſix Pieces of Cannon, (on four of which were the Arms of the Emperor *Rodolfus*;) the Proviſions and Ammunition alſo was very ſmall and inconſiderable, which might be the true Cauſe of this ſudden Surrender; for otherwiſe the Caſtle was very capable of making a longer Defence.

The Caſtle is alſo ſurrendred.

As things were paſſing in this manner before *Vice-grade*, News was brought to the Duke of *Loraine*, that the *Turks* had made an attempt on the Baggage which lay under Command of the Guns at *Gran*, and that the Regiment of *Rabata* had been worſted; upon which News the Duke of *Neuburg* with his Horſe took the Allarum, and haſtned to their Aſſiſtance, and was followed alſo by the Duke of *Loraine*; but in their way thither, they received Letters, that the Diſpute was already decided in favour of the *Chriſtians*; for thô they loſt Eighty Men, which were killed, together with Major General *Hailewell*, who was run through the Body in two places with a Lance, and Baron *de Kery*, with a Lieutenant of the Regiment of *Taff*; yet the *Turks* having at length been beaten out of the Field in diſorder, and with a loſs of One hundred and twelve Men which lay dead in the Field, the Victory clearly appeared in favour of the *Chriſtians*: Count *Rabata*, Nephew to the General of that Name, was taken Priſoner, but was afterwards reſcued by two Horſemen, whom he well Rewarded for that great Service.

The Turks fall on the Baggage before Gran.

Are put to flight.

The Death of Major General *Hailewell*, a Soldier of long Experience and undaunted Courage, being lamented with ſuch Grief and Sorrow as Soldiers uſually expreſs in the time of War for each other; The Duke of *Loraine* ſuppli[illegible] *Vice-grade* with a Garriſon of Five hundred Men out of the Regiment of the Duke of *Neuburg*, the Command whereof was given to the Baron *d' Ambouche*, Sergeant Major of that Regiment: The Duke of *Loraine* having refreſhed his Army for ſome ſhort time near unto *Gran* until the Troops were come from *Vice-grads*, he raiſed his Camp on the 20*th* of *June*, and traverſed the *Danube* over the Bridge at *Strigonium*, and by next Day in the Evening the whole Army, Cannon, Baggage, and every thing being paſſed over, they continued their March towards *Peſt*, where the Recruits of the *Sileſian* Forces were expected: The March thither was difficult through Woods and narrow Places, ſo that on the 27*th* they encamped near *Witzen*, in ſight of Fifteen thouſand *Turks*, under the Command of ten Paſhaes, and Eight thouſand *Tartars*, with their Officers, who were drawn up in Battalia on the ſide of a Hill; the Acceſs unto which was very difficult over Rocks and Buſhes, and broaken Ways: On their right Wing they had the *Danube*, and on the left a Bog or Moraſſe; the Imperialiſts immediately upon this appearance, put themſelves into a Poſture of Battle, with as much ſpeed as the difficulty of the Place would permit; having their right Wing towards the *Danube*, and their left towards the Mountain, extending very largely their Front, they marched cloſe and ſlow to paſs the rough and broaken Ways, which thô the *Turks* defended with four Pieces of Cannon, yet Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* forced through, as did alſo Count *Staremberg*, and gained the Paſs, bringing ſome Pieces of Cannon to make good their Poſt. The *Turks* began now to move, and to charge the Regiment of *Taff*, which was in the middle of the Line, with their uſual Cries of *Ala*, *Ala*: The Duke of *Loraine* who was in that part of the Army, which was the middle, ſo as to be more ready to relieve thoſe Troops, which he perceived moſt in diſtreſs, had his Horſe killed under him by a Piſtol-ſhot, as had alſo two other Cavaliers, who road near his Perſon; but they being again remounted, the *Chriſtian* Troops moved with a regular Order, keeping themſelves cloſe and firm like a mighty Wall: The *Turks* charged them three times, endeavouring to break into their Body; but being every time repulſed with ſome loſs, they began to give way and to retreat; but Rallying again, they made another Charge; but failing in the Attempt, and not able to break into the Enemies Ranks, the *Chriſtians* preſſed them ſo hard, and put them into ſuch Diſorder, that they fled and trampled one upon the other, leaving their Cannon, and the *Janiſaries* which guarded them, to ſhift for themſelves, who being ſurrounded with ſeveral Regiments, were all cut to pieces.

A Fight near Witzen.

The Turks are defeated.

In this Battle about Six or Seven hundred *Janiſaries* were killed, great numbers endeavouring to ſwim over to the other ſide were drowned in the *Danube*, and about Three hundred Priſoners were taken: The *Turkiſh* Cavalry for the moſt part ſaved themſelves in *Peſt*, by the ſwiftneſs of their Horſes, which thô not ſo ſtrong in Battle as the *German*; yet more nimble and uſeful in Flight;

1684. Flight. There were no more than ſix Pieces of Cannon taken, without other Spoyl either of Tents or Baggage; for this Force being only a Detachment ſent from *Buda* to give ſome Interruption, and ſtop to the Progreſs of the Enemy, they carried no Incumbrances with them, which commonly cauſe Camps to move ſlowly.

The Garriſon of the Fortreſs of *Witzem*, beholding from the top of the Caſtle the Succeſs of this Fight, were put into ſuch Conſternation, that upon Summons from Count *Schaffemberg*, they ſurrendred without Terms or Conditions, but at Diſcretion; all the Perſons therein, to the number of Fifteen Hundred, were made Captives, and put into the Emperor's Gallies, which row on the *Danube*, for the Service of the Army. The Duke of *Loraine* having in this manner ſecured the Paſſes, which obſtructed the Navigation of the *Danube*, he cauſed the whole Army to march towards *Peſt*, and upon the 30*th* of *June*, he encamped about three *Engliſh* Miles diſtant from that City; over which, in the Evening about Sun-ſet, appeared a great Fire and Smoak, which was judged to ariſe from the Town, and that the *Turks* themſelves intended to Burn it to the ground: By break of Day in the Morning, the Duke mounting on Horſe-back at the head of his Cavalry, (ordering the Foot to follow him at leiſure) he approached near the Walls, and gave orders to a Detachment of Dragoons to make diſcovery of the State and Condition of the place, which was ſoon found to have been ſet on Fire and abandoned by the *Turks*, only a few remained, who had not time with the reſt to pack up their Baggage and be gon; theſe endeavouring to make ſome little Oppoſition were killed, and three Colours taken; thoſe who eſcaped fled over the Bridge, and broak off Fifty of the Boats to prevent the Purſuit of the Enemy, which floating down the Current, were taken up by the *Chriſtians*. The Duke of *Loraine* being come to *Peſt*, cauſed the Fire to be extinguiſhed, which had as yet Burnt but one third part of the Town, all the Stores of Ammunition and Proviſion being ſaved: The Works and Fortifications were ordered to be repaired, and Cannon to be mounted on the Walls; but the Place proved too hot for them, being ſo much incommoded by inceſſant ſhooting from *Buda*, that there was no abiding for them there; for *Peſt* lies in a beautiful Plain, and gives Denomination to the Country round about, which is called, *Comitatus Peſthienſis*: From *Buda* it hath a ſumptuous Proſpect, by the appearance of the Towers on the old Walls, and Spires of the Moſchs, but is ſo over-topt by *Buda*, that all the Cannon there can ſhoot into it; ſo that the Imperial Army quitted the Place, until it ſhould fall into their Hands, and follow the Fate of *Buda*, as an Appendance or Dependance thereof.

Peſt ſet on Fire by the Turks.

1684.

The Troops being with-drawn from *Peſt*, they marched back to *Witzen*, where two Bridges of Boats were making to paſs the River at the Iſland of St. *Andrew's*, where the River divides it ſelf in two Branches, and makes the Ferry over much more ſhort and eaſy. The Paſſage over the firſt Branch or Arm was not very difficult; but that on the farther ſide of the Iſland was much more hazardous, by reaſon that the Stream was broader and more rapid; and the *Turks* with 20.000 Men encamped within three Miles from the Banks of the River; but nothing ſeemed now too hard or dangerous to a victorious Army, and an invincible Captain; for whilſt the Bridge was finiſhing with incredible Expedition, ſome Soldiers for Spyes ſwam over to the other ſide, where having obſerved, that the *Turks* lay with much Security within their Camp, and without any motion; (which was a ſtrange thing, conſidering that they might eaſily have defended the River, and made the Paſſage over impoſſible) Five thouſand Foot, with ſome Pieces of Cannon were ferried over in Boats, where being landed without any diſturbance, they intrenched themſelves, and raiſed a Battery, from whence they could ſhoot into the Enemies Camp, and ſecure the Paſſage of the Water for the reſt of the Army. On the 10*th* of this Month, the Bridge being finiſhed, the whole Army paſſed over the ſame Day, and joyned themſelves with the other Body already on that ſide.

The Chriſtian Army repaſſes the Danube.

July

The *Seraskier* being informed, that only a part of the Army was got over, he advanced againſt them with all his Horſe, and eight Hundred *Janiſaries*, and two ſmall Field-pieces; with him were the Paſha of *Buda*, and thirteen other Paſhas, leaving the reſt of the *Janiſaries*, and all other his Foot, with the Cannon about the diſtance of an Hour's March: The Attack which the *Turks* made was ſo ſuddain, that the *Chriſtians* had ſcarce time to put their Forces into order of Battail; but howſoever ſuch was the readineſs of this Army, and the good Diſcipline of it, that every Regiment and Troop at the firſt ſound of an Allarum took their Places without the leaſt Confuſion. The Duke of *Loraine*, at the head of his Cavalry, undertook to lead the Van, and therewith ſuſtained the firſt ſhock of the Enemy with Carbine-ſhot only, ſtanding ſo firm and reſolute, that no breach could be made into their Ranks; in which time, the reſt of the Army had opportunity to put themſelves into poſture of Battle, which, upon their

The Seraskier aſſaults the Chriſtians.

1684. their Motion, appeared so formidable, that the *Turks* began to make a disorderly Retreat, and to fly as fast as their Horses could carry them, until they came to the Place where the *Janisaries* and Cannon remained: Howsoever, being closely pursued by the *Polish* Horse, many of them came short home, and several Colours were taken; nor was this Action without some loss to the *Christians*, and particularly of some Persons of Note and Quality, as namely, The Count *de Velheim*, *Bernardino Scotti*, a Gentleman of *Milan*, with some other Voluntiers of Heroick Courage, who pressing too forward to signalize their Valour, ended their days with much Honour and Glory. The next July day being the 11*th*, the whole Christian Army advanced towards *Buda*, between which, and a Party of the *Turks* there happened a Skirmish, to the disadvantage of the latter; with which, and with a constant Train of other ill Successes, the Turkish Army being cowarded and dismayed, with-drew themselves out of the open Plains, to seek shelter under Hills and Mountains, and lodged themselves near St. *Gerard*'s Mount; whilst Major General *Staremberg*, advancing near the City, began to prepare Matters necessary towards a Siege.

He is repulsed and flies.

The 13*th* the *Turks* set fire to the lower Town of *Buda*, and retired into the upper, which was situate on a Hill, and defended by a strong Castle. The Fortifications hereof were not very regular, but made of old Towers without Bastions; but the Garrison consisting of Eight thousand Men, was the best of its Strength, Commanded by five Pashaes, and well supplied with all sorts of Ammunition and Provision; the Governour was the Vizier of *Buda*, and under him, as his Deputy-Governour, was *Shitan Ibrahim*, of whom we shall hereafter have occasion to give a more particular Character.

The 14*th* a small Attack was given, and designed purposely as a good Omen to the Soldiery, who still retained in their Memories, that the same Day of the Year past, the *Turks* had formed their Siege before *Vienna*; and this very Day the Duke of *Loraine* had brought his heavy Cannon to the places of Battery, and had now perfected a formal Siege against the capital City of *Hungary*: The next day the Cannon beginning to play, they made themselves Masters of the Ditch, and of St. *Gerard*'s Mount, which Commands the Town, and thereon a Battery was raised. The *Serdskier* finding that his Army was dismayed, and neither for their Courage, nor Numbers, a competent Match for their victorious Enemy, retired three Leagues distant from *Buda*, intending often to trouble and infest the Besiegers with continual Alarums.

The Siege of Buda formed.

Whilst these things were thus acting, the 1684. Duke of *Loraine* received Advice, that the Pasha of *Maroz*, who was appointed to guard the Bridge of *Esseck*, was advanced with Two thousand Five hundred Men to *Vitrovitz*, a Place about a League distant from the Camp, expecting Four hundred Men more under Command of the *Bei* of *Gradisca*, with design to force their way into *Buda*: To prevent which, the Duke detached Four thousand Croats under the Command of Count *Transmandorf* to march against them, and ordered the *German* Forces to stand all Night to their Arms to avoid a Surprise. *Transmandorf* marched until seven a Clock in the Morning always a-trot; and having about that time met the Pasha of *Marotz*, he immediately engaged with him, and charged him so furiously, that after some small Resistence, the *Turks* fled; of whom about a Hundred were killed in the Pursuit, and several Prisoners taken. After which Success, *Transmandorf* returning back to the Camp, fortunately Encountred the Governour of *Gradisca* with his Four hundred Men, who, going to joyn with the Pasha of *Marotz*, (of whose ill Success he had as yet received no Intelligence) was engaged and defeated by him upon the first Charge or On-set, and had all been cut in pieces, had they not been favoured by the shelter and thickness of some neighbouring Woods. On this Occasion the *Croats* took fourteen Colours, with several of their Cymbals and Trumpets, and twenty Prisoners: They lost only fourteen of their Men, and had the Pillage of the Camp, with great store of good Provisions, with which they feasted themselves, and nourished their Horses.

The Pasha of Maroz overthrown.

And now let us leave the Duke of *Loraine* for a while before this City, employed in an Enterprise, which could not be effected until two Years afterwards, tho all that time a constant course of ill Fortune ran against the *Turks*: And let us see what Preparations were making at *Venice*, and recount the Actions and Atchievements which this Republick carried on this Year against the *Turks*, pursuant to the Proclamation of War lately published.

The Doge of *Venice*, called *Marco Antonio Gustiniano*, who entred upon the Government the 26*th* day of *April* of this Year, 1684. together with the Council, made choice of these General Officers for carrying on the War: Namely, *Francisco Morosini* Captain General, *Dominico Mocenigo* Proveditor General of *Dalmatia*, the Prince of *Parma* General of the Infantry, *Alessandro Molino* and *Antonio Bembo* Captains extraordinary of the Ships, *Paulo Michiel*, *Matthew Pisani* and *John Morosini* Commanders extraordinary of the Galeasses; and General *Strazoldo* quitted

The Venetians prepare for War, and nominate their Officers.

1684. ted the Imperial Service for that of the Republick.

The whole *Venetian* Fleet consisted of Sixteen Gallies, six Galleasses, and sixteen Sail of Ships; to them were joyned five of the Pope's Gallies, and seven of *Malta*, and four Gallies belonging to the Great Duke of *Toscany*. With part of this Fleet the Captain General *Morosini* put to Sea from the Coast of *Italy*, on the 10*th* of *June*, for the Island of *Corfu*, where the general Rendezvous for the whole Fleet was appointed: At this Place a Council of War was called, where all the General Officers were present, together with the Proveditor General *Cornaro*, and General *Strazoldo*; and by them it was unanimously resolved to Attack the Island of *Santa Maura*.

Rendezvous at Corfu.

This Island of *Santa Maura* was formerly joyned to the Continent of *Greece*, and reckned amongst the Western, as those of the *Archi-pelago* were amongst the Eastern Islands; it was anciently known by the Name of *Leucas*, and was part of the Kingdom of *Ulysses*. It was once a Peninsula, adjoyning to *Epirus* by a narrow Isthmus of Land, but at the great Charge and Labour of the Inhabitants of *Corinth*, it was cut off from the Continent, and made an Island: It is near the *Morea*, at the entrance into the Gulf of *Lepanto*, where was fought that famous Battle in the Year 1571.

Santa Maura.

Sultan Mahomet, the Son of *Sultan Amurath*, took this Island from the *Venetians* in the Year 1457. But with the Aid and Assistance of some Vessels from the Pope, King *Lewis* the 12*th* of *France*, and the Knights of *Rhodes*, it was, after a bloudy Fight, recovered out of their Possession, in the Reign of *Bajazet* the II, in the Year 1499, *Benedetto Pesaro* being General. But the Year following a Peace being made, it was restored to the *Turks*, conditionally, That the Island of *Cephalania* should remain to the *Venetians* for ever. This Island being the chief Harbour at present, and Refuge of all the Pyrates and Corsairs of *Barbary*, which much infested the Gulf, and rendred the Navigation very unsecure, and which hindred the *Venetians* from being the absolute Masters of those Seas, this Enterprise was resolved to be the most necessary and methodical in order to more important Adventures.

Accordingly, on the 19*th* of *July*, the whole Fleet, together with *Tartanas* and *Felucas* carrying Land-forces, set Sail from *Corfu*, and the next day arrived at *Little-more*, then Cannon-shot distant from *Santa Maura*, where they cast Anchor, and landed their Forces, which consisted of two Battalions of the Pope's, and of *Malta* Six hundred Men each, and Eight hundred Men drawn out of other Troops; Amongst those of *Malta* were a Hundred Knights, who, clad in their Coat-armours of red Sattin, with the white Cross of their Order, made a splendid Appearance. The next day the whole Fleet entred the Port of *Demata*, which lies to the Eastward of the Town, and is capable to receive great numbers of Vessels, and the Captain General *Morosini* went in Person on shoar, taking a view of the several Posts, in which the Forces had lodged themselves, and of that particularly called *Chiche*, which was a House of Pleasure belonging to the Aga's Son, possessed by Captain *Manetta*. But before *Morosini* thought fit to commit any Act of Hostility, he sent to Summon the Place; and in a Writing set forth the Cause and Reasons which moved the *Venetians* to raise a powerful Army against the *Turk*, who had violated the Peace, by harbouring the Corsaires of *Barbary*, and practised other Hostilities against the Subjects of that State: And that in case they did not Surrender up their Town and Island, the next Morning he would proceed to force them, and make use of the Priviledge and Power of a Conqueror. To which the Governour returned no other Answer, Than that God would punish the *Venetians* for violating the Peace, and making an unjust War upon the Grand Seignior. Whereupon, the Admiral-Flag being spread, which was the Signal of Battle, the Gallies and Galleasses made above Twelve hundred Shot against the Town, which did great Damage to the Houses and Fortifications, and entirely ruined one of the Moschs. Nor were the *Turks* idle, but fired continually, tho with no great hurt; for their Cannon being mounted too high, did not hinder the Forces of the Pope, *Malta* and *Toscany* from possessing themselves of the Suburbs, nor the Batteries from raising, which by direction of *Lorenzo Venier*, plaid on the Walls with good Success, and did great Execution, and the Bombs which were thrown into the Town put all the Defendants into a Consternation. For, on the first of *August*, the Batteries had razed a Bulwark to the Ground, and widned the Breach, and dismounted four Pieces of the Enemies Cannon, and the Bombs had set Fire to several parts of the Town; and so far was the Siege carried on, in order to a general Assault, that on the 6*th* of *August* the *Turks* hung out a white Flag, as a Signal that they would Capitulate: Accordingly a Treaty was had, and Hostages given, and at length an Agreement was concluded, That the *Turks* with their Families might have Liberty to leave the Town, with so much, and no more than they could carry on their Backs. The Garrison being Seven hundred Men, towards

1684.

Summons sent to Santa Maura.

The Batteries.

The Turks parly and surrender.

1684. wards the Evening marched forth with Sword and Muſquet, and were ſhip'd and carried on the farther Shoar of an Arm of the Sea; all the Chriſtian Slaves were ſet at Liberty, on Condition to ſerve on Ships and Gallies of the Republick, in the Quality of Seamen and Soldiers. The *Venetians* entred the Town at the Breach; the Plunder whereof, which was conſiderable, was given to the Soldiers: In the Place great ſtore of Proviſions were found, with Eighty Pieces of Cannon: The *Venetians* loſt about Two hundred Men in the Siege: *Moroſini* immediately cauſed the principal Moſch to be Bleſſed, in which *Te Deum* was ſung, and dedicated to St. *Saviour*, becauſe it was the 6*th* of *Auguſt*, on which day is the Feaſt of the Trasfiguration, when the *Turks* hung out the white Flag of Surrender. The Command of the Place was given to *Lorenzo Venier*, a noble *Venetian*, one of whoſe Anceſtors was Commander in-chief of the *Venetian* Army, when *Selimus* was entirely defeated at the Battle of *Lepanto*.

The Fortifications of *Santa Maura* being repaired, and a Gariſon left in it; General *Moroſini* ſet Sail to the Port of *Petula*, and thence to the Port of *Dragonetta*, where he caſt Anchor; and landed his Army, which conſiſted of Two thouſand *Venetians*, about One thouſand of the Pope's Auxiliaries, and about Fifteen or Sixteen hundred *Greeks*. This Army advaneed on the Plains; upon approach of which, ſeveral Turkiſh Troops, which were employed to defend Paſſages, retired without any Reſiſtance, which gave opportunity to the *Chriſtians* to Burn four or five Villages; which having done, they returned to the Fleet and re-embarked themſelves. At the ſame time General *Moroſini* with his Gally got ſight of *Patras* and *Lepanto*; and thence Sailing to the Port of *Damata*, a Council of War was called, and there it was reſolved to Attack *Preveza*, without which *Santa Maura* could not be ſecured: *Preveza* is a Fortreſs which now ſtands in the place of the ancient *Nicopolis* of *Epirus*, the Situation of which is very Commodious, for it Commands the entrance into the Gulf, and was anciently the Royal City of *Pyrrhus*. This Enterprize being reſolved, General *Moroſini* diſpeeded five Gallies and ſix Galleaſſes to approach the Caſtles of the *Gomenizze*, which being diſcerned by the *Turks* from *Preveza*, they ſent back thoſe Soldiers which they had lately drawn from thence, on ſuppoſition that the *Venetians* would make all their Attempt upon *Preveza*; which happened according to the Deſire and Intention of *Moroſini*, whoſe Aim it was to divide their Forces. The Army in the mean time having left *Damata*, came to an Anchor on the 20*th* of *September*, at the entrance into the Gulf; 1684. and the next day Captain *Manetta*, with Twenty four Barks, and ſome Brigantines, entring the Gulf, landed part of his Forces, which the *Turks* in vain endeavoured to hinder by great and ſmall Shot; and next Morning, by break of Day, the Gallies (which had anchored under the Hill of *Mahomet Effendi*) appeared within Muſquet-ſhot of the Place, which gave a Diverſion to the *Turks*, who having drawn all their Forces to that ſide, gave opportunity to the *Chriſtian* Forces to land on the other without much Annoyance, under the Conduct of General *Strazoldo*, which Errour, ſo ſoon as the *Turks* diſcovered, *Shaban* Paſha the Governour immediately ordered Five hundred Spahees to ride full ſpeed to Attack the Forces before they were landed; but before they could come, they found the *Chriſtians* already drawn up in Battalia, upon whom having made ſome ſlight Charge, they retreated again in diſorder with the loſs of ſeveral of their Men. *Preveza attacked.*

Thus did the *Chriſtians* advance, without much difficulty, and make themſelves Maſters of the Out-town, and of the Hill of *Mahomet Effendi*, which Commands the City; and at the ſame time the Gallies and Galliots approached yet nearer to *Preveza*, when *Moroſini* thought it ſeaſonable to Summon the Town, letting them know, that in caſe they deferred the Surrender, until the laſt extremity, he would grant no Quarter, nor any Conditions whatſoever: But the Officer who commanded in chief under *Shaban Aga*, (who was gone to head Four thouſand Men without the Town, and obſerve the Motions of the Enemy) refuſed to read or receive the Letter, but barbarouſly ſhot the Meſſenger who brought it, having a Confidence the Governour, whoſe Deputy he was, would ſpeedily return and raiſe the Siege. Whereupon *Moroſini* having viewed the Poſts and Situation of the Place, cauſed his Cannon and Bombs to be landed, and raiſed his Batteries, which played with ſo good Succeſs, that ſeveral parts of the Town were fired, and moſt of the Enemies Guns diſmounted; and thoſe which remained on their Carriages were ſo ill managed, that they did little or no Execution, for there was as yet of the *Chriſtians* but one Soldier killed, and five wounded. The Breach by this time was found very conſiderable, and on the 28*th* a Lodgment was made in the Ditch, and a Mine being ready to be Sprung, Orders were given to prepare for an Aſſault; which the *Turks* fearing to expect, hung out a white Flag, and offered to capitulate, and to accept the ſame Conditions, which were given to *Santa Maura*: But at length it was concluded,

1684. that Thirty only of the most considerable persons amongst them, might march out with their Arms and Baggage, and the rest without Arms, and with no more than they could carry about them; and that all the *Christian* Slaves should be set at Liberty. Accordingly the Day following the *Turks* to the number of Two hundred Men marched out at the Gate towards the Sea; and were Embarked on some *Grecian* Boats with a Convoy, and were Landed within four Miles of *Larta*, about Two hundred of the Inhabitants remaining in the place. The Town being taken the Standard of St. *Mark* was set up on the Walls, and all the *Turkish* Colours and Banners taken down, and sent to the Admiral Gally. In the Town were found Forty six Pieces of Cannon, Eighteen of which were Brass, and carried Fifty five pounds of Ball. The place was well Stored with all sorts of Provision, and with Musquets and Bullets, and Six hundred Quintals of Powder. This Town was very beneficial to the *Venetians*, for it put them into an entire Possession and Dominion of the *Gulf*, and the places of that Coast, the Fishing Trade whereof is so considerable, that it yielded to the *Turks* a Thousand Crowns every year arising on the Customs thereof.

Preveza Surrendered.

The Auxiliary and Venetian Forces return to their Winter quarters.

Thus ended this Campagne to the Honour and Reputation of the *Venetian* Arms: And the Auxiliary Gallies and Forces returned home, having been more diminished by Fatigues, and making Incursions into the Land, than by slaughter or loss sustain'd from the Enemy. The *Venetians* took their Winter-quarters in several Isles belonging to the Republick. *Molino*, Captain extraordinary of the Ships, brought back his Squadron to *Corfu*; but General *Morosini* wintered at *Preveza*, with design to render that place impregnable, and to engage the *Greeks*, who are a People of an unconstant Humour, to remain steady in that Duty and Faith, which they caused them to Swear to the *Venetian* Republick; whilst these things were carrying on, some matters of less moment were acted in lighter Skirmishes near *Clissa*, from whence the *Turks* carried away seven Prisoners; but being pursued by the *Morlaques*, they were again rescued by them, and forced to quit their whole Booty, with the loss of Fifty of their Men killed on the place. Seignior *Antonio Zeno*, Proveditor extraordinary of *Cataro* came to *Perasto*, and pillaged, and burnt all the Towns and Villages near Castel *Nuovo*, and hinder'd the *Turks* from carrying in their Harvest, and seized great Stores of Wheat, and other Corn, which he carried to *Clissa*. To compleat the Successes of this year a *Galliot* of *Dulcigno* was taken, Commanded by *Solyman Reis* a famous *Corsaire*: In the Fight *Solyman* himself with Twenty of Men was killed, and Twenty two *Christians* were Released and set at Liberty, whom this Pyrate was carrying into Slavery. 1684.

And now having given a Relation of the *Venetian* Successes of this year, it will be time to return to the *German* Camp, which we left at the Siege before *Buda*.

The Siege, as we have said, being compleatly formed, on the 12*th* of *July* a Mine was sprung near the great Tower, which thô it had done great effect, yet it plainly appeared, That the *Turks* were too strong as yet in the Town to be assaulted at the entrance of any Breach, until such time as their numbers were more diminished by a longer Siege. On the 14*th* the Vizier of *Buda*, called *Kara Mahomet*, died of a Wound, which he had received on his Face; he was one of the best Officers amongst the *Turks*. *Shitan Ibrahim* succeeded him in the Government: He was a Person very well known to the English Nation, which had lived in *Turky*, to which he bore a signal kindness and respect, and particularly to that worthy Person Sir *Jonathan Dawes*, with whom he cultivated a Friendship, which was extraordinary and unusual for a *Turk* towards a *Christian*. When I came first into *Turky* he was then *Tefterdar*, or Lord Treasurer; whom I have seen when he was giving out the Pay to the Army to bestow Mony on the Earl of *Winchelsea*'s Pages and Servants, who being then Lord Ambassadour Extraordinary to the Grand Seignior, was returning from an Audience which he had had with the Grand Vizier: He was afterwards Married to the Grand Seignior's Sister, and was sent Pasha to *Gran Cairo*, which is an Office of the highest Degree amongst the *Turks*; having remained three years in that Employment, which is the usual time allowed to that Government, he was then recalled, and taxed at Six hundred Purses of Money; he was forced to lay down one half in ready Money, and to pay the other Moiety in a few Days afterwards, upon Penalty of being committed to a Prison, from whence he had never been delivered but by Death. He was afterwards made Pasha of *Damascus*, then of *Aleppo*, and with his Forces was engaged to pass by Sea to the Siege at *Candia*. I remember him at *Smyrna*, when he embarked there, and then he told me, how grievous it was for him and his Men to leave their Horses, (than which nothing was more pleasing and dear) and to Embark on a Gally, and pass the Seas, to which he and his Soldiers had never been accustomed. Afterwards he was employed in many great Offices, to which he had been bred from his

The Vizier of Buda slain.

He is succeeded by Shitan Ibrahim.

The Character of Shitan Ibrahim.

1684. his Youth, and in which he had deported himſelf with ſingular Reputation and Eſteem, being naturally of a frank and a generous Temper: He was then about Eighty years of Age, and nothing declined, but ſtill as Robuſt and Vigorous as if he were but Forty, when he defended *Buda*, and ſucceeded the Paſha who was killed on the Walls; and in this Condition we ſhall leave him for a year or two, until being involved in the Common Fate and Misfortunes of the *Turks*, he yielded to the Deſtiny which was provided for him.

Sallies from the Town. On the 16th of *Auguſt* the Beſieged made a Sally, and were beaten back with ſome loſs; but the next day they had better Fortune, and killed many of the *Chriſtians*, as they did alſo in ſeveral other Sallies. But to encourage the *Chriſtians* in this Siege, ſeveral Deſerters eſcaped out of the Town, and to flatter the Party into whoſe Hands they were fallen, they told a thouſand Falſities concerning the diſtreſſes and wants of the Town. But notwithſtanding all their Reports, it was concluded neceſſary, to open the Breach in the Wall of *Buda* much wider than it was before; to which end the Cannon plaid continually upon that part of the Town, where the Aſſault was to be made. But in the mean time to diſturb theſe proceedings, the Seraskier Paſha with all the Force of the *Ottoman* Army, appeared often times in ſight of the Camp, which gave ſuch frequent Allarums, that the Duke of *Loraine* thought fit to draw out a great part of his Army to engage them, leaving all the left Wing in the Approaches, under Command of Count *Staremberg*, General of the Artillery, and with the remainder of the Infantry, and all the Cavalry he marched between the upper City, and Mount St. *Gerard*, to meet the Seraskier; and ſo ſoon as the Way opened into the Vally between *Buda* and *Strigonium*, he diſcover'd a great Body of Turkiſh Horſe upon a Hill oppoſite to the Army, upon

A Fight before Buda. view of which the *Chriſtian* Army drew into Battalia; and tho' the way to an Engagement with the Enemy was rough, craggy and very ſteep; yet ſuch was the Spirit, which by frequent Victories had poſſeſſed the *Chriſtian* Soldiery, that with incomparable Valour, their right Wing moved over all the difficulties of the Ground againſt the left Wing of the *Turks*; but they fearing to ſtand the Shock, made their Retreat to another Hill within Cannon-ſhot of *Buda*, where their right Wing was drawn up: The Imperial Troops ſtill continuing to advance againſt the Enemy, detached Two thouſand of their choice Horſe, who making as if they intended to form another Line before the Front, poſted themſelves under the Walls of the City; during 1684. which time the main Body of the *Turks* ſtood firm, and kept their Ground, until the *Chriſtians* were come within Muſquet-ſhot; and then their formoſt Troops fell violently into the Trenches on the right Hand, whilſt a Sally was made out of the *A Sally from the Town.* City by the *Janiſaries* on the left: And ſo Furious was the Charge they made, that they gained the firſt Poſt, which was maintain'd by Count *Furſtemburg*, Captain the Regiment of *Grana*, and paſſed to the ſecond Guard, defended by a Captain of the Regiment of *Baden*, and proceeded even to the third Poſt under one of the Batteries. But Count *Aſpremont*, and Colonel *Bek*, with two Battalions coming to their aſſiſtance, as did alſo the Battalions of reſerve under *Staremberg* and *Souches*, the Enemy was ſo vigorouſly repulſed by them, that they not only recovered the ſeveral Poſts which they had loſt, but gained a Fort from the Enemy, which was Situated on the *Danube*, and took four Standards from them, with the Slaughter of many *Janiſaries*.

At the ſame time the Enemies left Wing of Horſe was ſo warmly charged by the Imperialiſts, that they were put into a diſorderly Flight, and run over and trampled down their Foot; howſoever Rallying again they made a ſtand, as if they had intended to renew the Fight: But obſerving the right Wing of the *Chriſtians* to advance towards them, and the left Wing to come into their aſſiſtance, they durſt not adventure to ſtand the Shock, but fled in full Career; but ſuch as were worſe mounted, and truſted not to the Swifneſs of their Horſes, in a deſperate manner made their way into the City for Refuge. This enterpriſe of the *Turks* coſt the *Chriſtians* Three hundred Men; thoſe of Qualitie killed were the Counts of *Fuſtemberg* and *Carlovitz*, and the Counts *Guido Staremberg*, and *Stalemberg* were wounded, for which the *Turks* paid moſt dearly, leaving Seven thouſand of their Companions ſlain upon the place.

The Seraskier, and his Army being thus *An Aſſault on lower Buda.* repulſed with great ſlaughter and much diſmayed; the Duke of *Loraine* reſolved to attempt the lower Town by the Breach which was made: The which was accordingly executed by the Baron of *Aſti*, who in deſpight of the Granadoes, and continual Vollies of the Muſquets ſurmounted the Ruins, and took poſſeſſion of the Breach; and being ſeconded by other Forces, he proceeded and made himſelf Maſter of the more inward Retrenchments, deſtroying the Paliſadoes and the Works in ſuch manner, that the Defendants had no other Shelter than their Houſes remaining to them.

1684. By this time Count *Tulli* and a Captain of the Regiment of *Mansfield* were come to their assistance, and together with *Asti* advanced to the Gate which opens to the *Danube*; where after a sharp Fight, with much effusion of Blood on both sides, they forced open the Gate, and gave entrance to Colonel *Culemfels* with Five hundred Men, who being also followed by great numbers of *Hayducks*, they so overwhelmed the *Turks* with their power, that they fled for refuge to the Castle: But being closely pursued by the *Christians*, who were now mixed with them, those in the Castle feared to open their Gates, lest by giving entrance to their Friends they should receive their Enemies; so that as many as were excluded out of the Castle fell by the *German* Sword; others betaking themselves to their Houses, barred their Doors, and hid themselves in Vaults and Cellars: But there being no protection for the miserable, Fire was applyed to the Houses, whereby those who had escaped the Sword, perished in the Flames.

The lower Buda and Castle taken.

In this Glorious Action it is said, That 12.000 *Janisaries* were Slain, with the loss only of Seventy five or Eighty *Christians* killed and wounded; after which the several Posts, and Gates of the Town were well secured; and Orders given to Attack the Palanca and Castle of St. *Gerards*; which at the first sight, and appearance only of an Attempt, the Defendants abandoned, carrying away with them all their Cannon and Ammunition. The lower Town being thus subdued and possessed by the *Christians*, the very same Night Batteries were raised on St. *Gerard's Mount*, and Trenches and Approaches made on that side, whereby the upper City of *Buda* was more closely Besieged, and the Enemy reduced within a more narrow Compass. Whilst these matters were Acting, Count *Lesly* with a Body of Fifteen thousand Men, made an Attempt upon the City and Castle of *Virovitz*, which is in *Sclavonia*, Situated on the Frontiers of *Croatia*, and is sometimes called *Berseck*. To Succour this place the Seraskier caused several Troops to advance, who encountring a Detachment of Eight hundred *Croats*, they put them into Disorder, and caused them to Retreat unto their main Body, with the loss of three of their Standards; but pursuing them too far, their Career was stopt by the Army of *Lesly*, who vigorously repulsed them, and put them to Flight with the loss of Five hundred of their Men, and Two hundred killed on the side of the *Christians*. This good Success was seconded by another happy Encounter which Count *Trotmansdorf*, with a Party of Four thousand *Croats*, had over a Party of Two thousand *Turks*, designed by the Pasha of *Marotz* (who was appointed to Guard the Bridge of *Esseck*) to Succour the Town and Castle of *Virovitz*; for they were all defeated by him, as was also another Party of Fifteen hundred Horse, who were marching with all diligence to joyn with the Two thousand lately routed and dispersed. Thus the Town and Castle having lost all their hopes of Succour and Relief, they spread a white Flag on the Walls, which demonstrated their intentions to Capitulate. Accordingly a Treaty being had, several particulars were agreed, and the places Surender'd: The Turkish Garrison, which consisted of about One thousand Soldiers, were permitted to march forth without their Arms, unless Fifteen of the principal Officers, who had liberty to go forth with their Horses and Arms; the rest were to have no more than what they could carry on their Backs. The *Turks* having quitted the City and Castle, the *Christians* supplied it with a Garrison of Two hundred Men, under the Command of the Baron of *Schelardt*. The News of the loss of *Virovitz*, put all the Country thereabouts into such Consternation, that several places were abandoned by the *Turks*, and a way opened to General *Lesly* to march without any impediment to the Bridge of *Esseck*.

Two parties of Turks Defeated.

1684.

Virovitz Surrendred.

In the mean time the Approaches, and Works before *Buda* proceeded with infinite diligence and labour, so that by the *26th* Day of *July*, they were advanced within Sixty Paces of the Counterscarp: Likewise other Batteries were raised of Twenty five Pieces of great Cannon, and Twelve Mortar-pieces, which fired continually; and on the side of *Pest*, they annoied the *Turks* with long Guns, and small Pieces of Ordnance, that they were not able to approach near the River for Water, of which there was great scarcity and want in the Town: The Batteries not doing the Execution which was expected, by Reason that the Walls were filled with Earth, endeavours were made to Under-mine a corner of the Counterscarp; and on that side towards *Strigonium* to advance the Works within Sixty Paces of the Tower: In which Attempts One hundred and twenty six *Germans* were killed in one day and night. Within the Town they were industrious and brave, every *Janisary* behaving himself, with Resolution and indefatigable Labour: And on the other side, Without the Town the Soldiers were harassed, and tyred with continual Watchings and Pains; and the Pioneers and Labourers working beyond their strenght, in the excessive heats fell into Malignant Fevers, and Diseases of the Camp, by which the numbers of those People being greatly diminished, the Mines and Works advanced very slowly.

The Proceedings at the Siege of Buda.

The ill Condition of the Besiegers.

On

1684. On that ſide towards *Strigonium*, the impediments and hindrances were as great, as on the other; for the Defendants continually Fired upon the Labourers, which obſtructed them in ſuch manner, that it was impoſſible to joyn their Trenches to the Wall of the Baſtion which Flanked the Curtain; and ſuch ſhowers of Granadoes, and Vollies of ſmall Shot were thrown amongſt them, that they were forced to deſiſt from their Work, and to proceed by Mining the Earth, which required much time, and retarded the Conqueſt of the place.

On the 30*th* of *Auguſt*, about Sun-riſing the *Turks* made a Furious Sally into the Trenches of the *Germans*, cauſing them to Fly, with the loſs of Forty or Fifty Men; but other Troops coming to their Succour, they were forced to Retire in much Confuſion and Diſorder, and endeavouring an Eſcape by the Breaches in the Walls, and narrow Avenues, they expoſed themſelves to the Swords and Fire Arms of their Enemies, who deſtroyed them with great Slaughter.

[illegible]pt. At the beginning of *September*, the Rains fell in ſuch abundance, that the Soldiers in ſome of the Trenches remain'd a whole Day up to the middle in Water, which increaſed the Diſeaſes of the Camp, from which ſome of the Commanders were not freed; and particularly the Duke of *Loraine*, who became ſo indiſpoſed in his Health, that he was conſtrained to Retire unto Old *Buda* for eaſe and remedy, where he continued not above four or five Days, before he returned again to the Camp; during this time the *Turks* made other Sallies upon the *Chriſtians*, for ſeveral Days, to their great loſs and diſcouragement; for beſides Three hundred Common Soldiers, many principal Officers were killed and wounded; amongſt which thoſe of chief Note were the Marquis *Cavalieri*, Lieutenant Colonel of the Regiment of *Gran*, Count *Tirheim* a Captain of the Regiment of *Baden* were ſlain, and Major General *Schaffemberg*, and the Marquis of *Parella*, with ſeveral other Officers were wounded. But to ſuport the Spirits of the *Chriſtians*, which were not a little diſmayed by theſe loſſes, and the great difficulties which were yet to be overcome; the *Bavarian* Infantry fortunately came to their Succours, (thô thoſe of *Franconia* were Countermanded) which ſo enlivened, and cheared up the Hearts of the drooping Camp, That the Duke of *Loraine* ſent a menacing Meſſage to the Governour of *Buda*, giving him to underſtand, that in caſe he ſtood out longer and refuſed to ſurrender, until he was forced thereunto by a General Aſſault, which he was preparing to make, that then he would put all to the Sword, giving Quarter to none, nor ſparing Age nor Sex: To which Summons he returned this anſwer, That in ſuch Caſe he would neither demand Mercy, or Quarter for his own Perſon, nor for any of the Soldiers, or Inhabitants of that place: And on the other ſide he declared, That he would give no Quarter to the Beſiegers, but when they fell into his Hands, would treat them with the ſame uſage, which was threatned unto them: And to ſhew how much he was in earneſt, he cauſed Forty *Chriſtian* Priſoners to be brought before him on the Walls, and in Preſence of the Perſon who brought the Summons, he commanded them all to be put to Death; ſaying, That if it were in his Power to Maſſacre the whole Chriſtian Army, he would do it with as little Remorſe, as he executed his preſent Rage on thoſe miſerable Wretches: And it being farther told this Vizier, that the Duke of *Bavaria* had in Perſon, and with 30.000 Men reinforced the Army which encompaſſed the City: He made anſwer, That he knew very well what a Petty King of *Germany* meant, and that his Three thouſand Men which he had brought with him, could not terrify him who commanded a Place, where the Soldiers were many and brave, and where was no want of Ammunition and Proviſions.

1684. *The Vizier's Anſwer.*

His Cruel.

On the 8*th*, The *Chriſtians* Sprang a Mine under one of the Towers, where the *Turks* had placed their principal Battery; and at Night Sprang three or four more under the Curtain, but not with ſo good effect as was expected: Howſoever, they had brought their Attacks to the very Ditches of the Town and Caſtle, and had made a Lodgment upon one of the Breaches.

On the 9*th* and 10*th*, Several other Mines were fired with ſuch Succeſs, that they overthrew a great part of the Wall, and opened ſo wide a ſpace, that four or five Carts might enter a-breaſt: Howſoever, it was not thought adviſable to make an Aſſault, by Reaſon that the Defendants had formed ſeveral Retrenchments within, and guarded them with many Troops and Batteries: And beſides, the Infantry were ſo weakned by Diſſenteries, and other Sicknеſſes, that it was not thought fit to hazard them upon ſo deſperate an Attempt. Howſoever, having fired a Mine at *Kulakupee* with good effect, they ſeconded it with a furious Aſſault, but were again repulſed with much loſs, and great ſlaughter of the common Soldiers; and the Counts of *Harach* and *Naſſau*, and the Major of the Regiment of *Mansfeldt* were all killed; and the Counts of *Staremberg* and *Aversberg* were amongſt the number of the wounded. Amongſt theſe Diſorders and Diſcouragements, five *Chriſtians* found means to make their

Sallies from the Town.

Summons ſent to the Town.

The Chriſtians make an Aſſault and are repulſed.

1684. their Escape out of the Town, and inform-
ed the General, that the *Turks* had raised two Batteries each of five Pieces of Cannon upon a Horn-work which was palisadoed, and was guarded by another Tower behind this Work, and joyned to a more inward Wall made of Earth above nine Foot thick: That there was also a Ditch and Palisadoes behind the Breach, and that there were still 20 .000 Men within the Town, who were capable to bear Arms; and that the principal Officers upon hopes of being relieved by the *Seraskier* (as was assured them by some Soldiers lately come from *Belgrade*, and the Bridge of *Essek*) had resolved to maintain the Town to the last and utmost Extremity: Howsoever that there was some division amongst them; for thô the Inhabitants seem'd resolute to stand out unto the last drop of their Blouds, fearing lest they should be treated like the Garrison of *Virovitza*, yet the *Janisaries* (who had no other Concerment in the Place, than their own Lives) protested that in case they were not speedily relieved by the *Seraskier*, they would constrain the Governour to surrender upon Capitulations.

If the Garrison of *Buda* were in a bad Condition, the Imperial Camp in the Leaguer was not in a much better; for most of the Officers were either killed, sick or wounded; and such was the scarcity of all Provisions, caused by the Obstructions which the *Seraskier* had laid in the way to intercept the Convoys, which fetched them from far distant Places, that the proportion of Meat, and weight of Bread, distributed to every Soldier, was much diminish'd; so that the Siege had then been raised had not the Duke of *Bavaria* (as we have said) come to the Camp on the *9th* of *September*, with his Infantry, which gave new Hopes and Encouragement to continue the Siege; thô the Death of General *Dunewaldt* in his Tent, who had the Reputation of a valiant and an experienced Soldier, did very much add to the Sorrow and Discouragement of the Camp.

The ill Condition of the Leaguer.

Still did the *Turks* continue to make their Sallies with much Bravery, in one of which they spiked or nailed three Pieces of Cannon. The Prince of *Saxony Eisenach* had his Leg taken off with a great Shot, and General *Kops* fighting valiantly at the Head of his Men was wounded, and died shortly afterwards in his Tent. But it was very observable, how Forty stout *Turks*, naked to the Wast, behaved themselves with two-handed broad Swords, hewing and cutting down all before them; they advanced as far as to the River-side, and having covered the Ground with dead Bodies, they returned with the loss of few of their number into the Town.

Sallies made by the Turks.

The Reinforcement which the Duke of *Bavaria* brought to the *Christian* Camp, put the *Turks* into an Apprehension that the Town would certainly be taken, unless it were relieved by some signal Success of the *Seraskier*'s Army within the Lines of the *Christians*; which the *Turks* speedily designed so soon as they were reinforced by some Troops, which were daily expected. After some time, the *Seraskier* received a Letter from the Grand Vizier, that it was impossible for him to send any considerable Recruits; having been obliged to dispeed such Troops, as were with him, to the *Dardanelles*, *Tenedos* and *Morea*, to prevent the Landing of the *Venetian* Army, which had already made themselves Masters of *Santa Maura*. And that therefore he should supply the want of numbers by his extraordinary Vigilance and Art, and to hazard every thing rather than suffer *Buda* to fall into the Hands of the Enemy. The *Seraskier* accordingly marched with about 25 .000 Men, or at most 27 .000 to *Alba Regalis*, and encamped before the Town, with intention very speedily to disturb the Siege; but hearing that the Duke of *Bavaria* was come thither with a very considerable Force, he altered his Design, and marched towards the Bridge of *Essek*, to fight those Troops which were sent thither under the Command of Count *Erdedi*, the General of *Croatia*, and to hinder them from burning the Bridge, or taking the Forts which covered it. Count *Leslie* in the mean time followed the *Seraskier* to observe his Motion, and assist *Erdedi*; which the Duke of *Loraine* conceiving not of Force sufficient to oppose themselves against the whole *Turkish* Army; he recalled all his Cavalry from the Frontier Towns, and those which blocked up *Newhausel*, and with three Regiments of Foot lately come from *Moravia*, and some of the *Bavarian* Forces, he departed from the Camp on the *16th*, with resolution to Engage the *Seraskier*, leaving the whole Conduct of the Siege to the Elector of *Bavaria*. But the *Seraskier* fearing to hazard the whole Affair on the fortune of a Battle, retired under the Cannon of *Alba Regalis*. Whereupon five Regiments of Horse, and a Thousand Foot, were ordered to Post and Forrify themselves on certain Hills, by which the *Turkish* Army was necessarily to pass, and could not move without being observed by them.

1684.

The Vizier's Orders to the Seraskier.

The Duke of Loraine Marches after the Seraskier.

In the mean the Batteries, which the *Bavarians* had raised, had begun to open a wide Breach; and on that side by the Water, their Works were advanced one third in length of the lower Town; and several Redoubts were perfected to impede and disturb the *Seraskier* in his March from *Alba Regalis*,

The Bavarians advance their Works.

1684. *Regalis*, towards the Siege of *Buda*: The Expectations were great of the coming of the *Bavarian* Horſe, and other Cavalry from the parts near *Presburg*, under the Command of Count *Caraffa*, and alſo of the *Swediſh* Infantry, which were now much wanted at this Siege.

The Rains which fell in ſuch great abundance on the 18*th* at Night, did greatly retard the progreſs of the Works which the *Bavarians* were making, thô their Batteries had good effect upon that Angle, which was contiguous to the Tower on the Caſtle ſide; but the Approaches appeared daily more difficult than before, and the Works on the River-ſide proceeded ſlowly, and on the ſide of the Curtain, the Miners were not able to advance above three Pikes in length.

The Duke of *Loraine* being returned to the Camp, the *Bavarians* who had the Attack by the River-ſide, ſprang a Mine under the Tower with ſo good Succeſs, that it overthrew a great part of the Wall, with one of the Gates: They alſo made a Line of Communication, which joyned their Attack with that of Count *Maximilian de Stahremberg*: The Defendants at the ſame time made ſeveral Attempts to enter the Lines of *Bavarians*, but could not prevail, by reaſon that the Entrance was ſtrongly fortify'd; and farther, to defend themſelves, they made ſeveral Retrenchments within the Town, and pulled down ſeveral Houſes, covered the Streets with Beams to caſt off Granadoes, and hinder the Bombs from doing hurt and damage to the Houſes. The 20*th* of this Month the Defendants had the good fortune to ſeize a Boat laden with Proviſions, as it was going to the Imperial Camp, which cauſed much Joy in the City, whereby the Report which ſome Fugitives made of the ſcarcity and want of Proviſions in the Place, was clearly confirmed: And the ſame day a Party of Fifteen hundred *Turks* attacked ſome Foragers ſent from the Leaguer, of whom they killed ſeveral, and took ſome Priſoners, with the laden Waggons, the reſt making their Eſcape as well as they could.

The Beſieged take a Boat with Proviſions.

In fine, the *Seraskier* being reſolved once more to attempt the Relief of *Buda*, raiſed his Camp on the 21*ſt* from under the Walls of *Alba Regalis*, and began his March; of which the Duke of *Loraine* having Advice by a *Polonian*, who was eſcaped out of the Hands of the *Turks*, immediately drew out his Forces into the appointed Places, and with ſuch Order, as was lately agreed at a Council of War, where they attended all day for the coming of the Enemy; which not appearing, the Forces drew off towards the Evening into their ſeveral Quarters, having been greatly incommoded by the Rains, which had continued all that day to fall in ſuch abundance. Howſoever, the day following, Two thouſand *Turks* attacked the Lines in two places with much Reſolution, endeavouring to force their Paſſage into the Town; but finding great Reſiſtance, they were beaten off with conſiderable loſs, leaving two Standards in the Hands of the Imperialiſts. Whilſt this Attack was made, Fifteen Hundred Horſe and Foot made a Sally out of the Town, and cleared all the Trenches before them, and advanced to the very Batteries, killing about Two hundred Men; but ſome Squadrons coming to their Relief, forced them back with the loſs of Four hundred Men.

The Seraskier endeavours to raiſe the Siege.

A Sally out of the Town.

The *Seraskier*, who was retreated to his Camp about two Leagues diſtant from the Siege, kept the *Chriſtians* in a continual Alarum, and on the 23*d* made as if he would have attempted the Lines once more; but the Mettle of the *Turks* was not ſo warm and hot as formerly; howſoever, Four hundred of their Men wading over a marſhy Ground, up to the Armpits in Mire and Water, found a Way, which before that time, was eſteemed unpaſſable; and got into the Town, except ſome few, who, ſticking in the Mire, were birded off and killed with Muſquet-ſhot.

By this time the *Bavarian* Troops being come, with three *German* Regiments from *Bohemia*, the Duke of *Loraine* eſteemed himſelf in a Condition able to engage the *Turkiſh* Army, and ſo marching out of the Lines with a conſiderable Body, he followed the Enemy, and provoked them to a Battle; but the *Seraskier* having already performed his Deſign, by putting ſome Men into the Town, he declined the Fight, ſo that the Duke of *Loraine* without other Action returned again to the Siege; but before they entred the Lines, the Garriſon made a deſperate Sally both with Horſe and Foot, and with ſuch Succeſs, that they drove the Beſiegers out of their Trenches, filled up ſome of their Works with Earth, levelled one of their Batteries, and killed above Three hundred Men upon the Place; and after having routed the *Bavarians*, they fell in upon the Quarters of the Imperialiſts, who being leſs haraſſed than the others, gave them a Repulſe with equal loſs.

A Sally out of the Town.

On the 25*th* the *Seraskier* appeared a third time in ſight of the Leaguer, ſhewing as if he intended to offer Battle; upon appearance of which, the *Chriſtians* drew out of their Lines; but whilſt they were ranging themſelves into a poſture of Battle, a Detachment of Four thouſand Horſe were diſpeeded under covert of the Hills, and

before

1684. before they were discovered, assailed a Quarter of the Imperialists, which was defended only by two Regiments of Horse, and two Battalions of Foot, whom charging by Surprise, they totally defeated, and killed above a thousand Men, amongst which were Count *Tilly* and several other Officers of Note. During this Consternation in the *Christian* Camp, a Thousand *Turks* sheltring themselves under the shadow of the Hills, found a Passage into the Town.

A Defeat given the Christians.

The Elector of *Bavaria*, and the Duke of *Loraine* being much heated and incensed with these Successes of the Enemy, resolved with some *Hungarian* and *Polonian* Horse, and some Regiments of Foot, to Attack the *Turks* in their Camp; but the *Seraskier* having done his Business by sending Relief and Recruits into the Town, retired under the Cannon of *Alba Regalis*, and there fortified himself so well, having a mooriſh or fenny Ground before him, that it was impossible to force his Camp, or hinder the Alarums which several Parties detached from the *Turkish* Army, appearing sometime on the Hills, and then again in sight of the Leaguer, did daily give them, and disturbed much the proceeding of the Mines and other Works. The Town it self was raised in an advantageous Situation; the Walls were so strong, and filled with Earth, that notwithstanding the many Batteries, they could not make a Breach wide enough for four Men to enter a-breast; nor could it well be expected, that they should be starved or constrained by Famine to make a Surrender, during the short remainder of this Year's Season; for indeed this Governour of the Town, had so well husbanded the Provisions, that there was no scarcity as yet of any thing necessary for Human Sustenance; and besides, the Defendants had some times the fortune to seize certain Boats laden with Provisions, designed for the *Christian* Camp; for it was not possible wholly to debar them from all Communication with the River: Wherefore there seemed no other way left to win the Town, but by a vigorous Assault, the which also had so much difficulty and hazard in it, that it seemed neither prudent nor reasonable to be lavish of the Lives of Men, in an Attempt so desperate, that there seemed little or no hope of the Success thereof. The Garrison within, notwithstanding their frequent Slaughters consisted of Ten thousand *Janisaries* and others, all resolute and approved Men, as had been evidenced by many Proofs: On the other side, the Imperial Army was greatly diminished; the Horses for the most part were dead, or unfit for Service for want of Forage; all the Troops were harassed, weak and sickly; the Duke of *Loraine* himself ill disposed in his Health, and in danger of a Relapse; the best Officers for the most part were either killed or wounded; so that considering all these Matters together, it was not to be expected that the Siege could long continue; besides all which the Rains fell in such extream abundance, that the Trenches were filled with Water, and all the Mines and Works ruined and destroyed. Howsoever the *Bavarians* being but lately come, and not so much harassed as the other Soldiers, on the 24*th* at Night advanced their Post near to the Wall at the Foot of the Castle-ditch. On the same day a Body of Two thousand of the Enemy appeared in sight of the Leaguer; who, thô they retired again without any Action, yet they caused an Alarum in the Camp, and several Troops were drawn out against them, which made a Diversion, and retarded the Proceedings which were advancing against the Town.

The Seraskier retires.

The Difficulties of the Siege.

The ill Condition of the Christian Camp.

1684.

The *Bavarians* being the most active of any, had made a Breach in the Wall near the Castle, which they stormed, and made themselves Masters of a Redoubt or Bulwark on the Wall; but the *Turks* being very strong on that side, gave them not sufficient time to shelter and ward themselves, but forced them to dislodge with the loss of Three hundred Men.

On the 2*d* of *October* a Battery of Sixteen Pieces of Cannon of Twenty six Pound Bullet, on the side of the Imperialists, had entirely razed and beaten down a little Tower belonging to the Castle, and next day they endeavoured with Four thousand Men to make a descent into the Ditch, and possess the Breach; but the *Turks* having with great industry and diligence Repaired it again with Earth, Faggots and Palisadoes, defended it with such vigorous Resistance, that after a most bloudy and desperate Fight the *Christians* were droven thence with the loss of Fifteen hundred Men, amongst which was a Major, and several Captains and Officers belonging to the *Bavarian* Troops.

Octob.

The Christians receive a great Loss.

Howsoever the Imperialists and *Bavarians* not being dismayed with all these Losses, continued to advance their Works at the Gate towards the River, and to make their Batteries on the Breach, which as yet, was not wide enough for two Men to pass a-breast; but being a little more opened, the *Bavarians* stormed it for the space of five Hours; and thô they were several times repulsed, yet they lodged themselves on part of the Breach, from whence they discovered a Fort-Royal with four Bastions, which the *Turks* had built in the middle of the Town, with intent to fly thither for Sanctuary, in case of the last Extremity; but that Hour was not yet come; for the Defendants, animated

A Sally from the Town upon the Bavarians.

1684. ted with their late Successes, made another Sally on the 14*th* instant with such numbers, that they dislodged the *Bavarians* from the Breach, drove them out of their Trenches, filled up part of their Works, and Killed Two hundred of their Men; to Succour which the Elector coming himself in Person, repulsed the Enemy with a great Slaughter, and caused his Soldiers and Labourers to open their Works again, and repair to their former Stations. The Miners still continued to Labour, but received considerable impediments by Springs of Water, which overflowed their Works.

The Seraskier kept the Christian Camp in a continual Alarum until the Raising of the Siege: And whensoever he came so near as to engage with the Enemy, the Defendants at the same time Sallied from the Town, and retired again with different Successes, sometimes with advantage and at other times with loss. On the 24*th*, a general Alarum was given over all the Camp, that the Seraskier with all his Cavalry, and Eight thousand *Janisaries* drawn out from *Alba Regalis* and other parts, and Fifteen Pieces of Artillery, was come within two Leagues of the Lines; upon which Report all the *German* Cavalry mounted on Horse-back, and drew themselves up into a Posture of Defence; but it proved a false Alarum, and served only to increase the Fatigues and wearisomness of the Soldiery. As the Spirits of the Besiegers were Drooping and Fainting without, so the many Successes of those within, filled them full of hopes of a speedy delivery; for they had lately taken so many Boats laden with Provisions designed for the Christian Camp, that their wants of necessary Sustenance were supplyed. And on the 29*th*, Some Deserters from the Christian Camp discover'd to them several Mines which were preparing against them, by which intimation they opened the Earth, found and disarmed them of their Powder, which was so great a disappointment and discouragement to the *Christians*, that it was esteemed by the most experienced Commanders almost impossible to gain the Town, in regard the Season of the Year was spent, and the Winter already enter'd.

Alarums given.

The difficulties of gaining the Town.

In Consideration of which, the Duke of *Loraine* assembled a Council of War to deliberate concerning the Resolutions, which were to be taken in the present Exigency and Conjuncture of Affairs: At which time Prince *Erman* of *Baden*, President of the Council of War at *Vienna*, arrived in the Camp, having been dispatched by the Emperor, with Commission to Command the *German* Infantry, during the Sickness of the two Counts of *Staremberg*; and with Instructions and Orders also to the Duke of *Loraine* to raise the Siege, in case there was not a certainty, or at least some probable hopes of reducing the Town in a very short term of time; for that his Imperial Majesty desired not to consume his Forces in a desperate and fruitless Enterprise. The arrival of this Prince was very seasonable at this time, both for the Message he brought, as also for his ability and knowledge in War, being a wise Man and an experienced Officer: In whose Presence matters were again taken into Consideration, and the State of the Town within, and of the Camp without, was laid before the Generals and Field-Officers; some few advised to continue the Siege, until the Success was tried and seen of certain Mines, which were still forming in the *Bavarian* Quarters: But the greatest part, representing the ill Condition of the Troops, the want of all necessaries in the Camp, the extremity of the Season, and the apparent hazard of a total Destruction to the whole Army, in case of a general Assault, were of Opinion, That the securest way were to raise the Siege in the best order possible, for saving and securing the Army from Sallies from the Town, and Attacks by the Seraskier and his Army: But before this Point was concluded, the Duke of *Loraine*, the Elector of *Bavaria* and Prince *Erman* with several other Chief Officers, took a Survey of all the Lines and Quarters of the Camp, and having consider'd, that the Defendants were still Ten thousand strong, and well provided with Victuals and Ammunition, and that it was impossible without greater Force to debar them from all Communication with the *Danube*, from which they received daily Supplies; and that the Mines in which they had placed their greatest hopes, had either been discover'd by the Enemy and disarmed, or by the inexperience of the Workmen and Ingeniers, had taken vent, and reversed without any Execution; It was then concluded, and fully resolved to raise the Siege: A farther Motive whereunto were the Rains which continued to fall without intermission. In the first place therefore, the Winter-quarters were agreed and assigned by the Council, so that the Troops might know unto what Towns they were to march; then all the Heavy Cannon, Morter-pieces and Bombs were order'd to be carried away and secur'd.

Consultations about raising the Siege.

On the 1*st* of *November* the Siege was raised, in which the *Christians* had lost 25000 Men: And now to bring off the surviving part, and to fortifie the Rear against the Sallies of the Garrison, and defend the whole Army in their march against the Seraskier, who being well informed of

Nov. *The Siege raised.*

1684. their weakneſſes, and loſs of numbers, attended their Motion, was an Action wherein to employ the Art and Conduct of the wiſeſt, and moſt experienced Captain in the World. Wherefore all imaginable care, and caution was uſed in drawing off; the lighter Cannon and Field-pieces were placed ſo as to defend the Rear, as alſo the Flank and Wings; becauſe that moſt of the Horſe being Dead for want of Forage, the Men were forced to walk on Foot, in the Ranks of the Infantry which lay expoſed, and naked to the Cavalry of the Enemy. The Imperial and Auxiliary Troops, to the number of 30.000 took their march towards *Gran*: The heavy Artillery and Baggage, with Eight thouſand ſick and wounded Men, were embarked on ſeveral Boats to be carried up the River againſt the Stream; and ſuch as were moſt Sick and Weak, were with a ſmall Guard Tranſported to the Iſland of St. *Andrews*, which was deſigned for an Hoſpital to receive and Cure them: But the *Tartars* entring into the Iſland, killed above a Hundred of the wounded Men, before they could be removed, and pillaged the Baggage with the Equipage of Colonel *Piccolomini*, and ſo much as they could not carry away they burnt and deſtroied: A like Accident happned to ſome other Boats laden with the *Bavarian* Troops, which by ſome accident or other, being by the Winds, or breaking of their Ropes, or Cordage put on Shoar were ſuprized and taken by the Enemy, which to obſerve their Motion had laien concealed in the Flags and Oſiers, which grew by the Banks of the *Danube*. Great were the Murmurings and Diſcontents which aroſe upon theſe two unhappy Accidents, occaſioned as they talked by the neglect and ill Conduct of the Officers: Nor was the Reſolution of abandoning the City of *Peſt* leſs approved, thô the Fortifications were demoliſhed, the Walls and Gates Blown up, and the moſt conſiderable Bulwarks demoliſhed: Howſoever, thoſe who conceived another Opinion, alledged, That the Maſters of the Field would be able to maintain that Fortreſs, in deſpight of the ill Neighbours on the other ſide: And that it would be difficult, and a great loſs of Men and time to recover that place, whenſoever a fairer opportunity preſented to renew the Siege of *Buda*: Others of a contrary ſenſe produced oppoſite Arguments, all People blaming each other, as is uſual in Siniſter events, when matters ſucceed in an unlucky manner, different to the firſt conceived hopes.

The Tartars take the Iſland of St. Andrews.

Ill Accidents after raiſing the Siege.

Winter-quarters aſſigned.

The Duke of *Loraine* before he would leave the Army, ſaw the ſeveral Troops diſpoſed in their reſpective Winter-quarters. The Imperialiſts were lodged in *Comorra* and the Parts adjacent, and as many as theſe places could not contain were ſent to *Sileſia*, *Moravia* and *Bohemia*. The *Bavarians* advanced into the Counties of *Arva*, *Czepus*, *Lipze*, *Saraz* and other places appointed for them. 1684.

The Seraskier having information of the ſeveral Quarters, and of the Troops which were lodged in them; gathered what Forces he was able, to the number of 18.000 Men, with which paſſing the River, he State down before *Wazia* or *Vualtz*; a place defended by Five hundred Soldiers belonging to the Regiment of *Thaun*, and Commanded by the Lieutenant Colonel only: The Fortifications were chiefly the Breaſts of the Soldiers, there being only an old Wall in many places Ruinous, and a few weak Paliſadoes unable and unfit for the leaſt Defence. The *Turks* encouraged with theſe advantages, ſtormed the place on all ſides; the Imperialiſts repelled their Force with Force, and defended themſelves with as much Bravery, as was poſſible to do, with ſuch unequal numbers: But, finding it at length impoſſible, unleſs by Miracle, to ſuſtain ſo mighty a Force, without hopes of Relief; they agreed to Capitulate, and ſent Propoſitions of Surrender: The which being accepted, and the Articles ſigned, the Gates were opened, with intention that the *Chriſtians* might march out, and leave the Town to the Poſſeſſion of the Enemy; but inſtead thereof the *Turks* ruſhed in, and with their drawn Cymiters killed and maſſacred all before them: It was then to no purpoſe to call out, and revile them with the breach of Faith and violation of Articles, having the Seraskier's Commands not to obſerve them, or lend an Ear; nor did it much avail to uſe reſiſtance, the Enemy being already in the midſt of them; all that could be done, was to ſell their Lives at the deareſt rate. In fine, This Tragedy ended with the Slaughter and Butchery of this whole Party, which was much lamented at the Court of *Vienna*, as a loſs of the higheſt concernment, that Regiment conſiſting of old experienced and veteran Soldiers; Men of approved Valour, and long inured to Labour and Sufferings: This Misfortune alſo was become the common Diſcourſe of the Army, blaming the Officers for aſſigning Quarters at ſo far diſtance from other Succours, which was to ſacrifice the Lives of ſo many brave Men, without any regard to the Fury of the Enemy; and if *Peſt* which was a Walled and well Fortified Town, and capable of making Reſiſtance was to be Demoliſhed and Diſmantled only, becauſe it was eſteemed too far diſtant from Succours and Relief; how much rather ſhould *Vualts*, or *Vualtz* have been judged

Vuazia Attacked.

Five hundred Chriſtians put to the Sword.

an

1684. an improper and dangerous Quarter, which was but an open Town without other defence, than the naked Breasts of the poor *Soldiery*?

Thus ended this Campagne unluckily in respect to the Siege of *Buda*, and the Successes which followed, thô in other Parts Fortune smiled on the Christian Arms; for General *Schultz* took *Barsfeldt*, Situated on the Frontiers of *Poland*, after a Siege of three Days, thô it be a place encompassed with a deep Ditch full of Water, and good Walls, and Fortified with Towers, Redoubts and Ramparts. The Garrison consisted of Four hundred Men belonging to *Tekeli*, of which Three hundred after the Surrender took up Arms for the Emperor, and One hundred which refused, were Convoyed as far as *Ragowitz*. Likewise General *Schultz* took the Castle of *Stropko* belonging to the Malecontents, by Surrender upon Composition; therein were Eleven Brass Guns, with Ammunition and Provisions for War: He took also the Castle of *Makovitz*. Count *Zober*, who Commanded the *Hungarian* Troops at *Neutra*, Surprized the Castle at *Suram*, whilst the greatest part of the Garrison was gone out to seek for Forage. But these small advantages made but a poor amends for greater losses; the sense whereof served to move Anger, and desire of Revenge in the generous Breasts of the Soldiery, and to quicken the Imperial Councils to make Preparations against the next Campagne: And in regard *Newhausel* was in the first place aimed at, as a Prize for the ensuing Year, General *Heysler* was Ordered to enlarge his Quarters in all parts round the City, that so keeping it continually Blocked up, the Conquest thereof might be render'd much more easie, at that time, when the Season of the Year should make it convenient for an Army to make a nearer approach.

Barsfeldt taken.

And Stropko.

The King of Poland's Actions this year.

But before we conclude the Successes of this Year, we must not omit and pass by the Actions of the King of *Poland*, of whom we have Wrote, and declared such Heroick and generous Enterprises and Atchievements in the Relation of the last Year's Wars: For being one of the Allies of the Empire, we are not to be silent of him; but give him a place in this History, as well, as we have already done unto our Confederates the *Venetians*: Thô we shall not need to be very Prolix in our Relations of his great Prowess and Deeds, which fell very Flat, and in no manner agreeable to his first beginnings.

The King of *Poland* enter'd not the Field this Year until the middle of *August*, when on the 22*d* of that Month, he took a Review of his Army near unto *Budziack*; and the next Day he Detached a considerable Party to Invest *Jaslowitz*, a Town about two Leagues distant from the Camp; and towards the Evening marched thither in Person with the rest of his Army. The next Day Summons were sent to the Town commanding them to Surrender; To which the Governour made this reply, That the Town was committed to him by the Grand Seignior, and accordingly he would defend the same unto the last Extremity: Hereupon Batteries were raised, and the Cannon having played upon the Town for the space of two or three Days, the Defendants thought fit to Capitulate; and Hostages being given, the Town was Surrender'd on the 26*th*, when the Garrison, to the number of Five hundred Men, marched out with their Arms and Colours Flying. After this the King marched to *Swaniec*, Situate on the *Niester*, over which having made a Bridge, he passed his Army; but having received intelligence, that 30.000 *Tartars* had made their way into *Poland*, he return'd again back to the other side. And thô the *Tartars* are a sort of People, who stay not long in a place, but are in continual Motion; yet the King had the good Fortune to meet with a Party of them, and Cut Four hundred of them in pieces; the rest not being willing, as is their Custom to adventure on a Battle, return'd into their own Country, as did also the King of *Poland* into his Winter-quarters, the Season of the Summer being already spent.

1684.

Jaslowitz taken.

A party of Tartars defeated.

At the Actions and Successes this Year of the *Poles*, the *Turks* at *Constantinople* made an open Scorn and Laughter; (and indeed their slothfulness in doing nothing deserved no better) and made it their common talk and discourse, That the *French* King, who was their only Friend amongst the Christian Princes, had with his Money and Presents blunted the Sword of *Poland*, and laid all the Spirits of that Kingdom into a Sleep; and that the young Prince, the eldest Son was Enchanted, and led away Captive by a *French* Lady: So that the *Turks* seemed to apprehend nothing of danger from *Poland*; against which they made no Preparations for the ensuing Year, making it the common Subject of their politick Reasonings, and giving it, as it were for granted, That the *Poles*, *Turks* and *Tartars* had for some time entertained a friendly understanding between each other.

The Turks censure of the Poles.

The *Turks* always made slight of the *Venetians*, as of an Enemy whom they could at all times, and at their pleasure crush and suppress; they regarded little, what they had done this Year at St. *Maura*, or in the *Morea*, or *Dalmatia*; the *Venetians*

And of the Venetians.

1684. having been more beholding for thoſe Succeſſes to the *Albanians*, and others of the Grand Seignior's Subjects, who revolted to them, than to the Power and Conduct of their own Arms; and whenſoever Fortune ſhall but a little change her Hand, they doubt not but to recover their Loſſes from the *Venetians*, without much Bloud, or perhaps but with asking for them. And indeed (if it be well conſidered) the *Venetians*, have trifled much in their Proceedings, amuſing themſelves, and the World, in taking ſmall and inconſiderable Places, in compariſon of greater Enterpriſes, and with diſlodging ſome Neſts of Pyrates, when as they might have a ſtroke at the very Heart of the *Ottoman* Empire, by entring the *Dardanelli* with a Fleet, againſt which the *Turks* were not capable to make any Reſiſtance, with leſs Force than that which was uſed in taking *Santa Maura* and *Preveza*; the *Venetians* improving the Advantage of the preſent Fear and Conſternation of the *Turks*, might have made themſelves Maſters of the Caſtles on the *Helleſpont*, and ſailed to *Conſtantinople* it ſelf, and deſtroyed or burnt it without any conſiderable Oppoſition. They might with this Opportunity have deſtroyed the whole *Turkiſh* Fleet of Gallies, which would have made them Maſters of all the Iſlands in the *Archipelago*, the yearly Tribute of which is very conſiderable. They might in all probability have taken twenty Sail of Ships coming from *Alexandria*, with *Janiſaries* and Merchandize to a conſiderable Value; which whilſt the *Venetians* were pedling about *Santa Maura*, arrived at *Conſtantinople* to the great Joy and Encouragement of that City.

The Paſha of Candia *put to Death.*

About this time the Paſha of *Candia*'s Head was brought to *Adrianople*, and expoſed before the Gate of the *Divan*; all his Treaſure, which was conſiderable, according to the Cuſtom of the *Turks*, was confiſcated to the Grand Seignior; he was a bad Man, and unmerciful to all ſorts and Sects of People; he had ſtrangled the Metropolite or Biſhop of *Candia*, and miſerably tyrannized over the poor *Chriſtians* there; and yet for all that, the Crime alledged againſt him was, That he was too indulgent to the *Chriſtians*; that he had ſold them Corn, and held a good Correſpondence with the *Venetians*. The Paſha of *Damaſcus* called *Ibrahim* Paſha, incurred the like Fate; he had been *Janiſar-Aga*, and one of the greateſt Men in the Empire; but his Enemies taking advantage of his abſence from the Court, upon bare Suggeſtions, without fairer proceſs, took away his Life.

ANNO 1685.

1685.

The State of Chriſtendom.

BEfore we enter upon the Martial Affairs of this enſuing Year, let us take a ſhort View of the State of things in Chriſtendom, and in *Turky*, and the Preparations that were making on both ſides for carrying on a more bloudy War (if it can be poſſible) than that of the preceding Years. The Eyes of all Chriſtendom, and I may ſay, of the World too, were at a gaze to behold the Succeſſes of ths important War; and yet *Europe* for the moſt part was either engaged actually in War, or at leaſt in Fears and Jealouſies one with another. The Plenipotentiaries of *France* and *Spain* were at Variance concerning the Confines and Dependencies, and the Incroachments which the *French* King made on the *Rhine*; and Motions in *Alſatia*, cauſed ſuch Fears and Jealouſies in the Minds of the *German* Princes, that they with-held much of that Force, which they deſigned as Auxiliaries to be employed in Service of the Empire, which was then the common Cauſe and Intereſt of all Chriſtendom. Howſoever, the generous Elector of *Bavaria*, a valiant and active Prince, who had in the two laſt Campaigns improved his youthful Years with the Exerciſes of War and Military Diſcipline, was reſolved to employ his own Perſon, Armies and Fortune in proſecution of this Religious War againſt the Enemy of Chriſtendom. The Affections he had to the Welfare of the Imperial Hereditary Countries, and of all *Germany* were elevated and rendred more zealous and warm by the Love he profeſſed to the Arch-Ducheſs *Maria Antonia*, eldeſt Daughter of the Emperor, a Princeſs of great Vertues, whom he afterwards eſpouſed, and with her all the Intereſt of the Houſe of *Auſtria* in ſo zealous a manner, that he ſeemed to have contracted the ſame Deſires and Paſſions with the Emperor himſelf.

The Elector of Bavaria *Marries with the Emperor's Daughter.*

The Empe-ror's want of Mony.

Thô the laſt two Years Wars had conſumed both Men and Mony, yet had not the Emperor's Coffers been exhauſted, the warlike People of *Germany* would not have wanted Soldiers to fight in defence of their Country, nor the reſpective Princes a readineſs to compleat and recruit their Troops beyond the numbers, that, during this War, had appeared in *Hungary*. The Pope *Innocent* XI. had already contributed in ſo liberal a manner, that his Treaſure was ſunk to a low Ebb, and could not furniſh ſuch large Sums as formerly: The Arch-Biſhop of *Strgonium*, Primate of *Hungary*, an opulent Prelate, who had made large Contributions, died about this time, aged Ninety three Years; he had alſo ſupplied the Im-

perial

1685. perial Army with vaſt quantities of Corn out of his own Granaries, which gave a ſeaſonable Relief to the Soldiers before *Buda*, who were ready to famiſh in their Trenches for want of Proviſions.

Treaties with the Princes of the Empire.

But to promote the common Cauſe, Conſultations and Treaties were aſſiduouſly and warmly held at the Diet at *Ratisbone*, by the Commiſſioners and Plenipotentiaries from the Emperor, and by the Agents ſent from the Duke of *Bavaria* to the other Electors, and by the Convention of the Circles held at *Norimburg*. Moreover, the Emperor diſpatched the Count *de Thaun*, and the Baron of *Meyerſhein* for his Envoys extraordinary, to repreſent unto all the Courts and Princes of *Germany* the preſſing exigency of Affairs, which did not only concern the Emperor and his Hereditary Countries, but did involve likewiſe the common Intereſt, Welfare and Safety of the whole Empire, and all Chriſtendom. Theſe Matters being well inculcated, and circulary Letters wrote, and diſpatched to the Cities of *Saltzburg*, *Paſſaw*, *Ausburg*, *Cologne*, *Ratisbone*, *Norimburg*, *Ulm* and *Francfurt*, deſiring their Aſſiſtance with Men and Mony, with the uſe of their great Cannon for Service of the Army; in Compenſation for which, the like weight of Mettal, was offered, with ſo much Mony as ſhould pay the Charge of new Caſting the Guns, in regard that in the two laſt Years of War, moſt of the Emperor's Artillery had been conſumed, and the Touch-holes widned and blown, and to New-caſt the Mettal again, there was not time ſufficient before the Commencement of the following Campaign.

Theſe Matters were ſo well repreſented and negotiated in the Courts and Councils of the reſpective Princes, that nothing almoſt was denyed which was demanded.

Auxiliaries of the Emperor.

The Houſes of *Brunſwick* and *Lunenburgh* furniſhed an Army of Ten thouſand fighting Men, all ſelect and veterane Soldiers, under the Command of experienced Generals and Officers; and what was of high Importance, they were ſo early diſpeeded, that they arrived at the Camp about the beginning of the Campaign. The Duke of *Saxony* was not leſs forward with his Army, which, thô inferiour in number, were yet well-diſciplined Soldiers, and conducted by Officers of approved Valour and Experience. The Arch-Biſhop of *Saltzburg* ſent unto the Emperor a Hundred thouſand Rix-dollars in lieu of his Quota, and of the Troops which he was obliged to ſend. The Elector of *Brandenburg* had promiſed to ſend an Army of 12 .000 Men into *Hungary*, with a conſiderable Train of Artillery, and ſo to march with them in Perſon; but the Appearance of Troops from *France* on the *Rhine*, and in the Dukedoms of *Cleves* and *Juliers*, the Numbers of which ſtill increaſing, gave ſuch an Alarum to that Prince and his Neighbours of the Circle, that a ſtop was given to the Proceedings of his and their Forces; and a ſupply only ſent of Men and Mony according to the Quota in ſuch caſes agreed, and eſtabliſhed by the ancient Conſtitutions of the Empire: Notwithſtanding which, the Emperor's Forces in *Hungary*, contrary to the expectation of all *Europe*, much exceeded the general Calculation, and compoſed a better Army, than had during this War appeared on the Plains of *Hungary*. The Pope was not leſs ſollicitous than the other Princes in this Chriſtian Cauſe; towards the Advancement and Maintenance of which, as he had formerly, ſo alſo this Year he ſent ſupplies of Mony from *Rome* to *Vienna*, and granted unto the Emperor a full third of the annual Rents of all the Eccleſiaſtical Benefices within his Hereditary Dominions; to exact and raiſe which, Cardinal *Bonviſi*, Apoſtolical Nuntio, and the Biſhop of *Newſtadt*, were fully authorized and empowred by the Pope, with Inſtructions to Erect a particular Office, wherein it was Regiſtred how much was paid, and how the ſame was particularly employed and expended for the ſole Uſe and Advancement of this War.

The Pope gives Aſſiſtance.

Nor were the *Turks* leſs ſollicitous and active on their ſide, in their Preparations for the War, which they ſtill reſolved to continue on their defenſive part; under which Notion, neither the Grand Seignior nor Vizier *Azem* were obliged to go in Perſon. *Shitan Ibrahim Paſha*, late Governour in *Buda*, during the Siege, (of whom we have already given a Character) was appointed *Seraskier*, or General of the Army. And thô the Grand Seignior minded nothing ſo much as his Sport of Hunting, to which he was ſo immoderately addicted, that he was ſcarce perſuaded to omit and decline it upon *Fridays*, and ſpent two whole Months entirely in it, within the Countries between *Adrianople* and *Conſtantinople*; yet the Grand Vizier, who was eſteemed one of the wiſeſt and moſt experienced Miniſters that ever had been in that Place, cloſely attended and followed the main Concernment, both for raiſing Mony, and levying Soldiers. As to the firſt, The Grand Seignior's Treaſury had already this Year been twice opened, and at each time, the Value of Four hundred thouſand Pounds Sterling had been taken out of it, all which came far ſhort of the neceſſary Proviſions which the War required.

The Turks prepare for War.

The Naval Forces were very inconſiderable, conſiſting only of ſome few poor Gal-

lies,

1685. lies, commanded by the *Mosaip* or Favourite to the Grand Seignior, a Person of no great natural Talent of Understanding, and of no Experience in Maritime Affairs; nor were the ten Men of War, which they had for the two Years past been labouring to Equip, in any Posture or Condition to make Sail this Summer; so ignorant and averse are the *Turks* to all Matters, which belong unto the Seas, and so unable for any Naval Fight, that it seems a Complement or Compassion in the *Venetians*, not to have destroy'd them long before. This *Mosaip* or Favourite, who was Captain Pasha or Admiral of the Seas, had for a long time enjoyed the Air of his Master's Favour; his Priviledge was to be clothed in the same Habit with the Sultan, to Ride always on his Right-hand, to Converse intimately with him, and sometimes to sit and Eat with him; and yet I never heard, that he was ever esteemed for a Man of extraordinary Shapes or Beauty, or to be charming in his Discourse, or to have had any great Talent of Wisdom or Prudence: And therefore if Enquiry should be made on this Occasion into the Reasons, Why Princes elect such and such for their Favourites, no true Cause in my Opinion can be assigned, unless finding in that Person, of whom they make choice for their Companion, a certain Harmony of Affections and Humour, they love him by Sympathy, and adore their own Image in him, without which, all other Qualities would be mean and contemptible.

The Turks Forces at Sea.

The Mosaip Admiral.

But to return to the Vizier, his greatest Study and Application was to make Levies by Land, both in *Europe* and *Asia*: Commands were dispatched to that Purpose to *Aleppo*, *Damascus*, *Diarbiquier* and *Gran Cairo*, the remotest parts of the Empire; but those being Countries ill Peopled, Levies were made with much difficulty; and such as were constrained to go by reason of the far distance from the Rendezvous, came late; many sickned in the March, and some ran away and deserted; and diverse of the *European* Troops, which had been harassed the last Year, retired into the Mountains, where they passed the whole Summer; and in the Winter came out from thence, and returned home, where they told Stories, as if they had been engaged in all the Sieges and Battles, which had happened that Year. The Grand Vizier finding the numbers allotted to be raised, to fall much short of the Quota, and of a reasonable Calculation, attributed the Default thereof to the negligence of the Mussellims or Deputy-Governours to the Pashas, for which some of them were punished with Death; and others being affrighted, hereby used all the Tyranny and Force imaginable to compel the poor People unto the Wars; to which many of them going, with much unwillingness, stole aside, and never came so far as the Camp. Howsoever, it was impossible, but that, out of so vast a Tract of Ground, as is the *Ottoman* Empire, consisting of many Kingdoms and Principalities, there must be some out of every part, who having Courage enough to sacrifice their Lives for their Religion and Country, came in, and united themselves with the Camp; and these, tho inferiour to the numbers designed and expected, yet composed an Army very formidable, and such as was able to bid defiance to the Forces of *Germany*. Howsoever the *Turks* did not think fit to trust so much to their Arms; but that they would first assay and try, if it were possible, to put an end to the War by a fair Accommodation: The Person appointed to manage this Treaty, was *Shitan Ibraim*, as yet Vizier of *Buda*, a Person (as we have before-mentioned) of refined Parts, and good Address, and a Courtier fitted for such a Negotiation. In pursuance of this Design, this Vizier wrote Letters of Complement to the chief Ministers of State at *Vienna*, acquainting them of the Grand Seignior's Inclinations to a Peace. And tho it had never been the Custom of the *Sultans* to be the first Promoters of Peace, or to ask it before it was offered or begged; yet such was the Clemency and Compassion of this Emperor, and his desire to stop the Effusion of Human Blood, that contrary to the Dignity of his Sublime Station, raised above the Throne of earthly Kings, he would now condescend so low, as to be the first who should make this Religious Motion; in order unto which, he desired, that a Pass-port should be sent him for a Chiaus, who was an *Armenian* by Nation, and (as I think) by Religion a *Christian*, freely to pass and repass, and to carry the Proposals, and to Treat thereupon: The Pass-port was accordingly sent, and the *Armenian* conducted to *Comorra*, where, being taken rather for a Spy than an Ambassadour, he was so closely confined and guarded, that he complained of his Restraint to be contrary to the Laws of War and Nations; at length he was guarded to *Vienna*, where he was detained under Custody, with as jealous and watchful an Eye, as when he was at *Comorra*: Howsoever, the reception of this Chiaus became the Subject of much Discourse and Talk in the City, and gave occasion to the World to censure, as if the Emperor had designed to make a Peace under-hand, without the Privity and Concurrence of the Allies. The Audience of this Chiaus was deferred for some time, until it was promoted and hastned by the Envoy from the Prince of *Transilvania*, then residing at that

Levies made in Europe and Asia.

The Turks propose a Treaty.

A Chiaus sent to Vienna.

1685. that Court, and by him at length conducted to the presence of the President of the Council, to whom he delivered the Propopoſals and Articles of Peace: The which after mature Examination, ſeemed to be projected with ſuch Sagacity and Subtlety, without ſincere and open Terms, that they were generally concluded to be Fallacious, and not to be Grounds for a faithful and laſting Peace: And ſo in fine, the *Armenian* was diſpeeded back with this Anſwer only, That the Emperor could not conclude a Peace without the Concurrence of the King of *Poland*, and the State of *Venice*, the true Allies and Confederates with the Emperor; by which Anſwer, the Miniſter from *Apaſi* Prince of *Tranſilvania* being aſſured of the Emperor's Reſolutions to continue the War, changed the Tenure of his former Memorials, and in his Maſter's Name, propoſed that he might remain in a Condition of Neutrality, thinking it more ſecure to remain as a Friend to both ſides, rather than by adhering to one, to riſe or fall according to the dubious fortune of War.

He is ſent back.

But if we look into the Winter-quarters before we Treat of the Feats of War, which were Actions moſt fit for the Summer Seaſon; we ſhall find the *Imperialiſts* and *Bavarians* ſo miſerably in want of all Proviſions, and of things neceſſary for the ſuſtenance of Human Life: That one would wonder, how it were poſſible for theſe Men to be ſo ſoon recover'd, and made fit for new Services and Fatigues. For ſuch was the Famine in the Lower *Hungary*, that the Inhabitants were forced to Abandon their Dwellings, and Fly for Bread into the Town of *Buda*; where they were entertained for Day-labourers to Repair the Fortifications, with the Wages of eight pence a Day, two pounds weight of Bread, and a pint of Wine. In the Emperour's Country, a Buſhel of Wheat, which in the times of Peace, was worth no more than ten Groats, was now advanced in price to Eighteen ſhillings. In *Presbourg* the Streets were cover'd with famiſhed and dying People; the Soldiers were either Dead or Languiſhing, or had deſerted their Colours: A Peſtilence, as is natural, followed the Famine, and Cattle died of the Murrain. The Iſland *Schultz*, which uſed to be the Granary of the Upper *Hungary*, was now in a Starving condition, and the Inhabitants forced to Eat Roots and the Barks of Trees: Nay, this Miſery and Deſolation extended even to *Vienna* it ſelf, where in the Garden of the Archbiſhop, two Women were ſeen to Eat the Raw-fleſh of a Horſe lately Dead. But for a remedy to this Epidemical Calamity, the Emperor, who is the Common Father of his People, cauſed great quantities of Corn to be brought from all the Neighbouring Countries round about; but the Ways were ſo broken by the great Rains and Marching of Armies, and heavy Carriages, that the People were brought to the laſt extremity before the ſupplies arrived. Notwithſtanding this great want of Proviſions, even to a Famin, and the Snows and Rains, which fell in abundance, with Cold Weather of the Winter; General *Schultz* with a Body of Four thouſand *German* Horſe and Dragoons, and ſome Companies of *Huſſars*, maintained a Blocade round *Newhauſel*. To Relieve which, Count *Tekeli*, and the Paſha of *Agria* were particularly encharged with the Commiſſion: *Tekeli* had 6000 Men which he had drawn from the Frontier Garriſon, and the Paſha had Four thouſand, which were all his own Troops. General *Schultz* being informed of their motion fell upon them with ſuch bravery, that he put them to a total Rout, without much loſs or fighting, and took moſt of their Proviſions and Baggage, which were deſigned for the Relief of that place. Howſoever, *Tekeli* made a ſecond adventure for the Succour of *Newhauſel*, and with a Party of Three thouſand Horſe, he made way for a Convoy of Three hundred Carts, laden with all ſorts of Ammunition and Proviſions, with as many Horſe, each carrying a Sack of Meal to enter into the Town: In the ſtrength and encouragement of which, the Garriſon made Incurſions at four and five Leagues diſtance, Plundering and Deſtroying all before them, which cauſed the poor Inhabitants to abandon their Dwellings, and ſeek for Succour and Refuge in fortified places. Not long afterwards a ſecond Convoy brought Two thouſand Sacks more of Meal into the Town, which with the former were good Preparations againſt a Siege; but to prevent the like for the future, Count *Palfi*, who commanded the *Hungarian* Troops, was order'd to joyn with Colonel *Heuſler*, who having but Two or Three thouſand Men, was ſo unable to guard the Avenues to *Newhauſel*, that the Blocade ſeemed of no importance: But *Heuſler* being thus conſiderably reinforced, he defeated a third Convoy which the *Turks* were ſending to the Town, conſiſting of Eighty Waggons, which carried Ammunitions and Proviſions, and Sixty more of Timber for Building and Repair of the Fortifications. A fourth attempt was again made to carry Succours into *Newhauſel*, of which General *Schultz* having intelligence, he lay in the way and intercepted them, killing Three hundred of the Enemy upon the place, and putting the reſt to Flight. *Tekeli* having notice of this Defeat, purſued after *Schultz* with a Reinforce-

A miſerable Plague and Famin.

Blocade of Newhauſel.

A Convoy brought thither.

Other Convoys.

1685.

1685. forcement of ſome *Turks*, and having overtaken him in the Mountains between *Soniati* and *Rozenau*, he Charged him with ſuch Succeſs, that he killed Nine hundred of his Men, and took Four hundred Priſoners with all their Baggage. Afterwards meeting with a Regiment of *Bavarians* in their Winter-quarters at *Neudorf*, he entirely defeated them, and ſo returned to *Newhauſel*, which he again Relieved with another Convoy.

Succeſſes of Tekeli.

The Spring coming forward with the time for Action; the Emperor's Council calling to mind the Miſcarriages of the laſt Year, cauſed for the moſt part by extream Famine, and want of neceſſary Proviſions for the Soldiery, all poſſible care was taken to prevent the ſame for the ſucceeding Year; and ſuch quantities of Corn from the more remote parts of *Germany*, and from *Poland* it ſelf, which is a Country abounding with Wheat, and all ſorts of Grain, were brought and laid up in Magazines, as were judged ſufficient to ſuſtain the Army for the whole Year without ſuch wants, under which it lately labour'd.

All the remaining part of this Winter was ſpent about *Eſperies*, or intercepting Convoys deſigned to *Newhauſel*. *Eſperies* is a Town of *Hungary* in the County of *Sarax* very well fortified, Situate upon the River of *Tarbez* towards the Mountains, and on the Frontiers of *Poland*; it hath always belonged to the Emperor as King of *Hungary*, until ſuch time as in the Year 1678, it fell into the Hands of *Tekeli*, from whom it was recover'd by force of the Imperial Arms in the Year 1685. Howſoever, at the beginning thereof, the attempt of General *Schultz* was fruitleſs, and of evil conſequence; for laying Siege to it in the Winter, the Cold and extream Weather, and want of all things neceſſary, enforced him to Riſe again with the loſs of Five hundred Soldiers killed and wounded, with ſeveral Captains and other Officers, who were all ſlain by the many brisk and deſperate Sallies which the Defendant made from the Town: And being upon his Retreat, *Tekeli* in perſon Charged him in the Rear at the Head of his own Men with ſuch Succeſs, that he defeated the whole Party, and *Schultz* with much difficulty ſaved his Cannon.

Eſperies.

Towards the end of *February* Five hundred *Janiſaries*, and Three hundred *Spahees* belonging to *Newhauſel*, poſſeſſed themſelves of the Fortreſs of *Gutta*, after a Fight of nine Hours; the Garriſon conſiſted only of One hundred and fifty *Huſſars*, under the command of a Lieutenant, who with two Soldiers only eſcaped to *Commorra*, all the reſt being put to the Sword. This Town is Situate on the River *Waagh*; it was Built during the late Wars in a Mooriſh or Fenny place, between the *Danube*, the *Waagh* and *Swartz*; it is but * a Mile from *Newhauſel*, and may be ſeen from the Top of the Steeple of the great Church. The *Turks* having made themſelves Maſters of *Gutta*, were carrying away the Plunder with two pieces of Cannon to *Newhauſel*. Two thouſand *Spahees*, and Six hundred *Janiſaries* were giving Convoy unto Sixty Waggons laden with Ammunition for the ſame place, when Colonel *Heuſler* with ſeveral Detachments from *Comorra*, *Papa*, *Veſprin* and *Leventz*, endeavour'd to obſtruct their Paſſage by Ambuſcades which he had laid in their way: Of which the *Turks* having had notice, they alter'd their Courſe, and endeavour'd to fortifie themſelves in ſome advantagious Ground; but *Heuſler* joyning with Count *Zabor*, allowed them not time to ſecure themſelves, but attacked them near *Weitzen* with ſuch Bravery, that he put them all to Flight, and ſeized on their Waggons, with the Proviſions in them, which he burnt, becauſe he knew not in what manner to carry them off ſafe: He afterwards took *Weitzen*, and put all the Garriſon to the Sword; which having done, he received information that a Paſha with Five hundred *Janiſaries* appointed for Convoy to Five hundred Waggons, drawn by Five Oxen a-piece, were retir'd within a little Fortreſs not far diſtant, where they concealed themſelves until the Enemy was retired; he immediately went and inveſted the place, where he killed the greateſt part of the *Janiſaries*, took the Paſha with many Priſoners, and all the Waggons, which he carried to *Leventz*.

Gutta taken.

** Five English Miles.*

Succeſſes of Colonel Heuſler.

About the ſame time the Marquis *Doria*, and the Baron of *Soyes* having paſſed the *Tibiſcus* with a ſtrong Detachment of *Bavarian* Troops, and a Hundred Horſe belonging to the Regiment of *Caraffa*, defeated a Party of Five hundred Horſe belonging to the Malecontents, killed Four hundred of them, took twenty Priſoners with eight Colours, and a conſiderable Booty. But General *Schultz* was not ſo ſucceſsful in his Attempt upon *Ungwar*, being forced to Retire from thence with conſiderable loſs.

A party of Malecontents defeated.

The Succeſſes of General *Heuſler* much troubled the Thoughts of the Vizier of *Buda*, and the Seraskier, in what manner to defend themſelves againſt the Complaints which *Tekeli* and the Paſha of *Novigrade* had made againſt them to the Grand Seignior: To prevent which, and ſtop theſe inſinuations from receiving credit, they cauſed the Paſha of *Novigrade* to be Strangled, with the Paſha of *Erla*, after which they

The Paſhas Erla and Novigrade ſtrangled.

1685. they dispatch'd two *Agas* to the Port with all expedition to be before-hand with their Complaints against *Tekeli*, and the Pashas, representing that they had put the two Pashas to Death for their Cowardise and evil Conduct, with some Reflections upon *Tekeli*, as if he entertain'd a secret Correspondence with the *Christians*. The Grand Seignior and Grand Vizier, being prepossessed with these first advices, applauded the care and justice of the Vizier of *Buda*, and Seraskier, advising them to be careful in the chocie of such Men, who were to succeed them in those Offices of Trust.

Notwithstanding the advantage which *Tekeli* had gained over General *Schultz* before *Esperies*, and given it some Relief; yet the Town laboured under great want of necessary Provisions, to supply which *Tekeli* sent a strong Convoy to support the place with Grain Flesh, Pulse and all things required for a Siege: But *Schultz* recovering his Forces, and animated with desire of Revenge, watched his opportunity to fall on the Convoy, which he charged with such Vigour and Bravery, that he killed Three hundred on the place, took all their Carriages, with great quantities *Tokay* Wine.

A Convoy sent to Relieve Esperies, taken.

Thus did all matters proceed with various Successes on both sides; the Imperialists having it in their intentions, to open the Campaign with the taking of *Newhausel*, made a Preparation thereunto by cutting off all Convoys, and Succours which were design'd for it's Relief: The *Turks* labour'd to support it, and lost many Men this Winter in the Enterprise; and more particularly remarkable was that Defeat which Colonel *Heusler* (after having destroyed all the Country to the Gates of *Newhausel*) gave unto a Party of Five hundred *Spahees* and Three hundred *Janisaries*, assembled in the Neighbouring Villages, to give Convoy to great numbers of Waggons laden with Provisions for supply of the Garrison; the Fight was very warm, and doubtful for some time; but the *Spahees* at length turning their Backs, left the *Janisaries* exposed, who still maintained their ground under the shelter of the Trenches, which they had hastily cast up, and the Covert of their Waggons with which they had encompassed themselves: But being at length overwhelmed with numbers, they were entirely overthrown, Two hundred of their Men were killed with an Aga, and about Forty Prisoners taken, with all their Waggons to the number of Forty, laden with Provisions: To compleat this Victory, the Imperialists lost not above ten Men, and freed above Fifty *Christians* out of Slavery; and of all this Detachment not above Two hundred Re-enter'd the Garrison, the remainder being either dispersed, or else had made their Escape to *Novigrade*.

Another Convoy defeated.

1685.

The Great Vizier being informed of these Successes, and thereby made apprehensive of the danger of losing *Newhausel*, resolved to bend the main Force of the *Ottoman* Empire against *Hungary*. The War on the Frontiers of *Poland* seemed not so formidable, as to need much Aid; the *Tartars*, who in times past were considered as Free-booters, and like Locusts and Caterpillers, fit only for Rapin and Spoil, and to lay a Country Desolate, were not ranked in the number of Martial and Well-disciplin'd Troops, and esteemed a match sufficient for that Warlike Kingdom of *Poland*. The *Tartars*, who availed themselves much on this late Opinion, which the World had conceived of them, began to stand on their Terms with the *Polish* and *Ottoman* Courts: The first offer'd them considerable rewards to accept of a Neutrality; and the latter fearing lest this Mercenary People should fall from their dependance on the Port, overcame their Minds with greater Sums, than what had been offer'd by *Poland*, together with a Concession of all the *Ukrain*, to which the Grand Seignior would resign his Title unto them, and annex it to their Dominions, provided they would recover it again by force of their own Arms. The Proposals of the *Sultan* being accompanied with a certain Harmony of Affection and Religion, which is between the *Turks* and this People, were more charming than the faint Offers from *Poland*, and fixed them in their Resolution to Live and Die, Stand and Fall with the *Ottoman* Interest.

The Turks slight the Poles.

The Poles and Tartars Treat.

The Season of the Year being now well advanc'd, and the Weather become mild and fit for Action; the Imperial Troops from the Hereditary Countries, with the Auxiliaries and Bands of Voluntiers, composed of divers Nations, began to descend from *Moravia*, and with their Officers to march towards the place of General Rendevous, appointed in the Plains between *Newhausel* and *Barkan*, being esteemed the most convenient Situation for Atchieving any Enterprise, according to the Resolutions of a Council of War. The Imperial Army consisted of Twenty four or Twenty five thousand Men, but the Auxiliaries were above double the number: The House of *Brunswick* furnished 10.000 Fighting Men, Commanded by Prince *George William*, eldest Son of the Duke of *Hanover*, who marched in the Head of them. General *Chauver* commanded the Troops of the Prince of *Zell*. The Elector of *Cologne* sent Six thousand effective Men, and the City Six hundred, composed in all of Forty five Companies of Foot, Twelve of Horse and

The place of General Rendevous.

1685. Ten of Dragoons: All the other Electors and Princes of the Circle complied with their *Quotas* according to Agreement, Commanded by Officers of Experience and Bravery. The Archbiſhop of *Saltzburg* over and above the Money already mentioned, contributed to this Summers expedition, a conſiderable Train of heavy Cannon: So that the *Quotas* of the Empire according to the true Calculation, amounted unto Forty thouſand Men, beſides 16 .000 *Bavarians*, all veterane and experienced Soldiers, which were added as Recruits to the other Forces, already emploied in the War of the laſt Year. Count *Rabata* was appointed Commiſſary General for raiſing and amaſſing Proviſions wherewith to ſupply the Army; and for the more effectual performance thereof, it was recommended as a particular Charge to every Circle, to furniſh their Men reſpectively, with a ſufficiency of Victuals for the Campaign; by which means there was an abundance of all things in the Camp, and the Army freed of the miſery of Famine attended with Peſtilence; which two evils ruined all the deſigns of the laſt Year.

The Forces of the Circles.

Care taken to ſupply the Army with Proviſions.

About the beginning of *May* General *Palfi* was order'd to march into *Hungary*, and joyn with Colonel *Heuſler* at the Blocade of *Newhauſel*; which they ſo ſtreightned, that the Paſha Governour of that place, turn'd out all uſeleſs Perſons out of the Town, who were not capable to bear Arms, and ſo many of the *Chriſtian* Slaves, as ſerved only to conſume and leſſen the Proviſions, and not defend the Town: By theſe Perſons the Commanders received information, that the Garriſon conſiſted only of Two or Three thouſand *Janiſaries*, of which a great number was Sick and Infirm.

May.

The better to reinforce the Blocade, and ſtreighten the place in ſuch manner, that it might receive no Relief either of Men or Victuals, three thouſand Horſe, and as many Foot were ſent to joyn with *Heuſler* and *Palfi*, and with them many Carts and Waggons laden with all ſorts of Ammunition and Proviſions, by which there was no want of any thing neceſſary for the comfort, and encouragement of the Soldiery, that ſo with the more Strength and Vigour they might be ready to oppoſe a ſtrong Party which was preparing at *Peſt*, to Convoy Eight hundred Carts with Victuals, and to make way for them into the Town by Force of Arms.

Newhauſel ſtreighned.

At this time that *Palfi* and *Heuſler* were emploied in Blocking up *Newhauſel*, General *Leſly* departed from *Vienna* to *Gratz*, from whence he drew his Forces into the Field in order to march into *Croatia*, where he was to Command this Year, with a Reinforcement of Seven thouſand Men more than he had the laſt. 1685.

General *Schultz*, who had newly diſtributed a Hundred thouſand Florins amongſt his Soldiers, finding them Couragious and in good Heart, was reſolved to begin the Campaign with the notable Exploit of laying Siege to *Ungwar*, a ſmall, but the Capital City of the County of *Ung*, in which *Tekeli* had placed a ſtrong Garriſon. So ſoon as he inveſted it, he took a Redoubt, and began to make his Approaches, and raiſe his Batteries, and throw Bombs into the Town; and having by his Cannon opened a ſufficient Breach in the Walls, he Stormed it, and with great ſlaughter and loſs of Men, he entred and took the Town; and without giving the Enemy farther reſpite, he Inveſted the Caſtle, and lodged his Soldiers in the Ditch, where in the ſpace of three Days he loſt Three hundred Men, beſides Twenty Officers killed and wounded. Upon this News, the Male-contents, with a great Body, came to relieve the Place; but General *Schultz* bravely encountred them, gave them a Repulſe, and took three of their Standards; and returning with this Succeſs back to the Siege, he was ready to give Fire unto a Mine, when News came that *Tekeli* having joyned himſelf to a ſtrong Body of *Tartars*, was marching againſt him, he raiſed the Siege with ſo much Haſt and Precipitation, that he was conſtrained to leave the greateſt part of his Artillery behind him, after he had loſt Nine hundred Men, which were killed, and Two hundred wounded; amongſt which was Count *Strafoldo*, who was ſhot through the Arm with a Muſquet-bullet, and Baron *Arti* his Lieutenant Colonel, was wounded likewiſe.

Ungwar taken.

Schultz forced to leave the Town.

It was now the beginning of *June*, when the Duke of *Loraine*, appointed General of the Imperial and Confederate Forces, with abſolute Power and Authority from the Emperor, came to the Army, which was encamped near unto *Gran*, where a Council of War was held, and therein diverſely debated, whether they ſhould begin this Campaign with the Siege of *Novigrade*, which would interrupt all Communication between *Buda* and *Newhauſel*; or return again to *Buda*, where the Fortifications were not as yet fully repaired, nor the Inhabitants totally freed from the dread and fear of their late Danger; but upon farther examination of this Matter, it was made to appear, that *Buda* was in a much better Condition than it was before the Siege; for that the Fortifications were all finiſhed, and made better and ſtronger than they were formerly; that the new Governour had demoliſhed all the Houſes, which had been ruined and defaced by the Bombs, and totally deſtroyed the Suburbs;

A Council of War called.

June.

1685. burbs; that the Garriſon conſiſted of Ten thouſand Men, all ſtout and brave Soldiers; *The ſtate of Buda.* that the *Seraskier*, with the like number of Men, had encamped between *Buda* and *Alba Regalis*, and 12.000 more had paſſed the Bridge to joyn with a Body of Ten thouſand *Tartars*, ſo that impoſſible in a manner it was to lay a Siege, which was daily in hazard of being diſturbed by ſuch potent Armies. The Enterpriſe upon *Novigrode* ſeemed much more feaſible; but before any Reſolution would be taken therein, the Duke of *Loraine*, with General *Souches*, *Scaffemburg*, Colonel *Beck*, and ſeveral Officers belonging to the Artillery and Ingineers, thought fit to take a view of the Works and Situation of the Place. The Duke at the head of Three thouſand ſelect Horſe, commanded by Count *Caprara*, on the *25th* paſſed the River *Grana*, on a Bridge of Boats, and foorded over the River *Hippol*, which, at that Seaſon of the Summer, was not deeper than the Bellies of the Horſes. The next Day before Noon they came in ſight of *Novigrode*, and by their Appearance, gave an Alarum to the Town and Caſtle, from whence they fired many of their Cannon, for a Signal to thoſe who were abroad, labouring in their Vineyards, or keeping watch over their Cattle in the Field, to haſten back and retire under ſecurity of the Fortreſs: The Report of the Guns warned every one of the Danger, ſo that the Guardians of the Cattle, as well as others, drove in their Herds from their Paſtures as faſt as poſſible; but could not make ſuch ſpeed, as to get them all into Security, before the *Huſſars*, a People uſed to that kind of Prey, came up with them, and ſeized a great ſhare of the Cattle, driving them away for Service of their own Camp: And thô a Party of Horſe ſallied out of the Garriſon upon them, endeavouring to regain the Spoil, yet being ſupported by a ſtronger Body, they retired within the Paliſadoes, where they were received by ſeveral Chambers of *Janiſaries*.

Novigrode. *Novigrode* is raiſed upon a high craggy Rock, fortified by Nature, and the Way ſo narrow as is not capable to receive above one Man a-breaſt, and encompaſſed with a Ditch of about Thirty four Foot deep; this Place was taken from the *Chriſtians* in the Year 1663. The Duke of *Loraine*, and the other Generals and Engeniers, having well obſerved the Situation of the Place, and all the difficult Acceſſes thereunto, ſounded a Retreat, and began their March back again to the Camp; the Rear-guard being committed to the Care and Conduct of the Count *de Oſkirk*, with whom were ſeveral Princes in Quality of Volunteers, as the Prince *de Conti*, *de la Roche Sur-yon*, *de Commerci* & *de Turenne*. Upon this Retreat, a Party of the *Turkiſh* Cavalry ſallied out of the Town, ſeeming as if they reſolved to fall on the Rear, with deſign only to draw them into an Ambuſcade of *Janiſaries*, who lay hid in certain Hedges and Buſhes, not far diſtant from the open Road. The Stratagem ſucceeded in part; for theſe young Gallants thirſting after Glory, and deſirous of an Engagement with the Enemy, could not refrain from purſuing the *Turks* to the place of Danger, where in all probability they had moſt certainly been deſtroyed, had not the Duke of *Loraine* ſent ſome Troops ſeaſonably to their Relief. The next Day this Party being returned from *Novigrode* to the Camp, General *Caprara*, who lay confined in his Bed by a Fever, delivered into the Hands of the Duke of *Loraine* a Letter from diverſe poor *Chriſtian* Slaves, *Greeks*, *Hungarians*, and others in *Newhauſel*, miſerably complaining of their Servitude, and of the Famine of that Place, which was ſo great, that they were ready to Periſh for want of Food; ſo that in caſe he would only appear with his Army before that Place, the Diſtreſs of it, by reaſon of Famine, was ſuch, as would cauſe them to Surrender without farther Violence or loſs of Time. The Particulars of the State of this Place, was again confirmed by a *Turk*, who carrying Letters from *Newhauſel* to *Buda*, was intercepted in the way, and brought to the Camp; where being examined before a Council of Officers, he there confirmed the Truth of what was related in the Letter, and that the Garriſon did not exceed Twelve hundred Men; ſo that the Paſha, an ancient Soldier, did much lament the Miſeries of the Place, which he could not maintain, and muſt either be forced to make a Surrender of it, or elſe Sacrifice his own, and the Lives of all the Inhabitants, to the Fury of the Enemy. This Report ſeconding the Letter wrote from the Chriſtian Captives, the Truth thereof was no longer doubted, ſo that without farther diſpute or demurr, it was reſolved, at a Council of War, to open this Campaign with the Siege of *Newhauſel*; thô in reality both the Letter was feigned, and the Report given by the *Turk* falſe, as will appear hereafter, before we make an end of the Siege of this Place: Howſoever, it ſerved for the preſent to alter the deſign from *Novigrode*, and turn it on *Newhauſel*, againſt which all Preparations were making, and Orders ſent to the Prince of *Hanover* to advance towards the Town, and cauſe his Men to provide themſelves with Faggots and Timber to make Gabions, with other Materials neceſſary for this Enterpriſe; and all the Boats, and Floats for Bridges, which lay below *Comorra*,

Falſe Letters delivered to the Duke of Loraine.

The Siege of Newhauſel reſolved.

1685. *ra*, were ordered to be drawn up againſt the Stream: And leſt in the mean time, during this Siege, the *Seraskier* thinking to make a Diverſion, ſhould lay Siege either to *Strigonium* or *Vicegrade*, the latter Garriſon was reinforced with Three hundred Men, and the former with Fifteen hundred, under the Command of Count *Mansfeld*, beſides ſeveral Troops of *Huſſars*, who were appointed to ſcower the Country round, and obſerve the Motion of the Enemy.

Preparations thereunto.

July. All things being prepared in order to a Siege, on the third of *July* the Duke of *Loraine* Commanded the whole Army to raiſe the Camp, and March towards *Newhauſel*; and on the *6th* they pitched at a Bog or Fenny place in ſight of the Town, being hindred from proceeding farther by the Storms and continual Rains, which gave great retardment and ſtop to their March: But to loſe no time, General *Heuſler* was appointed with a Party of Horſe to ſurvey the Fenns, and give an account of the Ways and Paſſages over it; and meeting with a Party of Horſe belonging to the Garriſon, which was commanded to prevent and ſtop his Paſſage, he charged them with ſuch vigour, as cauſed them to fly back to the Town, purſuing them to the very Gates thereof. After which, having well obſerved that the Fenns were not to be paſſed by the Infantry, it was ordered, That every Horſeman ſhould mount a Footman behind him; ſo that the Day following all the Army paſſed, and encamped by the Banks of the River *Nitria* or *Neutra*, about Cannon-ſhot diſtant from the Town.

Heuſler beats a Party of the Enemies Horſe.

At the appearance of the *Chriſtian* Army, the *Turkiſh* Garriſon being greatly diſmayed, they quitted the Palanca, which was raiſed at the Gate of *Strigonium*, and broke the Iſland-Bridge, cauſing all their Forces to be diſperſed without the Town in little Forts and Redoubts, to retire within, that being gathered into a Body, they might be the better enabled to make a valiant and an obſtinate Reſiſtance. The ſame Day the Paſha opened the Store-houſes of the Place, where Proviſions were laid up in ſuch abundance, that, being diſtributed with Frugality, and managed with good Husbandry, were ſufficient to conſerve and maintain the City for many Months without Famine.

The Town Surveyed.

But before the Siege was formed, the Duke of *Loraine*, with other Officers and Perſons of Note and Quality, took a View or Survey of the Town, to diſcover the parts and places where the Attacks might be carried forward with the beſt Advantage, and tryed where the River *Neutra* was fordable, as it was at that Seaſon of the Year in diverſe places. In the mean time, the Troops of *Hanover* and *Zell*, Commanded by the Prince of *Hanover*, and his Lieutenant General *Chauvet* arrived in the Camp, againſt whom the *Turks* ſpent many of their Cannon-ſhot without any Effect; which Troops being drawn up in open Field, made ſo good an Appearance in all Reſpects, as gave great Satisfaction to the Duke of *Loraine*, and the other General Officers. 1685.

On the *9th* about Noon, the *Bavarian* Infantry advanced forward, commanded in chief by Count *Serini*.

On the *10th* the Imperial Generals, with the Elector of *Bavaria*, and the Prince of *Hanover*, deſigned the place where the Town ſhould be firſt attacked; and Horſes were ſent, and Waggons to draw up the heavy Cannon which were arrived in Boats near to the Camp, and the places chalked out and deſigned where the Batteries were to be raiſed.

On the *11th* a Council of War was held, and there reſolved by all the General Officers to open the Trenches, and to make the main Attack at the ſame place and ſide on which the *Turks* had done, when they took the Town in the Year 1663.

The Form of the Siege reſolved.

Great Labours were uſed on the *12th* to enlarge the Trenches, joyning unto which there was a Vally, which ſerved for a Parade, wide enough to draw up Two thouſand Men, and therein to remain under Covert, and out of danger of the Enemies Shot. Two Lines alſo were drawn, one towards the Point of the Baſtion adjoyning to the Port of *Strigonium*, and another leading to the Baſtion which was contiguous to it; and on this part of the Town the chief Effort was to be made. The *Bavarians* maintained the Attack on the Gate-ſide, and the Imperialiſts the other; and a third Attack was intended on the ſide towards *Vienna*, on the Banks of the River *Neutra*, which was to be committed unto the *Swedes*, ſo ſoon as they entred into the Camp, as they did the Day following; and having formed their Trenches, they cut a Drain from the Town Ditch, where being a kind of declivity, the Water fell in abundance, and ran with a full Channel into the *Neutra*. To theſe ſeveral Attacks Three thouſand Men were every Day appointed to relieve each other, under Command of the General of the Artillery, two Sergeant-Majors of Battalions, two Colonels, and other ſubordinate Officers, which the Prince of *Croy*, Count *Serini*, and the Duke of *Hanover* were ſucceſſively to Command, according to their turns.

and deſcribed.

The Swedes come to the Siege.

All the Day following was ſpent in opening and enlarging the Trenches, which were broad enough to contain three Men a-breaſt, and advanced unto Five or Six hundred Paces in length; and ſufficient Ground ſecured

The Trenches enlarged.

1685. cured to lengthen them about One hundred and fifty Paces more, which would reach unto the ſide of the Ditch; all which was performed without any conſiderable loſs, notwithſtanding the continual Firings from the Enemy, both of ſmall and great Shot. At the end of every Line a Redoubt was raiſed, and a Parallel Line of Communication drawn from one Attack unto the other, with a place of Parade in the middle, about which three Batteries were raiſing, one behind the Line of Communication, which was to be the biggeſt, containing Seventeen or Eighteen Pieces of Cannon, becauſe it was to front and ſuccour the other Batteries on each ſide; the other two were to the right Hand, and to the left of five Pieces of Cannon, each to Flank the main Battery.

On the 14*th*, the Redoubts, the Parallel Lines of Communication, the Parade, and the Trenches were all perfected and ſufficiently opened, ſo that now the Siege was completely formed; and an Allodgment prepared on the brink of the Ditch; which *The Siege formed.* thô the Beſieged did endeavour to diſturb by conſtantly Shooting on the Workmen, yet nothing hinder'd to perfect the Allodgment which was made wide, and extreamly well fortified on all ſides.

The City of *Newhauſel* is Situate on a Plain with ſome little riſing Hills about it, and on the Banks of the River *Neutra*; it is not far from *Comorra*, and about a Days Journey from *Strigonium*; it is en- *Newhauſel* compaſſed by ſix Baſtions, according to the manner of the modern Fortifications; the diſtance of the Curtains, and of the Flankers are of an exact equality, and the Form is a *Sex-Agon*, or *Six-Angles*. After the *Turks* had taken it in the Year 1663, they brought the *Neutra* round the Town and filled the Ditch with Water, and made it ſo Deep, that it was almoſt impoſſible to form any Mine under it.

The preſence of the Duke of *Loraine*, who was always an Overſeer and director in making the Trenches, in which he for the moſt part remain'd until after Midnight, did very much contribute to the diſpatch of that Work: So that between the 14*th* and 21*th* all matters requiſite for the Siege were finiſhed, the Allodgment on the brink of the Ditch was more enlarged than before, the Water whereof being Fathomed, was found to be ſeventeen or eighteen Foot in Depth; and ſometime increaſed, notwithſtanding the Drain, by the exceſſive Rains, which not only ſupplied it with Water, but much incommoded the Soldiers in their Trenches. The Batteries continually plaid *The Batteries make a Breach.* with good Succeſs, and not only had beaten down a great part of the Parapet, but had made a conſiderable Breach in the Baſtion it ſelf; which they intended to widen, 1685. and open yet more by the help of another Battery newly raiſed, conſiſting of eighteen Pieces of Cannon; but whilſt theſe things were in agitation, News was brought to the Duke of *Loraine*, that the *Turkiſh* Army began to march towards *Buda* and *Alba Regalis*, and that Six thouſand *Turks* and *Tartars* were advanced towards *Vicegrade*. Upon this intelligence General *Leſly*, who was appointed to watch the Motion of the Enemy, was Order'd to endeavour unto the utmoſt of his power to hinder and obſtruct *Leſly attends the Motion of the Seraskiers.* the Paſſage of the Seraskier over the River *Sava* and *Drave*; and Colonel *Heuſler* with Two thouſand Horſe was diſpeeded towards *Peſt*, to get intelligence of the Deſigns of the Vizier: Soon after this Advices came, That the Seraskier was advancing with all his Forces towards *Buda*, and had made a Bridge not far from thence over the *Danube*; but that it was not yet known, whether he intended to attempt the raiſing of the Siege, or to Sit down before ſome Town whereby to make a diverſion: But to be better provided, and in a readineſs either to meet the Seraskier in the Field, or to defeat his Attempt againſt any fortified Place; The Duke of *Loraine* order'd a Detachment of a Regiment of *Savoiard* Dragoons, to joyn with ſome of the *Bavarian* and *Lunenburg* Troops, to the number of Three thouſand Men, and therewith to Reinforce thoſe Regiments, which guarded the Bridge of *Comorra*.

During the time that a conſiderable Force was employ'd to obſerve the Motion of the Seraskier, the Siege was carried on with all imaginable Courage and Reſolution; the Cannon continually fired from the ſeveral Batteries, and the Bombs and Carcaſſes were thrown into the Fortreſs with ſuch good Succeſs, that on the 22*d*, the Town *The Town on Fire.* appear'd to Smoak and Flame in three ſeveral places, which continued all Night, to the great Terrour and Labour of the Defendants: But at length by the great Rains which fell, the Fires were not only extinguiſhed, but the *Chriſtians* very much incommoded in their Trenches, and the Waters of the Ditch increaſed, as faſt almoſt as they were ſunk by the Drain: So that it ſeeming a long and tedious Work, before the Ditch could be emptied of it's Water; a contrivance was made to paſs a Miner over the Ditch in a Boat, and fix it to the Breach in the Wall; but the Boat receiving a Shot from the Town, was ready to ſink, and thoſe therein were ſo incommoded with ſhowers of Stones from the ſmaller Guns, and Petreras planted on the Walls, that they were forced to Retire, and give over that Deſign.

On

1685. On the 24*th*, the Defendants made a Sally on that ſide, where a Guard was appointed of *Swedes* and *Suabians* to defend the Drain, which was made to ſink the Water of the Ditch; and ſurprized them at a time, when they were overcharged with Wine, which they had unfortunatly gotten, and laid for the moſt part in ſo profound a Sleep, without ſo much as a Match lighted, that a Hundred of them with their Lieutenant Colonel, two Captains and two Lieutenants did never awake from their natural Sleep, but inſenſibly paſſed from it, into the laſt Sleep of Death. The *Turks* return'd back again into the Town without much harm; but with great Joy and Triumph, which they teſtified by the Muſick, which was heard from the Walls into the Trenches.

A Sally from the Town.

But on the 25*th*, greater care was taken with the Guards on that ſide, and endeavours uſed to enlarge the Channel, which being perform'd, the Water in the Ditch ſunk eight Foot, ſo that the Faggots, Stones and Rubbiſh were prepar'd to fill it up; and that Labour ſo cloſely followed, that in one Night the Ditch was half filled up on that ſide, where the Imperialiſts were lodged: But on that of the *Bavarians*, they advanced little, by Reaſon that the Defendants fired ſo continually from the Parapet of the Baſtion, which was oppoſite to them, as diſturbed the Work, and hinder'd them very much in carrying Faggots and Rubbiſh, ſo freely as was done on the other ſide.

The Ditch filled with Rubbiſh.

The Work was now to fill the Ditch on each ſide, as well where the Imperialiſts, as where the *Bavarians* were Quarter'd: To prevent which, the *Turks* on the 27*th*, about Noon made a Sally by the Port of *Strigonium*; and ſtopped the Channel, by which the Water vented it ſelf out of the Ditch and ran into the River; but being oppoſed by Three hundred *Bavarians* they received a Repulſe, and made their Retreat back into the Town; the Bank being again opened, the Water fell ſo low, that the Imperialiſts diſcover'd a ſecret Paſſage, by which the wet and mooriſh Ground kept a Correſpondence with the Ditch, and ſupplied it with ſome Waters from thence; the *Chriſtians* endeavour'd to ſtop this Conveyance, and the *Turks* to open it, ſo that what one did by Day, the other deſtroy'd by the Night.

The difficulty of draining the Ditch.

The increaſe of the Waters in the Ditch, cauſed the Beſiegers to deſpair of being able to effect any thing by their Mines; but finding that their Batteries opened the Breach more and more, they reſolved to perform their work by the two Attacks, on the right and on the left Hand: The two Galleries were in a ſhort time advanced; that to the right, went drawing near to the Wall, being well cover'd, and flanked with Baskets, Barrels and Gabions filled with Earth, in which Action the Lieutenant Colonel of Count *Souches* was killed: The *Turks* labour'd with all poſſible Induſtry to keep off the Approach of theſe Galleries, which moſt certainly threatned the Ruin of the Town; to effect which, they threw certain artificial Fire-works upon the Galleries, compoſed of Sulphur and Bituminous matter, which burn'd ſo violently, that it was impoſſible to extinguiſh it, until it had laid all in Aſhes; and ſo forcibly did it burn, that it took hold of the next Battery, and ſet Fire to the Powder in it, with which divers of the Gunners, to the number of Forty Men were Blown up. Nor did the Gallery on the left Hand fare any thing better, for the *Turks* ſhot ſuch numbers of Arrows with artificial Fires into it, that nothing could reſiſt the violence of the Flames: All the Gallery took Fire, with the Parapet and Neighbouring Battery, and burn'd with ſuch fierceneſs, that it became too hot for the Guards, and diſmounted four Pieces of Cannon. The Duke of *Loraine* came immediately in Perſon to the aſſiſtance of the place, and remained where the Fire was moſt impetuous, commanding the Officers to march their Troops to that place; and in the mean time employed all his Servants and Attendants, who were about him, even his very Pages to ſtop and extinguiſh the Fire. The Example of the General was ſo prevalent, that every one gave a helping hand, with ſuch diligence and vigour, that the Fire was extinguiſhed, and a great part of the Battery was ſaved, with the Cannon and Powder: Whilſt this Action was doing, all thoſe who work'd about the Fire lay open to the ſhot of the Enemy, of which about Sixty Soldiers were killed, and twelve of them near to the Perſon of the Duke, who expoſed himſelf without fear to the utmoſt Peril of his Life.

Galleries prepared.

They are burned.

The Galleries and Batteries burnt.

The Fire being extinguiſhed, Order was given to repair the Damage which the Fire had done; which accordingly was executed with ſuch diligence, that on the next Night following the Parapet was repaired, and the Cannon being remounted began again to Batter the Town; new Galleries were alſo making of ſuch matter, as ſhould not be ſo eaſily combuſtible as the former.

The Diſorders being compoſed which were cauſed by theſe Fires, the Elector of *Bavaria* enter'd the Camp; and immediately repaired to that part where his Soldiers were lodged. The Duke of *Loraine* having made him a Viſit, and paſſed thoſe Complements

The Elector of Bavaria comes to the Camp.

1685. plements which are due to his Perſon, and Character; he attended him abroad and ſhowed him all the Attacks, the Approaches, Batteries, and the whole Form of the Siege.

Whileſt matters were thus in Action at the Siege, Advices were daily brought of the Seraskier's motion, that his whole Army conſiſted of 60.000 Men, including the *Tartars*, and lay Encamped at the Foot of St. *Gerard's Mount* near *Buda*, with Twenty five Pieces of Cannon, ſmall and great.

The Turkiſh Army near Buda.

On the 26*th* it was certainly adviſed, that they had paſſed the *Danube*, and that the Van-guard bended towards *Vaitz*, and the Rear-guard towards *Vicegrade* and *Strigonium*. Upon this intelligence it was almoſt certainly concluded, That the *Turks* intended with one part of the Army to lay Siege to *Strigonium*, and with the other to attempt the Relief of *Newhauſel*; to confirm which two *Huſſars* about the cloſe of the Evening, brought News, that the *Turkiſh* Army about Noon of the ſame Day, had pitched their Camp in ſight of *Strigonium*, and had made a Bridge at the Iſle of St. *Andrew*, for better Communication of their Troops. It being now out of all doubt, that the *Turks* would either Inveſt *Strigonium* or *Novigrade*; the Duke of *Loraine* with the concurrence of his Electoral Highneſs the Duke of *Bavaria*, reſolved to leave 16.000 Men under the command and conduct of Count *Caprara* to continue the Siege; and with the Groſs of his Army to march againſt the Seraskier; but before their departure they had the ſatisfaction to ſee the four Regiments of Infantry belonging to the Elector of *Cologne*, to come and joyn with them, all brave and ſtout Men well Armed and well Clothed. Colonel *Heuſler*, who with Fifteen hundred Horſe watched (as we have ſaid) the Motion of the Enemy, gave certain intelligence, that on the 30*th* of *July*, the City and Caſtle of *Strigonium* were Inveſted by the Seraskier, which cauſed the Duke of *Loraine* to haſten his march towards the Relief of that place, leaving all things belonging to the Siege in very good order. The News ſent by Colonel *Heuſler*, was confirmed on the 4*th* of *Auguſt*, by Report of the Cannon, which being carried by a favourable Wind, were heard at the Siege before *Newhauſel*: The Duke of *Loraine* being on his march, paſſed his Army conſiſting of 40.000 fighting Men over the *Waagh* on a Bridge of Boats, bending towards *Comorra*: On their way thither intelligence was given them, that the Night before, the *Turkiſh* Army had been Alarum'd by a Party of *Huſſars* which had fallen in upon their Baggage: Howſoever, they continued ſtill to force the Place, having given a fierce Aſſault upon the lower Tower Town, but were bravely repulſed. 1685. This News quickning the march of the Army, the next Day they paſſed the *Danube* upon two Bridges near to *Comorra*, and afterwards Ranged the whole Army into order of Battle: The Imperial Troops were divided in the firſt and ſecond Lines of the two Wings; with them joyned ſome Dragoons, and ſome Battalions of the Allies; the Elector of *Bavaria* Commanded the left Wing; the main Body of *Bavarians* and *Swedes* were comprehended in this Wing, and that of *Franconia* and *Lunenburg* in the Right; the Prince of *Hanover* and General *Chauvet*, Commanded at the Head of their own Troops, as the Marquis of *Tutriac*, and other Generals of the Allies at the Front of theirs. Count *Rabata* General of the Horſe, the Commiſſary General, Count *Palſi* and Baron *Mercy*, and other Chief Officers were of the left Wing; Prince *Lewis* of Baden, Count *Dunewaldt*, Count *Taaf* and *Stirhaim*, Major General, were added to the right Wing. Prince *Waldeck* and Count *de Fontana*, one of the Major Generals marched at the Head of their Troops, and Prince *Lubomiski* commanded the Cannon: In this order the Army marched, and on the 10*th* of *Auguſt* they Encamped within three hours march of *Strigonium*: And the next Day approaching yet nearer, the Report of the Cannon, and all Noiſe towards the Town ſeemed to ceaſe; ſo that it was concluded, that either the Town was taken, or the Siege raiſed. Whilſt they were in this ſuſpenſe, the Garriſon of *Vicegrade* came in ſight of the Camp, to the great ſurpriſe of the Generals, who until that time, had never been informed that the place had been Inveſted by any part of the *Ottoman* Army: It ſeem'd a little ſtrange to meet that Garriſon in the open Field, marching with their Arms and Baggage, with their Matches Lighted, their Drums Beating, and their Colours Flying; but this Wonder ceaſed, when the Officer in Chief acquainted the Generals, how that the Fortreſs of *Vicegrade*, had ſuſtained a Siege for the ſpace of ſixteen Days, againſt all the Force of the *Ottoman* Army; that the Tower which was adjoyning to the Caſtle was Blown up, which made ſo wide a Breach, that it was impoſſible to ſuſtain another Aſſault of the Enemy, having endured two Aſſaults before: And therefore, after a loſs of the greateſt part of the Garriſon, which was reduced from Three hundred and fifty to One hundred and thirty Soldiers, the Surrender thereof ſeemed excuſable, and not to be imputed to the Cowardize, or want of Conduct either in the Commander, or in the Souldiers. There was alſo ſomething more than ordinary in the behaviour

The Order of the Chriſtian Army.

Their motion obſerved.

They are met by the Garriſon of Vicegrade.

Strigonium beſieged.

1685. haviour of the *Turks* towards the Garrison, when this place was Surrender'd: For they out of a Principle of hatred to the *Christian* Religion, and of scorn and indignation against all People, but those of their own Profession, were commonly provoked to use their Victories with Pride and unlimited Insolence; and to break their Faith and Engagements, to which they had obliged themselves by Articles and Capitulations; did now contrary to their usual practice, Treat the vanquished of this Fortress with due respect and kindness; and least any thing should happen, which might seem disagreeable to their Capitulations in their march by Land, care was taken to Transport them in Boats, and to Land them as near as was possible to the *Christian* Camp; and for the better security on the way, they were accompanied by three *Turkish* Officers, whom the Duke of *Loraine* treated with a Civility, corresponding unto which they had used towards the Garrison.

The Turks Civility to that Garrison.

The next Day being the 11*th* of *August*, the *Christian* Army pitched their Tents at *Almatz*, about a League distant from *Strigonium*: From whence an Officer was sent to Complement the Duke of *Loraine*, and the other Generals, with a Relation of what the *Turks* had acted in the late Siege: He told them, That one the 30*th* and 31*st* of the last Month their Approaches were begun (as were to be seen) on the side towards *Comorra*, at the Foot of St. *Thomas* his Mount, and were in two Days time, carried on to the Counterscarp of the lower City, where they Sprang four Mines, and seconded them with as many Assaults, in which so many were killed, that the Ditch seemed to be levelled, and filled up with the dead Bodies of the Slain, and made equal with the Border of the Counterscarp. In fine, About two Days before, the *Turks* having received certain Intelligence of the Approach of the *Christian* Army for their Relief, had raised the Siege with so much hast and precipitation, as gave Courage to the Defendants to make a Sally upon them at their departure; and falling on their Rear, took a Bloody Farewel of them, with the Slaughter of Three hundred of their Men. The Success of *Strigonium* made some amends for the loss of *Vicegrade*, and gave undoubted proofs, that where is any equality in Force, the *Christian* Valour and Conduct, challenges Fortune to be of their side, and to favour and assist them.

A Relation of the Siege of Strigonium.

The Duke of *Loraine* having recruited the Garrison of *Strigonium* with Five hundred Foot, and succoured it with Ammunition, and Provisions necessary for it's Defence; raised his Camp on the 13*th*, and marched away in quest of the Seraskier, with resolution to give him Battle, in case the mooriſh and fenny Grounds, which interposed between the two Armies, did not prevent the Engagement. The Day following, with rising of the Sun was opened a clear Scene, representing the whole *Turkish* Army, which having passed the *Danube* to joyn with some *Tartarian* and *Turkish* Troops, were Encamped on the farther side of a fenny or mooriſh Ground, which lies between *Newhausal* and *Senan*, extending it self from the Banks of the River to a certain rising Ground, on which they had planted their whole Train of Artillery; the Appearance of which seemed very formidable, and not consisting of less than 55 or 60 .000 fighting Men, which for the most part were experienced Soldiers, who had tried the Dint of the Enemies Sword, and often without fear beheld Death in the Face.

1685.

The two Armies in sight of each other.

The fenny and mooriſh Ground, which interposed between the two Armies, was the Bar which restrain'd the Courage and Mettle of the *Christians*; who otherwise, in despight of all disadvantages, where had been any possibility of Engagement, would have broke through all to have closed and mixed with their Enemy. To perform which, the boggy Ground was tried and assaied on all sides; but being found unpassable, the Generals feigned a kind of fear, and unwillingness to Engage, in expectation thereby to draw the Enemy to remove; so that raising their Camp, as if they had feared a Battle, the *Turks* carried on by their own Destiny, followed after them, leaving the place of a more advantagious Ground. The *Christians* retreating at the distance of an hour's march, drew up in the Form and Order before mentioned, extending their left Wing towards the *Danube*, and their right towards the Hills of *Saran*. The Seraskier animated with this Retreat, as if it had been caused by his more formidable Force, which much exceeded the *Christians* in their numbers, raised his Camp and followed the motion of the *Christians*; and leaving a great part of the Infantry, with the heavy Cannon behind, on the rising of the Hill; on the 15*th* and 16*th* Instant, he passed the mooriſh Ground, and marched towards the Enemy. At break of Day in Morning, so great a Fog or Mist arose, that for some hours neither Army could discover the motions of the other; during which time the *Christians* had the advantage to draw up their Army undiscerned into a posture of Battle, and to reinforce the left Wing with some Regiments, which were not as yet disposed. No sooner was the Army drawn up in its due Order, than the Fog dispersed, and a bright Day appeared, which showed the two Armies each to the other, both

The Christians Retreat.

And are followed by the Turks.

1685. both moving with a slow and regular Pace to joyn Battle. The *Turks*, who are of the more fiery and fierce Temper, caused their left Wing to March with some hast to charge the right Wing of the *Christians*; upon which they three times made an Attempt, but the *Germans*, who stood firm and unshaken like a Rock, three times repulsed them with great Slaughter: The Duke of *Loraine* perceiving that the *Turks* pressed the right Wing with their main force, caused his left Wing to move with a slow pace to their Succour: The *German* Foot were conducted by their Captains at the head of their respective Companies, with their Artillery in the Front; which being charged with Musquet-bullets, were fired upon them so opportunely, and seconded by Vollies of small Shot, that the *Turks* began to draw back at some distance. The Seraskier observing the disorder of his left Wing, advanced with a strong Body of *Turks* to charge the utmost part of the right Wing of the *Christians*; to sustain which, the Duke of *Loraine* redoubled the firing of the first Line, and commanded Count *Dunewald* to reinforce the first Line with such Squadrons and Battalions of the second Line, as were neerest unto it. The Elector of *Bavaria* coming at the same time to their Assistance, put the *Turks* into a disorder and confusion, and afterwards forced them to make a Retreat, and draw a little off. The *Hungarian* Troops which were accustomed to the *Turkish* manner of Fighting, were order'd to charge them in the Rear; which having done, they wheel'd about and made a stand. So soon as the *Turks* were out of reach of the *German* Musquets, they rallied again, and made another Charge as furiously as they had done the first; but the Imperialists maintaining their Ground, and not giving one Foot backwards, many principal Officers amongst the *Turks* fell in this Charge at the head of their Squadrons, which caused a second Disorder amongst them, and to turn their Backs; and being pursued slowly by some Troops, which continually fired upon them, they were put to the rout and fled. The right Wing of the *Turks* observing the Disorder of the left, wheel'd about towards that side, not only to Succour the flying Party, but to joyn with them to make a second Effort and tryal of their Fortune: To this Purpose a considerable Detachment advanced to charge the *Christians* in the Flank; but being repulsed, the whole Army was put to flight, and being pursued by the *Hungarians*, *Croats*, and some Troops of Dragoons, fear so possessed many of them, that they took their Way, without any consideration, over the Moorish or Fenny Grounds, where, sinking up to their Middles in the Water, and their Horses plunging in the Boggy places, above Two thousand Men were lost and perished in the Quag-mires. In the mean time, the right Wing of the *Christian* Army having knowledge of the Passage over the Marsh, by the *Turks*, who led them the Way, pursued them beyond the soft Ground; and perceiving that the *Turks* began to rally on the top of the Hill, where they had left their Cannon with some Chambers of their *Janisaries*; they made a stand until the Duke of *Bavaria* was come up with the left Wing. So soon as these two Bodies were joyned on the other side of the Moorish Ground, the *Turks* durst not stand another shock; but leaving their Camp, Tents, Cannon, Baggage and Ammunition, they all betook themselves to a shameful flight: Such was the general Fear and Consternation amongst them, that they fled by three several Ways; and the *Janisaries* to Revenge themselves on the *Spahees*, for exposing and abandoning them upon the Hill, killed many of them to get their Horses. Thô the *Turks* in the first Action did not lose above Four thousand Men, yet double the Number perished in the Fenny Ground, and in the Pursuit the Seraskier himself was wounded, and *Osman* Pasha of *Gran Cairo*, and two other Pashas were killed. The *Christians* lost not above Two hundred Men, and took but few Prisoners, because that giving Quarter was almost out of Fashion: The Pursuit continued not far, by reason that the *Turkish* Horse were more nimble than the *Christian*, and fled to *Buda* and *Alba Regalis*; the Foot saved themselves in the Woods and in the Mountains: Howsoever, afterwards in more cool Bloud, many were hunted out, who had layn hid amongst the Reeds and Osiers which grew in the wet and marshy Grounds, so that about Four hundred Prisoners might be taken, and many Christian Slaves obtained their Freedom. The *Turks* lost Thirty eight Colours, Twenty three Pieces of Cannon, two Mortars, and great store of all sorts of Ammunition. After the Battle was ended, *Te Deum* was sung, and Thanks publickly render'd in the Camp to Almighty God for so signal a Victory; and the Prince of *Neuburg* was dispatched with all diligence to render an account unto the Emperor of the happy Success of that fortunate Day.

1685.

A Battle begun.

The Turks defeated.

The Loss which the Turks sustained.

Whilst the *Turks* were engaged in Battle, and their Army routed and totally defeated; their Garrison in *Newhausel* declined, and the Besiegers daily advanced upon them. The Galleries were again refitted and repaired, and the Soldiers lodged at the Foot of the Breach, so that all things were ready for a general Assault, only Count *Caprara* thought fit to demand first the Orders of the Duke of *Loraine*,

All things ready for an Assault upon Newhausel.

1685. *raine*, not knowing whether he might be desirous to be present at this great Action, to add the Subjection of this Place to the Glory of his late Victory: But the great Mind of the Duke, which was zealous for the Service of the Emperor, and the Christian Cause, gave orders not to defer the Assault for one Moment; but first to advise the Besieged of the defeat of their Seraskier, and to verify the same by some Prisoners taken in the late Battle, which were sent into the Town, that being informed of their desperate Condition, they might be induced to accept Terms of Mercy for their Lives. The *18th* was the Day appointed for this Attempt, but the Rains were so violent, that it was thought fit to expect more favourable Weather, and to break some Palisadoes with the Cannon, which were newly erected within the Breach. The next Morning being the *19th*, at break of Day, the signal of the Assault was given by the discharge of Thirty six Pieces of Cannon, upon which, immediately Three thousand Men were appointed to make the Assault. Count *Scaffemberg*, at the head of his Men, Commanded the Attack in face of the right Bastion, and mounted thereupon without the loss of one Man, and was followed by the Troops of *Lunenburg* and *Suabia*; the *Turks* now losing their Courage, did not dispute the Breach with such Resolution as was agreeable to the Resistance they had made at first, and thereby gave opportunity to *Scaffemberg* to possess himself of the Bastion without much difficulty. The Baron of *Asti*, and Colonel *Kaletz*, who Commanded the other Attacks, with the Troops of *Cologne*, *Bavaria* and *Franconia*, were in like manner successful, and planted the Imperial Standards on the Breach, where a Pasha which Commanded it was killed; he was a Native of *Bohemia*, and of the Family of *Garasba*. In the Bastion Eight hundred Men were slain, excepting Two or Three hundred, who cast themselves over the Wall into the Ditch, where they met the Sword of the *Bavarians*, and under that, ended their Days. All this time Seventy Pieces of Cannon continually plaid upon the Town, and Twenty Mortar-pieces which threw Bombs and Carcasses, and Three thousand Men already upon the Walls and within the Town, in which Amazement the *Turks* spread a white Flag, which was the signal of a Parly or of a Surrender: But alas it was too late; for the *Christians* being already Masters of the Town, they killed all without remorse, or distinction of Age or Sex, either of Men, Women or Children. The Governour of the Place died the next Day of his Wounds which he had received on the Breach; the Garrison which consisted of Three thousand Men, was reduced to One thousand Seven hundred, most of which also were killed on that fatal Day. At length the Town being taken, Orders were given to stop the effusion of Blood, which came only in time to save the Lives of about Two hundred Persons.

An Assault made.

1685. *The Town is taken.*

In the Town Eighty Pieces of Cannon were taken, with great quantities of Ammunition. About Forty Christian Slaves were set at liberty: The Plunder of the Town was esteemed to amount unto two Millions, besides Plate, good Furniture, and Moveables belonging to the Houses. There were Fifty Horses of Price taken, which were distributed amongst the General Officers; all which was performed with the loss of Fifty Soldiers only, and one Lieutenant. So soon as the Place was taken, Count *Scaffemberg* took Post to carry the joyful News thereof unto the Emperor, who was graciously pleased, in Reward of his Services, to conferr upon him the Government of that Place. The News of two such Atchievements, as the defeat of the *Turkish* Army, and taking *Newhausel* filled all Christendom with Joy and Wonder, and Thanks to Almighty God for such glorious and unexpected Successes; which also being accompanied with the taking of *Esperies*, by General *Schultz*, and the burning of the Town and Bridge of *Esseck*, by Count *Lesly*, increased the Jubilee of that Year in Christendom; as on the contrary, never was there such a Damp on the Spirits of the *Turks*, nor such Sorrow and Grief as at that time: For the Loss having been Universal through the whole Empire, the Death of Friends and Relations was lamented, as far as to *Bagdat* or *Babylon* it self, and to other remote parts of the East.

The Advice of taking *Newhausel* was brought to the Duke of *Loraine*, whilst he was in Discourse with the Elector of *Bavaria*, and the other Generals, of carrying on the Wars with such other Enterprise, as might conclude and terminate this Campaign with the greater Glory. Upon the News hereof, the Generals moved with a desire to see the Place, enter'd into it on the *20th*, and there beheld the most horrid Spectacle of Slaughter and Desolation in the World. To cover which, immediate Orders were given to bury the Dead, and to repair the Breaches which the Cannon had made in the Walls, and, with the Labour of *Turkish* Slaves, to fill up the Trenches and Approaches which were made without the Town during the Siege. The *Christian* Slaves, which, on occasion of the late Defeat, had escaped out of the hands of the *Turks*, came in great numbers to *Newhausel*, and there related, how that the Seraskier

The dismal Condition of Newhausel.

1685. raskier was come to *Buda* with a ſlight Wound in his Leg; that the Confuſion amongſt the *Turks* was ſo great, that they killed and robbed one the other, in the Flight; that in the Sieges of *Strigonium* and *Vicegrade*, they had loſt at leaſt Four thouſand Men; and that the latter place was ſo weakned by blowing up the Tower, and required ſo much time and labour to repair it, that they expected Orders from the Seraskier to demoliſh and abandon the Place. And in fine, That the *Turkiſh* Forces were ſo ſcatter'd and divided, that after all thoſe loſſes and diſcouragements, they were ſcarce able to Rally an Army of 30.000 Men.

The ill Condition of the Turkiſh Army.

We having not thought fit to interrupt the Relation of two ſuch great Matters, as the Fight near *Strigonium*, and the Siege of *Newhauſal*, with a Digreſſion unto other Actions; which being now paſt, let us look back, and behold the Progreſs which Count *Leſly*, and General *Schultz* were making againſt the Common Enemy in different Places. *Leſly* being advanced into the Country near *Kaniſia*, had the good fortune to meet a Party of *Turks*, belonging to that place, which he defeated, and with the Slaughter of ſeveral hundred of them, cauſed the reſt to Fly into their Fortreſs. After which with an Army of about Eight thouſand Men, compoſed of *Croats*, *Hungarians* and *Germans*, he reſolved to render himſelf Maſter of the Bridge of *Eſſeck*: In order whereunto, having left his Baggage at *Turnawitz*, under the Cuſtody and Guard of Two thouſand Men, he marched away on the 9th of *Auguſt*, with Four thouſand *Germans* and Two thouſand *Croats*, all choiſe and experienced Soldiers towards *Eſſeck*; taking with them Proviſions for ten Days, in regard the Country was ſo waſted and deſtroyed by the War, that it yielded neither Food for Men, nor Forage almoſt for Horſes. The ſame Day a Detachment was made of Five hundred *Croats*, under the Command of an Officer to Inveſt *Michalowitz*, which upon the firſt Summons Surrender'd, before the Body of the Army appeared, without making any Terms, or Conditions for their Liberty. The Guard of this Fort was committed to the defence of Two hundred Foot and One hundred *Heyduks*; and the Priſoners taken, both Men, Women and Children were ſecured in a Tower belonging to the Fortreſs. After which the Army marched with all diligence towards *Eſſeck*: Upon ſight hereof, the little Forts and Palancas on the way, fired their Guns to Alarum the Country round about; and paſſing by *Carafina*, which is a Town fortified with ſtrong Walls, and a double Ditch, the *Turks* Sallied forth with Horſe and Foot, and Skirmiſhed with ſome of the Troops, without any great hurt or damage on either ſide. After three or four Days of hard march, *Leſly* drew up his Forces on the 13th of the Month, into order of Battle in the Plains of *Eſſeck*, expecting to meet the Enemy in thoſe Parts: But finding no oppoſition, they pitched their Tents, and Hutts ſo much to advantage, and which took up ſo much Ground, as if they had contained an Army of at leaſt 30.000 Men: Soon afterwards, a Thouſand *Turkiſh* Horſe came and took a view of the Camp, with ſome Infantry marching in their Rear. Whereupon the Army Commanded by *Siatus* Paſha, drew out into order of Battle, and marched ſoftly againſt the Enemy, who ſtood firm, neither advancing nor retiring, until the *Chriſtians* were come within Muſquet-ſhot; and then they began to give Ground, which the *Croats* perceiving fell upon both their Wings, and gave them a total Rout and Defeat. The Horſe fled by the way of *Belgrade*, but being hotly purſued by the *Croats*, ſeveral of them were killed; but the Foot found a nearer Refuge in the Town and Caſtle of *Eſſeck*. The *German* Horſe and Foot, advanced ſtill in good Order to the Suburbs of the Town, which at the firſt Aſſault they took, and Plunder'd; and thence found an eaſy entrance into the City it ſelf; from whence the *Turks* had the Day before ſent their Wives and Children by Water towards the *Danube*, into which the *Drave* falls not far from the City: Thoſe who remain'd, were with their Goods and Moveables retired into the Caſtle.

1685.

The Turks near Eſſeck defeated.

The Expedition of Count Leſly to the Bridge of Eſſeck.

The City of *Eſſeck* is not very large, but well peopled and well fortified; and as I remember, after the modern faſhion; it hath about Five hundred Shops belonging to Tradeſmen, and adorned with many *Moſques* and *Caravaſaries*, or Inns built for the Reception of Travellers, which are commonly ſtately Structures. It is very ſtrange, that this place which was eſteemed ſo ſtrong, and well fortified by the *Turks*, that they made it their Granary, and Store-Houſe for all ſorts of Proviſions for ſupply of thoſe Parts of the Country, ſhould ſo eaſily be abandoned, and opened to the Enemy, which was capable of ſuſtaining a Siege of many Months againſt an Army of far greater Force, than that of Count *Leſly*'s, which did not exceed Six thouſand Men; eſpecially being well provided with quantities of Rice, Bread, Biſket, Salt and powder'd Fleſh; and with Barly and Oats; all which ſerved greatly to refreſh, and feed the Men and Horſe of Count *Leſly*'s Army, which were languiſhing before for want of Victuals, the ten Days Proviſions which they had taken with them being almoſt con-

Eſſeck.

Taken by Count Leſly.

1685. conſumed. So ſoon as *Leſly* became Maſter of the Town, Guards were ſet to oppoſe any Sally from the Caſtle, whilſt the Soldiers were Ranſacking the Houſes, unto whom all the Plunder and Pillage was given. In the mean time, Count *Leſly* went to take a view of the Bridge, like which there is none in the World, and of which we have already given a Deſcription in the former part of our Hiſtory: The River *Drave* is not very broad in this place, there being only Sixteen Boats to ſuſtain the Bridge, which the *Turks* had broken down the Day before, looſing them that they might drive down the Stream; the *Chriſtians* endeavoured to recover them the next day following, but could not get aboard for want of ſmaller Boats; nor could they for want of this Bridge, paſs over the *Drave* to burn the Bridge of *Eſſeck*, which on that ſide is Eight thouſand Paces long, and all built of Oak. 'Tis true, Money and good Rewards were offer'd to ſome *French* Soldiers, of the Regiment of *Erbeville*, who with certain *Germans* and *Croats* under-took to paſs the River, and burn a great part of the Bridge; but the Boats on which they endeavoured to paſs were ſo ſmall and leaky, that they ſunk under them, and ſaved themſelves only by Swimming. Howſoever, That part of the Bridge which was on the Town ſide, being Eleven hundred Paces in length, was in a very ſhort time reduced to Aſhes: Whilſt theſe things were acting, a Rumour was ſpread amongſt the Soldiers, that all the Riches of the Paſha, and Moveables of value belonging to the Citizens, were conſerved within the Caſtle; which ſo animated the Soldiers to make an Aſſault up it, that Count *Leſly* could not reſtrain them from running the utmoſt hazard of Storming the place with open Force: But whilſt they were preparing Faggots, and other combuſtible Matter, to fix at the Gate which looks towards the City, a furious Fire took in divers Houſes, cauſed by the Rabble of the Soldiers, which burnt ſo violently, by reaſon that all the Houſes are built with Wood, and the very Streets Planked with Boards and Timber; the Ground being a Clay, and ſort of Owſey Earth, not capable of a Stony Pavement; that there was no poſſibility to quench it, or to Approach near to the Gate of the Caſtle on that ſide, ſo that in a few hours the whole Town was utterly conſumed: Wherefore they fixed ſome artificial Fire to the other Gate, on the Bridge ſide, with which both the Gate and the Bridge burnt together, without much offence to the Defendants within the Caſtle; but rather, the Fire and the Retrenchment made within, ſerved to ſecure them from an

Eſſeck burnt.

Aſſault: Wherefore General *Leſly* thought fit, not to Attempt any thing further upon the Caſtle, but having left all the Town in Ruins, he returned back the next Day to *Turanowitz*, where he had left Two thouſand Men to Guard and Secure the Baggage. With the good News of this Succeſs, Prince *Deichtreſtein* was diſpatched to the Emperor, and for Confirmation thereof, he carried with him five Colours of the Fourteen, which were taken from the *Turks*. 1685.

Whilſt theſe matters were acting to the advancement and Glory of the *Chriſtian* Arms, General *Schultz* on the 19*th* of *July*, began to lay Siege to the Town of *Eſperies*, and by the 8*th* of *Auguſt* had formed all his Works, Trenches, and raiſed his Batteries, and threw ſuch quantities of Bombs and Carcaſſes into the Town, that it took Fire in divers places. *Eſperies* is a City of *Hungary*, in the County of *Sarax*, very well fortified, Situate on the River of *Tarbez* towards the Mountains, and on the Frontiers of *Poland*; and hath always been conſider'd by the Malecontents as a ſtrong place, and of great importance to them: The Garriſon conſiſted of a Thouſand Soldiers, all ſtout and brave Men, and more reſolute than the *Turks*; for the Malecontents having been provoked by the ill uſage, which the Emperor guided by his evil Council had put upon them, were always more obſtinate and fierce in Fight; either, becauſe they were made Angry by Oppreſſion, or became deſperate, and out of all hopes to obtain Pardon from the Emperor: Some Attempts were made by *Tekeli* to Reinforce the Garriſon with Six hundred Men, but they were prevented and beaten back; and the Beſieged made their Sallies, but with ill Succeſs, which moved them on the 16*th* to diſplay a white Flag in token of a Parly; but ſo ſoon, as ſome Soldiers and Officers came near to receive their Offers, they with-drew their Flag and Fired upon them, killing a Lieutenant and four Soldiers. *Schultz* being juſtly incenſed with this Treacherous Action, omitted nothing which might deſtroy the Enemy: He continually threw Bombs into the Town, and Batter'd the Walls; and having opened a Breach, an Aſſault was made, but his Soldiers were repulſed with conſiderable loſs. After which a Mine being formed, and ready to Spring, the Malecontes on the 10*th* of *September* deſired a Parly; but their late act of Treachery made the Imperialiſts more cautious in their Dealing with them, and to give them no anſwer, until they had ſent two Officers for Hoſtages; thoſe in the Town refuſing ſo to do, the General more furiouſly plied his Cannon and Bombs than before.

Schultz before Eſperies.

1685. before. But at length, the Governour being made sensible of the impossibility of defending the Place much longer; desired to Capitulate, and sent Hostages for assurance of the Treaty, which was concluded on the 18*th* of *September*, on these following Articles.

Capitulations made.

First, *That the Commander, and several of the Officers and Soldiers being* Germans, *should be received into the Service of the Emperor, and be advanced a Month's Pay.*

Secondly, *That such as were not willing to enter into the Emperor's Service might have liberty to return to* Tekeli, *and to have safe Conduct into his Quarters.*

Thirdly, *That the Inhabitants should have a free Exercise of their Religion, and that the Churches and Schools should remain in the same Condition, as before, and enjoy the like Freedom and Liberty, as those did, which had on the same Agreement and Articles submitted to the Emperor.*

Fourthly, *That the Nobility might be restor'd to their Estates, and having taken a new Oath of Fidelity to the Emperor, might quietly enjoy the Privileges belonging to Noble Persons.*

Fifthly, *That the Magistrates of the Town, and Judges shall continue in their respective Offices, and Places of Trust.*

Sixthly, *That the City shall be conserved and exempted from the Plunder of the Soldiery. And finally, That these particulars shall be approved and ratified by the Emperor.*

These Articles being agreed, a Surrender was made; but with much difficulty could General *Schultz*, and the Duke of *Wirtemberg* restrain the *German* Soldiers, who belonged to the Garrison, and had taken part with *Tekeli*, from Plundering the Town: For they being inform'd of the many Successes of the Imperial Arms, were desirous to shew their Zeal to the Cause of the Emperor, and so signalize the Return to their Duty and Allegiance, by opening the great Gate of the City to the Soldiers of the Duke of *Wirtemberg*, with liberty to Plunder and Spoil together with themselves; but General *Schultz* and the Duke of *Wirtemberg* being resolved to maintain the Articles, Order'd two Officers with a Thousand Men to Enter by the Breach, and at the Postern Gate; whilst the Duke of *Wirtemberg* with Two hundred Men joyned with the *Germans* of the Garrison, and together marched into the Town. These *Germans* were so Zealous to testify their Loyalty and Kindness to their Country Men, That they invite them to fall upon the Spoil, and to Plunder with them; but by the care and good conduct of the Generals a stop was put thereunto, and the Town preserved from Pillage, according to the Tenure of the Capitulations.

The German Soldiers belonging to the Garrison endeavour to Plunder.

1685.

The Day following General *Schultz* enter'd the Town, and caused the Ditch to be cleared of the dead Bodies, and the same to be decently Interr'd; and the Breach with all possible speed to be repair'd. On the Walls were found Thirty Pieces of Cannon mounted, with a Mortar-piece carrying Sixty pounds Weight, and several Thousands of Cannon Bullets, the greatest part of which were Cast by the Imperialists in the time of the late Siege; when the Town was taken by *Tekeli* in the Year 1678. There was no want of Provisions in the Town, nor of Powder, of which there was One hundred and twenty one pounds weight. The *Germans* who were Two hundred and seventy in number, of which Thirty were Dragoons, were Listed into the Emperor's Service, as also the greatest part of the *Talpazzi*, a sort of *Hungarian* Soldiers under their *Hadnag* or Captain. The others which were but Eleven, Swore never to Fight more against his Imperial Majesty, but to return home, and live quietly and in peace amongst their Neighbours. Such vertue and power hath good fortune, and success in War, that it not only subdues by Force of Arms, but converts the Minds of Mankind, making them wise and gentle, free from Passion and Masters of Reason.

Provisions and Ammunition in the Town.

The taking of *Esperies* was followed by that of *Cassovia*, which contrary to the Expectation of the Court at *Vienna* held out a formal Siege, and made a Vigorous Resistance. *Cassovia* called by the *Hungarians Caschaw*, is the Capital City of the County of *Abanwivar*; it is very well fortified, being Situate on the River of *Kunnert*, which empties it self into the *Tibiscus*. Tho' it be a Town which enjoys great Privileges, yet it hath long acknowledged and submitted to the Emperor, as King of *Hungary*; but in *August* 1682, it was unhappily taken, and possessed by *Tekeli* and his Party, and continued firm to them until this Year 1685.

Cassovia.

When on the 6*th* of the Month of *October*, Count *Caprara* appear'd with his Army before *Cassovia*, and immediately raised two Batteries, from which he warmly plied his Cannon and Mortars upon the Town; the like was return'd from thence upon the Besiegers with much more Damage. The Garrison within the Town, consisted only at first of Four hundred Soldiers besides the Citizens, who were resolved to hold out unto the last Extremity. The Count *Peterhasi*, who was a valiant Man,

Caprara Besieges Cassovia.

and

1685. and the beſt Soldier of all thoſe belonging to *Tekeli*, had made ſome overtures of returning to his Obedience, and to the Allegiance which he owed unto the Emperor; but all proved nothing but a mere Plot, and deſign to convey himſelf with Seven hundred Men into the Town: The which having ſucceeded according to his deſire, the Defendants were greatly thereby Reinforced, and animated to make a more Vigorous Reſiſtance than could be expected.

Peterhaſi relieves Caſſovia.

For on the *8th* the Beſieged made a Sally and paſſed far within the Trenches; and tho they were forced at length to Retire, yet above Eighty Men were killed on both ſides. On the *14th*, Count *Caprara* Summoned the Town, and received a fierce and diſdainful Anſwer; and the ſame Day three or four Sallies more were made, in which many were Slain, and amongſt the reſt the Prince of *Wirtemberg*, with ſeveral other Perſons of Quality. In the mean time General *Schultz* took the Caſtles of *Kalo*, *Ibrano* and *Vihel* belonging to *Tekeli*; as the Generals *Heuſler*, and *Mercy* had done of all the ſmall Places about *Erla*, for better convenience and enlargement of Winter-quarters.

Count *Caprara* continued ſtill to Batter the Town, but with little effect, in regard the Garriſon within was ſtrong and reſolute: And the differences which happen'd between General *Schultz* and *Caprara*, were great obſtructions to the Surrender of that place: But at length an accommodation, and good underſtanding being made between thoſe two Generals, *Schultz* came to the Siege, and joyned his Army with that of *Caprara*, with which united Force a vigorous Attack being made, the City came to Terms of Treaty, and Surrender'd on the *25th* Day of this Month of *October*. 1685.

Caſſovia ſurrendred.

Thus have we related the particulars of all the moſt Glorious Succeſſes, with which the Imperial Arms were bleſſed this Year in *Hungary*; which we have done ſo Amply, that we ſhall not need to add much more thereunto, until we have given an Account of the Progreſs of the *Venetian* Arms, which though very proſperous and conſiderable this Year in the *Morea*; yet we thought not fit to interrupt the Story of the dreadful Wars in *Hungary*, by a Digreſſion to any other Action.

THE

THE Venetian Succeſſes AGAINST The TURKS, 1685.

1685. WHILST the *Morlaques* retained in the Service of the Republick of *Venice*, made frequent Incurſions and Spoyls on the *Turks* in *Dalmatia*; The *Mainiotes*, (who are another ſort of People, much like the *Morlaques*) being animated with the Venetian Succeſſes, began to take up Arms againſt the *Turks*: But for better underſtanding of what is to follow, we will deſcribe a little the Countries and Humours of theſe two People. The *Morlaques* are a People who inhabit the Mountains of *Croatia*, on that ſide which looks towards the Adriatick Sea. In the Year 1647, the Paſha of *Boſna* and *Tekeli*, Father or Grand-father of the famous *Tekeli* of theſe Times, committed a Maſſacre upon many of theſe poor People at *Knin*; in reſentment whereof, at the inſtance of a certain Prieſt called *Stephen Horien*, who could mannage his Sword as well as his Crucifix, wholly ſubmitted themſelves to the *Venetians*, and deſired to live under their Protection: They receive no Pay from them, but have the Reward of a *Sequin* (which is Nine Shillings Six-pence *Engliſh*) for the Head of every *Turk* which they bring to the Venetian Officers; for Lucre of which, they have made ſuch conſtant Enterpriſes upon the *Turks*, and ſuch cruel Slaughters, as have rendred them irreconcilable Enemies to the Port. They are a ſort of Militia always on the Wing, under no Diſcipline but their own, encamp on the Plains, but live with their Families in the Mountains, avoiding the Licentiouſneſs which much Converſation brings, and the Luxury of Cities: They have no Learning amongſt them, nor underſtand much what belongs to keeping Faith or Promiſes with an Enemy, as appears by their dealing with the *Turks* of the Garriſon of *Cliſſa*, which in the Year 1648, having ſurrendred it ſelf up to the *Venetians* on Capitulations, as the Soldiers were marching out of the Town, they fell upon them, and killed Twelve hundred Men; and not one of the reſt had eſcaped, had not the Venetian Officers interpoſed their Perſons and Authority to ſave thoſe who as yet ſurvived. 1685.

The Morlaques.

The *Mainiotes* are in their Manners and Honeſty not much differing from the *Morlaques*, thô much diſtant from their Country. They are called *Mainiotes* from *Braccio di Maina*, or an Arm of Land in the *Morea*, ſtretching it ſelf out into the Sea, ſo called by the *Venetians*, but anciently part of the Country of the *Lacedemonians*: Theſe People by their nearneſs to the Sea, and ruggedneſs of their Mountains, have in deſpight of the *Turkiſh* Arms, conſerved themſelves after the manner of the Ancient *Greeks*, in form of a Republick, whereby they had ſome kind of Government and Juſtice amongſt themſelves, thô they entertained a *Turkiſh* Aga or Lord, rather out of Reſpect to the *Turks*, than Subjection; but as to other People, they lived upon the Spoil, keeping no honeſt Intercourſe with them, unleſs with the *Venetians*, whom they feared, becauſe of their Gallies which frequented their Ports. In the Iſle of *Cervi*, which belongs to them, and about Cape St. *Angelo*, which is oppoſite to the Iſle of *Cerigo*, they maintain ſeveral Brigantines, with which, when thy take *Chriſtians*, they tranſport them over to *Tripoli* in *Barbary*, where they find a Market for them; and when they have the fortune to ſeize *Turks*, they ſell them to *Venice*, or to *Malta*; and ſo are Free-booters on all ſides: I could of my own Knowledge, give diverſe Inſtances of their way of Trading, and of their Treatment uſed towards ſome *Engliſhmen* of my own

The Mainiotes.

1685. own Company, who unadviſedly and without due regard, ſet footing on their Land; but becauſe it is not material to our preſent Diſcourſe, and would be too great a Deviation from our preſent Hiſtory, we ſhall wave all that, and proceed to ſhew, That the *Mainiotes* hearing of the ill Succeſs of the *Turks* in all places, and that their Fortune was changed, declared for the *Venetians*, to whom they were more inclined on account of the Chriſtian Religion, profeſſing to be of the *Greek* Church, and to follow that Party and Intereſt which they obſerved to be in the moſt thriving Condition. The *Turks* to prevent the Revolt of the *Mainiotes*, ſent ſome Forces to reduce them; but they being ſupported by *Venetian* Succours, under Seignior *Delfino*, withſtood the *Turks*, and charged them with ſo much Vigour, that of Three thouſand five hundred Men, there eſcaped but an Hundred and Forty, all the reſt being either killed or taken. The News hereof encouraged the *Greeks* of *Monte Nero*, which is a Mountain in the *Morea*, to deſcend and Combate with the *Turks* on the Plains, in which Fight many were killed and wounded on both ſides.

The Mainiotes worſt the Turks.

In the mean time *Paulo Michiel*, a noble *Venetian*, with a Thouſand Horſe and ſome Foot joyned with Three thouſand *Morlaques*, made Incurſions into the Country round about. The Paſha of *Boſna*, who with Seven thouſand Men was on his March towards *Hungary*, alarum'd by theſe Forces, returned back to *Clin*, for Conſervation of his own Country: And having alter'd the Deſign and Expedition of that Year, he reſolved to wage War nearer home in *Dalmatia*, and accordingly ſent Eight thouſand Men to lay Siege to the Fortreſs of *Duare*. The Place defending it ſelf with great Reſolution, gave time and opportunity to the Generals, *Valier* and *Michael*, to come to its Relief; which they performed ſo effectually, that in leſs than an Hour's time the *Turks* were obliged to raiſe the Siege, with the loſs of Two hundred and fifty Men killed, and Seventy Priſoners taken; and on the *Chriſtians* ſide no more than ſix were ſlain, and about thirty wounded. The *Morlaques* continued the Purſuit, and routed the Paſha of *Boſna* himſelf, who with a Body of Four thouſand Horſe was marching towards *Duare*, to maintain the Siege. Theſe were Preludes to greater Matters, which were then acting by the *Venetian* Fleet, and groſs of the Army under the auſpicious Conduct of *Franceſco Moroſini*, Captain General of the *Venetian* Forces both by Sea and Land: For the Fleet being compleatly equipp'd and furniſhed with all Neceſſaries, both for the Services of Land and Sea, joyned with the Gallies belonging to the Pope, to *Malta*, and to the Duke of *Florence*; all which together compoſed a Fleet conſiſting of Five Galeaſſes, Thirty ſeven Gallies, Twelve Galleots, Twelve Men of War, Four Petaches, Three Pinks, and Three *Tartans*; beſides, Twenty two ſtout Ships of War, which triumphantly Sailed into the *Archipelago*, under the Command of *Alexander Molino*, and *Girolamo Delfin*, two Noblemen of *Venice*. The Gallies of *Tuſcany* were four, Commanded by Admiral *Guidi*, on which were Three hundred Land Soldiers, under *Prior Vandomi*. The Pope's Gallies were five in number, which carrying no Flag, joyned to the eight Gallies of *Malta*, and compoſed one Squadron together, under the Command of *Prior Brancaccio*, who had the Title of General, under whom was Cavalier *Malaſpina*, Director of the Eccleſiaſtical Gallies: Upon the Pope's Gallies were Three hundred Land Soldiers; and on thoſe of *Malta* were a Thouſand, including the Knights themſelves, Commanded by their General *Le Tour*, who by many brave Actions had ſignalized himſelf in the laſt famous Siege of the City of *Candia*. The other Land Forces, were Three thouſand *Italians*, One thouſand *Sclavonians*, and about Two thouſand Four hundred *Germans*, under Command of Prince *Maximilian William* of *Brunſwick*; all which together made up Eight thouſand Foot, beſides Horſe, and beſides ſeveral Perſons of Quality, who were Voluntiers, and amongſt the reſt Prince *Philip* of *Savoy*, a valiant and a generous Prince; all which Land-forces were Commanded by Count St. *Paul*, a General of great Ability and Experience, having for a long time ſerved the King of *Denmark* and the Duke of *Newburg*. Theſe Forces being joyned in the Port of *Dragomeſtre*, which was the Place appointed for their general Rendezvous; a Council of War was held, where it was reſolved to Sail to Cape *Sapienza*, both to make a Diverſion of the *Turkiſh* Forces, which in great numbers were aſſembled about *Patras*, and to confirm the *Mainiotes* to continue firm to the *Venetians*; but it ſeems their Succeſſes were different to their firſt beginnings, for the *Venetians* having with-drawn their Forces from them, they were over-powred by the *Turks*, and compelled to give Hoſtages for their future Faithfulneſs and Alliance to them.

The Venetian Fleet and Auxiliaries.

Duare beſieged and relieved.

The Guard and Care of *Santa Maura* and *Preveza*, being committed to *Giacomo Cornaro*, Proveditor General of the Iſlands, the Fleet, as was agreed, ſailed for the Waters of *Sapienza*, from whence a Meſſenger was diſpatched to the *Mainiotes*, encouraging them once more to make a Defection from the *Turks*, which they promiſed to do in deſpight

1685. despight of their late Agreement and Hostages given, being resolved upon any Terms whatsoever to free themselves from their Servitude to the *Turks*. In the mean time, a Council of War being called, it was put to the Question, Whether they should Besiege *Modon*, *Coron* or *Navarin*; after some Debate thereupon, it was unanimously concluded, that *Coron* should be the Place first to be invested, being the most feasible Enterprise of any, and the most probable to succeed; and being neerest to the *Mainiotes*, was the more commodious for keeping them firm and constant to the Republick: So soon as this Matter was resolved, the Fleet weighed Anchor, and steered their course directly to the Place.

The Fleet Sails to Coron.

Coron is a Fortress situate in *Messenia*, one of the Provinces of the *Morea*; it is built in a triangular Form, after the ancient Fashion, on a Promontory of Land, and is fortifyed with six Towers and a Castle. The Walls are high and thick, made of large square Stones; the lower Town is inhabited by *Greeks* and *Jews*, and the Castle by the *Turks*: It is distant about twelve Miles from *Modon*, which together with *Coron*, belonged anciently to the *Venetians*; but were taken from them by *Bajazet*, in the Year 1499: After which, Prince *Doria* of *Genoua*, Commander of the *Spanish* Fleet, retook it from the *Turks* in the Year 1533; and having left one *Mendoza* therein Governour, with a mean Garrison of *Spaniards*, it was in some few Years afterwards surrendred to the *Turks*, who knowing the Importance of the Place, have ever since that time conserved it in their Hands until this Year 1685. When on the 25*th* of *June*, the Captain General *Morosini*, in the Morning, landed his Forces almost within Cannon-shot of the Place, without any Opposition from the *Turks*, and approach'd the City under the shelter of some Olive-trees.

Coron described.

On the 26*th* they began to open the Trenches, and to streighten the Enemy on the side towards the Land: The Battalion of *Malta*, those of *Brunswick*, and the Pope's Forces, were posted on the Right-hand towards the Sea, and the *Venetians* and *Sclavonians* on the Left towards a Suburb or Out-town, of which they made themselves Masters without opposition: The Works also went forward without much Interruption; and two Batteries were raised, each of four great Pieces of Cannon, with four Mortars for Bombs. In the mean time the Captain General kept the Place blocked up by Sea, that no Relief or Succours could come to it; and dispeeded the Squadrons of *Tuscany*, with that under the Captain of the *Gulf*, to Cruise towards the *Levant*: And because the Tower of the Fort erected to the Sea, incommoded the Fleet, Order was given to *Andrea Navager* and *Agustin Sagredo*, the Captains of two Galeasses, with four principal Gallies to approach near, and to Batter the Tower, which was performed with good Effect and great Execution. The Works were continued with great Industry and Labour, and the Compleating of them hastned with the more expedition, by reason that News was brought to the Camp, that the Pasha of the *Morea*, with a Body of Three or Four thousand Horse and Foot were assembling together to raise the Siege; to oppose which with the more advantage, all the Olive-trees near the Town were cut down, and a large Field and Campaign opened without any shelter for the Enemy. Notwithstanding which, they were much encouraged in the Town, by Letters privately conveyed therein, giving them hopes from the Pasha of speedy Relief; in expectation whereof, they returned an obstinate and a rugged Answer to the Summons which the Captain Pasha had sent them, signifying that the Fortress belonged to the Grand Seignior, which they were resolved to defend, so long as one Stone thereof remained on the other. Nor were the Besieged therein deceived; for the Captain General by most certain Intelligence was informed, that in the parts near to *Lepanto* and *Patras* Three thousand *Turks* were got into a Body; and that some few Days before, Twelve hundred were upon the March under *Mustapha* Pasha, and that the others commanded by *Halin* Pasha were following them with all expedition, and already on their March.

The Venetians land their Men, and open their Trenches.

On the 7*th* of *July* in the Morning, a considerable Body of *Turks* appeared about two Miles distant from the Trenches, advancing slowly and with Circumspection on their Way thither; the Number and Quality of which, (as was advised by a *Janisary*, who was a Fugitive from the Enemy) were Five hundred Horse, One hundred *Janisaries*, Four hundred *Segmen*, besides Two hundred more who were supplied from *Modon*, and gathered from the adjacent Villages, besides a Thousand more not far distant; and the Three thousand *Turks*, who had lately mustered near *Lepanto* and *Patras*, were also on their March with the same Design of Relieving the Town. As these Forces advanced nearer to the *Venetians*, Skirmishes daily happened, in which the *Turks* were for the most part worsted; and in regard *Siaus* Pasha found himself much weaker than the *Christians*, he issued his Commands into all Parts near to *Calamata* and *Misitra*, and the Parts adjacent, requiring them to send a Man out of every House, with Mattock and Shovel, to level the Ways, and render them more passable

The Turks march to relieve the Place.

Siaus Pasha.

1685. and commodious for Transportation of Cannon, which he intended to plant on a Battery, designed to annoy the *Venetian* Fortifications: To Countermand which, the *Christian* Ingeniers projecting where to erect another Battery to offend that which the *Turks* were designing, raised one in a very short time, with three Pieces of Cannon on the highest Port, where the Forces of *Brunswick* were lodged, which did great Execution, not only offending the new Battery of the *Turks*, but likewise the whole Camp.

The Pasha of the Morea fortifies his Camp.

The Pasha being come up with all his Forces very near to the *Venetian* Leaguer, fortified himself with a good Retrenchment; and with the Battery he had raised of four Pieces of Cannon, he plaid cross-wise, which much incommoded the *Christian* Camp, and the two Armies lying so near each to the other, it was impossible but Alarums must be continually given on both sides, and daily Skirmishes must happen with various Successes. The Besieged being herewith encouraged, redoubled their Fire, and seemed neither to fear Assaults, nor the Springing of Mines, which being to be penetrated through a hard Rock, took up no less than three Weeks time to perfect. The Fortifications of the Place, thô much ruin'd by the Batteries, and much Damage caused by the Bombs, yet the Situation thereof was advantageous, being placed on a Rock, flanked with great Towers, defended with eighty Pieces of Cannon, with store of Ammunition and Provision of all sorts, and a good Garrison within of Eight hundred Men, besides many others fit to bear Arms; it seemed impossible to become Masters of the Town, but by opening a wide Breach with Batteries and Mines, entring thereat with a vigorous Assault; during which they were to expect an Attack from the *Turkish* Army, which lay near them, and in a manner Besieged them.

This posture of Affairs gave some Trouble to the *Christian* Generals, in what manner to offend the one, and at the same time to defend from the other; for the Mines were all ready, one under the great Tower, contrived and mannaged by the direction of the Ingenier *Bassignani*; and the other opposite unto it, near the Attack of *Brunswick* and *Malta* by Ingenier *Verneda*. And now to put these Matters in Execution, the Captain General *Morosini* came on shoar, and having called a Council of War, it was thereat agreed, That the Day following being the 24*th* of *July*, a general Assault should be made, and the Mine of *Verneda* should in the first place be fired: All things were accordingly prepared; *Segres* a Knight of *Malta*, was to begin the Assault at the head of Sixty Granadiers, seconded by a Detachment of Fuseliers and *Sclavonians*: *La Barre* Lieutenant General of the Battalion of *Malta*, was to follow the Chevalier *de Refuge*, at the head of the Pope's and Venetian Forces; these were to be seconded by the Prince of *Brunswick*, with a Hundred and thirty Men, and afterwards followed by Monsieur *de la Tour Maubeuge*, General of *Malta*, with a Body of Knights carrying the Standard of that Order. All things being thus prepared and ordered, the Mine charged with a Hundred Barrels of Powder was fired, which threw up some of the Earth, and part of the Wall, but had not force sufficient to move the Rock, but recoyled and vented it self another way. The *Turks* taking this to be the Signal for an Assault, immediately invested the Redoubt and Battery, which (as we have said) was erected on a certain Eminence of rising Ground for security of the Lines, and stormed it so vigorously, that the *Venetians* and *Sclavonians*, who had the Defence thereof, were forced to give way and quit the Station, and the *Turks* remaining Masters thereof, planted twenty of their Colours thereon, to the great Encouragement of the Besieged. Monsieur *de la Tour*, who with his Knights was posted neareſt to the Redoubt, considering that the *Turks* could not be permitted to remain in Possession thereof without great Annoyance to the whole Camp; and that the same was not to be recovered without some extraordinary and signal Action; he without farther delay, called his Men about him, and with much Hast and Bravery, which was natural to him, advanced towards the Enemy, and was the first who leaped into the Redoubt, and with his own Hand killed two *Turks*, who opposed him; a third coming behind him, threw off a light Helmet which he wore, and gave him a cut over the Head with his Cymeter, with which he fell to the Ground; and having received two other Wounds, from whence much Blood issued, his Companions designed to have carried him off, but were prevented by a Barrel of Powder, which accidently taking fire, carried him nearer towards Heaven, a Place designed for him in Reward of his Religion and Vertues. He was followed close by several Knights, namely, by *de Termes*, a most valiant Person, who was also slain, as was *Michon* by a Musquet-shot: *Gramont* received two Wounds with a Cymeter and a Musquet-shot; *Bourgon*, *de Galliard*, & *de la Motte*, were mortally wounded, besides many others, who so signalized themselves in this Action, that they drove the Enemy headlong from the Redoubt, took eleven of their Colours, and in place thereof planted the Standard of the Order of *Malta*, at the sight whereof all the Army with a loud shout cried, *Viva Malta*, or

1685.

Orders for an Assault.

The Turks take a Fort from the Venetians.

La Tour killed,

with many other Knights of Malta.

They regain the Fort.

Mines prepared.

May

1685. *May Malta* live. The *Venetians* and *Sclavonians*, animated with this Succeſs returned to their wonted Courage, and killed Three hundred *Turks*, who had lodged themſelves in the Redoubt, ſuffering none of them to Eſcape. The Fight being ended, the *Venetians* expoſed the Banners they had taken from the Enemy, with One hundred and thirty Heads in view of the Beſieged, who being nothing affrighted herewith continued ſtill with much Valour and Reſolution to maintain their Fortreſs. The Death of General *de la Tour*, was lamented by all the Army, and eſpecially by the Captain General *Moroſini*: His Funeral Rites were celebrated with all the decency, and ceremony belonging to a Commander, whoſe Merits and Valour had made a deep Impreſſion in the Minds of his Soldiery; for the Sweetneſs of his Temper, with his modeſt and engaging Deportment, had made his Converſation agreeable to all that knew him. His Heart and Bones were Embalm'd, to be carried to *Malta*, where afterwards they were Interr'd. The Cavalier *de la Barre* being the next in place, was preferr'd to his Command of the Battalion, a Perſon qualified in all reſpects to ſucceed ſo worthy a Predeceſſour, having acquired a general eſteem by the bravery of his Actions, and long experience in the War.

Notwithſtanding the repulſe which the *Turks* had received from the Redoubt, they returned again to make freſh Attempts upon the Lines, and with redoubled Force, having their Cymeters in their Hands they caſt themſelves once more into the Fort, which was calld St. *John*'s Fort, by reaſon that it had been preſerved by the Valour of thoſe Knights, who had the good Fortune to drive them once more from thence; by which and ſeveral other Actions of Chivalry, they became ſo formidable to the *Turks*, that they would Fly before them, ſo ſoon, as they ſaw the Standard of St. *John* advance. The Mine of *Verneda*, having (as we have ſaid) recoyled without much effect; Conſiderations were had of Firing the other of *Baſignani*, charged with Two hundred Barrels of Powder, and thereupon to proceed to a General Aſſault: But in reguard the *Turks* in the Camp, who were now grown to Six thouſand Men, were ready on ſuch an occaſion, immediately to fall upon the Aſſailants; it was agreed as abſolutely neceſſary to give them Battle, and drive them out of their Works, before it could be ſafe, or poſſible to Storm the Breaches.

The bravery of the Forces of Malta.

Whilſt theſe Matters were under Conſideration, two of the Rulers of the *Mainiotes*, or grave Councellors (called by them *Vecchiardi*) happily came to the Captain General on the *5th* of *Auguſt*, to offer to him in the name of their People a Recruit of Fifteen hundred Men, which were kindly accepted, and the Meſſengers treated with all imaginable Civility, and the next Day the Captain of the *Gulf*, with four Gallies was ſent to Tranſport them to the Camp. In the mean time, the *Turks* daily receiving new Recruits and Refreſhments, from divers parts of the *Morea*, infeſted continually the *Chriſtians* in their Works: The Defendants alſo let down ſmall Parties by Night from the Walls of the Town, who covering them under the Rocks, and in Holes, Fired upon the Guards; and being good Marks-men, and ſhooting with Art, ſeldom miſſed the Man they aimed at; and being nimble and active Men, ſkipt over the Rocks and made their Eſcape. By Night they threw their Artificial Fires from the Walls into the Trenches, which eaſily ſeized the Beams and Coverings, made of *Olive-tree* and Rafters of old Houſes, taken from a Neighbouring Village, which burned ſo impetuouſly, that with great difficulty the Fire was quenched; in doing which the *Chriſtians* were expoſed to the ſmall Shot from the Walls, which by the light of the Fire they poured upon them. Their numbers thus daily decreaſing by thoſe who were Slain, Sick and Wounded, there ſeemed a kind of neceſſity of performing ſpeedily ſome conſiderable Feat of Arms, before they languiſhed, and conſumed away in their Trenches; and before the new Re-inforcements were come from the Captain Paſha; who, as it was ſaid, was already arrived with his Fleet in ſome part of the *Morea*. This Council being agreed, as neceſſary by all the Chief Officers; The Captain General ſelected out of the *Venetain* Gallies and Galliots Fifteen hundred *Levents*, or Soldiers belonging to the Fleet, who were ſtout and robuſt Fellows, under Command of Lieutenant Colonel *Magnanin*, whom he commanded ſilently to Land after Mid-night; Twelve hundred whereof were to take their way towards the Enemies Trenches on the left Hand, at the opening into a Vally, and the remaining Three hundred to the right Hand; and to confound the Enemy the more, the Fleet was ordered to weigh Anchor, and move from their uſual Station. At the ſame time Three thouſand choiſe Soldiers under command of General St. *Paul*, were appointed to march out of their Line; and on the *7th* of *Auguſt* by break of day in the Morning to Attack the Enemy in their Trenches, who were more numerous in their Men than the *Chriſtians*, and had much the advantage over them by their Horſe. All things were punctually obſerved, and executed accordingly;

1685. *Aug.*

The Venetians annoyed in their Trenches.

An attempt reſolved on the Turkiſh Camp.

1685. ly; And on the *7th* Day, with the dawning of the Morning, the Signal was given by Firing two Barrels of Powder under the Breach, which was immediately followed by all the Cannon of the Fleet and Camp; and with ſuch thick Vollies of ſmall ſhot in the Front from the Three thouſand Men, which had Sallied out of the Line, and from the *Leveuts*, who had placed themſelves both in the Rear and Flank; that the Enemy believing the *Venetian* Camp to be much augmented by the acceſſion of the *Mainiotes*, and other Auxiliaries, affrighted with a panick fear, put themſelves generally to Flight: Thoſe who were more couragious and ſtood the Brunt, were not able to reſiſt long, but either were beaten, and trampled down by their Fellows, or killed by the *Venetians*, who purſued the Flying Enemy, as far as they could without Horſe, leaving the Ground cover'd with dead Bodies and with Blood.

The Turks defeated.

This Victory was the more remarkable, becauſe it was obtained on the *7th* of *Auguſt*, which was the ſame Day of the paſt Year, on which *Santa Maura* was taken. The Booty was very conſiderable; for beſides the Artillery, Arms and Ammunition of all ſorts, with ſtore of Proviſions, the *Turks* left Three hundred Horſe behind them, which they had not time to mount with their Tents and Colours, and two Horſe Tails, which are the Enſigns of *Siaus* Paſha, who alſo fell in this Action: All the Artillery was taken, amongſt which were ſix Pieces of Braſs Cannon, three whereof were marked with the Arms of the Republick.

The Booty taken.

The Day following the Captain of the *Gulf* emploied (as we have ſaid) to bring Fifteen hundred *Mainiotes* to the Camp, arrived with Three hundred only: And on the *9th*, the Commander in chief of the Forces belonging to the great Duke of *Toſcany*, alledging that the Term of his Commiſſion was expir'd, and that he was not authorized to remain longer at the Siege, he was licenſed by the Captain General to depart, and a Farewel taken with all expreſſions of kindneſs and civility. And now to complete and conſummate theſe Succeſſes by taking the Fortreſs, which was the chief and principal deſign of this Campaign; all induſtry and care was uſed to clear the Paſſage of the Rocks, Rubbiſh and other impediments which lay in the Way, on the ſide of the Attack of *Brunſwick* and *Malta*. And on the other ſide towards the *Venetian* Attack, to lay open, and widen the principal of the three Chambers of the Gallery, which was formed by the Engenier *Baſſignani*, and thereby to make an entrance ſo far, as was poſſible under the chief Bulwark: This work was ſo induſtriouſly

Preparations for a new Aſſault.

carried on, that on the *10th* of this Month of *Auguſt* the Mine was finiſhed, and charged with Two hundred and fifty Barrels of Powder, which were found in the *Turkiſh* Camp. And that Evening at a Council of War, at which the Captain General, and all the principal Officers were preſent, it was agreed next Morning by break of day to give Fire to the Mine and make a General Aſſault: Accordingly on the *11th* Aug. the Troops being drawn into Battalia, the Mine was fired, which had it's due effect, overthrowing the Bulwark, and widening the Breach, and blowing up all the Garriſon which defended that part, into the Air, and not without hurt to many of the *Venetian* Soldiers, who were neareſt to the Mine, and ready to ſecond the Mine with an Aſſault. 1685. 11th.

A Mine ſprung.

So ſoon as the Blow was given, the *Italian* Troops commanded by Serjeant Major *Jovij*, with much Courage and Reſolution proceeded to the Aſſault, in the Front of which was Captain *Marco Ferri*, a Perſon who had greatly ſignalized himſelf at the Siege of *Candia*; and from thence, and from other places had brought many Scars and Wounds, which were ſo many Signs and Marks of Honour. The Aſſailants were received with Bravery by the Defendants: Howſoever, an opportunity was given them to Enter the City at that time, had they not inſtead of improving the advantage, contented themſelves with a Lodgment on the Breach. At the ſame time, ſo ſoon as the noiſe of the Mine was heard, the Forces of *Malta*, who were at the Head of the other Attack, ſeconded by the Pope's, and thoſe of *Brunſwick*, with great Vigour gained the Top of the Breach, which had been ſome Days open, thô it was of very difficult acceſs, and had been repair'd in ſome manner by the Defendants: Here now began a very furious Fight, in which the Knights behaved themſelves with as much Manhood, and Proweſs as became their Order, endeavouring to force the Retrenchment; but it being well Flank'd and furniſhed with Artillery, they fired ſo terribly upon them, that four of them were killed on the place, and above thirty wounded. The Cavalier *de la Barre*, who commanded that Battalion, behaved himſelf with all the Courage imaginable, and thô ſeconded with like Reſolution by the Pope's Officers, and thoſe of *Brunſwick*, yet they were repulſed and forced to Retire. But the Knights having heard how great a Breach the *Venetian* Mine had made, they reſolved to give a freſh Aſſault in the Afternoon; and in the mean time the *Levents* were Landed from the Galiots, to give better Countenance to this Enterpriſe. *All* things being prepared accordingly, and the

An Attack on the Venetian ſide.

An Attack on the ſide of Malta.

Troops

1685. Troops Marching out of their Lines to attempt the ultimate Aſſault, gave the Beſieged cauſe to believe, that it was not poſſible longer to reſiſt, their Commander in Chief with many others of their principal Officers being buried in the Ruins; they ſpread a White Flag in token of a Parly.

A Parly offered.

The General St. *Paul* upon ſight hereof, gave a ſtop to the Aſſault; but the Captain General refuſed to accept any Treaty, unleſs the main Tower were in the firſt place delivered into their Hands. But whilſt they were Capitulating on this Preliminary, it unfortunately happened out, that two Soldiers quarrelling together a Piſtol was ſhot off, and the Bandeliers of another Soldier took Fire, which gave ſuch an Alarum to the Beſieged, that they cryed out Treachery, and therewith fired one of their Cannon planted at the entrance of the Breach, laden with ſmall ſhot, which killed ſeveral that were mounted thereon: This Accident was ſufficient to put an end to the Treaty, and incenſe the Soldiery, who tranſported with Fury, broke into the middle of the Town, and with miſerable ſlaughter put Men, Women and Children to the Sword, without any reſpect either to Age, or Sex.

Coron taken by Storm.

Thus ended the Siege of *Coron*, on the 11*th* of *Auguſt*, which was Seven and forty Days after the Trenches were opened. It was a Bloody Day to both ſides. The *Chriſtians* loſt about Three hundred Men, but the *Turks* near Three thouſand; all the Inhabitants, as well as the Soldiery being miſerably ſlaughter'd, and the Town committed to the Plunder and Pillage of the Soldiery. After which *Te Deum* being Sung, with other Hymns of Praiſes, and Thanks to Almighty God, the Captain General embraced all the Chief Officers with much affection and kindneſs, as namely the two Princes of *Brunſwick* and *Savoy*, and all the others in their ſeveral Degrees: He declar'd, That Count St. *Paul* with his *Venetians* had gained much Honour; That the young Count of *Brunſwick* had ſignalized himſelf in a particular manner; That the Forces of *Florence* had given good proofs of their Valour, to the time of their Departure, which was ſome Days before the end of the Siege. That the Battalion of *Malta*, which were always joyned with the Pope's Forces deſerved immortal Glory, as did all the Knights, who ſo bravely had ſacrificed their Lives in defence of the Chriſtian Faith; and that the Cavalier *de la Barre*, by many brave Actions had maintained the the ſame Honour which *de la Tour* had gained. He alſo particularly applauded the two Sergeant-Majors of Battalia, *Jovii* and *Alcenago*, the Marquis of *Corbon*, Colonel of Dragoons, with the Ingenier *Baſſignani*, on whom he beſtowed a Gold-chain and a Medal in Reward of the great Service he had done, by well contriving and fortifying the Mine, which gave the ultimate and fatal Blow to the Town. In fine, he beſtowed due Praiſes and Commendations on the inferior Officers and common Soldiers, amongſt whom the Booty of the Town being diſtributed, every one remained entirely ſatisfied. In the Town and Fortreſs thereof were an Hundred twenty eight Pieces of Cannon, of which Seventy were of Braſs, of which, ſome were buried in the Ruins; in digging for which, there was a Stone found with this Inſcription:

1685.

Moroſini applauds the Valour of his Officers.

Hoc opus fieri fecerunt
Magnifici
Et Clariſſimi D. D.
Bernardus Donato
Caſtellanus
Et
Ludovicus Contareno
Capitaneus
Et Proviſores Coroni
M. CCCCLXIII.

Before the Departure of the Captain General, the Government of this important Place was committed to the Care of *Georgio Benzon*, to be Proveditor in extraordinary, and to *Juſtin de Riva* in ordinary. The Super-intendency over the Arms was committed to Count *Alexander Vimes*, and his Brother was declared Governour.

The Siege of *Coron* being thus honourably concluded, the Prior *Brancaccio*, General of *Malta*, and the Cavalier *Malaſpina Antiano*, Commander of the Pope's Gallies, declared, that the time allotted them for their continuance Abroad by Commiſſion and Inſtruction being expired, they deſired leave to return to their reſpective Countries. The Captain General, who was deſirous to add one brave Action more to the Glories of this Campaign, ſhewed himſelf unwilling to loſe ſo good Company, and ſo great a Diminution of his Forces, inſtantly deſired their Aid and Aſſiſtance for proſecution of a farther Deſign; but they urging that the term of their Commiſſions was already expired, and therefore againſt their own Inclinations, they were obliged to depart, and more eſpecially that their Forces were more than half diminiſhed, and moſt of their Knights either killed, ſick, or wounded, they at length prevailed with the Captain-General to grant them a Releaſe; from whom having received the Viſits and Complements of Farewel, they ſet Sail on the 22*d* of *Auguſt* at Night; with whom alſo departed General St. *Paul*, a Perſon very aged, and tyred

The Pope's Gallies, and thoſe of Malta return home.

1685. red with the Toils of the Campaign, had Licenſe given him to eaſe himſelf in the Iſland of *Zant*, as alſo to the Colonel his Son, who had for ſome time laboured under the Indiſpoſitions of a malignant Fever.

The Captain Paſha having received Intelligence of the loſs of *Coron*, ſailed with his Fleet of Gallies in ſight of *Cerigo*, hoping thereby to divert the *Venetians* from attempting farther any Deſign for that Year: But this Sally was only in Bravade, rather than in earneſt; for the *Venetians* were become ſo terrible to them by the late Succeſſes, that the Captain Paſha with fear retired into the Port of *Napoli di Romania*, where, ſo ſoon as he was entred, he drew the Chain croſs the Mouth of the Harbour for Security of his Gallies, and landed the moſt choiſe and ſelect Men of his Militia on the Shoar; where he formed a Camp, as well to receive the ſcattered and diſ-ſpirited Troops, which were fled from before *Coron*, as to give Life and Courage to the affrighted People of thoſe Provinces, and reſtrain the *Mainiotes* from their intended defection from the *Ottoman* Empire; promiſing to remit unto them all the Mony they owed for Charatch or Pole-mony, and to free and exempt them from all ſorts of Taxes and Impoſitions for the three enſuing Years. This Captain Paſha was chief Favourite. The Captain General who was ſtill at *Coron*, repairing thoſe Fortifications with great diligence, ſet Sail to the Coaſt of *Zarnata*, being recruited with the Forces of *Saxony*, which (as we have ſaid) were lately arrived in the Iſland of *Corfu*.

The Captain Paſha retires to Napoli de Romania.

Zarnata

Zarnata is a Fortreſs almoſt of a round Figure: It is naturally ſtrong, being ſituate on a high Hill, but rendred much more conſiderable by Art. The Captain General ſent a Detachment to Summon the Place, which began at the firſt Overture to entertain a Treaty; and thô the groſs of the Venetian Army was not within five Miles of them, and had not as yet made any deſcent; and the Turkiſh Forces, under the Captain Paſha, were much at the ſame diſtance from them: Howſoever, the Aga which govern'd the Place, whether out of fear or affection to the *Chriſtians*, Surrender'd it at the firſt Demand on the 11*th* of *September*. The Garriſon, which conſiſted of Six hundred Men, was embarked, and guarded by a Convoy within a ſmall diſtance from *Calamata*; but the Aga fearing Death for his Cowardice or Treachery, remained in the Venetian Camp, where he was entertained by the Captain General with a Penſion of Thirty Pieces of Eight a Month, after he had received Baptiſm, with Twenty other *Turks*, who were conſenting to the Surrender. In this place were fifty one Pieces of Cannon, Two hundred Quintals of Powder, with great ſtore of Bullets, Ammunition, and other Proviſions: After which, Seignior *Moroſini* put into the Town Two hundred and fifty Foot Soldiers, under Command of the noble *Venetians*, *Bartholomeo Contareni* and *Angelo Emo*.

is yielded.

1685.

Whilſt theſe things were acting, the Captain Paſha, who was encamped about five Miles diſtant from *Zarnata*, with Seven thouſand Foot and Three thouſand Horſe; upon News of the Surrender of the Fortreſs, withdrew his Forces under the Cannon of *Calamata*. This fear which the *Turks* ſhewed, animated the *Chriſtians* to adventure a Battle, without which, it was concluded at a Council of War, that nothing could be enterpriſed either towards Subjection of *Calamata*, or any other Town in the *Maina*; upon which Reſolution the *Venetians* landed their Forces on the Shoar of *Agiaſio*, which is ſituate at the entrance of the Province of *Maina*, a Place ſecure and advantagious, having on the Right-hand Mountains, on the Left Woods and Ditches, and on the Front ſeveral little Hills and Torrents of Water. So ſoon as ſome of the Venetian Troops appear'd on the Shoar, the *Turks* advanced to the tops of the Hills, on which they planted forty or fifty Colours or Banners, and about Five or Six hundred of their Horſe placed themſelves under the Hills in the Valley: To diſlodge theſe, and ſecure their own Camp, the *Venetians* had raiſed two Batteries of three Pieces of Cannon each, at the appearance of which, both the Horſe marched away, and the Colours were withdrawn. The *Chriſtians* taking this for an Inſtance of the Enemies fear, the Captain General put his whole Army into Battalia, with the Troops of *Saxony*, conducted by General *Deghenfelt*, an old and experienced Commander, and marched towards the Enemy; and at the ſame time, about a Thouſand *Mainiotes* flanked by Two hundred *Morlaques*, appeared on the top of a Hill to the Right-hand. In this poſture the *Chriſtians* remained all Night, and the next Morning being the 14*th* of *September*, which was the Exaltation of the Holy Croſs, the General gave Orders to the Army to move and attack the Enemy: But the *Turks* not thinking themſelves ſafe under the Walls of *Calamata*, ſet fire to their Magazines, and quitted the Town, making a Retreat with ſome ſmall Skirmiſhes, without much Damage to one ſide or the other. This Retreat or Flight rather, was ſo ſhameful, that the *Chriſtians* believed it at firſt to be ſome Stratagem, and were cautious either to purſue the Enemy, or enter the Town; but at length a Party of *Sclavonians* and *Mainiotes* being commanded to advance to the

The Venetians land their Forces.

The Captain Paſha put to Flight.

Town,

1685. Town, they observed it to flame in diverse Places; for the Inhabitants finding themselves abandoned by the Captian Pasha, despaired of all Relief, quitted the Town and set fire to their Houses: And thus did the *Christian* Army enter *Calamata*, without any opposition. The News of these Successes encouraged the *Mainiotes* that they repaired to the Venetian Camp in great numbers; a Party of which was presently sent in pursuit of the Enemy. In the Castle were only found nine Pieces of Cannon, and those nailed and rendred unserviceable; the Ammunition was equal to the Arms, and the Place of it self being esteemed inconsiderable and unfit for a Garrison, was dismantled, and the Walls demolished.

Calamata taken.

And demolished.

Calamata is situate on the River anciently called *Pamissus*, or *Panissus*, in the Province of *Belvedere*, now *Spirnazza*: The Town is not environed by Walls, but defended by a Castle, which was only tenable against some present Incursion, and for that reason, both the *Turks* abandon'd it, and the *Christians* demolished it.

After *Calamata* was taken, the *Venetians* seized on *Porto Vitalo*, in which were fifty Pieces of Cannon, ten of smaller Artillery, with store of Ammunition. After which the Captain General appearing before *Chielifa*, the Garrison therein conceiving themselves in no Condition to make defence Surrender'd upon Articles. *Asan* Pasha, who was Governour of that place, and of all the Province round, was the first to lead the way out of the Town, and being accompanied with a Thousand People, carried the Keys to the Admiral Gally; Three hundred and fifty of which were Transported to the Island of *Cervi*, with their Goods and Moveables.

Chielifa *Surrendered.*

During this Summer Seignior *Molino* Commander of Twenty Sail of Ships, employed (as we have said) to Cruise in the *Archepelago*, Chased the Captain Pasha from place to place, and at length drove him into *Rhodes*, where he secured himself and his Fleet, with a strong Chain drawn cross the Harbour, not daring to adventure a-broad, thô the *Venetians* came often to brave him, and challenge him to an Engagement.

The Captain Pasha droven into Rhodes.

Thus ending this Campaign with great Reputation and Glory to the *Venetian* Arms, the Captain General *Morosini* Sailed for *Corfu*, to take his Winter-quarters there: The Troops of *Brunswick* were sent to *Zant*, those of *Saxony* with the Dragoons to *Santa Maura*, and other independent Regiments to *Corfu*, all due care being taken to make Provisions for their expected Guests. Whilst these Forces were drawn into their Winter-quarters, to enjoy some ease after the labours of War; the Seignior *Molino* Captain extraordinary of the Ships, 1685. was appointed for a Guard to the Coast, and with his Squadron to Cruise near Cape *Sapientia*, and the Gulfs and Narrow Streights in those Seas.

The Captain General draws into Winter-quarters.

But before the Captain General thought fit to lay up his Fleet until the next Season in *Corfu*, he touched at *Santa Maura* and *Preveza*, to take a View and Survey of the State of those Places; but in his way thither, accidentally putting into the Port of *Gomenizze* with some Gallies, he order'd the Proveditor with the rest of the Fleet to pass to the other side, and bestow a few Shot upon the Castle; which being done, some Troops were landed, and marched in Military form towards the Castle; upon sight of which the *Turks* were become so Cowardly and Timorous, that they fired one Gun and abandoned the Castle, and fled into the neighbouring Mountains and Woods for Refuge. So the *Venetians* took immediate Possession of the Fortress, in which were Twelve Pieces of Brass Cannon.

The Venetians *take* Gomenizze.

This place of it self was of no great consideration; but in regard it was the Nest, and Sanctuary for Pyrates and Robbers, who in the times of Peace continually infested *Corfu*, *Parga* and *Pazò*, the News thereof was satisfactory and pleasing, to all the Inhabitants of that Coast: So that when the Captain General on the 13*th* of *November* enter'd into *Corfu*, he was there received with loud Acclamations, extolling the Glory of his constant and continued Successes, with joyful remembrance, and with particular Thanks for having reduced the Castle of *Gomenizze*, which had long been an ill Neighbour, and had much annoy'd and infested their Seas.

Thus were the Affairs of the *Turks* ruinous as well at Sea as at Land, in *Hungary* and in the *Morea*; the Pasha overthrown at *Esseck* was called *Siaus*, and so was the Captain Pasha, or Admiral of the Gallies, as if there had been something of Misfortune in the Name. *Siaus*, who was Admiral of the Fleet had formerly been *Mosaip*, or Favourite, and in his younger Years being a comely Person, was much beloved by the Grand Seignior; he was always in his Presence, and ever had the Honour to be Familiar with him in Conversation; to be Clothed like his Master, and to Ride equal with him on the right Hand, which is the inferiour place with the *Turks*. But he that had always been educated in a Court, was upon the tryal found unfit, and unable to perform the Office of an Admiral at Sea; and therefore was order'd to leave the care and conduct of the Fleet to *Mazzamama*, so called because he had killed his Mother, but

A Character of the Captain Pasha.

he

1685. *Mazzamama takes the Command of the Turkish Fleet.*

he was a good Sea Officer, bred up in the Gallies from his youth, and one of the Beys of the *Archipelago*, of which there are Twenty four in number, who are obliged to Arm, and Man their Gallies at their own Coſt and Charge, having in Conſideration thereof the *Haratch* or Pole-money of the Iſlands, ſetled on them for their Maintenance. He was the Son of a Captain Paſha, killed by the *Engliſh* in Fight at Sea; for which cauſe he hath ever ſince declared his Hatred and Malice againſt our Nation: He was a very fat and corpulent Man, afflicted much with a Fiſtula in *Ano*, which he cheriſhed by exceſſive Eating and a Sedentary Life, uſing no other Exerciſe than what he received by the motion of his Gally.

Siaus Paſha being diſcharged from his Office of Admiral, was made *Generaliſſimo* of all the Land Forces in the *Morea*, but he was as unfit to Command an Army, as he was a Fleet; for he was no Soldier, nor of any experience in a Camp; and beſides he was affected with an incurable Lameneſs in one of his Knees, whereby he could neither Walk, nor mount on Horſe-back without help. His Succeſs was agreeable to his Abilities; for (as we have ſaid) his Forces were defeated, his *Kaya* or Lieutenant killed, and he himſelf with difficulty eſcaped.

When the News of theſe ill Succeſſes came from the *Morea*, *Hungary* and other parts, the Court at *Adrianople* uſed all imaginable Arts to conceal the loſſes; the Curriers were order'd to come privately by Night into the Town, and none durſt to Cabal or Diſcourſe of News, which was the cauſe that nothing but Lies were whiſper'd about the Town. Upon theſe Emergences frequent Councils were held, at which the Mufti, Kadileſchers, or Chief Juſtices, *Reis Effendi*, or Secretary of State, and *Janizar-Aga*, all firm and entire Friends to the Grand Vizier, were always preſent and aſſiſtant to him; by which unuſual method of proceeding in this Court, he gave the World to underſtand, that acting nothing of himſelf, he was not to be blamed or cenſur'd for the Succeſs, or to be accountable for the miſcarriages of the War. And whereas there were ſeveral Murmurings amongſt the People, and in the Army eſpecially, againſt the Vizier for not going to the War; he publickly deſired the Grand Seignior's leave and commands to go; to which when the Sultan ſeem'd inclinable, the Council unanimouſly oppoſed it, repreſenting that it was never accuſtomary, nor decent for the Emperor, to ſend his Repreſentative with his Seal and Authority without a Royal Army, or without expectation of performing ſome Signal Enterprize: And

The Grand Vizier's Caution.

that on any other Terms or Circumſtances than theſe, his going would be Prejudical and Diſhonourable: It was farther alledged, That the attendance on the Vizier would conſiſt of many uſeleſs Mouths, and the occaſion of buſineſs draw many Followers to his Court, who muſt neceſſarily conſume a great part of thoſe Proviſions, which would be more uſefully emploied for the uſe and ſuſtenance of the Camp.

1685. *Excuſes for not going to the War.*

But the beſt Excuſe of all, was the ill ſtate of the Vizier's health; concerning which there were various Reports; ſometimes it was ſaid, that he was deſperately ill, then again that he was recover'd, then that he was relapſed; ſome ſaid, that he was Sick in Policy, others in Reality; but what ſeemed moſt probable was, that he was afflicted with the Spleen, by reaſon of which all kind of ill News made a ſenſible alteration in him: The Cares which conſtantly tormented him, kept his Mind always bent, and increaſed the pain in his Side, which kept him from Repoſe: Theſe matters with Sixty ſix years of Age, were Afflictions ſufficient to weary out, and haraſs a Body much more ſtrong and robuſt than his. Thô formerly he had the Report, and that not without reaſon of a bad Man; yet after his being Vizier, his Comportment was with all Juſtice and Moderation; and thô naturally he was Paſſionate, yet ſtriving with his Temper, he became mild and eaſie in his Converſation. Our *Engliſh* Nation in *Turky* were ſenſible of this great change of his Humour; for he became kind to them (which is extraordinary in a *Turk*) without other advantage to himſelf, than his uſual and regular Preſents.

The ill ſtate of the Turks.

It was impoſſible, but that the whole Empire, even as far as to *Baſora*, to *Babylon* or *Bagdat*, and the moſt remote parts of the Eaſt, ſhould feel the dire effects of this unfortunate War; little Money was ſtirring and Trade interrupted, the want of which affects the Publick, as much or more than private Members. The Grand Seignior was forced at the beginning of the laſt Campaign, to diſfurniſh his Coffers in the *Seraglio* of all the ready Money in Caſh; for the Riches there conſiſts for the moſt part in Jewels and rich Furniture, rather than in Banks of Money: After which about the middle of the Summer, they ranſacked the Treaſury of the Stables, and took out from thence in Silver and Gold Stirrups, and other Horſe-furniture, which they cauſed to be Coined with 30 *l. per Cent.* Allay, to the value as was reported of Two thouſand Purſes, which made juſt a Million of Dollars. Misfortunes and Scarcity made the Soldiers mutinous upon every ſmall occaſion, and averſe from going to the War: The Lord Treaſurer

1685. surer was removed from his Office, and made Pasha of *Damascus*, and sent to supply the place, and charge of *Siaus* Pasha killed at *Esseck*, and order'd to repair the Bridge and defend that Pass: A Party of about Two thousand five hundred *Spahees* then at *Adrianople*, were commanded to follow him upon this Expedition. But Five hundred of these, withdrawing themselves from the rest demanded their Pay, and refused to March; saying, That by the original constitution of their Order, they were not obliged to go to the War, but with the Vizier, or Standard of the Prophet, which it was their Profession and Office, to Guard and Defend. But to give a stop to this Sedition, and Nip it in the Bud, the Vizier immediately sent his *Kaiah* with all his Retinue, and *Janizar-Aga* to the place where they were assembled, not far distant from the City; Twenty of them were taken and sent to the Grand Seignior, who caused four of their Heads to be cut off, and the other Sixteen were sent to the Gallies; and two of their Chief Officers were Banished to *Cyprus*, for keeping no better Order amongst their Men; all the rest were dispersed, and in an hour's time the whole Business was over; and in a few Days afterwards, those who were banished, and those who were sent to the Gallies were recalled and restor'd to their places, and all of them contentedly, and in good order marched towards *Hungary*. But they had not proceeded far on their way before advices came, that after *Ibrahim* Pasha's defeat near *Strigonium*, there had arose differences and disturbances between the *Spahees* and *Janisaries*, to suppress which *Ibrahim* had cut off several of them: Whereupon it being not thought fit to suffer these Mutinous *Spahees*, to joyn with the discontented Parties, a stop was put to their March; until such time as *Agiemzade*, a grave and wise Person, one who had formerly been *Reis Effendi*, or Secretary of State, was sent to the Army in *Hungary*, with a Sum of Money to appease the Mutinies, and soften the Minds of the Soldiery. These little disturbances caused the People to talk, and brought the Vizier's name upon their Tongues: And those who pretended to be Politicians discoursed, That this Empire had been raised, and supported by the Soldiery; and that from them deserving Persons had been promoted, and advanced to the high Degrees of Viziers and Generals; and not from Parasites and Syphcoants, or from effeminate Courtiers and Favourites: And that the Grand Seignior, who diverted himself wholly in Hunting and with Women, neglecting the main concernments of the Empire was not like his Progenitors, who in Person

A Mutiny amongst the Spahees.

marched at the Head of their Armies, and encouraged their Soldiers by their Presence and Personal Valour: From such Discourses as these amongst the Commonalty, who reported much worse of their Affairs, than perhaps they were in reality, we may expect some greater Changes for the ensuing Years: For the Army was become Cowardly and Mutinous, and running from the War more willingly than coming to it; and the Common People affected with a strange Superstition, that Fortune will change with exchange of Officers.

But before we put an end to this Year 1685, let us a little return once more into *Hungary*, and take a view of what was acting in the Upper parts of that Kingdom; where the Success of the Imperial Arms had produced such Dread and Terrour in the Minds of *Turks* and *Malecontents*, that many places yielded at the first Summons, or at the appearance of an Army before them: In this manner *Potak*, *Regentz*, *Ungwar* and *Serau*, all Garrisons belonging to *Tekeli*, yielded without one Blow, and received the Imperial Troops, which being welcom'd with real Joy by the Inhabitants, the Military Parol was maintained, and not the least injury or damage offer'd to the People. The Surrender of these Places were leading Cards to *Senetz*, *Valdachin*, and to the Castles of *Sonna*, *Annoin*, *Pallotz*, *Duron*, *Spadiz*, *Jorám*, *Hinghen*, *Zatmar* and other places, which submitted to Count *Caprará*, and willingly received *German* Garrisons, and being pardon'd and absolved from their Rebellion by this General, they took a new Oath of Fidelity and Allegiance to the Emperor.

Several places belonging to Tekeli surrender.

But that which chiefly facilitated the defection of these Places, was a report that *Tekeli* was seized by the *Turks*, and lay chained at *Waradin*; the Fame of which had some Foundation; for the Seraskier *Shitan Ibrahim* having had very ill Success the last Summer, knew not where to charge the Fault, and excuse himself better than by laying all the blame upon *Tekeli*; and to evidence his Resentment, caused him to be imprisoned at *Waradin*, until his Crimes were notified to the Court, and Orders given by the Grand Seignior for his Punishment. But *Tekeli* by his Agents had so well mannaged his Cause before the Divan, that he was fairly acquitted from all Blame, and the Seraskier disgraced for his rash Judgment, as will hereafter be discoursed more at large: And indeed the Grand Seignior and his Council did wisely consider the great Interest of *Tekeli* in *Hungary*, and what Influence his present Disgrace had already had over the many Towns and Castles which belonged to him, and which had Surrender'd upon the Report only of the Im-

Tekeli in Disgrace.

And received to Favour.

 prisonment

1685. priſonment of their Prince; wherefore the Grand Seignior and his Council haſten'd, with all poſſible ſpeed, Orders to the Paſha of *Waradin* for his Releaſe, and at the head of his Army to proclaim his Innocence, and repair his Honour; the which was accordingly performed, as appears by a Letter from *Tekeli* himſelf, dated the *4th* of *December* 1685, from *Alba Regalis*, directed to his Wife, the Princeſs of *Ragotzki*, wherein alſo he ſignified his Intentions to return with the Spring into *Hungary*, with a Body of Fifteen thouſand *Turks* and *Tartars*, and endeavour to recover thoſe Places which were revolted from him. Theſe Advices ſo encouraged the Princeſs, that ſhe bravely refuſed to receive an Imperial Garriſon into *Mongatz*, thô her Town was blocked up by Count *Caprara* during the whole Winter, of which we ſhall ſpeak more at large at the beginning of the enſuing Year; and we ſhall conclude this, with the taking of *Arad* by Colonel *Heuſler*, a Place ſituate upon the Banks of the River *Maroz*, between *Temeſwar* and *Giulia*, diſtant twelve Leagues from *Temeſwar*, and about as far from *Sigeth*. *Heuſler* being not far from *Arad*, detached a Party of *Hungarians* before, to provoke the *Janiſaries*, and draw them forwards to an Engagement: Upon ſight of the Enemy, the *Janiſaries* made a Sally, ſupported with Fifteen hundred *Spahees*, Commanded by the Paſha of *Soffia*, which were newly come thither from *Conſtantinople*: Theſe Forces in the vigour and briskneſs of their Courage, purſued the *Hungarians*, who made an orderly Retreat until they came to their main Body, at which the Paſha nothing diſmayed charged with much Bravery; but Colonel *Mercy* coming up with his *Germans*, fell in upon them with ſuch fury, that the *Turks* in a confuſion and diſorder endeavoured to make their Eſcape by flight into *Arad*; but were ſo cloſely purſued at the heels by the *Germans* and *Hungarians*, that they entred into the Town in mixture with the *Turks*, killing and deſtroying them with ſuch a Slaughter, that a Thouſand of them, together with the Paſha, were ſlain at the Gates and within the Town, which remained a rich Booty and Prize to the Conquerors; for theſe *Spahees* lately come from their Homes, were well furniſhed with Mony, ſcarce any of them had leſs about him than Two hundred Hungarian Ducats in Gold, with good Veſts of fine Cloth, well lined with Sables or other Furrs, and their Horſes of the beſt Breed of *Aſia*, well adorned with the Accouterments belonging to them, all which became a Prey to the victorious Army; beſides, the Town was well ſupplied with all ſorts of Proviſions in great abundance, with which the Soldiers refreſhed themſelves, and for the ſpace of four Days ſacked, plunder'd and welter'd in all ſorts of Beſtiality and Debauchery; at the end of which, they ſet fire to the Town, and in a few hours reduced all to Aſhes. Thoſe few *Turks* who eſcaped the Slaughter fled to *Temeſwar*, whereupon, this News was ſo great a Conſternation, that the Paſha to prevent the like fate on his Town, thought fit to burn the Suburbs, to the great damage and ruine of the Inhabitants. 1686.

Arad taken.

A rich Booty taken at Arad.

We have formerly mentioned, that the ill Succeſs of the *Turks* in *Hungary* had cauſed Mutinies in the Army, and that one *Aremzade*, a grave and wiſe Perſon, was ſent with a Sum of Mony to appeaſe the Soldiery, and enquire into the Cauſe of theſe Diſturbances: The Matter being examined, a Report was made much to the Prejudice of *Shaitan Ibrahim*, by reaſon of the diſaffection of the Soldiers and Commanders to him; for it ſeems impoſſible for a General to be unfortunate and beloved: When the Report was come to the hands of the Grand Seignior, the *Capelar-kiaſee*, or Maſter of the Ceremonies, was ſpeedily diſpatched, with a Command to take off the Head of *Shaitan Ibraim*, and to make *Apti*, then Paſha of *Buda*, Seraskier or General in his place, and *Oſman* Paſha, *Ogli* Paſha of *Buda*; but *Oſman*'s Head was cut off by *Ibrahim* three Days before the Order came: In return for which, *Shaitan Ibrahim*'s Head was brought to *Adrianople* the *6th* of *December*. He had been in the greateſt Employments of the Empire for the ſpace of forty Years, and render'd conſiderable and ſignal Services thereunto: One might have thought that his brave and valiant Defence of *Buda*, would have attoned for future Misfortunes; or that his Marriage with the Grand Seignior's Siſter deceas'd, and afterwards with his Aunt, would have been Intereſts ſufficient for his Protection; but the Grand Vizier feared him, and therefore was willing to wreak upon him all the Misfortunes of an unhappy Campaign, laying it to his Charge, that he had converted the Soldiers Pay to his own Profit: And ſo he fell about the Eightieth Year of his Age, commiſerated by all, and according to the Character we have formerly given of him, he might have deſerved a milder Fate. And ſo we ſhall put an end to the Martial Enterpriſes, Wars and Confuſions of the Year 1685.

Shaitan Ibrahim put to Death.

ANNO 1686.

THE Grand Vizier, being of a melancholy penſive Nature, and much afflicted with hypocondriacal Diſtempers, made his Thoughts more burdenſom by ſuppreſſing them,

The Grand Vizier's Diſtemper.

1686. them, and not communicating his ſad Apprehenſions to other Friends. At the Siege of *Buda* he was ill for the ſpace of a Month; but when good News came, he recover'd again, and his political Diſeaſe had its cold and hot Fits, according to the changes and viciſſitude of Times. About the end of the laſt Year, or beginning of this, *Soliman* Paſha, who was General of the Army againſt *Poland*, had not only defended the Confines, but worſted the *Poles*, and returned to *Adrianople* with much Applauſe; for it was now no leſs Glory for a General amongſt the *Turks* to ſave his Army, and not be Overcome, than it was formerly to Conquer. This was the Fortune and Honour of *Soliman*, for having brought off his Army entire and unbroken; which was a piece of Service ſo highly eſteemed, that the Grand Vizier received him upon his arrival, with all Honour and Appearances of real Friendſhip, ſending the Chiausbaſhee and Chaouſes to conduct him to his Preſence, where at the ſame time were the *Mufti*, the Generals of the *Janiſaries* and *Spahees*, and other great Miniſters of State aſſembled, and all congratulated the Honours and Glories he had acquired; which Ceremonies being ended, all theſe great Perſons (except the *Mufti*) attended *Soliman* to the *Seraglio*, where the Grand Seignior received him with much Kindneſs, clothed him with a rich Veſt of Sables, entertained him with a ſplendid Banquet, and preſented him two Horſes richly furniſhed: According to which Example, as is accuſtomary, all the great Men made him their Preſents; for whom the Sultan will Favour, the inferior Officers are obliged to Honour. The next Day *Soliman* came to the Vizier's Palace, held a Divan, and acted all publick Buſineſs, and in the Mouths of the Commonalty, he was cried up for Vizier *Azem*. And thô what *Soliman* Paſha acted was only as an Aſſiſtant or Coadjutor to the Vizier, during his Weakneſs and Infirmity; yet *Soliman* got ſo much ground in Eſteem of the Sultan, and of the People, that the Vizier thought it time to rouze up his Spirits, and to act every thing by his own Perſon. And to ſecure himſelf from the danger of being ſupplanted by ſo powerful a Rival, he addreſſed a Memorial to the Grand Seignior, wherein he repreſented the Vertues and Abilities of *Soliman* in an eminent manner, that he was a faithful, experienced, and a fortunate Miniſter, and the only Perſon in the World fit and able to be General in *Hungary*, and to conduct an Army in this dangerous and difficult War. The Grand Seignior entertaining a like ſenſe of the Abilities of *Soliman*, inclined thereunto, and would have given him that Employment, had not ſome Accidents intervened to prevent it. For the *Embrahor*, or Maſter of the Horſe, the *Kuzlir* Aga, or Eunuch of the Women, and the Sultana or Empreſs her ſelf, being all Friends and Confidents to *Soliman*, adviſed him of the Plot, which might bring upon him the like Fate, which had befallen *Shaitan Ibrahim*; and that the beſt way to avoid it, would be to puſh at the Office of Vizier, and demand the Seal. *Soliman* encouraged by ſuch powerful Abettors, boldly caſt himſelf at the feet of the Grand Seignior, and told him, That he was ready to lay down his Life either at Home or in *Hungary* for the Service of him his Maſter, and ſacrifice all to his Pleaſure and Glory; but to go into *Hungary* without the Seal (which was without the power of Vizier) would be of Prejudice and ill Conſequence to the whole Empire, for which he alledged many Reaſons, and being an eloquent or a well-ſpoken Man, was ſeconded by others, who repreſented the preſent Vizier to be a Perſon infirm and unfit for War. The Grand Seignior was prevailed upon, and agreed to conſtitute *Soliman* his Vizier; but the Execution thereof, at the deſire of *Soliman* was deferred until next Morning; and in the mean time, the Matter was carried ſo ſecretly, that the Vizier had no Intimation or Jealouſie of the Reſolution. Next Morning being the time, when the Pay of the *Spahees* was to be delivered out, *Soliman* came to the Vizier's Chamber, and preſſed him very inſtantly, that ſince he was now in better Health, that he would be preſent at giving out the Pay unto the *Spahees*; and that in caſe he were wearied or uneaſy, he would perform the remainder of the Trouble for him; but the Vizier excuſed himſelf, and would not come, but deſired *Soliman* to take the trouble upon him of that Day's Office; which as he was performing, and had half done, the Boſtangibaſhee to the Grand Seignior, or he who is Maſter of the Wardrobe, came to the Vizier and demanded the Seal, ſhewing him a Warrant for it, under the Hand of the Grand Seignior: The Vizier was ſo ſtruck with the Surpriſe, that he had ſcarce power and ſtrength to put his trembling Hand into his Boſom to give it to him; and Nature being weak in him, he fell in a Swoun, and ſo was left. So ſoon as *Soliman* had finiſhed the giving out the Pay, a Capigibaſhee came to call him to the Grand Seignior, to whom being come, he had the Seal conferred upon him, with the Character of the Supream Vizier, and ſo was conducted to the publick Palace belonging to that Office; from whence the former Vizier, without other Ceremony or Warning, was in a moment removed, and being by his Servants put into a Coach,

Soliman Paſha's reception.

The Grand Vizier jealous of Soliman.

Soliman made Vizier.

1686. was carried to a private Houſe, and four Days afterwards was order'd to retire unto *Conſtantinople*, with a Penſion of an Hundred and fifty Aſpers a Day, which may be about eight Shillings *Engliſh* Mony. This *Ibrahim* (for ſo we muſt now call him) having a Houſe and Garden of his own upon the *Boſphorus*, obtained leave to retire thither, but not to go to *Mecha*, as he inſtantly deſired: But he had not long continued there, before a Command was iſſued to ſeize his Eſtate, which was executed early one Morning by the Janizar-Aga and Boſtangibaſhee, who ſurrounded his Houſe, the latter of which went in to him, and told him that he muſt go with him; *Ibrahim* apprehending that his End was near, asked him, If he came for his Head; and when he told him no, he could not believe him, until he had Sworn by his Law and by his Prophet; being herewith a little comforted, he was carried Priſoner to the Middle-gate of the *Seraglio*; in the mean time his Houſe was rifled, and all his Servans and Pages of any faſhion were taken into Cuſtody, and Examined for better Diſcovery of his Eſtate. All the Mony found, did not amount unto more than Five thouſand Purſes, beſides his Jewels, and his great Revenues in Lands and Houſes. Being thus ſtripped of all his Eſtate, he was on the 18*th* of *March* put into a Gally, and ſent to *Rhodes*, there to remain a Priſoner in the Caſtle. *Soliman* Paſha, now Vizier, compaſſionating his Caſe, and not knowing how ſoon it might be his own turn, ſent him Five thouſand Dollars, with a Veſt of Sables, and obtained a ſmall Allowance for him from the Grand Seignior.

The late Vizier ſent to Conſtantinople.

His Eſtate ſeized.

Nor was this Change only of the Vizier, but attended with others at the Court; for the Janizar-Aga, or General of the *Janiſaries* was put out, and one *Haſſan Aga*, Lieutenant General of the *Janiſaries* at *Buda* was put in his ſtead: *Zulficar Aga* a vaſt rich Man, one of the Paſhas of the Bench, was ſent to command in the place of *Muſtapha*, Brother to the late Vizier *Kupriogli*, who was recalled to Court and made *Chimacam* at *Conſtantinople*. *Ahmet* Paſha nam'd for Captain Paſha laſt Year, was made Seraskier, or General in *Hungary*, in the place of *Shaitan Ibrahim*, and *Apti* Paſha (whom we have formerly mentioned) was return'd again to his Province of Paſha of *Buda*. The *Reis Effendi*, or Secretary of State was diſplaced, the Reaſon not known, and that Office ſupplied by a Relation of the late Vizier's, who wrote his Letters for him, a raw and an unexperienced Man. The *Moſaip* was continued General in the *Morea*, and *Miſſir-ogli* was made Captain Paſha in the place of *Mazzamama*, to whom as we have ſaid, the care of the Fleet was committed the laſt Summer. 1686.

Changes of Officers in the Turkiſh Court.

Theſe were the Changes with which this Year began in the *Ottoman* Court, after which care was taken to Recruit the Army, and make all Warlike preparations in *Hungary*, for which the new Vizier *Solyman* was preparing; and all the Court and People were full of hopes, and expectations of mighty Succeſſes under the auſpicious Conduct of *Solyman*, whoſe very Name had been Fortunate to the *Turks*.

Tekeli (as we have mentioned before) being ſet at Liberty, and reſtored to his Command with Honour; received Money from the Vizier to Raiſe Two thouſand Men, and was recommended by the Vizer to the new Seraskier, to give all the encouragement and aſſiſtance he was able, that ſo he might once more try his Fortune in the Upper *Hungary*.

Tekeli receives Aid from the Turks.

Amongſt the many ways and contrivances to raiſe Money, one was to diſcover the hidden Riches of the Impriſoned Vizier, for which, whilſt they made diligent Search in his *Seraglio*, or Palace at *Conſtantinople* it came to be known, that Three hundred Purſes belonging to the Vizier *Kara Muſtapha*, who was Strangled at *Belgrade*, were found in a ſecret conveyance of the Houſe, the *Chimacam* and *Embrahore*, or Maſter of the Horſe, would be preſent at Sealing of the Baggs, and had counted out Two hundred, when it proving dark and late, they deferr'd the remainder until the Day following; but that Night, by what Accident is not known, the Palace took Fire and was Burnt to the Ground.

The Vizier's Palace Burnt.

At *Adrianople*, where the Court reſided, an Envoy arrived from *Muſcovy*, and another from the General of the *Coſacks*, with Complaints againſt the *Tartars* and Governour of *Aſac*, a Fortreſs of the *Turks* on the *Tanais*, for Incurſions made upon them: The *Muſcovites* remain'd until this time in ſuſpence, whether to make War, or confirm a Peace with the *Turks*; but the Succeſs of the Emperor, and the Provocations received from the *Tartars*, put that Buſineſs beyond all doubt, and brought the *Muſcovites* into a League with the Emperor and *Poland*, as will ſhortly be made manifeſt by the Capitulations between them. Amongſt other Applications to the *Ottoman* Court, a new Ambaſſadour from *France* arrived at *Adrianople*, to aſſure the Sultan of his Maſter's Friendſhip, and his Reſolution to ſtand *Neuter* in this preſent War: But the *Turks*, who rely not with much confidence on the Word and Stories of the *French*, gave them an ordinary Reception, without Favours, or any unſual Conceſſions, denying to them the Guardian-ſhip of the Holy Sepulcher at

Addreſſes to the Ottoman Court.

Jeru-

1686. *Jeruſalem*, which had formerly been granted to them.

This was the State of the *Ottoman* Court, in the beginning of this Year 1686; when Count *Caprara* kept the Town of *Mongatz* Blocked up, which is ſtrongly fortified with a Caſtle, Situate on the River *Turza*, between *Ungwar* and *Zatmar*, near the Mountains. The place belonged to the Counteſs *Tekeli*, in right of her former Husband Prince *Francis Ragotski*; She was Daughter of Count *Peter Serini*, and Married to *Tekeli*, as we have formerly mentioned. *Caprara* having all the Winter his Quarters not far from *Mongatz*, ſent frequent Meſſages to this Lady to Surrender the Town and Caſtle to the Emperor, promiſing in the name of his (*Cæſarean* Majeſty, to conſerve both her ſelf and her Son, in the ſame Condition of Greatneſs, and Eſtate as at preſent; adding thereunto many Complements, which are commonly given to a young and beautiful Lady. The expreſſions he made to her, were ſo full of tenderneſs and reſpect, that ſhe could not refuſe to return an Anſwer, agreeable to ſo much concernment as he teſtified for her; aſſuring him, That nothing ſo grieved her, as to ſee herſelf embarked in a Cauſe againſt the Emperor; and that nothing could be ſo uneaſie to her and difficult to determin, in what manner ſhe was to behave herſelf, between the Duty and Faith ſhe owed to a Husband, and Allegiance to the moſt gentle and gracious Prince of the Univerſe: But as to the Surrender of the Town and Caſtle, it was not in her Power, but depended entirely on the Secretary and Deputy of her Husband, who was there conſtituted Governour, with all the Riches and Wealth of the place; and that the Citizens and Chief Magiſtrates thereof, were joyned in the ſame Reſolutions with him, to defend and maintain the Place to their utmoſt hazard of their Lives and Fortunes; and that herein they were the more encouraged, by Advices lately received from Count *Tekeli*, whereby he not only gives them the good News of his Liberty, and the great Honours and Aids, which the *Turks* had beſtowed upon him in recompence for the Affront, which the late Vizier had caſt upon him; but promiſed them very ſpeedily a Relief ſufficient to drive their Enemies from their Doors, and at a diſtance from their Country, and would bring Rewards in his Hands for thoſe, who ſhould in the mean time remain true, and conſtant to his Intereſt.

Mongatz Blocked up.

A Sally from the Town of Mongatz.

Count *Caprara* rightly judging, that by ſuch delays and excuſes as theſe, the Princeſs intended only to gain time, and to illude his deſigns, began to draw his Forces nearer, with a Train of Artillery, Mortars and other Engins proper for a Siege: But the Garriſon nothing diſmaid thereby, made a Sally with Six hundred Men, and gained a Redoubt which the Imperialiſts had raiſed near the lower Town, with the ſlaughter of Four hundred Souldiers therein; and having taken out the Arms and Guns, they demoliſhed the Fort, and raſed it to the very Ground. Howſoever, *Caprara* having received a Recruit of Two thouſand Men, poſſeſſed himſelf of a Poſt, whereby he hoped to bar the Town of the Water, which ſupplied both that and the Caſtle: But matters happened quite otherwiſe, for the Rains fell in ſuch abundance, as filled the Ciſterns with Water, which were anciently made to ſupply the wants of the Inhabitants on ſuch occaſions. 1686.

In the mean time *Apafi* Prince of *Tranſilvania*, labour'd with all his power to gain a Neutrality for himſelf between the *Turks* and the Emperor; by the firſt of which he was preſſed with all imaginable inſtances, to ſerve in this War both with Men and Money, according to agreement and obligations of his Inveſtiture, when he received the Standard from the Sultan: And by the other, That is, by the Emperor he was threatned to declare himſelf either a Friend, or an Enemy, for that no ſort of indifferency would be admitted in this Caſe: And the better to compel him thereunto, Count *Caraffa* advanced into his Country with Eight thouſand Men, Two thouſand whereof were *Hungarians*, and took up their Quarters on the Frontiers of *Tranſilvania*, which was now in a Condition under ſuch a Force rather to receive Laws, than to give them. The Prince *Apafi* being much incommoded by Quartering of Soldiers, diſpatched three Agents to *Vienna*, to Treat of thoſe matters, to which he was altogether averſe in former times, and readily offer'd to give free Quarter to thoſe Troops which were ſent into his Country; but as to an open Declaration of nearer Alliance he deſired to be excuſed, conſidering that his Country was environed by the *Turks*, and their ſtrongeſt Garriſons bordering on his Confines, ſo that until the Emperor had driven the Enemy at a farther diſtance, it could not be adviſable for him to make a more publick Declaration.

Apafi deſires a Neutrality.

The City of *Debrezin*, Situate between *Tokay* and Great *Waradin*, is Populous and Rich, and had voluntarily deſired to be received into Protection of his Imperial Majeſty, after *Zolnock* and *Caſſovia* had been reduced, having conſerved themſelves in a Neutrality during the late Revolutions of *Hungary*, without taking part in any Engagement with the Malecontents. This City I ſay, was received into Protection, upon

Debrezin redeems it ſelf from free Quarter.

1686. upon promiſe to maintain with free Quarter Five thouſand *Germans*, and One thouſand *Hungarians*; but finding themſelves over-burdened and haraſſed with Quartering theſe Soldiers, they agreed to pay Eighty thouſand Florins *per* Month, for the ſpace of ſix Months, in lieu of their free Quarter, by which Sum of Money they eaſed themſelves from the inconvenience and inſolence of Soldiers, as did alſo many parts of the upper *Hungary*, the main burden of Quarters being caſt upon the Counties bordering on *Tranſilvania*, which was of great relief to the Hereditary Countries.

This Year began early with Action; for the Generals *Mercy* and *Heuſler* having their Quarters at *Zolnock*, made frequent Incurſions upon the *Turks* with great Succeſs and Advantage: And having intelligence, that in *Tranſilvania* a Convoy of about an Hundred Wagons was providing laden, with Money, Ammunition and Proviſions for the ſubſiſtence and relief of *Buda*, they made a Detachment of Five thouſand choiſe Horſe, with ſome Auxiliaries from Count *Caprara*, and ordered them to march towards *Segedin*, and to Way-lay them in their Paſſage over the River. *Heuſler* being advanced about a League from *Segedin*, gave Orders to *Peterhaſi*, with a ſtrong Battalion to embosk himſelf within the Woods, which grew very thick in that Country; and when the Garriſon of *Segedin* ſhould Sally forth to the aſſiſtance of the Convoy, That he ſhould then with his Battalion ariſe from the place of Concealment, and ſeize upon the Town, which might perhaps be left naked, and void of all defence. Matters did not in all things anſwer expectation; for the Convoy being Guarded with a ſtrong party of *Turkiſh* Soldiers, they Fought with ſuch Valour and Reſolution, that thô the Imperialiſts remain'd Maſters of the Field, and of the Convoy; yet the Action coſt ſo much Blood, that it could not properly be called a Victory; for a Victory may be too dearly bought, when it is purchaſed with the Lives of ſo many brave Men, as are not to be eſtimated by any advantage whatſoever: And ſo it happened now; for thô Three thouſand *Turks* were killed on the place, yet they were not to be valued with the Blood of Two thouſand *Germans* and *Hungarians*, all choiſe and ſelect Men, who lay dead in the Field. But as it happens commonly amongſt Soldiers, thoſe who live and ſurvive, have little ſenſe or regard for ſuch as are ſlain; unleſs that being made Mad, and more Furious by the death of their Companions, they breath nothing but Revenge; as did this remaining Party, which exaſperated by the difficulty of the late Fight, fell upon the Lands of *Seudin*, *Geſet*, *Bahatz*, and the Parts adjacent, or not far from the place of Battle, deſtroying and conſuming all with Fire and Sword. The News of theſe Succeſſes were not very pleaſing at *Vienna*, where they eſteemed the Victory too dearly obtained; and thô they publickly applauded the bravery and reſolution of the Officers and Soldiers, yet in their private Councils, they could not but ſecretly blame the raſhneſs of the Commanders.

Heuſler Attacks a Convoy of the Turks.

The Victory dearly bought.

1686.

As all places in the upper *Hungary* were filled with Slaughter and Confuſion; ſo no leſs Damage was cauſed in *Croatia*, by the vaſt Flouds and Inundations, which for ſome time drowned all that Country, and carried away whole Towns and Familes, Caſtles and Proviſions down the Torrent: And not only hinder'd all Commerce and Correſpondence of one Town with another, but prevented the intended Incurſions on the Enemy, deſtroy'd the Proviſions neceſſary for ſupport of the Army, and ſuperinduced a grievous Famine over the whole Land. Count *Nicolas Erdeody*, who was then *Ban* or chief Commander at that time of *Croatia*, being much affected with the Common Calamity of his Country, aſſembled a Convention of all the Eſtates at *Zagrabia*, to conſider of the ſaid Condition and Deſolation of their Province, where after divers Conferences, they concluded it neceſſary to repreſent unto the Emperor, the State and Condition of *Croatia*, and the Confines and Militia thereof, and how neceſſary it was to defend and guard thoſe Frontiers, from the Forces then gathering between *Belgrade* and *Eſſeck*.

Floods of Water in Croatia.

Nor were theſe Advices ill grounded; for the *Turkiſh* Forces were daily on their march from *Belgrade* to the Bridge of *Eſſeck*, which they had received Commands to Repair and Defend, being the moſt important Paſs of all *Hungary*. *Apti* Paſha now Seraskier, or General of the *Turkiſh* Army, was extreamly diligent and active to provide every thing neceſſary againſt the next Campaign; and with admirable Sedulity, as well, as the ſhortneſs of time would admit, he ſuccour'd all the Frontier Garriſons with Proviſions, and reinforced *Waradin*, *Agria*, *Segedin*, *Temiſwar*, *Buda*, *Alba-Regalis* and *Kaniſia* with Recruits, and all neceſſary ſupplies, being places moſt expoſed to the Enemy; and ſuch as might with Reaſon be believed, would all or ſome of them be attempted, and become the Enterpriſe and Deſign of this Years Campaign. This *Apti* Paſha, was a Man of ſome experience in the War, but being of a ſower and moroſe Temper, was ill beloved by the Soldiery.

The Seraſkier Reinforces ſeveral Garriſons.

Tekeli

1686. *Tekeli* being intent to Relieve his Counteſs and City of *Mongatz*, and raiſe the Siege which *Caprara* had laid, and now compleatly formed; departed from Great *Waradin* about the beginning of *February*, with Seventeen Standards, and took his march by way of *Hongland* into *Tranſilvania*, about two Leagues from *Clauſemberg*, where underſtanding that ſeveral of his Troops, which the laſt Year had made a Defection from him, were Quarter'd in the Parts thereabouts, he hoped either to ſurprize and cut them off, or elſe to regain them back to his Party; but theſe *Hungarian* Troops having advice of his near Approach, changed their Quarters, and marched away to joyn with the *Croatian* Regiments of *Lodron*, and ſix Companies of the Regiment of *Spinola*; of which *Tekeli* being adviſed he alter'd his deſign, and reſolved to paſs the *Tibiſcus*, and march with all expedition towards *Mongatz*. This Motion of *Tekeli* Alarum'd all the Countries, and cauſed *Caraffa* to endeaver to Way-lay him, and take ſome convenient Poſt to intercept him in his march; but *Tekeli* upon this intelligence directed his Courſe towards *Giulia*, to joyn with the new Paſha of that place, and to concert other Methods, in order to their future proceedings. In the mean time *Caraffa* not to remain idle, having a Force of Four thouſand *Germans* and Three thouſand *Hungarians*, with four Pieces of Cannon and four Mortars, ſent to Summon the Fortreſs of St. *Job*, about three Leagues diſtant from Great *Waradin*, Situate in the middle of a great Marſh or Fen, which render'd it naturally very ſtrong; and was formed by Art in a Quadrangular Figure, encompaſſed by four Bulwarks, joyned by ſtrong built Curtains, and encompaſſed by a very deep Ditch: Upon one ſide of this Fortreſs there is a great wide open place, in which many Houſes are erected, and is called by the name of the *Little City*; which alſo is fortified in the nature of a ſtrong Palanca, encompaſſed with a convenient Ditch, by which it is joyned to that of the Caſtle, and hath communication therewith by a Draw-bridge: Notwithſtanding the ſtrength of this place, *Caraffa* inveſted it on the *9th* of *February*, raiſed his Batteries, threw Bombs and Fir'd inſtantly upon the Town, which was reteturned in like manner from thence. But ſo it hapned by the Divine Providence, that one of the Bombs fell directly into a Tower in the middle of the Caſtle, where the Powder and Ammunition was conſerved; with which all blowing up, not only tore and rent the Tower in Pieces, but ſhook the whole Caſtle and the neighbouring Town, and put all the Soldiers and Inhabitants into ſuch amazement and conſternation, that they knew not which way, nor how to apply themſelves for their defence and ſafety. This fatal Blow gave advantage to the *Chriſtians* to Attack the Fortreſs in three ſeveral places; for which when the *Turks* perceived, that preparations were making, they ſpread a white Flag on the Walls, and demanded Terms of Surrender, which were readily granted and allowed to the Garriſon, and to all the Inhabitants to march forth with their Arms, with their Wives and Children, and with as much of their Baggage, as every perſon could carry. Poſſeſſion being taken of the Gates and Entrances by the *German* Soldiers, Six hundred *Turks* of the Garriſon marched out, beſides Women and Children, which were according to the Faith given, ſafely conducted within a League of Great *Waradin*; only an unlucky accident hapned, that as the Garriſon paſſed forth, about Twelve Perſons were diſcover'd amongſt them, to have been *Hungarian Chriſtians*, and ſuch as had become Renegadoes, and denied the Faith of Chriſt: Upon the ſight of which the Chriſtian Soldiers became ſo ſcandalized and incented, that forgetting the Capitulations agreed, they violently ſeized upon them, with intention immediately to Hang them up, or by ſome other way to put them to Death as Apoſtates: This Buſle cauſed great diſturbance, and made the *Turks* to Cry aloud, that the Conditions and Articles of Surrender were broken: But the Officers applying themſelves with their Authority, to reſtrain the Licentiouſneſs of the Soldiery, the Tumult was appeaſed: After which due care and diligence being uſed to extinguiſh the Fire, which ſtill raged both in the Town and Caſtle, it was at length overcome, and much of the Ammunition and Proviſions conſerved; what Goods remained were given to the Soldiery. In the Caſtle were eight Pieces of Cannon, without other Arms; about Two hundred and ſeventy Chriſtian Slaves were ſet at Liberty. The taking of this Place was eſteemed of much importance, by Reaſon, that thereby the Counties of *Zathmar* and *Zoboleſch* were freed of all Contributions, and the Towns and Boroughs in all Parts round, as far as *Waradin* were bridled and kept under ſome reſtraint, by a Garriſon of an Hundred *Muſquetiers*, and Two hundred *Heydukes* and a Hundred *Huſſars*, which Count *Caraffa* had put into St. *Job*, which were eſteemed ſufficient to reſiſt any ſuddain Incurſion of the Enemy until Relief came, which could not be long wanting from the neighbouring Places.

In the mean time (as we have ſaid) Count *Caprara* had drawn his Line of Circumvallation before *Mongatz*, and laid a formal Siege;

Tekeli marches towards Mongatz.

The Fortreſs of St. Job.

Inveſted by Caprara.

1686.

And Surrendered.

1686. Siege: Againſt which, the Beſieged wanting no reſolution to defend themſelves, fired continual Vollies of great and ſmall ſhot: And on the 10*th* of *March* made a Sally to ruin the Batteries of the Imperialiſts, but were vigorouſly repulſed with ſome loſs: Thô not long afterwards they made another Sally with more ſucceſs, having overthrown a Battery, and made the Cannon unſerviceable: But in regard the Defendants found by experience that frequent Sallies coſt the Lives of many Soldiers, which they could ill ſpare, they reſolved to conſerve themſelves within their Walls, on the Defenſive part, without other hazards of offending the Enemy. On the other ſide, the Imperialiſts preſſed forward with much Reſolution, plaid with their Cannon on the Palanca, and threw Bombs and Carcaſſes into the Town; but what damage was done thereby was ſoon repair'd by the diligence of the Beſieged, returning their Shot with fiery Bullets of a new invention, which did great execution within the Lines. This and other Succeſſes, raiſed their Spirits within the Town to a ſteddy defence; to ſecure which, the Princeſs *Ragotzki* impoſed a new Oath of Fidelity on all the Souldiers, which they chearfully took, and to expreſs their readineſs thereunto, they fired all the great and ſmall Shot round the Town, with reſolute Proteſtations never to hearken unto any Offers or Conditions for Surrender of the Place: To confirm the Soldiery in this good Humour, it was noiſed in the Garriſon, that there were ſufficient Proviſions in the Magazines, for the ſubſiſtence of a whole Year; that the Princeſs had received Letters from her Husband *Tekeli* aſſuring her, that he would very ſuddainly appear before the Town, with an Army ſufficient to raiſe the Siege and reſtore their Liberties, and reward all thoſe, who had continued firm and conſtant in their Faith and Allegiance unto him. Nor was this Report confined within the Walls of *Mongatz*, but it was ſpread over all the Imperial Camp, that *Tekeli* had joyned the Seraskier's Army, with a Force of Eight thouſand *Turks* and *Tartars*, and ſhortly reſolved to attempt the raiſing of the Siege before *Mongatz*, and to Re-inforce the place with conſiderable Recruits. To prevent which, Count *Caprara* diſpeeded General *Piccolomini*, with a ſtrong Detachment to joyn with *Mercy*, *Caraffa* and *Heuſler*, and with united ſtrength to oppoſe the Enemies paſſage, and watch ſome favourable opportunity to engage them: But the Report of the *Turks* numbers, and *Tekeli*'s deſign ſoon vaniſhed, there being no ſuch apparent Force in the Field to give them oppoſition.

Mongatz Beſieged.

Sallies made.

Reports of Tekeli's March.

In the mean time the Siege proceeded vigorouſly, Bombs and Carcaſſes being daily fired and thrown into the Palanca and Caſtle; one of which fell into the very Room, where the Princeſs *Ragotzki* was at Dinner, which without any diſorder, or affrightment of the Lady was ſoon extinguiſhed. Howſoever, the Beſiegers made ſuch a Breach into the Palanca, that they lodged a ſtrong Party upon the brink of the Ditch. The Beſieged on the other ſide had raiſed a great Battery behind the Breach, which diſmounted ſeveral of the Imperialiſts Cannon, and made divers Retrenchments; and fired continually Bombs and Carcaſſes into the Lines, which often times did conſiderable execution. But when the Officers of the Garriſon conſider'd, that the only means to preſerve the place, was to prevent the Draining of the two Ditches of the lower Town, which were extreamly deep, they cut a paſſage for ſeveral ſtreams of Water, by ſecret and hidden Channels to fall into the Ditch, which being increaſed by the melting of Snow from the Mountains, and continual Flouds of Rain, which fell in that Seaſon of the Year, the Ditches were not only filled, but the Earth made ſo ſoft and moiſt, that it was impoſſible to maintain their Works; ſo that *Caprara* could do nothing more than Batter the Town with his Cannon, and throw ſome Bombs and Carcaſſes with little or no Execution. In fine, the Seaſon coming on for Action, which required an application to ſomething more profitable and promiſing than this difficult Work; the Siege was raiſed by Order of the Emperor about the end of *April*, after five Months had been unprofitably ſpent before that place.

The Siege of Mongatz raiſed.

But before the great and moſt conſiderable Actions of the following Campaign began, there were certain Preparations or Preludes thereunto repreſented in Fights and Skirmiſhes between certain Parties detached from the main Bodies, in all which the Imperialiſts gained the Advantage, and ſometimes had the fortune of a clear Victory: On the 14*th* of *March*, ſome Imperial Troops having their Winter-quarters in *Croatia*, routed Fifteen hundred *Turks* drawn up in open Field, and put them to flight; *Achmet* Aga their chief Commander was killed, and his Son taken Priſoner: This Engagement happen'd near a little Town called *Jalonne*, which the Croats ſtormed, and took and pillaged it, and ſet at liberty Eight hundred Chriſtian Slaves, of which Three hundred were in a condition to take up Arms. Another Detachment of *Croats* poſſeſſed themſelves of the Caſtle of *Clanitz*, where they found a conſiderable Booty; as alſo of the Town of the great *Claduſſa*, about four Leagues from *Strediclo*, from whence

Achmet Aga defeated.

1686. 1686. whence they were enabled to make Incurſions into the Territories of the *Turks* without any oppoſition.

April. About the beginning of this Month, other Detachments from the Garriſon of *Veſprin*, and Places in the Lower *Hungary*, took the Caſtle of *Palotta*, about two Leagues diſtant from *Alba Regalis*, and put all to the Sword. About the end of this Month, Count *Baragotzi* with a Regiment of *German* Horſe, and ſome *Hungarian* Troops, intended to ſurprize *Tekeli* in *Giena*, a little Town belonging to the *Turks*; but the Deſign failed, *Tekeli* being retired a little before the coming of the Enemy: Howſoever his March was not altogether fruitleſs, for in his return he took forty *Turks*, whom he made Priſoners.

Other Successes.

The *Turks* on the other ſide, with Three thouſand Horſe and Foot, under the Command of *Fonduck* Paſha, deſigned to ſurprize *Wirowitza* in *Croatia*; but the Governour of that Place having notice thereof, got together about One thouſand Seven hundred Horſe and Dragoons from the neighbouring Garriſons, with which he ſurpriſed the Enemy in their Camp, before Day in the Morning, and charged them ſo briskly, that they killed about an Hundred and Seventy on the Place, took Thirty ſeven Priſoners, amongſt which were two Agas, and ſeveral Officers of Note, with three Standards, Drums, Timbrels, and a conſiderable Booty.

The Imperialiſts were ſtill within their Winter-quarters, which were ſo well diſpoſed, and in that Military Order, as if the Army had been drawn in Battalia, by which means they kept the Seraskier in continual Alarums, on both ſides of the *Tibiſcus*. The *Hungarian* and *German* Troops poſſeſſed a vaſt Tract of the Country; for General *Barkotzi*, with Four thouſand of his Countrymen, acting joyntly and by agreement with *Piccolomini*, and the Regiments of *Schultz* and *Dunewald*, extended themſelves all along the Upper *Hungary*, as far as to the Confines of *Poland*, to hinder the Incurſions of the *Tartars*, who were uſed to make that Way their common Road to Pillage and to Infeſt thoſe Countries. The Quarters of theſe Forces reached ſo far as to be near, or (as we may ſay) in call of General *Caraffa*, who with the Counts *Getz* and *Terzi*, extended their ſeveral Bodies of Horſe and Foot all along the Confines of *Tranſilvania*, and the Counties of *Chege* and *Debrezin*, even to the neighbouring Juriſdiction of great *Waradin*. In like manner General *Marcy* and *Heuſler*, extended their Quarters from the Province of *Zolnok*, beyond the *Tibiſcus*, into the very Heart of the *Turks* Country, bringing all thoſe Parts under great and heavy Contributions, and ſtill maintaining a mutual Correſpondence with the other Generals: By which means the *Turks* were ſo locked up on all ſides, that they could not come to the Relief of any one Place without fighting, unleſs it were *Peſth* and *Buda*. The Prince of *Tranſilvania* was environed on one ſide by *Caraffa*, who laid grievous Impoſitions on his People; and on the other, by many Troops that Quarter'd on the Confines, which ſo humbled him, that he became much more pliable and ſubmiſſive in his Language towards the Emperor, than he had formerly practiſed in all the Treaties held with the Imperial Miniſters. In this ſtraitned Condition, the Prince *Apaſi* acquainted the *Ottoman* Port, and the Seraskier, that it was impoſſible for him to anſwer the Expectation of the *Turks* either with Men or Mony, unleſs he were relieved from the Oppreſſion of the *Chriſtians*, who levied thoſe Monies on his Subjects, which were deſigned for his own and the Turkiſh Forces. To remedy which, the Seraskier drawing forth a Detachment from the Garriſons of *Buda* and *Agria*, marched in two Bodies; one by way of *Giulia* and *Lippa*, and the other paſs'd the *Danube* at *Peſth*, by which Mareſchal *Marcy* and *Heuſler* being greatly Alarum'd, drew out their Forces into the open Field, with reſolution to give Battle to the Seraskier, who conſidering that the Succeſs of War was hazardous, and that the ill event thereof might prejudice the *Turks* in all the Enterpriſes of the enſuing Campaign; he thought fit to draw off and return back to his former Quarters: Howſoever, leſt he ſhould ſeem to act nothing, he detach'd a Body of Fifteen hundred Men to advance forward, and make a diſcovery of the Forces and Diſpoſition of the Enemies Camp; but being met by a Party belonging to *Marcy*, were treated ſo ill by them, that about an Hundred and fifty were killed on the Place, and Fifty taken Priſoners, the remainder in a diſorderly manner betaking themſelves to flight. This Victory opened a free Paſſage for the Cavalry as far as *Weſſerhaſel*, a Country abounding with Proviſions for Man, and Forage for the Horſe, which the Inhabitants freely beſtowed upon them. The Garriſon of *Schonot* much offended at this Kindneſs of *Weſſerhaſel* to their Enemies, ſent Commiſſaries to examine the Matter, and without much Diſpute, empaled diverſe People, plunder'd and burn'd their Houſes and Mills, threatning greater Deſtruction in caſe they continued to afford Relief to the *Chriſtians*. *Marcy* on the other ſide being greatly enraged at this manner of Proceedings, reſolved to revenge the ſame on *Schonot*; and to that end, joyning with *Heuſler*, they attempted

The orderly Diſpoſition of the Chriſtians in their Winter Quarters.

Prince Apaſi in diſtreſs.

The Cruelty of Schonot.

1686. tempted the Town, and were proceeded therein so far, as to enter the Ditch, the News whereof so allarum'd the Turkish Camp, that they resolved with all their force to endeavour the Relief of *Schonot*; which *Mercy* not being of sufficient strength to oppose, drew off from the Town, and possessed himself of a Pass at the Bridge of *Arath*, where he hindred the Turkish Forces from joyning; and with a party of *Hussars* and Dragoons so charged the advanced Troops of the *Turks*, that they defeated a great number of them, and took the Bey of *Lippa*, and the Aga of *Jiena* Prisoners.

Schonot relieved by the Turks.

But all these were petty Actions, and inconsiderable Preludes to what was to follow in the succeeding Campaign, which was 1686. now in its beginning. The general Rendezvous of the whole Army was appointed to be on the 15*th* of *May*, between *Gran* and *Barkan*. The main Body of the Army, which was to act under the Command of the Duke of *Loraine*, was to be composed of 14. 000 *German* Foot, and 12. 000 *German* Horse, drawn out from the Troops of *Saxony*, *Brandenburg* and *Suabia*, to which Three thousand *Hungarians* were to be joyned, with other Troops, so far as would make up an Army of Fifty five thousand Men; Count *Caprara* and Count *Staremberg* were to be Major Generals; the Duke *de Croy* was created General of the Foot, Prince *Lewis* of *Neubourg*, and Count *de Susa* Lieutenant Generals; the Barons of *Tinghen*, *Thun*, and the Marquis of *Nigrelli* were made Sergeant Majors of Battle. There was likewise another Army preparing under the Command of the Duke of *Bavaria*, consisting of Thirty five thousand Men; of which Eleven thousand were to be Foot, Eight thousand *German* Horse, to which the *Bavarian* Troops were to be added, with those of *Franconia*, and Two thousand Five hundred *Hungarians*. Of these Count *Leslie* was nominated for Major General, Count *Serini* for General of the Infantry; the Marquess of *Vergne* and Count *Schafsemberg* for Lieutenant Generals; the Barons of *Walis* and *Berk*, and the Count *de Apremont* for Major Generals. Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* was made General of the Horse, the Counts *Caraffa* and *Gonda* Lieutenant Generals, and the Counts *Piccolomini* and *Veterani*, and Baron *Heusler* Major Generals.

Preparations for the Campaign.

Officers appointed.

In this manner all things being prepared and disposed in Martial Order, for carrying on the War for the present Campaign; a Council of War was called to consider and determine the Proceedings and Methods thereof, and to resolve of the Enterprise which was first to be undertaken; upon Debate whereof, two different Opinions arose; one proposed the Siege of *Agria*, or *Alba Regalis*, and the other that of *Buda*. The first urged the difficulty and hazard in the Attempt of *Buda*, which was much better fortyfied than in the former Siege; for that several new Works were raised on the Banks of the *Danube*; and that on the other side, the Ditch had been made much more deep and large than it was before: That the *Turks* had prepared diverse Countermines in those places where the *Christians* had lately made their Mines: That they had made diverse new Sally-ports: That they had unpaved all their Streets, uncovered the tops of their Houses to prevent the Mischief which was feared from Bombs and Carcasses, against which they had fortified the large Cistern of Water, which was built in the middle of the City: That they had furnished the Town with such quantities of Provisions and Ammunition, and Stores of all things necessary for War and support of Human Life, as were sufficient without other Supplies or Recruits to maintain a Siege for six Months: That the Garrison consisted of Twenty five thousand select Men at least, chosen out of the *Janisaries* and *Spahees*, and were all resolute Men and good Soldiers: That the Governour in chief was a stout and valiant Man, a Renegado, and one who was learned and experienced in all the Military Arts of the *Christians*: That under him six Agas were subordinated, all Men of Conduct and Bravery to succeed in the Government, as one or the other of them should fail. And lastly, That the Town was discharged of all useless and unnecessary Inhabitants, such as Women and Children, and *Jews* and *Armenian* Merchants, who were permitted to withdraw themselves, with all their Goods and Estates, out from the City.

1686.

A Council of War called.

Arguments against the Siege of Buda.

Notwithstanding this Discourse maintain'd and urged by divers, the contrary Opinion prevailed for the Siege of *Buda*; as if the Difficulties thereof served rather to enflame, than to discourage so many valiant and generous Spirits: Such an Enterprise as the taking a Capital City, with the Conquest of which, the whole Kingdom would follow, and fall a Prey into their Hands, seemed an Adventure and an Exploit worthy the undertaking of so many brave Soldiers, who were certainly the greatest Captains of this Age, and perhaps we may speak it without injury to past times, that they were the best Soldiers that ever the World had produced. Indeed, the whole Army of this Year was in a most Flourishing Condition, well Provided and Accoutred, Fleshed with Blood and Victory, and so Couragious that nothing seemed too hard and difficult for them. And this was one Reason,

The Siege of Buda resolved.

to

1686. to perſwade the Military Councils to the Siege of *Buda*, not knowing whether the next Year would produce ſuch an Army as at preſent; which as it was capable to undertake any thing, ſo it was pity to have it waſted and employed in trivial matters, and taking in of Fortreſſes from whence no Important Conſequences could be expected. There was moreover one thing more eſpecially urged, that by the laſt Siege the Defects and Errors, and falſe Attacks were all ſeen and diſcover'd, the which might now eaſily be rectified, and proviſions made againſt the miſchiefs, which coſt the Lives of many Men; and the Ground and nature of it, and Situation being perfectly known, the ſubjection of this place would become much more eaſie than the time before, notwithſtanding all the Proviſions the *Turks* had made. In fine, with theſe Arguments, as I ſaid, the Siege of *Buda* was reſolved, and every thing prepared in order thereunto: In the mean time, the *Turks* were not idle on their part; every Day *Olacks* or Curriers were diſpatched in all haſt from *Buda* to *Belgrade*, and thence to the Port, to expedite the coming of the *Ottoman* Army, and Succours for Re-inforcement of their Garriſon; giving them advices of the Motion, and Approach of the Imperial Troops againſt them, which if not prevented would quickly ſurround their Walls, and intercept their Advices and Relief. The *Turkiſh* Officers and Soldiers in all their Quarters in *Hungary* amaſſed, and gather'd what Forage and Proviſions they were able, which they laid up, and diſpoſed in thoſe Garriſons which were moſt expoſed to the Enemy; and Re-inforced them with Troops drawn from other places, which were in the leaſt danger of the Enemy, and at fartheſt diſtance from them.

Proviſions made by the Turks *for the War.*

The *Tartars* were urged and ſollicited, not only to haſten their march to the Confines of *Poland*, to keep that Country in Awe; but alſo to ſend another Body to joyn with the *Ottoman* Camp in *Hungary*. In the mean time, Skirmiſhes daily hapned between ſeveral *Huſſars* and Dragoons belonging to *Raab* and *Strigonium*, and detached Parties from *Buda*; to which place Reinforcements were ſo conſtantly ſent, that the
1686. Garriſon was calculated to amount unto above Nine thouſand Men, beſides the Citizens and Inhabitants, tho' in reality the numbers were much greater. And in regard, the Grand Seignior was not well ſatisfied with the Valour and Conduct of the preſent Paſha, another was ſent to ſupply the place, who inceſſantly laboured both Day and Night about the Fortifications; for tho' it was not certain, whether the Imperialiſts would make that Siege the buſineſs of this Year; yet it was greatly feared, and too much labour and caution could not be uſed, for the Defence of a place of ſuch Importance. 1686.

The Paſha of Buda *changed.*

In the mean time the Grand Seignior removed from *Adrianople* to *Conſtantinople*, to paſs his Summer there, in hopes that his Preſence would bring ſome Trade to that City; but the War had drained all the Money in ſuch manner, that the Merchants found little benefit, or alteration in the quickneſs of their Trade. The Grand Vizier intended at the ſame time to have moved from *Adrianople* towards *Belgrade*, but the great Fire which had hapned lately there, cauſed him to retard his March for ſome Days, in order to rebuild the publick Edifices conſumed by the Fire. Beſides the Fire and Sword, there was great Scarcity of Corn in all the *Ottoman* Dominions; by the two firſt, the Rich were the greateſt Sufferers, but the latter was an Aggrievance which moſt affected the Poor. Howſoever, they ſupported theſe Troubles and Loſſes with Patience, without Murmurings amongſt the Citizens, or Mutinies as yet in the Camp.

The Grand Seignior goes to Conſtantinople.

Scarcity of Corn amongſt the Turks.

The *Moſcovites* were all this time playing a double Game, having ſent an Envoy to the Court to complain of the Incurſions, which the *Tartars* had made into their Country, and of the Depredations which the *Turkiſh* Governour of *Aſac*, had made upon them at the Mouth of the *Tanais*. The Envoy found a kind Reception, and Orders were ſent both to the *Tartars*, and Governour of *Aſac* to abſtain for the future, from all ſuch Acts of Hoſtility, and maintain a good Correſpondence with the *Moſcovites*, who were become Allies and faithful Friends to the Port: And more to engage the Envoy, ſome few *Ruſſian* Slaves were given him, with Licenſe to rebuild an old ruined Greek Church in *Conſtantinople*; with which to outward appearance, the Envoy returned with entire Satisfaction.

The Moſcovites *treat with the* Turks.

The *Poliſh* Inter-nuntio, who from the beginning of the War had been kept under reſtraint at *Conſtantinople*, was now upon exchange for a *Turk* of quality, again ſet at Liberty; and being upon his return into *Poland*, was on the Confines met by a *Poliſh* Jeſuit, who had ſome Months before been ſent by the late Vizier with Letters to that King, containing a Project for making a Peace; and was now returning with Anſwers to thoſe Letters, and Inſtructions to the Inter-nuntio, in what manner to manage a Treaty with the *Turks*. The Inter-nuntio returned herewith, and made Propoſals, That in caſe the *Turks* would Surrender *Caminiec*, with all they had taken in *Podolia*, That then the *Poliſh* King would

The Poles make propoſals.

1686. become a Mediator for Peace with the other Confederates: But the *Turks* were not as yet ſufficiently humbled, to give up any Places they had in Poſſeſſion, eſpecially that important Fortreſs of *Caminiec*, which was the very Key of *Poland*; and tho' an Expedient was offer'd to Demoliſh the ſame, it would not be accepted by the *Turks*, who had a greater value and eſteem for that Place, for having been the only Conqueſt, which this Grand Seignior had made in Perſon. And the *Turks* having no great value of late for the *Poles*, either as to their Proweſs in War, or Conduct in Peace, gave a proud Anſwer to the Demand; reſolving this Year to ſtand on the Defenſive part, and to tire out the *Chriſtians* with a long, and an expenſive War: For thô they had loſt ſome of their Towns, and been often beaten in the Field; yet they kept up that Pride and fierceneſs, which is agreeable to their nature and former ſucceſſes in War.

The *French* Ambaſſador, who had for a long time maintained a Controverſy about the *Safraw*, (as formerly mentioned) did now conceive that it might be a very proper Seaſon, after ſuch various revolutions and change of Officers, by which the Pride of the *Turks* might be abaſed, to obtain thoſe Demands which were formerly denied. The Grand Vizier at the deſire of the Ambaſſadour admitted him to Audience, and treated him very civilly: But howſoever, at the beginning of their Diſcourſe, he gave him a caution not to demand any thing, which was not warranted by the Capitulations: And when the Ambaſſadour moved, That ſome Alterations ſhould be made in the Ceremony of his Audience, that when he aroſe to put on the Veſt, which the Grand Vizier or Chimacam had given; that they alſo ſhould riſe up at the ſame time, until he was Clothed, and that then they ſhould ſit down together. The Vizier provoked a little with this new Demand, believing that it proceeded from a meaner Opinion conceived of their Power, by Reaſon of their late Misfortunes, readily Anſwered with ſome quickneſs, and ſaid, That the firſt *Turks*, who came over into *Europe*, paſſed the *Boſphorus* but with Forty Men only, and that they would return again by the ſame Way with the like number, rather than condeſcend to any thing tending to a Diminution, or Abaſement of the Honour of the Empire. In fine, Thô the *French* were treated at this Audience with more than uſual Civility and Reſpect; yet could obtain nothing more than a Confirmation of the Privileges they had formerly enjoyed, and a Liberty to rebuild a burnt Church.

The French Ambaſſadors Audience with the Grand Vizier.

But whilſt Preparations were making on both ſides for the War of the ſucceeding Year; It was adjudged in the Councils at *Vienna*, to be a matter abſolutely neceſſary, to engage the *Moſcovits* in the Confederacy, for that thereby, the King of *Poland* would not only be freed from all Jealouſies, of being Invaded by the *Moſcovites*, whilſt his Arms were otherwiſe diverted; but the *Tartars* reſtrained from their Incurſions, in caſe the Czars would take that Incumbence upon them, to give a ſtop to their Depredations. The benefit thus doubly conſidered, Miniſters were ſent from *Vienna* and *Cracow* to *Moſco*, and many Arguments offered to induce the Czars to enter into the League; the which Work found the greater difficulty and oppoſition, by reaſon that a Treaty was ſo lately concluded with the *Turks*, and their Ambaſſadour returned with a favourable Grant, and Conceſſion of all their Demands: But the *Moſcovites* in reality, could eaſily diſpenſe with ſuch Articles and Agreements, provided their Intereſt was advanced, and their Territories enlarged; in purſuance of which, a League Defenſive between *Poland* and *Moſcovy* was concluded for ever, and an Offenſive ſo long as the preſent War with the *Turks* ſhould be continued; the which League was Dated the 24*th* of *April*, according to the following Articles. 1686. 1686.

Firſt, *That a perpetual Peace be concluded, and eſtabliſhed between the two Powers.*

Secondly, *To avoid all Differences and Diſputes, ariſing about the Titles to be given to the Czars and the King of* Poland, *the ſame was agreed by both Parties.*

Thirdly, *That the* Poles *ſhall Deliver and Surrender up to the* Moſcovites, *the Palatinates of* Kiovia *and* Smolensko, *with ſome other Places ſpecified in that Article.*

Fourthly, *That the* Coſacks *of thoſe Countries, ſhall be mutually diſcharged of the Oaths of Allegiance, which they had taken to either Crown.*

Fifthly, *That the Rebels and Revolters, who had ſubmitted to the* Turks, *ſhould find no Protection or Refuge from either Party.*

Sixthly, *That the Czars ſhould pay* 1500.000 *Florins of Poliſh Money, to the Government of* Poland *in two equal Payments; the firſt to be made at the Signing and Sealing of the Articles, and the ſecond at the Meeting of the next Diet.*

Seventhly, *That the Towns and Fortreſſes, Situate on the Banks of the* Boriſthenes, *from* Kiovia *to the River of* Taſmin, *which runs by* Czekrim, *ſhall not be Rebuilt or Repaired, but that all that Country ſhould remain Waſt and Depopulated, until ſuch time, as the Differences ariſing thereupon ſhould be decided by more Ample Authority: The Plenipotentiaries of* Poland *declaring, That they had*

1686. had no Power nor Inſtructions in that particular.

Eighthly, That to avoid all Differences, which might ariſe about the Cities and Places, which were to be Surrender'd by the Moſcovites into the Hands and Poſſeſſion of the Poles, ſhall be particularly nominated and mentioned: And accordingly they were afterwards nominated in this Article.

Ninethly, That free Liberty be given to the Roman Catholicks, to Exerciſe their Religion in the Suburbs of Kiovia and Smolenſko: Notwithſtanding any endeavours or oppoſition, which the Patriarch ſhall make thereunto.

Tenthly, That their Majeſties the Czars, being deſirous to introduce and eſtabliſh the Chriſtian Religion within the Mahometan Dominions, at the Inſtance and Requeſt of the King of Poland, and in purſuance of the League Offenſive and Defenſive concluded with His Majeſty; do Promiſe and Oblige themſelves immediately to make War upon the Turks, and with a numerous Army to Invade his Dominions this Summer, by ſuch Ways and Roads, as the Tartars have uſually Invaded Poland, and thereby give a ſtop to their Incurſions: And that Commands be immediately diſpatched to the Coſacks of the Tanais, That they forthwith Equip their Fleet for the Black Sea, and Trouble and infeſt thoſe Cities and Countries belonging to the Turks, which are Situate on that Coaſt.

Eleventhly, That in caſe the Turks ſhall lay Siege to Kiovia, or any other place appertaining to the Dominion of the Czars, That then the King of Poland ſhall ſend an Army for the Relief and Succour of ſuch place Beſieged: And in like manner, in caſe the Turks ſhall Beſiege Leopolis, or any other City in Poland, the Moſcovites ſhall endeavour the Relief and Succour thereof.

Twelfthly, That the Czars ſhall forthwith give Advices to the Ottoman Port of the League concluded with Poland, and their Intentions to make War upon the Grand Seignior: And tho' the Turks upon ſuch intimation ſhall offer to give ſatisfaction to either, or both Parties; yet no heed ſhall be given thereunto, or Concluſion made without the Approbation and Conſent of all the Confederate Chriſtians.

Thirteenthly, The Moſcovites engaged to ſend their Ambaſſadours into divers parts of Chriſtendom, as, England, Denmark, Holland, and other Princes to crave their Aſſiſtance and Union againſt the Mahometan Armies.

Fourteenthly, That after a Peace ſhall be concluded by common Conſent of the Confederates with the Turks; And that afterwards one of them ſhall be deſirous to commence a new War, That then the other Confederates ſhall not be obliged to joyn therein. 1686.

Fifteenthly, That whereas ſome Diſputes remain ſtill undecided, touching the Limits and Bounds of Poland and Moſcovy, That Commiſſioners ſhall forthwith be authorized and diſpatched for accommodation of that Matter; eſpecially about the Dependencies on Kiovia.

Sixteenthly, That Security of Trade and Commerce be eſtabliſhed between the two Kingdoms.

Seventeenthly, That the Debts which are owing from the Subjects of one Kingdom to thoſe of another, ſhall mutually be accounted for, and ſatisfied by one to the other: And that what Suits do or ſhall ariſe between the Subjects of either Kingdom, ſhall be determined by the ordinary Courts of Juſtice, where the Defendant abides.

Eighteenthly, Thoſe Points which remain undecided, and cannot be agreed by the Commiſſioners, the ſame ſhall be remitted to the Determination of the Sovereigns.

Nineteenthly, That the People on each ſide, who live on the Borders, ſhall paſs friendly and peaceably one with the other; and in caſe of Differences ariſing between them, the ſmaller Cauſes ſhall be determined by the Palatines, and the greater by Commiſſioners.

Twentiethly, Neither ſide ſhall give Succour or Aſſiſtance to the common Enemy, nor entertain any of their Subjects in the War, or in any Office or Employment.

One and twentieth, That their Majeſties the Czars ſhall Swear to the Obſervation of theſe Articles in preſence of the Poliſh Ambaſſadours. And the like ſhall be performed by the King of Poland, at a meeting of the Diet, in preſence of the Ambaſſadours from the Czars; and in the mean time, the Ambaſſadours ſhall mutually engage, that all theſe Articles ſhall be obſerved and maintained.

Two and twentieth, That whilſt theſe Articles are interchanging, and before the Ratifications are made, It ſhall be lawful for the Merchants of each Country and Nation to Trade and Traffick without any trouble or interruption of Commerce: Only Tobacco and Brandy ſhall not be brought into Moſcovy, but remain Contrabanda, as by ancient Articles.

Three and twentieth, In caſe the Poles or Moſcovites ſhall have occaſion to diſpatch Meſſengers to Perſia or other Parts, no moleſtation, let, or hindrance ſhall be given them, nor Paſſports denied.

Four and twentieth, And in regard a good Underſtanding and Communication is neceſſary in this War, the King of Poland obliges himſelf to maintain and defend the Confines and Country of the Dukedom of Solensko, and the Czars ſo far as Kohzin: And that pri-

1686. *private Letters shall pay Postage on both sides; but the Publick and Royal Letters shall go free without Charge.*

Five and twentieth, *That both Parties shall give Advices to all the Allies and Confederates of this happy League and Agreement.*

Six and twentieth, *That this Contract shall as well oblige the Heirs and Successors as the Princes, who are Parties thereunto. And in case this Original Instrument of Accord should be lost or embezled in the Chancery, or Paper Office of either side, yet the Agreement shall not be Rescinded thereby, but stand in full Vertue and Force.*

The League being in this manner agreed, signed, and ratified on both sides, the News thereof soon spread it self over all *Europe*, and was particularly received at *Vienna*, and in the Confederate Camp, with as much Joy and Triumph, as it was at *Constantinople* with Trouble and Confusion. And now it was expected by all the World, that this Agreement should be executed, and that the *Moscovites* should in the first place, to give a beginning, have made Incursions into the Enemies Country, and without farther delay, have invested those Places, which lay upon the Frontiers; but instead thereof, their first Exploit was to take Possession of the Dukedom of *Smolenzko*, and of *Kiovia*, and of about Fifty Leagues of Country, which lies along by the Banks of the *Nieſter*; but as to other Acts of Hostility, unless it were by some ranging, and confused Incursions made by their own *Cosacks*, with design rather to Pilfer and Pillage, than to Offend and Damage the Enemy, nothing of Moment was performed; by which means the *Tartars*, against whom the *Moscovites* were obliged to oppose their Arms, found an opportunity to joyn with the *Cosacks* of *Poland*, who with united Forces, not only disputed the Passes with the *Polanders*, but likewise recruited and reinforced the Grand Vizier's Army in *Hungary*.

How the Treaty was put in execution.

After this Agreement was finished, the next Treaty in hand was to deal with *Apasi*, Prince of *Transilvania*, to draw him off from his Adherence to the *Turk*. This Prince finding himself between two great Powers, the least of which was able to crush him to nothing, kept and maintained his Agents at both Courts, only to protract time, and divert a Storm. Count *Caraffa* quartering with a strong Party of Horse and Foot, on the Confines of that Principality, was appointed by the Emperor to treat with *Apasi*, and to joyn Menaces and Force to fair Words; but little Satisfaction could be extorted from him, more than a Desire to live in a kind of Neutality; for tho the Imperial Forces were not far distant from him, yet the *Turks* were not as yet beaten out of the Field, nor their Garrisons taken, but all things seemed to remain in a doubtful state and change of War. Thus *Apasi* feared both, and demanded Protection and Assistance from both sides, hoping that whilst he was wavering and seemed unfixt, he should preserve both his Friends, or at least not provoke them to be his Enemies. But what Count *Caraffa* could not obtain by Treaty, he forced by two Regiments, which procured the Contributions, which were then exacted; to which *Apasi* more easily yielded, because such a Compliance seemed rather an effect of Violence and Necessity, than of Choice. Howsoever, the *Turks* were not so very well assured of the Constancy of the *Transilvanias*, but that just cause of Jealousie remained of their Inclinations towards the Emperor; to prevent which, the *Turks* order'd a strong Body of Men to march and quarter on their Confines, there to attend and observe the Motions both of the *Germans* and the *Transilvanians*; the latter of which seeing the Sword over their Heads, continued still in a state of Irresolution: So that the Emperor esteeming, that nothing was to be done by Treaty, commanded the Agents to quit his Court: Howsoever, for a while a stop was given to their Departure; for that the Brother of the Prince of *Valachia*, called *Catachuzeno*, (of which Family and Name were the last *Greek* Emperors) being privately dispatched to *Vienna*, to enter into a Treaty and League with the Emperor, in the Name and Behalf of his Brother, did insinuate many fine and hopeful Projects, for gaining without Blood or Treasure the three Principalities. In order unto which, a Dispatch was sent to the Count *Scaffemberg*, under the Imperial Signature, immediately to march with his Forces to *Cassovia*, where he should find Orders for his farther Proceedings; the Count accordingly obeyed, and immediately upon his arrival, received a positive Commission to joyn Seven thousand *Germans* to Four thousand *Hungarians*, detached from the Troops quartered in the Upper *Hungary*; and with that Army, without any farther delay, to march to the Confines of *Transilvania*, situate on the River *Maros*, where *Catachuzeno* had given Assurances, that Twelve thousand *Transilvanians*, well provided and armed, would there be ready to meet *Scaffemberg*, and joyn with his Forces at their first appearance; and with these, proceeding farther to *Valachia*, he should there on the Confines have his Numbers increased by an addition of Sixteen thousand *Valachians* and *Moldavians*, with

Treaty with Apasi begun.

The Turks jealous thereof.

Catachuzeno sent from his Brother Prince of Valachia to the Emperor.

His Promises.

1686.

1686. with which formidable Force compoſing a moſt powerful Army, it was not to be doubted, but that after the Example of their Soldiers, the three Provinces would revolt, and yield to the Emperor; and with ſuch a Force, which nothing could oppoſe, Incurſions might be made with Fire and Sword into all Towns and Quarters of the *Turks*, from the River *Danube* to the Confines of *Poland*, and whereby an intercourſe of Arms, and other intelligences would be obtained. This had been a rare deſign, and a happy project, had all things correſponded with the like Succeſs, and in ſuch a manner as they had been promiſed, and inſinuated by *Catecuzeno*: But tho' all things did not anſwer theſe expectations; yet in other matters, the March of theſe Forces came very opportunely into thoſe Countries, and ſerved to obſtruct the *Tartars* paſſage into the upper *Hungary*, where they were ſpeeding to joyn with *Tekeli*, and to waſt and deſtroy all thoſe Counties.

By this time the Sultan had received a new Confirmation of the Advice, That *Apaſi* had ſent Commiſſioners to Treat with the Emperor at *Vienna*; and tho' the *Turks* were well aſſured of the inclination of *Apaſi* towards them, yet not knowing how far the fear and dread of the ſucceſful Arms of the Imperialiſts might prevail, Orders were diſpatched to the Vizier then at *Belgrade*, immediately to ſend Succours into *Tranſilvania*, to fix and confirm the wavering Mind of that Prince: Accordingly a very conſiderable Force being on the march thither, they were encounter'd on the way by Count *Schaffemberg*, who charged the *Ottoman* Troops ſent to ſecure *Tranſilvania* with ſuch Bravery and Succeſs, that he killed and routed that whole Party, and made himſelf Maſter of that important Paſs of *Hermansburg*: After which he preſſed the Eſtates of *Tranſilvania* once more to declare, but they ſeeking new pretences and excuſes of delay, endeavouring ſo long as they could to maintain their Neutrality, were ſo diſtreſſed at length by Oppreſſion and Free quarters, and Inſolence of the Soldiers, that ſeeing no other remedy they joyned their 1686. Troops with the Imperialiſts, and in a Body charged a party of the *Tartars* and put them to Flight.

Orders ſent to the Grand Vizier to relief Prince Apaſi.

The Tranſilvanians joyn with the Imperialiſts.

In the mean time the Seaſon coming on for laying (as was reſolved) Siege to *Buda*, the Duke of *Loraine* departed from *Newſtadt*, with intention to go to the place of General Rendezvous; but being ſeized by ſome Indiſpoſition, he ſtopt at *Odemberg* and came not unto the Muſter, and Review of the Army until about $\frac{12}{29}$ of *May*: At which time the Elector of *Bavaria*, and Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, Count *Staremberg*, and Count *Bielk* with a Regiment of *Swediſh* Curaſſiers, raiſed for the Service of the Duke of *Bavaria*, together with the Auxiliary Troops of *Saxony* came to the Camp at *Newſtadt* upon the River *Waagh*; but the *Brandenburghers*, and the Troops of *Suabia* being not as yet come; the Duke of *Loraine* marched toward *Raab*, *Comorra* and *Gran*, and put off the Review and Muſter of the Army until the 5*th* of *June*: But on the firſt of that Month, a General Council of War was held to agree upon ſuch Meaſures, as were to be taken for carrying on the Siege of *Buda*. At that aſſembly of Officers, all the miſcarriages and defects in the mannagement of the laſt Siege of the Year 1684 were examined; and Plats brought of the place drawn by divers Hands. In fine, After long Diſcourſes thereupon it was reſolved, That every one ſhould poſſeſs the ſame Poſt, which he held before at the laſt Siege; and that ſome falſe Attacks ſhould be made at firſt, until the Lines were formed, and ſecured in ſuch manner as to hinder all Succours from being brought into the City. After the Council was riſen, ſeveral ſmall Parties of Horſe were detached to ſcowre about the adjacent Parts of *Buda*, *Alba Regalis* and *Erlaw*, to make diſcovery of the State and Condition of the Enemy. The ſame Day the Commiſſary Generals brought unto the Duke of *Loraine* a Liſt of the Forces, which were formed and in a readineſs to be employed in the Siege of *Buda*, the which was compoſed of Thirty thouſand Foot, and Twenty thouſand Horſe, beſides the *Hungarians* and *Brandenburgers*, which were not as yet come to the Camp: The Artillery conſiſted of Sixty Pieces of heavy Cannon, Forty Mortar Pieces, beſides a great number of Bombs, Carcaſſes and Granadoes, with vaſt Stores of Ammunition and Proviſions.

A Council held for directing the Siege of Buda.

A Liſt of the Forces deſigned for Buda.

The greateſt part of the Army was by this time advanced as far as *Gran*, which is about Forty Engliſh Miles diſtant from *Buda*; the Imperial Troops with thoſe of *Saxony* paſſed the *Danube* over a Bridge at *Gran*, whilſt the *Bavarians* continued their march on the other ſide; that place being deſigned for the General Rendezvous, and where the Feaſt of *Corpus Chriſti* falling out on the 13*th* of *June* was to be celebrated; the Solemnity thereof cauſed ſo great a Concourſe of People, that the City not being capable to contain them, the Proceſſion was made without the Walls, and within the compaſs of the Camp. Some Writers ſay, That the People flocked in greater numbers to perform the Feſtival in that place, where it had been interdicted by the *Turks*, for the ſpace of One hundred and twenty Years; which now they were joyful to ſee reſtored:

1686. red: Theſe Writers had ſaid more properly, if inſtead of the word Reſtor'd, they had uſed the word Introduced; for that it is ſcarce an Hundred Years, as yet, ſince that Feaſt was firſt ordained. After this Day of Devotion was paſt, the Duke of *Loraine* leaving his Infantry under the Cannon of *Gran*, marched with his Cavalry without any Oppoſition as far as *Marotz*, a place near to the Iſle of St. *Andrew*; he cauſed the Ways to be enlarged, which were Narrow, and full of Woods and Buſhes, and then took a full Survey of all the places Situate near the City.

Recruits brought to Buda.

In the mean time the *Turks* were not idle to ſecure and defend themſelves; and for encouragement of the Garriſon of *Buda*, an Aga arrived there from *Conſtantinople*, with a great Sum of Money to pay the Soldiers all their Arreares; and being aſſured now, that the Siege of *Buda* was certainly deſigned, great numbers of Boats freighted with Ammunition and Proviſion, were with a ſtrong Convoy ſent up the River; which ſo drained all the Countries round of Victuals, that there was almoſt a Famine in the adjacent Provinces. Several Troops of the moſt ſelect and choiſe Soldiers were likewiſe ſent to *Buda*, which increaſed the Garriſon to 12.000 effective Foot and Three thouſand Horſe, beſides which the Vizier kept an Army by him of Forty five thouſand Horſe and Foot, which he thought a ſufficient Body to oppoſe any Force, which could be ſpared and detached from the *Chriſtian* Army, and to diſturb them in their Trenches and Works before *Buda*. And becauſe the Jealouſies which the *Turks* conceived of the three Provinces of *Tranſilvania*, *Moldavia* and *Valachia* grew higher every Day, and more cauſe to fear their inclinations towards the Emperor, ſome Forces were ſent againſt them; but conſidering that there was great need of an united Force, a great Detachment from the main Body could not well be ſpared; and therefore it was contrived, that Hoſtages compoſed of the Nobleſt, and moſt conſiderable Perſons of thoſe three Principalities, ſhould be ſent to the Port, for better ſecuring the Faith and Allegiance of thoſe Provinces unto the *Sultan*: But whilſt things remained in this doubtful Condition, the *Turks* could avail little either by fair Terms, or rude Menaces.

The Turks demand Hoſtages of the three Principalities.

But the time now approaching for the Siege of *Buda*, the Troops of the Hereditary Countries, haſtned their march from every Province. The Auxiliaries were already advanced to the Confines, and having quitted their Winter-quartes, marched towards the large Campaign of *Barkan*, which was appointed for the place of General Rendezvous. The Military Stores and Ammunition, with the Train of Artillery being all in readineſs, were diſpatched away, part by Water and part by Land, beſides the Proviſions which accompanied the Regiments and Troops in the Field: In the mean time, frequent Councils of War were held at *Vienna*, at which the Emperor, the Dukes of *Loraine*, *Bavaria* and *Newburg* were preſent, the Reſults of all which tended to the Siege of *Buda*; towards which place Orders were given to all the Army to march, and to the Officers to repair unto their reſpective Commands; for thô all the Forces were not as yet come up, yet ſeeing the Year was ſo far advanced, it was thought neceſſary to loſe no longer time before the Siege was formed. The Forces immediately under the Command of the Duke of *Loraine*, to whom the Counts *Caprara* and *Staremberg* were Major Generals, conſiſted of Forty ſeven thouſand and ſeven hundred Horſe and Foot; the Troops under Command of *Maximilian* Elector of *Bavaria* conſiſted of Thirty four thouſand Horſe and Foot. The Forces under Count *Schultz* appointed to guard *Croatia*, and the Banks of the *Drave* made a Body of Twelve thouſand Men; which in all made an Army of Ninety three thouſand and ſeven hundred Men, beſides the ſeveral Garriſons in *Hungary*, and the two Bodies of *Schaffemberg* and *Caraffa*, which were appointed to act apart on the Frontiers of *Tranſilvania*, and along the *Tibiſcus*; beſides a great number of Voluntiers, which flocked from all places, to gain Honour and Renown in ſo Signal a Conqueſt, amongſt which were ſeveral Perſons of great Quality; as one of the natural Sons of King *James* the II. called then Mr. *Fitz-James* 1686. now Duke of *Berwick*, with many other Engliſh Gentlemen of good Quality: Alſo two Grandees of *Spain*, namely the Dukes of *Vejar* and *Scalona*, with about Three hundred Spaniſh reformed Officers and Gentlemen of that Nation.

Councils held about the Siege of Buda.

The Force of the Chriſtians.

With this formidable Force (thô the Troops of *Brandenburg* were not yet come) about the beginning of *June* the Army began to move. The Duke of *Loraine* with his Horſe Encamped at St. *Andrews*, The Count *Staremberg* with his Foot at *Poſſcamp*, The Elector of *Bavaria* at *Wailun*; ſo that thô the *Turks* could from the Rampiers of *Buda* diſcover the *Chriſtians* on both ſides of the *Danube*, yet they made no Sallies to hinder, or obſtruct them in their march; believing that this might prove a falſe Appearance; whilſt the real and true intentions of the *Chriſtians* was deſigned againſt *Alba Regalis*: But it was not long before they were undeceived, when they ſaw the Bridge of Communication paſſed over the River,

June. *The Armies march.*

and

Apti Bássa.

Late gouernor of Búda who havnig defended the place to the last Extremity was killd upon ye Place

P: 201.

1686. and the *Bavarian Troops* near to *Peſth*, and their City environed on all ſides with armed Force, then they began to believe that the Siege of *Buda* was deſigned; for until that time they were of Opinion (as we have ſaid) that *Alba Regalis* or Great *Waradin*, or ſome other place would be the labour of this Summer.

1686. On the 19*th* of *June*, the whole Army appear'd before the City to the great Conſternation of the *Turks*; and Orders were given to form a regular and cloſe Siege: And to make the Communication between the Armies the more eaſie and expedite, a ſtrong and ſpacious Bridge was built over the *Danube*, by the Iſland of St. *Andrew*, which was Situate in the middle of the River. The *Bavarian* Troops approaching towards *Peſth*, enter'd it without any oppoſition, for that the *Turks* finding it to be a place not to be defended without a greater Force, than what could well be ſpared from the Walls of *Buda*; had Demoliſhed the greateſt part of the Works, carried off the Cannon, their Ammunition and their Stores, leaving the Town diſmantled and deſolate: Howſoever, before they had wholly demoliſhed every thing as they had intended, they were ſurprized by the *Bavarian* Troops, and forced to quit their Work and fly to the Bridge; but when they came thither, they found it broken down by ſome of their Companions, who had paſſed before, fearing to be purſued by the Enemy; ſo that terrified and amazed, many leapt into the Water, of which divers were Drown'd, and about Thirty with an *Aga* were taken Priſoners; the Boats of which this Bridge was Built, floating on one ſide and the other of the River, were taken up by the *Bavarians*, and brought to the Iſle of St. *Andrews*, where they ſerved, and contributed much to the ſpeedy finiſhing of that Bridge which was there in Building.

The Turks abandon Peſth.

Peſth being in this manner poſſeſſed; It was agreed at a Council of War, That thoſe Fortifications which were the leaſt damaged ſhould be repair'd; which was accordingly done, and a Platform made in a Trianglar Figure, and ſurrounded with a deep Ditch, and fortified with ſome Cannon, and a ſufficient Garriſon left to defend it, whereby they cut off from the Enemy all Incurſions and Communications on that ſide of the River.

A Fort raiſed at Peſth.

Apti Paſha was then chief Commander in *Buda*; He was an aged Man, but a good Soldier and of great experience in the War: He had repaired all the Baſtions, and Curtains, and Walls, which had been battered down and blown up in the laſt Siege; and that thoſe Repairs might be the leſs ſeen and diſcovered by the Enemy, he had cauſed all the Walls to be new whited, that it might not appear where the Repairs had been lately made, and the Earth brought, which could not be ſo cloſe and binding and ſolid, as the old Works: Moreover he had erected a ſtrong Wall deſcending from the Caſtle to the River, to ſecure the Water and Communication with the *Danube*.

Apti Paſha Governour of Buda.

1686.

The Duke of *Loraine* paſſed over the Water in a little Boat, to Viſit and hold a Conference with the Duke of *Bavaria* then in his Quarters near *Peſth*; where after ſome Diſcourſe, the Aga taken at the Bridge was examined: and a *Turk*, who had voluntarily eſcaped out of the Town was brought before them, and declared, That there was not above Eight thouſand Men in all the Garriſon, accounting *Janiſaries*, *Spahees* and *Segmen* (which are a ſort of Foot Soldiers, properly belonging to thoſe Countries) and moſt of them of the new Levies; and that *Apti* Paſha himſelf, had not gained ſo much Reputation and Eſteem amongſt the Soldiery, as *Shaitan* Paſha had done, who had ſo bravely Defended the City in the Year 1684; and thô the wiſe Generals gave little or no credence to ſuch Relations as theſe, coming from affrighted Priſoners and Captives, whoſe buſineſs it was to flatter, and mollifie the Minds of their Conquerours; yet ſuch Reports proceeding from Witneſſes that were come from the City, ſerved to encourage the Soldiery, who were ready to believe what they deſire, and what may render their Enemies Low and Contemptible.

Examination of Turks taken.

Count *Staremberg* received Orders from the Duke of *Loraine* to perfect the Bridge with all poſſible ſpeed, which being finiſhed, the Elector of *Bavaria*, with all his Forces, (except thoſe which were left for the Guard of *Peſth*) paſſed and encamped his Men at the Foot of the Mount St. *Gerard*, and took poſſeſſion of the ſame Poſts and Places which he had poſſeſſed two Years before; and on the ſide of the Mount he raiſed two Batteries againſt the upper Town, and made his own Head-quarter, at the Baths of hot Waters, to be nearer to that Place, which his Forces were to Attack; and there raiſing a Battery of ſix Pieces of Cannon, he thence drew two parallel Lines of Communication; to which another was added very large and deep extending to the lower Town, into which the ſame day Two thouſand Men were entred to attack that Place. Next hereunto were the Quarters of Count *Staremberg*, to which were united the Troops of the Prince of *Saxony*, having their Lines in a circular Form: Next hereunto the main Body of Horſe was lodged, being as it were in the middle, and in the moſt commodious place to oppoſe the Sallies of the Enemies Cavalry;

Proceedings of the Duke of Bavaria.

The Quarters of the Army.

1686. on the other side of which Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* had made his Allodgement. Next hereunto were the Quarters of the Duke of *Loraine*, opposite to the Breach, which they were labouring to lay open. Next in order were placed the Troops of the Circles, which with the Voluntiers reached to the brink of the River, making a most formidable Body encompassing the Town: And to surround it on all sides, Trenches and Lines were made on the side of *Pesth*, guarded and defended by *Heydukes* and *Hungarians*. Thus was this City again encompassed with the June. Christian Arms, on the 22*d* of this Month, which about two Years ago, was accounted the impregnable Fortress, and the Sanctuary, and Place of Refuge for the *Turks*, where Fortune had made its *Ne plus ultra*, and set Bounds to the Progress of the Imperial Arms. But these brave Captains and Soldiers being returned again to their old Quarters, remembring the Disgrace they had received by being foiled, and beholding the Places where their Comrades and Fellow-Soldiers had breathed out their last, and where some of them had received such Wounds, as were still smarting, and scarce healed, became more enraged and animated to avenge themselves, of which they conceived greater hopes by Experience and Acquaintance with the Situation of the Place, and thereby better enabled to amend the Errors of the last Siege, having made Provisions of all things in great abundance, for want of which, Armies commonly suffer more in their Trenches, than they do from the Efforts, and Violences, and Sallies of the Enemy.

The provident and wise Duke of *Loraine* being well advised and aware hereof; and observing that very little Rain had fallen that Spring, so that the Grass and Forage for Horses was very short; and that the great Heats and Drought had burnt up the Pasture in all parts round the Leaguer: He drew out from every Troop ten Men only, to lodge within the Trenches, which made *The Horse Quarters.* a Body of two Regiments, or Two thousand Horse, under the Command of Count *Taff*, which were esteem'd sufficient to repulse any Sallies of Horse which the Enemy could make from the Town: But the main and great Body of Horse were ordered to march towards *Alba Regalis*, under Command of the Counts *Palfi* and *Gondola*, and other Generals; and taking their Quarters upon the Banks of the River *Saruvitz*, they might there not only find plenty of Forage for themselves, but deprive the Enemy thereof, and diminish their Stores; besides, the Place was commodious both to interrupt the Vizier in his March, and all other Succours designed for the Relief of *Buda*.

The parallel Lines of Communication being finished, by which the Soldiers might pass under shelter to the lower Town, and the Batteries raised on the side of the hot Waters, where (as we said) the Duke of *Bavaria* had his Head Quarters; Six Pieces of Cannon of Twenty four pound Ball, began first to play on that Wall, *Batteries raised.* where two Years before a Battery and Breach had been made, and an Assault given; the Place was called the *Burg* of *Wasserstadt*, in English, the Water-Town; and here it was thought fit to renew the Battery; for that the Earth having been lately laid, and the Work repaired, it could not be so well setled, and so firm as the ancient Fortifications, the which was manifested by a plain and open Proof; for being for one whole Day continually battered, so great a Breach was made, and so wide, as to open a Way to a formidable Assault: On the other side the *Turks* plyed their Cannon very hard upon the Camp, which did not much damage, thô lodged within Musquet-shot. And thô the Breach was made, yet it was thought necessary to defer the Assault until the Approaches were perfected, June. which before Morning were almost finished, under the darkness of the Night.

On the 24*th* all things being prepared, and a Breach open'd of above twenty Paces wide, a Signal for an Assault was given by firing three Pieces of Cannon; upon which the Troops appointed for that Service, ad- *The lower Town assaulted* vanced with such Bravery and Resolution, that the Enemy yielded up that Station with little Resistance; and a Party of them descending from the upper Town, gave only a single Volly of Shot, and so again retired with some Disorder. This being the first Acti- *and taken.* on of this Siege, there was scarce a Voluntier or Gentleman-Adventurer in the whole Army, but who presented himself in this Enterprize, being desirous to signalize his Valour in the first beginning. The Night following the *Turks* kept continually firing, which did not hinder the *Christians* from lodging themselves to the right and left on the Breach of the lower Town; in the taking of which, they lost but Eight Soldiers in that Day and Night's Service, which being so cheaply obtained, the Generals suspected that the Enemy had abandoned the Place with Design, and with Intention to Blow up the Assailants with some Mines prepared for them; and for that reason they gave a stop to the Advancement of the Troops; but the next Day, having searched and examined those Places, and finding all secure, they proceeded to make a new Lodgment in the Angle of the Wall of the lower Town, which answered in a right Line to the main Tower of the upper City, under which they lay secure from the Enemies

1686. Enemies Shot. This Exploit being performed with the loſs only of Sixteen Men; there was but little Plunder found therein, beſides ſome Horſes and Oxen, and ſome few Field-pieces upon one of the Works; for all the Houſes were beaten down by the *Turks* themſelves, and conſumed by Fire, and the Inhabitants either fled or retired into the upper Fortifications; which ſhews evidently that the *Turks* looking on that Place as not tenable, had drawn their Force into the higher Town, in which they placed all their Security, hoping to make a moſt vigorous Reſiſtence, both by the advantagious Situation, and the goodneſs of the Fortifications: But the *Chriſtians* finding the Advantage of the lower Ground, whereby to offend the upper City, employed immediately Two thouſand Men, with diverſe Laboures to draw the Lines, and deepen the Approaches from one Gate to the other.

Lines drawn in the lower Town.

In the mean time the *Turks*, who lived in the parts adjacent to *Buda*, being put into great Conſternation by the concourſe of the Chriſtian Arms, prepared themſelves to fly, and ſeek Refuge in remote parts; ſo that many, with their Wives, and Children, and Servants, having taking with them the beſt of their Houſholdſtuff and Goods, paſſed over to the Iſland of St. *Margarets*, which is ſituate in the *Danube*, and of a very great length; but finding this Place of too near Neighbourhood to the Chriſtian Army, and very unſecure; having got about thirty large Boats and Barges, they had laden their Goods and embarked their Perſons thereon, with deſign to paſs down the River to *Belgrade*; when a Body of *Hungarians*, *Huſſars*, and *Heydukes*, under Command of Count *Budiani*, having Advice thereof, armed out a good number of Boats and Barges, and with Three hundred Dragoons by Land, boarded their Veſſels, and having killed the Boat-men, and the chief amongſt them, eaſily made themſelves Maſters of the reſt, and of all the rich Houſholdſtuff, Mony, and Goods, in ſuch abundance, that every Common Soldier had a Suit and Veſt of Silk for his own Share, with other good Booty and Plunder, which they carried away, and departed; but being informed afterwards by ſome *Raſcians*, that the Inhabitants of that Iſland had committed many Cruelties and Outrages upon the *Chriſtians*, they returned again to the Iſland, which is about ſeven *Hungarian* or *German* Miles long, (which make about Twenty eight *Engliſh*) and there put all to Fire and Sword, with the Slaughter of about a Thouſand Men. After which, Count *Budiani* went purpoſely to the Duke of *Loraine*, in the Camp, to render an account of his late Atchievements; and in teſtimony thereof, he preſented him with ſeven Turkiſh Standards, which he had won in that, and in another Rencounter, in which he had defeated a Party of the Enemy near *Erſcin*, together with ſome Priſoners of Quality and Condition, amongſt which there was an Aga and a Chiaus.

The Turks near Buda fly to the Iſle of St. Margaret.

Are attacked by the Chriſtians and plunder'd.

Many of them kill'd.

1686. June.

1686.

The Chriſtian Soldiers animated with theſe daily Succeſſes, ſome few of them, with more Temerity than Prudence, made an attempt to Lodge themſelves nearer to the Upper City, without thoſe due Precautions of Defence, which are commonly uſed by throwing up of Earth, and making ſome little Blinds as is practiſed in all Military Approaches; but theſe bold Men adventured with open Breaſts to enlarge their Lodgments on that ſide of the City which looks towards *Strigonium*; which when the *Turks* obſerved, a great number of them flanked on one ſide by the round Tower, and on the other by a Party of Muſqueteers, throwing Stones and Hand-granadoes, aſſailed the *Germans*, (who were not above Fifty in all) with ſo much Fury as forced them to make their Retreat; the which notwithſtanding they did with good Order, being aſſiſted by their Comrades, who came to their Help, and repulſed the Enemy, and made them with ſome loſs to retire back into the City: Howſoever, in a ſhort time after, about the Cloſe of the Evening, the *Turks* made a more vigorous Sally on the Left-hand of the round Tower of the old City: The Count of *Ausberg* and the Cavalier *Rohne* having the Command that Night of thoſe Quarters, with great Bravery received the Enemy, and engaged with them for above an Hour's ſpace; when the Prince of *Commarcy*, and the Prince of *Vaudemont* having their Quarters near thereunto, came ſeaſonably into their Succour with many Gentlemen, who were Voluntiers, and Soldiers of Fortune, and forced the *Turks* back into the City, with the loſs of about Fifty *Janiſaries*: Of the *Chriſtians* were about ten killed in this Action, which was well paid by the advantage then gained; for whilſt the Parties were engaged in this manner, they opened the Trenches on both ſides of the old City, with two large Parades or places of Arms, and extended the Lines of the Approaches towards the two Bulwarks of the upper City. And becauſe it was neceſſary to Batter the City on that ſide, a Battery was raiſed, without the old Wall, of Sixteen Pieces of heavy Cannon, from which many Shot were made at the round Tower, and ſeveral Bombs thrown into the City.

The Boldneſs of the Chriſtian Soldiers.

Sallies made by the Turks, and are repulſed.

26th.

The *Turks* nothing diſanimated herewith, made a vigorous Sally on the Quarters of the *Bavarian* Forces, with Three thouſand

1686. Horſe and Foot; and thô the Elector was at that time indiſpoſed in his Health; yet his Bravery prompted him to mount on Horſeback, and with the aſſiſtance of the Horſe, under Command of Lieutenant Colonel *Hofkerken*, which were Quartered in a Vally on the Way towards *Strigonium*, he with a ſteddy Foot oppoſed the *Turks*, and forced them to Retire with Diſorder into the Town. In this Action Twenty four of their Officers were Slain, with many *Janiſaries*, and many Wounded. Of the *Bavarians* about Forty were Killed, cauſed by a Surprize at the firſt beginning of the Sally: The Prince of *Savoy* according to his natural Courage and Valour, preſſing into the thickeſt of the Enemies numbers, had his Horſe Killed under him; but mounting another, purſued the Enemy to the very Gates of the City.

The Turks made a Sally and were repulſed.

Whilſt theſe things were acting, it was a matter of great encouragement to the Camp, to find their Forces daily augmenting by new Recruits. For the *Swedes* were then newly arrived under the Command of the Marquis of *Turlac*, and took their Station on that ſide, which leads to *Alba Regalis*. Theſe were followed by Lieutenant General *Schoning*, Commander in Chief of the *Brandenburg* Forces, whoſe arrival at the Camp ſooner than was expected, was a cauſe of much Joy and Satisfaction to the whole Army. About the ſame time alſo came Prince *Lewis* of *Newburg*, Great Maſter of the Knights of the *Teutonick* Order, with Count *Dunewalt*, and many Knights of that Order: As alſo divers famous Engeniers, together with Count *Rabata*, who brought with him many Bombs, Mortar-Pieces, with a new Train of Artillery, abundance of Ammunition, and all Warlike preparations: With which, and with the Addition of new Forces, they were enabled to draw a new Line of Communication, without that which was next to the City, extending from one Encampment unto the other; which they ſupported with ſmall Redoubts raiſed and fortified with Cannon, which proved to be of great uſe againſt the Sallies of the *Turks*, which were very frequent, and performed with Reſolution and Courage: Beſides all which Recruits, the Auxiliary Troops of *Suabia* and *Franconia*, to the number of Five or Six thouſand Men, with two Companies from *Paſſau* and *Ratiſbone* arrived in the Camp; and on the firſt of *July* they took thoſe Stations which were appointed for them.

The Swedes and others come to the Camp.

July.

The Town was now Batter'd on all ſides, and particularly by a Fort raiſed by the *Swedes*, which on the third of this Month, began to make a Breach on three Towers which defended the upper Wall. The Cannon on the ſide of the *Loraine* Quarters, had in four Days time abſolutely demoliſhed two Bulwarks, which flanked the Wall on that ſide, and ruined the Wall it ſelf, having made a very large Breach; to diſcover which, and to know in what manner it lay open to an Aſſault, four Muſquetiers were Order'd to mount thereupon, and ſee in what Poſture the *Turks* remained on that ſide; ſo ſoon as theſe adventurous Men appeared at the Mouth of the Breach, the *Turks* cried out and took a general Allarum, running immediately to drive them from thence, but they being ſuccoured by another Party of Muſquetiers, and by continual Peals of Cannon, and Fourteen Mortar-Pieces, which threw Bombs, the *Turks* were worſted and loſt many Men; and being not able to endure the conſtant Firings, were forced to Retreat, as alſo did the four Muſquetiers with ſome Wounds received by Stones and Granadoes. By two or three Inhabitants, who for fear had deſerted the Town, informations were given, That by the many Bombs, and the continual Firing of great Cannon, the Conſternation was ſo great, that both the Inhabitants and the Soldiers eſteemed themſelves in as much danger within the City, as thoſe were who mounted the Guards, and were actually emploied in Defence of the Walls: Wherefore, to ſecure themſelves the better, the Tops of the Houſes were uncovered, and Caves and Vaults made under Ground, to Lodge both the Citizens and the Souldiers; and for the better ſafeguard of the Garriſon, which was always expoſed on the Walls, it was contrived to make ſome Mines without at every Baſtion, well charged with Powder, that upon any Attack might be ready to be Fired: Of which the Duke of *Loraine* having intelligence from theſe Fugitives, he order'd Countermines to be made, which hinder'd the *Turkiſh* Labourers ſomething in their Works; but either by the looſneſs of the Ground, or the unexperience of the Miners, the Succeſs did not anſwer Expectation: For thô the Miners had proceeded a great way under Ground, by which it was believed, that the Springing of one Mine would widen the Breach and facilitate the Aſſault; that Project had little effect, for the Mine being fired did not caſt up much Earth: Howſoever, It was followed by an Aſſault on that ſide of the Duke of *Loraine*, of which the *Turks* being aware made a moſt vigorous reſiſtance, throwing great quantities of Bombs, Stones and Hand-Granadoes amongſt the Beſiegers. In this Action above Sixty Muſquetiers were killed and wounded; the General *Tingen*, and Major *Beſancon* were wounded with Stones, and the Cavalier *de Roſne* was ſhot through the Shoulder. Howſoever, the Imperia-

1686.

The Works of the City batter'd.

The Turks uncover their Houſes.

Mines and Counter-Mines.

An Aſſault given.

To the damage of the Chriſtians.

1686. perialists keeping their Ground in their Trenches, about Two hundred Paces from the Wall, did at length repulse the Enemy; and with continual Batteries the Walls were so plied, that from the Tower in the Corner of the City, to the first Bulwark, they were almost ruined and beaten down, as were also the three Towers which were opposite to that Attack. 1686.

July. *The Turks make a Sally on the Brandenburg side.* On the 9*th* of this Month about break of Day, the *Turks* made another Sally to the Left-hand, where the *Brandenburg* Troops were lodged, which was performed with such Fury, that the *Brandenburgers* being surprized, quitted their Posts, and were beaten out of their first Line, with the loss of about Two hundred Men killed, amongst which there was one Captain, one Lieutenant and an Ensign: And the Enemy firing at the same time a Mine, in which four or five Miners were buried, had caused much more disorder, had not a Body of Reserve, and the Main Guard come in to their Assistance, which so bravely Charged the Enemy, as to force them to Retire in great Confusion. The Imperialists lost in this Action, besides the *Brandenburgers* above One hundred and fifty Men, amongst whom was a Lieutenant Colonel, who was a *Swede*, a Captain of the Regiment of *Mansfelt*, two Lieutenants and many other subaltern Officers.

In the mean time the *Bavarians* advanced their Approaches, and from a new Battery began to Fire, and shoot at a small Tower, which notwithstanding did little execution, the Walls being very good on that side. The same Day a Deserter from the Town brought News, That the Besieged expected in Twenty four Hours time a Reinforcement of Three thousand Men; upon which intelligence Three hundred and fifty Men were immediately dispatched over the Water unto *Pesth*, to strengthen the Redoubt at that place, and to prevent the *Turks* in their design of cutting off all Communication between that Fort and the Camp. And upon farther intelligence, that the *Turks* assembled in great Bodies about *Segedin*, the Duke of *Loraine* dispatched away the Baron *Marcy*, with Three thousand Horse, and six Battalions of Foot over the *Danube*, with Orders to advance as far as *Hatwan*, and to Engage the *Turks* in what place soever it should be his Fortune to meet them: Accordingly Baron *Marcy* passed the River, and posted himself near the Bridge of *Pesth*, there to attend the Enemy who were coming upon him, as was reported, with a Body of Ten thousand Men, under Command of *Achmet* Pasha: Upon which Advice, the Duke of *Loraine* dispeeded away three Imperial Regiments, to joyn with and reinforce the Detachment under *Marcy*, lest the Enemy should seize the Passage over the *Teysse*. In the mean time, the *Christians* working hard upon a Mine on the *Bavarian* side, which they designed should make the Breach wider and larger than it was, were discovered by the *Turkish* Miners, who were preparing a Mine near thereunto; and had almost completed it, when fearing lest the *Christians* should be before-hand with them, they precipitated matters so fast, that due care was not taken to hinder a Reverse; but on the contrary, the *Turks* giving Fire to their Mine, it recoyled back on themselves, and buried many of their Men, and so shook the Walls and Fortifications of the Tower, that by the help of a Battery of eight Pieces of Cannon, which were levelled and plaid upon it, the Breach was made considerably wide, and so enlarged, that at a Council of War held on the 13*th* of this Month, it was resolved not longer to defer the Assault on the *Bavarian* side: The Orders for which were no sooner Issued, and the Signal given, than all the Voluntiers and brave Adventurers in the Army, Transported with Ambition, and Desire of Glory, pressed to be the first that should mount the Breach. In this Action Count *Guy* of *Staremberg*, Count *Herberstein*, and Count *Aversberg* were Commanded each with Two hundred and twenty Men to make the Assault in three several places; the first of which was to enter in the middle of the Curtain, the second on the right Hand, and the third on the left; amongst which some Granadiers were mixed, and Pioniers to prepare and level the Ground to make an Allodgment; and a Reserve of Two thousand Men was appointed to sustain, and second the Assailants. The Ascent unto the Breach was very difficult, and the *Turks* had repaired it in many places with Palisadoes; howsoever to brave Minds spirited with a desire of Glory, such as were the Voluntiers, who were Gentlemen of principal Quality, from divers Parts and Nations of *Europe*, nothing seemed so difficult and hazardous, but what they were able and daring to surmount. The Onset was made about seven a Clock in the Evening, and the first thing attempted was to force up the Palisadoes, which being done, they found the Besieged posted behind in their Trenches with good Order; the *Christians* Attacked them with great Vigour, and the *Turks* made an equal Defence, pouring whole Vollies of shot with great numbers of Granadoes, and discharging a prodigious quantity of Stones from their Mortar-pieces upon them; on each side likewise was a round Tower filled with Musquetiers and Granadiers, who bestowed their Shot liberally upon them; so that the Assailants being between Firings on each

Succour sent to Pest.

Marcy sent to oppose the march of the Turks.

The Turks Fire a Mine to their hurt.

July. *An Assault made on the Town.*

side;

1686. side, as also on the Front were killed and wounded in great numbers; howsoever they made themselves Masters of the Breach, which they maintained and defended above the space of an hour; but at length the heat of the Fight was so great, as had put things into much Disorder, and caused the Pioneers and Labourers to disperse; and a Provision of Faggots, and Sacks of Earth not being at Hand, sufficient to cover the Assailants, they lay naked and exposed to the Shot of the Enemy; and at the same time a Mine being prepared, and fired under the Breach, it did great execution; so that many Persons of great Quality and Valour were killed and wounded in this Action; and the *Turks* making a Sally in another place at the same time, the General caused a Signal to be given for the Troops to Retreat, which was done in very good Order. The Regiments of *Souches*, *Mansfelt* and *Staremberg*, were those which suffer'd most in this Action.

An Assault given with loss to the Christians.

The Persons Wounded were:

The Prince of *Commarcy*.
The Duke of *Bejar*, a Grandee of *Spain*.
Marquis *Blancfort*, Son of Mareschal *Crequi*.
Count *Staremberg*.
Count *Dona*.
The Duke of *Escalona*, a Grandee of *Spain*.
Two Captains of *Souches*'s Regiment.
The Baron *Chifler*, the Natural Son of Prince *Rupert*.
My Lord *George Savil*, Second Son of the Lord Marquis of *Halifax*.
Count *Maldeghen*.
Mr. *Fitz James*, Natural Son of King *James* the II. of *England*.
Count *Urse*, three *Spanish* Gentlemen.
Monsieur *Sulpice*, a Gentleman belonging to the Prince of *Commarcy*.

Persons Killed were:

Prince Palatine of *Veldens*.
Prince *Piccolomini*.
Count *Hortemback*, Page to the Duke of *Loraine*.
The Cavalier of *Courmaillon*.
Count *Ermestein*, Major of *Schezsemberg*'s Regiment.
Six *English* Noblemen, amongst which was that Worthy Gentleman Colonel *Robert Forbus*, Second Son to the Earl of *Granard*.
Three *Spanish* Gentlemen, belonging to the Duke of *Bejar*.
The *Turks* had about Two hundred Men killed, and One hundred wounded.

The Besieged thinking hereby to have gained a great advantage over the *Christians*, and thereby to have put them into some Confusion and Disorder, made a Sally that Night on the *Brandenburgher*'s Quarters; but were vigorously repulsed back again into the Town, with the loss of many Heads, which the *Brandenburghers* carried into the Camp, to receive the usual Rewards promised thereupon. 1686.

For several Days there hapned nothing but Batteries, and Firing Mines on one side and the other; but the Mines on the *Christian* side did not so much execution, as did those of the *Turks*: Howsoever, the Bombs were much available, and did great damage within the Town; especially those of a new Invention made by an Ingenier called *Gonzales*, which not only killed, but set all on Fire wheresoever it fell. One of this sort of Bombs hapning within the Walls of a great Edifice, (for as we said before, all the Roofs and Coverings were taken off) produced most terrible and direful effects, not only beating down the Walls, but Killed above One hundred Men, Women and Children. The *Turks* to Revenge themselves for all these Slaughters, were very diligent and active in Springing their Mines, which they had prepared with great Art; by which many Soldiers and Officers of note were destroyed, to the great diminution in number of the Besiegers: In the mean time the *Christians* plied their great Guns, and Sprang the Mines to widen the Breaches, in order to make a General Assault, for which Preparations were daily made, and Ladders brought, and all Instruments provided in order thereunto.

Terrible effects of Bombs to the Turks.

Of Mines to the Christians.

On the 20*th* Day of *July*, about seven a Clock in the Morning, a strange hollow Noise was heard under Ground, and the Earth trembled both in the Town, and under the Feet of the Soldiers in the Camp; and a dark Cloud of Smoak and Ashes cover'd the City, so thick and black, that for the space of an hour, scarce any thing of the Walls themselves could be seen; which caused a Terrour in the Minds of the Besiegers, notwithstanding their Resolution and Bravery; for whole showers of Stones were cast up, and thrown into the *Bavarian* Trenches, whereby many Soldiers and Officers of Quality were Wounded: And whilst the Elector of *Bavaria*, and the Prince of *Baden* were busily employ'd in Riding about to confirm their Soldiery, a Stone of considerable weight and bigness fell between them: All which Convulsion hapned by blowing up of the chief Magazine of the City, whether by Bomb from the Camp, or any other Accident is uncertain: But

July.

The great Magazine of the Turks Blown up.

1686. But ſuch were the dreadful effects thereof, That it ſhook down one Wing of the Caſtle, and that ſide of the Wall towards the Water; threw vaſt quantities of Stone and Rubbiſh into the *Danube*; and Killed above Fifteen hundred People, who were uſeleſs and unfit for Service, and had for their better ſafety hid themſelves in Vaults and Cellars: By this unexpected Blow, the City being much weakned towards the Water, *Giavarino* Lieutenant General of the *Heydukes*, was Order'd with a Party of his Soldiers to take the advantage of this Accident, and to poſt himſelf in the beſt manner he could, to hinder all Sallies of the Enemie by that way, and to make that ſide more eaſie and fit for Storm.

But whilſt the Duke of *Loraine* thought of theſe things, and how much his Forces were diminiſhed by *Aſſaults*, by Sallies of the Enemy, by Mines, by Sickneſs and various other Accidents; and how much Blood it might ſtill coſt, before the Town could be forced to Surrender by dint of Sword, he reſolved to make uſe of this opportune Misfortune, whilſt the *Turks* remain'd in their Terrour and Amazement to try the Paſha with Capitulations and good Conditions in caſe of Surrender, and to ſend him a Summons in Writing, by the Hand of Count *Coniſeck*, who according to his Inſtructions, repreſented the State and Condition of the Affair to the Paſha Governour, that the *Chriſtians* were very ſtrong without, and reſolved to take the Town, the Walls of which were almoſt demoliſh'd, and their Garriſon laid open and expoſed; and that a General Aſſault was determined; and that ſince they could not reaſonably expect any Relief or Succour, the Paſha would do better Service to his Maſter the *Ottoman* Emperor by ſaving the Blood of his People, than by a deſperate defence to ſacrifice the Lives of ſo many by his wilful obſtinacy; nor hereby could he give occaſion to any to tax him, either for want of Valour or Conduct, ſince he had given ſuch fair Evidence of both unto the World. The Paſha received the Meſſenger with much more Humanity, than they did ever practiſe in the times of their Proſperity, and heard him with great attention; and Read the Letter ſent him by the Duke of *Loraine* ſeveral times over: But before he would make any Reply thereunto, he called a *Divan* or Council, in which the Buſineſs being debated for the ſpace of about three hours; at length this Anſwer was returned in Writing, and put up in a Purſe of White Sattin, according to the Cuſtom of the *Turks*; which was to this effect. *That he did wonder much from which of his Actions during this Siege, he could ground any Hope upon theſe Summons, that he ſhould, or could be prevailed with to make a Surrender, not having been guilty as he imagined of ſuch mean and Cowardly behavior, as might merit ſo great an Affront to his Valour, as to be tempted with Conditions and Terms how Honourable ſoever unto a Surrender. But in caſe He, and his Soldiers had appear'd in the leaſt manner Timorous and Baſe, That they would amend that fault by a more vigorous Defence, and by ſuch Actions as ſhould make it appear to the World, that, that City was conſerved with a Bravery equal to the Importance thereof; That God would puniſh the Pride of the* Chriſtians, *for daring ſo much as to conceive a thought of bringing low the Ottoman Emperor, from whom having received the Command of that Place, he was reſolved to deliver it unto no other, than unto him only.*

Summons ſent to the Paſha.

The Paſha's Anſwer.

Whilſt this Treaty continued, which was for the ſpace of three Hours, a Ceſſation of Arms was granted, during which time, the Soldiers on each ſide diſcourſed friendly, and jeſted together, and reached to one another their Pipes, and their Tobacco; from whence it may be ſeen, how natural Love and Friendſhip is to Mankind, and how unnatural and violent is Hatred, War and Cruelty.

From this Haughty and Reſolute Anſwer of the *Turks* many did conjecture, That they had received promiſes of a ſpeedy Relief; which cauſed ſome Reports and Diſcourſes in the Camp, That the Vizier was marching with a very numerous and puiſſant Army for their Succour: Of which thô the Beſieged had no intelligence; yet conſidering that the thing was not improbable, the *Turks* conceived ſome hopes from thence, and the *Chriſtians* prepared to receive and engage them. Nor was the expectation of Relief by the March of the *Turks* without ſome ground; for at *Hatwan* in the Upper *Hungary* great numbers of them joyned in one Body, which with much advantage might deſcend with the Current down the River, and give trouble and diſturbance at the Siege of *Buda*: To prevent which, ſome Bridges were ſent, for paſſing the Regiments of Horſe under *Caprara*, and the Prince *Charles* of *Neuburg* over the Rivers, unto ſuch Commodious Paſſes, as were advantagious to reſtrain thoſe Forces from farther proceedings. In the mean time ſome comfortable News was brought to the Duke of *Loraine* from Count *Caraffa*, who adviſed, that upon intelligence of a very conſiderable Convoy ſent from *Segedin*, for the Relief and Reinforcement of *Agria*; he with General *Heuſler* reſolved to make an Aſſault thereupon; which deſign failing, gave an occaſion howſoever to give a Defeat to a great part of the Garriſon of *Agria*; in which

A ſtop given to the progreſs of the Turks.

1686. which Action *Caprara* posted himself in a close, and deep Vally, cover'd on both sides with Hills; and about half a League beyond *Peterhasi* with some *Hungarian* Troops well Armed, was order'd to lie in Ambush; from whence he detached about Fifty *Hussars* to March towards the City, and in their Way to take up all the Horses and Cattle they could find in the Pastures, with Orders that in case the Garrison should Sally out upon them, that they should feign a seeming Flight, and draw them on until they came near the Camp: The which being accordingly performed by the *Hussars*, *Osman* Pasha of *Agria* pursued them close with a select number of his best Soldiers, until unwarily he fell into the Ambuscade which was laid for him; from whence the *Hungarians* Sallying forth renewed the Fight, being seconded by General *Heusler*'s Dragoons, who kept the Enemy in play until the Foot were come up to their Assistance: And then *Osman* Pasha being sensible of the Snare into which he was fallen, encouraged his Men bravely to defend themselves, and to make an orderly Retreat, but he was then too far engaged; for after a hot and desperate Conflict, above Two hundred and fifty of the Garrison were killed, and about One hundred Prisoners taken, and amongst the rest *Osman* Pasha himself was slain: However this Victory was not gained without some loss on the *Christians* side; for Baron *Bur* a Captain of Dragoons, and the Captain Lieutenant of the Regiment of *Castelli*, with above Twenty Common Soldiers were killed, besides many wounded; this Engagement being towards the Evening, the remainder of the Garrison by covert of the Night, made their Retreat back and recover'd the City.

The Pasha of Agria defeated.

Whilst these things were acting, the Siege of *Buda* proceeded with various Fortunes; and the wise Generals were not only intent thereunto, pressing forward with the greatest Bravery imaginable; but also were wary, and vigilant to observe the Motions of the *Turkish* Army designed to raise the Siege: For by certain intelligence it was advised, That the Seraskier was on his March, but that he moved slowly, to give time unto the other Troops, which were Quarter'd along the Banks of the Rivers *Save* and *Drave* to come and joyn, for that the Forces of the *Turks* were not so numerous, as to admit of any Detachments, but rather to Fight in one Body only: It being necessary to secure the Passage by the Bridge of *Esseck*, Eight thousand Men were order'd to possess it; but News coming, that the Imperialists were already Masters of it with a far greater Force, the Seraskier passed the River by a Bridge at *Peter Waradin*, and

Advices that the Seraskier approached

stayed at *Segedin*; from whence he order'd a Flying Army of Horse composed of *Turks* and *Tartars*, to March unto *Alba Regalis*, from whence they were order'd by frequent Sallies and Alarums to offend and amuse the *Christian* Camp before *Buda*; until such time as the Grand Vizier being enforced by the *Asian* Horse, and by the *Tartars*, might be able to joyn with them at *Alba Regalis*; from whence it was designed to make all their Sallies upon the Camp. Of which General *Schultz* having advice, whose business it was to observe the Motions of the Enemy, he pitched his Camp along the *Drave*, from whence he observed the March of the Enemy, and narrowly watched the Garrisons of *Kanisia* and *Zigeth*. The *Leaguer* being thus secured from outward Assaults, every Quarter of the City was attacked by several turns, sometime by the *Bavarians* on their side, by the *Brandenburgers* on theirs, and by the *Imperialists*, and others in their several Stations, with Mines and Countermines, with Cannon and Batteries, Bombs and Granadoes, and all other Instruments of Death, which cost much Blood on one side and the other. At length, to bring Matters to a more sure and speedy Issue it was resolved, to prepare all things against the 27*th* of *July* for a General Assault, which was to be performed by Fifteen thousand Men; That is, Five thousand at the Attack of *Loraine*, Five thousand of *Bavaria*, and as many of *Brandenburg*, besides Two thousand *Talpatsi*, which are a People of *Hungary*; and that the Besieged might be attacked on all sides, and their Forces divided thereby, the Lieutenant General *Givavarino* Commander of the *Haidukes*, was order'd to make a seeming Attack by the Water-gate, where part of the Wall near the Castle was thrown down by the Magazine which was lately fired: For this General Storm all things were well prepared; the Officers of most experience, and bravery were appointed to lead the Assailants unto the respective Attacks, and Labourers placed in a readiness to carry Faggots, and Sacks of Earth to cover the Men, and make good the Lodgments, and others with Mattocks and Spades, and such like Instruments to dig and throw up the Earth.

Schultz watches his Motion.

A General Assault prepared.

The Duke of *Loraine* intending to begin the Assault at break of Day in the Morning, passed that Night in the Trenches; but when they were ready for that Enterprise on the *Bavarian* side, all the Palisadoes were on Fire, and burnt with so violent a Flame, caused by a certain mixture of bituminous stuff, that the Attack was deferr'd until towards the Evening; before which time some Rains falling, served to extinguish the fierceness of the Fire, and the Duke of *Loraine* and

Bavaria

1686. *The Assault made.*

Bavaria after some Consultations together resolved forthwith to proceed unto the Assault; the Sign for which was given by firing three Pieces of Cannon: Upon which Signal the *Imperialists*, *Bavarians* and *Brandenburgers* drew out of their Lines, and advanced against the Breaches: The *Imperialists* soon made themselves Masters of the great Tower, but were quickly droven thence by the *Turks*; which when the Duke of *Loraine* observed from the place where he had posted himself, for to give out his Orders; he immediately in Person advanced with fresh Troops to sustain and support the first; the Presence of the General, who was engaged in a dangerous place, with the Sword in his Hand and Casket on his Head, did so animate the Soldiers, that inflamed with a desire to imitate the bravery of their General and preserve his Person, they all returned to the Fight; and tearing out the Palisadoes all on Fire, in despight of the Enemies shot and resistance, they bravely lodged themselves upon the Breach of the first Wall, and presently made themselves Masters of the great Tower, with two other small Bastions on the Right and on the Left-hand; driving the *Turks* into the Retrenchments, which were lately cut behind the new Palisadoes: But the *Christians* so plied them with small Shot and Granadoes, that they were forced to quit that place also, with great loss and slaughter of their Men: But while they were labouring to secure that Ground and the Lodgment there; the Enemy gave Fire to four Mines, which tossed up many of those into the Air who were the farthest advanced: However, the Presence of the Duke of *Loraine* so encouraged the Soldiers, that in emulation of each other, they pressed forward, and made themselves Masters of that Ground, which their other Fellows had newly quitted with the loss of their Lives. At the same time, the *Brandenburgers* were so successful in their Enterprise, that they took the Tower which they attacked, whereon were Seventeen Pieces of Cannon with some Mortars. The Elector of *Bavaria* also succeeded in his Enterprise, leading on his Men in Person, and possessed himself of the great Tower which fronts the Castle, whereon were seven Pieces of Cannon, and two Standards of the *Janisaries*.

The Example of the General encourges the Soldiers.

The Turks Fire four Mines.

On that part of the City allotted to the false Attack of the *Heydukes*, no great matter was performed, nor nothing expected; for the place was strong, and the Party appointed for the Assault was to make a diversion of the Forces, rather than in good earnest to gain a Lodgment.

During these Attacks the *Turks* made a Sally, and charged the *Christians* in the Flank, but being watched by some Squadrons of Horse, were repulsed back into the Town with great loss; and finding that the *Christians* were pressing forward, as far, as to the second Wall, they let Fire to a sort of sulfureous and bituminous matter, composed on purpose to suffocate and poison the Lungs, which being thrown into the Ditch, gave a stop to the Progress of the Assailants: But a Wind arising soon afterwards, which carried the Fire and Smoke towards the Town, annoied the Defendants in such manner, that they were forced to quit their Station, and suffer the *Christians* without farther resistance to keep, and make good the Ground they had taken.

1686.

Sulfureous Fires much annoy the Christians.

This Assault continued for the space of four hours, with a vast effusion of Blood on one side and the other; but the *Imperialists*, *Bavarians*, *Brandenburgers* and all other the Assailants, with unparallel'd Valour fighting amidst the Fire and Smoke, Granadoes, Stones, Swords and Lances without any regard to their Lives, and animated by the Bravery of the Commanders, who were as forward to expose themselves to danger, as the meanest of the Common Soldiers, possessed at length, and lodged themselves on all round Bullwarks, and Walls made with Earth, reaching from one side of the City unto the other. About Sun-setting the Attack ceased, and both sides as it were by mutual consent gave over the Fight, which ended with the great advantage of the *Christians*, who had penetrated to the second Retrenchment of the Wall and Ditch: And Night coming on, those who were tyred with that Day's Labour, were relieved by others, who were all Night long employed in raising Earth, and fortifying the places which they had gained, on which they mounted Cannon, and turned those on the Enemy which they had taken from them; and the next Day began therewith to Batter the inward Wall. It is impossible to express the Bravery and Resolution, with which this Attack was maintained: For besides the Gallantry of all the Officers in general, the Duke of *Loraine*, and Count *Staremberg* gave undeniable Proofs of their Courage, of their indefatigable Industry, and of their Zeal for the Glory of the Emperour, and the Christian Religion; not only attending unto their own Quarters, but hazarded their Persons in all places, where their Presence and Directions were necessary or useful. In this Enterprise many brave Soldiers and Officers were slain, who were ready to Sacrifice their Lives, being pushed forward with an Ambition to signalize themselves in the Presence of their Generals; the numbers of them were so great, that to make the Victory look more cheerful, it

A cruel Assault;

Which ends at Night.

1686. was thought fit to conceal them; only such as were of principal note, were acknowledged as followeth.

Killed.

Monsieur *Artein* Agitant General to the Duke of *Loraine.*
Serjeant Major *Pini.*
Count *Schlik.*
Baron *Geta*, with many other Subaltern Officers of great experience.

Wounded.

The Duke of *Croy.*
The Prince of *Commercy.*
Serjeant General *Diepenthall.*
Baron *de Asti.*
The Serjeant Major of *Staremberg*, with two Captains.
Serjeant General *Dingen.*
The Lieutenant Colonel of *Neuburg*'s Regiment.

Killed of the Brandenburgers.

The Count of *Dona.*
Serjeant Major *Maruvitz.*

Wounded.

The Duke of *Curland*, with many other inferiour Officers.

The Elector of *Bavaria* and Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, with incomparable Conduct and Bravery, exposed their Persons to danger and hazard in all places which required their Presence, and remained all Night upon the Watch, giving directions in what manner the Labourers were to work, nor did they Retire, or take any Rest or Repose, until the Lodgments were secured: For during the Darkness of the Night, they had formed a strong Trench round the Tower, which is under the Wall of the Castle; and made smooth the heaps and ruins of Stones and Rubbish, by laying thereon an innumerable number of Sacks of Earth, whereon the Troops could with a large Front march up to relief of the Guards. And now whereas the innermost Gate of the Castle was possessed by the *Bavarians*, so that it could not longer hold out; the *Turks* thought fit for saving their Men to abandon it wholly, the Garrison being much diminished, and their numbers abated in the late Attack.

The Elector of Bavaria *secures the Works which he had taken.*

Officers and Soldiers killed and wounded.

In which of the Regiment of *Bavaria* were killed, A Captain, and wounded a Serjeant Major, a Captain and three Lieutenants.
Of the Regiment of *Baden* were killed two Lieutenants, and wounded five Captains, one Lieutenant and three Ensigns.
In the Regiment of *Aspremont*, Killed one Ensign, and wounded the Colonel, the Lieutenant Colonel, Count *Nicholas Palfi*, Serjeant Major, Count *Zacco*, a Cavalier of *Malta*, and six other Captains, five Lieutenants and two Ensigns. 1686.
In the Regiment of *Rummel* killed, A Captain and a Lieutenant; wounded a Captain and an Ensign.
In the Regiment of *Gallenfels*, killed the Lieutenant Colonel; wounded two Captains and a Lieutenant.
In the Regiment of *Furstemberg*, wounded a Captain, a Lieutenant, and an Ensign.
In the Regiment of *Beck*, wounded the Lieutenant Colonel, the Baron of *Welsberg*, five Captains, five Lieutenants, and five Ensigns.
In the Regiment of *Steinau*, killed a Serjeant Major and a Lieutenant; and wounded a Captain, two Lieutenants and an Ensign.
In the Regiment of *Seibolstorff*, killed a Serjeant Major; and wounded a Captain and two Lieutenants.
In this Attack, of the Imperialists and *Bavarians*, were killed Common Soldiers an Hundred and seventeen; wounded Nine hundred seventy two.
Of the *Saxons*, were killed a Lieutenant Colonel, two Corporals, and seventy Common Soldiers; wounded a Lieutenant Colonel, two Serjeant Majors, two Captains, a Captain Lieutenant, three Ensigns, two Serjeants, two Corporals, and a Hundred Ninety nine Common Soldiers.

Having in this manner, with a vast effusion of Bloud, entred as far as to the inward Wall, all Art and Industry was used to blow that up with new Mines, at which they laboured with so much diligence, that in a Day and a Night's time they were finished and fired; the third of which did such great Execution by opening the Breach, as invited the Besiegers to make an Assault; to the performance of which, Twelve hundred foot Soldiers, and Four hundred Dragoons were appointed; but their Officers being for the most part killed or wounded, the Duke of *Loraine* was forced to make use of the two Generals of Horse, the Counts of *Lodron* and *Styrum*, to Command the Attack; and in the mean time that they were coming, a Battery of three Pieces of Cannon was raised on the Curtain lately possessed, with four Mortar-pieces, both to widen the Breach, and offend the more inward parts of the Town. But whilst this was doing, the Besieged were making a new Retrenchment behind the Breach, which was an evident Proof, that they resolved to defend

Another Assault.

1686. defend the Place unto the laſt extremity.

But not to drive Matters to that ultimate Period, the *Turks* ſent on their part two Agas to the Duke of *Loraine* to enter on a Treaty; and the Duke on his ſide ſent his Adjutant General, the Count of *Lamberg*, with his Interpreter, into the Town; where he was introduc'd to the Preſence of the Paſha, with ſuch Reſpect, Ceremony and Honour, as was agreeable to the ill Circumſtances under which the *Turks* labour'd; but he return'd again with no other ſatisfactory Anſwer than this: *That the Officers and Commanders of that Government could not, nor would not ſo eaſily yield and ſurrender up that City, which is the Key of the* Ottoman *Empire: But when it ſhould be thought fit to conclude, and eſtabliſh an univerſal Peace, that they would then oblige themſelves, that an Equivalent ſhould be given to the Emperor, by the Delivery of two other Places: And that they were ready to give up the ſame, and conclude a Peace, for making which, they had received a ſufficient Power from the Grand Seignior, provided that the Siege be immediately raiſed.* With this Anſwer the Generals not being pleas'd, they began on both ſides to fire with the uſual Fury, and that Night they finiſhed two Batteries, which were raiſed for enlargement of the Breaches, and three Mines were fired, which fill'd a great part of the Ditch with Earth; but one of them recoyling back, bury'd a hundred Men of the *Brandenburger* Troops, who were advanc'd too far, and were not advertis'd, when the Mine was to be fir'd.

July 31*ſt.* *A Treaty begun.*

Batteries raiſed and Mines fired.

The next Day following, about Nine a Clock in the Morning, the *Turks* beat again a Parly towards the ſide of the Breach of the *Bavarian* Quarter, and ſent the two Agas, which had been employed the Day before with the Duke of *Loraine*, unto the Elector, deſiring that two Hoſtages might be returned in their Places, which being done accordingly, one of the Agas offered in the Name of the Vizier of *Buda*, *To yield and ſurrender up the Place, with all the Dependencies, which he avowed to be very great, and to contain no leſs than a Hundred and Fifty Leagues of Land thereupon depending, or otherwiſe to deliver up any other two places within the Kingdom of* Hungary, *being under the* Turks *Dominion, at the Will and Choice of the Emperor, provided that a general Peace might thereupon be concluded and enſue:* But in regard the Elector was ſufficiently informed, that it was not in his own nor yet in the Emperor's Power to make a Peace without the common Conſent of the Allies, for which there was no time at that critical Seaſon: The two Agas were remanded back, and the Hoſtages returned, and then the old Trade proceeded, and they began again to fire on all ſides as before. But this Ceſſation of Arms was made uſe of

Another Parly

which is broken off.

by the *Chriſtians*, for diſcovery of the Breach of the Caſtle, and the entrance thereunto by way of the Town; of which a Lieutenant Colonel belonging to the Regiment of *Baden*, took a particular Obſervation. 1686.

The ſame Day a Mine was fired by the Imperialiſts at the Attack of *Loraine*, which made a Breach in the ſecond Wall, and ſhaked the third, which ſo alarum'd the Defendants, that in great numbers they came running to that place; by which ſuch a diverſion was made of their Forces, as gave the *Bavarians* an opportunity to enter the Caſtle; but being not able to make good their Ground, they were conſtrained to abandon the Lodgment which they had already begun. Auguſt.

The Bavarians enter the Caſtle, but are repulſed.

During theſe Actions, Count *Staremberg* applying himſelf to all places, where his Preſence was required, without any regard to the hazard and danger of life, he received a Muſquet Shot on his Left-hand, which carried away his Thumb; and with another Shot he was both wounded in the Cheek, and in the Shoulder; but the Wounds were ſo ſlight, as did not conſtrain him to withdraw from his Care and Command. The Duke of *Loraine* was at the ſame time indiſpoſed in his Health by the acceſſion of a Fever; which though not very violent, yet it gave ſome cauſe of Fear and Diſcouragement to the whole Camp; howſoever the Spirit of this Hero was ſo great, that he ſtill continued to proſecute his Enterprize, and give direction for perfecting the Mines, which were now neceſſary on that ſide; for that little thereof could be effected at the *Bavarian* Attack, where the Labourers were ſtopped by Rocks and Quarries of Stone: And whilſt the Miners worked at the Breach of *Loraine*, they were forced to withdraw themſelves from the peſtilential Air, cauſed under Ground by the noiſome Stench of dead Bodies. Howſoever, the Mine under the third Wall was finiſhed, and ſprung with good ſucceſs, thô the Ditch was not ſo filled, that the Soldiers could paſs to the Aſſault; yet bringing Sacks of Earth, and other defenſible Matter, they lodged and covered themſelves at the foot of the Breach.

Count Staremberg wounded.

Duke of Loraine ſick.

The Difficulty of the Mines.

Whilſt the Siege proceeded with all this heat and vigour, certain News was brought, that the Grand Vizier had compoſed a Body of Seven thouſand Horſe, drawn out of divers Garriſons in *Hungary*, and cauſed them to advance as far as *Sarowitz*, which is within Thirteen Leagues of *Buda*, and that other Troops had paſſed the Bridge of *Eſſeck*, and that the Seraskier was appointed to guard that way, until the Vizier in Perſon had made his Paſſage, who with 40.000 Men was marching to the Relief of diſtreſſed *Buda*; and that he would be ſhortly Reinforced with a very

News of the Grand Vizier's March.

1686. great Body of *Tartars* and *Aſiatick* Horſe, which were already on their March, and had paſſed *Adrianople*. But the Generals, who had received more certain Advices of the Strength of the Vizier, were well aſſured, that neither the Number of his Soldiers was ſo great, nor the Quality of them ſo formidable, being for the moſt part compoſed of ſoft *Aſiaticks*, of Country-men and People inexpert and unaccuſtomed to War; and for that Reaſon it was not to be imagined that the Grand Vizier would put all to the hazard of a pitched Battle. Howſoever, not to deſpiſe an Enemy, the Generals conſidering hereof at a Council of War, diſpatched immediately expreſs Orders to the Cavalry, quarter'd in all parts of the Upper *Hungary*, where was no apprehenſion of any Enemy, to march unto the Camp; and accordingly General *Dunewaldt*, with ſeveral Regiments of Horſe under his Command, and Count *Caprara*, and General *Heuſler* with their Troops, and Count *Budiani* with about Two thouſand *Hungarians*, all valiant and veterane Soldiers, appeared at the Rendezvous, and with all expedition marched towards the Enemy, with intention to give them a ſtop in their Way towards *Buda*. The Ban or Governor of *Croatia*, having given Advice to the Generals, that he had raiſed the Militia of that Country for the Service of the Emperor, was commanded to March towards the Bridge of *Eſſeck*, and joyning with the other Forces, to make Head and Oppoſition to the Grand Vizier in his March.

The Chriſtians prepare to receive them.

The rumour and report of the Grand Vizier's approach with all his Army did daily increaſe, and as a certain Fore-runner thereof, ſeveral Thouſands of his Horſe were advanced very near to diſcover the Force and Actions of the *Chriſtians*: Whereupon a Council of War being called of all the Generals, it was concluded to countermand the Advance of the Troops, and appoint them to appear at a general Rendezvous, where it was plainly manifeſted, how greatly the numbers were abated; and therefore ſince the great Line of Circumvallation was perfected and well flanked with ſtrong Redoubts, Spurs and other defenſible Works, they order'd, that the ſame ſhould be maintained by Three thouſand Foot, which were ſufficient to give a ſtop to any Attempt, which might be made upon the Camp: And the Imperial, *Bavarian*, and *Brandenburger* Cavalry, were commanded to lodge on the Hills and riſing Grounds which were round the Town: And the *Heydukes* were encamped along the Wall of the old Town, extending themſelves from the Fort ſituate on the *Danube*, unto the Trenches of the *Brandenburgers*.

Having thus ſecured their Camp, and put every thing in a readineſs to receive the Enemy, in caſe they ſhould attempt to force their Lines; they proceeded on all ſides to perfect their Works on the Breaches. The *Bavarians* being piqued in point of Honour for the Foyl or Diſadvantage they had received about two or three Days before, had inceſſantly fired on the great Tower with their biggeſt Cannon; and from another Battery near adjoyning plaid continually on the Breach of the Wall, which as yet was not wide enough for the Attack; and becauſe the Situation of the Place was ſuch, as made it almoſt inacceſſible and too dangerous to the Soldiers to aſcend over the Rocks and Ruines which lay in the way, the Elector reſolved to point all his Cannon againſt the Caſtle, as alſo his Bombs of greateſt weight, with deſign to beat down the Walls, and with the Ruins thereof to make the Aſcent thereunto more eaſie and ſecure; with which, and ſome Mines which were blown up, that ancient and ſtately Edifice was almoſt deſtroyed.

The Bavarians point all their Batteries againſt the great Tower.

The News of the daily approach of the Vizier and his Army, cauſed the *Chriſtians* to be more watchful and vigilant than before, and ſcarce gave the Generals any reſt or repoſe by Day or Night free from Alarums, which the Duke of *Loraine* ſuſtained in a manner rather Miraculous than Natural; for being ſcarce recover'd of a Fever, the preſent ſtate of Affairs required him to redouble his Cares and Vigilance; which agitation of Mind was able to have droven a confirmed Health into the extremities of Heat and feveriſh Diſtempers; but God, who intended him for the glorious Inſtrument of ſubjecting this ſtrong City, gave him ſtrength for his great Work; ſo that notwithſtanding the expectation of the Vizier haſtning to the Relief, a general Aſſault was made at every Breach, which continued for the ſpace of two hours; in which the Defendants behaved themſelves with ſuch Gallantry, that the Duke of *Loraine* cauſed a Retreat to be ſounded, rather than unprofitably to loſe the Lives of his Soldiers, of which they began now to be ſenſible of the great Abatement: Howſoever ſomething was gained by this Aſſault on the right ſide of the Tower, adjoyning to the Caſtle at the corner of the inward Wall, where they lodged forty Men. In this Conflict not many Men were killed, but many were wounded, both Officers as well as common Soldiers, and particularly Count *Leopold* of *Herberſtein*, and Serjeant Major *Biſchoffſhauſen*; and on the Quarter of *Bavaria*, the Prince of *Savoy*, and Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, both ſlightly wounded.

The Chriſtian Camp alarum'd.

By

1686. By the motion of the Seraskier, it seemed as if his Intentions were to enter his Succour and Relief into the Town by the *Bavarian* Quarters; and some Thousands of *Turks* appearing on the rising Grounds and sides of the Hills, put themselves into a posture, as if they intended to Engage; but the Trenches were so well guarded and fortified, that there seemed to be little danger of forcing Succour by that way into the City: Howsoever, there happen'd daily Skirmishes, in which diverse were killed on one side and the other; and particularly a *Turk* well mounted and habited, advancing with more than prudent Gallantry, was laid dead on the Ground; and being stripped by the Soldiery, there were some Letters found about him from the Grand Vizier to the Pasha of *Buda*, signifying that his Intentions were to force some Quarter of the Enemy, and thereby introduce the Succours designed for Relief of the Place; and that in the mean time with a Body of Eight thousand *Tartars*, to stop the Passage of all Provisions to the Christian Camp between *Strigonium* and *Buda*. Upon this Discovery, the Duke of *Loraine* and the Generals resolved to guard their Trenches with Twenty thousand Men, posted in the most advantagious Places, and to draw out all the remainder of the Army into the Field to meet the Vizier, and shew their readiness to give him Battle; for tho the *Turks* were reported to be Seventy thousand strong, they were not in reality above Forty thousand able to bear Arms; against which the Duke of *Loraine* forming his Van-guard of Four thousand *Talpatzes* and *Hungarian Hussars*, flanked by a part of the *German* Horse, marched forth in view of the Enemy. After some Skirmishes with loss of Men on both sides, the *Turks* retired, carrying away with them some Heads of Cattle, which the *Hussars* endeavouring to recover, were beaten back with the loss of thirteen Men. After this, the former Resolution was changed, and it was concluded at a general Council of War, to keep within, and guard their Trenches, which were well fortified, until they were certainly assured of what Strength the Vizier was; according to which Resolution, they continued to Fortify their Lines of Circumvallation with Redoubts, on which they mounted several Field-pieces.

Skirmishes between the Turks and Bavarians.

Letters taken.

The Christians prepare to give Battle to the Turks.

August. The 9*th* of this Month the *Turks* appeared on the Hills, opposite to the *Bavarian* Quarters, in greater Numbers than before, and after an Engagement with the advanced Troops, made their Retreat as they had done the Day before; and in the return to their Camp, they met with a Party of about an Hundred and fifty *Hungarians*, which were sent to discover the Enemy; they cut them all off, thirty only escaping, of which most of them were wounded; and at the same time the Besieged made a Sally on the *Bavarian* Quarter, and killed about Eighty Soldiers, besides some Officers. On the 10*th* the *Bavarians* had finished their Line of Circumvallation, adjoyning to that of the Imperialists, and had wholly guarded themselves from all Attempts of the Enemy by a very deep Ditch: Howsoever, things not being so secure, but that the Enemy might be able to attempt the entring Succours by way of the River, the Water of which was very low; they fortified that part also with some Boats at a convenient distance from each other, and with some Turn-pikes called *Chevaux de Frise*

1686.

Various Successes.

On the 11*th* certain Intelligence was brought, that the Grand Vizier was encamped about five Leagues off; and the same Day Two thousand *Turks* appeared opposite to the *Bavarian* Quarter, about the same place as before; to discover which and their numbers, a Detachment was sent, but they were soon forced to retire in hast, the Enemy descending in numbers, which were too unequal a Match for them. The three Mines on which much Work was bestowed being charged with Five thousand weight of Powder, were now ready; and on the 12*th* were fired, but not with such good effect as was expected, having only shaken the inward Wall, and some few of the Palisadoes; so that it was believed, that the *Turks* had discharged them of the greatest part of their Powder, by which disappointment, the Assault which was intended, was countermanded, and the Miners order'd to begin a new Work. The Afternoon of the same Day, the Vizier appear'd and encamped on the Banks of the *Danube*, being as some Deserters reported about Fifty thousand strong; at the sight of which, the Besieged being encouraged, made a Sally with about an Hundred Horse and Foot, upon Three hundred Horse of the Van-guard, of the Imperialists, who feigning a flight, drew them at some distance from the Town, and then returning upon them, cut the greatest part of them in pieces.

A Mine fired.

The Vizier appears.

On the 14*th*, the *Turks* drew out their whole Army into Battalia, and Detached Six thousand Men under three Pashas, amongst which were Two thousand *Janisaries*, with Orders to make their Way into the Town, by the *Imperial* and *Brandenburger* Quarters. Against whom the Duke of *Loraine* sent the Regiment of *Hungarians* Commanded by *Palfi*, and the Regiments of *Schultz*, *Serau*, and *Lodron* to charge the Enemy and begin the Fight: The *Hungarians* upon the first Shock or Charge began to give

A Party of Turks commanded to enter the Town.

1686. give Ground; but Baron *Marcy* putting himſelf at the Head of the Regiment of *Schultz*, gave a ſtop to the Flight of the *Hungarians*, until ſuch time as Count *Dunewalt* came up with the Regiments of *Taff*, *Lodron*, *Neubourg*, *Stirum* and *Staremberg*, which being joyned in a Body, charged the *Turks* with that Fury and Bravery, that they totally defeated and put the *Turkiſh* Horſe to Flight, by which the *Janiſaries* being abandoned and laid open, were almoſt all cut off and deſtroyed. The Elector of *Bavaria* with his Horſe purſued them to their Camp, where Rallying again they endeavoured to charge the *Chriſtians* in the Flank; which when the Duke of *Loraine* perceived, he made a ſtand or a halt, and drew out ſome Forces from the Lines, which he cauſed to march towards their aſſiſtance; but the *Turks* having received the firſt Fire retreated to their Camp, whither it was thought fit not to purſue them, but rather to conduct the Troops back to the Camp, being much tired and wearied by contınal Watchings, having for the ſpace of three Days and three Nights, been always on the Guard with Arms in their Hands. The Victory was very clear and ſignal, for the *Turks* loſt eight Pieces of Cannon, and Forty Standards, and Two thouſand and two hundred dead Bodies were accounted by the Duke of *Loraine* himſelf lying in the Field, where the Battle was Fought, which he cauſed to be buried, to prevent a putrefaction in the Air; and all this with the loſs only of about Two hundred Men killed and wounded, amongſt the latter of which were the Count of *Lodron*, a Major, and two Captains.

The Turks defeated.

After this happy Succeſs all the Cannon were diſcharged, and the Colours taken from the *Turks* diſplaied, and many Heads of thoſe who had been killed, were ſet upon Pikes, and ſhewed to the Beſieged to increaſe their greater Terrour and Deſpair.

Notwithſtanding all which, the *Turks* abated nothing of their Courage; the Grand Vizier giving the *Chriſtians* every Night Alarms, the better to diſcover with what Force and Vigilancy the Lines and Avenues were Guarded. At length, on the 20*th* of *Auguſt* about break of Day, Four thouſand *Turks*, of which Two thouſand were *Janiſaries* mounted on Horſe-back, made a vigorous Attempt by the Vally of St. *Paul*, and with great Fury aſſailed thoſe Guards, which they not being able to ſuſtain, gave them Way, and permitted them in a full carrear, to Ride up to the Walls of the Town: At this confuſion of the Guards, and the Noiſe made by the *Janiſaries*, the Regiments of *Caprara* and *Heuſler* came, and renewed the Fight with them, and killed ſeveral hundreds of the *Turks*, who as they advanced farther into the Approaches, were ſo plied by the Muſquetiers, that moſt of them were ſlain: Howſoever, about Two hundred of them made their Way into the Town by the *Bavarian* Quarter: Which ſo animated the Defendants, that they made and diſcharged four Vollies of Shot for joy round the Town: Though this ſmall Recruit was rather a Weakening to them than any Reinforcement: This Attempt ſeemed ſo deſperate to the *Turkiſh* Soldiery, that the Vizier could not prevail with any Man to undertake it, without a Largeſs of Thirty Dollars in hand paid to every *Janiſary*, and promiſe to any that ſhould get within the Town, to have his pay doubled during his Life, and to be freed from going ever more to the War: Of which ſort of People there are above Fifty thouſand in the *Ottoman* Empire, called *Otoracks*, or as in Latin *Milites emeriti.* 1686.

Two thouſand Turks *force their way into the Town.*

The reward promiſed for the Service.

All this interrupted not the *Bavarians* in their Works, or in the Batteries they had raiſed on the great *Rondel*, by which they very much annoied the main Caſtle, which when the *Turks* obſerved, they planted one of their biggeſt Pieces of Cannon on the higheſt part of the Wall, which they having charged with Muſquet Bullets, Iron, Stones, &c. did great execution on the Soldiers, which maintained and guarded the Rondel of the Tower: Howſoever, not to give ground or abandon ſo advantagious a Poſt, the Elector of *Bavaria* with advice of the General Officers, reſolved to Aſſault the Tower, which was half ruined and already demoliſhed, ſo as thereby to gain the advantage of an upper Ground: The Aſſailants ſo bravely behaved themſelves, That on the 22*d* without any regard to the difficulty and ruggedneſs of the Aſcent, or the oppoſition the *Turks* made, they ſurmounted the Breach and killed about One hundred Men, and made themſelves Maſters of the Tower: In the mean time whilſt this was in Action, the Duke of *Loraine*, and the *Brandenburgers* cauſed an Alarm to be given without, and with continual Firing of their Artillery and Vollies of Shot, kept the Enemy at a diſtance.

Batteries raiſed on the Rondel.

Auguſt.

The Tower taken.

The Paſha of *Buda* finding himſelf nearly urged, and preſſed by the loſs of ſo important a place, from whence the *Chriſtians* could now ſhoot into the Town; he applied all his endeavours to diſlodge them: But the *Bavarians* having ſtrongly poſted themſelves, being aſſiſted with the advantage of the riſing Situation, vigorouſly repulſed all the Force which the *Turks* could make upon them, and eaſily threw them down head-long from the Scaling Ladders which they had erected. This place was gained by the *Bavarians* without much Blood of the Common Soldiery, but Duke

The Turks *endeavour to diſlodge the* Bavarians.

Henric

1686. *Henric* of *Saxon Mersburg* was in that Action wounded in two places; and General *Rummel* of the *Bavarians* was ſlain by a Muſquet-ſhot in the Approaches, which ought to have been made deeper by three or four Foot, ſo as to cover the whole Body of a Man; he was an excellent Soldier, and a brave Man, and therefore much lamented by his Electoral Highneſs, and the whole Army.

Nothing could more annoy and vex the Defendants, than the taking and poſſeſſing this Tower, which render'd the Caſe and State of the City almoſt deſperate; ſo that no hopes remained, unleſs they were ſuccour'd and reliev'd by the Army of the Grand Vizier, whom to adviſe of their Extremity, two Meſſengers were diſpatch'd out of the Town, one by the way of the Water, and the other by the Land ſide, both diſguiſed in the *Hungarian* Habit. The firſt was diſcover'd ſwimming over to the Iſland of St. *Margaret*'s; and being purſued was taken, but his Letters he had firſt thrown into the River: Howſoever, being brought before the Generals, he confeſſed and declared the low and deſperate Condition to which the City was reduc'd; and that it could not hold out much longer unleſs ſpeedily Reliev'd; and that another Meſſenger was ſent to acquaint the Vizier thereof by Word of Mouth, letting him know, that it was not ſufficient to appear before the Town, and flatter them with the hopes of Succour, unleſs alſo he could force the Enemy to raiſe the Siege; and that the late Recruit of Two hundred Men, who bravely made their way into the City, was but a ſmall Help and Comfort to a Garriſon already waſted, and almoſt totally conſumed by a long Siege. That the Caſtle was in a manner loſt, ſince that the principal Towers and Bulwarks of it were poſſeſſed by the Enemy: And in ſhort, that thoſe who remain'd alive, were wearied out with continual Watchings, and every Day diminiſh'd by Cannon and Muſquet-ſhot, by Bombs, Fires, and Carcaſſes continually thrown into the Town.

Two Meſſengers ſent from the City to the Grand Vizier.

One of them is taken.

All theſe Matters being reported before the Generals, they conceived certain hopes of putting a ſpeedy end to their Labours and Dangers: Howſoever, therewithal they ſo far conſulted their own Condition, that they concluded it very neceſſary, before any thing was farther attempted, to expect the coming of that Body of the Army under Count *Scaffemberg*, and the Twelve hundred *Swedes*, which were now on their March, and near at hand. At length *Scaffemberg* being come with a Reinforcement of Eight thouſand Men, beſides the *Swedes*, raiſed the Spirits of the whole Army, and put the Generals into a capacity of executing the Deſigns they had already plotted and contrived. On the *Loraine* Quarter a Bridge was made near the great Tower, leading towards the inward Paliſadoes of the Enemy; and to conſerve it from fire, they covered it over with Earth: The like was alſo performed on the *Bavarian* ſide; but whilſt theſe things were preparing, a ſtop was put thereunto by an unexpected and vigorous Sally which the Beſieged made, for diſlodging the Soldiers which had poſſeſſed the Tower. Three Attempts were made thereupon with the greateſt fury and deſperation imaginable, throwing Granadoes, Sacks of Powder, and artificial Fires, compoſed of Sulphur, Pitch, and all ſorts of burning and fetulent Matter; notwithſtanding which, they were moſt vigorouſly repulſed with much loſs. The Elector conſidering the dangerous Poſt, which his Men had undertaken to defend, thought fit to withdraw his Soldiers from the Bulwark, that he might with more advantage batter the great Tower with his heavieſt Cannon, which were ſo hotly plyed, that the whole Tower was beaten down, and the Enemy thereby made uncapable to offend from thoſe Works. The Bridge of which we ſpake, being finiſhed on the ſide of the Imperialiſts, with the Battery on the Rondel, the inward Paliſadoes were broken down, and the Breach widen'd above Forty Paces; ſo that now all had been ſurrender'd, had not the Vizier comforted the Paſha with Aſſurances, that he and the Seraskier had reſolved to attempt the Camp in three places at the ſame time; and that the moſt forcible one ſhould be given at the Water-ſide, where 'twas believ'd the leaſt Oppoſition could be made. Upon this Advice, the Water-ſide and Banks of the River were well fortified and ſecured, and a ſtrong Chain ſtretched over the Water below the Bridge of Boats, from the Shoar to the Point of St. *Margaret*'s Iſle, to obſtruct the Paſſage of Spies and Meſſengers, who uſed to ſwim over the Water with Intelligence, and which alſo might ſerve to give a ſtop to the Cavalry, in caſe they ſhould attempt any thing on that ſide.

Eight thouſand Men come to the Imperial Camp.

The City being now in a languiſhing Condition, the Grand Vizier reſolved to make his laſt Effort; and having choſen out of his Army Three thouſand of his braveſt Soldiers, which he encouraged with Thirty Dollars a-piece paid them in hand, and with promiſe of Increaſe of their daily Pay, during Life, to ſuch as ſhould make and force their Way into the Town; and at the ſame time another Body was ordered to enter the Line, at the place which they had lately attempted. The Three thouſand deſcended by way of the Vally called *Shamboiuck*, and

with

1686. with great Fury fell in upon the Guards of the Imperialiſts; but were ſo well received by the Baron of *Aſti*, with his *Talpatz* and *Huſſars*, and by General *Heuſler*, with his Regiment, that they were vigorouſly repulſed. After which they made an Attempt on Count *Caprara*, and again on the Quarters of the Duke of *Loraine*, but in all places were ill treated, and came off with a great loſs of Men. In the mean time, the ſecond Body of *Turks* aſſaulted other parts of the Army, which increaſed the heat of the Fight; to ſuccour which, the Duke of *Loraine* detach'd all the Forces which were about him, remaining alone only with two Aſſiſtants; but the Battle growing hot, and the *Turks* endeavouring in diverſe places to break into the Line, the Duke of *Loraine* put himſelf at the Head of two Battalions of *Brandenburgers*, whoſe Example gave Life and Courage to the whole Army. But whilſt this Fight was mannaged in diverſe Squadrons, which confuſedly ran from one ſide to another, ſome of them had the fortune to force the Line towards the Wall of the lower City; but paſſing to the Line of Contravallation, they met there ſuch Vollies of Shot, and continual Firings, that knowing not which way to retreat, they fell into the Squadrons of Baron *Marcy* and *Serau*, by whom the greateſt part of them were kill'd upon the place; and thoſe which eſcaped were ſo confuſed, that being diſpers'd about the Fields, they knew not which way to take. Some of them happen'd to fall in with the *Brandenburgers*, others into the general Quarters, where being encompaſs'd on all ſides, they were miſerably cut to pieces and ſlain, not ſo much as their Servants, or Grooms of their Horſes eſcaping. The Beſieged in the mean time being Spectators of all that paſſed, deſigned by a moſt vigorous Sally to meet their Succours, but were ſo warmly encounter'd by the *Bavarians*, that they were forced to Retreat with precipitation and diſorder.

The Body which the *Turks* kept for a Reſerve, obſerving the unfortunate iſſue of theſe Conflicts, durſt not adventure to make another Attack, but retired back to their Camp. The *Turks* loſt above One thouſand Men kill'd on the place, and Twenty five of their Colours were taken. Howſoever, this Advantage was not obtained without ſome conſiderable loſs on the *Chriſtian* ſide, which was the more to be lamented by the Death of Baron *Marcy*, who after having kill'd ſeveral *Janiſaries* with his own hand, receiv'd two Cuts on the Head with a Cymeter, and one on his Shoulder, which thô at firſt were not eſteem'd Mortal; yet the Wounds being neglected, and the Cure thereof not much regarded, he Died thereof in a ſhort time afterwards, to the great Grief of the whole Camp, which much lamented the loſs of ſo brave a Soldier. 1686.

The Vizier being informed of this unfortunate Succeſs, immediately gave order to the *Janiſaries* of his Guards, which were kept for a Reſerve to renew the Fight, and attempt once more to give ſuccour to the Town; but the March of theſe freſh Forces being diſcovered by the General Count *Piccolomini*, who was at the Head of five Regiments of Horſe, divided into Twenty five Squadrons, he marched boldly to meet the Enemy; but the *Turks* upon appearance of the Van-guard of the *Chriſtians* ſounded a Retreat, and returned back to the Vizier's Camp.

Whilſt theſe ſeveral Conflicts and Skirmiſhes were acting in the Field, the Attacks upon the Town were not neglected; and on the ſide of *Loraine* they had advanced their Lodgment to the Breach of the inward Wall, not above three Pikes length from the Paliſadoes; but becauſe it was neceſſary to attack the Town with extream Reſolution and Force, without which it could not be taken; and that in the mean time, no Interruption ſhould be given to the Aſſault by the outward Force of the Enemy; it was reſolved at a Council of War, held by all the Generals then preſent, that the Lines of Circumvallation ſhould be made deeper, which being well guarded, would ſecure the Soldiers from the Enemy without: And in the mean time, to keep the Deſign ſecret, a Report was given out that the *Chriſtians* intended to give Battle to the *Turks*; upon the News of which, the Vizier applied himſelf to fortify his Camp, and the Beſieged neglected to provide for their laſt Defence.

It being now the ſecond of *September*, the Artillery continued ſtill to play upon the Breaches with Chained-ſhot, and to burn the Paliſadoes with Bullets red-hot, and to amuſe the Beſieged with the report of the Battle; ſo that ſeveral Troops were drawn out of the Lines, as if all the Army intended to take the Field; when on a ſuddain, upon a Signal given by firing ſix Pieces of Cannon from the *Swedes* Battery, the Soldiers aroſe like ſo many Lions to attack the Breaches in three ſeveral places, of *Loraine*, *Bavaria* and *Brandenburg*; beſides there were two other falſe Attacks. Baron *Aſti*, with his Granadiers, was the firſt to mount the Breach, but being wounded in the Attempt, he reſigned his Command to lead his Men to the Serjeant-Major of *Diepenthal*. Never was any thing more bravely aſſaulted, nor more courageouſly defended: For the Beſieged, notwithſtanding the late Stratagem to amuſe them, ſtill continued *September*. *An Aſſault made in three places.*

1686. ed their usual Vigilance, and oppose themselves with open Breasts against their Enemy; so that never was made a more brave and resolute Defence than that of this Fortress of *Buda*. The *Brandenburgers*, not inferior in Courage to the Imperialists, were as forward as the others to mount the Breach; but both of them encountred an incredible Resistance by whole showers of Shot, Granadoes, Bags of Gunpowder, Stones, and even Swords and handy Blows, to which they came with the Enemy: But the Assailants being seconded by Reserves, and animated by the Presence and Example of their Generals, who marched at the head of their Men rather as Guides and Conductors, than as Commanders, were so encouraged, that they resolv'd either now at last to enter the Town, or die on the Breach: The Duke of *Croy*, the Prince of *Neuburg*, with the Generals *Souches*, *Scaffemberg* and *Diepental*, were like Common Soldiers engaged amidst the thickest of the Enemies; and the Duke of *Loraine*, who out of an heroick Spirit, was always present where was most of Danger, was one of the first to mount the Breach, being followed by the other Generals. The Fight grew so hot, and the Defendants so hardly press'd upon the Breach, that the Pasha-Governour of the Place, with the most select and choise Men of the Garrison came running to succour that part where the Enemy was just ready to make their Entrance; the Pasha fighting valiantly on the Breach, and giving undeniable Proofs of his Valour, was slain on the Ruins, and fell a Sacrifice rather to his own Master than to his Enemies; for had he escaped the Danger and Slaughter, 'tis probable he would have been ill received at Home, and his Death made shameful by the Hand of the Executioner, which was now made glorious by the Sword of the Enemy. In fine, after a bloudy Fight on the Breach, which continued for the space of three quarters of an Hour, the Soldiers entred freely into the City, where a new Engagement began, the Garrison retreating from House to House, and from Wall to Wall, firing from Windows and Holes, and all parts, being resolved to sell their Habitations and Lives at the deerest rate they were able, until at length with great disorder they fled to the foot of the Castle Wall. The Imperialists being now Masters of the Town, made a most direful Slaughter of all they met; and being in the heat of their Fury, put Women and Children to the Sword.

The Commanders Guide to the Soldiers.

The Pasha of Buda killed.

The City enter'd and taken.

But the Elector of *Bavaria* met a stronger Resistance at the Castle; for the *Turks* who were still in their Trenches, and knew not as yet, that the *Christians* had enter'd the Town, defended themselves with their utmost Bravery, until at length the *Bavarians* redoubling their Force, became Masters of the remaining part of the Castle; when those who had forsaken the Breach, were flying to take their Refuge in it; but now no Place or Sanctuary remaining to save the Miserable, some of them threw down their Arms, crying for Quarter, and others made Signs of Surrender, by the white Turbants which they took from their Heads, and display'd in the Air, and others thinking to save themselves in little Boats, and pass over to *Pesth*; but many of them were taken by the *Bavarians*, and most of them kill'd: But in regard that those, who were still in their Trenches, perceived that no Quarter was given, they apply'd themselves again to their Arms, and as desperate Men, resolved to sell their Lives at the deerest rate; and having set Fire to diverse Places of the City, render'd it a most direful spectacle of Horrour and Confusion. In fine, all endeavours being made by the Generals to stop the farther effusion of Bloud; the Soldiers not being as yet satiated with Revenge for the Death of their Companions; and the Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy*, who (with his Regiment of Horse was posted in a burying place to oppose the *Turks*, in case they should attempt any thing from the Vizier's Camp) was deaf to the Cries of the Conquer'd; for hearing that the Town was enter'd, and unwilling to lose any part of the Glory, or that his Sword should appear dry, and not colour'd with the Bloud of his Enemies, at the end of the Action, forsook his Post, and let loose his Soldiers, crying out to give no Quarter to the *Janisaries*, which to the number of about Sixteen hundred defended themselves within the Trenches and Works of the Castle; but the Generals consulting together, consider'd that the Night was coming on, that the Enemies Camp was in sight, that Fires were kindled and furiously burning in diverse parts of the City, and that the Confusion was every-where great; they at length agreed, thô with some Opinions to the contrary, to grant Quarter to the *Janisaries* for their Lives only; the which they having accepted, and surrender'd themseves, were by a strong Guard conducted to one of the Moschs of the City, others to the chief Store-house, and others to a part of the Castle, where they were kept in Custody until the Day following.

1686.

The Turks demand Quarter.

Quarter not given by the P. of Savoy,

but is granted by the Generals.

In the great Action of this Day, being the 2*d* of *September*, 1686, which gave the capital City of the Kingdom of *Hungary* into the Hands of the Emperor, after it had remained in Possession of the *Turks* ever since the Year 1529, when it was taken by *Solyman*; There were kill'd only Four

1686. hundred Soldiers, and about Two hundred wounded; for where is a great Conſternation, there is ſeldom much Bloud ſpilt on the victorious ſide: Of the *Turks* about Three thouſand might be ſlain, and Two thouſand made Captives; of which laſt, the *Kahya* to the Paſha of *Buda*, or his Deputy, was made Slave to the Elector of *Bavaria*; the Aga or Commander of the *Janiſaries* to the Duke of *Loraine*; as alſo the *Mufti*, the Treaſurer, the *Haſnadar* or Privy-Purſe to the Paſha, the Secretary to the Paſha, with ſeveral other Officers of Note: Many others were taken and kill'd, who endeavour'd to make their eſcape over the River, ſome of them being overtaken by the *Talpatz* in their ſwift-rowing Boats; and others taken or kill'd by the Garriſon of *Peſth*, at their landing on the other ſide; but ſtill was the City all this Night in continual Flames and Confuſion; for the *Turks* had conſerved diverſe Stores of Powder and Fire-works in places near the Attacks, which were not regarded by the *Chriſtians*, when they firſt enter'd the Town; where the Fire encreaſing, and running from Houſe to Houſe, at length touching the Magazines, they blew all up with ſo terrible a noiſe, that the General began to ſuſpect ſome Treaſon, and fear'd that all the Town was min'd in ſubterranean Vaults; but conſidering afterwards the place from whence the Blow came, it ſoon appear'd that it was all nothing but an Accident; howſoever, with that and other terrible Blows, very few Houſes in the City remained ſtanding, and the Roofs uncover'd; only the principal Church of the City was not much damnified, and the chief Magazine or Store-houſe was conſerved by the great Care and Diligence of Count *Rabata*, Commiſſary General, with another containing vaſt quantities of Powder and other warlike Proviſions.

The numbers ſlain at the taking of the City.

The Store-Houſe of Powder takes fire.

A ſtop being put (as we have ſaid) by the Authority of the Generals, unto the Slaughter; and the Fury of the Soldiers growing cool, they began to hearken to the voice of their Commanders, who with good Words, and promiſes of Reward, prevail'd with them to apply themſelves to the extinguiſhing of the Fire, which by the aſſiſtance of God was in a few Hours overcome. But a more wonderful deliverance by the Hand of God's Divine Providence, was the diſcovery of two Mines under the Caſtle, charged with Ten thouſand Pounds of Powder, which the *Turks* reſerved for their laſt and parting Blow, which had they taken Fire, would not only have deſtroyed the remainder of the City with the Walls and Bulwarks, but therewith buried the greateſt part of the Aſſailants in the Ruins, and given a ſad occaſion or cauſe of Rejoycing and Triumph to the ſurviving Conquerors; but the *Turks* amidſt this great Conſternation had forgot theſe Mines, or elſe abſtained from that deſperate Attempt in hopes of Life.

Endeavours made to quench the Fire.

Two Mines diſcover'd.

1686.

This was the Fate of this great and ſtrong City of *Buda*, the Capital of all *Hungary*, and Reſidence of the Beglerbei of that Kingdom, under whom are Twenty Sangiacks: He is ſtil'd the Vizier of *Buda*, and eſteem'd after the Grand Vizier *Azem*, and the Paſhas of Grand *Cairo* and *Babylon*, (who are always entitul'd Viziers) the next in order of Superiority; and becauſe his Station is on the Frontiers, and Neighbour to ſuch a Formidable and Martial People, as are the *Germans*; they commonly chuſe Men of Valour and Conduct for that Employment, of which we have had a good Proof and Evidence in the Perſon of the late Paſha, who decently Died on the Breach amidſt the croud of Common Soldiers.

The Greatneſs and Power of the Vizier of Buda.

This City was at firſt taken by *Solyman* the Magnificent, in the Year 1526; and afterwards in the Year 1527, was ſubdu'd by *Ferdinand* the I. King of *Bohemia*, Brother to *Charles* the V. In the Year 1529, *Solyman* regain'd it by Treachery of the Garriſon, and after it laid Siege to *Vienna* it ſelf, which after many bloudy Aſſaults he was forc'd to raiſe in haſt and confuſed Precipitation. After which, *Buda* ſuſtain'd eight ſeveral Sieges without any Effect.

The many Sieges which Buda ſuſtain'd.

1ſt. The firſt was by *Ferdinand* King of *Bohemia*, in the Year 1530, which he was forced to raiſe with ſhame and loſs.

2d. The ſecond was by the ſame King, under the Conduct of his General *Leonard Feſtius*, in the Year 1540; but the King dying, the Siege was raiſed.

3d. The next Year being 1541, the General *Rogenſdorf* laid Siege a third time to that City, which again was reliev'd by a powerful Army under the Command of *Solyman*.

4th. The Marqueſs of *Brandenberg*, in the Year 1542, made an appearance as if he had a deſign upon *Buda*, and came ſo near as to Attack *Peſth*; but being repuls'd thence with ſome loſs, he return'd back into *Germany*.

5th. In the Year 1598, the Count of *Swartzemburg*, having by a Stratagem taken *Rab* from the *Turks*, marched thence towards *Buda*, and in the Month of *October* laid Siege thereunto, with the Forces of *Mathias* the Arch-Duke, which after thirty Days time he was forced to raiſe, by reaſon of the continual Rains: And what is obſervable, the *Turks* did the like at *Waradin* on the Frontiers, being under the ſame Inconveniences.

The

1686. The *Chriſtians* made an Attempt the *6th* time upon this City, in the Year 1602, under the Conduct of General *Roſworm*: And tho they had ruin'd the Bridge over the *Danube*, and taken by force the City of *Peſth*, yet being overtaken by the rigour of the Winter-ſeaſon, they were forced to deſiſt from that Deſign. 6th.

7th. The *7th* Siege was laid in the Year 1684, by *Charles* Duke of *Loraine*, Generaliſſimo of the Imperial Forces, and of the other Princes of *Germany*; which after many bloudy Aſſaults was again raiſed; as we have at large declared in the Hiſtorical Treatiſe of that Year.

8th. But now at length, after many Battles unfortunate to the *Turks*, this Fortreſs was forced to ſurrender to the ſaid Duke of *Loraine*, being over-whelm'd by the Power and Valour of the *Chriſtians*, and taken in the ſight of the *Ottoman* Army, Commanded by the Grand Vizier himſelf, in which was the Flower of the Turkiſh Troops; but having loſt the beſt and braveſt of their Soldiers in former Battles, and diſcourag'd by a Series of evil Succeſſes, their Courage fail'd them, and no wonder, when they were generally poſſeſs'd with an Opinion, that God fought againſt them; in ſenſe of which, ſo ſoon as the City was taken, the Vizier with ſuch Precipitation raiſed his Camp and marched away, that he was forc'd to burn a great part of his Baggage to prevent the falling of it into the Hands of the Enemy. And indeed it was no wonder that the Vizier with fear and dread ſhould haſten away, for the Duke of *Loraine* had diſpatch'd Count *Budiani*, with Six thouſand *Hungarians*, to march in purſuit of him, whilſt he with the other Generals render'd Thanks to God, and ſang *Te Deum* for their Succeſſes in the great Church, Dedicated to St. *Stephen* King of *Hungary*.

The 8th time Beſieged and taken.

In the mean time the Command of this important City was committed to the Charge of General *Beck*, with the Aſſiſtance of the Lieutenant Colonel of the Regiment of *Salm*, and of *Biſcofſhauſen*, Serjeant-Major to *Diepenthal*, with a Garriſon of Three thouſand Five hundred *Germans*, and a Thouſand *Hungarians*: The firſt Work to be done, was to clear the Streets of the dead Bodies, which was perform'd by the *Turks* and *Jews*, who were made Priſoners; thoſe Bodies which were *Turks* and *Jews*, like themſelves, by Command of their Task-maſters, they threw into the River, but the Bodies of the *Chriſtians* were decently Inter'd. The next Buſineſs was to demoliſh the Works, repair the Breaches, to fill up the Trenches, and level the Lines: But the chief Priſoners, and Perſons of Quality, were conducted by Count *Rabata* to the Emperor at *Vienna*, where the Joy and Triumph of that Court was much increas'd at the ſight of ſuch conſiderable Captives. 1686.

The Command of Buda given.

The Spoyl and Plunder of the City could not amount unto much, by reaſon that the greateſt part of the Houſhold-ſtuff and Moveables was conſum'd in the Flames: Howſoever, there were ſome who had the fortune to ſeize conſiderable Sums both of Gold and Silver. After which the Place being viſited and ſurvey'd in all parts by the two Generals, they found therein above Four hundred Pieces of Cannon of great weight; of which there were four of vaſt bigneſs, carrying an Hundred and fifty Pound Bullet; to which the *Chriſtians* afterwards gave the Name of the four Evangeliſts; beſides, there were twenty Mortar-pieces, and Proviſions and Ammunition for about a Month longer. *Stores found in the Town.*

The Generals having refreſh'd their Armies in *Buda* for the ſpace of three or four Days, on the *6th* of *September* they march'd towards the Vizier with Twenty thouſand Foot and Twelve thouſand Horſe; of whom Count *Budiani* (as we have ſaid) being diſpatch'd before, gave an account, that the Vizier having viſited and reinforc'd the Garriſon of *Alba Regalis*, or *Stultwiſſemberg*, had taken his March with all expedition towards the Bridge of *Eſſeck*; and that his Army was reduc'd to a very ſmall number, being deſerted by the Country-people and Handycraftſmen, whom they had forc'd to the War; ſo that the Vizier not knowing otherwiſe in what manner to ſave himſelf, encamp'd with all the advantage he could about three Miles diſtant from the Bridge of *Eſſeck*, upon the little River of *Sarwitz*, having his Rear guarded by a Bog or marſhy Ground, intending there to remain, until he ſaw and diſcover'd the Deſigns of the Enemy, who could not in that advantagious Poſt force him to an Engagement. *The Army marches againſt the Vizier.*

The Duke of *Loraine* being with the Imperial Army encamp'd at *Tolna*, about three Leagues diſtant from the Vizier, whom he could not force nor perſwade to Fight; he detach'd Eighteen Regiments under Command of Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, with Orders to Beſiege the Town of *Quinq; Eccleſiæ*, whilſt he with the remainder of the Army paſſed the River, with a Bridge of Boats, at *Tolna*, taking his March towards *Peſth*; and in his way ſeized on the Town of *Hatwan*, which the *Turks* had abandon'd, and ſet on Fire; but the *Chriſtians* entring therein before all was reduc'd to Aſhes, they extinguiſh'd the Fire, and ſav'd the reſt, and found therein ſeventeen Pieces of Cannon. *Hatwan ſurrender'd.*

1686. Thus did the Imperial Arms proceed with a proſperous gale of Fortune, nothing ſtanding before them, but all yielded to the conquering Eagles; for Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* in his March, made himſelf Maſter of *Simon-Torn*, a Fortreſs encompaſs'd with a Ditch of thirty Paces broad, and that alſo defended by a Marſh quite round; the Paſſage over which is made by a Bridge of Three hundred Paces long, and the Caſtle is built of Free-ſtone, with Fortifications after the ancient Faſhion. In this Place were ſixteen Pieces of Braſs Guns, and one of Iron, Twenty ſix Granado-ſhells, and Twenty five Tuns of Gun-powder. Then without farther loſs of time he proceeded to *Kapoſwar*, which he Pillag'd and Burnt, the Caſtle only excepted: And being reinforc'd by Count *Scaffemberg* and ſome Troops of the *Croats*, which joyn'd with him, they march'd together towards *Quinq; Eccleſiæ;* and being come near the Place, a Detachment of Three thouſand *Germans* and *Croats* was made to take a View of the Situation and Strength of the Town; which they finding to remain in a ſecure Condition, enter'd it by Surprize, and put an Hundred *Turks* to the Sword, the reſt flying to the Caſtle for Refuge, after they had ſet fire to the City in four places; but the Dragoons ſcaled the Walls, and with their Swords in their Hands caſt themſelves into the Place, and open'd the Gates to give entrance to the other Troops. After which the Fire was put out, and conſiderable Booty, and rich Plunder taken, and about a Thouſand Chriſtian Captives ſet at liberty.

Simon Torn taken

and Kapoſwar.

Quinq; Eccleſiæ taken.

This Succeſs was ſoon afterwards followed by the Siege of *Segedin*, by ſome Troops detach'd by Order of the Duke of *Loraine*, under Command of Count *Caraffa*, one of the Generals; who, coming before the Place, in a ſhort time rais'd four Batteries, and mounted his Cannon thereupon, which were brought from *Zolnock*; but Forage and Proviſions growing very ſcarce in the Leaguer, *Caraffa* went himſelf to haſten the Proviſions, leaving Count *Walis*, Major-General, Chief Commander of the Forces before the Town: In the mean time Count *Walis* receiv'd Intelligence, that Two thouſand *Turks*, joyn'd with a conſiderable Body of *Tartars*, were marching to raiſe the Siege, or to force Succours into the Town; he detach'd ſix Regiments of Horſe and Foot, with ſome *Croats*, and a Regiment of Dragoons, under the Command of Count *Veterani*; who having marched all the Night, by break of Day drew up his Forces into Battalia, and with his right Wing charged the *Tartars* with ſuch reſolution, that he put them to flight, and kill'd great numbers of them in their Tents, and took Four or Five thouſand of their Horſes, with all their Baggage: Nor was the Colonel of the Regiment *de Gotz*, whoſe Incumbence it was to Charge the *Turks*, leſs ſucceſsful in his Enterpriſe; for thô they had the advantage of a Palanca for their Defence, yet the Imperialiſts (to whom nothing could now be difficult) did Storm it with ſo much Courage and Vigour, that they ſoon became Maſters of it, killing Two hundred of the Three hundred *Janiſaries*, which defended the Place; at the ſame time the Horſe charging the others, forced them to fly in diſorder, of which many falling into the Hands of *Veterani*, were kill'd without Quarter given to any. This Action was ſcarce over, before the Imperialiſts eſpied a great number of *Turks*, paſſing a Bridge which they had laid over the *Danube*, as if they had deſign'd to reinforce thoſe Troops newly defeated, and to come in to their Aſſiſtance for the Relief of *Segedin*. *Veterani* reſolving to charge them alſo, made a Detachment of ſome Regiments to hinder the run-away *Tartars* from attacking the Imperialiſts in the Flank, whilſt he aſſail'd the *Turks*, who were reputed to be Twelve thouſand Men, Commanded by the Vizier himſelf. The Action was ſo bravely perform'd, that the Van-guard of the *Turks* was beaten, and forced to retreat to a Place where their Infantry lay under covert, ſupported by Six hundred *Janiſaries*, with Thirty Field-pieces, which were diſcharged with terrible Fire and Smoke upon their Enemies; but the *Chriſtians* having receiv'd their Fire with undaunted Conſtancy and Courage, they aſſail'd the *Turks* and *Tartars* with ſuch bravery, that they put them to flight. In this laſt Encounter above Three hundred *Janiſaries* were kill'd upon the Place, all their Artillery and Baggage taken, with their Timbals, which they found before the Paſhas, and many Colours, together with Five hundred Horſe, and Two thouſand Beaſts of Burden, laden with Baggage and Proviſions; and all this on the Chriſtian ſide, with the loſs only of a Hundred Foot Soldiers, and about Fifty Horſemen. After which *Veterani* returning to the Camp before *Segedin*, where *Te Deum* was ſung; ſome Priſoners were releas'd to carry the Intelligence of theſe Succeſſes into the Town: And thereupon a Treaty being deſired, and Hoſtages given, it was agreed, That the Soldiers of the Garriſon only ſhould have liberty to march out with as much Baggage as every Man was able to carry upon his Shoulders, and to be conducted in ſafety as far as *Temeſwar*. Thus *Segedin* being taken, great quantities of Proviſions were found therein, which ſerved to augment the Loſs, and increaſe the terrible Conſterna-

1686.

Segedin beſieged.

Veterani routs the Tartars.

A Body of Turks routed.

1686.

Another Body of the Turks defeated.

Segedin taken.

tion

1686. tion in the Turkish Army, and in the Court, and in all parts of the *Ottoman* Dominions. Nor did the *Turks* Misfortunes of this Year's Campaign end here, nothing being able to withstand a victorious Army. Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* divided his Army into two Bodies; the first he Commanded himself, and march'd towards *Darda*, which is a Fortress built by the *Turks*, and serv'd to cover the Bridge of *Esseck*; the other Detachment was committed to the Conduct of Count *Scaffemberg*, with Orders to Attack *Zyclos*, the which he so well executed, that in five or six Days he took the Place, the Soldiers and Inhabitants Surrendring at discretion: In the Town were found Twelve Pieces of Cannon, with stores of all sorts of Provision and Ammunition. The Men were made Prisoners of War, but the Women and Children were dispersed into several Cities and Towns under obedience of the Emperor. After the taking of *Zyclos*, the Count of *Scaffemberg* joyn'd again with Prince *Lewis*, who was now come before *Darda* on the first of *November*, where he understood the two Pashas, who had layn encamp'd on that side, with about Two thousand Five hundred Men, were already pass'd the Bridge of *Esseck*; and that the Garrison of *Darda* had abandon'd the Place, and march'd the same way, carrying their Cannon and Provisions with them, and to hinder the pursuit of their Enemies after them, had beaten down and burnt a great part of the Bridge behind them. The Fort and the Bridge being both possess'd without any opposition, Prince *Lewis* burnt about Six thousand Paces more of the Bridge, notwithstanding the Cannon-shot which they fired continually from the Town of *Esseck*, without any great loss or damage to the Imperialists, or the People of the Country, which came in to their Assistance; so that by what one side and the other had done, the Bridge was totally ruin'd. Prince *Lewis* having put a good Garrison into *Darda*, march'd to *Zyclos*, and thence to *Kapeswar*, which he took upon Conditions, that the Garrison should march out, and be conducted in safety as far as *Sigeth*. There were in that Town Twenty four Pieces of Cannon planted, and the Magazines well stor'd with all sorts of Provisions and Arms.

Zyclos taken.

The Bridge of Esseck ruin'd.

In this glorious manner did this Campaign end in favour of the Christian Arms: And now it being time for both Armies to retire into their Winter-quarters, the losing Party had leisure to lament and quarrel, and lay the fault on each other, and the victorious Party to rejoyce and triumph. And so it was; for by this time the news of the loss of *Buda*, and the several Victories gain'd by the *Christians*, being come to *Constantinople*, it struck all sorts and conditions of Men with a wonderful Consternation and Astonishment; and yet under this Affliction and pressure of heavy Taxes, they behav'd themselves with much Humility and Resignation of Mind to the Will and Pleasure of God, acknowledging all these Miseries which had fallen upon them, the flights and turning of their Backs to their Enemies, the loss of their fortify'd Towns, and the Slaughter of their brave Soldiers, and valiant Men of War, to be all the effects of the Divine Anger and Vengeance upon them for their Sins. The *Imaums* or Parish-Priests, the *Shecks* or Preachers in their Moschs, the Religious Men, such as the *Dervices*, *Kalenderi*, *Nimetulahi*, and others made diverse Processions, exhorting the People as they pass'd to Repentance and Amendment of Life, and particularly to lament their Sins of drinking Wine and unnatural Lusts, the common Wickedness and Vices of the People: And for better observation of their Law, which had been much neglected, it was commanded on pain of Death strictly to observe the *Ramazan*, which is the Month of Fasting, during which Month, no Man is by their Law, in the Day time, till Night comes, to tast Bread or drink Water: Every *Friday* in that Month, the *Mufti* and *Kadees* clothed in penitential Habits, were oblig'd to visit all the principal Moschs of the City, and to make Prayers for turning away the Anger and Displeasure of God: But the People and Soldiery were of another Temper, being inclin'd to enquire after the Cause and Grounds of all these Evils, Slaughters, and Confusion. The News of taking *Buda*, and putting all the Garrison to the Sword, (which as reported) consisted of Eight thousand Men, besides Women and Children, had fill'd all *Constantinople* with a most wonderful Consternation; the common sort of Shopkeepers and Handycrafts-men ran to Coffee-houses, and Places of publick Meetings to hear the News and Particulars of what had pass'd. The *Kadees*, who were Lawyers and Judges, and the *Otorack Janisaries*, who are like the *Milites immeriti*, or Soldiers with dead Pay, caball'd every Day together without the knowledge of the Grand Seignior, which so soon as he came to hear, he was affrighted, not knowing what might be the issue of such seditious Meetings, and thereupon doubling his Guards in the *Seraglio* with *Bostangees*, who are Gardiners, and stout able Men, he sent to know the meaning of such numerous Assemblies; to which answer was made, That seeing to their Grief the extream Ruin and Danger, then threatning both the Person of his Majesty and the whole Empire, they thought it their Duty as Loyal Subjects and Slaves; and

1686.

The Turks humble themselves.

Keep seditious Meeting.

The Grand Seignior affrighted at the Meetings, and sends to them.

1686. and true Muſſelmen and Believers to conſult together what Advices and Expedients they might with all Humility offer to his Majeſty, for his own perſonal Conſervation, and for the Defence of their holy and true Religion, with the great Body of the Empire. The Grand Seignior, who dreaded the ill Conſequences of ſuch ſeditious Meetings, return'd to them a gentle Meſſage of Thanks for their Care and Love, deſiring them to offer him ſuch Remedies, which they in their Wiſdom did judge convenient for cure of the preſent, and prevention of future Evils; it being natural for the common ſort of People in ſuch caſes to caſt the Blame on the chief Miniſters of State, they immediately reply'd, That the *Mufti* was a bad Man, and had abuſed his Office, and that it was generally murmur'd in all places of the Empire, That his Majeſty was in ſuch times as theſe too expenſive in his Seraglio, and too looſe in his Government, giving himſelf up to Hunting and Recreations, and forſaking as it were the Helm of Government, whilſt the Veſſel of the Empire was toſſed amidſt an Ocean of Miſeries, and ready every Day to ſuffer Shipwrack. And that his Majeſty did too much neglect his Imperial City of *Conſtantinople*, gracing every little Place with his Preſence, which made that Royal Seat become deſolate and ſo impoveriſh'd, that it was not poſſible to anſwer and pay the vaſt Taxes and Impoſitions which were charged upon it. The Grand Seignior ſeem'd to take all this that was ſaid very kindly; and immediately depos'd the *Mufti*, and baniſhed him to *Pruſa*, and calling for one of the *Kadileſchers* (who are Chief Juſtices) he cloth'd him with a rich Sables, and inveſted him with his Office: And looking more nearly about him to the main Chance, he recall'd the Orders he had lately given for a general Hunt on a certain Day, and a vaſt number of Grey-hounds, which with great Charge had been got together from all parts of the Empire, were let looſe, and ſuffer'd to run without a Maſter through all the Streets of *Conſtantinople*: The Expences of the Seraglio were alſo much retrench'd, and the dayly Allowances reduc'd to one Moiety: And after this Example, the *Kuſlir-Aga*, the *Kimacham*, and all the great Miniſters of State made a Regulation in their Families: And to make this Reformation the more publick and notorious to the People, the Grand Seignior put on a more grave and penitential Face than ordinary, and frequented the Royal Moſques, going to one or other of them every Day with much Solemnity: This Reformation quieted the Minds of the Commonalty pretty well; but this and the News of the Vizier's coming to *Conſtantinople* very ſpeedily, to 1686.

Their Anſwer.

They offer Remedies.

The Grand Seignior approves thereof.

aſſiſt at the Councils for conſerting Meaſures for the next Year's Campaign, terrified the Ringleaders of the late Cabals, with an Apprehenſion of being called to an Account on ſcore of their late ſeditious Meetings; for the *Turks*, who can eaſily diſſemble with the Vulgar, and temporize during the Outrages and Fluctuations of the People, yet ſo ſoon as the Storm is appeas'd, they never fail to queſtion the Cauſe, and puniſh Captain *Tom* and his mutinous Rabble with Puniſhment agreeable to their Demerit.

A Panick-fear poſſeſſes them at Conſtantinople.

As the Grand Seignior was affraid of his People, and they of the Grand Seignior and Vizier, ſo likewiſe were they generally poſſeſs'd with a Panick-fear of the coming of the Enemy, which will plainly appear by this Inſtance. The *Turks* having ſurrender'd up *Napoli di Romania* upon Conditions to the *Venetians*; one of them was, That they ſhould Tranſport the Inhabitants and Garriſon of that City, to ſome Place within the *Dardanelli*, near to the Caſtles: The *Venetians*, in purſuance of this Article, embark'd all the Soldiers, with the Men, Women and Children, and tranſported them to the place appointed; to which when they began to draw near, ſo that many Colours of St. *Mark* were ſeen from the Caſtles, entring into the *Helleſpont*, the News thereof was poſted from all hands to *Conſtantinople*, which put the whole City into a Conſternation, and gave cauſe of Rumour everywhere, that the *Venetians* had already paſſed the Caſtles, and Reports flew up and down, that they were in a few Leagues, or as ſome fancied in ſight of the Town. This put all Hands to work, and in a confuſed manner, many Pieces of Cannon were mounted at the Seraglio Point, on the Maiden Tower, which is a little Fort built on a Rock in the Water, in the midway between *Conſtantinople* and *Scutari*, where alſo Guns were mounted, and Soldiers and Inhabitants of the City poſted in all places, where might be any ſuſpicion or danger of the Enemies deſcent or landing. This hurly burly continu'd for the ſpace of two Days, by which time the truth of the Matter being known, and that the *Venetians* were retired, things began to be quieted, and the People to return to their own Habitations and Buſineſs.

Thus have we done with the Campaign in *Hungary* for the Year 1686, which ended very glorious for the Emperor: It reſts now before we proceed farther, to take a view and ſurvey of the Succeſſes of the *Venetians* both by Sea and Land, which were not leſs proſperous than theſe in the parts of *Hungary*.

In

1686. In the preceeding Years of this War, the *Venetians* made it their chief Buſineſs and Enterpriſe to render themſelves Maſters of the *Morea*, a fruitful and ancient Country, in which are many Provinces, and amongſt them, that of *Laconia*, now call'd *Maina*, and the Inhabitants, *Mainioti*, a ſort of People, who call themſelves *Chriſtians*, but live chiefly upon Spoyl and Robbery: In this Country the moſt conſiderable Places are, *Calamata*, *Zarnata*, *Chielefa*, and *Paſſava*, all which Places were ſubdu'd by the *Venetians*, and taken from the *Turks* in the preceeding Year of 1685, in deſpight of the Captain Paſha, and in the ſight of him and his Army, as we have before related, which Diſgrace being a Crime ſufficient to coſt him his Head, he reſolv'd to ſave his Life if poſſible by recovery of *Chielefa*; to gain which, he began betimes his Campaign, and on the firſt of *April*, he inveſted the Place with an Army, compoſed of Ten thouſand Foot and Fifteen hundred Horſe, commanded by himſelf and four other Paſhas, with a great number of Labourers and Pioniers. At his firſt appearance before this Fortreſs, the Captain Paſha ſent a Summons to the Governour, call'd Seignior *Marin Gritti*, Proveditor extraordinary for the *Maina*, demanding with many Threats the Surrender of that Town. To which Seignior *Gritti* return'd a reſolute Anſwer, That he and all his Soldiers would either live or die in Defence of that Place, not doubting but that the Omnipotent God would favour their juſt and brave Intentions. The Captain Paſha having receiv'd this Anſwer, immediately rais'd a Battery, and began to fire upon the Town with ſix Pieces of Cannon; at which the Governour not being in the leaſt diſmay'd, put all things in order for a reſolute Defence. The *Turks* ply'd their Batteries ſo warmly on the Town, that in the ſpace of ten Days they had open'd a Breach wide enough for an Aſſault; which whilſt they were preparing to do, the News being brought to Seignior *Girolamo Cornaro*, the General of the Iſlands, how that the *Turks* had inveſted *Chielefa*, he immediately gather'd all the Force which was then ready in *Zant*, conſiſting of divers Nations; and having embark'd 'em on a Fleet of Ships commanded by Seignior *Lorenzo Venier*, he ſailed with a favourable Wind to the *Morea*. This News flew likewiſe with much ſpeed to the Captain General *Moroſini* then at *Corfu*, who, with like diligence, having embark'd all the Forces he had there, and being aſſiſted with a proſperous Wind, arrived in the ſpace of four Days at the Place, where he deſign'd to make his Deſcent; and the Day following being the 30*th* of *March*, he landed Four thouſand Men under the Command of three Major Generals, that is, *Storf*, and the Cavaliers *Alcenago*, and *d' Andria*. 1686.

Deſcription of the Country of Maina.

1686.

The Turks inveſt Chielefa.

This unexpected News of the arrival of the Captain General ſurprized the Captain Paſha, and filled all the Turkiſh Camp with Fear and Confuſion; ſo that at the very Name of *Moroſini*, and the Chriſtian Troops, they rais'd their Tents, and drew off their Camp, but with ſuch haſt and precipitation, that at a little diſtance from the Town, they left ſix Pieces of Braſs Canon behind them, four of which were found in the common Way, and two were thrown down a Precipice, which afterwards were recover'd by the induſtry of the *Venetians*. So ſoon as the Beſieg'd obſerv'd the Enemy to raiſe their Camp, and to fly away with a Panick-fear, the *Greeks* and *Mainiots* purſu'd them, and kill'd above Four hundred of them; and the whole Body of the reſt were diſpers'd through the whole Country of the *Morea*; only the Captain Paſha with ſome few Troops pitch'd his Camp in the Country near to *Paſſava*, where he labour'd to gather his diſpers'd Troops.

The Venetians relieve Chielefa.

Towards the end of *May*, the Auxiliary-Gallies and Forces being united to the Army and Fleet, under the Captain General; the whole Body of the Armada conſiſting of about Two hundred Sail, on the ſecond Day of *June* appear'd in ſight of old *Navarin*, which fill'd all that Country round with great Conſternation. The Galleaſſes and great Ships led the Van, and ſerv'd to ſhelter and protect the ſmaller Veſſels in landing their Men, which being enter'd on the Shoar, were drawn up in Battalia by the Art and Direction of that valiant General Count *Coniſmarc*, in ſight of the People of *Navarin*. *Moroſini*, according to his accuſtomary Generoſity, ſent firſt his Summons to the Garriſon to Surrender, before he thought fit to make uſe of his Force, in anſwer unto which, they deſir'd time to conſider until the next Morning; and then they propos'd a longer Term, with deſign only to protract the Time, until they might receive Succours from the Seraskier, whom they knew to be not far diſtant with a conſiderable Force; of which the Captain General well conſidering, gave order to Count *Coniſmarc* to advance with a great part of the Army towards the Town, and at the ſame time, he cauſed another Regiment to take poſſeſſion of a Rock which forms the Port, and to plant a formidable Battery thereon; in which Matters whilſt they were thus employ'd, the Beſieged being greatly affrighted, ſet forth a white Flag, and diſpatched immediately in their Admiral Gally, certain Deputies to treat on, and receive ſome reaſonable Conditions upon the Surrender, which, as they deſir'd, were generouſly granted 1686.

The Venetians inveſt old Navarin.

The Inhabitants treat and ſurrender.

1686. granted by the Captain General. In pursuance of which, the Inhabitants were permitted to march forth with all their Bag and Baggage and small Arms, being not above Four hundred in number, of which One hundred were Soldiers, who were judged to be a sufficient Garrison to maintain a Fortress so naturally strong, and situated on a high and almost inaccessible Rock; and afterwards according to the Articles, all these People were transported to *Alexandria* in *Egypt*. Thus in a few Hours, without loss of Men, or the least effusion of Blood, did this old Fort of *Navarin* fall into the Hands of the *Venetians*, in which were found Forty three Pieces of brass Cannon, with many Arms, much Ammunition and Provisions. The Captain General having furnish'd the Place with a Garrison of an Hundred and sixty Men, under the Command of *Pietro Grioni*, in Quality of Proveditor in ordinay, he immediately block'd up the Port, and guarded the narrowest streight of it, to secure the Passage for the more safe and easie Transport of Cannons, Mortar-pieces and Provisions unto that Place, where the Camp was pitch'd with design to Attack *New Navarin*, which was a Royal Fortress, and a place of greater Importance than that of *Old Navarin*.

1686. On the 4*th* of *June* at Night, the Gallies of *Donado* and *Pizzamano*, both Noble *Venetians*, were the first to enter into the narrow Passage; on the first of which the General Count *Conismarc* was embark'd, who enter'd safely within the Port, thô several Pieces of Cannon were fired at them from a Ravelin, which trolled the Shot exactly on the Surface of the Water. These were follow'd by the Captain of the *Gulf*, with three other Gallies, who passed without any damage or loss; and on the 6*th* at Night, *Cornaro*, General of the Islands, enter'd with his four Gallies also without other hurt, than the breaking some few Oars by a Shot from the Ravelin: The Cannon and Mortar-pieces, and other Necessaries for an Attack were first to be landed, which by the diligence, use and labour of the Slaves was presently effected, notwithstanding the many Difficulties which interven'd; and a formal Siege in a short time laid by the Industry and Valour of Captain General *Morosini*, and the happy Conduct of Count *Conismarc*, who had raised a Work, on which eighteen Mortar-pieces were planted, carrying Bombs of Five hundred pounds weight, and on another advantagious Ground had raised a Battery of Twenty Pieces of Cannon, carrying Fifty pound Bullet.

The Venetians enter the Port of Old Navarin.

Whilst these Matters were acting, a certain *Greek* was taken with Letters from the Town, directed to the Seraskier, whereby they gave him to understand, That thô *Sefer* Pasha, a valiant and resolute Soldier, was come to them, with a good Recruit both of Men and Ammunition, whereby their Garrison amounted to a Thousand Soldiers, and that nothing wanted either of Arms or Ammunition, yet that it was impossible for them to hold out long, unless the Siege was raised by a vigorous Force. Upon this Advice, General *Conismarc* resolved with the greatest part of his Troops to advance into the Country, and engage the Seraskier: Upon which Advice, the *Turks* were so far from designing to disturb the Siege, that they raised their Camp, and retreated: Upon which also *Conismarc* thought fit to draw his Troops off, and return to the Siege; the *Turks* defending themselves, and refusing to Surrender upon any Summons or Force, which had hitherto been applied, upon hopes as they conceived of receiving speedy Succour and Relief from the Seraskier, concerning whom the Report was, that he was approaching towards the Christian Camp: In the mean time, the Captain General form'd all the Trenches and Traverses for an Attack, and bomb'd the Town with Twenty Mortar-pieces, and batter'd the Walls with six Pieces of Cannon, carrying Fifty pounds weight of Bullet. The Report of the Seraskier's near approach, confirm'd by the Scouts and other Messengers, and that the *Turks* with a Body of 10.000 Men were come within six *Italian* Miles of the Leaguer; Count *Conismarc* with a very strong Party advanced once again to meet and give them Battle, leaving the Cavalier *Alcenago*, one of the Major Generals, with a sufficient Force to maintain the Siege.

Conismarc advances against the Seraskier.

The next Day after, Count *Conismarc* had risen from before the Town, being the 14*th* of *June*, they found the Seraskier encamp'd with 10.000 Men, of which Two thousand were Horse, in a very advantagious Post, which seemed very difficult to be forced: Howsoever, the *Venetians* resolving to surmount all the Disadvantages with their Valour, enter'd into the Vally by a very streight Passage, where the *Turks* lay encamped, and forced them to engage in Battle, which lasted for the space of two Hours in a dubious Condition, it not appearing as yet to which side the Victory would incline: The Regiments of *Corbon* and *Visconti*, which were Dragoons, behaved themselves very bravely, and sustaining the heat of the Battle, the greatest part of the Loss fell on them; but the *Saxons*, and the Troops of *Brunswick* coming to their assistance, with four small Field-pieces, forced the Enemy to quit the Field, and betake themselves to flight, leaving about Five hundred dead upon the Place, with all their Tents and

June.

He engages the Turks, and overthrows them.

1686. and Baggage, beſides many of them are wounded, amongſt which the Seraskier himſelf was one; all which was perform'd by the wonderful Mercy of God, without any conſiderable loſs on the Chriſtian ſide. The Joy of this Victory was ſolemnized with *Te Deum*, and giving Thanks to God, and with many vollies of Shot and Cannon, which wholly diſanimated the Beſieged, and put them into ſuch a diſtracted Conſternation; that with more lenity than before, they began to hearken to a ſecond Summons, which the Captain General, to ſpare farther effuſion of Bloud, had been pleaſed to ſend to them. After divers Debates, and Articles propos'd, the Beſieg'd declar'd themſelves willing to lay down their Arms, and yield, on Conditions that three Days ſhould be given to the Garriſon to march out with their ſmall Arms and Baggage; and that ſhipping ſhould be given to the Garriſon and Inhabitants, to Tranſport them to the neareſt Coaſt of *Barbary*. Whilſt theſe things were in agitation, it unfortunately happen'd that by ſome Accident a Fire took in certain Houſes, near a Magazine of Powder, which on a ſuddain blew up, and killed an Hundred and Fifty *Turks*, with *Sefer* Paſha, the Commander in chief of *Navarin*, and alſo ſix *Chriſtians*, and about fifteen wounded without the Walls of the City. The *Turks* fearing leſt this Accident ſhould be eſteem'd as done with Deſign, came trembling before the Captain General, ſolemnly proteſting their Innocence in the Diſaſter, offering two other Hoſtages for performance of the Articles agreed; and laying their Standards and Keys of their City, at the feet of the Captain General, they were graciouſly received: And accordingly at the time appointed, above Three thouſand Perſons were embarked, of which, One thouſand were capable to bear Arms, and were conveyed over to the Coaſt of *Barbary*; and the *Venetians* took Poſſeſſion of the Town, and planted the Colours of St. *Mark* on the Walls thereof.

The Town Capitulates and Surrenders.

The Venetians take Poſſeſſion of the Town.

It was not long after before the Fortreſs of *Modon* followed the ſame fortune; for the Chriſtan Forces loſing no time to purſue their good Succeſs, on the 22*d* of *June* the Armada of Ships and Gallies ſhewed themſelves before *Modon*; at which the Garriſon not ſeeming to be diſmay'd, the Paſha, who Commanded in chief, returned a reſolute Anſwer, full of Bravery and Defiance, to the Summons ſent to him by the Captain General: Upon which the Approaches were begun, and the Batteries raiſed, and Cannons plaid, and Bombs thrown by Direction of that famous Engenier *Mutoni*, by which the Garriſon being terrified, on the 7*th* of *July* they ſpread a white Flag, and ſurrender'd on Conditions, That in three Days they ſhould leave the Place, and march out with Arms and Baggage; which accordingly was perform'd on the 10*th* of *July*, all the Inhabitants to the number of Four thouſand, of which, about One thouſand were Soldiers bearing Arms, abandon'd their Habitations with ſad and dejected Countenances; and, as was agreed by Articles, were all Tranſported into *Barbary*. The Town being ſeized, there were an Hundred Pieces of Cannon found therein, of which, Ninety one were of Braſs, beſides great Quantities of Powder and Ammunition, and plenty of Proviſions.

1686. 1686.

Modon ſurrendered.

Modon attacked.

Thus good Succeſs attending the Venetian Arms, the Captain General reſolved to purſue his Conqueſts, whilſt Fortune inclined to his ſide; and to proceed to *Napoli di Romania*, a Town anciently Famous, and celebrated for its happy and commodious Situation, in the moſt pleaſant and richeſt part of all the *Morea*: The *Greeks* call it *Anaplia*, and *Ptolomy Nauplia*, being ſeated at the bottom of a Bay, call'd in former times *Sinus Argolicus*, having a very ſpacious and ſecure Port for Shipping, and very commodious for Trade. The Town it ſelf is ſituated with great Advantages, being defended on the one ſide by the Sea, and on the other by high and craggy Hills, having Walls filled with Earth, much after the Modern Fortification; but without any Ditch; only at the Gate to the Land-ſide, there is a kind of a Ditch about ſix Paces broad, and about ſix Foot deep with Water; it hath alſo ſomething like a Counterſcarp, but inconſiderable; it hath no Drawbridge, but only ſome Paſſages thereunto, which the *Turks* have made a little difficult to enter.

The Deſcription of Napoli di Romania.

The *Venetians* having refreſhed their Army for a while before *Modon*, order'd *Lorenzo Venier*, Captain extraordinary, with three Ships of good force, to Cruiſe within the *Archepelago*, where he diſcovered, between the Iſlands of *Nixia* and *Nicaria*, a Fleet of Turkiſh Veſſels call'd the *Caravan*, bound from *Egypt* to *Conſtantinople*, plying to Wind-ward, nine of which belonged to *Conſtantinople*, and four Merchant Ships from *Rhodes* and other Places, under Convoy of four *Tripoli* Men of War: The *Venetians* immediately made up to them, and engaged with them for the ſpace of ſix Hours, with Damage on both ſides, thô the *Turks* had much the worſt, and at length with help of the Night, were forced to take Refuge in the Port of *Rhodes*, and the *Venetians* afterwards retired into *Trio*, a Port on the Iſland of *Pariſi*; where having taken ſome freſh Water, and mended their Rigging, and other damages ſuſtained in the

A Fight at Sea.

1686. late Fight, they ſailed again towards *Rhodes*; and being on their way between *Lemno*, and the Shore of *Caramania*, they eſpyed Two great Ships, and a Sayke; and making up, and paſſing ſome Broad Sides upon them, the greateſt Ship ran a-ſhoar, and ſet her ſelf a Fire; all the perſons, being 130, eſcap'd a-ſhoar and ſav'd themſelves; the other Ship and the Sayke were taken by the *Venetians*; the Ship which was burned, was called *Nachis*, Commanded by *Uſuf* of *Roſetto*, an *Abyſſine* by Nation, very richly Laden; and the Prizes taken were well Freighted with Rice, and other Proviſions very ſeaſonable at that time for the ſupport of the *Venetian* Forces, which by reaſon of contrary Winds, were long detained at *Modon*; but by help of their Oars, and aſſiſtance of the lighter Veſſels, they arrived at Port *Rogdi* about Four Miles diſtant from *Napoli de Romania* on the 30*th* day of *July*, from whence they had a Proſpect of the pleaſant Gardens, and Fountains belonging to *Aſſan Paſha*: And here having Landed the 200 Foot, and 20 Horſe, which every Gally carried, their Orders were to march to Mount *Palamida*, which is higher than the Town, and commands it, being within Muſquet-ſhot; This *Van* was the next day followed by the whole Army, between moſt pleaſant Streams, and Falls of Water.

The Venetians *land near* Napoli.

The Town being Situated, as before mentioned, was defended by 3000 men, of which 300 were lately ſent in to recruit the Garriſon; well fortified with Cannon, and with ſufficient Stores and Proviſions for their Maintenance; the Commander in Chief was *Muſtapha Paſha*, with whom were Four Brothers, who were all *Beyes*, as alſo a *Diſdar*, which ſignifies the Commander of the Caſtle, a *Kadi* or Judge, beſides the *Aga* who Commanded the Recruits. Upon approach of the *Venetian* Army, all thoſe who lived in the out-skirts and lower parts of the Town, amongſt which were above 100 Families of *Greeks*, retired with their Goods into the upper parts of the City, and of a Fortreſs amidſt the Rocks called *Senonbolo*. In the Port were Two Gallies unrigged, and diſarmed, and all the Slaves and Soldiers taken out and lodged on a Rock not far diſtant, to the number of about 500 perſons, one of which by the fall of a Bomb was ſunk ſome days after the beginning of the Siege, and an *Engliſh* Ship called the *Mary*, which came from *Alexandria*, laden with Rice and Coffee, whoſe Maſters Name was *Edward Wall*, ſubmitted her ſelf to the favour of the Captain General: Beſides which there were alſo Two Galeots in the Port, one of 25 and another of 18 Banks or Seats for Oars, beſides 40 Boats, or Barks of ſeveral ſorts.

In Landing the Bombs and Mortar-pieces, with all the Train of Artillery, they found little or no difficulty, or oppoſition, tho' the *Seraksier* ſhewed himſelf twice at a diſtance, as if he had intended to have diſturbed them in their Works, and raiſing Batteries; nor did the *Seraskier* for that preſent do more, than only to fortify his Camp, which he had pitched near *Argos*, a Caſtle about 3 hours Journey diſtant from *Napoli di Romania*, the Way to which is all upon a plain, ſituate on a high Hill, at the foot of which is a Town containing about a hundred Houſes, the Inhabitants of which, being for the moſt part Rich and Wealthy, had carried up the beſt of their Houſhold-ſtuff and Moveablss into the Caſtle above, which is well defended by its natural Situation; it had alſo 8 Iron Guns, and 10 Petreroes, ſome ſmall quantities of Proviſions in it, with a Ciſtern, not very well furniſhed with plenty of Water. 1686.

The Caſtle Argos.

On the 3*d* of *Auguſt*, the Galeaſſes and Ships appeared in ſight of *Napoli di Romania*, and forthwith Landed all the Horſe and Foot, which were embarked thereon: And on the ſame day a Feluca belonging to *Mahomet Paſha*, a Bey, or Commander of Seven Gallies, deſerted, and came into the Service of the *Venetians*; upon the Feluca were 7 *Greeks*, who gave intelligence, That the Captain-*Paſha* having received advice of the arrival of the *Venetian* Fleet, had in Two Nights time entred 300 Foot into *Napoli*: But to prevent the like for the future, ſeveral Gallies with Four Felucas were detatched to guard and defend that Coaſt, and thereby to hinder and intercept all ſuccours on that ſide. *Auguſt* 1686.

But becauſe it was neceſſary alſo to diſlodge the *Seraskier*, who on the other ſide appeared with ſeveral parties of Horſe, and gave frequent diſturbances to them in the Lines and Trenches which were then forming; the Captain-General and General *Chinixmarch* after due deliberation concerning the manner, reſolved to give them Battel: To which end 2000 men ſelected out of the Ships, and Gallies, moſt of them being Voluntiers, and Soldiers of Fortune, were landed in a Creek, or covert place under the Conduct of Col. *Magnanini*, who was ordered to take a compaſs in the Night, and fall on the *Turks* in the Rear, whilſt the main Body of the Army charged them in the *Van*: In the Morning Count *Chinixmarch*, having left 1500 *Italian* Soldiers in the Trenches, under the Command of Sargeant Major Count *Repeta*, advanced two miles with his Army drawn up in good order to meet the *Turks* on the Plain; the *Seraskier* ſeemed at firſt very ready and reſolute to join Battel, advancing with a ſtrong Body of 3000 Horſe,

The Venetians *march againſt the* Seraskier.

Auguſt 16.

1686. Horſe, and therewith to break into the *Venetians*; but finding a ſtout Repulſe, they made a ſtand; and fearing leſt they ſhould be attacked in the Rear by the Marine Regiments, they made a Retreat; and taking up their Tents and Baggage, they marched away with all the Order that their haſt would permit. The People in *Argos* ſeeing the *Seraskier* and his Army, betake themſelves to Flight, reſolved to accompany them, and marched towards *Corinth*, where they arrived the next day, having lodged the Night before at a Village called *Centera*. In the Skirmiſh about 200 *Turks* were killed and wounded, with very little loſs on the Chriſtian ſide: After which having plundered the Caſtle *Argos* of all the Goods which the *Turks* had left therein, in which they found about 60 ſmall Boxes of Powder, they returned back again to their Trenches and Siege as before. In the mean time the City was burning in ſeveral places, being Fired by the Bombs and Carcaſſes which were thrown into it from the *Palamida*, and the Walls which were of Stone built after the ancient manner, were battered on all ſides by the Cannon, which they were not able to reſiſt; but that which cauſed the greateſt Conſternation in the City, and did the ſevereſt Execution, was the fall of a Bomb into the Magazine of Powder, which blowing up beat all the Houſes down which were near it on every ſide, killed many People, and filled with Earth and Ruins the chief Ciſtern which ſupplied all the Town with Water, ſo that the Defendants wanted now both Powder and Water, Two very principal neceſſaries for Life and Defence.

The Turks Retreat,

And quit Argos.

A Bomb blows up the Powder in the Town.

The Captain-General conceiving, that after ſuch a loſs, the beſieged would ſcarce have encouragement to defend themſelves much longer, reſolved to try their inclinations by ſending to them his Interpreter *Fortis*, with a Letter full of perſuaſive Motives, and good Articles, and Conditions, which ſhould be performed upon ſurrender of the City; and ſeeing that their *Seraskier* had been beaten and durſt not approach to give them Relief, they were exhorted before it was too late, to accept of the Mercy and Clemency which was then offered to them. To theſe Summons the Governor without much conſideration returned a ſpeedy Anſwer, *That they were very ſenſible that it was for their Sin, that God had chaſtiſed and puniſhed them; howſoever their Truſt was, That God would deliver them, to whoſe Will and Divine Providence they remained with intire reſignation.* The Bombs and Batteries continuing to do great Execution, by the obſcurity of the Night, ſeveral Greeks and Renegades made an eſcape out of the Town, and came to the Captain-General, agreeing together in their Reports, that there was ſcarce a Houſe in the Town which had not been damaged by the Bombs or Canon; and above 30 Houſes burnt down to the Ground, 22 Churches and Chappels ruined with their Granaries, and Stores for Proviſions: Many were the ſlain and wounded, and the people forced to drink brackiſh Water; and amidſt all this miſery and confuſion, the poor Women in a diſtracted manner were running about the Streets, with tears and ſighs, and ſcreeks. How ſoever the Governor *Muſtapha Paſha* ſeemed to remain ſtill firm and reſolute to hold out unto the laſt, and to loſe his Life for the ſake of his Country. In the mean time the *Seraskier* fortified his Camp about *Corinth*, endeavouring there to encreaſe his Army; and to encourage the Beſieged, he frequently cauſed certain Bodies to be ſeen from the Town, and parties of Horſe to advance near to the Trenches; which thô they did nothing, yet it ſupported the Spirits of the Defendants with ſome little glimmerings of hope. Whilſt matters were in this poſture, Admiral *Duodo* being returned from the Coaſt of *Barbary* and *Tripoli*, where he had landed the People at *Modon*; he joyned the reſt of the Fleet, as did alſo the ſame day Captain *Piſani* with 8 Ships from *Argentiera*.

1686

The Seraskier gives hopes of Relief.

The *Turks* continued ſtill to defend themſelves, thô their offence was very weak, now and then firing a Bomb, whilſt the *Venetians* plyed them continually with Carcaſſes and Bombs, having by this time ſpent at leaſt 3500 on the place: the Batteries alſo plaid almoſt without any intermiſſion, and the Lines and Approaches daily drawn nearer to the place; and they began now to throw Bombs into the Caſtle, which lies upon the Sea-ſide. This Caſtle is ſituate on a high Rock, with many Sands and ſhallow places round about it, ſo that it is impoſſible for any Veſſel to approach near to it: The Walls are very high with ſome Baſtions, and the place fortified with Seventeen Pieces of Braſs Cannon, and Seven Iron Guns, and a Mortar-piece to throw Bombs; it was ſupplied alſo with a good Ciſtern of Water, and Garriſoned with a hundred Foot Soldiers commanded by an *Aga*.

A Caſtle near the Sea.

The Chriſtians continuing ſtill with indefatigable Labour, and fearleſs Hazards to preſs the Beſieged, entred the Ditch of the Town on the 23*d*, which Adventure coſt the Life of the Cavalier *Alzenago*, one of the Major-Generals. About that time alſo ſeveral others dyed of the Camp Diſeaſe; namely, Colonel *Viſconti*, Major *Cleiſt*, as did alſo *Signior Barbon Bragadino* a Noble *Venetian*; and Count *Charles*, Nephew of General *Chinixmarch*, a young Gentleman

Auguſt.

The Venetians offer conditions to the Town,

Their Anſwer.

1686. of great hope; likewiſe *Girolamo Ghirardi*, Captain of his Guard. On the 29*th* by break of Day, the *Seraskier*, with part of his Army, ſhewed himſelf on the Hill which deſcends towards the Right-hand of the Line, having his Left-wing re-inforced with a thouſand *Leventz* or Soldiers of the Marine Regiments ſent by the Captain *Paſha*; which having joyned the Army but a few hours before, they all in good order of Battel, being Ten thouſand ſtrong with Horſe, and Foot, deſcended into the Plain, near unto the Line, charging with their uſual cryes of *Allah*, *Allah*, and much fury on the Soldiers who defended the Trenches: But General *Chinixmarch* had with ſuch admirable Order and Art ſo well diſpoſed the Militia, that they repulſed the Enemy; and then Two thouſand Sea-Soldiers, by Order of the Captain-General, coming to their ſuccour, they put the Enemy into great confuſion; and the Captain-General himſelf at the ſame time coming in perſon, with ſome Troops of ſelect men, wholly turned the fortune of that day's Fight (which for Three hours had continued doubtful) to the Chriſtian ſide, and cauſed the *Turks* to betake themſelves to a ſhameful Flight, leaving Fourteen hundred of their Companions behind them, killed, or wounded: In which Engagement the *Venetians* loſt not more than Three hundred and Fifty men, killed and wounded. General *Chinixmarch* had his Horſe ſhot under him, but he ſoon remounted another, and with great Vivacity, and Courage was preſent at all places, where the danger was moſt preſſing: The Princes of *Brunſwick*, and *Turene*, expoſed themſelves like brave Soldiers in all places which required their help and encouragement; and having thus diſcomfited the *Seraskier*'s Army, and cauſed them to withdraw in diſorder from the City, the Captain General to loſe no time, left the purſuit of the Enemy, and returned to the Siege, cauſing the Batteries from all ſides to play on the Town; and to terrify the Defendants, they ſhewed many Heads of the *Turks* ranked in File on the points of their Lances. The Beſieged having ſeen the *Seraskier*, in whom was their greateſt hope, routed and defeated before their Eyes, grew deſperate of any relief or ſuccour from thence, which cauſed them to diſplay divers white Flags on the Walls, upon which all acts of Hoſtility ceaſed; and Two *Turks* came forth from the Town; and being conducted to the preſence of the Captain-General, they preſented a Paper to him, ſubſcribed by the *Paſha*, who was Governor of the City, declaring his readineſs to make ſurrender thereof, provided they might have free liberty to march out with their Arms and Baggage, and to be Tranſported thence to *Troy*, or to the Caſtles in the *Dardanelli* or *Helleſpont*. And that the Two *Turkiſh* Gallies then in Port might alſo be freed, with their *Chiurma*, or Slaves and Equipage, which (as we have ſaid) were retired into the Rocks, and faſt places near the Town: But this latter would not be allowed, or granted by the Captain-General, nor any thing more, than what had been accorded lately to *Modon* and *Navarin*. The firſt ſtep unto all which, was the Delivery of the Caſtle, ſituate on a Rock within the Sea, into which a *Venetian* Garriſon was put immediately; and therein were found Seventeen Pieces of Braſs Canon, and Seven of Iron, with a large Mortar-piece to throw Bombs; after this Eight Hoſtages were required of the moſt principal *Turks* of the City; and then the other Articles were performed, which related to the Embarking the Soldiers and Inhabitants, who were accordingly Shipped and Tranſported to the *Dardanelli*, the apperance of which ſo affrighted all the Coaſt at firſt, that the Alarum ran as far as *Conſtantinople*, and put them there into that Conſternation, of which we have before made a Relation. 1687.

The Seraskier ſhews himſelf, and attacks the Chriſtians in their Trenches.

The Turks put to Flight.

The Beſieged capitulate.

And ſurrender.

Thus was this and other famous Fortreſſes of *Greece*, which had for many years remained in the *Ottoman* power, and withſtood great and conſiderable Forces, in a few Months ſubjected to the Chriſtian Arms, by the Valour and Bravery of the Captain-General *Moroſini*, by the admirable Conduct of Count *Chinixmarch*, and the courage of thoſe noble Princes of *Brunſwick* and *Turene*, amongſt which the *German* Soldiery, and all others did greatly ſignalize themſelves in all their Atchievements. And thus we ſhall put an end to the Succeſſes of the Year 1686, which have terminated ſo glorioufly in honour of the Chriſtian Arms, by which the *Turks* were reduced to that low and miſerable condition, of which they were never before ſenſible, nor never accuſtomed unto, which made them the leſs able to bear the Evil, nor endure the Remedy.

ANNO, 1687.

NEver had the *Ottoman* Empire, ſince the time, that they firſt paſſed out of *Aſia* over into *Europe*, been under that Eclipſe and in that low of Ebb of Fortune as at preſent: And yet this following Year, was ſo much more unlucky and fatal to them than the former; as if their Miſchiefs would not have ended, but with the total Ruin, and Downfal of their Empire: To prevent which, the Grand Seignior meditated on Thoughts of Peace, and ſent a *Chiaus*

(a

1687. (a thing which the *Turks* never practiſed before) to tender Articles to the Emperor, which were not received, nor other Anſwer given, than that his Imperial Majeſty could not ſo much as enter into a Treaty without the conſent of *Venice* and *Poland*, their Allies. And thô the *Turks* endeavour'd to avail themſelves by that Method, yet they thought, that the beſt way to facilitate that proceeding, was with their Swords in their Hands, and by an appearance in the Field with the moſt formidable Army they were able to make; to which end all *Otoracks*, who are *Milites immeriti*, or Men excuſed from the War, on account of paſt Services with a dead pay, (as they call it) of which there may be Forty thouſand in the Empire, were all ſummoned to appear in the next Campagne, and forced to the War with the greateſt rigour, and on pain of Death, beſides which new Levies were order'd to be made in all Parts of *Aſia*; and particularly at *Smyrna*, and in the Parts adjacent; Six hundred Soldiers were raiſed at the charge of the Citizens and Inhabitants; beſides which eight or nine Millions being charged to be levied in the leſſer *Aſia*: The *Quota* taxed on *Smyrna*, came to a Hundred thouſand Dollars, which Sum not being to be found amongſt them, and perhaps ſcarce the Moiety thereof, the *Cappugi-baſhee*, who was ſent to Collect the Money, carried away moſt of the principal *Turks* in that Town to *Conſtantinople*; where having repreſented their Poverty, and inability to pay ſo great a Tax, it was moderated and brought down to one half, or to One hundred and five Purſes: Theſe proceedings may evidently convince the World, that the conceptions of the World generally formed of the vaſt Riches of the Grand Seignior's Treaſury were imaginary, ſeeing, that it was ſo exhauſted in a few Years, as to force the Government to thoſe rigorous Courſes, and unuſual methods of Oppreſſion, which can ſcare be repeated without a total Deſolation, or extreme Miſery of that Country.

The Turks prepare for War.

Taxes rigorouſly impoſed.

Theſe Taxes joyned to the Diſcontents of the People, made all things uneaſy at the *Ottoman* Court, where it was impoſſible to prevent the Cabals, and liberty of Speech, which the Soldiers and others freely uſed in publick Diſcourſe; to ſuppreſs which, and to reſtrain the Mutinies, which were daily expected; it was reported that the Grand Vizier deſigned to leave *Belgrade*, and March back to *Conſtantinople*: But the Grand Seignior conſulting with his principal and wiſeſt of his Confidents, laid his Commands upon him not to remove from the Confines, but rather to keep a watch on the Motions of the Enemy, than to attend to

Cabals at the Port.

domeſtick Seditions, which the Government was at all times able to appeaſe; and to quiet the mind of the Vizier, they gave him to underſtand, that he was entirely in the favour of his Prince, who was very ſenſible, that the misfortunes of the laſt year, were not to be attributed either to his ill Conduct, or want of Courage (as did appear by a Writing under the Hands of the principal Officers of the Army for his juſtification) but rather to the divine Juſtice of God, who was pleaſed for the Sins of the People to abate the Pride, and Glory of the *Ottoman* Empire. By this Letter the Grand Vizier being well ſatisfied of his Maſter's good Inclinations towards him, and ſtrengthned in his hopes, that he ſhould yet keep his Head for ſome time longer, or at leaſt until the next misfortune, he alter'd his intention of returning to the Port, and reſolved to paſs his Winter at *Belgrade*, where his Preſence was chiefly neceſſary for keeping the Army together, and more entire on the Frontiers: Moreover, during the rigour of this Winter ſeaſon, he continued to fortify *Belgrade*, and gave Orders to erect a Fort on the *Danube*, for better ſecurity of *Peter Waradin*, and diſpatched divers Convoys with Ammunition, and Proviſions for the Succour and Relief of Great *Waradin*, *Giulia*, *Lippa*, *Zeno* and *Temeſwar*.

1687. *The Vizier ordered to ſtay at Belgrade.*

In the mean time the Imperialiſts preſſed *Apaſi* Prince of *Tranſilvania*, to Declare himſelf entirely for the Emperour, and receive his Forces to Winter-quarters in his Country: But that Prince, who had been always very crafty and ſubtle in his Negotiations, did ſo poſſeſs the Emperour's Generals, with the danger which he himſelf ſhould incur, and the diſadvantage which would accrue to the Emperor thereby, whoſe benefit it would rather be for him to remain in a Neutrality, That Count *Caraffa* admitted the policy of his Plea to be good, and concluded a Treaty with the Deputies of *Tranſilvania* on certain Articles; as namely, That for ſubſiſtence of the Troops, which ſhould be put into the Frontier places of their Country, *Michael Apaſi* their Prince, ſhould furniſh them every Month with Ten thouſand Buſhels of Wheat and Oats, for which one Moiety ſhould be paid in ready Money, and that the other ſhould be carried to, and laid up in the Magazines, or Storehouſes at reaſonable Rates, which was of more advantage to the Emperor, being thereby diſobliged from the trouble and charge of fetching and tranſporting ſuch quantities of Proviſions from Countries far diſtant from the places where they were to be uſed. And *Secondly*, it was agreed to give Winter Quarters to the Imperial Troops; upon which General *Veterani* Ordered and Aſ-

A Treaty concluded with the Deputies of Tranſilvania.

ſigned

1687. ſigned the ſeveral places, and Count *Caraffa* marched from *Zatmar* to *Kalo*, giving Directions to General *Heuſler* diligently to obſerve the motions of the Garriſon at *Waradine*, and rigorouſly to exact the Contributions of that Country for maintenance of the Troops.

The Grand *Vizier* on the other ſide, who was a perſon of quick vivacity and readineſs of parts, (as we have before declared) finding that the Propoſals made to the Emperor for a Peace, were not likely to prevail; he uſed all imaginable diligence which was poſſible to proſecute the War, living in hopes that the following year would prove more auſpicious to the *Ottoman* Arms, than thoſe lately paſt. In the firſt place, frequent Meſſages were ſent to the *Tartar Han*, to haſten their ſpeedy march, and begin the Campaign early, and with one Body to joyn with the *Turkiſh* Forces, and with another to infeſt the Borders and Confines of *Poland*; and to make the diverſion there greater and more violent, endeavours were uſed to raiſe diviſions and jealouſies between the *Coſacks*, who were Subjects to the *Poles*, and thoſe to the *Moſcovites*, ſending rich Preſents, and kind Salutes and Promiſes, to invite them to Deſert and Revolt from their Princes, and take part with the *Ottoman* Forces. But this deſign miſcarried, and took no Effect by the happy arrival of Two Ambaſſadors from the *Czar*'s of *Moſcovy* at the Court of *Poland*; where having occaſion of their Union and Friendſhip, nothing was omitted to gain their Alliance, thô their demands were ſo exorbitant, that nothing but a preſent neceſſity could have gained their conceſſion.

The Vizier prepares for War, and ſends to the Tartars.

The Czar ſends Ambaſſadors to Poland.

The Vizier being diſappointed on that ſide, looked cloſely to his buſineſs in the lower *Hungary*; for having loſt *Quinque Eccleſiæ*, *Siklos*, *Capiſwar*, and a great part of the Bridge of *Eſſeck* being burnt, the ſtrong Fortreſs of *Sigeth* ſeemed to be in ſome danger, and lie moſt expoſed to the deſign of the Enemy: To prevent which, the Vizier cauſed the *Tartars* to advance and paſs the River *Drave*, and ſo to join with the *Turks* in the City of *Eſſeck*; the *Tartars*, who are the moſt expert Soldiers in the World for deſtroying and laying waſte a Country, having paſſed the *Drave*, left nothing for thoſe who were to follow after them, carrying away all the Inhabitants with them; and with what Proviſions they had plundered, they ſupplied the ſmall Garriſons which remained to the *Turks* on the Banks of the *Drave*; and eſpecial care above all was taken to furniſh *Sigeth* with all ſorts of Forage and Proviſions, ſo that it was made the chief Magazine of all that Country; for better defence and ſecurity of which, ſeveral new Boats were built to repair the Bridge before *Eſſeck*, and on the ſides of the River divers ſmall Forts were raiſed, on which Forty Pieces of Canon were Mounted, to prevent all Incurſions of the Enemy, and Attacks on *Sigeth*; during which ſeaſon of a rigorous Winter, the *Tartars* plaid their parts to hinder all Convoys laden with Forage and Proviſions to ſupply the Fortreſſes, which the Chriſtians had lately conquered. Howſoever by the diligence of *Thinghen*, Sergeant-General of *Battalia*, and the Governor of *Quinq; Eccleſiæ*, joyning themſelves to the Regiment, commanded by *Baron de Pace*, they agreed to diſappoint the aforeſaid deſign of the Enemy: To which end having detatched Two hundred and Fifty ſelect, or choice Foot, and Five hundred well-diſciplined Horſe and Dragoons, led by Brave and well Experienced Commanders, they ſallied out of their Quarters about Sun-ſet, and the Horſe for better Expedition mounting the Foot behind them, they made ſuch haſte, that before day in the Morning, they lodged themſelves ſecretly near the Town of *Sigeth*; and without any noiſe conveying themſelves into the Suburbs, about dawning of the day ſet them on Fire; which took with ſo much fury, that in a ſhort time Three hundred Houſes were all in a Flame; the which more increaſed the Conſternation of the Inhabitants and Soldiery, becauſe that many of thoſe Houſes were the Store-houſes, in which were laid up vaſt quantities of Proviſions. Many People ſurprized with the ſudden and unexpected Fire, were ſmothered in the ſmoak, and periſhed in the flames; others at a diſtance betook themſelves with great Confuſion to their Arms, and not knowing as yet where the Enemy or the Danger was, Fired their Canon at random, they knew not where, nor on whom: The Day coming on, the light diſcovered the Enemy, and the Danger in which they were; howſoever in all this Action the *Turks* killed but Four Troopers, Three Dragoons, and a Corporal of Foot, and leaving their Houſes in the Town, retired to the Caſtle, which gave the Imperialiſts an opportunity to ſet Fire to the City, and to burn ſome hundreds of Waggons all laden with Proviſions, deſigned for the Camp, and Relief of *Alba Regalis*. With this ſucceſs the Chriſtians retired, driving away with them ſome few heads of Cattle, a ſmall quantity of Proviſions, and ſuch Plunder as could be taken, and carried away in ſo haſty an Action: To recover which the *Turks* made a ſally and attacked them in the Arrear, to which, ſhame and confuſion of face gave them Courage; but the Conquerors, whoſe Valour increaſed according to

The Vizier endeavours to relieve Sigeth.

1687.

A ſurprize given to Sigeth.

The Fear and Conſternation there.

their

1687. their ſucceſs, made a ſtand, and ſo aſſailed the Enemy, that notwithſtanding all the conſiderations of ſhame, and deſire of revenge, they carried away their Spoils, and honour of the Victory.

The happy conſequence of this Action. The conſequence of this ſucceſs, (thô the Action in it ſelf was not very great) was yet very conſiderable; for thereby the intercourſe between *Quinque Eccleſiæ*, *Siklos*, and other conquered Towns was rendered more free and ſecure, and not only the Peaſants of thoſe Countries brought their Proviſions with readineſs and ſafety to the Market; but even the *Raſcians*, who were Inhabitants of the Town of *Sigeth*, came voluntarily in, and ſubmitted themſelves to the Protection of the Emperor. This Action ſerved likewiſe to diſappoint and overthrow the deſign of the Commanders in *Eſſeck*, who intended an incurſion of *Turks* and *Tartars* in Two ſeparate Bodies; but their Proviſions in *Sigeth* (on which they depended for maintenance of their Forces) being conſumed, that reſolution was put off till a fairer opportunity. Howſoſoever the Imperial Forces remained Vigilant and Watchful on their Guard, having received frequent Alarums, that the *Turks* reſolved on ſome ſudden Enterprize to avenge themſelves, and repair their Honour; which General *Thinghen*, and Colonel *Pace* greatly ſuſpecting, retired to *Quinq; Eccleſiæ*, from whence they ſent and diſtributed conſiderable quantities of Corn and Flower to *Kapoſwar*, and other places for ſuſtenance of the Garriſons, giving ſpecial charge to the Governors thereof to be intent and watchful to prevent any ſurprize of the Enemy: And for better ſecurity thereof, the Commiſſary General Count *Rabata* farther ſupplyed all thoſe places with Victuals, there being no want amongſt them of Arms or Ammunition. Care likewiſe was taken to repair the Breaches at *Quinque Eccleſiæ*, in as good a form and manner as the Seaſon of the Year would permit: But becauſe the Fortreſs of *Siklos* lay much expoſed to the attack of the Enemy, being the moſt Frontier Garriſon, they raiſed with admirable induſtry and diligence a half Moon, which they encompaſſed with Paliſadoes, the Seaſon of the Year nor time permitting to fortify it with a Wall, or any other Work. Whilſt things were thus tranſacted, and places ſecured on the Frontiers, no care or circumſpection was omitted for conſervation of *Buda*, tho' as yet the Walls and Breaches made in it the laſt Siege were not repaired, neither time nor ſeaſon of the year, and perhaps other great employments, not giving time to ſo great a Work, which perhaps we may find neglected for ſome years afterwards; howſoever they laboured for the preſent to clear the Ditches, fill up the Trenches, level the Batteries, Breaſtworks, and other Redoubts; carrying away the Rubbiſh and Ruins of Houſes and Buildings, which had been beaten down, and demoliſhed by the vaſt quantities of Bombs and Carcaſſes which had been thrown into the Town during the laſt Siege: In which Work great quantities of Arms, which lay buried in the Ruins were diſcovered, with Head-pieces, Corſlets, and Scmyters of value: And in digging the Cellars and Vaults, they found many Cheſts filled with rich Houſholdſtuff, with Trunks and Boxes of Writings and ancient Records, amongſt which, as was Reported, were the Charter and Privileges given to that City, with a Regiſter of all paſſages which had happened there, ſince the time that it firſt ſubmitted to the Dominion of the *Turk*.

Rich Goods found in Vaults.

Nor were the *Turks* in the mean time idle and remiſs on their part; for the Paſha of *Alba Regalis* ſuſpecting that that City would be the next to be attacked, and made the Work and Deſign of the enſuing Campaign; he ſtudiouſly applyed the Soldiers and Workmen to raiſe new Outworks, and repair the old inward Fortifications, which by time, and the neglect of his Predeceſſors were much decayed; and to expedite and quicken this Work, the Soldiers, beſides their ordinary Pay, were encouraged by daily Wages, ſuch as was commonly given to Day-labourers. But to diſturb this Work by frequent Alarums, a party of Huſſars were detached to watch the Avenues about *Alba Regulis*, and ſometimes to appear in ſight of the Town, and intercept thoſe who ſhould go in or out from thence: Accordingly poſting themſelves in a private way, it was their fortune to meet and ſurprize a party of *Turks*, of which they killed ſome, and took others, from whom they underſtood that they had been diſpatched by the Paſha there, to carry Letters and Advices to the Grand Vizier at *Belgrade*: In like manner they encountered another party coming from *Zigeth* to *Alba Regalis*, to whom only they gave chaſe, the *Turks* ſaving themſelves by the ſwiftneſs of their Horſes. Howſoever by the Letters which were intercepted, they came to have a perfect knowledge of the ſtate of that City, and the intentions of the Vizier; It was therein declared, That the Garriſon conſiſted of Four thouſand Fighting men; but much diſcouraged, and in great fears and conſternation, to think that they were to be made the next Sacrifice to the fury of the Chriſtian Arms. Notwithſtanding which, the Paſha encouraged the People of *Alba Regalis* aſſuring them that he had received late Letters from the Grand Vizier at *Belgrade*,

The Paſha endeavours to ſecure Alba Regalis.

The State of Alba Regalis.

The Chriſtian Garriſons ſupplied and relieved.

Buda cleanſed of Rubbiſh.

1687. *grade*, by which he promiſed them ſuch a ſpeedy relief both of Men, Proviſions, Ammunition, and Money, as might enable them to drive the Enemy from the Walls: And that he was ſending a very ſtrong Force to the Frontiers of *Sclavonia*, *Croatia*, and the River *Dravus*, under Command of ſeveral Brave and well-experienced Paſhas.

The Seaſon of the Year much favoured this deſign; for the Rivers, Marſhes, and Fenns were ſo Frozen up, that the *Turks* found an eaſy paſſage to all parts, which they intended to relieve: Of which the Imperialiſts being very apprehenſive, feared leſt the Enemy, who was got together in great Numbers at *Eſſeck*, ſhould attempt ſome of the conquered places, and thereby making a diverſion, ſhould introduce their Convoys into *Sigeth*, *Caniſia*, and *Alba Regalis*. But the place, which of any other was ſtraightned moſt for want of Proviſions, was *Agria*, called by the *Hungarians Erla*, ſituate on a River of that Name, which about Three Leagues from thence empties it ſelf into the *Tibiſcus*. This place of it ſelf was but ſmall, but very well Fortified; It is Recorded in Hiſtories that the firſt Siege which the *Turks* laid to it was in the Year 1552. with an Army of Sixty thouſand Men, when it was not ſtrong either by Art or Nature; but the weakneſs thereof was ſupplied by the Courage and Bravery of the Garriſon, conſiſting only of Two thouſand *Hungarian* Soldiers, and about Sixty *Hungarian* Nobles and Gentlemen, who had fled in thither with their Wives and Children, and beſt of their Riches and Moveables, and had ſworn to defend the place to the utmoſt extremity; and to let the *Turks* underſtand this reſolution, they raiſed a Coffin above the Walls in publick View, for an Evidence or Sign, that they would chuſe Death rather than Captivity. Many great things are ſaid of the Defence of this place, which the *Turks* battered for the ſpace of Forty days inceſſantly, with Fifty Pieces of Cannon, notwithſtanding which the Defendants abated nothing of their Courage; for thô the *Turks* aſſaulted them Three times in one day, yet they were as often repulſed, and loſt about Eight thouſand men. The Women alſo ſignalized their Valour above the Nature of their Sex in all theſe Actions; amongſt which (as is reported) there was one, who fought bravely in ſight both of her Mother, and her Husband; but the latter being killed, the Mother adviſed her Daughter to carry away the Dead Corps; but ſhe Anſwered, That ſhe could not do it, until ſhe had firſt revenged his Death; and thereupon taking up the Sword and Buckler of her dead Husband, ſhe fell upon the *Turks* with ſuch fury, that having killed Three of them with her own hand, ſhe returned to perform the laſt Office to her deceaſed Husband. Several other particular Actions of this Nature, are recounted of the Siege of this Fortreſs, which in fine relieved it ſelf, and cauſed the *Turks* to raiſe their Siege, whom they purſued ſo vigorouſly in the Rear, that they killed great Numbers of them, and took moſt of their Baggage. And thus did this City continue in the hands of the *Hungarians* until the year 1596, when it was taken by *Mahomet* the Third, then in perſon before it, and hath ever ſince that time remained in the hands of the *Turks*; who now hearing that that place was in great diſtreſs for want of Proviſions; and knowing the importance of it's Situation, endeavoured to ſend it relief by all ways and means which were poſſible. 1687.

Agria.

The Paſha, who Quartered on the Frontiers, was commanded by the Grand Vizier to put Succours into the place; and he alſo being a good Soldier, and ſenſible of the importance thereof, call'd a Council of War, to conſider in what manner this Action might moſt effectually be performed; conſidering whereupon, it was moved, That ſince *Tekeli* had made ſeveral inſtances to be recruited with Men and Proviſions for attempting ſome great Exploit, That he ſhould accordingly be reinforced with a moderate Number of *Tartars*, and ſome *Turks*, and that the care and incumbence of that great work ſhould be committed to his Charge and Conduct.

Propoſals how Agria *might be ſupplied.*

Count Caraffa, and General *Heuſler* being adviſed of the Deſign, aſſembled a conſiderable force of their Troops together, and aſſailed the Enemy near to great *Waradin* on a ſudden, and in a manner of ſurprize; the *Tartars*, who are not much uſed to make a ſtand againſt well formed Troops, were the firſt who betook themſelves to a ſpeedy Flight, and were ſoon followed by *Tekeli* and his men; howſoever ſeveral were killed on the place, and ſome Priſoners taken: And ſo both *Caraffa*, and *Heuſler* returned back to *Debrezin*, with the Forage and Spoil which they had gained in that Conflict. This misfortune did not much abate the Spirit of *Tekeli*; for having been lately ſupplied with a Sum of Money, he made new Levies of Men, and many of his old Soldiers who had formerly deſerted him, returned to him again; ſo that he ſeemed to recover the Credit and Reputation which he had formerly loſt; and having joyned his Forces to thoſe of a Paſha on the Frontiers, and to a rabble of Soldiers, who in a tumultuary manner followed his Colours; he Encamped ſometimes near *Temiſwar*, then about *Giulia*, and then near *Waradin*; from all which

They are prevented.

Tekeli with Money makes Levies.

1687. which places he ſent Parties abroad to diſcover the poſture of the Enemy, and to ſpy out how they might moſt ſecurely ſuccour *Agria*, for which the Grand Vizier was extremely preſſing. Nor were the Chriſtians leſs Vigilant to Obſerve and Watch the Motions of the *Turks*, and of *Tekeli*; whence it was that ſeveral Parties meeting each other, frequent Skirmiſhes happened, in all which the *Huſſars* and *Germans* gained the advantage: So that *Tekeli* finding the difficulty of carrying relief to *Agria*, and other places, made Incurſions into the Countries ſubjected to the Emperor, marching with a Body of *Turks*, *Tartars*, and a Rabble of new raiſed Soldiers, which ſerved rather for Guides than Combatants. In their way they burnt a Village of no great moment; and paſſed into the Confines of the Town of *Segedin*; from whence being diſcovered by the *Huſſars* of the Garriſon, they took the Alarum; and being joyned to a Body of *German* Foot, they made a ſally on the Enemy, and charged them ſo furiouſly, that *Tekeli*'s new raiſed Soldiers, who were placed in the Front, immediately gave back, and preſſed with fear, ruſhed into the Body of the *Turks*, which put them into ſuch diſorder, that they were forced to Retreat with conſiderable loſs: *Tekeli* himſelf being wounded with a Muſquet-ſhot in the Knee, was forced for his Cure to betake himſelf to the Fortreſs of *Temiſwar*. In the mean time his Princeſs being reſolved to defend her Town of *Mongatz*, did not only fortify her ſelf therein with a ſtout Garriſon, and ſupplies of Ammunition and Proviſions; but ſent ſeveral Parties of Horſe from the Garriſon, to deſtroy all the Countries round with Fire, and Sword, and thereby to cut off all poſſibility of ſubſiſtence from the Imperialiſts; who having Advice thereof, detached a Party of Dragoons of the Regiment of *Magni*; who having the fortune to Encounter the Enemy, gave them a total Defeat, killing Fifty of them on the place, of which their Commander was one, and Six Priſoners were taken.

Enters into the Country near Segedin.

Is Defeated and Wounded.

Whilſt matters paſſed thus in the Upper *Hungary*, the City of *Agria* ſuffered much for want of Proviſions, which greatly diſcouraged both the Inhabitants and the Garriſon, ſo that many deſerted the place; and about Forty of them came to *Onoth*, declaring themſelves to be Chriſtians, and deſirous to be received into the Church by Baptiſm. But the Imperial Commanders being doubtful of the ſincere Faith of theſe new Converts, were not very forward to receive them into an Aſſociation; of which they being ſenſible, did voluntarily joyn themſelves to a Party then going abroad upon a diſcovery, and ſo bravely behaved themſelves in a Skirmiſh which they happened to have with the *Turks*, that they killed many of their Brethren with their own hands, and thereby gave evident proofs of their real Converſion.

Forty men of Agria deſert and joyn with the Chriſtians.

1687.

All this while no Garriſons were ſuccoured; for not only *Agria* was in miſerable want, but likewiſe all the Towns in the Lower *Hungary*, *Sclavonia*, and *Croatia*, ſuffered Scarcity and Famine. The Grand Vizier being in great care and pain for thoſe places, ſent ſtrict Commands from *Belgrade* to the Commanders at *Eſſeck*, to ſupply all thoſe places with neceſſary Proviſions; for Tranſportation of which the *Danube* being frozen up, there was no other way left than to carry all by Waggons over the Snow, and Ice; for the Rivers, Lakes, Fenns, and Marſhes being hard Frozen, were ſeldom ſtrong enough to bear Carriages and Waggons, by the moſt direct and neareſt way. And yet ſuch had been the miſery of the late Campagne, that the Countries were laid waſte and deſolate; all the Proviſions and Forage being ſo deſtroyed, that to ſuſtain the Famiſhed Towns, and Countries, Supplies were to be fetched from far diſtant places: To perform which, the Commander of *Eſſeck* laboured with the utmoſt of his Endeavours, and diſpeeded great Numbers of Waggons laden with all ſorts of Ammunition and Proviſions, to the wanting-places under a ſtrong Convoy. The Imperialiſts having Advice hereof, made a Detatchment of Three hundred Muſqueteers, Three Troops of Curaſſiers belonging to the Regiment of *Newburg*, and about Two thouſand Four hundred Soldiers, which were *Huſſars*, and *Heyducks*: The News of the Motion of theſe Forces ſoon Fled to *Caniſia*, *Sigeth*, and other places; where being in ſome fear for the ſafety of their Convoy, thoſe of *Sigeth* ſent out a ſtrong Party, placing them in Ambuſh about Two Engliſh Miles diſtant from the Town. The Convoy proceeded with what haſte they could, and the Baron *d Orlich* purſued them as faſt, and overtook them near the place where the Ambuſh was planted, and charged them ſo furiouſly, that he totally Defeated them, Killed One hundred and Twenty on the place, diſperſed the reſt, and made himſelf Maſter of all the Carriages.

Grand Vizier orders relief.

The Chriſtians endeavour to prevent it.

In the mean time *Tekeli* was neither idle or negligent in his Arms or Plots; for he had employed his Engines in divers parts to ſollicit the Citizens and Inhabitants of *Bartfeld*, *Eſperies*, and *Caſſovia* to a Revolt; and having droven out the Garriſons, he promiſed to ſupply them with a more numerous Force: Theſe Offers, and the Ways and Methods being happily diſcovered, ſeveral were accuſed for Complices in the

Plots contrived by Tekeli are diſcovered.

1687. Plot; amongſt which a certain Judge whom *Tekeli* had formerly employed at *Caſſovia*, was ſeized and impriſoned: Likewiſe ſeveral Gentlemen and Magiſtrates of thoſe places were known to have entertained Correſpondencies with thoſe of *Mongatz* and *Agria*; and that *Tekeli* had remitted conſiderable Sums of Money to them for execution of their deſign. The Judge being put to the Queſtion on the Wrack, accuſed Two and twenty to have been engaged with him in the Plot. And another Conſpiracy againſt the Life of Count *Caraffa* was likewiſe diſcovered, in which above Seventy perſons, and ſome of Quality, were engaged. One *Radwanski*, a principal Author of the late Commotions was put to the Torture; and after he had Signed a Confeſſion, dyed by the Anguiſh of the Wrack; howſoever the Sentence pronounced againſt him, was executed on his Dead Corps, which was to have his Hand and Head cut off, and his Four Quarters diſpoſed in divers places of the City. In like manner *Palaſſi*, *Sekel*, *Barrock*, and *Concoud*, were Beheaded and Quartered: As alſo the ſame day one *Beſſeck*, a Counſellor of *Newſol*, and *Weber*, a publick Notary, *Taſcias*, and ſeveral incurred the ſame fate; and ſo had alſo *Feldmeyer*, a Commiſſary at War, but that he Killed himſelf in Priſon; howſoever that did not hinder; but that the Sentence was Executed on his Dead Body. To examine this Plot, and ſift into the bottom of it, ſo employed Count *Caraffa*, as for ſome time it deferred the deſign of Bombing *Agria*; and indeed ſo many were the Conſpirators, that great Executions were acted in divers places, and many alſo received pardon from the Mercy and Clemency of the Emperor; for that his Imperial Majeſty had been well aſſured, there were conſiderable Numbers of poor innocent People engaged in the Plot rather by deluſion, and example of others, than by a Natural Spirit and inclination to a Revolt.

Offenders are puniſhed.

Thô *Caraffa* was otherwiſe employed, yet there wanted not other active Officers in the Field to watch the Motions of the Enemy, and take the Advantages which did preſent. Baron *Orlick* was commanded to burn the Bridge, which the *Turks* had built over the *Drave* near *Eſſeck*; and accordingly marched away from *Quinq; Eccleſiæ*, with Six Companies drawn out from the Regiments of *Montecuculi*, and *Herberville*; and being on his march, he received Advice that Eight hundred Janiſaries, and Two hundred Spahees ſelected out of the Flour of the beſt *Ottoman* Troops, were detached from *Eſſeck*, with a deſign to intercept a Convoy appointed for the relief of *Ziclos*, and to take and demoliſh a ſmall Redoubt which had ſome days before been raiſed on the Banks of that River, by order of Count *Vechi*: Wherefore leaving the deſign of burning the Bridge, Baron *Orlick* marched directly againſt the Enemy, whom he found attacking the Fort, in which they had already killed a great many men with Granadoes: But ſo ſoon as *Orlick* appeared, the *Turks* fell into diſorder and fear; and being furiouſly charged by him, were defeated with the loſs of above Six hundred men killed on the place, amongſt which were two Aga's, and a Bey or Lord; Many Priſoners were taken with all their Baggage, and many Enſigns and Colours, of which Five were ſent to the Emperor by Baron *de Hertleben*, firſt Captain of that Regiment: And on the Emperor's ſide, Six Sergeants, Five Troopers, and Twelve Dragoons were killed, and many wounded. About the ſame time another Party of *Turks* was beaten near *Zolnoch*, Twenty of which were killed, and about Thirty taken Priſoners. Moreover Seven thouſand *Turks*, *Tartars*, and *Malecontents* being joyned together, endeavoured to ſurprize *Chonad*, which is a Fortreſs ſituate on the River *Maros*, which falls into the *Tibiſcus*, near to *Segedin*: But they met ſo vigorous a repulſe and rude entertainment from the Defendants, that they were forced to deſiſt from their Attacks, and march away with the loſs of Four hundred Soldiers, ſome of which were principal Officers.

Baron Orlick defeats a Party of the Turks.

The Turks worſted in ſeveral Skirmiſhes.

Chonad defends it ſelf againſt the Turks.

Thus the News of one ill ſucceſs coming to *Conſtantinople* on the Head of another ſtruck the People of all ſorts and conditions with a ſtrange Conſternation; the Government fearing the ill conſequences thereof, endeavoured by all ways and methods of gentleneſs to appeaſe the unquiet and fluctuating Spirits of the People and Soldiers. To do this, there was a neceſſity of vaſt Sums of Money, wherewith to quiet and gratify the Army and Fleet, and to ſatisfy the *Tartars*, who declared that it was impoſſible for them to move without Money; and which way to raiſe it, was the great difficulty; for the Grand Signior's Treaſure was exhauſted, and the People already tired, and over-burdened with Taxes; Wherefore after a long Debate thereupon in the *Divan*, it was agreed, That the Jewels and Plate of the Sultans amaſſed in ſeveral Chambers of the *Seraglio* ſhould be put to ſale, which might have raiſed vaſt Sums of Money, could they have been ſold to their value; but there was an impoſſibility of finding Buyers; for thô the Money could have been found in *Conſtantinople*, yet there was none, who durſt own to be Maſter of ſo ſo great Riches. In fine, after divers Debates and Expedients propoſed, it was agreed to raiſe Money, by way of Contribution,

The Ottoman Port in great diſorder.

Great want of Money.

1687. bution, on the chief and prime Officers of the *Seraglio*, and of the Empire, and particularly on *Kadees*, and Men of the Law and Church, on Customers, Tax-gatherers, and rich Merchants, such as lived easily and idly in their Houses; it seeming reasonable that such who enjoyed Protection and Safeguard in their peaceable Acquisitions at home, should maintain and provide them who were venturing their Lives, and fighting in their defence abroad. And whereas the *Tartar Han* was very pressing and importunate for Money, without which he could not move or serve in this Year's Campagne; it was resolved to send him Fifty thousand Crowns in Money, and to make up the rest of his Demands in Diamonds, Scymeters studded with Rubies, Emralds, and Pearls; and with Bucklers set with precious Stones, and other things of value taken from the Treasury in the *Seraglio*.

Means to raise it.

But whilst this was contriving, an unhappy Sedition and Mutiny arose amongst the Levents, who are Soldiers belonging to the Sea; who having wanted Pay for a long time, came in a tumultuous manner to the Captain Pasha, who is Admiral of the Fleet, to demand it; and rushed with such violence into his House, that he had scarce time to escape out of their hands; and had proceeded to greater extremities, had they not been appeased with a speedy tender of Six Months Pay. When these things were quieted, a strict Examination was made into the Cause and Leaders of this Mutiny, of which some were strangled, and about Twenty others were put into a Sack, after their Custom, and cast into the Sea: Howsoever this Severity did not so suppress this Rabble, but that many of them assembled together in the City, where they plundered divers Houses, and committed a Thousand Outrages, until such time as Proclamation was made, giving Licence to the People to do themselves Justice, and kill those who made any attempt on their Houses or Goods; which was the best way to deal with a Licentious Tumult; for so soon as such a Decree was known, the lewd Mobile grew afraid, and dispersed, most of them withdrawing themselves Aboard their Vessels.

A Mutiny among the Marine Soldiers.

But not only did the *Ottoman* Government labour under a want of Money, but of Men also. For whereas they expected a Recruit of Forty thousand men out of *Asia* for this Campagne, notwithstanding the most rigorus Commands sent, to compel all men to the War, there appeared not Six thousand: For *Turcomania* had not furnished above Two thousand men; *Syria* and *Palestine* One thousand Eight hundred, and the *Asia* Minor Two thousand: The new Levies in and about *Constantinople* did not amount to above Three thousand Five hundred; and all that could at present be found, wherewith to Recruit the Armies both in *Hungary*, and in the *Morea*, did not amount unto more than Twenty thousand men; many of which deserted in their march, and fled into the Mountains, where they absconded, and passed the most part of the Summer, being forced to commit many Outrages for their necessary subsistence.

Want of men.

1687.

These Misfortunes and disappointments moved the Grand Signior and his Counsellors, to judge a Peace with the Emperor, the most compendious Method to secure the State of the *Ottoman* Empire, which was now staggering, and falling with its own weight; and therefore gave orders to the Vizier, then at *Belgrade*, to endeavour a Peace at any price, and rate whatsoever. Accordingly the Grand Vizier dispatched a Letter from *Belgrade* dated the *6th* of *March*, to Prince *Herman* of *Baden*, President of the Council of War to the Emperor, giving him to understand, That the Sultan, his Lord and Master being persuaded to put an end to this miserable War, which had long been maintained at the Expence of much Blood, and Treasure on both sides. He thought it necessary in order thereunto to Appoint a Place, and Nominate Commissioners for a Treaty: And to Evidence the reality and sincere intentions of the Sultan towards a Peace; an Offer was made, as the first Preliminary to deliver up *Tekeli* into the hands of the Emperor. These Propolals were brought by an Aga as far as *Debrezin*, from whence he demanded a safe Conduct to proceed as far as *Esperies*. But to cut this Treaty short, the Emperor commanded Count *Caraffa* to let the Grand Vizier know, that he would be ready to make peace with the *Ottoman* Port, upon a Grant or Concession of Three Articles only. First, That the Grand Seignior should pay to him Six Millions of Gold in satisfaction of the Ruin and Spoils, which his Troops had committed in *Austria*, and other his Hereditary Provinces. *2dly*, That all the Towns and Places, which the *Turks* possessed in *Hungary* should be delivered up to the Emperor, and the *Turkish* Forces withdrawn from that Kingdom. *3dly*, That in all other matters they should give equal satisfaction to the Allies. But as to *Tekeli*, he being a Subject and a Rebel, the surrender of him into the hands of Justice, seemed not a Motive sufficient, nor any prevailing Argument, whereon to ground the Foundation of a Peace. These Propositions being sent to *Constantinople*, were considered as no other than as an absolute refusal to Treat or Hearken to a Peace; which caused great Fear and Consternation at the Port; and which was greatly

The Turks seek for Peace.

1687.

The Emperor demands three Articles.

1687. Augmented by the News, which came much about the ſame time with the former: That the *Moſcovite* Ambaſſadors, who had concluded the Peace already at *Leopolis* between the Czars and the King of *Poland*, were arrived at *Vienna*, and had there alſo entred 1687. into the ſame League with the Emperor againſt the *Turks*.

Theſe Ambaſſdors arrived at *Vienna* on the 18*th* of *March*, and on the 24*th* were conducted to their Audience with theſe following Ceremonies and Solemnity. In the Firſt place, ſome Companies of the City Trained-Bands, and Garriſon of *Vienna* marched before, and were followed by Forty *Moſcovites* clothed in Velvet, and Silk Habits of divers Colours; they were armed with Scymeters adorned and beſet with Diamonds, and other precious Stones, but without Bows, or Quivers which they wore on the Day when they made their Entrance; they were ſtately Mounted on fine Horſes, with Saddles and Houſſes Embroidered with Gold and Pearl, every one having a Footman waiting on him at the ſide of his Horſe: Theſe were followed by Sixteen Coaches, with Six Horſes a-piece, belonging to the Chief Officers of the Court to carry the Train, and Attendants of the Ambaſſadors, with Two *Ruſſian* Prieſts habited after the manner of their Order: After theſe Coaches marched Sixty Citizens all Clothed in Black Velvet, who carried the Preſents, which the Czars had ſent to his Imperial Majeſty, which conſiſted chiefly of Sables, and other rich Furrs, the Teeth of Fiſh, rich Quivers Embroidered with Gold and Silver, Pearls, and precious Stones, with Bows and Arrows ſuitable thereunto. After all theſe came a *Moſcovite* alone, Mounted on a brave Horſe, carrying the Czars Letter to the Emperor on his Head; and was followed by Two Coaches with Six Horſes belonging to the Perſon of the Emperor, in one of which was the Great Chancellor of *Moſcovy*, with another of the Ambaſſadors; and in the ſecond was he that was chief in the Commiſſion of the Embaſſy, accompanied by Noblemen appointed by the Emperor to receive them; and in this Order were conducted to the Palace-Yard, where Three Companies were drawn up with their Arms preſented: The Firſt which alighted at the Gate of the Palace, were the *Moſcovites* which rode on Horſeback: Then the Secretary with the Letter, and the Ambaſſadors being deſcended into the inward Court, they were met at the foot of the Stairs by the Prince of *Swartzemberg*, and by the P. of *Dietrichſtein*, High-Steward of the Emperor's Houſhold in the Knight's Hall; who conducted them into the Lobby before the Chamber of Audience, where leaving their Scymeters, and 1686. other *Arms in the Charge and Keeping of* the Firſt Gentleman of the Bed-Chamber, they were admitted to the Preſence of the Emperor, of whom they received a favourable Audience. After which they were conducted back again in the ſame order, having firſt been ſumptuouſly treated at a Dinner in the Imperial Court. In ſhort, after divers Conferences, an Alliance and League was concluded with them, on the ſame Foot and Articles, as had been the laſt Year agreed between the Czars, and King of *Poland*; and ſo on the 5*th* of *April* the Four *April.* Ambaſſadors received their Audience of 1687. *Congé*, and ſoon afterwards Three of them returned to their own Country: And one proceeded to *Venice*, where he was received with thoſe Formalities which that Senate always uſes towards Ambaſſadors of that Quality.

The Grand Vizier being well aſſured by all theſe Proceedings, that there was no further place of hope left for obtaining Peace, commanded the Inhabitants of all places in ſubjection to the Grand Seignior, to drive their Cattel under the Reach and Protection of thoſe Towns, which were defended with Cannon; and to carry their Grain, and Forage, and Moveables into Fortified places, under Obedience of the Grand Seignior. They finiſhed their Bridge of Boats at *Peter Waradin*, and with all the diligence imaginable they laboured to repair the Bridge of *Eſſeck*; which they having Finiſhed with admirable Expedition, cauſed ſeveral of their Troops to paſs the ſame, and make their Excurſions to the very Gates of *Quinque Eccleſiæ*, which giving ſome jealouſy, that the *Turks* intended to Beſiege that Place, Three hundred Huſſars, and Two hundred Heiducks were ſent therein to reinforce the Garriſon.

At the ſame time the Count *de Tinghen* was ordered with a Detachment of Eight hundred *Germans*, and Four hundred *Heiducks*, with One hundred Horſe belonging to *Siklos*, and ſome other Troops to take a View of the Paſſage over the *Drave*: And having paſſed that River on the 8*th* of *June*, where joyning with ſome Troops under the Command of Baron *Orlick*, he drove away from the Paſtures near *Walpo*, Two hundred Head of Cattel, and One hundred Horſe, and ſet Fire to about One hundred ſmall Cottages, which had been raiſed ſince the late Deſolation; and being in their Retreat Encountred by a Party of One hundred *Spahees*, and Three hundred *Janiſaries*, they totally defeated them, Killing about Seventy on the place, and taking ſeveral Priſoners, with the loſs only of a Lieutenant, and of Eight or Ten Common Soldiers Wounded. About the ſame time a

De-

1687. tachment from the Garriſon of *Zolnock*, conſiſting of Four hundred *Huſſars*, met another ſtrong Party of *Turks* belonging to *Agria*, which they charged with ſuch Bravery, that after a very ſharp Conflict, the *Turks* were forced to retire with the loſs almoſt of Two hundred men; Seven and thirty Priſoners were taken, with many Horſes, and a conſiderable part of their Baggage: Amongſt which they found a Letter from the Paſha of *Agria* to the Vizier, ſetting forth the miſerable ſcarcity of all Proviſions in that place, as alſo of Ammunition; and that the Famine was ſo great, that they were forced to Eat Horſe-Fleſh, and Dogs; by reaſon of which many of the Garriſon had deſerted, and unleſs ſpeedily relieved, they ſhould be forced to ſurrender the Town.

Agria in diſtreſs. At length the Paſha of *Agria* being droven to deſperate neceſſities, ſent to a Village between *Buda* and *Agria*, forthwith to bring them Proviſions upon pain of Military Execution; of which Baron *Beck* being advertiſed by the Inhabitants, immediately detached a Party of Five hundred men, to Attend and Watch this Motion of the *Turks*; in which Adventure, he had the Fortune to meet with them, killing many, and taking ſome Priſoners, and purſuing the reſt to the Walls of *Agria*.

This was the beginning of the Campaigne, and a Prelude to the happy Succeſſes of the Enſuing Year; when News came that the Grand Vizier was marching at the Head of a Numerous Army towards *Waradin*, the Number of which was Reported to amount unto Fifty thouſand men, according to the account which ſome Spyes pretended to have received from the Muſter-
1687. Roll, taken the 27*th* of *April*, in the Plains of *Salankemen* near *Belgrade*; as followeth:

The Grand Vizier, *Janiſaries*	7000
Paſha of *Boſna*, *Spahees*	4000
Paſha of G. *Waradin*, *Spahees*	1000
Beglerbey of *Romelia*, *Janiſaries*	2400
Paſha of *Soria*, *Spahees*	4000
Beglerby of *Sebaſſia*, *Spahees*	2500
Paſha of *Aleppo*, *Janiſaries*	3000
Paſha of *Damaſcus*, *Janiſaries*	4000
Paſha of *Nicopolis*, *Janiſaries*	11400
Paſha of *Karahitar*, Volontiers	8000
Aga of the Artillery Granadiers.	1100
	48400

To this 600 Miners are to be added;
1400 Camels of Burden,
364 Oxen to draw the Artillery,
400 Waggons with Ammunition,
45 heavy Pieces of Cannon,
28 Lighter for the Field.

All which belonged to the Army of the 1687.
Grand Vizier, not accounting the *Tartars*, nor the *Hungarian* Army under *Tekeli*; nor Garriſons and Parties diſperſed in divers parts.

On the other ſide, on the 4*th* of *June*, the Duke of *Loraine* arrived at *Buda*, where he was received with Three Salvoes of all 1687.
the Cannon from the Town; and having taken an account of the Horſes, and ſurveyed the Fortifications, and given Command for raiſing New Works, to which Employment Four thouſand Soldiers and Peaſants were appointed; he departed thence on the 7*th*, taking his march towards the *Drave* with a part of his Army; he deſigned to Encamp near the Bridge of *Eſſeck*, where Count *Cherffemberg* was to joyn him with Nine Regiments; And let us here take a Computation in like manner of the Imperial Army, as we have done of the *Turks*. Of Dragoons there were Nine Regiments.

Of *Lodron*
Stirum
Caſtelli
Serau
Herbeville
Savoy
Thun
Magni
Kuſſel.

The firſt of which Dragoons conſiſted of Eleven hundred men, all the others of Eight hundred each, making in all Seven thouſand Five hundred men.

The Cavalry conſiſted of Nineteen Regiments.

Of *Saxelauemburg*
Caprara
Dunewald
Palfi
Caraffa
Gondola
Taff
Newbourg
Montecuculi
Veterani
Piccolomini
Heuſler
Commercy
Gotz
Hannover
Saint *Croix*
Furſtemberg
Pax
Truchs

Theſe Regiments amounting unto Eight hundred men each, compleated the Number of Fifteen thouſand Two hundred men. To theſe we are to add Seven

and

1687. and twenty Regiments of Infantry, of which Five and twenty consisted of One thousand Five hundred men each, and *Keiserstein*'s, and *Stadel*'s Regiments of Two thousand men each, so that the whole Number of the Infantry amounted in all unto Forty one thousand Five hundred men; so the whole Army, according to this Computation, amounted to Sixty four thousand Two hundred men, besides Pioniers, Gunners, and Attendants on the Camp.

The number of the christian Army.

The Names of the Regiments of the Infantry were as followeth:

Of Count *Ernest* of *Staremb*--
Lesley
Keyserstein
Baden
De Croy
Mansfield
Salms
Maximilian de Staremberg
Serini
Neubourg
Souches
Scherstemberg
Stadel
Diepenthal

Count *Guey de Staremberg*

Tinhen
Meternich
Beck
Wallis
Aspremont
Nigrelli
Heusler
Aversperg
The Young Prince of *Loraine*
Hourchin
Furstemberg
Strasler

This being the State of the Christian Army, consisting of Sixty four thousand Men plentifully supplied with all sorts of Ammunition, and much superior to that of the *Turks* in Numbers, and much more for Discipline by Instruction of the Commanders, and Bravery of the Soldiers; The Duke of *Loraine* on the Twelfth of *June* proceeded on his march to the River of *Sarawitz*, and in his way received Intelligence, that *Agria* was in such extreme want of Provisions, and that the Famine there was so great, that unless the Grand Vizier did by force of Arms succour the City with Victuals, and Ammunition, the Place would be constrained to surrender it self into the hands of the Enemy; to prevent which, and to relieve the Town, the Vizier appointed a Body of Eight thousand *Turks*, and Four thousand *Tartars* immediately to pass the Bridge at *Peter-Waradin* to Convoy the Waggons and Camels laden with Provisions, and force their way into *Agria*. Upon this Advice the Duke of *Loraine* dispatched an Express to Count *Caraffa*, with Orders to draw out the Twelve Regiments Encamped between *Onoc*, and *Zolnock*, and therewith to interrupt and stop the passage of the Enemy; but such was the diligence of the *Turks*, that marching by secret Ways, they missed of *Caraffa*; and fell in with a weaker Body of Col. *Heusler*; who having killed about Sixty *Turks*, forced one part of them to retire back to *Peter-Waradin*, whilst others more bold and forward than the rest, each man carrying a Sack of Meal behind him on his Horse, got into *Agria*, which was sufficient to afford them a subsistence for a short time.

June 1687.

1687.

Succour brought to Agria.

In the mean time the Forces began to gather near *Barchan*, which was the place appointed for the General Rendezvous: Thither came also the Troops of *Zolnoc*, which were to be commanded by the Elector of *Bavaria*, who very seasonably arrived at the Camp to the great joy and encouragement of the whole Army: With him also came Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, a Person of admirable Prudence and Courage; and of such experience and fortunate success, that the Elector reposed great confidence in his Conduct. The Army being put into a fit posture and condition to march, intelligence was brought that the Duke of *Loraine* was far advanced on his way towards *Oseck*; upon which no time was admitted to follow him; but the way being long, and the Ways deep and broken by the late Rains, the Army moved slowly, and could not unite so speedily with the Duke of *Loraine* as was expected: But at length with Industry, Time, and Patience, the Armies joyned, when News came that the Enemy in great Numbers were assembled near *Peter-Waradin*, and had formed a Bridge over the *Tibiscus*, to equal the convenience of which, with that of the Enemy, and maintain a Correspondence with Forces on the other side, the Duke of *Loraine* caused another to be built near *Tolna*, and *Foituar*, the better to facilitate a Conjunction with the Imperial Arms.

The Elector of Bavaria comes to the Camp.

It was now made known, that the Campaign was to begin with the attack of the Town of *Esseck*, that from thence a way might be opened to the Conquest of *Belgrade*; in order unto which, General *Dunewalt*, with some *German* Regiments, and Troops belonging to *Croatia*, and the adjacent Countries, was commanded to march towards *Verovitza*, and there to expect farther

Essock to be first attacked.

1687. farther Orders from the Duke of *Loraine*.

The Troops of *Croatia*, Commanded by Count *Philip de la Torre* in the place of *Dunebolt*, (who was Sick at *Vienna*) marched in a ſtrong Body with very good order, and a large Train of Artillery, provided by the Chamber of *Stiria*, and happily joyned with *Dunewalt*. The Duke of *Loraine* having left a ſtrong Party to defend the Bridge, which he had made over the *Danube*, moved his Camp from *Mohatz*, and without any oppoſition in the leaſt, pitched again near to *Darda* on the 24*th* of *June*, which is a Fortreſs that covers one end of the Bridge at *Oſeck*.

June 1687.

The next day the Imperialiſts diſcover'd from their Camp a certain number of *Turks*, who had lodged themſelves in the Marſh, which began to be dry, that they might take a ſurvey of the Chriſtian Camp; againſt which a ſmall Party being ſent, they immediately retired to give advice unto the Town of *Oſeck*, of the near approach of the Enemy: Againſt this Party of *Turks* many more than thoſe appointed, were out of Curioſity carried to the Skirmiſh, to ſee who thoſe were who called ſo frankly to them in the *French* Language. The News being brought to *Oſeck*, or *Eſſeck*, Expreſſes were diſpatched one after the other to the Vizier, (who was then Encamped with the *Ottoman* Army near to *Peter-Waradin*) earneſtly deſiring him to march immediately to their Succour.

The Grand Vizier deſired to ſuccour Eſſeck.

In the mean time the Duke of *Loraine* having diſpoſed his Army in an exact military poſture, he went himſelf in perſon with a Body of about Six hundred Horſe to take a view of the Neighbouring Paſſes; and next Morning being the 25*th* of *June*, he Decamped with the whole Army, and commanded the Count of *Schertemberg*, Major-General of the Infantry, to ſee whether the Bridges were repaired; and having advanced at a good diſtance before, without any diſcovery; it was reſolved to march with the whole Army as far as *Uttona*, where Orders had been given to provide all Materials for making a Bridge to paſs the *Drave*. But before this Deſign was put in Execution, *Souches* received Orders, with a Party of One thouſand Three hundred Muſquetiers, together with Count *Guido de Staremberg*, to march along the Banks of the *Drave*, upon a diſcovery which was ſo lucky, that he ſoon perceived certain little Bridges, railed on each ſide, ſtrong, and covered with Earth very artificially made; not far from which, there was a Fort with ſome Guns, and a Garriſon of about Four hundred Soldiers, that were *Janiſaries*. As the Imperialiſts approached, the *Turks* received them with ſuch a Volley of ſhot, as at firſt put them into ſome diſorder; but being animated by the Bravery of *Souches* and *Staremberg*, they immediately inveſted the Fort with ſuch courage, as forced the *Turks* to abandon the place with the loſs of Two hundred men, and the remainder to fly to *Eſſeck*, to the Walls of which the Imperialiſts ſo nearly purſued them, that they had almoſt entred with them into the Gates; howſoever they took poſſeſſion of the Fort, and burnt that part of the long Bridge, for about the ſpace of Five hundred Paces in length, which the *Turks* had lately repaired with Rayls, and covered with Earth.

June.

The Imperialiſts poſſeſs themſelves of Bridges, and a Fort built by the Turks.

1687.

The Garriſon of *Eſſeck* being in great fear at the ſo near approach of the Chriſtian Army, diſpatched Meſſenger after Meſſenger, to adviſe the Vizier of their danger, and that they were endeavouring to paſs the *Drave* with Bridges; upon which Intelligence the Vizier cauſed the greateſt part of his Forces to march, remaining himſelf behind, in expectation of the *Aſiatick* Troops, who moved with leſs diligence, than the preſent preſſure of Affairs did require.

The Vizier Orders his Army to march.

Thô the Duke of *Loraine* was not ignorant that the greateſt part of the *Turkiſh* Army lay Encamped near *Eſſeck*; yet being very deſirous to Engage the Enemy, notwithſtanding their Entrenchments, he endeavoured to paſs the River at *Uttona*, being a ſmall Redoubt, or Fortreſs, which P. *Lewis* of *Baden* had raiſed the year before, being a very convenient Paſs for the Forces; for that falling down from thence with the Stream, they might conveniently be Landed at *Valpo*, about Four Leagues diſtant from *Oſeck*. To this End the Infantry was commanded to advance towards *Siclos*, with the Cavalry of *Montecuculi*, *Ladron*, and *Hanover*; the reſt of the Army was commanded to keep their Station near *Darda*. In the mean time whilſt the Bridges were preparing, ſuch great Floods of Snow-waters fell from the Mountains of *Stiria*, and *Carinthia*, that the *Drave* ſwelled beyond its Banks with a moſt rapid Stream, and the Marſhes or Moraſſes were filled in ſuch manner, that it was very difficult to lay the Bridges, or raiſe Ways over the Marſhes, which were afterwards made firm and paſſable, by vaſt quantities of Bruſh and Faggots, which the Soldiers had cut and laid: And that no time might be loſt, whilſt the Waters were abating, Orders were diſpatched unto General *Dunewalt*, who was in *Croatia* with ſeveral Thouſands of the Inhabitants of that Country, to ſecure the paſſage of thoſe Boats, which were appointed to carry Proviſions and Ammunition to the Army from *Stiria*. *Dunewalt* having obſerved theſe Orders, the Duke of *Loraine* Detached a ſmall Party to view and diſcover the face and poſture

Floods break the Bridges.

The Marſhes repaired.

1687. posture of the Enemy; and to espy and take an account of what Troops lay in the way to oppose their Passage. This Party being returned with intelligence that the Way was clear and open; the Imperialists without any opposition posted themselves on a high Ground near *Walpo*, over-against *Uttona*; where the Duke of *Loraine* in Person passed the River, to lay out the Ground, and open the Trenches for better Security to the Army in their Passage.

Siaus Pasha at Esseck. In the mean time the *Heyducks* had the Fortune to take Six *Turks* near to *Esseck*, who declared upon Oath that the Grand Vizier was still at *Peter-Waradin*, and that *Siaus*, Pasha of *Aleppo* was come into *Esseck* with Two thousand men, where they had raised a Trench of about Two thousand Paces in length.

Howsoever the Duke resolving to pass the *Drave*, Ferried over in Boats a considerable Number of Dragoons, and *German* Foot, to labour in digging the Trenches, which were intended to secure the Passage of the whole Army, which was a most immense Labour, and such (as we may say) had not been performed in many preceeding Ages, for that Thirty thousand Faggots were not sufficient for settling the Marshes, which by reason of the abundant Rains were scarce passable; besides the raising of *A laborious Work.* Five and twenty Bridges in divers places, all which was performed with unexpressible industry in the space of Four days; the Duke of *Loraine* himself in person encouraging and lending a helpful hand unto the Work: Howsoever this Work was not done without some loss and damage in the Transportation of the Horse, Baggage, and Cannon.

Some part of the Imperial Infantry having passed the *Drave* in Boats, and followed by the Croats of *Dunewalt*'s Regiment; the Duke of *Loraine*, in the next place, caused all the remaining Infantry to pass as fast, and in as full Bodies, as the Bridges would allow; so that they might be able to make a resistance against any Force, which they expected might be sent from *Esseck* to interrupt their Passage; but the *Turks* moved not, but remained still in their Trenches, all the time that the Army, Cannon, and Baggage were with Boats and Bridges Transporting from one side of the River unto the other: Before which was finished, they *Trees cut and thrown into the Stream by the Turks.* were forced to withdraw their main Bridge, by reason of the fall of great Trees, which the *Turks* above about the parts of *Kanisia* had purposely Cut down, and Launched out into the Torrent; that being carried down with a mighty Rapid Stream, increased by an abundance of Rains, served very much to break and overthrow their Bridges: Howsoever in a short time the Bridge was repaired, and then the Thirteen Regiments of Horse, which were left to cover the Bridge, passed over to the rest of the Army. 1687.

The Imperial Forces under the Duke of *Loraine* being thus passed, General *Caprara* with his Horse was commanded to do the like at *Uttona*, which was performed the 12*th* of *July*; and also the Elector of *Bavaria* passed his Forces on the 13*th*, together with Nineteen Imperial Regiments near *Siklos*. Thus the whole Army being joyned on the other side of the *Drave*, on the 15*th* the Generals Dined together, and in the Afternoon made a short march towards *Walpo*, where the day following they Encamped near to the Castle, which was defended by a good Garrison. The same day General *Heusler* joyned the Army, as did also Count *Bargozzi* with Two thousand *Hungarians*. *July.* *The Army passed the Drave.*

The 17*th* very early in the Morning, the Quarter-Master-General was commanded to advance, as were also those who had the care of the Forage committed to them; and *Heusler* with a Party of Four hundred Croats was ordered to seek out, and take a view of the Enemies Camp; in his way unto which, he fell in with some Thousands of them, which he charged so bravely, that he obliged them to Retreat, and pursued them to a narrow Pass, where he thought fit to stop, fearing some Ambuscade, or private design to ensnare him: And having posted his Soldiers in good order, he intended to repose a while, and take a little Breath; and having called for a Glass of Wine, whilst he was drinking a Musquet-shot fired from a Neighbouring Wood, passed his Left-Leg from one side to the other; and having grated a little on the Boan, it was thought that it might require some time to Cure; so he reposed that Night near *Carazizza*, by which ran a small Stream, sending his Spyes abroad to prevent surprizal. *Marches forward.* *Heusler wounded.* *July.*

On the 18*th* the whole Army marched, and pitched that Night about Two *English* Miles distant from *Esseck*, where some Parties of the *Turks* being abroad, retired to their main Camp. The next Morning by Break of Day, the Duke of *Loraine* commanded the whole Army to advance in order of Battel: And because the Ways were narrow, the Woods and Bushes thick, Commands were given to the Pioniers, and Labourers to cut down the Trees, and Under-Woods, and so to open the Ways, that the Army might march in Two Lines; which was done with such expedition and industry, that the Troops marched in that admirable order, as evidenced the Conduct of one of the greatest Captains in the World; and in this manner they appeared in sight of the Enemy. *The Army marches in Battalia.*

The

1687. The Grand Vizier with a Numerous Army, and a well-ordered Camp, lodged under *Effeck*, fortified with a deep and regular Trench, and guarded with a good number of Cannon, in an open Plain, about a Musquet-shot from a Wood. The Christians were much surprized to find the *Turks* thus regularly Encamped, which was an Art unknown to them till now; being therein instructed by some *French* Engeniers, and Captains, with Soldiers of the same Nation, under the Command of the Marquess of *Persan*, a person well esteemed by the Grand Seignior, and in favour with the Vizier: For now it was, that the *French* Nation began not only to enter into an interest and confidence with the *Turks*, by the assistance they gave them of Officers and Enginiers; but farther obliged the whole City of *Constantinople*, with Provisions of *Rice* and *Wheat* brought from *Alexandria* on 14 Sail of *French* Ships, when the City was labouring under great want, and Famine almost of all necessaries for Life.

The Viziers strongly encamped.

Are assisted by the French.

The Christian Army being now come in sight of the Turkish Camp; it was expected that the Grand Vizier would have marched out, and given them Battle, which the Christian Generals bravely offer'd, and the Soldiers desired with a Courage answerable to their former Successes: But the *Turks* finding it their advantage to remain within their Trenches, made use of their Cannon against the Imperial Camp; which lying open, and undefended without Works or Trenches, did great execution both against the Horse and Men; and amongst other Officers Count *Francis Palfy*, who was Lieutenant Colonel of the Regiment, which belonged to the General of that name, was shot in the Head by a Cannon Bullet. During the time that the Armies lay in this posture several Skirmishes hapned with various Successes; and particularly one proved not very fortunate to a party of *Croats*, who being on Foot, and ill armed, were unskilfully engaged, and too far advanced by the rashness of their Commanders; and they firing all their Musquets at one volly, were left open to the Enemy; and not being seconded by other Troops, above one half of them were killed upon the place, the rest retiring to the main Body. In this manner did the *Turks* make frequent Sallies on the Christian Camp, endeavouring to draw them into Ambuscades, but not to an equal and fair Battle, which the Vizier was not willing to adventure, but rather to watch advantages within his Camp, which was strongly fortified with Trenches, Palisadoes and Cannon, having a Line drawn from the River *Drave* to a Wood, which with a Morass, and the River *Valkowar* to the left, Flanked with the Town of *Oseck*, and covered behind with the Castle *Valkovar*, and the *Danube*, by which all Provisions were carried in great abundance; which render'd the Camp impregnable, and not to be forced either by Arms or Famine: Whilst it was impossible for the Christian Army to continue long in that posture, both because they lay exposed to One hundred and fifty Pieces of Cannon of the *Turks*, which plaid continually upon them, tho returned with like Damage again from those of the Christians: And also, because they began in that place to want both Forage and Provisions, so that there seemed a necessity for the Army to retire.

The Turks keep within their Camp.

Some Croats cut off.

The manner of the Turkish Camp.

1687.

Reasons for a Retreat.

Whereupon the Duke of *Loraine* observing that after he had for the space of 46 hours bid defiance to the Turkish Army, and that he could on no Terms provoke them to a Battle: He assembled a Council of War, where many things being alledged, in reference to the strong Encampment of the *Turks*, their Resolution of keeping within their Trenches, which were not to be forced without danger of losing the whole Christian Army; and the want of Forage and Provisions in their own Camp, which were not to be supplyed in those places; it was resolved to make a Retreat, and repass the *Drave*.

Agreed at the Christian Camp.

Such an Action as this was now become difficult, and the Army not to be secured, but by the skill and bravery of such Generals: For the *Turks* observing the Retreat of their Enemies, and believing it to be a kind of Flight, either out of weakness in Strength, or want of Courage, made many Assaults and Attacks on the Rear, which the Generals with such admirable Art, Martial conduct, and Discipline defended, that in all the attempts they made, they were repulsed: Five Regiments under the Command of *Piccolomini* were commanded to March before to *Siklos*; and the rest of the Army towards *Walpo*, drawn into two Lines, often facing the *Turks* to the Van, to the Rear, and on each side; in such manner, that it was almost impossible to break in upon them. The *Turks*, who had not for some years seen the backs of their Enemies, and seldom a Retreat made by them, full of vain Glory, and hopes of gaining a Victory prest very hard on the Rear, which being defended by the Valour, and excellent Conduct of that magnanimous, and generous Prince the Elector of *Bavaria*, with the assistance of Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, whose Arms and Conduct were dreaded by the *Turks*. There was little, or no advantage obtained that day by the Enemy, the Camp being that night pitched near *Walpo*.

Conduct in the Retreat

Against the Attacks of the Turks.

1687. The day following they proceeded in their March without any conſiderable oppoſition from the Enemy, and encamped near the *Drave*, between *Walpo* and *Uſſona*; only the Foragers thinking ſemſelves ſo ſecure were attacked by the Enemy with the loſs of many Men and Horſe. The Elector of *Bavaria* having that day the command of his own Wing which was the Van-gard, cauſed almoſt all his Baggage to paſs the *Drave*, which much diſappointed the deſign of the Enemy: And the Duke of *Loraine* gave order, that all the Baggage, as well that belonging to the Soldiers, as to the Commanders, which could be tranſported that night, ſhould be paſſed over: And the next day the Cavalry of the right Wing, after them the left Wing, then the Baggage of the Infantry; and the day following all the Infantry it ſelf were paſſed over; all which being performed with moſt admirable order and conduct, the Bridges were broken, and the Boats burnt and ſunk. As the Chriſtian Leaders ſhewed themſelves great and valiant Captains; ſo the *Turks* gave no leſs proofs of their Cowardiſe, who might have made uſe of this advantage to the total deſtruction of the Chriſtian Army, had not the Divine Hand preſerved them for more ſignal Victories, and for the more ſevere puniſhment of the *Turks*; howſoever the Grand Vizier fancying this Retreat to be an entire Victory, diſpatched Curriers with the News thereof to *Conſtantinople*, and to all parts of the Empire, glorying that he had now recover'd the loſt Honour of the *Ottoman* power, not doubting but in a ſhort time to regain *Buda*, and all the conquer'd places, and to reſtore peace, and quietneſs once more with Honour to the Muſſelmin Dominions. This Opinion was celebrated in the Turkiſh Camp with Joy and Triumph, and at the Port, and remote parts of the Empire with divers days of Feſtival, all believing that the ſide of Fortune was now turned under the auſpicious Conduct of this Vizier, from whom great things, and almoſt Miracles were expected: In purſuance of this fancy and belief, ſo ſoon as the Imperialiſts had withdrawn from *Eſſeck*, the *Turks* detached a Body of Four thouſand Horſe towards *Darda*, with Orders to proceed thence to *Mohatz*, where they deſigned, if poſſible to burn all the Boats laden with Ammunition and Proviſion belonging to the Chriſtian Army: But this deſign was prevented by the March of *Piccolomini*, with ſome Regiments of *Huſſars* and *Croats*, and of Count *Cohari*, who with Two thouſand *Hungarians* was commanded to paſs that way, and thence to proceed to joyn with the Marquis *Doria*, and reinforce him in the Blocade of *Agria*: Howſoever,

The manner how the Chriſtians repaſſed the Drave.

The Joy which the Turks make for this Succeſs.

parties ſent by the Turks to Darda.

July.

1687. the expedition of the Four thouſand Turkiſh Horſe was not altogether unſucceſsful, for it was their fortune to meet with One hundred and fifty Waggons belonging to the *Bavarian* Troops, under the Convoy only of Five hundred *Croats*, commanded by that brave Soldier Count *Orlick*; who notwithſtanding the inequality of numbers, ſuſtained the Shock, and at laſt orderly retreated by the help of a *Moraſs*, with the loſs of One hundred Men, which the *Turks* at their return to the Camp, reported for a ſignal Victory.

The main Body of the Chriſtian Army continuing their March, on the 28*th* pitched their Camp, about a League diſtant from *Mohatz*, before which place all the Boats laden with Ammunition and Proviſions for ſuſtenance of the Army were then Riding in the River; and here it was that Five thouſand Foot, and One thouſand Horſe from the Circles of *Suabia*, and *Franconia* joyned with the Army under the command of the Marquis *Charles Guſtavus* of *Baden Durlach*; all choiſe and ſelect Men, veterane Soldiers, and ſo well armed and clothed, that in their March towards the Camp, the Emperor took delight to ſee them paſs through the Streets of *Vienna*: With theſe came alſo Count *Rabata*, Commiſſary General, bringing Money with him for the Subſiſtence and Payment of the Army; in which Office he ſo well acquitted himſelf for three or four years paſt, that much of the health, and convenient ſubſiſtence of the Army, may well be attributed to his Induſtry and Mannagment, by which all things were provided in ſuch plenty, that there was little need of ſending Foragers abroad with hazard and danger, for relief of the Camp. And indeed by the Succeſſes of this year, it plainly appeared how great a Service ſuch good Managment was; for want of which the Imperialiſts had not of late ſuffered in any thing a greater loſs than in their Foragers, who wandering abroad without care, or due circumſpection, were often ſurprized by the Enemy with the loſs of their Horſes, and many of their Lives.

The Chriſtian Army reinforced.

Loſs by the Foragers.

The Grand Vizier finding that the Chriſtian Army had repaſſed the *Drave*, did believe that they would not ſit idle, but undertake ſome Enterpriſe or other, either by the Siege of *Sigher*, or ſome other place of importance; to prevent which by giving encouragement to the ſeveral Garriſons, the Vizier diſpatched Expreſſes to all parts, to let them know that in caſe of a Siege, they ſhould manfully reſiſt, aſſuring them that in a ſhort time, he would bring them Relief, and ſuch Succour as they ſhould deſire.

On

1687. On the other ſide the Duke of *Loraine* ſeriouſly conſidering what Courſe the Enemy might in probability follow, and effect; he imagined, that their Deſign might be by a ſtrong Convoy of Horſe to Relieve *Agria* with Proviſions; of which (as we have ſaid) there had been a long want; and ſuch a ſcarcity as might reaſonably be termed a Famine: To intercept this Relief Count *Ziacchi* with Two thouſand *Hungarians*, and Count *Veterani* with five Regiments of Horſe, were commanded to paſs the *Danube*, and draw towards *Agria*. It was reſolved alſo to fortify *Mohatz*, and put a Garriſon into it of Four thouſand Men; but upon News brought to the Generals, that the *Turks* one the 29*th* of *July* had begun to paſs the *Drave* near *Eſſeck*, all the Councils and Meaſures were changed; the Detachments, were recalled back to the main Body, the Bridges broken, the Boats laden with Proviſions order'd to a certain Iſland, there to remain for better ſecurity; and in fine all things were diſpoſed for a Field Battle, which the Chriſtian Soldiers had long deſired, and to ſee their Enemy in the open Plain, rather than fortified in the Trenches of a Camp, or within the Walls of a City.

Means to intercept relief of Agria.

A Field Battle deſigned.

The *Turks* having paſſed the River, advanced towards *Darda*, and entrenched themſelves very ſtrongly between certain Moraſſes, or Marſhes in that Country near *Baranwar*, about a League from the Imperial Camp, where they much troubled and infeſted the Foragers belonging to the Chriſtian Army.

The Duke of *Loraine* being very deſirous to intice the *Turks* to a Battle, retreated towards *Mohatz*, which the Vizier interpreting as a kind of Flight, cauſed many Thouſands of *Turks* and *Tartars* to advance; which being diſcover'd by the *German* Out-guards gave an Allarum to the whole Army, and put them all into form of Battle; but nothing thereupon happened, but only a Skirmiſh between the Chriſtian Volontiers and the advanced Body, the firſt of which being ſupported by ſome Regiments of Horſe, that party of the Enemy was forced to Retire, and paſs the Bridge.

Auguſt. 1687.

A Skirmiſh.

About this time, *Ferdinand Charles*, the third Duke of *Mantoua*, being deſirous to ſee, and learn the Art of War mannaged by the firſt and braveſt Captains of the World, left the Air, and pleaſant Places and Gardens of *Italy*, to obſerve the Martial exploits acted in the more groſs Air of *Hungary*; and being attended with an Equipage agreeable, he enter'd the Chriſtian Camp about the beginning of the Month of *Auguſt*, where he was received by the Duke of *Loraine*, the Elector of *Bavaria*, and the other Generals with all the marks and demonſtrations of Reſpect, and Honour due to a Prince of ſuch Sublime Birth and Dignity. 1687.

The Duke of Mantoua *at the Camp.*

As the Chriſtian Army retreated, the *Turks* advanced, ſuppoſing that the Retreat was an aſſured evidence of their weakneſs. The Duke of *Loraine* was amazed, and glad to obſerve this confidence in the *Turk*, whom he had for a long time endeavoured to allure, and decoy into a Battle; of which there was a kind of a neceſſity at preſent, for the groſs Air of that Seaſon became very pernicious to Bodies not accuſtomed to that Climate, ſo that the Army began to grow Sickly, and wanting Forage which was neceſſary to be ſupplied, it was procured with a daily loſs of Men taken, or killed by the Enemy, by which an Army worthy of higher Enterpriſes was in danger of being deſtroyed without Fighting or Action. It was therefore concluded neceſſary to Fight, of which there appear'd great hopes from the forwardneſs of the Enemy, who animated with the March of the Chriſtian Army, purſued after them. The Duke of *Lorain* intending to draw the Enemy after him, carried away all the Proviſions in Boats up the Stream to *Sertio*, and ſet Fire to the Town of *Mohatz*, deſtroying all the ſubſiſtence round the Country; and intending to do the like by *Siklos* and *Quinq*; *Eccleſiæ*, Letters were diſpatched by a certain Captain to the Governours of thoſe places to convey away all the Proviſion, and Ammunition they were able from thoſe parts, and afterward to conſume the Towns, and remaining Goods with Fire: But by the Providence and direction of God Almighty, it ſo happened, that this Captain being taken, and his Letters intercepted; he was brought to be examined before the Grand Vizier, and his Papers being read and conſidered at a Council of War called for that purpoſe; It was unanimouſly concluded, that this Reſolution to burn thoſe Towns was a certain evidence of the weakneſs of the Chriſtian Army; and therefore that not to omit, and paſs by ſo favourable an opportunity of gaining an entire Victory, it was reſolved to come to a Battle with the Chriſtians; and to that end the whole Turkiſh Army marched towards *Siklos*, and pitched in an open Country not far diſtant from the Town through which the Imperial Army was of neceſſity to paſs, and there they opened ſome new Trenches, and raiſed Works of ſome conſiderable defence.

A neceſſity to Fight.

The Turks reſolve to Fight.

After that *Mohatz* was burnt; the Imperialiſts in order of Battle took their March towards *Siklos*, not without ſome loſs ſuſtained by the Foragers, who wander'd at too far a diſtance, without due caution, or

1687. gard had to the near encampment of the Enemy: The Imperialiſts likewiſe continued their March. The day following Count *Stirum* advanced before with his Guards, and Scouts, as did all the Quarter-maſters and Foragers, between whom and ſome Troops of *Tartars* a furious Skirmiſh happened within Trees and Boſcage, which continued a long time with mutual loſs on both ſides, which fell moſt ſeverly on the Regiment of *Lodron*. The Duke of *Loraine* finding himſelf to draw near to the Enemy, cauſed the right Wing, commanded by himſelf, to make a Halt under the Mount of *Arſchan*, and the left Wing commanded by the Elector of *Bavaria* to make a ſtand on a riſing Ground near *Baraniovar*, not more than an hour's March from the Enemy, where Six thouſand of the Enemies Horſe made an attack on ſome of the Imperial Troops, as others of them did on the Rear-guard commanded by the Elector of *Bavaria*, which Skirmiſhes took up ſome hours time: The ſame day the Prince of *Comercy* with Twelve hundred Horſe, was commanded out to cover the Foragers; but he was not far advanced before he returned with advice, that the Enemy with the groſs of their Army both of Horſe and Foot had raiſed their Camp, and had poſted themſelves in a nearer and more advantagious place: This News was confirmed by a *Grecian* youth of *Retimo* taken Captive by the *Auguſt.* *Turks* in *Candia*, who having made his eſcape reported, That the Turkiſh Army conſiſted of Eighty thouſand fighting Men, of which there were Twenty five thouſand *Janiſaries*, and with the Attendants and Servants, they might make up in all the Number of One hundred and twenty thouſand perſons: And accordingly that Evening, three Encampments appear'd, conſiſting of three very great Bodies.

Several Skirmiſhes.

The Turkiſh Army appears.

The next day being the 12*th* of *Auguſt*, the Duke of *Lorain* having diſpoſed his Affairs in a Military poſture, againſt all accidents and contingences from the Enemy whatſoever, began his March towards *Siklos* with the right Wing, being then about an hour's March diſtant from *Siklos*. Scarce had he opened the Plain, when the Elector of *Bavaria* with his left Wing was attacked by Eight thouſand of the Enemies Horſe, ſuſtained by Six thouſand *Janiſaries*, who had the night before intrenched themſelves on the ſide of a Hill, from whence they fired many Vollies of Shot on the three Regiments of Cavalry, viz. *Arco*, *Magni* and *Soyer*.

A Battle began at Harſcham.

Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* having obſerved, that there was a very advantagious place on the ſide of the Hill near to the *Janiſaries*, which, if poſſeſſed, might very much annoy the *Turks*; immediately advertiſed 1687. the Dukes of *Loraine* and *Bavaria* thereof, who having in the firſt place reinforced the Rear-guards with four Regiments under the conduct of *Piccolomini*, gave it in charge to Prince *Lewis*, to take the Poſt he had denoted on the ſide of the Hill; which accordingly he performed with admirable Succeſs; for the *Janiſaries* having fired three Vollies, and the *Spahees* having furiouſly charged the Rear-guard as often; the Elector encouraging his Men ſetled them firm and ſteddy againſt the frequent and forcible Shocks and Charges of the Enemy; who not being able to endure the Fire, and the unſhaken order of the Chriſtians, betook themſelves to a diſorderly and precipitate Flight, in which the Turkiſh Horſe broke in upon their Foot, and trampling down the *Janiſaries* under foot, drove them back into their Trenches, into which entring at the ſame time with the Enemy, they put the whole Army to the Rout, and to a ſhameful Flight, leaving their Camp, Tents and all their Baggage for a Prey to the Chriſtians.

The Turks routed.

On this memorable day, which is to be celebrated to all Poſterity, the two Dukes, who were Generals, ſignalized themſelves by their admirable Conduct, and undaunted Bravery, to all the World. Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* in like manner, with his Sword in his Hand, applying himſelf at all places to direct, and encourage the Soldiery by his Preſence and Voice, demonſtrated and evidenced himſelf to be a great Captain and Champion; in imitation of whom, and of all other, the Commanders, the inferiour Officers and Soldiers gave marks to the World of their bravery and zeal in the Succeſſes of that glorious day.

The valour of the Chriſtian Commanders.

The Prince *Eugenie* of *Savoy* was the firſt, who with the Regiments of his Brigade entred the Trenches of the Enemy; and for that reaſon had the honour to be the firſt Meſſenger of this happy News unto the Emperor. Count *Sinzendorf*, a Cavalier of great Courage, and Hope, adventuring his Perſon amidſt the thickeſt of his Enemies, had Two Horſes killed under him that day, and Two wounded, together with his Page, who fought on his Left-hand; and by a great Shot had his Leg broke: Howſoever he purſued the Enemy beyond their Trenches for the ſpace of an hour, as did the reſt of the Army, until the Cloſe of the Evening, when it was thought fit to deſiſt from the purſuit, and return to the Camp, that they might give Refreſhment both to Man, and Horſe, who had for two days greatly ſuffered for want both of Victuals, and Forage. The Prince of *Commercy*, who Commanded the Troops of Volontiers, deſerved alſo his due Praiſe, being

The Prince of Savoy carries the News of Victory. His bravery.

1687. being one of the moſt forward to attack the Enemy, of which he gave undeniable Proofs, the Sargeant Major of his Regiment, and One hundred and Sixty of his Soldiers being ſlain at the beginning of the Battle. The whole Number killed and wounded on the Chriſtian ſide, were not much above One thouſand, Three Captains, Twelve ſubaltern Officers, and Four Trumpeters; which indeed was very ſtrange, and almoſt miraculous, if we conſider the great loſs which the *Turks* ſuſtained; for there were Eight thouſand *Janiſaries* with their *Aga*, or General, killed on the place, all choice and ſelect Soldiers, Two thouſand were made Priſoners, and about Three thouſand Drowned, and the whole Army ſcattered and diſperſed in the Woods, Marſhes, and Boggs of that Country.

The Numbers killed and wounded.

Strange and wonderful indeed was the Succeſs of this day, and ought wholly to be aſcribed to the Almighty Hand of the God of Hoſts: For the *Turkiſh* Army was much more numerous than the *Chriſtian*, conſiſting in all of One hundred and twenty thouſand, of which Eighty thouſand were Fighting men, encouraged by late Succeſſes, and grown proud, and confident of their Strength, by the Retreat which the Chriſtians made. But what is ſtill more ſtrange, is that this formidable Army was Defeated, and put to Flight by Ten thouſand men only of the Left-wing of the Rear-Guard, Commanded by the Elector of *Bavaria*; for the Right-wing under the Duke of *Loraine*, and Led by Count *Caprara*, had not time to come up, before the *Turks* were put to a Rout, and a Haſty Flight, which had they delayed and ſtood until the other Forces had come up, it might, in all probability, have proved ſo bloody a loſs to the *Turks*, as could never more have been recovered, and which might have proved the total Ruin and Downfal of the *Ottoman* Empire.

Thus ſince it was the Fortune of the Elector of *Bavaria* to Fight that day with Victorious Succeſs, the Magnificent Tent of the Grand Vizier, like *opima ſpolia*, were by Lot the juſt Reward of his Labour, and Valou. It is ſaid, That that Tent was the moſt ſumptuous and rich of any, that had, during this whole War, been brought by any preceeding General into the Field; therein was taken all the Caſh, or Ready-Money brought for the Uſe of the Army, all the Books and Accounts belonging to the Militia, the Horſe-tails or Tugh carried before the Vizier; beſides Fifty thouſand Crowns, which ſome principal Officers, as is ſaid, appropriated to their own Uſe.

The Vizier's Tent allotted to the Elector of Bavaria.

The ſpoils taken.

Beſides this ſtately Tent, there were great Numbers of other Tents taken, in which the *Turks* ſhow moſt of their Grandeur, making more Oſtentation by their Tents, in the Camp, than they do by their Houſes, and Edifices in the City. Moreover there were taken Sixty ſeven Pieces of Canon, Four of which were of an extraordinary bigneſs; of Powder there was a Thouſand Kintals, of Match Four hundred, about Eight thouſand Cannon-Bullets, Three thouſand Bombs and Carcaſſes, Ten thouſand Granadoes, Arms of all ſorts in great Numbers, Two thouſand Oxen, Five hundred Horſe, Mules, Aſſes, and Camels about Two hundred, Buffoloes Four hundred, which were appointed and fitted to the Yoke, for drawing Carriages, and Cannon; Sheep, and other Cattle innumerable. 1687.

Beſides all this, there were found great quantities of Coffee, Chocolate, Sugar, Sherbet, and Honey, with Carpets, and Beds of Wool, and Cotton: Alſo Oats, Rice, Barley, Flower, Oyl, Bread, and Salt; in ſhort, all things neceſſary and convenient for Man and Beaſt; with which the Chriſtian Soldiers refreſhed themſelves after a long Battle, tedious and tireſome Marches, in great Want, and Scarcity of all Neceſſaries for Support and ſuſtenance of an Army. After which great and ſignal Victory, *Te Deum* was on the 13*th* of *Auguſt* Sung in the Tent of the Grand Vizier; and Triumphs made by expoſing the Horſe-tails, and great Numbers of Banners and Enſigns before the Door of the Tent, with Vollies of ſmall Shot, and Diſcharge of Four hundred Pieces of Cannon, giving Thanks to God for this ſo remarkable a Succeſs, which was the more obſervable, becauſe this Victory was obtained in that very Ground, where *Lodowick*, the laſt of the *Hungarian* Kings was Slain, and his Army Routed by *Sultan Soliman* the Magnificent, who in Memory thereof, cauſed a Moſch of Wood to be Erected, and Endowed it with Eight hundred Crowns Yearly Rent, that *Derviſes*, who are a ſort of *Turkiſh* Friers, might ſolemnize their daily Devotions and Prayers in that place. *Auguſt.* 1687.

Te Deum Sung in the Vizier's Tent.

The *Turkiſh* Army being thus totally Routed, and Diſperſed, ſome in the Woods, and others in the Marſhes, where many of them dyed of their Wounds, or fainted for want of Food, or Refreſhments; others of them, or as many, as could, Travelling a Day and a Night, came at length faint and weary to lodge themſelves under the Walls and Cannon of *Eſſeck*, without Proviſion to comfort them, or Tents to cover them; where being ſad and diſconſolate, had the Mortification to hear the Triumphs which the Chriſtians were making in their Camp for their Victorious Succeſſes.

This News affected the Inhabitants of *Agria* to the laſt extremity of Deſpair: They had lived for a long time in hope of Relief;

Agria ſurrendet.

1687. lief; and feeding on that, and on Horſe-Fleſh, and Dogs, and Herbs growing under the Walls, and by making ſometimes Excurſions near hand to gain a little ſuſtenance; but now by this laſt blow being put beyond all hopes, the People had thoughts privately to abandon the Town, and fly to other Quarters; but the Town being cloſely blocked up by Marqueſs *Doria*, was forced ſoon afterwards to ſurrender at diſcretion, without any farther Effuſion of Blood.

The Succeſs of this Battle, near *Harſcham*, happened very ſeaſonable to the Chriſtian Cauſe, and of great Comfort and Joy to the Court of *Vienna*, where they had lately received no very good News in reference to the State of their Army, which, as Reported, was very much weakened by late Skirmiſhes, Sickneſſes, and want of Proviſions, and much haraſſed by long Marches, bad Weather, and dirty deep Ways: Of which the Enemy being ſenſible, was grown bold and daring, and often preſſed them to a Battle: The Emperor being informed hereof, was very doubtful and anxious for the Succeſs; and Prayers, Supplications and Penance were ordered to be made in all Churches to implore the Divine Aſſiſtance and Bleſſing; when the Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy* arrived at *Vienna* with the News of the Battle, and the Particulars of the Victory, which filled all the Court and City with Joy and Triumph: To render which the more compleat and full, Advices were come the Night before from the Senate of *Venice*, to give an Account to his Imperial Majeſty of the Defeat which the Arms of St. *Mark* had given the *Turks* in the *Morea*; which had produced ſuch a Terror and Conſternation amongſt them, that in little more than Four and twenty Hours time, Four places had ſurrendered to the *Venetians*. With theſe happy Advices, Expreſſes being diſpatched to all Courts of Chriſtian Princes, were the Cauſe and Subject of common Joy and Jubilee, in the Courts of all, the moſt Chriſtian Kings only excepted.

Fears at Vienna.

Joy at the News of Victory.

The Grand Vizier with his ſcattered Troops rallied near *Eſſeck*; where taking an account of the Numbers loſt, he found his Army diminiſhed about Twenty thouſand men; for beſides thoſe which were killed, taken, and drown'd, many had deſerted, and withdrawn from the Field. The Face of the whole Camp was ſad and diſconſolate; and thô the Vizier did all he could to comfort and chear them; yet they being not only melancholy, but angry, and aſhamed of their diſhonourable Flight, began to blame and caſt the fault on each other. The *Janiſaries* with good reaſon upbraided the *Spahees*, as the Authors of their Rout; for that they cowardly retiring, broke in upon their Ranks, and put them into diſorder; which the Enemy obſerving, preſſed ſo hard upon them, that they were forced to give way, and with them the whole Army was laid open, and expoſed to the Enemy. The Diſpute grew ſo hot between the Two Ranks, and Orders of Soldiers, who were always emulous of each other, that at length they came to Blows, and to a Civil War, in which about Seven hundred were killed upon the place.

Diſſentions amongſt the Turkiſh Militia.

1687.

The Grand Vizier, and Officers had no ſooner with much pain and labour parted the Fray, but the tumultuous Soldiery joyned together to accuſe the Vizier himſelf, and to cry out, that the loſs of the day was to be charged on him, and the Myrmidons about him, who were the moſt forward to ſhow an Example to the Soldiery of a [illegible] and fearful Flight; the which Clamour cauſed ſuch a Mutiny in the Camp, as had put the Life of the Vizier, and many great Officers into extreme danger, had not the Vizier with Money and fair words mollified their Anger. But this accommodation continued not long, before the Grand Vizier was forced to give way to the irreſiſtible fury and ſedition of the Soldiery, as we ſhall preſently have occaſion to declare.

Appeaſed with Money.

In the mean time the Duke of *Loraine*, not to loſe the benefit and advantage of ſo glorious a Victory, deſigned a farther Conqueſt, and to conclude the Campaigne, with ſome other memorable Enterprize. It was the common Talk at *Vienna* amongſt the Courtiers, at the Emperor's Palaces, and amongſt the Religious men in their Convents and Monaſteries; that the Duke of *Loraine* was to proſecute his Victory without delay as far as *Belgrade*, and thence to paſs to *Adrianople*, and make that City his Head Quarters for this Winter; but theſe men, who had repoſed themſelves quietly at home, had not the Thoughts, nor Conſideration of the great Generals, to know the Sufferings and Hardſhip which the Cavalry had ſuſtained this Summer in paſſing Boggs and Marſhes, by want of Forage, and long Marches; nor the difficulty of paſſing the River of *Drave*, defended by the ſtrong Fortreſs of *Eſſeck*, nor the Seaſon of the Year too far ſpent to undertake any great Enterprize: All which being conſidered by the Two Great Captains, the Duke of *Loraine*, and the Elector of *Bavaria*; they reſolved only to ſend a detachment of Ten thouſand men, under Command of General *Dunewalt*, to paſs the *Drave* at *Turanovitz*, and there to undertake ſuch deſigns, as ſhould be thought moſt facile and feaſible, without over-much hazard to be put in Execution.

Forces ſent under Dunewalt.

Dunewalt accordingly began his March on the 17*th* towards *Siklos*, where he was furniſhed with 18 Pieces of heavy Cannon, and

Four

1687. Four Mortars taken lately from the Enemy, of which he was to make uſe in caſe of a Siege, or other occaſion; and was there reinforced with a conſiderable Body of Croats, under Command of their *Bano*. The Duke of *Loraine* in the mean time took his march with the remainder of his Army towards *Mohatz*, with deſign to paſs the *Danube*, and on that ſide to refreſh his Army, and allot out to them Quarters for the Winter in *Tranſilvania*, *Moldavia*, and *Valachia*, obliging thoſe Hoſpodars, or Princes to yield Obedience to his Imperial Majeſty, and pay Contributions, by which means not only the Hereditary Countries of the Emperor, but the waſted and conſumed Provinces of *Hungary* would be eaſed, and relieved of their long burdens and diſtreſſes. Some Leagues above *Mohatz*, the Duke of *Loraine* paſſed the *Danube* with all his Baggage, and Train of *Artillery*, at a place, where he had the advantage of an Iſland in the midſt of the River, to lay more eaſily their Bridges. The Army having paſſed the Water with all their Artillery and Baggage, it was expected by ſome, and ſo made the common Diſcourſe, that a farther Enterprize would be undertaken, and that the Army would march towards *Peter-Waradin*, and thence proceed to the Siege of *Eſſeck*; but this deſign after mature conſultation, appeared too difficult in this preſent Seaſon: For that great Floods of Rain had fallen, and ſo filled the Rivers that the Waters could not be contained within their Channel, but overflowed all the Fields and Meadows bordering on the River; and afterwards when the Water abated, they had yet covered the Grounds with ſo much Mire and Sand, that it was impoſſible to march near to the Brink of the River, ſo as to have the benefit or uſe of their Boats for Carriage of their Forage and Proviſions: Wherefore it was reſolved to Lade the Proviſions and Baggage on Carts, and take their march with the whole Army towards *Segedin*: The Boats being emptied and diſcharged, were all burnt, as needleſs and cumberſome; and the greater Barges on which the Cannon and Ammunition were laden, were drawn up the River by Horſes and Oxen, attended with a Convoy of three Regiments of Horſe and Dragoons: And in this manner *Loraine* took his March towards the *Tibiſcus*; but the Elector of *Bavaria* judging that the Campaign was ſo far ſpent, that no great Enterprize was more to be atchieved, having committed his Troops to the care and conduct of the Duke of *Loraine*, he together with Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* took his way towards the City of *Vienna*.

The Duke of Loraine paſſes the Danube.

Proviſions laden on Carts.

But this March proved much more difficult than was imagined or expected; for the Ways and Fields by the continual Rains were ſo deep and rotten, and full of Water, that the Army inſtead of being relieved, and eaſed of their late Fatigues and Suffering, ſeemed to be engaged and engolfed in greater; for their March was in Mire and Dirt to the Mid-leg, the Weather very Raw and Cold, without Wood or other Fuel to dry and warm them at the end of their day's March; and without any other Suſtenance, than dry Biſket ſoftned with bad Water, ſuch as was found in the Ditches and the Ways; ſo that it was not ſtrange that the Army ſhould grow Sickly, and weakned with ſo many and ſo long ſufferings. Some Troops of the *Turks*, who had fled to *Peter Waradin* having notice hereof, order'd a Detachment of ſome Forces belonging to *Tekeli*, joyned to a ſtrong party of *Turks* and *Tartars*, to fall in upon the Rear of the Imperialiſts, which often-times hapned to the great loſs and hurt of the ſickly and infirm, who were miſerably cut to pieces, and ſlain by the Enemy. Nor was the Cavalry in a much better Condition, for travelling over Marſhes and Wetgrounds, their Horſes died for want of Forage.

1687. *The difficulty of marching.*

Sickly and infirm attacked by the Turks.

The Duke of *Loraine* with his principal Commanders conſidering hereof, order'd that all Officers having Carts ſhould apply them to the uſe of the ſickly and weak Infantry; and to give a good Example herein to others, he was the firſt to proffer his own Waggons, which all other Officers obſerving, generouſly afforded their Carriages to the uſe of the Foot, by which the Army was wonderfully relieved, and after many hardſhips were brought near to the Quarters of *Segedin*, where the Air and Waters being more wholſome, and the Forage and Proviſions more plentiful, the Sick began to recover, and after ſome few days of reſt and refreſhment, the whole Army was in a great meaſure reſtor'd to perfect Health and ſtrong Condition: After which they marched to *Zolnock*, where they found plenty of all Proviſions and Forage, provided and gathered by the abundant care, and induſtry of Count *Caraffa* chief Governour of the upper *Hungary*: And thence they marched to *Debrezin*, from whence the Duke of *Loraine* detached the Regiment of *Cuiraſſiers* commanded by Count *Palfi*, with the Regiment of Foot belonging to Count *Staremberg*, with Orders to march unto *Poſſonium* or *Presburg*, there to aſſiſt at the Coronation of the Arch-Duke *Joſeph*, Son of the Emperor, then created King of the *Romans*.

The Foot carried in Carts.

The Sick recover at Segedin.

And Zolnock.

But to return now to the Turkiſh Camp, where we may believe, that after ſo fatal a Rout there was great Confuſion: The Grand

1687. Grand Vizier retired from *Effeck* to *Peter Waradin*, where he intended to muſter up his Forces, and to recount his loſs, and make the beſt ſtand he could againſt the farther Progreſs of the Chriſtian Arms; but the Turkiſh Troops inſtead of yielding obedience to their Commanders, publickly aroſe againſt the Vizier, boldly demanding of him five Months pay, and the ſurrender of *Mahomet's* Colours or Standard: Upon which Inſolence the Grand Vizier fled to *Belgrade*, ſending before him Fourteen Mules laden with Money; at which the Militia being more enraged, propoſed to Elect *Oſman Paſha*, *Ogli* or *Sciaus Paſha* for their Leader: For with both theſe the Vizier had a Quarrel before the Battle, and after it upon his Complaints made againſt them to the Grand Seignior, for not having done their Duty in the Fight, had obtained a *Haſteſheriff*, or a Royal command to Strangle or Baniſh them, as he judged moſt for Service of the Sultan; but *Soliman* the Vizier being averſe to Blood, laid the Command by him, without Execution of it, which coming to the knowledge of theſe two turbulent Men, they raiſed the Militia againſt him; who offered to acknowledge *Oſman Paſha* for their General, provided he would undertake to kill the Vizier; which Enterprize he readily accepted, and enter'd the Vizier's Tents, where he killed ſeveral of his Servants and Pages; as he did alſo the Vizier's *Kahya* or Deputy, who ſent to appeaſe the Mutiny; but the Vizier himſelf eſcaped in a Boat down the *Danube*, accompanied with the *Teſterdar* or Lord Treaſurer, and *Reis Effendi* or Secretary of State, upon notice of which the Soldiery elected *Sciaus Paſha* for their General, laying *Oſman Paſha* aſide, notwithſtanding his late Service, having been a Rebel and Robber in *Aſia*.

Sedition in the Turkiſh Camp.

Sciaus Paſha made General.

Thus the Sedition being begun, a great Revolution followed in the Empire; which was not ſo much cauſed by the defeat of the Turkiſh Army, as by the natural Temper of the Vizier, and the Poverty of the Treaſury which could not furniſh Money ſufficient for payment of the Soldiery. For thô *Solyman* was a Man of dexterity in Negotiations, and well qualified for a Court; yet being of a mild Nature was not ſo proper to command a Camp, wanting that Vigour, and Martial Spirit which ſhould make him ſevere, ſo as to be fear'd and reſpected: Beſides, having little experience in War, and of an open and free Humour, lent his Ear to every Adviſer, ſo that amongſt diverſity of Opinions he became confuſed and unreſolved, and inſtead of governing was governed, and ſometimes made to act againſt his own Judgment. Tis true, the Vizier had by his care and induſtry gathered a powerful Army and good Troops for this Campaign; for he had ſummoned all the *Otoracks*, or Soldiers who had formerly been freed and exempted from the War, and had long lived at eaſe, and with convenience at their own Houſes, to return again to the Camp, and to the ſeverities of Martial Diſcipline; many of which had been Spectators or Actors in the Munities, during the Minority of Sultan *Mahomet*, and wanting now pay, and their accuſtomed eaſe, were ſoon incited to Sedition on the firſt occaſion, which now hapned upon theſe Misfortunes, and the Flight of the Vizier. 1687.

A Character of the Vizier.

The Sedition being thus begun, we will leave the Mutiniers for a while and return to the Exploits of General *Dunewalt*, and then relate at large the great Revolution which after this enſued at the Port. *Dunewalt* had continued his March for ſeveral days from *Siklos*, and at length without any conſiderable Encounter, he came to *Turnovitz*, where he laid a Bridge and paſſed the *Drave*; and being there relieved with Proviſions, he proceeded to the attack of *Wuching*, a Caſtle well fortified, and the Garriſon lately reinforced with a Thouſand *Tartars*: And thô the Ways were deep and bad, and the Weather rainy and wet, yet nothing was impoſſible for a victorious Army, which marched along the ſide of ſome Hills, where the Ways were more hard and dry. Count *Lodron* with his Regiment, and Count *Budiani* with ſome hundreds of *Huſſars*, and a Sargent Major with Two hundred Dragoons, were commanded to advance before to Inveſt *Wuchin*, and to hinder all Succours which might be ſent for its Relief, until the Mortars and Cannon, and the reſt of the Army could come up. At length the Bombs, and Train of Artillery being with much labour and difficulty arrived; Batteries were raiſed, and the place ſummoned to Surrender; to which at firſt a haughty and an obſtinate Anſwer was returned, but the Cannon being mounted and fired, in the ſpace of one day had made ſuch a Breach, that the *Turks* conſidering the Reſolution of the Chriſtians, and the impoſſibility of being relieved, diſplaid a white Flag, and deſired to Capitulate. At firſt they demanded liberty to March out like Soldiers with Arms and Baggage, but that being denied them, with all other Conditions, excepting only to yield at Diſcretion, they were forced to ſubmit to the Will of the Conquerour, and loſe their Freedom and Eſtates, to ſave their Lives. In the Garriſon were about Three hundred Soldiers, beſides more than One hundred Women and Children: The principal Priſoners of note,

Wuchin taken by Dunewalt.

1687. note, were ſhared amongſt the Generals, and chief Officers of Horſe, and the others equally divided amongſt the Regiments of Foot.

After taking this Caſtle, which is Situate on a Rock, and in a pleaſant and plentiful Country, abounding with Trees and Fruit, and well planted with Vine-yards; and after refreſhment given to the Army for ſome few days, it was reſolved to March to *Walpo*, and there to remain in expectation of farther *Sept.* Orders from the Imperial Court: During 1687. which time certain Advice was brought, that the Grand Vizier with all his Army and Equipage, was retired from *Eſſeck* to *Peter Waradin*, and thence to *Belgrade*, with intention totally to abandon the Fortreſs of *Eſſeck*. Upon this News *Dunewalt* having refreſhed his Army near *Walpo* for ſome days, after a tedious March through a waſted and deſolate Country full of Boggs and Marſhes, he ordered a party of Five hundred Horſe, under command of Count *Hofkirchen*, Lieutenant Colonel of that Regiment, to make an Excurſion as far a *Eſſeck*, and learn the State of that Garriſon, and the Forces of the Enemy thereabouts. *Hofkirchen* had been out two days, without any Diſcovery, or giving advice of any thing to the General, whom he found encamped under *Walpo*, a place defended by Five hundred *Turks*, who at firſt Summons ſeem very reſolute to defend themſelves, or at leaſt, not to yield until they had firſt heard that *Eſſeck* had ſubmitted. Hereupon Batteries were mounted, which with frequent firing at the Caſtle gave an Alarum to the Country round about; but whilſt theſe Matters were in agitation, intelligence was brought to the Camp by a Country Fellow, that whilſt *Hofkirchen* remained in the Woods to make Diſcovery of the Enemy's Motion, the Garriſon taking it to be the Van-guard of the Army, were ſtruck with ſuch a fear, that they immediately reſolved to abandon the place; and having laden the beſt of their Moveables and Goods on Boats, the Garriſon and all the Inhabitants forſook the place, and fled to *Peter Waradin*.

Hofkirchen with a party make an Excurſion as far as Eſſeck.

Walpo Inveſted.

General *Dunewalt* taking this Relation from the Country-man to be true, commanded the three Regiments of *Lodron*, Count *Kiſel* and *Hofkirchen* to March unto *Eſſeck*, and take poſſeſſion of the place, in caſe it were abandoned, as before reported. Accordingly theſe Forces being come near *Eſſeck*; the day following they were met by a *Turk*, and a Renegado *Croat*, who, having made humble inſtances for their Lives, which were granted them; they confirmed the intelligence of the *Turks* having abandoned *Eſſeck*, to be true, and likewiſe informed them, that the *Turks* before they left the place, had formed five Mines under the Walls, which they would diſcover to them; and accordingly *Lodron* having appointed Thirty of his Men with ſome *Raſcians* to uncharge the Mines, he marched with his whole Body and took poſſeſſion of that conſiderable and important place of *Eſſeck* without any oppoſition, before which (as we have related) two great Armies lately lay encamped. With this advice Count *Lodron* immediately diſpatched an Expreſs to *Dunewalt*, giving him an account that he had taken poſſeſſion of *Eſſeck*, and had found therein Fifty five Pieces of Cannon, two Mortar Pieces, two Petards, with a great quantity of Ammunition and Proviſion of all ſorts; the Garriſon of *Walpo* being alſo aſſured hereof, loſt their Courage, and ſurrender'd forthwith at Diſcretion, ſubmitting themſelves, their Wives and Children to Slavery. After which, things being well ſecured and order'd at *Walpo*, *Dunewalt* marched towards *Eſſeck*, and encamped his Army on the 2*d* of *October* in the ſame place, where the Grand Vizier had lately intrenched: Where having ſung *Te Deum*, and returned Thanks to Almighty God for ſo many and great Succeſſes, a Council of War was called to conſider what was the next great Enterprize which was to be undertaken. 1687.

Eſſeck abandoned by the Turks.

Walpo Surrenders.

Octob. 1687.

The Seaſon of the Year being advanced towards Winter; it might well be judged a convenient time to draw the Soldiers into Quarters, and give the Troops reſt and repoſe after the many Fatigues and Hardſhips ſuſtained; but God ſtill favouring the Deſigns of the Chriſtians againſt the *Turks*, who were in all places poſſeſſed with fear and conſternation; it was thought fit by the Commanders to follow the Foot-ſteps of Fortune, and not to give over the Game with a lucky Hand; wherefore Count *Appremont* being left in the Government of *Eſſeck*, with a Garriſon of Eighteen Companies of Foot, and Sixteen Troops of Horſe, the General reſolved to attack *Poſſega*, the Metropolis of all *Sclavonia*; and in his March thither he ſummoned the Caſtle of *Orovitza*, Situate on a high Hill, an the Foot of which is a Palancha, or ſmall Redoubt; the Ground is covered with Cheſnut-Trees, and planted with Fruit Trees; the Garriſon at firſt returned an angry and reſolute Anſwer, but afterwards thinking better with themſelves, they packed up the beſt of their Goods and Baggage, and in the night by ſecret and By-ways through the Woods and Mountains privately ſtole away, every one ſhifting for himſelf in the beſt manner he was able: So that in the morning the Chriſtians enter'd the Town and Caſtle without any oppoſition; being a place very

The Turks quit Orovitza.

1687. Commodious, to which ſeveral Villages paid Contribution, and which was neceſſary firſt to be taken, in order to the more eaſy and ſafe attack of *Poſſega*. The very ſame day that *Dunewalt* enter'd into *Orovitza*, intelligence was brought him, that the *Turks* were poſſeſſed with ſuch great Fear and Conſternation at *Poſſega*, that there was no doubt to be made, but that the place would Surrender at his firſt appearance before it; which accordingly happened; for no ſooner were the Chriſtian Forces deſcended into the Plains, but they eſpied a conſiderable body of *Turks*, that ranged themſelves under the Cannon of *Poſſega*. The Forces of *Dunewalt* being come up, ſeveral Skirmiſhes paſſed between the Parties, but the *Turks* finding themſelves unable to engage with ſuch an unequal Force, they betook themſelves to flight into the Mountains, abandoning the City and Caſtle to the poſſeſſion of the Chriſtians: Five Companies purſued them into the Mountains, but without any effect, for having neither knowledge of the Ways, nor Suſtenance in that deſolate Country, being alſo wearied and tired with long Marches, were forced to return, and repoſe themſelves in *Poſſega*.

Poſſega quitted by the Turks.

Fortune thus favouring the Progreſs of the Chriſtian Arms, *Dunewalt* reſolved to make uſe of this proſperous Gale; and having in order thereunto held a Council of War, it was reſolved to follow the Enemy to the River *Save*, where at a place called *Kobas* they were Tranſporting themſelves and Baggage to the other ſide: In order unto which; and for better ſecurity of *Poſſega*, a Garriſon of Sixteen hundred *Germans* were left in the place, and orders given to Count *Lodron*, that being come thither with the Infantry and Baggage, he ſhould repoſe and refreſh his Men there until the return of *Dunewalt*; who loſing no time came ſo opportunly to the *Save*, as to ſurprize ſome Carts laden with Corn and Proviſions, which the Enemy had left there, not having time to Tranſport them to the other ſide; and in the mean time Count *Leoneda*, Lieutenant Colonel of the Regiments of *Lodron*, a brisk and daring Gentleman, purſued a party of the Enemy's Horſe, and skirmiſhed with them for the ſpace of three hours, and put them to flight, returning back to the Camp over againſt *Kobas*, with a Booty of Two hundred Head of Cattle. At this place *Dunewalt* continued for the ſpace of three days, endeavouring to paſs the River with deſign to burn and demoliſh that Caſtle; and thô on the other ſide there appeared a Body of Eight hundred *Turks*, Horſe and Foot; yet ſome *Germans* endeavoured to paſs in ſmall Boats, and to take a Poſt, or place of Defence; but before they could be ſeconded by other Forces, they were attacked by Two hundred *Turks*, and after a valorous defence were moſt of them cut in pieces, or droven into the River.

It is garriſoned by the Germans.

Dunewalt Marches to Kobas.

1687. *A party of* Germans *cut off.*

Dunewalt finding it very difficult to paſs the River without the help of great Boats, returned to *Poſſega*, where finding the Cannon and Infantry arrived, he proceeded to *Zerneck*, about two *Hungarian* Leagues diſtant from *Poſſega*, which the *Turks* having quitted, the *Germans* without oppoſition made their entrance into it: The day following Count *Hofkirchen* was detached from this place, with a party of Five hundred *Croats*, to take a view of the Enemies State and Condition about *Gradiſca*; on his March whereunto, he was encountred by a ſtrong party of *Turks*, with whom entring into an Engagement, *Hofkirchen* was wounded by a Muſquet Bullet in his Arm, and Count *Harimberg* in the right Hand with a Lance; two Common Soldiers were killed, and ſome few others wounded: Howſoever *Hofkirchen* miſſed not of the intelligence he deſigned; bringing an account at his return, that the City of *Gradiſca* was ſtrong, garriſoned by Ten thouſand Soldiers, cover'd by Five thouſand Horſe which were quartered in parts adjacent; and that in the Way to the City, the Paſſages were very Streight, beſides many Woods, and three Bridges which lay in the Road thither. Upon this Advice the deſign againſt *Gradiſca* was deferr'd; and a great part of the Militia was employed to fortifie *Zerneck*, and the Towns lately conquer'd; and to provide them with good Garriſons, as alſo *Valkowa*: After which the Seaſon being far ſpent, and Proviſions and Forage beginning to want in the Camp, the remainder of the Army were lodged and laid up in their Winter-quarters in *Croatia*. Notwithſtanding all which Succeſſes, there were not ſuch wanting, who blamed theſe proceedings, and confidently affirmed, that in caſe *Dunewalt* had been inforced with ſome Regiments, and had laid all other Deſigns aſide, he might in that great conſternation of the *Turks* have paſſed the *Save*, and made himſelf Maſter of *Belgrade* without much difficulty, and therewith have reduced all *Boſnia* to the devotion of the Emperor. But this being an Over-ſight, and matters ſucceeding as before related; let us return to the mutinous Army of the *Turks*, whom we lately left raging againſt the Grand Vizier, the Grand Seignior and all the Government.

The Turks *quit* Zerneck.

A Skirmiſh.

Dunewalts Army lodged in Winter-quarters.

The Grand Vizier, as we have ſaid, having quitted the Army, to give way to the Fury of the Soldiers, took a Boat at *Belgrade* and rowed down the *Danube*, accompanied with the *Tefterdar* or Lord Treaſurer, and the *Reis Effendi* or Secretary of

State

1687. State; the Soldiers in the mean time chose (as is aforesaid) *Sciaus* for their General; and immediately dispatched away *Orta Chiaus*, an Officer of the *Janisaries*, to acquaint the Grand Seignior with what the Army had done. It was now no time to expostulate with the Soldiers, or disapprove their Actions; but on the contrary *Orta* was kindly received, and caressed by the *Chimacan* at *Constantinople* called *Regeb Pasha*: And the Grand Seignior himself without any Hesistancy confirming the Choice which the Army had made, dispatched *Orta Chiaus* immediately back with the Signals of Honour, which are a Sword, and a Vest of Sables, declaring him General, and ordering him to take care of the Frontiers. The Vizier having got out of the reach of the Army, took Post and came to *Adrianople*, where he staid, and gave time for his Friends to work in his behalf with the Grand Seignior; who of himself was well enough inclined to *Solyman*; and therefore after the Rout, and Noise was a while appeased, *Regeb* the *Chimacam* obtained his Pardon, and Permission for him to come to *Constantinople*, and *Mamout Aga* his Friend, and a rich Man was sent for the Messenger to invite him thither. But before *Solyman* arrived the Scene was much changed by the coming of four Officers from the Army, with *Arz* and *Max-Arz*, which is a Petition, and Certificate signed by the principal Commanders in the Army, attesting that *Solyman* was a Person of no Conduct, a Coward and a Lyer, and one who took no care to pay the Army, and in short that he was not fit for that Sublime Office of Grand Vizier, concluding their Petition with a Prayer, that another might be placed in that Government: *Solyman* having News hereof, as he was on the Road to *Constantinople*, and thinking thereupon that, that place would be too hot for him at present; sent the Seal and the Standard of the *Prophet* to the Sultan, committing them to the care of the *Tefterdar* the Treasurer, and *Reis Effendi* the Secretary, his Friends and fellow Travellers, to be delivered by them, conveying himself privately within the Walls of *Constantinople*; upon which, without delay the Grand Seignior dispatched away the Seal and the Standard to *Sciaus*, declaring him Grand Vizier in the place of *Solyman*. *Regeb* would have disswaded the Grand Seignior from sending the Standard, which is the Colours of their Prophet *Mahomet*; and towards which the People bear a superstitious Devotion, alledging that thereby he weakned himself, and armed a Company of Mutinlers with the Charm of that holy Relick: Howsoever the *Kuzlier Aga*, who is the chief Eunuch of the Women, was of a different Opinion, being of a nature timorous like that of the Grand Seignior: His Council prevailed, and the Standard was sent by the Hand of the *Selictar* or Sword-bearer, that the Soldiery might not have cause to believe, that the Sultan treated them with reserves, or with the least manner of diffidence. But all this served not to appease, or mollify the madness of the Soldiery, who now talked of nothing but marching to *Constantinople*, and there to Depose the Grand Seignior, and reform the Government, setting up his Brother Sultan *Solyman*, under whose Reign they hoped for the like Auspicious Successes, as they had found in the fortunate Reigns of those Sultans, who had formed the *Ottoman* Empire; and especially they had a singular Reverence for the Name of Sultan *Solyman*, who, they hoped would prove as great and fortunate as *Solyman* the Magnificent. *Sciaus Pasha*, who was in his Heart a cordial Friend to the late Vizier *Solyman*, found now that he had conjured up a Devil he could not lay, would gladly have disswaded the Soldiery from their designed March to the Port, and rather advised them to guard their Frontiers, and oppose the Enemy: But this Council had cost him his Life, had he not touched the Proposal very gently, and at the same time assured them of his readiness to joyn with them in any Design they should contrive: And accordingly marching away in a kind of a tumultuous, and disorderly manner towards the River *Save*, great Numbers of them were actually passing the Bridge near *Belgrade*, when the *Chimacam* or Governour General of the *Janisaries* of that place, apprehending that they came to Plunder the Town, refused them Passage, causing several Pieces of Cannon to be fired upon them; with which several being killed they returned back: Howsoever persisting still in their Resolution, the most wild and obstinate party of them passed the River in Boats at some distance from the Town, leaving *Sciaus Pasha* with the rest of the Militia on the other side, a good days March behind them; by this slow Motion of *Sciaus*, the Soldiery guessing at his backwardness to engage with them, like enraged Mad-men they returned to him and treated him with Menaces, vowing to kill him, in case he refused to be their General and Leader in this good Cause of reforming the Government.

1687.

A Chiaus sent by the Army to the Sultan.

The Grand Seignior approves of what they had done.

The Army Petitions against Solyman.

He delivers up the Seal and Standard.

Sciaus unwilling to March.

They shoot at the Soldiers from Belgrade.

Whilst the Army was in this Commotion, great were the Confusions, Plots, Stratagems and Contrivances at *Constantinople*, which *Regeb* the *Chimacam* suspecting, that the Friends of the late Vizier *Ibrahim* exiled to *Rhodes*, did foment, and also, that the *Mufti* who was last year Banished to *Prusa* was

Troubles at Constantinople.

1687. was too near; he procured a Command from the Grand Seignior to remove that Mufti to *Rhodes*, and the *Kapugibaſhee* or Meſſenger, who was employed on this Affair, and had the care upon him to conduct this Mufti to *Rhodes*, carried alſo a Hatte-ſheriff, or the Command with him for the Head of *Ibrahim Paſha*, which we ſhall ſhortly find at *Conſtantinople*, about the ſame time almoſt that *Regeb*'s Head was laid with others to augment the heap.

In the mean time the *Tefterdar* or Treaſurer, and the *Reis Effendi*, or Secretary, who were the Two Fellow-Travellers with *Solyman* the late Vizier, were diſpatched to the Army with ſoft Meſſages from the Grand Seignior, approving all that they had done, and offering to perform all they did or could deſire: But we ſhall ſee preſently how well theſe Two Mediators ſucceeded in their Office of making Peace with a heady Multitude, which would hear no Reaſon and endure no Government. For *Sciaus* was now made only a Property to execute the Commands of the *Janiſaries*, and *Spahees*, who had entred into a ſolemn Covenant, and military Oath to ſtand by each other for Reformation of the Government: In purſuance of which deſign, they were to march directly to *Conſtantinople*, there to remove all the Favourite Pages, and Idle Eunuchs in the Seraglio, with *Solyman*, *Regeb*, the *Chimacam*, and all their Creatures, and Dependants, and now began to talk openly of depoſing *Sultan Mahomet*, and ſetting up *Solyman* his Brother in the Throne. And yet for all this, *Sultan Mahomet* was ſo ſtupid, that without any care or concernment he went every day a Hunting, and had continued his Sport until the Mutiniers had ſurprized him in the Field, had not *Regeb* the *Chimacam*, a man of great Courage and Capacity acquainted him with his danger, adviſing him that the Storm was growing black round about him, and therefore that he ſhould retire into the Seraglio, and prepare for his defence; ſhewing him now his Error, in ſending away the Prophet's Banner, which in ſuch an extremity as this, had been his chief Protection; but the Grand Seignior had neither Underſtanding to ſee his danger, nor Courage to avoid it, or to embrace a bold and vigorous Council, which was neceſſary in this emergency; but *Regeb* being qualified for both, and ſufficiently alarum'd by the *Chiohadar*, an Officer of the *Janiſaries*, newly arrived from the Army, of the great Combuſtions amongſt them, and of the true ſtate of things, without loſing time, went the next day to the Mufti to deſire a *Fetfa*, or Sentence declaring them all Rebels and Infidels, (whom they call *Gaürs*) who would not obey the Commands of the Grand Signior; but the Mufti being either ſick, or at leaſt pretending to be ſo, the *Fetfa* could not be obtained: Thence he went to the *Segmenbaſhee*, who was in the place of the Aga of the *Janiſaries*, whom he found well inclined; but the *Kuzlir* Aga, a timorous Eunuch, having information from his Spyes of the Motions of *Regeb*, preſently repreſented them to the Grand Seignior, as if he were contriving his Peace with the Army, intending to betray and ſacrifice all others to their fury and madneſs; and that therefore it would be better to be before-hand with him, and ſend both his and the Head of *Solyman* to make an Attonement for the lives of others. The Grand Seignior liking the Project extremely well, gave a Command immediately to the *Boſtangibaſhee*, who is a great man, and chief of the Gardiners, to ſeize *Regeb* in his Houſe, and carry him to Priſon. The Command being accordingly ſerved, and ſhewed to *Regeb*, he ſeemed not in the leaſt ſurprized, but entertained the *Boſtangibaſhee* without any alteration in a free and facetious Diſcourſe; giving Orders very unconcernedly to have his Horſe made ready: And going out with the *Boſtangibaſhee*, his *Boſtangees* or Servants going down before him, he ſtopt ſhort at the Head of the Stairs, and turning about, ſaid, *Aga, It would not be amiſs, if I ſhould take ſome Zechins into the Priſon with me; come with me into my Chamber for them:* So turning quick about, he enters into a Room; the *Boſtangibaſhee* being ſurprized, followed him in; but *Regeb* paſſed nimbly into an inner Room through a kind of Cup-board Door, and by a pair of back-ſtairs into the Garden, and ſo eſcaped at a Poſtern-door.

The *Boſtangibaſhee* looking about for him, thought he was vaniſhed, he knew not how; and calling his Servants about him, put all the Houſe into an uproar; but there was no remedy, for the Priſoner was eſcaped and his *Kahya*, or Steward, had time alſo to get out of the way, thô Two days afterwards he ſurrendered himſelf, and the *Haſnadar* or Treaſurer, and *Chiohadar*, or Maſter of his Wardrobe were alſo impriſoned: And about the ſame time alſo *Shaban Aga*, the Chief Cuſtomer, was ſeized and carried Priſoner to the middle Gate of the Seraglio, where *Solyman* the late Vizier was alſo committed, being taken at a Houſe of his own on the *Boſphorus*; and the ſame day the *Segmenbaſhee* was alſo impriſoned, all which was performed by the ſpecial Command of the Grand Signior at the inſtigation of the *Kuzlir* Aga, whoſe Councils now ſolely prevailed, and tended to the ſeizure of all perſons whatſoever of Office, and Riches, no matter why, or wherefore, provided they might be a Sacrifice acceptable to the Soldiery,

The Soldiers take an Oath to reform the Government.

Septem. 1687.

Regeb gives Council, but not taken.

The Kuzlir Aaga's Council againſt Regeb.

Regeb ſeized.

He eſcapes.

Others are ſeized, and Solyman the Vizier is taken.

1687. diery, and attone for the Lives of his Maſter and himſelf. All theſe ſeizures and impriſonments of the great Officers cauſed ſuch diſturbances and fears amongſt the Citizens at *Conſtantinople*, that they all ſhut up their Shops, a thouſand Reports flying about the Town, of Dangers, and Enemies; and that the Grand Vizier with ſome Soldiers were come to the City with bad intentions and deſigns: Amidſt all theſe Rumours, there were no Officers, or Governors; (they being all impriſoned) to appeaſe, or comfort the People, until the Grand Signior created the *Niſangi* Paſha, (who puts the Grand Signior's Firm to publick Writings) to be *Chimacam pro tempore*, who came and publiſhed that there was no danger, and that every man ſhould open his Shop upon pain of Death: And that Night the Grand Seignior went to the Grand Seraglio, where he had not Slept in Thirty Years before, having an averſion to the place, as we have ſhewn in other Books. And this was done for one Point of Reformation intended againſt the coming of the Army; for that it was one Article againſt this *Sultan*, that he had forſaken his Royal Palace, or Seraglio, the Glorious Seat of his Anceſtors.

Kuperlee Paſha is ſent for.

In this want of great and wiſe Officers, and Miniſters, the *Kuzlir* Aga, whoſe Council was only heard, adviſed the Grand Signior to order and appoint *Muſtapha Paſha*, Son of the Old *Kuperlee*, and Brother to the late *Achmet Kupriogli*, who then commanded at the *Dardanelli*, to go to the Army, and endeavour to appeaſe, and direct them; for which Employment he was eſteemed the moſt proper perſon, being Brother-in-Law to *Sciaus Paſha*, who married his Siſter, and one who ſtood well in the good Opinion and Eſteem of the Soldiery: But upon farther Thoughts he was firſt commanded to come to *Conſtantinople*, there to receive his Orders and Inſtructions.

Is kindly received. *October* 1687.

In a few days *Kuperlee Muſtapha* came to *Conſtantinople*, and was treated and received by the Grand Seignior, with an unuſual Reſpect and Kindneſs; he called him *Lala*, which is a Compellation given by the Grand Signiors to their Great Vizier's, and ſignifies as much (as Father) telling him that as his Father ſetled him in his Throne, ſo now he was to Inherit that Honour, and confirm him thereon in deſpite of thoſe powerful Machinations, which were forming againſt him; and to enable him thereunto, he created him *Chimacam*, Veſted him, and what was very extraordinary, he cauſed him to Sup with him. That very Night, whilſt the Grand Seignior was at the Table, the *Selictar* Aga, or Sword-Bearer, who was ſent with the Seal and Standard to *Siaus* Paſha, by which he was created Grand Vizier, returned from the Army, which he met at *Niſſa*; and reported, That whilſt he was there, the Soldiers aroſe in a furious Tumult, and cut in pieces the *Tefterdar*, who was ſent to appeaſe them; and *Ali Effendi*, who the laſt year had been in the Treaty: But the *Reis Effendi*, who was ſent on the ſame Errant, upon their firſt ſtirring fled, being too wiſe to truſt their Mercy; as did alſo, a chief Commander of the *Boſtangees* or Gardiners: But *Ajemzadee* a reverend Perſon of about Eighty years of Age, adviſing them not to ſpill the Blood of *Muſſelmen*, was purſued by them into the Vizier's Tent, who covering him with his Veſt endeavoured to ſave him; but finding the danger to which he expoſed his own Life, he was forced to deliver him up to their Fury: He had been *Reis Effendi* or Chief Secretary, but then had an Office in the Treaſury. They demanded alſo the two *Teskaragees*, or Chief Clerks to the *Reis Effendi*, to be delivered up to their Juſtice; one of which had for many years done all the *Engliſh* buſineſs in that Office; but they deſiring to be Strangled, rather than to have their Bodies mangled by the Soldiery, it was accordingly performed behind the Vizier's Tent, and their Bodies expoſed. *Orta*, *Chiaus* of the *Janiſaries* (of whom we have already made mention) being ſuſpected to have been corrupted by *Regeb*, the *Chimacam* of *Conſtantinople*, was cut in pieces. *Muſtapha Paſha*, who had been General of the *Janiſaries*, and Seraskier in the firſt Siege of *Buda*, was ſecured, and ran great danger of his Life; but by the Mediation of the Vizier, he was only depoſed, and ſent to command at the *Dardanelli* in the place of *Muſtapha Kuperlee*, who was now *Chimacam* at *Conſtantinople*.

1687. *News from the Army.*

Many Officers killed by them.

And laſtly, after this diſmal Tragedy the *Selictar* coming to give an account of himſelf, he declared, That he was fearful of his own Life, notwithſtanding the good Office he had done in bringing the Seal and Standard to the Grand Vizier; for which whilſt he was expecting a great Preſent, as was accuſtomary; an Anſwer was given, That the beſt Preſent could be given him was of his own Head, which had been taken off, according to the Liſt in which he was proſcribed, but that he had merited his Life, by this Office of bringing the Seal and Standard.

The Selictar returns from the Army.

The Army having in this manner vented ſome part of their Fury at *Niſſa*, proceeded on their March towards *Conſtantinople*, doing little other harm on the Way, than only diſplacing ſome few Officers of the *Janiſaries*, and putting an old *Granatine*, who had been one of thoſe, who had been baniſhed by the *Spaniards* out of the Kingdom of *Granada*, a Perſon of Eighty years of Age, in the Office of General of the

The Army Marches to Conſtantinople.

Jani-

1687. *Janiſaries.* As the Army approached, ſo the Fears and Apprehenſions of the great Men at *Conſtantinople* increaſed. *Muſtapha Kuprioglı*, as we have ſaid, being made *Chimacam*, he appeared publickly in the *Divan*, and gave out the Pay to the Soldiers; and then went to the Grand Seignior, whom he found at a *Kiosk*, or Houſe of Pleaſure by the Water ſide, and preſently a Conſultation was held, at which were preſent the two *Kadileskers*, or chief Juſtices, the *Nakib Effendi*, who is chief of the *Green-heads* of the Prophet (or Mahomet's Kindred) four *Sheghs* or Preachers, the *Stambol Effendi*, or Mayor of the City, as alſo the *Niſangi Paſha*, who ſets the Firm of the Grand Seignior to Commiſſions; theſe after a Conſultation and Debate of about two hours time, reſolved on ſeveral Points, not then divulged to the World but by the execution of them; for they all went together to the *Chimacam's* Houſe, from whence in half an hours time afterwards, the Chiefs of the *Chiauſes*, whith Thirty of his Men were ſent to the Priſon where *Solyman* the late Vizier was confined; ſo ſoon as *Solyman* ſaw the *Chiausbaſhee*, he ſaid, I know for what you come, God's will be done; the *Chiauſbaſhee* who had been his Creature, and raiſed by him, with Tears in his Eyes delivered unto him the Command for his Head. *Solyman* taking it from him, kiſſed it and ſaid, I have waſhed, but not as yet ſaid my *Kindi*, or Afternoon Prayers, (for it was about that time) let me perform thoſe my laſt Prayers, and then in the name of God execute your Office. *Solyman* having finiſhed his Prayers, called the *Chiausbaſhee* into an Inner Room, and ſaid, Execute your Orders; but firſt let me recommend two things to you. One is, That you declare and be a Witneſs to the World; That I have given Freedom to all my Slaves both Males and Females. And 2*ly*, That they do not torment my People to find out my Money, for I never had any thing conſiderable; the little I had was with me in the Camp, where it was loſt, and made a Prey to the Enemy. In my Houſe at *Scutari* there is ſome Furniture, and ſome few Galanteries, which if the Grand Seignior will preſent to my Son it is well, but if not he is Lord and Maſter of them: And if you, ſaid he, to the *Chiausbaſhee*, ſhall not declare this to the Grand Seignior, my Hands ſhall be upon you at the Day of Judgment; And having ſaid thus much he kneeled, and turning his Face to the Wall, the Executioners performed their Duty. So was *Solyman* ſtrangled, a Perſon deſerving to live in better times, and worthy of a better Death; his Head was cut off and carried to the *Chimacam*, where it was ſtead and ſtuffed with Cotton, and being put into a Box was ſent to the Grand Seignior; but his Body was conſigned to his Friends, and buried at *Scutari*. His Son a young Man of about 24 years of Age was ſent for from *Adrianople*, and impriſoned to diſcover his Father's Eſtate; but that being known to be very little, the *Chimacam* by his own Authority ſet him at liberty. The Wife of *Solyman* amidſt her Fears, ſent two Trunks filled with Sables, and rich Habits, and Veſtments to the Houſe of a certain Friend to be there ſecured, and were accordingly covered under a Pile of Wood: This matter being obſerved by a crew of Rogues, they came that Night, pretending an Order from the *Chimacam* to ſeize thoſe Goods, naming the place where they were concealed; at which the People of the Houſe being affrighted, immediately delivered the Trunks to the Hands of the Rogues: The next day the Wife of *Solyman*, full of ſorrow and anguiſh of Mind, came to the *Chimacam* to make complaint of this hard Uſage, declaring the Goods to be her own, and not her Husband's. The *Chimacam* diſavowing the matter, and denying to have given any ſuch Orders, the Robbery appeared, and Search being made after the Thieves, four of them were taken and moſt of the Goods reſtored.

A Council held.

Solyman the late Vizier ſtrangled.

His laſt Will.

1687.

The next day *Solyman's* Head was ſent for a Preſent to the Army, by two Officers belonging to the New Vizier, with a Letter from the *Chimacam*, accompanying an Imperial Command or Signature from the Sultan, declaring, that if the Army would ſtay and Winter at *Adrianople*, he would give them full ſatisfaction in ſending the Heads of all they ſhould demand, not ſparing his own Sons or Brother, and would ſend them the Fifteen Months Pay that they were in Arrear; with the ſame Donative as ſhould have been given, in caſe a new Grand Seignior had been created. But they would hearken to no Conditions, for they had caſt the Bridle out of their Mouths, and taken the Power into their Hands; and nothing could now make them ſafe but a total Subverſion of the Government, and a Change of the Grand Seignior.

Propoſals ſent to the Army;

And refuſed.

But firſt, The way thereunto was to be made by the Death of many of the great Men: *Regeb Paſha*, the late *Chimacam*, was about this time taken at a place called *Viſa* near *Chattalgee* in *Aſia*, his Horſe tired, and he almoſt famiſhed with Hunger; and being brought to *Conſtantinople* he was committed Priſoner to the ſame Chamber, in which his Maſter *Solyman* had been lately executed; and was in a few days afterwards Strangled, as we ſhall ſee hereafter.

Regeb *taken.*

The

1687. The ſame night that *Regeb* was impriſoned, the *Kapugibaſhee*, who was ſent to Conduct the *Mufti* from *Pruſa* to *Rhodes*, returned with the Head of *Ibrahim Paſha*, who had been Vizier before *Solyman*; being put to Death by the contrivance of *Regeb*, as before mentioned. The manner whereof was this: The *Bey* or Captain of the Gally, which carried the *Mufti* to *Rhodes* being a Friend to *Ibrahim Paſha*, endeavoured during the Voyage to pump the *Capugibaſhee* to know of him, whether he had any other Orders to perform at *Rhodes*, beſides that of conducting the *Mufti*; but he could diſcover nothing, ſo that ſo ſoon as he was arrived, he went directly to *Ibrahim Paſha* to put him out of pain, by aſſuring him, that there were no Orders come in relation unto him, and that their buſineſs was only to bring the *Mufti*. Whilſt they were thus diſcourſing, a noiſe was heard in the Street and *Ibrahim* looking out of the Window, ſaw a multitude of People gathering about the Door, which the *Bey* ſaid, might be out of curioſity to ſee the *Mufti* their new Gueſt. In a few minutes afterwards, in came the *Capugibaſhee*; and kiſſing *Ibrahim's* Veſt ſate down by him, and being asked what News, he ſaid, all is well; and then diſcourſing of general things, he drank his Coffee, and having ſmoaked his Pipe, he put his Hand into his Breaſt, and drew out a Paper, which he gave to his Hand; whilſt he was reading of it, he ſhewed ſome alteration in his Countenance, for he ſoon found that it concerned his Life: He had a little Child at that time playing upon his Knee, he kiſſed it with Tears in his Eyes, and bid his Servants take it away: And then ſaid, *What have I done? They have ſeized all my Eſtate, and not being contented therewith, they have ſent for my Life. Oh treacherous World!* Whilſt he was ſaying thus much, the *Capugibaſhee's* Servants threw down the Cord on the Floar, which *Ibrahim* obſerving to be thick, and rugged, he took it up, ſaying, This is a Cord one would not ſtrangle a Dog with, and bid his Man fetch him a Bow-ſtring, which he ſoaped with the Soap, he intended to uſe at his waſhing before Prayers, and made a Knot to it himſelf: his Prayers being ended he was ſtrangled; and his Head with his Women and Children were brought to *Conſtantinople*. The *Chimacam* had no mind to ſee it, for he had been his Friend, and had no Hand in his Blood, which lay wholly at *Regeb's* Door, who was now in a fair way of incurring the ſame Fate himſelf: The Mony found about him was no more than Nine thouſand Dollars.

Ibrahim Paſha put to Death at Rhodes.

It was now the Feſtival of their little *Byram*, when the Grand Seignior according to the uſual Cuſtom received the Salutes of the *Chimacam* and all the great Men, ſitting in his *Kiosk*, or Houſe of pleaſure by the Sea-ſide, with Muſick and firing of the Guns which lay at the point of the *Seraglio*. 1686. *The little Byram.*

And now the Fate of the Grand Seignior ſeemed to approach; for the Army drew near, and had rejected all the fair Terms, and Propoſitions which the Sultan had offered them, and yet he ſtill continued to make ſuch Sacrifices to them as he thought might ſweeten and appeaſe them. But *Turks* were never uſed to be overcome by gentle Terms and ſoft Promiſes, but by the *Topuz* or Club, or by violent Remedies. For when the Head of *Solyman* late Vizier was brought, they ſaid, it was not that which they looked for, but rather to have had him alive under Examination, to know how he had diſpoſed of the Money, which was given the laſt year to defray the Charges of the War: Howſoever, the Grand Seignior ſtill reſolved to try them yet farther by ſuch Methods, which he thought might pleaſe them, and that was to Impriſon, or put to Death all Men indifferently, that were in Office and Power, whether they had deſerved well or evil: Accordingly the *Kuzlir Aga* (chief of the black Eunuchs) and *Boſtangibaſhee* were impriſoned in the *Seraglio*, and others put into their places; and theſe two with *Mahomet Effendi*, Treaſurer and Steward to the Empreſs, the *Moxur Aga* to *Regeb Paſha*, who was Grandſon to the famous *Bectas*, who was *Janiſar Aga* when the *Kioſem Valide* was cut off, *Vanni Efendi Teskerageé* or Giver of the Writs, *Kapan Cheleli*, who belonged to the *Arſenal*; *Omar* the Steward of *Regeb* late *Chimacam*, and *Shafan Aga*, who had been tormented to diſcover his Money, were all ſent to the Army to receive ſuch Sentence and Doom, as they ſhould appoint for them: But as theſe were not demanded by the Soldiery, ſo ſome of them were rather preferr'd than puniſhed by them. For the *Moxur Aga* was ſent to command the *Janiſaries* in *Candia*, the *Boſtangibaſhee* and *Segmen-baſhee*, were ſet at liberty, and the former ſent *Paſha* to *Mytilene*, and the other to Command the Forces in the *Morea* againſt the *Venetians*; the others were held under Examination, being obliged to render an Account of the publick Monies, which had paſſed through their Hands; but none of them was acquitted without paying a Ranſom. The *Kuzlier Aga* was fined at Three hundred Purſes, beſides his Goods and Furniture, which were very rich, he having Two hundred Sable Veſts, which were never made up, all which were ſeized, and he baniſhed to Grand *Cairo*, the *Aſylum*, or Receptacle of unfor-

The Army inflexible.

The Grand Seignior ſtill endeavours to appeaſe them.

Fines laid and levied.

1687. unfortunate *Eunuchs*. The Grand Seignior finding himſelf now ſtript of all his faithful and old Friends, which he had imprudently deſtroyed or faintly delivered up into the Hands of his Enemies; began to grow deſperate; and as ſuch, reſolved to play the laſt Game of Cowardize and Cruelty, which was by the aſſiſtance of his Pages and Servants near his Perſon, to cut off his Sons and two Brothers; that ſo none remaining alive of the *Ottoman* Line, the Soldiers would be obliged to ſuffer him to Reign, and Propagate more of the Royal Race. To execute this deſign with greater eaſe and ſecurity, He ſent to the Eunuchs who kept his Brothers, telling them that he knowing his Condition to be ſuch, that he could Reign no longer, he deſired he might come and ſee them, and recommend himſelf and Children to them, for that as he had been merciful to them, and not touched their Lives, ſo that they would prove kind and compaſſionate to him and his. This deſign could not be executed without entruſting it firſt to the Pages, who were to be Actors in the Tragedy; and they not being all faithful alike, ſome, or one of them made it known to the *Chimacam*, who immediately charged the New *Kuzlir Aga*, and *Boſtangibaſhee* to ſet Guards at the Doors of the Brother's Apartments; between whom and the Pages there hapned ſome Scuffle: The new *Janiſar Aga* had alſo received Orders to attend with his *Janiſaries* before the Gate of the *Seraglio*; and matters being in this manner ſecured, the *Chimacam* went himſelf to the Grand Seignior, and admoniſhed him not to precipitate, and engage himſelf in ſuch a raſh and odious Attempt, which the *Janiſaries*, who were attending at the Gate would moſt certainly Revenge without any Regard, or Reverence to his Perſon. The Grand Seignior had been a little Rough before with the *Chimacam*; but the armed Force being near, ſo affrightned him, that he began to Treat the *Chimacam* with milder Terms. Howſoever his Children were removed from the *Seraglio*, and the Guards doubled, which were ſet upon his Brothers. From that time the Grand Seignior loſt all his Authority; for the *Chimacam* came no more near him, and order'd the *Boſtangibaſhee* not to ſuffer him to ſtir out of the *Seraglio*, ſo that all the Liberty and Divertiſement he had, was to paſs his time in a *Kiosk*, or Houſe or Pleaſure near the Sea. Howſoever, the Grand Seignior to make Trial of his Authority ſent a *Hatteſheriff*, or Royal Command to diſplace the *Segmenbaſhee*; but it proved of little effect, for the *Chimacam* received it, and ſaid tis very well, but laid it by him, and that was all.

1687.

The Grand Seignior endeavours to cut off his Brothers and Sons.

Is prevented.

The Grand Seignior loſes his Authority.

THE

M. Vander Gucht Scul.

Solyman the fourteenth Emperour of the Turks made Sultan october ye 30. 1687.

p 257

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF THE HISTORY AND LITERATURE BRANCH

THE REIGN OF SOLYMAN,

The Fourteenth Emperor of the *Turks*.

1687. BY this time the Army was come near to the City, the Vizier in Perſon as far as *Ponte Grande*, which is about Twenty Engliſh Miles diſtant from *Conſtantinople*: And *Oct.* 28. 1687. about ten a Clock that Night, the *Janiſar-Aga* entred the City, with ten Chambers of *Janiſaries*. And now did the hour fatal to *Sultan Mahomet* approach; for about two a Clock in the Morning of the *29th* of *October*, the *Boſtangeebaſhi*, and the *Kuzlir Aga* by Order of the Army came to Sequeſter and confine him to his Chamber. He asked why, and what Hurt he had done? They told him, That he had Reigned Forty years, which was the Life of a Man, and might content himſelf with that, for that few of his Anceſtors had ruled ſo long. Then did the *Chimacam*, the *Mufti*, *Nakib Effendi*, who is principal of the *Green-heads*, or *Mahomet's* Kindred, with the *Kadeleskers* or Chief Juſtices, with the Chief Men of the Law meet together, and held a Council before Day at St. *Sophia*. This *Nakib Effendi* had been a *Kadelesker*, but a few Days before; for the former *Nakib* died of a Fright, taken at the appearance of ſome *Janiſaries* before his Door, which he apprehended came to ſeize him. After they had ended their morning Prayer about break of Day, they went together from the *Moſch* to the *Seraglio*, and entring in, they asked for Sultan *Solyman*, who was brought out to them; and then the *Nakib Effendi*, whoſe Office it was, as being the Head of the Race of the Prophet, placed him in the Throne, and *prayed that he might be proſperous, and increaſe the Honour of the Empire, and kiſſed his Hand, as did alſo the* Mufti, *the* Chimacam *and the others*. The Sultan laying his Hand on his Breaſt bowed and thanked them; after which Ceremony they all retired, and afterwards about nine a Clock Proclamation was made in the Streets, *That Sultan Mahomet being depoſed for his ill Government, Sultan Solyman is made Emperor in his place.*

Sultan Mahomet *depoſed.*

Sultan Solyman *made Emperor.*

1687. The next Day being the laſt Day of *October*, the *Chimacam*, the *Chiausbaſhee*, and other great Men went to meet the Grand Vizier at *Daout Paſſa*, a place diſtant about two Engliſh Miles from *Conſtantinople*; but the *Chiausbaſhee* was arreſted, not that the Soldiers had any thing againſt him, but only that they might make room for him, who officiated in that charge in the Army.

1687. The firſt of *November* the Grand Vizier made his Entrance into the City with a Solemn Cavalcade, accompanied by all the great Men of the Empire both Civil and Military: The *Mufti* riding on his Left hand, he went to the *Seraglio*, where he alighted, and taking the Standard of the Prophet, he went with it to the Grand Seignior, who ariſing from his Throne went three Steps to meet it, and took it from the Vizier, and gave it to the *Selictar*; then the Vizier gave him up the Seal alſo, which being with his Brother's Name, he kept, and returned him a new one, with his own Name. The Solemnity being over, the Vizer went to a great Palace lately *Ibrahim Paſha's*, near the *Janiſaries* Chamber, which was provided for him; and the *Chimacam Kupriogli* remained in that where his Brother and other Viziers had formerly reſided.

Siaus Paſha *Grand Vizier makes his Entry and Salutes the Grand Seignior.*

And now it might have been thought, that all Seditions and Mutinies amongſt the Soldiery would have ended at this Period: But it ſeems the Storm was not half over;

1687. for it remained, that the Authours of theſe Troubles who had been guilty of ſo much Blood, and death of their Officers, ſhould at length turn their Fury againſt each other; and ſo it happened: For the *Spahees* meeting at *Atmeidan* or the *Hypodromo*, and the *Janiſaries* at *Etmeidan*, demanded their Pay, and that *Regeb Paſha*, ſhould be delivered to their Hands. The next Day being the 4*th* af *November*, *Regeb Paſha* was ſtrangled, and his Body expoſed before the *Seraglio* in the Square of *Santa Sophia*, and laid on an old Matt for three Days: It is believed, that thô the demand of his Life proceeded from the Soldiery, yet that it was a contrivance of the Vizier, not only in Revenge for procuring the Command ſent to the late *Solyman* for his Head; but out of fear of his Perſon, who was known to be a Subtle, and a ſtout Man. The ſame Day *Cochiuck* or little *Mahomet*, a Peſtilent Fellow, and chief Head of the Mutinous *Spahees*, with ſeven other Ringleaders in all the Seditions, was lodged in the great Palace of the *Hypodromo*; and when he went abroad was always attended with a numerous armed Guard, whether out of State, or Fear, is not well known; having a confidence in himſelf, and his Merits and good Services he had done for the Soldiery, adventured to perſwade them to a quiet, and an orderly behaviour, and to content themſelves for the preſent with three Pays, and to have a little patience for the reſt, and for their Donative, until Money could be raiſed: This admonition ſounding not well in the Ears of ſome Soldiers, they preſently inſtilled into the Minds of their Comrades, that this *Mahomet* had been taken off with Mony, and was brought into the Aſſociation with thoſe, whoſe buſineſs it was to defraud them of their juſt Demands: Such a ſiniſter Report as this, was enough at that time to have deſtroyed half their Officers; as it quickly did his buſineſs; for immediately they ran to his Palace to look for him there, but miſſing him, they afterwards met him in the Streets, and pulled him from his Horſe, ſaying, You that brought us hither, and ſhould Speak for us, now look to your ſelf; you Lie in a Palace, Eat High, and are clad in Sables, whilſt we poor Fellows are Ragged, and Lie in the Yards of the *Moſchs*, and Corners of the Streets; and with that they ruſhed upon him, and with Clubs and Knives killed him, and Toar his Body in Pieces. This was the buſieſt Man of any, feared by all, thô an ordinary *Spahee*; he was preſented and courted by all the great Men in Town; for no Man was ſecure of his Head, if he would have inſtigated, and moved the Soldiers to call for it: Having thus diſpatched him, they ran to his Palace, and plunder'd all he had there. 1687.

Nov. 1687. *Regeb ſtrangled.*

The chief of the Mutineers killed.

The *Kuzlir-Aga*, who had eſcaped, was purſued and taken at *Nice*, and brought back and committed Priſoner to the ſeven Towers; then was *Mahomet Effendi Tefterdar* or Treaſurer, *Shaban Aga*, *Omar Kiah*, *Capan Chelebi*, and ſeveral others, were ſent to the Common Priſon: But *Kupriogli* was declared *Moſayp*, or Favourite of the Grand Seignior. *Several Impriſoned.*

All the care was now to pacifie the Soldiers, which was only to be done with Money; and the Art was, how to ſeparate and divide the *Spahees*; as a means whereunto they began to give pay to the *Janiſaries*, and to ſerve them firſt: This had likely to have begotten ill Blood; but the *Spahees* put them in mind of the ſolemn Oath, they had made to ſtand by each other; and the *Janiſaries* refuſed their Pay, without the increaſe both of their Pay and Donative; but there being not as yet a ſufficient Fund for all, the Tumults ſtill continued. This Artifice which was contrived for a Separation, tied the Knot of Union more cloſely between the *Janiſaries* and *Spahees*, ſo that many *Spahees* came as Gueſts to the *Janiſaries* Chambers, and lodged with them, declaring that they would not touch an Aſper of their Pay, until the *Janiſaries* were fully ſatisfied. This Friendſhip being made between theſe two Military Orders; the *Spahees* as the more polite and ingenious Men took all the Government into their own Hands, holding their Councils at *Atmeidan*, and what was there reſolved, was reported to the Vizier by four of their own Members, and the Vizier being forced to aſſent unto all their Demands, gave them a Writing to approve of all that they ſhould do, and liberty to uſe ſuch Methods for raiſing Money, as they ſhould judge moſt convenient in this exigence, both to ſatisfie the Donative, and the Arrears and Increaſe of Pay. *The Spahees and Janiſaries unite.* *The Vizier yields to all their demands.*

Notwithſtanding all theſe Condeſcentions, and thô the means were put into their Hands to pay themſelves what they demanded, yet the Troubles and Embroils ſtill continued: For the *Janiſaries* ſuſpecting that their Aga or Commander in Chief was not cordial to them, nor approving their Actions (for every one was thought ſo, who did not run to the ſame heigth of Madneſs with them) they turned him out of his Office, and would have none of their own Body to command them, but one, as in former times, taken out of the *Seraglio*; and ſuch an one they pitched upon, called *Muſtapha Aga*, a Chirurgion by profeſſion, who had been Twenty five years in the *Seraglio*, of which he had been eight *Tulbentgee* or Turbant-folder to the *The Janiſaries chuſe a new Aga.*

1687. the late Grand Seignior, and Selictar to the preſent Sultan; the true cauſe of this change was, that they would have a raw unpractiſed Fellow over them, and one whom they could govern, and not one, who knew how to govern them.

The Tumults ſtill continued, and muſt ſo until Money could be found, which the Soldiers were now themſelves to raiſe; every Man that had Money muſt now bleed his Coffers, and redeem his Life with his Riches. The Favourits of the *Seraglio* muſt pay their Shares, being taxed at vaſt Sums, the particulars of which were not exactly known; but it was reported, That the *Selictar Aga* to the late Grand Seignior, now made Paſha of Grand *Cairo*, paid Six hundred Purſes; the *Chiohadar*, or he who is Maſter of the *Wardrobe*, Two hundred; the Paſha of *Balſora*, Two hundred; beſides many others, who all paid their Aſſeſments, as the Soldiers were pleaſed to Rate and Tax them.

The manner of raiſing Money.

Then the Chief of the *Spahees* called before them ſeveral of the Rich men of the City, and Taxed them each according to what they believed them worth; and ſent an Officer, with a certain Number of Soldiers, to go with them to their reſpective Houſes, and ſtay with them until the Money was paid, and then they carried it to the Treaſurer, taking his Receipt for the ſame. The *Stambol Agaſee*, or Mayor of *Conſtantinople*, was Fined Five hundred Purſes, the *Shahir Emin*, or City Cuſtomer Forty, *Sari Oſman Aga* Thirty, beſides Ninety which the Exchequer owed him, which he was to remit. Likewiſe the Grand Signior's chief Phyſicians, Aſtrologers and Goldſmiths, and great Numbers more of all ſorts and conditions, were all Taxed, and moſt of them to the full of what they were worth. Thus were vaſt Sums raiſed by Military Execution, with which the Grand Vizier was well enough pleaſed; for the Soldiers had done his buſineſs for him, without drawing an *Odium* upon himſelf; for there being a ſcarcity, and yet an abſolute neceſſity for Money, it could not be raiſed by more compendious Methods, than by armed Force. And yet for all this the Tumults continued; for the *Janiſaries* not knowing what they would have, aſſaulted their Officers at Evening Prayer, in a Moſch near their Chambers; ſaying, That they were met there in Council againſt them, with deſign to inſtill bad Principles into their new *Janiſar Aga*; but no hurt was more done than a few Blows, and an abundance of bad Words.

Rich Men taxed.

The Janiſaries aſſault their Officers.

Nov. 1687. And now about the middle of this Month, after many Complements and Courtſhips made to the *Janiſaries*, they condeſcended at length to take their Pay and Donative, which were ſo kindly offered; and thoſe, who had been impriſoned upon paying their Ranſom were ſet at Liberty. *Mahomet Effendi*, who had been Treaſurer, paid One hundred and twenty Purſes; *Shaban Aga* One hundred and fifty, beſides Four hundred which had formerly been racked from him by Torments; *Capan Chelebi* Sixty, *Omar Kiak* Thirty five, beſides what had been taken from him before: *Muſtapha Aga* the *Chiausbaſhee* Forty, and *Uziel* a *Jew* was made to pay eight Purſes; and thus ſufficient Money being found for payment of all, and the ſame daily iſſuing, all things grew calm and quiet; ſo that on the *17th* about eight a Clock in the Morning, the new Grand Seignior went by Boat from the *Seraglio* to *Eiub*, where the *Nakib Effendi*, or Chief of *Mahomet's* Kindred Girt him with the Sword, which is a Ceremony anſwering to our Coronation; and having ſaid Noon-Prayers at that place, and all the Ceremonies ended, he rode from the *Moſch* in a Solemn Cavalcade through the City back to the *Seraglio*, but not with ſuch Splendor and Magnificence, as had been done in the time of the Grand Seigniors his Predeceſſors: All People crouded (as we may believe) to ſee the Features and Faſhion of their new Sultan, of whoſe Perſon and Abilities Reports had created already a high Expectation. He was of a long, lean, pale Viſage, but not of an ungrateful Aſpect; his Eyes were full and black, and his Beard was black, but ſomewhat griſly; what his Qualications of Mind were, will be more evidently diſcovered hereafter, and come then more properly to be deſcribed in their due place. But in the mean time we may reflect, that the change of the perſon of the Prince, could not be of much advantage to the Publick: For what the other did out of a remiſs and voluptuous Humour, attending only to his Divertiſements, and leaving the Care and Management of all his Affairs to the Contrivance and Conduct of his Miniſters; this Grand Seignior muſt now do out of neceſſity, being wholly unexperienced in the World, having all his Life been kept up in a Chamber, without other Converſation, than that of a few Eunuchs, ſome old Women, and two or three *Hogiaes*, or Maſters to aſſiſt him in his Studies. As Books were his Entertainment in his confined Life, ſo he ſeemed to have had an affection for them, in the choice he made of *Kupriogli* for his Favourite, who was eſteemed in that Country a learned Man, and to have had the beſt Library of any in that whole Empire. It was ſaid, That he had promiſed his depoſed Brother all ſecurity of his Life, and that he ſhould be kept in the ſame manner, as he was; and that he might

They vouch ſafe to take their pay.

The new Grand Seignior inſtalled.

His perſon and qualities.

1687. allow him what comfort he could in that manner of Life, he ſuffered his Children to be with him for ſome Days; but they were afterwards by the Councils of others taken from him and lodged apart. His other Brother *Achmet*, the Companion with him in his Impriſonment, he viſited, and promiſed to be kind to him; but he was not perfect Maſter of his Senſes; of which we ſhall ſpeak more when we come to ſee him on the Throne after the Death of *Sultan Solyman*. The *Hazaki Sultana*, or Empreſs of the depoſed *Sultan*, was ſent to the old *Seraglio* there to remain until Death, or ſome other Revolution of Fortune ſhall releaſe her: In the place of her, the Mother of the preſent Grand Seignior, who for ſome years was reported to be dead, appeared alive, and removed from the old *Seraglio* to her Son, but ſhe was a little Maddiſh.

He viſits his Brother Achmet.

Thus were all things turned up-ſide down; all the great Officers of the Empire, except the Captain Paſha or Admiral, being changed: Which when a Man ſeriouſly conſiders, and that theſe Revolutions were carried on by common Soldiers, one would admire that they ſhould paſs with ſo little Confuſion, or Blood-ſhed: For except thoſe ſix which were killed in the Army, and *Cuchiuck Mahomet* at *Conſtantinople* in a Military Fury, there was only *Solyman* and *Regeb* cut off; for the Death of *Ibrahim* at *Rhodes*, did not proceed from them, but from *Regeb*. As to the daily Inſolences in the Streets, they were not committed by the *Spahees*, but by poor Drunken *Janiſaries*, who had neither Money nor Cloths, and therewith would be ſupplied from *Chriſtians*, and *Jews*, and *Turks* too. But this was no new thing, but what had been formerly practiſed by the baſer ſort of the Soldiers, as often as they came from the War, or were ſhortly going thither. And now ſince things were thus changed, ſome Reformation was expected, and that was to begin in the *Seraglio*; where the firſt and moſt plauſible thing was the Retrenchment of the Expences, which during the time of the late *Sultan* had been exceſſive, the very Barly for the Horſes coſting One thouſand five hundred Dollars, or Three hundred pounds Sterling a Day; the number of the Hawks and Dogs, with the People who attended them was vaſt, all which were ordered to be reduced; for the preſent *Sultan* took ſo little delight in theſe Divertiſements, that he was to learn how to Ride; and the Stables were to be reduced to a Hundred Horſe, one hundred and fifty of the Pages were to be made *Spahees*, and the reſt were to be changed, and new ones put into their places. The ſame was to be performed in the Courts and Chambers of the Women;

Reflections on the changes.

Reformations in the Government.

ſo that the Retrenchments made were calculated to amount unto Eight thouſand Purſes of Money a year, every Purſe being Five hundred Dollars, and may be accounted to be almoſt a Million of pounds Sterling: The Greyhounds and Dogs, of which there were many Hundreds kept in the *Seraglio* for the uſe of the late *Sultan*, were all let looſe and ſuffered to run about the Streets of *Conſtantinople*, where they might have ſtarved, had not the godly Men, whoſe Religion conſiſts much in feeding Dogs and Cats, taken Compaſſion on them, and fed them daily with Bread from the Bakers Shops. 1687.

Theſe Retrenchments of expence in the *Seraglio* pleaſed the Soldiers wonderfully, hoping that thereby the more Money would be coming to them; and ſo they continued very obſervant and quiet, during all the time that the Money was paying out; but ſo ſoon as that began to fail and fall ſhort, they became as troubleſome as ever, aſſembling with great Inſolence at the Vizier's Houſe, threw Stones at his Windows, ſtorming and raging like Mad-men, until ſuch time as with fair words, and promiſes of Money within a few Days they were for a while appeaſed. *Decem.* 1687.

New Commotions.

Thus far had the Soldiery found the ways to raiſe Money; but now they being at a ſtand, it was the Vizier's turn to ſet on foot ſome new invention, or conjuration for more: But ſo empty and drained were all the great Banks, that no other way could be thought on, but only to go over the rich Men once more, and to ſqueeze them to the laſt Dreggs of all their Eſtates; to perform which they began with the old *Kuzlir Aga*, who obtained his Liberty upon payment of Nine hundred Purſes, in all, beſides his Furniture, and Curioſities which were taken from him to a great value; and after that he had the favour to be Baniſht to Grand *Cairo*: The *Haſnadar Aga*, who (as we have ſaid) ſucceeded him, was diſplaced, and paid Two hundred Purſes; and the *Aga* of the old *Seraglio* was made *Kuzlir Aga*; which Promotion was according to the ancient Methods, that every one ſhould riſe and ſucceed gradually, and favoured ſomething of a Reformation. But becauſe this new Tax would not reach the entire Sum required for the Soldiers Pay and Donative; they were forced to Coin out of Plate, and Silver and Gold taken off from the Horſes Furniture belonging to the *Seraglio* Two hundred Purſes in Gold, and Sixty in Silver; with which every one being ſatisfied, all was quiet and calm again, and the *Spahees* returned to their own Homes; leaving ſix of the Chief Mutiniers to remain behind at *Conſtantinople*. That is to ſay, one Chief, with

Money wanting, but is found.

The Spahees return home.

1687. with two Aſſiſtants for the white Colours, and the like for the red; and Four hundred Captains called *Boluchaſhees*, Two hundred for each Colour or Enſign; and theſe were appointed to hold the power in their Hands, which their Mutinies, and late Rebellions had gained for them.

About this time, the *Turks* propoſed at the inſtigation of the *French* Ambaſſador; to ſend a *Chiaus* into *France*, *England* and *Holland*, to acquaint thoſe Princes with the advancement of *Sultan Solyman* to the Throne of the *Ottoman* Emperors. The which Embaſſy, thô little deſired by the other Miniſters, being a Complement inſignificant in it ſelf, and which would only coſt Money and Trouble, was yet much preſſed by the *French*, who were then contriving to do ſomething extraordinary to engage the *Turk* in a ſtrict Alliance with them, being at that time reſolved to diſoblige, and enter into a War againſt the Emperor, and all the Princes of *Germany*. But by Troubles afterwards amongſt the *Turks* themſelves, and by the revived Spirits of Mutiny amongſt the Soldiery, their thoughts were ſo taken up with their Seditions, Forreign Enemies and other Misfortunes, that they thought it not ſo ſeaſonable to ſend ſuch triumphant Meſſages in the declenſion of their Affairs, as might have been in more happy and proſperous times. Howſoever the *French* Ambaſſador and Merchants at *Conſtantinople*, to evidence their good Affection to the Port, freely ſupplied the late *Selictar Aga*, now appointed Paſha of Grand *Cairo*, with two Ships to Tranſport him and his Equipage to *Alexandria*; and farther to oblige him, lent him in Money and Goods to the value of One hundred and fifty Purſes; for ſecurity of which, Pawns were given to remain aboard, until the Debt was ſatisfied.

The French *deſire to engage the* Turks *to them.*

And now the Grand Vizier began to appear in publick with the uſual Pomp and Equipage; he made his Viſit with great State to the *Mufti*; and daily held the *Divans* in the *Seraglio*, beſides thoſe at his own Houſe.

The Vizier appears in publick.

The new Sultan had been ſo little a while in the Government, that he could not as yet give many Indications of his Temper; but as to what appeared of him at firſt, he ſeemed very devout, a ſtrict obſerver of his Law, and much addicted to reading, ſo that he could not ſhake off his habitual retiredneſs, nor enjoy the pleaſures of a Court, and of ſuch a Throne as anciently caſt off all the Cares of it, on the Vizier and other Miniſters; for he neither converſed with Women, nor took any publick Diverſion. In the mean time his depoſed Brother *Sultan Mahomet*, who had always uſed much Exerciſe, began by an unaccuſtomed Confinement to be tainted with the Scurvy; his Legs ſwelled, and gave Symptoms of the Dropſy. Wherefore he ſent to his Brother the preſent Sultan, deſiring that ſome Phyſitians might be permitted to come to him for his Cure. But grave *Solyman* returned him anſwer, That in caſe he ſhould allow that, and he miſcarry, the World would ſay, that he was an occaſion of his Death; ſo that in lieu of the Phyſitians he would pray to God for him, and he who ſent the Sickneſs could give him a Cure. 1687.

The Character of the new Grand Seignior.

Theſe civil Commotions and Mutinies amongſt the Soldiers were more dangerous to the *Ottoman* State, than all the Ruins, Defeats and Loſſes they had received from the Enemy; and gave the Imperialiſts an opportunity to act, and ſucceed in all their Enterprizes in *Hungary*, and march and rove with their Parties through the whole Country without oppoſition or controule: But the Seaſon of the year being too much advanced, it was thought time to draw the Armies into Winter-quarters, and to lodge them in the conquered Countries. Thus Count *Dunewalt* after he had fortified and ſecured the Caſtles, and Places which he had taken, quartered his Army at *Poſſega*, *Valkovar*, and other places bordering upon *Croatia*. Likewiſe the two Regiments of *Palfy* and *Staremberg*, which had lately been detached from the Duke of *Lorain's* Army, to attend the Emperor's ſervice at *Poſſonium*, on occaſion of the Coronation of *Joſeph* King of the *Romans*, joyned with ſome other *Hungarian* Troops near *Buda*, attacked in their way thither the Fortreſſes of *Ciocca* and *Palotta*, and took them; by which the Garriſon of *Alba Regalis* was much ſtreightned, and diſabled from making Incurſions ſo far as the *Danube*.

The Chriſtian Army draws into Winter-quarters.

The Duke of *Loraine* marching (as we have ſaid) towards *Tranſilvania*, reſolved to take Quarters for his Army in that fruitful Principality, as yet not much waſted with the War; and the better to prepare them, diſpatched away the Baron *Huntſchin* with full Commiſſion to Prince *Apaſi* to Treat about the places, which might be aſſigned with moſt convenience for the Soldiery, and eaſe to the People. *Huntſchin* ſpeedily returned with advice, that he had been favourably received by *Apaſi*, who having aſſembled ſeveral of his *Boyars*, or Noblemen together, had reſolved to ſend Deputies to the Duke of *Loraine*, giving him to underſtand, the great joy and ſatisfaction they had received by the happy Succeſſes of the Imperial Arms, by which they flattered themſelves ſo far, as to believe that they ſhould now be freed from the Tyranny and oppreſſion of the *Ottoman* Yoak, and that

Quarters taken in Tranſilvania.

Apaſi ſends Deputies to the Duke of Loraine.

as

1687. as a Teſtimony thereof, they had readily conſented to afford all the ſuccour and ſubſiſtence they were able to the maintenance of the Chriſtian Troops, during the whole Winter ſeaſon. But as to aſſign them places for Quarters within the Principality of *Tranſilvania*, they inſtantly deſired to be acquitted; in regard that ſuch a Conceſſion would greatly offend the Port, and lay them open to the Incurſions, and to the Fire and Sword both of the *Turks* and *Tartars*. To this Meſſage the Duke of *Loraine* made Anſwer in obliging, but yet in general Terms; and in the mean time the Army ſtill advanced without farther Treaty, it being well known that neither the *Turkiſh* Troops, nor thoſe of the Country were in a capacity to Diſpute their Paſſage; ſo that on the 11*th* of 1687. *October*, the Army arrived at *Salone*, the firſt Town of *Tranſilvania*, where after having without many queſtions or complements, put *Offers made.* a Garriſon of about a Hundred Men into the place, they marched forward towards *Clauſembourg*: But on their way thither, the Duke of *Loraine* was met by three Deputies from the Prince and States, who repeated the ſame Offers, which had been related by Baron *Huntſchin* touching the Ammunition and Proviſions, with which they would furniſh the Troops; to which they added alſo an offer of ſome Money; but as to aſſigning places for Winter-quarters, it was a matter impoſſible, and of the moſt dangerous conſequence to them in the World; ſince that their Country lying open, and without defence, would thereby be expoſed to all the Hoſtilities, which the moſt barbarous and cruel Enemy in the World could execute. The Duke of *Loraine* finding that the Commiſſion of theſe Deputies extended no farther, than what they had declared; returned them back again with Count *Scherffemberg* and Baron *Falkenhem*; who were or- *A Meſſage from Loraine.* ordered to let Prince *Apaſi* know, that ſince he had refuſed to aſſign him Winter-quarters on fair Terms, he himſelf ſhould be conſtrained to point them out unto his Troops, and continue his March into the Bowels of his Country. The States of the Principality perceiving the Duke of *Loraine* to be in earneſt, and reſolved to obtain his Demands; were contented to grant him Quarters for a certain number, but that not ſuffiſing, he continued his March towards *Clauſembourg*, or *Claudiopolis*, the chief City of that Country, and the place where the States of *Tranſilvania* did uſually Aſſemble. It is ſituate in a very fuitful Plain upon the little River of *Samos*; it is encompaſſed with *Claudiopolis.* very thick Walls, and the Houſes are very well Built; it is defended by an ancient Fortreſs; the Suburbs are ſo large and well peopled, that it ſeems to be another Town; the Inhabitants are both *Hungarians* and 1687. *Saxons*, who live in ſo good unity and correſpondence together, that both are equally capable of Offices and Places of Truſt in the Government. The Duke of *Loraine* ſo ſoon as he appeared before the Place, ſent to the Governour to provide Quarters in the Town for ſome of his Troops; but he excuſing it, and ſaying, that he could not do it without Orders from Prince *Apaſi*, immediately Count *Caprara* was ſent to let him know, that his Anſwer was not ſatisfactory, and that Orders were given to the Infantry to prepare all things neceſſary for making an Attack on the Town. Whereupon the Governour conſidering better of the matter, enter'd into a Treaty with the Duke of *Loraine*, who condeſcended to grant unto *The Conditions with Claudiopolis.* the Inhabitants theſe following Conditions.

That the Inhabitants ſhould enjoy a free Exerciſe of their Religion.

That the Magiſtrates and Citizens ſhould be maintained in their Liberties and Priviledges, and not be forced to pay any extraordinary Contributions.

That every Officer or Magiſtrate of the City, ſhould be exempt from giving Quarters to any Soldier in his own Houſe.

That what Forage and Subſiſtence ſhould be neceſſary for the Soldiery ſhould be furniſhed in Specie, and no Money exacted in lieu of the ſame: And that the Soldiers be forbidden under ſevere Penalties to commit any Diſorders, or Abuſe the People.

That thoſe Citizens who were unwilling to continue their Aboad in the City, but were deſirous to depart, might have Liberty ſo to do, and carry with them all their Goods and Moveables.

According to theſe Conditions the Garriſon of *Apaſi*, marched out at one Gate, whilſt Three thouſand of the Imperialiſts enter'd in at the other with Drums beating and Colours flying; and the Command of the Town was given to Count *Guy de Staremberg*, whith a ſtrict Charge to puniſh moſt ſeverely all Inſolences of the Soldiers; the which was carefully obſerved, not only in that City, but alſo in all parts of *Tranſilvania* ſince their entrance into it.

The Duke of *Loraine* having for one day *The Duke of Loraine at Alba Julia.* refreſhed the reſt of his Army in places without the Town, marched towards *Turtembourg*, which is another important Paſs in that Country, in which having left a Garriſon, he proceeded to *Weiſſembourg*, otherwiſe called *Alba Julia*, ſo named from the Empreſs *Julia*, Mother of *Marcus Aurelius*, and entred into it without any reſiſtance. The place is ſituate on the ſide of a Hill, from whence

1687. whence a vaſt Plain diſcovers it ſelf; it is reported to have been the ultimate Limit of the *Roman* Conqueſts on that ſide. Prince *Ragotzki* erected an Univerſity there, which was very flouriſhing and famous, conſidering the Country.

Zeben

Hermanſtadt, alias *Zeben*, followed the Example of the aforeſaid places: It is the Metropolis of the whole Province of *Savons*, ſituate in a Plain full of Boggs and Marſhes, and no Hills near to command it; the Walls are very thick, and flanked with very great Baſtions.

And Beſtriſſa ſurrender.

Beſtriſſa, and all the other conſiderable Towns opened in like manner their Gates; ſo that now the whole Army being conveniently Quartered, the Duke of *Loraine* entred into a Treaty with Prince *Apaſi*, and the States of *Tranſilvania*, and concluded on theſe following Articles.

Articles agreed.

I. *That the Prince of* Tranſilvania, *his Children, and all perſons of his Houſhold, as alſo, all the Nobles, and in General, all the People of* Tranſilvania *may have liberty according to their Will and Pleaſure to go out of* Hermanſtadt, *or any other City or Town, and return again, as ſhall be moſt agreeable and expedient to or for their Affairs.*

II. *That the Prince, and* Michael Apaſi, *his Eldeſt Son, who is declared Succeſſor to his Father, ſhall both retain the ſame Power and Dignity with which the* Sultan *had inveſted them, and that the Principality ſhould be governed by them, and the Eſtates according to the known Laws and Cuſtoms of that Country.*

III. *That the Four Religions allowed in* Tranſilvania, *that is to ſay, the* Roman Catholicks, *the* Lutherans, *the* Calviniſts, *and the* Unitarians, *or* Socinians, *ſhall be permitted to exerciſe the Rites of their reſpective Religions, and to have Liberty of Conſcience equally indulged to them.*

IV. *That it ſhall not be permitted, on any pretence whatſoever, to moleſt the Prieſts, or the Miniſters of any of the aforeſaid Religions in the due exerciſe of their reſpective Rites and Ceremonies, nor diſturb their Schools, or Colleges, the which with all freedom and liberty ſhall be allowed, and permitted, and defended by the Authority and Power of the Emperor.*

V. *That the* Tranſilvanians *ſhall be ſupported, and maintained in their Civil Privileges, and Franchiſes.*

VI. *In caſe any Foreign Power ſhall invade, and attack the Country of* Tranſilvania, *the Imperialiſts ſhall uſe all their power to drive them thence and defend the Country: And the* Tranſilvanians *ſhall to that end enter into a defenſive alliance with them; the which ſhall by both Parties be confirmed upon Oath.* 1687.

VII. *The Imperial Troops which have their Winter-Quarters in Cities, Towns, or Villages, ſhall remain no longer therein, than until the Spring; when they ſhall be obliged to draw out of thoſe Quarters into the Field, that ſo they may be no longer a charge unto the ſeveral Cities and Countries.*

VIII. *That in caſe the Weather and Seaſon ſhould be ſuch, or ſome other cauſe intervene, that the Imperialiſts cannot conveniently draw out into the Field at the beginning of the Spring; there ſhall be an Article expreſly formed for this caſe; that ſo an amicable underſtanding may be continued between the Emperor and Prince* Apaſi.

IX. *That a General Act of Amneſty, or Oblivion ſhall paſs of all Outrages and Hoſtilities which have been committed on one ſide or the other, wherein all Strangers and Deſerters ſhall be included.*

X. *That the Burghers and Citizens ſhall be continued in their Privileges of guarding the Gates, and the Keys of the City ſhall be committed to the hands of the* Saxon *Conſuls; the which Gates notwithſtanding are to be ſhut and opened at all times when the Imperial Governor ſhall command.*

Theſe Articles being agreed, and concluded between the Duke of *Loraine*, and the Prince and Eſtates of *Tranſilvania*, and afterwards ratified by the Emperor, the Troops marched into their Winter-Quarters; and it was hoped, that *Moldavia*, and *Walachia* being Neighbouring Provinces, would follow the Example of the more powerful Principality.

This Year's Campaigne being thus gloriouſly ended, to the great and laſting Honour of the Emperor, and to the Welfare and Safety of the Empire, and of all *Germany*, and as we may juſtly ſay of all *Chriſtendom*; The Emperor, the Empreſs, the Arch-Duke, and the Arch-Ducheſs *Elizabeth* his Siſter on the 26*th* of *October* left *Vienna*, attended only with their ordinary Guards and Miniſters, and Officers of their Court, and began their Journey towards *Poſſonium*, at which place againſt this time, circular Letters had been ſent to convene a General Diet of the Nobles and States of *Hungary*.

The Imperial Court goes to Poſſonium.

This Auguſt Family were met on their way near that City by Two thouſand of the

Hun-

1687. *Hungarian* Nobility, all well mounted, with a ſplendid Equipage in the Plains of *Chitzé*, not far from *Poſſonium*; as alſo by two Imperial Regiments, which attended their Majeſties to the Gates of the City, where the Recorder met them; and having Complimented their Majeſties with a moſt florid Oration, offered the Keys of the City to the Emperor, in the Name of the People, who with loud Acclamations, and firing all the Cannon on the Walls, teſtified the Joy they conceived for the appearance of the moſt Auguſt and Illuſtrious Family. 1687.

Crown of Hungary ſetled.

The day following, after the Maſs was Celebrated, the Aſſembly of the States of *Hungary* were convened, where after divers Points were debated, all Difficulties were overcome, and agreed to the common ſatisfaction, and with the general conſent, That the Hereditary Succeſſion of that Kingdom ſhould deſcend to the Eldeſt Son of his *Ceſarean* Majeſty, and from him to all thoſe who ſhall ſpring, or be derived from him; and for default of Iſſue, in caſe that Line ſhould come to fail, (which God forbid) then the Crown ſhould deſcend unto the Family of the King of *Spain*.

The Ceremonies of Crowning the King of Hungary.

The day appointed for the Coronation being come, the Emperor and Empreſs, attended with a Noble and an Illuſtrious Train came to the Temple of St. *Martin*, where the Ceremony was to be performed, and at the Gate thereof were met by the Archbiſhop of *Strigonium*, Primate of that Kingdom, aſſiſted by all the Biſhops, who were Twelve in Number, beſides Fourteen Priors, and Abbots, clothed in their Pontifical and Canonical Habits, who with the Sound of all ſorts of Muſical Inſtruments, conducted their Imperial Majeſties, habited in their ſacred Garments, wearing their Crowns, attended with a moſt pompous Train, and with all the Signals of Empire unto the Altar, and there ſeated them on their Thrones.

After which the Biſhops and other Prelates returned to receive the new King; before whom firſt marched the Heralds of the Kingdom of *Hungary* in their Coats: After them followed the Guards, next went the Lacquies and Pages, all clothed in new Liveries; theſe were followed by the Biſhops and Chief Officers of that Kingdom, with Ten *Hungarian* Knights, each carrying a Standard in his hand, repreſenting the Ten Kingdoms anciently appertaining to the vaſt Dominion of *Hungary*.

After all which came the King clothed in the *Hungarian* Habit accompanied with Prince *Eſterhaſy* the Palatine, and the Counts *Stephen Ciaky*, Lord Chief Juſtice *Nicholas Erdeody* Ban or Prince of the Kingdom of *Croatia*, *John Draſcoviz*, Steward of the Royal Houſhold, and *Adam Zrini*, Marſhal of the Kingdom; the King himſelf being between Two Biſhops, was conducted to the Throne prepared for him, not far from the High Altar, at which Maſs was Celebrated by the Archbiſhop of *Strigonium*, Lord Primate of *Hungary*; the which being ended, all the Nobility did Homage to the King; who having made profeſſion of his Faith before the Altar, he was Bleſſed and Conſecrated by the Archbiſhop, and Anointed in the Palm of his Right-hand, on his Arm, and Shoulders; and then the Palatine holding up the Crown in his hand, asked them with a loud Voice, ſaying, *Coronabimus Joſephum Archiducem Auſtriæ in Regem Hungariæ*? which is, Shall we Crown *Joſeph* Arch-Duke of *Auſtria* King of the *Romans*? which being done Three times, and anſwer made as often *Coronetur*, or let him be Crowned; the Crown was delivered by the Palatine to the Archbiſhop, who ſet it on his Head, and was clothed by him with the Royal Mantle of St. *Stephen*: Then was the Sword delivered to one Hand, and the Scepter to the other; and thus being adorned with all the Enſigns of Majeſty, he was Proclaimed King with the ſound of Drums, Trumpets, Acclamations of the People, and all ſorts of Muſick, the Cannon being at the ſame time Fired round the Walls, and in the Fortreſſes. Then was the King conducted again to his Throne, and *Te Deum* ſung: In the mean time the Maſs was continued by the Archbiſhop, who being come to the Goſpel, the Emperor himſelf aroſe, and taking the Scepter in his Right Hand, and the Globe in his Left, he held the ſame in that manner, until the Goſpel was ended, and then the Young King received the Sacrament.

All the Ceremonies being ended, the King deſcended from his Throne, and walked in Proceſſion, habited in his Royal Garments, the Biſhops, and all the Orders of *State* marching before him, to the Church of the *Franciſcans* diſcalced, all the Streets being hung with White, and Red, and Green Cloth, and crouded with an infinite Number of Spectators. Being come into the Monaſtery, ſeveral Ceremonies were performed, and the King having conferred the Honour of Knighthood on divers Gentlemen, he was entertained with a Dinner, and ſome Refreſhments, after the Solemnities of Four hours, in the Refectory of the Convent. After which the King mounted on Horſe-back, and being attended with a Noble Cavalcade of moſt of the Nobility of the Kingdom, and always accompanied by the Prince of *Salm*, his Tutor, under Title of Lord High Steward of his Houſhold; he was conducted through the Gate of St. *Michael*, to a Theatre erected againſt the Monaſtery called the Brothers

of

1687. of Mercy, on which the King aſcended; and being Seated under a Canopy, all the Guns from the Walls of the City and Fortreſſes were Fired; and then the King in the face of all the People, took an Oath to conſerve all the Privileges of that Kingdom, as lately agreed by the Eſtates in ſeveral particulars. After which the Palatine turning to the People, cried with a loud Voice, *Vivat Rex Hungariæ.* Then the King deſcended, and went in like manner as before, to another Theatre raiſed on a little Hill near the Fiſh-gate; where unſheathing his Sword, he therewith made Four Croſſes towards the Four Quarters of the World, as a Signal that therewith he would Fight againſt all the Enemies of that Kingdom, and of the moſt Auguſt Houſe of *Auſtria.* After which the King deſcended, followed by the Lord High Chamberlain of the Mountain Cities; and Baron *Viechter*, the Emperor's Privy-Council, who ſcattered Money amongſt the People; and being entred within the Caſtle, all the Canon were Fired; and the King diſmounting from his Horſe, was attended to the Emperor's Apartments with a ſplendid Train of the Nobility and Gentry; and being thence conducted to the Imperial Hall, he was entertained there with incomparable Muſick both Vocal and Inſtrumental, and with a Sumptuous and Royal Banquet; where alſo all the Prelates, Grandees, and Strangers were treated at Eighty ſeveral Magnificent Tables: After which, the Solemnities and Triumphs of the day were ended with great Joy, Honour, and Satisfaction. And now in this place it is worthy our Obſervation, that whilſt the *Germans* were employed in the Exaltation of *Joſeph*, the Arch-Duke, to the Throne of the Kingdom of *Hungary*; the *Turks* were on the other ſide buſy in pulling down, and depoſing *Mahomet* their *Sultan*, and in his place, raiſing and ſetting up his Brother *Solyman* to be their Lord and Emperor.

Whilſt theſe things were in agitation, the Blocade of *Agria* continued, and the place greatly ſtraitned by Marqueſs *Doria.* And the Duke of *Loraine* having agreed all things with the Prince and Eſtates of *Tranſilvania*, and ſetled and ſecured his Army in their Winter-Quarters, found a vacancy to abſent himſelf from the Camp, and eaſe his mind after the troubles of a long and hazardous Campaigne: Accordingly the Duke in company with the Marqueſs of *Baden Durlach*, took his Journey towards the Imperial Court, and in his way viſited Marqueſs *Doria*; and taking a ſurvey of the Blocade of *Agria*, gave ſuch Orders therein, as were moſt convenient to force a ſpeedy ſurrender of the place; and thence proceeding to *Poſſonium*, he was there received by his Imperial Majeſty, with ſuch Honours and gracious Expreſſions, as befitted the Worth and Merit of ſo brave and fortunate a General. And having remained ſome few days at this place, he took his leave of the Emperor, and his Journey to *Inſprug*, being all the way honoured with the Praiſes, Acclamations, and Bleſſings of the People. 1687.

In the mean time *Agria* being miſerably ſtraitned for want of Victuals, many died, and others to avoid Famine, abandoned the Town, and fled privately to other places: Thoſe which remained within, grew deſperate of all relief: For *Tekely* had promiſed them Succours, and in purſuance thereof intended to paſs the *Tibiſcus*; but meeting there with ſome Forces under Count *Sarau*, was forced to retire, leaving *Agria* to its own Fate: Of which the People having Information, they all aroſe, and with one conſent laying before the Paſha their miſeries, in which they muſt (if not prevented) in a ſhort time inevitably periſh, they conſtrained him to propoſe a Treaty, and ſend Two Hoſtages to the Imperial Camp; which being accordingly done, the Marqueſs of *Doria* accepted them, and in exchange thereof ſent Two others to the City. The Articles were eaſily agreed, but not ſo ſoon executed; for the Paſha out of an unneceſſary caution, required that the Capitulations ſhould be confirmed by the Hand of the Emperor; in compliance with which demand, Marqueſs *Doria* diſpatched Count *Anthony* of *Lamberg*, a *Carinthian* Gentleman, with an Aga, to make tender of the Articles to the Emperor; the which having been examined, were Approved, Confirmed, and Signed by his Imperial Majeſty.

The Articles being returned with their Confirmation, and the Writings of Treaty exchanged, Count *Marſigli* with a Commiſſary of the Artillery, was ſent into the Town, that with his uſual Zeal, and dexterous Management of Affairs, which he had evidenced in ſeveral occaſions in the Emperor's Service, he might take notice of the ſtate of the place, and the Proviſions belonging to it. The Count being entred into the Gates, was received kindly by the People, and with much faithfulneſs was ſhewed all the Magazines, Stores, and Ammunition of the place. We muſt not expect to receive any account of Victuals, for thoſe were long ſince conſumed; but as to Ammunition, there were Twenty thouſand Cannon-Bullets remaining, of which Four Thouſand were for Whole Cannon; One Thouſand hundred Weight of Powder, Twenty thouſand Hand-Granadoes, beſides great quantities of Bombs and Carcaſſes, many thouſands of Match, One hundred and Ten Pieces of Cannon, five Mortar Pieces,

1687. and nine Mines and Countermines; notwithstanding all which, Famine being a stronger Enemy within, than all the Troops and Forces were without; on the 16*th* of *December* the City was surrender'd, and according to the Capitulations, Carts were provided, and the Soldiers and Inhabitants with their Women and Children, and with their Goods and Baggage were permitted to March out; and then *Russan* the *Pasha* deliver'd up the Keys of the City, Castle and Magazines, to the Hand of General *Caraffa*, who at the Head of the Imperial Troops ranged in good order, stood ready to receive them. Then the General conducted the *Pasha* to his Tent, and there treated him with a very sumptuous Dinner; after which he presented him with several fine Horses, and two Carts laden with Refreshments. Various discourses having passed between them, at length *Russan Pasha* taking his leave, said these words, *Into your Hands, as Commissioner for the Emperor of the* Romans *I surrender this City without Blood; for having endured a Famine of seven Months without Bread, I could hold it out no longer, but am forced to give up a place, which one of my Emperors took with his own Hands; wherefore do you give God thanks; for this and all other Successes are from the appointment, and disposition of the most High.*

General Caraffa treats the Pasha of Agria.

All the Garrison, with Men, Women and Children, which marched out, were Three thousand five hundred; about Six hundred remained in the place and submitted to the Imperial Sovereignty. It was sad to hear the Miseries of those People recounted, who had for several Months lived on nothing but boyled Herbs; and if a piece of Horse-flesh could have been purchased with Gold, to dress and put in the Pot with them, it would have been a Feast for several Days. The constancy of this People in their sufferings cannot be sufficiently expressed; so that as the Blocade it self was the most famous of any in our Age, so the Surrender of the place was of high importance; for Thirteen Counties depended thereon, and the Emperor thereby became absolute Master of all that Country, which lies between the *Danube* and the *Tibiscus*; and laid *Mongatz* open and exposed to greater danger, which was already blocked up by Forces quarter'd round the place. Thus having finished the relation of this year's Wars in *Hungary*, it will be pertinent to our History to pass over into the *Morea*, and there take a Survey of that Country, and recount the Exploits and Atchievements, performed there this year by the *Venetian* Arms.

The advantage of taking Agria.

1687. At the beginning of this Year, the Senate ordained three days of solemn Devotion to implore the Divine Blessing on the Arms of that Republick, which was performed with many Processions, expence of Lamps and Wax; and with many Vows and Prayers of the People. So soon as the Season became Ripe and fit for Action, it was resolved by the Captain General, the Cavalier *Francis Morosini*, with the Universal consent of all the Commanders at a Council of War held the 21*st* of *July*, to enter the River of *Patras*, and accordingly the whole Fleet, with the Vessels which transported the Land Forces, Provisions and Ammunition loosed from *Glimino* on the 20*th* of *July*, and made a glorious appearance in those Seas, being composed of Twenty six Gallies, six Galeasses, besides Eighty seven Vessels of other sorts; that is to say, Ships, Pinks, Petaches and such like, who were all Commanded by the Governour *Zaguri*. This Fleet Sailing all that Night with a prosperous Gale, on the 21*st* in the Morning came in sight of the Castles and Fortress of *Patras*; at appearance of which the *Turks* being much alarum'd came down in great numbers, and pitched their Tents, some on the Top of a Hill, and others on the side of the main Castle. The better to discover the State and Condition of the Turkish Camp, the lighter Vessels were Commanded to Coast along the Shoar, by which and by some Spies it was known, and advised in what manner their whole Camp was disposed; a Detachment of which under shelter of a Trench, which they had thrown up, fired many Vollies of Small-shot against the Vessels which coasted along the Shoar; but proceeded no farther to annoy their Enemies than unto the end of their Line; which when the Captain General observed, and the difficulty of Landing near those places, he enter'd into the River of *Rumelia*, which in like manner he found to be guarded by great numbers of *Turks*, and a Trench like the former cast up near the Castle. The General *Konismark* (of whom with due Honour we have made mention in the Transactions of the last year, was embarked on the Admiral Gally with the Captain General, to have the better convenience to consult and confer together) was of Opinion, that notwithstanding all the Preparations the *Turks* had made near the Castle, and that the Seraskier of the *Morea* was encamped near the Town of *Patras*, and two other Pashas not far distant from thence, and the Banks along Guarded by Parapets or Breast-works; yet, that the most fit and commodious place to Land, was in the River of *Patras* it self; which being agreed, the Troops were disposed in an extraordinary manner of Military Discipline, and order'd speedily to Land, which was done with great Resolution: The first to set Foot on the Shoar were the *Germans*, who were on

Prayers at Venice for Success.

The Venetian Armado Sail to Patras.

The Turks Trenches.

1687. followed by all the other Troops, without any hindrance, or obſtruction from the Enemy at their Landing; becauſe the place being in ſome manner guarded and defended by a Moraſs, or Wet-ground, the *Turks* thought themſelves on ſome kind of diſadvantage, in caſe of an Attack.

The Chriſtians land.

The Troops being landed, and drawn up in Battalia, the *Germans* led the Van, and marching with great bravery to the Right, were charged by a ſtrong Detachment of the *Turks*; whom they received with ſuch Vigour, that they cauſed them to Retreat, and afterwards betake themſelves to a ſhameful Flight. This firſt ſtep being thus fortunately begun, gave Courage to the Chriſtians, and Reſolution to the Captain General *Moroſini*, to fall on the Seraskier in his Camp before he was reinforced by more Troops, which daily joyned with him. At firſt landing all the *Venetian* Army conſiſted of no more than Nine thouſand Foot, and Thirteen hundred Horſe; thoſe Forces having been much diminiſhed by the Fatigues of the laſt year, and the Sickneſs of their Winter-Quarters, but now being recruited by great numbers of *Levents* and *Greeks*, who as Volontiers came over from *Zant* and *Cefalonia*, the Army became numerous and capable to undertake any Enterprize. But to facilitate the Deſigns; it was adjudged neceſſary to cut off all Communication between the Caſtles; the which was no ſooner ordered than put in Execution, by the entrance of divers Gallies, which by favour of the Night adventured to paſs the *Dardanelli*, or narrow Paſſages into the bottom of the Gulf, without any other hurt or loſs, than of four or five Men at the Oars by a Cannon-ſhot; the which Gallies were followed by a Galleot and three Felucas, Commanded by *Magnar*, a Knight of *Malta*. This unexpected appearance of the *Venetian* Colours within the *Dardanelli*, as it ſtruck a great Terror and Amazement to the *Turks*, being a Streight which they thought impoſſible to be paſſed by any Veſſel whatſoever; ſo it gave the Chriſtians a Reſolution to Attack the Seraskier, who according to a Report of certain Priſoners taken in a Boat paſſing from the *Morea* to *Rumelia* ſide, lay not far off encamped with an Army of 10.000 Foot, and 4000 Horſe; and that a Reſerve of 5000 Foot more, and 1000 Horſe lay quartered about five *Italian* Miles from thence. The Gallies within the Gulf made great Triumph with their Flags and Streamers; and made themſelves Maſters of Fourteen Galiots or Brigantines, which had long ſerved for Capers or Picaroons, to Rob and Plunder in thoſe Seas. This Succeſs enlivening the Spirits of the Chriſtians, it was reſolved at a Council of War, to March by the ſide of the Hill to attempt the Seraskier's Camp, as a way the leaſt incommoded by the Enemy's Cannon; and where was place ſufficient to draw up the Battalions in good order.

The Turks Retreat.

Some Gallies paſs the Caſtles.

1687.

In purſuance of this Reſolution on the 24*th* of *July* by break of day, General *Koniſmark* drew up the Army, and diſpoſed them in order of Battle, and advanced boldly on the Enemy, who conſiſted of Ten thouſand Foot and Four thouſand Horſe: And in the mean time the Captain General with ſome light Veſſels directed the Galeaſſes, to deſtroy a Battery of the Enemy erected near the Sea-ſide; and to drive out of a Trench two Troops of *Turkiſh* Horſe, a Marine Regiment was landed under Command of Captain *Negro*, who in a ſhort time made themſelves Maſters of the Battery, on which were divers Pieces of Cannon, two whereof were of Braſs.

Koniſmark draws up the Army.

The Seraskier enraged at the loſs of theſe places, and ſeeing the Enemies Troops advance upon him, feared to be aſſaulted in the Rear, or ſurprized in their Trenches; to prevent which, he made a Detachment of ſome of his beſt Troops to meet the Enemy and Skirmiſh with them; in which Action thô the *Turks* ſeemingly ſhewed Reſolution; yet they did it in that looſe manner, running at firſt as it were on the Face of the Enemy, and then turning their Backs, as if they deſigned thereby to diſturb the good Order of the Chriſtians; who ſtill maintained and kept their Ranks with a Regular ſteddineſs, and ſtill advanced forward to come unto their deſired Engagement. At length about three a Clock in the After-noon the *Turks* began to Skirmiſh with a Battalion Commanded by Colonel *Ceclina*, who ſo well behaved themſelves, that they put the Enemy to Flight: Which when the Seraskier obſerved, he gave out the Signal for the whole Army to Engage, and to Charge the Chriſtians both in the Front and in the Flank, truſting to his Troops, which were much Superiour in number to their Enemies. Their firſt attack was with the uſual Cry of *Alah*, *Alah*, accompanied with the Vollies of all their Small-ſhot, after which they fell furiouſly on with their Scemyters in their Hands. The firſt Fire was received and ſuſtained by the *Germans*, flanked by the *Croatian* Cavalry of the left Wing, without moving the leaſt Step backwards, and particularly by the old *Veterane* Regiments of *Brunſwick*, who according to their uſual Bravery, repulſed the Enemy with continued Vollies of Shot; and the Cavalry under Command of that renowned Captain the Marquis of *Corbon*, ſo vigorouſly ſeconded the Foot, that the *Turks* began to give Way, and Retreat, and ſoon afterwards to betake themſelves to a ſhameful Flight. The

A Fight.

1687. Christians were very eager to pursue the flying Enemy; but the General *Konismark* suspecting some treacherous Ambuscade, gave a stop to the Valiant Heat of his Army.

The Turks defeated.

At the same time, the Captain General took this opportunity to Command Captain *Negro* with his Battalions to advance to the bottom of the Gulf of *Lepanto*, from whence all the Forces both of the Fleet, and the Land Soldiers giving a loud Shout, put the *Turks* into such a Consternation, that they abandoned all their Works raised at the bottom of the Gulf; and giving Fire first to their Magazine of Powder and Ammunition, they followed the Example of their flying Seraskier or General.

In this manner by the Blessing of the Divine Providence, this strong Fortress of *Patras* fell into the Hands of the *Venetians*, which in former times had withstood numerous Armies of the *Turks*. In ancient days *Emanuel* Emperor of the *Greeks*, finding himself not in a Condition to defend this place against the prosperous, and the then successful Arms of the *Turks*, resigned it into the Hands of the *Venetians* to be defended by them, who so well fortified the place with such Works and Cannon, that the *Turks* laying Siege thereunto in the year 1465, were able to avail nothing; but afterwards returning with a more powerful and invincible Army in the year 1496, and laying Siege to the place; after a long and valorous defence was forced to yield it self to the power of the *Turk*, in whose Hands it hath ever remained, until this year of 1687, when it yielded it self to the Victorious Arms of the Evangelist St. *Mark*.

Patras taken.

So soon as the News hereof came to the knowledge of the Captain General, he immediately weighed Anchor, and by break of Day in the Morning, Sailed with his whole Fleet under the Castle of *Rumelia*, where he found *Mahomet Pasha* Encamped with Six thousand Men. This Surprize was so sudden, that the *Turks* having no time to consult, or send for other Succours or Auxiliaries, with great Precipitation betook themselves to a shameful Flight, giving Fire in the first place to all their Magazine of Powder, the force of which shook down a great part of that Wall which looks towards the Sea. Upon these Successes, the Captain General following the Air of his good Fortune, Commanded all the Fleet to bring their Chase-guns on the Head of their Ships and Gallies, to bear on the Fortress of *Lepanto*, which was a most admirable Structure, and so strong, that in ancient times it had ruined those Armies and Fleets, which had made Attacks upon it: But now the Fortune of the *Turks* being changed; and therewith their Spirits sunk and grown low, they were not able to sustain the shot of the *Venetians*; but taking whatsoever with them, that they could carry on their Backs and Shoulders, they abandoned the place, leaving a free access and entrance thereinto at the pleasure and will of their Enemies: Thus did the *Venetians* in less than Twenty four hours time, erect their Flag on four several strong Fortresses, with little damage on their side, but with considerable slaughter of the *Turks*, and loss of the greatest part of the Baggage, Ammunition and Tents in their Camp; from whence the Seraskier marched with great fear and hast to *Corinth*. In these four places the *Venetians* took Sixty Pieces of Cannon, most of them of Brass, with eight Pieces in the Camp of the Seraskier, and other six from the Camp of *Mustapha Pasha*, with great Stores of Provisions of all sorts. The News of this happy Success was dispatched to *Venice* with all diligence by Sergeant Major *Nicolo Rossi*, who embarked on a Feluca belonging to the State, and happily arrived at that City on a Sunday, whilst the Grand Counsel of ten were actually Sitting; The Letters from the Captain General being opened and Read, giving a distinct Account of the Blessings of Heaven on the *Venetian* Arms, it pleased the Senate to give immediate Order, that solemn Thanks should be render'd to God Almighty in all places of publick Devotion, for his Benedictions and gracious Deliverances: And accordingly his Serene Highness the *Doge*, assisted by all the Ambassadors and Senators, and Magistrates in their purple Robes, descended into the *Ducal* Chappel of St. *Mark*, where *Te Deum* was solemnly Sung with most excellent Harmony, and Musick of all sorts of Instruments, with firing the Guns, ringing of Bells, and several other Expressions of Joy and Triumph; the which Festival of Joy continued for the space of three Days.

1687.

The Seraskier Flies to Corinth.

Rejoycings at Venice.

Mahomet Pasha *put to Flight.*

The Fort of Lepanto *battered.*

These Demonstrations of publick Joy being concluded, the Senate which hath been always munificent in their Gifts and Honours unto those, who have rendered Services to their Republick, were pleased in the High Counsel of the *Pregadi*, to ordain, that to the eternal Memory of the glorious Triumphs of the Captain General *Francesco Morosini*, that the Horse-tails and Standards, which are the *Opima Spolia*, or Royal Spoils, taken from the Seraskier or Turkish General in the Field, should be placed in the *Senatorian Chamber*: And that a Statue of Brass representing the Person of *Morosini* should be erected, with such an Inscription as might conserve the Glory of his Name to all Ages. The term of time in which Count *Konismark* was to exercise the Office of General, was enlarged for seven years,

Rewards given to the Generals.

1687. years, beyond the time ſpecified in his Patent, with an Augmentation of Six thouſand Ducats to his ordinary Stipend, ſo that for the ſeven years to come, he was to receive Twenty four thouſand Ducats a year; To the Prince of *Brunſwick* a Jewel was ordained of Four thouſand Ducats; To the Prince of *Savoy* a Sword was appointed, with a Hilt ſet with precious Stones, to the value of Twenty four hundred Ducats; To Marquis *Corbon* Eight hundred Ducats a year were allotted, as an Addition to his former Salary: All, or moſt of the other General Officers were gratified with Preſents, agreeable to their quality; and ſuch as were *Venetians* were promoted to Offices, and places of Truſt in the State, and ſome to the *Patrician* Dignity.

Thus whilſt all things were Triumphant at *Venice*, the *Morea* was filled with Slaughter and Conſternation of the *Turks*, who terrified with the entire Defeat and Flight of the Seraskier, and the Surrender of *Lepanto*, *Patras*, and two other Caſtles of conſiderable Force, reſolved to give way to Fortune, and to quit and abandon the Kingdom of *Morea*. For indeed, the loſs which the *Turks* had ſuſtained, was far greater than it was computed at firſt; for beſides thoſe which were Slain in the Field of Battle, above Two thouſand were found dead in the High-ways, in Ditches and under Rocks: And divers Soldiers Adventurers, who to get many Slaves, were ſo bold as to Rove about in the Country, reported, that in the Fields and Villages, every where they met with dead Bodies and wounded Men. To purſue this Victory, and follow the Foot-ſteps of Fortune, which ſo fairly preſented it ſelf, the Captain General leaving the great Veſſels of his Fleet at the two Caſtles of *Rumelia* and *Lepanto*, enter'd farther into the Gulf of *Lepanto* with his lighter Gallies, and coaſting along by the Land-ſide, he ſo affrighted the *Turks*, that carrying away with them what Goods were portable, they followed the Foot-ſteps of their flying Army. And being mad and enraged to leave their native Soil, they carried away with them whole Families of Chriſtians into Slavery: But the Peaſants or Country People alarumed hereat, and encouraged by the Succeſſes of the Chriſtians, roſe in Arms againſt them, and recovered back the greateſt part of their Wives and Children, as they were leading them into Captivity, killing and taking many of the Fugitives. The Noiſe hereof ſerved ſtill to amaze and confound the *Turks*; ſo that *Muſtapha Paſha* fled with all Precipitation without ſo much as being purſued by the Enemy, taking his March towards *Salona*, not far from which place he encounter'd with *Iſhmael Paſha*, who had with him a Thouſand Soldiers, which he brought from *Salonica*, alias *Theſſalonica*. Theſe two Commanders with fear, and uncertainty what to act, remained ſome days at *Salona*; for conſidering that in caſe they ſhould remain there, they ſhould lie expoſed to the Attack of the Enemy; and then in caſe they ſhould march and joyn with the Seraskier at *Corinth*, they were in danger of being ſtrangled by him, for having been ſo tardy in their March, and ſo backward in coming to his aſſiſtance, wherefore they took a Reſolution to become a Convoy to thoſe Families of *Turks*, who in great numbers with Women and Children had quitted the *Morea*, and were going to plant themſelves in the upper parts of *Greece*.

The Turks *Fly out of the* Morea.

Muſtapha Paſha *Flies to* Salona.

1687.

In the mean time the Captain General Sailing with Victorious Arms, and a proſperous Gale by the Shoar of the Gulf of *Lepanto*, came in a ſhort time to take a full view and proſpect of the ancient City of *Corinth*; in the Road of which they came to an Anchor with all their Fleet of Gallies and Galeots: But becauſe that Gulf is commonly ſubject to bad and tempeſtuous Weather, and the Navigation in thoſe Seas very dangerous, there being no Port on the *Morea* ſide within a Hundred Miles; and on the other, no ſhelter beſides a ſmall Nook or Creek, which is narrow and not capable to receive many Veſſels, and the Water ſhallow; therefore the Captain General proceeding with due caution according to Military diſcipline, diſpeeded ſome of his lighter Veſſels to Fathom the depth of the Waters, and to take a ſurvey of the State, and Condition of the Enemies Camp.

The Venetians *Anchor before* Corinth.

The affrighted *Turks* ſeeing the *Venetian* Fleet in the Road of *Corinth*, did of their own accord ſet Fire to all the Villages and Houſes round about, and alſo to the Town it ſelf, blowing up all the Ammunition, and deſtroying the Proviſions which they could not carry with them; and ſo quitted and abandoned that anciently famous City, leaving it a Prey to their Enemies at a cheep rate, without the leaſt drop of Blood; and thence poſſeſſed with a Panick fear marched away to *Thebes*, there to make their place of Rendezvous for their ſcattered Troops to unite.

The Turks *burn and abandon* Corinth.

The Captain General being informed that the *Turks* had deſerted the City, or Village rather (as it now remains) and reduced as much as they could of it unto Aſhes, returned with all ſpeed imaginable to the Caſtles of *Rumelia* and *Morea*, where he had left the moſt conſiderable part of his Forces encamped, as alſo ſome Gallies and Veſſels belonging to his Fleet: And there taking aboard the greateſt part of the Infantry, whilſt the Cavalry marched by Land, with ſome Regiments of Foot under the Com-

mand

1687. mand of Count *Koniſmark*, they all came to joyn near the Town of *Corinth*; and thence in order of Battle took poſſeſſion of the place, where they ſcarce found a Houſe, or Lodging wherein to cover or ſhelter themſelves; ſuch havock and deſtruction had the *Turks* made of every thing beſides the Walls: The Gates alſo of the Fortreſs were found open, and an eaſy entrance thereinto; which being poſſeſſed by the Companies of Colonel *Bonetti*, and Count *Vertoua*, the Standard of St. *Mark* was diſplaid on the Walls. The City of *Corinth* was anciently the Metropolis of all *Achaia*; and therefore called by *Lucius Florus Achaiæ Caput, & Greciæ Decus*: After it had fallen under the Government of the *Roman* Commonwealth, many Battles were fought near the Walls of that City, under the Command of ſeveral Generals, ſuch as *Critolzus*, *Metellus* and *Mummius*. The *Corinthian* Braſs is famous over all the World, for the admirable mixture of it with divers other Mettles, amongſt which there was ſome proportion of Gold which enter'd into the Compoſition. The Art of making this Braſs is now entirely loſt, and the quantity thereof not much at preſent in the World; for all the ancient Statues of famous Men of *Greece*, erected at *Corinth* of this ſort of Braſs, were by Wars and Alterations in the State melted down and carried to *Rome*, which afterwards being worked into Plates, ſerved to cover the Roof of the *Pantheon*, now called the *Rotondo* at *Rome*; and thence by order of the *Barberini* were ripped off, and an Altar made thereof conſecrated to St. *Peter* and St. *Paul*, in the great *Baſilicon* of St. *Peter*; the Over-plus of which was turned into a Cannon, and placed in the Caſtle of St. *Angelo*; which gave occaſion to that ſaying, *Quod non fecerunt Babari, fecerunt Barberini.*

The Chriſtians take poſſeſſion of the place.

A deſcription of Corinth.

The Situation of *Corinth* is in a rich and fertile Country, and in a ſweet Air, and ſo near the Sea, that it enjoyed the benefit and uſe of all the Elements, rendring it a place of Plenty and Luxury, which gave occaſion to that ſaying, *Non cuivis homini contingit adire Corinthum.* Near this place is the Mount *Parnaſſus*, and the Fountain of *Helicon.* From the *Romans Corinth* deſcended to the *Grecian* Emperors, one of which called *Emanuel*, over-threw *Roger* King of *Naples*, who invaded the Countries near *Corinth.* Not long afterwards the Deſpots of *Greece* yielded it up to the Republick of *Venice*, who defended it for ſome years, until overpowred with the force and numbers of *Mahomet* the Second, were at length compelled to give it up to his Tyranny: Since which time it hath ever remained in the Hands of the *Turks*, until this year of 1687, when God favouring the Chriſtian Arms in this, as well, as in other parts, was pleaſed 1687. to reſtore this City to the *Venetians*, the ancient Lords and Poſſeſſors of it.

The *Albanians* encouraged with theſe Succeſſes, and the Flight of the *Turks*, purſued after them, and falling on their Rear ſeized on their Baggage, and all their Beaſts of Burden, ſuch as Horſes, Camels, Mules and Aſſes; carrying away Men, Women and Children Captives, with great Droves of Cattle to the City of *Megara.*

The Albanians fall on the Turks.

Theſe happy events were followed by the Surrender of Caſtle *Torneſe*, at the firſt Summons made by Captain *Negro*, upon no other Conditions than that they ſhould ſave their Lives, and have Licenſe to carry away all their Goods and Baggage, which was freely granted to them, with Veſſels to Tranſport them to *Smyrna.* But before their departure, about an Hundred and fifty *Turks*, Inhabitants of that Caſtle, voluntarily declared themſelves Chriſtians, and were deſirous of being Baptized; amongſt theſe were many Families of the *Gaſtuni*, who having a Territory of their own, containing ſome Hundred of Houſes and Cottages, deſired all to be received into the Boſom of the Chriſtian Church; all which were in a Solemn manner Baptized together; to the great Confuſion and Diſpleaſure of the *Mahometan* Profeſſors.

Caſtle Torneſe Surrenders.

The Report of theſe Succeſſes, with the 1687. appearance of ſo great a Fleet at *Corinth*, ſtruck all the Inhabitants of the *Morea* with ſuch Terrour and Conſternation, that they voluntarily ſubmitted themſelves to the *Venetian* Government; as namely *Miſitra, Saritenea, Idrapolica*, all which places were abandoned by the *Turks*: Only *Salona*, a Town well peopled, and Situate in a rich Soyl, which lies within a ſmall Gulf ſo called, ſent two *Turks* to the Captain General to offer a Tribute to him, provided they might live under their own Laws and Government; but this ſeeming a ridiculous Propoſition under their preſent Circumſtances, it was abſolutely rejected: Whereupon the rich and ruling *Turks* of the City, with fear and precipitation removed their Goods and Families and Fled; and the City yielded it ſelf to the power, and under the ſubjection of the Conquerour: And ſo ſucceſſfully had all things proceeded through the courſe of this Campain, that beſides the Cities gained with very little Blood, as before related, Three hundred Pieces of Cannon, moſt of Braſs were added to the publick Stock; beſides Thouſands of Slaves, Ammunition and Proviſions. All things thus falling at the Feet of the *Venetians*, the Land Army both of Horſe and Foot encamped near *Corinth*, under Command of Count *Coniſmark*, whilſt the Captain General with the

Several other Towns ſubmit.

As doth Salona.

1687. the greateſt part of the Armado coaſted round the *Morea*, to viſit, and ſtrengthen the places newly reduced, and eſpecially thoſe parts which are bordering on the Gulf of *Egena*. In the mean time many Families of *Greece*, which had for a long time been oppreſſed by the Tyranny of the *Turkiſh* Government, made their Petition to the Captain General, that they might be tranſported to ſome Country under the *Venetian* Dominion, where they might enjoy Freedom and Security, both in their Religion and Eſtates. *Moroſini* conſidering well that the multitude of People is the Riches and ſtrength of a Country; and that the *Morea* being almoſt emptied of People, and deſolate by the Flight and Deſertion of the *Turks*, eaſily condeſcended to their requeſt, and accordingly diſpeeded the Proveditor *Piſani* with four Gallies, and ſome other Tranſport Veſſels to carry away the People, of which many Thouſands with their Baggage and Cattle were Embarked, and Landed in divers parts of the *Morea*, where thoſe Families are at preſent ſetled. The Succeſſes of the *Venetian* Arms had now gained ſuch Reputation in all parts, that *Mitra*, a ſtrong and conſiderable place ſubmitted, and followed the Fortune of other places; for the *Turks* therein, at the firſt appearance only of *Polani* the Proveditor of *Sarnata*, with ſome Marine Forces diſplaying their white Flag, enter'd into a Treaty and gave Hoſtages for performance of Articles; the which was ſoon performed, and the place yielded to the Conqueror. The Surrender of this City produced many other happy conſequences, one of which, was, that thereby *Napoli di Malvaſia* became greatly ſtreightned, and all hopes of Relief and Succour cut off, when on any occaſion it ſhould happen to be diſtreſſed: And now to terrifie and amuſe 1687. that Garriſon, and the Inhabitants, who by the numbers therein, and the Situation of the place were very ſtrong, and able to make a conſiderable reſiſtance, Captain *Venier* (who was newly returned from blocking up the *Turkiſh* Fleet at *Rhodes*, many of which Ships were come from *Egypt* laden with Rice, and other Proviſons for *Conſtantinople*) was order'd to appear before the Town with his Squadron of Ships, and ſome Corſairs, whom he had accidentally met with in the Seas; to which the Capt. General joyning ſome of the lighter Gallies, cauſed ſuch an appearance to be made, ſomething terrible to the People of *Malvaſia*, as might give them an Alarum, and Prepare and diſpoſe them to a Surrender.

Several Greek Families tranſported to the Morea.

Mitra Surrenders.

Malvaſia alarumed.

The *Venetians* Sailing with a proſperous Gale of Fortune, reſolved, if poſſible, to Crown the Atchievements of this Campain, with the glorious Conqueſt of that ancient City of *Athens*, in order to which 1687. deſign (thô the Seaſon of the year was far ſpent) yet the Captain General leaving a ſtrong detachment at *Corinth*, gave Orders to the remainder of his Fleet to Sail to the other ſide of the *Iſthmus*, which is the full compaſs and circle of the *Morea*; and in his way coming before the Walls of *Malvaſia*, he ſent a Summons to the *Turks*, who maintained the *Peninſula* of that ſtrong Fortreſs; but they returning a proud Anſwer, and ſhewing a reſolution to defend themſelves, the Captain General was pleaſed to beſtow certain Bombs and Cannon upon them, which ruined a part of the Town, and did ſome damage to the Caſtle; but having a deſign upon *Athens*, he thought not fit to Land his Men, but to proceed forward to Port *Leon*, where being arrived on the $\frac{2}{10}$ of *Sept.* 1687. both Horſe and Foot were immediately Landed, and took their March in an orderly manner to the Walls of *Athens*. Port *Leon* is ſo called from the Image of a *Lyon*, erected on a Pedeſtal at the bottom of the Port, and may be about ſix or ſeven *Engliſh* Miles diſtant from *Athens*. So ſoon as the *Turks* of that place had the News of the deſcent, or landing of the *Venetinn* Troops, they abandoned the City and Houſes thereabouts, and full of fear and amazement fled into the Caſtle: Which according to the uſual Cuſtom being ſummoned to Surrender on fair and gentle Terms, an Anſwer was returned with proud expreſſions, evidencing a reſolution to defend the place to the utmoſt extremity. Whereupon General *Koniſmark* entrenched round the Town, raiſed a Battery of ſix Pieces of Cannon and four Mortar-pieces, with which he began to Batter the Caſtle, which was Situate on a high Rock, that on three ſides of it was inacceſſible; and becauſe that part which lay open was all Rock, without Earth to cover the Men, it was very difficult to make nearer Approaches; ſo that for the ſpace of eight days, all that could be done, was to ſhoot fiery Bullets and Bombs into the place, which had ſo good effect, that one falling into their Magazine of Powder, Blew up a great part of the Caſtle into the Air, burying moſt of the People in the Ruins.

And is Bombed.

A deſign upon Athens.

Which is Summon'd.

The Caſtle battered.

The Seraskier having gathered ſome of his diſperſed Troops into a Body, took his March towards *Athens*, as if he had intended to relieve the place; Upon advice of which General *Koniſmark* drew off a ſtrong party both of Horſe and Foot, and marched away to meet the Seraskier; whoſe Spirit being cowed by the late ill Succeſſes in the *Morea*, durſt not ſtand the Shock, or try his Fortune in another Battle; but retreated, and fled with his Forces to ſtrong Holds in the Mountains.

The Seraſkier dares not Fight.

This

1687. This ſhameful Flight of the Seraskier, gave ſufficient evidence and proof to the Beſieged of the weak and low Condition of the Seraskier, the which being joyned to the late unhappy Accident of blowing up the Magazine of Ammunition, ſo diſpirited the Defendants, that finding themſelves without all probable hopes of Relief, they diſplaied a White Flag, to ſhew their deſires to Capitulate; and accordingly a Treaty was enter'd into and concluded in few Articles.

The Caſtle of Athens *ſurrenders.*

The Articles of Treaty.

That the Soldiers ſhould march forth without Arms, and with no more Goods than what they could at one time carry on their Shoulders. And 2*dly*, That in the ſpace of Five days they ſhould quit the place; which was accordingly performed at the expiration thereof; about Three thouſand Souls in all going out, of which not above Six hundred men were capable to bear Arms: To which, Licence was given to take ſo much Proviſion with them, as might ſerve to ſuſtain them as far as *Smyrna*, or any other place, to which they were deſirous to be Tranſported. But many of the Greeks being not willing to leave their Dwellings and their Native Soyl, remained ſtill in the City; and amongſt the *Turks* about Three hundred profeſſing the Chriſtian Faith, were received to Baptiſm, of which we find very few Examples amongſt the *Turks* in other places, who are as firm and conſtant to their *Mahometan* Principles, as any Sect in the World are to theirs. Only I obſerve that the *Turks* in *Greece* are more eaſily perſuaded to embrace the Chriſtian Faith, than they are in other Countries; perhaps becauſe they are for the moſt part ſprung from Chriſtian Parents, and are married to Chriſtian Wives, and have moſt of their Converſation with them; ſo that it is no wonder if the Rites and Services of the Chriſtian Religion, which are become familiar to them, ſhould be more eaſily embraced by theſe than other *Turks* who are Educated with a deteſtation and abhorrence to Chriſtianity.

Some Turks *turn* Chriſtians.

In the Caſtle were found Eighteen Pieces of Cannon of divers ſorts and metals; the City it ſelf remained entire with little damage, thô ruined, and grievouſly deſtroyed by other Wars. It was anciently the capital City of all *Attica*, the Walls of which are about Three miles in compaſs; within which are the Ruins of many ſtately Edifices, which by Time and Wars have loſt their Names and Memory of what they were. There is one Magnificent Palace ſupported by Pillars of Marble, upon one of which is Engraven in Greek Characters, *This is* Athens, *the Ancient Seat of Theſeus*: There is alſo the *Pantheon*, on the Walls of which are Engraven the Figures of the Grecian Champions; there are alſo Two Horſes to be ſeen cut in Stone, which are ſaid to be the Workmanſhip of *Praxiteles*: Moreover there are many other Antiquities there to be ſeen, which are not the Subject of this Hiſtory. Only it is obſervable, That in this place is the beſt Air of the World, which ſerved to quicken the Wits, and clear the Underſtandings of Young Students, who were ſent to that Univerſity to have their Education. This City being thus fallen into the hands of the *Venetians*, the Government thereof was committed to the charge of *Daniel Delfin*, a Nobleman of *Venice*.

The deſcription of Athens.

1687.

The News of the taking of *Athens* flying into all the Towns and Countries round about, ſo terrified the People of *Megara*, that not attending the Aſſault or Approach of the Enemy, they with fearful Conſternation abandoned the place, and carrying with them what in ſuch a precipitate haſte was portable, they left the reſt to the diſpoſal of the *Venetians*; who conſidering it as a place rather troubleſome than uſeful, delivered it up to the Mercy of the Flames.

Megara burnt.

As the *Venetian* Arms were proſperous in the *Morea*, and other parts of *Greece*, under the wiſe and happy Conduct of the Captain-General *Franceſco Moroſini*; ſo were they not leſs ſucceſsful in *Dalmatia*, and *Albania*, under the Valorous Guidance of that worthy General *Gerolemo Cornaro* Procurator of St. *Mark*.

1687.

On the Firſt of *September* a Squadron of the *Venetian Armado* (diſtinct from that which was commanded by General *Moroſini*) conſiſting of ſome Gallies, Galiot Ships, and other Tranſport Veſſels, appearing before the Town of *Caſtel Nuovo*, greatly alarum'd the Garriſon, and People therein; of which they conceived the greater Dread and Apprehenſions; becauſe they had obſerved that the Auxiliary Gallies, which had long been hovering about the Coaſt of *Dalmatia* were come in, and had joyned the *Armado*, attended with great Numbers of Veſſels laden with Ammunition and Proviſions; and re-inforced by certain Veterane Troops belonging to the G. Duke of *Toſcany*.

Caſtel Nuovo attacked.

On the Second of *September*, *Girolamo Cornaro* Proveditor-General of the *Venetian* Forces in *Dalmatia* and *Albania*, endeavoured to Land the Militia, with all neceſſary Appurtenances of War at a place called *Comburt*, which was a Port environed round with Hills and Rocks, and had been a place very proper for Landing, had not the *Turks* poſſeſſed the important Paſſes of it, and encompaſſed it about with a ſtrong Trench; howſoever the *Venetians* reſolving to make a deſcent at that place, drove the *Turks* out of their Trenches, and landed all their Men, and Train of Artillery, with their Proviſions and Inſtruments for War.

Septem. 1687.

The Venetians *Land.*

The

1687. The first thing there to be done was to discover the face of the Enemy, which *Calbo*, the Proveditor Extraordinary, undertook, and with a Detatched Party brought News, that the Garrison of *Castel Nuovo* had lately been reinforced by the Neighbouring places, which the *Turks* were fortifying round about with Trenches, and Redoubts. In consideration of which, it was resolved by common consent that another Descent should be made at a place called *Zelenica*; and accordingly that was performed by the Auxiliaries, assisted by Two Battalions, under the Command of that undaunted General St. *Paul*, who began a Fight with the Enemy; in which after Five hours time, the *Venetians* became Masters of the first Trenches, and soon afterwards drove the *Turks* out of the second, and proceeded to gain the Hill called *Santa Veneranda*, which commands the place: Where having raised a small Platform, and fortified it with Two small Guns, with which they shot red-hot Bullets into the Town, they soon made it too hot for the Inhabitants to abide, or the Soldiers in their Trenches to maintain: And thô the Pasha of *Bosna* came with all his Forces to their assistance, yet Two thousand Soldiers being seasonably landed by the Auxiliary Gallies on the East part of the Town towards the side of *Ragusi*, gave such an effectual Repulse to the Troops of that Pasha, that they betaking themselves to a most shameful Flight, left the Besieged in great Terror and Consternation. In the mean time the *Morlachs*, who are Thieves and Robbers by Nature, and Profession, entred the Town, and fell on the Plunder, which occasioned some Disorder, until the Proveditor General by his Troops, and the Authority of his Person quieted the Tumult arisen about the Booty. After which the Militia of *Malta* advanced according to agreement, with so much courage to the very Muzzle of the Enemy's Musquets, and the false Bray of the Upper-Castle, that Four Cavaliers of *Malta*, and many of their Soldiers lost their Lives in this Action: Howsoever the Post was maintained with so much resolution against the *Ottoman* Fury, that Marquess *Borro* Sergeant-Major, flanked with some other Troops, coming timely to their assistance, the Enemy was forced to a Retreat, and shelter themselves under the Cannon of the lower Fortress, leaving slain on the place, the Captain of the Castle, Two Agas, with several principal Officers, and a great Number of the common Soldiers. Thus the *Turks* being droven from all their Posts, and Outworks, which encompassed the Fortress; and the same possessed by the *Venetian* Arms, the Siege became totally formed on all parts; every principal Commander having his respective Post allotted unto him 1687. to guard and defend.

A Fight begun.

The Pasha of Bosna endeavours to relieve the Turks,

And is repulsed.

The *Turks* observing themselves to be environed on all sides by a well-formed and close Siege, made a vigorous Sally with a Detachment of their Bravest and best Selected Soldiers; but were as couragiously received, and forced to retreat. Whilst things remained in this posture, Intelligence being brought to the Leaguer, that the Pasha of *Herzegovina* was on his march for to succour and relieve the Town, a Detachment was immediately formed out of the *Morlach* and *Perattine* Troops to oppose him. This Pasha having lately served in *Hungary* under one *Atlee-gick* (which is as much as to say the little Horseman) was upon his Death promoted to the Government of *Bosna*, in the place of the other Pasha lately defeated; and with that Preferment being a little elevated with Pride, marched forward with confidence of Victory, and Contempt of the Christian Camp; and being on the top of 1687. that Hill, which was called *Topgee* (or the Gunner) he furiously made a descent on the Quarter of *Perini*, who upon the first Charge received a Wound, in his own person; but the Body of his men stood firm and immoveable, whilst the Battalion of Sergeant Major *Galli* was put to the Rout, and Fled without looking behind them to the Sea-Coast: To remedy this disorder, Major-General *Grimini*, and the Proveditor-General, with the General of *Malta*, and all the chief Officers of the Army came in to their assistance, and caused the Run-aways to make a stand, and rally again, and make Head upon the Enemy. And then the Colonel of the General's Guards, with several other Captains coming up, with a Body of Granadiers, they mingled themselves with the *Turks*, and fighting with their Swords amidst the thickest of them, gave them such a repulse, that at first they began to give way, and afterwards to betake themselves to a shameful Flight, leaving the Field with the Glory of the day to the Arms of the victorious Christians.

Another Pasha endeavours to give succour.

A part of the Venetians put to the rout.

The Turks defeated.

In this Conflict Seven hundred of the *Turks* lay dead on the Ground; of which the principal men were *Zambeg*, a famous and stout Commander, with many Agas, Bulluckbashees, and one Cadi or Judge; whose Heads being cut off from their Bodies to the Number of Three hundred, were fixed on Halfpikes, and ranged in order, before the Walls of the Town to be a Spectacle to the Besieged of Terror, and an Evidence of the Victory. Likewise Twelve Colours were taken, together with much Spoil and Booty, which was given as a Reward to the conquering Soldiers.

1687. Upon this Succeſs another Summons was ſent to the Town, inviting them to a Surrender, upon conſideration that the Forces being defeated, which came to their aſſiſtance, there remained no other hope of ſafety than only by yielding themſelves on ſuch Articles as ſhould be offered on reaſonable terms. The Beſieged in Anſwer thereunto, having returned a plain and flat refuſal of coming to any Conditions, all acts of Hoſtility were renewed, and the Cannon began continually to play, which beat down one of the Towers, and made a large Breach on the Curtain, ſo that (notwithſtanding the bad weather which gave ſome hindrance) great Advancement was made, to the damage of the Beſieged: In like manner another Battery of Four Guns continually plyed the City, and ſuch valorous Attempts were made by the *Venetians*, that in deſpite of all the Enemy's Fire, and frequent Sallies, they made themſelves Maſters of the Counterſcarp; amidſt all which Action the *Florentine* Troops came ſeaſonably to their aſſiſtance.

Summons ſent to the Town.

Are refuſed.

Whilſt theſe things were in agitation, Advices were brought that Two Paſhas were on their march with numerous Troops for relief of the Town: And that the Paſha of *Albania* being come as far as *Podgoriza*, was haſtening with all expedition poſſible to joyn the other Troops, for the ſame intent of giving ſuccour to the languiſhing City. Upon this Advice the Proveditor-General *Cornaro*, finding that the Breach made was of Six and thirty Paces in Breadth, and that by the fall of a Bomb into the great Tower towards the Sea-ſide, directed by the skilful Art of a *Florentine* Engenier, their great Magazine of Powder was blown up, by which many Families were buried in the Ruins, together with divers Officers and Soldiers to the Number of Three hundred Perſons: On this advantage, I ſay, the Proveditor reſolved to make a ſpeedy Aſſault, before the Paſhas with their Forces could come to their aſſiſtance. Accordingly the Marqueſs *Borro*, with ſuch Bravery began the Aſſault, that in deſpite of the reſiſtance made by the Defendants, he mounted the Breach, and made himſelf Maſter of one of the Redoubts, and thereby opened a free paſſage to many Troops to enter the Town; in which place alſo they found an obſtinate reſiſtance; for the Men fired out of the Windows, and the Women threw Stones from the Tops of the Houſes; and all the Streets were barricadoed up by Carts and Timber laid in the way, which together with bad and rainy Weather, damaged the Aſſailants in ſuch manner, that they were forced to retreat, and give way to their Adverſe Fortune. In this Conflict a Cavalier of *Malta*, a Lieutenant-Colonel called *Julio*, a *Florentine* Captain, with many brave Soldiers of divers Nations were Slain, and in all to the Number of Five hundred were killed and wounded. Howſoever in deſpite of Misfortune, thoſe who had poſſeſſed the Redoubt, and Breach on the Curtain, maintained their Poſt, having under obſcurity of the Night, covered themſelves with Faggots, and Sacks of Wooll.

The Turks march to relieve the Town.

An Aſſault reſolved.

The Aſſailants forced to retreat.

1687. The next Morning being the Nine and twentieth of *September*, the *Morlachs* reſolving to give ſome proofs of their Valour, prepared themſelves to give a freſh Aſſault, which they performed with ſuch vigour, that notwithſtanding the ſtout defence of the Beſieged, and by continual Thundrings of the Bombs and Cannon, they made themſelves Maſters of a fortified Houſe at the Foot of the Wall, and ſoon after on the Thirtieth of *September*, Forty *Segmen*, or Foot-Soldiers, who were placed for Guard of a Tower towards the Sea, and had the defence of a long part of the Wall, came to Capitulations, and offered to deliver the ſame up into the hands of the Chriſtians, provided they might have liberty to depart with their Families, and neceſſary Baggage, and might be Tranſported into *Albania*.

1687. *The Morlachs renew the Aſſault.*

The Tower yields.

The General conſenting hereunto, the Tower and Wall were ſurrendered, and the People civilly treated, according to the Convention: The Defendants of the middle Caſtle, ſeeing the lower Fortification in the hands of the Enemy, deſpaired of all means longer to defend themſelves; and ſo entring into Capitulations, deſired Six days time, that in caſe the Succours came not to them within that Term, that then they would yield unto the Conditions of the Conqueror. But that being denied, and nothing but a ſudden Surrender ſatisfying, the Defendants yielded on the ſame Conditions as the lower Fortreſs had done, marching out only with a ſingle Burden on the Shoulders of each perſon.

Alſo the middle Tower.

There remained now nothing to be ſubdued after theſe Two lower Fortreſſes, beſides the higher Caſtle of all, the Garriſon of which finding themſelves deveſted of their Two main Bulwarks, reſolved alſo upon a Surrender, the Articles of which were ſoon agreed upon the baſis or foot of thoſe Conditions, which had been granted unto the Two other Fortreſſes. Accordingly the People of the Caſtle marched out, to the Number about Two thouſand Two hundred Souls, of which Seven hundred only were capable to bear Arms; the Place was found to have been well provided of all ſorts of Ammunition and Proviſions, with Seventy two Pieces of Cannon, beſides a good Booty for the Soldiers. There were alſo Six light Frigats ſeized in the Port, which had been *Corſars* or *Capers*, having formerly done great

The main Caſtle ſurrenders.

1687. great mischief at Sea, by their Piracies and Robberies.

Thus did *Castel Nuovo* fall into the hands of the *Venetians*, being the more remarkable, because it happened at a time, when Three Pashas, with very numerous Troops, were in the Neighbourhood, and as we may say, in sight of the place, with intention to succour and relieve it by force of Arms.

Nor was this Noble Proveditor-General the Cavalier *Girolamo Cornaro*, less successful, and renowned in taking the considerable Fortress of *Castel Nuovo*, than he was in relieving and raising the Siege which the *Turks* had formed against *Singh*; the which place this same *Cornaro* had in the Year 1676, taken from the *Turks*, being the first of his Government of *Dalmatia* and *Albania*, and had now in this Year of 1687, the good fortune to preserve and maintain it from returning into the hands of its late barbarous Masters. In which Action this Noble person deserves as much Honour, as he purchased in the Conquest of it: It being no less a Vertue to defend and conserve, than to gain or win; according to that old saying, *Non minor est virtus, quàm quærere, parta tueri.* It being a great eye-sore to the *Turks* to see *Singh*, their own Native Habitation, in the hands of the Christians, they were moved with indignation, and with a passionate desire to recover it again into their own possession. In pursuance whereof *Atleegick* lately made Pasha of *Bosna*, drew out his Army in sight of *Singh*, and encamped in the Plan of *Clivino*, where he pitched many Tents; and his Army being encreased by great Numbers of *Albanians*, and the choicest Soldiery of the Provinces round about, and provided with all sorts of Ammunition and Victuals both for Man and Horse, and with a considerable Train of Artillery, they thought upon their first appearance to affright the Garrison of *Singh* into a surrender. But the place having before been well provided with all things necessary, and defended by a valorous Garrison, they contemned the Summons of their Enemies, resolving to maintain the place to the last extremity.

1687. *The Turks endeavour to take Singh.*

Whereupon the *Turks* having raised their Batteries, began to play upon it with their Cannon, but without any damage to the Besieged. Hereupon the *Turks* changed their Attack from that, to another part, where their Horse and Foot were drawn up in Military Order, with resolution to Storm the place, which they attempted by break of day in the Morning, falling on with great fury, and with their Scemyters in their hands thought immediately by force of Arms to carry the place: But the besieged so bravely defended themselves, that they gave them such repulse, as caused them to sound a Retreat, leaving behind them many of their Soldiers dead on the place, to the number of about Two hundred, of which the greatest part were *Albanians*. In the Town the loss was very inconsiderable, there being only the chief Engineer killed, and some few persons wounded.

Singh assaulted by the Turks.

1687. *They are repulsed.*

In the mean time the Proveditor-General *Cornaro* being informed of these successes, resolved to give effectual relief to the Town; and accordingly he detached several Parties of *Morlachs* to infest the Enemy on all sides; which they performed so successfully, that they returned with the Heads of many *Turks*, with Prisoners in Chains, and with a considerable booty, and Numbers of Cattle, having had the fortune to defeat a Convoy which was sent with Ammunition and Provisions to the *Turkish* Camp.

Howsoever the *Turks* still continuing the Siege which had now lasted Seventeen days, to which they had called all the *Netferee*, which are the Trained-Bands of the Country, and brought thereunto all the Cannon which remained in the fortified places round about; they did not doubt in a short time of the success they desired. But all these hopes vanished away so soon as News came to *Atleegick*, that the *Venetian* Army was on their march to relieve the Town, with which they were so alarum'd and affrighted, that raising their Camp, Tents, and Baggage, they quitted the Siege, and ran away with a shameful and precipitate Cowardice. And thus ended the Successes of this Year 1687, to the Glory of God, and Confusion to the Enemies of the Christian Faith. The Victories and Triumphs in *Hungary* gained by the Imperial Arms, were almost miraculous, as is before related; the successes in the *Morea*, with the subjection of *Patras*, *Athens*, and other places of *Greece*, were wonderful, and the relief given to *Singh*, and taking of *Castel Nuovo*, were all works of the Divine Providence. And when we farther consider the Tumults, Seditions, and Mutinies amongst the *Turks* themselves, to the deposing of their Sultan himself, and destruction of their Chief and Principal Officers by the madness and fury of the Soldiers, even almost to to the total destruction of their Empire; we may believe, that the Hand of God was lifted up against this People, to bring them to the brink of Ruin, and Misery, and cause them to cease, and be no longer a People. Let us therefore proceed to the Ensuing Year, and therein relate the sequel of the wonderful works of God, in whose hands are the disposal of Empires and Kingdoms.

1687. *The Siege raised.*

1687.

1688.

ANNO 1688.

THE Emperor, who had from the time of the Incoronation of the King of *Hungary* remained at *Presburg*, (otherwise called *Posſonium*) with all the Imperial Court, returned now at the beginning of this year to *Vienna*, and arrived there on the 26*th* of *January*. The Seaſon was now come for making Preparations for the next Campaign againſt the *Turks*; and Conſultations were held, not only to ſecure the new Conqueſts, but to advance farther, and to enlarge the Imperial Dominions; at all which his Ceſarean Majeſty was pleaſed to aſſiſt in Perſon. But in regard the Work was great, and the Charges immenſe to Recruit the old Regiments, and raiſe new, to provide Ammunition, Proviſions and Forage, for that vaſt Army which was deſigned for *Hungary*; His Imperial Majeſty was pleaſed to convene all the States of *Auſtria*, and of his Hereditary Dominions; who accordingly meeting and forming an Auguſt Aſſembly, the Chancellor in the name of the Emperor declared unto them in a Florid Oration, the neceſſity that there was for a large ſupply of Money, whereby to carry on the War againſt the *Turks*, not only on the defenſive part, but alſo to advance forward in that way, which God had opened, and to enlarge the Dominions and extent of Chriſtendom.

The Emperor prepares for the next Campaign.

The States of Auſtria convened.

At the Concluſion of the Speech, the States of *Auſtria* having with moſt profound Reverence and Reſpect, returned their moſt humble Thanks to his Imperial Majeſty for his gracious Clemency, they promiſed in the moſt ſubmiſſive Terms imaginable, to anſwer the juſt Demands of his Majeſty to the utmoſt of their Power. The like was done by the States of *Stiria*, the Governour of which Province called *Stubemberg*, having offer'd to his Majeſty the Sum of Three hundred thouſand Florins, beſides the One hundred and Sixty thouſand, which thoſe States annually pay for Maintenance of their own Charges, both Civil and Military; and of the Militia which is quarter'd on the Confines of *Sclavonia*.

They promiſe Money

As do alſo the States of Stiria.

Moreover, Meſſages were ſent to the ſeveral Princes of the Empire, to ſend their reſpective *Quotas* and *Contingents*, and numbers of Soldiers, according to the ancient Conſtitutions of the Empire: And in the mean time the Imperial Chamber took ſuch due means, and meaſures in order to the preparations of all things neceſſary; that Recruits were made, the Artillery mounted, the Magazines filled with Ammunition and Proviſions; and all ſorts of Carriages, Pontons, Boats, Barges, and all other appointments for War were provided in great abundance. In the mean time the Garriſon of *Alba Regalis* being reduced to great Extremities, by Famine, and want of all neceſſaries, diſpatched away a certain *Aga* called *Achmet*, with ſome few Attendants to *Belgrade*, there to expoſe to the Governours of that place, the Miſeries of their languiſhing City. *Achmet* privately conveying himſelf out of the Town with his Servants, found by chance a ſmall Boat tied on the Banks of the *Danube*, into which being enter'd, they quietly paſſed for ſome Days down the Stream, until they came near to a place called *Erdeody*, which had not long before been poſſeſſed by the Chriſtians: The *Heydukes* perceiving the Boat from the Walls, immediately ſuſpected, that the People therein were Fugitives, then making their Eſcape; to prevent which, they privately went on Board a *Saick* or *Turkiſh* Veſſel, and croſſing upon them cut them off in their way; and firing on them with their Muskets, forced them to Steer and Row to the other ſide; but they following them, made them all Priſoners (*Achmet* only excepted) who being very nimble and active, and a kind of a Bog-trotter, eſcaped over a Marſh with all his Letters; and fetching a compaſs out of the way, he came over againſt *Valkowar*, which he ſuppoſing to be ſtill a Garriſon of the *Turks*, made a Sign for a Boat to Ferry him over the River; the Boat paſſing over, rowed and manned by *Heydukes*, ſeized *Achmet*, who being ſurprized to ſee himſelf made a Priſoner, and thinking, that they were *Turks* and not Enemies, cried out; *I am a* Turk, *ſent by the Paſha and Garriſon of* Alba Regalis, *with a Verbal Commiſſion only to the Port, denying to have any Letters about him*; but they rifling him, found near Three hundred Letters, which were afterwards ſent to *Vienna*, and tranſlated by the Emperor's Interpreter. And now *Achmet* finding it no time longer to conceal his Buſineſs, openly declared with Tears in his Eyes, That he was the more troubled for this misfortune, becauſe that thereby he could not anſwer the expectation of his Friends at *Alba Regalis*, who had diſpeeded him for *Belgrade* to give an Account to thoſe Governours of their diſtreſſed Condition, and according to ſuch Anſwers, as they ſhould receive from thence, to take a Reſolution either to Defend or Surrender the Town. He farther added, That thô ſometimes certain *Hungarian* Friends conveyed into the Town ſome Flour, Peaſe, Beans and Butter, yet it was in ſuch ſmall Quantities, that all was devoured, and the People therein reduced to ſuch Extremites, that in caſe a ſmall number of *Germans* ſhould appear with Cannon before the City, the Bodies of the Garriſon,

1688.

Alba Regalis, in diſtreſs.

Meſſengers ſent to Belgrade.

Are taken.

Valkowar.

Confeſſion of Achmet

1688. ſon, and Inhabitants were become ſo enfeebled by Famine, and their Spirits ſo low, that without all doubt, they would upon the firſt Summons Surrender at Diſcretion: But to give the Reader a more evident Narration of the Miſery of that place, it will not be from our purpoſe to inſert one of the Letters which were taken about *Achmet*, ſubſcribed by the three *Paſhas* from *Alba Regalis* to the Grand Vizier, in theſe Terms. After the Complements and Ceremonious words premiſed, which are commonly long, and full of Bombaſtick Expreſſions according to the *Turkiſh* Stile, they began in this manner: 1688.

Moſt happy Lord,

IF you enquire after the State of this City, and of the Turkiſh *Soldiers therein, and in the Parts adjacent, all that we can ſay is, That we recommend theirs and our Condition to the moſt High God, and to the Pious Compaſſion of your Excellency; for that after all our Stores of Proviſion, as well new, as old were conſumed, there remained a ſmall quantity of Millet, which tho' it were ſo old and corrupted, as if it had been laid in, at the firſt Foundation of the City, yet it was delivered out and diſtributed amongſt the Soldiers; the which being alſo conſumed, there remains not one Grane of any Corn amongſt us; ſo that we are reduced to a moſt extream, and incredible Extremity: And what is worſe, we cannot expect any Relief from the neighbouring parts; for that the Villages round about are revolted to the Enemy, who in the laſt Summer burnt all our Corn upon the Ground; and in the Autumn made themſelves Maſters of the bordering Palancaes, or Forts, namely* Palotta, Chiocca *and* Bacchian; *ſo that at preſent being environed on all ſides by Enemies, we dare not ſtir abroad, but are forced to contain our ſelves within the compaſs of four Walls. And indeed to ſpeak the Truth, we are in that ſtarving Condition, that many have deſerted, and above Eight hundred of the Servants of God, have rather choſen to yield themſelves Slaves to the* Chriſtians, *than to die by Hunger; and many of theſe have renounced our Holy Faith; nor is it poſſible for us to hinder thoſe, who do daily deſert us. Surely, moſt Pious Lord, The Compaſſion of our Sovereign is ſuch, as will not permit his innocent People to periſh, or to be trampled under the Feet of our Enemies.*

Moſt happy Lord, *The* Giaurs *or Infidels, ſince the taking of* Agria, *are come to take Winter-quarters in the Caſtles, and Villages of our Neighbourhood, and appear every Day in ſight of our Gates; and being puffed up with Pride, ſince the ſubjection of* Agria *and* Oſſech, *they daily ſend us Letters and Summons to Surrender; and now lately the third time, we received a moſt inſolent Letter from a certain Captain, who ſays he belongs to the Religious at* Vienna, *inviting us to a Surrender, promiſing to Conduct us in ſafety with our Goods and Families to ſuch places, as we ſhall deſire; Threatning upon our refuſal to give us no Quarter, but to put us all to the Sword. And now at laſt another Meſſenger is come to us from the Commander of* Palotta, *whom out of pure Zeal to our Religion, we put to Death with Thouſands of Torments: The next Day after which we made a Sally, in which the* Giaurs *(that is, the* Chriſtians*) gained the advantage, killing and taking Priſoners, One hundred and fifty of our* Zaims *and* Timariots, *putting to Death afterwards all thoſe which they had taken; in Revenge of what we had committed on the Meſſenger, which they had ſent to us; and with theſe, many of our Servants became Martyrs for our Holy Faith; which ſtruck ſuch a terrour into the Minds of our Citizens,* Spahees *and* Janiſaries, *that above Two hundred of them conveyed themſelves away in one Night.*

Moſt valiant Lord, *Beſides thoſe Letters, which we have ſent by divers Conveyances to give a Relation of our moſt miſerable Condition, we have yet farther to add, that our Souldiers finding themſelves deſperate, and out of all hopes of Relief and Succour, have ſometimes ariſen in a Mutiny upon us. For after they had eaten up all the Cattle and Oxen, and Fleſh which was in the Magazine, ſo that an* Oke *(which is two pounds and a half) of Salt, is ſold at four Dollars, and a Buſhel of Millet at Twenty four Dollars; in which neceſſity and Famine, the Soldiers came upon us demanding Pay and Subſiſtence; ſaying, That they were obliged to remain only one year in the Town, and that then they ſhould be relieved; but inſtead thereof, they had been continued a year and a half in Famine, Nakedneſs, and perpetual danger of their Lives; ſo that the* Janiſaries, *who are to the number of Three hundred, have rent aſunder all the Linings of the Tents for Cloth, and Linnen to cover and defend themſelves againſt the Cold. Wherefore moſt Honoured, and moſt Dread Lord; To quiet and appeaſe the juſt Complaints and Demands of our Soldiery, we have promiſed that in the ſpace of a Month, they ſhall receive both Pay and Subſiſtence: To which purpoſe, we have diſpatched away the Bearer hereof, with ſome Camerades of his, to preſent, and expoſe our Grievances, Wants and Miſeries, at the happy and ſacred Feet of your Excellency, praying unto God, to Conduct him ſafe to your moſt revered Preſence.*

But if notwithſtanding all we have ſaid, delay ſhould be made to Succour us with a formidable Army, with Money and Proviſions, God knows what will become of us; for in a ſhort time our Buſineſs muſt have an end. If the General of the Emperor ſhould come upon

us,

1688. *us, both We, and this City muſt fall into his Hands. And then neither your Excellency, nor the Port can excuſe your ſelves in ſaying, That you were not timely adviſed of our Miſeries: For if in the ſpace of a few Weeks we are not relieved, conſidering the People we have loſt, and thoſe which die daily, God knows, you will never ſee more of our Letters: All depends on your Excellency.*

Given at *Alba Regalis*, in the Month of *January*, 1688. *Subſcribed*,

Your Servant *Sechoghy Achmet Paſha*, called Vizier of *Buda*:
Your Servant *Achmet Paſha*, Governour of *Alba Regalis*:
Your Servant *Oſman Zagargi Paſha*, Commander of the *Janiſaries*.

Beſides this, and ſeveral other Letters, which were found about *Achmet*, the *Kadi* or Judge of the City, had ſecretly conveyed into his Hands a certain *Arz*, or Memorial, faithfully repreſenting the Abuſes of the Officers, and which was to this effect.

OUr moſt gracious Emperour having ſupplied our City of Alba Regalis, *with plenty of Proviſions for Subſiſtence of the People, one half of them is already conſumed and devoured, and the other half hath been fraudulently divided between this our Honourable Vizier, and the* Zagargibaſhee, *who is Commander of the Garriſon, and which they have ſold abroad, and put the Money into their own Purſes, by Reaſon of which the poor People are conſtrained either to periſh with Famine, or to Deſert, and Fly into the Hands of the Infidels, who are our Enemies: Beſides which, to the great Diminution of our Garriſon, many of our People have been miſerably deſtroyed in the frequent Sallies which they have made. And becauſe by ſuch Miſcarriages as theſe, the Muſſulmin Cauſe (or Cauſe of the Believers) doth greatly ſuffer; I am obliged in Conſcience to make known theſe falſe, and treacherous dealings, which are the natural effects of Tyranny and Oppreſſion; for as the* Alchoran *ſaith*, Allânettulach Alla Zelimin, *which is, let the Curſe of God fall upon the Head of Tyrants.*

This Honourable Vizier by his evil Management of Affairs, and by the inſupportable Taxes, which he hath laid upon the Subjects, hath been the cauſe, why ſo many of the Servants of God have been trampled under Foot, and ſo many Villages laid Waſt, and why ſo many Entire Families, have been neceſſitated to retire for Protection into the Chriſtian *Dominions. In ſhort, his Tyranny and Negligence in the Government hath exterminated the People, and reduced this Garriſon to utter Ruin, where at preſent are ſcarce Three hundred Perſons to be found: And in fine, he is a Tyrant and unfit to Govern with an abſolute Authority. One day I adventured to Begin a free Diſcourſe with* Achmet Aga, *the Bearer hereof, touching all theſe Miſcarriages, in preſence of* Oſman *the* Zagargibaſhee *Governour of this place; who therewith was ſo offended, that he laid his Hand upon his Dagger, and would have killed me. I know not more what to ſay, ſince it is the Will of God: And I hope, That what I have here declared will be kindly, and graciouſly interpreted: And ſo referring all to your Prudence, I remain;*

Muſtapha Kadi *of* Alba Regalis.

Given at *Alba Regalis*, in the Month of *January*, 1688.

The truth of theſe Matters was confirmed by a *Chriſtian*, who had lately made an Eſcape out of *Alba Regalis*; with this farther Addition, That the Commanders of that Town were ſo grievouſly importuned by the Garriſon and Inhabitants, that they were reſolved to diſpatch another party of *Turks*, amongſt which was one *Ali* Aga, a ſubtle and dexterous Perſon, who had been often a Priſoner, and with one *Wribech* a Renegado, with Inſtructions to repreſent the State of their Affairs at *Belgrade*, and to haſten the deſired, and long expected Succours. Beſides which, the *Turks* were not wanting with all Diligence, Subtlety, and Money to provide what Suſtenance they were able, an occaſion for which in a ſhort time offered unto them: For Colonel *Biſterzi* Commander of *Palotta*, deſigning to furniſh *Zioccha* with ſome neceſſary Proviſions; laded four Carts therewith, and diſpeeded them away under the Guard, and Conduct of Twenty four Muſquetiers; of which the *Turks* being informed by a treacherous Perſon, detached that very Night a Party of Two hundred Men, to lie in wait in a Neighbouring Wood, attending the paſſage of the Waggons, which ſo fortunately ſucceeded, that they ſurprized them, and brought them with Twelve Muſquetiers of their Convoy into *Alba Regalis*.

The Turks of Alba Regalis Seize four Waggons with Proviſions.

About this time another Regenado arrived ſafely in the Town from *Belgrade*, who gave new Encouragement to the Commanders to hold out, with aſſurance, that before he came away the Seraskier had already provided great abundance of Victuals and Money, under a ſtrong Guard, which was on their way towards the City. And moreover he reported, That there were other Succours coming to them from *Conſtantinople*

They are encouraged

1688. *ſtantinople*, under ſuch a powerful Convoy as needed not to fear the *German* Troops, who being ſenſible of their own Weakneſs, had abandoned part of their Conquêſts; as *Illoch*, *Peter Waradin* and other Villages, both upon the *Save* and *Danube*; ſo that the *Turks* having a free Paſſage, had laid their Bridges over the *Save* and *Drave*, deſigning not only to relieve *Alba Regalis*, but likewiſe *Sigeth* and *Caniſa*.

The News which this Meſſenger had brought, was ſoon afterwards verified, by an Incurſion which ſome Troops detached from the Regiment of *Norcheim* had made 1688. into the Neighbouring Woods; into which they had no ſooner enter'd, than they found themſeves aſſaulted by a ſtrong party of *Turks*, who cut off the Heads of divers of thoſe, who were too far advanced; howſoever the reſt made their Retreat good by the Aſſiſtance of the Governour of *Poſſega*, who came in to their aſſiſtance; at which time alſo Seven thouſand *Turks* paſſed the *Save*, who rifled all the Villages round, and carried away the People.

Means taken to hinder the Succours from Alba Regalis.

The Imperial Court being ſeaſonably adviſed hereof, took immediate Counſels to prevent and obſtruct the Succours deſigned for *Alba Regalis*, and to ſecure the new Conqueſts from returning again into the Power and Dominion of the Enemy: To which end, Orders were diſpeeded from the Counſel of War, to the Regiments quarted in all the adjacent parts about *Peſth*, to prepare themſelves for a March; the like Orders were given to the Regiments of *Palfi* and *Staremberg*, as alſo to ſome of the *Bavarian* Troops quarter'd in the Counties of *Strana* and *Liptona*: Moreover Marſhal *Caprara* received the like Orders, to cauſe all the Regiments under his Command to March, which lay on the Confines of *Croatia*: And the like poſitive Commands were diſpatched to the Governours of *Croatia*; And to all of them Orders were ſent to make their Rendezvous in, and about *Oſeck*, ſo as to be in a readineſs to oppoſe any Attempt of the *Turks*, and to obſtruct their paſſage over the *Drave*; and prevent their making *Semblin* a place and Magazine of Arms: by which means all the deſigns of relieving *Alba Regalis*, *Sigeth* and *Kaniſia* were diſappointed.

Tekeli *writes to his Princeſs.*

In the mean time *Tekeli* not being informed of the Surrender of *Mongatz*, but ſuppoſing it to be much ſtraitned, and in a Condition not to hold out much longer, wrote a Letter to his Princeſs (which was intercepted) wherein he directs her to pro-

Febr. 1688. vide in the Articles of Surrender, that his Goods and princely Coronet, with thoſe Writings and Commiſſions given by the *Sultan* in his favour might be preſerved, and permitted to be carried with her; and that 1688. for her ſelf and Family, ſhe would do well to diſpoſe of her ſelf and them in *Poland*, but by no means to commit her Perſon into the Hands of the *Germans*, or to abide in any part of the Upper *Hungary*. But *Tekeli* hearing that theſe Orders came too late, and that the Place was already yielded, being full of Anger and Rage, he ſtudied all ways poſſible to Revenge himſelf, waſting and conſuming all thoſe fruitful Fields and Coun- *He waſts the Countries.* tries, in the parts adjacent as far as Great *Waradin*; near unto which he had fortified himſelf with ſome Thouſands of Men, in a certain Village called *Thelegh*, where General *Heuſler* had ſome times beaten up his Quarters: And at length on the *6th* of *Fe-* 1688. *bruary*, paſſing the River *Kerez* over the Ice *Tekeli defeated.* with a ſtrong party of Horſe, he fell upon him in his very Trenches, with ſuch Bravery and Succeſs, that *Tekeli* was put to Flight, leaving Six hundred of his Men dead in the Field; and Four hundred Priſoners taken, amongſt which was one *Genay* a Chief Captain, and ſecond in Command to *Tekeli* himſelf, together with Twenty other Officers.

This Succeſs was followed by another of the like nature: For *Tekeli* having detached a Party into the County of *Zatmar* to gather Contributions, and forcing the ſame with Fire and Sword, put the poor People into a moſt miſerable Terrour and Conſternation, flying from place to place for Refuge and Protection. Upon advice of which, General *Heuſler* haſtned with a Party of Horſe, encouraged and fluſhed with the late Victory, happily encountred the *Tekelites*, as they were carrying away the Spoil, which they had diſtrained for Non-payment of Contribution; but they not daring to make a ſtand, quitted their Horſes and their Booty, and ſaved themſelves in the Thickets of a neighbouring Wood. At the ſame time *General Caraſa at Hermanſtadt.* General *Caraſa* was by order of the Emperor diſpatched into *Tranſilvania* to ſettle matters in a better ſtate then before: And being come to *Hermanſtadt*, he was informed that the *German* Troops were not provided, and accommodated according to Agreement; whereupon he diſpatched a reſolute Meſſage to *Apaſi*, and the States of the Country, giving them to underſtand, that in caſe better Proviſions were not made for the neceſſary Quarters of the Soldiers, he ſhould be forced to take ſuch Meaſures, as were moſt adequate to the preſent occaſion. *Apaſi*, conſidering that *Caraſa* was reſolute, and not to be oppoſed in his Demands, made a vertue of neceſſity, and ſent his Chief Miniſter *Telecky*, the moſt eſteemed and moſt honoured Perſon of the States and Nobility, unto him, to make him a Complement, with all the high

Ex-

1688. Expreſſions of Submiſſion and Compliance. In purſuance whereof the General took into his conſideration the particulars of the ſeveral Quarters, and thought fit to advance the Allowance one Third more, than what hath been agreed in the former Treaties. And having made ſome alterations amongſt the Officers, belonging to certain Imperial Garriſons, he fixed his own Head-Quarters at *Hermanſtadt*, as being not only the ſtrongeſt Garriſon, but the moſt proper and convenient place, from whence he might moſt eaſily ſuccour and relieve the other Quarters, as occaſion ſerved.

The Soldiers Allowance in Winter-Quarters increaſed.

The Name of the *Germans* was become now ſo dreadful over all *Hungary*, that many ſtrong Fortreſſes at the firſt appearance of the Imperial Forces ſurrendred themſelves; as did *Halmet*, a Caſtle on the Frontiers of *Tranſilvania*, encompaſſed with a deep and broad Ditch, and furniſhed with Draw-Bridges, and Garriſon'd by *Turks*, yield up it ſelf to General *Magni*; who proceeding forwards in his March, took in the Fortreſs of *Felſiat* with as much eaſe and facility, as he had done that of *Halmet*; by which means he brought above Two hundred Villages under Contribution, and excluded the *Turks* from all Communication with the parts of *Tranſilvania*.

Halmet yielded.

Felſiat ſurrenders.

All things being ſetled in *Tranſilvania* to the ſatisfaction of the Emperor, Baron *de Pace* was detached with Three Regiments, and reinforced with ſome other Troops under General *Saurau*, with Orders to march towards *Stephanopolis*, a Frontier Garriſon of *Valachia*; to prevent the deſigns of that Deſpot in caſe he ſhould attempt any thing to the prejudice of the Emperor: But the Imperial Court being ſufficiently ſatisfied that the Deſpot had no other but ſincere intentions to preſerve his own Dominion, and benefit *Chriſtendom*, His Imperial Majeſty was pleaſed to ſend the Biſhop of *Nicopolis* unto him, giving him to underſtand that he ſhould receive his gracious Aſſiſtance in all his deſigns, and that he would cauſe the Succeſſion of that Principality to deſcend upon his Son, acknowledging only that Homage, which from ancient times was paid to the King of *Hungary*. Whereupon the Deſpot ſent an Envoy to General *Carafa* at *Hermanſtadt*, to receive Orders and Inſtructions in what manner to behave and govern his Affairs.

1688. *March.* *The Deſpot of Valachia ſubmits.*

In the mean time the *Turks* in *Alba Regalis*, finding themſelves without all relief, and no returns made to thoſe Meſſages, which they had diſpatched by various ways, began again to be very mutinous, and unruly towards their Governors; howſoever they ſtill held out, reſolving as yet to hearken unto no terms, which ſhould be offered them by the Enemy. Notwithſtanding which, the Marqueſs of *Baden*, who was Preſident of the Council of War for his Imperial Majeſty, being commanded to paſs from his Government of *Javarin*, or *Rab*, unto *Ratisbon*, there to reſide as Plenipotentiary for his Imperial Majeſty at that Diet; did think fit, before his departure, to regulate ſome Affairs within his Juriſdiction; and particularly to appoint Count *Ricceardi*, accompanied with an Interpreter, and a party of *Hungarian* Horſe, to view and obſerve the State of *Alba Regalis*, and to try if he could incline and perſuade the *Turks* to ſurrender; but they being quite of another humour, not being reduced as yet to the utmoſt point and extremity of Famine, cryed out with a loud Voice, that they would maintain their City to the laſt drop of Blood; and even to more violent neceſſities than thoſe of *Agria*. *Ricceardi* returning with this report to *Giavarin*, the Marqueſs of *Baden* iſſued out new Orders to ſtraiten the Town with more rigour and cloſeneſs, than before; and not only reinforced the Caſtles of *Palotta*, *Zioccha*, and *Schambegh*, warning them to be more diligent and watchful for the future to prevent all Communication between *Alba Regalis*, and the Neighbouring Villages; and to make the Blocade more formal, General *Batthiani* was not only commanded to march into thoſe Quarters with his *Hungarian* Troops, but likewiſe cauſed them to be reinforced by ſome of the Militia belonging to the Circles of *Franconia*, and other Troops under the Command of Count *Erdeodi*, Lieutenant-General at that time of *Giavarin*: Moreover the Marqueſs of *Baden* before his departure, diſpoſed the March of the Militia, and ordered their ſeveral Quarters in parts adjacent to *Oſeck*, there to oppoſe the paſſage of the Enemy over the *Drave*: After which, all matters being well ordered, with excellent Methods and Rules of Government, the Marqueſs took Poſt for *Vienna*; where having received Inſtructions from the Emperor for better Government of his Preſidency at *Ratisbon*, he proceeded thither, and there he held ſeveral publick and private Conferences, for the better Regulation of the Military Affairs for the Enſuing Campaigne.

1688.

Denies to ſurrender.

The Blocade cloſely watched.

Marqueſs of Baden at Ratisbon.

Alba Regalis in Mutiny.

In the mean time Recruits were made, and Horſes provided to Remount ſuch as wanted them; and whilſt it was doubted, Whether the Elector of *Bavaria* could be preſent in Perſon to conduct his Army this Year into *Hungary*, upon a jealouſy, that the *French* would fall into the Palatinate; yet the Treaty was concluded for the *Bavarian* Troops to continue in *Hungary*, and ſerve with their beſt aſſiſtance to forward the Progreſs of the Imperial Arms.

Ma-

1688. Mareſchal *Caprara* commanding now in Chief in *Hungary*, provided *Oſeck* with all things neceſſary for their Subſiſtence; and gave Orders to thoſe Captains, who commanded upon the *Save* to provide great Numbers of Boats, and Barges, and Floats, for making Bridges over that River, and as occaſion ſerved therewith to Tranſport Proviſions and Materials for War. The *Turks* on the other ſide had alſo Erected another Bridge for the better ſecurity of *Boſnia*, and aſſembled at *Coſtanovitz*, on the River *Unna*, with deſign to make Incurſions into the Confines of *Croatia*; but that Country was ſo well guarded and defended by the vigilance of Count *Erdeody* the Banno, or Chief Governor thereof, that all attempts of the *Turks* on that ſide were wholly diſappointed, and defeated: And farther to render the Actions of the *Turks* fruitleſs and ineffectual in *Sclavonia*, where they had made Proviſions of Victuals and Ammunition, and had laided therewith Lighters and Barges, to ſupply their ſmaller Garriſons on the River *Save*, Baron *de Tunkel* was diſpeeded with a Detachment of Two hundred Horſe, and a Regiment of Dragoons, with ſome Haiducks to oppoſe the intentions of the Enemy; and being come as far as *Valkovar*, the Scouts brought word, that *Ruſtan* Paſha, the late Governor of *Agria*, with about One thouſand Horſe and Foot, had conducted into *Illoch* a very great Convoy of about Two hundred Waggons laden with Proviſions; and that afterwards he himſelf was returned unto *Belgrade*. *Tunkel* being diſappointed of this Deſign, was more ſucceſsful in another Attempt, which he made on a place called *Ratza*, ſituate on this ſide of the *Save*, defended by ſome *Spahees* and *Janiſaries*; to which privately marching in the Night, he ſurprized the place about Two hours after Midnight, with the Death of about Three hundred *Turks*, and Seventy *Slaves*, and ſet at liberty Fifty Chriſtians, and took Sixty Horſes, with great Numbers of Cattle, and Three Enſigns; and having ſet Fire to the City, he returned in Safety and Triumph to *Oſeck*, laden with Honour and Spoyls.

C. Caprara commands in Hungary.

The deſigns of the Turks defeated in Sclavonia.

Ratza taken from the Turks and burnt

On the other ſide the Paſha of *Gradiſca* having advice that Count *Caprara* was upon his march towards *Oſeck* with a ſtrong Party to Conduct and Convoy many Waggons laden with Ammunition and Proviſions in order to ſome extraordinary Enterprize; the Paſha apprehending that his Deſign might be upon *Belgrade*, reſolved to paſs the Bridges which he had laid over the *Save*, with deſign to ſurprize *Poſſega*, and *Zernech*, and thereby to divert the Attack intended upon *Belgrade*: In purſuance of which the Paſha marched with a Body of Three thouſand Five hundred men towards *Zernech*, but not with that Privacy as *Tunkel* had lately done; for in their way they ſet Fire to all the Villages round, and killed the People, which gave ſuch an Alarum to that Garriſon, by the affrighted Peaſants which had eſcaped, that they immediately put themſelves into a poſture of defence: And Colonel Baron *Amanzaga* having alſo News thereof, haſtned with a Body of Horſe, and ſome Foot, and came ſo ſeaſonably to the ſuccour of the Town, that they encountred the *Turks* in their march, and charged them with ſo much bravery, that they not only put the Cavalry to Flight, but alſo forced them to abandon the *Janiſaries*, and to expoſe them to the Sword of their Enemies: The greateſt part of which, to the Number of about Five hundred, were Slain upon the place, and Two hundred made Priſoners, amongſt which was the Commander in Chief of the *Janiſaries*, Four Aga's, and the Son of the Paſha of *Gradiſca*, with ſeveral Colours, and Drums: The News of which Baron *Amanzaga* diſpatched to General *Caprara* with all Expedition.

1688.

Baron Amanzaga defeats the Paſha of Gradiſca.

About the ſame time, or the Day before, another Party detached from the main Body made an Attack upon the Out-guards of *Poſſega*, which being over-matched in numbers, retreated under the Gates of the City: The Lieutenant Governour, to whom at that time with ſome veterane Soldiers, and ſubaltern Officers, the Command of the Town was committed, took the Alarum; but not being cautious enough to be informed of the Strength, and Numbers of the Enemy by the Report of the Out-guards, he advanced too far from the Town; which when the *Turks* obſerved, they made a feigned Flight, with deſign to bring their Enemy into an Ambuſcade, which they had prepared for them, in which they had all miſcarried, had not Count *Truxes*, Lieutenant Colonel of the Regiment of *Holſtein*, and Count *Bizzaro*, Lieutenant Colonel of the Regiment of *Lodron*, who (were accidentally marching to relieve the Out-guards,) come ſeaſonably into their Succour and Reſcue; who ſo vigorouſly charged the Enemy, that they put them to Flight, and forced them to take Refuge in the Woods and Mountains, whilſt the *Chriſtians*, the Night approaching, retired orderly into *Poſſega*.

The Garriſon of Poſſega ſeaſonably relieved.

There being in the mean time various Reports at the Imperial Court concerning the State and Condition of the City of *Alba Regalis*; which holding out ſo long beyond all expectation, it was conjectur'd, that the Blocade was not ſtrict, or at leaſt not ſufficiently guarded and watchfully attended as it ought to have been, which obliged the Counſel of War to diſpatch Orders to Colonel *Riccardi*, that he with his Regiment ſhould March to *Veſprimio*, *Palotta*, and other Neighbouring places, to make enquiry

1688. into the State, and Condition of that City and Garriſon. *Riccardi* according to his Orders marched out of *Giavarino* or *Rab*; and taking with him a Company of *Croats*, and a Party from *Schomberg*, he came to Quarter for one Night at a Village called *Brin*, about a League diſtant from *Alba Regalis*; and early in the Morning by break of day ſounding to Horſe, in purſuance of his March he detached Ten *Croats*, and as many *Hungarians* to advance before, with directions to ſeize and ſurprize what *Turks* they ſhould meet near the City, that by them they might be informed of the State of the place. But they meeting with none on the way, came up to the very Gates of the Town, which they found ſhut and unguarded: But ſoon afterwards they were opened, to give Paſſage to the Sally of a Party both of Horſe and Foot; the latter of which remained within their Paliſadoes; but the firſt Sallied out into the Field, having the Renegado *Wrebeck* at the head of them, who coming near, frankly diſcourſed with the *Chriſtians* in this manner: *Soldiers what is it you demand? May a Man truſt to your Word?* To which Anſwer was made, *That he might*; whereupon he came up boldly to them, and touched the Hand of an *Hungarian* Enſign, and a *Raſcian*: By which time *Wrebeck* perceiving the numbers of the Enemies to increaſe, and to approach within Cannon-ſhot of the Town, he Demanded, what thoſe Troops were? To which Anſwer was made, *That they were the Troops of a certain* Croatian *Colonel, who deſired to have conference with the* Paſha, *or with ſome other of the principal Officers. Wrebeck* promiſed to carry that Meſſage, and accordingly returned to the City, where at the Gates thereof he met the *Paſha* of that Country, with the Commander in Chief of the *Janiſaries*, and with two or three other of the principal Officers of that place; to whom he made a Report, that the Troops without were Commanded by a certain *Croatian* Colonel, who deſired to enter into a Conference with the *Paſha*: To which the *Paſha* ſuddainly replied in theſe words; *It is well, he is welcome, I will go and ſpeak with him.* Theſe Words being over-heard by the Chief Commander, or *Aga* of the *Janiſaries*, he aroſe up in a Fury, and throwing down his Turbant with a Rage upon the Ground, cried out Treachery, and that the Paſha had a Deſign to betray them into the Hands of the *Chriſtians*: And Roaring out Treachery, Treachery, he ran to adviſe the Vizier thereof, whom he found on one of the Baſtions, taking a view of the Enemie's Troops in the Field. The Vizer having heard this ſaying, Commanded that the Buſineſs ſhould be examined, and in caſe the *Paſha* ſhould be found Guilty, he ſhould be ſtoned to Death, and his Body thrown over the Walls. The *Paſha* being highly incenſed upon this ſo unjuſt an occaſion, took up his *Topuſs*, or Mace into his Hand, and holding it over the Head of the *Aga* of the *Janiſaries*; ſaid aloud, *What is the matter? And what Noiſe is this thou makeſt? Thou old Fool? Thinkeſt thou, that thou art more brave, or more faithful than I am? Hold thy peace, or by the living God, I will beat thy Brains out with this* Topuſs. *For what Reaſon is it, that I am not permitted to ſpeak with that Captain? Will he alone take this City? Let us hear and ſee what it is that he will ſay: If his Offers are good, we may receive them, and if bad we may reject them. It was never denied in any part of the World to hear Ambaſſadours.*

Colonel Riccardi made enquiry into the State of Alba Regalis.

Colonel Riccardi *deſires a parly with the* Paſha.

1688.

Jealouſies in the Town.

In the mean time a great Noiſe, and Tumult aroſe amongſt the Soldiers at the Gate, and above a dozen Cannon-ſhot were fired at the Imperial Horſe, which ſtood drawn up within Muſquet-ſhot of the Gates; and ſome of the *Turks* mounted on Horſe-back made a Sally, and began a Skirmiſh, which continued almoſt two Hours, without any other hurt than of ſome few *Turks*, who were wounded. Colonel *Riccardi* all this time could not diſcover the true State and Condition of the Town; and therefore he gave freedom to two *Turks*, provided that they would procure entrance into the Town, and return with certain advice of the true ſtate thereof: But the Confuſion was ſo great before the Gates, that they were neither permitted to enter, or ſpeak: Whereupon the Colonel ſeeing little good was to be done, at that preſent made a Retreat, and was on his return with his Soldiers to *Palotta*; when they eſpied *Wrebeck*, with ſome other *Turks* running full ſpeed towards them, as if they intended another Skirmiſh; but they ſtopped their Horſes and returned back to the Town, and ſo did the Colonel towards *Palotta*: And having paſſed a certain Bog or Moraſs, and the River *Sarowitz*, he gave Command to a *Turk* who was his Priſoner, to go that Night to *Alba Regalis*; and having there underſtood the true State of the place, that he ſhould the next day early return with ſome certain Report thereof: But the *Turk* deſired to be excuſed, for that in caſe he were diſcovered, he ſhould moſt certainly be Empaled. But the Colonel fiercely commanded him to go, with promiſe to give him his Liberty at his return: The poor Fellow obeyed out of fear, and out of Religion to the Faith of his Promiſe and Oath, he faithfully performed the Service enjoyned him.

A Skirmiſh near the Gates.

An Uproar in the Town.

1688.

For the next Day being the 30*th* of March, this *Turk* with Sixteen others well clothed and armed, with four *Turkiſh* Women, Wives to ſome of them, and Children eſcaped out of

1688. of the Town, and fled to the Christians. The Colonel soon enter'd into discourse with them, and by their Answers to several Interrogatories he put to them, he understood, that amongst those Sixteen there were two of them, which in the late Tumult in the City had been principal Ringleaders of the Sedition, the first called *Hadgi Ali*, and the other *Kara Hassan*, both of them Officers amongst the *Spahees*, and of the number of those, who had broken the Vizier's Windows, and given some Stabs to the Governour of the Castle. And to satisfie the Colonel's Questions more particularly, *Hadgi Ali* gave this following Account of the late Uproar, which had hapned in the Town.

A Relation of the Mutiny in the Town of Alba Regalis.

On the 27th *said he, of this Month of* March, *some* Janisaries *and* Spahees *of the Garrison came to me; and said, Friends and Brethren, what are we to do? These our Commanders will neither Surrender up the City to the* Christians, *nor yet give us Provisions wherewith to live: Come let us go to these Tyrants, and require an Account from them, for what reason they treat us in this inhuman manner. The Day following, the* Spahees *and* Janisaries, *to the number of Four or Five hundred, went with me to the Vizier, with whom we found the Pasha of the City then present; and I, as their chief Speaker, began in sharp and resenting Terms, to lay before them our miserable and starving Condition and Aggrievances. The Vizier and Pasha with gentle, and most obliging words endeavoured to pacifie us, and to lay the blame of all upon the* Aga *of the* Janisaries, *advising us to cite him before the* Kadi, *or Judge, then sitting in the chief* Mosch *of the City; where being convicted by Justice, they would leave him to our Mercy, to inflict Punishment on him according to our own free Will and Pleasure: And that their intentions might appear more real and manifest, they gave into my Hands an* Order *directed to the Judge, to give ear unto the Aggrievances of the People, and to those Accusations which they had to charge on the* Aga *of the* Janisaries. *The People herewith went to the House of the Judge, whom finding not at home, they proceeded directly to the* Aga *of the* Janisaries, *who being well prepossessed of the Business, called me to himself and began to speak to me in very kind words. I know, my dear* Hadgi, *you desire that the place be yielded up; and for my part I am contented; and if you will let me go to the Vizier and the Pasha, we will soon agree upon Articles for the Surrender. The which we having permitted him to do, he immediately mounted on his Horse; but the enraged People fell upon him, and had killed him, had he not retired back into the Yard of his House, and shut his Gates upon them; and to save himself from farther Out-rage, he barred up himself in a secret place of his House, resolving not to come forth, until he had received assurances for the security of his Life; the which, when I had given him, with consent and approbation of the People, on Condition that he should concur with the Vizier and Pasha in their Resolutions for Surrender of the place, he then went to the Vizier and the Pasha; and being all three together, they joyntly agreed to call me to their Presence, and caused me, which was a thing unusual, to sit down amongst them, and demanded of me what it was I desired. I immediately answered:* Sirs, My Companions have entrusted me to tell you, That if you do not Surrender up the City, but suffer them miserably to Perish, they resolve to Kill you, and to do the Business themselves, and to depart from hence with their Families to *Belgrade.*

These words being uttered with some fierceness, and accompanied with some other Menaces; they expressed great tenderness for the People, repeating their promises to yield unto all their desires: But I was scarce got out from their presence, before the Gates were with despight shut upon us; and the Commanders shewed themselves armed with all their Attendants at the Windows; and the Aga *of the* Janisaries, *who was more resolute than any, and averse to the Surrender, holding his Bow and Arrows in his Hand, told the People plainly, that he would not consent to the Surrender of the City, but would defend and maintain it to the last drop of his Blood.*

The People enraged hereat, drew up into a Body before the Vizier's House; and some of them ran upon the Walls, and drew from thence two Pieces of Cannon, intending therewith to batter down the Vizier's Palace; which was ready for Execution, when the Renegado Wrebeck, *a Fellow very dear to the People, came with Tears in his Eyes, to dissuade them from so violent an Attempt; and having used many very pungent Arguments to them, he prevailed so far, that the Tumult was appeased.*

During this interval or suspension of Arms, I, who was as it were the Tribune of the People, was called again, and desired to appease the Multitude, promising to answer their desires: But they having been so often deluded, refused to give any Credit to their Words, unless they would solemnly swear on the Alchoran *to yield the City; nor yet would they draw off, and return the Cannon unto the Walls, until such time as they had begun to make some steps towards the execution of their desires.*

Hereupon the three Commanders, with some of the Citizens assembled in the great Mosch, *as if they intended to agree upon the Propositions, which were to be offer'd to the Enemies; but in reality they intended nothing less, labouring all that Day to appease the Tumults with Mony and Provisions: The Vizier made large distributions to the* Spahees, *and the*

1688. Aga *to the* Janiſaries, *and the* Paſha *to the Citizens and Soldiers of the Country; and by theſe means they took an Oath of the People patiently to endure, until St.* George's *Day, being the* 23d *of* April, *which is a Day regarded by the* Turks: *But howſoever they would eſteem themſelves abſolved from this Oath, in caſe an Enemy ſhould in the mean time appear before their Walls, and ſtreighten them yet farther by a Siege.*

Colonel *Riccardi* having by this Relation been rightly informed of the true State of the Town, he thought fit to make Tryal of another Appearance before the Walls, and came with more than One hundred Horſe within Cannon-ſhot of the place, which had he done the preceeding Day, before the People had taken an Oath to hold out until St. *George's* Day, the City had moſt certainly been yielded: But now inſtead thereof, they made ſeveral Shots from the Baſtions, and ſallied out both Horſe and Foot, without any other execution on either ſide, than the taking of one *Turk*, whoſe Head they cut off in ſight of his Companions.

Thus the Colonel having ſufficiently been informed of the State of the matter, on which he was employed, he departed from *Palotta* with his Troops on the 31*ſt* of *March*, and Lodging that Night within a League of *Alba Regalis*, a certain *Janiſary* well armed and clothed came to them in the Morning, and gave an Account that he was fled from the City with ſome other Companions, amongſt which was an *Odabaſhee*, or Captain of the *Janiſaries*, who having been over active and forward in the late Mutiny, feared in cooler Blood to be called to queſtion by the angred Officers. After which, Colonel *Riccardi* finding little farther to be done, marched back to *Buda*, as Colonel *Biſterzi* did with his Forces to *Palotta*.

1688. *Colonel* Ricceardi *leaves* Alba Regalis.

The obſtinate Defence which *Alba Regalis* made, gave ſome trouble to the Court at *Vienna*; both becauſe it was neceſſary to have it ſubjected before the beginning of the Campaign; and becauſe the Captive *Turks* and Deſerters were ſo numerous in thoſe parts, and in the Towns and Redoubts over all thoſe Qarters, as might give juſt occaſion of Jealouſie and fear of Danger, in caſe any deſign of Maſſacre, or Aſſaſſination ſhould be plotted by them: But ſo vile and mean were the *Turks* eſteemed, and their price and value ſo low, that a luſty Fellow was ſold for a Dollar, and a Woman for a quarter.

But we muſt here take our leave of *Alba Regalis* for a while, and return to *Conſtantinople*, where we ſhall find the Seditions and Military Mutinies broken out again with more Fury and Danger, even to the very ſhaking of the Foundations of the Empire, than at the latter end of the laſt year: For the Cabals daily increaſed amongſt the mutinous Soldiers: They had lately received their pay, and were ſatisfied in all they could demand; their Officers had ſome of them been diſplaced, and others ſtrangled, as they were pleaſed to beſtow their Heads and Offices, but not being herewith contented, unleſs every one of them could be made a Vizier or Paſha, they were emboldned to proceed to farther Outrages. There had been a kind of a ceſſation of theſe inteſtine Troubles, for about the ſpace of two Months; during which time the new *Sultan* was perſuaded as a thing accuſtomary, to ſend an Ambaſſador to *France*, *England* and *Holland*, to give notice of his happy exaltation to the Sublime Throne of his Anceſtors; but whilſt this was meditating, and preparations making for carrying on the Wars of the enſuing Summer, which was deſigned moſt vigorouſly to be acted in the *Morea*, and in a defenſive manner only in *Hungary*, the Thoughts of ſending an Ambaſſador into Chriſtendom, (as lately deſigned) were laid aſide, which was not unpleaſing either to Sir *William Trumbal*, who was then Ambaſſador for his Majeſty of Great *Britain* at *Conſtantinople*, nor yet to the *Engliſh* Company of Merchants at *London* trading into the *Levant* Seas, who could expect to reap nothing but trouble, and expence from ſuch an Embaſſy. And indeed all things were at a ſtand by the Inſolencies of the Soldiers; the Officers both Civil and Military being diſcouraged, and at a ſtop and full Period in the Grand Seignior's Service, had work enough to contrive, how to guard their own Perſons againſt the violence of the Soldiers, and provide for the ſafety of their own Lives.

1688. *Mutinies begin again at* Conſtantinople.

The daily Cabals of Mutinous Soldiers having been held in ſeveral places of the City, were adjourned at length to the Vizier's own Houſe, where with Menaces and greater Inſolencies than formerly, they demanded the removal of *Kuperlee* the *Chimacam* from his Office; ſaying, That he was as bad a Man as his Father, who had ſpilt Rivers of Blood, and ruined the Empire. It was an unuſual Piece of Favour and Mercy in this People to deal thus gently with him, who were accuſtomed formerly to be Executioners of their own Sentence, upon thoſe, whom they ſuſpected to be no good Wiſhers to their Side, and Faction. To oppoſe them herein had been to no purpoſe, and to expoſtulate with them had been equally dangerous; wherefore the Vizier being ſenſible of their Outragious and Irrational Humour, not patient of the leaſt Contradiction, ſeemed to concur with them in all they asked, and ordered

Kuperlee laid aſide.

1688. dered a Gally immediately to Transport *Kuperlee* to the Caſtles, on the *Helleſpont* or *Dardanelli*: There was no need of Commands, or Force to drive *Kuperlee* away, for he was affrighted and readily leapt into the Gally, thinking it a happy occaſion to ſave his Life, and eſcape out of their Hands. The Vizier alſo at their inſtance diſcharged ſeveral Officers, which they had nominated, putting the Chief of theſe Rebels into their places, and renewed a ſolemn Oath with them to ſtand by them, and never to be their Enemy; and the *Spahees* and *Janiſaries* took the ſame Oath to ſtand by each other.

He is ſent in a Gally to the Caſtles.

The Vizier, as a means to amuſe the Mutiniers, and to divert their Thoughts to more orderly and lawful deſigns, ſet forth the (*Tugh*) or Horſe's Tail, with a Signal of the Vizier's March into the Field within the ſpace of Forty days; but having been forced in this manner to put out *Kuperlee* his Brother-in-Law (in whom he much confided) from his Office of *Chimacam*; he knew not any, whom he could more ſafely truſt with the Government of the City, during his abſence than *Shaban Aga*, his own *Kaiah*, or Deputy in his Buſineſs; and to ſupply his place *Zulficar Effendi* was nominated to be *Kajah*; but very unſeaſonably, for he was Obnoxious to the Mutiniers, having been *Chiauſbaſhee*, and turned out by them; which when one *Teſtugee* underſtood (the ableſt and activeſt Head amongſt them) he came to the Vizier, and inſolently told him, that if he made that Man his *Kaiah*, he would kill him before his Face. The Vizier ſtill diſſembled this Affront, as well as many others; letting theſe Rebels run on in their mad and tyrannical Government, until they had render'd themſelves univerſally Odious to the People, which they ſoon did by their Arbitrary and unequal proceedings; for they framed a Project of raiſing Chimny-Money, of a *Zechin* yearly on every Chimney; (thô for Popularity it was contrived, that the Rich ſhould pay for the Poor) they alſo gave out Rules for quartering Soldiers, and for levying Money by extraordinary Ways, beſides innumerable other Violences and Outrages they committed; all which ſerved to the Vizier's purpoſe, and haſtened the execution of the Deſigns, which had been contrived between him and *Kuperlee*, to bring them to deſtruction; but this could not be compleated without the conſent of the new *Aga* of the *Janiſaries*, with whom the Vizier had prevailed to joyn, and concur with him.

The Vizier forced to diſſemble.

A Zechin is about 9s. 6d.

1688. Accordingly on Sunday the 19*th* of *February*, a *Hatte-ſheriff* (which is a Royal Command under the *Sultan's* own Hand writing) was ſent to the *Janiſar-Aga*, who aſſembling the Chief Officers, read it to them, the Contents whereof were thus; 'That where- 1688.
'as the Soldiers having lien under many 'Grievances, and long Arrears of pay, had 'choſen ſome of their Body to obtain a re- 'dreſs; which having been granted unto 'them, and they fully ſatisfied in all their 'juſt Demands, their Duty was now to be 'Obedient to the Sultan, and to all ſuch as 'he ſhould appoint to be their Officers, and 'not to mix in Affairs relating to the Govern- 'ment; and that whoſoever ſhould be Refra- 'ctory ſhould be puniſhed as a Rebel. The *Hattee-ſheriff* being read, the *Janiſar-Aga* asked them, whether they would be obedient to the Royal Command? To which the Officers (for none but the inferiour Soldiers joyned with the Mutiniers) anſwered, *Tes*. But *Teſfagee* cryed out, That he was a Villain, and a Raſcal who obeyed that Order. Whereupon the *Janiſar-Aga* calling him Traytor and Infidel, cauſed him to be carried into an Inner-room, where he was killed, and his Body thrown out before the Gate. After this, the *Janiſar-Aga* went to the Vizier to give him an account of this Action and Succeſs, with which the Vizier could not but be well pleaſed, thinking the Buſineſs to be ended: And indeed it was a good ſtep to it, for this *Teſfagee* was the principal Inſtrument to keep the *Spahees* and *Janiſaries* united, and the boldeſt, and moſt underſtanding Villain amongſt them. And now as if the Game had been ſure, the Vizier ſent the *Tefterdar* to Seal up his Houſe in order to a Confiſcation of his Eſtate, and alſo the Houſes of ſeveral others of the Chief Mutiniers: But herein the Vizier made a falſe ſtep, for he ſhould have ſecured their Perſons, before he had ſealed their Houſes.

The Grand Seignior's Command read to the Soldiers.

Teſfagee refuſes to obey;

And is killed.

For hereupon *Hadgi Ali* (who was an intimate Companion of him who was killed) fearing the ſame Fate, preſently adviſed the reſt of the Mutiniers hereof, and ſtirred up the *Janiſaries*, by minding them of the many Oaths they had taken with the *Spahees* to ſtand by each other: They aſſembled at *Atmeidan*, or rather *Okmeidan*, which is a Field without the City, where they uſed to Shoot with Bows and Arrows. The *Janiſar-Aga* hearing of the Aſſembly, and thinking by his Authority to diſperſe, and appeaſe it, enter'd boldly into the Field; whom when *Hadgi Ali* eſpied, he made up to him, and told him, *You have Murther'd our Companion, and endeavoured to ſow Diſſentions amongſt us*; and ſtriking him on the Head with his Scymeter, he was immediately cut to pieces. This Man was an *Armenian* Renegado; and as it is ſaid, he was after his Death found to be uncircumciſed. After this the Tumult increaſed; and then they went to the *Tefterdar*'s Houſe, and ranſacked it,

Hadgi Ali *another Mutinous Fellow.*

Kills the Aga of the Janiſaries.

1688. it, taking away a conſiderable Sum of Money, which was prepared and laid up for the *Soldiers Pay*: From thence they went, and aſſaulted the Vizier in his own Houſe, where he defended himſelf valiantly; for having got to himſelf the *Tefterdar*, the Captain *Paſha*, and a conſiderable number of Friends and Servants all well armed, he repulſed them thence. At laſt, thinking to pacifie them by the Reſignation of his Office (which was a very great Error) he ſent for the Mufti, who out of fear was joyned with the Mutiniers. He gave up the Seals into his Hands, deſiring him to carry them to the Grand Seignior, that he might conſtitute another Vizier more pleaſing, and more capable to Rule his People. This falſe ſtep diſheartned all his Friends and Aſſociats, finding him deveſted of all his Authority and Power; the *Tefterdar* and Captain *Paſha* gave way alſo to the Fury of the Soldiery, and made their Eſcapes: And the Mutiniers being hereby encouraged, and not in the leaſt ſoftned by this Reſignation, fell on more fiercely, and broke into the Houſe of the Vizier, who retiring by a Back-ſtairs, was purſued by *Hadgi Ali*, and ſhot with a Piſtol, and by others wounded in the Belly, ſo that his Guts came out: He had fought couragiouſly, having ſlain ſeveral with his own Hand: His Friends would have perſuaded him to withdraw himſelf; But they could not prevail upon him, ſaying, That he could not live long, and that during his ſhort life, he would not abandon his Wife, and Children to the Fury of theſe Miſcreants. Above Fifty Soldiers were killed before they enter'd the Houſe, which they ſpoiled even to the Windows and Doors. His Wife (the Daughter of Old *Kuperlee*) gave them all her Jewels; but they treated her inhumanly, and wounded her; upon which, as then reported, ſhe Miſcarried of a Child and died: The eldeſt Daughter not delivering her Pendants ſoon enough, they cut off her Ears with them; and a younger Daughter with a Slave, they took away, and ſold for ſix Dollars.

The Tumult increaſes.

The Vizier gives up the Seals.

He is killed.

His Wife, Houſe, &c. ranſacked.

This Tumult laſted three or four Days, when the Rebels ſeemed to be abſolute Maſters; for there was now no Vizier, no *Janiſar-Aga*, nor any ſurviving, who had any Authority over them; when a ſmall Accident ruined theſe Men, and over-turned their Anarchy, which was impoſſible to laſt: For after they had domineer'd for the ſpace of five Months, Pardoning or Killing, Raiſing or Deſtroying whom they pleaſed; it hapned, that in ſome of the Shops of the City, four of theſe *Janiſaries* in the Morning had taken away ſome Embroider'd Handkerchiefs, and other ſmall Commodities which remained there to be Sold; upon which a great Cry, and Clamour being raiſed amongſt the Shop-keepers, by the Encouragement of an *Emir* they all aroſe, fell on them, and killed two of them; and then the *Emir* putting a Linnen-cloth on a Stick, and lifting it up cried out, *Let all true Muſſelmen come to the* Seraglio, *and pray the Grand Seignior to put out the Prophet's Standard and deſtroy theſe Rebels:* Upon this, great numbers of the Citizens, who had been highly incenſed by their Robberies and Inſolence, got in a Body together and went to the *Seraglio*, which ſo encouraged the *Sultan* and theſe within, that the Standard was ſet forth about Noon, and Proclamation made in the Streets, for all People to come and Fight under it. The Reverence paid to this Standard, brought an incredible concourſe of People of all Conditions and Ages, under the Walls of the *Seraglio*; from whence a *Shegh*, or Preacher called to them thrice, and aſked them, Whether they were contented with their preſent Emperor? To which, Anſwer was made in the Affirmative, with three great Shouts; but that they would have the *Giurbaes*, or Captains, or Ringleaders of the Mutinous Militia deſtroyed: Upon which, Orders were given to ſeize them: Accordingly Thirteen of them were taken and cut to pieces; the reſt fled or abſconded. The Mufti alſo, who had ſided with the *Giurbaes*, was deprived of his Office, and *Tabac Effendi* put into his place, who had formerly been depoſed by the unruly Soldiers: All that night a ſtrong Watch was ſet about the *Seraglio*, and the next day all was quieted, as if none of theſe Diſturbances had hapned: Only Proclamation was made to Search for the Rebels, of which, as many as were found, were immediately executed. Upon this Revolution, and Turn of Affairs all the great Officers were changed: The *Niſangi-Paſha* who was an old Man, and for many years had done nothing elſe, but make the Grand Seignior's Firm on Commands, was created Grand Vizier: And a very young Man, the fifth Page of the R. Chamber, whoſe Office it is to cover the Grand Seignior's Table, was made *Aga* of the *Janiſaries*: Several *Armenians*, who dreſſed in the Habit of Soldiers, had mixed with the Tumults, and plunder'd the Houſes of the late Grand Vizier, and *Aga* of the *Janiſaries*, were taken and hanged, and ſeveral others were Impriſoned upon Suſpition of confederacy with the Rebels. In fine, upon Proclamation made, that whoſoever had plunder'd any thing from any of the aforeſaid Houſes, and ſhould reſtore the ſame again in the ſpace of three days, ſhould obtain his Pardon; which had ſo good effect, that ſeveral Sums of Money, were either brought to the new Vizier,

1688. *The ruin of the Mutiniers from whence.*

Mahomet's Standard ſpread.

The Sedition ſuppreſſed.

1688.

Great confuſion.

Divers puniſhed.

1688. Vizier, or in the night time laid in the Streets, and next morning reſtored. And now from this day only may we begin to account the Reign of this new Sultan: Who in the firſt place to exerciſe his Authority, by a ſtrict reformation of things, he ſuppreſſed Taverns, and prohibited the taking of Tobacco: And to obſerve what effect his Authority had taken; he walked one day *Incognito* in the Streets, with about eight Servants at a ſhort diſtance from him, and finding two poor Fellows ſelling Tobacco, he cauſed them immediately to be executed. The ſuppreſſion of this dreadful Mutiny and Rebellion, produced a general Joy and Jubily over the whole City, and ſerved to bring the Soldiery again into their Wits, who had for ſome Months, like ſo many Wild and Ravenous Beaſts, getting the Bridle out of their Mouths, acted without Reaſon or Common-Senſe. For one would have thought that Men, ſo lately mortified by the Victories and Succeſſes, which their Enemies had gained over them, ſhould not thereby grow, or become more inſolent; or that they who fled before their Enemies, ſhould bluſh to abandon their Frontiers, and leave them naked and expoſed, whilſt they marched Five or Six hundred Miles homewards, to reak their Anger on their Commanders, and exerciſe the little Courage which was left them, againſt their Citizens and Country-men. But many times we read, that ſuch Turbulences as theſe, which are like Fevers in the Body Politick, have ſerved to render the whole Compoſition afterwards more healthful, being thereby purged of many corrupt and malignant Humours.

The Sultan takes upon him to govern.

And ſo it hapned in this caſe; for after the Death of *Sciaus Paſha*, and the deſtruction of the *Giurbas*, it hapened fortunately for the preſent Vizier *Iſmael*, that there was no Paſha then in view, on whom to confer this Sublime Office. After which no eminent Men appearing, and of years fitter to ſupport the weight of ſo great a Charge, then *Iſmael*, who was almoſt arrived to the Age of Fourſcore; it was propoſed, that he ſhould deſcend to the Truſt of *Chimacam*: But *Iſmael* rejected that employment, ſaying, That in ſuch turbulent Times he could not act with Vigour and Authority, requiſite for compoſing the preſent diſtractions, and ſecuring the Peace and Quiet of the Empire, unleſs he were inveſted with the Supreme Power and the Seal of Vizier, which in that preſent Exigency was granted to him: But he having never made any figure in the World before, and this advancement to ſo high a Dignity being very accidental, it was really believed, that it could not be of any long continuance, and

Iſmael made Vizier by Chance.

that he was rather deſigned to ſupply the Vacancy, than poſſeſs the Office. But in a few days *Iſmael* diſcovered to the World, that his intentions were not to keep the place warm for another, but to ſettle himſelf; and for his own greater ſecurity and quiet of the City, he immediately fell to purge with great ſeverity the dregs of thoſe ill Humours, which had diſturbed the Government. And ſo he cauſed all the chief Servants of the *Giurbas*, and ſeveral of the *Spahees*, and *Janiſaries* (who had ſided with them) every Night to be cut off and thrown into the Sea, to the Number of about a Thouſand, by which the reſt being terrified, the Soldiers were reduced to as exact an Obedience, as formerly.

1688. *March* 1688.

To proceed farther in this Work, the *Tefterdar*, or Lord-Treaſurer, who was firſt put in by the *Giurbas* (thô afterwards they would have killed him) was impriſoned in the Middle-gate of the *Seraglio*, and all his Eſtate ſeized: Then was the *Kia bei*, or Lieutenant-General of the *Janiſaries* ſent for, and veſted by the Vizier as a Paſha; but ſo ſoon as he was gone out, he was ſeized, impriſoned, and privately conveyed away in a Boat, and baniſhed to *Mytilene*. The reaſon why the Grand Vizier made him a Paſha, was becauſe that according to the Conſtitution of the *Janiſaries*, and that Ancient Cannon, no *Kia-bei*, whilſt ſo, can be put to Death, or Baniſhed, until he is firſt diveſted of that Office.

The Vizier endeavours to ſettle himſelf.

And now *Kuperlee*, who, as formerly mentioned, was ſent away to the Caſtles at the *Dardanelli*, began to come into remembrance, and to be looked on by the Vizier as his Rival, and a dangerous Competitor, and as ſuch, to be too near the Port: Wherefore to remove him farther off, a Gally was ordered to Tranſport him to *Canea*, and the ſame Gally in her return to take *Muſtapha* Paſha, the late *Janiſar*-Aga, who was not long ſince baniſhed to *Canea*, and bring him back to the *Dardanelli*.

Kuperlee ſent to Canea.

And farther to purge the Army of all Mutiniers, and puniſh them for their late Sedition, ſeveral of the chief *Giurbas* were taken, ſtrangled, and their Bodies thrown out before the Gate of the *Seraglio*. *Shaban* Aga, the *Kaiah*, or Deputy of *Siaus* Paſha, late Vizier, and his Haſnadar, or Treaſurer, were impriſoned to make a diſcovery of the Eſtate belonging to *Siaus* Paſha, their Maſter; in Compoſition for which, upon payment of One hundred and twenty Purſes, they were ſet at liberty. *Shaban* Aga the Cuſtomer was alſo ſeized, and Three hundred Purſes demanded of him; but he having been ſo often fleeced, and ſqueezed in all Turns, declared himſelf unable, and ſo was continued in his Impriſonment.

Several Impriſoned, and Fined.

In

1688. In the mean *Yeghen*, the famous Robber in *Asia*, who having the laſt Year brought with him Fifteen hundred men into *Hungaria*, was for that reaſon made a Paſha, by *Solomon* then Vizier; and for want of better Officers, the Command of the *Turkiſh* Forces on the Frontiers of *Hungaria* were now committed to his Conduct: But being a Man always uſed to Rapine, and Violence, he could not caſt off the Trade to which he was accuſtomed, but fell in upon the Country of one *Zeni* the Paſha of *Albania*, which he plundered, and pillaged on all ſides where he came, raiſing great Sums with all manner of Oppreſſion, by the Force and Violence of his Soldiers; which *Zeni* not enduring, oppoſed and beat them away. Whereupon *Yeghen* made great Complaints to the Port; and *Zeni* not knowing what impreſſions they might make in the minds of the Great Men, appeared in Perſon at *Conſtantinople* to make his defence; but ſo low-ſpirited were the Miniſters at that time, that for fear of *Yeghen*, they gave up *Zeni* to be ſtrangled by him. This *Zeni* was an *Albanian* by Birth, and of good intereſt in his Country, and always bred up to the Wars, and eſteemed a brave Soldier; and being now ſentenced to Dye, he made it his earneſt deſire, that he might be ſent againſt the Grand Seignior's Enemies, that he might Dye in the midſt of them with his Sword in his Hand; but he was to be Sacrificed to the baſe and rapacious Spirit of a Robber; for to ſo vile and mean a Degree was the Greatneſs and Authority of this Empire fallen.

Yeghen Bei commits ſome outrages.

Paſha of Boſnia ſtrangled.

It being now the Month of *March*, when it was high time to form an Army with all Proviſions of War for the Campaigne, frequent Conſultations were held thereupon in the *Divan*. The New Vizier, as to himſelf, was for ſeveral reaſons unwilling to remove from the Court to the Camp; For he was very poor when he came firſt to that Office: And thô the Conjuncture was favourable, when he was at firſt advanced to it, all Offices being then new Farmed, and let out through the whole Empire, which brought him at leaſt a Thouſand Purſes of Money; yet the Equipage of a Grand Vizier for the War was vaſt, and to one in his condition wholly diſfurniſhed of Tents, Horſes, Camels, Mules, &c. would be unſupportable: And this gave him a fair pretence to excuſe himſelf from going this Year to the Wars: Nor indeed was it his intereſt ſo ſoon to abſent himſelf from the Grand Seignior's Preſence, until he had ſetled himſelf in his Favour and Acquaintance, and introduced his own Creatures. Moreover his Age was great, and his Experience in the War little; the Preparations for the War, by reaſon of the late Diſtractions, and Inteſtine Troubles, Diviſions, and all kinds of ill-management, were become very inconſiderable; ſo that it was not without favour to the Vizier given out, that it was not for the Reputation of the Grand Seignior's Seal, and the Safety and Honour of the Prophet's Standard to be ſo meanly attended. Whereupon it was concluded to make *Yeghen* a Vizier of the Bench, to ſend him Three Horſe-tails, and conſtitute him Sardar, or Major-General in *Hungary*.

The Grand Vizier makes excuſe for not going to the War.

1688. All this while *Yeghen* had not been idle, but had purſued his point of raiſing Monies by all manner of Extortions, and at laſt very confidently wrote a Letter to the Vizier; importing, That in caſe any Letters ſhould have been wrote to the Port, containing Complaints of his having raiſed great Sums upon the People; he deſired the Vizier to peruſe the Account, whereby he would find that the Sums he had raiſed, did almoſt amount unto One thouſand Purſes, which he had employed to the payment of his Soldiers, and to provide them with Neceſſaries, deſiring that One thouſand Purſes more might be forthwith ſent him to pay off the remaining Arrears of the Army, which would ſerve to keep the Soldiers in Order, and Obedience, and put both himſelf and them in a convenient poſture for the War.

Yeghen intruſted with the Army.

1688. *He demands Money.*

But the Vizier was not very forward to ſend him ſupplies of Money, having taken a jealouſy, that by his various motions he intended to ſet up for himſelf; for many of his Ancient Comrades came daily flocking over to him, and ſome privately from *Aſia*; and therefore deſigned to remove him as far off from him, as he could, and give him his Hands full of buſineſs with the *Germans*.

The Vizier anſwers not.

Soon after which, this *Yeghen* ſent his Steward or *Kaiah*, named *Kara Muſtapha*, with Letters to the Grand Vizier, recommending the *Kaiah* to be made Paſha of *Caramania*, and that he might have Orders to forward the *Aſiatick* Levies for the War. This the Vizier diſſembled and granted; and accordingly whilſt his *Kaiah* was preparing an Equipage for his Government, other Letters came from *Yeghen*, demanding more Money and Soldiers, with the Standard of *Mahomet*, and a power to diſpoſe of all the Offices, and *Paſhalucks*, or Government of Paſhas in thoſe parts, adding that it was very fit the Grand Seignior's Seals ſhould be in the Army, as neceſſary to uphold the Authority of a General, and keep the Soldiers in due obedience. This ſpoke ſo plain his intention of ſetting up for Grand Vizier, That a Great Council was convened, where it was agreed to take from

1688.

Yeghen demands the Grand Seignior's Seals.

him

1688. him even the Office and Title of *Sardar*; and beſtowing on him the Title only of Paſha of *Temiſwar*, *Haſnadar*, or Treaſurer, *Haſſan* Paſha was again made *Seraskier* in the Room of *Yeghen*. To execute this reſolution with more Authority, Five *Kapigibaſhees* were diſpatched, with Orders and Inſtructions, That in caſe *Yeghen* would not accept of the Government of *Temiſwar*, and refuſe quietly to repair thither; then they were by vertue of a Royal Command under Signature of the Grand Seignior, directed to the *Boſtangibaſhees* at *Adrianople*, and in all parts of *Romelia* to raiſe the *Neſiran*, or Trained-Bands of thoſe Countries upon him. And to prevent the paſſage of *Yeghen* into *Aſia*, where by joyning with a Body of Thieves, and Robbers, and Malecontents of his Party, he might cauſe great Commotions, the Ways were all laid with Forces to prevent and obſtruct his Paſſage: And that his *Kaiah* neither, might not be permitted to paſs into *Aſia* to prepare Commotions againſt the coming of his Maſter; the Gates of *Conſtantinople* were ſhut, and Guards ſet, not to ſuffer any to go out of the City. But the *Kaiah*, upon the Rumour hereof, ſurrendered himſelf that Evening to the Grand Vizier, and had immediately been ſtrangled, had not the Mufti vigorouſly interpoſed in his behalf, alledging, That it would appear more juſt and reaſonable to ſecure his perſon for the preſent, and to ſtay, and to ſee what effects the Grand Seignior's Orders would have upon *Yeghen* his Maſter.

But is degraded.

Theſe Rumours raiſed once again new fears and diſtractions at *Conſtantinople*; for Reports flew about, that *Yeghen* was on his march towards the City, where he had a ſtrong Party amongſt the *Giurbas*, and others, giving out that he came to reſtore Sultan *Mahomet*, or his Son, to the Throne, all which being Fore-runners of a New Civil War, moved many rich *Turks* to leave the City, and ſome of them to retire to *Grand Cairo*, the Sanctuary of Rich and Opulent *Turks*. The Vizier in the mean time to obſtruct his March, ſent Ten or Twelve Chambers of *Janiſaries*, with ſeveral Pieces of Cannon to guard an important Paſs, called *Muſtapha* Paſha's Bridge, upon a River in the Marſhes, about Six Hours Journey from *Adrianople*: And leſt he ſhould have another deſign in his Head of paſſing over into *Aſia*, at the narrow Streight of the Helleſpont, *Merza* Paſha was ſent with other *Janiſaries* to *Gallipoli*, where it was probable he might attempt a paſſage, it being reported, that he had already ſent Four hundred Purſes, with many of his People by that way. All his Force was reported to conſiſt only of Four thouſand Horſe; and

New fears in the City from Yeghen.

it was hoped by the Grand Vizier, and other Chief Commanders, that many of theſe would deſert alſo; and that all the Country of *Romelia*, which had miſerably been haraſſed by him, and that the Great Men, who mortally hated him, would unanimouſly riſe to ſuppreſs, and reduce him to Subjection. 1688.

During all theſe inteſtine Embroils, no care was taken to oppoſe the Foreign and Common Enemy, all being abandoned to their Luſt, until they could ſee an end of the Civil Wars. From whence we may learn, That no Faith or Truſt is to be given to Robbers, and Highway-men, like theſe; for thô they may by fair words, and ſpecious pretences, come in to the aſſiſtance of a Prince, their deſign is to ſet up for themſelves, and ſet only on Miſchief, on Rapine, on Violence, which their Education had made natural unto them. 1688.

Still did the Apprehenſions, and inteſtine Diſturbances from *Yeghen* daily increaſe; and *Iſmael* the Vizier being found to be a Perſon of ill Qualities, Proud, Obſtinate, and extremely Avaritious, beſides his ſmall practice in Affairs; the Mufti, together with the Chief Men of the Law and Sword, gave privately by the hands of the *Kuzlir-Aga*, an *Arz*, or Memorial to the Grand Seignior, repreſenting that they thought themſelves obliged in Duty, humbly to make known unto him, that *Iſmael* Paſha was not a fit man to continue Vizier: That ſuch difficult times, as theſe, required one of the greateſt Abilities, and Experience; and that none was better qualified to contend with the dangerous Troubles and Commotions, than *Muſtapha* Paſha, at preſent an Exile at the Caſtles of the *Dardanelli*. The Grand Seignior preſently agreed to the Counſel, and diſpatched a Hatte-Sheriff, or Royal Command to *Muſtapha* Paſha, to repair to his preſence; which he accordingly did; and the next Morning after his Arrival, he viſited the Grand Vizier; who being informed that *Muſtapha* was ſent for to be made Vizier of the Bench, and to be an Aſſiſtant to him in his Counſels, for the better Compoſure of the diſturbed Eſtate of the Empire, he veſted him with a Veſt of Sables, as a Vizier of the Bench, and Companion with him, to bear a ſhare of the heavy burthen of the Government. The Vizier alſo deſigned to move the Grand Seignior to employ him in the Command of the Army, in the place of *Yeghen*; for which Office he was very proper, being well beloved in the Army, and in high Reputation both of the *Spahees* and *Janiſaries*.

Iſmael the Vizier undetermined.

1688. *Muſtapha Paſha ſent for.*

But the Vizier had but flattered himſelf with all theſe Meaſures; for coming one

1688. Morning from the *Divan*, and being ſate down at his Table to Eat, in came the *Baltagee Kiaſei*, or Lieutenant of the Guard of the Battle-axes, and delivered a Hatte-Sheriff, or Royal Command from the Sultan, to deliver up the Seals, which he immediately did; and the ſame being carried to the Grand Seignior, he ſent for *Muſtapha*, and gave them to him, veſting him with the Ceremonies uſual at the Creation of a Grand Vizier.

Muſtapha made Vizier.

After which, the firſt thing which *Muſtapha* did, was to diſpatch away ſeveral Couriers to *Teghen*, and to the *Paſhas* in thoſe parts to countermand the Orders formerly ſent; but before thoſe Advices could arrive, a Meſſenger came with Letters from *Teghen* to *Iſmael*, and the Mufti, acquainting them, That ſince the *Neſtran*, or Trained-Bands had by their Orders been raiſed upon him, and encompaſſed him round on all ſides in the Plains near *Sophia*, where he lay Encamped, but durſt not attack him; (for if they did, he reſolved to ſell his Life dear, as he had declared to thoſe, who came to take him) therefore he proteſted againſt the Vizier, and Mufti for all the Muſſelman Blood, which ſhould be ſpilt in that quarrel. He alſo deſired the Paſhas, who came againſt him, to have patience only until an Anſwer was returned to thoſe Letters which he was then ſending to the Port, and to give them free paſſage. In his Letters he ſeemed to wonder much, what ſhould be the cauſe of this Commotion, he for his part having done nothing contrary to his Duty, or his Allegiance to his Prince; and therefore could not believe, that it was the Grand Seignior's Will and Pleaſure that theſe Arms ſhould be raiſed upon him; but if it were, he would go, and lay his Head at his Feet, who might take it, if he pleaſed, but he would deliver it no other perſon.

Yeghen writes to Iſmael and the Mufti.

Muſtapha, now Vizier, having received the Letters, read them, and ſaid to the Meſſenger, who brought them, *Curſed be he who was the cauſe of this diſturbance*: But howſoever he ſaid that all ſhould end well; for that he had already diſpatched Orders for pacifying and compoſing all things, and would next day return him back with a Confirmation of the former diſpatch. *Iſmael* being now laid aſide, and out of Power and Office, was to bear the Burthen of all the Misfortunes; for that *Teghen* Writing, in caſe he had not more Men and Money, he could not advance farther againſt the Enemy, but ſhould be forced to return to *Conſtantinople*. *Iſmael* had taken the Alarum, and raiſed the Country upon him without juſt or reaſonable Apprehenſions of any danger from a force ſo ſmall and inconſiderable, as that of *Teghen*'s, they conſiſting of no greater a Number, than that of Four thouſand men.

Muſtapha Vizier anſwers Yeghens Letter. Iſmael blamed.

But the Truth was, *Iſmael* had great reaſon to apprehend the danger of the approach of *Teghen* to the Port; for he was a dangerous Villain; and thô his Numbers were not great, yet they might be formidable when joyned to the Faction and Friends of the *Giurbas*, and the Male-contented Party which lay concealed, and under Covert in the City of *Conſtantinople*. 1688.

But now new Maſters, new Meaſures; and *Teghen* was to be Courted by Letters from the Vizier, declaring that the Sultan highly eſteemed his Fidelity and Bravery; and had pardoned him; and that now he ſhould return to the Frontiers, and cheerfully attend the Service of the Sultan: As to his *Kaiah* he was continued in the Office, with the Title of Paſha of *Caramania*; but was ordered to ſupply his Government with a *Muſſelim*, or Deputy, but he himſelf was ordered to ſerve in the War.

And now after theſe diſpatches, *Iſmael* was called upon to Refund the Monies, which he had raiſed from Paſhas, and other Officers for their places; which were valued to amount unto One thouſand Purſes; but he made his Compoſition, and paid to the Tefterdar or Treaſurer Five hundred only.

Iſmael Fined.

Thus had the Civil Diſſentions taken up all their time, and obſtructed the due Preparations for a War ſo preſſing and heavy upon them; ſo that little could be expected of great Action in *Hungary*, the Seaſon of the Year (which was now *April*) being far advanced: Howſoever great things were expected from the Wiſe and Valorous Conduct of this New Vizier *Muſtapha*, having for his Merit been raiſed from a common Soldier to be a General. He had been *Janiſar*-Aga at the Siege of *Vienna*, and afterwards Seraskier at the firſt Siege of *Buda*, and was for a while in great Reputation with all People, both Civil and Military. 1688. *May*

But this favourable Air of the People did not continue long; for *Muſtapha* by his Indiſpoſition of Body, and the continual Diſtractions and Difficulties of the Times, ſeemed not to anſwer the great expectation which was at firſt conceived of him; and indeed the Confuſions and Fears of the People, grew always higher and greater as Dangers approached nearer; to increaſe which, there wanted not evil Spirits to poſſeſs and affect the minds of the Vulgar with hideous Stories and Reports; and indeed as for ſome of them, there wanted not probable Reaſons, or ſubſtantial Foundation. The News of the Revolutions at *Grand Cairo* took up a greatpart of the Diſcourſe; the Truth of which came afterwards to Light, and known to be no other, but a diſcontent of the People raiſed upon a Belief, that the

Fears and terrible Reports at Conſtantinople.

Vizier

1688. Vizier intended to change the *Paſha*, which had but four Months before been entred into his Office: Upon which Report, after many Conſultations held at Grand *Cairo*, they reſolved to ſend ſeveral of their *Beys*, or Lords, as Deputies to repreſent unto the Vizier, that beſides the great Tax laid upon the Country at the entrance of every new *Paſha*, it was contrary to the Priviledges, and Conſtitutions of *Egypt*, that their *Paſha* ſhould be changed before the expiration of three years; the which they ſupplicated the Vizier to conſider, and to lay theſe their Deſires and Reaſons before the Grand Seignior. The Vizier at firſt anſwered them very roughly, and with Anger, telling them that this Meſſage which they brought aroſe from Humours and Seeds of Mutiny and Sedition, and the Contagion they had received from the Rebellious *Giurbas*; That they undertook to meddle in matters, which did not concern them; that they were the Grand Seignior's Subjects, and therefore ought quietly to ſubmit, to whom ſoever it was his Imperial pleaſure to ſet over them. But in a few days afterwards, upon cooler Thoughts, and Reflections on the preſent diſorder of the Government, it not being judged convenient to diſcontent or provoke this People; he called again for the Deputies, and diſmiſt them with a confirmation of the ſame *Paſha*, and ſo diſpatched them back again to Grand *Cairo* with full ſatisfaction.

Deputies ſent from Grand Cairo.

They are diſpatched back again.

But that which gave moſt trouble, was certain Advice, that in *Aſia* great numbers of Thieves and Robbers infeſted the Country, and that a Body of about Four thouſand Men had appeared before *Angora*; the Head, or Chief Commander of which was one *Tedic*, under whom *Teghen* had ſerved as a Captain, before he came into the Grand Seignior's Service; he was a bold and an old Robber, who had long lived on Rapine and Spoil, and now commanding ſo conſiderable a Body of Horſe, he ravaged all the Country; commanding free Quarters every where, and raiſing Contributions and Taxes in all places according to his own Luſt and Pleaſure; and hearing what ſucceſs *Teghen* his Under-Officer had gained, he was willing to put in for a ſhare with the reſt; offering himſelf and Forces to come over into Europe, and ſerve the Grand Seignior in the Wars of *Hungary*.

Robbers in Aſia trouble the Country.

About the ſame time alſo there hapned a Combuſtion in *Candia*, where the Soldiers mutined for want of Pay, and killed their *Paſha*, with the *Aga* of the *Janiſaries*, and ſome others, ſeizing on the *Paſha*'s Eſtate, which was accounted to amount unto ſo much Money, as would pay the Soldiers all that was due to them. Whereupon the Grand Vizier created *Kuperlee-Ogle*, lately baniſhed thither (as we have mentioned) *Paſha* of that Country, and the *Moxur Aga* or Major General of the *Janiſaries*, to be *Aga* of the *Janiſaries* in the places of thoſe, who were lately killed in the Tumult, and likewiſe diſpatched from *Conſtantinople* *Ali Paſha*, who was once a Creature of *Kara Muſtapha Paſha* late Vizier, to be *Paſha* of *Canea*; by which means the Vizier freed himſelf of two dangerous Competitors. 1688.

Mutinies in Candia.

In the mean time *Iſmael Paſha* the late Vizier was ſent on a Gally to guard *Cavalla*, a Caſtle near *Salonica*, which in effect was no other than an Honourable Baniſhment: And becauſe the Grand Seignior was not pleaſed to accept the offer made to him by *Tedic*, a *Teftirgee Paſha*, with ſome other ordinary *Paſhas*, were diſpatched into *Anatolia*, to ſettle and ſecure the Country, and to reduce *Tedic*, and the Thieves his Complices to Obedience.

Iſmael baniſhed.

Yedic was to be ſuppreſſed.

The Grand Vizier now according to the Cuſtom of all his Predeceſſors, that he might ſettle himſelf more firm, began to make ſeveral changes in the Officers; amongſt others, he put out *Ramadam Effendi*, Lord Treaſurer in the late time of *Iſmael*, placing in his ſtead *Mahomet Effendi*, Treaſurer in the time, when the *Giurbaes* governed; an ill Man, and of a bad Reputation.

Nor could the Vizier think himſelf ſecure whilſt *Teghen* Command his Forces, ſo near as *Sophia*, and was diſobedient to all Commands, aſpiring to no leſs, than to be Seraskier or General of the Army; nor could it be thought, he would ſtop there, or at any other point until he came to be Grand Vizier: Wherefore *Muſtapha* Vizier, diſpatched private Orders to have *Teghen* ſtrangled; who remained hovering about, between *Belgrade* and *Sophia*, keeping all Strangers from any near approach, ſo that the execution of thoſe Orders were reſpited, until a more opportune conjuncture: For he continued ſtill in Rebellion, having refuſed to go to *Boſna*, declaring that he would not give up the Command of Seraskier of the Army in *Hungary*, to *Haſſan Paſha*, or any other.

Teghen continues in Rebellion.

Whilſt theſe things were in Agitation, an Envoy arrived at *Conſtantinople* from the Emperor of *Morocco*, with Letters of Complement to the Grand Seignior upon his Exaltion to the Throne, and with Offers, that as the *Chriſtians* were united together againſt the *Muſulmen*, ſo he was ready to give his Aſſiſtance to the Grand Seignior in defence of the Mahometan Faith. 1688.

It being now the Spring time, when the *Turks* always put their Horſes out to Graſs and Soil: The *Imbrahor*, or Maſter of the Horſe, invited the Grand Seignior into the Fields, to ſee in what order his Horſes were governed at their Paſture; and there

1688. gave him a very Splendid Entertainment. The Grand Seignior was ſo pleaſed with the Dinner, the Air, and the Fields, that in two or three days afterwards he went again to the Meadows at *Cat-Hanah*, about two Engliſh Miles at fartheſt from *Pera*; where he was again feaſted, not without the Cenſure and Murmuring of the People; who ſaid, That in a ſhort time he would follow the Example of the late *Sultan* in his Diverſions, and Negligence in the Government, ſo they ſhould have changed (as indeed they had) to little purpoſe.

The People diſpleaſed with the New Sultan.

It began now plainly to appear, That the *Turks* by reaſon of their inteſtine Diviſions, had made very inconſiderable Preparations
1688. either by Land or Sea: Howſoever ſomething was neceſſary to be; and therefore in the firſt place, Eleven Gallies were ſent to Guard the *Black Sea* againſt the *Coſacks*, who (as was reported) were preparing to make Incurſions into the Parts near *Conſtantinople*, as they had uſually done in former times.

The Turks make ſmall Preparations.

But their chief Apprehenſions and Fears were raiſed from a Report, that the Imperialiſts were marching towards *Belgrade*: And indeed they had great Reaſons for it; for they had nothing of Force on the Frontiers, nor nothing to oppoſe them in caſe the Emperor ſhould think fit to puſh forward his Conqueſts, which nothing could obſtruct, beſides Famine and Hunger in a March through a ruined, and a deſart Country.

The *Turks* in theſe extremities, finding no ſafety or ſucceſs, and protection in their Arms, had recourſe to their laſt refuge, which was, if poſſible to obtain a Peace with the Emperor, a Method, which they had never practiſed before ſince they were an Empire, to be the firſt to Sue for a Peace. But now Neceſſity preſſing them, they were for diſpatching an Ambaſſador to the Kings of *France*, *England*, and the States of *Holland*, whoſe deſign, ſubſtance and main drift of his Embaſſy was only pretended to give notice unto thoſe Powers of the Exaltation of *Sultan Solyman* to the Throne of the *Ottoman* Empire: But with private Inſtructions to inſinuate unto thoſe Princes ſeverally to interpoſe in a Mediation of Peace, and to uſe their endeavours to give a ſtop to the Career of the Imperial Arms; which good Offices, in order to a Peace might reaſonably be expected from Kings and Princes, who had for many years maintained a happy Peace, and Correſpondence with the *Ottoman* Port; where their Ambaſſadors had been treated with Friendſhip, and their Merchants with Security, and their Trade flouriſhed on all ſides with Profit and Advantage. One *Achmet Aga* being propoſed for this Embaſſy, he was ſeverally treated and feaſted by the three Ambaſſadors, who by the Diſcourſes they had entertained with him, obſerved him to be a Perſon diſcreet, and better practiſed in Affairs of Countries different to their own, than commonly *Turks* are, who think it an Indignity to them, to look into the States of Chriſtian Princes, which ſo lately the *Ottoman* Empire overlooked, as unworthy their Conſideration: To Tranſport this Ambaſſador a French-ſhip was appointed, and his Equipage prepar'd; but by the Conduct of Sir *William Trumbal*, Engliſh Ambaſſador then at *Conſtantinople*, and the confuſed Affairs of the *Turks*, this Embaſſy did not ſucceed: And indeed the Turky Company could not expect to Reap any thing from thence, but trouble and expence, and perhaps diſpleaſure at the Port, in caſe his Entertainment had not equalled, that which he had received at *Paris*.

They ſeek for Peace.

An Ambaſſador deſigned for England.

1688. 1688. 1688.

The Embaſſy put off.

Howſoever, the *Turks* were better reſolved in the Point of that Embaſſy, deſigned to the Emperor. And to that end, they choſe *Hamedi Effendi*, one who had been bred up a Clerk, and afterwards came to be firſt Accountant in the Treaſury; and *Mauvro Cordato*, a *Greek* by Nation, a Man of Intrigue and Buſineſs, having for many years been employed for Interpreter to the Grand Vizier, ever ſince the Death of *Panaioti*. The *Turks* being aſhamed, as a thing below the Dignity of their Empire to Sue for Peace, thought it might prove a certain conſequence in Anſwer to a civil Letter, written by the Grand Seignior to the Emperor, giving notice of his Exaltation to the *Ottoman* Throne (much after the ſame Tenour with that which was written to the other Powers) with this Addition and Alteration: That whereas the ancient Amity and Friendſhip had been broken during the Reign of his Predeceſſor, he, as to his own Perſon, had not been conſenting nor inſtrumental thereunto; and that God having puniſhed the Authors of this War, he reſolved to take different Meaſures; and conſidering the Emperour as his Neighbour, he was deſirous to enter into a League of Friendſhip with him, and to eſtabliſh a firm and laſting Peace, in caſe the Emperor ſhould be inclining thereunto. Theſe Ambaſſadors were appointed to begin their Journey towards the end of *June*, towards whoſe expences the Grand Seignior intended to allow Six thouſand Dollars; which was eſteemed a ſufficient Proviſion for them, until they came to the Confines, whence according to the ancient Canon, they are to be conducted by the Emperor's Guards, and defray'd at his Expence: Their Retinue conſiſted of 60 perſons, half of which was habited in the *Turkiſh*, and half after the *Grecian* Faſhion. As yet they had received no Paſſports for them; but in aſſur-

Ambaſſadors deſigned to the Emperor.

1688. assurance, that they would be granted, the Ambassadors were posted away to *Belgrade*, there to remain in expectation of them.

The New Grand Seignior during all these Combustions and Negotiations minded little, or nothing of Business; nor indeed was he capable of any; for when any thing was propounded to him, He answered, Yes or No, or with some very short Reply, after the manner of Laconick brevity, and then presently turned away to read the *Alchoran*, He was at first reputed after the manner of his Father, to be impotent as to Women; but afterwards taking five or six into his Embraces, he gave the World cause to conceive another Opinion of him. He sat as aukwardly on Horse-back as his Father, that Exercise being uneasie to him; his chief Divertisements were his Books, (which we may believe he *ill* understood) and sometimes taking the Air on the Water, and in *Chiosks*, or Garden Houses on the side of the *Bosphorus*, he passed his pleasant time.

The Humour of Sultan Solyman.

Teghen still continued to Ravage the Country between *Sophia* and *Belgrade*, as his Comrade *Tedic* that Arch-robber did in *Anatolia*: And the Government being too weak to suppress two such Thieves or Highway-Men, how much less was it able to contend with the *German* Troops? They were forced to dissemble, and give way to the present Extremities; by making *Teghen* Seraskier in *Hungary*, whilst *Hassan Pasha* was forced to give way, and fly privately out of the reach of his Competitor. The News hereof flew with great hast to the Thieves in *Anatolia*, who being encouraged with the Success of *Teghen*, under whose Government they all fancied to be made *Pashas* or Grandees, came over in great numbers to joyn with him: Amongst which one *Temac Boluckbashee*, a leading Man, with Four hundred of his Robbers passed boldly over from *Asia* to *Constantinople*; and *Tedic* their General was not only pardoned, but made a *Pasha*.

Yeghen made Seraskier.

His Complices encouraged.

To this hard Plight and Extremity was the *Ottoman* Empire reduced; when the *Turks* placing their greatest hopes in the *Tartars*, dispatched away an *Aga* to *Apasi* Prince of *Transilvania*, with a Patent to confirm him in his Principality; and with Orders to demand of him in consideration thereof a round Sum of ready Money, wherewith to Succour, and pay the Garrisons on the *Boristhenes*; and to provide for the Maintenance of *Caminiec*, which was in want of Ammunition, and all things necessary. And to persuade *Apasi* hereunto, he told Stories very improper and unfit to compass his ends; for he rehersed all the Tumults of the *Zorbas* at *Constantinople*, and that the Grand Seignior was forced to create *Teghen*, who was their Chief and Leader, to be Seraskier in *Hungary*. That in *Constantinople* there was want of every thing, even to a Famine, caused by the Seditions and Mutinies of the Soldiers; and that for the appeasing these Tumults, and for the Donative unto the Soldiers, which is usually given by the *Sultans* at their Inauguration, the Exchequer had been drained of Twenty Millions of Dollars; wherefore he urged the States of *Transilvania* to grant him his Demands; in failure of which he threatned them with the Incursions of the *Tartars*, who had already passed the River *Prut*, and were enter'd into the Neighbouring Provinces, where they had left sad Marks of their cruel and miserable Devastations: And that *Sultan Galga*, and *Noradin* with a mighty Army were marching to oppose the Emperors designs upon *Belgrade*.

An Aga sent to Transilvania.

1688.

General *Carafa* having notice of these Practices upon *Transilvania*, went with all hast thither; and in a short time not only defeated this *Aga* in his Negotiations, but also so well disposed *Apasi*, and the States of *Transilvania* with entire Devotion to the Emperor, that in despight of the Message brought by the *Aga*; they absolutely renounced all Obedience, and Duty to the *Ottoman* Port: The which Renuntiation follows in this manner.

We Michael Teleky de Szek *General*, George *and* Alexius de Bethlem, Laodislaus Szekel *of* Boroszeno, Valentine Frank *one of the Judges*, Christian Zato *Consul of the City of* Hermanstadt, *Counsellors to the Illustrious Prince of* Transilvania: *As also* Nicholas *of* Bethlem, Stephen Appor, Peter Alvinzy, *and* John Staroſy *Principal and publick Notaries*, Michael Filstrick *Judge of the City of* Braslavia, *Plenipotentiaries deputed by the Prince aforesaid, and by the States of the Kingdom of* Transilvania; *do hereby declare and make known unto all the World, desiring that these Presents may remain upon Record, for a lasting Testimony unto all Ages.*

With great Reason may this present Age remain astonished, and envious Eyes become dazled with the Splendor of the Divine Clemency; which not suffering its beloved Christendom to Groan longer under the Yoak of Barbarous Pride, nor remain in Bonds to Tyrannical Servitude, nor longer to be overwhelmed, and drowned after so many Wars in a Sea of Innocent Blood; hath at length out of his great Compassion, been pleased to exert the strong Power of his Omnipotent Arm, to Rescue so many Kingdoms and Provinces, from an unsupportable Slavery under the Turks, *who transported with senseless Fury had rendered themselves formidable to the World, ruinous to their Neighbours, and Despisers of*

all

1688. *all People, beſides their own. But behold! How the God of Hoſts, being juſtly diſpleaſſed with theſe vain Boaſtings, hath thrown his Thunder-bolts amongſt them, and diſperſed them, making the moſt Auguſt Emperor* Leopold *the Firſt an Inſtrument of his Vengeance, and having ſhowred Flouds of Bleſſings on his Glorious and Triumphant Arms, hath encompaſſed his Royal Head with Wreaths of Victorious Laurel; whilſt the* Ottoman *Throne is dreſſed up with Mournful Cipreſs.*

Such were the aſtoniſhing operations of the Divine Power, made manifeſt to all the World. For when the barbarous Tyranny was in its full Carcer, and was in the Trail of a hot Scent after Chriſtian Blood; then was God pleaſed to ſtop them in their Courſe; and reduce their unſtable and depreſſed Fortune to the doubtful Terms of Hope and Fear.

It is now near an Age, that unhappy Tranſilvania *hath been depreſſed by the unſupportable* Ottoman *Yoak, and bewailed the loſs of her lawful King and Lord: And after having been Turmoiled, toſſed with Storms of War, with Fire and Sword, and Civil Diſſentions, all things have been ſo confuſed and defaced, that ſcarce any thing hath remained on the Regiſters of it's ancient Glory; only ſince the Dominion of the* Turk *gained by the inteſtine differences of it's own Princes, ſome Memorials are written, and reſerved to repreſent to the World a Hiſtory of a moſt direful Tragedy. But now the maligne Influence of the Stars being either abated, or entirely exhauſted; and the Ambitious Pride, and Deſigns of private Men defeated,* Tranſilvania *embraces the Paternal, and Powerful Protection of the moſt Auguſt Emperor of the Romans,* Leopold *the Firſt, and Hereditary King of* Hungary, *and of all his Succeſſors, and particularly of the moſt Serene Prince* Joſeph *King of* Hungary, *(whoſe Life may God long continue) and of his Heirs after him, according as it hath been concluded and agreed in the year* 1687, *at the laſt Diet at* Poſſonium *with full Conſent, Approbation and Concurrence of all the States of* Hungary, *who have for a long time poured out their Prayers and Tears, and Sighs before God, that at length through the Divine Mercy, they might obtain the Enjoyment of this long wiſhed Felicity. Be it therefore Enacted, Eſtabliſhed, and made known to this preſent, and to future Ages; That to the Glory of the Omnipotent God, and for the more quiet, and proſperous State of this Principality, both in this, and in Ages to come; We the ſaid Plenipotentiaries deputed by the Illuſtrious Prince, and States of this Kingdom, do with our free Will and Chriſtian Zeal, Renounce all Protection from the* Turk; *declaring that for the future, We will ſend him no Preſents, nor pay him Tribute; Nor will we maintain any Correſpondence with the* Ottoman *Port, their Adherents or Dependants, whether* Turks *or* Chriſtians; *or with any others, who are Enemies to the Majeſty of the Roman Emperor our gracious Lord, or to his lawful Succeſſours, and Hereditary Kings of* Hungary; *upon Penalty of High Treaſon, to be puniſhed according to the Laws of this Country, after due Conviction of the Crime. And in lieu of that Power which we have now renounced, We do with all Sincerity, and Purity of Heart Enter, and Liſt our ſelves under the Protection of the moſt Auguſt Emperor; and engage not only our ſelves, but our Poſterity of this Kingdom of* Tranſilvania. *And for an Evidence of this our Submiſſion and Agreement, by vertue of the power we have received from his Highneſs the Prince, and the States of the Country, We do admit; and receive the Imperial Forces, into the Fortreſs of* Kôvar, Huſs, Georgim *and* Braſlavia, *beſides other places already garriſoned by German Soldiers. Moreover we declare, That we ſhall be ready at all times, to take up Arms againſt the Common Enemy of Chriſtendom, and againſt all others, as we ſhall be commanded by our moſt gracious Lord; whom with all Humility, We Pray and Beſeech, that he would be graciouſly pleaſed to confirm our Priviledges, and the free Exerciſe of our Religion, as we have hither to enjoyed: And alſo, that he would Protect, and Defend our Poſterity, and Succeſſors in the ſaid Liberty and Priviledges: And in the mean time that the Teaty and Convention made with the Duke of* Loraine *may remain in full Force and Vertue; We have in Teſtimony thereof and for greater Evidence and Manifeſtation to all the World, ratified and confirmed this our Abjuration, and Renuntiation of the* Ottoman *Protection under the Seal of the three Nations of the Kingdom of* Tranſilvania.

Given at *Hermanſtadt* the 9*th* of *May*, 1688.

1688.

Theſe happy Succeſſes made way for the Surrender of *Alba Regalis*, which all this time held out, ſupplying themſelves ſometimes with Proviſions by Sallies and Excurſions, which they often made even to the Walls of *Buda*. Wherefore it being wiſely conſidered, that this Garriſon might ſtill defend it ſelf for a long time, unleſs the Blocade were more ſtreightly watched; and ſuch Forces diſpoſed on all ſides, as might ſuffer none either to go in, or come out of the City; Prince *Herman* of *Baden* Preſident of the Counſel of War, projected a formal Blocade, and with ſome Parties of *Germans* and *Hungarians*, within the Juriſdiction of his own Government, together with ſome Militia of General Count *Bathyani*, Commanded by himſelf; and the former Conducted by Colonel Baron *Areyzaga*.

Alba Regalis ſtreightned.

1688. *May.*

1688. zaga Governour of *Leopolſtadt*, and theſe were enjoyned to make an actual Attack upon the place, in caſe they underſtood, that a Blocade was not likely to ſucceed.

About the beginning of *May* theſe Forces appeared in view of *Alba Regalis*; and a ſtrict Blocade was formed on all ſides of the Town. Howſoever, the Defendants ſeemed not to loſe Courage, but on the contrary, made a ſtout Sally both with Horſe and Foot; the Iſſue of which was of no greater Importance, than only the taking off the Heads of ſome unfortunate Soldiers on one ſide and the other. And now at length to make their laſt effort, the *Turks* made another Sally on the *Germans*, but ſoon retired again without any Action; which gave opportunity to the Van-guard, to advance within Cannon-ſhot of the Town; with which the Defendants became ſo terrified, that the three Chief Commanders ſent forth a *Turk* well clothed and mounted, to make ſome motion for a Treaty: The *Turk* approaching near the Vanguard, deſired to ſpeak with ſome of the Chief Captains, letting them know, that he had Offers to make of a Surrender; which whilſt he was uttering, ſeveral other *Turks* Sallied out with a kind of cheerful Air and Briskneſs, one of which advancing before, demanded of the Chriſtian Soldiers, what it was they required? To which Anſwer being made: *The Town.* Reply was made; 'But we muſt know firſt on what 'Conditions; may we not, ſaid they, ex'pect to receive the ſame Articles, that were 'given to *Agria?* And may not we obtain 'the Favour to have our Treaty Signed at '*Vienna*, by the great Emperor of the Ro'mans: To which Anſwer was made, That thô they had no Power, nor Authority to give them any aſſurance of the latter, yet they would endeavour to give them ſatisfaction in that point, as well, as in others.

The Turks make a Sally.

They Capitulate.

1688. Hereupon Articles were drawn into ſeveral Heads and ſent into the City, the which, next day being conſider'd in the *Divan*, and by common conſent agreed unto, were Signed by the three Paſhas, and Chief Commanders of the Garriſon; the Sum of all which being this: That the ſame Conditions ſhould be given in all Points, as to *Agria*. And as to the Confirmation of theſe Articles by the Emperor, that the *Turks* might be ſatisfied therein, an Expreſs was diſpatched to Prince *Herman* of *Baden*, that he might ſend Advice to the Emperor of this Succeſs, and withall to intimate the Deſires of the *Turks* to have their Articles confirmed by the Imperial Signature. The which being granted, *Ali Aga*, and *Ali Beg* were commiſſioned by the Garriſon to carry the Articles to *Vienna*; and being come near to the City, an Officer was ſent to meet them with a Coach, by whom with a Guard they were conducted to the chief Inn of the City, where they were Lodged, and provided with all things neceſſary for their Entertainment. The Emperor not being in the City, but at his Country-Houſe at *Luxemburg*, the *Turks* loſt the curioſity of their Deſires, and Honour of Kiſſing the Hem of the Emperor's Garment: Howſoever, after having been courteouſly treated, they were with much expedition diſpatched away, that the Surrender of the Town might not be delaied; for in War are many Hazards: And perhaps the Commanders of the Town might have projected this pretence for a delay, not knowing what might happen in the interim by Succours from *Belgrade*; which were promiſed, and daily expected to relieve them. In conſideration of which the Marquis *Herman* of *Baden*, Preſident of the Council of War, procured the Imperial Signature to their Capitulations with all haſt imaginable, and having made a Preſent to each of them of a Watch, they were Conducted back to *Alba Regalis* by Count *Zicchy*, who had all that Winter been very Active to Watch that Garriſon, and force them to a Surrender. Thus theſe two Commiſſioners being returned to *Alba Regalis*, with the Articles of Surrender ſigned and confirmed, they enter'd into the *Divan* with the Paſhas, and other Commanders, and after ſome Debate and Conſultation, they reſolved on an immediate Surrender, and without other pauſe or delay, they began to laid their Goods and Moveables on Carts and Waggons: And on the next day being the *19th* of *May*, they quitted the City, and went out by the Gates, to the number in all of about Eight thouſand Souls, amongſt which there were not above Three hundred Soldiers. The Articles on which the Town was Surrender'd were theſe.

1688. 1688. *May.*

The Articles are agreed, and Meſſengers ſent to Vienna.

Firſt, *That the Caſtle, and City with all the Ammunition, Cannon and Arms, with the Bells, Clocks, and all things of publick uſe, ſhall without Fraud, or Deſign be delivered up; and what Mines that are, either in the Caſtle or Town, ſhall be diſcovered, and made known.*

Secondly, *That permiſſion ſhall be given without let or hindrance, or moleſtation whatſoever to the Garriſon and Inhabitants freely to leave the City with their Arms, Horſes, Beaſts, Goods and Moveables.*

Thirdly, *That the Sons of Chriſtian Women, who are Slaves, and do not paſs the Age*

of

1688. *of Eighteen, ſhall remain in the Power, and under the Government of their Fathers, who were* Turks. *But thoſe who are of riper Years, and paſt that Age, ſhall be left to their own free Will, to chuſe which ſide, or party they will take. And as to thoſe who were Born Chriſtians, and are under Age, as well Males, as Females ſhall be delivered faithfully into the Hands of the Chriſtians; and in caſe amongſt the* Turks, *any Perſon ſhall be deſirous to turn* Chriſtian, *no Perſon ſhall dare to hinder, or pervert him.*

Fourthly, *That Three hundred Waggons ſhall be provided for carrying their Goods and Moveables, as far as* Gian Curtaran *upon the* Danube; *where Seventy Boats or more (in caſe Seventy be not ſufficient) ſhall be furniſhed for Tranſport of the People and their Goods to ſuch Places, as they ſhall deſire; and in the mean while whilſt the Waggons are providing, and the Garriſon is iſſuing forth, the principal* Turks *of the City ſhall remain for Hoſtages.*

Fifthly, *That ſome* German *and* Hungarian *Officers ſhall go with the Convoy, which Conducts the People to the* Danube, *where being Embarked, they ſhall Accompany and Protect them to the next Garriſoned Town of the* Turks; *and for ſecurity of the ſafe return of ſuch Officers, ſome principal* Turks *ſhall be given for Hoſtages, to remain at* Oſeck *until all Conditions are executed, and then afterwards they ſhall have free liberty to depart.*

Sixthly, *All* Chriſtian *Captives, as well young as old, ſhall be ſet at liberty.*

Thus *Alba Regalis* being Surrender'd on the 19*th* of *May*, as we have ſaid, *Te Deum* was Sung in the principal *Moſchs*, and on the 20*th* the *Turks* began to take their way towards *Gian Curtaran*; and a ſufficient Garriſon of Imperialiſts entered the City, to the number of Five hundred *Germans*, and about One thouſand *Huſſars* Horſe and Foot, under the Command of Colonel *Areizaga*, there to remain until farther Orders from the Emperor. Some few days afterwards Count *Stephen Zicchy*, Lieutenant General of *Giavarin*, who by Order of the Counſel of War had with a Guard of Five hundred *Huſſars*, Three hundred Muſquetiers of the Regiment of *Wech*, and Three hundred Horſe of the *Circle* of *Suabia*, convoyed the *Turks* to the place appointed, returned back to *Alba Regalis*, where he reported, the great Senſe the *Turks* had of the faithful obſervance, which was given to the Articles; concerning which they had made many Expreſſions of Satisfaction; ſaying that it was no wonder, That the *Chriſtians* gather ſo many Laurels of Victory, ſince they knew ſo well with Sincerity, and Religion to obſerve, and comply with the Faith they had given: The which may more evidently appear by the Letter here following, Written to the Marquis of *Baden*.

1688. *The Garriſon of* Alba Regalis *Marches out.*

1688.

Moſt Happy, moſt Honourable and Gentle Prince, Vizier of the Emperor of the Romans, *Friend, and dear Brother, after theſe our ſincere Salutations ſhall be come to your Hands, Be it made known unto you, That in that happy Hour, when the Imperial Decree of your moſt Gracious, and Glorious Emperor, and our Lord, and alſo your obliging Letter filled with courteous Expreſſions, and Demonſtrations of Civility, uſed towards our Meſſenger* Ali Aga, *and* Ali Bei *came to Hand, we were greatly comforted, to have found favour, by means of your interceſſion, in the Eyes of your Gracious Emperor, whom the High God reward, and recompenſe with his Divine Grace. For that in purſuance of the Sacred Command Signed by your Emperor, the Honourable General* Bathyani, *and his other Officers have carefully protected us, not only when we quitted the Town, but during all our March towards the* Danube; *ſo that by the regular Diſcipline and watchful Eye of the* Germans, *and* Hungarians *towards us, we are ſafely arrived at* Gian Curtaran. *And ſo much we have thought fit to acknowledge, and expoſe at the Feet of your Highneſs; that it may be made manifeſt to the World, with how much Sincerity and Faith, this Treaty hath been Executed. As to other Matters, we find the Boats and Veſſels all in a readineſs, ſo that we Deſign to Embark and depart early to Morrow Morning; for all which good and punctual performance, we beſeech God to ſucceed, and proſper you.*

Dated the 23*d* of the Moon of *Regeb* 1099. That is, the 22*d* of *May* 1688.
Subſcribed by the Servants of God.

Achmet Vizier Commander in Chief,
Aga of the *Janiſaries*, *Zagargee Paſha.*

Beſides this Letter the ſame Perſons wrote another to Count *Bathyani* of the like Tenure; acknowledging the due Obſervance and Execution of the Treaty.

When the People, and Garriſon of this City, to the number of about Eight thouſand Souls, paſſed down the River by Towns belonging to the *Turks*, great was the Confuſion and Conſternation amongſt them, but more was the ſhame to the principal Officers, who had either by their Negligence or Cowardiſe, or ill Coduct, not relieved ſo important a City, but ſuffered it to be reduced to the utmoſt Extremities of Famine, without hopes of Succour: And at the ſame time, that the Fortreſſes of *Sigeth* and *Caniſia*, were in no better Condition, being reduced almoſt to the like

1688. like Extremity with *Alba Regalis*, which being well known to the Imperial Counſel of War, Orders were given to ſtreighten thoſe places by a more cloſe, and ſtrict Blocade.

1688. About this time to haſten the Preparations, and to draw out the Meaſures, and Scheme of War for the enſuing Campaign; the Duke of *Loraine* arrived at *Vienna*, where ſeveral Conferences and Counſels were held, by the great Captains and Generals, than which, never did any Age produce more Brave, Valiant and Wiſe of Conduct, than appeared in this preſent year. There are many things concur to form and complete a General of Renown; towards which nothing doth more contribute, than Fortune and Succeſs in War; of which the Imperialiſts had for ſome years had a happy Run, and plaid *long* with a lucky Hand. The *Turks* on the contrary had loſt the moſt part of their braveſt Officers, and Soldiers; and thoſe which had eſcaped out of the Battles, became a Sacrifice to the Rage, and Fury of Mutinous and Diſſolute Soldiers, who having thrown off the Bridle of all Diſcipline, turned their Swords from their Enemies upon their own Commanders and Generals; and this was not the leaſt Misfortune of the *Turks*, that the moſt captived People, and ſuch as formerly ſerved with the moſt blind Obedience, had forgot to obey, or revere their *Sultans*. But now if we ſhould compare theſe obſcure Commanders of the *Turks*, Men ſtarted from nothing, unexperienced in War, Thieves and Robbers, ſuch as *Teghen*, and his Maſter *Tedic*, who for ſome Years had lived on Spoils in the leſſer *Aſia*, with the Redoubted, and Valiant Generals of the Imperial Armies, we may without the help of ancient Propheſies, Prognoſticate the continued Succeſſes of the Imperial Arms: The Names of which Generals are theſe, worthy to be Recorded for ever in Hiſtory.

Counſels of War at Vienna.

The Commanders on either ſide compared.

The Chriſtian Generals and Officers.

The Duke of *Loraine*.
The Elector of *Bavaria*.
Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*.
Count *Caraffa*.
Count *de Staremberg*, Marſhal of the Field to the Emperor.
The Prince of *Salm*, a Field Marſhal, to whom the Education of the young King of *Hungary* was committed.
Count *de Rebata*, Commiſſary General of the Emperor's Armies.
Count *Dunewald*, General of the Emperor's Horſe.
Count *Pulſi*, another General of Horſe.
Count *de Sereni*, General of the *Bavarian* Horſe.
Prince *de Croy*, General of the Artillery.
Gondola, Chief Lieutenant General of Horſe, and a very ancient Officer. 1688.
Count *Taff*, another Lieutenant General of Horſe.
Count *Scheffenburg*, a Lieutenant General of Foot.
The Prince of *Neubourg*, Great Maſter of the Teutonick Order.
The Prince of *Savoy*.
Veterani, a brave General, full of Courage.
Piccolimini the like.
The Prince of *Lommercey*, *Rabutin*, *Negrelli* and *Eſterhaſi*, *Apremont* and *Wallis*, all Major Generals, were Perſons of great Reputation and Bravery, Fit, and Proper to Lead, Conduct, and Command an Army.

To give all theſe Generals a Character agreeable to their Worth and Merit, would be too great a Talk, and favour, ſomething of Flattery, which is diſagreeable to the Sincerity of an Hiſtorian. Howſoever, we may adventure to draw ſome few Lines, in deſcribing the Complexion of thoſe Heros, to whoſe Valour and Conduct Chriſtendom is ſo much obliged for it's Defence and Safety.

Character of the Duke of Loraine.

The Duke of *Loraine* was a Prince Naturally Valiant, and unconcerned in Dangers, expoſing himſelf without Oſtentation or Vanity, into Perils, where he judged, that his forwardneſs was requiſite to animate his Soldiers, and to give them an Example to imitate his Valour. And as his Temperament was uncapable of Fear, ſo amidſt the moſt hazardous Condition he was always ſetled and compoſed, and capable to give and receive Counſel; and willingly hearkned to the Advices of any, that pretended to have an inſight into Matters: Howſoever, thô he was not eſteemed to have a large Proſpect into Matters, or to draw a Scheme for a whole Campaign; yet in the Management of a Battle, or taking all the Advantages, no General in the World was ever more capable. Howſoever it was objected againſt him, That he was over looſe in his Marches, and acted with little Order therein; that he was not careful to ſtrengthen his Convoys, nor to ſecure his Forages, by which, and a thouſand other Overſights of this nature, we read in Hiſtory, that whole Armies have been confounded, and mouldred to nothing: There is no Man, without his Faults and Defects; or, as we ſay, without his blind ſide: Yet the World muſt avouch, that he was a great Captain, and a Perſon of moſt excellent Qualifications; for it is not little to his Honour that he was not Ambitious, or tranſported with vain Glory; but firm and

1688. zealous for the Intereſt of the Emperor, tho he little regarded his own, by endeavouring to form and project ſtrong Leagues againſt *France*.

Character of the the Elector of Bavaria.

The Elector of *Bavaria* was another General of great Renown; than whom no perſon in the World was endued with more natural Valour; indefatigable in War, and would never be wearied or faint, thô he ſhould be conſtrained to fight every day. Skirmiſhes were his divertiſements; and thô he was a General, yet he could condeſcend to the degree of an inferior Officer, in giving Orders, where they were neceſſary. At this time he was Young, and conſequently had not as yet ſeen many Campaigns; but no Prince was ever more capable, and of greater hopes, which ſome Years afterwards were brought to all Perfection. He loved Battels; and to put the Troops of his Enemies to Flight, and to make himſelf Maſter of the Field, and to gain Victories, were his great pleaſures; but as to the Plunder of the Field, and the great Booties obtained therein, he left all to his Officers and Soldiers, never demanding any ſhare, or account of them. Howſoever he was eſteemed alſo to have his Defects; for it is ſaid, That he looked not with due attention to the care of his Troops; and that as he was very diligent and vigilant in the time of action; yet afterwards he indulged himſelf too much to his Pleaſures in the times of Vacation and Eaſe from his Labours; and it may be ſaid of him as was of a *Roman* General, That he was *Patiens Laboris, indefeſſus in bello, ſed ubi vacuerit, nimiæ voluptatis.*

Character of Prince Lewis *of* Baden.

Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* was a true Man of War, cut out for a Soldier from his Infancy; in which Trade being Educated, he ſoon arrived to a ſingular Perfection, being naturally addicted to Arms. He was full of Courage, Heat, and Bravery; Active, Vigilant, and a Man of Order in diſpoſing of his Troops; always on Horſe-back, and capable of doing great Actions; as we ſhall ſee verified Two or Three Years afterwards: Howſoever he was not without ſome allays, by a too obſtinate adherence to his own Opinion, and Councils; which if at any time he was forced to retract or change, ſo as to follow the Advices and Counſels of others, yet he would do it with an ill Grace and Will, and not without ſome mixture of his own contrivance. He was more fit for an Army than a Court; giving his Tongue too much liberty to Speak and Diſcourſe freely of the Faults and Defects of the chief Miniſters of State; which begot him ſome Enemies, but his Greatneſs of Mind, and Succeſs in War, carried him above all.

Count *Caraffa* was advanced by the favour of Count *Montecuculi* his Uncle; to which his own Merits contributed very much; for being a Soldier of Fortune, he reſolved to riſe by that way; and being endued with a natural Courage, he ſignalized himſelf on ſeveral occaſions. His Enterprizes were always performed with great moderation, and Phlegm, watching his opportunities of advantage upon the Enemy, and ſeldom inclined to hazard any thing; his Counſels were full of prudent Caution, which made his Performances ſuſpected by the Enemy, fearing ſome Turn which they did not foreſee. He was alſo a Courtier as well as a Soldier, and knew how to comport himſelf towards the chief Miniſters of State in the Court; as he did alſo to the Generals, and Officers, and Soldiers in the Camp. 1688. *Count* Caraffa.

Count Staremberg.

Count *Staremberg*, one of the Emperor's Field-Marſhals, a Perſon Renowned through the World for the defence of *Vienna*, was a perſon of admirable Courage and much Fire in his Temper, and endued with all Qualities fit for a Soldier, thô not ſo proper for a General, being naturally violent and tranſported with Paſſion. He is, as we find him, more celebrated amongſt Foreigners and Strangers for defending *Vienna*, than amongſt the *Germans*, who ſerved in the Garriſon with him, alledging that he expoſed his Soldiers too frequently to unneceſſary Sallies, and was too prodigal of ſpilling their Blood.

The Prince of Salm.

The Prince of *Salm* was another Field-Marſhal, to whom the Education of the Young King of *Hungary* was committed. It is ſaid, That he hath ſerved long, and gained great Experience in the War: But his Valour, Wiſdom, and Nobility, have endued him with ſuch Vertues, as ſerve not only to render him eſteemed and honoured for himſelf, but capable alſo to *inſpire* Learning, and Royal Thoughts *into* the Mind of that Young King.

Count Rabata.

Count *Rabata*, another Field-Marſhal, and Commiſſary-General of the Imperial Army, was eſteemed more capable of the latter, than of the firſt Office. For as to the providing for the ſubſiſtence of an Army, no man was ever reputed more intelligent and induſtrious, being endued with an admirable Faculty to draw out a Scheme for Winter-Quarters; and the manner how to regulate Troops with ſuch Diſcipline, as might tend to the Conſervation of the Proviſions of a Country, which Soldiers are apt to conſume unneceſſarily; eſpecially the *German* Armies, which love Plenty and Exceſs; and do commonly, (if not prevented by good Management) ruin thoſe Countries in Two Months, which might

1688. might otherwise conveniently maintain an Army for the whole Year.

Dunewald. Count *Dunewald*, General of the Imperial Cavalry, was esteemed very capable of that Charge; and with all the Reason and Justice in the World, may be numbred amongst the best of those Officers, who are esteemed, to be Couragious, Wise, and Experienced in War.

Count Palfi. Count *Palfi*, General of the *Hungarian* Horse, was a man of great Understanding; but because he hath not served in any other Wars, than those of *Hungary*, he is not much esteemed for a Soldier; howsoever being descended from one of the most Ancient and Noble Families in *Hungary*, the Court of *Vienna* judged it policy, to give in his Person an Example and Proof of the Emperor's Favour and good Will towards the *Hungarian* Nobility: By reason of which he made a speedier advance into Preferments in the War, than could reasonably be expected from his Services, and Actions.

Count Serien. Count *de Serien*, General of the *Bavarian* Troops, besides his other Qualities, hath but too much of Wit and good Management, by which he seldom fails of arriving at the end of his designs, having by his Conduct and good Fortune, got into the Command of the *Bavarian* Troops: And so insinuated himself into the Court of *Vienna*, that they seem to say, that they are obliged to him, for the strict Alliance which the Elector hath made with the House of *Austria*. In short, he was esteemed for a Person of admirable dexterity in avoiding invidious matters, without being either suspected or perceived.

P. of Croy. The Prince of *Croy*, General of the Artillery, was a person of undoubted Valour.

Gondola. *Gondola*, first Lieutenant-General of the Horse, was a very Ancient Officer; much beloved by his own Soldiers; in short he is a man without Vice, Vivacity of Spirit, or Ambition, being of a Conversation easy, and inoffensive to all the World.

Count Taff. Count *Taff*, a Lieutenant-General of the Horse, was a very Gallant man, having in all occasions of danger acquitted himself with great Courage; and yet he is not so much to be commended for his Military performances, as for the Character he hath acquired of a just, civil, and an honest Gentleman. He was of great Understanding, pleasant Conversation, good Literature, and well studied, accomplished in all his Exercises, doing every thing with a good Grace. In fine, he would be supereminent in every thing, did he not prefer those Qualities which rendered him useful before those which made him acceptable. I had once the honour to see him at *Vienna*, and have some acquaintance with him in the Year 1666.

Count *Souches*, chief Lieutenant-General of the Infantry, was greatly advanced by those Employments which his Father had bequeathed to him. 1688. Souches.

Count *Schaffenberg*, Lieutenant-General of the Foot, was a person of great Courage, but something tenacious. Schaffenberg.

The Prince of *Neuburg*, Great Master of the Teutonick Order, was a very good Man, but heavy and unactive; bold in danger, but without much Application to business. Neuburg.

The Prince of *Savoy*, a Gentleman of great Courage, of more solid Judgment, than quickness of Fancy. He was a Man of good Learning, and in his studies had applied his mind to that part of the Mathematicks, which treats of Fortifications; by which, and by practice in War, there was great hope, that with time, he would arrive at those eminent degrees of Honour and Preferment, of which the greatness of his Birth, and his own Virtues made him capable. P. of Savoy.

Veterani was as Brave and Valiant as any, having signalized himself in the last War by an extraordinary Action, worthy for ever to be remembred. He was an *Italian* by Birth, but so plain and unaffected in his Speech and Behaviour, that he seemed to have contracted nothing of the Air of that Nation, but the Name only. Veterani.

Heusler was a Soldier of Fortune, as stout and brave as *Hercules* himself; no man more Valiant, and none more Active and Vigilant, and by his Merits only arrived to the highest Commands in the Army; his Comportment, Motions, and way of Speaking savoured of a man of Quality. Heusler.

Piccolomini, was not only endued with Courage, which is the first Principle of a Soldier; but was a Master in the Trade of War: Tho' he hath been maliciously traduced, as wanting both; but his own Actions, Conduct, and Success in many Battels, have evinced the contrary. Piccolomini.

To these we might add the Prince of *Lommercy*, *Rabbatin*, *Nigrelli*, *Esterhasi*, *Apremont*, and *Wallis*, all Major-Generals of Renown, and Famous Reputation, besides many other Field-Commanders, Captains and subaltern Officers; so that, as we have said, no Age could ever boast of more brave and undaunted Spirits. On the contrary, the *Turks* had in several Battels, unfortunate to themselves, lost the best of their brave Soldiers, Pashas, and Timariots, and what remained were cut off by the *Chiurbas*, and the rebellious Soldiers, (as fore-related;) so that now there scarce survived one person fit, and of sufficient Experience to conduct an Army, as will appear in the sequel of this present Year.

1688. But to return now to the Councils of War held at *Vienna* for haſtening the Campaigne, and forwarding the Troops, and drawing a Scheme for managing the War of this Year; many and various were the Opinions. At length ſtrict Orders were given to Mareſchal *Caprara*, immediately to go to *Oſeck*; and there conſult with Count *Apremont*, Governor of that place, on ſuch methods, as might beſt contribute to the Service of his Imperial Majeſty, both as to the Enlargement of the Conqueſts, and Subſiſtence of the Soldiery: In order unto which, great Numbers of Boats were laden with all ſorts of Proviſion and Ammunition, and diſpeeded down the Rivers of *Danube*, *Vagus*, *Tibiſcus*, and *Drave*, for undertaking ſome conſiderable Enterprize.

Reſult of the Counſels of War at Vienna.

Orders were alſo diſpatched from the Council of War to General *Caraffa* in *Tranſilvania*; That having committed the command of the Upper-*Hungaria* to *Nigrelli*, and of *Tranſilvania* to General *Veterani*; and having alſo ſatisfied the Quarters of his own Militia, he ſhould forthwith march along the Banks of the *Danube*, but with ſuch Caution and Vigilance, as might ſecure him and his Forces from the Surprizals of *Tekely*; who ſince the ſurrender of *Agria* and *Mongatz*, had made frequent incurſions from *Temeſwar*, as far as *Lippa*, *Julia*, and ſometimes from *Jeno* to *Waradin*.

It being judged almoſt impoſſible to conſerve *Peter Waradin*, by reaſon of the nearneſs thereunto of *Illock*, where the Enemy maintained a numerous Garriſon, it was reſolved to draw forth the Troops and Proviſions from thence. Howſoever *Caprara* being deſirous firſt to take a view of *Illock*, he conveyed himſelf privately before the place with ſome Horſe of the Regiment of *Palfi*, and about Two hundred
1688. Dragoons on Foot, and ſeized on a *Moſch* before the Gate; but being diſcovered by the *Turks*, they Fired ſuch a Volly of Shot upon him, that ſeveral of his Dragoons were killed, and he received Two Muſquet-ſhots through the Folds of his looſe Coat, with which he retired without other hurt or loſs.

But of more concernment it was to General *Caprara* to defeat the Camp of the *Turks*, which they were forming in the open Plains of *Salankement*; to which end he prepared Boats and Barges, and Bridges to Tranſport over the *Drave* the Forces which were on their march from the Upper-*Hungary*. But the Waters by exceſſive Rains, had ſo ſwollen the Rivers beyond the Banks of their right Channel, that both Horſe and Foot were conſtrained to make a ſtop at *Darda*, to which place the General paſſed over in a Boat, and there remained until the Waters were fallen; as did alſo ſome 1688.
Bavarian Troops deſigned to repaſs the *Danube* near *Buda*, on their march to *Erdeodi*; where having raiſed a Bridge over the *Danube*, and Six more over the Moors and Fenns, they joyned with other Forces, and marched in a Body towards *Illock*.

In the mean time, whilſt the Imperial 1688.
Court was enjoying the pleaſures of the Country at *Luxemburg*, the Duke of *Loraine* falling ſick, put the Court into *The Duke of Loraine Sick.*
ſome diſcompoſure; for that the Seaſon of the Year being now ripe for Action, the want of the General's preſence, would be a neceſſary retardment to the Proceedings of the Campaigne; howſoever that was happily ſupplied by the coming of P. *Lewis* of *Baden*, who every day entred into conſultation with the D. of *Loraine*, in what manner they might beſt carry on the War on the other ſide of the *Save*; which being agreed, P. *Lewis* proceeded to the Camp, where, with Mareſchal *Caprara*, the Imperial Forces were for that time commanded, and with them it was concluded to paſs the *Save*.

But now ſome of the *Tranſilvanians* being *The City of Stephanopolis refuſes to receive a German Garriſon.*
allured by Succours, and great Aſſiſtance promiſed them by the *Tartars*, to renounce their ſworn Allegiance to the Emperor; the City of *Stephanopolis* refuſed to receive a *German* Garriſon, which Deſign was chiefly carried on at the perſuaſion of the *Valachians*, who conſidering that by the Submiſſion of *Tranſilvania*, their Province lay open to the *Germans*, and through that an eaſie paſſage into *Tartary*; they both joyned to perſuade the People of *Stephanopolis*, to refuſe to take in a Garriſon of *Germans*. But General *Veterani* immediately marched to the City with the Regiments of *Pace*, *Taff* and *Strum*, and by ſurprize Attacked the Suburbs in three places, and being come within Piſtol-ſhot of the Walls, the Dragoons diſmounting from their Horſes, and raiſing ſome Barricadoes to cover them from the Enemies Cannon, they began to throw Bombs into the Caſtle, by which, and by help of the Regiments of *Baden* and *Schaffemberg*, who brought with them two Pieces of great Cannon, and four of ſmall, they batter'd the Town, to the Terrour and Conſternation of the Inhabitants; *The City Surrendered.*
ſo that with common conſent they cried out for Quarter; which was granted to them by General *Caraffa*, at Diſcretion; and the City yielded, as alſo the Caſtle, into which five Companies of the Regiment of *Baden* were admitted. In the mean time General *Caraffa* with like diligence, Marched with a Body of an Army to *Lippa*; and having Summoned the City, he was anſwer'd by their great and Small-ſhot from the Walls: Upon which the General without any delay

raiſed,

1688. raiſed two Batteries, by which beating down part of the Wall, he made an Attack on the Breach; from whence, thô he was repulſed at the firſt time by the Bravery of the Defendants; yet renewing the Aſſault again with grater Force and Reſolution, they enter'd the Town by Storm, with the Death of Five hundred *Turks*; the reſt giving Fire to their Houſes and Magazines retired into the Caſtle, which they maintained a while with good Reſolution. But *Caraffa* raiſing two new Batteries, fired inceſſantly from them, and threw Bombs into it with ſuch good effect, that the Defendants terrified therewith, diſplayed a white Flag, and ſubmitted unto Terms of being made Priſoners, to the number of Six thouſand Perſons, Two thouſand of which being Men capable to bear Arms were made Slaves; but the Women and Children were freed, and with a Convoy 1688. were ſent in ſafety to *Temeſwar*: The Surrender of *Lippa* was of great conſequence to the *Germans*, having thereby opened all the Country between the River *Maros*, and the *Pibiſcus*.

Lippa attacked.

Lippa yielded.

This Succeſs was ſoon followed by the Surrender of *Lagos*, a Caſtle four Leagues diſtant from *Lippa*, which after a ſmall reſiſtance yielded to Colonel *Pace* on Articles, according to which about Two hundred Soldiers, with One hundred and Eighty *Raſcians* and *Valachians* marched out, together with the Inhabitants of the lower City, and about Six hundred Women and Children. Within was only one Mortar-piece, and eight Pieces of Cannon; but no Victuals or Ammunition. The like Fortune had ſucceeded at the great Caſtle of *Caranzebes*, had not the Attacks been diſappointed by an exceſſive Rain of four or five days; which forced Colonel *Pace* to return back to General *Carafa*, who remained ſtill in expectation of his coming to *Lippa*.

Lagos yielded.

The Indiſpoſition of the Duke of *Loraine* increaſing, and little hopes of his Recovery to ſuch a ſtate of Health, as was requiſite to Conduct an Army during the preſent Campaign; the Elector *Maximilian* 1688. *Emanuel* Duke of *Bavaria*, was the only perſon looked upon fit for the high Command of General of the Imperial Forces: For he was a Prince thô young in Years, yet for his time, of that vaſt experience, and of that Diſpoſition and Courage, naturally inclined to War, that he ſeemed not to come behind any of thoſe renowned Generals, famed for Heroick Actions in paſt Ages; wherefore being elected by the conſent of all the General Officers, for Commander in Chief of the whole Army, the Count *Kaunitz* was diſpatched with the Imperial Letters to the Elector at *Monaco*, inviting him to accept of this important Charge. But becauſe the Seaſon of the year was far advanced, and that no time was to be loſt, Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* was diſpatched to the Army to joyn with Marſhal *Caprara*, both for Conſervation of the new Conqueſts, and to diſpoſe Matters in order to farther Victories. 1688.

The Elector of Bavaria made General.

Nor were the *Turks* only vexed with the ill Succeſſes of War, but were alſo afflicted with Earthquakes, Mutinies, Conſpiracies, amongſt their Soldiers, with Robberies and Diſorders over all *Aſia*.

On the 30*th* of *June*, about half an hour 1688. before Twelve a Clock at Noon, which is the common time of Dinner, hapned a moſt dreadful Earthquake at *Smyrna*, which in a few Moments over-threw almoſt all the Houſes in the City, with the Death (as is computed) of Five thouſand of the Inhabitants, many of which were drawn out half Dead from the Ruins. This terrible Judgment, by the good Providence of God hapning to be on a Saturday, (which commonly the Conſul, and Factors of the Engliſh Nation make a Day of divertiſement without any buſineſs) moſt of them were abroad, either in the Country, or on board ſome Ships in the Port, from whence they eaſily heard the lamentable Noiſe, and Cries of the falling City, not now to be ſeen, or diſcerned through the vaſt and thick Duſt which cover'd all the Ruins; thoſe who were in the Ships were ſenſible of the Shake; for the Seas lifted up the Ships, the Guns leaped in the Carriages, and the Seamen on the Deck were as unſteddy on their Feet, as in a Storm at Sea. Some who were on the Shoar, felt the Earth trembling under them, Stagger'd, and were thrown to the Ground. In the Houſes of our Merchants, three only of the Engliſh Nation periſhed, namely, Mr. *Samuel Bernardiſton*, Mr. *Henry Stephens* and Mr. *Richard Pierce*, all killed by the falling of a main Beam, as they were ſitting at Dinner: Several others which remained at Home, are ſtill alive to recount their wonderful Eſcape, whilſt the Tops, Tiles and Rafters of the Houſes fell round about them without any Wound, or touch on their Bodies. But had it ſo pleaſed God, that this Earthquake ſhould have hapned on any other Day in the Week beſides Saturday; it is more than probable, that many more of the Engliſh Factory would have periſhed in the Ruins. Of the *Jews* Four hundred were killed, and amongſt them one of their moſt famous *Rabbis* of the *Eaſt*, called *Aron Ibben Haim*. The Metropolite of *Smyrna* with many of his Papaſſes, who went into their Church to Pray, were killed by the fall of the Roof. The like Fate befel

An Earthquake at Smyrna.

the

1688. the Patriarch of *Alexandria*, who with his People was overwhelm'd with the Ruins. Of the *French* Nation the Conſul only was killed; and of the *Dutch* only one Merchant. About three or four Hours after this diſmal Shake, an Irruption of Fire appeared in the *Frank* Street, (which is a Row of Houſes along the Sea ſide, inhabited by the *Frank* Nations) for ſo the *Turks* call all the Weſtern People: This Fire perhaps might at firſt have been extinguiſhed, but that ſmaller Shakes happning now and then after the greater Earthquake, ſo terrified the People by the falling of Walls and Tops of Houſes, that none daring to come near, ſuffer'd the Fire to prevail; which conſumed much of the Merchants Cloth, melted their Tin, Lead and Money; and burnt up their Papers and Books of Account: So that it cannot be ſaid, whether the Earthquake, or the the Fire did the greateſt Damage and Deväſtation: But this is certain, that the *Engliſh* Merchants were very conſiderable ſufferers, ſome having computed the loſs to a Hundred thouſand pounds Sterling. It is a great Queſtion from whence this Fire ſhould proceed, ſome will have it from the Fires in the *Kitchins*, which were kindled about that time of the Day, for the uſe and purpoſe of dreſſing Meat and other Services; but that ſeems unlikely; for the Kitchin Fires at that time of the Year and of the Day, being not great, might have been more eaſily extinguiſhed, and ſmothered by the fall of ſo much Brick and Rubbiſh, rather than kindled by the Beams and Rafters; wherefore I believe, that this Incendiation did proceed from an Irruption of Subterranean Fires, which are the cauſe of Earthquakes: Thus was it, when the Mount *Veſuvius* was blown up, and ſo it was, and is when *Mongibello* Vomits out it's Flames, making all the Countries tremble round the Iſland of *Sicily*; and ſo it was in the Year 1666, when *Raguſi* was deſtroyed with an Earthquake, the Subterranean Fires deſtroying whatſoever remained under the Ruins: And ſo it was at 1688. *Lima* in the *Weſt-Indies*, where after the Earthquake a Fire broke forth, which conſumed that City in the ſame manner, as afterwards it did at *Smyrna*.

A Fire breaks out.

In the Army were great Diſcontents, as it always happens in times of Misfortune. *Teghen* (as we have ſaid) had forced himſelf upon the Vizier to be made Seraskier or General; whilſt many better Men than he, were laid aſide: The Force being ſo inconſiderable on the Frontiers, it was judged beneath the Dignity of a Vizier, to appear at the Head of ſo weak an Army; wherefore remaining that year at *Conſtantinople*, where ſeveral of the diſcontented *Giurbas* had concealed them; a Conſpiracy was by them formed againſt the Grand Vizier and the Government, which had in a few hours taken effect, had it not been diſcovered by ſome of their falſe Brethren; to prepare which, ſeveral Libels were thrown about in the *Moſques*, condemning the removal of the Grand Seignior, and his Court to *Adrianople*, to the great Ruin and Detriment of the ancient Seat of the *Sultans* at *Conſtantinople*, and prejudicial to the Empire by ſuch an unneceſſary expence: Theſe Libels were ſeconded by an *Arz*, or Memorial from the Soldiers to the Vizier himſelf, importing, that they would not ſuffer the Sultan to remove from *Conſtantinople*; but in caſe the Vizier would go in Perſon to the Wars, and firſt pay them their Arrears, they would accompany him, when the Seaſon was fit for ſo long a March; but to go and Winter at *Adrianople*, would diſcommode them and their Families, and prove of no benefit to the grand Deſign of War againſt the Common Enemy the *Chriſtians*. This bold Memorial gave Encouragement to the Inferiour *Janiſaries* to commit daily Inſolences in the Streets; which being connived at by their Officers concerned in the Conſpiracy, which was to have been executed on the 23*d* day of *July*, gave Fears and Jealouſies to the Government, that the ſame Tragedy was acting over again, as had been in the time of the late *Giurbas*. For the Plot was laid, that the *Gebegees*, ſhould in a Tumultuous manner go to the Vizier's Houſe to demand their Arrears of Pay; then were the *Janiſaries* upon the Noiſe hereof to joyn with them, and Aſſault the Vizier, and take the Government into their own Hands, as had lately been practiſed by the *Giurbas*. But on the Vigil before the Execution, the whole Plot was diſcovered, and thoſe who were to be the principal Actors therein were made known to the Vizier: Who immediately thereupon Summoned ſuch Guards, as he could confide in; and with Five hundred Men went about the 1688. City all that Night, and ſeized all the Conſpirators in their Houſes. The next day the *Janiſar-Aga* was diſplaced, and made Paſha of *Van*, a City on the Borders of *Perſia*, and one *Mahomet Aga* (the *Segme Baſhee*, Colonel of a ſort of Militia ſo called) was advanced to his Office; he was a Man of above Eighty years of Age, very lame by reaſon of a Wound he had received at the Siege of *Candia* by a Cannon Bullet, which ſhot off one of his Buttocks; But yet he was Vigorous, and of a ſevere Temper, fit to keep ſuch Mutiniers in Diſcipline and Subjection: The *Kiahhei*, or Lieutenant

1688.

A Conſpiracy againſt the Vizier plotted and diſcovered.

The Methods of the Plot.

Seditions in the Army.

1688. nant General of the *Janiſaries* was alſo Caſhiered, and thô they both pleaded Innocence and Ignorance; yet the want of knowledge to diſcover ſuch a Contrivance hatching amongſt their Soldiers, was Crime ſufficient to eaſe them of their Commands.

How prevented. For two Nights following, three Parties of armed Men took their Rounds about the City: The firſt led by the Vizier, The ſecond by the new *Janiſar-Aga*, and the third by the new *Kia-bei*; theſe meeting together in the Morning, and conferring Notes, found that they had cut off about Fifty Perſons, moſt of them *Janiſaries*: And ſeveral Nights afterwards ſome Executions were done, and all acted with ſuch Secrecy, and Silence in the dead of the Night, that no Noiſe or Diſturbance followed thereupon; for there was no Man of great Vogue or Repute put to Death, the higheſt being only in degree a *Chiurbagee* or Captain; all which were put into Sacks and thrown into the Sea, according to the puniſhment by ancient Conſtitution to be inflicted on *Janiſaries*. Amongſt thoſe, who were put to Death was one *Hamedi Effendi*, who was at firſt appointed with others to carry the Grand Seignior's Letter for Peace to the Emperor: Several others being too free in their Tongues againſt the

1688. Vizier, openly ſaying that he was decayed in his Parts, and not capable to mannage ſo great an Employment, uttering other things ſavouring of a high Contempt of his Perſon, were put to Death: And amidſt theſe Executions, the Head of *Dogangee Shuban*, Paſha of *Nicopolis*, on the *Danube*, was brought to Town; he had been one of the *Giurbas*, and *Kiah* to *Siaus* Paſha, and once named by him to have been left *Chimacam*, when the Vizier was at the War: This Report, with the Fame of being deſigned by the Conſpirators to be ſet up for Vizier, was fatal to him, and procured the Hand-writing or Sentence for his Death. *Yeghen Bei* was alſo ſuſpected to have had a Hand in promoting, and projecting the Conſpiracy; but he was too great, as yet to be reached by the waining Power of the Vizier: This Suſpicion had ſome Foundation from the Counſels, which *Yeghen* had formerly given, concerning the removal of the Grand Seignior to *Adrianople*, which as he ſaid could not be done without Hurt, and Damage to the Empire; declaring in like manner by a ſecond Letter, that in caſe they ſhould, contrary to his Mind and Opinion, remove the Grand Seignior, he would in the Autumn come perſonally to *Adrianople* to demand their Reaſons for the ſame. Howſoever this Vizier was willing to overlook all the extravagant, and inſolent Speeches of *Yeghen Bei*, out of Gratitude, as was ſaid,

Yeghen ſuſpected to have been in the Conſpiracy.

of ſparing his Life; when after the loſs of 1688.
the late Battle, (he then being *Janiſar-Aga*) the Soldiers would have cut him to pieces, had not the Authority and Intereſt of *Yeghen* with the Militia, ſpared and ſecured his Life: In Conſideration, and Remembrance of which, he was no ſooner created Vizier, than he diſcharged the *Nefran*, or Trained Bands of the Country, which the late *Iſhmael* Paſha had raiſed to ſuppreſs *Yeghen*, then lying with his Forces near to *Sophia*.

The Viziers reſpect to Yeghen.

Howſoever, this Conſpiracy againſt the Vizier would ſcarce have paſſed over ſo eaſily, had not a lucky hit of Two thouſand and ſix hundred Purſes (being the Eſtate of two rich *Kuzlir-Agas* cut off, and brought from Grand *Cairo* in *Egypt*) been ſeaſonably brought to the Exchequer, which ſerved a little to pacifie the Soldiery, which was now nine Months in Arrear. The Vizier alſo not thinking himſelf ſecure from the Plots and Conſpiracies which might ſtill be framed againſt him, removed *Iſhmael* the late Vizier from *Cavalla*, a place near *Salonica*, where he had been Impriſoned, to the Caſtle at *Rhodes*, the famous place for diſgraced and baniſhed Officers: He removed alſo ſeveral from their places of Truſt, putting Creatures of his into their Offices; and amongſt the reſt he made four new Viziers of the Bench; one of which was *Hali Aga*, *Haſnadar* or Treaſurer to the Vizier *Kupri-oglee*, called from *Trapezond*, where he was Paſha; another was *Omer* Paſha, *Teſterdar* or Treaſurer, who laſt year in the beginning of the Troubles was *Segmen Baſhee*, or General of that Militia, and had been pulled off from his Horſe by the *Giurbas* in the Streets, and turned out of Office; a third was the *Niſangi Baſhee*, a young Man taken out of the *Seraglio*, where he was a Page: And a fourth was one of the Vizier's ancient Servants.

Money come from Grand Cairo.

Four new Viziers of the Bench made.

But notwithſtanding the diſlike which the Soldiers ſhewed to the Grand Seignior's removal to *Adrianople*, the Vizier and his Counſellours reſolved to purſue their Deſign; eſteeming it a place more ſecure and ſafe for the Government (according to the *Maxim* of old *Kuperlee*) where the Militia could be more under their Eye; and Plots not ſo eaſily contrived as at *Conſtantinople*, where the numbers and Riches of the Peo- 1688.
ple were capable at all times to move Diſturbances. So in the Month of *July*, the Sultan removed to *Adrianople*, with his depoſed Brother, his Son, and the other Brother *Sultan Achmet*, with the *Valide Sultana* or Queen Mother.

The Court being come to *Adrianople*, at the firſt Conſult a Peace was propoſed, and Ambaſſadors named to go to *Vienna*, *viz.*

Zulfiear

1688. *Zulficar Aga*, and *Mavrocordato*, who was a *Chriſtian*, and Interpreter to the Vizier; the Diſpatch of theſe Ambaſſadors was the more earneſtly haſtned, by reaſon of the News then come to the Court, that the *Germans* were on their March to Inveſt *Belgrade*. *Teghen* Paſha was then at *Niſſa*, where the Differences between him, and *Haſſan* Paſha grew to that Heat, that their Parties falling to Blows, Two hundred were killed in the Fray; which *Haſſan*, being the Wiſer, and more temperate Commander, interpreted for a bad Omen of Succeſs in the following Campaign. The Court took little Notice of all this Matter; but ſtill continued to encourage *Teghen* with Promiſes of Additional Forces, and new Supplies, ordering him to oppoſe all the Deſigns, and Attempts of the *Chriſtians* to the utmoſt of his Power; giving him alſo a Commiſſion to enter into a Treaty of Peace with the *Chriſtian* General, in caſe any Overture ſhould fairly offer its ſelf. But *Teghen* not having with theſe Commands received the Prophet's Standard, nor the Imperial Seal, which are the Badges and proper Signals of the Office of Grand Vizier, became Angry and Sullen; for tho' he was made General, yet that ſeemed not ſufficient without the Title of Supreme Governor: And whereas before, he was on his March towards *Belgrade*, he returned back again to *Sophia*, declaring that without thoſe powerful Inſtruments, it was impoſſible for him to Govern the Army, and Rule them with ſuch ſtrict Obedience, as was neceſſary againſt ſo powerful an Enemy, and ſo formidable as the *Chriſtians*: And as to the Overtures of Peace he was reſolved to make none, nor ſuffer the Ambaſſadors to paſs until ſuch time, as he had tried the Fortune of the *Ottoman* Sword once more in the Field. To this pitch of Inſolence was this *Teghen* ariſen, that he was ready to Sacrifice the whole concernment of the Empire to his own Pride and Vanity: But Expreſs after Expreſs coming from *Belgrade* with News, that the *Germans* were Marching towards the *Save*, with a Reſolution to paſs that River, ſo ſoon, as the Elector of *Bavaria* ſhould Arrive in the Camp, *Teghen* began to grow a little aſhamed; and fearing that all the Misfortunes impending over *Belgrade*, would be attributed to his ill Government and Sedition, he Marched away from *Sophia*, and being come to *Belgrade*, he made publick Declaration, that the Sultan had created him General of all *Hungary*, upon which the Forces Encamped in the Parts adjacent to the City ſubmitted to his Command; and being now inveſted with the ſole Power, he vented his Spleen againſt his old Competitor, *Haſſan* Paſha, with whom formerly (as we have ſaid) he had a Quarrel in *Boſnia*, and having now an opportunity to ſhew his farther Reſentments, he ſeized on his Tents, Horſes and Money, and would have ſtrangled him, had he not been prevented by the Aga of the *Janiſaries*, and the Son of the *Han* of *Tartary*, who was there preſent with a ſmall Body of *Tartars*.

1688. *Seizes on Haſſan Paſha.*

But the *Turks* had now ſomething more to do, than to quarrel amongſt themſelves; for the *Chriſtians* came pouring upon them on all ſides; and how to reſiſt them was the preſent Incumbence, and grand Concernment; ſo that laying aſide all Inteſtine differences, *Teghen* with Ten thouſand Soldiers, joyned to the Troops of *Tekeli*, reſolved to paſs the *Save*, and Encamp near *Semblin* on the other ſide of the River. But that deſign was laid aſide, ſo ſoon as News was brought to *Belgrade* that P. *Lewis* of *Baden* was Decamped from *Valkovar*, and that, together with *Caprara*, he had taken his march towards *Illock*; with which, *Teghen* and the *Turks* fainting in their Courage, were inclined rather to Propoſals of Peace, than to a continuance of the War; and to try whether any reaſonable offers of that nature would be accepted. Two ordinary Peaſants were diſpatched to *Oſeck*, with Letters to Marqueſs *Herman* of *Baden*, and Marſhal *Caprara*, deſiring them to interceed with his Imperial Majeſty to put an end to this bloody War, which had already coſt the lives of many innocent People, and laid waſte and deſolate vaſt and large Countries, and Provinces: But ſuch a Meſſage as this being brought by Peaſants, who are improper Inſtruments to be employed in ſo eminent an Action, gave juſt cauſe to the Generals to take and eſteem them for no other than Spyes: Upon which ſuſpicion they were impriſoned, and Advice ſent thereof to the Imperial Court; which not judging fit to take notice of any Offers of Peace propoſed in ſuch Form, gave new Orders and Inſtructions to *Caprara* to purſue with all vigour imaginable the Rules chalked out, and deſigned for carrying on the Work of this Campaigne.

1688. *Yeghen in Mutiny.*

1688. *The Turks ſeek for Peace.*

Their Meſſengers are ſuſpected.

In the mean time the Troops of *Bavaria* arrived in the Camp under the Command of General *Serini*, an experienced Captain; and therewith the main Army being reinforced, *Caprara* took his march towards *Illock*, of which ſo ſoon as the *Turks* had received intelligence, they were put into ſuch conſternation, that they abandoned the place; and having packed up what Moveables the ſhortneſs of time would permit, they ſet Fire to the City, and retired in a precipitate and diſorderly Flight. The Smoke being deſcryed at a diſtance, *Caprara*

He returns to Belgrade.

Illock abandoned by the Turks.

1688. prara detached a Body of *Germans*, and *Hungarians*, to advance towards the Town, 1688. to obſerve the face of the Enemy, and the occaſion of that Smoke; and being come near to the Gates, and perceiving that the Soldiers and Inhabitants had deſerted the City; the *Germans* were employed to extinguiſh the Fire, and the *Hungarians* to purſue the flying Enemy; which they performed ſo effectually, that they ſeized a great part of the Goods which were then carrying away, and brought them to the Camp. The News hereof ſo affrighted the Garriſon of *Peter-Waradin*, that with like Terror and Precipitation they abandoned their City, and fled to *Belgrade*.

Theſe Succeſſes gave great encouragement to the whole Army, and to the Imperial Court at *Vienna*, where the Duke of *Mantoua* about this time arrived, with intention to paſs forward to the Camp, and ſignalize himſelf and his Followers in a War againſt the common Enemy; his Equipage was very ſplendid, and agreeable to the Spirit of ſo generous a Prince.

1688. *July.* In like manner the Elector of *Bavaria*, *Maximilian Emanuel* the Third arrived at *Vienna*, being called by the Emperor to command the Army in *Hungary* in the place of the Duke of *Loraine*, who was become ſo weak by his Indiſpoſition and want of Health, that he judged himſelf unable to command the Army with ſuch vigour, as was required in ſo active a War. The Elector was ſo intent upon this Expedition, that the very day he arrived at *Vienna* with his moſt Serene Conſort, he had departed, and proceeded to the Camp, had he not been forcibly detained by the obliging invitation of the Emperor, and perſuaded to ſtay until the Evening of the following day.

The E. of Bavaria at Vienna, and haſtens to the Camp.

In the mean time a deſign was formed to block up Great *Waradin*; but the Garriſon being ſtrong within, the *Turks* made frequent Excurſions with Two hundred Horſe, and a Thouſand *Janiſaries* at a time, and frequently brought Proviſions into the Town, the which was ſo managed by the Paſha and other Commanders, that the Caſtle held out until the Year 1692. Howſoever the Blocade of *Sigeth* and *Caniſia* was greatly ſtraitned; the firſt by General *Gabriel*, Count of *Vecchia*, and the other by *Bathyani*, and *Zicchy*, Lieutenant-Governor of *Giavarin*, or *Rabb*; who appearing before *Caniſia* in order of Battel, the *Turks* diſplayed their Colours of defiance, ſhewing a couragious reſolution to defend themſelves and their Fortreſs. Howſoever the *Huſſars* and *Heyducks* came under command of the Cannon, and in deſpite of their ſhot, ſet Fire to the Corn and Fruits growing near the City. At which the *Turks* cryed out with lamentable Voice, ſaying, *Set the fear of God before your Eyes, and do not commit theſe grievous ſins, for which we have been puniſhed by God; for the time was, when we did the like outrages, and diſorders, deſtroying without cauſe the Chriſtian Churches, for which we have worthily deſerved the Divine Vengeance, and are now juſtly puniſhed for theſe Offences.* In this Fear and Amazement were the *Turks*, finding themſelves blocked up, and environed round, having Five thouſand Women and Children within, without hopes of being ever relieved, or ſuccoured; ſo that their Courage began to fail, and Thoughts ariſe amongſt them, how they might yield up their City on the moſt advantageous Terms. 1688.

Sigeth and Kaniſia ſtraitned.

In the mean time, P. *Lewis* of *Baden* continued his march with all expedition towards *Poſſega*; where meeting the Count of *Hoffkirchen*, they conſulted together in what manner they might beſt offend the Enemy on the other ſide of the *Save*; but becauſe the *Turks* kept the Banks of the River well guarded, the Paſſage over ſeemed very difficult, eſpecially wanting Boats to Tranſport their men: At length, whilſt they were conſidering hereof, News was brought by ſome of the *Heyducks*, that about Two Leagues above on the River near *Proot*, Three Boats lay hid amongſt the Flags, and Boughs, of which the *Turks* had no knowledge; each of which was capable to Ferry Fifteen or Twenty men at a time over to the other ſide; upon which intelligence, it was reſolved, that *Hoffkirchen* and *Serini* ſhould in the Night-time paſs Eight hundred *Heyducks* over to the other ſide; the which were followed by Eight hundred Horſe, and Two hundred *German* Foot, under command of *Hoffkirchen*; but the Nights were ſo ſhort, and the Boats ſo little, that by Break of day in the Morning, not above Five hundred of the *Heyducks* had paſſed; who finding themſelves cut off, and ſeparated from the reſt of their Companions, reſolved to attack certain Boats, Barges, and Ferries belonging to the Enemy, which lay on that ſide of the Water; and to make uſe of them for Tranſportation of the other Forces. The deſign ſucceeded very proſperouſly; for the *Turks* taking theſe *Heyducks* to be their Friends, were eaſily ſurprized and cut to pieces; and two very great Barges were ſeized and brought over to the other ſide, on which *Hoffkirchen* and *Zerini* embarking themſelves with Three hundred Dragoons, paſſed the River, and joyned the *Heyducks*, who were far engaged in a purſuit of the Enemy; who being ſurprized, had abandoned *Proot*, together with the Works and Trenches which they had made; of which taking poſſeſſion, made a ſpeedy paſſage for the remaining Party of the *Germans*, and

Conſultations to paſs the Save.

Five hundred paſs the River.

1688.

1688. and *Heyducks*. In the Heat of this Action, Two hundred of the Enemy, who were Two thouſand ſtrong, were cut in pieces, and many Women and Children were made Priſoners; the Chriſtian Soldiers gained a conſiderable Booty in this Action; for the *Turks* being ſurprized, had not time to ſave any thing of their Moveables and Riches; and with them they had the Fortune to ſet Two hundred Chriſtians at liberty, amongſt which was a Lieutenant of the Regiment of the Upper *Rhine*, with ſeveral other ſubaltern Officers.

Count *Hoffkirchen* looking on this place to be an advantageous Poſt for raiſing a Bridge of Communication between that ſide and *Sclavonia*, and that in Four days they could at any time be carried down the Stream to *Belgrade*; It was reſolved to maintain that Poſt until other Orders ſhould come from P. *Lewis*, to whom an Expreſs was ſent to know his pleaſure: And in the mean time, they repaired the Trenches, and improved the Works with better Fortifications than thoſe which the *Turks* had made; whereby they put themſelves into a condition to reſiſt any force, which the *Turks* could bring againſt them in a ſhort time; and hereof in two or three days afterwards they had an occaſion to make ſome Tryal; for *Topal* Paſha having joyned himſelf with Two other Paſhas lately come from *Adrianople*, came upon them with an Army to the Number of Eight thouſand men; and having intrenched himſelf at the diſtance of about Three hundred Paces from the *Palancha*, he aſſaulted that, and the Trenches about Midnight; but were bravely repulſed by the continual Fire, which the Chriſtians made upon them; ſo that drawing off at ſome little diſtance, they brought Two Guns about Break of day in the Morning, with deſign to batter the place; in which were no more than Three hundred *Germans*, Horſe and Foot, and about One thouſand *Heyducks*; becauſe that *Hoffkirchen* had detached a great part of his Forces towards *Poſſega*, to Convoy ſome Waggons of Proviſions and Ammunition, of which they ſtood in need. The Enemy being well adviſed hereof, and of the weakneſs of the Garriſon within, returned to make a new Attack, covering their approach with Boards, Waggons, and Barrels of Earth. In the mean time the Attachment ſent to *Poſſega* returning, were obſerved by the Turk; who reſolving to hinder their Union, furiouſly made another Aſſault, with Two thouſand brave *Janiſaries*, and as many *Spahees*; who having filled up the ſhallow Ditch with Buſhes, Boards, and Rubbiſh, aſcended as high as to the Parapet, where they planted Two of the Colours belonging to *Topal* Paſha, near to Three of the Imperial Enſigns: Whereupon began a very furious Fight, with Swords and Scymeters at handy blows; and the Imperialiſts mixing with the *Turks*, threw them headlong into the Ditch and Trenches, killing in this Action with very little loſs on their ſide above Five hundred *Turks*, and taking Three Enſigns. After which a Sally was made with ſo much vigour and bravery, that the *Turks* were repulſed, and droven out of their new Works, which they had made near the Banks of the River.

In the mean time the Detachment which had lately been made, returned and paſſed the Water; with which the Forces in the *Palancha* being reinforced, made a Sally upon the Enemy, both with Horſe and Foot; and intirely beat them out of all their Approaches and Retrenchments, with the loſs of their Baggage and Waggons: This Action continued for the ſpace of Four and twenty Hours; in which, and other Attacks before, the *Turks* loſt above Twelve hundred men.

This Poſt was maintained for ſeveral days, and until ſuch time as P. *Lewis* of *Baden* ſent Orders to *Hoffkirchen* to withdraw his Troops; it not being adviſable to hazard ſuch brave men in a Poſt, which could not eaſily be maintained; and at ſo far a diſtance, as Four days Journey from the main Body of the Army, C. *Hoffkirchen* abandoned the place accordingly; and having ſacked it, ſet Fire to it, and paſſed the River with a very rich Booty.

The particulars of this Retreat not being well underſtood, cauſed ſome Diſturbance at *Poſſega*, where it was reported, that the *Turks* in a Body of Fifteen hundred Men, had paſſed the *Save*; and having defeated *Hoff-kirchen*, intended to diſpute the Paſſage with Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*: Who being in great Concernment for *Hoff-kirchen*, was come as far as *Poſſega* to enquire after him; and to receive true Information, he diſpatched General *Piccolomini* with Three hundred Horſe, to look after him; but they Marching by different Ways, miſſed of each other: When the General came to *Proot*, where he diſcovered ſome Parties of the Enemy, which cover'd themſelves within thoſe Ruins, having firſt broken down all the Bridges near to that Palanca, he paſſed the Water, and boldly attempted the *Turks*, imagining their numbers to be leſs than they were. The *Turks* gueſſing on the other ſide, that theſe Forces were ſome advanced Troops of the main Body of the Army, retired themſelves into the old Fort over againſt *Proot*, where having no Cannon, they plied their Small-ſhot very plentifully upon the Imperialiſts, by which it being

Hoffkirchen attacked by Topal Paſha.

Who is repulſed.

The Turks endeavour to be at Hoffkirchen out of Proot.

1688.

1688.

Are repulſed.

With great loſs.

1688.

Proot demoliſhed.

July.

Piccolomini ſent in queſt of Hoffkirchen.

He retreats.

1688. being discover'd, that the *Turks* were at least Two thousand in number; *Piccolomini* made a very skilful Retreat, according to the Military Order, and returned towards *Possega*, where he found *Hoff-kirchen*, Prince *Lewis*, and all the other other Troops happily joyned.

He Retreats with much Art, and good Conduct.

The Troops having refreshed themselves one day in *Possega*, and being provided with all things requisite for their Subsistence, Prince *Lewis* began his March thence towards *Gradiska* on the 24*th* of *July*, carrying with him four Demy-culverins, and some Field Pieces; resolving to pass the *Save* at *Sisseck* in *Croatia*, and joyn there with a Body of *Croats*, and endeavour to Attack the Enemy, if possible: And here we will leave him for a while on this Expedition, and return to the great Camp, where the Elector of *Bavaria* was Arrived, to the great Joy and Triumph of the whole Army.

Prince Lewis Marches towards Gradiska.

The same Evening that the Elector entered the Camp at *Tiska*, he resolved next Morning to proceed towards *Belgrade*, and accordingly he made a strong Detachment under the Command of Count *Dunewalt* to Advance, and discover the Countenance of the Enemy, who (as it was reported) with a Body of Twenty thousand Men, had fortified the Banks of the *Save* all along the Shoar, as far as to the *Danube*, with Timbers, and Ditches, and Palisadoes, in the same manner as they had done the yeat before under *Esseck*; besides which, *Tekely* had formed a Camp with such Advantage, as that he could in a very short time come in to their Assistance.

The Elector of Bavaria prepares his March for Belgrade.

August. 1688. The Army having the 5*th* of *August* Encamped at *Tiska*, continued their March next day towards the *Save*, and made a Halt at *Bagliutz*, about half a League distant from the River; where the Artillery lately brought by Water from *Buda*, together with the Baggage, and the Boats on Wheels, with other Materials necessary for making a Bridge, joyned the Army that Evening under a Good Convoy of Horse and Foot. About the same time a Prisoner was brought to the Camp, who upon Examination declared, That the *Ottoman* Army was composed of about Twenty five thousand Men, of which Twenty five Chambers of *Janisaries*, consisting of about Four or five hundred each, were employed to finish the Intrenchments they had made on the other side of the *Save*, to hinder the Passage of the *Christian* Army: A Counsel of War being held thereupon, it was resolved to force the Passage; and to send a good Body of Men to burn the Bridge, which the *Turks* had Built near *Belgrade*: But in case that Design succeeded not, then they were to Post themselves as near the Bridge as they could, both to give the Alarum on that side, and also to secure the Convoys which were coming to the Army from *Peter Waradin*; for security of which, the Detachment of Four thousand Men, under *Dunewalt* was also appointed: In the mean time the gross Body of the Army moved towards the *Save*, directing their March towards the Island of *Zingar* or *Swallows*, which the *Turks* had possessed, but fled, and quitted it upon a Report, of the near Approach of the Christian Army, so that the Imperialists without any Opposition possessed themselves of that Island; the Foot passed over in Boats, but the Horse forded the Water: But the great difficulty lay on the other side, where the Water was not only deeper; but the opposite Banks defended so well by the Enemies Cannon and Small-shot, that there seemed an impossibility almost to pass; and the more, because that *Tekely* lay Encamped on the other side, joyned to a strong Body of *Turks*, who lay ready to receive them at their landing, and to give them an unpleasing Welcome. All which being consider'd; it was resolved to Alarum the *Turks* that Night in divers places, whilst Count *Serini* General of the *Bavarian* Forces, assisted with the Generals *Stirum* and *Aspremont*, should with Six thousand Men endeavour to pass the River at a good distance from the place, where the chief Alarum was made; which was executed with that Care and Conduct, that the Success proved answerable thereunto; for the Six thousand Men having safely passed without any Opposition, posted themselves with the *Chevaux de Frise* chained and linked together, which served like a Turn-pike against the Enemies Horse and Foot, until the rest of the Army could follow. But so soon as it was clear Day, they were furiously attacked by Eight thousand *Janisaries*, who were as warmly received, and forced to Retreat, leaving Six hundred of their Men dead upon the place, with the loss only of One hundred and twenty Men on the *Christian* side; during this Engagement which lasted about two Hours, a Bridge was laid over the River with such Expedition, that the whole Army passed that Day, except only the Cannon, and the Heavy Baggage; which were also Transported over without any delay. The most difficult Point of the whole Campaign being now overcome, the Elector of *Bavaria* distributed Two thousand Ducats amongst those who had signalized themselves in this Action; and without any demur marched towards *Belgrade*, from whence he was not distant above three days March. Had the *Turks* been Men of Courage or

The Cannon, &c. joyns the Army.

Resolved to pass the River.

1688.

Attempts to pass the Save.

The Christian Army passes the Save.

1688. Conduct, they might eaſily have hindred the *Chriſtian* Army from paſſing the River; but indeed to ſpeak the Truth, they had loſt all that Bravery and Spirit, by which they had gained ſo many Kingdoms in the *Eaſt*, and advanced ſo far into the Dominions of *Europe*: But being now diſpirited by unfortunate loſſes of their Cities and ſtrong Holds, and by Over-throws and Defeats in Battle, and more eſpecially by their own inteſtine Mutinies and Diſſentions, in which moſt of their brave Men periſhed; they became ſo ſunk in their Spirits, that they were not half the Men, that they formerly had been; but being ſtruck with a Conſternation, as their Enemies were raiſed and fluſhed with Victory and Triumph, they Cowardly gave back, and loſt the advantage, which Nature had given them by the Waters for a defence. The Elector deſigned to purſue the Enemy, before he Attempted the Siege of *Belgrade*; and to raiſe his Camp with the riſing of the Moon, then entring into the laſt Quarter; when he was hinder'd by a violent Storm of Wind and Rain, with Thunder and Lightning which endanger'd the Bridge, and laſted until break of Day of the 10*th* in the Morning: The *Turks* interpreting this Storm, as a bad Omen unto themſelves, abandoned their Camp, leaving many Thouſand Heads of Cattle diſperſed in the Fields, with all their Inſtruments for Intrenching; and fled with ſuch Precipitation and Haſt, that the *Chriſtian* Generals judging it impoſſible to overtake them, directed their Courſe by the neareſt way to *Belgrade*. Prince *Eugeny* of *Savoy* was Commanded by his Electoral Highneſs, to advance with his Regiment and ſome Guards, towards the City, to take a view of the Enemy, and diſcover in what order they were lodged in their Trenches: The Inhabitants of the City having received the affrighting News of the near Approach of the *Chriſtian* Army, had the time of three or four days, to Embark their uſeleſs People, with the beſt of their Moveables, and richeſt Goods on a Thouſand Boats; with which they ſailed down the Stream of the River, landing afterwards at ſeveral places, where Friends or Relations, or other Covenienties invited them: And in the mean time the remaining Garriſon ſet Fire to the Suburbs, and reduced all to Aſhes. Notwithſtanding which, the Flight was ſo confuſed and haſty, that many of the Inhabitants with their Wives and Children, had not time to Convey themſelves away; of which ſome were killed, and many made 1688. Captives: Only ſome *Jews* and *Raſcians* remained behind, who being habited in the *Turkiſh* faſhion, had been expoſed to the Fury of the Soldiery, had not the Generoſity of the Prince reſtrained the Heat of their Martial Fury. Soon afterwards the whole Army came up, and Sacked and Plundered the Suburbs, ſparing neither *Moſque* nor Houſe: And thô the Fire, and Flames were very terrible; yet the Soldiers gained more Plunder and Booty in thoſe Suburbs, than they had done in all *Buda*; becauſe they had the fortune to ſurprize whole Bales of Goods, and Moveables ready Packed up, which the Owners in their Flight had not time to carry away. Howſoever, ſome of theſe Plunderers being over-intent on their Prey, were ſurprized by a Party of the Enemy, and either killed, or made Captives.

The Turks diſcouraged.

1688.

Auguſt.

The Turks Fly.

The Citizens of Belgrade abandon their Dwellings.

1688.

Auguſt. A Fire conſumes the Suburbs.

No time was loſt in opening the Trenches, into which Major General *Steinau*, and Count *Ottingen* enter'd on the 21*ſt* of *Auguſt*, and Commanded there that Night, but could not advance much by reaſon of the continual Rains. Howſoever, in two or three days the Trenches were finiſhed, and three Batteries were raiſed, and furniſhed with the Heavy Cannon, which on the 25*th* arrived in the Camp. Twenty ſix Pieces were immediately mounted, and began to play upon the Caſtle; and thô they had raiſed their Batteries, as high as was poſſible; yet the Ruins of the Suburbs lay ſo much in the way, that the Shot could not reach the bottom of the Wall, till the Way was cleared by the Pioniers; and then two new Batteries more being raiſed, and all the remaining Artillery planted thereon, they ply'd inceſſantly on the Walls of the Caſtle with great Shot and Bombs, in the mean time the Enemy was not idle, but returned the like into the *Chriſtian* Camp, making frequent Sallies with much Bravery; in which the *Germans* loſt more Men than the *Turks*, amongſt which was the Count of *Ligneville*, Colonel of Foot, and Adjutant General, who by a Shot received in the Trenches died immediately.

The Trenches open'd.

Auguſt. 1688.

Batteries raiſed.

The Town, and Caſtle of *Belgrade* being in this manner formally inveſted, it was believed, That it could not hold out long, by reaſon of the Weakneſs of the Garriſon, which conſiſted of no more than Three thouſand and five hundred Men, Commanded by *Ibrahim* late Paſha of *Bagdat* or *Babylon*, who being a Brave and Valiant Soldier, reſolved to maintain the place to the laſt Extremity, giving out for Encouragement of his Garriſon, that powerful Succours were coming to their Relief, under the Command of *Oſman* Paſha of *Aleppo*; but this Report, grounded on ſome ſtragling Troops belonging to *Tekeli*, ſeen in the Neighbour-hood of *Semandria*,

gave

1688. gave some hopes to the fainting Garrison; but General *Dunewalt* being sent against *Tekeli*, with a strong Detachment of Horse, soon drove him from those Quarters. The chief Force of the *Turks* being no more than Twenty five thousand Men, under Command of *Osman* Pasha, of *Aleppo*, lay Encamped near *Nissa*, whilst *Teghen* was retired with his Horse (for his Foot had deserted him) near to *Sophia*, destroying and consuming the Forage round the Country.

The Turks Sue for Peace. The *Turks* finding themselves in this low and helpless Condition, inclined to Counsels tending to Peace, and reassumed their former Resolution of sending their two forementioned Ambassadors, *Zulficar Effendi*, and the Interpreter *Mauro-cordato* to beg a Peace (to whom as we have said, *Teghen* gave lately a stop) a Method never before practised by the *Ottoman* Emperors, since the beginning of their Empire: But the Misfortunes of War, and the Miseries of their own intestine Dissentions had bowed their Hearts, and Haughty Thoughts to submissive and humble Prayers for Peace; in order to which *Osman* Pasha of *Aleppo* wrote this following Letter to the Elector of *Bavaria*, brought to him by the Hand of a *Chiaus*.

TO *him, who is Dear to God, and ranked in chief Degree amongst the Princes of* Germany, *powerful in People and Government, Famous and Renowned in all Parts, Duke* Maximilian Emanuel, *Elector of* Bavaria, *and General of the Army of the Emperor of the* Romans, *unto whom may God grant that Health, which I wish unto him.*

After Salutations premised. Be it known unto you, That one of the Chief Officers of our Emperor of the Turks, *who now Reigns, is dispatched with an important Letter to your most powerful Emperor: This Ambassador is a Person highly esteemed amongst us, both for his Wisdom and Vertue, whose name is* Zulficar Effendi; *with whom goes also joyned in the same Commission* Alexander Mauro-cordato, *Interpreter to the Port for secret Affairs, a Person of singular Reputation and Fame, and a* Christian *by Profession. These two Persons are arrived at this place from* Constantinople *with design to proceed farther to your Camp; in case they may be received with the same Honourable, Safe and Courteous Entertainment, as hath by ancient Custom, and laudable Practice been shewn to those of their Character: They have with them about One hundred Persons belonging to their Retinue, for whom that safe Convoy and Pasports may be dispatched, I have sent you this Letter, to request such Security for them as is necessary: When they draw near to your Camp, they will send again to you,* 1688. *to the end, that a Convoy may come from your Army to meet and receive them from the Pasha, who is sent with Troops from hence: That so the Respect, and Safety of Ambassadors observed by all Nations, as is fit and necessary may remain in it's ancient Lustre. For you know how careful both sides ought to be of their safe Passage. Prosperity to those, who follow the true Direction.*

Signed, *Osman* Pasha of *Aleppo*.

Given in the Army near *Nissa*.

The Elector of *Bavaria*'s Answer.

To *Osman* Pasha of *Aleppo*. Greeting, &c.

WE have received your Letter from the Camp at Nissa, *wherein you give us to understand, That an Ambassador by name* Zulficar Effendi, *and the first Interpreter, have Orders from your Emperor to come to our Army: Now altho we being inclined to Military Actions, might well refuse to receive them here; which none could take amiss in this present heat of Affairs, or might put off their Reception until another time, since We judge that their Proposals will little agree with our present Intentions: Yet being moved by a Christian Compassion, We do Grant that they may come to the Army: And We will favourably hear, what your Emperor hath Commanded them to propose unto us. To which end We have Commanded that a Pasport shall be prepared for their Security and delivered to the Persons, who brought your Letter. We have also given Orders to the Governour of* Semandria, *that in the manner directed him, and with a sufficient number of Troops, he Conduct them safe to our Army. Upon which they may firmly Rely.*

Given at our Camp before *Belgrade*. *August* 23*d* 1688.

In pursance of this Letter, Orders were given to General *Caraffa* to go to *Titul*, and receive the Ambassadors; but in the mean time the Siege proceeded, and Attacks were made with all the Fury and Vigour imaginable; many Pieces of the Cannon, which came from *Buda*, being cast in hast, burst one after another; so that to supply their defect, the Elector sent for most of the Cannon from *Semandria*; which being raised, and planted, did great Execution; and throwing Bombs and Carcasses from Fifteen Mortars at a time, struck Terror into the Defendants, and set Fire to divers parts of the Fortress. Howsoever, the *Turks* manfully applied themselves to quench the Flames, and returned the Cannon-shot and Bombs,

The Turks throw Bombs and Carcasses

Bombs, with other artificial Fires made with Pitch, and Sulfur upon the Beſiegers, in the ſame manner, as they had practiſed in the defence of *Buda*. They Sprang alſo one Mine, which venting about eight or ten Paces backwards, did no farther miſchief, than the killing of one Man; but this being followed by a Storm of Bombs, one of which falling into a Magazine, where ſome Hundreds of Weights of Powder, it blew all into the Air, without other Miſchief than the Death of eight Common Soldiers.

The *Turks* believing that this Blow, and Springing of the laſt Mine, had cauſed ſome diſorder in the Trenches, made a violent Sally, with their Scemyters in their Hands into the Approaches; but being ſtrongly oppoſed by a Captain who Commanded a Hundred Men, reinforced alſo by ſome Parties of *Straſſer's* Regiment, they were repulſed with the loſs of Forty of their Men, eight Imperialiſts only being killed. The Fury of the *Turks* being hereby much abated; Differences, as is uſual, aroſe between the Commanders and the Souldiers; the firſt ſeemed reſolved to defend the Fortreſs to the laſt extremity, and laſt drop of their Blood, knowing that they could not long out-live any Surrender made upon Compoſition: But the Soldiers, who could ſave their Lives on eaſier Terms, were deſirous to be freed from the Showers of Fire, which being continually poured upon them, did in the Night reſemble the dreadful Flames of *Veſuvius* or *Mongibello*.

They make a ſally, and are beaten back.

The Elector of *Bavaria* being well aſſured in the mean time, that the Conqueſt of that Caſtle would ſhortly be added to the Triumphs of *Cæſar*, had time, with much quiet of mind, and without any diſtraction to give a Magnificent Reception to the Duke of *Loraine*; who being now in ſome meaſure recovered from his late Sickneſs, could not abſent himſelf from Martial Exerciſes, at leaſt from being a Spectator, or bearing ſome ſhare in this Heroick Enterprize.

The Duke of Loraine *comes to the Camp.*

News being come, that the Duke of *Loraine*, having left his Royal Conſort the Queen at *Buda*, was not far diſtant, the Elector accompanied with the Duke of *Mantoua*, and ſeveral of the General Officers, went to him at the Foot of the Bridge, which was made over the *Save*, and there received him with the joyful Salutation of all the Cannon which were planted in the Lines of Circumvallation, and by the Soldiery drawn up in ſeveral Battalions; and having walked over all the Lines, and obſerved the diſpoſition of the Siege; all which being well approved, he was conducted to the *Bavarian* Tents, where he was ſumptuouſly treated by the Elector. After which, whilſt theſe Noble Generals were viewing the approaches, the *Turks* ſprang a ſecond Mine under the main Battery; not far from the perſons of theſe great Commanders; who being reſerved by the Providence of God to reap more Laurels, remained untouched amidſt that danger. Howſoever the *Turks* thinking thereby to have gained ſome great advantage, made a briſk Sally, with Colours flying, and Drums beating, drawn up in poſture of Battel: The *Swedes* and *Franconians* having then that place allotted them to Guard, gave way upon the firſt attack of the Enemy, and abandoned their Poſt, leaving their Officers to the mercy of the Enemy, who were miſerably ſlaughtered by them.

Is received by the Elector of Bavaria.

The Turks *ſpring another Mine, and make a ſally.*

After which the *Turks* advancing to the Left, were ſo warmly received, that they were repulſed with the loſs of many of their Soldiers: Soon after which theſe Illuſtrious Dukes entred the approaches from whence the *Turks* had been beaten, and beſtowed due Praiſes on thoſe Soldiers, who ſo bravely and valiantly had behaved themſelves to the Reproach of thoſe, who cowardly retreated. After which the Duke of *Loraine* retired to the Quarters of his own Regiment of Horſe, than which he had at that time no other Command in the Army, the whole conduct and General direction being entirely in the power of the Elector of *Bavaria*.

Auguſt. 1688.

The Breaches being now made, ſome wider than others, the 5th of *September* was appointed for a day of a General *Aſſault*; which being come, the whole Army remained in a readineſs to make the on-ſet, and execute the laſt Orders of their Generals; when unexpectedly a Bomb from the Enemies *Works* fell amongſt certain Barrels of Powder; which blowing up, over-turned the Works which belonged to Mines then preparing; and burned in a furious manner all things near it, killing divers *Soldiers*; and amongſt the reſt was Count *Guido* of *Staremberg*, and Count *Berzetti*, Chief Director of the Mines. This Fire was followed by ſuch a terrible Rain, which continued all that day, and part of the Night following, that it was impoſſible to execute the intended Attack; but afterwards the Weather clearing up, the Mines were repaired again in ſuch manner, that at break of day in the Morning, Fire was given to them with ſo good ſucceſs, that the Ditch was filled up, and as it were, levelled as much as was needful.

Septem. 1688.

An Attack intended.

The Attack was ordered to be made in Four ſeveral Quarters, that in the Front was commanded by the Elector himſelf: That on the Right-hand by the Prince of

Com-

1688. *Commercy*, on the Left by the Dragoons of General *Heusler*, and that next the Water by *Pini* Sergeant Major of the Regiment of *Loraine*.

All things being in this manner disposed in order for a general Assault, about Nine a Clock in the Morning the Signal was given to make the Attack, by Firing a Piece of Cannon in the Front of the Line of Circumvallation, which was answered by a Shot to the Right, and soon afterwards by Two others to the Left; which being the Signal to make the Attack, the Assailants entred the Ditch, where they were receiceived by infinite Vollies of Shot pouring upon them from all sides; which giving no stop to the Bravery and Courage of the Soldiers, they mounted to the top of the Breach, thô the Earth was become soft and slippery by the late Rains.

Belgrade Stormed.

From the height of this Breach, they took a Prospect of greater difficulties still to overcome; for they were now to descend into another Ditch, which the *Turks* had digged at the Foot of the inside of the Wall; and there to wrench up or beat down the Palisadoes, which were planted on the top of the Ditch; and this was to be executed in Contempt and Despite of all the Shot, which the Besieged shower'd from all sides upon them; the which was sufficient to intimidate and cool the Courage of the most valiant Heroes, especially when at the beginning of this danger they saw their Leader Count *Scherffemberg*, and soon afterwards their Colonel Count *Emanuel de Furstemburg*, who entred into his place, both killed before them, as was also Count *Henric* of *Staremberg*: And indeed the *German* Soldiers beginning a little to give Ground, were in danger totally to lose all the advantage which they had gained, had not the Elector himself exposed his own Person to all the Shot of the Enemy; and standing upon the Breach with his Sword drawn, threatned the Life of any one who should dare to retire; and accordingly some were killed for the Terror of others.

Count Scherffemberg killed.

The Elector stands on the Breach.

The Soldiers animated by the Example of their General, and touched with a sense of Honour, descended with new resolution into the Ditch; and being well seconded by others, they mounted to the Top, where the Palisadoes were Planted.

The *Turks* terrified with so bold and surprizing an Attempt, fled trembling from the face of their Enemies, and crowded into the Castle, between which and the Town, there was only a single Bridge; where displaying a White Flag, they demanded to Capitulate for their Lives: But some of the more desperate Assailants having no regard to Flags, or Colours, or what was acting, ascended to the Tops of the Houses, and into Windows, and entred in at the Port-holes made for the Guns, where they made a most horrible Massacre of all that stood before them, without regard to Age or Sex.

The Turks Capitulate.

This Success was in a great measure obtained by the other Attack, commanded by the Prince of *Commercy*; who thô wounded in the Shoulder by a Musquet-Bullet, did yet overcome all difficulties, and enter victoriously within the Walls.

The P. of Commercy enters on the other side.

On that side howsoever, where General *Heusler* commanded with his Dragoons, the opposition was not so great; so that laying aside the Ladders which they had prepared for Scaling the Walls, they went directly to the Gate, and in spite of all their Shot fixed a Petard thereunto, which intirely forced it from its Bolts and Hinges, and laid all open to the entrance of the Soldiers; howsoever at some little distance from the first, another Wall presented it self, well guarded, and defended with Soldiers, who made continual Vollies upon the Assailants; to which there was an Iron-gate to pass, before entrance could be made; and that so strong, that it was judged almost impossible to be overthrown, during the Heat of this Action.

G. Heusler forces a Gate.

Howsoever the Dragoons of *Savoy* being encouraged by their Prince, (who but some days before had been wounded in the Knee) leaped on the Wall, which was not very high, and desperately threw themselves into the City; by which means becoming Masters of the Gate, they opened it, and let in a whole Torrent of the *German* Forces, who in a short time covered all the Streets with the Bodies of their Enemies: Howsoever this Action cost the Lives of above One hundred Dragoons of *Savoy*, with some of their principal Officers, amongst which was the Count of *Massel*; and General *Heusler* had his Thumb struck off with a Musquet-Bullet, which hindred nothing in prosecution of this Victory.

Massacre and slaughter of the Turks.

Many *Turks* endeavouring to escape the fury of the Soldiers by passing the River in Boats, fell into the hands of the *Germans*, who gave them no better Quarter, than they had done to those who defended the Breach.

All

1688.

All being now ſubdued, and ſubjected to Victorious Arms of the Chriſtians, no place ſtood out, but only a ſmall Trench behind the Caſtle, to which the Paſha or Commander in Chief, with the Aga of the *Janiſaries*, and ſome Officers had retired themſelves; and with them they took thoſe Slaves which they had maintained for their Service in the Caſtle: The Soldiers in their fury, not being ſatiated with the Blood they had already ſpilt, were diſpoſed to bathe their Swords yet farther in the Bodies of this ſmall remainder of their Enemies, and were ready to have executed, and wreak their final Rage on the Paſha, and Officers, when the Clemency of the moſt Serene Elector, being moved by the Cries and Tears of the Chriſtian Captives, at their Petitions and Prayers, ſpared the Lives of the *Turks*; being contented to ſee the *Turks* bound in the ſame Chains which they had newly taken from the Chriſtians: And yet the horrible Maſſacre of the Sword did not ceaſe in other parts of the City, all being filled with Confuſion and Cruelty; when on a ſudden a terrible Fire broke out in the lower Town, which burned with ſo much Violence, that the Conquerors as well as the Conquered were willing to eſcape out at the Gates.

The Paſha and other Officers made Priſoners.

The Cruelty of the Soldiers. 1688.

It was grievous to ſee poor Old men made Priſoners, dragged by their Beards, and Women and Maidens covered with Blood and, Dirt drawn by the Hairs of the Head, and made the Sport and Paſtime of Military Inſolence.

In Fine, the Fire being extinguiſhed, Slaughter ceaſed, and about Noon the City and Caſtle were intirely ſubdued.

On the *6th* of *September* when His Electoral Highneſs, and the other Generals rode Triumphantly into the City, beholding the dead Bodies, which filled the Streets, the Ruins of the Houſes, and the Deſtruction which the Bombs had made; And conſidering theſe Succeſſes to have proceeded intirely from the Bleſſing, and Divine aſſiſtance of the God of Hoſts; His Electoral Highneſs on the *7th* of *September*, cauſed *Te Deum* to be ſung in one of the Pleaſure-houſes belonging to the Grand Seignior, ſituate on the Declivity of a Hill, where the Elector thought fit to take up his Lodgings. And a Capuchin after ſaying Maſs, was ordered by a ſhort and devout Sermon to move the minds of the Soldiery to return Thanks unto God, who was the Giver of Victory; and to implore the Divine Benediction on the farther progreſs of their Arms. After which, all the Cannon of the Fortreſs, and of the Camp were Fired Three times, with loud *Vive's* reſounding the Fame of *Leopold*, and *Maximilian Emanuel*. 1688.

Sept. 7. Te Deum ſung.

The day following the Elector invited all the Generals, and Chief Officers of the Army to a ſumptuous Banquet, at which alſo the *Turkiſh* Ambaſſadors happened to be preſent; for whom, and his Retinue, (as we mentioned before) the Paſha of *Aleppo* had deſired a Paſs.

When this Ambaſſador approached near the Camp, he was ſtrangely ſurprized to hear all things ſo quiet, no Noiſe of Guns or other Inſtruments of War; but coming yet nearer, his Eyes convinced him (when he ſaw the Imperial Eagles advanced on the Walls) that the Town was taken.

The Turkiſh Ambaſſador comes to the Camp.

News being brought to the Elector, that the Ambaſſador was come, he was conducted with his Interpreter *Mauro-cordato*, and his Followers on Horſeback into the Court-yard, of the Houſe where the Elector was lodged; and there being alighted, he was conducted up Stairs by Two Gentlemen, to the Chamber where the Elector was ſeated, with whom at his firſt Entrance, he paſſed ſome Complements of Thanks, for the Paſsport and Convoy which he had ſo obligingly beſtowed upon him.

After which he was led into a large Hall, where a ſumptuous Table was ſpread. The Elector took the Upper-end, at his Right-hand was placed the Duke of *Mantoua*, on his Left the Ottoman Ambaſſador; and by his ſide the Interpreter was ſeated.

Is Feaſted with the Generals.

By the Duke were placed the Generals *Caprara*, *Dunewalt*, *Heuſler*, *Rabattin*; Prince *Charles*, *Philip* of *Hannover*, the Vice-Commiſſary *Falchenhan*, Count of *Oetting*, *Sauran*, *Stirum*, *Gronsfelt*, *Montecucoli*, *Palſi*, and *Sereni*; which filled and crowned the Table with chearful Countenances, whilſt the Ambaſſador drooping in his Spirits, could not hide and ſuppreſs his Sorrow from appearing in his looks: The jollity of theſe Victorious Officers, was a Ponyard to his Heart, which very ill agreed with ſo much Feſtivity and Mirth of his Enemies; and of the principal Officers, who in very rich Habits encircled the Table. Howſoever being conſtrained to ſay ſomething, which might not betray his dejection of mind; caſting his Eyes round upon the Company, he ſaid to the Elector, *That he was aſtoniſhed at the appearance of ſo many handſome and accompliſhed*

1688. *plished Perſonages: But one thing he obſerved, That the Emperor of the* Romans *was ſerved by Young Generals; at which he could not much wonder; for when he conſidered, how they daily expoſed themſelves to the moſt deſperate dangers, there ſeemed an impoſſibility almoſt for them to ſurvive till old Age:* Thus far it had been well, if he had ſtopped at this period of Complement.

But purſuing his Diſcourſe farther, he told them, that the Year before he had been at the Battel of *Hatſchan.* To which the Elector Replied, *That certainly he muſt have had a good Horſe*, meaning to eſcape and run away; which cauſed ſome Laughter.

During the time of Dinner, the Trumpets, Haut-boys, and other Inſtruments were ſounded; and Healths drank round in full Cups of Wine; to the Emperor; to the continuance of proſperous Succeſſes to his Arms; and the Third to the Health of the *Ottoman* Emperor; To all which the Ambaſſador did reaſon in *Sherbet* of *Lemmons* Wine, being both againſt his Religion and his Cuſtom to Drink. The Fourth Health was to the Elector; the Fifth to the Duke of *Mantoua*; the Sixth to the Ambaſſador, and then to all brave Soldiers; and after many other Glaſſes, they concluded all with a Health to a Good Peace, or a Glorious War, with which, breaking their Glaſſes, the Feaſt ended with the Day.

The taking of the Town, and City of *Belgrade*, was of a moſt fatal Importance to the *Turks*; for thereby the Way was laid opened to *Adrianople*, and *Conſtantinople*, no Garriſons lay between them and *Belgrade*, nor Forces to oppoſe the March of the Imperial Arms; unleſs Scarcity and want of Proviſions through a deſolate Country, in many places full of Rocks and Mountains, to be paſſed, ſhould bring more difficulty to the progreſs of a Victorious Army, than the Troops of their Enemies.

Nor did this Campaigne end as yet with the Conqueſt of *Belgrade*, being ſeconded by others of equal advantage in *Boſnia*, under the auſpicious Conduct of that Renowned and Fortunate General, Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, whom we left lately at *Poſſega*, with deſign to attack *Topal*, Paſha of *Boſnia*, who had Encamped himſelf under *Tervat* or *Terwent*, near the River of *Ucraine*, about Five Miles diſtant from *Proot*, which Prince *Lewis* had fortified, to facilitate his paſſage more eaſily into *Boſnia*, and to ſecure the

Topal ſignifies Lume.

Communication between the Neighbouring Forts: And there alſo paſſed a Bridge over the *Save*; which being finiſhed, on the Third of *September*, he cauſed his Baggage to paſs over, and the next day followed with his whole Army, in hopes to have drawn the Paſha from his Encampment; of whoſe Number the Prince had no very good Account; but being reported to be much leſs than they were, the Prince marched the Fourth Inſtant in the Evening ſilently, and without Noiſe to aſſault the Enemy in the Camp; and having paſſed that Night through many ſtrait and difficult Ways; they arrived next Morning by break of day within ſight of the advanced Guards of the Enemy, who gave the firſt Alarum; upon which the Paſhas was the firſt to Mount on Horſeback, and immediately drew forth his Troops, placing them in order of Battel; the Horſe into Two Wings, and the Foot in the middle. The Force conducted by Prince *Lewis*, was no ſtronger in all than Three thouſand Horſe, and Three hundred *Croats*; but the *Turks* by ſeveral Recruits which had lately joyned them, were in all Fifteen thouſand Fighting-men; by which inequality of Numbers, the *Turks* judging themſelves ſecure of Victory, furiouſly attacked the Prince, who had alſo divided his Squadrons of Horſe into Two Wings, the Right Commanded by *Piccolomini*, and the Left by Count *Caſtelli*, both Generals of Battalia.

1688. 1688. *Septem.*

P. Lewis paſſes the Save.

The Turks aſſault the Germans.

The *Turks* at firſt falling in with all their power, and Numbers on the Left-wing, were Three times bravely repulſed by *Caſtelli*; when *Piccolamini* coming in to their Aſſiſtance, the Fight became ſo hot and fierce, that the *Chriſtians* and the *Turks* remained for half an Hour ſo mixed together, that having not time to Re-Charge their Fire-Arms, they fought only at handy blows, opening the way with their Swords.

At length the *Turks* being overcome by the unparallel'd Valour of the Imperialiſts, the *Turkiſh* Horſe began to retire, leaving their Infantry naked, and expoſed to the Fury of the Enemy, of whom the greateſt Slaughter was made, that ever was known, between Two ſuch ſmall Bodies.

The Turkiſh Horſe put to Flight, And the Foot expoſed to danger.

And indeed, Reflexion being made on the Numbers of the Imperialiſts, it will appear a Miracle that Three thouſand three hundred men ſhould defeat Fifteen thouſand, killing Five thouſand on the place, amongſt which was the General *Topal* Paſha, Two Agas, and the *Kahya* to the Paſha: The Foot made a brave defence for ſome time;

1688. but at length were disperſed: About Two hundred of them were drowned in the River, and loſt in the Bogs, and ſuch as eſcaped the Sword, ſubmitted to Quarter. The Imperialiſts had the advantage to be covered by the ſide of a Hill, when the Enemy attacked them.

In this great Action the Imperialiſts loſt not more than One hundred and fifty men, amongſt which was Captain *Maraville*, and Two Lieutenants; the Prince *Auguſt* of *Hannover* was ſlightly Wounded in the Hand by a Lance, and the Count *de Cronsfelt*, Sergeant-Major of the Regiment of *Holſtein* in the Neck.

Prince *Auguſt* was Colonel of a Regiment of Curaſſiers, and conducted a Detachment of Two thouſand men, with which he was commanded to march from *Peter-Waradin*, and joyn with Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*; the which he performed, and behaved himſelf with incomparable Valour, which is natural to that Illuſtrious Family.

P. Lewis returns to Proot.

In this manner Prince *Lewis* Exalted with Glory, and laden with Spoils, returned with many Standards and Colours taken from the Enemy, to his former Camp at *Proot*; where Dedicating the Day following to the Repoſe and Refreſhment of his Soldiery, he retorned Thanks to the God of Hoſts, for ſo ſignal a Victory, which happened to fall out on the very ſame day, that the Elector of *Bavaria* ſang the *Te Deum* at *Belgrade* for the Conqueſt and Subjection of that place.

News ſent to Vienna.

Theſe Two great and ſignal Actions being performed ſo near to each other in time, filled all *Vienna* and *Chriſtendom*, (*France* only excepted) with extraordinary Joy and Triumph.

Prince *Charles* of *Vaudemont* was choſen by the Elector to be the joyful Meſſenger of this Glorious Action of taking
1688. *Belgrade*, to the Imperial Court, which was immediately followed by Baron *Schlick*, diſpatched by the Prince of *Baden*, with Advice of that wonderful Victory obtained over *Topal* the Paſha of *Boſnia*.

The French K. obſtructs the Wars againſt the Turks.

In this glorious manner did the Campaigne end in *Hungary*, which might have been farther improved, and a progreſs made by the Imperial Arms to the utmoſt extent of thoſe Dominions which the *Turks* poſſeſs in *Europe*, had not the moſt Chriſtian King, being diſpleaſed at the proſperous Courſe of the Imperial Arms againſt the *Turk*, thought it 1688. time to make a diverſion by waging War upon *Germany*.

And indeed it had been no wonder to have ſeen the Imperial Eagles, as a conſequence of the preſent Conſternation, Erected on the Walls of *Conſtantinople*, and the *Turks* driven over the *Boſphorus* to poſſeſs their more Ancient poſſeſſions in *Aſia*, had not the Menaces of the *French* King recalled the Elector of *Bavaria* from his intended Enterprize, which was very probable and likely to have ſucceeded: For the *Raſcians* were got into a Body of Eight thouſand men between *Semandria* and *Niſſa*, being, beſides their old Feuds, lately exaſperated by the burning of their Houſes, and deſtroying of their Fields by *Teghen* Paſha, which he did to hinder the Imperialiſts from following him in his late Flight from *Belgrade*: In revenge of which, they deſired the *Germans* to furniſh them with experienced Commanders, to direct and diſcipline them; not queſtioning but to become Maſters of all that Country, and to poſſeſs *Sophia* it ſelf; promiſing alſo to bring the *Bulgarians* and *Greeks* into the Intereſt of the Emperor.

The Raſcians in Arms againſt the Turks.

But the Elector of *Bavaria*, as we have ſaid, being obliged to return, he arrived at *Vienna* the 18*th* day of *September*, and Three days afterwards was followed by the Duke of *Loraine*, who by reaſon of his late indiſpoſition, could not move ſo vigorouſly as the Elector.

The Elector of Bavaria returns to Vienna.

The arrival of the Elector at *Vienna*, happened on the Day of Thankſgiving for the late Succeſſes; where nothing was omitted to render that Day ſolemn and full of Joy and Triumph. The Proceſſion came forth from the Royal Church of the *Auguſtines* diſcalced, and proceeded to the Cathedral of St. *Stephen*'s, being followed by all the Clergy, Gentry, Nobility, and Miniſters of the Court; and laſt of all with Exemplary Devotion and Piety, came the Young King of *Hungary*, and their Imperial Majeſties, attended with the Queen of *Poland*, and the Electreſs of *Bavaria*.

A Solemn Day of Thankſgiving.

This moſt Auguſt Train being entred the Church, an Eloquent Sermon was Preached before them, agreeable to the preſent occaſion; after which, *Te Deum* was Sung, and Maſs Celebrated by the Biſhop of *Vienna*, with the Harmony of the moſt exquiſite Muſick, both Vocal and Inſtrumental, that Human Art could arrive unto. All which Jubilee and Triumph was much augmented by

1688. by the appearance of his Electoral Highneſs, whom the Fatigues and wearineſs of his Journey could not hinder from bearing part in the Feſtival of this day; and indeed the People beheld him with ſuch Admiration, that their Eyes had ſcarce time to fix on any other Object than his perſon, who had atchieved Two ſuch memorable Actions that Year; namely, in paſſing the *Save*, and ſubduing *Belgrade*, as may compare with the moſt memorable and Heroick Acts of *Alexander*, or the *Cæſars*.

Whilſt theſe Triumphs were celebrating in *Auſtria*, and over all *Germany*, and Meſſengers diſpatched to all Courts of *Chriſtendom*, to carry the happy News of ſo many Victories, the *Ottoman* Dominions lay diſconſolate and low, and expoſed to the Incurſions of their Enemies, had the Imperialiſts been inclined to puſh forward their Victories, even to the Walls of *Conſtantinople*.

The French obſtructs the War againſt the Turk.

But the Councils of *France* judging it neceſſary to ſupport the *Turk*, reſolved to break into *Germany*; which was accordingly performed, and ſuch a diverſion made thereby, as protracted the War for ſeveral Years afterwards: Wherefore thô it be my purpoſe only to relate the Wars between the Emperor, and the *Turks*, carried on in the famous Kingdom of *Hungary*; yet conſidering that by the *French* Machinations and Contrivances a ſtop was put to the free Courſe of the Imperial Arms, it may not be from our purpoſe to make a ſmall digreſſion; and deſcribe the Original of that War, which afterwards involved all *Chriſtendom* to the great Advantage and Conſervation of the *Turks*.

We muſt therefore underſtand, that King *Lewis* the 14*th* had, on Account of Madam *d' Orleans*, and a pretended Title ariſing from her, ſwallowed in his mind a right to the whole Palatinate; and nouriſhed for a long time a hatred to that moſt Auguſt Family, watching all Opportunities to ſeize on thoſe Lands and Cities, which he thought were unjuſtly detained from him: Howſoever his Enmity burſt not into open Violence, ſo long as the Cardinal of *Furſtemburg* was joyned in a Coadjutorial power with the Elector of *Cologne*.

But that Biſhop being dead, and *Fuſtemburg* diſappointed of his Election by the Choice of Prince *Joſeph Clement* of *Bavaria*; the King paſſing the bounds of all moderation, breaks with the Emperor, and writes this following Letter to the Pope. 1688.

Moſt Holy Father,

WE have reſolved to Write with our own Hand unto your Holineſs, deſiring you to do juſtice to Cardinal de Fuſtemburg, *who hath been choſen Archbiſhop and Elector of* Cologne, *on the* 19th *Current of this Month of* September, *by ſuch plurality of Voices, that this Cardinal doth not doubt, but to obtain the Approbation and Confirmation of your Holineſs in this Election, which hath been performed according to the ſtrict Rules of the Cannon; eſpecially ſince amongſt all thoſe who ſtood Candidates for this ſublime Office, none is or can be ſo capable to govern, and worthy the Dignity of an Archbiſhop, as this Cardinal.*

What therefore I deſire of your Holineſs is but a meer Act of Juſtice: But ſince we could never as yet obtain the leaſt point of favour from you; we find our ſelves obliged to lay before your Holineſs, that in caſe your denial of Conſtituting the Cardinal of Fuſtemburg *Elector by your Bull, ſhould be the Cauſe and Original of a War, which cannot be other than bloody and miſerable; we proteſt before God that your Holineſs is liable to anſwer for all thoſe wretched and fatal Accidents which ſhall trouble and diſquiet the repoſe of* Chriſtendom, *which you, as the common Father, are obliged to prevent.*

And leſt it ſhould be Objected, That the Biſhoprick of Argentina (*with which the Cardinal of* Furſtemburg *is invited*) *is incompatible with the Archbiſhoprick of* Cologne; *We declare, That the ſaid Cardinal ſhall readily quit that See; for which we Preſent one of the moſt conſiderable Subjects of our Kingdom, who is the Biſhop of* Metz, *againſt whom your Holineſs can have no Objection, conſidering that your Holineſs once gave him the Character of being the Scourge of the Hereticks. Which being the only Occaſion and Sum of this Letter, we crave, Holy Father, the Apoſtolical Benediction.*

Given at *Verſailes September* 22. 1688.

Subſcribed *Lewis* King of *France*, the *Eldeſt Son of the Church.*

1688. This Letter being delivered to Pope *Innocent* 11th by Cardinal *de Eſtrees*, received not the Anſwer which the King expected; for this Pope being a perſon of Courage, juſt and ſevere in Obſervance of the Canonical Cannons and Conſtitutions, would not be induced out of fear or dread of thoſe Menaces pronounced in the Letter, to diſannul or make void the Lawful Election of Prince *Joſeph Clement* of *Bavaria*, to the Archbiſhoprick and Electorate of *Cologne*. Whereupon the King being highly diſpleaſed, made a ſolemn Proteſt againſt the Validity of that Election; with which he diſpatched Meſſengers and Curriers with a thouſand Menaces into all parts of *Germany*, as alſo into *Holland*; enjoyning them not to intermeddle, or concern themſelves in the Electorate of *Cologne*, declaring that he was reſolved to vindicate the cauſe of the Cardinal of *Furſtemburg* by force of Arms; and at the ſame time commanded his Troops to march into the Eccleaſiaſtical State near *Avignon*, and into *Germany*; upon which *Philipsburg* was attacked and taken: Some Manifeſtos, were likewiſe publiſhed at the Diet at *Ratisbon*, and other places, declaring, That the King did not deſign to act any thing againſt the Truce made at *Nimeguen*, but rather intended to Convert it into a perpetual Peace, in caſe the Cardinal of *Fuſtemburg* might be eſtabliſhed in the Electorate: Offering alſo to demoliſh *Philipsburg*, and reſtore it to the Biſhoprick of *Spire*; and *Freibourg* to the Emperor, it being firſt demoliſhed. But then as to the pretenſions of Madam *d' Orleans*, relating to her Demands upon the Palatinate, the ſame ſhould be amicably debated; which not being agreed, in the ſpace of one year, they ſhould then be referred to the impartial Mediation of the King of *England*, and the Republick of *Venice*.

1688. But no ſooner was this Declaration publiſhed, than the *French* by Force of Arms made themſelves Maſters of ſeveral Cities, ſeizing, and fortifying Caſtles, miſerably burning and deſtroying the Palatinate; and exacting Contributions in *Suevia*, *Franconia*, and other places upon pain of military Execution, raging over all thoſe Countries with ſuch barbarous Inhumanity, as if men had laid aſide all ſenſe of Bowels, or Compaſſion to each other, waging War in a manner unknown to *Tartars*, *Scythians*, or other more ſalvage People of former Ages.

The Cruelty of the French in Germany.

This ſurprizing Irruption of the *French* into *Germany* being carried by an Expreſs to his Electoral Highneſs at *Belgrade* gave (as we have ſaid) a ſtop to the progreſs of his Victorious Arms againſt the *Turk*; ſo that having committed the Command of the Imperial Forces to the auſpicious Conduct and Care of General *Caprara*; he returned with all Expedition to *Vienna*, commanding his own Forces to follow him. 1688.

At *Vienna* having paſſed ſome few days and diverted himſelf with his moſt Serene Conſort, at the Imperial Court of his moſt Auguſt Father in Law, he haſted with all expedition to *Monaco*, the place of his Electoral Reſidence; there to take ſuch Meaſures as might ſecure his Brother in the Electorate of *Cologne*, to which he had been fairly choſen, and confirmed therein, by the concurrence of Pope *Innocent* the Eleventh: And likewiſe guard his own Countries from the Incurſions of the *French*, who now like a Torrent carried all before them, burning and laying all places deſolate, even to the very Borders of the *Bavarian* Dominions.

The Elector returns to Monaco.

Thus were the *Ottoman* Dominions in *Europe* reſcued from the fatal Blow of an entire Conqueſt: For not only were the *Bavarian* Troops recalled; but the *French* preſſing hard upon the Upper *Germany*, the Emperor was forced to give Licence to the Militia of the Circles to return home, and to remand back from *Hungary* ſome of his own Regiments, for ſecurity of the Empire, and of the Electors, and other Princes; who now judged it time to unite themſelves againſt the common Enemy; which tho' once eſteemed to be the *Turk* only, yet now the *French* being become more formidable, more cruel, and bloody, than the *Turks* themſelves, when they came firſt from *Scythia*, it became the common Intereſt of all *Germany* to unite in a Body in oppoſition to the dreadful power of their mighty Foe. So the Elector of *Saxony* joyning with the Princes of *Lunenburg*, *Brunſwick*, *Hanover*, and *Heſſe-caſſel*, they vigorouſly made Head, reſolving to oppoſe all the Attempts, which the *French* made upon the Empire. 1688.

The German Troops recalled from Hungary.

In this manner the *Turks* being relieved from imminent deſtruction, by a ſtop given to the Current of the Chriſtian Arms, they had time to take ſome breath, and reſpite, and recover themſelves a little, as will appear in the courſe of the following Year.

The Paſha of *Belgrade* taken Priſoner, as we have ſaid, was carried to *Vienna*, where

1688. where he was treated with Reſpect, and permitted the liberty of the City, under the care of *Cavagre Marc Anto* the Emperor's principal Interpreter, becauſe he was a man of Years, a great Soldier, and one choſen for his Valour and Bravery for the defence of *Belgrade*, having approved himſelf on all occaſions couragious in Battel; and particularly in the defence of *Belgrade*, which he had maintained to the laſt extremity.

The Paſha of Belgrade Priſoner.

1688.

The Government of the City of *Belgrade* being (as we have ſaid) committed to the Care and Command of Mareſchal *Caprara*; His firſt Employment was to purge and cleanſe the City of the noiſome and fetulent ſmell of Dead Corps, which lay ſcattered in the Streets, under the Walls, and upon the Breaches; the ſame were laden upon Waggons, to the Number of about Eight thouſand, and thrown into the Current of the *Danube*; which being carried down the Stream, found their Graves, or Reſting-places, where the Winds and Torrent carried them.

Caprara commands at Belgrade.

The Garriſon appointed for Defence of the Town conſiſted of Four thouſand Foot, and a Regiment of Horſe, under the Command of Count *Guido de Staremberg*; the reſt of the Militia being drawn out into Quarters near *Peter-Waradin*, ſome care was taken to repair the Breaches by the Art and Induſtry of the Ingenier *Andrea Cornaro*; howſoever there was ſo much neglect in the progreſs of this work, as tended to the advantage of the *Turks*, who Two Years afterwards retook the Town again to the diſreputation, as well as to the loſs of the Chriſtian Arms.

But whilſt the Ingenier was at work to repair the Breaches, on a ſudden a Fire burſt forth in the Houſe, or Palace, called the Grand Seignior's Favourite, which conſumed it intirely to Aſhes, no man knowing how, nor by what means thoſe Flames were kindled.

The Works about Belgrade negligently repaired.

After ſo many happy Succeſſes, Labours, and Travels of the Soldiery, it might now be judged time to put an end to this glorious Campaigne, and refreſh the Soldiery already wearied with Toils and Dangers.

Caprara ſeizes on Semandria.

But General *Caprara* willing to make uſe of the Air of Fortune, reſolved to viſit the City of *Semandria*, which, as he was informed, was abandoned by the *Turks*: Being come thither, he was carried with a deſire to proceed yet farther into the Conquered Countries, and advanced as far as *Poſſkarovert*, an open Town conſiſting of about Three hundred Houſes, which the *Turks* alſo had abandoned, leaving all their Chans, or publick Inns filled with Victuals, and Proviſions of all ſorts for a Booty to their Enemies. 1688.

Theſe fortunate Succeſſes induced the *Raſcians* to ſubmit unto the Emperor; ſo that the Inhabitants of *Semandria*, having for their Leader *Paul Diach*, were the firſt to pay Homage unto his *Cæſarean* Majeſty; and in proceſs of time performed great Services againſt the *Turk*.

The Raſcians ſubmit to the Emperor.

Theſe being animated by General *Caprara* increaſed ſpeedily into a Body of Two thouſand men, who ſurprized a place called *VVaolva* on the River *Drine*, and another Town on the ſame River called *Zolkolova*, where engaging with a Body of the *Turks*, they killed a Thouſand of them on the place, and put the reſt to Flight, of which very few of them had the fortune to eſcape with their Lives. But becauſe the *Turks* made great Spoils and Devaſtations on the Banks of the River *Morava*, carrying away many *Greeks* as well as *Raſcians* into Slavery, General *Caprara* ſent Orders to *Heuſler* to haſten to their help with Five Regiments of Horſe, Foot, and Dragoons, *Heuſler* being arrived on the River *Morava*; where hearing of the Exploits which the *Raſcians* had performed, and how that they had taken Three other Caſtles upon that River about Twenty Leagues diſtant from *Belgrade*; he paſſed the River and Lodged at *Pazziarovitz*, an open place, well ſituated, and eaſily defended, being guarded in the Front by the Three Caſtles, and in the Rear by *Semandria*.

They take two places and defeat the Turks.

All things meeting the deſired Succeſs, Count *Caprara* returned to *Belgrade*, from whence he reinforced *Heuſler* with Fifteen hundred Foot to give a ſtop to the Incurſions of the *Turks*, who with a Body of Twelve thouſand Men ranged all along the River *Morava*; but conſiſting for the moſt part of a ſort of Rabble, rather than formed Troops, they were ſoon diſperſed, and came to nothing, Disbanding or Deſerting of themſelves: Or at leaſt ſerved only for Plunder and Spoil, rather than to oppoſe or make a Stand againſt a formidable Enemy; and in this manner they made Slaves of their own Chriſtian Subjects, and deſtroyed their Country, until ſuch time as that ſome Parties of them moved with indignation for the unjuſt outrages which the *Turks* uſed againſt them, took up Arms,

Caprara returns to Belgrade.

and

1688. and ſeized the City of *Uſſiza*, a place tho' open, yet rich; killing Five hundred *Turks* on the place, and taking Two thouſand Priſoners.

This Town was conſidered as a very important Paſs and Inlet into *Boſnia*; but becauſe the Ways were ſo narrow and rocky, that Cannon could not be drawn thither, it was judged fit not to put a Garriſon of *Germans* into it; but rather to commit it to the Cuſtody and Defence of the *Raſcians*.

Theſe ill Succeſſes falling in this manner one on the Neck of another, ſo diſpirited the *Turks*, that the only way left them to quiet the minds both of the Soldiers and People, was to poſſeſs them with the hopes of Peace by the Negotiation of thoſe Ambaſſadors which were lately diſpatched from the Sultan to the Emperor, who were now arrived at the Caſtle of *Puffendorf*, about Five Leagues diſtant from *Vienna*, where they were ordered to remain, until the Plenipotentiaries from *Poland* and *Venice* ſhould meet at *Vienna*, furniſhed with Commiſſions and Inſtructions from their reſpective Powers in order to a Treaty.

And that this pretence might appear more plauſible, the Grand Seignior paſſed to *Adrianople*; from whence he diſpatched very urgent and poſitive Orders to *Teghen* Paſha, that he ſhould forward an Expreſs to the Ambaſſadors, to preſs with all earneſtneſs the Concluſion of a Peace, as the ſole means remaining to ſave the *Ottoman* Empire; which in caſe he could not effect, he was then to take care that the Frontiers might be defended.

Teghen taking this Meſſage and Commiſſion as an Evidence of the Grand Seignior's Favour, and Re-eſtabliſhment into his Grace, he readily applied himſelf to an undertaking, which in appearance might look like Obedience to Command; and tho' he knew it was not poſſible to withſtand the Power and Progreſs of the Imperial Arms, animated with ſo many Victories; yet conſidering himſelf ſtrong enough to do miſchief, and ſpoil, and pillage, he marched from *Niſſa* towards *Dobravitz*, where he committed all the Outrages imaginable on the miſerable Inhabitants of that place; giving liberty to a licentious Soldiery to deſtroy an Ancient Monaſtery of *Greeks*, to which many poor Chriſtians being fled for Sanctuary, they ſtained the Pavements with the Blood of a thouſand perſons; carrying away the Old Monks, Women, and Children into diſtreſſed Captivity. 1688.

Teghen Paſha commits great Spoils.

Tekeli alſo being re-inforced with a party of *Turks*, and *Tartars*, committed great Spoyls on the Confines of *Valachia*, and *Tranſilvania*; but ſoon was forced to retire, upon the News that the *Raſcians* with a Body of Four thouſand men were marching againſt them: And thus laying aſide much of his confidence in Arms, he reſolved to try what effect his perſuaſions might have with his *Tranſilvanian* Friends, and thoſe of his Faction, inviting them to caſt off the Yoke of *Germany* from their Necks, and reaſſume their Ancient Liberties; and to that end he wrote this following Letter.

Ad Capitaneos, Directores, & Magiſtratus Inclyti Regni Tranſilvaniæ.

Omnia bona det Deus Regno Tranſilvaniæ, vigile Ingenium & oculos Incolis ejus opto. Nolim Ingratitudinem veſtram quâ Cæſaream amplexi fuiſtis protectionem reſpicere; imò potius certiores vos facere, & commune facere velim vehementer volens Regnum Tranſilvaniæ, in tantis afflictionibus, & exactionibus verſari. Non dubito quin ſatis perſpexeritis, hucuſque iniquas Germanorum Machinationes. Volunt ſe in regnum intrudere, ut vos ex regno expellant: Vos peribitis, illi manebunt; Pellite itaq; & corrigite cœcitatem veſtram: Ad Arma currite omnes Nobiles, Libertini & Subditi; pro felici Patria certate, certe vos libertatem conſecuturos, quam turpiter perdidiſtis ad Comam uſque: Niſi omnes audacter inſurrexeritis, peribitis vos, & filii veſtri, & Nobiliſſimum Regnum in manibus barbarorum manebit. Valete, et vigiliate vobis, & Patriæ veſtræ. Datas trans Danubium proximè ad Tranſalpinas.

And to leave no Stone unturned, he ſollicited the *Ottoman* Port for new Succours, promiſing mighty Succeſſes in caſe the *Tartars* would invade *Tranſilvania*; the which accordingly was deſigned, and had taken effect, had not the *Coſacks* made an unexpected Irruption into *Tartary*, and thereby obliged thoſe *Barbarians* to quit their deſign, that they might attend to the ſafeguard of their own Country.

All places in *Boſnia* being now ſubdued, and brought under the power of the Emperor (*Bertzka* only excepted) ſituate on the *Save*; Prince *Lewis* after he had fortified *Proot*, and *Gradiſca*, marched againſt it, being a place of ſuch importance as ſecured all the River from thence to *Belgrade*: The *Turks* having advice of the approach

of

1688. of Prince *Lewis*, with Terror and terrible Conſternation abandoned that vaſt City, pleaſant for its Situation in a delicious Country, abounding with all ſorts of Proviſions and Fruits, both for the ſuſtenance and delight of the Inhabitants; into this Commodious Dwelling made void by the flight of the *Turks*, a Garriſon of Two thouſand *Germans* was lodged; which ſerved them for Winter-Quarters, wherein to refreſh themſelves after all the fatigues, dangers, and tedious Marches of the paſſed Campaigne; and to ſecure this City ſo plentiful of all ſorts of Proviſions, a regular Fortification was Erected on the riſing of a Hill, which ſerved to cover, and very much to ſtrengthen the City. Now in regard Advices were brought to *Bertzka*, that the Paſha of *Boſnia* was making Levies of men, and recruiting his Forces in the Neighbouring parts; General *Piccolomini* was diſpatched to *Vienna*, to render an Account of the State of that Country, and to preſs for Forces immediately to be diſpeeded for ſecurity thereof; it being a Province inhabited by many Chriſtians, who with encouragement and protection would be ready to ſubmit and do Homage to the Emperor.

Piccolomini *diſpatched to* Vienna.

Piccolomini ſo well Negotiated his Affairs at *Vienna*, that he ſoon procured Orders directed to the General at *Belgrade* to reinforce Prince *Lewis* with a conſiderable Body of men.

But becauſe the *French* were now in motion, and had already entred *Germany* with a formidable Army; to oppoſe which, there was need of the Counſel and Direction of the beſt and moſt Experienced Captains, who had lately with ſuch auſpicious Fortune conducted the Imperial Forces againſt the *Turks*; it was reſolved to recall Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* to *Vienna*; and to commit the Charge of *Boſnia* to the Courage and Conduct of *Piccolomini*.

P. Lewis *recalled to* Vienna.

1688.

So ſoon as *Piccolomini* was returned to *Gradiſca*, Prince *Lewis* took Poſt for *Vienna*, having ſome few days before his departure, taken poſſeſſion of *Oliva*, and *Sbornich*, or *Swornich*, a City and Caſtle of conſiderable importance; of the latter of which, the Charge was committed to *Major Thomas Stracharta*, a Scotch Gentleman, who bravely maintained it againſt Two Aſſaults of the *Turks*: Theſe places were ſituate on the River *Drine*.

1688.

After which this Valiant Prince departed, leaving moſt manifeſt Evidences and Proofs behind him of his Courage aſſiſted with Fortune; for that in the ſpace of about Nine Weeks, he had ſubdued all the Province of *Boſnia*, defeated the Paſha with double Numbers, taken *Proot*, *Gradiſca*, *Bertzka*, and divers Caſtles, with no more than Eight thouſand *Germans*, *Hungarians*, and *Croatians*.

Tho' it was now time to end this Campaigne, yet ſtill the Blocades of *Sigeth*, *Caniſa*, and *Grand-Waradin* were continued; the Defendants, tho' reduced very low, remained howſoever very obſtinate and reſolute to maintain the Garriſons to the laſt extremity, in hopes rather that their Ambaſſadors would ſucceed in the Concluſion of a Peace, than in any apparent probability there was of reſcuing themſelves by their own force, or other expected Succours. And indeed the *Turks* might then on very good Grounds have hoped for a peace, ſince that they readily offered to have quitted all pretenſions to the Conquered places, and ſuffered the Emperor to remain in quiet poſſeſſion of all whereof he had made himſelf Maſter; which had been a vaſt advantage to the Empire at that time, when the *French* were entered into *Germany* with a formidable Army, burning, laying waſte, and deſtroying all the Palatinate; threatning War on the Empire, which continued for ſeveral Years with ſuch fury, that had not King *William* of *England*, joyned with *Spain*, *Holland*, and ſome of the Princes of *Germany* oppoſed this terrible Foe, all the Empire and other Countries had ſunk under the weight of the Arms of *France*. But God knows by what Fate the Emperor refuſed to hearken to thoſe fair Propoſitions of Peace; which that they might not be urged or preſſed on his Counſellors, the *Turkiſh* Ambaſſadors were committed Priſoners to the Caſtle of *Puffendorf*, where they paſſed ſome Years under a tedious reſtraint and loſs of Liberty, contrary to the Law of Nations: And tho' the *Turks* may be much blamed for this kind of Violation of the Law of Nations, and diſreſpect to the perſons of Ambaſſadors, which in all Countries have been eſteemed ſacred, yet it is a new thing to be ſo practiſed by Chriſtian Princes, eſpecially by the *Auſtrian* Family, which is Renowned over all the World for their Piety, Juſtice, and Clemency. As there was at that time no Reaſon or Senſe for not cloſing with the

1688.

The Turks deſire Peace.

The Emperor unhappily rejuſes it.

The Turkiſh Ambaſſadors in Priſon.

Turks

1688. *Turks* in a Peace, ſo afterwards the Folly and Misfortune was ſo apparent, that the Court of *Vienna* hath often lamented the unhappy Conſequences of that evil Counſel, which the Miniſters of State to throw off from themſelves have caſt on the prevailing Faction of the Jeſuits, and Clergy, which have ever carried a great ſway in that Counſel.

1688.

And thus having by God's Aſſiſtance finiſhed the Wars in *Hungary* by a full and ample Relation of all that paſſed in that miſerable Country during the Courſe of the laſt Year of 1688. Let us now proceed to the Martial Actions, which paſſed in the ſame Year between the *Venetians* and the *Turks*.

THE

THE Venetian Succeſſes In Their WAR againſt the TURKS, In the Year 1688.

1688. THE Doge of *Venice* Dying about the End of the laſt Year, the Senate knew not any Subject on whom they could more worthily confer that Dignity, than on the Captain-General *Franciſco Moroſini*, a Perſon not only of an ancient Patritian Family, but one who had ſignalized himſelf both in Peace and War, and Sacrificed all his Time and Intereſt to the Service of the Republick.

Had he not merited more than by his great Atchievements in this preſent War, the Ducal Dignity could not have been beſtowed on any more deſerving than himſelf, of which the Senate was ſo ſenſible; that tho' it was a new thing to Elect a Doge who was abſent, which ſome, envious of his Vertues, and growing Greatneſs, did object; yet the Majority of Voices carried the Election, and accordingly the Ducal Bonnet was, by order, ſent to *Moroſini*, by the Secretary *Zuccato*, who found his Serenity aboard the Admiral Gally in *Porto Poro*, a Port in the *Morea*; where he offer'd in the Name of the Senate, expreſſed in a moſt Eloquent Oration, the Enſigns of the Principality; all the other Ceremonies being ſolemnly perform'd at *Venice*.

F. Moroſini Elected Doge.

Before this Happy Inauguration, the Peſtilence had greatly infeſted the *Venetian Armata*; but by God's Bleſſing, it was now ceaſed, and Prattick given at *Venice* to thoſe who came from thence; for which the Doge having returned Thanks in a devout manner to Almighty God, aboard the Fleet, he began to entertain thoughts of undertaking ſome Enterprize worthy his new Dignity, and which might ſerve for a Fortunate Omen of what was to ſucceed in all the Progreſs of his Auſpicious Government, which at the beginning looked fair, and proſperous in all the Circumſtances thereof.

For from *Candia* Advices were brought to the *Armata*, of great Revolutions, and Mutinies in *Candia*, which ended with the Death and Deſtruction of that Vizier, and the principal Paſha's and Bey's of that place: In *Canea* the Diſorders were not leſs, the Souldiery following the Example of thoſe Seditions, and Tragedies acted at *Conſtantinople*, would govern themſelves; and whilſt they knew not what Government to ſet up, there was a Rumour amongſt them amidſt their Confuſion, That they would deliver up thoſe Places into the Hands of the *Venetians*; but their Army being at ſome diſtance, and not near enough to meet the heat of this Popular Inſurrection, theſe Hopes vaniſhed, the *Turks* returning to more ſober, and cooler Counſels.

1688. *Troubles amongſt the Turks in Candia.*

The Captain Paſha was now ready to come forth with the *Ottoman* Fleet, which conſiſted of ſo few Gallies, as were in no condition to deal with the Naval Forces of the *Venetians*, and yet were of ſome uſe for Tranſporting Soldiers and Relief to *Negropont*, or other Parts, according to the Motion of the Enemy.

The Turkiſh Fleet very weak.

But the *Venetian Armata* increaſed daily by the Union of ſeveral Convoys dis-ſpeeded to joyn with the main Body under Command of the Doge.

The firſt Convoy was compoſed of ſeveral Ships, Marſilians, and light Gallies, under the Command of his Excellency *Piſani*, with whom alſo two Noble *Venetians* called *Lorenzo Donato*, and *Girolamo Grimani*, were Embarked, appointed by the Senate to aſſiſt as Counſellors unto his Serene Highneſs the Doge; whom four other Noble *Venetians* accompanied to ſupply Places, and Offices of Truſt, as occaſions ſhould offer.

The Venetian Armata joyned.

On another Convoy the firſt Regiment of *Wirtemberg*, and the Prince himſelf, who Commanded them, was Embarked with ſeveral Nobles, and Gentlemen of that Nation, all of them Brave and Experienced Soldiers, attended with many Ships, and Veſ-

1688. ſels laden with Ammunition, Proviſions, and all ſorts of Inſtruments and Utenſils for War. And with them alſo were diſpatched the Syndicks and Officers for better government of the *Morea*.

A third Convoy was alſo prepared, and diſpatched with the Second Regiment of *Wirtemberg*, under the Command and Conduct of the Prince Landgrave of *Armſtadt*, and whilſt theſe Forces were on their Voyage towards *Porto Poro*, there to joyn with the main Body of the *Venetian* Fleet, in order to ſome great Enterprize, his Excellency *Cornaro* Proveditor-General in *Dalmatia*, was giving all the Aſſiſtance he was able, to the *Chriſtians* of that Country; who upon the Rumour of the Misfortunes of the *Turks*, had taken Arms to recover their Freedom.

Cornaro in Dalmatia.

The Commander in Chief of the *Turks* in thoſe Countries, was called *Solyman Paſha*, who by ill Succeſſes having lately been droven into the Caſtle of *Podgorizza*, which he had plentifully provided with all ſorts of Proviſions and Ammunition, he gathered unto him all the Soldiers that were in *Scutari*, *Antivari*, *Dolcigno*, *Aleſſio*, *Drino*, *Croia*, *Durazzo*, *Ofrida*, and *Terra Nova*; with which, and with the Auxiliaries of 4000 *Turks* joyned thereunto by *Verlaz Paſha* Sangiack of *Valona*, he had formed an Army of 10000 Fighting Men, with which he reſolved according to Commands received from the Port, to deſtroy the *Cutzi*, *Montegrini*, and *Nixichi*, Inhabitants of the Mountains, who having caſt off the *Mahometan* Yoak, had devoted themſelves to the *Venetian* Republick.

Solyman Paſha troubles the Chriſtians

At the firſt beginning *Solyman Paſha* ſent kind Meſſages to them, Exhorting, and Inviting them to return to their former Obedience; but they truſting to their ſtrong Holds in the Mountains, and to the Aſſurances given by the Proveditor-General *Cornaro*, to relieve and ſuccour them on all Occaſions, they rejected all the fair Words and Propoſitions made to them by the *Turks*.

Whereupon *Solyman Paſha* Detached about 3000 Men under the Command of *Ahmethis Kaja*, or Deputy, to fall upon their Rear in the Mountains; but the *Cutzi* ſo bravely received their Attack, and with ſuch Conſtancy, that after a Bloody Fight, which continued for ſeveral Hours, the Kaja was totally Routed, and Defeated, and forced to betake himſelf to a ſhameful Flight: Whilſt on the other ſide *Solyman Paſha* Burned ſome Villages, and cut up the Vines, and ruined the Vineyards of the *Cutzi*; who thereupon were ſo highly Enraged, that purſuing their late Victory with Courage and Indignation, they fell upon the

His Kaja beaten by the Cutzi.

Paſha, and forced him to take Refuge in his Caſtle of *Podgorizza*. 1688.

The News hereof being brought to the Proveditor-General, he dis-ſpeeded Orders to the Cavalier *John Antonio Polizza*, that with the Borderers on the Channel of *Cattaro*, and to the Super-Intendent *Perini*, that with a Battalion of *Italians*, and 600 of thoſe called *Oltramarini*, who are *Albaneſes*, and other People living on the Coaſts of *Friuli* and *Dalmatia*; they ſhould march to the Succour and Aſſiſtance of the *Cutzi*: And in the mean time to give the *Turks* an Alarm in divers Places, ſome Gallies and Galeaſſes were commanded to paſs along the Coaſt of *Albania*, under the Conduct of that Noble *Venetian* called *Franciſco Grimani*, Nephew to *Cornaro*: This Appearance on the Coaſt, ſometimes at St. *John de Medua*, then again near *Dolcigno*, and ſoon afterwards on the Shoar of *Boiaria*, and *Antivari*, the *Turks* were ſo confounded thereby, that they knew not where to apply themſelves; until at length ſome *Venetians* Landing near *Antivari*, were Attacked by one *Ahmet Aga*, the Son of the Governour of that place, whom they repulſed with much Vigour, and killed *Ahmet* upon the Place; and ſtranded a Brigantine belonging to *Caſtel Nuovo* on the Shoar.

Succours ſent to the Cutzi.

But the grand Deſign and Enterprize of this Year, being the Siege of *Negropont*, the whole *Venetian* Fleet with the Gallies of the Pope, and *Malta*, having made their general Rendezvous in *Porto Poro*, on the 19th of *June*, Old Stile, weighed Anchor, directing their Courſe towards the *Archipelago*. The Fleet was divided into three Squadrons; one Commanded by his Excellency *Veniero*, Captain Extraordinary of the Ships; another Squadron conſiſted of Gallies, under Command of the Governour of the *Condannata*, or of ſuch who are Condemned to the Oar, whoſe Poſt was to keep to Windward of the Fleet. The third Squadron was Commanded by the Doge *himſelf*, who with the remaining part of the Galleaſſes, Gallies, Galleots and Ships, were to take their Station to Lee-ward; beſides which, a Squadron of Ships with 13 *Chriſtian Corſairs*, making in all 26 Sail, were diſpatched before with Orders to advance as far as the *Dardanelli*, and give a ſtop to the Captain Paſha; who upon the News of this powerful Fleet, durſt not adventure Abroad, but kept within the Reach and Covert of the Caſtles: For indeed the *Turkiſh* Fleet, which for many Years paſt had not been of equal force to engage the *Venetians*, was this Year alſo much weakened by the want of Eight Gallies, which the Captain Paſha had diſpatched to the *Black Sea* for relief of their *Saicks* againſt the *Coſſacks*, who much

Port of the Venetian *Fleet ſent to the* Dardanelli.

They ſtop the Captain Paſha from coming out.

infeſt-

1688. infeſted that Coaſt, and for want of forty Galleots, which were remaining on the Stocks in the Arſenal at *Conſtantinople*, having neither Slaves for the Oar, nor Soldiers for Fight and Defence, nor Seamen to Sail and direct them. Nor was the Captain Paſha of ſufficient force to give Convoy to the Fleet expected from *Egypt*, conſiſting of nine great Soltanaes, and diverſe Saicks laden with Ammunition and Proviſions, of which, tho' the Grand Seignior had great want, and had diſpatched divers Commands unto *Alexandria*, to haſten their Voyage; yet the fear they had of being intercepted by the *Venetians*, was a ſufficient Defence for them againſt the reiterated Commands of the Port. 1688.

This Squadron of Ships coming to Anchor before the Mouth of the *Dardanelli*, kept the *Turkiſh* Fleet within the Caſtles, whilſt the Doge advanced with the main Fleet towards the Iſland of *Negropont*, in the Form and Manner before deſcribed.

The Deſcription of the City of Negropont.

The Iſland of *Negropont* is the moſt conſiderable of all the Iſles in the *Archipelago*; the ancient Name of it amongſt the *Greeks* and *Latines* was *Eubœa*; it had alſo other Names, as *Macris* from the narrowneſs of the Channel which paſſes between the Iſland, and the Main Land; *Abantias* and the People *Abantiades*; the chief Town was *Chalcis*, now named after the Denomination of the Country; *Pliny* calls the Iſland *Aſopis*, and *Strabo Ocha*; it had alſo the Name of *Ellopia*, from *Ellope* the Son of *Jupiter*. This Iſland, as believed, was once joined to the Main Land, but ſeparated from thence by ſome Earthquake, and now adjoyned by a Bridge; it is 365 *Italian* Miles in compaſs, 90 Miles in length, and 40 in breadth. The City of *Negropont* anciently *Chalcis*, is ſituated on the *Euripus*, which is a narrow Channel, that in a wonderful manner Ebbs and Flows ſeven times in 24 Hours: The Walls of the City are about two Miles in compaſs, but the Suburbs are much larger, and more Populous, by reaſon of the many *Greeks* and *Jews* which Inhabit therein. The Captain Paſha is the Chief Commander thereof; but commonly governs by his Deputy: There is a Bey alſo belonging to it, a Man of great Power, by reaſon that he draws from thence a Yearly Revenue for Maintenance of a Gally.

Negropont when taken by the Turks.

This Iſland of *Negropont* formerly belonged to the *Venetians*, and to this Day the Arms of St. *Mark* remain over one of the Gates of the City; when *Pietro Zani* was Doge, it was given by the Emperour of *Conſtantinople* to the *Venetians* in recompence and reward of ſome good Services performed by that Republick towards him; or rather becauſe he could not defend it, he gave it over into the Hands of a good Ally. 1688.

But in the Year 1469, *Sultan Mahomet* being deſirous to joyn that Pleaſant Iſle to his other Conqueſts, endeavoured to make a Bridge for the more eaſie Tranſportation of his Troops into the Land; but being repulſed by the Inhabitants, and the Bridge overthrown, the *Turks* were forced to betake themſelves unto their Boats, and Veſſels: Howſoever in leſs than a Month afterwards, the *Turks* returned before the Place with 300 Sail, and then having formed the Bridge, as was intended, *Mahomet* himſelf came with an Army of 120000 Men, and Attacked the City, which was Fortified after the manner of thoſe Times, and defended by a Garriſon of 24000 Men, under the Command of *Giovanni Bondulmiero*, *Ludovico Calvo*, and *Paolo Erizzo*.

The *Turks* raiſed ſeveral Batteries in different Places againſt it, by which they made ſuch large Breaches, that they made four terrible Aſſaults thereon, in which above 40000 *Turks* were Slain, and the Enemies bravely repulſed, but at length being overwhelmed with Numbers, and tired with a long Siege, the Guards which defended the *Porta Bureliana*, conveyed themſelves ſecretly away, and abandoning their Poſt, they entered the Gate without much oppoſition, killing all the People who paſſed the Age of 20 Years. *Calvo* was killed on the Place, and *Bondulmiero* in his Houſe: *Erizzo* having Intrenched himſelf in ſome faſt place, defended himſelf Valiantly, and at length ſurrendred on Conditions of Life; but the *Turks* maintained them not, but cauſed him to be Sawn in two: His Fair Daughter choſe rather to die by her own Dagger, than to give up her Chaſtity to the Luſt of the *Turks*.

Preparations in order to the Siege of Negropont.

The *Turks* having remained Maſters of this City ever ſince the Year 1469; it came at length to be Attacked in hopes of Recovery in this Year 1688; in order unto which, the Captain Extraordinary *Veniero*, was appointed with nine Ships belonging to the Republick, a Fire-ſhip, and a Palandra to guard the Channel of *Negropont*, and to hinder the *Turks* from bringing Succours to the City; to which alſo ſeven Gallies were added under Proveditor *Piſani*. At the ſame time alſo, ſeveral light Gallies were ordered to ſcower the Channel of *Volo*, and hinder all Succours from paſſing on that ſide.

The Venetian Fleet Sails towards Negropont.

All the Land Forces being Embarked upon the Ships, Gallies, Galleaſſes, Galleots, Palandras, and other Veſſels; the *Venetian* Fleet weighed Anchor on the 7th of *July* from *Porto Poro*, and Sailed with a fair Wind, directing their Courſe towards the Iſland of *Negropont*; but by what Misfor-

1688. July. tune not known, a great Ship called the *Smyrna* Merchant, ran upon a Rock, which being high, and eaſily ſeen, it was ſuſpected, to have been done on purpoſe by Treachery of the Captain; the which unhappy Accident gave ſome ſtop to the proceeding of the Fleet, in hopes to ſave moſt of the Rigging, and Materials thereunto belonging: But in fine a Gale of Wind ſpringing up, the Ship was broken in pieces, and no more ſaved than only the Men and eight Pieces of Cannon of the 50 with which ſhe was mounted, beſides ſome Bombs, and other Materials for War. This Accident hindered ſomething of the Proceedings of the Fleet, which received yet a greater Impediment from the Northern Winds, which at this Seaſon of the Year ſo conſtantly reign in thoſe Seas, as if they were Trade-Winds: Howſoever when the Gale abated, as it doth commonly towards Night, the Gallies made uſe of their Oars to row to Windward as high as Cape *Colonna*, where afterwards the Ships joyned them: And taking the Calm of the Night, the Gallies by force of their Oars towed up the Ships, and on the 11th of *July* they entered the Channel of *Negropont*; and on the 13th came to an Anchor in the Road, called the Gardens, about ſix Miles diſtant from the Capital City of *Negropont*.

Here it was that all the Soldiers, Horſe and Foot which were Embark'd on the Galleaſſes, Gallies, and Galleots, making a Body of about 8000 Foot, and 500 Horſe, Landed without the leaſt oppoſition; having only ſeen a Party of about 50 *Turks* on Horſe-back who preſented themſelves in view, to take cognizance of the Motion of their Enemies, amongſt which *Muſtapha Paſha* Commander of the Town was there in Perſon. So ſoon as the Out-guards of the *Turks* poſted on a Tower erected on a Neck of Land which ſtretched out to the *Euripus*, eſpy'd the Troops which were diſembarking, they diſcharged ſome Guns, to give an Alarm to the Town, and immediately quitted the place, as being not tenible; into which ſome Soldiers were entered from the Ducal Gally, being an advantageous Poſt, wherein were found four Iron Guns, and ſome ſmall Proviſions.

Some of the Forces landed on Negropont.

The Day that theſe Forces were Landed, ſome *Greeks* of the Country, together with the Captain of a *French Tartana* came, and gave Intelligence, that the whole force of the Iſland conſiſted of about 6000 Men, with *Janizaries* and *Spahees*; but that they did not truſt much to the Faith of the Inhabitants, whom they had lately diſoblig'd by taking from them the beſt of their Goods and Furniture for their Houſes: That the Walls of the City were lined with Earth, and fortified on all ſides with Baſtions, well provided with Cannon: That all the Gates, and Entrances to the City were Mined; and that the Suburbs were ſurrounded with a deep Ditch and Palliſadoes: Beſides which, that there were ſome Out-works lately finiſhed, all provided well with Water, and Proviſions neceſſary for a long Defence. That there were two Governours in chief, one called *Muſtapha Paſha*, a Man of great Reputation, who Commanded the Mount, on which a Battery was erected towards the Sea: The other was *Ibrahim Paſha*, who defended the Outworks of the City, both Men of Reſolution; beſides theſe, who defended the Town, in which the Garriſon was very ſtrong, the Seraskier lay Encamped with 4000 Men, moſt Horſe, not far from *Negropont*.

Turkiſh Strength in Negropont.

1688. July.

On the 14th of this Month his Serenity the Doge, accompanied with General *Koniſmark*, and the Engenier *Verneda*, attended with many Barges and Felucaes, went to take a Survey of the Country, of the Situation of the City, and the Forts, and Batteries, which tho' more in number, and furniſhed with Cannon beyond expectation, did not yet abate the Courage of theſe Aſſailants. All things being well obſerved by theſe Generals, they diſcovered how the *Turks* had on the left Hand of the Bridge raiſed a Battery with Earth, and planted many Pieces of Cannon thereon, and pitched their Tents along the ſide of the Aqueducts: And on the left Hand had formed a Line of Communication between the Suburbs and the Hill which commands the Sea, from whence they could offend the Gallies with their Shot, and the *Venetian* Tents; beſides which, they diſcovered divers other Trenches in different Forms, ſtrengthned with Palliſadoes, with a deep Ditch full of Sea-Water, 30 Paces long, reaching to the Gate of the City, covered by a Hornwork: And below the Mills another Battery was raiſed of three Pieces of great Cannon, which commanded the Shoar along the Sea-ſide; all which Forts were defended by ſome *Chriſtians* more or leſs in every Work, moſt of them of the *French* Nation, who were skilful in throwing Bombs, and all ſorts of Fireworks.

The Doge, and General Officers, take a view of the Country.

Thus the Doge, and his Generals, having taken a full Survey of the ſeveral Fortifications of the City, and the Situation of the Country, on the 15th of the Month, was the Day appointed for the March of the Army towards a riſing Hill oppoſite to another, which covers the City: And at the ſame time the Gallies, and Galleaſſes advanced by force of their Oars, againſt the Northern Winds, which continually blow at that Seaſon, and came to an Anchor under

The Chriſtian Troops advance.

1688. July. der that riſing Hill, which is near to a Wood, from whence they could ſee the new Fort of *Karababa*, or *Black Father*. An in regard the Ships could not enter into the Channel of *Negropont*, by reaſon of contrary Winds, the Doge diſpatched away the Captain of the Gulf, with 10 Gallies to take out the Soldiers, and Tranſport them aſhoar to joyn with the reſt of the Army: And for more expedition in this Work, the Proveditor *Piſani*, who Commanded the Gallies which are Manned with ſuch as are Condemned to the Oar, being returned with the nine Ships, of which we have given an Account, to have been ordered to the *Dardanelli*; and by reaſon of contrary Winds, were put into the Port of *Andro*, was alſo commanded to give his Aſſiſtance, for landing Soldiers, Horſe, and all the Inſtruments, and Neceſſaries for War.

The General of Malta receives Audience of the Doge. Whilſt theſe things were preparing for the Siege, the Baly *Spinelli*, a *Neapolitan* Cavalier, General of the Gallies of *Malta*, demanded Audience of the Doge, to paſs his Complement of Congratulation upon his Advancement to the Ducal Throne, the which being granted, the General appeared with a great Attendance, followed by many Boats, Barges, and Felucaes; ſo ſoon as he was aſcended into the Ducal Gally, which was adorned with Flags and Streamers from Stem to Stern, he was ſaluted with four great Guns, and at the Stairs was met and conducted by Lieutenant General *Piſani*, to the Stern of the Gally, where his Serenity was ſeated on his Throne, having on his Head his Ducal Bonnet, and wearing the Senatorian Gown after the ancient *Roman* Faſhion; before him ſtood the four Admirals of the Seas.

The General of *Malta* being entered into the Preſence, the Doge aroſe from his Throne, and received him ſtanding. The General with eight other Knights, Captains of the Gallies, and his Comrades, made a moſt profound Reverence at their Entrance, and having delivered the Letter to the Doge, from the Grand Maſter of *Malta*, full of kind and amicable Expreſſions, all there preſent ſtood Bare-headed whilſt it was reading: After which the General was cauſed to ſit down on a Seat placed on the right Hand of the Doge, and four of the Knights on a Bench on the left Hand, the other four remaining without, ſeated alſo on Banks, the Antiport of the Cabin being drawn up, the Slaves at the Oar were cloathed in White, and the Soldiers clad with divers Colours, armed with Half-Pikes, Muskets, and Swords, each bearing a Burgurdian on his Head, which being to the Number of 500 Men, appeared very pleaſant to the Eye.

This Complement was no ſooner paſſed; 1688. than News was brought, That a Skirmiſh had happened between the Voluntier Adventurers and the *Turks*; but the firſt being reinforced by the Marquis *Corboni*, with ſome of his Dragoons, and Soldiers of the *Greek* Nation, the Fight became very warm, but the *Turks* were at length forced to retire with conſiderable Loſs; tho' this Succeſs coſt the Life of Colonel *Paul Macri*, being ſhot in the Head, who for his Bravery and Deſerts having obtained the Honour of Knighthood, was much deplored and lamented by the whole Army. July. *A Skirmiſh between the Turks and Venetians*

By this time the Ships under *Veniero*, and the main Body of the whole Armata were come about, and had doubled the Point of *Karababa*, from whence they received many Shot, but without any damage; ſo that the Ships and Gallies having taken the ſeveral Poſts aſſigned to them, and alſo four of the Duke of *Tuſcany's* Ships laden with Warlike Proviſions, and 400 Land Soldiers, being come and joyned to thoſe other Forces belonging to the Great Duke's Gallies, compoſed a Body of 800 Men; all which being arrived and united to the Fleet and Army, the Doge prepared every thing ready in order to a formal Siege. The General of the Great Duke's Forces was Named *Chigi*, who having made a Viſit to his Serene Highneſs the Doge, the ſame Ceremonies paſſed, as were ſhown towards the General of *Malta*.

Eighteen Days after the Forces were Landed, all the Approaches were finiſhed in ſight of the Town; during which Time the *Turks* made not the leaſt Sally to hinder, or diſturb the Works, nor did the *Venetians* fire a Gun againſt the *Turks*, who greatly wondered at ſo long ſilence, as if on both ſides a Ceſſation of Arms had been agreed; and all remained quiet, until the 30th of *July*, when the Cannon began inceſſantly to play about Break of Day in the Morning from the *Venetian* Batteries, with Showers of Bombs and Carcaſſes, which being thrown into the Town and Outwarks of the Enemy, filled the City with Terrour and Conſternation, eſpecially the Women, whoſe Cries and Schreeks were heard into the *Venetian* Camp. *The Town Inveſted.*

The firſt of *Auguſt* a Reſolution was taken to Attack a certain Fort called *Loppo*, ſituate on a little Hill, but upon diſcovery that the place was Undermined, the Deſign was altered, and Orders given to Bomb the Place with a Palandra, a Veſſel made for that purpoſe, which ruined ſome of the *Turks* Trenches; howſoever this Attempt coſt the Life of two Mariners, and the Loſs of the Captain's Arm, who commanded the Palandra. Auguſt.

After

1688. Auguſt. After which the *Venetians* advanced under the Mills ſecuring their Poſts with Earth and Baskets; and the *Malteſes* and *Florentines* endamaged the Enemy very much, by the Bombs and Carcaſſes which they threw into a ſmall Fort on the Eaſt-ſide, and thereby it was, as it were, totally deſtroyed and levelled. And as the *Venetians* were diligent in their Approaches, ſo the *Turks* were not leſs active to give them a Repulſe, and to make frequent Sallies as they did one upon the *Malteſes*, of whom they kill'd and wounded about 40, and afterwards retreated, but not without ſome loſs both of Men and Horſe. In the mean time the Cannons play'd continually from the Batteries, and Bombs thrown into the Town, one of which falling into the Houſe of the Paſha, ſo affrighted the Women and Children, that with Schreeks and Cries caſting themſelves at the Feet of the Paſha, begged and beſeech-ed him to ſurrender up the Town into the Hands of the Enemy upon Terms of Capitulation; but the Paſha inflexible, and refuſing to hearken unto ſuch Intreaties, reſolved to maintain it to the laſt Extremity: To which End many Retrenchments were made within the Walls, and Caverns digged under Ground, to ſecure the People, and Goods, and Soldiers which were not on the Guard, from the Deſolation made by the Bombs.

The Seraskier at Petra. During all this time the Seraskier, with a Body of about 4000 Men, remained at a Place called *Petra* in *Livadia*, about ſix Miles diſtant from *Negropont*, with deſign not to adventure his Men, until ſome unavoidable Neceſſity happened, or the City was reduced to its laſt Agony; which as yet was not ſo far ſtreightned, but that there remained ſome hopes that it would be able to relieve it ſelf; it being eſteemed better Service to keep the Paſſes free, and an open Commerce with the Town, than to hazard an Engagement with the Enemy, with ſo unequal a Force, which being overthrown, would prove a certain forerunner of the Loſs of the City.

The *Venetians* finding it more eaſie to proceed on the Attack of the Town, than to loſe time in taking the Fort of *Carababa*, they raiſed a new Battery upon a ſmall Rock, at the Entrance of the Port under Command of the Captain of the Gulf, which he effected with his own, and the help of another Galley. *The Venetian Camp waſted with Sickneſs.* But what moſt incommoded the *Venetian* Camp, was the exceſſive Heats; for tho' the Winds were Northerly, as they commonly are in thoſe Seas; yet paſſing over the Land, they contracted ſuch Heat, and carried with them ſuch a kind of Noxious, and Sulphureous Vapour, as produced Malignant Feyers amongſt the Soldiers, and Officers, that many of them Died, and the Camp became enfeebled, and much weakened; amongſt which was General *Koniſmark*; who being forced to leave the Camp, to go Aboard his Ship in order to his Cure, his Command was committed to the Charge of Major General *Horn* of *Brunſwick*. The Sickneſs ſtill ſpreading with Fevers and Tertian Agues, a Sergeant General of Battallia, *Pietro Gaſpari*, and Colonel of the *Switzers*, died thereof; and the Count *Palatine* Landgrave of *Heſſe*, reduced to the laſt Extremity; ſo that many Deſigns were neglected, which might have gained the City, and all the Enterpriſes of the Army became faint and languiſhing. Beſides Health there was nothing that wanted; the Iſland it ſelf being very fruitful, abounded with Wines, and all ſorts of Victuals, and Proviſions for the Suſtenance of Humane Life, and were it not for the Depredations made thereon by Pirates, it would be one of the moſt happy Countries of the World: The Inhabitants thereof being of an Open, Free, and Chearful Nature, of a Sanguine Complexion, and Merry like the other *Greeks*, without much Thought, or Care, which renders commonly the Lives of Men very uneaſie to themſelves and others; and tho' the Country abounded with all things, yet the Neighbouring Iſlands brought over their Cattle and Fruits thither; which finding a ready Market, cauſed as great Plenty, and abundance of all things, as could be deſired.

1688. Auguſt. *Negropont a Fruitful Country.* *The Temper of the Inhabitants.*

On the 10th of *Auguſt* the *Turks* made a Sally into the *Venetian* Trenches, whence happened a Skirmiſh, but without much damage, or hurt on either ſide; nor had the Enemies Cannon done any great Execution as yet on the *Chriſtian* Camp; which, on the 11th of *Auguſt* had perfected all their Batteries. And to ſpare the Labour of the Soldiers, who had already ſuffered much in opening Trenches, and raiſing Batteries, and Fighting; Orders were given to Seignior *Delfino* Proveditor of the Camp, to gather what *Greeks* he could to ſerve for Pioneers, and that every Gally, and Galleaſs ſhould prepare 500 Faggots, with ſome Palliſadoes, which was readily effected.

The Turks ſhew themſelves. And now about the 13th of this Month, the Enemy began to ſhow themſelves Evening and Morning near the *Venetian* Trenches, but attempted nothing, with deſign as was imagined, to draw their Enemies into a place which they had Undermined; ſo that for three or four Days nothing happened of any thing conſiderable, unleſs it were the burſting of a Cannon, which battered the Palliſadoes of the Enemy, by which the chief Gunner was killed, and five others were wounded; and another Cannon diſmounted by a Shot from the Enemy upon the Wheel of the Carriage.

But

1688. Auguſt. *The Turks Attack the Malteſes.*

But on the 16th about Sun-ſet, the *Turks* Attacked the Trenches of the *Malteſes*, where a very hot Skirmiſh began, which continued for the ſpace of an Hour, until Night coming on, the *Turks* retired with conſiderable Loſs, and of the *Malteſes* about 15 were killed, and about 20 wounded: Upon which the *Malteſes* advanced and enlarged their Works, and whilſt they were Fighting on that ſide, a Detachment of 3000 Men Attacked a Fort near the Mills about a Piſtol-ſhot from the Enemies Palliſadoes, of which after ſome reſiſtance; they rendered themſelves Maſters with the Death of above 100 *Turks*, and ſome wounded.

A Fort near the Mills taken.

The loſs of this place being of great importance to the *Turks*, by Break of Day in the Morning on the 17th, they fell upon it with great Numbers to recover it, and ſurprized the *Florentines* and the Regiment of *Atti*, which were the Guard placed there to defend it; which being Sleeping, or found in a negligent Poſture, the *Turks* returned with 150 Heads, amongſt which were ſeveral Cavaliers of *Florence*, and three Captains of the Regiment, and the reſt quitted the Fort and fled, amongſt which were above 100 wounded; which Action coſt the *Turks* very little.

The Turks recover it.

The Doge being highly enraged at this ill Succeſs, and deſirous of Revenge, reſolved to Attack the Enemies Trenches; which tho' eſteemed by a Counſel of War, to be a hazardous Enterprize, which tho' it ſhould ſucceed, would coſt much Blood; yet the Doge nothing moved, continued his Reſolution to put the Attempt in execution on the 20th of *Auguſt*, being well aſſured, that nothing could be effected on the Town unleſs firſt they could poſſeſs, and make themſelves Maſters of the Enemies Trenches. In order unto which on the 17th the Doge, with the chief Sea-Officers, came aſhoar to take a View, and Survey the Enemies Trenches, the which extended almoſt three Miles from the Hill to the Sea, the Soldiers therein lodged ſecurely, as if they had been Buried; they were very ſpacious and deep, ſo that 50 could march a Breaſt, ſecured by vaſt Oaken Beams, over which were Sacks of Cotton artificially laid, and the void places filled up with Earth; and what damage was done hereunto by the *Venetian* Cannon, or Bombs in the Day, were by the Induſtry and Labour of the *Turks* repaired in the Night. Theſe Trenches were likewiſe defended by five Batteries, on which 26 Pieces of Cannon were mounted, and ſix Mortar-pieces which threw Stones at ſuch diſtance, as ſerved not only to defend their own Trenches, but alſo to offend the *Venetian* Camp.

The Doge reſolves to Attack the Turks in their Trenches.

The Manner of their Trenches.

Whilſt the Doge, and principal Officers were contriving the Attack which was to be executed on the 20th: The *Turks* on the 18th made a Sally on the Regiment of Colonel *Gaſpar* an *Athenian*, who was placed to guard the Aqueducts, but were ſo bravely received by the Valour of that Colonel, that they were repulſed with the loſs of 150 of their Men killed on the place; and 50 or 60 of the *Chriſtians*, amongſt which was Colonel *Gaſpar* himſelf, being ſhot in the Breaſt with a Musket-Bullet; in recompence of whoſe Reſolute and Valiant Behaviour to the general Satisfaction and Applauſe of the whole Army, the Doge beſtowed the Command of the Regiment on his Brother *Demetrio*, with an Annual Penſion to his Son, during his Life.

1688. Auguſt. *The Turks Sally out.*

Colonel Gaſpar an Athenian killed.

The Morning of the 20th being come every one prepared himſelf for the intended Aſſault on the Enemies Trenches. The Marquis of *Corbon* with his Cavalry, was the firſt to break in upon the Enemies Horſe, which he performed with ſuch Succeſs, that he thereby opened a way for the Foot to Attack the Trenches in three ſeveral places, which was executed with ſuch reſolution, that neither Cannon nor Musket-ſhot were ſerviceable on this occaſion; for the Fight in the Trenches was ſo cloſe with the Swords and Handy Blows; that being intermixed one with the other, the Combatants rather appeared like Gladiators than Soldiers fighting in regular Troops. The *Turks* on one ſide being hard preſſed, began to throw away their Arms and fly; but being ſeconded, and relieved by ſome Troops led on by the Paſha Commander of the place, who at the ſame time promiſed Rewards to the Valiant, and threatned Death to the Cowardly, the Fight increaſed, and the Trenches were filled with the Bodies of Dead and dying Men. The *Venetians* were repulſed twice, and thrice in ſome places: But at length all the Paſſes towards the Mountain being forced by the Regiment of *Bonometti*, and the *Venturieri*, (who are Soldiers of Fortune) the *Turks* began to abandon their Poſts, and betake themſelves to Flight; and other Regiments forcing the Lines in other places, filled all with Slaughter and Confuſion; the Horſe were the firſt began to turn their Backs, running with full Career to take refuge in the Town, and to ſave themſelves: But the Infantry fared much worſe, for ſome Thouſands of them being purſued by the *Chriſtians*, even to the Gates of the City, about 500 of them were cut off, and their Journey ſhortned.

The Turks Attacked in their Trenches.

They quit them and fly.

Another Party of the *Turks* flying towards the Sea, were killed by the Horſe, and others threw themſelves headlong into the Water, where ſome were Drowned, and others killed by Vollies of Musket-ſhot from

A terrible Slaughter.

1688. Auguſt. from the Shoar, ſo that the Sea was dyed with Blood, and covered with the Garments and Bodies of Men; and beſides thoſe who were killed and wounded of the *Turks*, many Priſoners were taken. This Fight continued about two Hours, at the beginning of which, the *Turks* Cannon offended much the *Venetian* Troops, but without any diſorder, every one giving undoubted Proofs of his Bravery, and conſtancy of his Reſolution. This Action coſt the Lives of 200 Men, amongſt which Seignior *Girolamo Garzoni* was ſlain, the Senior of all the Senators then in the Camp; he at firſt was hurt with a Musket-ſhot in the Side, but refuſing to yield unto that Wound, or to be carried into the Tent for Cure, he continued to fight, until he was cut down by a *Turkiſh* Scimeter, with which the *Turk* would have taken off, and carried away his Head, but that Seignior *Almoro Moroſini*, covered his Body, and defended it from the Inſults and Indignities of the Enemy. Of the *Venetians* about 200 were wounded, amongſt which was Prince *Harcourt* by a Shot on his Breaſt, Prince of *Turene* in the Arm, but the Prince of *Wirtemberg* mortally. In the Trenches all their Cannon and Mortar-pieces were taken, with great Numbers of Arms, and all their Baggage and Proviſions; after which with little difficulty the *Venetians* made themſelves Maſters of the Suburbs, wherein alſo they found ſome Cannon, Proviſions and Arms, beſides ſome good plunder.

Girolamo Garzoni ſlain.

The Venetians *Maſters of the* Turks *Trenches & Suburbs.*

Aug. 21. The Day following this Action, News was brought by a Deſerter, That the wounded Men brought into the Town, were above 1000, and thoſe who were killed, were much more, amongſt which they reckoned the Son of the Seraskier, and one *Muſtapha Paſha*, who was Bey of five Gallies, with many other Officers: The next Day the *Venetians* continued to batter the Town with Cannon and Bombs; and the 23d the *Turks* made a furious Sally, but were repulſed with the loſs of 150 Men, and 30 killed on the *Venetian* ſide.

The Loſs of the Turks.

For three Days afterwards nothing happened, beſides the continual ſhooting of Cannon and Bombs, until the 27th; when the *Chriſtians* began to open their Approaches nearer to the Town, which continued until the 5th of *September*, without the leaſt damage imaginable to the Pioneers, or Soldiers; when the *Turks* to the Number of 500, made a Sally from the Part of the Suburbs on the Quarters of the *Sclavonians*, and made themſelves Maſters of the firſt Trench; but afterwards rallying again in good order, they drove them out of the Trench, and purſued them to the very Ditch, killing about 40 of them, with the loſs only of 14 *Chriſtians*.

The Turks *Sally again.*

General *Koniſmark* continuing ſick, and his Fever increaſing on him, the Doge ſubſtituted the Major of the Troops of *Brunſwick* in his place, to oppoſe the Sally of the Enemies; and tho' this brave Man was alſo at that time laid upon his Bed, and labouring under the Acceſs, or Fit of a Fever; yet he aroſe, and ſtrove againſt his Natural Weakneſs, to comply with the Command of the *Doge*, but ſo ſoon as he was gone out of the Door of his Tent, a Cannon-ſhot from the Enemy ſtroke his Bed and overthrew it. The Night following, Captain *Verneda* the chief Engineer, and a Captain of the Regiment of *Wirtemberg*, with ſome common Soldiers, were killed by Musket-ſhot as they were advancing their Works towards the Ditch.

1688. Auguſt. *General Koniſmark ſick.*

Septemb.

The 6th and 7th paſſed without other Action than firing Cannon on both ſides; by which the *Venetians* made a Breach in a Tower on the Sea-ſide at the end of the Ditch; upon which the Engenier *Rumagnato*, a Man of reſolute Courage, made an offer with 50 Perſons, how difficult ſoever the Attempt ſeemed, to mount the Breach: This generous Offer being accepted, and greatly applauded, the Doge came aſhoar in Perſon, and placed himſelf in one of the Batteries, to be a Spectator of this Enterprize, and to give the neceſſary Orders therein, which ſhould be required for ſeconding ſo reſolute an Enterprize.

A brave Offer made by an Engineer.

On the eighth an Attack was made, and with great courage they mounted the Breach, and planted two Enſigns thereon; but becauſe the Breach was very narrow, without any covert from the Shot of the Enemy, and the deſcent into the Town very deep and hazardous, they were forced to quit the Poſt, which they had gained with the loſs of ſix or eight Men, amongſt which was one of the Enſigns, whoſe Colours howſoever were recovered by another Officer: Nor did the *Turks* eſcape without ſome loſs on occaſion of the Attack; for 300 Men being lodged in the Ditch to ſupport thoſe who were to make the firſt Entrance, did great execution on the *Turks* that appeared on the Breach without any covert, or ſhelter. There is one thing very remarkable of a Soldier, who in this Aſſault received ſix Wounds on his Head and in his Body with Scimeters, by which falling on the Ruines, was eſteemed for Dead, and ſo remained until the Duſk of the Evening, when riſing up, it was not ſo Dark but that he was perceived by the Enemy, who made many Shot at him; to avoid which, he threw himſelf into the Sea, bleeding with all his Wounds; and notwithſtanding the many Shot aimed at him, of which he received one in his Shoulder, he ſwam away, and

The Venetians *repulſed.*

A remarkable Paſſage.

1688. Septemb. and got aſhore at the Camp, where he was afterwards cured of his Wounds, which made the Doge to give him the Name of the wonderful Man.

The Regiments of Count *Waldeck* and Colonel *Bilz*, belonging to the Troops of *Wirtemberg*, being advanced without any Order for ſo doing, one to the Bank of the Ditch, and the other to the Foot of the Tower, received an unhappy welcome by ſeveral Vollies of ſmall ſhot, both from the Wall, and from the falſe Bray; by which two Colonels, ſeven or eight Captains, twelve or fourteen Subaltern Officers, five Cavalier Adventurers, and about 200 common Soldiers, were all ſlain upon the place, and as many wounded; which was a diſcouraging loſs to the Beſiegers, tho' the Defendants, according to the Report of ſome Deſerters, loſt double the number within the City.

The Venetians again repulſed.

Howſoever, the *Venetians* being not diſmayed hereat, on the 10th of this month forced an Entrance into the Ditch, where they began to form a Gallery for a more near approach unto the Wall, under which they deſigned once to form a Mine; but becauſe it would be the work of fifteen Days at leaſt before the Mine could be brought to Perfection, for want of good Engeniers, of which many were Dead, and Sick; They raiſed a new Battery on the other ſide of the Water, from whence they made a Breach on the other Tower; and with two pieces of Cannon planted on the Bank of the Ditch, they bartered the foot of the Courtain between the two Towers.

The Day following, ſome Deſerters from the Town brought Advice, That the whole Garriſon within did not conſiſt of more than 3000 Men, and thoſe much afrighted and diſcouraged by their many loſſes; only that which ſupported their Spirits, was the free and open paſſage by the Bridge, between the Turkiſh Camp and the City; by which every third day they received Recruits of Men, and Supply of Proviſions; ſo that now little hopes remained of taking the City for this year, the Seaſon alſo being far advanced: All therefore that remained to be done, was to continue the Batteries and to throw Bombs, of which above 10000 having been already caſt into the City, few Houſes remained ſtanding, but all reduced to a Maſs of Rubbiſh and Aſhes.

The Difficulties of taking the City.

The *Venetians* being under theſe diſcouraging Circumſtances, the Attacks proceeded but ſlowly; nothing being heard in the Camp, but of the Death or Sickneſs of their great Men; amongſt which, News was brought to the Doge, that Signior *Molino* and *Delfino* were forced to yield unto their ſick Beds; That the Engenier *Ramagnato* was killed with a Musket-ſhot, whilſt he was giving Direction about the Works in the Ditch; That Signior *Aurelio Marcelli* was Dead of a Fever cauſed by his Wounds; as was alſo *Mattio Bon Patritii*, a Nobleman of *Venice*; And that General *Keniſmark* was Dead of a violent Fever, having Breathed his laſt on the 15th of *September*, to the great Grief and Sorrow of the whole Army; but eſpecially of his Lady *Carlotta*, who with great Affection and Tenderneſs, having been his Companion in all this Expedition, was over-whelmed with Sorrow and confuſed Grief at his Death. His Bowels were Interr'd the ſame Night with many thouſands of Torches and Lights; but his Body being Embalmed, was afterwards deſigned for *Strade*, a place in the Dutchy of *Bremen*, there to be Interred in the Burial-place of his Anceſtors. The ſame Night two Engeniers were wounded, and one killed, and many common Soldiers killed and wounded by the Enemies ſhot from the falſe Bray, whilſt they were perfecting their Works in the Ditch.

1688. Septemb. *The Venetians diſcouraged.*

General Keniſmark's Death.

And now it being the 17th of *September*, the *Florentines* were the firſt to Demand a Diſmiſſion from the Camp, and Licenſe to return home, alledging that the Seaſon of the year was far ſpent, and the long Voyage they had to make unto their own Country. The time alſo appointed by the Great Maſter of *Malta* unto his General, for the Fleet to remain abroad, being alſo expired, Licence was demanded for their return; but the Doge flattering himſelf with hopes of a ſpeedy Surrender of the place, perſuaded that General to ſtay ſome few days longer; to which he conſented, in expectation of taking part of that Glory which would belong to him, by the Conqueſt of that place.

The Generals of the Great Duke and Malta deſire leave to return home.

But it was not the Will of God that this Place ſhould yield to the Chriſtian Arms, for that from this preſent time, until the End of the Siege, nothing but Misfortunes attended the Actions of the *Venetians*. However, The Courage and Conſtancy of the Generals was ſuch, as that they would not leave one Stone unturned which might tend to the Conqueſt of the place, reſolving not to deſiſt from that Enterprize, whilſt any hopes appeared of becoming Maſters thereof. In order unto which, the Doge *Moroſini*, conſidering with the principal Captains, what was farther to be done to facilitate this Enterprize; [it was obſerved, that the greateſt difficulty, was, how to convey their Forces under the Wall, for the Ditch was 30 Paces broad, and waſhed at each

1688. Septemb. end by the Sea; to do which, the Ingeniers found no other means than by a Traverſe, which was to be covered on the top, and defended by Gabions filled with Earth, which being conſidered, and reſolved, it was put into immediate Execution, all things neceſſary for that work being brought to the place, with the Inſtruments for fixing the Miner to the Walls; but the Waters ſo encreaſed in the Night, that the Labour became much more great, and the Deſign more difficult than was imagined, they being forced to Work under the Enemies ſmall ſhot; by which the Engeniers, *Samuel Miller* was killed, and *Renaldo Della Rüe*, and *Antonio* Captain of the Miners, grievouſly wounded. Howſoever, not diſcouraged from the proſecution of this Deſign, the Marquis of *Corbon*, Serjeant-General, with ſome of his Dragoons, undertook that work of the Traverſe, which notwithſtanding found not the Succeſs expected; he being, whilſt he was giving direction about the Traverſe, wounded by a Musket-ſhot, which paſſed his Left-Thigh.

The difficulty of directing a Traverſe.

The *Turks*, who were very vigilant and induſtrious to deſtroy the Work of the Traverſe; formed a Work in the Falſe Bray, by which they ſo annoyed the Labourers upon the Traverſe by continual firing, that it was not poſſible to proceed, until the Enemy was droven out of the Counterſcarp; to perform which, it was reſolved to take a Bonnet which lay in the way, which ſucceeded according to Deſire; But the Beſieged having conſidered, that that place was of great Importance, they ſoon Aſſaulted it, with ſuch Vigour, that the *Venetians* not being relieved by the farther advanced Line, were droven out from thence with much Blood and Slaughter.

The Venetians take a Bonnet from the Turks, and again droven out of it.

Thus all hopes failing of taking the Town, *Camillo Chigi*, Admiral of the Gallies of *Tuſcany*, having as we have ſaid obtained his Diſcharge, ſailed away with his Squadron of Gallies by Night, that the *Turks* might not obſerve his Departure, leaving howſoever behind him two Ships, and ſome Troops in the Service.

The Gallies of Tuſcany depart.

The *Venetians* reſolving that the *Turks* ſhould not remain in quiet Poſſeſſion of the Bonnet, attacked them again therein, and drove them thence, and fortified it in ſuch manner, that it would be very difficult for them to regain it. Likewiſe a new Battery was raiſed of fifteen pieces of great Cannon, which ſhot into the Houſes of the Town; and at the ſame time, a Line of Communication was made for relief of the Bonnet.

The Bonnet retaken.

During which Time and Actions, Diſeaſes increaſed in the Camp, and Officers, as well as common Soldiers fell ſick, by which, and daily ſlaughters of Men in the Aſſaults made, the Army was much diminiſhed. And tho' the Condition of the *Turks* in the Town was rather worſe than better, yet their Spirits being ſupported by the Encouragements given by the Seraskier, who promiſed ſpeedily to relieve them, and to ſend 2000 Horſe into the *Morea* to make a Diverſion; they made ſeveral Sallies out of the Town, which tho' not with much Advantage to themſelves, yet it ſhowed a Vigour of Spirit, and that they laboured not under any Fears, or deſpairing hopes of Defence. On the other ſide, the *Venetians* failed not in their Induſtry, and aſſiduous Projects every day, in acting ſome Enterprize or other, which might facilitate a general Aſſault, and give that deciſive blow, which ſhould put an end unto, and terminate the Labours of that year: But neither the Traverſe, nor the Batteries, found the Effect deſired and expected; wherefore the Engenier *Baſignani*, who had long laboured under a violent Fever, being now a little recovered, projected a Subterranean Gallery under the Water of the Ditch, to paſs unto the Wall; and there underneath to make a Mine, which being ſprang could not fail of making ſuch a Breach, as was requiſite for an Aſſault; but in the execution thereof, there was found too much difficulty, and almoſt an impoſſibility; for the bottom of the Ditch was altogether Mud for many yards deep; and in ſinking the Shaft to the depth required, they met ſo much Water as wholly drowned out the Miners and put them by their Work; and *Baſignani* himſelf, whilſt he was giving Directions, was ſhot by a Musket-Bullet in the Head, which put an end to this Deſign, which had it been practicable, would yet have required more time than what the ſeaſon of the year would admit. The *Turks* alſo on the other ſide had formed a Mine under the Bonnet; which being fired, it had not the due effect, by reaſon that it was not rightly placed; howſoever the Defendants were ſo afrighted with the blow, that they abandoned the Fort; as did thoſe of the Battery, not far diſtant from that place.

1688. Septemb. *Sickneſs in the Chriſtian Camp.* *The Turks Sally.* Octobér. *Baſignani the Engenier fails in his Deſign, and is killed.*

But what made all things the more deſperate, and to look with an ill Aſpect, was the Indiſpoſition of his Moſt Serene Highneſs the Doge, being not only forced to keep his Bed, but to uſe ſuch Remedies as were neceſſary for his Recovery: Alſo at the ſame time, *Mateo Querini* of Noble Extract, Died, after a ſickneſs of a few days continuance.

The Doge ſick.

And

1688. October. And to the farther Weakening and Diſabling of the Camp, the General of *Malta* having obtained his Licence to depart, upon Allegations that he had already tranſgreſſed the time which was allotted him by the Grand Maſter, ſet Sail in the Night without Ceremony, or noiſe of Guns at his departure, which would have animated the Turks to a longer perſeverance in Defence of their Town.

The General of Malta departs.

Notwithſtanding all which, the Batteries continued to play with ſo good ſucceſs, that they made ſuch wide Breaches in the Wall, as gave hopes that the Walls might be yet attempted, and made open to an Aſſault; in which matter, whilſt Count *Raperta*, who was Serjeant-Major of Battail, was giving Directions, he was wounded in the Breaſt by a Musket-ſhot, which was a great loſs and diſappointment to the whole Deſign: In like manner, the Marquis of *Corbon*, who was a Serjeant-General, was killed by a Cannon-ſhot from the Battery of *Carababa*, to the great trouble and loſs of the whole Army; there being now much want of good Officers, endued with Bravery and Conduct.

Chief Officers killed.

And tho' all things went thus Ill, yet the Recovery of the Doge, and his Appearance in the Field, inſpired new Courage into the Hearts of the haraſſed Soldiery: But in regard, the weakneſs of the Doge was ſuch, as to diſable him from taking an exact View of what was acting in the Camp, or what Breaches were made, he was conſtrained to take all his Informations from the Proveditors of the Camp, who were Commanded to joyn and concurr in all their Reſolutions with the Prince of *Brunſwick*, who at preſent was poſted in the principal Command of the whole Army; being aſſiſted with the Counſel and Advice of Serjeant-General *Hor*, a Soldier of great Eſteem for his long Experience in War, tho' much weaken'd and faint by a long Sickneſs. The Doge depending much on the Bravery and Conduct of theſe Generals, by whom he was aſſured of the excellent Order and Diſpoſition of all things, reſolved to appoint the Day for a General Aſſault: But that an Enterprize of ſuch high Concernment ſhould not be undertaken without mature Advice and Deliberation, a Council of War was called, which might diſcuſs all Points of Difficulty; and conſider whether ſuch an Action as this might be practicable under the preſent Circumſtances; and the common Safety of the Army, and Glory of the *Venetian* State, not put to Hazard under doubtful Uncertainties. After ſome Debates in this Council, a Report was given to his Serenity the Doge, That an Attack was very feaſible, and might in all probability ſucceed, in caſe the Breaches were made a little more wide and commodious, and that the Mine were ready to be ſprang under that part of the Counterſcarp which was near the Battery, which would open a paſſage to the Aſſailants over the Ditch; for which purpoſe, thouſands of Faggots, and Sacks of Earth were provided, and all things diſpoſed in good order by the Generals, *Brunſwick* and *Hor*; and Directions given to the Commanders of their reſpective Troops, what Rules and Methods they were to obſerve in the Attack, and in what manner they were to Succour and Relieve each other. And to inforce and envigorate this Attack, the Levents, or Marine Regiments were taken out of the Galeots; and Reformades, and Mariners from the Fleet; and amongſt them 200 choice Soldiers, belonging to the Ducal-Galley, under the Command of Colonel *Diſſinfeldt*, all deſperate Fellows, were ready to attempt the moſt hazardous Enterprize.

1688. October. *The Council of War adviſes an Attack.*

The Preparations made for it.

Prince of Brunſwick, and General Hor command the Army.

The day following was appointed for that general Aſſault, which was to determine the Fate of that place; when above 8000 Men were poſted in their ſeveral Stations, and every thing diſpoſed in ſuch manner as was requiſite for this great Work; Likewiſe *Aleſſandro Bon*, the Captain of the Gulf, was Commanded with his Squadron to enter the Port on the Lar-board-ſide, and Inveſt the Fort of *Carababa*, whereby the Garriſon therein might be diverted from ſending their Forces for ſuccour of the Town.

About Ten a Clock in the Morning the Mine was Sprung under the Counterſcarp, which was to be the ſignal for the Aſſault; upon which the Troops appointed to ſtorm the Breach began to move, having ſome Granadiers in their Front; and at the ſame time, *Antonio Medini* their Commander, ſcowred the Ditch with a Party of his Men, being followed by 1500 Soldiers, who were to Repulſe the *Turks*, in caſe of a Salley from the Town; but this unfortunately ſucceeded; for being come to the Traverſe-Line, which was neceſſary to be overcome, the *Turks* ſo vigorouſly defended it with Vollies of ſmall ſhot, that many Captains and Soldiers being there killed, a ſtop was given to their farther proceeding; for not being ſuſtained by the Troops appointed to ſecond them, who Halted at the entrance to the Ditch, they were forced to ſound a Retreat. From this firſt Misfortune ſeveral Diſorders followed; for whilſt a great

Octob. 12. *An Aſſault made.*

And miſcarried.

1688. October. Body of Soldiers marched unfiled through a narrow Paſſage one after another, they were ſo raked by the Cannon from *Carababa*, (there being no other Trench opened) that many were killed, and all put into ſuch confuſion, that there remained no poſſibility of entering the place on that ſide.

All this time, thoſe who had mounted the Breach were in great danger, and many lay Dead thereupon, being deſtroyed by Sacks with Powder, by which they were blown up. Nor was there any better appearance of Succeſs, or hopes of Entrance on the other ſide, where, tho' they had mounted to the top of one of the Towers, being conducted by the ſpecial Valour of their Commanders, and by the ſignal Courage of *Boneſana* a Major General of the Troops of *Milan*; from which heighth they diſcovered ſuch a diſmal Deſcent into the Town, that it was impoſſible to enter, without throwing themſelves Headlong down a Precipice; ſo that no other was the Sequel of this Attempt, but the unhappy and fruitleſs loſs of the Lives of many brave Men.

Many Men loſt.

Nor was the 4th Attack more ſucceſsful than the former three; for on this ſide the Town was inacceſſible; howſoever the *Troops* marched with their Officers leading them forward, and took their Poſt in the Ditch, without proceeding farther; but this place being neither provided with Bavins, nor Faggots, nor Sacks of Earth, ſome of the Soldiers ſtanding up to the Middle in Water, remained expoſed to the Enemies ſhot, who guarded the Traverſe; which being thus ſuſtained for ſeveral Hours, above 1000 Soldiers, with divers Officers, loſt their Lives; amongſt which were Lieutenant Colonel *Slade*, and the Captains *Pini*, *Pipam*, and *Gilinon*; and of the Stranger, or Foreign Troops, ſeveral were ſorely wounded, amongſt which were General *Spahar*, and the Prince of *Hermanſtadt*, who were the Principal Officers appointed to direct the Aſſault.

Great misfortunes.

Nor were the Loſſes on the Sea-ſide, leſs than thoſe on the Land. For the Gallies appointed to make the Diverſion, were ſo droven by a Storm of Wind into the Current, that it was impoſſible to ſave themſelves, but by coming to an Anchor juſt under the Town, from whence they received many Cannon-ſhot. *Antonio Nani* had his Main-Maſt diſabled by a Shot of 1000 weight. *Gredenigo* received the like, which carried away all his Poop, beſides other Damages: The Gally of *Pizzamano* was ſtrook with a Stone-Bullet of three Fathom and a half in Circumference, which had almoſt ſunk the Gally: *Alvige Foſcari* received a Shot of 50 weight in the Midſhip of the Gally, and another which carried away his Rudder: *George Marin* had the Poop of his Galley carried away, and he himſelf wounded in the Throat by the Splinters. Nor did it paſs much better with the Captain of the *Gulf*, by a Shot on the Lar-board ſide of the Galley, by which he received much damage.

The Loſſes ſuſtained by the Gallies.

1688. October.

In this manner the Gallies drawing off at a farther diſtance, and the Land Soldiers deſiſting from their Attacks, all hopes of taking the Town began now to fail; ſo the Commanders aſſembling at a Council of War, where every thing was debated, and the impoſſibility conſidered of making another Aſſault, in regard to the Fleet, which (as we have ſaid) was much endamaged; and the Camp much diminiſhed by Sickneſs, Slaughter, and Departure of ſome of their Troops; and the Seaſon of the Year advanced to the beginning of Winter, ſo that it was judged impoſſible longer to maintain the Siege. Octob 13.

A Counſel of War reſolves to deſiſt from the Attack.

But becauſe much Blood and Treaſure, and the time of a whole Summer had been conſumed before that City, a Retreat from which, would look ſomething ſhameful before the *Turks*, and make an ill noiſe, and report over all *Chriſtendom*; it was propoſed at a Council of War, not wholly to quit, or abandon the place, but to remain before it during the Winter Seaſon; in order unto which it was projected to draw a Line of Circumvallation from one Neck of Land to the other, which was not above the ſpace of an *Italian* Mile, and the Mould, or Soil being all Earth, it might eaſily be effected; the which being fortified with a Ditch, and Palliſadoes, Redoubts, and Cannon, might make a ſufficient place of defence for the Soldiers, and convenient Quarters might be made for them out of thoſe Timbers and Planks which they had ſaved from the Ruines of the Suburbs of *Negropont*. And that they might be in a condition all the Winter to endamage the Town, and hinder the *Turks* from repairing their Breaches, the Mount of *Muſlekat*, and the Hill of *Vilibaba*, were to be ſtrongly fortified with Cannon: In fine all things were propoſed, and provided as far as Humane Reaſon could contrive for ſecurity of the Camp, and Maintainance of the Soldiery; and for Proviſion and Suſtenance, they promiſed themſelves ſufficient from the Inhabitants of the Iſlands, beſides thoſe which might be brought from the other Iſles of the *Archipelago*.

A Propoſal made to ſtay all the Winter in the Iſland.

Theſe Matters being thus propoſed, and projected in the Council of War, where Enquiry was made into the Miſcarriages of the late Aſſault, (which was made appear otherwiſe than was repreſented) it was ordered, that the Cannon which were neareſt to the place ſhould be drawn off, and the manner con-

1688. October. *Some Cannon drawn off.* contrived how it might be executed; and the Night following they began to draw off the covered Cannon, which lay under the Works, the which Attempt was the moſt difficult of any: To prevent which, the *Turks* all that Night aſſaulted the *Bonnet* with quantities of Granadoes, and Sacks of Powder; but a valorous reſiſtance being made by the Defendants, the *Turks* were repulſed with great loſs; ſo that the Night following all the remaining Cannon were drawn off and ſecured: In which Work *Silveſter* the Admiral of *Candia*, having been very active and adventurous, as he had been in many other doubtful and hazardous Attempts, the Doge honoured him Octob. 15. with a Gold Chain and Medal, as an evidence of his good Services, and of the Eſteem he entertained of his Perſonal Courage and Conduct.

Had the Project of Quartering all that Winter on the Iſland ſucceeded, it was very probable, and with good reaſon it might have been rationally concluded, that the City would have been obliged to yield before the Spring; but the Foreign Troops being acquainted with the Deſign, began to mutiny, and loudly to declare, That they would not Winter on the Iſland, it being one of their Capitulations of Agreement, when they firſt Enrolled themſelves for Soldiers, that they ſhould at the Seaſon when Armies uſually break up their Camp, be provided with warm and convenient Quarters, and with the Spring return again into the Field.

The Foreign Troops mutiny, and will not Winter on the Iſland.

To force the Soldiers to an Obedience in this particular, was not eſteemed adviſeable; but to try how far ſoft Terms and perſwaſive Arguments might prevail upon them, ſeveral Noblemen, and chief Commanders were employed to incline the Wills and Conſent of the Soldiery thereunto; but the Plot was deeper laid, for tho' the Commonalty only appeared openly therein, yet it was well known, that their Officers had the chief Hand in the Deſign, and inſtigated their Soldiers to act that part which was moſt deſired by themſelves. But what was moſt prevalent with the Council of War, was the Report made by Sergeant General *Hor*; That the Soldiers in the advanced Lines, were ſo far ſet on a Reſolution to Abandon the Siege, that in caſe it were not done, above 100 of them would deſert, and fly to the Enemy. Whereupon the Doge took a Reſolution before other Misfortunes arrived, to comply with the Soldiery; and as a beginning thereof, to embark all their Sick and Wounded Men, and Baggage; and that the Enemy ſhould not diſcover the Deſign, it was ordered, That the Cannon which were not drawn off from the Lines, Bonnet, and Batteries ſhould continue ſtill to play upon the City.

The Siege raiſed.

1688. October.

After which, by degrees, all the remaining Cannon was ſhipped, and many of their Horſe embarked; and all things put in order for an entire Deſertion of the Iſland and Siege; which when the *Grecian* Inhabitants obſerved; who had taken the part with the *Venetians* againſt the *Turks*, full of Fear, and terrified Conſternation, came running to the Shoar, petitioned to be carried off to the *Chriſtian* Coaſt, to avoid the Fury of the *Turks*; for performance of which, all the Boats and Veſſels of the Iſland were taken up at Freight for Service of the Army, and Tranſportation of the Iſlanders; of which ſeveral of them were cut off by the *Turks*, before they could reach the Veſſels on which they intended to embark. The *Turks* ſeeing their Enemies draw off, and commit themſelves unto the Seas, had cauſe ſufficient to rejoyce; as the *Chriſtians* had to be ſad and dejected, when the Rear of the Army was forced to betake themſelves to a precipitate Flight with ſome Confuſion and Diſorder. Howſoever they all got Aboard on ſuch Veſſels, as they could at firſt come unto, ſo that the lighter Veſſels were overcharged with Soldiers, and with Iſlanders, until ſuch time, as at the adjacent Iſlands, where Veſſels uſually Careen, they could more orderly diſpoſe their Companies, and repart them by a more commodious, and proportionable ſhare unto every Ship, Galeaſs, and Gally.

Some diſorder.

Octob. 22.

From this place Orders were given by the Doge unto *Venier* Captain Extraordinary, to paſs into the *Archipelago*, to collect the Contribution of the Iſland. Admiral *Zaguri* was diſpatched with four Ships laden with Proviſions and Biſket, to furniſh the Fortreſſes of that Kingdom. The Veſſels laden with the Horſe, were ordered to diſembark them at the firſt Shoar, and thence to march by Land to *Napoli di Romania*. Some other Companies were Landed at the Fortreſs of *Termizi*. All the Foreign Troops were put into Winter Quarters in divers parts of the *Morea*. Other Companies and Troops Embarked on the Squadron of Ships commanded by Captain *Piſani*, were Tranſported to *Modon*, *Navarin*, and *Patras*; from whence *Piſani* had Commiſſion to Sail for *Zant* and *Corfu*, and thence to carry all the Proviſion and Ammunition which had been brought thither from *Venice* for Uſe, and Refreſhment of the Army. All the Galeaſſes were ordered unto the ſecure Port of *Varvaronda* under *Cranidi* in *Romania*. The *Regiments* of *Brunſwick*, *Wirtemberg*, and *Heſſe*, having compleated their time ſtipulated for Service, were diſcharged, and permitted to Sail for *Venice*.

Orders given to the Admirals, and places appointed where to diſbark the Soldiers.

Novemb.

Thus

1688. Novemb. *The Doge Lands very ſick.*

Thus all the Troops being diſmiſſed, and ſent into their Wintet Quarters, the Doge intended himſelf to Land at *Napoli di Romania*; but being taken ſhort by the Wind, he could only fetch the Port *Tolon*, where the next Day he Landed, and went to *Napoli di Romania*, but in an ill condition of Health, cauſed partly by the Hardſhips of the Siege, but chiefly by the Troubles and Affliction of Mind for the Loſs and Diſgrace he had ſuſtained before the City of *Negropont*; a great cauſe of which being attributed to the Miſcarriage of ſome Officers, who performed not their Duty in the laſt Attack, he ordered a Proceſs to be made againſt them, and their Tryals to be managed at a Counſel of War.

But here we will leave the *Venetians* for this whole Winter, and return to the Wars in *Hungary*, tranſacted in the Year 1689; at the end of which, we ſhall recount all the Actions performed by the *Venetians* during that Campaign. But Procurator *Girolamo Cornaro* was more fortunate and ſucceſsful in *Dalmatia*, and *Albania*, where he Commanded the *Venetian* Army: For having Landed his Forces at *Scardona* on the 24th of *Auguſt*, they ſpeedily marched towards *Clin*, with deſign to inveſt that place; and on the 27th, the ſeveral Troops took their Poſts, and began a Line of Circumvallation, fortifying the ſame with ſeveral Redoubts. The next Day Summons were ſent to the Garriſon, which being anſwered with Vollies of ſmall and great Shot, the Night following the Trenches were opened, and in the Morning the Cannon and Mortars began to play upon the Town with great execution.

Cornaro *marches againſt* Clin.

Septemb. *The* Venetians *ſtorm the Breach.*

In the ſpace of two Days a conſiderable Breach was made in the firſt Wall, which the Beſieged labouring to repair, the Cannon quickly ruined their Works. So that by the 1ſt of *September*, the *Venetian* Trenches were advanced ſo far, and the Breach made ſo wide, that it was reſolved to give an Aſſault, which was accordingly executed on the 2d of this Month, and performed with ſuch Reſolution, that the *Venetians* notwithſtanding the Vigorous Oppoſition of the Enemy, mounted the Breach, on which having lodged themſelves, obliged the Defendants to retire within their ſecond Wall, or Retrenchment.

On the 3d and 4th, ſeveral new Batteries were raiſed, from whence the Enemy was greatly annoyed; and a Bomb falling into their Magazine of Powder, blew up, and killed many of the Inhabitants; however the Defendants ſtill continued to maintain their Caſtle and the Lower Town, with great Reſolution. At length it being obſerved by General *Cornaro*, that one ſide of the Town was naturally fortified by Water, without other Guard or Defence; he ordered, that the Regiments of *Corbon* and *Sebenico*, ſhould paſs over, and ſtreighten the Enemy on that ſide, the which they chearfully performed; for moſt of them being practiſed Swimmers, they carried their Swords naked in their Mouths, and ſwam over to the other ſide; which when the *Turks* obſerved, fearing to have their Retreat cut off from the Caſtle, they quitted the defence of the Breach, and retired ſome within the ſecond Retrenchment, and others into the Caſtle. Thus the *Venetians* without farther oppoſition, entered the firſt Retrenchment, where they found ſome pieces of Cannon, 50 Horſes, two Camels, ſome Mules, 100 Head of Oxen, ſome Corn, and a good quantity of Hay.

1688. Septemb.

They become Maſters of the firſt Retrenchment.

The *Venetians* having gained the firſt Retrenchment, appointed Marquis *Borro*, and *Franciſco Grimani*, to maintain the Ground they had gained; which they performed by throwing up Earth for ſhelter of their Men, whilſt on the other ſide they cut off the Pipes, and ruined the Aqueducts which conveyed Water to the Caſtle. The want whereof, and the blowing up of the Magazine of Powder, greatly ſunk the Courage of the Defendants; howſoever the *Venetians* continued ſtill to throw their Bombs and Fire into the Caſtle, and batter the Walls of it with their Cannon, by which they had now made the Breach ſo wide, that an Aſſault might be made thereon: But the Proveditor-General well conſidering that the *Turks* could not long ſubſiſt without Water, deferred for ſome few Days the *Aſſault*, until he ſaw the Effects which the Extremity of Thirſt would conſtrain them unto, the which ſpeedily happened out according to expectation: For on the 12th of *September*, the Defendants ſpread a White Flag on the Walls, deſiring to Capitulate, and that in the mean time a Ceſſation of Arms ſhould be granted.

The Turks *in want of Water.*

They Capitulate.

Hereupon the Paſha of the place, ſent out two Aga's, who being conducted to the Tent of General *Cornaro*, they offered the Surrender of the Town and Caſtle, upon Licenſe given them to march out with their Arms, and Baggage, as is uſually granted to Valiant Soldiers. But *Cornaro* anſwer'd, That their Behaviour had not merited ſuch kind and honourable Uſage: And growing angry at their Diſcourſe, he told them plainly, That he expected they ſhould immediately yield at Diſcretion, without farther Argument, or Capitulation. The *Turks* aſtoniſhed at this peremptory Reſolution, deſired time to propoſe the ſame to the Garriſon, and to the Inhabitants; but no more time would be allowed than four Hours; during

1688. Septemb. during which, in caſe they did not ſubmit, they threatned them with the laſt Extremity. Within the ſpace of four Hours, the ſame Aga's returned again, declaring their neceſſity to ſubmit to the hard Conditions of the Conquerors; and ſoon after they were follow'd by the Paſha *Atlazick*, attended with his Son and Nephew, and with *Cernigick* the Sangiack, and five Aga's, with 50 other *Turks* of Condition; who being conducted to the Tent of General *Cornaro*, they were received by him in quality of Slaves; howſoever to demonſtrate the Generoſity of the Conqueror, an Allodgment was aſſigned them in a Tent provided for them, where they were treated with all Conveniencies, both of Victuals and Lodging.

They Surrender at Diſcretion.

The Day following in the Morning, about 900 Women and Children came forth, and about 400 *Turks* capable to bear Arms, with Countenances full of Sorrow, and dejected Looks, which ſhowed the inward Grief which oppreſſed their Spirits. Theſe were follow'd by a Troop of 150 poor *Chriſtians*, who having hereby regained their Liberty, and Freedom from Slavery, changed the Scene of Sorrow into another of Joy and Feſtivity. 22 Pieces of Braſs Cannon were found in the place, 200 Horſe, great quantities of Proviſion and Ammunition both for War, and Suſtenance for Life.

Clin being in this manner ſurrendered, the Proveditor *Girolamo Cornaro*, General in *Dalmatia*, deſigned to take *Narenta*, an ancient Port for all ſorts of Merchandize, brought thither in former Times from *Thrace*, *Servia*, *Boſnia*, and *Macedon*, and ſeveral other Provinces; but firſt it was eſteemed neceſſary in order thereunto, to become Maſters of a ſmall Tower called *Narino*, built about three Years before, by the Paſha of *Boſnia*, who had furniſhed it with ſome Guns, and encompaſſed it with a double Paliſado. In purſuance of this Reſolution, the General embarked at *Spalatro*, all his Troops, Proviſions, Cannon, and other Military Appurtenances; with which having looſed from that Port, they were ſo croſſed by contrary Winds, that the Fleet was forced to put into divers Harbours, and the Winds continuing long in that Quarter, they ſpent ſome Weeks without any Action. At length the General being wearied with longing Deſires to act ſomething, the Seaſon of the Year alſo ſpending apace, and the time approaching both for the Fleet and Armies to draw into Winter Quarters, he reſolved to proceed from the Port of St. *George de Leſina* with the Gallies, Galleots, and lighter Veſſels only, leaving Orders with General St. *Paul*, to follow him with the Ships, and Galleaſſes, ſo ſoon as Wind and Weather ſhould ſerve him: And being by force of the Oar come to the Mouth of the Port of *Narenta*; at the Point of which, the Fortreſs of *Narin* was ſituated: *Cornaro* Landed ſome Troops both of Horſe and Foot; upon whoſe approach, the *Turks* of the Garriſon of *Narin*, to the Number of 150, finding themſelves battered by Cannon from the Galley called *Querini*; they quitted the Fort, and betook themſelves to a haſty Flight, in hopes to eſcape with their Liberty; but being purſued by the Horſe, and ſome *Morlacks* who were good Footmen, they were either cut to pieces, or taken Priſoners, amongſt which was *Alaibegh Carovaz*, their Commander in chief. The *Venetians* being encouraged by this Succeſs, the General marched to a certain Village, called *Metrovich*, where he remained ſome Days in expectation of the Fleet under the Command of General St. *Paul*; and of being thereby reinforced with Men, Artillery, Proviſions, Ammunition, and all things neceſſary.

Cornaro deſigns againſt Narenta.

October.

1688. October.

He takes Narin.

By this unexpected Invaſion, all the People of thoſe Countries being greatly alarm'd, and in much Conſternation, provided to ſave and put themſelves into a poſture of defence. Howſoever the General *Cornaro* having made ſeveral Detachments of *Morlacks* to waſte the Country round, they had the Fortune to ſurprize divers Villages and People, which they having firſt Plundered, put all to Fire and Sword, and returned with a conſiderable Booty both of Cattle, Captives, and Heads.

The Morlacks waſte the Country.

But the Winds ſtill continuing oppoſite to the Ships of Burden; and by Rains, and bluſtering Weather according to the Seaſon of the Year, which was now far advanced and improper for Action, General *Cornaro* having ſecured the Country and Forts which he had conquered, embarked the remainder of his Forces, and returned to *Spalatro*, where he diſpoſed his haraſſed Troops in Winter Quarters, there to refreſh and take Breath againſt the next Campaign. After which, above 1500 Inhabitants of the Country about *Narenta* came in, and put themſelves under the Protection of the *Republick*.

The Fleet of Ships ſtopt by contrary Winds.

Cornaro returns to Spalatro.

And now after all theſe Actions, and Martial Exploits both by Sea and Land; of which the *Turks* have had little cauſe to boaſt in all the courſe of the paſt Year, unleſs in their defence of *Negropont*; it will be time for us to conclude this Years Hiſtory, and proceed to the Tranſactions of the following, being the Year 1689.

Anno

The Succeſſes of the GERMANS, AGAINST THE TURKS in Hungary, In the Year 1689.

1689. January. THIS Year begins with the Surrender of the ſtrong City of *Sighet*, to the Clemency of His Imperial Majeſty, not being ſubdued by Arms, but by Famine, having almoſt for the ſpace of two Years endured extream Want, and Scarcity of all things neceſſary for the Support of Life. At length common Reports flying, That *Sighet* was upon Capitulations reduced thereunto by extream Want, and a thouſand other miſerable Sufferings; the News thereof came confirmed to *Vienna* by the Duke of *Holſtein*, on the 21ſt of *January*, and that the Surrender was agreed on Articles, not much differing from thoſe of *Alba Regalis*; after the Example of which, one or two Commiſſioners were appointed in behalf of the City to carry the Particulars unto *Vienna*, there to be Signed by His Imperial Majeſty; for which Affair, the Perſon deputed was *Haſſan Bei*, Lieutenant Governour of the place; who on the 28th Day of *January* arrived at *Vienna*, deſiring that the following Capitulations might be confirmed and corroborated by the Imperial Signature, which were expreſſed in this manner.

I.

'THAT ſo ſoon as *Haſſan Bei* ſhall be returned to *Sighet*, the Governour, and Garriſon therein, ſhall faithfully deliver up into the Poſſeſſion of the *Germans*, the Caſtle and City of *Sighet*, with all the Powder therein without ſpoiling it, or maliciouſly ſuffering it to be made wet, as alſo all other things belonging to Military Services. That upon the Surrender, the *Turks* ſhall retire to ſuch place in the Lower City, as ſhall be aſſigned for their Quarters to lodge in, and there protected by a Guard of Imperial Soldiers; there to remain until the rigour of the Winter Seaſon is paſt, and the *Drave* become Navigable, by Thawing of the Ice; and in the mean time Waggons and Boats ſhall be provided for their faithful and ſecure Tranſportation; and till ſuch time the Arms which belong to them in quality of Soldiers, ſhall be depoſited in ſome ſafe place, and be thence returned to them upon their Departure. All things belonging to the Caſtle ſhall remain, as upon Delivery: And becauſe it is uncertain, when the River will be open, and become Navigable, ſo ſoon as the Ice is Thawed, and the Carts provided, a fixed Day ſhall be ſet for Departure of the *Turks*, after which they ſhall not ſtay longer than 24 Hours: And in the mean time they ſhall lodge quietly in the Lower Town free from all Moleſtation, Damage, or Inſolence of the Soldiers. 1689. January.

'II. All Priſoners in the Hands of the *Turks*, without concealing any, or Perſwaſions, Allurements, or Promiſes to ſtay, ſhall be ſet at liberty, be they of what Age, Sex, or Quality ſoever.

'III. That all Conveniences and Neceſſaries ſhall be allowed to the *Turks* for their Money, as well in their Journey, as in the time of their preſent Aboad.

'IV. That no Violence ſhall be offered to any upon their Departure.

'V. That Carts, or Waggons ſhall be provided, as well for the Old, as for others, to carry them to the Water-ſide.

'VI. All thoſe who became Renegadoes before this War began, ſhall have Licence to depart in Company with the *Turks*; but ſuch others as have denied their Faith,

'ſince

1689. January. ‘ ſince the beginning of theſe Wars, ſhall not be permitted to depart with the others, but ſhall remain ſtill in the City: And whoſoever ſhall deſire to ſtay behind, and live at their former Habitations, ſhall be left to their own Wills and Arbitrement, to do as they ſhall think fit.

‘ VII. A ſufficient number of Waggons ‘ ſhall be provided to carry all the People ‘ to the Water-ſide; where in like manner ‘ a ſufficient number of Boats ſhall be furniſhed, to Tranſport the People, under a ‘ ſecure Guard to the Confines of the *Ottoman* Dominions.

All theſe Articles being ſubſcribed by His Imperial Majeſty, a ſtrict charge was given to all Officers, and Soldiers, and Subjects whatſoever, to obſerve religiouſly the Contents thereof: But before the ſame had paſſed the Imperial Signature, the Vice-Preſident of the Council of War, ſummoned *Haſſan Bei* ſeveral times to Audience; and at length upon Delivery of the Capitulations into his Hands, he made a moſt Elegant Speech, exalting the generous Piety and Clemency of the Emperour; who having all the Inhabitants and Soldiers of *Sighet* in his Hands, and at his Diſpoſal, ſo as either to put them to Death, or make them Captives, was yet pleaſed, out of a Natural Principle of Mercy, to conſider their Diſtreſſes, to ſpare their Lives, and give them Liberty. In ſenſe of which, *Haſſan Bei* acknowledged the truth of what had been uttered, and in token of Thanks to the Vice-Preſident, in the Name of the Paſha, and People of *Sighet*, with Eyes full of Tears he received the Capitulations, and kiſſed them with profound Reverence and Submiſſion.

So ſoon as *Haſſan Bei* had received theſe Capitulations he departed with all ſpeed by the Poſt towards *Sighet*, being fully ſatisfied with the obliging Entertainment he had received during his ſtay at *Vienna*, where he was ſumptuouſly lodged in the Houſe of Marquis *Ferdinando Obizzi*.

Haſſan Bei being returned with the Articles ſubſcribed, to *Sighet*, no time was loſt to put them into execution; for all things being prepared, and the River open about
February. the beginning of *February*, the *Turks* quitted *Sighet*, leaving one of the chief Fortreſſes in the World, eſteemed both by Nature and Art to be impregnable, in the Hands of the Emperour.

Sighet. For *Sighet* hath both a Caſtle and a City fortified after the ancient manner, with Earth lined with Brick; hath four very fair Towers encompaſſed with a very deep Ditch full of Water, and environed round with Fens and Marſhy Grounds, which make the Town inacceſſible. So that it ſeems no wonder, that *Solyman* the Magnificent Emperor of the *Turks* ſhould have ſpent three Years in taking thereof; and not being able to take it in his Life time, his Grand Vizier afterwards ſubdued it by Storm, with the loſs of 36000 Men. The *Turks* took it on the 7th of *September* 1566, after a moſt valiant Reſiſtance made by *Nicholas Eſdrin* Count of *Serini*, Great Grandfather of the Famous *Nicholas Serini*, who vanquiſhed the *Turks* in many Battels, and died in the Year 1664. 1689. February.

The Town hath three Gates, one called *Quinque Eccleſiæ*, another *Siclos*, and a third *Caniſia*, becauſe they lead to thoſe places. The Caſtle is fortified with three Walls, and a treble Ditch, and is the Capital City of that Province ſo named: There are three Moſchs, all ſtately Buildings, and covered with Lead: The Country round is Pleaſant and Fruitful; eſpecially one Hill about two Miles from the City, which the *Turks* call *Turbe Doggi*, which was rarely planted with Vines, and all ſorts of Fruit-Trees, and is famous for Cherries of an extraordinary bigneſs, of which there are none ſo good either in *Hungary*, or in any part of the *Ottoman* Dominions; the Ponds and Lakes are filled with Fiſh, and the Woods yield ſtore of Deer, Hares, Partridges, and all ſorts of Game; ſo that no place in the World can afford greater plenty of all things to ſupport Humane Life, or to furniſh the Tables of the greateſt Monarchs.

Caniſia refuſes to ſurrender.

Howſoever *Caniſia* refuſed to follow the Example of *Sighet*, being not as yet it ſeems reduced to ſuch a Condition of Famine, as to oblige them to a Surrender, for living in hopes that the *Turkiſh* Ambaſſadors would be able by their Negotiations to obtain a Peace, they ſuffered the utmoſt Extremities of Want, with much patience; that in reward thereof they might preſerve their Dwellings and Lands, and obtain the Honour due to the Conſtancy of good Soldiers, and the Praiſe and Commendation of their Prince.

The Turkiſh Ambaſſadors deſire Audience.

In the mean time the *Turkiſh* Ambaſſadors preſſed with much Importunity to be admitted unto Audience, that they might deliver their Credentials, and execute the Commands of their Maſter: But the Imperial Miniſters were not, it ſeems, ſo much in haſte, intending firſt to deliberate in what manner they were to be received, and what Anſwers were to be given to their ſubmiſſive Requeſts for Peace, a Matter unknown before to the *Turks*, who ſince the beginning of their Empire, had never be-

1689. fore been acquainted with the manner of ſupplicating for Peace. But the Fortune of the World being now changed, and the Game running high on the Emperor's Hand, Expedients were contrived rather to return a plauſible cauſe of denial, and a juſtifiable ground for continuing a War, than how to form and project advantageous Articles for a Peace. Howſoever the Reſolutions being taken what to do, it was judged neceſſary to admit the Ambaſſadors to Audience, for by the Law of Nations that could not be refuſed; and ſo accordingly it was agreed, That on the 8th of *February* an Audience ſhould be given them: In order unto which, two Days before, the Ambaſſadors were conducted from the Caſtle of *Pottendorff*, into the Suburbs of the City, and lodged in that Street called *Londt Straſs*, being attended by two Regiments of Foot: The Day appointed for the Audience being come, they were brought with a Party of Horſe to the Gate of *Carinthia* about Two a Clock in the Afternoon, and there conſigned up to the Guard of the City, from whence they proceeded to the Emperor's Palace in the manner following.

The Solemnity obſerved at the Audience.

In the firſt place two *Turkiſh* Chiauſes on Horſeback led the way, with Staves in their Hands denoting Peace or Amity, after whom came two led Horſes, followed by the Secretary of the Ambaſſadors carrying the Credentials made up in Purſes of Cloth of Gold, holding them up in his Hand, that they might be ſeen by the People who flocked in great Numbers to ſee this Entry.

After theſe followed ſeveral Attendants with led Horſes, all richly Harnaſſed, and covered with Embroidered Cloths: Then came *Zulfigar Effendi* the Ambaſſador in the Emperor's Coach accompanied with *Alexander Maurocordato* a *Greek*, Aſſociate to *Zulfigar*, and Interpreter to the Grand Seignior, together with *Lacovitz* the Imperial Interpreter. On the right ſide of the Coach walked the Ambaſſador's Footmen cloathed in Green, and on the left thoſe of *Maurocordato*, being *Raſcians* with Liveries of Yellow; all which were followed by a numerous Train of Attendants belonging to the Ambaſſador, amongſt which there was one Coach with the Ambaſſador's Kinſman, and Senior *Tarſia*, chief Interpreter to the State of *Venice* at the *Ottoman* Port, who were likewiſe attended with led Horſes and Footman.

In this manner being come to the Gate of the Palace, it was permitted only to the Ambaſſadors to enter into the firſt Court-Yard; the others alighted at the Drawbridge, and walked on Foot to the Stairs; whence the Ambaſſadors, with the Secretary carrying the Credentials before them, 1689. were conducted between the Guards of Archers and Halberdiers, to the firſt Anti-chamber, being followed by great Crowds of People.

In the mean time, whilſt they were aſcending the Stairs, His Imperial Majeſty came out of his private Apartment, and entered into the Chamber of Audience, and ſeated himſelf under a rich Canopy of State oppoſite to the Entrance into the Chamber, having the chief Princes and Miniſters of State ranked on each Hand according to their ſeveral Degrees and Qualities. Then were the Ambaſſadors admitted in, without other Attendance than their Secretary, who carried the Credentials before them; they were then conducted to the Foot of the Throne, the *Turk* wearing his Turbant on his Head, and *Maurocordato* carrying his Cap in his Hand, with his Head uncovered after the *Chriſtian* manner. *Zulfigar Effendi* having made three very low Bows in his approach to His Majeſty, took the Credentials into his Hands, and with another profound Obeiſance, was offering to preſent them; when His Majeſty making a Signal with his Hand, they were laid on a Side-Table near the Chair of State; and then both one and the other kneeled a little, and kiſſed the Hem of the Imperial Mantle: After which retiring at ſome diſtance back, *Zulfigar Effendi* made his Speech in the *Turkiſh* Language to this effect.

The Emperor ſeated on his Throne.

They are admitted to his Preſence.

The Ambaſſador's Speech.

THE Moſt Puiſſant, and Great Emperor of the Muſſelmen, the Higheſt Monarch of the Univerſe, Sultan Solyman Han, *Son of* Sultan Ibrahim Han, *our Lord and Maſter, hath ſent us to you, who are the Moſt High, and Moſt Glorious Emperor amongſt the* Chriſtian *Kings and Princes, to deliver this His Imperial Letter to You His Friend: The Summary Contents of which, is to ſignifie unto You, His Exaltation to the Throne of his Anceſtors, which hath happened in the Year, or* Hegeira 1099. *on the 2d Day of the Month* Meherem: *And alſo to put You in remembrance of the ancient Friendſhip, and mutual good Correſpondence which paſſed between his Progenitors, and Your famous Predeceſſors with all Sincerity. And hath commanded us his Servants, to ſignifie unto You His Great Friend, the High Reſpect he bears in His Imperial Breaſt to the ancient Friendſhip which intervened between the Progenitors on both ſides. May the High God inſpire, and inſtill into the Hearts of both Monarchs, that which is profitable and beſt for the Devout Servants of God.*

To

1689. To this Speech His Imperial Majeſty did not vouchſafe to return an Anſwer by Words from his own Mouth; becauſe that as yet no Treaty was begun, nor the leaſt ſtep made thereunto; and likewiſe becauſe that the Perſons who brought theſe Letters were not qualified with the Character of Ambaſſadors, but rather of Meſſengers ſent to prepare the way, in order to a ſtricter and cloſer Treaty; and therefore the *Baron de Herbert*, a Gentleman of the Emperor's Bedchamber, and Councellor of State, by Command of the Emperor, returned an Anſwer in the manner following.

An Anſwer return'd by Baron *Herbert*.

THE Moſt Auguſt, Puiſſant, and Invincible Emperor of the Romans, *King of* Hungary *and* Bohemia, *Arch-Duke of* Auſtria, &c. *Our Gracious Lord hath heard and underſtood what hath been moſt humbly propoſed to His Sacred* Cæſarean *Majeſty, in the Name of the Moſt Serene, and Moſt Powerful Prince* Sultan Solyman, *notifying by You His Exaltation to the Throne. And whereas You have made mention of the ancient Friendſhip which intervened between the Anceſtors of both theſe Sublime Monarchs; You are to reflect and conſider, That it never entered into the Thoughts of His Imperial Majeſty to trouble, or diſſolve that friendly Correſpondence; but would rather moſt ſacredly have continued the ſame until this very Hour, had he not been moſt Unjuſtly Attacked, againſt the League, and Articles ſtipulated, and Sworn by both Monarchs, by which the Effuſion of much Humane Blood would have been ſpared. Of all which, the Moſt Juſt God being Witneſs, hath Crowned the Peaceable Mind of Our Moſt Auguſt Emperor with Wonderful Succeſs, and Glorious Victories. Howſoever the Mind of His Imperial Majeſty being ſtill inclined to a Peace, he reſolves ſo ſoon as he ſhall have read the Contents of the Letter, to give Order unto His Miniſters to receive and conſider what farther Propoſals ſhall be given thereupon, and to enter into the Particulars of a Treaty; which is all that I am Commanded by my Imperial Maſter to ſay in this Matter.*

To which *Zulfigar Effendi*, made this ſhort Reply.

The Ambaſſador's Reply.

THAT tho' many times moſt grievous Wars have ariſen between Great Monarchs, yet frequently, even in the heat thereof a Peace hath unexpectedly enſued. And whereas they had been employed and diſpatched from the Ottoman *Port, on a Work ſo beneficial and happy to a great part of Mankind, they did not doubt, but upon the Treaty and Conferences ſuch Expedients would be found, as would bring all Matters to a happy Concluſion. And farther he ſaid, That he had another Letter from the Grand Vizier directed to the Preſident of War, beſeeching His Majeſty that he would be pleaſed to behold the ſame with a Gracious Eye.* 1689.

The Audience being in this manner ended, which laſted about the ſpace of half an Hour, the Ambaſſadors (for ſo they were called in *Turkiſh*) returned from the Palace, in the ſame Form as they came thither, and conducted to their Lodgings, where at the Charge of the Emperor, a moſt ſumptuous Dinner was provided for them, ſufficient to entertain a Hundred Perſons. *The Ambaſſadors return from Audience.*

Tho' the Ceremonies obſerved at this Audience, and the Honours and Treatment given to theſe Ambaſſadors, were much inferiour to thoſe, which had at other times been ſhown to Perſons diſpatched on the like occaſions from the *Ottoman* Port, yet the Concourſe of the People, who are fond of new Sights, was not leſs numerous; all the Streets, Balconies, and Windows, being filled with Spectators, who came to behold the mean Reception of the debaſed *Turks*, who never came before to beg Peace, but with a proud and haughty Behaviour to give the Conditions of it.

The next day the Ambaſſadors, much in the ſame manner, were conducted to Audience of Count *Staremberg*, and in his Coach, who was Marſhal, and Vice-Preſident of the Supream Council of War, in the abſence of Prince *Herman* of *Baden*, who reſided at *Ratisbonne*, in Quality of Plenipotentiary for his Imperial Majeſty at the Diet. The Ambaſſadors being Introduced into a Chamber of his Palace, and cauſed to Sit down at a Table oppoſite againſt him, they delivered the Vizier's Letter to him; which being Read, after ſome Complements which paſſed on both ſides, they returned again to their Lodgings. *A Treaty begun.*

The Letters being afterwards Read, and Obſerved, contrary to the Cuſtom of that Proud Nation, to contain unuſual Expreſſions of Submiſſion, and earneſt Deſires for Peace, the Emperor appointed Four Commiſſioners to Treat with theſe Ambaſſadors; Namely, Count *Kinniſek* Great Chancellor of *Bohemia*, Count *Straatman* Great Chancellor of the Court, the Commiſſary General Count *Caraffa*, and Marſhal Count *Staremberg*. *The* Turks *ſubmiſſive.*

1689. These Commiſſioners being aſſembled together, with Baron *Razinsky*, Envoy Extraordinary from *Poland*, and the Cavalier *Frederico Cornaro*, Ambaſſador from the Republick of *Venice* to the Imperial Court, with his Secretary *Capello*, the *Turkiſh* Ambaſſadors were called to hold a Conference with theſe Miniſters of the Allies, at a Palace belonging to the States of the Province of *Auſtria*; the which beginning about Ten in the Morning, laſted until Three a Clock in the Afternoon: After which, ſeveral Conferences were held, at which *Maurocordato* was the chief Speaker, expreſſing himſelf in Latin, and ſometimes in Italian; but in fine, Debates ended without making the leaſt ſtep towards the Concluſion of a Peace; for the *Turks*, inſtead of yielding to any Propoſal in favour of the Allies, required ſome of the Conquered Places to be reſtored to them; that *Tranſilvania* ſhould pay a Tribute to the *Ottoman* Port, as formerly; and that the Bloccades ſhould immediately be taken away from before *Caniſia* and *Great Waradin*; ſo that the Letters from the Grand Seignior and Grand Vizier containing nothing but General Terms, which teſtified their Deſires of Peace, and their Negotiations, and Propoſals far from any particular Condeſcentions, their Actions looked, as if they deſigned nothing more than to gain time, and to hear, and obſerve what progreſs the *French* made by their Arms in the *Palatinate*, and other parts of *Germany*.

No ſtep made to a Concluſion of Peace, by reaſon of the Demands made by the Turks.

Their hopes in the French *promiſes.*

Nor indeed were the *Turks* deceived in theſe Meaſures, being ſupported by the *French* Promiſes, and Arms, and without which, the *Turks* would have Condeſcended to any Conditions which the Emperor and his Allies might have offered: Notwithſtanding which, the Faith of the *French* was ſo low in the Eſteem of the *Turks*, that had the Emperor in that Conjuncture propoſed ſome little Advantages, which might have kept up the Credit of the *Ottoman* Power amongſt their own People, a Peace would certainly have enſued, which ſome Years afterwards by the Wiles and Artifices of the *French* could not be obtained, nor the *Turks* inclined thereunto by foul or fair means, by overthrows in Battle, and loſs of Towns, and a long continued Train of Misfortunes; nor by the Mediations of *England* and *Holland*, offered by their reſpective Miniſters to the Port, as may hereafter be declared; ſo that it is an unaccountable piece of Policy, the blame of which the World is apt to Charge on the Clergy, and the ſecret Partiſans of *France* hidden in the Imperial Councels, there being at that time no apparent Reaſon why the Applications and Overtures of the *Turks* were not Embraced, and improved to a Peace; For at that time the *French* had entered the *Palatinate* with Fire and Sword; and their Armies committing all ſorts of Hoſtility, had entered the Archbiſhopricks of *Mentz*, *Cologne*, the Dukedomes of *Juliers*, *Bergue*, and other Places of *Suabia*; ſo that now it was manifeſt, the Emperor had the Wars of two mighty Powers to ſuſtain, which had ſoon overwhelmed all *Germany*, had not a firm Alliance been made between *England*, *Spain*, *Holland*, and moſt of the Princes of *Germany*; which was brought about by a moſt miraculous Providence; which not being the Subject of this Hiſtory, we ſhall turn our Diſcourſe towards the Wars againſt the *Turks*; the Treaty with whom breaking off, the Hoſtilities on both ſides were carried on with the ſame Fierceneſs and Cruelty as before.

The Germans *blamed for not making a Peace.*

1689.

The *Turks* contrary to their Natural Temper, were become extreamly humble, and Supplicant, debaſing themſelves to ſo low, and mean a Degree of Submiſſion, that the Imperial Miniſters ſuſpected that ſome Deſign lay covered under their fawning Expreſſions, and over-acted Humility: All which would have appeared real, had not the *French* encouraged the Divan with Preſents, and Promiſes of recovering all *Hungary* back, and ſomething more, if they would only reaſſume their Ancient Courage, and patiently ſupport the Inconvenience of a War for a few years longer; to incline them whereunto, the *French* ſent the *Turks* a Minute Account of all the Victories they had obtained over the *Germans*, what Cities and Towns they had deſtroyed, what Devaſtations and what Incurſions they had made into the very Heart of *Germany*, with Fire and Sword; by which they had already rendered all thoſe Provinces on the *Rhine*, ſo weak and miſerable, that it was impoſſible for them to reſiſt the violent Courſe of the *French* Arms, much leſs, when united with the Puiſſance of the *Ottoman* Empire. And to facilitate this Work, ſeveral Engines were employed to Tamper with the *Poles* and Ambaſſadors ſent to that King; one of which was Monſieur *de Bethune*, who was Brother to the Queen of *Poland*; and to quicken, and give life to this Negotiation, vaſt Sums of Money were ſent, ſufficient to blind and corrupt the Mind of an Avaritious Prince; and tho' theſe means were not productive of a Peace, yet they begot ſuch cold Motions of War, as looked ſomething like a Truce, or an indifferent Neutrality: And indeed, ſeveral

The French *encourage the* Turks *to continue the War;*

And endeavour to draw the King of Poland *from his Alliance.*

1689. veral Campagnes after this were carried on with ſo ſlow a pace, that the Arms of *Poland* came not into the Field until it was almoſt ſeaſonable to retire from thence; and ſuch Negligence was practiſed in their Martial Diſcipline, that they were commonly ſurprized by the *Tartar*, and defeated: And ſo little care taken to provide the Army with neceſſary food for Horſe and Man, that in the year 1691, (as may hereafter be made appear) all the Horſes of the Army died, even in the very Stables of the King, who was forced afterwards to return home in a Waggon drawn by Buffalo's and Oxen.

The Poles cold in their Actings.

Howſoever nothing was omitted on the part of the Emperor to carry forward two ſuch important Wars, by ſeveral ways. And in the firſt place, to ſecure the New Conqueſts, it was thought neceſſary, to encourage the *Bulgarians* and *Raſcians*, who had made a Defection from the *Turks*, and ſubmitted themſelves intirely to the Service of the Emperor; and as a means to ſecure thoſe People, Count *Marſigli*, the Chief Director and Surveyor of the Fortifications, was diſpatched to erect a Fortreſs in ſome Place or other, the moſt convenient for Defence and Protection of thoſe People; for which no place could be ſituate ſo advantageouſly as that of the *Iron-Gate*; which would very much have ſecured the Chriſtian Conqueſts, and been a good Frontier, between which and *Adrianople* there was not the leaſt Fortification in all that vaſt Country; nor from thence to the very Walls of *Conſtantinople*.

The Emperor encourages the Bulgarians and Raſcians,

Tho' the Emperor was greatly burdened by a War againſt *France*, and at the ſame time againſt the *Turk*, yet all Care was taken both in one and the other. The Imperial Chamber iſſued out vaſt Sums to Recruit the Militia in *Hungary*, to Remount their Artillery, and provide all ſorts of Ammunition and Proviſions for the next Campagne, with which the Magazines both in *Servia* and *Sclavonia* were ſupplied; as alſo Carriages, Bridges, Boats, and all ſorts of Warlike Preparations, which were carried on by the great Induſtry of Count *Caraffa*, Commiſſary-General.

And makes Preparations againſt the Turks.

In the mean time the *Turks* made continual Incurſions into *Boſnia*, along the ſides of the Rivers *Unna*, and *Culpa*, but without much Succeſs; they being on all ſides ſtreightned in their Quarters, and Marches by the *Germans*. For *Piccolomini* having notice, that the Paſha of *Boſnia* deſigned to over-run all the Country near the *Save*, detached ſome Parties of *Hungarians* and *Germans* from the Garriſon of *Proot*, to diſcover the Actions of the Turks; and being in the night time advanced ſome Leagues into the Enemies Country, they 1689. ſurprized the Town of *Liſnia*, and ſet Fire to it, and killed all the Garriſon, conſiſting of 500 men, ſome few only excepted, which they carried away Priſoners.

But the Confuſion at the *Ottoman* Court was much greater, by reaſon of a new Rebellion in *Aſia* carried on by *Tedic* a famous Robber in that Country, and Partner with *Teghen Paſha*, whom we mentioned in our Treatiſe of the laſt Year; the which continued for ſome time before it was appeaſed, and *Tedic* cut off: But before we touch upon that Story, it will be neceſſary to declare the Fate of *Teghen*, who had forced himſelf upon the Government, and obliged the Vizier to Create him Seraskier, which happened in this manner.

A Rebellion in Aſia.

After that *Teghen* had fled from *Belgrade*, he quarrelled with *Noradin Galga*, Son of the *Tartar Chan*; upon which, *Noradin* being a Man of a high Spirit, called him Coward, and pitiful, mean ſpirited Raſcal, fit for nothing but to Command a Band of Thieves and Robbers; at which *Teghen*, who looked on himſelf as Seraskier, or General of the Army, was ſo enraged, that ſhaking his *Topuz* at him, (which is a kind of Iron-Mace, carried by the *Turks* on the ſide of their Horſes Saddle) cauſed him to be Strangled before the Eyes of many of the principal Men belonging to the *Tartarian* Court.

The Fate of Yeghen.

He kills the Prince of Tartary.

The News of this Affront and Outrage committed on the Son, the very hopes of the Houſe, highly enraged the Chan his Father; who ſtudying Night and Day a Revenge, wrote to the Grand Signior and Grand Vizier, in the moſt reſenting Terms poſſible againſt *Teghen*, urging, that that inſolent and unhumane Robber was to be deſtroyed, without which, the Cauſe of the Muſſelmen could not be Bleſſed, nor any Fortune be expected againſt their Enemies.

The Father meditates Revenge.

But the Grand Vizier thinking himſelf under ſome Obligations to *Teghen*, who had the Year before ſaved his life before *Niſſa*; when the Janiſaries mutinying for want of Pay, (he being then Janizar-Aga) conſpired to Strangle him: In remembrance of which, being now advanced to the ſublime Office of Grand Vizier, he endeavoured to ſweeten the matter, and render the caſe of *Teghen* as plauſible as might be. But ſuch was the Misfortune of *Teghen*, that the Tartar Chan coming in Perſon to *Adrianople*, to conſult on ſuch Meaſures as were neceſſary to be taken for the ſucceeding Campagne, he fell on his Quarrel with *Teghen*, who had put his

The Grand Vizier favours Yeghen.

1689. his Son to Death, urging to the Divan, that there was an unavoidable neceſſity for putting *Yeghen* to Death, as the Cauſe and Fomenter of all the Mutinies in the Army, and the Rebellions in *Aſia*.

Yeghen being adviſed by his Friends, and Correſpondents, of which he had many at the *Ottoman* Court, of the Complaints and Endeavours of the *Tartar Chan* againſt him, found himſelf not only thereby defeated of his expected Confirmation in the Office of Seraskier, but in danger of the Evil which the Wiles and Accuſations of an irreconcilable Enemy at the Court might bring upon him. Wherefore abandoning himſelf to Deſpair, he began again to practiſe all ſorts of Villainy, to rob Villages and Towns, entertaining all ſorts of Robbers, Murderers, and People accuſtomed to Spoil, arrogating to himſelf a power of creating Paſha's, and exerciſing all ſorts of Violence and Cruelty upon the Inhabitants of *Romelia*, or *Greece*. And moreover he wrote to his Friends and Acquaintance in *Aſia*, particularly to *Yedic*, to Declare in favour of his Cauſe, which was alſo ſupported by the Authority of the Grand Vizier.

Yeghen commits all ſorts of Outrages.

But the Grand Seignior and the Divan entertaining Sentiments different to thoſe of the Vizier, conſulting the neceſſity there was of gratifying the Chan, iſſued immediate Orders to the Paſha of *Sofia* to ſuppreſs the Incurſions of *Yeghen*, and to Call to his Aſſiſtance the *Neſtran*, which are like our Trained-Bands, or Militia of the Country, to ſeize, and take, either Dead or Alive, this *Yeghen* Paſha, who had violated the Laws of their Prophet *Mahomet*, and encouraged and fomented all the Rebellions in *Aſia*.

Commands iſſued from the Port to take Yeghen either alive or dead.

This diſmal News ſtruck *Yeghen* with a ſudden Amazement, ſo that not knowing where to find any ſafety in the Parts where he remained, all the World conſpiring his Deſtruction, he reſolved to retire into *Albania*, and betake himſelf to the Aid and Protection of his old and faithful Friend *Mamoot Bei Oglu*; it having been ſuſpected for ſome time, at the Port, that this *Yeghen*, whenſoever he ſhould be droven hard, would endeavour to ſhelter himſelf in *Albania*, under protection of this *Mamoot Bei*; means were contrived before-hand; with a thouſand fair Promiſes made to *Mamoot Bei*, that whenſoever *Yeghen* ſhould come for Refuge under his Command, that he ſhould do that Service to the Sultan, as to betray him, or cut him off. Accordingly *Yeghen* putting himſelf into the hands of his ancient Comrade, *Mamoot*, was received by him with outward Joy, and the moſt Endearing

He flies into Albania.

Terms of Love, and real Sincerity, that could be expreſſed, and deſiring him to continue with him for ſome days, he promiſed him all ſecurity, to joyn with him in his Adventures, and to run with him all the hazards of his Fortune; and ſo continued to Comfort and Encourage him, until all his Troops being got together, when one Night being in Conſultation with *Yeghen*, in what manner they might with moſt Advantage annoy the Port, Orders were privately given to the Domeſtick Servants to fall upon him, which was accordingly executed, and his Head on a ſudden taken from his Shoulders, with the Heads of many of his Followers, which were immediately diſpatched by *Mamoot* to the Port, for a Teſtimony of his Fidelity to the Sultan, and in Reward thereof to Challenge the Promiſes which had been made him.

1689.

Mamoot Bei cuts off his Head.

In the Month of *September* laſt, as we have already related, News was brought to the Port, that the Diſorders in *Aſia* increaſed, where the Robbers appeared in great Bodies, Commanded in chief by *Yedic*, and encouraged by *Yeghen*, who ſent Commiſſions over to his Kinſman *Yedic*, by which ſuch numbers of Robbers aſſembled from all Parts, that all the Country was ſpoiled and laid waſte by them; and the People being fled, there was nothing but Rapine and Violence in all Places. To ſuppreſs theſe Diſorders, Commands were ſent by the Vizier, to the Paſhas and Governors; but theſe Officers were ſo far from being able to Execute them, that they returned back ſtripped and plundered. Whereupon new Meaſures were taken to pacifie theſe Mutineers or Robbers rather, with Promiſes, that *Yeghen* ſhould be created General of the Army, and that theſe Troops now in *Aſia* ſhould be paſſed over into *Hungary*, there to Fight under the Command and Conduct of their Beloved *Yeghen*, where they all hoped to be made Paſha's. But whilſt theſe Mutineers were preparing to march into *Europe*, News came to the Grand Signior of the Death of *Yeghen*, with many of his Followers; the which was confirmed by the undoubted Evidence of their Heads, which were laid at the Feet of the Sultan. This particular Action changed the whole Scheme of the *Turkiſh* Councils; and all the ſoft Promiſes made to *Yedic*, were changed into Vengeance and Puniſhment, Orders being given to the Chimacam, not only to oppoſe and hinder the paſſage of the *Aſiaticks* into *Europe*, but to Fight and Defeat them them in their own Country. By this time a great Party of theſe Rebels were come very

Diſorders in Aſia by Yedic.

Defiance given to Yedic.

1689. very near to *Scutari*, and ſcattered in the adjacent Villages, where remaining with all ſecurity, not having as yet received the fatal News of the Death of *Teghen*; when by Order of the Chimacam, ſome of the *Ottoman* Troops quartered on the ſide of *Scutari*, fell upon them, and by ſurprize, entirely defeated them, ſome of which were drowned in the Sea, and others killed by the Sword: Thoſe who were already paſſed over to *Conſtantinople*, hearing of this Diſaſter, and the Fate of *Teghen*, retired back into *Aſia*, and recounted thoſe unhappy Stories to *Tedic*, who was upon his March to follow his advanced Troops. Upon this News, *Tedic*, and his Companions, deſpairing of all hopes of Pardon, declared themſelves more openly Rebels than before; ſo that aſſembling all the Scum and Raſcality of the People, to the number of about 6000 Men, they marched towards *Pruſa* in *Bithynia*, pillaging, deſtroying, and ruining all in the way before them: So that there was no paſſage for any, unleſs Emirs or Green-Heads, mounted on Mules and Aſſes with Pack-Saddles.

A party of his Soldiers defeated.

Yedic marches to Pruſa,

The *Ottoman* Court, which lately by the Death of *Teghen*, and the Defeat of ſo many Troops near *Scutari*, thought all things now ſafe and ſecure from the *Aſiatick* Rebellion, were again ſtrangely ſurprized with a Conſternation to hear that the Rebellion increaſed, and grew hotter than before; to ſuppreſs which, a Paſha was ſent to *Pruſa* to raiſe the Nefiran, who had the Fortune at firſt to Defeat a conſiderable Body of the Enemy; but being a Perſon of no Experience in the War, and ignorant of Martial Diſcipline, he unfortunately engaged with a more expert Body of the Rebels, by whom he was defeated, and made a miſerable Sacrifice to the Fury and Revenge of *Tedic*; who killed and made Priſoners, all the Forces of the Paſha.

And defeats the Paſha.

Tedic being encouraged with this unexpected Succeſs, cauſed himſelf to be Proclaimed, King and Soveraign of *Anatolia*; and by his Arbitrary Power, laying Impoſitions, and exacting Contributions from all Cities and Towns of that Country, he laid Siege to *Angora*, a rich City, famous for the Trade of Grogram Yarn, who would not ſubmit it ſelf to the Tyranny and Plunder of *Tedic*: Of which the *Engliſh* and other Merchants at *Smyrna* took ſuch an Alarm, not knowing but that the Rebels, encouraged with the Riches and Openneſs of the Town, without any Walls or Fortifications, might march thither; they Packed up all their Goods, and put themſelves in a readineſs to fly on Shipboard when any Danger approached, 1689. where they might remain out of all danger or Violence either to their Perſons or Eſtates.

Declared King of Anatolia, beſieges Angora.

The People of *Angora*, being in a Condition not long to withſtand a Siege, and Deſpairing of all Relief from the *Ottoman* Port, made their Compoſition with *Tedic*, and Ranſomed their Town from Plunder, by the Payment of 80 Purſes of Money, each Purſe containing 500 Dollars.

Angora *pays a Ranſome.*

This unhappy State of Affairs, ſuggeſted unto the *Turkiſh* Governors their old Methods of fair Promiſes, and ſmooth Words to work upon the Affections of *Tedic* and his Complices, aſſuring them all of Pardon and Reward in caſe they would return to their Duty: But theſe being a ſort of rough Villains, bred up in Rapine and Violence, who were Conſcious that they could never merit a Pardon, and had tranſgreſſed beyond all Hopes of ever being truſted, they no ſooner heard the fawning Words of the Grand Seignior's Grace and Favour pronounced towards them, but with one Conſent they cryed out loudly againſt it, ſaying, That they had learned not to be Cheated and Betrayed like *Teghen*, and their Brethren near *Scutari*. And that their Rebellion might carry a good Face, and ſome Reaſon with it, *Tedic* and his Complices declared, That they took not up Arms for Spoil, or Diſaffection to the Grand Seignior, but out of pure Zeal to Religion, and true Profeſſion of the *Mahometan* Law, which the preſent Governors had miſerably corrupted: In Defence of which he Summoned all the People and Inhabitants of *Anatolia* to come in under his Standard, and joyn with them to Reform the Abuſes of the Government and State.

The Rebels refuſe all Offers of Grace.

Theſe Traiterous Practices of *Tedic* being made known at the Port; it plainly appeared, that there was no other means and expedient left, to reclaim the Practices of ſuch Robbers, and ſuppreſs the diſſolute Lives of Rebels, but only force and dint of Sword; to which end the Paſha of that Country honoured with the Title of Teftiſh, which is as much as an Inquiſitor, who in the Times of Peace, is every two or three Years ordained to enquire into the State of *Anatolia*, and make enquiry into Robberies, Breaches of the Peace, and Abuſes of the Government committed by the Kadees, Aga's, and other Officers: For execution of which, the Paſha is commonly attended with 500 Men, and authorized with ſuch an unlimited power, that he may act and do what he pleaſes with as uncontroulable an Authority, as the Sultan himſelf. I have known this ſort of Teftiſh in the

The Nature of a Teftiſh Paſha.

1689. the Summer time having pitched his Camp near ſome great Town, immediately to call for the Kadi, or Judge, and the Imaum or Prieſt of the place, and to demand of them the Names of the Lewd and Diſorderly Young Men of the Place, and the Villages adjacent; and in caſe the Paſha, or the Imaum eſpecially, ſhall give an ill Report of any of them, as of ſuch, who come not conſtantly to Prayers, or frequent the Moſchs, his Buſineſs is done for him; and for as many of them as come under his evil Report. For the Teftiſh Paſha concluding all ſuch for Thieves, requires no farther Teſtimony or Proofs againſt them; but ſending for them, Condemns them, and Hangs them up on the next Tree.

In this manner the Buſineſs of *Tedic* and his Complices, was committed to the care and conduct of *Teftiſh Achmet Paſha*, whoſe firſt ſtep was rightly to inform the People of the perfidious Deſigns of *Tedic*, who fought againſt the Sultan and the Laws of the Prophet *Mahomet*, of which the People being once perſwaded, withdrew themſelves from that Party, and turned their Arms againſt *Tedic*, and his Villainous Accomplices; by which means the Teftiſh having increaſed his Forces to ſuch a conſiderable number, that he might with all ſecurity promiſe himſelf Victory, he marched againſt the Enemy, and after two Days, he came in ſight of their Camp, and found them drawn up in good order, according to Martial Diſcipline. The Paſha readily attacked them with 3000 ſelect and brave Men, and well mounted, and with ſuch Reſolution, that at the firſt Onſet they put the Van-guard of the Enemy into diſorder, and with a Shower of Arrows from the whole Army, they put them all to flight; ſo that their Leader *Tedic*, truſted all his ſafety to the ſwiftneſs of his Horſe; notwithſtanding which, the Teftiſh preſſing for an entire Victory, purſued him ſo hard, that having incloſed him in the midſt of two Squadrons, *Tedic* himſelf, with many of his chief Captains and Commanders, were either killed, or made Priſoners. The reſt of the Common Soldiery ſeeing themſelves deprived of their Chief, ſubmitted to the Teftiſh Paſha, deſiring to be enrolled under his Banner; but the Paſha having no good opinion, or hope of getting any benefit from an Union with ſuch a ſort of Rabble, and Scum of the People, who had been bred up, and nurſed in Robbery and Violence; reſolved to make no uſe of ſuch corrupted Companions in his Army, but diſmiſſed them all with Licenſe to return to their Countries, and reſpective Habitations, and afterwards proceeded to reform the Abuſes and Diſorders of thoſe ill-govern'd Provinces.

The Teftiſh engages Yedic and defeats him.

The Port having now entirely ſuppreſſed 1689.
thoſe two deſperate Rebellions, the moſt dangerous of any in ſuch a time of a decaying Militia, and a victorious Enemy, began to be at leiſure to prepare for their War in *Hungary*; and in the firſt place *Regeb* Paſha was created Seraskier, or General, in the place of *Teghen*: But firſt to extirpate all that Party entirely, they ſeized on the Nephew of *Teghen* in *Philippopolis*, and put him to Death, with 40 of his Followers; as they did alſo the Governor of *Widin*, whom *Teghen* had put into that Place the laſt Campaign, being a Favourite and Creature of his.

Regeb Paſha made General in the place of Yeghen whoſe Nephew is put to Death.

The *Turks* to encourage their People to proſecute the War in *Hungary*, did not only cauſe a Report to fly about, That the Sultan had reſolved to appear this Year at the Head of his Army againſt the *Chriſtians*; but the Sultan did really march from *Adrianople* towards *Sophia*, with an Army of about 30000 Men, together with a Train of Artillery, conſiſting of 90 Pieces of Cannon, and 6 Mortar-pieces of a very large ſize, the which being joyned afterwards to a Body of 40000 Men under the Command of the Seraskier *Regeb* Paſha, formed a conſiderable countenance of an Army; but being all raw, and undiſciplin'd Men, would, as was ſuppoſed, be inſpired with new Courage at the preſence of their Sultan.

The Grand Seignior marches to Sophia.

On the $\frac{1}{2}\frac{5}{7}$ of *April*, the Grand Seignior began to move from *Adrianople*, at which time a very great Earthquake was felt both in that City and *Conſtantinople*, which was ſo terrible, that ſeveral Moſchs, Houſes, and Towers were overthrown. At which time the *Tungia* and *Meritz*, Rivers which glide on a Sandy and Gravelly Soil near the Walls of *Adrianople*, overflowed their Banks with ſo violent an Inundation, that they Drowned all the Fields and Meadows round, and forced the *Turks* to remove their Camp, and pitch at ſome farther diſtance; the which Accidents were diverſly diſcourſed by the Learned Men, and the *Turks* being naturally Superſtitious, did generally interpret them as ſiniſter Omens for the ſucceeding Campaign. Howſoever Sultan *Solyman* marched forwards to *Sophia*; where according to the Cuſtom of the *Turkiſh* Army, they ſoiled their Horſe, giving them Graſs, and remained in expectation of the arrival of the *Aſiatick* Troops, and other Forces not yet come up; and here it was that the Sultan entertained himſelf in the Army, not intending to proceed nearer to the Enemy.

April.

An Earthquake about the time of the Grand Signiors Departure.

In the mean time great Conferences and Conſultations were held at the Imperial Court, for carrying on two mighty Wars againſt France, and the *Ottoman* Empire; to which

1689. April. which end the Forces were divided; thoſe which were to ſerve in the Empire againſt *France*, were committed to the auſpicious Conduct of the Elector of *Bavaria*, and the Duke of *Lorrain*: Thoſe which were intended againſt the *Turk* in *Servia*, were to be commanded by that Valiant and Fortunate General Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*; and under him as Field Marſhal by the Duke of *Croy*, General of the Artillery was Marquis *Parella*, Lieutenant-General was Count *Veterani*, and Major-Generals were the Counts of *Hoffkirchen*, Duke of *Holſtein*, with the Princes of *Hanover* and *Heiſler*: And on the other ſide in the *Upper Hungary*, *Tranſilvania*, *Boſnia*, and *Sclavonia*, the Command was lodged in the Hands of the Counts *Aſpremont*, *Piccolomini*, *Trautmanſdorff*, *Guido* of *Staremberg*, *Herbeville*, and Baron *Herbeville*; whoſe force conſiſted of 11 Regiments of Cuiraſſiers, nine Regiments of Dragoons, and 20 Regiments of Foot; together with the ſeveral Independant Companies of *Hungarians*, *Croatians*, and *Raſcians*, who had lately taken up Arms againſt the *Turks*.

In the mean time *Tekeli*, to keep up his Credit and Reputation with the *Turks*, cauſed a Report to ſpread abroad at the *Ottoman* Port; that by his Spies, and by his Letters of Advice, he had certain Intelligence, that the *French* had ſo diſtreſſed the Empire, that it was impoſſible for the Emperor to ſpare at that time above 10000 Men to carry on the War in *Servia*; and that all his Meaſures in *Tranſilvania*, and the *Upper Hungary*, were entirely broken.

And indeed by the Plots of *Tekeli*, and the Contrivances and Intrigues of the *French*, whoſe Emiſſaries began now to ſpread in all the great and conſiderable Towns, as well in *Hungary* as in *Germany*, Towns and Countries were burnt, and vaſt Devaſtations committed thereon. The City of *Cronſtadt* in *Tranſilvania*, was in the Month of *May* totally deſtroyed and conſumed by fire, which was kindled at the four Angles thereof; which in a few Hours, by the help of a ſtrong Wind, was reduced to Aſhes, notwithſtanding the Endeavours of Colonel *Baron de Pace* to extinguiſh it; only by the help of his Soldiers he preſerved the Caſtle, and the Ammunition therein, notwithſtanding the Flames, which by the forcible Winds were carried to the very Walls of it. At the ſame time the like Misfortune befel the Fortreſs of *Honot* in the *Upper Hungary*, and the Citadel of the *Jews* at *Prague*, ſo that both one and the other were in a few Hours miſerably reduced to *Aſhes*; all which was ſuſpected to have been done by Treaſonable Practices, and not by Chance, or Accident; and that which gave undoubted Aſſurances thereof, were certain Sacks of Powder found at the Gates of ſome Houſes in *Vienna*; and a Fire breaking out in a Houſe adjoyning to the great Hoſpital of the City, being kindled at a time when the Wind was very high, put all the City into a great Combuſtion; but by the Vigilance of the Magiſtrates, and the activeneſs of the Soldiers, it was ſoon extinguiſhed: The which horrid Practices were ſome Days afterwards diſcovered to have been acted by certain *Frenchmen*, who being convicted by courſe of Juſtice, were ſentenced, as Incendiaries, to be caſt into the Fire, and committed to the Flames. The which Tryals and Proofs being produced, and laid before the Council of State, extorted from the benign Nature of His Imperial Majeſty, a ſevere Edict for Baniſhing all the *French* out of his Dominions, unleſs ſuch as had been Naturalized, or for the ſpace of 10 Years paſt, could prove their Abode, or Reſidence with their Wives, eſtabliſhed in ſome City, were all, without any exception, to depart in the ſpace of 14 Days. The which Edict, how ſevere ſoever it might ſeem at another time, was in the preſent Conjuncture no leſs than neceſſary, when the *French* Nation was crept into every City and Country, and entertained for *Valets de Chambre*, Pedants, Dancing Maſters, Cooks, and ſuch like in moſt of the Houſes and Families of Princes, and Nobles of principal Quality; where they ſerved for Spies, and Traytors to the Empire: But the Wars in *Germany* not being the Subject of this Hiſtory, let us proceed to the Affairs of *Turkey*, where it was reported, That the *Turks* were aſſembling all the force they were able to recover the City of *Belgrade*; and that the Seraskier was already in the Field, and had prepared Bridges to paſs the *Morava* above *Jagodina*; and began to march ſo faſt, as if he intended to force *Belgrade*, before the Grand Vizier was joyned with him, the noiſe whereof cauſed ſome Conſternation at *Belgrade*; but at the appearance of Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, ſent thither with Commiſſion of General of the Imperial Forces in *Hungary*, all the Fears of the Soldiers vaniſhed; and every one reaſſumed his Courage, and at the Command of the Prince, fell to work about the Fortifications; the which Work being by direction of His Highneſs put into a way of diſpatch; he proceeded forward to the Army.

1689. May.

May. *Plots of the* French *diſcovered.*

The French *Baniſhed out of the Empire.*

Pr. Lewis *coming to the Army, encourages the Soldiers.*

And on the 14th of *June*, being arrived at *Semendria*, he made it his buſineſs in the firſt place to enquire, and inform himſelf of the true State of the Affairs of the Enemy, who according to common report of the Spies, were ſaid to be very near, being encamped in the Plains of *Jagodina*, to the

June.

1689. June. Number of 40000 Men under Command of the Seraskier, the greateſt part of which were *Aſiaticks*, raw, and Undiſciplin'd Soldiers, to which very ſpeedily the Grand Vizier was to joyn with 10000 *Turks*, and a conſiderable Train of Artillery, which was already on the way from *Sophia*. The Prince being alarm'd hereat by reaſon of the ſmall force he had with him, diſpatched an Expreſs away to the Counts of *Veterani* and *Piccolomini*, with Orders to haſten their March what was poſſible, to come to his neceſſary reinforcement againſt ſo formidable an Enemy; and in the mean time, the heavy Baggage was ſent to *Belgrade*, with about 30000 Inhabitants of that place, who for their better ſecurity, were ordered to paſs the *Save*: But for the more certain Intelligence of all, the Prince diſpatched an Expreſs to *Haſſan Paſha Palanca*, where Count *Hoffkirchen* was Quartered, to know of him what News he had received there from the Camp of the Enemy. At this *Palanca* I lodged one Night, as I remember, which is no other than a ſmall Fortreſs built of Stone in a Woody and a Deſolate Country, at the Charge of one *Haſſan Paſha*, with intent only to cover a Chan, or Inn for Reception of Travellers, and their Goods, from Spoilers and Robbers, which often infeſted that place, where notwithſtanding by means of this Fort, Garriſon'd by 60 Soldiers, Strangers may ſleep, and remain ſecure from Robbers.

Reports of the Turks *Power, alarm Pr.* Lewis.

Haſſan Paſha Palanca.

The Meſſenger being returned from *Hoffkirchen*, brought Intelligence that the *Turks* were neither ſo numerous, and ſtrong, nor ſo near, as common Fame reported: And they only appeared ſometimes in Parties on the River *Morava*, but with ſome Care, and Caution in apprehenſion of the *Germans*, whoſe Numbers tho' they knew not, yet they were ſenſible enough of their Valour and Vigilance. This News, and the Conjunction with the Militia of *Veterani* and *Piccolomini*, greatly encouraged, and animated the Prince; and more eſpecially, becauſe that *Piccolomini* had paſſed a Bridge over the *Save*, between *Belgrade* and *Sawaz*, for the more commodious Tranſportation of Ammunition, and Victuals, which came from the Parts of *Hungary*.

Veterani *and* Piccolomini *joyn with Pr.* Lewis.

In the mean time *Tekeli* did not remain idle, but made ſeveral Incurſions, with deſign to relieve *Temeſwaer*, *Giula*, and *Waradine*, which were ſtreightly blocked up by the Imperialiſts: In which, tho' he did not ſucceed, yet having joyned with the Paſha of *Siliſtria*, he fell upon *Fetiſlau*, a Garriſon of the *Raſcians*, which after a ſtout defence for 12 Days, and having no hopes of ſuccour, they were forced to yield at Diſcretion, and being made Priſoners, ſeveral of the principal Men, with their Colours, were ſent in triumph to the Grand Seignior, who in recompence thereof, ſent a Scimetar, a Veſt of Sables, and ſome Money unto *Tekeli*, (with an *Aferum*) or *You have well done, and do ſtill better*. *Tekeli* having put a Garriſon of 1000 Janiſaries into *Fetiſlau*, he marched to *Orſoua*, a place which *Heiſler* had lately deſerted and demoliſhed, which he poſſeſſed, and delivered it into the Hands of the Prince of *Walachia*, to be Garriſon'd, and made a place of Arms, and a Magazine for divers ſorts of Proviſions and Ammunition expected from *Nicopolis*; and which, if well fortified and provided, might be conſidered, as the Key of the *Upper Hungary*.

Fetiſlau *taken by* Tekeli.

1689. June.

And poſſeſſ Orſoua.

About the ſame time, Count *Corbelli* made a Detachment of 1000 *Heydukes*, from the Blockade of *Waradine*, who approaching near the Walls with intention to carry off the Cattle which were feeding thereabouts, they were ſo furiouſly attacked by the Enemy, that before they could retreat, they loſt 300 of their Men, and amongſt the reſt Captain *Tugnochy*, a Valiant Soldier, who the laſt Year had ſignalized himſelf on various occaſions againſt the *Turks*.

300 Heydukes *killed by the* Turks.

This Loſs was ſoon afterwards recompenſed by the Succeſs which the *Croats* gained upon the *Turks*; who having formed a Body of about 8000 Men, intended to ſpoil all the Country round about *Coſtanovitza*, near the River *Unna*. On the other ſide the *Croats*, to the Number of 2000 Men, under the Command of Count *Draſcovitz*, marched againſt them, with deſign rather to view the Countenance of the Enemy, than to give them Battel; took their March through certain Woods and Mountains, and unfrequented Ways; when happily near a place called *Czrin*, they met a ſtrong Party of *Turks*, who were come out alſo to diſcover the Enemy; and having eſpied the *Croats*, and believing them to be of greater force than they really were, they betook themſelves to Flight; but being purſued by the *Croats*, ſeveral of them were taken Priſoners; and by them it was known, that 8000 *Turks*, or thereabouts, under the Command of *Sar Muſtapha* Paſha, lay encamped not far from that place.

The Croats *defeat a great Body of the* Turks.

Upon theſe Advices the Count and his *Croats* reſolved bravely to attack the whole Camp; which being performed without other Heſitation or Delay, and taking a ſhort Turn about ſome little Hills, they charged the *Turks* with ſuch Fury, that they being ſurprized with ſome Conſternation, the Spahees betook themſelves to Flight, leaving 2000 Janizaries open and undefended, who all yielded themſelves Priſoners at diſcretion; of which ſome intimation having

ving

1689. June. ving been given to the *Croats* on the Confines, they marched with ſuch haſte, that they met the Spahee's in their Flight; and the Bridges being broken down, the greateſt part were made Priſoners, beſides many who endeavouring to Swim were Drowned in the Waters; in which Action the *Croats* took 11 Colours, and much Booty. In this Fight the Flower of the Militia of *Boſnia* was cut off; and the Ways were covered with dead Bodies for the whole length of an *Hungarian* Mile; of which many of them by the finery of their Clothing, were judged to be Perſons of Quality: The Commander in Chief, called *Sar Muſtapha* Paſha Kaja, with the Bey, or the Lieutenant-General, were taken Priſoners; and according to the Report of thoſe who came to enquire after ſome who were miſſing, there were 6000 Men killed and ſcattered: In which Action very few *Croats* were killed, or wounded.

A compleat Victory.

Count *Corbelli* having intelligence that the *Turks* of *Jeno* and *Giula* intended to fortifie *Fechedebator*, in revenge for his late Misfortune, reſolved to uſe his Endeavors to ſurprize the Caſtle, and thereby ſave the *Turks* the trouble of their intended Fortifications; and in order thereunto he mounted the Regiment of *Gondola* on Horſeback, and with 500 Huſſars, and 100 Muſqueteers, and about as many *Heydukes*, which he had mounted on Waggons, he paſſed the River *Gereſch* in ſight of the Garriſon of *Waradin*, who had drawn out about 2000 of their Men into the Field: But to amuſe the Enemy, *Corbelli* marched to and again the whole Day; and at Night he detached two great Bodies of *Huſſars* before, to take cogniſance of the place; and being come near to *Fechedebator*, they took two *Raſcians* Priſoners belonging to the place, by whom they underſtood that there were not above 50 armed *Turks* in the place, beſides ſome few *Raſcians*; for the greateſt part of the Garriſon were gone to *Jeno*, to ſolemnize the Marriage of a certain Perſon of chief Quality in that Country; upon which intelligence, the Party ſent to diſcover only, without farther deſign, meeting this Opportunity, and reſolving not to loſe it, ſent immediately a Summons to the Caſtle to ſurrender; to which the *Turks* returning an impertinent and ſcornful Anſwer; and ſaying, That when he brought the Keys of their City with him, meaning *Giula*, *Jeno*, and *Waradin*; upon taking of which, they ſhould be forced to ſurrender, that then they would open their Gates to them; until which time they craved their excuſe, intending to defend themſelves to the utmoſt Extremity. At the ſame moment that this Anſwer was returned, a *Raſcian* who had made his Eſcape out of the Town, advi-

Corbelli *Summons Fechedebator.*

1689. June. ſed that there was a great Diviſion ariſen amongſt the *Turks* in the Caſtle, of the which *Corbelli* deſirous to make uſe, he cauſed the Regiment of *Gondola* to paſs the River on Horſeback, and the Foot on Ferry-Boats and Floats, and being on the other ſide, he drew up in order of Battle in ſight of the Fortreſs, threatning them, that in caſe they did not ſurrender in the ſpace of one quarter of an Hour, that he would give no Quarter to any Perſon whatſoever.

The Governor of the Caſtle being terrified with this ſudden Demand with ſuch affrighting Menaces, he requeſted the reſpite but of one Day only; which being denied, he then Capitulated to have 30 Carts allotted to them, and to be Convoyed with their Arms and Baggage to *Waradin*; but *Corbelli* refuſing that alſo, they were conducted to *Jeno*, a place infected with Sickneſs, and ſtarved with Famine. Accordingly the *Turks* came forth to the Number of 40 Soldiers, 14 Young Men with Arms in their Hands, with about 80 Women and Young Children, who were all carried to *Jeno*.

Fechedebator is ſurrendred.

In the mean time *Corbelli* entered the place, and found the Caſtle in good repair, encompaſſed on one ſide with a Ditch full of Water, fortified with Paliſadoes, and on the other ſide with the River *Gereſch*; the which place, tho' in it ſelf ſmall, was yet conſiderable for its Situation, being ſeated in a convenient place to cut off all Communication between *Waradin*, and the Towns ſtreightned by Blockades; and for that reaſon *Corbelli* put a Garriſon into it of 200 *Huſſars* under Command of *Comloſchi* a ſtout and valiant Soldier, and after this Action returned to his Camp.

In the mean time Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* had diſcovered that the Deſign of the Seraskier was to avoid a Battle; and that the Report he gave out of his March to *Belgrade*, was only to amuſe the *Germans*, and cauſe them to draw their Troops on that ſide, whilſt he encamped his Forces near the Banks of the River *Morava*. Wherefore the Prince having reinforced the Garriſon of *Belgrade* with 2000 Foot, and fortified *Semendria*, he moved with the whole Body of his Army, and towards the end of *July*, encamped near the *Morava*; where Boats being provided, the ſame Night by help of the Moon, a Bridge was caſt over the River, over which 2000 Horſe were Commanded to march under the Command of Colonel *Straſſer*, to obſerve the Countenance of the Enemy; who upon the News of the *Germans* Advance, had made their Retreat. Whereupon Prince *Lewis* having raiſed a Fort, and put a Garriſon into it of

July. Pr. Lewis *encamps near the River Morava.*

The Turks retreat.

1689. Auguſt. 6000 Men to ſecure the Bridge, he marched his whole Army on the 2d of *Auguſt* over the ſame, with deſign to purſue the Enemy, and either force them to a Battel, or to abandon all their Magazines at *Niſſa*. The *Turkiſh* Army under the Command of the Seraskier, did not then conſiſt of above 40000 good fighting Men, and diſciplin'd Soldiers, the reſt were raw and unexperienced Fellows, fit rather to follow the Plough, or Plunder, than to fight a Battle.

The force of both Armies. The Army of Prince *Lewis* conſiſted of about 12000 *Germans*, and 6000 *Hungarians* and *Huſſars*, beſides ſome of the Country People, who were got into a Body in hopes of Booty and Plunder, being animated thereunto by the Succeſs of the *Cæſarean* Arms. Notwithſtanding this great diſadvantage in Numbers, the *Germans* being Spirited with Deſires of farther Glory, and the meaner ſort of them with hopes of Prey and Booty, and all confiding in a continual Courſe and Run of Fortune, boldly proceeded on their March, having the *Turks* in Contempt, whom they had ſo often overthrown and defeated.

The Germans contemn their Enemies.

The Grand Vizier goes not to the War. The truth is, the *Turks* were in a bad Condition both at Home and Abroad; the Grand Vizier himſelf durſt not appear in Perſon in the Field, leaſt his Enemies at home ſhould ſuggeſt Matters to the Sultan in his Abſence, which might coſt him his Head, or the Loſs of his Office: And indeed the Army was ſo inconſiderable this Year, that it ſeemed beneath the Dignity of a Grand Vizier to appear in the Field, with other than a Royal Army, which was ever reckoned at 100000 Men; to which it was much inferior, and ſcarce did ariſe to half the Number. For the *Tartar Chan* excuſed his joyning with the *Turkiſh* Army this Year, by reaſon of the Alarms given them by the *Muſcovites*, who in vaſt Numbers threatned their Country, and were on the Frontiers ready to enter with Fire and Sword. The Militia alſo of *Aleppo*, *Damaſcus*, *Arbekier*, and others of the more Eaſtern Countries of *Aſia*, which always compoſe a great Nerve of the *Ottoman* Arms, began to mutiny for want of Money, not being able longer to ſupport and maintain themſelves: Upon their Remonſtrance of which to the Grand Vizier Anſwer being returned, That the Royal Treaſuries were empty, and exhauſted, and that they were obliged by the Conſtitutions of the Empire, to maintain themſelves out of their Timarlucks, or Lands given them for that Service: The Reply was ſo diſpleaſing, that great Diſorder would have followed, had not the Torrent of the Soldiers Anger been ſeaſonable ſtopped by paying the Spahees, or Timars, five Dollars apiece, which qualified, and appeaſed the Mutiny, and Sollevation which was ready to break forth into an open Rebellion. 1689. Auguſt.

A Mutiny prevented in the Turkiſh Camp.

Whilſt Prince *Lewis* was on his March, News was brought to him, that *Heiſler* had demoliſhed *Orſova*, and retired to ſome other Quarters; of which the *Turks* having received Advice, they entered into it, and having ſtrengthned it with ſome Paliſadoes, they put a Garriſon into it. At which Prince *Lewis* was ſo diſpleaſed, that he ſent immediate Orders to that General, that he ſhould forthwith return thither, and endeavour again to recover the place; and with all poſſible ſpeed repair the Fortifications, and conſerve that Poſt, as the moſt convenient Situation, whereby to tranſport Victuals and Ammunition, and cut off all the Succours, and Correſpondences on that ſide, by which the *Turks* might bring in Succours and Relief to *Temeſwaer*, and other places, which had been for ſome time ſtreightned by Blockades. But in regard that General *Heiſler* was much indiſpoſed by Sickneſs, and forced to retire to *Hermanſtadt*, for recovery of his Health, Orders were given to the General Count *Herbeville*, to execute that part which was to be acted by *Heiſler*, and accordingly having diſpatched *Sempſai* with his *Huſſars* in the Van, it was his Fortune to encounter a Party of *Turks*, from whom he carried 30 Heads, made 25 Priſoners, and took three Colours. The General following with the reſt of the Army, and being come near to *Orſova*, another Party of *Turks* appeared, which had newly paſſed from the other ſide of the *Danube* in ſmall Boats; and theſe being Attacked by *Herbeville*, between the Fortreſs and the River, the whole Body was in a moment either cut to pieces, or Drowned, or made Priſoners; of which 50 Horſe were taken, and one Standard.

Heiſler demoliſhes Orſova.

Counterminded by Pr. Lewis.

Heiſler ſick.

Herbeville ordered to recover the place.

He defeats a Party of Turks.

After which the groſs Body of the Imperial Army being advanced under the Fortreſs, the place was obſerved to be well fortified; and on the other ſide of the River they diſcovered an Army in their Trenches, well defended and guarded with Cannon; and on the Shoar ſide many well armed Gallies, and 100 Veſſels laden with all ſorts of Ammunition and Proviſions; the which, according to Report, was ſaid to be the Army of *Tekely* joyned to the Forces of the Paſha of *Siliſtria*, and another Paſha. Howſoever the General being deſirous to make trial of his Fortune, advanced with his Forces near the place, and having poſted themſelves under ſhelter of Banks and Sacks of Earth, to take a view of the Enemies State and Condition, they were ſo warmly receiv'd by their Cannon and Granadoes, that they were forced

And Retires from Orſova.

1689. Auguſt. forced to retire towards *Caranſebes*; and at the ſame time News came that *Tekely* had killed 100 *Raſcians*, and taken ſome Boats with the *Huſſars* which were in them, and advanced with reſolution to carry Succours and Relief into *Temeſwaer*.

In the mean time Prince *Lewis* was on his March towards *Niſſa*, but finding the way very bad, and difficult by reaſon of the thick Woods, and Marſhy Grounds, and much Rain, ſo that it was almoſt impoſſible to draw their Cannon and Waggons laden with Proviſions, which began already to be wanting, it was reſolved to retire to *Semendria*.

Auguſt 27th and 28th. And here it was that Prince *Lewis* altered the Courſe of his March; and being come into the Parts of *Reſſava*, the Foot advanced a Day before, and the Horſe following them the next, they joyned at *Gubrovitz*, where a Survey being taken of the Situation of the Place along the Banks of *Morava*, by ſeveral Engeniers, and particularly by Count *Marſigli*, they fixed on a place *A Bridge made over the Morava.* the moſt commodious for caſting a Bridge over the River, which was effected in a few Hours, and the ſame ſecured with 16 pieces of Cannon, mounted on a Redoubt which they newly raiſed, and defended by 500 Men.

The *Germans* having paſſed all their Forces over the River, a ſtrong Detachment of the Enemy appeared, and ſurprized the Centinels and Out-guards, of which the *Tartars* killed ſome, and purſued the others, until the Imperial Troops, (who were always ready upon the firſt Alarm) gave a ſtop to the Career of the *Tartars*, of which they killed ſome, and took two Priſoners; from whom they received intelligence, that a great Body of *Turks* and *Tartars* under Command of Sultan *Galga*, Son of the Chan of *Tartary*, had paſſed the *Morava* near *Jagodina*, with deſign to attack the *Germans* on that ſide of the River near *Paſſarovitz*. And moreover that the Seraskier was on his March with an Army of 50000 Men towards *Paſſarovitz* and *Semendria*, with deſign ſo to environ the Imperial Army *The Deſigns of the Turks.* on all ſides, as to cut off the Proviſions from coming to their Camp; the which Reſolution was formed upon the Report of ſome *French* Fugitives, who had deſerted and fled to the *Turks*; and given them intelligence, that the *Germans* were in great want of Proviſions, which was the cauſe of their Retreat to *Semendria*.

Prince *Lewis* being well aſſured, that he was able to march ſecurely to *Paſſarovitz*, *Pr. Lewis reſolves to Attack the Seraskier.* notwithſtanding a Thouſand Difficulties which were preſented before him; and tho' a Body of *Turks* and *Tartars* were not far diſtant, and the whole Army of the Seraskier encamped not above an Hour and halfs March from the *Chriſtian* Forces; yet truſting to the good Conduct of his General, and the Bravery and Courage of his Soldiers, he reſolved to diſlodge the Camp of the Seraskier, and thereby open a free Communication between the *Palanca* of *Haſſan* Paſha and *Semendria*, whereby the Magazines would be maintained, and the Reputation of the Imperial Arms ſupported. 1689. Auguſt.

Hereupon on the 29th of *Auguſt* by Break *His March.* of Day in the Morning, the Prince commanded two Regiments of Dragoons, with all the Quarter-Maſters, and Foragers, and a Party of 500 Horſe to aſcend the riſing of a Hill not far diſtant from the Bridge, to cover and ſecure the March of the Foot, which were ſent before under Command of General *Heiſler*, and Count *Guido* of *Staremberg*, who were appointed to ſecure the Baggage in paſſing the River *Reſſava*: And at the ſame time the Prince himſelf, with his Cavalry, advanced towards the River, keeping the riſing Hill on his right Hand, and the Plain to *Reſſava* on his left; marching always in a Line, the better to withſtand the Enemies Horſe, which ran on all Quarters to find out where they might beſt annoy and break in upon them. And here it was that Prince *Lewis* very wiſely, and with much Policy commanded the Horſemen to diſmount, as if they intended to lodge there, for ſecuring their Baggage: But in regard the ſole Deſign of the Prince was to fight the Enemy, and drive them to the other ſide of the River, he commanded Colonel St. *Croix* with ſome Hundreds of choice *German* Horſe, and the Generals *Cziacchy*, *Diach*, and *Badiani* *He advances towards the Turks.* a Captain of *Strigonium*, with their *Hungarians*, privately to paſs the River, and with their *Huſſars* to hide themſelves amongſt ſome Woods and Buſhes in a certain Valley, oppoſite to the Horſe; upon which *Veterani*, and *Piccolomini*, and the *Huſſars*, advanced in full Career againſt the Enemy, whilſt the Prince, with the reſt of his Cavalry, followed upon an eaſie Gallop.

At the firſt the *Turks* did not believe that the Deſign of the Prince was to advance ſo far upon them, or to force them to a Battle; and therefore they retired very eaſily with their *Tartars*, keeping a Reſerve of 12000 Horſe, with 500 Janizaries mounted behind, which they embosked in a Wood to attack *Veterani* and *Piccolomini*, which they looked upon only as a handful of Men: But ſo ſoon as they diſcovered the whole right Wing moving through the Plains under *Veterani*, and the left commanded by *Piccolomini*; and the Prince following with the main Body of the Army, directly marching, and pouring upon them, they made

more

1689. August. more haſte in their Retreat than before, and being attacked on all ſides, both from the Hills, Mountains, and Vallies, they made a haſty March away for the ſpace of four Hours; but being cloſely purſued to a narrow Paſs, where they were forced to make a Stand, they were ſo furiouſly aſſailed by the Troops of *Veterani*, and afterwards ſeconded by thoſe of the Prince, that in a ſhort time they were defeated, and diſperſed in the Woods; in which being purſued, and hunted for the ſpace of an Hour and a half into the Plains on the other ſide; the *Turks* were ſo beaten, that above 400 of their beſt Horſe, both *Turks* and *Tartars* were killed, and many Priſoners taken, amongſt which was the Commander in chief of the 500 Janizaries, with 12 Standards and Timbals which are the Muſick of Paſha's.

The Turks defeated.

In this Confuſion many of the *Turks* forſook their Horſes, and betook themſelves to their Heels through Buſhes and Thickets, and the adjacent Hills and Mountains; but being purſued by the *Heydukes* and *Huſſars*, who were acquainted with the private and ſecret Ways and Conveyances of the Country, many of them were killed and taken. Others of them, who to make themſelves more light for Eſcape, threw away their Arms, and whatſoever elſe might incumber them in their Flight; ſo that all the Ways were ſtrowed with Lances, Turbants, Boots, Caps, Cloaths, Veſts and Arms, all which became a welcome Booty and Spoil to the Victorious Soldiery.

This Succeſs ſo encouraged the *Germans*, that Prince *Lewis* to improve this Advantage to an entire Victory, reſolved to defeat and thwart the Deſigns of the Son of the *Tartar* Chan, (who lay encamped on the other ſide of the River) by falling upon him before he could come to joyn with the *Turkiſh* Cavalry lately beaten: And tho' the Imperial Horſe were much tired and haraſſed with the Fatigue of that Days Action, he returned notwithſtanding to the Bridge, where after three Hours March, about ſeven a Clock in the Evening he arrived.

The Cavalry being here refreſhed, and ſet up for a while, the Prince went in Perſon to viſit the Infantry, which he found well encamped out of all danger, and every thing perfectly well diſpoſed, and in good order by the Care and Conduct of thoſe two brave Generals, *Veterani* and *Piccolomini*.

After which ſome Scouts were ſent to diſcover the Ways, and obſerve the Ground on that ſide; upon whoſe Report that there was only a very narrow paſſage through a rough and thick Wood, about half an Hours March in length, by which there was an Entrance into a ſmall Plain, which if the Enemy ſhould poſſeſs, they might eaſily defend the Paſs, and make an Attack on the *Tartars* difficult and hazardous. Prince *Lewis* and the Generals, being well aſſured hereof, detached Count *Solaro* with 500 Men to ſecure the Paſſage into the Plain, but the Enemy having intimation thereof, with 3000 Janizaries, and a good Body of Horſe, not only gave a ſtop to his March, but cauſed him to retire with the loſs of ſeveral Men: But General *Heiſſler* coming ſeaſonably in to their ſuccour, ſo advantageouſly poſted himſelf within the Woods and thick Buſhes, that he maintained the Paſs, until ſuch time (which was next Morning by Break of Day) that Prince *Lewis* coming on with his main force in a thick Fogg, poſted himſelf before the Wood, being ſheltered on the right Hand by Thickets and Buſhy Grounds, almoſt unpaſſable, extending his left Wing to the ſide of the *Morava*; and being thus advantageouſly drawn up, immediate Orders were diſpatched to the Cavalry, which were refreſhing themſelves at the Bridge, to haſten unto the Foot; but before they could come up, the Fog clearing away, unexpectedly the whole Body of the *Turkiſh* Army appeared (the moſt part conſiſting of *Moors* and *Arabs*) drawn up in order of Battle, juſt fronting the Imperial Infantry, which the *Turks* aſſailed with ſuch unuſual Fury, and ſudden Violence, that Prince *Lewis* had ſcarce time to draw up his ſecond Line into a poſture of defence. The Imperialiſts howſoever ſtood the Shock with great firmneſs and conſtancy, and received the Fire both of their great and ſmall Shot; and tho' the *Chevaux de Freeze*, were of great uſe to them at this, as on other occaſions, yet many of the *German* Foot were at that time cut to pieces by the *Turkiſh* Scimetars.

1689.

The Turks *attack the* Chriſtians.

And now the Fight became very hot on both ſides, and continued ſo for the ſpace of two Hours within Piſtol-ſhot, by which time General Count *Caſſelli* being come up with his Cavalry, and ſounding without the Wood with his Trumpets, Hautboys, and Kettle-Drums, the Enemy were put into ſuch a Fear and Conſternation, that they began to retreat into the neighbouring Wood; by which Prince *Lewis* having gained both Time and Ground, drew up his Horſe behind the Foot; and whilſt he remained in this poſture, a *Bavarian* Soldier, (who had been taken Priſoner at the Siege of *Buda*) having made his Eſcape, came and reported, that the Enemy was retired to another Plain behind the Wood; where for their better ſecurity, they had thrown up ſome Earth, and made new Trenches:

Are beaten & retreat.

Upon

1689. Auguſt. Upon this Intelligence the Generals were in great hopes of gaining an entire Victory, if they could handſomely come to Charge the Enemy in the flank; to perform which they deſigned to open a paſſage by their Muſqueteers; but it ſeems there was no need of ſo much Labour: for Count *Guido* of *Staremberg* being commanded to advance before with a Party to diſcover the Countenance and Diſpoſition of the Enemy, he found a way ſufficiently open and wide for a March, and not above 500 paces to the Plain, where the Enemy was retired not far behind their Trenches.

They quit their ground. Upon this News the Prince immediately detached 300 Horſe, and a Battallion of his own Regiment, and another of Count *Straſſer*'s under Command of that Count, to ſeize that Poſt, which ſucceeded ſo happily, that the *Turks* upon their firſt appearance, cowardly abandoned the place, and fled; which the Imperialiſts poſſeſſed, whilſt another party of Foot came in to their Aſſiſtance; and then the Cannon on both ſides fired with mutual damage, the which continued for the ſpace of an Hour and half; during which time ſeveral *German* Soldiers were killed and wounded, as alſo four Captains killed, beſides Lieutenants and Subaltern Officers who were wounded.

Some German ſoldiers kill'd.

And here it was thought fit to take Breath a while, and enter into Conſultation, whether it were adviſeable to proſecute the Victory farther, or not, and purſue the Enemy, who had again poſted themſelves with more advantage in another Trench about 3 or 400 Paces behind the former, and which was much ſtronger, being encompaſſed with a deep Ditch of Water, and only acceſſible in one place, which the *Turks* continued to fortifie without any fear or apprehenſion of danger.

Another Attack on the Turks. Upon due conſideration of the ſtrength of the place, and the Difficulties of an Attack, it was concluded that an Attempt was to be hazarded, and that with all expedition, and without loſs of time: Accordingly the Prince ordered that the firſt Trench ſhould be levelled for the more eaſie paſſage of the Horſe; and that Count *Piccolomini* (to whom the Command of the Van-guard was that Day committed) ſhould advance with ſome Regiments of Horſe, and ſome Battalions of Foot, and put himſelf into Battalia before the Trench; and Count *Palfi* with his Regiment of *Heydukes*, was ordered to take the left Hand by way of the Wood, and to ſound all his Drums, and Hautboys, and other Inſtruments, making the greateſt noiſe he was able in the Wood, and to give an Alarm, as if ſome great Body were in motion, to Attack them in the Rear, which would ſerve to put them into greater Conſternation and Diſorder.

1689. Auguſt.

Matters being thus wiſely ordered, *Piccolomini* began to advance in Battalia, and the Enemy endeavoured to repulſe him with their Cannon; but when they obſerved that the *Germans* without fear of their Fire, advanced ſtill reſolutely upon them, and gained ground; and that the *Heydukes* came on deſperately to the left; ſo fearing to be engaged in the midſt, they abandoned this their laſt advantageous Poſt, and with great Diſorder marched through thick Woods to their Camp at *Patoſchin*.

The Turks fly to Patoſchin.

This Cowardly Flight of the *Turks* inſpired new Courage into the *Chriſtians* to purſue them to their ultimate Retirement; which they had done to the entire Deſtruction of the Enemy, but that the Way was ſo narrow, that they were forced to break their Ranks, and march one after the other, which loſt much time, and gave the *Turks* means to eſcape, and the Janizaries having Horſes ready Sadled, notably advanced in their Flight; but Baron *Zant* having Orders to purſue the Rear-Guard of the Enemy, being joyned with the Regiments of *Sarau*, and *Kiſel*, they overtook many of them in the Woods, and purſued the reſt to their very Camp; after which, theſe Colonels not having Orders to follow the Enemy farther, who were 25000 ſtrong, beſides thoſe which ſtraggled in the Woods, they betook themſelves to the riſing of a Hill, where they halted until Prince *Lewis* came up to them with the groſs Body of his Cavalry, and then the *Turks* fled with Diſorder and Precipitation, as the *Germans* purſued with greater Heat and Courage; and had not the Woods been thick, and the *Germans* ignorant of the Ways and Paſſages, they had made a moſt terrible Slaughter, to the entire Defeat and Deſtruction of the *Turkiſh* Army. Howſoever Prince *Lewis* continued the Purſuit with ſome Parties of Horſe, under the Command of Colonel *Zant*; who gave ſo frightful an Alarm to the *Turks*, that forſaking their Camp with Fear and Conſternation, they left all their Cannon, Ammunition, and Proviſions to the Diſpoſal of the Enemy.

They abandon their Camp.

In the Camp they found 105 pieces of Braſs Cannon, and three Mortars, with great Numbers of Bombs, Granadoes, Powder, and all ſorts of Warlike Ammunition, and Proviſions, with their Camels, Oxen, Buffalo's, and Tents; and in ſhort all their Baggage became a Prey to the Victorious *Germans*, whilſt the timorous *Turks* fled in much Confuſion towards *Jagodina* and *Krakolovetz*; and many of them were taken up on the Way by the *Hungarians*, *Huſſars* and *Raſcians*.

The Germans poſſeſs it.

Great

1689. Auguſt. Great was the Joy of the Generals and Soldiers for ſo ſignal a Victory, and having lodged one Night in the Enemies Camp, with much Pleaſure and Feſtivity, the Day following early in the Morning they ſang Praiſes to God for his Mercy and Bleſſings of Victory; and as a ſignal of Triumph, made the Camp to reſound with three Vollies of Shot, with Drums, Trumpets, Timbals, and all ſorts of Warlike Muſick.

Return Thanks to God.

After Thanks were returned to Almighty God, who is the God of Hoſts, and Giver of Victory; the Imperial Generals thought it reaſonable and neceſſary to give ſome repoſe and reſt to the wearied Troops; and to augment their Commons and Refreſhments, Orders were given to the Commiſſaries to diſtribute amongſt the Army the Proviſions found in the Enemies Stores: In the mean time the *Huſſars* and *Hungarians*, who had purſued the Enemy for ſome Days, returned the 3d of *September* to the Camp, bringing ſome Colours, and many Priſoners with them, together with 36 pieces of Cannon of the largeſt ſize.

Septemb.

And thus the Victory being compleat, Prince *Lewis* permitted the Courier, whom the *Turkiſh* Ambaſſadors had diſ-ſpeeded from *Vienna* to *Conſtantinople*, to proceed; he had been detained for ſome Weeks at *Semendria*, ſo that now beſides the Diſpatch from the Ambaſſadors, he carried another from Prince *Lewis* to the Grand Vizier, giving him to underſtand, that the Imperial Armies having advanced ſo far within the Bowels of the *Ottoman* Dominions, he would now proceed forward to meet him, and ſave him the trouble of a tedious March; but in caſe his Company, and coming ſhould be unwelcome and diſpleaſing to the Sultan, they might thank themſelves for the trouble of ſuch unacceptable Gueſts; which might have been avoided, had they hearkened to the Propoſitions which His Imperial Majeſty and His Allies made to them for a Peace, which they having unadviſedly rejected, had brought upon themſelves all thoſe Misfortunes which had attended them in every Action of this laſt Campaign.

Pr. Lewis Writes to the Vizier.

In the mean time the Blockades of *Caniſia* and *Great Waradine*, were daily more ſtreightned, and all the Corn and Graſs burned up in thoſe parts which were neighbouring to thoſe Cities; and tho' they ſuffered much Want and Penury of all things, and had received the unwelcome News of ſeveral Defeats given to the *Turks*; yet ſupporting and comforting their Spirits with hopes that a Peace would ſpeedily inſue, at leaſt in the Winter Seaſon, they reſolved not to ſurrender until the laſt Extremity.

Blockades of Caniſia and Great Waradine continued.

Prince *Lewis* having refreſhed his Forces with ſeveral Days of reſt, and plenty of Proviſions taken from the Enemy, and reinforced his Army with ſome Troops coming from *Belgrade*, he prepared for a new Enterprize, and began his March towards *Niſſa*, about 20 Leagues diſtant from the Camp at *Patoſchin*, the moſt part of the way Woody and Mountainous; but nothing was now difficult, or inſuperable to the exalted Courage of the *Germans*. The *Turks* on the other ſide, tho' ſomewhat abaſed and mortified, yet ſupported themſelves with the Comfort, That tho' they had loſt their Camp, with their Cannon, Tents, and Baggage, yet moſt of their Army was ſtill in being; That the *Tartars* had beaten the *Muſcovites*; That the Troubles in *Aſia* were pacified, and the Diſcontents in *Albania* wtih *Mamut Ogli* Bey, compoſed. Moreover a Reinforcement of 20000 Men were ſent to the Seraskier, with new Tents, and all the neceſſary Appurtenances for War; and likewiſe it was reported abroad, That the Grand Vizier would come himſelf in perſon, and in deſpight of the preceding Misfortunes, would yet put an Honourable end to this Campaign.

1689. Septemb.

Pr. Lewis marches to Niſſa.

Prince *Lewis* little regarding the Talk, and the Reports with which the *Turks* comforted themſelves, committing the charge of *Patoſchin* to a Sergeant Major, with 100 Horſe to cover the Artillery, and to guard them on their Way to *Semendria*, he diſſpeeded ſome *Hungarians* and *Raſcians* to take a Survey of the Country, and of the State of the *Turks* Affairs; who accordingly coaſting the Country, brought News, that the *Turks* were not only fled out of all thoſe parts, but had likewiſe abandoned *Niſſa*, having for their eaſier paſſage built a Bridge over a Marſhy Ground near that Town. Whereupon the Prince having fixed his Boats on Wheels, Convoyed by a Party of 500 Horſe, he took his March with the whole Army on the 11th of *September*, and arrived that Night at *Jagodina*, after a hard March through Woods and Marſhes; and to make a paſſage for the Boats which were deſigned to make a Bridge over the *Morava*, a new Way was made through the Woods, where being arrived, they happily met ſome other Boats from *Paſſarovitz*, with ſome quantities of Flour, which came ſeaſonably for relief of the Army.

Pr. Lewis marches towards Niſſa.

At *Jagodina* News was brought that the *Turks* had quitted *Niſſa*; whereupon Prince *Lewis* detached 50 *Heydukes* of *Palfi*'s Regiments, and 10 Dragoons on Foot to *Cruſſavetz*, to break down the Bridge there, and conſerve that Poſt; and for paſſage of the Army at a more convenient place, another Bridge was made with Boats, and to cover

Bridges broken and others made.

it

1689. Septemb. it Colonel *Straſſer* with 2000 Men, made a Redoubt on the other ſide of the River.

And here ſo great was the Mortality of Men and Horſe, and want of Forage, that it ſeemed almoſt impoſſible to advance farther; but News being brought, that the *Turks* were in great Conſternation in their Camp, and that the Soldiers deſerted by Hundreds every Day; and the Dukes of *Croy*, and *Holſtein* coming about that time to the Camp with ſome Recruits, animated Prince *Lewis* to come to one Battle more with the Seraskier; and having raiſed two Forts at the Bridge, he paſſed over with his Horſe on the 16th, and the Day following with his Foot. The *Turks* had juſt then received a Recruit of 10000 Men, and ſtrongly intrenched themſelves by the ſide of the River near *Niſſa*.

The Prince being ill provided with Victuals in his Camp, had no time to loſe, and therefore marched ſo faſt, that on the 22th of *September*, he pitched his Camp within a League diſtant from *Niſſa*, near a little Stream which falls into the *Niſſava*; from whence he took a proſpect of the Countenance and Situation of the Enemy, and their Camp; and having obſerved every thing, and in what place the Enemy might moſt commodiouſly be Attacked; on the 23th they marched forward in a cloſe, and well ordered Battalia; but nothing happened that Day beſides ſome ſmall Skirmiſhes of little importance; but that Night before the Evening was quite ſhut in, the Prince made as if he intended to make a Bridge over the River to paſs to the *Tartars*, who were poſted on the other ſide; but in the Morning he took another Method, poſſeſſing himſelf of the ſides of the Hills, over the Enemies Camp; which when the *Turks* diſcovered, they detached a Party to engage with them, and with 2 or 3000 *Turks* and *Tartars*, they attacked the Rear-Guard of the Right Wing, by which Count *Veterani* was forced to keep a little behind with the two Regiments of *Hanover* and St. *Croix*, which formed the ſecond Line of that Wing, and were appointed to guard and cover the Baggage, which was always placed in the Rear of the Army: This ſlow motion of the Cannon and Baggage, which could not be avoided, retarded the motion of the advanced Troops, which ever and anon made a Halt, ſo that it was five a Clock in the Evening before they could reach the Foot of the Hill, where both Armies came in ſight of each other.

Septemb. 24.

Pr. Lewis *engages the* Turks *near* Niſſa.

And becauſe it might rationally be conjectured, that the *Turks* would before the Morning, fortifie their Camp with ſome Trenches, and Parapets of Earth; the Prince reſolved without giving them ſo much time, to advance upon them with all the Courage and Fury imaginable; extending his right Wing towards the Foot of the Hill, and his left along the Plain to the Banks of the River *Niſſava*; which being orderly diſpoſed, reſolutely Attacked the Enemy, according to the Methods and Meaſures deſign'd.

1689. Septemb.

Pr. Lewis *Attacks the* Turks.

The *Turks* with their accuſtomed Cry of *Allah*, *Allah*, cauſed the greateſt part of their Cavalry which was drawn up on the declivity of the Hill, to charge the Infantry of the left Wing, Commanded by Count *Guido* of *Staremberg*, and the Regiments of *Kiſel* and *Sarau*; which when the Prince obſerved, he cauſed ſome Cannon to be brought on that ſide; with which, and a Detachment from theſe Regiments, the whole left Wing advanced towards the Enemy; the *Turks* ſeeing this, retired with their Body of Horſe, and wheeled about towards the right Wing, and Attacked them at the Foot of the Hill on the Flank, which could not well be ſecured; which produced ſome Fear and Confuſion amongſt the *Huſſars*, but being ſuccoured by the Regiments of *Holſtein*, and *Noircharmes*, which *Piccolomini* Commanded, and by a Party of brave *Hungarians*, they ſo diſordered the *Turkiſh* Horſe, that they had been put to an open Flight, had they not been ſtopt in their Career by ſome of their own Troops, who met them and Fired upon them: By this Accident the Enemy ſtill maintaining their Ground on the ſide of the Hill towards the right Wing of the *Germans*, gave opportunity and time to the Cavalry to rally again in the Plains: But Prince *Lewis* inceſſantly riding and giving Orders in all places of the Army, commanded the main Body, which was directed by Baron *Heiſler*, to Attack the *Turks* on the Hill, which they performed ſo effectually, that after a long Conflict, they gained the top of the Hill; and then drawing all the Battalions into an equal Line, both the right Wing and the Baggage were both ſecured from the Attempt of the Enemy.

The Turkiſh *Horſe in diſorder.*

On the other ſide the Duke of *Croy*, who commanded towards the River, being adviſed by the Prince, that the right Wing was diſtreſſed, and hardly beſet by the Enemy, he preſently reſolved to advance to the top of the Hill in a direct Line towards their Succour, to give a greater Diverſion to the Enemy, and to gain the top of the Hill; the which being effected, the Situation thereof proved ſo advantageous a Poſt, that in a ſhort time they drove the Enemy from thence with a conſiderable Slaughter. Notwithſtanding which, the *Turkiſh* Horſe rallying again in the Plains, made another Vigorous Aſſault on the left Wing, but

Duke of Croy *ſuccours the right Wing*

1689. Septemb. were received by them with ſo much Bravery and Reſolution, that they were once more on their Flight, when the Janizaries who were making new Trenches, Fired upon them, and forced them to ſtand another Charge; which they ſteadily performed, and with great Vigour againſt the *Huſſars*, but they being ſuccoured by the Regiment of *Caprara*, forced the Enemy entirely to quit the Field, and purſued them with great Fury to their very Camp.

Whilſt the left Wing had thus glorioufly acquitted themſelves, another Party of the Enemies Horſe Attacked them in the middle of their Body, but being ſuccoured by Count *Guido de Staremberg*, with ſome Battallions of his own Regiment, and of the *Heydukes* of *Palfi*, they diſcharged ſuch terrible Vollies upon them, that great Numbers of the *Turks* fell Dead on the Ground; and the others ſo cowed and affrighted, that loſing all hopes of Conqueſt, when they ſaw their Trenches poſſeſſed by the Prince, and ſhut up on all ſides by the right Wing, they betook themſelves in good earneſt, to a confuſed and diſorderly Flight; and tho' the Night came on, yet the Victorious *Germans* purſued the *Turks* ſo long, as they could have the leaſt glimpſe or appearance of the Enemy; ſo that many of them to avoid the Sword, threw themſelves headlong into the *Niſſava*; where by the depth of the Water, and rapidneſs of the River, they miſerably periſhed. And here, as well as during the whole courſe of the Battle, the two Brothers *Charles* and *Auguſt* Princes of *Hanover*, with their Regiments, behaved themſelves with great Bravery; and in the heat of the Action, could ſcarce be withheld from following the Enemy into the Water; but only by the Perſwaſions and Injunctions of General *Veterani*, they gave a ſtop to the Purſuit.

The Turks *put to Flight.*

Thus the Night put an end to the Victory, and the Slaughter of the *Turks*, who abandoned the City tho' fortified with a good Ditch, and ſome Paliſadoes, after the *Turkiſh* manner, tho' irregularly planted; the ſame Night Prince *Lewis* put into the Town, ſeveral Battalions to conſerve it from being burnt, as the *Turks* intended to have done. In the Morning Proviſions and Forage were found ſufficient to ſubſiſt the Army for three Weeks. In ſhort, all the Cannon being 30 pieces for Battery, became a Prey to the *Germans*, as alſo many Thouſands of very fine Tents, (amongſt which was that of the Seraskier, which the Grand Seignior had lately ſent him) with divers Standards, particularly that of *Mamoot Ogli* Paſha of *Albania*. The Horſe-Tayls were alſo taken.

The Chriſtians *gain an entire Victory*

Numbers ſlain.

The Numbers ſlain on the Enemies ſide, with thoſe Drowned, were computed to be 10000, amongſt which were 3000 Spahee's, whoſe Horſes and Mules, with rich Furniture and good Lading were brought to the Camp, where for that Night it remained, and next Morning was diſtributed amongſt the Imperial Cavalry. 1689. Septemb.

This Victory was ſo much the more Glorious and Wonderful for having been atchieved by 15000 *Germans* tired and haraſſed by Marches, Countermarches, Skirmiſhes and Battles, as before related, againſt 80000 *Turks*; and what is ſtill more miraculous, there was not on the *Chriſtian* ſide above 300 killed and wounded, and none of any conſiderable Quality, beſides the Sergeant-Major of the Regiment of *Stirum*, and Count *Vellen*, the which great Succeſs is entirely to be attributed to the Almighty Hand of the God of Armies. *The Victory wonderful.*

This ſecond Victory being in this manner obtained againſt the Seraskier on the 24th of *September*, the whole Army continued in Arms all that Night; and in the Morning Quarters were regularly ſet out for the Soldiers within the City of *Niſſa*; and on the 26th all things being ſetled in good order, *Te Deum* was ſolemnly ſung in the Seraskier's Tent, with three Salvoes of all the Cannon, and Vollies of Muskets returning Thanks to Almighty God, for this Wonderful Victory, which none but the Powerful Arm of the God of Hoſts was able to beſtow. *The* Chriſtians *enter* Niſſa.

Afterward Prince *Lewis* having viſited the City, obſerved that it was fortified only with a ſingle Ditch and ſome Paliſadoes; howſoever it was judged very convenient for Winter Quarters, and therefore ordered that it ſhould be ſomething better fortified, by the Work of 2000 Foot, which were drawn out of ſeveral Regiments to labour on the Fortifications, which in a ſhort time was brought to that condition, as to render it capable of being the head Quarters for the whole Winter, where Proviſions were accordingly laid up in Store-houſes for Subſiſtence of the whole Army. And to diſcover the Countenance and Condition of the Enemy, Count *Piccolomini* gave Orders to Detach a Party of 1000 Horſe to enter farther into the Country, to view and obſerve the Quality and Situation of all places, as far as *Sophia*, and to poſſeſs all the Paſſes which the Enemy had abandoned. *It is fortified for Winter Quarters.*

This Party being returned, brought News to the General, that tho' they had proceeded above half the way towards *Sophia*, they had not met, or ſeen, ſo much as one *Turk* on the Road, having found divers Places and Caſtles without People, and Deſerted; amongſt which, was *Muſtapha Paſha Palanca*, a Fortreſs, as *Muſtapha Paſha Palanca.*

1689. Septemb. I remember, raiſed by a Paſha of that Name, to cover a *Caravaſarei*, for Travellers to Lodge with their Horſes and Goods in ſecurity, from the frequent Attempts of Thieves and Robbers, which in that deſolate Country gained great Spoils and Booty; and that they might be better protected, a Garriſon was put into it of 60 Men; for maintenance of which, this Paſha had given a Revenue ſufficient for it's Subſiſtance: And in this place I ſlept one Night as I remember, without any Care or Fears.

A Party of the Germans near Sophia. From this place a ſmall Party of *Germans* and *Hungarians* were ſent as far as *Dragoman*, about four hours Journey from *Sophia*; which gave ſuch an Alarm all the way, that the *Turks* every where forſook their Dwellings, and ſo affrighted the Inhabitants, that hundreds of them ran to the Mountains, but ſuddenly returned, ſo ſoon as it was known, that the Party was ſmall which gave the Alarm. Howſoever, the Conſternation was ſo great, that the Soldiers contrary to the Commands given to make their Rendezvous at *Sophia*, fearfully deſerted, and fled to their own Dwellings.

The News of this Defeat was firſt brought from *Sophia* to *Conſtantinople*, on *October.* the firſt of *October*, by one called *Muſtapha* Aga, whom *Zulfigar* the *Turkiſh* Ambaſſador at *Vienna* had freed from Captivity, and afterwards diſpatched him with ſome Letters to the *Ottoman* Port; but on his way, Prince *Lewis* had ſtopped him for ſome Months at *Semendria*, until the laſt Victory was obtained againſt the *Turks*; after which, he diſcharged, and ſuffered him to proceed, to carry his ſtale Packets from the Ambaſſadors, and freſher News from the *Turkiſh* Army, which was now entirely defeated, and diſperſed in the moſt ſhameful manner that ever was recounted in any Hiſtory.

The Turkiſh Court in great Confuſion. The News hereof ſtruck all the *Ottoman* Court with confuſed Conſternation, none knowing what to ſay, or what to Counſel, much leſs to Act; but all wiſhed that the Meaſures and Reſolutions taken at *Sophia*, by the Grand Vizier, preſently after the Battle of *Patiſchin*, had been put in Execution, whereby the laſt defeat before *Niſſa* had been avoided, and an end put to the War with more Honour and Advantage than could now be expected. For the Grand Viſier had on the 17th of *September*, a thing not uſual, Convened a *A General Council of the* Turks *called at* Sophia. General Council at *Sophia*, of all the Grand Officers and Miniſters of the Empire; ſuch as the *Nakib Effendi*, who is the Chief of the Green-Heads, or thoſe of the Kindred of *Mahomet*, the Mufti, the two Kadileskers or Chief Juſtices of *Romelia* and *Anatolia*, the Generals of the Spahees and Janizaries, with many other principal Officers of the Army, and Civil Government. At which Council, the Propoſals for a Peace made by the Emperor and his Allies were publickly Read, and with much Attention hearkned unto by this Grand Aſſembly; which though judged in the Opinion of all there preſent, to be very ſevere and diſhonourable, and unknown before to their mighty Empire, which was uſed in former times to give rather than to receive Conditions of Peace; yet conſidering the preſent unhappy poſture of Affairs; it was unanimouſly concluded by them, to Embrace the Offers made, leaſt God who had puniſhed them for the Violation of their laſt Truce or Peace, ſhould puniſh them yet farther, if they ſhould refuſe to accept the Conditions now propoſed to reſcue them from Deſtruction. 1689. October.

The Articles being drawn up in Paper, were preſented to the Grand Signior for his Approbation, who having Read them, gave Anſwer, *That he deſired to return to his Throne at* Conſtantinople *in Peace*: And having ſigned them, they were committed to *Muſtapha* Aga to carry them to *Vienna*; for which Journey he had received 3000 *Hungarian* Ducats from the Treaſurer. The Articles were as follow, incloſed in a Letter to *Zulfigar* Aga, one of the *Turkiſh* Ambaſſadors in the Caſtle of *Puttendorf*. *The Grand Seignior conſents to a Peace.*

Offers of Peace by the Turks.

I.

THat he ſhould uſe his utmoſt Endeavours to Conclude a Peace, ſo much deſired by all the People; who notwithſtanding the many Arguments, Allurements, and fair Promiſes of the *French* to the contrary, would not truſt to that Nation, which had been falſe to them in all Ages, and now alſo endeavoured to entertain them with a thouſand falſe Hopes.

II. That he ſhould labour by all means poſſible to perſwade the Emperor to quit *Belgrade*, and to make that place the Limit of their Dominions; and the *Save* to Terminate the Frontier on both ſides. And if any ſcruple or difference ſhould ariſe thereupon, that then in lieu thereof he ſhould offer *Caniſia*, or if that ſhould be taken, then to propoſe *Giula*, *Temeſwaer*, or *Great Waradin*.

1689. October. III. As to the *Polanders*; to Content them, a Propoſal ſhould be made to demoliſh *Kaminiec*; and if that would not ſatisfie them, that it ſhould be ſurrendred.

Laſtly, As to the *Venetians*, They ſhould Enjoy and Keep all that they had taken; and that no mention ſhould be made of *Negropont*.

Now whilſt *Muſtapha* Aga was ready to depart with theſe Articles, the unhappy News was brought to the Grand Viſier, That the *Turks* had received a total defeat before *Niſſa*, with the ſlaughter of many thouſands of *Turks*, and with the loſs of all their Cannon and Ammunition, together with the City of *Niſſa* it ſelf: And that the Vizier *Kaja*, or Deputy, with the Treaſurer of the Army, had made his Eſcape out of the Battle to *Sophia* with great difficulty; and that the remainder of the ſcattered Army went wandring through the Woods and Mountains; it not being known as yet, who was killed, or taken, or alive.

The News of a defeat given the Turks *hinders the Peace.*

So ſoon as this Report was made known to the Grand Vizier, he immediately poſted the ſame by the Meſſenger who brought it, to the Grand Seignior, then at *Adrianople*; and all the way he Rode, he gave Orders in all Places to raiſe the *Neſiran*, or the Trained-Bands of the Countries, by which all things were in ſuch Conſternation, as if the *Germans* had been at the very Gates of *Sophia*.

This Change of Affairs gave a ſtop to the Expedition of *Muſtapha* Aga, until new Reſolutions ſhould be taken by another Divan, or ſome other Aſſembly of Council; the which being again met, they confirmed the former Reſolution, and diſpatched away *Muſtapha* Aga, with the former Propoſitions of Peace; And an Expreſs was diſpatched before him from *Sophia*, to obtain from Prince *Lewis*, a Paſſport and Safe-Conduct unto *Vienna*: The Prince readily granted, and ordered him a Party of 25 Horſe to Convoy him ſafely ſo far as *Pyroth*. And here Prince *Lewis* gave a period to the Proceedings of this year's Campagne: For conſidering, that the Seaſon was entirely ſpent, the diſtance far from the *Danube*, the Difficulties of ſo long a Communication, and the uncertainty of ſubſiſting the Army in the Enemies Country already waſted, and ruinous, he thereupon judged it moſt ſecure to return back to the *Danube*; and accordingly marched away on the 4th of *October*, having committed the Government of *Niſſa*, and of the Conquered Countries, to the Care and Conduct of Count *Piccolomini*, with ſome Regiments of Horſe and Foot, and ſome *Raſcians* under *Paul Dioch*, placing a good guard on the Mountain *Hemus*. But becauſe the Prince was very deſirous to defeat Count *Tekeli*, the great Partiſan of *France*, who was encamped near to *Widin*, he judged it of great importance to fall into his Quarters on his way to the *Danube*; and accordingly on the 6th of *October*, he encamped near the Caſtle *Saverlick*; and the next day he Quartered at the foot of the Mountain of *Temach*, which he paſſed on the 8th, through ſo narrow a ſtreight, that a ſingle Cart could ſcarce paſs; and moreover, the ways were ſo very rocky and incommodious, that the Baggage was greatly retarded; wherefore the Prince commanded ſome *German* and *Hungarian* Troops to advance towards *Widin*, and on the way by ſuch Priſoners as they ſhould take, to inform themſelves of the State of *Widin*, and of the Enemies Camp. Theſe Troops had not been on their way above two hours, before they returned with two *Turkiſh* Priſoners, who informed them, That *Orſoua* and *Fetiſlau* had been burnt on the firſt of this Month, and abandoned by the Enemy; And becauſe they feared, that ſome ſudden Attack would be made upon them by the *Germans*, they had carried away from *Widin* all the Proviſions of that place, and were gone farther by Water into the more diſtant Places of their Country; And that about 2000 *Turks*, and others of *Tekeli's* Troops were encamped near the River to cover the Boats on which their Baggage was to be laden; and that their Camp conſiſted of about 200 Tents: So Prince *Lewis* lodged that Night in the Country and Plains of *Bergfelt*.

1689. October.

Deſigns to ſurprize Tekeli.

Orſoua and Fetiſlau burnt.

Upon theſe Advices, next Morning by break of Day, being the 13th of *October*, the Army then with the Prince, conſiſting but of ſome few Regiments, proceeded on their march towards *Widin*, deſigning to arrive at the place early next day; and becauſe the *Hungarians* rerurned with the News, that the Enemy quartered near the City with all ſecurity, not ſuſpecting the approach of the *Germans*, having refreſhed their Horſe for ſome few Hours near *Drenoua*, they marched all that Night, and came about 11 a Clock in the Morning within ſight of *Widin*, where they firſt diſcovered the Camp of the Enemy; and having taken a view of the ſituation of the place, and the ſeveral Avenues thereunto, they found that they muſt neceſſarily paſs Three Bridges, or take a round through

The Ambaſſador proceeds to Vienna.

The Campagne ended.

Pr. Lewis marches to Widin.

1689 October. *The Horſe paſs the Bridges and enter the Enemies Camp.*

through ſome marſhy Grounds, which perhaps were unpaſſable, at leaſt very hazardous, without a faithful Guide or Pilot. Wherefore taking the opportunity, when the Janizaries and People were in the Moſch at Prayers, they cauſed the Horſe to paſs the Bridges, which having done without any Oppoſition, they trotted directly to the Enemies Tents, and entered into them about Three a Clock in the Afternoon: This unexpected Enterprize ſo alarm'd the *Turks*, that part of them, with affrighted Precipitation, betook themſelves to the Boats, and others mounting on Horſeback, drew out with the Janizaries, to the number of 12000, ranging themſelves in poſture of Battle.

The Turks make a ſtand before Widin.

Prince *Lewis* (advancing with ſome of his light Cannon in the Front) committed the Conduct of the Right Wing to Count *Veterani* and *Trautmanſdorf*; and the Left he commanded in Perſon, with which ſome Countermarches were made to ſpend time until the Infantry could come up, gaining ſtill ſome ground upon the Enemy. Howſoever, the *Turks* made a ſtand, and fought with ſuch Reſolution, that the Victory ſeemed dubious for a while; but the Dragoons of *Veterani* diſmounting, which were uſed to do Miracles, threw themſelves with their Swords drawn into the Ditch of the Town, killing and ſlaying all that came in their way; which, when the *Turkiſh* Infantry obſerved, part of them came to their aſſiſtance; but the Right Wing, Commanded by the Prince, ſoon relieved them, and came thundring on them with ſuch furious Reſolution, that they put all to the Sword, excepting thoſe who were retired into the Caſtle, or made their eſcape by Water: The greateſt part of the *Turkiſh* Cavalry (unleſs thoſe belonging to the Baggage) fled by the way of the Moor or Marſhy Ground (with which they were acquainted) towards *Sophia* and *Nicopolis*, leaving the Mountains on the Right Hand, and the three Bridges on the Left; and all their Camp, with their Tents and Baggage both within and without the City, for a Prey and Booty to the Victorious Chriſtians: Many Colours, four Horſe-Tails, ſome thouſands of Horſes, and other Beaſts, were taken, with great quantities of Forage: Above a thouſand *Turks* were killed on the place, with many Priſoners: In ſhort, the plunder of the City was given for a Prey to the wearied Soldiers, who had well deſerved it for a Reward of their Valour, and indefatigable Labours, and for an Encouragement to future Services.

The Turkiſh Cavalry put to flight and the Army defeated, and Widin taken.

The *Germans* gained greater Honour by this Action than by any other of this Summer's Expedition; for their Forces were few, and the Enemies fought with more Reſolution and Bravery than they had done in any former Engagement; for in none were more killed, and wounded than in this. Count *Veterani* received a Wound with a Musket-ſhot, and Count *Trautmanſdorf* with a Scimetar, and both in the Head; and Baron *Orlich*, a Lieutenant Colonel, was killed on the place.

1689 October.

But as yet the Caſtle of *Widin* held out, for which reaſon the Soldiers kept a watch about it all Night, that the Defendants might not have an opportunity to make their Eſcape.

The next Morning the Caſtle was ſummoned, but no Anſwer being given, the Prince ſent a *Turk* to the Commander, to let him know, That unleſs he did Surrender up the Caſtle and Garriſon that very Day, he was not to expect any Quarter, or Conditions of Mercy. It was not long before the *Turk* returned from the Caſtle, with a fierce Anſwer from the Governour, That he and his Companions were reſolved to defend the Caſtle to the laſt drop of their Blood. Prince *Lewis* was not a little diſpleaſed at this Anſwer, becauſe for want of Proviſions he was in ſome haſte to remove his Camp; but not to leave ſuch a neceſſary Work as this imperfect, he immediately diſpatched away to *Semendria*, for Cannon, Mortars, and Ammunition; And having raiſed on the 16th of *October*, a Battery, he plied the Caſtle ſo hard, that the *Turks* ſpread a white Flag and came to Capitulations, which were ſoon agreed, upon Terms; That the Garriſon and People therein might march forth with all their Goods; for Carriage of which, 30 Boats were to be aſſigned them; but in regard Boats were not to be procured, 200 Carts were provided in the place thereof; So that on the 19th of *October*, 2559 Soldiers, all Armed, with about as many Inhabitants, marched out of the place, which were Convoyed by 200 Dragoons towards *Nicopolis*; and the Hoſtages being committed to ſafe Cuſtody, five Companies of the Regiment of *Dunghen*, were placed therein for a Garriſon.

The Turks refuſe to deliver the Caſtle of Widin.

The Caſtle of Widin ſurrenders.

The Soldiers and People march out.

Upon the Report only of the march of the Imperialiſts towards *Widin*, *Tekeli* abandoned the City, tho' he had a ſtately Houſe therein, and very well furniſhed; yet ſo debaſed was he in his Courage, that he fled before the Battle towards *Nicopolis*; from whence he came with a ſad Countenance, and Tears in his Eyes, to meet the Garriſon and People expelled from the Town and Caſtle: Howſoever, he ſhowed a courteous Aſpect to the

German

1689. October. *German* Soldiers, who were appointed for Convoy to the People of *Widin*, and in a Friendly manner treated them with Wine, and a plentiful Entertainment.

Widin a place of much advantage to the Chriſtians.

As *Widin* was a great loſs to the *Turks*, ſo it was of high advantage to the ſucceſsful Arms of the Emperor; for by taking this place, all the Conqueſts made by the two laſt Victories, namely the Territory of *Niſſa*, and other Places poſſeſſed on the Way to *Sophia*, were all covered, and the Way ſecured for importing Forage and Proviſions, and all Neceſſaries for ſupport of the advanced Troops under *Piccolomini*, poſted for guard and defence of the Conquered Countries, and free Communication and Correſpondence with the Neighbouring Principalities: And on the contrary the *Turks* of *Temeſwaer*, and other Garriſons maintained in the *Upper Hungary*, were all greatly ſtreightned and annoyed thereby, without any hopes of being ſuccoured, or relieved; and thereby *Tekeli* alſo was diſlodged from thoſe Parts, in which he had perſwaded the People by his fair Words and Promiſes, to remain conſtant and faithful, and ſtand by the Grand Seignior with their Lives and Fortunes.

Winter Quarters provided for the Soldiers.

It being now towards the end of *October*, it was judged high time to give refreſhment and eaſe to the wearied Soldiery, by putting them into warm and commodious Quarters during the Winter Seaſon. The Province of *Walachia* was a Country near to them, abounding with all ſorts of Proviſions, and there it was intended to Quarter a great part of the Army.

Upon which Reſolution Prince *Lewis* diſpatched to the Prince of *Walachia* theſe following Propoſitions, requiring an immediate Compliance therewith, otherwiſe that he would do himſelf Reaſon with his Sword, giving him only ſix Days time to return an Anſwer.

The Propoſitions made to the Prince of *Walachia* and the States of that Province, dated the 28th of *October*, were as followeth.

Propoſitions made by the Prince of Walachia.

'WHEREAS it hath pleaſed Almighty God to give many ſignal 'Victories unto His Imperial Majeſty, 'whereby ſeveral Cities, Countries, and 'Provinces have been recovered out of the 'Barbarous Poſſeſſion of the *Turks*, and 'thereby alſo *Walachia* ſecured from Servi'tude and Slavery; in conſideration where'of, it was demanded from the Prince and 'States, that Winter Quarters be given for 'the ſpace of ſeven Months for 15000 Men 'Horſe and Foot, according to the Rules 'and Proportions which have been ſetled 'by the Imperial Decrees in former times, 'both in *Hungary* and *Tranſilvania*: That 'is to ſay, from the firſt of *November* '1689, to the laſt of *May* 1690, in the 'manner following. 1689. October.

'I. That two Pounds of Bread ſhall be 'provided for every Man *per* Day, with a 'Pound of Fleſh, and a Meaſure of Wine, 'beſides his Bed, Salt, Candle, Wood, and 'all other Neceſſaries for ſupport of Hu'mane Life. That four Buſhels of Oats a 'Month, eight Pounds of Hay a Day, 'with two Bundles of Straw a Week, ſhall 'be allowed for every Horſe. *For Winter Quarters.*

'II. That the Prince and States ſhall pay 'unto the Soldiers 800000 Florins within 'a certain time.

'III. That the Prince and States ſhall find '1500 good Horſe, to mount thoſe Cava'liers who have loſt their Horſes, and alſo 'ſhall find them Armour within a certain 'time, according as hath been practiſed in 'Hereditary Kingdoms and Provinces; the 'Arms for Cuiraſiers ſhall not be valued at 'more than 30 Dollars for every Horſe'man, and 25 for every Dragoon, the 'which ſhall be defalked out of the Sum of 'the ready Money which is to be paid.

'IV. That the Deputies ſent by the 'Prince and States, ſhall return to them a'gain; and in the ſpace of ſix Days, ſhall 'come back to the Imperial Camp, with 'the poſitive Reſolution of what ſhall be 'performed in this Matter, and ſhall bring 'with them Commiſſaries, who ſhall allot 'to the Soldiers their reſpective Quar'ters.

'V. That the Prince and States ſhall ap'point and ordain Hoſtages; namely, two 'Barons of the chief Nobility in the Pro'vince, who ſhall remain with the Imperial 'General as Guarantees for performance of 'the Treaty, and that the Prince may have 'liberty to change and relieve them every 'Month (if he pleaſes) with two others.

'VI. That in caſe the Prince and States 'ſhall punctually comply with theſe Pro'poſitions, they are hereby aſſured in the 'Name of His Imperial Majeſty, That 'neither the Emperor's General, nor any 'other Officer, or Soldier ſhall bind, or ob'lige them to any other Conditions, nor 'ſhall they in the leaſt manner be farther 'oppreſſed, or damnified, but to the con-

'trary

1689. October. 'trary they ſhall be ſuccoured, defended, 'and protected in the free Exerciſe of their 'Laws, and maintained in their Rights, 'Privileges, and Poſſeſſions.

Given in the Imperial Camp under Fetiſlau, *the* 28*th of* October, 1689. *Signed,*

Lewis *of* Baden.

About this time the Expreſs which Prince *Lewis* had diſpatched lately to *Piccolomini*, returned back with this following Letter.

Count *Piccolomini* to *Prince* Lewis.

IF Your Moſt Serene Highneſs ſhall be pleaſed to return me back all Your Army, I can here give them Quarters and good Subſiſtence. The Albanians *of* Clementa *have ſent their Deputies to me, with Propoſals to ſubmit unto the Emperor, with whom I am now in Treaty. The* Albanians *under the* Turks *have done the like, and have offered to ſurrender unto me all their Caſtles. I have ſummoned all the* Greek *Communities to come unto me; and I have ſent the Draughts of the Imperial Eſcutcheon, or Arms, which I brought painted from* Vienna *to be affixed and ſet up in every Town and City: And I hope ſpeedily to bring all the Countries from* Scutari *to* Novibaſſar *under ſubjection. Upon theſe Succeſſes, I hear that* Mamut Paſha *is fled, and I have ſent to ſeek for his Horſe-Tail which the Vizier gave him. The City of* Priſſeren *being abandoned by its Inhabitants, I intend to make uſe thereof. Ten Thouſand* Raſcians *with Arms in their Hands are come in to me without any Head or Commander, with intention to rob, and live on Violence and Rapin. I know not what to do with theſe Wild Beaſts, for upon pretence of coming in to us, I know not how to reſtrain them, tho' they ruine and ſpoil all the Country, and put me into ſome Fears and Apprehenſions for them, whilſt their Outrages affright others from coming in. To diſmiſs them out of our Army, I fear ſomething worſe, and to keep them, is to ſuffer them to deſtroy all. I am going to the Paſs of* Cavinigh, *intending to ſecure my ſelf on every ſide. How I may ſucceed at* Uſcopia *I do not as yet know. Our People lately diſcovered great Numbers of* Turks *aſſembled together in the Caſtle of* Novibord, *which is upon the Mountains, who upon our Summons ſurrendered at diſcretion. I have many Irons in the fire, but too weak a force for execution of any great deſign, howſoever I will do what I can, as becomes*

Your Highneſs, &c.

Count Piccolomini.

Upon theſe encouraging Advices, Prince *Lewis* reſolved to detach Prince *Charles* of *Hanover*, with three Regiments, *viz.* of *Sarau Hanover*, and the Infantry of *Croy*, to reinforce *Piccolomini* at *Procopia*, where was a Magazine repleniſhed with Hay, Oats, Flour, and every thing for the Subſiſtence of an Army. With theſe Recruits *Piccolomini* on the 14th of this Month marched from *Procopia* towards *Uſcopia*; and the Day following came to a narrow Paſſage which the *Turks* call a Dervent; where meeting with a Deſerter from *Sophia*, they were adviſed by him that the *Turks* had a deſign upon *Niſſa*, for which reaſon retarding their March, until the 17th, they learned within that time that thoſe Informations were only the Lyes of *Greeks*, who are naturally falſe, and haters of the Weſtern *Chriſtians*; whereupon they took their March for two Days through the Mountains, on which are the two Counties of *Clementa* and *Roſſaiava*, which had never paid Taxes, or Contributions to the *Turks*, but rather the *Turks* unto them. In theſe Countries they made no ſtay, but haſted with all expedition poſſible towards *Priſtina* and *Clina*, where they had underſtood from the advanced Guards, that 6000 *Arnouts*, with 1300 Carts, and many Thouſand Head of Cattle remained in expectation to joyn with the *Germans*, and to oppoſe the *Turks* with all the People of the Country, and to yield themſelves Subjects and Vaſſals to His Imperial Majeſty. Being arrived at *Priſtina*, they concluded a Treaty with thoſe People; and on the 23th they proceeded to a certain little City with a Caſtle called *Kazianech*. Upon the News of this Approach, the *Turks* fled the Night before; but a Party of Horſe purſuing after them, they happily encountered within the Mountains near a Bridge, with 300 *Turks*, which were coming from *Scopia*, to reinforce the Caſtle of *Kazianech*, which was already taken; and tho' it was Night, yet they attacked them, and killed 19, taking ſome Horſes, 4 Colours, and 11 Slaves: And here it was neceſſary to make a Halt for a ſhort time to ſecure a Paſs which was in the middle way, which was ſo rugged and narrow, that the Cannon not being able to paſs, they were remanded back to *Kazianech*, with all the Carts of heavy Baggage.

1689. October.

Picolomini reinforced.

Count Piccolomini marches towards Priſtina and Clina,

They conclude a Treaty with the People, And Kazianech.

Defeat a Party of 300 Turks.

In two Days time more they marched through this narrow Paſs, and entered into a large Plain, diſtant about three Hours from *Scopia*, where they received different intelligences of the State of Affairs in that City, ſome reported that the *Turks* were reſolved to defend the Place unto the utmoſt Extremity; others, that thoſe People who

the

1689. October. the Night before had eſcaped from the Attack, had given a terrible Alarm to the Town, inſomuch that the *Turks* and *Greeks* had abandoned the place, and had joyned themſelves to *Mamut* Paſha, who with 10000 Men was encamped in a Valley. Nothing could come more joyful to the *Chriſtian* Army, than to hear that the *Turks* had quitted their Walls, and places of Defence, to draw into an open Plain; with which they were ſo animated, that they gave a Salvo with the 10 pieces of Cannon which they had with them, and with ſuch Shouts of the Soldiers, as if the Victory had been already in their Hands: At the ſound whereof, the *Turks* were put into ſuch a Conſternation, that they quitted their Camp and fled for refuge and ſhelter into the Neighbouring Woods; but being purſued and hunted by the *Huſſars*, and ſome few *Germans*, many *Turks* were killed, and 2000 Carts belonging to the Country People, were ſet at liberty, which the *Turks* had preſſed for their Service, to carry away whole Families of Men, and Women, and Children into Slavery: Moreover ſome *Chriſtian* Slaves were recovered, together with a conſiderable Booty, beſides above 100 *Turks*, and as many *Jews* were made Priſoners.

Mamut Paſha encamped in a Valley with 10000 Men, flies upon a Report that the Chriſtians were marching againſt them.

Are purſued by the Huſſars.

In this manner the Way being made open, *Piccolomini* marched into the adjacent Countries of *Scopia*, in which he found the ancient Seat of Count *Ladiſlaus Cziacchy*, which was of a much more capacious and large extent than it was ſuppoſed to be; howſoever without a Wall, Ditch, Cannon, People, or Money; howſoever there was in it a large Magazine, filled with all ſorts of Grain, Flour, and other ſorts of Proviſions and Merchandize; but according to the Report of the Inhabitants, much infected with the Peſtilence: There was alſo an old ruinous Caſtle, conſerved only for its Antiquity. *Piccolomini* not giving much credence to theſe Reports, went in perſon to viſit the place; where having conſidered the Situation of it, and the difficulty to maintain it, he gave it over to the plunder of the Soldiery, and afterwards putting Fire to it in ſeveral places, the Houſes were all in a ſhort time reduced to Aſhes together with ſeveral ſtately Moſchs and Fountains.

The Antient Seat of Ladiſlaus Cziacchy plundered and burnt.

Upon theſe Succeſſes *Piccolomini* retired back towards *Kazianech*, which he had left defended with a ſtrong Garriſon, the People flocking thereunto in great Numbers to be protected, and received for Subjects of His Imperial Majeſty.

Piccolomini retires back to Kazianech.

At this place having divided his Army, he detached a Party under Command of the Prince of *Holſtein*, with a Regiment of Cuiraſiers belonging to the *Hanover* Troops, to march towards the Mount *Hemus*; and with the remainder of the Forces, he went himſelf to *Lippian*, and thence he detached Colonel *Straſſer* with his Regiment of Foot, and ſix pieces of Cannon towards *Boſnia*, to drive the *Turks* out of the Caſtles of *Zwetzey* and *Panza*. And tho' the Sickneſs of *Piccolomini* increaſed upon him, which ſome People termed the Plague; yet his active Soul ſtrugling with the Diſtemper, he took a March with his own Regiment, and that of *Stirum*, with two pieces of Cannon, towards *Albania*, to diſcover and inform himſelf what his Lieutenant Colonel the Baron of *Hebersburg* had acted in *Priſſeren* with his *Albanians*: Whilſt he was in this March his Fever increaſed, ſo that he was conſtrained to reſt a while with his Army at *Capuſchmit*, where he received advice, that Lieutenant Colonel *Maursberg* of the Regiment of *Stirum*, had poſſeſſed himſelf of the Caſtle of *Panza*; but that the other of *Zwetzey*, being ſituate on a Rock, refuſed to Surrender, unleſs compelled thereunto by Fire and Cannon.

1689. October. *Piccolomini ſick, yet marches towards Priſſeren.* Novemb.

Tho' the Diſeaſe of *Piccolomini* increaſed, yet he could not be perſwaded to take a longer reſt and repoſe, which is neceſſary in Fevers; but being full of Zeal, and deſire of Triumph, he marched with his Regiments towards *Panni*; on the way to which, Advices came to him, That the Commander of *Pyroth*, with a Party of *Germans*, and 800 *Huſſars*, had taken the Field in the Enemies Country, where at the firſt they had the good fortune to defeat a Party of 1500 *Turks*, which they found encamped near *Dragoman*, a place diſtant about ſix or ſeven Hours from *Sophia*, where they had poſted themſelves, to obſerve the Motions of the Imperial Forces; but that ſoon afterwards the *Turks* being Alarm'd in all their Quarters near *Sophia*, they appeared in ſeveral Bodies on both ſides of the Mountain, with Reſerves both of *Turks* and *Tartars*; and having with their Numbers ſurrounded the *Germans*, after a great Slaughter on both ſides, the *Chriſtians* were forced to give back, and betake themſelves to Flight.

And to Panni.

The Commander of Pyroth defeats 1500 Turks.

The Imperialiſts defeated near Dragoman.

To repair the damage, and prevent the ill Conſequences of this Surprize, *Piccolomini* without any delay diſpatched poſitive Orders to Colonel *Straſſer*, to deſiſt from his Enterpriſes in *Boſnia*, and return to *Niſſa*, leaſt the Enemy encouraged by this Succeſs, ſhould adventure to make an Attempt upon that place.

In the mean time *Piccolomini* continuing his March, on the 6th of this Month came early in the Morning under the Walls of *Priſſeren*, where he was met by the Archbiſhop of *Albania*, and the Patriarch of *Clementa*,

Piccolomini comes to Priſſeren.

1689. Novemb. *menta*, carrying a Standard in which a Croſs was painted, and followed by 8000 *Arnouts*, *Geeeks* of *Albania*, *Turks*, and *Chriſtians*, with other Natives of thoſe Countries; who having given their Salvoes with three Vollies of Muskets, they joyned with the *Germans*, declaring their Reſolutions to live and die with them in the common Cauſe.

Count *Piccolomini*, tho' in a languiſhing Condition, was yet much relieved by ſuch a ſurpriſing appearance of People, who came with humble ſubmiſſion to devote themſelves to the Imperial Soveraignty, but being acquainted with the unſetled and voluble Temper of that People, he knew not what to think of this ſuddain Revolution, until he had firſt ſatisfied himſelf by the Archbiſhop, and ſome of the Officers, (who were the firſt of thoſe that were come in) that this People would prove obedient, and conſtant to the Emperor's Intereſt; with which Report *Piccolomini* remaining ſatisfied, he cauſed all the Soldiers to be liſted under his Banner; with this Temperament howſoever, that all thoſe who were deſirous to retire, and live like orderly Citizens within the Walls of Towns, or in the Fields to cultivate the Ground, ſhould have a free liberty ſo to do, and be protected by the Imperial Arms: But as to thoſe who were willing to follow the Camp, and be formed into regular Troops, ſhould be obliged to take the Military Oath, binding themſelves to all Obedience and Reſpect towards their Commanders, and to live according to the rigour and exact Rules of Military Diſcipline.

The Arnouts liſt themſelves.

And formed into regular Troops.

So ſoon as *Piccolomini* had made this Declaration, and given this Charge to the new Soldiery, his Diſeaſe increaſed upon him, of which being ſenſible, he ſent to the Archbiſhop to perform all thoſe Offices, which were to be done in the time of the laſt Agony; which being adminiſtred with great Devotion, this brave General expired his laſt, to the unexpreſſible Lamentation of the whole Army, and Sorrow of the Imperial Court.

Piccolomini's Death.

Decemb. The Command and Government of all the Conquered Countries, having been promiſed to General *Veterani*, upon News of the Death of *Piccolomini*, he prepared to take poſſeſſion thereof; but in the mean time that the Army might not be deſtitute of a General, the Conduct thereof was committed to the care of the Prince of *Holſtein*, to maintain and ſupport the Conqueſts of thoſe parts, until *Veterani* ſhould come and take poſſeſſion thereof.

Prince of Holſtein Commands the Army.

Thus ended the Campaign of 1689, glorious in the whole progreſs thereof to the Imperial Arms, the Victories whereof over the *Turks* being ſcarce to be numbred, filled *Vienna*, and the Hereditary Countries with Joy and Triumph. And here it had been happy for the Empire, and all *Europe*, had the *Germans* fixed the Concluſion of the War at this period, before the Air of Fortune, which had blown for ſome Years with a proſperous Gale in favour of the *Germans*, had changed her Kindneſs, which we ſhall find in the following Year inconſtant and favouring the Enterprize of the *Turks*. It is a moſt unaccountable Infatuation, That the Imperial Court, obſerving before their Eyes the vaſt Preparations of *France* to attack the Empire, ſhould not have endeavoured to quench the Fire of War on one ſide, an Opportunity for which ſo fairly offered it ſelf, by the Arrival of *Muſtapha* Aga, ſent with Letters from the *Ottoman* Port to the *Turkiſh* Ambaſſadors detained in the Caſtle of *Puttendorf*, to renew the Treaty, which had for ſome time been laid aſide.

1689. Decemb.

Muſtapha *Aga comes to renew the Treaty of Peace.*

The Imperial Court was at this time at *Auſpurg* buſied in the Election and Coronation of the King of the *Romans*; and therefore the Emperor appointed Count *Quintinio Jergher*, Knight of the Golden-Fleece, and Counſellor of State, and Lord Lieutenant of the Hereditary Countries of *Auſtria*; together with Baron *Dorſch* Secretary and Counſellor of War, to enter into Conference with the *Turkiſh* Ambaſſadors; to whom alſo was joyned the Cavalier *Girolamo Venier*, who was Ambaſſador to the Emperor from *Venice*, and there attending the Intereſt of that Republick, in regard to this Treaty. But before the *Turks* would enter into the Particulars, they diſpatched a certain Bey to the Congreſs, with ſome Conſiderations and Reflections which might repreſent the State and Temper of the *Ottoman* Empire, not to remain in ſo vile and debaſed an Eſtate, as to beg a Peace; but that they were ſtill able with their Swords in their Hands to Treat, and in caſe of failure of an Agreement, to maintain a War. The Conſiderations offered were theſe.

Conſiderations Offered by the Turks.

I.

THAT they ſhould conceive a right Notion of the great Power of the *Ottoman* Port.

II. That the *Chriſtians* favoured rather by Fortune, than by the ſtrength of their own Power, had gained all thoſe Victories of which they now Triumph.

1689. Decemb.

III. That all the Inſurrections in *Aſia*, and Civil Commotions amongſt themſelves were now appeaſed.

IV. That the Sultan had diminiſhed much of his Expences, and reduced the Number of uſeleſs Officers in his Seraglio, whereby vaſt Sums were ſpared for Maintenance of the War.

V. That the Taxes on the People, were raiſed from five Dollars on every Houſe, unto a hundred.

VI. That it might now be hoped, that the Anger of God being appeaſed for the Sins of the Believers, the *Chriſtians* turn would ſhortly come, when they alſo ſhould be puniſhed for their Offences.

VII. That the *Ottoman* Empire was ſtill powerful, both in Men and Money.

VIII. That the Sultan would in lieu of *Belgrade*, which upon the Peace muſt be ſurrendered, that the *Save* might be made the Confines of both Empires, yield up to the Emperor ſome other Fortreſſes, as an Equivalent for that important City.

Theſe preliminary Suggeſtions were generally turned into Ridiculous Interpretations, and Commentaries thereupon; ſo that in Anſwer thereunto theſe following Reflections were drawn up, which evidenced the Scorn and Diſdain, the Imperialiſts at that time conceived of the *Turkiſh* Power.

Anſwers to the Conſiderations Offered.

TO the Firſt it was reply'd, That the *Ottoman* Power conſiſted more in Numbers than in Force; an Evidence whereof appears to the World, in that the *Turks*, who for the ſpace of 300 Years had waged a War in *Hungary*, do now ſcarce poſſeſs a Foot, or Palm of that Kingdom, unleſs in ſome few Cities, which are yet ſo ſtreightned by Blockades, that they are ready to periſh with Famine, and offer themſelves up to the Mercy of the Emperor. Witneſs alſo the Succeſs before *Vienna*, when Beſieged by 300000 *Turks*, were not yet able to render themſelves Maſters of the ſame, but were forced to fly, and ignominiouſly to turn their Backs to a quarter part of their Number, and forced to return without other Glory, than that only of burning ſome Villages, which might have been done by a Rabble of People, or 100 Incendiaries.

1689. Decemb.

To the Second it was ſaid, That with the Divine Aſſiſtance, the *Chriſtian* Troops, tho' much inferiour in Number to thoſe of the *Turks*, had won divers Battles during this War, and made themſelves Maſters of many Towns and Caſtles; and particularly of *Buda* and *Belgrade*, the Capital Cities of great Provinces, which were not ſubdued by long Sieges, but by Storms, and dint of Sword.

To the Third it was ſaid, That the Troubles in *Aſia* ſtill continued, and their Civil and Domeſtick Seditions, not as yet appeaſed, and were yet likely to increaſe higher, by reaſon of their Tyrannical Government, which the oppreſſed People would not longer endure.

To the Fourth it was ſaid, That the Diſcharge of the Women, and Officers, to the Number of 4000 out of the Seraglio, was an evident Token of their want of Money to ſuſtain the War.

To the Fifth it was ſaid, That the heavy Burden of Taxes, from five to a 100, was the ready means to move the People to a Rebellion, of which there are frequent Examples in all Hiſtories.

To the Sixth, that howſoever the *Turks* might flatter themſelves with the pacification of God's Anger againſt them, they would yet find the contrary, and prove the juſt Revenge of the Juſt God, whom they had provoked by the Breach of their Faith, and Oppreſſions of thoſe People whom they had ſubdued.

To the Seventh, That there was great difference between Soldiers and Incendiaries, in the latter of which the *Turks* ought rather to be reckoned, than amongſt the former.

To the Eighth, which concerns the Surrender of *Belgrade*, it was replyed, That the Emperor would ſooner ſurrender *Newſtadt* in *Auſtria*, or the Gardens about *Vienna*, than that City, with which this Conference was concluded.

Amongſt all the foregoing Particulars, we find nothing ſolid or material, or under any Diſpute, unleſs that point of exchanging *Belgrade* for ſome other place or places, not as yet Conquered in *Hungary*; that ſo the River *Save* might be the limit and confine between the two Empires: Nor was it probable, that the *Turks* would have broken off the Treaty on this Point only, had they

1689. Decemb. *The French and Court of* Rome, *obſtruct the Peace.*

they not hearkened to the Promiſes of the *French*, who now being ſenſible how uſeful, and neceſſary the Alliance of the *Turks* would be to them, were reſolved not to loſe the Benefit of ſo helpful an Aſſociate; and therefore uſed all their perſwaſive Arguments to continue the War, which were inculcated with mighty Preſents to the principal Officers of State, and Aſſurances that with the next Spring they would not only enter the Empire with ſuch vaſt Armies, as ſhould oblige the Emperor to withdraw his Forces out of *Hungary*; but alſo aſſiſt them both with Money, and with able Engineers and Officers to carry forward the War.

And indeed tho' in the following Year of 1690, we ſhall not find any great matter warmly acted by the *French* on *Germany*, purſuant to the Promiſes they had made unto the *Turk*; yet we ſhall find them in a Year or two afterwards entering *Germany* with Fire and Sword; and in the Year 1693, beſides the Conqueſts gained in *Brabant* and *Flanders*; we ſhall hear of the burning of *Heidelberg*, and all the *Upper Germany* in danger of an entire Deſolation: All which might eaſily have been prevented, had the Emperor hearkened at this time to the Offers of the *Turks*, who came prepared to accept of any Conditions, that in reaſon could have been impoſed upon them. But this Opportunity being let ſlip, Fortune changed its Courſe, and the Exploits of War were acted with various Succeſſes; and tho' afterwards the Emperor ſought for Peace by Interpoſition of Mediators, the *Turks* were ſo far engaged with the *French*, and ſo encouraged by their Succeſſes, that they would now hearken to nothing under the Surrender of *Buda*, and all the Conqueſts in *Hungary*.

1689. Decemb.

The Reaſons for which the Peace was obſtructed.

The Loſs of this Opportunity for gaining a Peace, may be attributed to the Infatuation of the Minds of the *Germans*, blinded for puniſhment of the Sins of *Chriſtendom*. No doubt but the *French* Faction in the Imperial Court, availed much in the defeat of this Deſign, as did alſo the power of the Papal Court, in which at that time *Alexander* VIII. reigned; who hearing of the Overtures of Peace treating at *Ausburg* and *Vienna*, diſpatched away from *Rome*, Cardinal *Colonitz*, with Inſtructions about the Affairs of *Hungary*, who after having aſſiſted in divers Conſultations, and Conferences thereupon, the whole Treaty broke off, and the Ambaſſadors diſmiſſed from all farther Negotiations, of which we ſhall very ſpeedily bewail the fatal Effects.

THE Venetian Succeſſes In Their WAR againſt the TURKS; In the Year 1689.

1689. January. IN the preceeding Year we made a Relation of the *Venetian* War againſt the *Turks*, maintained in the Iſland of *Negropont*, and againſt the chief City thereof known by that Name. The Enterprize was of great Importance, and the Preparations for the ſame agreeable to ſo mighty a Deſign, which had it ſucceeded, would not only have ſettled and eſtabliſhed the *Venetians* in their Conqueſts of the *Morea*, but rendered them Maſters of all the Coaſt of *Romania*; but the *Venetians* inſtead thereof, being compelled by Sickneſs, and unfortunate Attacks upon the place, in which they loſt many of their brave Officers, to quit the Iſland with ſome Confuſion, and as it were ſtealing off in the Night, for fear the Enemy ſhould fall on their Rear, Cannon and Baggage; but the *Turks* being deſirous to be rid of ſuch Gueſts, were willing to have made a Bridge for them, rather than to have adminiſtred the leaſt Retardment, or Hindrance to their Departure.

All the Auxiliary Gallies, as thoſe of the *Pope*, *Malta*, and *Florence*, being retired (as we have ſaid) to their reſpective Countries; the main Body of the *Venetian* Armata entered into the Port of *Napoli di Romania*, with deſign to Winter there, ſo as better to Command the *Archipelago*, and to be near *Negropont*, ſo as to be ready to obſtruct the *Turks* in caſe they ſhould Attempt to repair thoſe Works, it being intended to make another Attack on that place early in the Spring; and to that end Orders were ſent to *Venice* to diſpatch away the Recruits for the Land Forces, with all Neceſſaries for the Fleet, and Proviſions for the Winter, of which there was ſo great want, that both the Land and Sea Forces had much difficulty to ſubſiſt, ſo melancholy a Countenance was put on through the whole Camp, that nothing but the prevailing Authority of their Doge and Captain-General could reſtrain them from a Mutiny; but that which a little comforted the Soldiery, was the mildneſs of the Winter, which gave a cheerful green colour to the Fields, which yielded Herbs, and Winter-Fruits in much Plenty; and becauſe the Buildings of the Town had been much deſtroyed and ruined by the Bombs, and Cannon, they raiſed little Hutts and Cottages for ſhelter, and Lodgings for the Soldiery; to which the *Athenians*, who had no great deſire to return to their own City, had greatly contributed, having Built divers Houſes at their own Coſt, and with their own Labour.

The Venetian *Fleet Winters at* Napoli de Romania.

1689. January. *The* Venetians *in ſome diſtreſs.*

But what moſt diſ-ſpirited the Army, was the Sickneſs of the Doge *Moroſini*, who long had laboured under a violent Fever, in ſuch a manner, that the Phyſicians themſelves deſpaired of his Life; for Conſervation of which, ſolemn Prayers and Proceſſions were appointed to be made, both at *Venice*, and in all Places under that Dominion. *The Doge ſick.*

At length, after a tedious Expectation, the Convoy arrived, to the univerſal Joy and Conſolation of all the Forces and Country round about; which began to give new Life to all Motions and Enterprizes, and to inſpire the Soldiers with a new ſtock of Courage; for all People having been ſupplied both with Money and Proviſions; the Carpenters fell heartily to Work on the Veſſels, and Gallies, to repair and make them fit for the next Voyage, and the Soldiers remained ready to Embrace any new Enterprize: But the Doge continuing ſick, and reduced to a great weakneſs and debility of Body, put a damp on the Spirits of the Soldiery, and much retarded the proceedings of all Deſigns.

February. *A Convoy with Money and Proviſion arrives from* Venice.

For

1689. February. For tho' the Captain Extraordinary *Venier*, was Commanded with his Ships to watch, and guard one side of the Channel of *Negropont*, and Captain *Valier* Commander of the *Great Alexander* to attend the other: yet the Captain Pasha broke into *Negropont*, with ten Gallies, and there landed 500 Men, promising them by Order of the Sultan, in a short time, a much greater force, with which they should be supplied very speedily: and that in the mean time, they should labour with all possible industry to repair the Works which the Enemies Bombs and Cannon had ruined; so that the *Venetians* were not able to obstruct the *Turks* from giving Relief to *Candia*, but instead thereof, had the Misfortune to lose two of their Gallies by Storm, and were forced to return back again to *Napoli di Romania*, where their chief Comfort was, that the Sickness began to decrease, which had for some time raged both in the Fleet, Army, and Countries round the City.

Turkish Forces landed at Negropont.

March. *Morosini recovers his Health.* The Spring coming on, the Doge began to recover his Health and Strength again, to the great Joy of all the Soldiery, so that he could now attend to Business, and give Orders to the Armata, which had been so well repaired, and Careened, as that the Gallies were in a Condition already to put to Sea: Notwithstanding all which, the *Turks* were not obstructed in their passage to *Negropont*, where four Gallies belonging to the *Beyes* arrived, bringing Spades, Shovels, Pick-axes, and several other Instruments for repairing the Breaches made last Year by the Enemy; on which, their Slaves, being dis-enchain'd from the Oar, laboured Day and Night with all diligence; and *Missir Ogli*, with some Gallies, was also arrived, being sent to forward that Work; for the *Turks* had an Opinion, that the *Venetians* would make another Attempt thereupon, and which should be the Work of the following Summer.

Negropont supplied.

But the *Venetians* had suffered so much the last Year before *Negropont*, that they esteemed themselves in no good Condition for a second Enterprize, they having not as yet licked their Wounds whole, nor recruited their Army, which was much more weak than it was the Year past, and unable to undertake an Enterprize in which they had already been foiled. However, not to sit Idle, and look about them, their Aim was on *Malvasia*, to reduce which, ten Gallies, and 12 Galleots were dispatched by the Captain-General to assist in the Building of two Forts near the Bridge entering to the Town, on which the *Mainotes*, whom the Captain-General had armed, were labouring to finish, being of great importance towards a Blockade, and to hinder all Vessels from bringing Provisions to the place: And farther to proceed in this Design, the whole Armata was Commanded to Sail to *Porto Porro*, appointed, as it was the last Year, to be the Magazine for Arms, Provisions, and Ammunition for the War; where being arrived, they attended the Duke of *Guadagne*, with his Troops for Reinforcement of the Army; and in the mean time, the Bridge was broken, and the two Forts before *Malvasia* were finished, and a great number of Boats, Felucca's, and Palandra's, lay before the Town to hinder all sorts of Provisions and Succours from being brought into it, by which the place was entirely blocked up on all sides, both by Sea and Land; for the situation of the Town being on a Peninsula, there was no Communication could be had with the Country but by the Bridge, and a narrow spot of Land.

1689. March.

Malvasia blocked up.

Whilst Matters remained in this Nature before *Malvasia*, a certain *Greek*, called *Liberachi*, lay encamped near *Xeromero* alias *Missolonghi*, with about 100 *Turks*, 150 *Sclavonians*, and some Deserters from the *Venetian* Army. This *Liberachi* or *Liberio*, was a *Mainote* by Nation, a Fellow bold and subtle, and did great Services for the *Venetians*, until he was taken Prisoner by the *Turks* and carried to *Constantinople*: He had not remained any long time there, before he gained such Credit with the *Turks*, that by his fair Words and Promises, they were perswaded that he could draw all the *Mainotes* to their Party, and cause them to Revolt from the *Venetians*. Upon which Opinion, they set him at Liberty, and entertained such Confidence of him, that they gave him the Title and Charge of Bey, that is, Lord of the *Mainotes*; whereby many Deserters from the *Venetian* Camp came in to him; And some Propositions for joyning Forces passed between him and Ensign *Bossina*, who in the Month of *October* 1687. with most part of the People called *Oltramarines*, had Deserted and listed themselves under this *Bossina*, who stiled himself Commander in Chief of the Deserters; and having his Head-quarters at *Carpenizi*, towards the Confines of *Lepanto*, he exacted Contributions from the Villages and Countries round about: With him joyned some other seditious Captains, and a certain Ensign called *Vito* of Captain *Rado*'s Company, a Fellow of a bold Spirit, without Faith or Honesty; and with him he debauched several dissolute Soldiers to forsake the Camp and joyn with *Bossina*.

Liberachi encamped.

He purposes to joyn with Bossina.

The

1689. March. The Venetians fear the increaſe of Liberachi's Forces.

The Troops of *Liberachi* being greatly increaſed by this Conjunction, the *Venetian* Generals conſulted in what manner they might give a ſtop to this Deſertion, and cut to pieces *Liberachi*, *Boſſina*, *Vito*, and their Followers: In the firſt place it was reſolved to declare, That ten Zechins ſhould be given for the Head of every Deſerter, or for any that ſhould be brought alive to the Camp; the which produced an excellent Effect; for hereupon many of the *Albanians*, who had deſigned to be of the Conſpiracy, changed their Minds, and having poſſeſſed themſelves of the narrow Paſſes from *Thebes* to *Petra*, *Negropont*, and *Vola*, ſeized on many of them, and brought them back to the Camp, where they ſuſtained the Puniſhment which their Treachery deſerved; by which means the Conſpiracy was broken, and many of thoſe who watched an opportunity to Eſcape, contained themſelves within the Limits of their Duty.

The Remedy.

A Plot laid againſt Liberachi.

But the manner how to Ruin *Liberachi* was much more difficult, and ſome Conſultations were held thereupon: At length it was concluded, That the only way to Effect this Stratagem, was either by alluring him into the Hands of the *Venetians*, or by rendring him ſuſpected to the *Turks*; who upon the leaſt Jealouſie were ready to apply the Bow-ſtring to his Throat. To this purpoſe, a certain Captain, called *John Dambi*, offered himſelf, a Perſon of great Bravery and Conduct, and a good Soldier; one who ſpake *Turkiſh*, *Greek*, and *Italian*, and was very well verſed in all the Manners, Ceremonies, and Cuſtoms of the *Turks*; and above all, that which made him the moſt proper Inſtrument for this work, was, That he had been a moſt intimate Friend of this *Liberachi*; for having been a Fellow Slave with him, and linked in the ſame Chain at *Conſtantinople*, they became ſworn Brothers, and made Proteſtations of mutual and unviolable Friendſhip ever to continue; and that after they ſhould be eaſed of their Chains, yet the ſame Bonds of Faith and Affection ſhould never be diſſolved.

A Plot againſt Liberachi.

Dambi ſent to him

Nor was *Dambi* only his Friend; but the Doge *Moroſini* had been *Liberachi*'s Godfather, a Relation much endearing in that Country; and therefore the Title both of Friend, and Godfather, had great Charms with the generous Temper of *Liberio*; who upon the firſt notice given him by *Dambi*, that being at *Lepanto*, not far from *Vracori*, was very deſirous to make him a Viſit, he inſtantly diſpatched a Paſs, or Salvo Condotto to him, inviting him with all the kind Terms imaginable to come to him without the leaſt ſcruple or fear imaginable.

1689. March. *Is kindly received by* Liberachi.

In Confidence of *Liberachi*'s Fidelity, *Dambi* departed from *Lepanto* in Company with two Friends, and two Servants; and in two days time arrived at *Vracori*, where he was received with all the Ceremony and kind Treatment that could be expected. Upon the News of a Stranger's arrival in that Town, the *Turks* were curious to know who he was, which *Liberachi* freely declared, ſaying, That he was come from the *Venetian* Armata, on no other Deſign, than as an old Friend, to ſee him, and tell old Stories of what Troubles and Miſeries they had ſuſtained together. The *Turks* ſuppoſing that he might be come over to their ſide, bid him kindly welcome; as did alſo one *Marco Stifichi*, Captain of a Galleot, whom the Captain-General had for his many Pyracies committed to the Gallies; howſoever, in reſpect to the *Oltramarines*, had ſet him at liberty; but he, ungrateful for the favour received, fled to *Liberachi*, intending to ſide with the diſcontented, or rather licentious *Mainotes* under his Command. After ſome Diſcourſes over a Diſh of Coffee and Sherbet, according to the *Turkiſh* Treatment, the *Turks* and *Stifichi* withdrew; and then *Liberachi* began to unboſom himſelf to *Dambi*, That the Obligations he had to the Captain-General, who in the year 1657, had Anſwered for him at the Holy Font in *Calamata*, were ſuch, as called for all Reſpect and Duty to him; and moreover, he could not but be ſenſible, that his moſt Serene Highneſs, could not but be diſpleaſed, and troubled to ſee one, whom he had made a Chriſtian, to ſide with the Enemies to that Religion; and therefore he did not doubt, but that he had ſent him, that is, *Dambi*, to endeavour to get him back to the right Way from whence he had ſwerved: *Dambi* hereupon confeſſed the ſame, and aſſured him from the Captain-General of Favour and Promotion, in caſe he would return, and bring over with him the Revolted *Mainotes*, which would be a good Example for *Boſſina*, and his *Oltramarines* to follow. To which *Liberachi* made this Reply; That he would moſt readily comply, were not his Obligations too great at *Conſtantinople*, where he had not only a Wife and Children, but two Friends engaged for his Fidelity to the Grand Seignior, and which would moſt certainly ſuffer with the Ruin of their Families, ſhould he Prevaricate from the Faith he had given to the *Turks*; moreover, he had Married the Widow of the late Prince of *Moldavia*, with an Eſtate of 20000 Crowns; in which Match, the Grand Vizier had been inſtrumental; ſo that his Sin of Ingratitude would be the more

Their Conference.

Liberachi excuſes his coming over to the Venetians.

1689. March. more notorious, ſhould he make a Revolt after ſo many Kindneſſes he had received on all ſides. By this time Dinner was brought in, which was with great Plenty both of Diſhes and Wine, well dreſſed, and very ſumptuous; at which there was none preſent unleſs *Liberachi* himſelf, *Dambi*, and his Prieſt. After Dinner, the ſame Diſcourſe was carried on, and *Dambi* perſiſted to urge him with all the Arguments which Reaſon could ſuggeſt to return unto his Duty; but *Liberachi* ſtill perſiſted, that his Obligations to his Wife and Children were ſo great, that they out-weighed the Duty to his Prince; for that the Laws of Nature and Faithfulneſs given to thoſe, who had been Bail, and Security for his Fidelity, ought upon no Conſiderations in the World to be violated, and therefore he deſired his Friend to preſs him no farther upon that Point. At the end of this Diſcourſe, one *Ali* Bey, ſent with Money from the Seraskier to pay the Soldiery under *Liberachi*, came in, and demanded who this *Dambi* was; and being informed, that he was an Ancient Friend known to him at *Conſtantinople*, and came now to him from the *Venetian* Armata, for no other Reaſon than to make him a Viſit: *Ali* Bey deſired, that he might have him in his Cuſtody, to carry before the Seraskier, promiſing upon his Faith to return him back again in Safety: But *Liberachi* refuſing ſo to do, ſaying, That he had pawned his Word already that he ſhould return back without Hindrance or Moleſtation; *Ali* Bey departed, but with ſome Threats, that he would make this Denial known unto the Seraskier, and how he had given Entertainment to a ſuſpected Stranger. *Dambi* fearing ſome ſtop or trouble from hence would immediately take leave of his Friend, who juſt at his departure, deſired him, that ſo ſoon as he ſhould be arrived in the *Morea*, that he would kiſs the Feet of his moſt Serene Highneſs, and return him a thouſand Thanks for the great Goodneſs and Favours which he had by many inſtances demonſtrated unto him; giving him to underſtand the Reaſons and Cauſes which debarred him from enjoying the true Felicity of thoſe many Offers of his moſt precious Grace and Favour: Howſoever, he gave him Aſſurances of doing all Services poſſible to his Highneſs, by adviſing and informing him of all the Motions and Deſigns of the *Turks*; but becauſe the practice hereof might be dangerous by Letters, which were ſubject to be intercepted; he deſired that his Highneſs would direct the way, and manner of ſuch a Correſpondence; And in the mean time, he pray'd *Dambi* to inform him, That the Seraskier was at *Zittuni*, with 4000 Soldiers, amongſt which were 1200 Horſe; That his Orders from the Grand Seignior were, That in caſe the *Venetians* ſhould make a ſecond Attempt upon *Negropont*, and that he had force ſufficient, that then he ſhould give them Battle, and not ſuffer them to Intrench before the City: But if on the contrary, the *Venetians* ſhould be too ſtrong for him, that then he ſhould endeavour to make a Diverſion, by falling into the *Morea*, waſting and conſuming the Country; and that he, *Liberachi*, was ordered with his Forces, being about 2000 Men, to joyn with the Seraskier in this Action. And farther he deſired him to acquaint the Captain-General, That in *Negropont* they had made a Palliſade round *Carababa*, about a Musket-ſhot diſtant from the Town, which was of great Defence to the place. Likewiſe, That *Ibrahim*, who Commands in *Negropont*, had declared, That in caſe the Seraskier at Land ſhould not aſſiſt him in the Defence of *Carababa*, it would be impoſſible to maintain and conſerve the City; That they were making other Outworks to cover the place; That the Seraskier was ordered not to depend upon any Succours from *Conſtantinople*, but received Commands to raiſe what Men he was able in the Parts where his Army was, as far as to *Lariſſa*; and that the Garriſon of *Negropont* conſiſted of no more than 3000 Men: And that the Orders which he himſelf had received, were to bring all the Country under Contribution from *Salona* to *Santa Maura*; which he was reſolved to do with great rigour, by forcing them to pay ten Dollars a Head; by which means they would be conſtrained to fly for Refuge into *Morea*, which he thought would be of ſome Advantage to the *Venetians*. Diſcourſing farther upon theſe Matters, *Dambi* deſired to know what was become of Captain *Boſſina*, who Commanded the *Oltramarines*, which had deſerted from the Army; to which he gave Anſwer, That they were in the Villages of *Carpenizi*.

Ali Bey diſturbs the diſcourſe.

Liberachi his Compliment ſent to the Doge.

1689. *are his Advices.*

In this manner, the Diſcourſe being ended, *Liberachi* would accompany *Dambi* on ſome part of his way, and brought him four Miles with 70 Horſe, and ſome Footmen, commanding alſo two of his Captains with ſome Men, to give him Convoy ſo far as the River *Lepanto*; to which place being conducted with ſafety, he was admitted with all readineſs to the preſence of his Serene Highneſs, who much applauded the punctual Relations and Services of *Dambi*; hoping from thence, that the Plot could not fail that he had laid

Dambi departs.

1689. laid for *Liberachi*; for either he would be forced thereby to leave the Service of the *Turks*, with many of his Followers, or otherwiſe falling into the Jealouſie of the *Turks* by this free Conference, it could not but prove fatal to him; ſo that take it which way they would, *Liberachi* was under a neceſſity with his Men of ſeeking Refuge under the Protection of the *Venetian* Arms.

The Troops embarked. Theſe Circumſtances being well conſidered, were a ſufficient motive to Embark the Troops, and to order ſome Ships, and other Veſſels to ſail forthwith to *Malvaſia*, and to direct Orders to *Gradenigo* Proveditor-Extraordinary, to march with the Horſe into thoſe Parts. But whilſt the Doge was in a readineſs to Embark, there arrived an Expreſs with Letters from *Demetrio Gaſpari*, an *Athenian*, dated at *Culuri*, adviſing, That he, and thoſe Inhabitants had received Intelligence, That ſeveral Galleots belonging to the Enemy, were coming upon them, and therefore in all Humility, they ſupplicated, that they would come to their Aſſiſtance and Succour; Whereupon Orders being given to the Galleaſſes, Ships, and Galleots to ſail for *Malvaſia*, the Doge with the Gallies took his Courſe directly for *Culuri*; but before they could come thither, labouring againſt the Winds by force of their Oars, the *Turks* had been there, and tranſported from thence 350 *Greeks*, for the moſt part Women and Children; for the Men had ſecured themſelves in the Mountains; but great Inſtances being made for their Tranſportation to ſome more ſecure place, and that they might be ſet aſhore on the Iſland of *Egena*; it was ordered, that three Veſſels ſhould attend, and carry them to what Place they ſhould determine; and then the Doge proceeded to the Iſland of *Specie*, and the day following to *Malvaſia*.

The Doge ſails for Culuri.

And here having Intelligence, That ſeveral *Barbaroſſe* Ships infeſted the Coaſts of *Zant*, and *Sapienza*, and had already taken a Patach belonging to *Zant*; the Doge began to be in ſome fear for the Convoy expected with Money from *Venice* for Subſiſtence of the Army, under the Command of *Girolamo Cornaro* Proveditor-General of the Sea; the which being debated at a Council of War, and the importance of the Matter well conſider'd, it was reſolved to diſ-ſpeed away immediately, the Proveditor of the Armata, *Auguſtino Sagredo*, with twelve Gallies, and *Lorenzo Venier*, Captain-Extraordinary, with ſix Ships, with Orders to ſail as far as *Corfu* to meet the aforeſaid *Cornaro*, and to bring him and the Ships under his

Some fears for the Convoy coming from Venice.

Convoy, laden with Money and other Neceſſaries, in ſecurity to the Fleet. In which matter, both the Commanders of the Gallies and Ships having received their Inſtruction, and having provided themſelves with all things neceſſary for their Voyage, they ſet ſail in few hours before Night. 1689.

In the Morning the Ships were obſerved to be at ſome diſtance from the Shore, and at leaſt ten Miles from the Gallies, which were making their way to Cape St. *Angelo*, the which gave ſome Trouble to the Doge, by thinking, that in caſe theſe two Diviſions were ſo far ſeparated at the beginning, what would become of them before the end of the Voyage; Whilſt the Doge thought of theſe things, a great Fleet appeared Steering directly to that Port, which coming nearer was found to be the Fleet which brought the Duke of *Guadagne*, Serjeant-General Baron *Spaar*, and ſeveral other Officers, with 333 Foot Soldiers.

The Duke of Guadagne *joyns the Fleet.*

About this time arrived the unhappy News of the loſs of two *Venetian* Gallies, one Commanded by *Pietro Dona*, and the other by *Henrico Pappafava*, both *Venetian* Noblemen, taken by the Corſairs of *Tripoli* on the Coaſt of *Sapienza*. This Advice was very ſurprizing to the Doge, it being a loſs which had not happened with ſo much Diſgrace for many years to the *Venetian* Arms; and the more ſtrange it was, in regard, That *Franceſco Dona* was on Board the Galley, a Perſon of great Experience in Maritime Affairs, and yet ſuffered himſelf to be deceived by two white Streamers or Pendants which the Enemy had put forth; to be eſteemed *French*, by which the Gallies were decoyed ſo near, as to be out of all poſſibility of Eſcape.

Two Venetian *Gallies loſt.*

The Doge having laid Siege to the Town of *Malvaſia* both by Sea and Land, a certain Slave, who had been Captain of a Tartana, having made an Eſcape from the Fortreſs, gave an Account of the State and Condition of the Town and Caſtle; relating, that the Garriſon conſiſted only of 700 ſtout Soldiers, with which, and with the Inhabitants, they might amount to about 2000 Souls, Women and Children, all reſolved to defend themſelves, as appeared by the Sequel. The Commanders in Chief were *Muſtapha* Diſdar, or Governor of the Caſtle, an antient Man, who carried great Authority and Reſolution in his Face and Actions: And *Aſſan* Aga, who Commanded the Town, who upon approach of the Enemy, cauſed their Galleots, Brigantines, and ſmaller Boats and Veſſels to be drawn

A Relation of the ſtate of the Town.

cloſe

1689. May. close under the Wall of the Town, for their better ſecurity; That the Houſes of the Town were ſtrongly built; and that the principal Perſons thereof had filled all their upper Rooms with Earth, to cover them from the Bombs; but that the Streets for the moſt part were very narrow: That the *Turks* were then at work in drawing their Cannon to ſuch parts of the Wall, from whence they might moſt annoy the Bridge: That the rich Inhabitants were well ſupplied with Proviſions, of which they were forced to Communicate ſome part to the poorer ſort: That the Garriſon was not paid; but that conſiſting for the moſt part of Natives of the Country, and Seamen inured to Hardſhip and Pyracy, were contented to ſuffer and undergo any Trouble and Want for the Sake and Defence of their Native City: And in ſhort, That beſides the Garriſon there were about 160 *Greeks*, who kept Watch and Ward, and underwent all the Duties of a regular Militia.

This Information gave ſome Retardment to the formal Siege and Attack of the place; for it was reſolved to attend the arrival of the ſeveral Convoys, and Auxiliary Gallies ſhortly expected; and that in the mean time, the Town ſhould be kept under a ſtrict Blockade, and the Guards placed in all the Avenues and Paſſages to the Town, where the Duke *de Guadagne* the General ſhould judge moſt proper to diſpoſe them; and to loſe no time, all the Troops were drawn into a Body, that a particular Review and Account might be taken of the Numbers and Condition of the whole Army.

June.

Whilſt theſe things were acting, the eight Gallies of *Malta* began to appear, being then Doubling the Cape of St. *Angelo*, Commanded by *Fra. Carlo Spinelli*, who was Bali of *Armenia*; a worthy Soldier, and a Religious Commander, whoſe Fortune being to joyn the *Venetian* Fleet on St. *John's* Day their Tutelar Saint, added very much to the Joy and Feſtivity of the Day. And what farther increaſed the Satisfaction both of the Fleet and Army, was at the ſame time to ſee the happy arrival of a Convoy Commanded by *Pietro Bembo*, bringing 72000 Zechins in Gold for Service of the Army; upon which alſo arrived, the Prince *de Harcourt*, and Count *Enea Rapetta* Serjeant-Generals, beſides ſeveral ſelect Companies of Foot to the number of 455 Soldiers, with Proviſions of all ſorts for their Support and Maintenance; as alſo the Regiments of *Hiſy*, and *Simon Famfogna*, both Colonels of *Croatia*, conſiſting of about 700 Foot; as alſo a Regiment of Dragoons of the ſame Country, under the Command of Colonel *Strel*. After the Entrance of theſe ſeveral Gallies and Veſſels into Port; and having caſt Anchor in their orderly Diviſions, and the Salutes made and returned by Cannon, and Vollies of ſmall ſhot, according to the cuſtomary Civilities of the Seas, the Admiral of *Malta* attended with his Followers of Knights and Gentlemen, went to pay his Viſit to the Doge, after the ſame manner as he had done the year before, (which happened then to be on the 16th of *July*) the Ducal Galley remain'd with it's Anchor a-Pique, in an open place, having the Galleaſſes for Antiguards, with their Anchors alſo a-Pique, and with Streamers and Colours flying, as is uſual in ſuch Solemnities; The Doge received theſe Generals below on the Deck, and afterwards conducted them into the Poop, where having entertained one the other, with Diſcourſes of their reſpective Voyages, and of the preſent ſtate of the Camp before the Town, and paſſed other Civilities and Compliments, they took their leaves, and returned to their ſeveral Veſſels.

1689. June.

Viſits made to the Doge.

The next Day the Doge ſent his Lieutenant-General *Andrea Piſani* to return the Compliments in his Name with the like Ceremony, and to deliver unto thoſe Generals the ſeveral Ordinances of War, and the Inſtructions both for Fighting and Navigation. After which, a Council of War was called, at which the Doge, the General of *Malta*, the Duke of *Guadagne*, and all the General Officers both of Sea and Land, were preſent to Conſult, and take ſuch Meaſures as were moſt agreeable to the preſent Exigencies.

The Compliments returned.

There were four Propoſitions made for employing their Arms, and four Deſigns offered, but they were all of ſo different a Nature, that they could not come to any Determination at that Meeting; but at length, after various Reflections made on the neceſſity there was of coming to a Reſolution, it was concluded, That General *Guadagne* ſhould with his Cavalry take a view of the Streight of *Corinth*, (which is that Neck of Land which joyns the *Morea* to *Greece*) and upon a Survey thereof to make a Calculate, how many Men would be required to Maintain and Defend that Paſs in caſe the *Turks* ſhould endeavour to force their entrance that way into the *Morea*, it being of great importance to fortifie that paſſage, and not leave it open, and undefended to the Incurſion of the *Turks*; whilſt the Armata ſhould be employed on other Enterprizes.

The Reſult of a Council of War.

The Malta Gallies arrived the 24th.

The Venetian Convoy arrives.

1689. June. Whilſt things remained under theſe Uncertainties, News was brought by an Expreſs from *Salona*, That *Liberachi* had wrote a menacing Letter to the Bayliffs and principal Men belonging to the Villages and Parts adjacent, that they ſhould come and pay their Reſpects to him, and bring their Carach, or Poll-Money with them, or otherwiſe he would come and puniſh them according as their Diſobedience ſhould deſerve. To which they unanimouſly made Anſwer, That he might come when he pleaſed, that they feared him not; and that he ſhould find their Scimetars to be as keen, and ſharp as his. *Liberachi* upon this Anſwer, being then at *Zittuni*, not far from *Salona*, immediately put his Troops in order, and marched againſt them; and was boldly encountred by *Charopoliti*, who Commanded the Country People, and being joyned with ſome Troops of the Confederate Provinces, and of the *Oltramarines*, (who under the Command of *Elia Damianovick*, had deſerted the *Venetian* Army) they joyned Battle with *Liberachi*, and after a Bloody Fight defeated him, and carried many of the *Turks* Heads to General *Cornaro*, who with his Gally was nearly approached to that Coaſt.

Liberachi threatens Villages near Salona.

He fights, and is defeated.

July. But as to the *Venetian* Arms, all things remained ſtill and without motion; only the Doge and *Guadagne* paſſed with ſome Gallies along the Shoar-ſide by way of the Gardens, to take neceſſary Obſervations of the Countenance of the Enemy, and Situation of the place, without coming to any certain Reſolution. Howſoever at length, after long Debates, they reſolved at a Council of War, (that their Arms might not remain longer unemployed) to diſ-ſpeed the Cavalry, which were to march by Land, and 3000 Foot Soldiers to be embarked on the Ships, furniſhed with all ſorts of Proviſions both for Arms, and Victuals, and therewith to ſail to the Streight of *Corinth*, to diſappoint the Seraskier of all hopes of Entrance into the *Morea*: The Prince *Harcourt* was to Command the Horſe, accompanied with the Sergeant-General *Spaar*; who joyning with the Auxiliaries of that Country under the Command of *Dambi*, it was calculated, that they might form a Body of about 7000 fighting Men effective; who were to be attended by *Cornaro* the Proveditor-General, who, with ſome Gallies, was to aſſiſt as any occaſion ſhould occur.

The Narrow of Corinth fortified.

But whilſt this Deſign was putting in practice, and all things prepared for the March and Voyage of the Soldiers, and ſome already gone, the unhappy News arrived, That the Plague was broken out in the Country of *Tropoliza*, whereby the whole Army might be in danger of Contagion; that being the common Way, and Road by which all the Proviſions were to paſs for Relief of the Army, unleſs they would take a compaſs by Sea round the *Morea*, which would be an uncertain and tedious Navigation. But His Serene Highneſs the Doge, having put all things in the moſt ſecure manner poſſible to avoid Infection, 14 Sail of Ships were diſpatched for Tranſport of the Soldiers, on which were laden the *Chevaux de Friſe*, with all ſorts of Proviſions, and Ammunition for War, and Suſtenance of the Soldiers. And that the City of *Malvaſia* might ſtill remain ſtreightned by a Blockade, and as it were Beſieged, the two Forts were finiſhed, which ſerved to keep the Defendants within the compaſs of their own Walls, and to hinder them from other Avenues on the ſide towards the Gardens, at that place which is called *Palio Dirgo*, ſome Regiments were ordered to raiſe certain Forts and Redoubts on that ſide, the Slaves belonging to the Gallies, which were brought as near as they could come, were employed in the Works to caſt up Earth, and make Faggots; and a Squadron of Gallies under Command of *Piſani*, was poſted there to be aſſiſtant to the Regiments aſhoar.

The Plague breaks out.

1689. July.

Malvaſia blocked up.

The Doge in the mean time removed from the Fort of St. *Nicholas*, which was the *Old Malvaſia*, towards the New Forts, which being entirely compleated, four pieces of great Cannon of 50 Pound Bullet were Landed, and planted on the principal Fortreſs, whence they greatly annoyed the *Turks*; howſoever the Enemy was not negligent on the other ſide to ply their Cannon on that part which is neareſt to the Bridge.

In the mean time alſo the General of *Malta*, (for whom at preſent there was no great Action) by permiſſion of the Doge received licenſe to be abſent for 15 Days, and to cruiſe about the Cape of *Sapienza*, and Watch for the Corſairs of *Barbary*, which did commonly infeſt the Seas.

The Malta Gallies permitted to cruiſe abroad.

About this time Prince *Maximilian* of *Brunſwick* arrived at the Armata, where the Day following he was received with the uſual Ceremony by the Doge; he brought with him no more force than what ſerved for his own Equipage, and for the better Defence of the Ship, on which he was Embarked: but ſo ſoon as this Prince had performed his Complements, a ſudden Storm aroſe with Hail and Wind, ſo violent, as put all the Gallies into imminent danger; ſome loſt their Boltſprits, others their Main-Yards, others had their Oars broken, ſome had their Poops blown away, and Boats were overturned, with ſuch prodigious Hail,

A Storm endangers the Gallies.

as

1689. July. as the like had ſcarce ever been ſeen before. In ſhort the whole Armata was in danger of being loſt; but God be praiſed, tho' the Eſcape was wonderful, yet it coſt ſome Trouble, Time, and Charges to repair the Damages; in which alſo the Forces on Land had their ſhare, having had their Tents and Huts overthrown by this Hurricane of Wind; only the *Turks* received ſome benefit thereby, having had their Ciſterns filled with the Showers of Rain and Hail, which fell like a Deluge into all the Receptacles and Veſſels made to receive freſh Water for the Uſe and Service of this City, of which before this Accident, they began to be ſenſible of ſome want.

And now Letters were brought from the Forces lately ſent to guard the Streight of *Corinth*, that the Defence and Conſervation of that place, would require a 1000 Men more; which His Serene Highneſs being deſired to diſpatch away, they went without any delay embarked on the Squadron of Captain *Piſani*, and by that time the Batteries for the Mortar-pieces being alſo completed, they began to throw their Bombs and Carcaſſes thick into the Town, which ſo incommoded the Defendants, that the *Venetians* began to conceive ſome hopes of a ſpeedy Surrender, and the Forts played ſo conſtantly on the Town, to open and widen the Breaches, as if they had intended to have ſtormed the Walls, for which they had neither Men, nor other Preparations. Howſoever it was hoped, that by the Cannon and Bombs only, the City might be reduced: For that a Magazine of Powder in a place called the Wind-Mill, was blown up, and by a Report received from ſome Deſerters, the Defendants were extreamly annoyed by the Bombs; of which their greateſt damage was to their Ciſterns, and Conſervatories of Water; by this intelligence the Doge was encouraged to ply them inceſſantly with Bombs, not only from the Land-ſide, but from three Palanders, or Bomb-Ships, two of which were placed directly oppoſite to the City, and a third was drawn juſt under the Fortreſs to increaſe the Annoyance which was made by the Cannon.

Reinforcement ſent to the Narrow of Corinth.

The Bombs annoy the Town.

The Gallies of Malta return.

In the mean time at the expiration of the 14 Days allotted, the *Malta* Gallies returned from cruiſing on the Coaſt of the Cape *Sapienza*, having neither met the Ships of *Barbary*, nor other Booty: And whereas it was repreſented, that theſe Gallies could be little ſerviceable at preſent towards the Subjection and Surrender of the City, it was judged, that they might be beſt employed in cruiſing on the Pirates of *Barbary*, and ſecuring the *Chriſtian* Veſſels which Trade in thoſe Seas; and accordingly thoſe Gallies were without the leaſt delay diſpatched again for the Cape Lands, which are moſt infeſted by the Pirates, being favoured by the Northern Winds, which continued for ſeveral Days, even to the end of this Month. 1689. July. *They go again to Sea.*

But this Wind which was beneficial to the Gallies of *Malta*, was ſo prejudicial and dangerous to the Palanders, as put them beſides all their Works and Operations; ſo that inſtead of annoying the Town, they had Buſineſs enough to ſave themſelves from ſinking in the Seas, which the Northerly Winds drove violently upon them: So that now the Beſiegers had nothing to annoy the Enemy, but what was thrown from the Forts erected on the Land.

Things in this manner not ſucceeding well on the *Venetian* ſide, ſome little encouragement was adminiſtred by the Arrival of the Proveditor General of the Seas, *Girolamo Cornaro*, who on the 5th of the Month of *Auguſt*, whilſt the Doge was in perſon on the ſide of the Gardens, to invigorate, and by his preſence to animate the Approaches againſt the Town, was diſcovered to double the Cape of St. *Angelo* with two Gallies, and a Galleot, and to bend his Courſe directly towards the Fleet. The Arrival of *Cornaro*, a perſon of ſo much Honour and Eſteem, generally applauded in all parts, gave wonderful ſatisfaction to the Fleet and Army; for tho' the Gallies and Galleot he brought with him, could not contribute much to the Reinforcement of the Armata; yet the Reputation of ſuch a perſon, renowned as well for his Bravery and Conduct, as for the fame of his Family and Anceſtors, gave a general Satisfaction and Confidence to all the Forces. Auguſt. *Cornaro joyns the Fleet.*

It being obſerved by the Doge, that notwithſtanding all their Endeavours, no great Advancement was made on the Town, and that the Defendants continued ſtill reſolute and unterrified, and therefore that ſomething more effectual ſhould be attempted upon them, to force them to a Surrender: It was ordered, that four of the greateſt Ships ſhould be appointed to batter the Town with their Cannon, whilſt an Attempt ſhould be made to burn their Galleots, Brigantines, and Londra's, which were drawn up cloſe under the Walls: To execute this Enterprize, four Boats, or Pinnaces armed with Stout Reſolute Seamen, Commanded by *Peter Ferrari*, were appointed to burn the Veſſels lying under the Walls, and being furniſhed with Fireworks, were to make an Attack on them, under the Smoak of the Cannon, which were to play on the Town from the four Ships. *Attempt to burn the Veſſels of the Town.*

Things being all prepared for ſuch an Enterprize, the Doge left his own, and mounted the Galley of *Piſani*, who was Captain of the Slaves condemned to the

1689. Auguſt. Oar, and thereon returned to the Garden ſide, to be a Spectator of the Action, knowing that his preſence would much animate and inſpire Courage into the Aſſailants. The next Day being the time appointed, a Body of about 100 *Oltramarines*, were ordered in the Night to hide themſelves under ſome little Hills and Rocks called *Grebani*, and at the Foot of one of the Enemies Forts, to cover the Attack in caſe the *Turks* ſhould make a Sally from the Town.

But without effect. But the Succeſs did not anſwer the Expectation of the Martial Spirits of ſo many brave Officers and Soldiers, who came down in great Numbers to behold the performance of this Action; the which was abſolutely defeated for want of the four Ships, which were detained below by contrary Winds: Howſoever the Expectation being great, the Officers on the ſhoar approached the Town nearer than was neceſſary and ſafe, of which the *Turks* not neglecting their Advantage, made many Shots amongſt them from the Walls, one of which killed *Lorenzo Venier*, Captain Extraordinary of the Ships, and *Michael Angelo Caraccioli*, a Cavalier of *Malta*, whilſt they were both in ſerious Diſcourſe together, having received the Mortal Blow on their Heads.

Venier & Caraccioli killed.

The Death of *Venier* was greatly lamented not only by the Doge, but by the whole Army, and indeed the Loſs was general, being one of the moſt able Citizens of *Venice*, and the beſt Sea Captain belonging to that Republick: And indeed it ſeemed, as if an unhappy Conſtellation had been reigning over him at that time, when being deſirous to be aboard for better direction of the four Ships, the Doge permitted him not, out of a regard to his Perſon, which he did not think fit to adventure on ſo deſperate a hazard, ſo that what was intended for his Conſervation, was turned to his Loſs and Deſtruction.

Are greatly lamented.

But this was not all the Misfortune; for the *Turks* obſerving ſuch a Concourſe of People, and from thence apprehending ſome intention of an Aſſault, made a Sally, not only from the Town, but from the Rocks, under which the *Oltramarines* had concealed themſelves; where the *Turks* falling on them in the Rear, killed many of them, and put the reſt to Flight; and tho' the Sergeant-Major *Tomaſo Pompei*, with ſome of his Men, came in to their Succour, he got nothing thereby more than a Muſket-ſhot in his Thigh, after which he was forced to retreat.

The Turks make a Sally.

Some Oltramarines put to flight.

After which unhappy Misfortune, the Doge returned to his Ducal Gally greatly afflicted for the Death of *Venier*; by which the Ships wanting an Admiral, *Domenico Diedo* was ſubſtituted in his place, until the return of *Piſani* from the Gulf of *Corinth*. All which time the Forces ſent to guard that important Paſs and Narrow leading into the Morea, remained there without any Action, the Seraskier not intending to make any effort thereon for that Year; for that his Eyes being fixed on *Negropont*, where he expected that the *Venetians* ſhould renew their Attempt, he judged that their appearance before *Malvaſia*, was nothing but a Blind to divert him from the guard of that important place.

1689. Auguſt.

The Seraskier keeps a Guard on Negropont.

Things not being very promiſing before *Malvaſia*, and little hopes to ſubdue it by force, the Doge reſolved to ſpend the remainder of the Summer in cruiſing in the *Archipelago*; but not to loſe all the Fruits of the preceding Labours, the Redoubt raiſed at the Bridge was fortified and perfected, and the other Forts ſtrengthned with as many Men and Cannon, as were eſteemed ſufficient both to keep the Enemy from Sallying out, or Proviſions from entring in; but before the Doge departed, four of the greateſt Ships were ordered to batter the Town, and give a farewell to them with their biggeſt Cannon: The which being performed within Muſket-ſhot, ruined almoſt all the Suburbs, yet not without ſome Loſs aboard the Ships by the Enemies Small-ſhot from the Walls.

The Ships batter the Town.

The Preparations for ſecuring the Blockade of the Town being perfected, and the Work of Careening, Waſhing, and Tallowing of the *Venetian*, and *Malteſe* Gallies being ended, it was concluded neceſſary to execute the former reſolution of ſailing up the *Archipelago*, to the Gulph of *Negropont*, whereby the Seraskier might be alarm'd, and amuſed ſo far as to keep his Forces on that ſide, and without farther attempt, to paſs the Streight of *Corinth* into the *Morea*; and that in the mean time all things might be ſecured before *Malvaſia*, four Gallies were appointed to remain there, under the Command of *Frederico Bembo*, and Colonel *Fabio Lanoia* to maintain the firſt Fortreſs, and Colonel *Carlo Montanari* the ſecond, with their reſpective Regiments.

Septemb.

All things being thus ordained, and agreed, the Doge weighed Anchor in the Night, and endeavoured to get out, but the Winds being contrary, he was forced to return back again to an Anchor; as the like happened alſo the next Day, not only by contrary Winds, but by ſome Miſunderſtandings between the Veſſels of the Van-Guard. But what was worſe than all the former Misfortunes, the Doge was ſeized with ſuch a violent Fever, as confined him to his Bed, in which the Phyſicians diſcovered very dangerous Symptoms of a long Diſtemper. Moreover ſome unhappy Re-

The Doge ſick of a Fever.

ports

1689. Septemb. ports were then flying abroad, That the Captain Pasha was come out, and roving upon the Seas in the *Archipelago* with 14 Gallies, 31 Ships, including those of *Barbary*, and 18 Galleots, with design to raise Carach, or Contributions from the Islands: But no great credit was given to that Report, by reason that the Season of the Year was so far advanced, that it seemed rather time to lay up Vessels in Harbour, than to begin a new Expedition. However the News hereof, and the Distemper of the Doge increasing, which the Physicians termed a Relapse, and therefore more dangerous, declaring also that the change of Air would be the most proper Remedy for the Disease, it was resolved, That the Charge and Command of the Fleet, should be committed to the Conduct of that Wise and Prudent Cavalier *Cornaro* the Proveditor-General of the Seas, whose Vice-Admiral was *Carlo Pisani*, and Rear-Admirals *Bartolmeo Gredenigo*, and *Giovanni Pizzamano*; to whom also the Galley of *Ludovico Balbi* designed for *Dalmatia* was joyned, together with the Gallies of *Malta*, which being according to the Season of the Year, recalled home; the Admiral with that Squadron, sailed with the *Venetians*, esteeming it a great Honour to accompany the Doge on that occasion, so far as his Way and Course would admit.

The Doge returns home.

In this manner the Doge, whose Illness increased, set sail the 15th of *September*, and directing his Course towards *Venice*, came the next Day in sight of *Coron*, and passing at no great distance from *Modon*, they Anchored that Night at *Prodano*, and the next Day in the Road of *Zant*; where having remained all that Day, they Anchored the next Day in *Port Viscardo* upon the Island of *Ceffalonia*, and the following Day at *Corfu*. We omit all the Ceremonies which passed between the Armata, and the Officers of the several Cities, and Countries by which they sailed; as also the short stay made at *Casopo*, where Prayers and Money were offered at the Miraculous Image of our Lady, for the Health and Recovery of the Doge; and here it was not far from the Rock of *Jassemo*, that the Gallies of *Malta* taking their leave of the *Venetian* Fleet, returned to their own Country: From *Casopo* they came to the Entrance of *Cattaro*, where they had intelligence, that *Alexander Molino*, Proveditor-General in that Province, was returned from *Narenta*, having failed of the Design he undertook in those Parts, by reason that the *Morlacks* had not executed his Orders.

The Gallies of Malta separate from the Fleet.

On the 28th they came in sight of *Ragusi*, from whence the Senate sent off five of their principal Gentlemen to Complement the Doge; but by reason of his Indisposition they were introduced to the Presence of the Lieutenant-General, to whom, with sensible Expressions of their Sorrow for the Indisposition of His Most Serene Highness, they declared the great Honour and Deference they conserved for the Most Serene Republick of *Venice*, being extreamly sorry, that they should be deprived of the satisfaction of laying themselves at the Feet of His Highness: After which they made their Presents of all sorts of Refreshments, such as Confects, Fowl, Fruit, Wax, Herbs, and Ice, with whatsoever else might be acceptable at Sea.

1689. Septemb. *The Doge at Ragusi.*

The 1st of *October* they Anchored before the City and Castle of *Spalato*, the strongest *Venetian* Garrison that is on the *Dalmatian* Shoar, commanded by *Bartolmeo Gritti*, who with the Archbishop attended with many Followers, came to the side of the Ducal Galley, where they were received by the Lieutenant-General. And here it was thought fit to pass the *Quarantene*, which is observed with indispensible Rigour by all Vessels coming from the *Levant*; for which this being esteemed a commodious place, Orders were given for fitting and preparing the *Lazaretto*, and to provide it with all things necessary, and with faithful and diligent Guardians.

October. Spalato.

And here it was that the *Doge* having all things fitly accommodated for him, went ashoar to enjoy something of Repose and Rest, being much weakned by his Sickness and Fatigues of his Voyage. From hence was dispatched an Express to the Senate, to give them notice, that the Doge resolved to make his Contumacia at that Place, and was already entered into *Quarantene*. In answer unto which, the Senate dispatched their Ducal Letters to signifie their Pleasure, that the Doge might continue to finish his *Quarantene* at *Spalato*; to which end the Prior, and Overseers of the Health, were dispatched from *Venice* to take care that all things relating to that Matter, should be performed with due Care and Punctuality; and accordingly all things were inspected by them, whether of Goods or Merchandize, and nothing of rigour omitted with the least respect to the Person of the Doge, or his Retinue.

Octob. 3d

The Doge makes his Quarantene at Spalato.

At the beginning of *November*, News was brought to *Spalato*, That the Proveditor-General *Molino*, had succeeded in his Design against *Trebigne*, having possessed himself in that Country of 10 Towers, of which he had demolished seven, and retained three, into which he had put some Forces, which might serve to incommode the *Turks* in their Excursions.

Novemb.

During the time of this *Quarantene*, nothing passed at *Spalato*, but only Triumphs and

1689. and Festivals for the Successes of Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* against the *Turks*, and for
Novemb. the Election of Cardinal *Ottoboni* to the Papal Throne, under the Name of *Alexander* VIII. Letters also were brought from
They rejoyce for the Successes of Pr. Lewis *of* Baden. the Ports of *Malvasia*, of the 4th of *October*, That the General of the Seas *Cornaro*, departed from thence the 23d of *September*, with the Gallies under his Command; having left four Gallies behind for Guards under Rear-Admiral *Bembo*, and 10 Ships under *Marco Pisani*; and that since the Departure of the Doge, about 30 Persons had made their escape out of *Malvasia*, declaring the great Misery which was in the City, besides the raging Diseases of Fluxes and Convulsions.

In performance of the *Quarantene* the Month of *November* passed, and an entrance made into the Month of *December*, by which the Doge being returned to a better State
The Prattick given to the Doge. of Health, and all the Gallies well refreshed, and in a good Condition, and supplied with Provisions, come from *Venice*; and all things put into a Posture for Sailing; Prattica was given to the whole Fleet, (that is, a License of Converse and Communication) by the Officers of Health; and next
Decemb. Day being the 17th of *December*, Anchors were weighed, and the Doge proceeded on his Voyage towards *Venice*, where he arrived about the end of this Month; with which the Year expiring, we shall not need
The Doge departs from Spalato, *and arrives at* Venice. to describe the glorious Reception of the Doge into the Palace of St. *Mark*, with all the Pomp and Magnificence which the Riches, and fervent affection of this celebrated City, and Wise Senate could confer on a Prince so famous and deserving as this: And so let us proceed to the following Year.

Anno 1690.

1690. THUS far had the Affairs of *Christendom* succeeded prosperously against
January. the *Turks*; for tho' the *Venetians* had for the two last Years performed no great Feats, yet the Imperial Arms under the Conduct of Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, had been Prosperous even to a Miracle; but now the *German* Empire being furiously Attacked within the Bowels of it by the Arms of *France*, there was a necessity to look homewards, and for the several Princes to provide for their own Safety, and guard their own Countries, for which reason many of the *German* Troops being called out of *Hungary*, the main Burden of the War fell upon the Emperor, and was carried on with various Success, tho' for the most part Prosperous, whilst his Affairs were under the Auspicious Government of that Valiant 1690.
and Renowned General Prince *Lewis* of January.
Baden.

This Month of *January* began not very favourably on the *Christian* side; for the Prince of *Holstein* hearing that the *Turks* miserably destroyed the Countries round about, he marched to *Prisseren*, with some Troops to meet them, and thence, not being able to spare many Forces, he detached the Prince of *Hanover*, and Colonel *Strasser*, to relieve the Pass of *Casseneck*, which was said to be Besieged by the *Turks*: On the the 1st of *January*, when they decamped from before *Prisseren* or *Prissina*, their Troops consisted of 120 Foot, drawn from the Regiment of *Aspremont*; 80 of *Aversperg*'s; five Companies of Dragoons of the Prince of *Hanover*'s Regiment, eight Troops of Horse of *Holstein*, six Troops of Horse of *Hanover*, four Troops of Horse of the Regiment of *Stirum*; all which did not amount unto more than 1600 Men, with which they marched so diligently, that the next Day they arrived near *Casseneck*, in sight of the Enemy; their Orders were not to approach too near, nor advance too far, until they had well observed the true strength of the Enemy, and discovered whether they were so strong as had been reported: Accordingly they at first posted themselves with their Backs to a Morass, and planted four Field-Pieces against the Enemy, who durst not Attack them in that Place; but keeping within the Hills and Woods, they detached 1000 *Tartars* into the open Fields, upon sight of which, Colonel *Strasser* quitting his Advantageous Post, forced them to retreat with the Death of some of them; but the *Germans* being now in the open Field, and not able to retreat, they found themselves surrounded on all sides with 30000 of the Enemy, against which having sustained a Battle from Nine in the *The Germans defeated.* Morning, till Three in the Afternoon, and having spent all their Powder and Ammunition, they were at last totally defeated. In this Fight the Prince of *Hanover*, Colonel *Strasser*, Count *Solari*, with most of the Officers, and many of the Common Soldiers were killed on the Place, most of the Prisoners being wounded, died; all their Colours, Kettle-Drums, &c. were taken by the Enemies; nevertheless 6 or 700 Men, by help of the Night, and of Woods and Mountains, came safe to *Belgrade*, from whence they were dispatched to their Regiments.

This News being brought the same Night to the Prince of *Holstein* unto *Prissina*, he retreated from thence to *Nissa*, leaving behind all the Forage and Baggage of the Regiment of *Stirum*.

On

1690. January. On the 4th the Regiment of *Piccolomini*, which was to joyn with *Straſſer*, having no Advice of the Defeat, came near to *Caſſeneck*, under the Command of Lieutenant-Colonel Count *Montecelli*, ſo ſoon as he came in ſight of the *Tartars*, they immediately Inveſted him, but he very prudently retreated towards a Moraſs, over which there was a Bridge; on the other ſide whereof he commanded a Lieutenant with 30 Horſe to guard that end of the Bridge, until he put himſelf in a Poſture to fight on the other ſide. After ſome time the *Tartars* Attacked them on both ſides, the Lieutenant with 30 Men defended himſelf for a good while; until being over-powered, he was reiieved by two Companies ſent to his Aſſiſtance, and on both ſides defended themſelves ſo valiantly until Night, that under ſhelter of the Darkneſs, they made their Retreat; the *Tartars* followed them with great noiſe for the ſpace of an Hour, but could not put them into diſorder; ſo about Midnight, they arrived at *Priſſina*, which Place they found Abandoned; but having refreſhed themſelves and their Horſes there for a while, they proceeded to *Procopia* with the loſs only of about 30 Men, and one Captain and ſome wounded, their Baggage was not with them, they having ſent it to *Poza*, and *Novibaſſa*, which afterwards fell into the Hands of the Enemy, with moſt of thoſe which accompanied it, the reſt ſaved themſelves in the Woods.

Count Montecelli Attacked by the Tartars.

He makes his Eſcape with ſome loſs.

By this time *Veterani* who was appointed General in the Place of *Piccolomini* deceaſed, arrived at *Niſſa* from *Tranſilvania*, with ſome Troops; which being a Place open to the Attack of the Enemy, and much feared, they cauſed the Garriſon and Inhabitants to work Night and Day upon the Fortifications; *Veterani* alſo provided *Pyrot*, *Procopia*, *Muſtapha Palanca*, being Paſſes, with all Neceſſaries, and demoliſhed *Coſſova*, *Albania*, and ſome other little Places, from whence he withdrew the Soldiers to ſtrengthen Places of greater moment.

Caſſeneck ſurrendred. The Paſs *Caſſeneck* which was Beſieged, (wherein was a Garriſon of 180 Men) and before which the *Turks* had raiſed a Battery of ſeven Guns, defended it ſelf ſeveral Days, and at length ſurrendred on Conditions, one of which was that they ſhould be conducted to *Belgrade*.

Whilſt things were acting on this ſide, Colonel *Corbelli*, who commanded the Blockade of great *Waradin*, received Advice that the *Turks* at *Bellingeſh* had provided a great Number of Cattle, and 100 Waggons with Proviſions, under a ſtrong Convoy, to be put into *Waradin* for relief of the City, whereupon making a Detachment of 200 Horſe, 300 Dragoons, 300 *Huſſars*, and 200 *Heydukes*, he marched therewith towards *Bellingeſh*; but thoſe of the Place having received early notice hereof from *Waradin*, withdrew all their Proviſions into the Caſtle; ſo that the original Deſign of *Corbelli* was defeated, yet not to return empty, he ſtormed and entered the Palanca, where after the Slaughter of ſeveral *Turks*, he plundered, and carried away every thing that was in it: He could not Attack the Caſtle which was well fortified, for want of Cannon; and therefore having deſtroyed the *Palanca*, with the Gardens thereabouts, he returned back with good Booty.

1690. January. *Corbelli deſtroys the Palanca of Bellingeſh.*

On the 15th *Tekeli* with his Men, and 2000 *Turks*, arrived near *Oraviza*, with a deſign to Attack *Temeſwaer*; but he miſcarried therein, and was forced to retreat.

On the other ſide the Governor of *Lippa*, Captain *Chriſtopher Morris*, with Captain *Baltaſar*, having under them 100 *Huſſars*, 100 Horſe of *Heuſler*'s, and 100 Dragoons, marched towards *Temeſwaer*, with deſign to ſurprize ſome *Turks* in the Villages thereabouts, but meeting with none, they proceeded until they came in ſight of the City; leaving the greateſt part of their Troops in Ambuſcade at ſome diſtance from them: Upon their Approach, the *Turks* ſallied out with Horſe and Foot, and poſted themſelves in a hollow Way, where the *Germans*, under the cover of a Miſt or Fog, attacked them, the *Huſſars* falling upon their Horſe, and the Dragoons on the Janizaries, with ſuch bravery, that they put them to flight; after having killed above 300 on the Place, and taken ſeveral Priſoners, and having only four Men killed, and nine wounded, they retired back again to *Lippa*.

The Germans get an Advantage.

About this time 50 Soldiers having deſerted the Service of *Tekeli*, took the Oaths of Fidelity to the Emperor, and were ſent to *Priſſina* to recruit the Garriſon of that Paſs, conſiſting of ſome Imperial, and *Raſcian* Troops. Theſe Deſerters gave Intelligence to General *Veterani*, that Sultan *Galga* the *Tartar*, was deſigned in a few Days to joyn with *Tekeli*, and to make an Invaſion into *Tranſilvania*; upon which, Orders were given to work on the Fortifications on the Frontiers, with all diligence: And now Advices came to *Niſſa*, That the *Turks* had burnt *Uranic*, with all the Villages round that Place; as alſo *Coſſova*, and the adjacent Places near to *Priſſina*; but ſome little time before this piece of Execution was performed, the *Turks* had allured the poor Peaſants, with their Wives and Children, to return from the Woods and Mountains, to their own Dwellings, where they promiſed them Quietneſs, Protection, and Safety; but the *Tartars* not having been concerned in

The Tartars barbarous Uſage of the poor People.

but

1690. January. this Guaranty, the poor People were no sooner returned to their Habitations, but they were barbarously attacked by the *Tartars*, who killed all the Old Men and Women, and carried away the Young of both Sexes into Captivity: After this unhamane Butchery Sultan *Galga* retreated with most of his Hords to *Sophia*, and thence by way of *Nicopolis* he made all the haste possible to return for *Budziack*, because he had received Advices, That the *Moscovites* with a very numerous Army, were on the Frontiers, ready to Invade his Country; but his March was not so hasty, but that he had time, after the *Tartarian* Fashion, to destroy the Province of *Schnepoli*; and to kill, and assassinate all the Country People that they met; and tho' this Retreat of the *Tartars* was Unfortunate to these poor Wretches, yet thereby General *Veterani* was delivered from his Apprehensions for *Nissa*; which was howsoever labouring under great want of Ammunition, and Provision of all sorts; and how to supply them was not as yet resolved. For tho' the Country of *Schnepoli* had engaged to furnish *Nissa* with a good quantity of all sorts of Provisions, yet being now burnt and destroyed by the *Tartars*; and the remainder of what was left pillaged by the *Turks*, there could be no expectation of any supply from thence: And as to what was to be conveyed to them from *Belgrade*, by reason of the Winter Weather, Snows, and tired Cattle, came so slowly over the Mountains, that General *Veterani*, and the other chief Officers, had Abandoned the Place, had not some Horses at the very instant arrived at *Nissa* with 50 Waggons, all laden with Provisions and Ammunition, together with four Pieces of Cannon which had been taken out of the Fort of *Jagodina*, and great Quantities of Flour, and Oats, much more of which was daily expected, by which Stores, tho' *Nissa* was abundantly relieved, yet the Fortifications proceeded more slowly than was fit for a Frontier Garrison, exposed to the main and chief Power of the Enemy.

They return to Budziack.

Nissa in want of Provisions.

February.

Thus things stood at *Nissa*, when the Blockade of *Canisa* was so narrowly watched and observed, that the Garrison began to be reduced to the utmost Extremity; so that the People would have forced the Pasha to Capitulate; but he remaining resolute to endure the last Extremity, perswaded them with Presents, and fair Words, to a longer Patience: But the Inferiour and Subaltern Officers not enduring longer, dispatched a Messenger, (without making the Pasha, or Janizar-Aga privy to their Design) with Letters to the Grand Vizier, desiring that he would either take some Measures for the Relief of the Place, or to send his Orders to the Pasha for the Surrender thereof; but this Express was not got far from the Town, before he was overtaken, brought back and Executed; but such was the Misery in the Town, that he who could escape, got out, amongst which was a *Turkish* Imaum, or Priest, and an *Arabian Jew*, who reported, That about *Palm-Sunday*, the City would Capitulate, which afterwards proved true accordingly.

Canisa inclining to capitulate.

1690. February.

In the mean time the *Croats* made an Invasion into *Bosnia*, burnt *Kazaraz*, and took some Hundreds of small and great Cattle: Howsoever in their Retreat being pursued by the *Turks* of *Bannialuca*, and Attacked by them near the *Save*, some of the Cattle were recovered, several of their Men killed, 15 Prisoners, and five Horses taken.

Places taken and burnt.

And about the same time the Governour of *Novi* having gotten together a small Body of Men drawn out of that Garrison, and that of *Zim*, made an Incursion into the Enemies Country, where he burnt *Ostrovitz*, *Ztergarick the Little*, and the *Great Badick*, with Houses belonging to Gentlemen in the Country, in which Expedition they killed about 200 of the Enemy, took 76 Prisoners, 100 Head of Cattle, 32 Horses, and much other Booty, and all this with the loss of one Man killed, and 10 wounded.

In revenge hereof, the *Turks* of *Novi-Porte*, Attacked with a strong Party, some *German* Horse, as they were Foraging abroad, but were so warmly received by *Brumati* the Governour of *Lescoviza*, and with such Valour, that the *Turks* were put to the Rout, and forced to fly, leaving 20 of their Men dead on the Place.

March.

Whilst Matters thus passed with various Successes, there were some Fears of the Constancy and Steadiness of the *Rascians* towards the Emperor, but those Apprehensions were soon taken away by *Antonio* their Captain, who being sent by General *Veterani*, to take a View of all the Passes round about, reported at his return, That he had met within the Pass of *Prissina*, with one *Haram* Bassa, who in the Name of all the Inhabitants of *Colossi*, *Moloch*, *Letdner*, and *Gaas*, had assured him of the Faith and Allegiance of those People to the Emperor, having refused the Protection of the *Turks*, which had been offered to them: And hereof they soon gave a Testimony by an Assault they had made on a Party of 500 *Turks*, under the Command of the Pasha of *Ostrolub*, in their March towards the Castle of *Zwetsey*, situate in the Pass of *Bosna*, of which they killed 60 Men, took four Prisoners, and 90 Horses, of which 30 were laden with Flour, besides a great Booty of

The Rascians faithful to the Emperor.

other

1690. March. other things. On the other ſide *Mahomet* Paſha roved round about the Country of *Novi Paſſar*, burning and deſtroying all the remaining Villages, killing the Country People that they met with, and acting all the Cruelties that Fire and Sword could execute.

But what was of moſt importance at this time, was the Surrender of the ſtrong City and Fortreſs of *Caniſia*, having been reduced thereunto by Famine, after a long and ſevere Blockade, by which being brought to ſuch Extremities, that not being able to ſupport themſelves any longer, the Paſha on the 16th of *March*, ſent out two Aga's to the *Chriſtian* Army to treat with the Commanders of the Blockade, who were Count *Adam Bathiani*, and Count *Stephen Zitchi*: to whom being conducted by Lieutenant Colonel *Piſterski*, after the uſual Complements had been paſſed on both ſides, the *Turks* deſired that four Weeks might be granted them to make their Surrender; offering in caſe no Succours came to them within that time, they would then reſign the City into the Hands of the Emperor's Generals, with all the Cannon and Ammunition therein, (four Guns only excepted) which they pretended to carry with them: But in regard it was then late in the Evening, when theſe Offers were delivered, the Meſſengers were kept all Night in the Camp, and well treated; and the next Morning a Council of War being called, an Anſwer was returned them to this Effect. 'That 'it being well known, that neither in four 'Weeks, nor in four Years, any Relief, 'or Succour could be expected for them; 'and that tho' their Extremities were ſo e'vident, that they were certainly aſſured 'they could not ſubſiſt any longer, yet that 'they might taſte of the Grace and Cle'mency of the Emperor, they promiſed 'them their Lives, (provided they ſhould 'Surrender themſelves in the ſpace of 24 'Hours:) With which Anſwer the two Aga's returned back to the City, on which ſome Conſultation being there had on the 19th, three *Turks* were ſent out again to the *Chriſtian* Army, declaring to the Generals, in the Name of the Paſha and the Garriſon; 'That tho' they were ſtill fur'niſhed with four Months Proviſion in the 'Town, yet they would no longer refuſe 'the Clemency of His Imperial Majeſty, 'but deliver up the City unto him. And for the further management of this Treatiſe, they propoſed, That three *German* and *Hungarian* Officers might be ſent into the Town for Hoſtages, in lieu of five *Turks*, who ſhould be employed to Capitulate in the Army. The *Chriſtians* having aſſented hereunto, the three Meſſengers were next Day returned with this Anſwer. 'That the Clemency of His Impe'rial Majeſty was ſuch, that he never deſi'red to ſhed the Blood of his Enemies, 'when they implored his Mercy; and 'that the General *Bathiani* had full Power 'to pardon them, which he was ready to 'do, on Condition that they Surrendred 'the Place in the ſpace of 24 Hours. With this Anſwer the *Turks* returning to the Town, they deſired a third Conference on the 21ſt; the which, after a long Diſpute, was granted, and agreed, That five *Turks*, of which the Janizar-Aga ſhould be one, ſhould come into the Camp; and that in the Place of them, a *German* and two *Hungarian* Officers ſhould be ſent for Pledges into the City. This being performed on the 22d Day, theſe following Capitulations were agreed and ſigned.

Caniſia treats.

Anſwer to the Garriſon of Caniſia.

Hoſtages given.

1690. March.

Capitulations Agreed.

I.

'THAT whatſoever is belonging to 'the Arſenal, and Publick Stores, 'either of Proviſion, Ammunition, Cannon, or other Arms ſhould be delivered 'to the Imperial Commiſſaries, to whom 'alſo all Mines made about the City ſhould 'be diſcovered.

'II. That the Priſoners on both ſides, 'ſhould be releaſed without Ranſom.

'III. That all the Inhabitants of the 'City, and Strangers, ſhall have liberty 'to march out with their Arms, Moveables, Cloaths, Servants, Children, Horſes, and all other Cattle, who ſhall have 'ſafe Paſſage, and Conduct into the *Ottoman* Dominions, but without Flying Colours, or Sound of Drum: Notwithſtanding which, in caſe any of the *Raſcians* who are in pay of the *Turks*, ſhould 'freely deſire to come over to the *Chriſtians*, they ſhall not be hindered, either on 'the Score of Debt, or any other Pretence 'whatſoever.

'IV. All *Chriſtian* Renegadoes, who 'ſhall be deſirous to return unto their Ancient Faith, ſhall have liberty to do it, 'and no *Chriſtian* Children be privately 'conveyed away.

'V. A ſufficient Number of Waggons, 'ſhall be allowed to the *Turks* to carry them 'to the Water-ſide, and from thence Boats 'to Tranſport them into the *Turkiſh* Dominions.

1690. March. ‘ VI. That ſo ſoon as theſe Capitulations ſhall be Signed, the Imperialiſts ſhall ‘ immediately be put into Poſſeſſion of the ‘ Palanca, our Out-work, called *Baſchlar* ‘ *Kapæſi*; in which the *Turks* ſhall have li- ‘ berty to ſell what they pleaſe of their ‘ Goods, or to carry them away.

‘ VII. That ſo ſoon as the Imperial Ratification ſhall be returned, the *Turks* ‘ ſhall immediately quit the City, and be- ‘ gin their Journey.

‘ VIII. The *Turks* ſhall deliver to the ‘ Imperial Commiſſaries all the Tax-Regiſters in *Caniſia*, with ſuch Books as con- ‘ cern the Military Sallaries paid from *Boſ-* ‘ *nia*, and other Diſtricts depending on *Ca-* ‘ *niſia*, with the Tefter, or an account of ‘ ſuch Revenues which the Janizaries uſual- ‘ ly Pay, and Receive out of the Homage, ‘ and Tributary Countries.

‘ IX. That the People of *Caniſia* ſhall ‘ be Convoyed with a ſufficient Number of ‘ Officers and Soldiers, unto the firſt *Tur-* ‘ *kiſh* Fortreſs, leaving howſoever behind ‘ them the Hoſtages at the laſt *Chriſtian* ‘ Fortreſs, until the return of the Con- ‘ voy.

‘ X. That during the March Proviſions ‘ ſhall be furniſhed to the *Turks* at moderate ‘ Prices.

With theſe Capitulations, the Imperial Councellor of War, called *Pozo*, the Aga, and two more *Turkiſh* Officers, were on the *The Emperor ratifies the Treaty.* 24th diſpatched to *Vienna* to have the Capitulations Ratified and Signed with the Imperial Firme; they arrived on the 30th, and the next Day had an Audience of Count *Staremberg*, Preſident of the Council of War, to whom they delivered the Capitula- April. tion; and on the firſt of *April* it was returned back again to them Signed by the Emperor, who was graciouſly pleaſed to make a Preſent therewith unto the Aga, of a Watch ſet with Diamonds.

With this Ratification the Aga being returned, which was on the 3d of *April*, it was reſolved by the Paſha, and other Officers in the *Divan*, immediately to put the *Chriſtians* into Poſſeſſion of one of the *The Town ſurrendred.* Gates of the City; the which by the 12th, they fully quitted; and the next Day the Paſha being on Horſeback, attended with ſome *Turks* on Foot, delivered unto General *Bathyani* the Keys of the Town in a gilded Baſon hanging on a Gold Chain. The Paſha indeed expected, that the General ſhould have alighted from his Horſe to receive them, but the General refuſing to 1690. April. receive them in ſuch a manner, as a Condeſcention too inferiour to the Dignity of His Imperial and Victorious Maſter, the Paſha inſiſted no farther thereupon, but preſenting the Key, ſaid, *I deliver unto you the Key of a Fortreſs, the like whereof there is none in all the* Turkiſh *Empire.*

This being done, the General went into the City to viſit the Fortifications, and afterwards entertained the Paſha, the Aga of the Janizaries, and *Zorbagee* Aga at Dinner, with ſome others. Then the Garriſon marched out, conſiſting of 600 *Turks*, which with the Inhabitants, made in all 4000 Souls; the which were conducted into the Dominions of the *Turks*, according to the Capitulation.

It ſeems that this ſtrong City was ſurrendred rather by Diviſions amongſt themſelves, than for want of Proviſions: On *The Cannon and Ammunition and Proviſions taken therein.* the Walls were mounted 56 Braſs, and 10 Iron Cannon, the moſt part of them made in the time of the Emperors *Maximilian* I. and II, and of *Charles* V, and *Ferdinand* I. In the Magazine, or Store-houſe under the Governor's Palace, were found 1540 Muſquets, and in the Arſenal 2200 more, with much Lead, Cannon, and Muſquet-Bullets, Swords, Granadoes, with all ſorts of Arms and Warlike Inſtruments in great abundance.

Caniſia, or *Caniſa*, is ſituate on a River towards the Frontiers of *Styria*, near the *Drave*, and not far from the Fort *Serin*; it is ſo environed on all ſides with a Moraſs, or Marſh, that no Army can lie near it, which *The Situation of Caniſia.* renders the Town almoſt impregnable, and inacceſſible, notwithſtanding it was taken by the *Turks* in the Year 1600.

The next Year following *Mathias* Arch-Duke of *Auſtria* Beſieged it in the Month of *September*, but was forced to retire after a Siege of two Months.

In the Year 1664, at the beginning of it, in the Month of *January*, Count *Serini*, by favour of the Froſts, which gave him ſome Footing on the Moraſs, after he had taken *Quinque Eccleſiæ*, and ſome other Places, and had burnt *Sighet*, he beſieged *Caniſia*, which he had infallibly taken, if they had ſent him the Succours which were promiſed him; but as I have related in my former Hiſtory, ſo great a Faction was againſt him at the Imperial Court, that they were not willing to ſee him proſperous, but choſe rather to Sacrifice the Publick Welfare to Private Animoſities; but the expected Recruits not arriving at the appointed time, and the Year coming on, the Ice was Thawed, and the Great Vizier advancing with a Powerful Army, the Count *Sereni* being under all theſe Diſcourage-

ments,

1690. April. ments, was forced to raise his Siege and be gone.

General *Veterani* in the mean time whilst things were thus acting at *Canisia*, being much streightned for want of Provisions, ordered the Garrisons of *Lescowitz* and *Pyroth*, to make Incursions into the *Turkish* Territories, which they performed so effectually, that they returned back with more than 1000 Head of Cattle; the which being divided amongst the Regiments, such as were fit for the Slaughter were killed, and the rest employed for drawing the Waggons laden with Ammunition and Provisions.

Incursions made into several places.

On the other side the *Turks* surprized a Village near *Belgrade*, which they Plundered and Burnt, killing, or carrying away Captives all the Inhabitants of the Place.

Some Skirmishes.

But the Garrison of *Pyroth* being much animated with their late Success, made another Incursion, as far as within three Leagues of *Philippopolis*, burning the Villages, and killing the *Turks* which they met in their way; but at length being pursued by 1000 *Turks*, they drew themselves up into good order, and posting themselves advantageously on the rising of a Hill, they engaged the Enemy for two Hours space; during which time, 30 *Turks* were killed, and many wounded, and 28 Prisoners taken, with which and some Hundreds of Cattle, they returned safe to *Pyroth*. In like manner 100 *Germans* and some *Hussars* belonging to the Garrison of *Zolnock*, encountred a Party of 160 *Turks*, and Male-contents, which belonged to *Giula*, and having engaged them, they killed 20 of them, took 60 Prisoners, of which 16 were of the Male-contents, the remainder throwing themselves into the River, were for the most part drowned.

The Turks worsted.

During this Season of the Year, before the Grass was sufficiently grown, no other Actions passed, but only by Parties sent abroad to surprize Cattle, and burn Villages. Amongst the rest, a Party of *Rascians* having roved over the Country of *Schnepoli*, returned back to *Nissa* with a Booty of several Hundred Head of Cattle, and some Yoaks of Oxen, taken near to *Sophia*; the which Successes still attending the Imperial Arms, the Country People on all sides offered to embrace the Imperial Party, and implore their Protection so soon as the *Christian* Army should take the Field.

On the other side *Mahomet Bagavitz* Pasha, who had some time quietly Quartered at *Poza*, (having left 1500 Men for Garrison in that Place) he marched out with a Party of about 4000 Men, towards the Pass of *Bosnia*, but having in his March received Intelligence, That Captain *Antonio* attended him in the way, and was ready to receive him, returned and marched towards *Bagnia*, from whence also by reason of the great Snows, he was forced to retreat back to *Poza*, without any Action. 1690. April.

Little more was acted now, as we have said but by Parties, of which *Kathang* Pasha commanding one, he made an Incursion therewith into the Neighbourhood of *Pyroth*, where he took several straggling *Hussars*. Another Party of *Hungarians* to the Number of about 20, commanded by that Valiant *Hungarian* Captain, called *Baudi*, which had made a bold Incursion, and roved about 14 Days beyond *Sophia*, near to *Philippopolis*, were at length attacked by a strong Body of *Turks*, with which having fought for a considerable time, were at last overpowered, and all of them cut off, (two only excepted) who made their Escape to *Nissa*.

On the other side a Party from *Belgrade* surprized a Body of *Turks*, the most of which they killed, or took Prisoners. Likewise a Party of *Rascians* made an Excursion as far as *Bagnia* in *Bosnia*, where they killed 20 *Turks*, and took 12 Prisoners, with 400 Head of Cattle: Besides which, those who guarded the Blockade of *Great Waradine*, beat a Party of the Enemy, brought home 11 Heads, and eight Prisoners. Another Party of 500 *Hussars*, and 40 *German* Dragoons, made a Sally out of *Sclavonia* under the Command of Lieutenant *Boniau*, and passed the *Save*; and having in their way an Information that the *Turkish* Garrison belonging to the strong Fortress of *Teockzach* was sallied abroad, having only left eight Men, and 15 Women therein; they attacked and entered the Fort early in the Morning, with the loss of six of their Men killed, and eight wounded; of the *Turks*, four of the eight, with the Women, saved themselves in a Tower, from whence the Women threw Fire, and Stones, and hot scalding Water, but at length were forced to surrender, and leave the Place to the mercy of the Enemy, in which they found a good Booty of *Turkish* Horses, and other rich Goods, and therewith repassed the *Save*, having left four Troops of *Heydukes* for defence of the Place.

Several small Parties engage.

The Season of the Year being now far advanced towards the Summer, and things preparing for greater Action; the *German* Officers were very intent, and studious in what manner to conserve *Nissa*; for which they had great reason to be apprehensive, for that according to the Reports of all those who lately came from *Adrianople*, and of such Deserters who came out from the *Turkish* Quarters; the *Turks* were become much more numerous than the last Year, and were marching on purpose to make *Nissa* the first Atchievement and Design of

May. *Nissa provided.*

1690. May. their Conqueſt. But what could be done for Conſervation of that Place, was not omitted; all the Old Works were repaired, and ſeveral New ones compleated; and the River *Morava* being with much Expence and Labour made Navigable, great Quantities of Proviſions, and Materials neceſſary for War were brought down by that Water to *Niſſa*, ſo that nothing was wanting for Conſervation of the Place, unleſs a greater Garriſon within, and a more numerous Army without.

About this time a ſmall ſort of Venomous Flies ſwarmed about *Niſſa*, which killed many Horſes, Cattle, Camels, and Mules. I remember in a Journey I once made through thoſe Countries in the Month of *May*, that we were much infeſted with this ſort of Animals, which was the ſmalleſt Fly that ever I did ſee, covered with a thin Fluff, or Down; the which would not touch the Fleſh of a Man, but Horſes, Camels, Mules, *&c.* were killed by them. Whereſoever they fixed on the Sides of a Horſe, or any other Part, they would draw a Bliſter as big as an Egg; and entering into the Noſtrils, immediately poiſoned the Brain, which cauſed a ſudden Death to the Beaſt; but hereof I have diſcourſed more at large in a former Hiſtory, to which I refer the Reader. *Small poyſonous Flies*

Tho' the great Armies were not as yet in the Field, yet Parties were roving in all Parts and Places, the Weather becoming moderate according to the Seaſon, and the Graſs grown; the *Turks* encamped near *Gradiſca*, where they ſtaid a while in expectation of ſome Troops to joyn with them, and therewith to paſs the *Save* into *Sclavonia*, with no other Deſign than to ruine and ſpoil the Country; but Baron *Koniſeck* having Advice thereof, marched from *Brod*, with all the *Huſſars*, and *Heydukes* which were Quartered in the adjacent Villages unto a Place where the River is fordable, and therefore the moſt likely place where they might deſign to paſs; by which not only the Paſſage of the *Turks* was obſtructed, but News coming to them that the *Croats* were fallen into their Country on the other ſide, they quitted their firſt Deſign, and marched to oppoſe the *Croats*, who were too quick for them, having taken great Booty, and committed a vaſt Spoil before the *Turks* could come in to the Succour of their Country.

About the ſame time one *Herlniovich*, a *Dalmatian* Captain, marched ſix Days Journey beyond *Niſſa* into the Enemies Country, which he Surprized and Plundered, and returned back with the Heads of ſeveral *Turks*, and ſome Priſoners. The ſame Captain ſoon afterwards having recruited himſelf with ſome more Troops, fell upon *Berkowitz*, in which was a Garriſon of about 127 *Turks*, provided with all things neceſſary for defence of the Place, being fortified on a very advantageous Situation, but coming upon them by Surprize, the Place was taken, and all the Men put to the Sword, except ſome few, who made their Eſcape; the Booty was conſiderable, beſides 90 *Turkiſh* Women, four Standards, and two pair of Kettle-Drums. 1690. May. *Berkowitz taken by a Captain of Dalmatia.*

In like manner a Captain of the Garriſon of *Pyroth* roving abroad, and ſeeking his Fortune, met near to *Sophia* with 20 Horſes laden with Nails, Iron, and ſeveral Warlike Inſtruments, he ſeized them all, and killed 19 *Turks*, and took one Priſoner alive, who in the Night making his Eſcape, gave Intelligence thereof to *Sophia*, from whence a Party being commanded out, they overtook the *Germans*, and fought with them, but the *Germans* behaved themſelves ſo well, that they forced the *Turks* to leave them, and ſuffer them to eſcape with the Booty they had gained.

At this time alſo ſome Sea Robbers landed in the Bay of *Vola*, and made an Incurſion into the Territories of *Macedonia* near *Monaſtir*, burning and ſpoiling all the Country; whilſt another Party of them, to the number of about 600 Men, made a Sally towards *Stippo*, where they ſurprized 500 *Turks*, and put them all to the Sword, without Quarter given to any one; but the Inhabitants they carried away Priſoners, and made uſe of them for Slaves in the Hills and Mountains. *Sea Robbers Land.*

Nor were things more quiet in *Hungary*, where ſeveral Skirmiſhes happened to the Loſs and Damage of the *Turks*; and particularly the Soldiers of the Garriſon, and thoſe of the Blockade had an Encounter, and the latter returned Victorious, with 16 Priſoners, 22 Heads, 49 Horſes, and ſome Cattle.

Moreover Count *Corbelli* ſent out a Party of 500 Horſe, which met, and ſurrounded a Party of *Turks*, of which they killed three or four of the Chief Commanders, with 70 private Soldiers, took 10 Priſoners, and many Horſes; in which Action 12 Men were ſlain and wounded, and 22 Horſes killed.

Moreover 3000 *Raſcians* under the Command of Captain *Antonio*, and 200 *Germans* under *Rusbach*, a Captain of *Hanover*, arrived one Morning about Break of Day near *Bernia*; from which a Detachment being made of five Troops of *Raſcians*, with ſome *German* Muſqueteers; having their Van-Guard led by *Artuſſer* Adjutant-General of *Piccolomini*, and three Lieutenants, puſhed forward into the City without any Halt or Heſitation, or regard to the Troops which followed, with ſuch *Bernia ſurpriz'd by the Chriſtians.*

Cou-

1690. May. Courage and Valour, that the *Turks* being ſurprized, not having time to gather themſelves into an Orderly Body in the open Market-place; and ſeeing the Enemy already in the City, and more Troops following them, the Paſha, with about 200 of his beſt Horſe, fled out of the oppoſite Gate, leaving the remainder of the Garriſon with the Inhabitants, which conſiſted of about 3000 Men to their own Fate, which ended with the Death of about 1700 of them, moſt whereof were killed Sleeping on their Beds; the Booty taken, was very conſiderable, beſides much Cattle, and 500 good Horſes, with the loſs only on the *Chriſtian* ſide of ſeven *Germans*, and 17 *Raſcians*, who were killed.

It being now towards the end of *May*, which is the uſual Seaſon for Armies to take the Field, News was brought to *Niſſa*, that *Kuperlee* the Grand Vizier, was decamped from before *Adrianople* with 20000 Men, and on his March to joyn with 40000 more, which were Encamped at *Nicopolis* with intention to attack at one and the ſame time both *Niſſa* and *Widin*; and whereas the *Turkiſh* Army was in great want of Artillery, by reaſon of the many Cannon which they had loſt during this War, the *French* furniſhed them with 100 Pieces, which were brought from *France*, and Landed at *Galata*, and thence conducted on Carriages to the Army.

The Grand Vizier marches to the Camp at Nicopolis.

But the Seaſon not being as yet come for pitched Battles, or Siege of Towns, the Armies not being gathered into a Body, General *Corbelli*, who Commanded the Blockade near *Great Waradine*, detached 220 *Germans* and *Hungarians*, with deſign to attack the Palanca of *Bellanaſch*, where coming to it before Break of Day, and finding no Centinels to obſerve their Appearance, all the People being aſleep with the greateſt Security imaginable, the Soldiers climbed the Walls, and unperceived entered the Place without any oppoſition whatſoever, killing Men, Women and Children, without any diſtinction; ſome *Turks* howſoever eſcaped, and ſaved themſelves in the Caſtle; which General *Corbelli* being deſirous to take, by reaſon that the People of *Great Waradine* had been frequently relieved from thence, he ſent for 500 Men more to reinforce his Troops; but before theſe could come up to joyn, the others laden with Booty and Spoil, were departed, and gone to ſecure what they had gained.

June.

The Palanca of Bellanaſch ſurprized and taken.

Theſe two late Succeſſes by Surprize, animated the Governour of *Leſcowitza*, and Count *Montecelli* Captain of Horſe in the Regiment of General *Hoffkirchen*, to attempt a third, and joyning with them a Party of *Germans* and *Raſcians*, they marched to *Noviporto*, with intention to ſurprize it, in the ſame manner as the others had been; but ſome of the *Raſcians* having Friends and Relations in the Place, gave information to thoſe within; upon which they all retired into the Caſtle, which was well defended with a ſtrong Tower, and a good Wall, and with Proviſion ſufficient for ſome Weeks, and ſtood upon their Guard; ſo that the Party finding their Deſign defeated, fell upon the Cattle which were feeding near the Place, and carried away ſome of them, to the Number of 6000 Sheep, and 2000 other Cattle; but the *Turks* of the Country gathering themſelves into a Body, purſued after them in ſuch Numbers, that attacking the *Raſcians* in the Rear, they recovered moſt of their Cattle, and took ſome of their Horſes; howſoever the *Raſcians* carried off about 1000 Head of Cattle, and ſome Priſoners, with the Heads of 15 *Turks*, which they had killed.

1690. June. *A Deſign on Noviporto diſcovered.*

The *Germans* ſtill continued to rove about the Country with Parties, returning moſt commonly with Succeſs; one of them ſurprized and took *Uhicza* and *Dobran*, two ſmall Palanca's, killing all that they found alive therein.

Likewiſe Captain *Schenchendorff* with 800 *Germans*, and ſome *Hungarians*, paſſing near *Radimir*, a *Turkiſh* Garriſon, in hopes to ſurprize it, found the *Turks* vigilant and ready to receive him; upon which being forced to make a Retreat, the *Turks* ſallied out upon them, but were repulſed with the loſs of 50 of their Men killed, and three taken Priſoners, upon which the *Turks* being put to flight, the *Germans* purſued them ſo cloſe, that they entered with them into the Suburbs, which conſiſting of about 400 Houſes, they burnt all to the Ground, and then retired towards *Pyreth*; but in their way meeting with 400 freſh *Hungarian* Horſe, they joyned with them, and returned again towards *Radimir*; but in their March having received Advice, That the *Turks* had abandoned the Town, and laden their Wives, Children, and Goods, on 130 Waggons, and ſent them farther into the Country, a Party of *Huſſars* was commanded to purſue them; which they did, and ſoon came up with them, and took all the Waggons, People, and Goods that were in them; but they were not ſo eaſily carried off, as they were taken; for a Body of about 1200 *Turks* from the Frontiers, coming in to their Aſſiſtance, they not only retook all the Booty from the *Huſſars*, (the Captain *Schenchendorff* being at too far a diſtance to relieve them) but alſo forced them to fly, leaving ſome of their Companions, who were the worſt mounted, unto the

Radimir abandoned by the Turks.

A Booty taken from the Huſſars.

1690. June. the Mercy of the Enemy; after which, the *Turks* purſuing farther, fell in with *Schenchendorff*, who finding himſelf over-matched, made a handſome Retreat to a convenient place, where taking his Advantage, made Head againſt the *Turks*, and killed above 100 of them, took ſeveral of their Horſes, and much Cattle, which they carried off with them.

They Rally and Kill ſome Turks.

General *Corbelli* who commanded the Blockade before *Great Waradin*, made an Incurſion with 2000 Men, and ruined all the Corn and Fruit of the Field, ſo near the City, as was within reach of their Guns: Upon which Approach the Garriſon ſallied out, but were repulſed with great loſs, and amongſt the reſt the Chiaus-Baſhee was killed: The Defendants terrified herewith, above 40 Families eſcaped out, and at their Requeſt were Baptized.

A Sally made out of Great Waradin.

In the mean time a ſtricter Watch than ever was kept in the Blockade about the Caſtle of *Bellanaſch*; and the Stream of Water which ran at the Foot of the Palanca, and Caſtle, by which both were ſupplied, being cut off by the *Chriſtians*, and the Currant turned another way, the Defendants were reduced to great Extremities, and more eſpecially they began to be affrighted, when they ſaw a freſh ſupply of Horſe, Dragoons, and *Huſſars*, ready to attack the Place, and that two Batteries were already raiſed, which continued firing for two Days without intermiſſion, they at length inclined to a Surrender, and in order thereunto ſent out two Aga's to make their Capitulations, which were ſoon concluded, and agreed, That the Garriſon conſiſting of 150 Men, beſides their Wives and Children, and other Inhabitants, ſhould the next Day be conveyed to *Giula*, which was accordingly performed on the 4th of *July*.

The Caſtle of Bellanaſch ſurrendred.

July.

Whilſt theſe Matters went on, the Parties from *Niſſa*, were always Plundering and ſpoiling the Countries, and Captain *Strahina*, the famous Partiſan, who was continually on Parties, made his Inroads near to *Philippopolis*, and ſurprized the *Turks* in ſeveral Places of that Neighbourhood, with much Spoil and Damage: The *Turks* alarm'd hereat, got into a Body, and purſued after *Strahina*, and having overtaken him, attacked him with great Fury and Bravery; but were as reſolutely repulſed, and their Teftiſh Paſha killed in the Action; 200 of their Horſe taken, and much Booty, with the loſs only of five *Raſcians*: The like Succeſs *Strahina* had againſt *Kathana* Paſha, who meeting on the Road, whilſt one Party was returning to *Sophia*, as the other was to *Niſſa*; the *Turks* were beaten, and put to Flight, and the Paſha, with his Men that eſcaped, were forced to take Refuge in the Mountains, ſcattered and diſperſed, whilſt *Strahina*, and his Men, with their Booty, returned ſafe to *Niſſa*.

The Turks Attack Strahina.

1690. July.

And now to conclude the Succeſſes of the many Parties which roved abroad in divers Places, the Captains *Schenchendorff*, *Strahina*, and *Wildenham*, with one Lieutenant *Funck*, ſallied abroad with 100 *Germans*, and 1500 *Raſcians*, with which having ſtormed *Pernich* in three ſeveral Places at the ſame time, they entered the Fortreſs, and cut down all the *Turks* in the way, only 50 of them got into a Tower, and refuſing to take Quarter, Fire was put to the ſame, and then the People too late cryed out for Mercy; after which the Town was Plundered, and the beſt of the Goods, with 3000 Head of Cattle, were carried off ſafe to *Pyroth*.

Pernich ſtormed & taken.

But to make way to greater Actions, the *French* Ambaſſador at the *Ottoman* Court, after a long Sollicitation, had procured for *Tekeli* a Baratz, or Commiſſion, whereby he was declared Prince of *Tranſilvania*, and to publiſh the ſame, he diſpatched his Circular Letters to all the Cities and Provinces, written in the *Latin* Tongue: The Contents whereof were as followeth.

Tekeli declared Prince of Tranſilvania.

'THAT whereas God Almighty, and the High and Mighty and always Flouriſhing *Ottoman* Empire, had created, and ordained him Prince of the Hereditary Countries of *Tranſilvania*, belonging to the *Ottoman* Empire, with an expreſs Clauſe, That he ſhould enjoy the ſame, with ſuch Power, and in the ſame manner, and with as high and ample Privileges as had been given to *Bethlem Gabor*; for which Cauſe and Reaſon, having ſent Greeting to all the People and Subjects of that Country, he did ſtrictly forbid, and inhibit all Perſons to give any Succour or Aſſiſtance whatſoever unto the *Germans*, but on the contrary, to put themſelves into a readineſs to give Aſſiſtance unto him the ſaid *Tekeli*, as alſo the Grand Vizier, and the *Tartars*, who were now coming in great Numbers very ſpeedily into the Field, to deliver their Country of *Tranſilvania* from the Terrible, and Unjuſt Oppreſſion of the *Germans*.

Now follows *Tekeli's* Declaration in *Latin* joyned hereunto.

Emericus

1690. July. Emericus Tókólius *Dei Gratiâ, à Fulgidâ Portâ Ottomanicâ declaratus Princeps* Tranſylvaniæ, *Partium Regni* Hungariæ *Dominus, & Siculorum Comes.*

'QUAM precioſa & inæſtimabilis res ſit, animæ corporiſque libertas, ſi cæterorum Orbis Chriſtiani Regnorum ac Nationum exempla prætereamus, pro ſufficienti tamen exemplo eſſe poterit Nationi Hungaricæ olim tanto ſanguine acquiſita libertas; quantam enim Hungari inquietudinem, arma effuſionemque ſanguinis impenderint in defenſione libertatum ſuarum, apud homines prudentiâ & experientiâ rerum exornatos, manifeſtum eſt; hoc etiam ignotum eſſe nequit, quod à quo Hungariæ Corona & Gubernium in Poteſtatem Nationis Germanicæ devenit, omnia conſilia, labores omnes, in eo vertebantur, quâ ratione Nationem Hungaricam debilitare, bonis omnibus privare, tandem Regnum Hungariæ hæreditarium conſtituendo ad Servitutem ignominioſam, & intoleranda tributa præciptari poſſit. Quod ipſum cum ante plurimos annos prudentiores, & in ſummâ dignitate conſtituti Proceres vidiſſent, neque per innumeras inſtantias, ſupplicationeſque ſatisfactionem diplomatis à Domo Auſtriacâ obtinuiſſent, è contrario indies læſio libertatum, & intolerabilium contributionum onus incrementa ſumpſiſſet, neſcientes aliud quid facerent, coacti fuerunt, penes leges Patriæ, etiam cum inculpatâ tutelâ, ad vindicandas libertates, arma capere, omnibuſque conſtat, à quot annis bellum continuebatur; quinimo ſi ad hanc calamitatem præcipitata Natio Hungarica Prædeceſſorum ſuorum veſtigiis inſiſtens arma non depoſuiſſet, cervices contumelioſo ſervitutis Jugo ex voluntate Spontaneâ non ſubmiſiſſet, ſperare poterat ex divinâ benignitate poſt multas etiam calamitates antiquæ libertatis reſtitutionem.

'Tranſylvania quoque, licet tantopere ſicut vicina Hungariæ non fuerit coacta Nationi Germanicæ ſeſe ſubmittere, neque enim in tantis extremitatibus fuerat, ut ad meliora tempora ſe conſervare non potuiſſet, multis fortalitiis, quæ in ſua poteſtate habebat firmata, nihilo tamen minus nonnullis libertatis Patriæ contemptoribus & privato commodo obnoxiis, quomodo tradita ſit, cum omnibus fortalitiis in extraneorum poteſtatem, & in quas oppreſſiones præcipitaverit Dominationes Veſtras, ejuſdem fructus acerbitas adhuc in ore omnium eſt.

'Ut autem ad ſcopum noſtrum propius accedamus, etiamſi omnipotentiſſimus Deus nos quoque ad miſerias acerbas redegerit, & per multas mutationes viciſſitudineſque tranſire debuerimus propter quas multi ex præcipuis præpotentis hujus Nationis malefactorum ſuorum premium acceperunt, Deus tamen qui nunquam permittit juſtam cauſam finaliter opprimi, nos ex iis omnibus eliberavit, perſonam cauſamque noſtram, apud præpotentem Nationem, tam gratam honorificamque fecit, ut cauſam tam dedecoroſe ſuppreſſæ Nationis noſtræ non minus in Fulgidâ Portâ, quam apud alios Chriſtianos Monarchas utiliter promovere valeamus.

'Quorum intuitu, licet in eo nunquam laboraverimus, Fulgida Porta tanquam Tranſylvaniæ Domina Hæreditaria fidelia ſervitia noſtra, & in fidelitate conſtantem perſeverantiam, quoque ponderando Principatus Tranſylvanici Dignitatem cum omnibus requiſitis & immunitatibus nobis contulit, ſuper indéque diploma & *Achname* ſuum, quod antiqui principes multis expenſis obtinere non potuerunt: Iiſdem conditionibus, qualibus beatæ quondam recordationis ſereniſſimo Principi Gabrieli Bethlem contulerat, nobis quoque dedit ſine injuria Regni, ejuſdemque territoriorum imminutione, una cum ſtatis *réſi*, Reſidentem inſuper, ſive Kapithaiam Tranſylvaniæ, qui hactenus in Porta fuit, ad nos dimiſit: Præterea *Achname* Hani Tartarorum noſtris etiam in manibus eſt.

'Jam in nomine Dei cum militiâ præpotentis Turcarum Imperatoris pariter & Hani Tartarorum movimus indieſque iter noſtrum continuamus, Dominationes veſtras communiter ex omnibus ſtatibus conſtitutas ſupremi, medii, infimique gradus, ordinis per præſentes informare, requirere & admonere cupientes, non dubitamus, quin Univerſis Patriæ libertas ejuſdemque vindicta in cordibus ſit, ideoque ſinguli ex Dominationibus veſtris, obligationis ſuæ erga deum & patriam memores cogitent de rebus, recta conſcientia inſurgant, & antequam confinia regni ingrediamur monſtrent Realia Documenta obedientiæ expedientes nobis obviam ex omnibus Nationibus ablegatos. primariæ conditionis, interim viritim arma ſumentes, difficultates in paſſibus ſemoveant, nemo ſeipſum vel arma ſua Germanis jungat, vel hoſtiliter ſe nobis opponat, ad deſolationem Patriæque ruinam, & multarum millium animarum deprædationem cauſam ſubminiſtret; Literas has patentes nemo ſupprimat, quin potius publicet, quia talium animæ coram judicio Dei rationem reddent, noſtram quoque graviſſimam indignationem cum poſteris ſuis

non

1690. July. ‘ non effugient, de his omnibus coram Deo & Mundo proteſtamur, quod nullius ruinæ interituſque cauſa nos erimus.

Datum ex Caſtris ad Kula poſitis die 26 Junij, 1690.

Emericus Tókóly.

‘MI Domine Judex, vel quicunque has literas ad manus ſuas accepe-rit, Deus magnus miſericordiæ, afflictionum gentis ſuæ miſertus, ecce perditum miſerum Emericum Tókóly tanquam aliquem Gideonem ex horreo ad promovendam ſuam gloriam aſſumens id in nomine Domini ad vindicandas oppreſſiones Dominationum veſtrarum, prout ex ejuſdem manifeſto præſentibus incluſo apparet, proinde Dominatio veſtra cum fidis ſuis amicis communicet, promulget, ne opprimatur, quia Dominatio veſtra dabit rationem de illo. *Bukureſs* 28 *Junii*, 1690.

Valentinus Nemeſſay.

‘Annexa patente, Mittant Dominationes veſtræ Amicis ſuis unas in Siculiam, alteras in terram Parzenſem & diſtrictum Fogaraſinienſem.

Inſcriptio Literarum.

Nobili Domino Judici Coronenſi, Notario, vel cuicunque ex Magiſtratu Dominis amicis meis trandantur.

By the many Troops of *Tartars* which were already entred into *Valachia*, and by the Increaſe of *Tekeli*'s Forces, which were become much more numerous and formidable, by the Sums of Money which he had received from *France*, the Imperial Generals were greatly alarm'd, and fearing leaſt they ſhould Invade that Country, all the Forces in and about *Tranſylvania*, were ordered to march under the Command of General *Heuſler* towards the Paſſes which lead to *Walachia*; and as they marched, to ſpoil the Ways, and render them as impracticable, and difficult as was poſſible.

By this time News was come to *Niſſa*, that a great Body of *Turks* was aſſembled near *Nicopolis*, and that the Grand Vizier was actually on his March to joyn with them; whereupon General *Veterani*, having provided the Garriſons with neceſſary Proviſions and Ammunition drew all the Troops he was able unto *Niſſa*, where he remained at a Gaze to obſerve the Motions of the *Turks*, and to afford his Aſſiſtance unto any Place which ſhould be diſtreſſed, or in danger.

The Seaſon of the Year was now advanced to the middle of *July*, when Advies came by way of *Walachia*, that Sultan *Galga* was marching with ſome Thouſands of *Tartars* towards *Bulgaria*; and that *Budack* Commander of the *Tartarian* Fleet was with four Gallies, and many Frigats, armed with ſome Guns, and laden with Ammunition and Proviſions, coming up the *Danube*: And moreover that the Grand Vizier was with a very ſtrong Army come as far as *Sophia*, and pitched in thoſe Plains, and cauſed vaſt Stores of Corn, and all other Proviſions, to be laid up in the Magazines of that City. 1690. July.

Some few Days after which the *Tartars* appeared before *Widin* with their four Gallies, and about 60 Veſſels, on which 5000 Men were Embarked, and immediately began to fire on the Town; the which News being brought to General *Trautmanſdorf*, he marched immediately with the Troops under his Command, to the Relief of the Place, and was followed by ſeveral Veſſels laden with Proviſions, Convoyed by Boats armed with Muſqueteers; which coming in ſight of the *Turks*, they fired inceſſantly upon them, until ſuch time as the Cannon planted by *Trautmanſdorf*, on the ſide of the *Danube*, forced them to quit their Station, and retire farther down the Stream, to the other ſide of the River; after which, the General having provided the Town with a ſufficient Garriſon, and all ſorts of Proviſions neceſſary, conducted the Veſſels ſafely back, and marched farther towards the general Rendezvous at *Jagodina*. *The* Tartars *retire from* Widin.

And becauſe the whole force of the *Ottoman* Empire under the Command of the Grand Vizier, was marching from *Sophia* againſt the *Germans*, who were very weak in *Servia*, and not able to keep the Field againſt the *Turks* in thoſe Parts; Count *Corbelli* who Commanded the Blockade before *Great Waradin*, received Orders to march with ſuch Troops as could be ſpared from the Blockade, to reinforce the Army in *Servia*, the which was performed accordingly, leaving the Care and Charge of the Blockade to Count *Schlick*. Corbelli *reinforces the Troops in* Servia.

The *Arnouts*, who had before taken part with the *Germans*, obſerving the Weakneſs of the *Chriſtian* Troops and the Strength of the *Turks*, joyned againſt their Inclinations to ſave themſelves with the latter; with which the Grand Vizier being reinforced, a Detachment was made under Command of the Seraskier, to joyn with *Tekeli* in *Walachia*, whilſt another Paſha was employed to Beſiege *Widin* both by Land and Water; and the Vizier marched in Perſon with the groſs of his Army towards *Niſſa*, with 100 Pieces of Cannon, and 12 Mortars. Auguſt.

Upon this News General *Veterani* ordered all the Commanders of the ſeveral Poſts and Paſſages leading towards *Niſſa*, to leave their Guards, and retire with their Men, Ammunition, Proviſion, and Cannon to the City; which having furniſhed with a ſufficient

1690. August. The Christian Camp at Alexin.

cient Garrison of 3000 Foot, and 500 Horse, he marched back with the remainder of the Army towards *Alexin*, and there formed his Camp.

In the mean time the Grand Vizier on his March to *Nissa*, at which he aimed, took *Pyroth* in the space of three or four Days, upon Capitulation with the Garrison, which consisted of no more than 150 Men, to be conducted safely to *Nissa*, but the Vizier pursued them so close at the Heels, that on the 14th of *August* he Invested the City with his whole Army, and on the 17th began an Attack at *Bergele*, compassing one half of the City, on that side; and on the same Day he sent a Chiaus with Letters to summon the Place, the which Colonel *Jorger* returned back again unopened, with this Answer, *That there was none there who could read* Turkish.

Pyroth taken.

Nissa invested.

Upon return of this Answer, the Grand Vizier caused some Cannon to be shot into the City; and on the next Day the Trenches to be opened, after which the *Turks* fired without ceasing, both with their Cannon and Mortars; and because it was believed, that the Town would not hold out for any long time, the *Turks* plied their Business very close, and made their Attacks with wonderful Courage and Bravery.

A Sally made from the Town.

On the 19th General *Staremberg*, who now Commanded in *Nissa*, in the Place of Colonel *Jorger*, who was fallen sick, ordered a Sally to be made by 100 Granadiers, and 200 Fuzeleers, sustained by a Battalion of *German* Foot, and at the same time all the Horse of the Garrison made a Sally on the other side of the Town, which succeeded so well, that above 1000 *Turks* were killed on the Place, most of which were slain in their Trenches; besides those, who upon the Retreat of the *Christians*, pursuing them to the Palisadoes of the Town, were killed by the Cannon, and Musquets from the Redoubts, and Outworks. In this Sally the Besieged had 20 Men killed, and 60 wounded.

Whilst the Siege of *Nissa* proceeded in this manner, the Seraskier having joyned his Troops with those of the *Tartars*, of the Prince of *Walachia*, and the Forces also of *Tekeli*, (under whom were nine Pasha's) their whole Army consisted of 16000 Horse, 2000 Janisaries, and 500 Talpats, with which *Tekeli* marched towards a certain Pass called *Terezwar*, being distant about three Leagues from *Cronstadt*, where General *Heusler* lay encamped with four Regiments of Horse, consisting in all of about 1700 Men, together with 5000 *Transylvanians*, called *Zecklers* from the Province so named, under the Command of General *Tolecki*. *Tekeli* not knowing well how he might with Advantage attack *Heusler*, passed his Forces over Mountains, and untrodden Ways, being conducted by the People of the Country, until they came within sight of the *Germans*; who nothing dismayed at the appearance of so formidable and unequal a force, marched with the right Wing directly against that of the Enemies left, and charged them so furiously that they put them to a shameful Flight, and had that Day gained a most entire Victory; had the *Zecklers* seconded this good beginning; but instead thereof, they most basely fled without firing one Musquet; so that then the whole force of the Enemy falling upon General *Heusler*, and his Men, having quitted their former advantageous Post, they were so over-powered by them, that after a long and bloody Fight, they were put to the Rout: In this Action General *Nordquermes*, *Tolecki*, *Von Wald*, *Springfelt* and *Winckler*, with some Captains, and 500 common Horsemen were killed: General *Magni* escaped, and saved himself in the Church of a Village called *Hansberg*, where a Peasant killed him with a Pitchfork, and buried him under a Dunghill: General *Heusler* having his Horse killed under him, was taken Prisoner by *Tekeli's* Men, and Marquis *Doria*, and Major *Fisker* by the *Tartars*: Lieut. Col. *Rainin*, with several Captains, Lieutenants, and Ensigns, and 32 common Soldiers were made Prisoners by the *Turks*. The Enemies also gained four Pieces of Cannon, 29 Standards, and three Waggons with Ammunition, but lost 3000 of their Men in this Action; the remainder of the *German* Horse being about 1200 Men, with 13 Standards, retreated under *Hermanstadt*. After the Fight was ended, Count *Tekeli* being desirous to rescue as many Prisoners as he could out of the Hands of the *Tartars*, he bought Marquis *Doria* for 60 Rix-dollars, and many other Officers for a small Matter, and afterwards sent away the Marquis *Doria* with the following Letter to his Lady at *Vienna*, written in *Latin*.

1690. August.

General Heusler defeated.

Marquis Doria sold for 60 Rix Dollars.

GOD Almighty comfort thee, and also me with a more happy time. After many Misfortunes, I have been comforted with a Victory over my Enemies; having had the good Fortune to make General Heusler *my Prisoner, and Marquis* Doria, *which with several other* German *Officers, have hunted after my Life. This Accident may give an occasion for thy Releasement; to which end I have sent the said Marquis unto thee (for whom General* Heusler *remains Security) and with him I have sent my Servant* Michael *for a Companion; to the end that he being an Eye-witness of my State and Condition, may render thee a true Account and Information thereof. God grant that he may bring me good News from thee. Live well.*

Tekeli's Letter to his Princess.

Yours Emericus Tekeli.

1690. Auguſt. This Letter being delivered to the Princeſs by the Hand of Marquis *Doria*, an Anſwer was returned in *Latine*, as followeth.

The Princeſs's Anſwer.

I Wiſh thee Health, and all Bleſſings from God, (whoſe Name be praiſed) for giving me the happineſs to ſee the proper Hand-writing of my beloved Husband, and therewith his remembrance of me. Marquis Doria *hath acquainted me with the Love which thou profeſſeſt towards me. I doubt not but Marquis* Doria *will inform His Imperial Majeſty with the Anſwer I have returned to thy Letter,* viz. *That I depend on Almighty God's Providence, and the Emperor's Clemency, and as to other Matters, I am ready to give ſufficient Security, that if leave ſhould be permitted me to go and meet my* Emericus Tekeli, *according to my Nuptial Duty, that I will return again at the time appointed; as to what the Imperial Court will do about the Priſoners, the Marquis will acquaint you; to accept or reject the Conditions, will depend much on your Affections towards me. The Marquis having earneſtly ſollicited his Buſineſs, hath gotten an early Diſpatch; he ſays as much in ſhort as is enough, and you may believe him. I have ſpoken with your Servant, who hath been ſick, but now is better. Perhaps my* Emericus *thought me to be ſome Lady in a Nunnery, becauſe he gives me not the Name of his Wife, perhaps it might be to try me, whether I deſire to be ſo called. Gold is tryed in the Fire, which Tryal I willingly ſuffer from my Beloved, expecting impatiently another Letter. God deliver the Priſoners, and comfort all afflicted Minds, which I heartily wiſh,* Amen.

Your Dutiful Wife,
Helena Zrinin.

From Vienna, Septemb. 24.

But let us here leave Marquis *Doria* returning with his Anſwers to *Tekeli*, whilſt we diſcourſe a while concerning what the *Turks* are farther acting before *Niſſa* in *Servia*, now ſtraitly beſieged by the Grand Vizier himſelf. An Attempt was made at the ſame time on *Widin*, by the *Turkiſh* Fleet, which they expected ſhould take the Place without any Land Forces; but they being beaten off, and four of their Ships ſunk, the Vizier commanded that the Place ſhould be Beſieged both by Land and Water; accordingly the Lines were finiſhed, and the Batteries raiſed by the 24th of *Auguſt*. In like manner the *Germans* had perfected a Fort which they had raiſed on an Iſland near *Orſoa*, called *Carolina*, after the Name of the Emperor's ſecond Son; and therein a Garriſon was put of 400 *Germans*, and 1000 *Raſcians*, with 24 Pieces of Cannon, and all other Neceſſaries required for maintenance of the Place.

Widin inveſted.

Whilſt things were in this doubtful Condition, and the *Chriſtian* Army commanded by General *Veterani*, lying at *Jagodina*, under ſome Diſcouragement by reaſon of the near approach of the Grand Vizier, Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* arrived to the great Joy of the Camp, bringing with him a Regiment of *Huſſars*. The Prince had taken a view of the Camp, and entered into a Council of War, touching what was to be done, when the unhappy News arrived of the total Defeat of General *Heuſler* in *Tranſylvania*, which altered all the Meaſures before agreed; and new Reſolutions were taken to march thither with the greateſt force of the Army, of which General *Aſpremont* was to lead the Van by way of *Semendria*, where care had been taken to erect a Bridge for Paſſage of the Troops; and for the better ſecurity of the Ships laden with Proviſions, and with Sick and Wounded People. The Horſe remained on an Eminence, until all were Embarked; and Orders were ſent to the Governor of *Craſſowitz* to demoliſh that Fort, and with the *Germans* National Troops, and the Country People who were with him, to march towards *Belgrade*.

1690. Auguſt. *pr.* Lewis *at* Jagodina

By this time all Intercourſe with *Niſſa* was cut off, the Vizier having encompaſſed the City on all ſides with an Army, as was reported of 30000 Foot, and 50000 Horſe, beſides 15000 *Tartars* daily expected; the appearance of which, was enough to have affrighted the Place to an immediate Surrender, as was expected by the Grand Vizier; but contrary thereunto he met with a moſt vigorous Reſiſtance, to the great loſs of his Men; and a ſecond time, which was the laſt of *Auguſt*, they made another more violent Attack with freſh Troops, and were ſtill repulſed with greater loſs: At length the *Turks* for ſaving their Men, made a trial of ſome Mines, which they ſprang in divers Places, but moſt commonly they reverſed to the greater Damage and Miſchief of the *Turks* themſelves.

Niſſa ſtraitly Beſieged

And Attacked.

Septemb.

The Grand Vizier having underſtood, that Prince *Lewis* was on the Retreat, and had withdrawn his Forces from *Widin*, and *Semendria*, detached a part of his Army to *Widin*; the which Garriſon conſiſting of no more than 800 Men, it was not probable, that they ſhould be able to withſtand any long Siege, and therefore being ſenſible, that no Succour was to be expected, they rendered themſelves up to the Enemy on the 29th of *Auguſt*, before any Breach was made, or the Enemy advanced within 40 Paces of the Walls; deſpair of Succour put them upon this Reſolution, whereby they gained ſuch good Conditions, that they marched away, and joyned with the Army of Prince *Lewis*, the 11th of *September*.

Widin ſurrendered.

The Garriſon march-es and joyns with Pr. Lewis.

The

1690. Septemb.

Exemplum Epiſtolæ ab Amico ad Legatum *Colyer*, e Caſtris Turcicis ad urbem Nicæam poſitis, miſſæ.

Sept. xvi. *A. D.* 1690.

'TAmetſi per fidum ac certum hominem, qui Sagiri Achmetis Algazirani cauſam, & ablatorum quingentorum Leoninorum reſtitutionem huc miſſus fuerat, Excæ. Væ. cuncta, quæ hic acta, perſcripſi, non male tamen me facturum exiſtimavi, ſi & illa repeterem, & quæ poſt conſecuta ſunt, adjungerem.

'A. d. ix. Aug. Primus Vizirius cum exercitu ad munimentum Sarkioi acceſſit: quod cum non ſtatim dederetur, vis adhibita eſt: cui impares, qui in præſidio, milites, poſtquam horas 24 hoſti fortiter reſtitiſſent, honeſtas pacti conditiones, deditionem fecêre; exieruntque ducenti Germani, Hungarique milites armati cum impedimentis, & à præfecto Turcico ad munimentum, cui Palanca Muſtafa Paſcia nomen, deducti ſunt. Tria hic tantum tormenta minora campeſtria reperta, cum nonnullis vaſis pulveris pyrii.

'A. d. xi. Ad paulo ante memoratum Palancæ munimentum venimus, deſertum & exinanitum rebus omnibus à Germanis, qui ibi in præſidio fuerant.

'A. d. xv. Niſſam perventum, quam abſolutiſſime munitam invenimus. Admotis mox propius caſtris omni vi oppugnatio inſtituta eſt: nec minore virtute oppidum defenſum: ita ut poſt xxiii dierum obſidionem unius Sagargibaſſi cuniculi vix ad crepidinem foſſæ promotæ fuerint. Ab quatuor ſimul locis cœpta oppugnatio eſt: primas partes curabat Janizarorum Præfectus cum Sagargibaſſi: alter ab hoc erat propræfectus Janizarorum: tertiæ Albanis obvenerant: quartas obtinebant Cairini, ſive Ægyptii. His cunctis præſidiarii undique ſimul admirabili virtute, magnaque cum Turcarum pernicie reſtiterunt. E Gallis transfugis cognitum eſt, Ducem Veterani quinto ante obſidionem die ex oppido diſceſſiſſe, ut ſuppetias procuraret, relicto, qui munimentum, dum ipſe abeſſet, tueretur, Stahrembergio, Stahrembergii iſtius, qui Viennam defendit, agnato, cum trium admodum millium militum præſidio, omnique rerum ad obſidionem tolerandam neceſſariarum copia. Uno ante menſe ſex Germanorum millia haud procul Viminatio abfuerant: verum intellecto, Sultanum Galga, Tartarorum Hani filium natu maximum indies in vicinia exſpectari, ad ſex alias cohortes ſub Jagodini ſe mœnia receperant, pariterque cum iis Moravam tranſierant: at poſtpaulo cognito rurſus eorundem Tartarorum ad hæc loca adventu, noſtrarumque copiarum peringenti numero, Tauruni, Semendriæque ſecuritati proſpecturi, Danubium petivêre: quos mox Tartari ſubſecuti ſunt. 1690. Septemb.

'A. d. xxx. Nuncius huc à Fonduco Muſtaphà Paſciâ miſſus attulit, ipſum una cum Tókólæo per invios montes, & inacceſſa juga, cum omni peditatu, abſque tormentis impedimentiſque, ſolis acinacibus & bombardis armato in Tranſylvaniam perrupiſſe, obviumque deſcendentibus Heiſlerum obfirmato in mortem animo invaſiſſe, ſtrictiſque acinacibus, non dato ad explodenda tormenta, aut repetendam Sclopetorum majorum minorumque exploſionem tempore, in Germanos, Hungaroſque milites irruiſſe, & mox in fugam actos, ac à Tartaris circumventos occidione cecidiſſe: ita ut de multis millibus perpauci evaſerint. Captos autem Ducem ipſum Heiſlerum, Marchionem Doria, & Comitem Magni. In cæſorum numero repertum primum illius Provinciæ Miniſtrum Telleki; item præfectum quendam cohortis Germanum, & aliquam multos de præcipua Hungarorum nobilitate deſideratos. Hanc porro victoriam trecentorum illis, non amplius militum jactura ſtetiſſe: unum tantum alicujus nominis cecidiſſe præfectum Turcici exercitus Cerkiſium Achmetem. Ex eodem nuncio accepimus, Turcarum, Tartarorum, Walachorum, & Tókólianorum conjunctas copias vix xv millia militum expleſſe. Tókólæus captivos majores minoreſque duces cunctos penes ſe retinet, tranſmiſſis tantum viginti ſignis ad Vizirium: quæ ille veſtigio eopſe, quo accepit die una cum expugnati intra ſextum diem Viminatii nuncio ad magnum Sultanum miſit.

Vizirium aiunt ſcripſiſſe Tókólæo de mittendo ad ſe Heiſlero: at illum reſpondiſſe, eo ſibi imprimis opus eſſe cum ad ſubjugandam Tranſylvaniam, tum ad recuperandam conjugem ſuam Principem Ragotzki. Idem, quem dixi, Fonducus in Cerkiſii Achmetis locum Copiarum Turcicarum dux ſuffectus eſt.

'A. d. v Sept. Sultanus Galga ad Vizirii colloquium publice admiſſus, & ab eo equo eximio, ephippio & phaleris ditiſſime

1690. Septemb. ditiſſime exornato, ut & acinace gemmato, ac talari veſte murinis pellibus duplicata donatus eſt: familiaribus autem, & comitibus ad ducentas talares de more datæ. Hic autem Princeps cum Kiamankiſeo, aliiſque duobus Turcicis præfectis a. d. viii. hujus menſis Semendriam oppugnatum abiit, comitantibus duobus Turcarum millibus, avectiſque ſecum decem tormentis campeſtribus.

Valachorum Princeps, etiamnum apud Tókólæum hæret in Tranſylvania, adeoritque tamdiu Turcico exercitui, donec ille Tranſylvaniæ ſibi principatum certa poſſeſſione vindicarit. Præcipua namque munimenta in poteſtate adhucdum Cæſaris ſunt: duo vero tantum oppida Braſſau & Fogareſt Tókólæo ſemet ſubmiſêre.

A. d. vii. Vizirius unum de ſuis Capigibaſſis, ſive viatoribus, ad exercitus præfectum Muſtafam Fonducum, ut & ad Tókólæum in Tranſylvaniam miſit, talarem ſinguliş veſtem murinis pellibus ſuffultam, & aliquot ſimplices cæteris minoribus tribunis, ac præfectis, munus illuc delaturum. Valachorum Principi, quique ex ejus comitatu, novem itidem conſimiles veſtes miſſæ ſunt.

Hac occaſione uſus centurio Gallus hinc una in Tranſylvaniam abiit, qui anno priore cum Tókólæo Sophiam venerat, & cum Legato Gallico Conſtantinopolin profectus inde in Galliam trajecerat. Nunc autem curſu publico Conſtantinopolin reverſus huc venerat, multa de Gallicis victoriis jactitans, quas de Batavis & Anglis reportaverant. His addebat interpres Gallicus Fontanus, Gallos Batavorum exercitum ſub Waldeckio *in fugam conjeciſſe*, duodecim millibus cæſis, octo captis: mari vero conjunctas Batavorum & Anglorum claſſes à Gallica victas fugataſque. At id verum eſſe negitant alii: Regem autem Gulielmum Hiberniam imperio ſuo ſubjeciſſe, pulſo ac dein in Galliam ſe recipiente Rege Jacobo. Ad hæc Galli nil reſpondent, niſi, quod certum hujus rei à legato ſuo nuncium necdum ſeſe acceſſe præ ſe ferant.

A. d. ix. Nicææ Præfectus tubicinem ad Galilum Paſcia de deditione miſit, ſi æquis ea conditionibus, ſibique honeſtis permitteretur; petens, ut Vizirius eam in rem tres ad ſe militares duces mitteret. Verum Vizirius, ſi de tradenda urbe ſecum agere decreviſſet, *ipſius eſſe reſpondit, certos ad ſe delegatos mittere.* Hoc accepto reſponſo, duo eodem die centu- 1690. Septemb. riones, cum adjuncto Commiſſario, in Caſtra Turcica profecti ſunt: atque ita inter hos & Kiaiabejum ac Sagargibaſſum, alioſque Janizarorum Duces, præſente etiam pro-Vizirio, convenit, ut oppidum cum omnibus commeatibus & apparatu bellico, nec non Turcis fidem Chriſtianam amplexis, ut & ſervis ac ſubditis Turcicis, qui *in oppido* inveni*rentur*, dederetur: Germani, Hungari, aliique milites præſidiarii armati, cum conjugibus ac liberis, impedimentiſque omnibus, ſalvi & incolumes egrederentur, conceſſis ad eorum devectionem centum curribus, additoque præſidio & præfecto, qui deducerent eos, quocunque vellent: interea temporis præſidium èveſtigio foſſis & munimentis exterioribus digrediens Janizaris ea traderet. Quod ubi factum, a. d. x Sept. milites nonnulli de præſidio pedites equiteſque cum impedimentis ſuis oppido egreſſi ſunt: viis autem militaribus, cuniculis interruptis corruptiſque, accidit, ut currus aliquot everſi fractique fuerint: Unde qui præcedebant, aliquantum à cæteris disjuncti, cum ad extrema Turcarum caſtra perveniſſent, pars à deducentibus Turcis, aliiſque militibus ſpoliati, nonnulli etiam occiſi ſunt; conjugeſque ac liberi eorum in ſervitutem abducti; quorum numerus ignoratur. At hoc certum eſt, Vizirium, his cognitis, è veſtigio Germanis præſidiariis mandaſſe, ut in oppido reſiſterent, poſteroque die ſervatis ordinibus, & cunctis rite diſpoſitis exirent: vulgato interim per exercitum Turcicum edicto, ut, qui de militibus Chriſtianis, eorumve conjugibus ac liberis quemquam penes ſe haberent, eoſdem intra xii horarum ſpatium dimitterent, atque in libertatem reſtituerent: qui ſecus feciſſent, capital iis fore. Sed pauci eorum ad ſuos rediere. Hanc ob culpam duo ſupremi Equitum præfecti, nunciorumque Sultani Princeps, dignitate dejecti, & cujuſcunque *muneris* publici adminiſtrandi in poſterum incapaces declarati ſunt; utpote qui milites ſuos in officio continere nequiviſſent.

Munimentum illæſum atque integrum inventum eſt: ſiquidem Turcæ, uti ſupradictum, trium & viginti dierum ſpatio vix ad exterioris foſſæ ſupercilium appropinquaverant. Rogavi ego nonnullos è militaribus de præſidio ducibus, quæ maturandæ deditionis cauſa fuiſſet? Reſpondere, nullam auxilii ſpem: cui mandatum acceſſerit clanculum ad ipſos perlatum, uti oppidum dederent, ac ſaluti militum proſpicerent. Certe mirari

ſatis

1690. Septemb. ‘ ſatis nequo, quum omnes ad oppidum aditus diligentiſſime obſeſſi fuerint; quî fieri potuerit, ut quis ad eos inobſervatus pertranſierit?

‘ Poſtquam præſidium oppido digreſſum eſt, interpreti Gallico imperatum, ut Gallos, quorum aliquot centeni erant ad tranſitum in caſtra Turcica invitaret: verum quindecim tantum tranſiere; quorum quinque religionem Chriſtianam Turcica mutarunt: reliqui Conſtantinopolin profecti. Quod autem gentem hanc attinet, bona fide V^æ. Excæ. affirmare poſſem, fraternam ipſos Turcis fidem, operamque præſtare.

‘ A. d. xii. Galilus Præfectus è caſtris ſemet cum Albanis ad Sultanum Galga contulit, ſuas cum illius copias conjuncturus. Hodie vero, qui xvi Septemb. Vizirius caſtra movet, eo animo atque ſpe fore, ut intra paucos dies Semendria potiatur: qua capta Taurunum aggreſſurus eſt: quod mihi inceptum aſperum ac difficile videtur, quum anni tempus intempeſtivum, militumque clanculum ſeſe ſubducentium haud exiguum numerum conſidero.

Exemplum alterius ab eodem Epiſtolæ.

‘ DEditionem Niſſæ proximis inde literis Excæ. V^æ. ſignificavi: hiſce, quæ poſt evenêre, exponam.

‘ A. d. xvi. Sept. Semendriam inſtitutum iter, & a. d. xxv. caſtra ad urbem poſita ſunt. Verum a. d. xxvii. ante exſpectatum, Albani, Janizarique Portam Flumentanam vi ſumma oppugnantes irrupêre, & univerſum præſidium 250 Germanorum militum, nemini parcentes, trucidavêre.

‘ A. d. xxx. Motis Caſtris, Taurunum profecti ſumus: eademque veſpera ad octavum ab urbe lapidem caſtrametati, proſtridie ab omni eam parte cinximus. Cum vero ad uſque viii Octobr. multa cum virtute defenderetur, Deo ita permittente, invictum illud munimentum (humano more loquor) arte ſumma munitum, in Turcarum venit poteſtatem.

‘ Eodem die ſervus Turca ex urbe in Albanorum ſtativa transfugus, & à Galiló Paſcia exactiſſime interrogatus, examinatuſque, turrim in urbe oſtendit, in qua magna vis pulveris pyrij eſſet recondita. Bombis igitur in eam directis, tectum, quod ex ligno erat, incenſum, & deinceps hora circiter promeridiana tertia ‘ univerſa interior urbs flammis & ignibus colluxit, turriſque vi accenſi pulveris in aera disjecta muros urbis ita convulſit, ut prolapſi foſſas adimplerent. Hinc ſtatim Albani civitatem invadentes, atque irrumpentes, nec ſexui nec ætati pepercere, quidquid obvium ferro conficientes. Triſtiſſimus hic caſus ita Germanos perturbavit, ut deſubito nullo ſervato ordine ad portum flumenque profugerent, adeo trepide, ut, mortem vitare conantes, in ſcaphas & naviculas ſe præcipitarent, ac divinæ ſe providentiæ permittentes, pars ſecundo flumine deſcenderent, pars eodem adverſo, remorum auxilio evadere conarentur. Verum maximam eorum partem mox immiſſi Tartari conſecuti ceperunt: adeo ut de tribus militum millibus, quibus hoc præſidium conſtitit, vix trecentos effugiſſe exiſtimem, quos noctis ingruentis tenebræ texerunt, atque conſervarunt. 1690. Septemb.

‘ Inter captivos nemo alicujus nominis repertus: neque ex illorum quoquam, quid Principe Croïaco factum ſit, reſciri hactenus potuit; quamquam diligentiſſime in eum inquiſitum fuit. Hic Princeps eodem menſis Oct. die octavo Taurunum venerat Comitemque Aſpremontium certiorem fecerat auxilii cohortium aliquot Germanarum poſtridie ſecundo flumine adventuri. Sed nec de hoc Aſpremontio certi quidpiam cognoſci, indagarive potuit.

‘ Non in interiore, neque in exteriore urbe vel minima caſula reſtitit, ſuperfuitve illæſa: adeo cuncta ædificia flammis conſumpta ſunt. Interioris urbis mœnia tota ſedibus ſuis evulſa & disjecta ſunt: ſed exterioris pleraque ſuperſunt. Hac urbis per pulverem pyrium everſione, bomborumque aliquot, qui altero etiam ab urbe capta die diſſiliere, magnus Turcarum numerus interiit.

‘ A. d. xi. Tartarorum Hanus, corpore licet invalidus, in caſtra ad Vizirium venit; quicum hic belli conſilia agitaturus eſt. Cæterum jam ſedet Vizirio, tres Turcicos præfectos cum omni Tartarorum copia Oſſeckium mittere. Cui rei exſequendæ Savus fl. ponte jungitur, qui intra biduum è navibus & ſcaphis, magno numero ad Belgradum repertis, perfectus erit, paratuſque.

‘ Hoc porro Excæ. V^æ. affirmare auſim, ni tempus anni expeditionibus bellicis commodum jam effluxiſſet, fore, ut Vizirius hoc adhuc anno Budam tenderet. Cognovit enim è captivis, perpaucos tam Budæ, quam Oſſeckii milites in præſidio eſſe, eoſque magnam partem è morbo infirmos.

‘ Reperta

1690. Septemb. ‘ Reperta Tauruni tormenta bellica majora centum; minora vero multo plura: quæ cum bombis & pulveris pyrii copia ‘ ſub terram reconditi, inventique, quantumvis validæ ſuſtinendæ ſufficiant obſidioni.

‘ De Tókólæo nil certi accepimus, niſi quod plebem ſibi Tranſylvanicam indies magis magiſque conciliet, ac ſubjiciat: tum in eo eſſe, ut Albæ Juliæ de more tanquam Princeps Tranſylvaniæ inauguretur. Veruntamen munimenta pleraque in poteſtate adhuc ſunt Cæſarianorum. Quantum inquirendo percipio, ad ultimum hujus menſis Octobris hic ſubſiſtemus: deinde in hyberna miles deducetur. Atque hæc hactenus: cætera proximis literis perſcribam. Vale.

The News of the Surrender of *Widin*, cauſed the Vizier to haſten the taking of *Niſſa*, that he might have time afterwards before the Winter to take in *Belgrade*; to which end he furiouſly aſſaulted the place on all ſides, and continually both by Day and Night fired with Cannon and Bombs into the City; by which the Garriſon being diminiſhed from 3 unto 2000 Men, and the Counterſcarp taken, and no hopes of Relief, General *Staremberg* the Gover-
Niſſa ſurrendred. nor thereof was forced to a Capitulation, and Surrendered on the 8th of *September* on very honourable Terms: Namely, That the Garriſon ſhould march out with Bag and Baggage, Trumpets ſounding, and Drums beating, Colours flying, and with all their Arms, and to be conveyed in ſafety to the *Morava*. But the *Turks* did not faithfully obſerve this Agreement, but robbed and diſarmed many of them. The *Tartars* alſo purſued after them as far as *Semendria*, with intent to cut them all off; of which Count *Staremberg* having Advice, he ſpeedily paſſed the *Danube*, and ſo arrived in ſafety at *Belgrade*. The *Turks* found 90 pieces of Cannon and Mortar-pieces in *Niſſa*; after the taking of which they marched directly towards *Belgrade*, and took *Semendria* in their way, of which Lieutenant Colonel *Weingartler*, a ſtout and valiant Soldier, was the Governor; but having no more than 500 *Germans*, and 400 *Raſcian* Soldiers in all, for defence of the place, they ſuſtained a Storm from all the *Turkiſh* Army; but be-
Semendria taken by Storm, and the Garriſon put to the Sword. ing overwhelmed with Numbers, the Governour with all his Soldiers were put to the Sword and periſhed; and the *Turks* became Maſters of the place, in which they found a good Booty with quantity of Proviſions.

In the mean time Prince *Lewis* continued his march towards *Tranſylvania*, and having paſſed the *Danube* at *Culitz*, a place 1690. Septemb. ſomething below *Semendria*, he arrived at *Karanſebes* with the Horſe on the 16th, but the Foot and Baggage came not thither until two days afterwards. And here it was that the Prince received Intelligence how that *Tekeli*'s Lieutenant-General was marching againſt him with ſome thouſands of Horſe, by way of the Valley of *Hadegger*, leading to that place, which is called the *Iron-Gate*, with intent to hinder the Prince's paſſage into *Tranſylvania*; but the *Germans* were beforehand with them, and with a Party of Horſe took poſſeſ- *P. Lewis in Tranſilvania.* ſion of the Paſs before *Tekeli*'s Men could reach it; which they maintained for two or three days before the Army could come and enter into it; and having paſſed it about the 21ſt, they drew into Battalia according to the ſituation of the Ground, and encamped near the Ancient *Romana Colonia Vulpia Trajana*, the Ruins of which do ſtill appear, where they remained until the 24th, before which time their heavy Baggage could not arrive at the Camp.

The *German* Army being thus entered into *Tranſylvania*, many of the Nobility of that Country applied themſelves to the Prince for Safe-Conducts, or Protections, to live quietly and to ſave their Goods; whilſt in the mean time, the *Raſcians* were entered into *Walachia*, where they plundered, burned, and put all to the Sword with as much Cruelty as enraged Men can exerciſe one againſt the other. But Prince *Lewis* marched with his Army in three Lines, until they came within an hours diſtance from *Huniad*, and here the Army reſted for a while.

The *Turks*, as we have ſaid, having taken *Semendria*, and killed all that were it, the Grand Vizier marched with all his Forces towards *Belgrade*; of which, News being carried to the Imperial Court, the Duke of *Croy* was immediately diſpatched to *Belgrade*, to take upon him the Command of that City.

The Duke was ſent away on the 1ſt of *October*, which was the Day that the October Grand Vizier inveſted *Belgrade*, and en- *The Grand Vizier inveſts Belgrade.* camped in the very ſame Places and Poſts which the *Chriſtians* had ſet out and marked two years before; And on the 2d he had ſurrounded the City from the *Danube* to the *Save*; and from that Day to the 8th they fired continually with their Cannon and Bombs without ceaſing, and ſtormed the Palliſadoes with ſuch Rage, without fear or wit, that the Defendants wondered to ſee them run on ſo deſperately before any Breach, or the leaſt opening was made to favour or prepare for an Attack.

On

1690. October.

On the 8th, The Duke of *Croy* arrived in the City by Boat, and immediately applied himself to take a View with General *Aspremont*, and Officers of the Artillery of all the Works and Fortifications, as also of the Enemies Trenches, which were already advanced within 12 Paces of the Pallisadoes; which done, he retired to his Lodging; and that night, the Besieged discovered and emptied one of the *Turks* Mines just ready to be Sprung: Next Morning the Duke of *Croy* being desirous to send a true account to the Emperor of the State and Condition of the Place, a Draught thereof was drawn and subscribed by General *Aspremont*, and Officers of the Artillery; which whilst the Duke, after a small Breakfast, was preparing to dispatch away, giving an Account withall, that there were not above 3200 Men in the place fit for Service, an outcry was made, That the great Blue-Steeple of the Castle began to burn; upon which Alarm the Generals and others applying themselves to extinguish the Fire, it was soon put out. But no sooner were the Generals and People returned to their Homes, and busily employed in their Dispatches for *Vienna*, which were to be carried by the Count *Archinto*; but by some unknown Accident; or as it is rather believed, by the Treachery of a *Turk* disguised in a *German* Habit, or by the villainous and traiterous Practice of some *French*, who had been employed to work in the Magazines, and had that Morning Deserted, and gone over to the *Turk*; the said Blue-Steeple, about three or four a Clock in the Afternoon (which was the principal Magazine for Powder in all the City) took Fire, and blew up, with such Violence, that the Duke was not only wounded, but half buried in the rubbish of his own Lodgings, and dis-interred as it were by a Page of General *Aspremont*. This blow over-turned the great Bulwark, which defended the Castle, together with its Walls, Guns, and other Defences, opening so large a Breach for the Enemy, that they might have entered the Town with whole Squadrons: And so extraordinary and fatal was this blow, that it destroyed a thousand Men of the Garrison, which were drawn up on the place of Arms and on the Walls; so that when the Generals ordered new Men to supply the Places of those who had been killed by this fatal Clap, and defend the Breach, they could not find a sufficient number to withstand the Enemy, then ready to take advantage of this dreadful blow; howsoever, they made the best resistance possible, until their remaining Magazines and Store-Houses took Fire, and blew up one after the other, in such a dismal manner, that for Fire, Powder, Smoak, Stones, and Dust, one Man could not see, much less know the other; and in this Confusion, not only the greatest part of the Garrison perished, but even a thousand *Turks* storming at that time the Walls, and entring the City, were also lost; and such as remained alive were forced to retreat back to the Camp; at which time it seemed, as if a Cessation of Arms had been made during this gloomy and dismal Interval; but so soon as it had cleared up a little, the *Turks* observing the great Consternation in the City, so that those who remained alive, could make no resistance, they rather entered the Walls than Stormed them; And being come within the City, they found very few *Christians* living, or Houses standing, and the very Boats in the River were sunk by the weight of the Stones and rubbish which were fallen into them; so that those who escaped, saved themselves for the most part by Swimming, some over the *Danube*, and some over the *Save*; on which occasion, howsoever some few Boats remained, by which many passed over, and amongst the rest, the Duke, and General *Aspremont*, with some of their Servants; but no Man could save more than what he carried about him.

The Duke of Croy at Belgrade.

The Steeple of the Castle takes fire.

Again on fire and blows up.

A great slaughter thereby.

1690. October.

All the Magazines of Powder and Provisions blown up.

Belgrade *taken.*

The Duke of Croy escapes with the Generals.

Count *Aspremont* being blamed for this Action, was cleared by this following Copy.

Copie de l'Attestation donnee par le Prince Louis de Bade, a Monsieur le Comte d'Aspremont au sujet de la parte de la Forteresse de Belgrade.

LA Forteresse de Belgrade ayant été malheureusement prise par les ennemis l'an 1690. ensuitte de la grande confusion que causa l'embrasement du Magazine a poudre, plusieurs personnes mal informées des circonstances de cette affaire en ont voulu attribuer principalement la faute au Comte d'Aspremont quoyqu'il n'y commandast plus en Chef; ce qui a extremement diminué dans le monde le bon credit dans le quel il etoit, sur tout a cause qu'il avoit été mis en arrest comme Sa Majesté Imperial a accoutumé de faire en de semblables rencontres.

N'ayant donc appris autre chose de Monseigneur le Duc de Croy, ainsi que des autres Generaux & Officiers qui ont été commandez dans la dite Forteresse; si non que le susdit Comte d'Aspremont y a fait en toutes manieres

1690. October.

nieres son devoir, & y a montré son zéle en tout ce qui pouvoit concerner le service de Sa Majesté Imperiale, tellement qu'ayant été pleinement informé de tout le susdit, & en consideration de la verité du fait je n'ay pû faire moins que de donner a Monsieur le Comte d'Aspremont non seulement la presente Attestation, mais aussi pour son unique Consolation, & afin qu'un chacun puisse voir & connoitre le contraire des Calomnies dont on l'a voulu charger, de le recommander aupres de nôtre tres Clement Maitre & en tous lieux ou il pourroit en avoir besoin pour son avancement, étant hors de doute que sa été entierement contre la Clemente Intention de Sa Majesté Imperiale qu'il a dû souffrir toutes ces Calomnies. En foy de quoy j'ay signé la presente & y ay fait apposer mon cachet. Fait a Vienne, ce 10 Fevrier 1693.

Louis Margrave de Baden de Sa Majeste Imperiale Lieutenant General, Marechal de Camp, Colonel & Gouverneur de Raab.

And thus every Man shifting as well as he could for himself, the Duke rallied about 400 Men in all, with which he arrived at *Titul*, and afterwards marched with them to *Peter Waradin*; but the Duke remained not long here, before he departed, and took his march for *Esseck*, emptying all the Garrisons by the way, such as *Illock*, *Sabaz*, and *Brod*, and joyning all the Forces he was able to Conserve that important place; it being conjectured, that after having rendred themselves Masters of *Belgrade*, the *Turks* would not stop there, but following the air of their good Fortune, would endeavour also to take *Esseck*: But the Season of the Year being far spent, it was believed that the Grand Vizier would think he had done enough for this Summer, and therefore would conclude the Campagne with an Action of so much Glory; but the Grand Vizier rested not here, but having left 10000 Men for a Garrison in *Belgrade*, and recommended the repair of the Breaches to the Care of some *French* Ingeniers that followed the Army, and leaving some of their Horse Cantoned near the City; the greatest part of their Cavalry was ordered for the *Upper Hungary*; upon the News of which, the *Germans* were so Alarm'd, that they quitted the Blockade before *Great Waradin*, and with other Troops which were in the Neighbourhood, they marched towards the *Tibiscus*, to secure the passage of that River.

The Germans quit the Blockade of Great-Waradin.

In the mean time the Pasha of *Bosnia* was Commanded by the Grand Vizier to take *Esseck*, whilst he himself, with a strong Army of *Turks* passed the *Danube*; whereupon the *Germans* quitted *Lugos*, and *Caranzebes*, and the Vizier marched directly to *Lippa*, which place having been attacked with much Resolution, and continual Storms, and in want of all Provisions, was forced to Surrender, but on very honourable Capitulations, being permitted to march out with Bag and Baggage, Drums beating, and with Colours flying: The Besieged lost but ten Men, but the *Turks* 800 in this Action. 1690. October.

Whilst Matters succeeded in this manner with the Vizier's Army, Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* continued his march by way of *Weissenburg* and *Mullenbach*, and arrived the 3d of *October* at *Hermanstadt*, where for want of Provisions he was forced to remain for some days; but being at length supplied with all things necessary, they decamped, and came to *Medies*, where they attacked, and beat several Parties of the Enemies, whose Heads they brought with Triumph into the Camp: For as to *Tekeli*, and his Troops, they never stood their Ground, but as Prince *Lewis* advanced, they always retreated, keeping at least six Leagues distant from the *German* Army. At length he came to *Czick* upon the Borders of *Walachia*; where to encourage and keep his Followers together, he boasted of great Succours coming from the *Turks*: But this Report would not serve his turn; for the Prince of *Walachia* having received Intelligence that the *Rascians* did much Infest and Ruin his Country, he was the first to desert the Army, and return home to defend and preserve the same. Soon afterwards, the *Zecklers* and *Transylvanians* following the Example of the former, left the Army, and returned to their Homes; the which Misfortunes were soon seconded by the ill News, That 200 of his Men, who blocked up the Castle of *Terezwar*, had been surprised, and cut to pieces by the *Germans*. After which, the Prince pursued *Tekeli* towards *Czick*, from whence likewise he decamped, and fled through the whole Country, being hunted from one place to another; but seeing that *Tekeli* could be fixed in no place, the Prince sent back all his Baggage to *Medies*; and having alarm'd *Tekeli* on every side, he caused all the Roads into the *Georgian* Country to be stopped up, and rendered unpassable; and being in a full march, and fresh pursuit after him, he almost surprized him, and had certainly taken him, had not the Prince been discovered in his passage over the River near *Marienburg*; at which *Tekeli*

P. Lewis continues his march.

And beats several Parties of the Enemy.

Tekeli flies from place to place.

1689. October. *He flies into Walachia.*

keli was so affrighted, that he betook himself to flight, and with great Confusion retired through the Pass of *Bezz* in *Walachia*; but being still pursued by some *German* Horse, they overtook seven or eight Waggons with Baggage, which they seized with several Prisoners; but *Tekeli* staid in no place, but rode Post away until he came as far as *Tergovitz* in *Walachia*. And thus ending the short Reign of this *Transylvanian* King, the Emperor became a second time the Master of that Principality; the Care and Preservation of which was committed to the Charge and Government of General *Veterani*, who with eight Regiments, and a good part of the Army, returned back to *Zatmar*.

Esseck summoned.

According to Orders received from the Grand Vizier, *Chusacin* Pasha of *Bosnia*, appeared on the 29th of *October*, with *Mustapha* Pasha, and one Beg or Lord of that Country, before *Esseck*, with 12 or 15000 Men; and the day following sent a Summons to the Duke of *Croy*, to Surrender up the Fortress unto the invincible Power of his Sovereign, the *Ottoman* Emperor, and in failure of a ready Compliance herewith, he threatned to destroy the whole Garrison, Man, Woman, and Child, and not so much as to spare or give Quarter to Infants in the Womb of their Mothers.

The Answer to the Summons.

Hereunto the Duke returned for Answer, *That the* Germans *did not use to be terrified with high and menacing Words; That they had not a Woman in the Town, and consequently no Children to be concerned for who were unborn; but they should find Men there who were resolved to defend the Town to the utmost of their power.*

The Turks repulsed.

Upon this Answer, the Pasha immediately stormed the Counterscarps, which were without any Parapet, and provided only with some small Pallisadoes: However, tho' the Garrison consisted only of 2000 Men, the *Turks* were repulsed with great loss and slaughter. The Pasha finding himself mistaken in his Measures, and that the place was resolved to make a better resistance than he expected, he began to form an Attack in good Order, opening Trenches, and raising Batteries, which was performed with such diligence, that Novemb. on the 2d of *November*, two Batteries were finished, from whence with eight Guns, and two Mortar-pieces, they fired continually into the Town. The Duke one Evening walking with some Officers through the Pallisadoes to take a view of the Enemy, was discovered by them, and thereupon a whole Volley of shot was poured upon them; amongst which, one Musket-shot took of the Hat and Perriwig of the Duke, and grazing on his Forehead, took off the Skin for the breadth of a Finger, without other hurt or mischief. 1690. Novemb.

A Salley made from the Town.

On the 4th about Noon the Duke caused a Salley to be made by 200 Foot, 30 Granadiers, and 100 Horse, which so well succeeded, that the Turks were beaten out of their Trenches, having 200 of their Men killed on the place, and five Standards taken, with the loss only of two Men killed and about 30 wounded; Had the Lieutenant who commanded the Horse, done his Duty, and advanced as he ought to have done, to cut off the Enemies Retreat, above 40 Colours had been taken, and not one of them had escaped out of their Trenches; for which Default the said Lieutenant was seized, and arrested.

On the 5th, The *Turks* had advanced within 15 Paces of the Pallisadoes, and Counterscarp, and had so battered, and ruined the Houses within the Town, especially that in which the Duke had his Quarters, that very few were standing, and scarce any place to remain or abide in. The *Turks* likewise began again to appear in great numbers, threatning a general Storm; But the Duke, and the other Generals, providing to make the best Resistance, and most vigorous Defence they were able, entered into the Counterscarps with undaunted Resolution; but the Enemy attempted nothing, as if some strange fear had possessed them. In the mean time, the Duke being returned to his Lodgings, the *Hussars* brought to him three *Turks*; who being in Examination, demanded for what Reason the Enemies had made so violent an Assault without Trenches or Earth to cover them; it was answered, That there being a Report in the Army, that the *Christians* were coming with a powerful Army to relieve the Town; it was resolved to take the place, if possible, before the Succours came; for which reason they endeavoured to carry all at once, by dint of Sword, or force of Arms.

A stratagem to deceive the Turks.

The Duke, and General *Staremberg* having received this Information, sent out by Night all the Drums and Trumpets, and Bag-Pipes which were in the Town, to the Regiment of *Hofkirchen*, and some *Hussars*, which were quartered on this side of the *Drave*, with Orders and Instructions, that when the Evening was come, they should under the Obscurity of the Night, march to and fro, causing the marches of Musqueteers, and Dragoons, at convenient distances to be beaten, and Trumpets and Kettle-Drums to be sounded from several Places; which being exactly performed according to Orders, caused

1690. Novemb. such an Alarm in the *Turkiſh* Camp, as ſtruck all with Fear and Confuſion, believing that the Succours, which they feared, were now arrived, which cauſed ſuch a Conſternation in the *Turkiſh* Camp, that they quitted all their Trenches in the Night with a confuſed Precipitation, making what haſte was poſſible for *Boſnia*.

It ſucceeds to the favour of the Turks.

Of this the Beſieged knew as yet nothing, but perceiving towards ſix a Clock in the Morning, that not the leaſt noiſe was heard in the *Turkiſh* Trenches, the Duke gave 50 Dollars to a Musketeer to adventure out, and take a view of the Camp and Trenches; the which having done, he returned, and gave a Report, That not a *Turk* was remaining, either in one or the other. So ſoon as the Day-broke, the Garriſon ſallied out, and entered the deſerted Camp, in which they found great Spoils, three pieces of Cannon, 100 Bombs, and other warlike Inſtruments which the *Turks* had left behind in their affright, which poſſeſſed them with ſuch pannick Fear, that they ſtopped not, or looked behind them, till they had paſſed the Bridges at *Walcowar*, where they ſtayed no longer than only to break them down to ſecure their flight.

The Turks *raiſe the Siege by a pannick fear.*

The Story hereof was pleaſantly related by a certain *German*, who had three years before been taken by the *Turks*, and had for his skill in the *Turkiſh* Language, been received into Service of the Paſha's Secretary: This Man during the flight had thrown himſelf into a Cock of Hay and Straw, where he lay hidden until the *Turks* were gone, and then creeping out, eſcaped to *Eſſeck*, and there told the Duke; That the Paſha was a dull, old, timorous Fellow; who when he heard all the Drums beat, and the Trumpets and Bagpipes ſound, he was ſtruck with ſo much Fear, that he trembled, his Hands and Feet ſhook, his Knees knocked one againſt the other, and his Legs were not able to ſupport his Body: and he farther ſaid, That the Paſha had been ordered by the Grand Vizier, that ſo ſoon as he had made himſelf Maſter of *Eſſeck*, that he ſhould not ſtop there, but ſhould make Excurſions round the Country, ruining and deſtroying all with Fire and Sword; but this Stratagem ſo well ſucceeded, that the People and Country were freed of the *Turks*, and the Ruin which they threatned.

The Siege being thus raiſed, Lieutenant Colonel *Lyon* was diſpatched with the News to the Imperial Court; which ſo much rejoyced the Emperor and the whole City, that all the former ſiniſter Succeſſes of the Campagne ſeemed forgotten, and ſwallowed up in the Joy of this Action; for which the Duke of *Croy*, and General *Staremberg* were ſo cryed up, that never any thing ſeemed comparable to this Stratagem, and gained them not only the Fame of valiant, but wiſe Generals. This News was the more wellcome, becauſe it was ſurprizing, and unexpected; for the Town was ſo ill fortified, that the Soldiers would never have been perſwaded to hold out, had not the Duke liberally diſtributed his Money in the Garriſon, and treated the Soldiers plentifully at the Rate of a Pound of Fleſh, and a Quart of Wine for every Day; And indeed there was a neceſſity thereof in that moiſt Country, which is nothing but marſhy and wet Places, and in that Seaſon of the Year, ſubject to Rain, Fogs, Froſt, and all extremities of the Weather.

Tor at Vienna.

1690. Novemb.

Thus this Siege being happily raiſed, *Te Deum* was ſung in *Eſſeck*; and all the Trenches of the Enemy being levelled, the Duke committed the Command of the Town to General *Staremberg*, and returned himſelf to *Vienna*.

In the mean time, Prince *Lewis* continued his march for *Zatmar*, where he arrived the firſt of *December*, having been Complimented all along in his march by the States of *Tranſylvania*; particularly at *Enget*, where Thanks were particularly returned him, for having delivered them from the Tyrannical Government of Count *Tekeli*: Which poor Prince, after many Difficulties, being come into *Walachia*, 300 *Zecklers* which had followed him did then Deſert him; but marching home without leave, were purſued by ſome of his Troops, and cut down in ſuch manner, that none of them eſcaped. The *Walachians* alſo, unwilling to have their Country ruined by the *Raſcians*, who deſigning to make their Winter-quarters there, cauſed great Fears, ſo that he laboured under perpetual Troubles and Hardſhips.

Decemb. P. Lewis *complimented by all the States of* Tranſylvania.

C. Tekeli *in a ſad Condition.*

At *Zatmar*, Prince *Lewis* was forced to continue for ſome Days for Refreſhment, both of his Soldiers, Horſes, and Mules, the which were ſo extreamly tired by their long Marches, eſpecially the Beaſts which had carried the Baggage, that they would not ſtir nor riſe, until they put fire under them.

In the mean time the *Turks* under the Command of the Grand Vizier's Son, continued to over-run and ſpoil all the Country on the other ſide of the *Theyſſe*, and ſent a Summons to the Governor of St. *Job* to Surrender the place to them; but he anſwered, That the Place being a Fortreſs belonging to the Emperor, of which General *Nigrelli* had the Keys, he was not capacitated to comply with their Deſires.

Hereof

1690. Decemb. Hereof News being brought to Prince *Lewis* at *Zatmar*, who had not with him above 2000 good Horſe; the Enemy being 15000 ſtrong, did not think himſelf in a Condition to fight them, but ſending to Colonel *Schick*, who with his Regiment was quartered near *Zolnock*, and to the *Huſſars* who were in thoſe parts, to joyn as ſpeedily as they could poſſibly with him, and to put themſelves into a poſture to meet and fight the Enemy. Whilſt things were forming and contriving for this Action, a certain ſtout Fellow, who uſed to go out upon Parties, named *Kis Ballad*, had a Rencounter with the *Tartars* in the Parts adjacent, of whom he killed 100, and took 50 Priſoners. Of this Body, thoſe that eſcaped carried News to the *Turks* and *Tartars*, that the Prince had quitted *Tranſylvania*, and lay encamped near *Zatmar*; upon which Advice, 12000 *Turks* made an Excurſion into that Country: But Prince *Lewis* having now got together 4000 good Horſe, adventured to ſeek the Enemy; and on the 20th of this month came to *Clauſſenburg*, where two Days before the *Turks* had been, and ſummoned the place to make a Surrender; but the Summons being rejected, the *Turks* having burned the Suburbs, returned to *Enget*, and in their march paſſing in ſight of *Clauſſenburg*, they burnt and deſtroyed all Places in their way, and attacked the Foragers, and advanced Guards; took ſome few *German* Priſoners, with the loſs only of about 50 of their Men, and ſo marched directly towards *Temeſwaer*: But Prince *Lewis* having been joyned by General *Nigrelli* with 2000 Horſe, by which and his own he made a Body of 4000 well armed and accoutred, he purſued them ſo cloſely at the Heels, that the Enemy entirely quitted *Tranſylvania*, with the greateſt haſte and confuſion imaginable; and falling in with their Rear, cut down about a 1000 of their Men, took three pieces of Cannon, with a great many Camels and Horſes, and moſt of their Baggage; and haſting away with all the ſpeed poſſible, more in the Nature of a Flight than a Retreat, they at length arrived at *Temeſwaer*, but with much diminution of their numbers, cauſed by toilſome and long Marches, and the exceſſive Colds in the Night, whereby ſome were frozen to Death, and others ſeized by Catarrhs and Rheums, which made them uncapable of farther Service.

P. Lewis prepares to fight the Turks.

The Turks return with loſs to Temeſwaer.

1690. Decemb.

After this, the Iſland of *Orſova* ſurrendred to the *Turks* for want of Ammunition; the Governor upon the Articles granted, deſired to be conducted to *Belgrade*, not knowing but that it remained ſtill in the hands of the *Germans*; and tho' the *Turks* told him the contrary, yet not believing them, he ſtill perſiſted ſo earneſtly to be Convoyed to *Belgrade*, that the *Turks* at length carried him and his People thither, conſiſting of 600 Men, beſides Women and Children; but this miſtruſt of the *Turks* words coſt them dear, for arriving there, they were put for two days into a Fort of the City, and afterwards commanded them to bring out their Arms, and lay them upon Waggons, on promiſe of ſending them for *Eſſeck*, which being done, they commanded them to come forth two by two, that they might be the better counted. After which, they drove them back to the Fort like Cattle, and chained them there with Iron-Chains, where they kept them in ſo ſevere an Impriſonment, that moſt of them died with Want and Hunger, except ſuch as were under 20 years of Age, whom they Shaved and Circumciſed, and made *Turks*; but the Women and Children they Sold, and pillaged all the Goods, which they brought out with them. In this Iſland the Enemies found 23 great Guns, 15 Field-pieces, and three Mortars, but the Bombs and Powder were thrown into the River: And thus ended this Year, which proved the moſt unfortunate to the Emperor of any, that had happened ſince the beginning of this War.

Orſova ſurrendred to the Turks.

THE Venetian Succeſſes In Their WAR againſt the TURKS, In the Year 1690.

1690. WE concluded the *Venetian* Succeſſes of the laſt Year's Expedition, with the Triumphant, and Glorious Entry of that Illuſtrious Prince *Franciſco Moroſini* Cavalier, Captain General, and Elected Doge of *Venice*, to whom his Country teſtified as much Honour and Glory as could be contrived and expreſſed; the Particulars of which are long and not neceſſary to be inſerted in this Hiſtory; only it may not be improper to recount in ſhort ſome of the Exploits of this Great Man, with that Applauſe which is due unto his Memory.

This *Franciſco Moroſini* deſcending from the moſt Ancient Patrician Family in *Venice*, was Born in the Year 1618. He was in his Infancy dedicated by his Parents to the Service of his Country, and educated in all Martial Exerciſes; and riſing by degrees and ſteps to ſeveral Offices, both Military and Civil, he at length arrived at the Supream degree of Government in that Republick, being elected Doge during the time that he was fighting abroad in defence of his Country, he was at firſt made a Noble Commander of a Gally, which is the firſt ſtep and degree which a Noble *Venetian* takes, then he was made a Vice-Admiral and Governour of a Galleaſs; next Captain of the Golf, Proveditor-General of the Arms in *Candia*, and then Captain General, in which Office he continued a long time until the Year 1661, behaving himſelf with incomparable Valour; in which Year he fought a Battle with the Gallies of *Barbary*, under the Fortreſs of *Valona*, he took a great Ship called a Sultana, richly laden from *Egypt*, near the Iſland of *Milo*, he defended the Breaches of *Candia*, and took another great Sultana, the Captain of which was called Admiral *Nicolo* of *Nadalin Furlano*, and made him Priſoner; he laid the Captain Paſha's Gally Aboard, and almoſt entirely ruined it; he took the Gally of the Paſha of *Cyprus*, together with the ſeveral Fortreſſes of *Calamo*, *Egena*, *Volo* and *Megara*; and having made himſelf Maſter of thoſe Seas, he deſtroyed 13 Galleots under the Fortreſs of *Preveſa*. He made many Sallies from *Candia* in the Face of the Enemy, deſtroying many of their Works and Intrenchments; he ſubdued the Fortreſs of *Calamata*, and made himſelf Maſter of two *Turkiſh* Gallies commanded by *Hali* Paſha; he alſo took the Fortreſſes of *Toron*, *Chiſme*, *Caſtel-rugio*, and *Schiato*, putting them and other Iſlands under Contribution. He alſo took the Caſtle of *Capricorno*, and deſtroyed the Forts of *Calogero*, *Sancta Veneranda*, and *Calami*, which commanded the Fortreſs of *Suda*. He likewiſe took two Ships bound from *Alexandria*, laden with Soldiers and Proviſions, with another Convoy bound from the ſame Place for *Conſtantinople*, under which were divers Ships and Veſſels.

1690.

The Atchievements of Franciſco Moroſini.

In fine, after all theſe Succeſſes and Triumphs, being returned to *Venice*, he was made Proveditor of *Friuli* to oppoſe the Incurſions of the *Turks*, who at that time threatned thoſe Countries very much; but thoſe Fears being blown over, he was ſent back a ſecond time to Command both the Seas, and the City of *Candia*, then ſtreightly Beſieged by the Grand Vizier *Kupriogli*, with the main force of the *Ottoman* Empire; the which Siege having continued for the ſpace of almoſt three Years, the *Turks* were concluded to have loſt 128000 Men before it. During which time this Hero behaved himſelf with all imaginable Wiſdom and Bravery; and tho' at length he was forced after many Conflicts, and various Succeſſes (which we have diſtinctly recounted in our Hiſtory of the Lives of the three laſt Emperors,) yet the fame of that renowned Defence, accompanied with an enſuing Peace,

The Praiſe of Moroſini.

1690. Peace, will much more immortalize his Fame than any other of his Martial Succeſſes, it being the moſt memorable Siege that ever happened in the World.

Finally in the Year 1683, when the Grand Vizier *Kara-Muſtapha* appeared before *Vienna* with an Army of 200000 Men, he was then appointed Proveditor-General of *Friuli*, to oppoſe the vaſt Inundations of the *Turks*, which had happened to all thoſe Countries, had the Succeſs of that Vizier anſwered the Expectations of ſo mighty a Power.

After which he was ſent a third time in quality of Captain-General againſt the *Turks* in the *Morea*, where in the ſpace of five Years, he performed all thoſe great Actions which have been before recounted; by which he acquired ſuch immortal Honour and Fame, that he was by the Death of *Contareno*, exalted to the Supream Throne of that Victorious and Renowned Republick; where we ſhall now leave him employed in the exerciſe of the Sublime Dignity, and ſo proceed to recount the Actions of that Noble General the Cavalier and Procurator *Girolamo Cornaro*, who when the Doge, about the latter end of the laſt Year, returned to *Venice*, was left in the Command before *Malvaſia*, of the Blockade, which continued during the whole Winter paſt.

But the Summer coming on, and the Army and Navy reinforced conſiderably with Men, Proviſions, and Money, diſpatched from *Venice* under ſeveral ſtrong Convoys, and being joyned with the Pope's and the *Malteſe* Gallies, it was propoſed to convert the Blockade into a Formal Siege. It was now full 17 Months, that the Beſieged had with much patience ſtood out in defence of their City, ſo that it was believed, that they were reduced to the utmoſt Point of Famine, and Penury; the which Opinion, the *Turks* were willing to confirm in the Minds of the Beſiegers, that they might take them off from the Attempts of Attacking, Bombing, or other Methods for forcing the Town. But the Captain-General having diſcovered, that the Defendants were ſtill provided for a longer Subſiſtence, and able to hold out for ſome Months, reſolved on ſome more expedite means, than by the dilatory ways of a Siege, and the lazy Formalities of a Blockade; for tho' it was moſt deſirable for ſparing the effuſion of *Chriſtian* Blood to take it, by ſafe and certain Proceedings; yet when it was made known, that the Victuals, and all ſorts of Proviſions, did not fail; it came to a final Determination, to take them by a lively and vigorous force: To which end the Engenier *Baſſignani*, with the Count St. *Felice* Sergeant-General, was ordered to take a Survey of the Town on the Lands ſide, and to deſign, and draw out the Trenches, and Platforms for Battery, the which in a few Days, by the encouragement which the Preſence of the Captain-General gave, was performed and perfected; ſo that they began on all ſides, with the advantage of two Palanders, to batter the Town, and with their great Guns from the Ships and Gallies, to thunder in ſuch a terrible manner, that the Inhabitants diſmayed, and diſ-ſpirited by their long Sufferings, and the unexpected Attacks of their Enemies, cauſed their Drums to beat a Parly, and ſent forth a Cadi, with two Aga's, to make Offers of Surrender on theſe Conditions, *viz.*

1690. *The Town battered.*

The Venetians reſolve to beſiege Napoli di Malvaſia.

'That they might carry off all their Cannon, and have 20 Days given them to make a Surrender. *They Capitulate.*

But theſe Propoſitions appearing unreaſonable, they were without farther Diſcourſe, or Expoſtulation diſmiſſed, and ſent back to the City.

The Inhabitants tired with the long Blockade of 16 Months, and fearing now a forcible Aſſault, after ſome Conſultation held amongſt themſelves, they reſolved to deliver up the City, and returned the ſame Meſſengers with theſe more reaſonable Conditions.

The Articles agreed.

I.

'THAT the City ſhould be Delivered.

'II. The Soldiers and Inhabitants ſhould 'go forth with their Goods, and Baggage, 'in the ſpace of 10 Days, and ſafe Convoy 'given them to be Tranſported to *Candia*.

'III. Liberty given to the Inhabitants, either to remain in the City, or 'depart.

In vertue of theſe Articles, 1200 Souls marched out of the City, a great part of which were Men. In the Town they left 78 Pieces of Cannon, part of Braſs, and part of Iron, with great Quantities of Biſket, and with other Proviſions, and Ammunition, ſufficient for ſeveral Months. *Malvaſia delivered up.*

The People having quitted the City, and Tranſported as was agreed to *Candia*, the Captain-General entered into it with much Pomp and Triumph on the 12th of *Auguſt*, where the principal Moſch being dedicated to God under the Invocation of the Bleſſed Virgin

1690. Virgin of *Carmen*, was delivered up to the care of the *Franciſcan* Fathers, and a ſufficient Garriſon being put therein, the Command thereof was committed to the Government of that Noble *Venetian*, *Vicenzo Gritti* of St. *Alviſe*, in quality of Proveditor. Many Gentlemen ſignalized their Valour and Conduct in ſubduing this Fortreſs, namely the Duke of *Guadagni*, *Chabrillan* General of *Malta*, with ſeveral other Noble Perſons, and Subaltern Officers, worthy of immortal fame. In this laſt Action, 400 Men were killed and wounded.

By the Fall of this City of *Malvaſia*, taken the 12th of *Auguſt*, the *Turks* were entirely beaten out of the *Morea*, and the *Venetians* became abſolute Maſters thereof: But to loſe no farther time, the Captain-General *Cornaro* having given ſome time for the Refreſhment of his Troops, ſet ſail from *Malvaſia* with the whole Armata, towards the Gulf; and being on the 11th of *September* come within ſight of *Valona*, the *Turks* had time to form a Body of 7000 Foot, and 1500 Horſe; and having taken poſſeſſion of the moſt advantageous Poſts, and Paſſes, they endeavoured vigorouſly to diſpute the Landing of the *Venetians*. But things were ſo well ordered, that nothing could give a ſtop to the Reſolution of Men accuſtomed to Succeſs and Victory.

The Venetians *deſign upon* Valona.

Septemb.

They Land. The firſt that ſet Footing on Shoar, were the *Malteſes*, which were followed by the Pope's Militia; but the *Venetians* were the firſt to attack the Enemy under Command of Major-General *Spaar*; which they perform'd with ſo much Bravery and Reſolution, that having repulſed the Enemy from the Shoar, they purſued them to the Fortreſs of *Cannina*, which is ſituate on the top of a high and craggy Rock, about four *Italian* Miles diſtant from *Valona*; theſe were ſeconded by the Duke of *Guadagni*, and ſeveral other Auxiliary Troops, together with ſome *Venetian* Troops commanded by Sergeant-General *Borri*; in this Action the *Turks* loſt ſome Men, and the *Venetians* about 8 or 10, amongſt which the Count of St. *Felice* was ſhot in the Head by a Musket-Bullet.

The Army being alſo joyned with a Body of *Cimarriotes*, and *Albaneſes*, and conſiderably increaſed thereby, advanced ſo far, as to lodge that Night in the Neighbourhood, deſigning next Morning to attack the Suburbs of the Town, whilſt *Lavettin*, General of the Deſcent, was taking a Survey of its Situation, he was grievouſly wounded with a Musket-ſhot; and in the mean time the *Turks* making a Sally with 2000 Men, were repulſed, and forced to retire into their Houſes fortified with Stone, barricading up their Streets, and in many Places opening Trenches to give a ſtop to the advanced Troops of the Enemy, by which the Captain General foreſeeing that length of time might be advantageous to the Enemies, which in a ſhort time expected new Forces; the Cannon, Bombs, and other Warlike Inſtruments, were ſent for from the Fleet, which was performed with ſo much diligence, that in the ſpace of 24 Hours, the great Cannon was brought, and ſome Batteries raiſed, to the great Admiration and Terrour of the Enemy, againſt the Fortreſs of *Cannina*; in the expedition of which Work, all the *Ciurma*, that is, the Slaves of the Gallies and Galleaſſes, were greatly ſerviceable, by mending and breaking the Ways to make them paſſable for the Artillery; but whilſt the Batteries were playing very hotly on *Cannina*, a ſtrong Party of 3000 Foot, and 400 Horſe, were detached under Command of General *Spaar*, to attack the Enemy, who had made a Retreat, after the late Repulſe upon the Sea-coaſts, into ſome fortified Houſes and Places of Retirement. *Spaar* having marched for the ſpace of 10 Miles through Woods, and Mountains, and difficult Places, came at length in ſight of the Enemy, who were poſſeſſed with ſuch Fear and Conſternation, that tho' at firſt they made an appearance of Fighting, yet upon a more near Approach, they turned their Backs, and fled with Shame and Confuſion.

1690.

Cannina battered.

The Turks *overthrown in the Field.*

In the mean time whilſt General *Spaar* was in purſuit of the Enemy, General *Borri*, with ſeveral others of the chief Officers, made an Attack upon the Fort, without any fear or regard to the continual Fire which was made from thence, and being ſeconded at the ſame time by the Duke of *Guadagni*, together with the *Malteſes* and the Troops of the Religion, and of the *Papalins*, or the Pope's Forces; they all in their ſeveral Stations aſſaulted the Places appointed to them, and in this general Storm the Auxiliaries forced into the middle of the Town, ſeparating the Defendants on the Right Hand from thoſe of the Left, who finding themſelves diſtreſſed on all ſides, ſpread a White Flag, demanding to Capitulate; the which being granted, ſome Perſons came forth demanding ſuch exorbitant Terms, as were not thought fit to be granted. At length all was reduced to theſe Particulars; namely,

The Fort of Cannina *capitulates*

'That they ſhould, without further de-
'lay, Surrender the Fortreſs into the
'Hands of the *Venetians*, and march forth
'immediately with their Families, Bag and
'Baggage.

Thus

1690. Septemb. Cannina *surrendred.*

Thus was the Fortreſs of *Cannina* delivered up to the Will and Pleaſure of the Captain-General, out of which came forth about 3000 Souls, beſides 546 of the Garriſon, and were with ſafe Convoy conducted to their Camp: The loſs on the *Venetian* ſide was not conſiderable as to the Numbers, but for the Quality of the Perſons killed and wounded, amongſt which *Alviſe Sagredo* was wounded with a Muſquet-Bullet in the Thigh; and General *Borri* through the Body, of which he died, to the great Sorrow and Lamentation of the whole Army; likewiſe Monſieur *de Moroglie*, Lieutenant General of the Forces of *Malta*, whoſe Place was ſupplied by Sergeant-Major *de Broſſie*, a Perſon of approved Valour, and prudent Conduct.

Perſons of Quality killed.

The Captain-General not being willing to loſe the favourable advantage of the preſent Conſternation the Enemy was in, their Army being beaten in the Field, and put to flight, and the Fortreſs of *Cannina* delivered, and the Cannon for ſeveral Batteries playing upon the Town of *Valona*, it was thought fit to make an appearance of the whole Army before the City, and to affright them the ſooner into a Surrender, a threatning Summons was ſent them, with Menaces of giving no Quarter in caſe of Refuſal; but hereunto no Anſwer was returned by the *Turks*, ſo that nothing but an obſtinate Reſiſtance was expected, all things being ſilent and quiet in the Town, during the whole Night: At length in the Morning the like Quietneſs and Silence continuing, it was diſcovered, that the *Turks* had privately in the Night conveyed themſelves away, and cowardly abandoned the Town to the Pleaſure and Will of their Enemies, on the 18th of *September* 1690.

The Turks *abandon* Valona.

In the Fortreſs of *Cannina*, and in the Town of *Valona*, 134 Pieces of Cannon were taken of ſeveral ſorts of Metal, as well of Braſs as of Iron.

And in this manner this Enterprize ending, to the great Glory of the *Venetian* Arms, *Te Deum* was ſung in *Venice* with much Joy and Triumph, and greatly to the Honour and Praiſe of the Captain-General *Carnaro*, who with equal Valour followed the Footſteps of his fortunate Predeceſſor *Moroſini*.

Nor were the *Venetian* Arms leſs ſucceſsful under the Command of General *Molino* in *Dalmatia*, where *Zenalee* the Paſha of *Arzigovina*, had a deſign with a Body of 3000 Horſe and Foot, to attack the new Subjects lately conquered by the *Venetians*, the which being for the moſt part *Chriſtians* of the *Greek* Church, it was reſolved to ſurprize them in the *Eaſter* Week, when they were more attentive to Devotion, than to the Exerciſe of their Arms; but this Deſign was not ſo ſecretly managed, but that it was diſcovered, and brought to the knowledge of *Pietro Duodo*, Proveditor Extraordinary of *Cataro*, who upon the News, immediately diſpatched by an Expreſs, an Information thereof to the People of *Nixichi*, adviſing them to be watchful againſt the Surprizes of their Enemy. Accordingly at the time appointed, the Paſha moving from *Neviſſigne*, entering into the adjacent Parts of *Nixichi*, began to execute all Acts of Hoſtility, burning Houſes and Villages, making Slaves, and taking a conſiderable Booty. The News hereof being brought to the Churches, where the People were aſſembled and intent at their Devotions, they all ran out of their Churches, and betook themſelves to their Arms, with ſuch wonderful Celerity and Reſolution, that they unexpectedly aſſailed the *Turks*, and after a ſharp Conflict routed them, and put them to Flight. The Paſha endeavouring to ſtop their Career, killed two of his affrighted Officers with his own Hand; but Fear and Conſternation had ſo poſſeſſed their Minds, that nothing could give a hindrance or ſtop to their Courſe; for all being in Confuſion, they trampled one on the other, and in the Purſuit 400 Foot, and 300 Horſe were cut to pieces; the Slaves which they had taken, were ſet at liberty, and the Booty recovered; many Priſoners were taken, amongſt which were ſome principal *Turks*, with the Paſha himſelf, who being put into Chains, offered 3000 Zechines, with two Veſts of Sables for his Ranſome, with ſome fine Horſes, and Arms of conſiderable value; but the People of *Nixichi* were too generous to accept of a Ranſome, and rather choſe to carry their Priſoner in Triumph unto *Cataro*, than to accept of any Preſent whatſoever in lieu thereof. From *Cataro*, by order of General *Molino*, the Paſha was on a Gally tranſported to *Spalatro*. And leaſt the *Turks* of *Arzigovina* being hereby incenſed, ſhould be provoked to take a Revenge with greater force, the General *Molino*, for better ſecurity of that People, ordered the Commander of that Diſtrict to march with a Body of 300 Men to their aſſiſtance, and to put all People into Arms; that taking advantage on the preſent Conſternation with which the *Turks* were affected, they might with more eaſe enjoy the laſting Fruit of the preſent Victory.

1690. Septemb.

The attack of Nixichi.

Is beat off.

The Paſha taken Priſoner.

The Paſha of Arzigovina, *deſigns on the* Greeks.

With like happy Succeſs was the ſtrong Fortreſs of *Filiporich* ſituate in the Neighbourhood of *Glamoz* in *Dalmatia*, taken and deſtroyed, by order of *Molino* directed to the Proveditor of *Knin*, who accordingly executed the ſame with ſuch Prudence, and

Filiporich taken.

1690. and Vigour, that having dis-ſpeeded 500 Men, to a Place called *Dervis*, their fortune was to take 60 *Turks*, which kept the Towers, Houſes, and Moſchs within that Precinct, together with four ſmall Guns, ſome Musketoons, Colours, and other Arms of the *Turks*, as alſo a conſiderable number of Cows and Sheep; they alſo burnt three great Villages belonging to the *Turks*, conſiſting of 500 Houſes, and took 32 Slaves.

Thus had all the Adventures of this Year anſwered the Expectations of the *Venetians* at Land, better than thoſe of the *Germans* had done at the Court at *Vienna*; but yet an unhappy Encounter at Sea, gave the *Turks* ſome cauſe to rejoyce, and not a little tempered the Triumph of the *Venetians*; the which happened in this manner.

About the opening of the Campaign on the 22th of *March* of this Year, the Captain-General gave Orders to Admiral *Valier* Commander of the Ship St. *Ieppo*, carrying 44 Braſs Guns, that taking with him for his Conſort, the Ship called the St. *Mark*; he ſhould ſail to *Milo*, there to collect the uſual Charach, or Tribute of that Iſland, being about 10000 Dollars a Year: And being towards the Evening come near the Iſland, a ſtrong Gale of contrary Winds, put them off from the Shoar, driving them towards *Candia*, and ſo continued until Midnight, when the Wind abating, and the Weather becoming more favourable, they directed their Courſe towards the Iſland.

A Sea-fight.

The two Ships, St. Ieppo, & St. Mark, attacked by 10 Turkiſh Veſſels.

Upon Break of Day 10 Ships were diſcovered ſo near, that they were eaſily known to be Enemies; at which Alarm the Matches were lighted, and the Ships fitted, and all prepared for a Fight: Theſe 10 Ships proved to be Soltano's, Commanded by *Mezzo Morto*, a famous Pyrate belonging to *Algier*, of which he became Dey and Captain, which having carried the uſual Preſent to the Sultan, was ſome time afterwards Captain-Paſha of the Grand Seignior's Fleet.

Now returning back to *Algier*, and unhappily meeting with theſe two Ships in their way, ſix of them inveſted the St. *Ieppo*; and the other four undertook the St. *Marco*, a Ship of 60 Braſs Guns: After ſome Hours Fight, an unlucky Shot from the Enemy entered the Powder-Room of the St. *Mark*, with which the Ship blew up, and thereby the Soldiers and Seamen, with all the Equipage were loſt, and that brave Ship entirely periſhed. Hereupon the whole Number of the 10 Ships uniting together, fell upon the St. *Ieppo*, which ſuſtained the Conflict valiantly for the whole Day, and making a running Fight, was in

The St. Mark blown up.

hopes, by the ſound of the Guns, to call 1690. out ſome help from the Fleet, which lay then at *Napoli di Malvaſia*; but no Succour coming, Admiral *Valier* entered the Line into the midſt of the Enemies, where by ſome unlucky Shots, the Maſts and Helm, or Rudder were ſhot away. In this diſtreſſed Condition was Admiral *Valier*, when ſtill fighting with his Sword in his Hand upon the Quarter-Deck, he called to him his Lieutenant, Captain *Petrina*, and made him ſwear, That whenſoever he was dead, he would blow up the Ship, rather then render it up into the Hands of the *Turks*; then he threw Overboard all his Publick Letters, Orders, and Inſtructions, as alſo all the Flags and Colours in which the Lion and Arms of St. *Mark* were deſcribed, that nothing which belonged to the Republick, might fall into the Hands of the Enemy; and conſequently he cauſed both the Pumps to be unfixed, that the Veſſel might ſink, and not fall into the Hands of the *Turks*. And afterwards ſeeing two of the Enemies Ships preparing to come Aboard, he called to thoſe few of his Men, who were left alive, and coming on the Quarter-Deck, animated them to ſtand by him, and whenſoever thoſe two Ships were aboard, to give Fire to the Powder, and periſh with the Enemies on either hand: But whilſt *Valier* was giving theſe Inſtructions, he was taken off by a Cannon-Bullet, and immediately, as he had ordered, his Body was caſt into the Sea, having proteſted, That neither Alive, nor Dead, would he fall into the Hands of the Enemy.

Valier killed.

Valier being dead, and his Lieutenant, Captain *Petrina* grievouſly wounded, and very few Soldiers and Seamen remaining alive, or unwounded, and the Ship after a whole Days fight, entirely diſabled to make any longer reſiſtance; the *Turks* howſoever durſt not adventure to come near the Ship, but at length diſplaying White Colours, they adventured to lay the Ship aboard with their Long-Boat, where being entered, they enqured firſt for the Admiral, and his Lieutenant, and being informed, that the firſt was killed, and his Corps thrown Overboard, and the latter mortally wounded, they made Priſoners of all thoſe remaining alive in the Ship; and having demanded of *Petrina* the reaſon why he had with ſuch obſtinacy fought againſt 10 Ships? He anſwered, That it was not accuſtomary to ſuffer the Ships belonging to the Republick, to fall into the Hands of the Enemy; and that in caſe he had not been wounded, he would have blown the Ship up, rather than have ſeen the *Turks* become Maſters of her: In fine, whilſt the *Turks* were Aboard,

Pilla-

1690. Pillaging and Plundering what they could find, about four Hours in the Night the Ship ſunk with all the Cannon; only ſome few Seamen and Soldiers getting the Skiff, when it was very Dark, made their way for *Milo*, where finding a *French* Tartana, they were thence tranſported to the Armata. This Fight, tho' unfortunate, was yet Glorious to the *Venetians*; and for that reaſon, tho' it happened at the beginning of the Year, we ſhall yet in honour to that Republick conclude their Campaign with this glorious Action, and proceed to the next Year; in which we ſhall find the Imperial Forces much more fortunate, and crowned with Glory and Succeſs, than in the preceeding Year.

The St. Ieppo ſinks.

Anno 1691.

1691. THE *Turks* having the laſt Year regained *Niſſa*, *Widin*, and *Belgrade*, with ſome other Advantages, began to recover their Courages, which before were ſunk very low, and would gladly have accepted any tolerable Conditions of Peace whatſoever; but now as there was no ſpeaking thereof on leſs Terms, than a Surrender of all that the Emperor had conquered and gained from the *Turks* in *Hungary*; ſo this Reſolution was heightned and confirmed in them by the Mediation which the Ambaſſadors of *England* and *Holland* had offered and preſſed upon them; wherefore the War going forward, the Grand Seignior returned to paſs his Winter at *Conſtantinople*, where, and in the Black-Sea, ſix or eight great Ships were put on the Stocks, to ſerve the next Summer againſt the *Venetians*, on the Coaſt of *Morea*, with which addition to their Naval Force, they hoped to overmatch the *Venetian* Fleet, and do great Feats on the Coaſt of *Morea*.

The Turks deſpiſe a Peace.

In the mean time the *Engliſh* Trade in *Turkey* was in a moſt unhappy and unfortunate Condition; for it had not been long ſince the terrible, and affrighting Earthquake, which had about two Years before, (as we have already related) deſtroyed the whole City of *Smyrna*; and by an irruption of Fire, conſumed vaſt quantities of Goods belonging to the *Engliſh Levant* Company; and what was of great Conſideration, the Books, Accounts, and Papers of the Merchants periſhed with them. After this amazing Judgment of God, the War breaking out between *England* and *France*, the Navigation for Merchant-Ships, both in the Mediterranean Seas, and in the Ocean, became very hazardous, eſpecially for Ships of ſo great a value, as thoſe from *Turkey*, which were ſufficient to open the Eyes, and tempt the Avarice of the *French* at the Expence of a ſtrong Fleet to lie in wait, and watch for them, of which the Intereſted were ſo ſenſible, that ſome of the Ships lay two Years at *Smyrna*, before they could take the Courage and Reſolution to adventure on ſo hazardous a Voyage; but Neceſſity having no Law, for they muſt either periſh in Port, or proceed, in which doubtful caſe they choſe the latter, and with the Bleſſing of God arrived ſafe at *Leghorn*; where having joyned a ſtrong Squadron of 16 Men of War commanded by Sir *Francis Wheeler*, they proceeded for *England*, and ſome of the Merchant-men being ſtout Ships, and of conſiderable defence, they eſteemed themſelves equal to any force the *French* could ſend againſt them: But whilſt they ſailed forward without fear of any danger from their Enemies, the *French* having had Advice of all their Motions, and of that great Treaſure they carried, thought it a Prize fit for their Royal Navy, and accordingly diſ-ſpeeded Monſieur *Tourville*, with all their great Ships out of *Breſt*, to cruiſe upon them, and ſo well timed their Affair, that they had certainly taken ſight of them, had it not pleaſed God to cover them with a thick Miſt, which laſted until ſuch time, as they were out of their reach, and having a proſperous Wind, arrived ſafe in *England* in the Month of *July*, to the great Joy and Triumph of the Merchants.

The English Trade in a bad condition.

1691.

The Turkey Trade in a bad condition.

The Turkey Ships arrive in England.

But to proceed to the Wars in *Hungary*: Count *Tekely* in the beginning of the Month of *January* appeared with a good Body of Men at the Paſſage of *Terez*, againſt whom the Prince of *Hanover* was detached with a ſtrong Party; but he being of a Valiant and a warm Spirit, natural to that moſt Illuſtrious Family, advanced ſo far with a few Men before his Troops, that unexpectedly he fell into an Ambuſcade which lay hidden and covered in Hedges and Buſhes; where receiving a whole Volley of Small-ſhot, he was with one of his Men, (who died by his ſide) pierced with ſeveral Bullets near a Village called *Serniſt*, and tho' the General followed cloſe afterwards with a ſtrong Body, yet he came too late to ſave this Hopeful and Gallant Prince, tho' not to repulſe the Enemy, who at the noiſe of his coming, fled with all the precipitate haſte they were able.

January.

The Prince of Hanover killed.

But Colonel *Pohland* was more ſucceſsful in his Undertaking; for he having given Orders to *Antonio* the chief Captain of the *Raſcians*, to drive away all the Cattle which were grazing about the Caſtle of *Facket*, and whilſt he was executing the ſame, the *Turks* ſallied out upon him with all their force, but with ſuch ill ſucceſs, that being

1691. beaten, and forced to retire unto their Caſtle; *Pohland* and his Men ruſhed in with them at the ſame time, and cut down 500 of their beſt well-mounted Spahees, beſides the Foot belonging to the Garriſon, which was ſurrounded with a double Ditch, and beſet with Paliſadoes; the which having plundered, they afterwards Burnt, and left it.

January. Facket taken and burned.

This Succeſs was ſeconded by another upon the Palanca, or Fort called *Waradin*; in which was a Guard of 200 Men, the which they ſtormed and entered, killed all the Garriſon, and burnt the Fort, and treated it in the ſame manner as they had done *Facket*.

As alſo a Fort called Waradin.

After this Excurſion Colonel *Pohland* having retired to his Quarters to refreſh his Men, the General of the *Walachians* gave a falſe Alarm near the Paſs of *Fackau*; but in reality marched with moſt of his Troops to a Place called *Karanſebes*, ſpoiling and deſtroying the Country round about; but *Pohland* having notice thereof, attacked them, and both he with his Dragoons, and Captain *Antonio* with his *Raſcians*, attacked the General ſo briskly, that he was forced to retreat with the loſs of 300 of his Men, and of all the Spoil and Plunder which they had taken.

In revenge hereof the *Turks*, and *Tartars* conſiſting of a very ſtrong Body, intended to break into *Tranſylvania* by way of the Iron-Gate, of which *Pohland* and *Antonio* having notice, they poſted themſelves in ſuch an advantageous place, that falling on them by way of Surprize, they routed them, and killed upwards of 1000 Men on the place, took more than 300 Priſoners, with much Baggage, Horſes, and Booty.

February. In the beginning of the Month of *February*, continual Skirmiſhes happened with various Succeſſes, as if both ſides intended to practiſe and exerciſe themſelves againſt the time of the great Battle which was to be fought this Year at *Salankement*.

In the firſt place the Garriſon of *Great Waradin* made an Excurſion towards *Debrezin*, and had the fortune to meet not far from thence, with a weaker Party of *Germans* and *Hungarians*, of which they killed ſeveral, and took 40 Priſoners; but they did not long enjoy the pleaſure of this Succeſs; for Count *Nigrelli* having notice thereof, detached *Lucas Janos*, a Lieutenant Colonel of Horſe, to purſue the *Turks*, whom he overtook and ſurprized in their Retreat, killed 200 of them, and releaſed the 40 Priſoners, with about 450 Horſe, which the *Turks* had taken in that Adventure. Some other *Turkiſh* Parties had paſſed the *Tibiſcus* upon the Ice, but were forced to retreat with great precipitation.

Some Turks of Great Waradin defeated.

1691. February. Several Skirmiſhes.

Likewiſe 400 *Turks* which had paſſed the *Danube* near *Illock*, were met by 300 *Raſcians*, under the Command of Captain *Toſar*, who killed about 140 of them, and took 40 more with three Standards, ſome good Horſes, and other Booty.

In like manner the *Turks* appeared with a Body of Men before the Caſtle of *Novi*, which they forced to ſurrender upon Capitulations; but the *Croats* deſirous to regain it, marched with a Body of Men towards the place; which the *Turks* with a like Body of Men reſolved to oppoſe; whereupon a Fight enſued between theſe two little Armies, in which the *Turks* were worſted, 1000 of them being killed on the ſpot, many Priſoners taken, and amongſt them a Paſha, with ſeveral other principal *Turks*.

Novi delivered to the Turks.

The Turks worſted.

The *Croats* encouraged with this Succeſs, proſecuted their deſign againſt *Novi*, and ſtormed the place; the which being provided with a ſtrong Garriſon, and freſh Troops marching for its relief, the *Croats* retired with their Priſoners and Booty, in very good order.

The *Turks* more active, than fortunate, ſallied out again this month from *Lugos* to paſs the *Maroſch*, and by the way upon the Ice, to make an Excurſion into *Tranſylvania*. Colonel *Pohland* having notice hereof, deſigned with his 400 Dragoons joyned to the 1000 *Raſcians* under Command of *Antonio*, to ſtop them in their march; and being advanced ſo far as *Dobra*, intelligence was given him, that the Enemy was returned to *Lugos*; upon which, being deſirous to try his fortune, *Pohland* drew up his Regiment of 400 Men in view of the place, placing his *Raſcians* in a certain Ambuſcade, well covered and undecerned; The *Turks* ſeeing ſo ſmall a number drawn up before them, detached from the Town a Body of 700 Spahees, and 100 *Tartars*, to take a view of them: Upon appearance of this Party, the Dragoons retired to the Ambuſcade, into which the *Turks* unwarily purſuing them, unhappily were fallen; and ſeeing their danger, betook themſelves to a precipitate and diſorderly flight towards their Forts; but being cloſely purſued, the *Raſcians* and Dragoons, entered the *Palanca* together with the *Turks*, cutting down and killing all that were before them. In this Confuſion, many of the *Turks* betook themſelves to the Caſtle, but with ſo much haſte, that they had not time to draw the Bridge up after them; ſo that the *Raſcians* paſſing thereon, cut down one of the Caſtle Gates with their Battle-Axes; and being come to the laſt Gate, the *Turks* hung

The Garriſon of Lugos make a ſally.

Are put to flight.

The Town and Caſtle of Lugos taken.

out

1691. February. out a white Flag, desiring to Capitulate; the which admitted of no long dispute, it being in a moment Agreed, That those who were in the Castle should have their Lives given them, and securely Convoyed to *Temeswaer*; there were remaining in all no more than 152 fighting Men, with their Tefterdar, or Treasurer, Bey or Governour of the Castle: Out of the whole number of 1000 effective Men, as they were before this fight began; the same according to Capitulation, were safely conducted to *Temeswaer*; the remainder being 850, were killed in this Action; on the other side, 10 *Germans* were killed, and about 100 *Rascians*, besides the wounded; of which there were some *Rascians*, and 22 *Germans*, amongst which *Pohland* was shot through the Arm. In this place of *Lugos*, four Brass Guns, and one Mortar piece were taken with 15 Standards. After which 700 *Rascians*, and 100 Dragoons, were left for a Garrison in the place.

The News of this Success encouraging all the *Imperialists* round about, the *Hungarians* in the Garrison at *Beche*, about eight Leagues distant from *Segedin*, sallied out with a Party of Horse and Foot, and met a Party of *Tartars*, not far from *Zatmar*, pillaging and robbing the Country, the which he having attacked with great vigour, they returned with 200 Heads, together with two of their Captains Prisoners, and 300 Horses. Another Party of *Hungarians* of the Garison of *Zento*, met with a Party of 60 *Turks*, of which they killed 20, and made 40 Prisoners; and in their return they took the *Palancha* of *Cariawiez*, and killed all the People, and found a rich Booty in it.

The Garrison of Bech makes a Salley.

The Garrison of Segedin surprize Chonad.

The Garrison of *Segedin* being informed of all these Successes of their Neighbours, were resolved not to sit idle, but to try their fortune in the same manner; and accordingly by break of Day, attacked the City of *Chonad*, and entered it by surprize, before the *Turks* knew that their Enemy was near them: All in the Town were killed; and those in the Castle being terrified by the Flames round about them, abandoned the place the night following.

These frequent Misfortunes of the *Turks* made them more cautious and circumspect in all their Motions for the future, retiring and keeping themselves close in their strong Holds, and Fortresses. On the other side, the *Imperial* Court took all possible care to reinforce their Army, and make it more strong and numerous than it had been the last year: To which end, Orders were given to repair and strengthen the Fortifications of *Buda* and *Esseck*; and especially the latter, where the Counterscarps were enlarged, and two whole, and two half Batteries were raised; and the Ice of the *Danube*, (for it was now the month of *March*) being thawed, the River was open to bring all necessary Materials for the Fortifications, whereby that work went on with all Diligence. This Employment did not hinder the Governor of *Esseck* from making some Attempts on the *Turks*; the which he prosecuted with some vigour, for having given Orders to a Captain of *Walkowar*, *Percilia* by Name, with 400 *Hussars* and *Heydukes*, to fall into the Dominion of the *Turks*: He accordingly surprized *Irrick*, burnt and plundered, and put all to Fire and Sword: He destroyed also the Neighbouring Villages, and cut down all the *Turks* and *Tartars* who had their Quarters in those Parts: In this Action *Percilia* got so considerable a Booty, that he laded 70 Waggons with the Spoil, besides a considerable number of stately Horses; only 40 *Turks* of Note and Quality were made Prisoners; and several Standards, as a signal of Victory, were sent to *Vienna*. With this Booty, a great quantity of Copper-Money was taken for payment of the *Turks* and *Tartars*, together with 12000 Ducats in Gold, and 3000 in Silver, with Clothing for the Souldiers, and rich Habits belonging to the General Officers. The Report of this Action being noised abroad, a Pasha of that Country, called *Kathana Mustapha*, with 200 Horse pursued and overtook them; but finding them too strong for him, and preparing to attack him, he retired and saved himself in a Castle not far distant from thence. Nor was this all; for *Percilia*, meeting with another Party of *Tartars*, caused his Trumpets to sound a *Turkish* March: In answer to which, the *Tartars* called, and spoke to them in the *Turkish* Language, which *Percilia*, returned with good Blows, falling on them so suddenly, that they entirely routed them, took all their Colours, and a good Booty, and released many *Christians* which had been enslaved by the *Tartars*; in which Action, and in the former, they killed 1200 *Turks* and *Tartars*, and so returned safe with all their Prisoners and Booty to *Walkowar* and *Esseck*.

1691. March.

Irrick surprized, with much Booty taken.

A Pasha pursues them, but retires.

Percilia routs a Body of Tartars.

A like Exploit was done by *Antonio*, Captain of the *Rascians*, who having joyned with 600 *Heydukes*, and 400 *Hussars*, attacked a Castle, called *Karakowar*, a place situate on a high Rock, and by a Stratagem took it, and found therein great quantities of Corn; the which he distributed amongst his Men; only he put a Garrison into the place, and left with

Karakowar taken.

1691. them 2000 Sacks of Corn for their Subſiſtence.

March. Tho' the *Turks* had the laſt year been more ſucceſsful than they had been any time during the War; yet by their long and tedious Marches, and by the Loſſes they had ſuſtained in ſmall Parties before-mentioned, they could not put themſelves into a poſture of taking the Field until the middle of the month of *July*: Howſoever, in the mean time, they made great preparations both by Land and Water; ordering their Troops from the remoteſt parts of *Aſia* to march for *Hungary*; ſeveral of their Ships laden with Ammunition and Proviſions arrived at *Widin*, with deſign to tranſport the ſame to *Belgrade*, where the Magazine of Stores was to be made. *Antonio*, who was now made a Colonel, had notice hereof, and ſuffered two of their ſmall Ships to paſs by, without interruption; herewith the *Turks* being encouraged, ſent 10 more; but theſe *Antonio* attacked, and took two of them, and two more of them were taken by the *Raſcians* near *Modava*, the reſt returned back to *Widin*.

May. Theſe great Preparations made by the *Turk* obliged the Emperor to do the like; and accordingly a great Train of Artillery, with vaſt quantities of Ammunition, Bullets, Bombs, and Carcaſſes, were ſent down the River to *Buda* and *Eſſeck*; at the latter of which places the General Rendezvous of the *Imperial* Army was appointed.

The *Turks* on the other ſide began to draw ſome Troops out of their Garriſons of *Great Waradin* and *Temeſwaer*, conſiſting of 200 Foot, and 1000 Horſe, carrying ſome great Guns with them in their march, ſeeming, as if they intended an Attempt upon *Lugos*, with hopes to ſurprize it; of which *Antonio* having had ſome intelligence, happily met with them; and having a ſtronger Body of Horſe and Dragoons, fell on the 200 Foot, and defeated them, killed 61 of them on the place, took ſome Priſoners, the reſt ſaving themſelves in the Marſhes and Woods adjacent: By ſome of theſe Priſoners, *Antonio* received Information, that the 1000 Horſe were marched towards *Lugos*, and accordingly directing his Courſe thither, he ſurprized and took ſeveral of them who were ſeparated from the reſt; and cauſing all the *Raſcian* Drums, Trumpets, and Kettle-Drums to ſound, they ſtruck ſuch a Terrour in the *Turks*, that they fled from their ſeveral Quarters with ſuch Confuſion, that diſperſing themſelves, many of them were taken, and amongſt them, an Aga, with many other principal *Turks*.

The time now approaching near for Action, Count *Guido of Staremberg* drew out ſeveral Troops which were quartered in the Neighbourhood, into a Body; the other Troops which lay about *Peſt*, where they had had their Winter-quarters, were drawn over to the oppoſite ſide, where joyning with thoſe of *Buda*; they encamped at *Souſeberg*: Whilſt theſe Troops were drawing together, a Party of *Raſcians* ſurprized and took *Titul*, in which they found 400 *Turks*, and put them all to the Sword. In this interim, General *Veterani* received Intelligence, That 300 Ships laden with Proviſions, under the Convoy of 4000 Men, were ſpeedily deſigned from *Widin* to *Belgrade*, for ſubſiſtence of that place; and hereupon the General ſent Orders to the Colonels, *Pohland* and *Antonio*, to intercept them in their paſſage. Theſe two Braves having joyned their Forces, making together 4000 Men, lay in wait for the Enemy about two days, and on the third, ſeeing them begin to appear, they drew their Forces ſo cloſe together, that they ſeemed not to make above 400 Men in all: The *Turks* contemning ſo ſmall a number, detached a Party of 1000 Janizaries to attack them; which running upon them with fury and precipitation, were ſo rudely treated by the *Raſcians*, that the *Turks* were forced to ſend a ſtronger Party to their aſſiſtance; the which alſo were ſo bravely received, that above 1000 *Turks* were killed on the place, and many drowned in their retreat; but the Ships betaking themſelves to the other ſide of the River, were ſaved. 1690. June.

Nor were the *Raſcians* leſs fortunate, ſome days afterwards having taken 400 Waggons laden with Ammunition and Proviſions in their paſſage from *Belgrade* to *Temeſwaer*, beſides ſeveral Priſoners, amongſt which were three *Turks* of good Quality.

Another ſtrong Party of *Raſcians* making an Incurſion near *Mitrovitz*, attacked *Kathana Muſtapha*, and killed 1500 of his Men on the place, took ſeveral Priſoners, four Guns, and all his Baggage; upon which the *Turks* quitting *Mitrovitz*, the *Raſcians* entered and poſſeſſed themſelves of it.

Theſe Succeſſes being the Preludes to the enſuing Campagne, were good Omens of a happy and glorious Victory, the truth whereof will ſpeedily appear, by what is to follow before the Concluſion of this Year.

By all the Misfortunes which had attended the *Turks* in this War, it was believed not only at *Vienna*, but concluded as well in *England*, as in all parts of *Germany*,

1691. June. many, that the *Turks* were become weary of the War, and that there was nothing now wanting to beget a Peace, but a good Mediator acceptable to both the Emperor and the Sultan. The *Turks* had already given Proofs of their Inclinations to a Peace by the Ambaſſadors, which (contrary to the Cuſtom of the *Turks*, and which had never been practiſed before) had ſent their Ambaſſadors in a manner to ſupplicate Peace with the Emperor, and who remained ſtill in the Imperial Dominions, tho' confined to the Caſtle of *Puttendorf*, in the nature of Priſoners; the which was excuſed by the *Auſtrians*, by the conſtant practice of the *Turks*, who had for the moſt part Impriſoned Ambaſſadors, or put Guards upon them, at all times when their Negotiations ſucceeded not; or that Propoſitions were offered not very pleaſing to the Grand Seignior.

But be it how it will, it being now evident, that both Parties had need of a Peace, no Princes appeared capable of the Office of Mediation, but only *William* King of *Great Britain*, and the *States General* of the *United Provinces*, being both Friends to the Port, and to the Emperor and his Allies.

About that time, Sir *William Trumball*, ſent by King *James* II. to reſide Ambaſſador at *Conſtantinople*, being recalled, Sir *William Huſſey*, one of the Members of the *Turky* Company, was Elected by that Company, according to their Privileges, to reſide Ambaſſador at the *Ottoman* Port: And being afterwards preſented to His Majeſty King *William*, to receive His Royal Conſent and Confirmation, he was accepted by His Majeſty, and received his Commiſſion and Inſtructions accordingly; by which he was appointed in the Name of King *William* and Queen *Mary*, to Offer unto the Sultan Their Majeſties Mediation.

Sir Will. Huſſey *choſen Ambaſſador for* Turky.

For better effecting of which, Sir *William Huſſey* was appointed to take a Journey by Land to the *Ottoman* Port, and in his way to call at *Vienna*, there to receive ſuch Directions about Treating this Peace as ſhould be delivered him by the Emperor, the King of *Poland*, and the State of *Venice*, then in an Alliance together.

Sir *William Huſſey* not leaving *England* until the latter end of the year 1690. and having his Lady, with her Women in his Company, he arrived not at *Vienna* until the beginning of the Winter; when the *Danube* being frozen up, and no paſſage without great danger by Land; and the Inſtructions according to the ſlow Motions of the *Imperial* Court not formed, nor delivered to the hands of Sir *William Huſſey* until towards the Spring; he arrived not at *Adrianople* till the Month of *June*, where the Grand Vizier was ſtill remaining, and preparing for his march with the Army towards *Belgrade*. But before he departed, he firſt gave Audience to Sir *William Huſſey* the Engliſh Ambaſſador; at which, little paſſing beſides Ceremony, no Judgment could be made of the Viziers Inclinations to a Peace, whoſe Thoughts were taken up with the Contrivances for the War; for the *Turks* being reſolved to try the fortune of the following Campagne, would not much hearken to Propoſals of Peace, eſpecially being offered with an *Uti Poſſidetis*, that is, to make ſhort work, That both Parties ſhould be contented with what they had in Poſſeſſion, and ſo an Amneſty to paſs. What the Vizier had in his Mind, he was not willing to declare; but by the Sequel it appeared, that he reſolved to Fight, and to adventure his own Life with the Fortune of the *Ottoman* Empire, on the hazard of a Battle, eſteeming it more glorious to die in the Field, than poorly and meanly in a private Chamber by a Cord applied to his Neck by the Hands of two Executioners: With theſe thoughts the Grand Vizier proceeded to *Belgrade* to Head the Army, which was full of Hope and Aſſurance of Victory, under the Auſpicious Conduct of this *Kuperlee*, Son of Old *Kuperlee*, and Brother to that Prudent and Moderate Vizier, who ſubdued *Candia*, and put an end to the *Venetian* War, which had laſted for 27 or 28 Years; for the *Turks* attribute more to the Fortune of a Man, and of his Family, and the Stars under which he is Born, than to his Wiſdom, Conduct and Experience: And for this reaſon, the *Turks* ſo often change their Miniſters, doing as Gameſters do with their Dice and Cards, throwing them away, in hopes by this Change, to change their Fortune.

1691. June. *The Grand Vizier not inclined to a Peace.*

The Turks *in hope of Victory under this Grand Vizier.*

In this manner, as we ſaid, the Grand Vizier marching haſtily away to the Frontiers, the Buſineſs of the Mediation went not forwards, but this great Work being at a ſtand, Sir *William Huſſey* proceeded to *Conſtantinople*, which hath for many Years been the uſual place of Reſidence for the *Engliſh* Ambaſſadors.

The Engliſh *Ambaſſador haſtens to* Conſtantinople.

On the 18th of this Month of *June*, Sir *William Huſſey* made a Solemn Entry into the City, being met on the way by at leaſt 50 of the *Engliſh* Nation, all well and bravely mounted on Horſeback, with rich Furniture and Cloathing. Moreover, to make this Solemnity the more ſplendid, the *Holland* Ambaſſador the Heer *Colliers*, ſent his two Brothers with the Officers of his Court, to make up the Train, and in this man-

And makes his Entry.

1691. June. manner the *Engliſh* Ambaſſador was conducted in great Order and Triumph to his Houſe at *Pera*.

Much about the time, or perhaps the ſame Day that Sir *William Huſſey* departed from *Adrianople*, being the $\frac{1}{2}\frac{2}{2}$ of *June*, Sultan *Solyman* died at that place; the News of which being known and divulged every where to the People in the ſpace of five Hours afterwards; the Mufti, Caimacham, Kadileskier, Nakib Effendi, and all the other great Men then preſent at *Adrianople*, aſſembled together, and without any delay proclaimed Sultan *Achmet*, Brother of the Depoſed *Mahomet*, and Deceaſed *Solyman*, for Emperor of the *Ottoman* Empire; and having firſt ſet him on the Throne, and kiſſed the Hem of his Veſt in token of Obedience, he was carried to St. *Jub*, as accuſtomary, on Horſeback; where having his Sword girt to him by the Mufti, he was reconducted back to the Seraglio amidſt the Throngs of People, who attended him through the Streets with Prayers, and loud Acclamations for his Proſperity and long Life: And ſolemn Prayers were publickly made in two ſeveral Moſchs, which continued from Break of Day, until five a Clock in the Evening, all loudly praying for the Proſperous and Auſpicious Inauguration of the new Sultan, and alſo for the Soul of the Deceaſed *Solyman*.

The Death of Sultan Solyman.

Sultan Achmet, *Brother of* Solyman, *proclaimed Emperor.*

Sultan *Achmet* being thus exalted to the Throne, the common People began to expect a change of Fortune, conceiving higher thoughts of this Prince, than they had done of the late *Solyman*, who merited no other Character than what we have already given him at the beginning of his Reign. The former was dull and heavy, ſtudious, and given to Books, and much of the Behaviour of a Dervis; but this preſent *Achmet* was more lively, free, and jocund in his Humour; he was both a Poet, and a Muſician, made Verſes, and ſang them, plaid well upon the Cittern, and Coloſſeo, after the *Perſian* manner.

The Character of Sultan Achmet.

In his Jovial Humours he would ſometimes make Viſits to the Diſconſolate *Mahomet* his Brother, ſinging and playing before him with his Inſtruments, bidding him be Merry, and telling him that he ſhould not lament his Fortune. *I have been* (ſaid he) *a Priſoner for* 40 *Years, during which time you were Sultan, and did what you pleaſed; now my time is come, and yours may return*: And then he would take his Inſtruments and play, and ſing; ſaying, *Brother you have let me live, and ſo ſhall you, and be merry*: And in this good Humour he would often paſs his time, to the great comfort of his Depoſed Brother.

The Body of *Solyman* deceaſed, was embalmed, and brought to the Royal Moſch, built at *Conſtantinople* by *Solyman the Magnificent*, and there Interred. 1691. June. Solyman *interred.*

So ſoon as Sultan *Achmet* came to the Throne, and the Ceremonies, and Solemnities paſt, he immediately called the Mufti, and gave order to diſpatch away with all expedition two Capugi-Baſhees, the one to the Grand Vizier with a new Seal, a Scimetar ſtudded and ſet with Jewels, and a Coftan, or Veſt lined with Sables, as an encouragement and evidence of his Confirmation in the Office of Prime Vizier: In this manner another Meſſenger was diſpatched with the like Preſent to the *Tartar* Han, with Orders forthwith to march unto *Belgrade*, and join the Grand Vizier with his Forces, which having been divided into three Bodies, the Han could not ſupply the Vizier with more than 8000 Men for the preſent Campagne

The Grand Vizier confirmed.

Theſe Forces with ſeveral *Aſiatick* Paſha's, amongſt which there was a conſiderable Body of *Curds*, or *Gordi*; and another of 2000 *Arabs* paſſed over to the Vizier's Army; with which, and with an Army of 12000 *Albanians*, the *Turkiſh* Army was ſo increaſed, that it was eſteemed to amount unto 100000 Men; and in reality, and according to a moderate Computation, it did not amount unto leſs than 80000 good experienced, and diſciplin'd Soldiers: Beſides which 10000 Men were ordered for *Great Waradin*, under the Command of *Topal Huſaein*, Paſha of *Siliſtria*, and Seraskier, for Reinforcement of that Garriſon.

The ſtrength of the Turkiſh Army.

In the mean time *Tekeli* being fallen under the jealouſie of the Port, he was forbidden to enter into *Tranſylvania*, where the People having a deſire that the Son of *Apaſi* ſhould be placed over them, rather than *Tekeli*; the latter was commanded not farther to meddle in the Affairs of *Tranſylvania*, but only in the Concernments of the *Upper Hungary*.

At this time ſome Mutinies happened amongſt the Soldiers of the *Turkiſh* Army, upon Pretence and Demand of Donative due to the Militia at the Inauguration of every new Sultan, which, according to ancient Cuſtom, was ſix Dollars to every Soldier, beſides the conſtant Pay; but this amounting unto a vaſt Sum, which was not at preſent to be found, the Soldiers were forced to content themſelves with fair Words of being paid at the end of the Campagne, and at their return home; in which matter, that real Compliance might be made with the Soldiery, when time ſhould come, the *Chriſtians* were taxed over all the Empire at four *Hungarian* Ducats a Head; that is, Men of ſome Eſtate, and two Ducats for thoſe of Inferiour Condition;

Great Taxes on the Chriſtians.

M. Vander Gucht Sculp.

The Grand Seignior Achmat the 11.th 15.th
Emperour of the Turks was proclaimed
Sultan the 12.th of June 91.

pa: 398.

BOMBAY

1691. July. on; as alſo in like manner the *Armenians* and *Jews* were taxed; from which, it was believed, that a vaſt Sum of Money would ariſe.

The Grand Vizier, that he might ſecure his Government the better, during his abſence in the War, had before his departure cauſed ſeveral of the principal Governours in *Aſia* to be ſtrangled, and amongſt them, a Seditious Mutinous Fellow, called *Charachehaia*; who might have been the Author of Dangerous Commotions; howſoever there ſtill remained a deſperate Rebel in *Aſia*, who with 1000 Men, roved over all the Countries of *Sivas*, or *Sebaſte*; but that being a Country far diſtant from the Port, gave little care or apprehenſion of danger to the Vizier, or Grand Seignior. But that which adminiſtred moſt of fear at Home, was the Commotion of the Common People, caus'd by the Copper Money; which having been permitted to paſs for Currant by the Government, was yet refuſed to be received in Payment by them; the which cauſed ſuch Confuſion in Trade, and eſpecially in buying Proviſions at the Markets, that there ſeemed a Dearth or Famine almoſt in the Countries; upon which many bold Complaints and Menaces were carried to the Caimacham, who was forced to give the People good Words, aſſuring them that Silver Money was Coining, and that the Auguſt. Copper Money, by Hatteſheriff of the Grand Seignior, ſhould be no longer Currant; the which for the preſent gave a ſtop to the Murmurings, and prevented a general Inſurrection; tho' the great ſcarcity of Corn, and all Proviſions, both in *Conſtantinople*, and *Adrianople*, made the People very uneaſie, and apt to break out into Mutinies.

Principal Men in Aſia put to Death.

The Copper Money the cauſe of trouble.

It is the Cuſtom in the World, that when a Prince comes firſt unto the Throne, for the People to be inquiſitive concerning his Humour, Temper, and Abilities for the weight of Government.

The Character of this Sultan *Achmet* being now the common Diſcourſe, he was repreſented to be much more lively, brisk, and quicker of Apprehenſion than his Brother and Predeceſſour Sultan *Solyman*, who (as we have ſaid) was as dull and as heavy as an Oxe; a weak, ſimple Man, more fit to be a Dervis than an Emperor; but this *Achmet* was ſaid to delight to ride on Horſeback, and to throw the Gerit, a Sport uſed by the Cavaliers, and mettled Sparks and Soldiers amongſt the *Turks*. Farther, he was ſaid to love Juſtice, and to be rigorous in the execution thereof; an Enemy to Tyranny, and Oppreſſors of his People; but a great Admirer of the Fair Sex; which Qualities were thought very laudable, and

The Character of Sultan Achmet.

for them, whether true, or falſe, he was had in high eſteem with the People; and particularly becauſe he was entered into the Project of Coyning Silver Money, and debaſing the Copper to half the value of what it lately paſſed for in ordinary Payments. 1691. July.

But the important Affair of all was the Succeſs of a Battle, which the Grand Vizier reſolved to adventure, both in confidence of the ſtrength of his Army, and his numerous Troops, which now were ſaid to amount unto 87226, Horſe and Foot, as they were counted by faithful Perſons, whom the Grand Vizier had appointed to tell them, as they paſſed the Bridges over the Save; beſides 3000 Seamen, and ſome Spahees from *Aſia*, which lagged behind, and the Rabble which attend Armies.

The force of the Turkiſh Army.

This great Force, with the encouragement which the *French* Ambaſſador gave the Grand Vizier to put the Diſpute to the Deciſion of a Battle, promiſing him undoubted Victory, prevailed very much with the Vizier, who conſidering the Applications which the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Ambaſſadors made for a Peace, was an Argument both to him and all the *Turkiſh* Officers, that the Emperor was in a dangerous condition, and unable to maintain the War: Howſoever when the *French* Ambaſſador was inſtilling this Conſideration into the Mind of the Chimacham at *Adrianople*, and that as his Maſter had already brought great Ruine and Deſtruction into the Dominions of the Emperor, ſo he would aſſiſt and ſupport the Grand Seignior in his Wars both with Men and Money. To which the Caimacham made this Anſwer. *That if it were true, what the Ambaſſador alledged, the Imperialiſts could not be in ſuch a condition as at preſent to come down upon the* Ottoman *Armies, and be able to overmatch them both in Numbers and Valour: What diverſion then* (ſaid he) *hath he given to the Power of the Emperor? If he hath Wars with the* Engliſh *and* Hollanders, *what is that to us? We believe nothing but what we ſee, nor eſteem of any thing, but what brings us immediate and manifeſt relief.*

The French Ambaſſador perſwades to a Battle.

Sir *William Huſſey* the *Engliſh* Ambaſſador, as we have ſaid, being arrived at *Conſtantinople*, was admitted three Days afterwards to an Audience with the Caimacham, who received him with great State and Pomp, and in a Friendly manner demanded of him the Particulars of his long Journey, and aſſured him of the Protection of the Port, both for his own Perſon, and ſecurity of his Nation; after which, and that the uſual Ceremonies were performed, the Ambaſſador and his Followers were veſted with 22 Coſtans, which was as many as at any time

Sir William Huſſey at Conſtantinople.

1691. July. time were given to the *French* Ambaſſadors at other times, 18 or 19 were beſtowed on the *Engliſh*; but now the Number was made equal, to ſhow that the Eſteem they made of the *Engliſh* Nation, was equal with that of the *French*.

But how civil ſoever was the Behaviour of the Chimacham towards the *Engliſh* Ambaſſador, the Grand Vizier ſeemed to be of another Temper; for he not only neglected the Addreſſes of the *Engliſh*, but privately gave the *French* Ambaſſador to underſtand all that had paſſed between him and the *Engliſh*; and this Confidence between the *Turks* and the *French* was much increaſed at that time, by the arrival of a skilful Engineer from *France*, well practiſed in all Military Exerciſes and Arts, relating to Mines, Sieges, Encampments, &c. and with him came 22 *French* Officers, who were all cloathed in good Green Cloth, after the *Turkiſh* Faſhion; and with theſe, Monſieur *Darmans* a famous *French* Phyſician, was recommended by the *French* Ambaſſador to the Vizier, who took this Offer the moſt kindly of any thing; for as the *Turks* have very few Phyſicians of their own, they highly eſteem thoſe who come from the Parts of *Chriſtendom*; ſo that the Grand Vizier took this Doctor with him, and kept him always near his own Perſon.

The friendſhip between the Turks and French.

Auguſt. The Ambaſſador, Sir *William Huſſey*, having continued ſome few Days at *Conſtantinople*, to ſettle the Affairs of the *Turkey*-Company, and his own Domeſtick, and private Concernments, Count *Marſigli* arrived from *Vienna*, bringing a Chiaus with him: This *Marſigli* had the Title of Secretary to Sir *William Huſſey*, appointed by the Emperor to aſſiſt in the Matters of Peace, being a Perſon well practiſed in all the Treaties relating to the Emperor and the *Turks*. The ſame Day that *Marſigli* arrived, both he, and Sir *William Huſſey* had a Conference with the *Dutch* Ambaſſador, Heer *Colier*; at which it was reſolved to take a Journey to the Grand Vizier at *Belgrade*, and there again to preſs the Reaſons and Arguments for a Peace.

Count Marſigli.

Accordingly the two Ambaſſadors departed from *Conſtantinople* the 11th of *Auguſt*, and entered into *Adrianople* the 16th of that Month, with intention to proceed to *Belgrade* in a few Days, had not the News of the total Defeat of the *Turkiſh* Army in a Battle given near *Salankement*, with the Death of the Grand Vizier, put a ſtop to their Journey for a while, until a new Vizier ſhould be created; the which was ſoon performed, for immediately one *Ali* Paſha, formerly *Kahya* of the deceaſed Vizier, and late Paſha of *Scio*, was conſtituted in the Place of his Maſter; and he being commanded to proceed in 10 or 12 Days, the Ambaſſadors reſolved to accompany him to *Belgrade*, there to attend his Motion, and thoſe Overtures which might open a way to a Treaty.

A new Vizier made.

1691. Auguſt.

Now ſince this great Defeat given the *Turks*, in all appearance might cauſe an Alteration, and Change in the Affairs of *Chriſtendom*, and be improved to a happy Agreement between the *Chriſtians* and the *Turks*; it is moſt neceſſary, and natural to this Hiſtory, to give a ſuccinct Relation thereof.

The greateſt part of the Month of *July*, was ſpent in the Marches of the Armies towards the Field of Battle: The Troops under the Command of the Count *de Souches*, deſigning their Marches towards *Eſſeck*, they came to *Pax*, where they joyned with five Companies of *Houchins*, and five of *Amenzaga*'s Regiments, and at *Mohatz* they were reinforced by 6000 *Brandenburgers*; about the middle of the Month of *July*, Prince *Lewis* arrived in the Camp, being welcomed with all the Cannon of *Mohatz*, and the ſame Day he took a View of all the Troops, at that Place, commanded by General *Souches*, and the next Day of the *Brandenburgers*; which having done, he ſent Expreſſes to the Army which was behind to haſten their March to *Eſſeck*; to which Place the Prince in Perſon riding Poſt, he arrived the 17th of *July*, where having been received in the ſame manner as at *Mohatz*, he took a View of all the Fortifications of that Place, and of the ſeveral Regiments which were encamped near thereunto: In the mean time the Cavalry of Count *Souches*, having paſſed the *Drave*, arrived in the Army, and were next Day followed by the Infantry of that Body; and the Day after that by the 6000 *Brandenburgers*: So that now the whole Imperial, and *Brandenburg* Forces being joyned; Orders were ſent to the General, Count *Averſperg*, to ſend down towards *Segedin*, all neceſſary Materials for Bombing the Places down the River; ſo that on the 20th of this Month, the Army decamped from the ſide of the River *Drave*, and marched as far as *Bonce*, where News being brought that part of the *Turkiſh* Army had paſſed the *Save*, a Lieut. Colonel was immediately detached with 150 *Germans*, and all the *Raſcian* Foot, and commanded to Embark on Boats, and haſten down the Stream to take their Station at *Peter Waradin*; and for farther Reinforcement of that Garriſon, the *Hungarian Heydukes* of *Illock*, were commanded forthwith to joyn this Officer at *Peter Waradin*; ſo as on all occaſions to be in a readineſs to oppoſe the Enemies Excurſions into thoſe Parts.

The March of the Chriſtian Troops, to the place of Rendezvous.

Pr. Lewis views the Troops.

The

1691. August. The great Army on the 20th joyned with the Regiment of *Staremberg* at *Walkowar*, which was esteemed the best in all the Army: On the 24th they came to *Bachin*, and there joyned with five Companies of Foot of the Regiment of *Archinto*, and with the Regiment of Horse of *Bassompierre*: On the 26th the Army encamped under *Illock*, and there rested that Day, when News was brought, That the Grand Vizier was arrived at *Belgrade*, and having laid two Bridges over the *Save*, he had begun to pass the River with his Army, which consisted of 100000 Men, extending it self from the Mountains on the side of the *Danube*, as far as to the Island of *Zigan* in the *Save*.

The Forces joyn.

Besides which numerous Army the *Turks* had a vast number of Ships and Gallies, 100 of which, under the Command of a Pasha, were sent to attack *Titul*, with which coming before the Place he immediately invested it; the Town was commanded by Captain *Thos*, the Garrison of which consisted only of 120 *Germans*, and 200 *Rascians*, and with them he defended the Place for three or four Days; but considering that for want of Ships, he could not be relieved by Water, nor by Land, by reason of the vast Deluge of Rains which had filled all the Marshes, and made them unpassable for the intended Succours; Captain *Thos* capitulated on Conditions, that the Garrison should be safely conducted to the Army of Prince *Lewis*; but this Capitulation was not well observed by the *Turks*; for as the Garrison was marching out, the Lieutenant of the Pasha would not suffer the *Rascians* to pass, ordering them all to be put to the Sword; but Captain *Thos* not allowing this piece of Treachery, and Breach of Faith, he came to high Words with the Pasha; upon which, the Pasha in a Fury drew his Scimetar; but Captain *Thos* being more ready than he, killed him with one of his Pistols, and with the other shot another *Turk* dead, who stood next to him: Hereupon the Quarrel growing high beyond all Reconciliation, or means of Agreement, Captain *Thos* caused his Men to fire upon the *Turks*, who were then 4000 Men strong; yet this handful of Men, armed with Despair, stoutly defended themselves, until being overpowred with Numbers, they were all put to the Sword, except some few who were made Prisoners, and six *Rascians* and one *German*, who made their Escape from this Bloody Action; the which howsoever cost the *Turks* dear, for they lost 500 of their Men, who were killed on the Place, and as many wounded.

Titul surrendered to the Turks.

The Turks falsifie their Faith.

July.

Peter Waradin *fortified.*

Prince *Lewis* continuing his March, arrived the 29th of this Month at *Peter Waradin* with the gross of his Army, attended with all the Ships and Vessels, which carried the Provisions, Ammunition, and other Necessaries: This Place being very advantageous for its Situation, was ordered by Command of the Prince to be fortified; and here it was that a Regiment of Horse of the Duke of *Newburg*, and a Battalion of the Regiment of *Huschin*, with 19 Field-Pieces joyned the Army. 1691. August.

On the 30th of this Month of *July*, a *Rascian* Peasant, or Country-fellow, was taken, sent by the Vizier for a Spy, to take a view of the *Christian* Camp; whom the Prince would not suffer to be punished; but returned him back to the Grand *Vizier*, to give him notice, that he was marching towards him with his whole Army; the truth of which was verified soon after by the ensuing Battle, which, as we shall see, was given on the 12/22 of the Month of *August*.

This interval of time, between the last of *July*, and the 19th of the following Month, was taken up in recruiting the Forces, and other Preparations for that great Day; so that on the beginning of this Month, 6000 *Rascians*, and 3000 *Hungarians* were added to the Army, under the Command of General *Batthiani*, besides 2000 *Bavarian* Foot commanded by Colonel *Zacko*; so that now the whole Imperial Army consisted of near 66070 Men; with which Body the Prince marched as far as *Carlowitz*, where the Army having rested some few Days, they marched to *Salankement*, and there encamped; and in the mean time the *Turks* blew up *Titul*, making their Escape by Water to *Belgrade*.

Preparations for a Battle.

The *Turks* hearing of this Advance of the *Christian* Army, sent 4000 Spahee's under the Command of *Kathana* Pasha, to recognize, or take a view of them in their March; but a Party of *Hussars* commanded by *Raab*, and *Badiani* being sent out against them, the *Turks* withdrawing, they retreated back to the Army, and with them a *Christian*, who having been a Slave, made his Escape, and reported, That the whole *Turkish* Army had already passed the *Save*; so that the Prince resolving now to meet them, continued his March to *Semblin*, a Place near to *Belgrade*; between which two Places, nothing but the River intervenes.

The *Turks* being much stronger in Shipping than were the *Christians*, they were always passing up and down the River, so that all the Ships attending the Imperial Camp were forced to remain at *Peter Waradin*; from whence, with great inconvenience, all Provisions and Ammunition were brought by Land to the Camp; until such time as General *Dunewaldt* being come to

The Turks strong in Ships, hinder the Provisions of the Army.

1691. August. the Army, had diſpatched 300 *Germans*, and 200 *Hungarians*, back to *Salankement*, to cover and ſecure 300 of the *Chriſtian* Veſſels, which were arrived at that place laden with Proviſions; which was of great Relief to the whole Army.

The two Armies being now very near to each other, Parties were daily detached on both ſides to make Diſcoveries, and bring Intelligence; one of which from Prince *Lewis* on the 8th of this Month, had an Encounter with ſome advanced Guards of the *Turks* near *Semblin*, which upon appearance of the *Chriſtians*, immediately retreated; and a Fog covering the whole *Turkiſh* Camp on a ſudden, that Party returned without being able to give other Informations. *Skirmiſhes in Parties.*

In like manner the Grand Vizier on the 10th of this Month, came in Perſon with all his Horſe to take a view of the *Chriſtian* Camp; upon which the whole Army was drawn out into Battalia; and ſome Volunteers, and other Troops, advanced ſo far on the *Turks*, that being attacked by great Numbers of them, they were repulſed, and droven back with ſome loſs, until the left Wing of the Army (in which Prince *Lewis* was in Perſon) came in to their Succour; howſoever 20 of them were killed, and the reſt were purſued to the very Camp; but in revenge the *Turks* were alſo beaten back, ſeveral of them being killed in their Retreat.

The ſame Day the Imperial Army advanced two Leagues farther towards *Semblin*, where they poſted themſelves in ſuch a manner, that the *Danube* was on their Backs, and the left Wing guarded with *Chevaux de Frize*, which are a kind of Turn-pikes to keep off the Horſe from breaking into the Foot.

On the 12th the Army advanced in order of Battle, within Cannon-ſhot of the *Turks* Retrenchments, near to *Semblin*; being attacked on all ſides by many Hundreds of the Enemies Horſe, which never ſtood any Ground, but retreated to their Camp, which was ſo poſted on a riſing Hill, or Eminence, that the Generals judged it not to be attacked without great diſadvantage. *The Armies near.*

On the 13th, whilſt the Army reſted, a certain Page to the Major of the Regiment of *Piccolomini*, who had been taken Priſoner formerly by the *Turks*, made his Eſcape, and informed Prince *Lewis*, that the *Turks* had certainly made an Attack on the *Chriſtian* Army, had they not been diſſwaded by the *French*, who adviſed them not to loſe the advantage of their Trenches, but to remain in them in expectation of being aſſaulted therein by the Enemy, or at leaſt until they could draw out into a more advantageous Ground, or until the arrival of the *Tartars*, which were hourly expected. 1691. August.

During this time the Officers and Soldiers of the Imperial Army, kept themſelves in a readineſs to receive the Enemy; not ſtripping themſelves of their Cloaths, for ſeveral Nights.

That Evening it was concluded at a Council of War, not to engage the Enemy on that Ground, but to return back to *Salankement*, becauſe that there being a neceſſity to bring all the Proviſion from thence for the Army; the Convoys could not eaſily be defended from the Enemies Horſe, which in great and ſtrong Parties lay in continual wait for them: So that on the 14th in the Morning, by Break of Day, the Trumpets and Drums were ordered to give warning to the Army to prepare for a March, the Baggage being ſent before, and in the mean time, until nine a Clock in the Morning, the Army ſtood in view of the Enemy, who moved not out of their Trenches, ſending only a Party of *Tekeli*'s Men to obſerve their motion. *Pr.* Lewis *marches back to* Salankement.

On the 15th the Army lay ſtill, and ſo did the *Turks*; and the next Day Prince *Lewis* marched an Hour nearer towards *Salankement*: And on the 17th proceeding one Hour farther, the *Turks* imagined that this Motion was a Flight, little thinking that it was only in deſign to Encamp about *Salankement*, where they remained near to their Ships laden with Proviſions, and where they could chooſe the moſt advantageous Ground for a Battle. The *Turks* encouraged with this Imagination, marched after the *Chriſtian* Army, and fell in the Rear of them with ſeveral Thouſands of Horſe; but Count *Stirum* General, and Count *Hoffkirken* Major-General of the Horſe, charged them ſo briskly, beſtowing ſome Shot amongſt them from their Field-Pieces, as cauſed them to retire with loſs, and to remain more quiet for a while. Howſoever about Midnight a great Number of the Enemies Horſe, Camels, and Mules, having been ſtung by a ſort of Venomous Fly, had broke their Halters and Bridles, and with their Sadles, and Harneſſes, came running into the *Chriſtian* Camp, which gave an Alarm to the whole Army: But that being over, it was expected, that the next Day a Battle would enſue, which both the Imperial Officers, and Soldiers, did heartily deſire. But the Grand Vizier following the Advice of the *French*, who were about him in great Numbers, would not adventure that Day to attack the Army; but inſtead thereof, that they might cut off all Communication between the *Germans*, and *The Turks repulſed.* *An Alarm given.*

Peter

1691. Auguſt. *Peter Waradin*, they marched half a League beyond them, and there poſted themſelves with ſuch haſte and diligence, that in 24 Hours they had fortified their Camp with Regular Walls of a Man's heighth, and Baſtions, on which Cannon was planted, leaving only a narrow Paſſage for coming in, and going out from the Camp.

The Germans in danger. By theſe means the *Turks* had almoſt cut off all Correſpondence between the Imperial Army, and *Peter Waradin*, and ſo hindered the paſſage of all Proviſions, that the *Germans* had infallibly periſhed in this unfortunate occaſion, had not God Almighty viſibly aſſiſted them by His Omnipotent Hand.

To this another Misfortune happened, the News whereof was brought by a *French* Deſerter from the *Turkiſh* Camp; how that the Regiment of Dragoons of Count *Bucquoy*, Commanded by their Major, Count *D'Arco* in all 1000 brave and well mounted Men, together with 400 others, ſent for Recruits to the Regiment of *Caprara* and *Hoffkirchen*, contrary to the Order of Prince *Lewis*, were fallen into the Hands of the Enemies; the occaſion whereof was, that theſe Soldiers preferring the ſecurity of their Baggage before that of their Lives, reſolved to take that with them; and ſo marching very ſlowly, they came to ſtop about two Hours in a Place, diſtant about a *German* League from the Imperial Army; where being attacked, and ſurrounded on all ſides by the *Turks*, they defended themſelves with much Bravery for the ſpace of two Hours, but at length they were all cut down, not above 30 eſcaping of the whole Number of 1400; the Major only was taken Priſoner, and the next Day after the Battle, was found Chained Hand and Foot in the Enemies Camp.

Count Bucquoy's Regiment cut to pieces.

The Chriſtians loſe all their Proviſions.

Beſides this the *Turks* took 250 Waggons carrying Proviſions to the Imperial Army, with a 100 Ships belonging to the Sutlers of the Army; the Men whereof for the moſt part were ſaved, for joyning themſelves with the Rabble of the Army, they fought ſtoutly for their Lives, killing great Numbers of the *Turks*.

This great Loſs was very ſenſible to the *Chriſtians*, who having loſt all their Proviſions, without hopes of any other Supply, found no other Deliverance and Safety, but in their Arms, and ſo reſolved on a Battle: The *Turks* on the other ſide growing Arrogant, and bold on theſe Succeſſes, began now to contemn their Enemies, and to look only on them as ſo many loſt Men, whom they now condemned, and ſentenced to Deſtruction, reſolving to give them no Quarter in the Field.

The *Chriſtian* Soldiers thus armed with Deſpair, on the 19th of this Month of *Auguſt*, by Break of Day in the Morning, having put themſelves into poſture of Battle, marched directly towards the *Turks*; and about Noon both Armies being drawn up, they faced each other at a ſmall diſtance. The Prince of *Baden* Commanded the right, and Count *Dunewaldt* the left Wing. 1691. Auguſt. 19th.

The *Turkiſh* Army conſiſted of about 100000 Men, of which 60000 were the beſt Soldiers in all the *Ottoman* Empire, beſides 15000 of the beſt, and moſt experienced Janiſaries; all which Force was advantageouſly poſted, having the *Danube* on their Back, and in their Front a deep Ditch, with Earth thrown up behind them; but their left Wing was not ſo well fortified, but that it lay ſomething more expoſed to the *Chriſtians*, whoſe Army was likewiſe drawn up in a Martial Poſture.

The Diſpoſition of the two Armies.

The greateſt part of their Infantry being divided into 20 Battalions; that is to ſay, The Regiment of *Erneſt Staremberg* four Battalions, of *Souches* three, of *Chizzola* one, of *Guido Staremberg* three, of *Salm* one, of *Beck* one, of *Otting* two, of *Brandenburg* three, of *Caunitz* one, of *Vaudemont* one; the which were flanked with the two Regiments of Horſe of *Nieuburg* and *Holſtein*, with the greateſt part of the biggeſt Cannon: The reſt of the Army was drawn up after the uſual form of Battle in a right Line oppoſite to the Enemy; and in this Poſture upon firing a Bomb, which was the Signal given, they all marched in an equal Line, until they came within 200 Paces of the Enemy; and then the Cannon on each ſide began to play: At the firſt it was intended to attack the Enemies left Wing, before the right, to give room for the Foot, which was placed on the riſing of a Hill oppoſite to the main, and ſtrongeſt Intrenchment of the *Turks*, which was fortified with 80 Pieces of Cannon; and alſo to charge the Enemies Horſe, which were drawn up below the Hill in the Plains, with deſign that having Overthrown them, to force through the Camp, unto that part where the Enemies were leſs fortified and ſecured. It ſeems that the right Wing was ſomething too forward, and began to engage before the left could come up, being hindred by the high Graſs and Buſhes; howſoever here was no ſtaying or retreating for the right Wing; but, on they went, looking on the Enemy before them, and proceeded to their very Ditches and Intrenchments; but the Janiſaries having a good Parapet, or Breaſt-work before them, fired ſo furiouſly from thence, that many both of the Chief, and Subaltern Officers were killed and wounded; and here it was that General *Souches* upon a numerous Sal-

The Battle of Salankement.

1691. August. ly of the Enemy, was forced to give way, until the Foot came up, which was not far behind; but in the mean time being ſuſtained by the four Regiments of *Nieuburg*, *Holſtein*, St. *Croix*, and *Darmſtadt* under the Command of the Dukes of *Holſtein* and *Aremberg*, they advanced to the very brink of the Enemies Retrenchments, with which Example of Bravery both Horſe and Foot, being again animated, the Infantry made ſeveral Attacks on the Enemy, and tho' they were ſometimes repulſed, yet being relieved, and guided by thoſe brave Officers both of Horſe and Foot; the Fight was continued from three a Clock in the Afternoon, until it was Night, by which time all the Superiour Officers of the Infantry were killed, excepting only General *Guido* of *Staremberg*, and Prince *Charles* of *Vaudemont*, tho' both of them were alſo wounded.

Nor was the reſt of the Army in the mean time idle; for the Enemy attacking them in the left Wing, and in the Flank with great fury, were as bravely repulſed by the Brigades of *Caſtelli* and *Hoffkirchen*; but the *Turks* rallying all their Horſe into a Body, fell on with greater Fury, in deſpight of the ſmall and great Shot, and charged the Brigade of General *Sarau*, which was part of the Right Wing: And the *Turks* being very numerous on that ſide, they ſo over-powred this Brigade, that two of the Battalions were cut down on the Ground where they ſtood, in which Action, the Battalions of *Otting*, *Beck*, and alſo the Old Regiments of *Staremberg*, and *Brandenburg*, ſuffered very much; ſo that until that time being about ſix a Clock, Fortune favoured the *Turks*; and things had ſuch a diſmal and deſperate Face, that the Generals themſelves began to deſpair of ſaving one Man from this Bloody Action; for here was no Retreat, or Sanctuary, nor Place to fly unto for Succour: And thus both Officers and Soldiers armed with Deſpair, redoubled their Endeavours, and in contempt of Death ruſhed on the Enemies Squadrons; the which being obſerved by thoſe who attended the Baggage, and remained for Reſerves, how that their Companions were beſet on all ſides, and in a continual Fire, were aſhamed to be Lookers on, and Spectators of this Tragedy, came in to the Succour of thoſe who were ready to turn their Backs, and with their Cries and Prayers, gave a ſtop to their Flight.

The Chriſtians in a dangerous poſture.

Matters ſtanding in this deſperate State and Condition, the main Body of the Army under the Command of the *Brandenburg* Generals, *Barfus* and *Brandt*, came timely in to the Aſſiſtance of Count *Sarau*, who by theſe Succours rallied his Men, and defended his Poſt, until about an Hour before Night, when the Brigades of *Hoffkirchen*, and *Caſtelli*, with the left Wing, which at this time was Commanded by the Prince of *Baden* in Perſon, were advancing towards that ſide of the *Turkiſh* Army, which was not as yet Intrenched, and ſo furiouſly aſſaulted them, that by the Divine Aſſiſtance, and Arm of the God of Hoſts, viſibly appearing for them, they at laſt forced, and entred the Enemies Camp, driving them from the riſing Grounds where they had planted their Cannon; which when the *Hungarians* and *Raſcians* obſerved, they, who until then had been ſomething backward, and watched the time to Eſcape, came thundering down with renewed Courage, and furiouſly entered the *Turkiſh* Camp, cutting down all that preſented before them; by which means a Way was opened for the right Wing to advance; and ſo the *Turks* being brought into the middle, and attacked on all ſides in a narrow Ground between their Trenches and the *Danube*, were entirely ſubdued, and overcome, and began to fly. And tho' the *Turkiſh* Cavalry for the moſt part found a way to eſcape, through a void Interval laid open for the right Wing, howſoever the Foot continued to defend themſelves ſo furiouſly and firmly in their Trenches, that tho' the Field was yielded to the *Chriſtians*, yet here they received their greateſt loſs; for this Action coſt the Life of the Duke of *Holſtein*, with a Deluge of Blood, entirely to ſubdue the already conquered Enemy. 1691. August.

The Chriſtians enter the Enemies Camp.

The Anger, Rage, and Deſpair of the *Turks* on one ſide, and the Fury of the *Chriſtians* on the other, was ſuch, that the firſt ſcorned to accept Quarter, and the others not willing to give it; for which reaſon very few Priſoners were taken.

The remainder of the *Turkiſh* Cavalry, amongſt which was the Grand Vizier in Perſon, were forced to break their way through the narrow Paſſages, and Diſtances between the Lines, with their uſual Cries of *Allah*, *Allah*, which is a calling upon the Name of God: In this Paſſage many of them fell, and many were mortally wounded, ſo that the Roads, to the very *Save*, were filled with dead Bodies; and on the other ſide thereof, the Grand Vizier, with many other principal *Turkiſh* Officers, ended their Days.

In this memorable Battle, which was the moſt Bloody of any that hath happened in ſeveral Ages, the *Turks* loſt in all upwards of 25000 Men, and amongſt them the Grand Vizier; what Officers were killed on both ſides, or wounded, appears in the following Liſt. The *Turkiſh* Fleet, bringing their Veſſels cloſe to the Shoar, and as near as they could

1691. Auguſt. could to their Army, landed 5000 Men out of it, which might have turned the Ballance, had they come timely in unto the Aſſiſtance of their Brethren; but finding the whole Army in Confuſion, and all the Field in diſorder, they retired with much Precipitation Aboard their Fleet.

The Turks land 5000 Men out of their Fleet.

It would be impoſſible to deſcribe all the Circumſtances, Turns, Changes, Paſſages, and Chances of this Battle, which was fought on both ſides with admirable Reſolution and Courage; for which thoſe of the *Chriſtian* Army who were ſlain, deſerve for ever to be Chronicled in Hiſtory; and thoſe who ſurvive, are worthy of a laſting Fame, and Immortal Glory.

Much is owing by all *Chriſtendom* to the Valour and Conduct of that Noble General Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*; as alſo to the Marſhal-General Count of *Dunewaldt*, to Count *Souches*, General of the Artillery; to Count *Stirum*, General of the Horſe; and to Lieutenant-General *Barfus* of the *Brandenburg* Troops, beſides all the Sergeants, Generals, and Officers, who behaved themſelves with that Bravery, Conduct, and Zeal in the Cauſe of *Chriſtendom*, and of the Empire, that they merit to be mentioned with all Honour and Reſpect, whenſoever this Battle comes to be recounted in theſe preſent Days, or in future Ages: And ſo bloody was this Battle, that the *French* King, to comfort the *Turks*, ordered his Ambaſſador to tell them, That ſuch another Victory would ruine the Emperor.

After the Battle the Imperialiſts became Maſters of all the Enemies Artillery; namely, 154 Pieces of Cannon of all ſorts, great and ſmall, great Numbers of Enſigns and Colours; and amongſt the reſt of the Standard of the Grand Vizier, with thoſe of the Paſha's, and of the whole Spoil and Plunder of the Field, with all the Camels, and Mules, and Beaſts of Burden belonging to the Camp, which amongſt the *Turks* are vaſtly numerous: Alſo 10000 Tents, 10 Waggons laden with Copper Money, found in the Vizier's Tent; in the Treaſurer's 54 Trunks of Copper, and 12 with Silver, and 24 Cheſts of Kaftans. Moreover all the Standards and Colours belonging to the Regiment of *Bucquoy*, taken the Day before by the *Turks*; 24 Enſigns, and four Horſe-Tails were ſent to *Vienna*, and amongſt them the Grand Vizier's Standard, which the Emperor ſent to the Pope. 1691. Auguſt.

The Loſs the *Turks* have had in this Action, appears irreparable; for about 10 or 12000 of their beſt Diſciplined, and *Veterane* Janiſaries being killed, they have not as yet been recovered to this very Year of 1694; the which is evident, for of all the Army they could make in that Year of *Turks* and *Tartars*, with Thouſands of raw, and ill compoſed Troops, conſiſting of Plow-Men, and Cow-Boys, they could not make up an Army of 50000 Men; which indeed is wonderful, and ſhows the ſtrange Cataſtrophies of this unſtable World; and deſerves our ſerious Contemplation of the Uncertainty of Humane Affairs? For whereas the *Ottoman* Empire, which hath been famed in paſt Ages for Multitudes and Swarms of Men, by which, over-powering their Enemies by Numbers, rather than by Valour, made all their Conqueſt from *Baſora*, as far as *Buda*, are now dwindled to a Condition, which many of our ſmaller Princes in *Chriſtendom* are able to equal.

All which we are to attribute to the Almighty Hand of God, who commiſerating the wretched Eſtate of *Chriſtendom*, at a time when the Victorious Arms of *France* were employed in ruining and laying waſte one end of it, the *Turks* had Invaded the other, and threatned an entire Deſolation of all *Germany*.

The Killed and Wounded, on one ſide, and the other, are according to the following Liſts.

1691. August.

1691. August.

A LIST of the Dead and Wounded on the Emperor's side.

Of the Infantry,

DEAD.

THE Duke of *Holstein*, Sergeant-General.

Colonels.

Count *Caunitz.*
Count *Bucquoy.*

Lieutenant-Colonels.

Count *de Petting*, of Col. *Becks* Regiment.
Count *Stahrenberg* of *Chizzola's* Regiment.

Sergeant-Majors.

Fingerman of *Daun's* Regiment.
N. Grones of *Otting's* Regiment.
Kilch de Lorch of *Vaudemont's* Regiment.

Captains	15
Lieutenants	6
Ensigns	8
Subaltern Officers, and Common Soldiers	1724
Sum of the Dead	1761

WOUNDED.

Count *Souches* General of the Artillery, who Died the 26th of his Wounds.
General-Major Count *Guido* of *Stahrenberg.*
General-Major Count *Aremberg*, who Died the 24th.
General-Major *Corbelli.*

Colonels.

Prince *Charles* of *Vaudemont.*
Count *Zacko* of the *Bavarian* Regiment.

Lieutenant-Colonels.

Count *Henry* of *Stahrenberg.*
Baron *D'Elmpt* of *Salms's* Regiment.
Marquis *Bagin* of *Stahrenberg's* Regiment.
Marquis *Masler* of the *Bavarian* Regiment.
Count *Herberstein* of *Souches* Regiment.

Majors.

Baron *Winkehoven* of *Beck's* Regiment.
Wiltprat of *Stahrenberg's* Regiment.
Baron *Lohen* of *Caunitz* Regiment.

Captains	33
Lieutenants	33
Ensigns	18
Subaltern Officers and Soldiers	2460
The Sum of the Wounded	2557

Of the Cavalry,

DEAD.

Lieutenant-Colonels.

Count *Zrin* of *Caprara's* Regiment.
Count *Moulion* of *Stirum's* Regiment.
George de Werth of *Darmstadt's* Regiment.

Sergeant-Majors.

Permaitinger of *Sarau's* Regiment.

Captains	8
Lieutenants	12
Cornets	3
Subaltern Officers and Commons	829
Sum of the Dead	852

WOUNDED.

Lieutenant-Colonels.

Baron *Ketler* of *Dunewaldt's* Regiment.
Count *Hohenembs* of *Nieuburg's* Regiment, who Died the 24th.
Count *Marcin* of *Holstein's* Regiment.
Baron *Chauvise* of the Regiment of St. *Croix.*

Sergeant-Majors.

De Fortenau of *Darmstadt's* Regiment.
Fischer of *Rabutin's* Regiment.

Captains	16
Lieutenants	20
Cornets	21
A Chaplain of a Regiment	1
Subaltern Officers and Commons	950
The Sum of the Wounded	1014

Of the Artillery,

Sixteen Men were Killed.

WOUNDED.

Sergeant-Major *Werner.*
A Captain, an Adjutant, and 15 more.

In all 34

The

1691. August. The *Brandenburgh* Troops, under the Command of Lieutenant-General *Barfus*, having behaved themſelves moſt Valiantly in this Bloody Day, contributed very much towards the Happy Event thereof, had alſo their Share of Dead and Wounded, *viz.*

DEAD.		WOUNDED.	
Colonel Baron *de Bilau*.		Sergeant-Major *Ruchat*.	
Lieutenant-Colonel Mr. *Kalſteyn*.		Captains	10
Captains	3	Lieutenants	14
Lieutenants	7	Cornets and Enſigns	10
Cornets and Enſigns	3	Subaltern Officers and Commons	505
Adjutant	1		540
Subaltern Officers and Commons	508	*Of the Artillery.*	
In all Killed	524	Killed	4
		Wounded	5
The Sum of all the Dead is	3161	And of the Wounded Men	4136

The *Turks* on their Side, had a far greater Loſs; which, tho' it cannot be diſtinctly certified, however may be gueſſed at, by what will appear from the following LIST of ſeveral of their Great and Smaller Officers, found Dead on the Field of Battle, and which were known and Named by a *Turkiſh* Priſoner, to be, *viz.*

THE Great Viziers *Kapitſchler Chihaiaſi*.
Aly Beg, Chief of *Caramania*.
A Sain, or Baron of the Province of *Begh Shehetr* in *Aſia*.
Another Sain of the Neighbourhood of *Sophia*.
A Captain of the Grand Vizier's Horſe-Guard.
A Divan-Chiaus, who carries the Vizier's Orders.
Thurnatſchi Baſſa, who is the 6th Perſon in the Command of the Janiſaries.
Aly a Ciorbaſſi of the 4th Oda, or Company of *Janiſaries*.
Solyman Aga-Ciorbaſſi of the 6th Oda.
Oſman Ciorbaſſi of the 21ſt Oda.
Chalill Ciorbaſſi of the 15th Oda.
Iſmael Ciorbaſſi of the 25th Oda.
Aly Ciorbaſſi of the 77th Oda.
Haſſan Aga-Ciorbaſſi of the 66th Oda.
Chalill Aga-Ciorbaſſi of the 31ſt Oda.
Chalill Aga-Ciorbaſſi of the 24th Oda.
Beker Aga-Ciorbaſſi of the 16th Oda.
Beker Aga of the 61ſt Oda.
Oſman Aga-Ciorbaſſi of the 8th Oda.
Omer Ciorbaſſi of the 21ſt Oda.
Veli Ciorbaſſi of the 38th Oda.
Aibad Ciorbaſſi of the 71ſt Oda.
Together 17 Aga's of the Janiſaries.
21 Oda Baſſi, or Lieutenants.
15 Pairackdar, or Enſigns.
10 Chiauſes, or Fourriers of the Janiſaries.

Several Principal Men more, and Officers of the Spahee's were found amongſt the Dead, but unknown to the aboveſaid *Turk*; and beſides thoſe which were found on the Field of Battle, great Numbers of Dead Corps of all ſorts were found on the Road for *Belgrade*; which together with the dead *Turks* found on the Field of Battle, are eſteemed to exceed 25000 Men, beſide the great Numbers of Wounded, amongſt which were the Grand Vizier, the Seraskier, and the Colonel of the Janiſaries, all which Died of their Wounds at *Belgrade*.

1691. August.

Informatione delli Stendardi.

1691. August.

I.

Questo Stendardo è del Gran Vesiro, che suole il Gran Signiore di Turchi mandarlo al Gran Vesiro quando và alla Guerra, è deve esser nella Cima differente dall' altri.

II. *Questo Stendardo è d'un Seraschier che doppo il Gran Vesiro suol esser constituito; questo serve per direttore della Battaglia che stà alla sua mano destra, dove assiste anco l'Agha di Gianizzari.*

III. *Questo Stendardo è propriamente dell' Agha di Gianizzari che fà la Differenza dalli Pascia col pomo d'oro alla Cima.*

IV. *Questo è del Spahilar Aghasi.*

V. *Questo è del Chehaia bei che è la prima persona doppo l'Agha di Gianizzari, quale vien temuto più dalli Ciorbagi, è Gianizzari, & hà più autorità in Campagna, che l'istesso Agha di Gianizzari.*

VI. *Questo è un Stendardo del Pascia d' Alepo, ô di Damasco.*

VII. *Visono doppo l' Agha di Gianizzari quatro supremi Generali dell' Infanteria, sotto li quali Marchiano li Ciorbagi: L'uno detto Zaghargi bassi del quale è questo Stendardo; il secondo detto Samsengibassi, il terzo detto Turnagibassi, & il quarto detto Cap' Aghasi. Questi devono formar il Campo di Gianizzari è sempre stanno alla testà della Militia.*

VIII. *Questo è del Samsengibassi.*

IX. *Questo è del Turnagibassi.*

X. *Questo è del Cap' Aghasi.*

XI. *Questo è il Stendardo sotto il quale Marchiano li Volontarij che si scrivono per primi nella Zuffa, è vien constituito un Pascia per loro Capo, è Conduttore.*

XII. *Questo è delli Arabi.*

XIII. *Questo anco è delli Arabi.*

XIV. *Questo è d'un Ciorbagi di Gianizzari.*

XV. *Questo è d'un Bullukbassi di Seimani, civè d'un Capitano da Asia, che conduce qualche cento Seimani. Si vedono quatro Tugh, ô Code, che paiono del Gran Vesiro è Seraschero.*

Sopra li primi Stendardi si vede una repetitione quatro cinque volte il simbolo delli Turchi in Arabo, quale se qualche Christiano lo pronuntiasse, deve esser fatto Turco ô amazzato, che dice; non est Deus, nisi Deus & ipsius Legatus Propheta Mehmet; è nell' altri si vede una benedittione del loro Alcorano.

And here I shall add this particular Passage.

'That the Count *de la Tour*, Vice-Chancellor of *Bohemia*, assur'd Mr. *Ash*, now a Bishop in *Ireland*, That the Evening the Battle was fought at *Salankement*, Count *Zerins*, (who was a Young Man, and the last of the Family) his Lady walking in her Garden, with some other of her Friends, suddenly perceiv'd their great Hall illuminated as it was wont to be for Funerals; but upon search all disappeared.

'The same Lady sitting down in an Arbor where she us'd to sit with her Husband, she felt one hastily sit down by her; at which being surprized, she suddenly started up, but found nothing. 'Soon after a Clap of Thunder and Lightning fell on the Ancient Tomb of the *Zerins*, broke into the Vault, and burnt up all the Bodies and Coffins that were there.

The same Gentleman asserts, 'That the very Evening the Battle was fought, and as near as could be guess'd, the very Moment the *Turks* began to Fly, an Old *Turkish* Prisoner, kept in the Common Prison at *Vienna*, suddenly cry'd out with a great Passion, *We are Ruin'd and Undone*, &c. And being ask'd, What was the Reason of his Noise, he could give no other Account, but that he had an Impulse, which forc'd him to cry out in that manner.

MEMOIRS

1691. 1691.

MEMOIRS OF

Sir *WILLIAM HUSSEY*'s Reception, and Negotiations at *Belgrade*, dated the 30th of *April* 1691. To Chancellor *Straatman*.

'*AMET* Passa of *Dierbekir*, and Seraskier in these Parts of the *Save*, has desired me for the Common Good of the Poor *Christians* hereabouts so much oppressed, to write to your Excellency, and interpose in their behalf the good Offices of His Majesty of *Great-Britain*, my Master; which I the more readily perform, as being pursuant to the Orders of my King (equally a Friend to both Empires) to contribute all possible Means, and apply my best Endeavours to the removing the pernicious Effects of this so long and Bloody a War, and changing it into an honourable lasting Peace.

'Your Excellency may be sensible, that besides the Obligations of *Christian* Charity, 'tis my Interest also to correspond and cherish (by good Offices) that Confidence and Esteem which they here express for the King my Master, and therefore I doubt not but your Excellency will comply herewith, as far as is in your Power, and likewise sollicit the Court for more ample and positive Orders, to which Charitable Work my Lord *Pagett* (His Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary at *Vienna*) will (I am sure) be earnestly assistant.

'I intreat your Excellency also to send this Original by a Staffettee to his Lordship, that he may understand how well I have been received here, and give an Account thereof to the King my Master.

'As soon as I entred into the States of the *Ottoman* Empire, I was met by the Beg, or Commandant of every Place, attended by the Militia, who furnished me with all Necessaries both for my Journey and Subsistence: At *Peter Waradin* I was Complemented by an Aga, sent from the Seraskier; and at the Mouth of the *Theysse*, was met by many Barks, guarded by *Janisaries*, who conducted me to *Belgrade*, where I was presently Complemented by the principal Officers of the Seraskier's Court, who sent his own Horses to convey me and my Family to the Tents, which were pitch'd on the Shoar, and appointed to receive me.

'The next Day I was received by the Seraskier in full Divan, composed of all the Principal Officers both Civil and Military; where when I had given Thanks for the Honours received, the Passa answered me, That such were the Ancient Customs of the *Ottoman* Empire, which they were resolved to observe, and abolish the Abuses introduced by the late Grand Seignior, and his Prime Vizier *Mustapha*. Then the Seraskier, with much earnestness, did exaggerate the Unjust Oppression which was practised by *Christians* to those of the same Faith, who Inhabited the Country called *Syrmium*, situate between the *Drave*, *Save*, and *Danube*, who were barbarously spoil'd of their Cloaths, robb'd of their Cattle, and obliged to pay excessive Impositions against all Laws of Humanity and a regulated Government; whereas on the contrary, their Sultan sent Money to be distributed among the Poor Subjects, to buy them Cattle and Seed, thereby shewing himself a Father of the Miserable, and not a Tyrant; and this Charity (continued he) which ought to be natural to you *Christians* towards one another, need not hinder the Hostility of Soldiers when they meet and encounter, leaving the poor Country-Men in Peace, who labour only for the Publick Good, and the Service of that Prince whom God shall place over them. I answered with applauding such Pious Maxims, and that I hoped so good Dispositions would incline them more favourably to hearken to what I was to propose in the Name of my King, towards the ending this Bloody War between the two Empires; and that as to the Particulars he mentioned, I being a Stranger knew nothing of them. He then proceeded to charge Count *Chizznola* (Commandant of *Esseck*) to have deceived him on several Occasions after his Word given; a Crime (says he) which will be punished by God; and if the Charity of my Emperor to-

1691. 'wards the Poor Subjects and Country-
'men had not reſtrained me, what wou'd
'have hindred me this Winter to have made
'Excurſions even to *Buda*? But all I ſhou'd
'have gained, wou'd have been only the
'Tears and Curſes of the Miſerable: I an-
'ſwer'd with commending the generous
'Clemency and Mercy of the preſent Go-
'vernment; and our Conference ended
'with the uſual Ceremonies of Coffee,
'Sherbet, and Perfumes.

'In the Afternoon I was call'd for by the
'Seraskier to a Private Audience, at which
'only his Effendi, and my Secretary (who
'was inſtead of an Interpreter) were pre-
'ſent: I repreſented to him, that this peril-
'lous Journey I had undertaken, and by a
'way ſo unuſual to Ambaſſadors from *Eng-*
'*land*, was a Mark of the high Friendſhip
'and Affection which the King my Maſter
'bore to the two Empires of *Germany* and
'*Turkey*, who reſenting ſenſibly the fatal
'Conſequences of ſo long and bloody a
'War, commanded me to paſs by *Vienna*,
'there to receive the Orders and Inſtructi-
'ons of the Emperor of the *Romans*, towards
'the amicable ending of it, to which good
'Work ſhou'd not the Grand Sultan and His
'Miniſters likewiſe correſpond, it might be
'juſtly feared, that the Miſchiefs and De-
'ſolations hereafter enſuing, wou'd call
'down Vengeance from God upon the Muſ-
'ſelmen. The Seraskier applauding the
'King's Generous Deſign, took notice
'that there never yet was between *England*
'and the *Ottoman* Empire, either War or a-
'ny alienation of Affection, but always
'perfect Friendſhip, which he beg'd God
'wou'd continue: He commended the
'Wiſdom of the preſent Vizier, his Huma-
'nity and Treatableneſs, and approved my
'Solicitous Earneſtneſs to continue my
'Voyage, leaving it to my Choice, either
'to go by Land or Water. I told him, I
'reſolved to go by Water as far as *Ruſgiuk*,
'a Days Journey below *Nicopolis*, and to
'Travel thence by Land: He again re-
'new'd the Complaints made in the Divan,
'in behalf of the Poor Inhabitants of *Syr-*
'*mium*, and preſs'd me to Write to your
'Excellency to forbid the Plundering of
'Villages, and Excurſions of the *Heydukes*,
'who behave themſelves more like Thieves
'than Soldiers; and that your Excellency
'wou'd order, that they who are Peaceable
'and Diſarm'd, may continue not only in
'Repoſe, but alſo be protected to the Be-
'nefit of that Prince to whom God ſhall
'give the Government. He aſſured me fur-
'ther, That whatſoever Expedient ſhall be
'propoſed by the Imperialiſts, towards the
'preventing ſuch Violences, he will readily
'agree to, and cauſe it to be rigorouſly ob-
'ſerved; and in this ſo *Chriſtian* a Cauſe, 1691.
'intreated me to interpoſe the good Offices
'of my King. I do therefore beſeech your
'Excellency to Correſpond herein with *A-*
'*met* Paſſa, either by Letter, or by Depu-
'ties on both ſides, to meet on the Con-
'fines, and to be pleaſed to inform me of
'your Reſolution herein, by an open Let-
'ter ſent to the Seraskier, with whom I al-
'ſo leave a Copy of this, as I will like-
'wiſe do with the Grand Vizier, not de-
'ſigning to expoſe the Confidence they have
'in my King to the Hazards of any Acci-
'dents which might prove equally prejudi-
'cial to both Empires.

'I took this Opportunity to ſhew my
'ſelf equally Charitable towards the Poor
'*Chriſtians* taken in *Orſova*, and made Slaves
'(as was reported) after they had Capitu-
'lated to have ſafe Conduct into the Empe-
'ror's Territories. I was anſwer'd, That
'they had Surrendred themſelves with con-
'dition, That if *Belgrade* were loſt, they
'would be Priſoners of War, and that the
'Grand Vizier was not capable of violating
'the Publick Faith ſo ſhamefully. I de-
'manded concerning ſome other Priſoners,
'recommended to me by their Friends; but
'was anſwer'd, That they were all the
'Grand Seignior's Captives, and without
'his expreſs Order they could not treat ei-
'ther for their Ranſom or Exchange: He
'told me, That all Officers were well trea-
'ted, and kept without Irons in a Chamber
'apart, with their Servants, at the Expence
'of the Grand Seignior. I left 100 Ducats
'of Gold to be diſtributed by Capt. *Runkel*,
'to the Pooreſt of them, which was all the
'Service I could do them, and of which I in-
'treat your Excellency to give their Friends
'an Account.

'A Courier being diſpatched to *Conſtanti-*
'*nople*, I have had Permiſſion to Write to
'the Grand Vizier, and Sir *William Trum-*
'*bal*, giving Information of my Arrival; I
'purpoſe ſuddenly to continue my Voyage
'with full intention to do all the Service I
'can to both Empires, in execution of the
'Commands of my King, in whoſe Name
'I continue to preſs (as deſired) your
'Excellency, that ſome Means may be
'found out to prevent the Rapines daily
'practiſed upon the Poor Country People.

'The incloſed ſhort Letter for my Lord
'*Pagett*, I intreat your Excellency wou'd
'tranſmit to him, as alſo this Original,
'that his Lordſhip being ſufficiently inform-
'ed, may better know what to ſollicite from
'the Emperor, and what to acquaint the
'King my Maſter. I am,

Belgrade, $\frac{\text{April } 30.}{\text{May } 10.}$ 1691.

Sir

1691.

Sir *William Hussey*'s Letters to the Lord *Pagett* at *Vienna*.

Adrianople, May 25. 1691.

My Lord,

I *Sent a full Account of our Arrival at* Belgrade, April 30. S. N. *From thence we came by Water to* Rustick, *two Days lower than* Nicopolis, *and thence in eight Days Land-Journey hither; whence we advanced forwards two Days, but met there by my Secretary and Interpreter from* Constantinople, *with Letters and Advice from Sir.* William Trumbal, *that the Vizier was upon departure, and ordered us to stay his Arrival at* Adrianople. *We returned back two Days past: I have been received and treated in all Places with singular marks of Respect and Honour, equal to any in the same Character. I send this upon Fortune to inform your Lordship of our Arrival. As to our Negotiation, I must attend the Audience before I can give you any Account, still in suspence. God be praised we are all well, and my Secretary I brought from* Vienna. *The* Turks *pretend to have a great Army, and design chiefly towards* Transylvania. *If this meets a quick conveyance, I beg your Lordship to acquaint my Lord* Nottingham *of my Arrival. I have wrote to the* Dutch *Ambassador for his Advice and Consideration, in respect to me, and his Stay, or Journey hither, since I cannot be permitted to attend him at* Constantinople. *How I shall proceed to* Constantinople, *stay here, or follow the Campaign, your Lordship must expect hereafter. My Secretary has added a few Lines, I inclose to your Lordship. My humble Duty to all the Ministers. Nothing shall be wanting which is in my Power. I am,* &c.

Adrianople, June $\frac{3}{13}$. 1691.

My Lord,

THE Vizier made his Entrance first, with no great Train, nor in the Publick Streets, but past direct to his Tents; half an Hours distance, the Grand Seignior enter'd, on the 29th, with a fair shew to us, but to others very short of former Splendour; he was in a Litter, one of his Court with him at the other end. The Vizier sent his Emeen Chewse, (the 2d in that Office) with eight more, the same Afternoon he entred, that he being in haste, desired me to be ready to come to Audience next Day. We were surprized, because our 1691.
Druggermen in good Manners thinking that Day due to his Repose, did not design to have carried my Complement, and to desire leave of Audience till next Day; but I sent them immediately to perform my Duty in congratulating his Excellency's Arrival, and to concert Matters for next Day, also to desire it might be private, in regard I was without Equipage suitable to a Publick Appearance. The Chewse Bassa told the Vizier, in regard I had no great Retinue, his Personal Attendance might be wav'd, but he commanded him to come in Person: Accordingly on Monday *Morning* June $\frac{14}{24}$ *about nine a Clock, we set forward in the best Accoutrements we could: I was in my Embroider'd Scarlet Coat, six* English *Footmen in my* English *Lac'd Liveries, six in red Liveries* al modo Turchesco, 18 *Chewses in Van, two Druggermen after them, then my self with the Chewse-Bassa on my right Hand, and about* 10 *Gentlemen on Horseback following me, some of my own Company, others that came from* Belgrade *with me, and several other* Turks, *that we made a large Train, and drew Crouds of Spectators. In half an Hour we arrived at his Camp; conducted into his Tents, we past one very large one, and through that into another; his Officers were all drawn in Lines; they brought me a Stool to sit on, and immediately the Vizier enter'd, sat down upon a Bed carpeted; his People made a Prayer at his Entrance; he bid me welcome, and I acquainted him with my Commission, delivering him the King's Letter and its Translation; after this was over, the Tent full of Officers, and his two Sons standing on his right Hand, I ask'd his Excellencies leave now, or when he pleas'd, to speak in private; he told me, after Sherbet, Coffee,* &c. *the* Turkish *Treat, the Company should retire, and he being in haste desired it now, when we discoursed according to the Relation I send inclosed* Verbatim, *as nigh as we four could remember, and to which we all put our Hands,* viz. *my self, Senior* Marsigli, *Mr.* Coke *Secretary, and Senior* Antonio Perrone *chief Interpreter; there remained none in the Room but the Vizier, as before mentioned, and one Druggerman more. At Departure I was Vested and* 11 *more, all that I had of Quality, and conducted back with some Respect. His Excellency was very courteous, and we had all the Marks possible of a very kind Reception, with as much Honour as any in the Character.*

My Lord, *The Point resolved was, That his Excellency would not own the* Turks *at* Vienna *under any Publick Character, would neither write to them, or send any other: When I told him the Emperor had accepted the King of* England *and States of* Holland *to assist, and was well disposed to a Peace, and if his Excellency did incline also, I hop'd there*

1691. *might be a happy iſſue; he reply'd, He was for Peace, but upon Terms of Honour, and if I had Power to treat, would call for Pen. I reply'd, It could not be expected I ſhould have full Authority before his Excellency's Mind had been known, and that* Vienna *was thought the propereſt Place, in regard there had been ſome Overtures already made, and Repreſentatives of all Parties preſent: That to arrive at an end, there muſt be a beginning; and that, if his Excellency permitted, I would ſend my Secretary to* Vienna, *to perſwade His Imperial Majeſty to impower his General, that ſo his Excellency being now upon departure for the Confines, they might treat there; and if his Excellency judged my Perſon and Preſence neceſſary to ſo bleſs'd a Work, I would wait upon his Excellency, and attend his Camp: He told me there was no occaſion I ſhould take ſo much trouble; but ſaid, Send your Secretary to* Vienna, *that the Emperor ſend a Perſon according to cuſtom, fully impowred to treat here, or elſe that we are as we are: And to this he added two or three Lines: To this there's no Reply.*

My Lord, *I ſpoke ſeveral times that the Commiſſion was to me and the* Dutch *Embaſſador equally; which I did, and now repeat to avoid all Thoughts, becauſe the Vizier when he ſpoke, ſaid, Let the Emperor ſend his Commiſſion to me, not naming the* Dutch, *and to this no Reply: 'Tis not an Ambition I deſire, nor ſhall I leſs communicate with the* Dutch *Embaſſador, whoſe Counſel I ſhall always deſire.*

My Lord, *I am very glad I have the Opportunity of returning Count* Marſigli, *who will ſupply by Parole what I may omit, or what is not convenient for a Letter, and that your Lordſhip will tranſmit it to my Lord* Nottingham: *'Tis abſolutely neceſſary that the Emperor reſolves that he adjuſts the Points with the Allies, or treats without them, which the* Turks *would imbrace greedily; but ſince His Imperial Majeſty will not relinquiſh them, nor they able to defend, but muſt diſgorge, and be ſwallowed up if alone; 'tis I think very reaſonable that the Emperor requires them to poſitive and convenient Conditions. The* Turks *Nature is to do at once, and therefore conſidering well there muſt be a Power intruſted. I ſhall be very ready to give all the poſſible aſſiſtance I can, and if required, readily paſs to the Camp, or Confines, for obtaining ſo pious a Work, grateful, and moſt heartily wiſh'd by the poor Subjects of both Empires; and I hope I ſhall have the better fortune for the many hearty Prayers and good Wiſhes I have gain'd on both ſides. God Almighty proſper and direct you to compleat it. What you ſend to me, pray let be clear, to avoid Replies, and that Count* Marſigli *may be perfectly inſtructed, who knowing the poſture and humour of Affairs here, will, I hope, expedite their Counſels, and reſolve them. The Juncture ſeems very favourable, and the Allies, I believe, very preſſing; this Opportunity loſt, God knows the Conſequences. Senior* Marſigli *will tell your Lordſhip ſome things I have charged to his Memory, and deſire your Lordſhip to ſend to my Lord* Nottingham. *My haſte and length of Letters will not permit me to uſe Cypher at preſent: I have preſumed to write to His Imperial Majeſty, and moſt of the Miniſters, to acknowledge my Obligations and readineſs in their Intereſts, which I humbly beg of your Lordſhip to deliver; and if the Bearer, who goes directly to your Lordſhip be preſent, he can ſupply all that is deficient. God Almighty proſper your good Offices. I am with all Reſpect,* 1691.

My LORD,

Your Lordſhip's Moſt Devoted Servant,

William Huſſey.

In the laſt Month of *July* we left the two Ambaſſadors Sir *William Huſſey*, and the Heer *Collier* at *Adrianople*, where having received the News of the total Defeat of the *Turkiſh* Army, with the Death of the Grand Vizier, a ſtop was given to their preſent Motion towards *Belgrade*, with intention to proceed with the New Vizier thither; and there to reaſſume the Mediation towards a Peace, for which the preſent Conjuncture ſeemed very ſeaſonable.

A New Vizier Ali Paſha.

The New Vizier was called *Ali Paſha*, had been Paſha of *Scio*, and *Kahya*, or Deputy to *Kupriogli*, the Grand Vizier now ſlain in Battle: But whilſt they were meditating of theſe Matters, and preparing to accompany the New Vizier in 10 or 12 Days, as was given out, unto *Belgrade*; it pleaſed God, that the *Engliſh* Ambaſſador, Sir *William Huſſey*, fell Sick, and Died the 14th of *September* after 13 Days of Sickneſs at *Adrianople*: He was a Perſon much lamented by all for his excellent Qualities and Experience in the Affairs of *Turkey*, of which he had learned much at *Aleppo*, and there gained a good Eſtate; with which returning for *England*, he Married the Daughter of that Worthy Perſon and Citizen, Sir *John Buckworth*; after whoſe Death he was choſen by the *Levant* Company, to be their Deputy-Governour, in the Place of Sir *John Buckworth*, his Father-in-Law Deceaſed; in which Office having acquitted himſelf for ſome Years with much Honour, he was afterwards ſent by

The Death of the Lord Ambaſſador Sir William Huſſey.

King

1691. King *William* and Queen *Mary*, to ſucceed Sir *William Trumball* in that Embaſſy: His Excellent Lady reſolving to accompany him in all his Travels and Dangers, patiently bore, and ſuſtained all the Fatigues and Inconveniencies of a Journey over Land; which was never performed before by any other *Engliſh* Ambaſſador deſigned for *Turkey*; who were always Tranſported either in the Companies own Ships, or the King's Men of War, by Sea: But now things had changed their Face, and as it was dangerous, whilſt the *French* were Maſters of the *Mediterranean* Seas, to expoſe thoſe rich Ships to the danger of the Enemy; ſo it was thought moſt convenient to haſten the Journey of the Ambaſſador by Land; and that taking the Imperial Court at *Vienna* in his way, he might there receive ſuch Inſtructions from the Emperor and his Allies, the King of *Poland*, and the State of *Venice*, as were moſt proper at that time in order to a Peace with the Sultan, of which King *William* of *England*, and the States of *Holland* offered themſelves, by their Ambaſſadors, to be the Mediators: Upon this Occaſion Sir *William Huſſey*, with his Lady, remained ſome Months at *Vienna*, before he could procure his Diſpatches; and then the Winter coming on, when the *Danube* was frozen up, he departed not from *Vienna*, until the Spring, and arrived, as we have related before in the Month of *June* of this preſent Year. And whereas the Mediation of this Peace was of high Concernment to all *Europe*, we ſhall here inſert the Methods, Rules, and Inſtructions, which the Emperor and his Allies gave to the *Engliſh* Ambaſſador in this Matter.

The firſt Paper given to Sir *William Huſſey* at *Vienna*, was dated *March* 1691, and called, *Informations for the* Engliſh *Ambaſſador, deſigned to be Mediator of the Peace at* Conſtantinople, and which may ſerve to obviate the Objections which the *Turks* may make.

Annotata ad informationem à Dominis Ablegatis Turcicis ultimò exhibitam, pro informatione Excellentiſſimi Domini Legati Anglici, ad Portam Ottomanicam proficiſcentis.

'MISSIS omnibus iis, quæ Negotii 'tractandi ſubſtantiam alterare non 'videntur, ad ea tantùm reſpondere viſum 1691. 'fuit, quæ prædictam ſubſtantiam tangunt, 'vel contra Legationis jura admiſſa præten-'duntur à præfatis Portæ Ottomanicæ Do-'minis Ablegatis ad concludendam pacem 'huc Miſſis.

'Quorum in ordine primùm occurrit, 'quod Domini Ablegati Turcici in præteri-'ta ſua informatione de Colloquio inter Emi-'nentiſſimum Dominum Cardinalem à Kol-'lonitſch & illos in Cœnobio PP. Auguſtini-'anorum extra urbem inſtituto, commemo-'rant, in quo parum refert an Dominus Car-'dinalis à Kollonitſch illos Ablegatos Tur-'cicos, an verò hi præfatum Dominum 'Cardinalem à Kollonitſch ad Colloquium 'illud invitaverint, in eo tamen ſubſtantia 'poſita eſt, quod nunc aſſeverent Domini 'Ablegati Turcici propoſitionem quam ſe 'Domino Cardinali à Kollonitſch tùm feciſſe 'fatentur, non ex mandato Portæ, verùm pro-'priâ mentis occurrentiâ nunc demùm ſe 'feciſſe profiteantur; etenim ſæpe ſæpius 'per literas interrogati, num ſuper illa tra-'ctare ſufficienter inſtructi ſint? Non tan-'tùm ſe, adæquata Plenipotentia proviſos 'conſtanter reſponſoriis ſuis affirmarunt, 'verùm etiam patefactam ſibi diffidentiam 'Miniſterii Cæſarei ſuper hac qualitate con-'ceptam ſæpius repetitam ægrè demum fer-'re cœperunt & quæſtiuncularum inutilium 'nomine appellantes moram principali ne-'gotio per hæc fieri queſti ſunt, quod ſi ab 'initio ſtatim ejuſmodi propoſitionem Do-'mino Cardinali factam non ex Portæ man-'dato, ſed ſuâ tantùm privatâ mente origi-'nem ducere profeſſi fuiſſent, Miniſterium 'Cæſareum vel ejuſmodi propoſitionem pla-'nè ab initio non recepiſſet, vel de modo 'legis timandæ dictæ propoſitionis dictis 'Dominis Ablegatis temperamentum ali-'quod idoneum ſuggeſſiſſet, quam circum-'ſtantiam cùm tacuiſſent & tacere perſeve-'raſſent Domini Ablegati Turcici, eam nunc 'demum profeſſi, ſatis conſtat, unde mora, '& illorum detentionis cauſa proceſſerit, '& cui conſequenter imputanda ſit, nam ſæ-'pius per literas interrogati, num puncta 'propoſita Domino Cardinali à Kollonitſch '& ipſis copialiter tranſmiſſa menti ſuæ con-'formia eſſent? Affirmative reſponderunt, 'quamvis non ſuper iis, quæ Domino Car-'dinali à Kollonitſch propoſita fuerunt, ali-'quis Tractationis motus à Cæſareo Mini-'ſterio oſtenſus, ſed tùm demùm fides rei 'adhibita fuit, cùm hanc ob cauſam ad ſe 'miſſo Secretario intimo Domino à Wer-'denburg puncta Domino Cardinali à Kol-'lonitſch propoſita non tantum confirmaſ-'ſent, verùm & Turcico idiomate exhibuiſ-'ſent, & Latine ad calamum dictaſſent, tùm 'demùm animus his adjectus, & deſuper

'cum

1691. ‘cum Dominis fœderatis Sereniſſimo nimirum Poloniæ Rege, & Sereniſſima Republica Veneta communicari cœpit: Quorum ſenſa, ſi priùs delata fuiſſent, prius etiam formaliter cum illis Dominis Ablegatis Turcicis ex parte Cæſarei Miniſterii, tractari cœpiſſet, eo vel maxime fundamento, quod Domini Ablegati Turcici, poſtquam ipſis clarè ſcriptum fuiſſet, quod Sacra Cæſarea & Regia Majeſtas literis D. Fœderatorum ſuorum de eo monita fuerit, quod Ablegatus Chami Tartarorum ad Sereniſſimum Regem Poloniæ miſſus clare edixerit, Viennenſibus Ablegatis Turcicis, mutato ſupremo Viſirio nullam concludendæ pacis Plenipotentiam ſupereſſe, ii reſponderint, non ſe à Supremo Viſirio ad proponendam pacem, verùm ipſomet regnante Turcarum Imperatore huc miſſos, nec Plenipotentiam ſuam à Supremo Viſirio, ſed ab ipſomet regnante Imperatore propria manu ſubſcriptum attuliſſe & exhibuiſſe. Cui proinde vel fides adhibenda vel propoſitiones ultimas ab iis exhibitas acceptandas non fuiſſe; cùm verò his propoſitis nulli tractantium partium conveniens videretur, culpam non ſubſecutæ Pacis ſponte vel levi de cauſa in ſe ſuſcipere, placuit confidentiam in ſupra qualificatam Plenipotentiam Imperatoris Ottomanici potiùs oſtendere, quàm leviter almum hoc negotium abrumpere; Communicatis igitur, ut dictum, exhibitæ propoſitionis capitulis præfatis Sereniſſimis Confœderatis hactenus eorum ſenſa deſuper expectata fuerunt, nulla ex eorum protracta dilatione in Cæſareum Miniſterium reſultante culpâ protractæ Pacis aut Tractatuum, cùm ſæpe ſæpius dictum & ſcriptum fuerit Dominis Ablegatis Turcicis, Sacram Cæſaream Regiamque Majeſtatem ſine Fœderatorum ſuorum ſatisfactione almam pacem nec concludere velle nec poſſe, quare cùm ſæpius memorati Sereniſſimi Fœderati ſenſus ſuos ſuper propoſitis ex propinquo oſtendere cœpiſſent, huc Pottendorffium Domini Ablegati revocati fuerunt, quod verò nunc demùm ſe facultate tractandi carere profiteantur & exinde Tractationem Pacis proſequi non valeant, certè nullatenùs Miniſterio Cæſareo, verùm Dominis Ablegatis Turcicis ea, quæ ab initio candide proferre debuiſſent, ſtudio tacentibus imputandum venit.

‘Quod porrò Domini Ablegati Turcici prætendant, propoſitiones pacis Domino Secretario à Werdenburg ſcripto editas & ad calamum dictatas ad conditionem acceptationis intra decem dierum ſpatium reſtrictas fuiſſe, provocatur ad literam exhibitarum & dictatarum propoſitionum, ex qua, uti nihil de decem diebus dictum eſſe conſtat, ita nec hanc conditionem informationi ſuæ nunc demùm adjectam ſubſiſtere conſtabit. 1691.

‘Quod verò facie rerum mutata, ut malè prætendunt & priores conditiones Pacis & poſterius oblatas evanuiſſe prætendant, ignoratur, quo fundamento hoc ſuſtineri poſſit, eò quod factum infectum fieri nequeat, nec res in eum caſum reciderit, ut Partes belligerantes Pacem petere ſibi conveniens arbitrentur; vel nova & à prioribus & poſterioribus conditionibus aliena deponendi belli vel reducendæ Pacis ratio adinveniri & excogitari poſſit, cùm materia, ob quam ſeu bellum geritur, ſeu Pax placitis utrinque conditionibus reduci poſſit, ob ſibi imaginatam rei mutatæ faciem à Dominis Ablegatis Turcicis nec ſuapte naturâ variet, nec immutari poſſit.

‘Alterum, quod priori in ordine ſuccedit, eſt querela Dominorum Ablegatorum Turcicorum, quod in longum hîc detineantur; verum enimverò & toti Orbi & ipſis conſtat, traditis Recredentialibus eos non animo detinendi hinc Viennâ dimiſſos, & Comaromium verſùs directos fuiſſe, verum enimverò cùm per propoſitionem, ſc. De qua Sacræ Cæſareæ & Regiæ Majeſtati abſenti, & tùm Auguſtæ præcipuis Imperii Romani negotiis implicitæ, ante finem Januarii, & jam tùm Dominis Ablegatis Turcicis Vienna profectis, conſtare potuit; Domino Cardinali à Kollonitſch factam novam ſuæ retentionis cauſam præbuiſſent, nec, ut ſupra dictum, alterutri partium Tractantium ſe præcipiti abruptione Tractatuum ream Mundo conſtituere conveniret neceſſariò, ubi tum deprehendi poterant Domini Ablegati Turcici apud eoſdem de ſubſiſtentia & qualitate Propoſitionis factæ inquirendum erat, hoc cùm fortè Comaromii acciderit, nullo præmeditatæ retentionis animo, ſed forte id factum ſibi certo perſuadeant, qui libere abiviſſent, niſi materiam novis ſuis propoſitionibus redintegrandi Tractatûs ſuppeditare conveniens arbitrati fuiſſent.

‘Neque verò hac in re vel contra Legationis jura, vel contra Portæ Ottomanicæ intentionem factum fuiſſe aliquid ex ſequentibus conſtabit. Etenim quod prius membrum ſpectat, ita cum Cæſareis Legatis nunc Eminentiſſimo Domino Cardinale à Gœſs, Domino Reninger piè defuncto, ac ipſiſmet Dominis Hoffman, Comite Caprara, & Kunif tempore flagrantis belli proſtantia exempla per Portam Ottomanicam obſervatum fuiſſe clarè demonſtrant, quorum priores duo ex Portæ Ottomanicæ ditionibus huc ad Confinia cum ipſo Magno Vizirio & Exercitu devecti, &

‘cuſtodiis

1691. ‘ cuſtodiis undequaque circumſepti, Cardi-
‘ nalis à Goeſs ſerò dimiſſus, Reninger autem
‘ retentus, & poſt cladem ad S. Gotthardum
‘ acceptam ex abrupto Pacis componendæ
‘ inſtrumentum fuit, Hoffman naturali mor-
‘ te apud eos obiit, Comes à Caprara ad
‘ muros Viennæ devectus, & bene cuſtodi-
‘ tus dimiſſus quidem fuit, ſed Kuniz re-
‘ tentus qui pari honore habitus repulſis ab
‘ Obſidione Turcis ultrò è Caſtris ad Urbem
‘ ſe recipiens proſiliit; alia ſunt Legationum
‘ jura tempore Pacis, alia belli tempore,
‘ quorum differentia, ut per ſe nota eſt, ita
‘ longa deductione non eget, nec hac in
‘ parte Dominos Ablegatos Turcicos aliquid
‘ recipere, quod cum Miniſtris Cæſareis ob-
‘ ſervatum non fuiſſet, probare poterunt,
‘ qui magno honore habiti & largè alimen-
‘ tati ultra centum millia florenorum ærario
‘ Cæſareo abſumpſerunt, nullo ſane alio,
‘ quam reſtrictæ liberæ converſationis, qua-
‘ tenus tamen id jure Gentium & licitum &
‘ neceſſarium eſt, incommodo affecti.

‘ Intentionem Portæ Ottomanicæ quod
‘ attinet, quicquid Domini Ablegati Turcici
‘ dicant, & ſe morum ac legum Portæ Otto-
‘ manicæ cæteris gnariores eſſe aſſerunt, in-
‘ terpreteſque literarum editarum ſe adſtru-
‘ ant, clarum tamen eſt, quod indubia inter-
‘ pretatione non egeant, & literæ à Primo
‘ Viſirio ad Præſidem Conſilij Bellici ultimo
‘ ſcriptæ ſic habent: *Verùm enimverò ſi tem-*
‘ poris ac ſtatûs ratio impedimento ſit, atque
Negotii perfectio nequaquam arrideat, hoc po-
ſito ibi exiſtentes Plenipotentiarij ne diutiùs
commorentur ſine cauſa, ſed quàm citiſſime nullo
interpoſito die ſalvo paſſu & plenâ incolumitate
ad Excelſi Imperii ditionem traducantur. ‘ Ex
‘ quibus, ut ſatis conſtat, non pure, ſed hoc
‘ ſuppoſito, quod Pacis negotium conficien-
‘ dum non arrideat, revocatos fuiſſe, in a-
‘ prico pariter eſt, quod propoſitione ſuâ
‘ denuo factâ diſcutiendis conditionibus pro-
‘ poſitis novam occaſionem ſuæ detentionis
‘ Domini Ablegati Turcici proprio facto
‘ ſuppeditaverint, præcipuè cùm ut ſæpe
‘ dictum, Neutri belligerantium parti ex-
‘ cuſſæ Pacis fama conveniret, quam ſi de-
‘ fectu Plenipotentiæ porro tractare & con-
‘ cludere non poſſint, certum eſt, quod cul-
‘ pa non ſubſecutæ Pacis non in Cæſareum
‘ ſed Portæ Ottomanicæ Miniſterium vel ip-
‘ ſos Dominos Ablegatos redundet.

‘ Tertium, Quod duo priora ſubſequitur, 1691.
‘ eſt querela Dominorum Ablegatorum Tur-
‘ cicorum ob negatos ſibi curſores, ut aiunt,
‘ formata; verùm ſi res penitius introſpicia-
‘ tur, nunquam ſibi aliquem Curſorem peti-
‘ tum denegatum fuiſſe probare poterunt
‘ Domini Ablegati Turcici, etenim recorda-
‘ buntur, quàm in Seſſionibus habitis gra-
‘ viſſimis de cauſis, Miniſtri Cæſarei eos
‘ adhortati fuerint, ut Curſorem cum diffi-
‘ cultatibus in Tractatu Pacis obortis ad re-
‘ cipiendas inſtructiones expedirent, quan-
‘ toque conſtiterit eos ad hoc perſuadere,
‘ quem ubi demum petierunt nullâ morâ in-
‘ terpoſitâ obtinuerunt, obtinebuntque toties
‘ quoties illum clarè petere placuerit.

‘ Etſi verò etiam querantur, quòd poſt
‘ propoſitiones poſteriores ſuper iis mentem
‘ Miniſterii Ottomanici reſcire & indagare
‘ per Curſorem illis non fuerit permiſſum,
‘ reſpondetur, tùm eos Curſorem non peti-
‘ iſſe, ſed hoc quidem, ut acceptatis condi-
‘ tionibus & tranſactâ Pace alterutri illorum
‘ liberum foret ad Portam Ottomanicam
‘ Tractatus concluſos deferre, & liberum ra-
‘ tificandi arbitrium Portæ Ottomanicæ re-
‘ ſervatum expiſcari; quanta verò diſtinctio
‘ inter Legatum ſic proficiſcentem & Curſo-
‘ rem ſimpliciter mitti petitum interſit, con-
‘ ſtat ex rerum naturali differentia, præcipuè
‘ cùm res ad ſtatum acceptatarum condition-
‘ num, & cum acceptatis mittendum alteru-
‘ trum ex Legatis propter defectum intenti-
‘ onis fœderatorum eo uſque pervenire non
‘ potuerit.

‘ Cæterum, quæ de ſua hinc inde Tran-
‘ ſlatione & incompetenti eorum Tractatio-
‘ ne D. Ablegati Turcici queruntur, non
‘ ſubſiſtere, ex ſupradictis cuilibet conſtabit,
‘ quam præterea omnium pariter Regnanti-
‘ um commune deſiderium latere non poteſt,
‘ quo quiſque à ſe miſſos debitè honorari
‘ cupit, & vel propterea ad ſe miſſis congru-
‘ entia honorifica non negat, quo in paſſu Sa-
‘ cram Cæſaream & Regiam Majeſtatem Re-
‘ ligioſiſſimam & eſſe & fuiſſe ſemper, omni-
‘ um Principum Legati Miniſtri, qui ultrò
‘ citroque hactenus commeati ſunt, atteſta-
‘ buntur; nec ipſi Domini Ablegati Turcici,
‘ ſepoſitis, quibus jactari videntur, animi
‘ paſſionibus, inficiabuntur.

Viennæ, Martii, 1691.

Conditions

1691.

Conditions and Inſtructions given by the King of Poland, *to the* Engliſh *Ambaſſador: Entituled,*

Conditiones ad Tractatum Pacis ex parte Sereniſſimi Regis & Reipublicæ Poloniæ.

I.

'TRACTATUS omnis & prætextus 'quocunque modo per fulgidam Portam acquiſitus ad Podoliam & Ukrainam, 'uti avitas & hæreditarias Regni Poloniæ 'Provincias, ac recenter armis recuperatas, 'in perpetuum abboleatur, Præſidiumque 'Turcicum ex fortalitio Camenecenſi abducatur, cum integra ejuſdem fortalitii ac rei 'tormentariæ ibidem exiſtentis in manus 'Polonorum traditione.

II. Moldavia, quæ jam magna ex parte 'armis Sacræ Regiæ Majeſtatis Poloniæ occupata: Et Valachia, quæ utræque olim 'Provinciæ Sereniſſimorum Regum Poloniæ 'tributariæ erant, juri & poſſeſſioni Sacræ Regiæ Majeſtatis Poloniæ relinquantur, unà cum omnibus iſtis ditionibus, quas Budziacenſes & Bialogradenſes 'Tartari incolunt, ità ut limes ſit Fluvius 'Danubius.

'III. Hanus & Tartari Crimenſes uti cauſatores omnium bellorum & damnorum per 'fulgidam Portam ab excurſionibus & inferendis damnis contineantur & cohibeantur, 'ita ut quoties illata fuerint, fulgida Porta 'eadem reſarciat & refundat.

'IV. Damna bellorum & Provinciæ deſolatæ ac in cinerem redactæ juſto & æquo 'valore compenſentur.

'V. Coſacis univerſaliter omnibus tam 'Ukrainenſibus quam Zaporeſcenſibus nullo unquam prætextu Porta Ottomanica directe vel indirecte rebellionis fautoratum 'aut protectionem præbebit.

'VI. Boriſtenes Fluvius munitionibus & 'Præſidiis Turcicis tam vetuſtioribus quam 'recentioribus expurgetur & evacuetur.

APPENDIX.

'Conditiones ex parte Czarorum Muſcoviæ circa Tractatum à Sereniſſimis Colligatis proponendæ ut locum ſuum habeant, & à fulgida Porta acceptentur.

1691.

The Emperor's Articles and Inſtructions for concluding a Peace, given to the Engliſh *Ambaſſador at* Vienna, February 15. 169½.

Ad ſtabiliendam Pacem inter Auguſtiſſimum Romanorum Imperatorem, Germaniæ, Hungariæ, & Bohemiæ Regem, ſc. ejuſque Confœderatos, Sereniſſimum Poloniæ Regem & Rempublicam, ac Sereniſſimam Rempublicam Venetam ex una? Et Sereniſſimum ac Potentiſſimum Turcarum Imperatorem ex altera parte ſequentes conditiones à Cæſareis ad hoc Negotium Deputatis, pro Reſponſo ad Propoſitiones per Abſegatos Turcicos die 15. Februarii, 1689, exhibitas, reponuntur.

I.

'CUM ex parte Portæ Ottomanicæ in 'prædictis Conditionibus offeratur 'Ceſſio hoc bello recuperatorum, quæ abſque hoc avito jure ad Sacram Cæſaream 'Majeſtatem Regnumque Hungariæ & ditiones ei ab antiquo annexas ſpectant, vel 'abinde dependent, & fere omnes aut armorum ſucceſſu, aut ſpontaneâ deditione à 'Juſtitia Divina quaſi Jure poſtliminii in 'poteſtatem ſuæ Majeſtatis redierunt, præ'tenditur ex parte Sacræ Cæſareæ Majeſtatis ad tollendum omne diſſidium inter partes nunc belligerantes, futuris quoque temporibus præcavendum, ut reliquæ adhuc 'ditiones, populi & loca ab antiquo ut ſupra dictum ad Regnum Hungariæ, Ditioneſque eidem annexas pertinentia ei pariter ſupremo jure cedantur, & continuò evacuentur, cum omnibus ad ea antiquitùs 'vel hactenus ſpectantibus aut attributis 'territoriis & dependentiis, quorum ſpecificatio & Confinia per præſentem Conventionem determinabuntur, nullâ in iis ſub 'prætextu tributorum, aut quacunque aliâ 'Portæ Ottomanicæ prætenſione Juris remanente; caſſatis etiam & annullatis ex integro omnibus prioribus Tractatibus quatenus de ſupra poſitis aliter, quàm hic conventum fuerit, diſponunt.

'II. Liceat verò Cuique partium paciſcenti Confinia propria exſtructione Fortalitiorum & Munimentorum, vel alio 'quocunque meliori viſum fuerit modo in 'propriam ſecuritatem & populorum quietem munire ac tuta reddere.

III. In-

1691. ‘III. Incurſiones hoſtiles, devaſtationes & depopulationes territorii utriuſque Dominii, aut eorum, qui ſub protectione Contrahentium Imperatorum deinceps vivent, omninò & ita quidem prohibitæ ſint, ac illicitæ maneant, ut omnes Turcarum Confiniariorum vel Tartarorum in Cæſareas proprias aut præmemoratorum ſuorum Clientium Ditiones factæ incurſiones, invaſiones, depopulationes, & exactiones pacifragii pœnam incurrant, ac parti læſæ cauſam damni bello vindicandi juſtam & ſufficientem præbeant, niſi ad ejus requiſitionem damna data reſarta; & nomine eorum ſatisfactum, ſimulque Authores damni dati exemplariter puniti fuerint.

‘IV. Maneat porrò etiam illicitum futuris quoque temporibus receptaculum vel fomentum dare malis hominibus Rebellibus, ſubditis aut utriuſque paciſcentis Cæſaris inimicis.

‘V. Libera ſint utriuſque partis ſubditis in omnibus & ſingulis utriuſque partis Imperiis, Regnis, Ditionibus, Provinciis, Territoriis & Portubus terrâ mariqueCommercia, ſine fraude & dolo peragenda, nullis Teloniorum & Vectigalium exactionibus adſtricta: Permiſſis etiam ut cæteris Nationibus, quibus cum Turcico Imperio Commercium eſt, in locis ad hoc electis, Cæſareis Conſulibus, jure Gentium, omni immunitate privilegiatis, & Cæſareâ protectione gaudentibus.

‘VI. Captivati ex utraque parte, ſive per Turcas ſive per Tartaros capti fuerint, exiſtentes, libertati & propriis Dominis abſque lytro bonâ fide reſtituantur.

‘VII. Cuſtodiam Sanctiſſimi Sepulchri & aliorum Sanctorum locorum in Judæa circa Hieroſolymam exiſtentium antehac Chriſtianis & Sacerdotibus Franciſcanis ſemper permiſſam, ac paucis demum abhinc annis iiſdem ereptam, Græciſque traditam reſtituet prædicti Ordinis Religioſis & Chriſtianis Romano-Catholicis Sereniſſimus ac Potentiſſimus Turcarum Imperator, ſervabitque liberam & quietam præfatis Religioſis Franciſcanis ſub ſua protectione conſtantem poſſeſſionem deinceps non auferendam. Concedet inſuper liberam peregrinis Chriſtianis Romano-Catholicis adeundi & redeundi facultatem, non interturbato aut impedito iis in partibus Religionis Romano-Catholicæ obeundæ exercitio.

‘VIII. Regula & norma Curialium in recipiendis, receptis honorandis & tractandis Miniſtris ultrò citroque commeantibus his, pactis certa conſtituatur, deinceps ab utrinque ſanctè & religioſè, ſecundum diſtinctam Characteris miſſorum prærogativam inter Gentes obſervandâ. 1691.

‘IX. Turcarum Imperator Sacræ Cæſareæ & Regiæ Majeſtatis fœderatis, ſcilicet Sereniſſimo Poloniæ Regi & Reipublicæ, Et Sereniſſimæ Reipublicæ Venetæ competentem præſtabit ſatisfactionem juxta Conventionem cum iis ſimul & ſemel ineundam.

‘X. Moldaviæ Territorium quoque à Tartaris in priſtinas ſuas ſedes ultra Boriſthenem ex Budziac tranſlatis omninò evacuabitur, fietque Moldavis per Tartaros erepti Territorii, deinceps non eripiendi, plenaria reſtitutio.

ANNOTATIONES.

I.

‘PACEM hoc modo concluſam Ablegati & Plenipotentiarii Turcici à Sereniſſimo & Potentiſſimo Imperatore & Domino ſuo, ad formam hic mutuò placitam ratihabitum iri ſeque infallibiliter præſtituros, ut ſolenne Ratificationis Inſtrumentum intra ſpatium triginta dierum à die ſubſcriptionis computandum, aut citiùs ſi fieri poterit, hic reciprocè recteque commutetur, ſe obligent, dictæ ratificationis adventum hic præſtolantes.

‘II. Pax iſta, quamvis ſecundum propoſitas Conditiones concluſa, tùm demum robur Obligationis & debitæ Obſervantiæ vinculum accipiet & inducet, cùm in omnibus ac ſingulis, quæ de locis evacuandis & tradendis, atque etiam de Confiniis per Deputatos ab utrinque Commiſſarios conſtituendis ſecundùm præmiſſa ſtipulabuntur & acceptabuntur plenariè executioni demandata fuerit: Quâ in re ad acceleranda Pacis executionem & publicationem ſiſtendamque humani ſanguinis effuſionem placuit utrinque, ut deſignatis ad terminos Dominiorum ponendos & exequendam Pacem ab utrinque Commiſſariis ſpatium bimeſtre præfigatur, cujus decurſu Confinia, prout conventum fuerit, ſtatuant, evacuanda tradant, & Articulo Pacis juxta ſibi commiſſa exequantur.

‘III. Quia omnia, quæ ſuprædictis conditionibus Generalibus propoſita fuerunt, individualiter & localiter conceptis hujus

1691. ‘ Pacificationis articulis exprimere, & inſe-
‘ rere neceſſe eſt, ideò de omnibus & ſingu-
‘ lis in ſpecie porrò tractandi & conveniendi
‘ liberam ſibi reſervant Deputati Cæſarei fa-
‘ cultatem.

‘ IV. Nefandum Tókelii proditoris &
‘ Rebellis improbiſſimi, hujus cruenti belli
‘ Authoris & execrandi Impoſtoris caput
‘ ſecundum Juris Gentium naturalem Ob-
‘ ligationem quondam à Turcis ſuſceptam
‘ & male obſervatam, ſemotâ omni tergiver-
‘ ſatione poſt pacem concluſam mox noxæ
‘ tradent, ad ſumendas de eodem meritas
‘ pœnas, & ſtatuendum violatæ fidelitatis
‘ exemplum: Interim captivando de ejuſ-
‘ dem perſona pace concluſâ fideliter conſig-
‘ nanda, ita ſe ſecuros reddent Ablegati
‘ Turcici, ut & Deputatis Cæſareis ſecuram 1691.
‘ & ſinceram ſtipulatorum executionem o-
‘ ſtendere & perſuadere poſſint.

‘ Quæ annotatio Cæteris omnibus in Tra-
‘ ctatu præponenda & de illa bonâ fide, pri-
‘ uſquam cætera pertractentur, conveni-
‘ endum erit, cùm ſit conditio ſine qua
‘ non.

Now follow the Propoſitions which the *Turkiſh* Ambaſſadors gave to the Imperial Court; with the Emperor's Anſwers thereunto; upon which a Peace might probably have been eſtabliſhed, had it not been obſtructed by Men of different Intereſts, who hoped to have benefited themſelves by the War.

DECLARATIO

ABLEGATORUM

Portæ Ottomanicæ,

IN

Negotio PACIS.

In Nomine Domini.

I.

‘ CUM, ut alma Pax inter utrumque
‘ Imperium refloreſcat, ac Subditi u-
‘ trinque quiete ac ſecuritate fruantur, neceſ-
‘ ſum ſit, ut manifeſtis limitibus Confinia
‘ dividantur, quibus omnia diſturbia & in-
‘ curſionum occaſiones de medio tollantur,
‘ magni Fluvii Danubius atque Savus pro li-
‘ mitibus ponantur.

‘ II. Proinde à Porta ferrea uſque ad Savi

Reſponſio Cæſarea.

‘ PROPOSITIO, quam Domini Ab-
‘ legati Turcici nomine Imperii Otto-
‘ manici offerunt, illa ipſa eſt, ad quam tra-
‘ ctando de Conditionibus Pacis ſenſim per-
‘ ventum fuiſſet, ſi Domini Ablegati Tur-
‘ cici ad diſcuſſionem locorum, quam Cæſa-
‘ rei *Commiſſarii ad hoc negotium* Pacis
‘ *conficiendum* deputati ſæpius propoſue-
‘ runt, condeſcendiſſent, ſed cùm *illi* eam
‘ conſtanter deprecarentur & aliter negotium
‘ Pacis confici non valeret, ſerò ſed nec lega-
‘ liter quidem ab initio *Domini Ablegati*
‘ Turcici ad hanc Propoſitionem devene-
‘ runt, cujus velociori manifeſtatione, & ci-
‘ tius vetus amicitia reſtabiliri & multo hu-
‘ mano ſanguini ob pacem dilatam hinc inde
‘ effuſo parci potuiſſet, quod autem ad hanc
‘ propoſitionem ex parte Cæſarea hactenus
‘ reſponſum non ſit, eò factum eſt, quod
‘ Sacra Cæſarea Regiaque Majeſtas non niſi
‘ ex Condicto cum fœderatis ex Religione
‘ fœderum, quæ eidem cum ipſis intercedunt,
‘ reſponſum ſuum dare potuerit, quod
‘ ob longinquitatem locorum moram aliquot
‘ Menſium cauſavit: Igitur

Ad I. & II.

‘ CUM, ut alma Pax inter utrumque
‘ Imperium refloreſcat, ac Subditi u-
‘ trinque quiete ac ſecuritate fruantur, neceſ-
‘ ſum ſit, ut manifeſtis limitibus Confinia
‘ dividantur, quibus omnia diſturbia & in-
‘ curſionum occaſiones de medio tollantur,
‘ proinde trans Danubium finis & limes Cæ-
‘ ſareæ juriſdictionis & Imperii ſit Porta fer-
‘ rea & Varadinum, Temeſvarinum, Gyula,
‘ Jenova, aliaque omnia, quæ in partibus

‘ ultra

1691. ‘ Oſtium omnis cis Danubiana Ditio, itemque ab Oſtio Savi uſque ad priſtina Croatiæ Confinia cis Saviana Regio ſubjaceant Ottomanico Imperio reſtitutis Alba Græcâ, & aliis locis quæcunque in prædictis cis Danubium & Savum ditionibus Cæſariis Præſidiis tenentur, ita ut à priſtinis Croatiæ limitibus ad exitum Savi atque illinc ad uſque inferiora in Regionibus cis Danubium & Savum nulla remaneat Cæſareæ Majeſtati prætenſio.

‘ III. Vice verſa à Porta ferrea ad Oſtium Savi, & ab Oſtio Savi uſque ad priſtina Croatiæ Confinia ultra Danubiana & ultra Savana Regiones cum reſtitutione Temeſvarini & aliorum locorum, quæ in partibus ultra Danubianis armis Ottomanicis tenentur, ſubſint poteſtati Cæſareæ Majeſtatis, & nulla fiat à fulgida Porta prætenſio.

‘ IV. Valachica atque Tranſylvanica ultrà Danubiana verſus Hungaricas partes Confinia in priſtino ante præſens bellum ſtatu permaneant.

‘ V. Tranſylvania in priſtinum ante præſens bellum ſtatum reſtituatur, annuumque ſuum tributum integrè fulgidæ Portæ ſolvat, & ſub utriuſque Imperii protectione antiquis ſuis privilegiis fruatur.

‘ VI. Confinia Croatiæ maneant in eo ſtatu, in quo fuerant ante præſens bellum.

‘ VII. His Conditionibus vel ſuſpenſio armorum plurium aut paucorum annorum, vel etiam Pax perpetua ineatur.

‘ VIII. Ab utroque Imperio tales limites atque Coloni, atque ſub talibus Generalibus & Officialibus, quorum fides ac diſciplina probata ſit, ad lubitum utriuſque Imperatoris in Confiniis ſibi ſubjectis collocentur, ita ut Pacem integerrime colant nulliſque diſturbiis aut excurſionibus communem tranquillitatem interturbent.

‘ IX. Quæcunque conditiones in antiquis ſacris capitulationibus expreſſæ uſque ad præſens bellum obſervatæ ſunt, nec prædictis octo punctis adverſantur, poſthac etiam colantur.

‘ ultra Danubianis armis Ottomanicis te- 1691.
‘ nentur, uſque ad eandem Portam ferream
‘ incluſivè evacuentur & reſpectivè maneant
‘ Cæſareæ ſuæ Regiæque Majeſtati, nullâ in iis partibus remanente Portæ Ottomanicæ juris prætenſione vel juriſdictione.

‘ Ad III. E contrà omnis illa terrarum
‘ plaga cis Danubium & ultra Savum jacens
‘ maneat Portæ Ottomanicæ, ita, uti fuit
‘ ante hoc bellum addicta, nullâ Cæſareæ
‘ Regiæque Majeſtati Juriſdictione iiſdem
‘ in partibus remanente.

‘ Ad V. Tranſylvania Armis Cæſareis
‘ occupata, & Avito jure quæſita maneat;
‘ porrò ſub ejuſdem Sacræ Cæſareæ Regiæ-
‘ que Majeſtatis protectione, nulla Portæ
‘ Ottomanicæ ibidem reſervatâ Juris cujuſ-
‘ cunque competentiâ.

‘ Ad VI. Croatiæ Confinia ita decurrente
‘ fluvio Unnâ terminentur, ut quæ terra-
‘ rum ſpatio ſiniſtræ manûs ripæ adjacent,
‘ Cæſareæ Regiæque Majeſtati addicta ma-
‘ neant, quæ verò dextræ manûs ripæ ejuſ-
‘ dem Fluvii alluuntur, Salva Ottomanicæ
‘ Portæ permanebunt: Sublatis in cujuſque
‘ Imperii competenti Territorio partis alte-
‘ rius juriſdictione & juris Exercitio.

‘ Ad VII. His Conditionibus fiant indu-
‘ ciæ ad triginta annos.

Ad VIII. Placet.

‘ Ad IX. Quæcunque conditiones in anti-
‘ quis Sacris Capitulationibus expreſſæ uſque
‘ præſens bellum obſervatæ ſunt, nec præ-
‘ dictis punctis ſtipulatis, aut liberrimo cu-
‘ juſque poſſidentium dominio & uſui e-
‘ juſdem adverſantur, aut præjudicant, poſt-
‘ hac etiam colantur, caſſatis & annullatis viciſſim iis, quæ ſupradictis repugnant.

1691. 1691.

‘ Repetuntur præterea, quæ in reſponſo Cæſareo ad primam Ablegatorum Portæ Ottomanicæ propoſitionem conditione ſecunda de libertate Confinia utrinque Obſtructione Fortalitiorum muniendi: Item in tertia de inhibendis ex utraque parte incurſionibus hoſtilibus, præſertim Tartarorum; & quarta de receptaculis Rebellibus aliiſque malis hominibus non præbendis: In quintâ, de libertate Commerciorum: In ſextâ de mutua Captivorum abſque lytro reſtitutione: In ſeptima, de cuſtodia Sanctiſſimi Sepulchri aliorumque Sanctorum locorum in Judæa circa Hieroſolymam, Franciſcanis & Chriſtianis reſtituendâ, concedendaque peregrinis Chriſtianis Romano-Catholicis adeundi & redeundi facultate, neque ipſis Religionis Romano-Catholicæ exercitio iis in partibus impediendo; præterea in conditione octavâ, de conſtituenda certa norma Curialium in recipiendis, honorandis, tractandis, remunerandiſque Miniſtris, ultro citroque Commeantibus; ſicuti & in Annotatione prima ejuſdem reſponſi de Obligatione Ablegatorum Portæ Ottomanicæ ratificationes concluſi tractatûs intra ſpatium triginta dierum à die ſubſcriptionis computandorum, hic reciprocè commutandi; itidem ſecunda de Pace hac non prius quam ſtipulata executioni plenè demandata fuerint, robur habiturâ præfigendoque ad dictam executionem peragendam bimeſtri termino, & quarta de Tókelio proditore noxæ tradendo, contenta ſunt.

‘ Reſpublica Raguſea nullo à Porta Ottomanica tributo aut alia exactione poſthac gravetur, gaudeatque libertate Commerciorum terrâ marique.

APPENDIX.

‘ NEGOTIUM circa Confœderatos cum ſua Cæſarea Majeſtate Principes remittitur diſpoſitioni ejuſdem ſi velit, aut à pacis Tractatibus excludat aut includat; ſi includere placebit, hoc item duplici ratione fieri poſſe videtur, ſive in puncto ſeparato terminis generalibus ponatur, ut cùm inter utrumque Imperium Pax & amicitia renovara ſit, Poloniæ etiam Sereniſſimi Rex & Reſpublica inter terminum quadraginta ſive quinquaginta dierum honeſtis conditionibus paciſcantur, vel expreſſe ac ſpecifice item in ſeparato puncto declaretur, ut Confiniis reſtitutis in ſtatum, qui præceſſerat bellum Obſidionis & Occupationis Kaminecii & Confuſionem rerum in iiſdem confiniis paulò ante ipſum bellum, atque Conſtitutis in illo ordine, in quo erant, quando ante diſſidia illius belli firma amicitia & bona vicinitas inter fulgidam Portam & Polonos intercedebat, alma Pax inter fulgidam Portam & Poloniarum Sereniſſimum Regem & Rempublicam coaleſcat; Quoad DD. Venetos verò pariter hoc ſpecificari poteſt, quod retentis occupatis Pacem cum fulgida Porta ineant.

Ad APPENDICEM.

‘ INHÆRET porrò Cæſarea Regiaque Majeſtas iteratis ſuis declarationibus circa incluſionem ſuorum Dominorum Fœderatorum in hiſce Pacis Tractatibus, nec ſine iis Pacem ullo pacto aut modo concludet, prouti etiam ea, quæ in ultima Dominorum Ablegatorum Portæ Ottomanicæ declaratione contenta ſunt, iiſdem communicavit, è quorum reſponſis ſubſecuturis æquanimem eorum declarationem Domini Ablegati Turcici fuſius percipient.

‘ Demum Cæſarea ſua Regiaque Majeſtas ultrà dictos ſuos Dominos Fœderatos etiam Dominos Czaros Muſcoviæ cum eorundem Dominiis, jure amicitiæ, ita in præſenti pacificatione comprehendit, ut ipſis intra annum à dato hujus Tractatûs cum Porta Ottomanica concluſi eidem accedere, ejuſque participes fieri liberum ſit.

1691.

The Turkiſh *Ambaſſador's Complaints and Expoſtulations about their Impriſonment.*

Ottomanicæ Portæ Ablegatorum pro Informatione Aulæ Cæſareæ Domino Werdenburgio facta Declaratio.

'SIVE ex literis Dominorum Cæſareorum Miniſtrorum Nobis tùm in Suburbio Commaromii morantibus, tùm Pottendorffium ingreſſis traditis, ſive aliqua ex parte ex diſcurſu Dominationis Tuæ ita conjicimus, cum Dominis Cæſareis Miniſtris Tractatus cum fulgida Porta reaſſumendi quædam inclinatio oborta ſit, ut à ſpecioſa & honeſta ratione exordium ducatur quibuſdam tanquam motivis fuiſſe perſuaſos. Verum enimverò, cùm rem planè cognitam à Nobis aliter ſe habere deprehendamus, ſinceritatis, quam erga utrumque Imperium profitemur, intereſſe duximus, ut ſolidè declaratis indubiis, quæ ad præaſſumptas ſuppoſitiones pertinent, circumſtantiis, illiſque penitus à DD. Miniſtris perceptis, nec ſibi, nec Nobis negotium faceſſat obſcuritas. Etſi autem ex iſta noſtra expoſitione aliqua diſplicentia ſuboriri poſſe ſuſpiciatur, nos tamen coram DEO teſtamur, ex mera *integritate illam promanaſſe* & ſanè ſi penitius introſpiciatur, Candorem noſtrum laudatum iri ſperatur.

'Primum itaque quo prætitulatos Miniſtros ductos fuiſſe cogitamus id eſſe videtur, quod quæ in colloquio cum Domino Cardinali ante diſceſſum noſtrum Viennâ dicta ſunt, ea in longam Negotiationem protrahantur, & ingens pro lubitu moles ſuperſtruitur, atque variæ deductiones & Conſequentiæ ſubnectuntur; ſtatus autem genuinus & exitus illius rei ita ſe habet: A nobis equidem nemo ad Colloquium invitatus eſt, ipſi Domino Cardinali Nobiſcum colloqui placuit & ſeſe exhibuit, ac tanquam à Cæſarea Majeſtate inſtructus facultate cùm in Congreſſu Auguſtiniani Monaſterii Pacis reſtituendæ rationem aliquam ſemetipſum indagabundum præbuiſſet, à Nobis quoque etiamſi præter ante declaratam in Solemnibus Conſeſſibus rationem, nulla ulterius expreſſè à fulgida Porta fuerit inſinuata, menti tamen Noſtræ obſervata & pro rerum tunc temporis coincidentia viſa poſſibilis altera quoque forma ad rem componendam propoſita fuit, utrinque verò tunc declarata fieri non poſſe utroque Noſtri perſeveranter aſſerente, & alterutro allatas Propoſitiones abnuente in ea ipſa ſeſſione & Colloquium & diſputatio ſoluta fuêre & ſic Viennâ diſceſſimus, verùm cùm intentionem aliam ſubeſſe appareret & in Suburbium Commaromii tranſvectos Deputati ad Nos uſque ad Confinia comitandos Miniſtri in aprico deſerentes clam ſeſe ſubtraxerint, de detinendis Nobis Commiſſio liquidius innotuit, quod literæ quoque & emiſſi ſubinde variis Occaſionibus venientes confirmarunt, quibus nempe per Commendationem Pacis ad pacifcendum adhortabantur: Cùm igitur Naves, quibus devehi debebamus, nequaquam appellerent, & detentio Noſtra in propatulo eſſet, nihilominus ad Omnia connivere cœpimus & quaſcunque ſemitas, ſive illegales, ſive legales, digreſſi ac divagati ſumus, & in remotiſſima quoque almi Tractatûs ſpecie multum fiduciæ ponentes, nihil omiſimus, quod ſinceritatem & candorem Noſtrum explicare poſſet, atque cum ſuperveniente Domino Werdenburgio conſerto ſermone Noſtræ menti oborta quædam pro pace punctorum juxta rerum tunc temporis coincidentiam forma eidem expoſita fuit, nempe hiſce ſub conditionibus, ut acceptationis à Cæſarea Aula Reſponſio intra decem Dies redderetur, alterque Noſtri ad fulgidam Portam dimiſſus ei acta referret, Portæ autem liberum relinqueretur ratificationis arbitrium. 1691.

'His ita projectis, Communicationis cum Confœderatis, ſeu prætextu, ſeu cauſa, ſemel iterumque ab Aula Cæſarea bini Menſes interjecti fuere, aſt nobis nequaquam permiſſum, ut remiſſo Curſore fulgida Porta certior fieret, itaque Nobis voluntas aliqua ſuboluit ex punctis haud acceptatis captandæ ex induſtria dilationis: Interea verò DEO ita volente mutatâ rerum facie Occaſio etiam effluxit; & Propoſitiones tam priores in Conſeſſibus pronunciatæ, quàm Dominationi Tuæ poſterius inſinuatæ penitus invanuêre, ut plane nihil Nobis reliquum & integrum ſit, quod in medium afferatur; Septimus jam labitur Menſis, à quo iteratis literis Cæſareæ Aulæ ſignificatum eſſe candide voluimus, nullum hic Nobis ſupereſſe Negotium & pro continuando ad Portam itinere multiplices ſupplicationes porrectæ ſunt, preces tamen noſtræ nequaquam exauditæ fuêre: Certè in nihilum dilapſæ Propoſitiones iſtius Noſtræ hucuſque detentionis in cauſa eſſe minimè poſſe videntur: Cœlorum ne Motus deſiit? An ab illorum Opifice conſtituta revolutio

1691. ‘ volutio Orbis ceſſavit? Ut rerum Univerſitas eidem Cardini defixa deſiſtat. Præterea à moderno Supremo Vizirio Domino Noſtro nullas ad nos vel ex duabus Syllabis literas perveniſſe & Noſtræ cuſtodiæ cauſâ omninò reali rerum notitiâ nos carere, præterito etiam anno conteſtati, & poſthac nulla Nos aliquid dicendi audacia pollere, ingenuè faſſi fueramus; ab illo verò tempore, cùm jam fermè annuum tempus elabitur, prædictis duabus de cauſis, multo minus aliquod verbulum Nobis ſuppetit, quinimò etſi Noſtram Cognitionem nullius rei notitia tetigit, tamen quod à celeberrimi Crimenſis Chani Ablegato in Polonia de Nobis prolatum eſt, ab ipſis Dominis Miniſtris fuerat Nobis ſignificatum, quid plura? Sicuti cuſtoditi ſumus, ita à tribus annis rerum omnium & Caſuum notitiâ ſumus orbati, quæ uti ſincere relata ſi ab Aula Cæſarea penſitentur, veritati omnino congruere deprehendentur.

‘ Aula Cæſarea alio quoque duci motivo videtur, quòd nimirum erga Cæſareos Miniſtros eâdem normâ tractationis Ottomanica Porta uſa ſit, & pro lubitu ſuo juxta rerum exigentium, illos circumduxiſſe feratur, per DEUM teſtamur, verſùs Germanos Miniſtros nunquam talem quampiam formam admiſſam fuiſſe, vetera faceſſant, ſub initio præſentis belli à Cæſarea Majeſtate ad tractandam pacem duo Internuncii miſſi fulgidam adiêre Portam, quorum alteri Baro Hoffmannus, alteri Comes Caprara nomen erat, uterque ſive Adrianopoli ſive Conſtantinopoli cum Imperatoria Aula commorati ſunt, & in tranſmigratione Regiæ aulæ penes ſimul iter & ſtativa habuere; Baro Hoffmanus Adrianopoli Conſtantinopolim Comes autem Caprara Conſtantinopoli Adrianopolim proprio inſtinctu & poſtulatu unà cum Porta profecti, famulitii ſui partem Mari, partem terrâ tranſmiſere, nemo verò euntibus obſtitit, in Urbibus autem plures Domos habitantes ad placitum circumvagati ſunt, & cum aliarum Gentium Legatis converſati, & omni libertate uſi recreabantur, omnimodâque rerum notitiâ informabantur, ſervitio etiam eorum deſtinati Viziriani Aga & Regii Chauſii & Janizarii placitis illorum nequaquam reniti juſſi ad amuſſim illos coluerunt, atque obſecundati ſunt, conſueto etiam ſalario exâcte & ex Conſueto præſtito, nemo à tergo proſpiciebat, & Comes Caprara tandem cum revocatus fuiſſet, illico dimiſſus & poſt brevem Budæ moram quo intereà tempore Exercitus pergebant, ſanus atque incolumis ad Cæſarea Confinia traductus eſt, Cæſareus autem Reſidens in Porta quâ ‘ affluentiâ in Imperatoriis Caſtris vixerit, 1691. quâve libertate famulitium ejus circumierit toto Orbe cognitum compertumque habetur.

‘ Ecquis ex Miniſtris Cæſareis receptus reſponſoriis literis ad integrum annum detentus fuit? Aut ſolutis tractatibus nullum ulteriùs expetens aut expectans reſponſum è via retractus eſt? Aut cuſtodiæ & detentionis tot loca commutavit? Aut à Servis Portæ enormibus verbis fuit compellatus & obtrectatus? Ottomanica Porta modone promicavit? An non Cæſarei Legati illam frequentarunt? Annon ultro ſubſiſtentiam ibi ſuam protexêre, & altero mortuo nonne alter ſubſecutus eſt, uti Cæſareæ Aulæ prout placuit, & ei è re fuit, ita ex ſuomet inſtinctu agebat, quibus autem rebus Porta nequaquam aſſuevit, qui ad eas invita compellitur? Negotia non aſperitate, ſed reciproca moderatione & mutuâ ſatisfactione ad optatum finem deducuntur, adſtitêre ne aliquando Reſidentes Ottomanici Cæſareæ Aulæ, aut Legati ad plures annos detentíne unquam fuêre? Nunquam à Veteri ſibi calcata ſemita deflecti Portam fieri poterit, ut nova in præſens norma inſtituatur; Eſto nobiſcum cùm in poteſtate aliena ſimus, ita ſit actum, tamen Portæ incumbit ſuam ſervare conſuetudinem, & ab ea ne latum unguem diſcedet, id tantum fiet, ut Nobis ſupervacanea afflictio, cum Porta verò acerbitas inimicitiæ magis augeſcat: *Id etiam motivum, quod Aulæ Cæſareæ ſuggeſtum eſt, videant DD. Miniſtri, cujuſnam vigoris ſit.*

‘ Ultimum tamen, quod DD. Miniſtris inſinuatum eſſe videtur, tale quidpiam videtur, quod cùm nos fulgida Porta iterum atque iterum identidem non revocaverit conjicitur, malle noſtram hîc moram quam reditum, aſt verò hæc etiam aliter ſe habet & ſuper iſta relatione quæcunque conſtruitur moles labaſcit, Nos planè Portæ mentem ſcimus, ejuſque explicatio & elucidatio ad Nos attinet; quiſque ſui Imperii mores bene callet, rerum ſcientia & multiplici cognitione imbuto animo præditus modernus Imperii poſſeſſor Supremus Vizirius ampliſſimus Dominus Noſter ab hac delegatione multum abhorrebat, propter aliquorum annorum in bellicis expeditionibus proſperitatem qualiter excipiendam fore prævidebat ac prædicebat, cùm verò poſteà ipſemet ſupremam adminiſtrationem adornandam ſuſceperit, videtur experimento comprobatæ ſententiæ conſtantius inhæſiſſe, atque aptioribus & magis appoſitis rationibus Reipublicæ regimen aggreſſus eſſe, ac diſpoſuiſſe, pro-

‘ inde

1691. 'inde Imperii vires noſcens & à pueritia 'cum domi ſuæ, quæ plurium Primorum 'Viziriorum nidus extitit, praxin gerendarum rerum publicarum adeptus, quibus mediis Bellum & Pax agatur, populus 'Ottomanicus precatur, ut DEUS imposterum etiam opem ſuam ſociam illi adjungat.

'Hæc itaque eſt cauſa, quod neutiquam 'ad nos reſpexerit, verùm ſi ulterius interrogabitur, & cur expreſſe non revocaverit, 'iſtius etiam dubii ſolutio clara eſt, cùm in 'literis Imperialibus ad Cæſaream Majeſtatem Scriptum fuerit, ut quam citiſſimere-'mittamus, & pro eodem reditu Noſtro in 'prioribus & poſterioribus ante ſupremam 'Imperii adminiſtrationem functi Primi 'Vizirii literis inculcatum ſit, Imperialibus ne literis aliquis reſpectus adhibitus? 'An Vizirianis literis aſſenſus præſtitus? 'Legationi iſti æſtimatio tributa? An al-'mæ Pacis merito aliquod temperamentum 'allatum fuit? An non ſpatio fermè trium 'annorum Unici tantùm Curſoris Expeditio conceſſa eſt? Et ipſemet diuturnam 'paſſus detentionem ab itinere reprehenſus 'fuit; Cùm ita revera res iſta ſe habeat, 'qui Nos principales Noſtri ſive per literas ſive per expreſſos inviſant? An verò Nobiſcum affligendum aliquem emittant? Teſtamur ſincere miſertos infimi 'cujuſque nullum ex ſuo famulitio ad nos 'miſiſſe: Certè ſi ex Nobis liquidum & 'candidum reſponſum expetatur, id eſt, ſi 'hic ad decennium ita detinebimur, nemo 'ad Nos accedet, hæccine quæ pronuncia-'mus, plane veriſſima ſunt, quæſumus ne 'his vocibus quiſpiam offendatur, ut expreſſi ultrò citroque permeent, veterem 'inter Gentes conſuetudinem reciprocè literas Commeatus obſervari religioſè, cui-'cunque liberam permitti voluntatem, fontem, qui à DEO ad extinguendum belli 'ignem erectus eſt, apertum eſſe neceſſum 'eſt; quouſque verò his in deſpectu habitis 'Nos in iſto eodem ſtatu perſeveramus, ſanè nihil ad bonum commune peragetur, 'ſin verò in Aula Cæſarea ambigitur, an 'Noſtram hîc moram fulgida Porta velit, 'dimiſſio Noſtra poſthac fulgidæ Portæ diſpoſitioni remittatur & Curſoris in Portam, 'expeditio nobis concedatur: Favente 'DEO Potentiſſimi Imperatoris Noſtri 'quidcunque in animo eſt, nobis revelabitur; ſperamus tamen fidem adhibendam 'eſſe noſtræ conteſtationi, ita ut iteratis Interrogationibus non opus ſit, ac proinde 'nos neutiquam detinendos, & ſi quid præterea tempori præſenti conſentaneum & 'Imperii Ottomanici Magnitudini conſonum proponendum videbitur, ſi placet, 'eo quoque pronunciato, Nos quampri-'mùm eſſe remittendos: Fortè poſtquam 1691. 'nos ſalvi & incolumes & contenti redieri-'mus, almus aliquis aditus aperietur, & 'utrinque permanentibus Miniſtris oppor-'tuno momento ac loco ex mutua propenſione & ſatisfactione, ſi ita Divinæ Majeſtati placuerit, ſacroſanctus Pacis Tractatus coaleſcat, ex vi certè nullum emolumentum emanabit, hæc ex ſinceritate & 'integritate Noſtri erga utrumque Imperium promanant, teſtis eſt DEUS, nullam 'ſubeſſe hypocriſin, hæccine juxta inter 'Germanum & Ottomanicum Imperium 'intercedentes res in quonam ſtatu reperiantur facile ab Aula Cæſarea deprehendetur, ne ſe incaſſum defatiget.

The *Engliſh* Ambaſſador being Dead, an end was put to the Treaty, and all thoughts of Peace were laid aſide, on one ſide and the other; for after the Battle of *Salankement* the Circumſtances of things were changed, and there was a neceſſity of conſulting again the Emperor and his Allies, before any farther Meaſures could be taken on the former Inſtructions. In like manner the *Turks* were in great Confuſion and Diſtraction, not knowing which way to turn themſelves; ſometimes it was thought neceſſary, that the Grand Vizier ſhould haſten to *Belgrade* to take the Care and Command of the ſcattered Troops, which were now at a loſs for want of a *Chief Head*, and a Place whereunto to reſort, and take refuge: Beſides the Preſence of a Vizier was eſteemed of great encouragement to the broken Army, and the only means to retard the Flight of thoſe who were ready to break up their Camp, and betake themſelves to their own Habitations. *Treaties of Peace are laid aſide.*

Whilſt the Vizier was conſulting hereof News came that the Army at *Belgrade* was all, or for the moſt part diſperſed; that the ſmall Number of the Janiſaries which ſurvived, were reſolved not to remain longer at *Belgrade*, but were already on their March towards *Adrianople*, in a Naked and Poor Condition, without Money, or Cloaths. In like manner it was reported, That the Spahees, who lately went to the War with a good Equipage, and well Mounted on Horſe-back, were now returning back on Foot, miſerably Deſpoiled, and Poor, without Money, Horſe, or Arms: Many of them who had Eſcaped with their Horſes and Arms, were paſſing the *Dardanelli* into *Aſia*, and thence travelling into their own Countries, perhaps as far as *Iconium*, *Aleppo*, *Damaſcus*, or ſome other more remote Countries; other Spahees, who had neither Horſes, or Arms, were marching towards *Adrianople*, there *The Army at Belgrade diſperſed.*

1691. to demand the Donative, which hath always been given by a New Sultan at his first Inauguration: This Pretension of the Soldiery, which amounted unto more than a Million, stroke great Terrour into the Minds of the Chief Officers; for the Exchequer being wholly empty, and the Soldiery in the utmost Extremity, and armed with Rage and Despair, no Man knew what these Miseries might produce; and the Soldiers approaching every Day nearer and nearer, all People were affected with the same Consternation, as if the *Germans*, and the worst of Enemies had been at their Gates.

The Misery of the Turkish Army.

In few Days after, the Aga of the Janisaries, with the small remainder of his Janisaries arriving at *Adrianople*, caused the Grand Vizier, the Mufti, Kadileschers, (who are the Lords Chief Justices) together with the Prime Officers of the several Ogiacks to be convened, and amongst themselves they held a long Conference.

A Consultation held at Adrianople.

At which they concluded upon several Particulars.

First, It was resolved to Confirm, and Maintain Sultan *Achmet* upon the Throne; it being esteemed a thing unworthy of the Grandeur, and Wisdom of the Sublime Port to change so suddenly, and frequently, the Person of their Sultans.

Secondly, It was resolved, That the Grand Seignior should Winter that Year at *Adrianople*.

Thirdly, That the Mint should diligently Work Day and Night, to make Silver Money for Payment of the Soldiery.

And Lastly, It was resolved, that (cost what it would) *Great Waradin* was to be Succoured and Relieved.

The which Resolutions, especially that about Coyning Money for Payment of the Soldiery, gave a stop to their Mutinies, and Insurrections, which were daily feared: But what more sensibly consummated all the Miseries of the *Turks*, was the want of Bread, as well as of Money; there having never been known in those Countries so great a Dearth of Bread, as also of all sorts of other Provisions, as at that time, which joyned to all these Misfortunes, farther News was brought, That there had been another Grievous Earthquake at *Smyrna*: And that an Express was come out of *Asia*, That all that Country was over-run, with Robbers, and Murderers, who were assembled in a Body near *Sebaste*, the Ancient Nest, and Nursery of Rebellion.

The Miseries amongst the Turks.

1691. In the mean time the *French* Ambassador laboured by all means possible, to give Heart, and Courage to the *Turks*, to continue the War; assuring them, That his King would the next Campaign go himself in Person to the War; and continue the same, as well in Winter, as in Summer, which would make such a Diversion in the Empire, as that the Emperor should not be able to make Head, nor so much as look the *Ottoman* Army in the Face. Notwithstanding all which Assurances of the *French* Ambassador, and Promises to furnish the *Turkish* Army with 30 able Ingineers; the People, or Rabble, would give little or no Credence to all his Engagements, and Assurances; and scarce could the Great Men in the Government, preserve him from the Violence of the Soldiery and People.

1691. November. *The French Ambassador encourages the Turk.*

He scarcely escapes the People.

After the first Conference held, as we have said, by the Prime Officers; another was called, at which, the Resolution to continue the War, was confirmed by all there present, except two Persons only; namely, the Kadilescher of *Rumelia*, and the Chaimacam of *Constantinople*, who dissented from the others, being of an Opinion that a Peace was to be made by reason that the War could not longer be Maintain'd; howsoever the major Party carrying it to the contrary, Commands were sent by an Express into *Albania*, to raise Forces in that Country; it being agreed on all Hands that they were the best Soldiers in the Empire, and had done extraordinary Service in the last Battle.

Counsels held by the Prime Officers.

In like manner at this Congress great were the Complaints against *Murad Ghirei Han*, who commanded the Forces of *Tartary* before *Vienna*, and shamefully ran away; the which being proved against him, the Council chose another called *Seffa Ghirei*, esteemed a good Soldier, and a Valiant Man, who was then at *Jamboli*, not far distant from *Adrianople*; and upon this Election, he was immediately dispatched away to take Possession of his Government; for the Grand Seignior hath a Power to Depose, and Set up any Prince of the *Crim Tartar*, provided he continues him in the right Line of Sultan *Galga*: And for the Deposed *Tartar* to avoid all Disturbances and Contests, he was exiled together with his Son into the Island of *Rhodes*; and also *Battir Aga*, who was the Chief Minister, and General of the Deposed *Tartar*, was Banished into the Island of *Lemnos*, situate in the *Archipelago*.

Complaints against the Tartars.

After which divers Pasha's, and Officers of the Army, were called to this Congress, by whom several Complaints were made and exhibited against certain Captains, and Soldiers of the Army, who in the last Battle

And against other Pasha's of the Army.

1691. August. tle had ill behaved themselves and Cowardly betook themselves to flight. In which Accusations, single Allegations were sufficient to Convict any Man; and upon the sole Testimony of one Person, many were proscribed, and in the Night privately without Noise, were strangled, and in the Morning found Dead in their Beds; and amongst the rest was the Kahya of the late Deceased Vizier, put to Death at *Belgrade*, upon a Suggestion, that so soon as he had seen his Master Wounded, he betook himself to flight, and was followed by all the Pages of the Court, who were well Mounted, and Armed, and might have done great Service had they not followed the Ignominious and Base Example of their Master. The like Fate attended the Spahilar-Agasee, or General of the Horse, who was said to have been the first to turn his Back on the Enemy. And at *Adrianople* three other Pasha's were put to Death, for the same Crime, or Default.

Are Punished.

After these Executions done, the General of the Janisaries was Named for not behaving himself well, but because there are some Points of respect reserved for the Order of Janisaries, he was only dismissed from his Government, and with a good Grace sent to be Pasha of *Gaza*, the meanest Pashaluck in the whole Empire; and this would have been a Favour, had they not sent an Executioner after him, and in his way taken off his Head, as is the usual Custom amongst the *Turks*; with such Orders and Methods as these, the *Turks* reassumed something of their Courage; dispatching without delay Commands for Listing and Enrolling Janisaries, and other Orders of Militia, as also *Timariots*, *Zaims*, *Segmen* and others; and that they would augment their Numbers, as far as to 100000 Men, or at least to the same degree, as they were the last Year.

But before we proceed farther on the *Turkish* side, we must look a little back, and see what the *Germans* are doing after so Signal a Victory.

The 20th of this Month of *August* being the next Day after the Battle, some Parties of *Hungarians*, and *Rascians* were commanded to Pursue the Enemy in their Flight, which they did with such Expedition, that they brought back with them, many of the Fugitives, dispersed, and straggling thro' Private Ways, and unknown Paths; and reported, That the whole *Turkish* Army were Flying in the greatest Confusion imaginable; and that a great part of them had already passed the *Save*, and had broken all the Bridges behind them; and that great Numbers of Dead Bodies, were found on the Roads, and covered the Ground for some Distance from the Camp: For which great Victory *Te Deum* was sang on the 21st, with a Triple Discharge of all the Guns, as well of those which were taken from the *Turks*, as those belonging to the *Christian* Army: And here on the 22th the *Christian* Army reposed, and rested it self in the Field of Battle.

1691. August. Te Deum sung.

The Turks pursued by the Rascians.

In the mean time before the News of the Victory, Colonel *Mackeri*, Governour of *Verovitza*, with a Party of 1600 Men, attacked the Castle of *Velicko*, and having thrown some Bombs into it, it was forced to Surrender at Discretion, having had about 300 Men Killed, and not above 60 left Alive; the Booty was not great, unless it were the Releasement of *Christian* Prisoners, of which 300 obtained their Liberty.

The first Motion the Army made from the Field of Battle, was to *Carlowitz*, where the Duke of *Holstein* was Buried. The next Day, being the 25th, they marched to *Peter Waradin*, where the Dukes of *Ahremberg*, and *Arschot*, the General *Souches*, together with several other Officers, Died of their Wounds, the great Heats having contributed much to their Deaths.

On the 30th, a General Council of War was held in the Imperial Army, at which it was resolved, That the Duke of *Croy*, Field-Marshal, with the Generals *Saurau*, and *Hoffkirchen*, and five Regiments of Horse, and as many of Foot, besides *Rascians* and *Hungarians*, should March towards *Esseck* to cover that Country, and Pass, and accordingly they began their March on the last of the Month, whilst Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* remained in the Camp to secure, and cover them in the Rear.

A Resolution at a Council of War.

Of all which Matters the News being sent to *Vienna*, both as to the Victory, and the Methods taken after it, we may imagine that all the Imperial Court, as well as all Parts of *Christendom*, were filled with an extraordinary Joy for so signal a Victory; and as the Emperor sent his Gracious Encouragements to all the Officers; so more especially to the General Officers, declaring Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, Lieutenant-General of the Imperial Army in *Hungary*; where whilst these things were agitating, the News came of the Victory, which King *William* of *England* had gained at the *Boyne* in *Ireland*, which served to augment the Triumphs with another triple Discharge of all the Cannon in the Army.

Pr. Lewis made Lieutenant-General.

The Winter drawing near, the greatest part of the *Turkish* Militia, being under great Discouragements, and having a long Journey Home, thought fit to leave the Camp: So did the *Tartars*, Plundering all in

1691. Septemb. *The Turkish Forces disperse.*

their way, so did the *Arnouts*, and *Albanians*, and all the Soldiers whose Towns, and Houses were not at a far distance; so likewise the Spahee's stole privately away, and the *Asiatick* Horse made towards the *Dardanelli*, where they passed into *Asia*; and in this manner did all the Forces disperse, that scarce any appearance remained of an Army, or a Camp; and those few who kept to their Colours, were possessed with great Consternation upon the News that the *Poles* had actually Invaded *Walachia*, and brought great Destruction, and Ruine upon that Province.

The Weather beginning now to be Cold and Wet, much incommoded the Soldiers of Prince *Lewis* his Army in their March, especially the Foot, who trashing through the Waters in a Country where was no Wood to Dry them, or Warm, and Dress their Victuals, many of them fell Sick and Died. And indeed that Country, as I have my self observed, hath neither Timber, nor Underwoods; so that the Inhabitants live in Caves under Ground, the Soil being of a stiff Clay, grows hard with Fires, like a Stone; all their Fuel being Turf, of which, by the Lazines of the Inhabitants, a sufficient store had not been gathered to furnish the present use of the Army.

Whilst the Army quartered in this Barren Country, News was brought to Prince *Lewis*, That General *Veterani* having heard of the Defeat of the *Turks*, had Decamped from *Dobra*, and was marched to *Lippa*; where coming before the Town, he sent his Summons to Surrender, which being refused, some few Bombs were cast into it, which brought the Garrison to a Desire to Capitulate, but nothing would be granted but a Surrender at Discretion.

Lippa surrendered to General Veterani.

In fine, all the Men, being 216 in number, were made Prisoners, together with three Pasha's, *viz. Mahomet Bey*, and one *Ali Pasha* (who had been sent thither for a Place of Banishment by the Grand Vizier) and also another Bey, with a Ziorbassi, or Captain. In the Town were three Guns, and two Mortar-pieces only, with a good quantity of Ammunition, but little of Provisions. After which Count *Guttensteyn* was made Governour of the Place, with some Hundreds of Men for a Garrison: And whereas News was brought, That *Tekeli*, with five or 6000 Men was Quartered about *Temeswaer*, it gave some Apprehensions of his Design to Invade *Transilvania*; for which reason General *Veterani* kept his Station at *Lippa* to observe his Motions.

In the mean time Prince *Lewis* continued his March to *Segedin*, where he refreshed his Army for some Days: And here it was that a certain *Turk* came from *Belgrade* under a Pretence to demand the Exchange of 4000 *Turks* against so many *Christians*; but this Proposal seeming fictitious, he was suspected for a Spy, seized, and committed to Prison.

1691. Septemb. *Pr. Lewis continues his March.*

It being thought fit to secure *Lippa* lately taken, the Prince sent his Adjutant-General with 12 Saicks laden with Provisions, and some Money, by way of the River *Maroth* to *Lippa*, to Mend and Repair the Fortifications of that Place, and raise new ones where the Works were defective; and for its better Reinforcement, 2000 *Rascians*, and *Hungarians*, both Horse and Foot, were sent to strengthen the Garrison.

Reinforces Lippa.

The Prince likewise with the remaining part of the Army, marched to *Zolnock*, where the Horse having passed the Bridge for that purpose erected, met on the same Day of their Arrival, with the Field-Marshal Count *Mansfelt*, and Major-General *Aversberg* at the same place, who had lately been detached in two Parties; the latter of which had the fortune to surprize a Party of 600 Men belonging to *Tekeli*, of whom they killed above 100, and made 32 Prisoners; which gave so great an Alarm to others of their Companions, which were posted near *Great Waradin*, that in a precipitate Flight and Confusion, they betook themselves to their Heels, carrying withal their Bag and Baggage, with whatsoever else was portable.

A Party of Tekeli's Men defeated.

Nor was Count *Schlick* who Commanded the Blockade of *Great Waradin*, less successful; for having received Information, That some Hundreds of Oxen belonging to that Garrison, were Grasing in the Meadows near thereunto; posted himself with 400 Horse in a small Wood over against the Place, ordering some *Hussars* to drive the Oxen towards the Wood where he lay in Ambuscade. The *Hussars* following their Instructions in driving the Cattle, were pursued by the Garrison till they came near the Wood, when *Schlick* sallied out upon them, and so vigorously Attack'd them, that 400 *Turks* were killed on the Place, many Prisoners taken, and the Oxen carried clear away to the great damage of that Garrison.

C. Schlick defeats a Party from Gr. Waradin.

This Success was followed by another of the like Nature, for *Schlick* having understood from the Prisoners, that a considerable Body of *Tekeli's* Men were Quartered in a Village on the other side of the City; he took the opportunity of the Night to pass silently along, and without any Noise surprize them, and killed most of them in their Quarters, after which he

1691. Septemb. he repaſſed with the like Privacy back without the leaſt oppoſition, to his own Camp.

It being now divulged that the Deſign of Prince *Lewis* was to turn the Blockade of *Great Waradin* into a Formal Siege, Count *Aversberg* was Detached from the Army with a Body of Dragoons and Pioneers, to Mend and Repair the Roads which were become almoſt unpaſſable, eſpecially for Cannon, and Waggons laden with Proviſions and Neceſſaries for the Army.

Count *Schlick* who was not as yet privy to this Deſign of the Prince, obſerving by his Motion, That *Great Waradin* was to be formally Beſieged, he privately conveyed himſelf and Troops into ſome Iſlands between the Rivers *Koroſh* and *Bozze*, and drove away the Enemies Cattle, being about 900 Head, and took ſome Priſoners from under the very Walls of the City, and brought them all to his Camp. As *Schlick* returned, the *Turks* of the Place called to him, and the Paſha deſired a Parly with him in the open Field upon Parole, which *Schlick* refuſed to do, until he underſtood that Count *Marſigli*, and his Chiaus were in the Town, having been employed on the Negotiation of Peace; and then he yielded to an Interview with the Paſha, who declared to him, That the loſs of their Cattle droven from under their Walls, was not ſo much cauſed by the Negligence of the Garriſon, as by their attention to their New Gueſts, whom they were entertaining with all Freedom and Friendſhip; and ſo would ſeem to inſinuate that for that reaſon, it would be but Juſt and Agreeable to the Laws and Rights of War, that they ſhould be again reſtored; but *Schlick* wou'd underſtand none of theſe Laws and Ceremonies, but retired without other Anſwer, and Count *Marſigli* was ſuffered to go to the Camp of Prince *Lewis*.

Count Marſigli and his Chiaus at Great Waradin.

October. On the firſt of *October*, the Prince continued his March, and on the 10th arrived within a League of *Great Waradin*, where the next Day he joyned with all the Foot, and received Intelligence, That *Tekeli* had releaſed General *Heuſler* on Parole, whom he had ſome time before taken Priſoner; and that he was already come as far as *Hermanſtadt*: And from hence it was, that Count *Marſigli*, with the *Turkiſh* Chiaus, was alſo diſpatched to the *Engliſh* Ambaſſador at *Adrianople*; of whoſe Death they had not as yet received any Report whilſt the Prince of *Baden* was making Preparations for a Siege before *Great Waradin*, the Duke of *Croy* Attacked the Fortreſs of *Brod* in *Sclavonia*, in which there was a Garriſon of 300 *Turks*; who upon appearance of the Enemy before the Walls, put out five Red Enſigns, and in a manner of Defiance and Scorn, Danced upon the Ramparts; but this Sport continued not long; for the Duke that Evening took a Poſt near the Walls with 400 Men, and immediately began to Work; and notwithſtanding the continual Fire of the Enemy, they finiſhed a Battery before One in the Morning, together with a Line of Communication, on which they planted four Guns, and one Mortar-piece, and before Day began to batter the Town: The *Turks* affrighted hereat withdrew, and retired into a Fort on the other ſide of the River, leaving two ſmall Guns, and ſome Pedreros behind them; and the Place unto their Enemy, who took poſſeſſion of it, and therein placed 150 *Germans* to defend it. Howſoever the *Turks* continued to Fire out of their Fort on the other ſide, but without any conſiderable Damage to the *Germans*; for they remained not long there, before they deſerted that Fortreſs alſo, being terrified to ſee *Percilie* a *Raſcian* Captain with 80 *Huſſars*, and about 100 Foot in ſmall Boats to paſs the *Save*; and hearing in the Night the Sound of Trumpets and Drums, and all ſorts of Inſtruments to play, they were immediately ſtruck with a fear, and apprehenſion that the whole Imperial Army had paſſed the River with intention next Morning to Attack them, with which imagination affrighting one the other, they retired in a confuſed manner out of the Fort towards the Foreſts and Woods, being in all about 1500 Perſons, beſides the Peaſants of the Country, who with Arms in their Hands, but without any Order fled into the ſame Fortreſts; but being purſued by the *Huſſars* and ſome *German* Horſe, they were cut down, and moſt of them Killed, very few eſcaping alive.

1691. October. *Brod deſerted by the Turks.* *And fly to another Fort.* *Which was alſo deſerted by them, and flying into the Woods, are for the moſt part cut off.*

In the mean time Prince *Lewis* was buſied in preparing things, and putting all in a readineſs for the Siege of *Great Waradin*; and Commanded Count *Stirum*, with a conſiderable Body of Men, and ſome Artillery to approach nearer to the City, and ſoon after followed in Perſon with all the Horſe and Foot, pitching his Camp on the Banks of the River *Koroſch*; and having planted a Battery on a riſing Ground, he ſhot into the Town, and raked the Streets from one end unto the other: At the ſame time alſo two Mortar-pieces being well fixed threw into the City ſeveral Bombs, which ſet Fire to the Houſes, and burnt whole Streets. In this Conſternation the Beſieged attempted nothing by Sally, but only plyed their Great Guns, and ſet Fire to the Hay and Straw, of which they had raiſed great Stacks in their Gardens, and void Places of

1691. October. the City, leaſt the Enemy ſhould ſerve themſelves of it.

The Bombs continued firing, whilſt *Barfus* General of the *Brandenburghers*, and Count *Guido* of *Staremberg*, with nine Battalions, placed themſelves in a deep Ground, where they could not be overſeen by the Enemy, from whence 1500 Men iſſued in the Night, and opened the Trenches, whilſt others were buſied in raiſing a Battery over-againſt the Gate of the *Palancha Ottorſi*, on the Right Hand of which, a Redoubt was made, between which, and the Battery, a Line of Communication was drawn; by this time a Battery of ſix great Guns was perfected, and began to play; which the Enemy anſwered with their Guns from the Wall, firing without any intermiſſion: The ſix Guns being at ſome diſtance, did not the execution which was deſired; and therefore the Night following the Battery was brought nearer to the Palanca which was on the Right Hand; and next Night a New Battery was raiſed to the Left Hand of it; on which Guns and Mortar-pieces being planted, many Houſes were ſet on Fire, and a great part of the Palanca conſumed by them: Howſoever the *Turks* labouring with all Diligence poſſible, repaired what Damage and Ruine the great Guns had done, which they eaſily did; for the Walls being for the moſt part made of a ſtrong ſort of Timber, or Oak, which doth not Shiver, or Splinter, the Bullet made no greater Hole in the Walls than the ſize of the Shot; beſides which, the Ditch was very deep about them, and ſix Paces broad; howſoever by frequent firing, the Holes became ſo wide and large, as gave Encouragement to make a Storm on the Walls; the which was ordered for the 16th at Night. General *Barfus*, and Count *Staremberg* Commanded the Attack, which was performed with the greateſt Reſolution imaginable: The Muſqueteers with Hatchets in their Hands ran to the Gates, in which the Guns having made ſeveral Holes, they cut them down with the more eaſe. On the other ſide Col. *Mollner's Heydukes*, ſtormed the Walls with much Bravery and Reſolution; one of them Kneeling down, ſupporting himſelf on his Hands and Arms, another ſtood upon him, whilſt a third climbing over both, with his Scymiter in his Mouth, threw himſelf into the Palanca; and in this manner many of them having paſſed the Wall, began to cut down all that were before them; with which the *Turks* being terrified, abandoned the Fort, and fled over the Bridge into the City.

Great Waradin Attacked.

The Palanca of Great Waradin taken.

This place being thus taken, with the loſs of very few Men, ſome Guns were found in it, with one Mortar-piece only. Some Battalions being lodged in the Palanca, Prince *Lewis* with his Army paſſed the Rivers of *Koroſch* and *Poze*, and Encamped on the other ſide of the Town; where that Night 1500 Men were Commanded to open the Trenches, which was performed with much diligence, and a Battery was raiſed, and another alſo in the Palanca of *Ollorſi* now taken. The *Huſſars* in the mean time Encamped on the other ſide, to diſtreſs and ſtreighten the City the more narrowly; and now the Approaches being conſtantly carried on nearer, and nearer; and another Battery raiſed, on which 11 Guns were planted, they began to fire from thence and from the Palanca, with a like Number into the Streets which much annoyed the Town. Theſe Batteries fired ſo conſtantly on the Walls, that a ſufficient Breach was made, on which to make an Aſſault, and accordingly a Storm was appointed for the 24th of this Month, which the *Turks* perceiving by the Preparations that were made, had not the Courage to ſtand the Shock, but ſetting fire to the City, which they believed they could not maintain, retired to a Fort which they had raiſed between the City, and the Fortreſs; the City being now on Fire, and no oppoſition on the Walls, the *Germans* crowded into it with great Throngs, where they took much Cattle, and releaſed ſome Hundreds of *Raſcians*, who were Inhabitants in that City, which the *Turks*, had they not been prevented, had carried off with them. The reſigning this Place, which was ſo well fortified with ſeveral Retrenchments and Works one behind the other, was to the great Wonder of the *Germans*, who hereby were well advertiſed, and aſſured of the fear of the *Turks*; by which they took freſh Courage, and poſted themſelves in the great City over againſt the Fortreſs, and in the ſpace of two Days, they advanced very near to the Ditch of the Fortreſs; and in two Days more they finiſhed a Work on which they planted 18 Mortar-pieces, and from thence threw ſuch quantities of Bombs into the Fortreſs, and with that effect, that one of them falling into one of the Magazines of Powder, it blew up, and ſhowed a dreadful Spectacle of the Arms and Heads of Men carried into the Air.

The Town Beſieged.

The *Turks* having other Magazines of Powder and Proviſions remained reſolute in their Defence; and on the other ſide the *Chriſtian* Army continued to throw Bombs into the Fortreſs, by which a Steeple took fire, which ſpread it ſelf through the whole Fortreſs, and in leſs than ſix Hours time one half thereof was reduced to Aſhes:

In

1691. October. In the mean time a Party of *Tartars* of about 600 fell in upon the Foragers, and took both the Men and Horſes, and Booty which they had by them, but being immediately purſued and overtaken by the *Huſſars*, all was ſeized again and brought to the Camp with ſeven Heads, and three Priſoners.

Novemb. The Month of *November* being now entered, the *Turks* began to be of Opinion, that the *Chriſtians* could not continue long before the Place; for that the long and wet Nights, Snow, and Froſts of that Country muſt needs force them to raiſe the Siege; the Conſideration of which moved the Paſha of the Place to refuſe the acceptance of the Prince's ſecond Summons; ſaying, *That there would be time enough for that ſix Months hence.* This Anſwer obliged the Beſiegers to throw their Bombs continually into the Fortreſs, to force the *Turks*, ſo ſoon as was poſſible, to a Surrender: But in regard the bad Weather came on, and that Forage became ſo ſcarce in the Camp, that many of the Horſes died, tho' Proviſion for Men was plentiful and cheap; it was concluded by the General Officers, that the Seaſon of the Year was too far advanced for continuance of the Siege; and therefore it was eſteemed moſt adviſeable to turn it to a Blockade; but before the *Germans* bid a Farewell to the Place, they beat down a great Tower with their Cannon, on which the *Turks* having planted ſeveral Guns, did very much annoy the *Germans*.

On the 2d Inſtant the throwing of Bombs was continued, and a Great Fort was raiſed for the ſecuring of the Poſts if the advanced Seaſon of the Year, and the Obſtinacy of the *Turks* ſhould oblige the Prince to raiſe the Siege, and to leave the City narrowly Blocked up during the Winter.

On the 3d the Cannon of the Beſiegers beat down a great Tower on which the Beſieged had ſeveral Guns which much incommoded the *Germans*.

The 4th and 5th the Guns and Mortar-pieces of the Beſiegers continually fired on the *Turks*. That Day a *Poliſh* Envoy, who came into the Prince's Army ſome Days before, departed from thence for *Tockay* to expect there the Arrival of the Plenipotentiaries both of the Allies and *Turks*, who had appointed to meet there for the reaſſuming of the Treaties of Peace.

But about this time Forage begun to be very ſcarce to be had in the Army, the Horſe being obliged to fetch their Hay five Miles off, for which reaſon many Horſes periſhed, but Proviſions for the Army were plentiful and cheap enough. Several of *Tekeli*'s Men came over to the Prince before *Waradin*; all which unanimouſly confirmed, That the Body of *Turks*, *Tartars*, and Rebels, (or *Tekelians*) which hitherto were Encamped between *Gena* and *Gyula*, ſuffered extreamly for want of Proviſions, being for the moſt part obliged to ſuſtain themſelves with Wild Fruits, which cauſed them to Die in great Numbers; their Horſes wanting Forage, periſhed likewiſe in abundance. 1691. Novemb.

On the 6th Inſtant cold Rains and Snow began, and continued until the 10th, notwithſtanding which the Bombing continually went forward; the Prince alſo ſent a Letter to the Baſha-Governour, Summoning him to Surrender the Fortreſs, which Letter the Baſha would not at all receive, but told the Bearer it was not yet time to ſpeak of Capitulations or Surrendring that Fortreſs.

The 10th of *November*, (on which Day the *Raſcian* Lieutenant-Colonel *Antonio*, returned back to the Army with 400 Wagons, which he had taken from *Tekeli* as he marched homewards) the great Fort diſtant five or 600 Paces from the Gate of the Fortreſs, was finiſhed and brought to its entire Perfection, which Fort was more elevated and higher than the Walls and Batteries of the Fortreſs, in which 1000 *Germans* and ſome Hundred were Commanded as a Garriſon: Beſides this Fort, a leſſer was made on a certain Eminence, from whence the Guns fired in the inſide and Streets of the Fortreſs which was provided with a proportionable Garriſon. In the Great City of *Waradin*, a far greater Garriſon of Horſe and Foot than that in the Great Fort was ordered, and Colonel *Mollner* was Commanded to remain in the Palanca *Ollorſi* with his Regiment of *Huſſars*, and ſome Foot, which being thus ordered, and by that means the Fortreſs ſo cloſed up, that nothing could come out or go into it, there being alſo not the leaſt appearance of any Succours to relieve the Place, the Prince thought it more expedient to ſend his Army into Winter-Quarters in the Neighbouring Villages, and Cities of *Debrezin*, and St. *Job*, then to expoſe them to the hardſhips of the long cold Nights, Wet and Snowy-Weather, eſpecially ſince Count *Tekeli* was already decamped from about *Gyula*, and marched with his ruined and fatigued Army of *Turks*, and *Tartars*, and Rebels to Winter-Quarters, as it was confirmed by upwards of 300 *Tekelians* Deſerted from him, and arrived at *Lippa*, *Zolnock*, *Belneſch*, or in the Army, ſince that our Trenches alſo were carried on to the very Ditch of the Fortreſs; that their Bridges over the ſaid Novemb. 10th.

Ditches

1691. Novemb. Ditches were beaten down, and moſt of the Water drained thereout, that their Works were ſo ruined that none dared to ſhow himſelf, our Guns continually firing on the inſide, that our Bombs, and the noiſome ſtinking Smell of ſome Fireworks, together with the reſtleſs State of the Beſieged, who were always forced to ſtand on their Guard, and continually alarmed, having no ſhelter but ſome Sellars and Vaults, could not but oblige them e're long to Capitulate, or Periſh by Fatigues and other Wants: All which, I ſay, being conſidered by the Prince of *Baden*, he having provided his Forts, Palanca, and the City with Garriſons very commodiouſly placed, ſent the reſt of his Army into Winter-Quarters.

The Blockade being thus reſolved, a Great Fort was raiſed for ſecuring the ſeveral Poſts, being about the diſtance of five or 600 Paces from the Gate of the Fortreſs; this Fort was built upon an Eminence or ſome higher Ground than the Walls and Batteries of the Fortreſs; for defence of which, above 1000 *Germans* were appointed for the Garriſon: Beſides this, a ſmaller Fort was alſo raiſed on a riſing Ground, and furniſhed with a good Garriſon, from whence they could ſhoot into the Streets and Houſes of the Fortreſs. Moreover the City it ſelf of *Great Waradin* was maintained with a more numerous Garriſon, than what the *Turks* had in their Fortreſs; and the Palanca of *Olloſi* was Commanded by Col. *Mollner*, and Garriſon'd with his Regiment of *Huſſars*, with ſome Foot.

The Manner of the Blockade.

Things being thus ſecured, and the Fortreſs on all ſides cloſed up, that nothing could go out, or come into it; the Prince judged it more neceſſary to ſend his Army into Winter-Quarters in the Neighbouring Villages, and Cities of *Debrezin*, and St. *Job*, then to expoſe them to the Hardſhips of Long, Dark, and Wet Nights, and Snowy Weather, which began to fall in great abundance. In which Reſolution the Prince was the more confirmed by the Report of 300 of *Tekeli*'s Men, who had Deſerted their Commander; and aſſured the Prince upon Oath, That *Tekeli* with his *Turks* and *Tartars*, was already Decamped with his Army about *Giula*, and marched into Winter-Quarters.

Pr. Lewis marches off

So now we muſt leave the Prince and his Army alſo in their Quarters, and the Fortreſs of the *Turks* ſtraitly Blockaded, until about the Months of *May* and *June* 1692, next enſuing.

Thus have we finiſhed the Relations of the Succeſſes in the Campaign for the Year 1691; the which proved as Unfortunate to the *Turkiſh* Affairs, and Arms, as moſt of the former Years ſince the beginning of this War; and when things go Unluckily Abroad, we cannot expect that they ſhould look very Smiling, or Pleaſant at Home. 1691.

The Sultan who had fanſied to himſelf mighty things under the Auſpicious Conduct of *Muſtapha Paſha Kupriogli*, ſuch as an entire Victory in the Field over the *Germans*, and as the Conſequences thereof, the Surrender of *Oſeck* and *Buda*, and all other Cities and Fortreſſes in *Hungary*, which during theſe Wars, had yielded themſelves to the Victorious Arms of the Emperor, being now on a ſudden fallen from the hopes of all thoſe things, (which with a ſtrong Fancy and Imagination he had figured in his Mind; by a quite contrary Event, he was ſo Surprized and ſtruck with the ſudden News, That his Army was Defeated, his General the Grand Vizier killed, with the Flower of the *Turkiſh* Militia, all the Cannon taken, and the Camp expoſed to the Violence and Rapine of the *German* Soldiery; his Spirits ſo ſunk within him, that he did nothing but Sigh, and being poſſeſſed with a Lumpiſh Melancholy, fell often into heavy, but not refreſhing Sleeps; ſo that having his Mind troubled in the Day, and his Fancy with Horrid Dreams in the Night, he fell into a Fever, which endangered his Life; and gave occaſion to the People to Talk much of his Death, and ſetting up in the Throne Sultan *Muſtapha*, the Son of Sultan *Mahomet* IV, who had been Depoſed: But this Paſſion of Mind which poſſeſſed the Grand Seignior, paſſing over with a little Time, he being Naturally of a Jolly Temper, given to Muſick and Wine, his Fever quitted him, and he recovered. So alſo did the Old *Ali Paſha*, who had been Chimacam at *Adrianople*; and upon the Death of *Kupriogli* (as we have ſaid) was made Grand Vizier, his Diſeaſe was the ſame with that of the Grand Seignior, proceeding from Afflicting himſelf at the News of the Rout of the whole *Turkiſh* Army, and the Apprehenſions he had of new Turbulencies ariſing thereupon amongſt the Soldiery, the which had ſtruck him with a kind of Apoplexy, and a Stupidity in his Underſtanding; but it went off, ſo ſoon, as he perceived the Soldiery to return more mildly Home than was expected, and then he began to revive, and take upon him the Power and Authority of his Government. He was an Ancient Man, and of great Experience, but he was neither eſteemed for a Wiſe, nor an Undertaking Man, which are two Qualities very neceſſary in a Grand Vizier. But the Mufti made ſome amends for the Inabilities of that Great Miniſter; for being a Perſon of

Sultan Achmet fallen into a Fever by ill News.

He Recovers.

The Grand Vizier ſick, and recovered.

1691. of a deep Understanding, and highly esteemed by all Parties for his profound Wisdom, he became very helpful to the Grand Vizier, who had the good quality to hearken unto the Counsels of those who were wiser than himself; it being one of his Infirmities to be irresolute, which shows an Imbecility of Mind; and is a quality the most disagreeable to an absolute Monarchy. But being pushed forward by his Friends, he governed well; for being a Man not very Avaritious, (as few *Turks* but are) he preferred none but such as were Men of Merit, and had signalized themselves by long Services, or some great or good Actions; his Country was *Bosnia*, which hath given many Valiant and Stout Soldiers to the *Turks*, being reputed Men of Bravery, and Fidelity in their Words and Actions.

His Qualifications.

Never had the *Ottoman* Empire, since it came to be an Empire, more need of Able, Valiant, and Wise Men, than at present; and never were they more rare and hard to be found: For what with the War which destroyed their brave, and best of their Gallant Soldiers, and Commanders; and with their Seditions, and Tumults at Home, in which their Principal Officers, both Civil and Military, were cut off; none remained alive but only Upstarts, or some Leaders of the Insolent, or Seditious Soldiery: And this was the State of the Empire, not only oppressed by the Victorious Enemy on the Frontiers; but by a want of all things at *Adrianople*, even to a Famine, which raised the Out-cries and Clamours of the People against the Government, which being joyned to the Abuse of Copper-Money, (than which, at that time no other was to be seen, or currantly passed) discouraged the Country-Men from bringing Provisions to the Market, and caused the People more earnestly to cry out for a Peace, and exclaim against the *French*, for having now for four Years engaged them in a War the most Bloody, the most Ruinous, and most destructive to the *Ottoman* Empire that was ever known. The *French* Ambassador fearing that these Tumults, and the Inclinations of some of the Ministers would at length prevail for a Peace, he bestowed his *Money* very liberally, where he thought it might be well placed (for as yet the *French* King wanted not Money, as he did some Years afterwards) but he could not as yet fix any on the Chimacam Chusaein Pasha at *Constantinople*, who always told the Ambassador's Servants, that he wanted none of his Presents, being well provided with what was necessary for his Maintenance, and Equipage. The Difficulty of this Great Minister's Proceedings did not a little trouble the Thoughts of 1691. the Ambassador, especially when he had understood that this Chimacam had wrote to the Mufti to perswade to a Peace, the League with *France* being apparently destructive to the Empire; saying, as it were, *How long shall these People be a Snare to us?* And hereof the Ambassador was the more apprehensive when he heard that the Sultan was returning to *Constantinople* for his Health; being perswaded by the Physicians, That the Air of that City and the Sea, would be more conducing to his Health, than that of *Adrianople*; by which he feared, that the Chimacam might have the better opportunity to instill these Imaginations into the Head of the Grand Seignior, than he could at a distance.

The Chimacam of Constantinople, an Enemy to the French.

But before the Departure of the Grand Seignior from *Adrianople* for *Constantinople*, a General Council of War was held by all the Chief Officers of the Army: At which three principal Points were concluded.

Resolutions at a Council of War.

The First was, To do their best Endeavours, and use all possible means for the Relief of *Great Waradin*: But on the other side it was considered, That the Militia on the Frontiers was tyred out, and become weak by their Labours and Disgraces of the preceding Campaign; so that the Means for executing this Design was not prescribed.

A Second Proposal was not to confide much in the Counsels of the *French*; but to consult the Opinion of the Soldiery, whether they were inclinable to a Peace.

And Thirdly, In case the Soldiery shou'd be averse to a Peace, that then Preparations should be made with all diligence to raise Men, and make Provisions of War for the ensuing Year.

But whilst Matters were disposing to quiet the Minds of the Soldiery, of which great Numbers were passed over into *Asia*, much harassed and discontented; so that some Insurrections were feared in those Countries: Behold on a sudden the People murmured against the base Allay of the Money, which was nothing but Copper, or at best mixed with a little Silver, which was a mighty prejudice to Trade, and caused a dearness of all Provisions, so that the Poor were almost Starved; whereupon the Rabble, in a furious manner, assaulted the Mint-Office, and Killed the Master who was set over the Coinage, and committed many other Insolences, and were not appeased until an Order was published, That the

Tumults against Copper-Money.

1691. the Copper-Money ſhould be no longer Currant; at which the People diſperſing, Silver-Money was iſſued from the Mint; where the Officers worked Day and Night in Coining Aſpers, and greater Money; and with Promiſes of being paid ſhortly in this Money, the Soldiers were very much pleaſed and ſatisfied; tho' the Diſcontents of the *Aſiatick* Soldiers, gave great Apprehenſions and Fears to the Port of ſome Revolt or Inſurrection in *Aſia*; which had it at that time happened, it had in all probability produced a Peace. But this Bleſſing both to the *Chriſtians* and the *Turks*, was reſerved for a more happy time; as we ſhall ſee, if God gives us Life, ſome Years afterwards; with which we ſhall put a Period to this Hiſtory.

Anno 1692.

1692. THE *Engliſh* Ambaſſador Sir *William Huſſey*, deſigned to Negotiate the Peace, together with Monſieur *Colyer* the Ambaſſador of *Holland*, between the Emperor and the Sultan *Achmet* (as we have ſaid) being Dead, an end was put for the preſent to that Negotiation, and the Ambaſſador of *Holland* returned back from *Adrianople*, without being able to effect any thing in order thereunto; the Reſolution of continuing the War, was the loud Report, and Diſcourſe common in the Mouths of all People; and that no Treaty ſhould be ſet on Foot, until the Recovery of *Buda* from the *Germans*, and of *Morea* from the *Venetians*; and herein were the *Turks* more animated by the Aſſurances of the *French* Ambaſſador, that his Maſter was ſending two great Men of War from *France*, laden with Bombs, Granadoes, Carcaſſes, and with all ſorts of Military Preparations, and with them 200 *French* Engineers, and Gunners, of great Experience in the Management of Fire-Works, and other Warlike Inſtruments, fit, and proper both for Sea, and Land: And farther to ſhow his Zeal in this Cauſe, the Ambaſſador promiſed to go himſelf in Perſon to the War.

The Turks reſolve to continue the War.

To give more life to the Ambaſſador's Words, the Son-in-Law to *Tekéli* returned from *France*, and in the beginning of this Year arrived at *Smyrna*, whence immediately without any ſtop, or ſtay, he took Poſt for *Adrianople*, being fully freighted with Letters, and Promiſes from the *French* King to the Sultan, and preſents to the Chief Officers of State to perſwade them to Continue, and Maintain the War; ſo that now all Thoughts and Imaginations of a Peace were vaniſhed, and laid aſide.

Wherefore in order to a War, a Project 1692. was laid by the two Cadileskers, or Chief Juſtices, to raiſe both Men and Money by a more eaſie way, and manner, than had formerly been done; for theſe being the Chief Juſtices on whom all the other Inferiour Juſtices of the Empire depended, an Exact and Secret Calculate was made of the true Number of the Spahees, and of the People in the ſeveral Provinces, and Diſtricts through the whole Empire.

This Calculate was ſecretly carried to the Vizier, and Mufti, where after it had been very ſeriouſly debated, it was well approved, as a Means to eaſe the Publick Treaſury, by a more equal Tax on all Villages and Towns, according to the Number of the Inhabitants, and hereon a great Foundation was made of raiſing many Thouſands of Men, and much more Money than the laſt Year.

During all this time, the *Turks* remained in great apprehenſion of ſome ſuddain Inſurrection of the *Arabs*, and diſcontented Militia in *Aſia*; and whereas the greateſt danger appeared to be in the Parts, and Country of *Sebaſte* or *Sivas*; a Teftiſh Paſha, or General Inquiſitor was ſent with a ſtrong Party of Horſe, to enquire after all looſe People, Vagabonds, or ſuch as could give no good Account of themſelves, with a full Power of Life, and Death, which the *Turks* commonly execute with all Rigour, and Arbitrary Power imaginable. I have known a Teftiſh Paſha ſent into *Aſia*, to enquire after Vagabonds, with a Party of 500 Men, who pitching his Tents near ſome Town, or Village, into which he hath ſent ſome of his Men to take up ſuch Perſons as the People ſhould offer to them for diſorderly Livers, the which being brought before the Paſha, the Imaum, or Pariſh Prieſt hath alſo been cited; and ſetting the Perſons before him in Rank and Order, it hath been demanded of the Imaum, Whether ſuch a Perſon be a Good Man, or not? How he Lives? What Trade he follows? Or, Whether he comes conſtantly to the Moſche to Prayers, according to the Rules which the Alchoran requires? In caſe the Imaum anſwers, that he knows him not, or his Way of Living; or that he is not a Good Man, he is immediately, without other Proceſs, Accuſation, or Proof, Hanged up upon ſome Tree, or Bough, which is near to the Paſha's Camp.

A Teftiſh Paſha ſent into Aſia.

Howſoever this could not hinder two Princes of the *Arabs*, belonging to *Arabia Deſerta*, from Robbing, and Infeſting the Countries about *Damaſcus*, who gave a ſtop to all *Mahometan* Pilgrims going to *Mecca*, until they had paid ſuch Cafar, or Head-Money for their Paſſage, as they demanded,

1692. manded, and until the Grand Seignior had paid them a very conſiderable Sum in Gold for what was in Arrears due formerly from the *Mahometan* Pilgrims.

In the mean time an Ambaſſador from *Perſia* to the Grand Seignior, arrived at *Scutari*, which is a Town in *Aſia* on the other ſide of the Water, juſt oppoſite to *Conſtantinople*, to which Place, upon the News hereof, the Chimacam ſent over four Commiſſaries to Entertain him. The Train, and Equipage of this Ambaſſador was very Noble and Great, having an Attendance with him of 338 *Perſians* bravely Mounted on Horſe-back, and richly Habited, with 60 Camels laden with Preſents for the Grand Seignior, and his Court; conſiſting of very rich *Perſian* Carpets interwoven with Gold; as alſo many Veſts of Cloth of Gold, beſides other Gallantries, and Rarities of that Country, with an Elephant, and 12 White Camels.

A Perſian Ambaſſador at Adrianople.

This Ambaſſador ſtayed not more than a Night at *Scutari*, before he paſſed over into *Europe*, and continued his Journey to *Adrianople*, where the 2d of the Month of *February*, he made a Solemn, and a Stately Entry; he was a Perſon of a Comely Stature, of a Chearful Countenance, Prudent, and Generous in his Behaviour, which are Qualities greatly taking in all Courts of the World. In his Retinue he had the Sons of ſeveral Princes of *Perſia*, which ſerved to add unto the Splendour, and Grandeur of his Embaſſy. He was Lodged, by Command of the Sultan, in that Magnificent Palace of *Kara Muſtapha*, the late Vizier, which was richly Furniſhed for him; but there was no great need of any of the *Turkiſh* Moveables, for he had ſpread the Rooms with his own Rich Carpets, and other Coverings, the like of which had never been ſeen in the *Ottoman* Court. Moreover all the Kettles, and Utenſils of the Kitchin were all of Silver, together with the Tables, ſuch as never any Ambaſſador had before: And for better Adornment of this Noble Palace, there were certain Fountains which ſpouted Water as high as the Upper Story of the Houſe. The Original Intention of this Embaſſy was deſigned at firſt to Congratulate the coming of Sultan *Solyman* to the Throne; but the News of *Solyman*'s Death meeting the Ambaſſador on the Road; and that Sultan *Achmet* his Brother, had ſucceeded to his Place; the Ambaſſador ſtaid on the way for other Inſtructions, which were not altered at the *Perſian* Court in any other manner, than only to change the Name of *Solyman* in the Credential Letters, to that of *Achmet*.

February.

The *Turks* haſtned the Return of this Ambaſſador ſo much as was poſſible; however his Departure could not be precipitated before the uſual and common time of other Ambaſſadors, to whom it is the Cuſtom to ſhow the Lutfé, or the ſolemn manner of giving out the Pay to the Janiſaries in the Divan, where the Ambaſſador is Treated with a Dinner at the Vizier's Table; but this not being to be performed until the 25th of *March*, the *Turks*, who had magnified ſo much the Grandeur of their Empire to the *Perſians* on all Occaſions, were in a Bodily Fear, leaſt in the mean time ſome Unhappy and Diſhonourable News ſhould come from the Frontiers; or that the *Perſians* ſhould diſcover the Weakneſs of the *Ottoman* Force, who formerly uſed to boaſt of 2 or 300000, could now ſcarce bring an Army of 60000 Men into the Field; howſoever the Arrival of this Ambaſſador did not a little trouble the Minds of ſome principal *Turks*, who being affectionate to their Country and People, would be very ſorry to have the Nakedneſs thereof diſcovered to their Inſulting Neighbours. 1692.

The Day of the Ambaſſador's Audience being come, a Horſe was ſent out of the Grand Seignior's Stable, for the Ambaſſador to Ride upon, richly adorned with Furniture and Trappings, according to the Cuſtom; likewiſe 47 Chiauſes with their Aga, were alſo appointed, with an Oda, or Chamber of Janiſaries, with their Ciorbagee, or Captain, and likewiſe that Aga which had been ſent lately into *Perſia*, to notifie the Exaltation of Sultan *Solyman*: Being now returned, they all with the Ambaſſador's own Retinue, attended to conduct him to his Audience with the Grand Seignior.

The Perſian Ambaſſador's Manner of going to Audience.

Things being put into this Poſture, the Ambaſſador in a Glorious Habit, and great Pomp mounted on Horſe-back; the Preſents were all ſent before, valued in *Perſia* at 100000 Dollars, but being at *Conſtantinople*, might be eſteemed at double the Value; they were carried by Camels covered with Cloth of Gold, each of them bearing two great Cheſts, in which were Cloaths Embroidered with Gold, and Cloth of Gold, the fineſt Linen of *Perſia*, ſome Pieces of them were worked with Golden Thread: Beſides there were *Perſian* Girdles very rich; Turbants of the fineſt ſort proper for Princes; ſome Bows and Quivers with Arrows Richly Inlaid; ſome great and large Pieces of Amber, with a good quantity of *Lignum Aloes*, the moſt Precious ſort of any in *India*, of which much is conſumed in the Grand Seignior's Seraglio; ſome Strings of large Pearl of the biggeſt Size, with many other Gallan-

1692. tries, and Curiosities of *India*; Five very fine *Persian* Horses, covered with Cloth of Gold: Sixty large Camels, of which 30 were laden with *Persian* Carpets woven with Silk and Gold-Thread, with various Colours rarely mixed: These Camels were sent before by 30 *Persians* on Horse-back, very richly Cloathed.

The Ambassador himself was Cloathed with the most Rich Tissue and Weighty Cloth of Gold that could possibly be made; On his Head he had a Cap in form and Manner of a Crown, with Seven Feathers, the Handles of which were studded with Jewels and Precious Stones; the like Habit the Vice-Ambassador wore, being appointed to succeed in the Embassy, in case the first should fail by any Accident; and before him five Horses were led. Next followed the Secretary with the Credential Letters in a Bag of Cloth of Gold, which he carried in his Hand lifted up as high as his Head, on which he wore a Turbant Embroidered with Gold, with four Feathers. On one side of the Ambassador rode the Chiaus-Bashee, and on the other the Vice-Ambassador, and by his side, the Aga who was returned from *Persia*; these were immediately followed by two *Persians* with Beards, well Mounted, and richly Habited, who were the Masters of the Horse, each carrying a Scimetar in the Scabbard richly adorned with Jewels, and carried under the Arm after the *Turkish* Fashion: Next followed the Attendance of 60 Men on Horse-back, with Beards cut short after the *Persian* Fashion, all well Habited, amongst which was not one, whose Beard was not grown, for the Young Youths were left at Home, being Scandalous to show them Abroad.

When the Ambassador and Vice-Ambassador were come into the Divan, where the
March. Grand Vizier was present, they caused them to sit down in the Rank with the Viziers of the Bench, amongst which the Chimacam of *Adrianople*, was reckoned; but he who carried the Letters stood all the time during the Lutfe, or Payment of the Soldiers; after which, according to the usual Custom, they all sate down to Dinner, where the Grand Vizier was present: After which they were richly Vested, but without Sables, and with them 60 others of the Retinue had Vests, which is much more than what are given to the Ambassadors of the Emperor, the Kings of *England*, *France*, or *Holland*; to the first of which, as I remember, are given 35 Vests, and to those of the two Kings 22 a piece, and to that of *Holland* 19; by which we may observe the Value which the *Turks* put on the *Persian*, before those of the *Christian* Powers. After the Audience with the Grand Seignior was performed, they returned to their Lodgings in the same manner as they came from thence. 1692.

This Audience being over, the *Turks* hoped that the *Persian* Ambassador would immediately, and without farther delay return back to his Master, the King of *Persia*; but the Ambassador had other Intentions in his Mind: For being desirous to be a Spectator of the Confusions amongst the *Turks* at Home, and the Weakness of their Army on the Frontiers, he pretended to renew the Ancient Capitulations, which had been made between the *Persians* and the *Turks*, which was a good Excuse to delay Time: And tho' notwithstanding the Report caused to be spread Abroad, That the *Indians* had declared War against the *Persians*, it little moved the Ambassador from his Purpose of delaying his Departure, that he might the better discover the Weakness and Nakedness of the *Turks*, whose Affairs could not go well Abroad, whilst they were governed by an unable Head at Home; for the Grand Vizier was Old, and Cholerick, and had it not been for his Son, who was a Person well in Years, Diligent, and Considerative, who Discoursed, and Prepared all Matters, weighed, and consulted them with Persons of Experience, and Understanding, he could never have carried them to any Maturity, or remained long in that Sublime Office. Besides, he was Naturally Cruel, that upon the least Suspicion, or Murmurings of any Pasha, or great Man, he without the least noise sent the Bow-string for him, and privately cut him off: Amongst the rest, there was one *Omer* Pasha, who having in several Fights signalized himself by his Bravery, seemed to aspire unto some high degree of Preferment; whereof the Vizier growing Jealous, he sent and took him off. But what most confirmed him was; that he promised the Militia to deliver out their Pay to them, at the end of every three Months in good Gold and Silver, and not in Copper-Money, against which there had been such Outcries, and Tumults amongst the People; to perform which Promise, (for there was no dallying with the Licentious Soldiery) the Gold and Silver-Smiths were commanded to shut up their Shops, and prohibited to Work or make any Vessels of Gold, or Silver, but to bring the Gold and Silver which they had in their Hands, into the Mint, there to be Coined into good Money, which so altered on a sudden the manner of Traffick in Buying and Selling, that none of the Copper-Money would pass in Payments under three or four for one; by which Artifices and Projects,

The Persian Ambassador continues at Adrianople against the Inclination of the Turks

A Character of the Grand Vizier.

The Artifices of his Son.

The Arts by which the Grand Vizier was kept in his Office.

1692. jects, he kept up, and secured the Government to himself for some time: To which we may add one thing more, which reconciled the Minds of the Mufti, and of the *Ulama*, and Religious Votaries to him. For whereas his Predecessor, who was a Man of a Gentle, Moderate Spirit, and not so Cruel, and Barbarous, as this, had granted Licences to the *Christians* to sell Wine, (by which a considerable Revenue arises to the Grand Seignior.) This Vizier to show his Hatred to the *Christian* Religion, issued out most strict Proclamations against the use of Wine, making it Death, either to Sell, or Buy, or Drink it; which much affected the Hearts of those, who were the most Superstitious, and Hypocritical; and gained him great Credit in general with the Musselmen, or *Mahometan* Believers.

About the time that the *Persian* Ambassador made his Entry into *Adrianople*, and received his Audience of the Grand Seignior, Count *Tekeli* arrived there also, attended with 30 Officers of his own Creatures, and Confidents; he entered with great State, and Pomp, and was conducted to his Lodging in the Palace of *Isaac Efendi*, where the greater Honours were shown him by the Instigation of the *French* Ambassador.

Tekeli at Adrianople.

The Day following being conducted to his Audience with the Grand Vizier, he appeared very Rich and Stately in his Habit, wearing, after the *Hungarian* Fashion, a large Plume of Heron's Feathers on his Head, the bottom of which, where they were fixed, being set and studded with Precious Stones of great Value; he staid above an Hour in Conference with the Grand Vizier, being treated with Caresses, and Kindness beyond the Manner which is usual amongst *Turks*: After which he received a Coftan lined with Sables, as is given to the greatest Pasha's, and with him 15 of his Officers were also Vested; at this Conference *Tekeli* advised the Grand Vizier to provide two great Armies, one to act on the Frontiers in *Hungary*, and the other in *Transilvania*.

His Audience with the Grand Vizier.

The French Ambassador visits him.

After this Audience which *Tekeli* had with the Grand Vizier, the *French* Ambassador having first obtained License for the same from the Vizier, made him a Visit; at which the usual Ceremonies passed, with great Protestations of Friendship, and Promises of Assistance from the King his Master.

The *Turks* were very uneasie all this time, during the Abode of the *Persian* Ambassador at the *Ottoman* Court, least he should discover, as we have said, the Weakness of the *Turks* in *Hungary*, and the Commotions of the *Arabs* against the *Ottomans*; so that every thing was Whispered, and Concealed with all the Secrecy that was possible; and accordingly what Letters came either from *Hungary*, or the *Eastern* Parts; they were committed to some of the Renegade *Christians* to be read, who having been Educated in all the Learning of the Seraglio, were capable to Interpret them, and being confined within those Schools, had no means of Conversation with People without the Seraglio. 1692.

Tekeli and the *Tartar Han* having finished their Business at *Adrianople*, and agreed on all the Methods they were to act for the ensuing Campaign; they were dispatched away, the first towards *Hungary*, and the other to the Crim.

Tekeli and the Tartar dispatched away.

It being now time to prepare and provide for the War, several Changes and Alterations were made amongst the Officers. The Captain Pasha was put out of his Office, and the Treasurer of the Grand Seignior's Private Cash, was put in his Place, a Person wholly ignorant of *Maritime* Affairs, but preferred as an Old Servant, and for his Merits in other Employments; and his Predecessor *Missiroglu*, who had been always bred up a Seaman at *Tripoli* in *Barbary*, was ordered for *Hungary*; as was also the Chimacam of *Constantinople*. The *Aga*, or General of the Janisaries, had also been deprived of his Office; and being a Man of good Esteem amongst the Soldiery, many adhered to his Party, which began to create a strong Faction amongst the Soldiery; to prevent the increase of which, many Officers amongst the Janisaries were secretly Strangled in the Night, whereby all those Plots were overthrown which were designed to promote that General of the Janisaries, who had the Esteem for his Courage, and good Conduct, to the Sublime Office of Grand Vizier; by which the *Christians* received a considerable Prejudice, he being a Friend to the Peace, and an Enemy to the *French*. But to keep the *Turks* fixed, and steddy to the War, the *French* Ambassador assured the *Turks*, That his Master the King had dispatched already from *France* 200 Officers expert in the War, who might arrive in very few Days, and that amongst them were some famous Engineers, skilful in throwing Bombs and Granadoes, and making all sorts of Artificial Fire-works. And moreover he assured them, That every Day he expected two Men of War laden with Bombs, and Arms, and all sorts of Military Instruments, with some Thousands of Muskets to Arm the Janisaries. Moreover this Ambassador offered the Port, in the Name of his Master, to maintain three Regiments of Janisaries, and to Cloath them all in Blew Vests; but

Change of Officers.

The French Ambassador encourages the Turks.

1692. March. this piece of Generosity looking too mean and disagreeable to the Grandeur of the *Turks*, was refused with some Indignation, and Disdain: Howsoever the *French* Engineers, upon their Arrival were accepted, and Enrolled amongst the other Gunners; over which, the Master of the Artillery was a *Turk*.

The Spring coming now forward, great Preparations were making both by Sea and Land for the approaching Campaign. At the Arsenal, the new Captain Pasha was very diligent to forward the Naval Preparations; of which twelve great Mahoones, or Galleons, and two new Galleasses were preparing, with six new Frigats, besides the Gallies belonging to the Beys of the *Archipelago*, which are commonly 36 in number. Moreover, great Quantities of Bisket and Ammunition, were preparing to be sent on Saicks by the *Danube* for the use of the Army. Nor were the Preparations, and Recruits for the Land Army neglected; for a Door, (as they call it) was opened for making Janisaries; of which they pretended to form for this Year 25000, and to have a greater Army this Year, than they had the last, before the Battle of *Salankement*, in which the *Turks* were the more animated, and made to believe better of their own Condition than it really was, by the Applications which the *Christian* Ambassadors made to Mediate a Peace; believing that neither the Emperor, nor the *Venetians* would press so hard for a Peace, were they able to maintain the War.

Preparations for the War.

Instances for a Peace promote the War.

But what gave some stop to the Warlike Preparations, were the Factions amongst the *Turks* themselves; by which the Mufti was suspended, and sent into Banishment; and a Pitiful, Decrepit Old Fellow, who had been Imaum, or Chaplain, to Old *Kupriogli*, put into his Place, of whom we have given a Character before, and that he was unconstant in all his Resolutions.

The *Persian* Ambassador still continuing at *Adrianople*, the *Turks* knew not in what manner to be rid of him; they wished for his Departure, not so much to save the daily Charge which they bestowed upon him, as to be quit of a Spy, who looked as if he came to see the Nakedness of the Land. It was not seemly to order him to be gone, but it was thought that he would not stay long after the Horse-Tail was set out, (which is a Sign that the Grand Vizier resolves in 40 Days to take the Field) upon which it was given out, That he was to be at *Sophia* about the 7th or 8th of *May*, whence in a few Days he was to proceed, and to expect the Forces of *Asia* at *Belgrade*.

The Persian Ambassador continues at Adrianople.

In order hereunto all Preparations possible were made for the War; the Grand Vizier designing to be in the Field before the *Christians*, several Brigantines were dispatched for the *Danube* by way of the *Black-Sea*, with *Saicks* for *Asack* laden with Ammunition and Provisions for the War, most of which Vessels were designed up as high as *Belgrade*.

1692. March. *Preparations for the War.*

But for all this haste which the *Turks* made, the Factions amongst themselves retarded their Expeditions, and caused every thing to move slowly. We have already given a Character of the Grand Vizier, as a Man infirm both in Body and Mind, and endued with no other Abilities to conserve himself, and his Government, besides a Cruelty natural to him, by which he conserved himself by the destruction of others; he had, as we have said, put many of the Chief Officers to Death; and had caused the Mufti to be displaced and banished; he also proceeded so far, as to take the Kuslir Aga from the daily Service of the Sultan; and in despight of his great Power in the Seraglio, to send him into Banishment: After which there remained but one Person, of whom he conceived any Fear, or Jealousie, and that was the Chimacam of *Adrianople*; and until he was taken off, he could conceive no Quiet within his own Breast, nor could he think himself secure after his departure to the War, unless he first saw his Competitor under the same Fate with his other Enemies, and his Son placed in his Stead and Office: With these Thoughts this wretched Vizier went boldly to the Sultan to demand license to give the Fatal Blow to the Chimacam, the which recoiled upon himself; for he being much in Favour, and in Esteem with the Grand Seignior for his Prudence and Dexterity in Affairs, and for the Truth which he had always told him: The Sultan no sooner heard him speak against the Chimacam, but putting himself into a Violent Passion, called immediately for his Band of Black Eunuchs to remove him away out of his Presence, and to strangle him as a Faithless and an Unworthy Minister.

Factions in the Court.

The Grand Vizier seeks the Life of the Chimacam.

He is ruined thereby.

But it seems the Eunuchs, contrary to their Natural Temper, taking Compassion of an Aged and Decrepid Person, fell down at the Feet of the Sultan, imploring his Mercy and Commiseration towards an old Servant, whose Years might plead for his Pardon.

The Sultan being a Prince of an Easie Temper, hearkened to their Petitions, and causing him to be put into an inward Room for a while, sent immediately to call for the Chimacam to come to him; who all Pale and Wan, fearing least his Enemy the Vizier

1692. March. Vizier had prevailed with the Grand Seignior against his Life, came all Trembling, and cast himself down at the Feet of the Sultan; but he was soon put out of his Fears, by the comfortable Words of the Grand Seignior, declaring him Vizier, and therewith a Vest of Sables was thrown over him, and the Seals delivered to him.

The Chimacam refuses to be Vizier. But he being a Person of Prudence, and Experience of the uncertainty of that Sublime Office in such a Conjuncture of Time, as was at present; began before the Grand Seignior, much to bewail his hard Fate, which hurried him into an Honour too high and weighty for him to support; declaring, That he only desired to live in the Degree of Chimacam, that he might never depart from the side of his Lord and Master.

With these, and such like Words as these, he moved the Sultan to Compassionate his Case, and to grant his Request: *Another Vizier named.* And in his Place was named *Halil* Pasha, at that time Pasha of *Diarbekir* in *Mesopotamia*, who had been Chief Chamberlain to *Kara Mustapha*, when he lay in the Siege before *Vienna*.

To execute this Great Affair, two Aga's were dispatched immediately away by the Post, to bring this *Halil* Pasha to *Adrianople*; and in the mean time all the Affairs of the War remained at a stand, which was very strange at such a Season, when the Armies were ready to take the Field; and that all things must give way to the Consideration of a single Man, who was to be fetched at the distance of above 1000 *English* Miles from *Adrianople*; as if no Man could be found like him equal to that great and heavy Charge.

The Old Vizier Banished, In the mean time the Deposed Vizier, was Banished to the Castles of the *Dardanelli*; the which proved not all his Punishment; for his Estate, according to the Custom of the *Turks*, was Arrested; 500 Purses of Money, with half a Million of Dollars, were seized for Service of the *And his Estate seized.* Sultan, with about 18000 Soltanini, or Gold Ducats, belonging to the Vizier's Son; the Kaliya also was put into Prison, of whom nothing more having been heard, it was believed that he had been put to Death.

Upon the News hereof the Soldiery at *Belgrade* Conspired together to present before the Grand Seignior, *Halil* Pasha their Seraskier, or General at that time of their *The Soldiers at Belgrade offer to prefer another, but denied.* Army, as the fittest Person for the Office of Grand Vizier, and the most able of any to contend with those great Difficulties, which oppressed the Empire: But in regard that Post was already filled, the Port refused to hearken thereunto; and least such a Denial should cause any disturbance, *Halil* Pasha was sent to *Negropont*, where he formerly had shown great Bravery, and good Conduct; and thus all things remained at a stand, until the Arrival of the New Vizier, till which time also the *Persian* Ambassador could not be dispatched; nor did he hastily desire it, being taken up with Admiration and Pleasure to see so many Tragical Changes, and Confusions, far different from those Days, when the *Ottoman* Union, and absolute uncontrouled Power gave a Terrour to *Persia*, and all the *Eastern* World.

The Persian Ambassador pleased herewith.

In the mean time for want of the Grand Vizier all things were at a stand; for the *Tartars* refused to move until they received Instructions from the New Grand Vizier, and the *Asiatick* Troops which were upon their March at this time, and ready to pass into *Europe*, retarded, and slackned their Pace, until they knew what new Orders this Vizier would give them. Howsoever the Officers both of Horse and Foot, which were already in *Europe*, were hastned on their March with all speed, that at the Arrival of the Grand Vizier, the whole Army might be found in a good posture on the Frontiers near *Belgrade*. And the Preparations for the Sea in the mean time went forward with all Chearfulness, it being designed, that the Maritime Force should be equal to that of the last Year, being reinforced with many Vessels from *Tripoli*, *Tunis*, and *Algier*; in all which Expeditions the Chimacam of *Adrianople* was very vigilant and active.

All at a stand until the Vizier's coming.

At length, about the beginning of *May*, the Grand Vizier arrived at *Adrianople*, near which Place he was met at *Hassa*, about three Hours distant from thence, by many of the Principal Officers, and at an Hours distance from the City, by the Mufti, and Chimacam, and others; who in great Pomp and State conducted him to the Presence of the Sultan, by whom he was graciously received, and the Seals delivered to his Hand; after which being Vested with a Coftan lined with Sables, he made a short Prayer, and withdrew himself from the Presence of the Sultan, and being come to the Vizier's Palace, he bestowed Coftans on all the Pasha's, and Officers of his Court, confirming the Old Ones in their Places, and declaring New where they were vacant.

The Vizier arrives, and received by the Grand Seignior.

Having taken some Refreshment that Night, the next Day he held a Solemn Council, at which it was concluded, what Methods were to be taken, for the future; and it was agreed, That on the 31st of this Month the Vizier's Tents were to be pitched at the usual Place without the City; and

A Council of War, May 1692.

also

1692. also the Janisar-Aga's; and that the Day following they were both in Person to March out into their Tents; and that on the 6th of *June* they were to begin their Journey towards *Belgrade*; accordingly the Janisaries led the Van, as was usual, and proceeded a Day before the Vizier, and the Spahee's; but they had not marched a Day before that being united with the other Militia, they began to Mutiny, exclaiming for their Pay, and protesting that they would not proceed until first they had received their six Months Pay in Arrear, with their Vests of thick Cloth, as also the Donative due to them at the Inauguration of every New Sultan: To content these People, the Grand Vizier issued out to them with all speed their six Months Pay; and with fair Words and Promises, he so pacified them; that they quietly marched forward to *Belgrade*, protesting howsoever, not to pass the *Save* without their Cloth and Donative.

The Vizier marches towards Belgrade.

The Janisaries mutiny for Pay,

Are pacified.

With this Pacification the Grand Vizier taking a little Breath, began to consider of the manner how to establish himself; and because an Able, and Faithful Chimacam, who remains near the Person of the Grand Seignior, is always a great support to a Vizier, he sent for the Pasha of *Aleppo*, named *Mustapha*, to come to him, who in the Time of *Solyman* the Grand Vizier, had been Seraskier, or General against the *Poles*. This Person being come to him, he made him Chimacam, and displaced the other (who, as we have said, refused lately the Vizier's Office) and sent him to remain Pasha at *Erzirum*, which is in *Armenia Major*.

A New Chimacam made.

One would have imagined that this Vizier might have thought himself secure with that Chimacam; who had refused, (as we have said) the Vizier's Office, so fairly and so lately offered to him by the Sultan, so that a little kind Aspect, and few obliging Words might have made him entirely his own; but there is a Fate amongst the *Turks*, that neither the Grand Seignior is constant to his Viziers, and Chief Officers, nor they to the Inferiour Ministers, who act under them, never believing themselves secure, but with those who are their own Creatures; by which continual Revolutions all things remain in distraction, and a Vizier hath scarce learned, or become Master of his Trade, before he is disgraced, and thrown down from his Sublime Office, with all his Kindred and Dependances, to the Abyss of Misery, and Ruine, of which we have discoursed at large in another Treatise.

Upon which Maxime this Vizier called for his own Creature to make him Chimacam, and recalled the late Mufti, whom the preceding Vizier had Exiled, which was the more easily done, the Place being vacant by the Death of the Mufti who was last made. 1692.

The Mufti recalled.

All these Embroils and Changes could not do less than hinder the Proceedings of the main Business; for the *Budziack Tartar* refusing to follow the Command of the *Tartar Han*, the Grand Seignior sent one Messenger after the other to hasten the March of the *Tartars*, commanding them with 3 or 4000 Horse to carry on each a Sack of Wheat, or Meal, for the Relief of *Great Waradin*, from whence frequent Letters came, that they being reduced to the Extremity of Famine, could not longer subsist, but should be forced to deliver themselves up into the Hands of the Enemy, unless speedily succoured.

Waradin in great distress.

In this manner unthought of Accidents fell out full of Disappointments, by which neither the Forces at Land, nor at Sea amounted to half the Power they were of the last Year.

Thus far in this Year of 1692, have we shown the State of Affairs in *Turky*, whilst at *Vienna* things were in preparation for the following Campaign, and many Counsels of War were held by the General Officers, in Presence, and with the Assistance of Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*.

May.

We being now in the Month of *May*, all the Endeavours were bent for taking *Great Waradin* before the *Turkish* Army should take the Field, and come to relieve it, of which there was now no great probability, in regard that from all sides Advices came, that the Town laboured under the last Extremity of Famine; the which was not only confirmed by Letters from thence to *Adrianople*; but by a Messenger dispatched with Letters to *Giula* and *Temeswaer* from the Besieged, to give an account of the miserable Condition of the Place, the Circumstances of which were reported to be so wretched, that in all probability the Place could not hold out much longer.

But because many times Reports are false, and that Men do often, especially in War, magnifie, or diminish things according to their Humour or Interest; it was judged fit not to expect until Famine had forced the Besieged to surrender, for that might prove still the Work of some Months, and in the mean time give the Enemy means to relieve the Place; wherefore it was resolved to force the Surrender, and the care thereof being committed to General *Heussler*, he with all Expedition and Diligence having drawn his Troops together from their Winter-Quarters, and adjacent Places, posted himself near the Old

Fort,

1692. Fort, in which the *Heydukes* had kept a Garriſon during the Winter Seaſon, from whence he ſent a Summons to the *Turks* to Surrender, and deliver up the City; which they reſolutely refuſing to do, he began the Day following to open the Trenches, and raiſed two Bulwarks exactly oppoſite to the Bulwarks of the Enemies, called *Zingar*, and *Capudon*; and cauſed a Bridge to be laid from the Palancha *Oloſchi*, reaching to the Old City. To diſturb theſe Works, the *Turks* plyed their Great Guns continually, and made a furious Sally, but were repulſed with ſome loſs. In like manner alſo the Beſiegers drew another Line on the other ſide of the River, ſo that the Town was now environed on every ſide, and the *Chriſtians* lodged at the Ditch of the City.

Heuſler Summon's the Town. They refuſe to yield.

The Turks make Sallies, and are repulſed.

On the 7th the *Turks* made another Sally, but were repulſed: And on the 8th, made another, with much more Bravery than they had done the Day before, but were repulſed with like Loſs: Upon which the Janiſaries went to the Paſha to conſult with him what was to be done in this preſent Exigency; and all agreed, To hold out ſome Days longer in expectation of the promiſed Relief; during which time, both ſides employed themſelves to ply their Cannon, and throw their Bombs inceſſantly.

On the 11th ſome Hundreds of the Beſieged ſhew'd themſelves without the Fortreſs, but withdrew without farther Attempt; on which Day 11 Heydukes were killed, and 15 wounded.

On the 13th the *Turks* made another Sally on the *Heydukes*, but were briskly received, and ſoon repulſed.

The 16th, 17th, and 19th, little or nothing of moment was done, by reaſon of the continual Rains; but by this time the more heavy Cannon being come, the Breach was made wider and larger; ſo that General *Heuſler* ſuppoſing that the Enemy might be terrified thereby, he ſent a Trumpeter to make them the laſt Summons, threatning them in Default thereof, to give no Quarter either to Man, Woman, or Child; but as yet the *Turks* ſhowed no fear of the Menaces pronounced againſt them; and an Old, Grave *Turk* ſhowing himſelf on the Walls, called to the Beſiegers, and admoniſhed them to withdraw their Troops from under the Walls of the City, which they ſhould never take, the Beſieged being reſolved to Live and Die together in the ſame. This declared Reſolution of the *Turks*, quickned the Operations of the General, ſo that throwing Fire into the Town, and plying the great Guns continually Day and Night, the Breach was made much wider than it had been ſome few Days before, and ready for Storm, which was deſigned for the 28th of the Month: The *Turks* ſeeing the Troops in a readineſs for an Attack, their Hearts began to fail; and thereupon a White Flag was diſplayed, and five Deputies were ſent to the Army to treat, and Hoſtages being given on both ſides, theſe Articles were agreed on, and an Inſtrument drawn up in this Form following. 1692.

Continue reſolute to maintain the Town.

Howſoever they Capitulate.

The Paſha of *Waradin*, His Addreſs to the *Emperor*.

MOST Happy Cæſar, *Emperor of the* Romans, *in whom reſides the Heighth of Majeſty, Honour, and Glory, and of higheſt Eſteem amongſt the* Chriſtian *Princes; We the Soldiers and Muſſelmen of* Waradin, *having been ſtreightned and oppreſſed by a long and tedious Siege, and being at laſt reduced to the laſt Extremities by your Imperial Army Encamped againſt us, and being not able longer to hold out, do caſt our ſelves at the Happy Feet of the Imperial Majeſty: And being at length conſtrained to yield unto Fate, and Deſtiny, we fly unto your Clemency, and moſt Pious Benignity, which is a Ray, or Emanation from the Moſt Sublime Creator, declaring that voluntarily, and of our own proper Motions, (ſince God will have it ſo) to ſave our Lives, we have Pawned and Surrendered this our Fortreſs, with all the Ammunition therein; that is, Cannon, Muskets, and other Arms, and Military Inſtruments, to your Commiſſary, the Moſt Honourable, and Moſt Excellent* Heuſler. *And confiding in the Grace and Favour of an Emperor who governs ſo many Nations, that he will not permit, or ſuffer theſe our Muſſelmen to be damnified, or robbed, or deſpoiled of their Goods, or Baggage which they carry with them; but be Protected, Conducted, and Convoyed ſafe from the Fortreſs of* Waradin, *to the Neighbouring, and Adjacent Places on the* Danube, *that is to the Palanca called* Panzova, *and to command, That in our Way thither, no* Chriſtian *of what Nation ſoever, ſhall take our Goods from us either by Day or by Night, nor damnifie us either Privately or Secretly: All which we offer to the Benignity and Clemency of the Imperial Majeſty, in theſe Sixteen Articles following.*

The

1692.

The Articles of Surrender.

I.

'THAT the *Turks* and their Goods 'be taken from the Palanca's of '*Paimeſo*, and *Solmeſo*, and that they may 'in Safety be Conducted, and Convoy-'ed to the ſame Place with thoſe of *Wa-'radin*.

'II. That we may be ſafely Conducted 'through all the Paſſages and difficult Paſ-'ſes of *Erdurich* and *Zanat*, until we ar-'rive at the Palanca called *Panzova*.

'III. That to this intent 1200 Carts, 'and 200 Horſes ſhall be given us; and 'that five Days time ſhall be given us to 'ſell our Goods, and that they may have 'time to buy what Goods they pleaſe, ac-'cording to their Convenience.

'IV. That all Men and Women Slaves, 'who are deſirous to remain in the *Chriſti-'an*, or *Turkiſh* Faith, ſhall not be hindred.

'V. That ſuch Rebels or Malecontents as 'are taken in the Fortreſs, ſhall not be de-'tained, but permitted to remain with us.

'VI. That the Beſieged may carry their 'Enſigns, and Arms with them.

'VII. That they may carry all their 'Writings and Regiſters with them.

'VIII. That in caſe on the Way any 'Waggon ſhould chance to break, another 'ſhall be given in the place thereof; and 'the Goods ſhall not be ſtollen, or broken 'open.

'IX. That no Money, or Charges, 'ſhall be demanded on the Way for Lodg-'ings.

'X. That no Child, or Youth, Male, 'or Female, ſhall be taken from us; nor 'ſhall Money, or Expence be demanded 'of us on the Way, but our Charges ſhall 'be Defrayed, with all neceſſary Proviſi-'ons, until we come to *Panzova*.

'XI. That when we are proceeded out 'of the Fortreſs, until we come to *Bel-'grade*, neither Subjects, or others, ſhall 'ſtop, or detain any of us on Pretenſion 'of Debt.

'XII. But that all of us ſhall be permit-'ted to proceed freely with all ſafety.

1692.

'XIII. That for the more convenient 'Paſſage of the Carts into the Fortreſs, a 'Bridge ſhall be made.

'XIV. That care be taken to puniſh all 'the Inſolencies of thoſe who ſhall forcibly 'rob our Goods.

'XV. That the *Turks*, who have by 'Order of the Grand Seignior, ſerved for 'Officers in the Garriſon, ſhall receive no 'Moleſtation.

'XVI. That all Strangers of different 'Nations who are with us, ſhall not be 'Pillaged, or Plundered; and herein a par-'ticular care is to be had to Waggoners, 'and other Pilfering Fellows.

Given the 20th of the Moon, called Ra-mazan, *in the* Hegeira 1103; *which is the 3d of* June 1692.

Seifullah Cadi di Varadin.

Abdulatif *Paſha and Chief Governour of* Waradin.

Ibrahim *Paſha, the late preceeding Governor of* Waradin.

Oſman *Agha.*

An Inventory of what was found in the Fortreſs.

FIve Thouſand Meaſures of Barley.
1000 Meaſures of Wheat.
300 Sacks of Rice.
50 Fats of Flour.
50 Braſs Guns, moſt of which were *German*.
22 Mortars.
70000 Pounds of good Powder: And
723000 of old decayed Powder.
3500 Cannon Bullets.
30000 Pounds of Iron: And
4300 Pounds of Wrought Iron.

The Articles being thus ſigned on the 3d of *June*, the Day following the Bridge was repaired, and the *Turks* marched out of the Fortreſs, to the Number of about 1200 Fighting Men, and in all 12000 Souls, which were ranged in good Order on a convenient Ground without the *Town*, where they remained until the *German* and *Raſcian* Militia, which was in Garriſon in *Peſcabara* June. The Turks march out of Waradin.

1692. *Pescabara* was releaſed, and which the *Turks* had detained there contrary to the Capitulations.

And thus ended the Siege of this Important Place, the Conqueſt of which ſerved much towards the Security of *Tranſilvania* to the Emperor.

The *Turks* being deſirous of a Revenge, detached a ſtrong Party from *Belgrade* towards *Eſſeck*, intending by that way to make an Incurſion into *Sclavonia*; but the *Raſcians* having notice of this March, Attacked them at Unawares, and cut down 200 of them, and took 40 Priſoners. Another Party of *Turks* alſo embarking at the ſame time on three large Boats, fortified with divers Guns, with which approaching near *Titul*, wherein was a ſtrong Garriſon of *Raſcians*, they defended the ſame with ſo much Courage, that many *Turks* being Killed and Wounded, they were forced to quit the Deſign, and return back with Diſgrace, and ſome Loſs; and in the Town, the Captain of the *Raſcians* was killed, with about 20 Men.

June.

The Turks *repulſed by the* Raſcians *from* Titul *and* Titz.

Nor better Succeſs had the *Turks* on *Titz*, which was defended by a Garriſon of 1200: The *Turks* Embarking themſelves on 50 Ships, made a furious Aſſault thereon, which laſted for ſeveral Hours; but they were ſo well received, that they were repulſed, and forced to retire with the loſs of ſome Hundreds Killed, and 30 Priſoners taken.

The *Croats* had ſtill better Succeſs upon the *Turks* on the other ſide the River *Unna*, which Country they had often Invaded; and particularly about the beginning of *July* the Governour of *Novi* advancing with 3 or 400 Horſe as far as *Behatz*; the Suburbs whereof they Attacked with the Sword in their Hands, Entered and Plundered, and then Burnt the Place; putting all to the Sword, except about 20 Perſons of Quality whom he made Priſoners; beſides other Booty he took 100 Head of great, and 500 of ſmaller Cattle.

The Croats *take* Behatz *from the* Turks.

After this Action the ſame Troops Attacked *Oſtroſatz* on two ſides, and totally deſtroyed it, notwithſtanding the vigorous Reſiſtance which the *Turks* had made. About this time alſo a violent Storm caſt away 35 *Turkiſh* Barks on the *Danube* laden with Corn, Flour, Rice, and other Proviſions, and did much other Damage by Thunder and Lightning.

Such ſmall Matters as theſe paſſed, before the Vizier was in a capacity to take the Field; nothing went well at Home, nor proſperous Abroad. For after the Vizier had changed the Chimacam, he ſent to call a certain Perſon named *Muſtapha Paſha*, who had continued for a long time Seraskier at *Baba* in the War againſt the *Poles*; and being a Perſon of great Experience, and good Conduct in Civil, as well as in Military Affairs, the Vizier judged him the more proper for this Office, by which it was greatly in his Power to do him Services with the Grand Seignior during his Abſence at any time from the Perſon of the Sultan; and of ſuch a Faithful Friend as this, the Vizier had more than ordinary occaſion at a time when he had lately diſcovered a New Faction Combining againſt him, which being neceſſary to be ſuppreſſed before he marched into the Field, or withdrew himſelf from the Preſence of the Sultan, he ſeized on the Principal Conſpirators againſt him; namely, the Chimacam, and the Aga or General of the Janiſaries, and tho' he was then in a readineſs to begin his March, yet he Arreſted him, and deprived him of his Office, placing in the ſame *Iſmael* Paſha, who had lately been Chimacam of *Conſtantinople*, and before that time had been made a Priſoner by General *Tenevolt*; and from his Youth having been always Educated in great Places, he was eſteemed the more capable of any Employment: in this Secret Plot, the Teſterdar or Lord High Treaſurer, was one of the Conſpirators, whom the Vizier alſo deprived of his Charge, with divers others of principal Note; but what moſt ſenſibly touched him, was the Diſobedience of the Janiſaries, which is always the Fore-runner of Misfortunes to Great Men; the Apprehenſion of which caſt the Vizier into an Indiſpoſition of Body, which continued upon him for three Days, but afterwards recollecting himſelf, and taking Courage, he raiſed up his Spirits, and in a handſome manner appeaſed the Janiſaries; howſoever he lived in a continual fear of their Mutinies at *Belgrade*, having rendered himſelf Odious to the Soldiery and others, by his Unſatiable Avarice, which he had learned from the Principles and Methods of his Old Maſter *Kara Muſtapha*, by which Vice he had ſuddenly fallen, had he not been ſupported by his Creature, *Iſmael Paſha* the Chimacam, whom he had raiſed to that Dignity.

1692.

Conſpiracy againſt the Vizier.

Had it not been for theſe, and the like Rubs and Confuſions, the *Turkiſh* Army would have been before this time in the Field, tho' not ſo ſtrong perhaps as the laſt Year; for the *Aſiatick* Militia came ſlowly in, and thoſe in ſmall Numbers; The Grand Vizier marched not with more than 10000 Men from *Adrianople*, and the *Albanians* (the beſt of their Soldiery) were ſent to *Negropont* to guard that Iſland, upon a Report, That the *Venetians* had another Deſign on that Coaſt. Another Detach-

July.

The Turks *in confuſion by changes.*

1692. ment was also made of certain Pasha's, with some *Tartars* to the Number of 6000, who were under one of their Sultans appointed to drive the *Poles* out of *Moldavia*, and regain the Places which they possessed, and amongst these, the late Janisar-Aga, who was dispossessed of his Office, was made Seraskier, or General of those Forces. During this Weak Estate and Condition of the *Turks*, an Unhappy Misfortune befel the *Turkish* Fleet, which lay in *Nicopolis*, and *Widin*, where 35 great Boats laden with Wheat, and Flour for the Army, were cast away by Storm.

The *Persian* Ambassador, who had continued longer at *Adrianople*, than the *Turks* desired, it being neither consistent with their Policy, nor their Riches, to entertain a Guest, whose Business was chiefly to discover the Decay, and Nakedness of their Country, did now about the end of this Month of *June* begin to think it time to return unto his Master, being well enough informed, as he imagined, of the true Estate of the *Turkish* Affairs; received his Audience of Congé from the Sultan privately in a Garden, where the Imperial Letters were delivered, and the Capitulations mutually exchanged; and a Present made to him of a Horse richly adorned with Royal Caparisons.

The Persian Ambassador takes his Conge of the Grand Seignior.

These and such like Troubles retarded the Grand Vizer's March towards *Belgrade*; by which Disappointments the Marquis of *Lorand* had the Fortune to arrive timely at *Constantinople*, and to Disembark secretly, or *incognito*, from a *Tartana*, and thence in a Day or two he proceeded to *Adrianople*, with the Equipage of a Trumpeter, and 10 Servants, all richly cloathed, and his Table nobly furnished with Plate. In few Days after his Arrival, he received his Audience of the Grand Vizier in Company with Monsieur *de Chateau-neuf*, the present residing Ambassador, at which (according to the usual Custom of the *French* at all their Audiences) their Business was to extol the Greatness and Power of their Master; and to report unto the *Turks*, That their King had furnished King *James* with a Mighty Fleet, and 30000 Men to Invade *England*, which were all ready at the time of his Departure to Embark, and consisted with Men of War, and Transport Ships of more than 600 Sail; the which joyning in *England* with the contrary Party to that which then Governed; would no doubt carry all before them in that Country, and consequently cause great Confusions in *Holland*, and amongst all the Allies.

The Marquis of Lorand, arrives from France.

His Reports made to the Turkish Court.

Moreover that his King was ready to enter into the Field in Person, with a most formidable Army, (as he had promised the Sultan) against the Emperor; of the Success of which they would speedily hear from their fortunate King who had ever been Prosperous in all his Enterprises: Moreover he added, That all these great things the King had done, were to support the *Ottoman* Empire, which would certainly have been staggering under that Mighty Power of the Allies, had it not been supported by the *French*, and their Forces diverted from the *Ottoman* Dominions in *Hungary*; all which the Grand Vizier heard with Pleasure and Attention, assuring the Marquis, and the Ambassador, that he never had any Design, or Imagination of making a Peace with the Emperor, without the Concurrence of the *French*. Howsoever the Marquis not knowing how constant and firm to their Resolutions the *Turks* might be, in case that things should succeed ill in the *Turkish* Army, or that the Imperialists should take *Belgrade*; he obtained Licence from the Vizier to accompany him to the War, during this Campaign, where he might be ready at hand to oppose all Proposals tending to a Peace, in case any Endeavours should be made therein. And in this manner the Grand *Vizier* departed the 30th of *June* from *Adrianople*, towards *Belgrade*; having pointed out 32 Days March from one Place to the other, besides Days of *Otorack*, or Days of Repose.

The Vizier promises to continue the War.

The Marquis permitted to go to Belgrade.

But before the Vizier's Departure, two Mirzes, or *Tartarian* Noblemen, with six other *Tartars*, arrived at *Adrianople*, bringing News, That *Batter Gherei*, one of the Sultan *Tartars*, had entered into *Volhinia* a Province belonging to *Poland*, and had carried away Captive above 30000 Souls; which Rumour was spread abroad to encourage the *Turks*, when in truth there were not above 2000 taken; and farther to give Life to the Soldiery, it was reported, That *Adil Gherei* the Younger Brother was remaining within the Confines of *Valachia*, attending his Elder Brother, that they might with a joynt force March into *Hungary*.

Reports from the Tartars.

Howsoever to secure the *Tartars*, the Grand Vizier before his Departure from *Adrianople* dispatched away three Capugi-Bashees, with pressing Commands to the Han of *Budziack*, to march with all speed to *Belgrade*, and not to delay their time as they had done the last Year, and that they should have a care not to deceive him, for that he depended much on their Forces; but herein the Vizier was not well informed, for the *Budziack Tartar* could not furnish more than 3000 Men; and as to the *Noghai Tartar*, they were Numerous; but withal, they were such a sort of Salvage Crea-

1692. July. Creatures, Rebellious, and Diſguſted by the *Turks*; that no great account could be made of them. Nor yet of Sultan *Galgha* Prince of Crim *Tartary*, who was engaged in a War againſt the *Coſſacks*, and had enough to do to defend himſelf againſt ſuch a Stout and an Active Enemy. Moreover to make the Aſſiſtance of the *Tartars* the leſs conſiderable this Year, the *Tartars* rebelled againſt their New Han, in their March towards *Belgrade*: At firſt this Mutiny appeared only in ſome Diſlikes, which the Principal *Tartars* ſhowed againſt their New Sultan, the which daily increaſing, came to ſuch a heighth, that the whole Army forſook and left him, and returned in a Body back to *Budziack*, and were followed ſoon after by the Han himſelf, with ſome of his Menial Servants; the News hereof being brought to the Grand Seignior, and Grand Vizier, they knew not how to carry on the War for this Year; ſo that all the Remedy which remained, was to re-eſtabliſh the Old Han, *Selim Gherey*, in his Place; the which tho' it pleaſed the Soldiers better, yet by this time the Seaſon was ſo far ſpent, that nothing of moment could be expected to be put in Action for that Year. Some ſmall Matters indeed the *Turks* did attempt, but always with loſs; in *July* they Attacked a ſmall, but a ſtrong Fortreſs, called *Portſea*, near *Peter-Waradin*; the which was ſo well defended by a Garriſon of *Raſcians*, that the *Turks* were ſeveral times repulſed; and at laſt hearing that ſome Imperial *Heydukes*, and Dragoons, had paſſed the *Save*, and had cut down great Numbers of *Turks*, they quitted their deſign on *Portſea*, and returned back to *Belgrade*: Howſoever upon better conſideration, concluding that the Place was of ſo high importance, that they might be called into queſtion for quitting the Siege, they returned back again, and on the 5th of *Auguſt* made another Attack upon the Place, and reſolved to carry it by force of Arms; but News coming, That a ſtrong Body of the Imperial Troops were ſent to relieve the Place, and were already in their March, they quitted the Siege; and being Attacked in the Rear, they left many Dead and Wounded Men behind them.

The Turks repulſed from Portſea.

The Ban of Croatia Attacks the Turks.

About the ſame time the Vice-Ban, or Lieutenant-General of *Croatia*, having got together a ſtrong Body of 5500 *Croats* and *Raſcians*, made an Incurſion towards *Meydan*; in which Expedition, he not only had the good fortune to releaſe 400 Poor *Chriſtians*, who were Condemned to Die, and ſhould have been executed the next Day (had they not been ſeaſonably relieved by the *Croatians*) but to return back with a conſiderable Booty of Cattle, and Moveables, together with ſome principal *Turks* of Quality and Note, whoſe Houſes and ſtately Buildings they Burnt and Deſtroyed little or nothing more remarkable farther paſſed all this Campaign, unleſs it were a Matter of two conſiderable Convoys ſent to *Temeſwaer*, the latter of which conſiſted of ſeveral Thouſands of *Turks*, conducting 100 Waggons and many Camels laden with all neceſſary Proviſions; and ſo having provided the Town for the Whole Winter, they returned back to *Belgrade*. At the ſame time a Body of *Raſcians* broke into the *Morava*, and there attacked and beat another *Turkiſh* Convoy, which carried 200000 Dollars to the *Turkiſh* Army, which was a brave Booty for the *Raſcians*; for tho' the Grand Vizier upon the News thereof had Detached a Body of 10000 *Arnauts* after them, yet the Prey had given them Wings, and they eſcaped ſafe into their Towns and Garriſons of Refuge.

1692. Auguſt. *The Raſcians take great Booties.*

Some later Actions paſſed beſides, but none of great conſequence, expecting that the *Turks* having a mind to look big, and put a good Face on it towards the latter end of the Campaign, paſſed the *Save*, to recognize the Imperial Camp at *Salankement*; but ſo ſoon as the News thereof was brought to the General, a ſtrong Party of *Heydukes* and Imperial Dragoons, were Detached to meet them; at the noiſe of which the *Turks* Retired, and therewith the Campaign ended in *Hungary*: For the Janiſaries being debaſed in their Courages by the ill Succeſs of the laſt Year, refuſed to return into the Field, complaining of the Cowardice of the Spahees, by whom they had been expoſed in open Field, and given up to the Fury of the Enemy, whilſt the Spahees fled, and ſaved themſelves in *Belgrade*; and the *Tartars* not returning to the War, gave the Janiſaries juſt cauſe to put an end more early than was accuſtomary, to this Years Campaign; who according to the Military Conſtitutions of the *Ottoman* Empire, may be obliged to continue in the Field until the 28th of *October*; but not longer; for in ſuch caſe, if not provided with Winter-Quarters by that Day, the Janiſaries may leave the Camp, againſt the Will and Command of their Generals, and ſhift for themſelves.

The Campaign of the Year 1692 ends.

Tho' the Campaign was ended in *Hungary*, yet ſomething of Action continued in *Poland*, where on the 27th of *September*, the *Turks* Attacked a Fortreſs called *Soroka* with an Army of 30000 Men, Commanded by the Seraskier *Muſtapha Paſha*; the ſame conſiſting of 8000 *Turks*, 2000 under the Paſha of *Siliſtria*, 6000 under the Hoſpodar of *Valachia*, 2000 under the General of the *Coſſacks*, with 12000 *Tartars*;

Poland.

1692. With this Army, (as we ſay) *Muſtapha Paſha* Inveſted this ſmall Fortreſs, which was defended by a Garriſon of 600 Men, with moſt of which, the Governour made a Sally on the ſame Day that the Enemy came before it, and killed about 80 of the Beſiegers, and ſo returned to the Fort, having firſt burnt the Suburbs, to prevent the Enemy from taking Shelter therein. So inconſiderable a Fort as this, which might have been taken by this Powerful Army with open Breaſt without the Methods of Trenches and Approaches, was now Inveſted with all the Formalities of a Siege: For the firſt Night the *Turks* began their Trenches, and to throw Bombs into the Place, and to raiſe a Battery of Great Guns, which they plyed for three or four Days and Nights continually.

The Turks vigorouſly Attack Sotoka.

On the 1ſt of *October* they advanced their Trenches to the Ditch-ſide; the which having filled up, they ſtormed the Fortreſs, but were repulſed with the loſs of 600 Men; notwithſtanding which, they made a ſecond Attempt, and entered the City, and Burnt it; but being again beaten out of it, they continued the following Day to Fire without ceaſing for the ſpace of three or four Days; by which time, tho' great Breaches were made, yet the Beſieged with indefatigable Induſtry repaired in the Night, what the Enemies had ruined in the Day.

& well defended.

On the 5th and 6th the *Turks* took Poſt in the Ditch, and endeavoured to fortifie themſelves there; but the Beſieged Sallying out, diſlodged them from thence, the *Turks* howſoever recruiting themſelves with freſh Forces, recovered their Poſt; and having drained out all the Water from the Ditch, they encompaſſed the Fortreſs round on all ſides, throwing thereinto Bombs, Carcaſſes, Stink-Pots, and other Artificial Fires: But neither theſe, nor Batteries availing to terrifie the Beſieged, the *Turks* applied themſelves to ſink Mines; which the Beſieged having diſcovered, made ſome of them uſeleſs by Countermines; howſoever the *Turks* intending to Storm the Place on the 9th of that Month, fired one of their Mines early that Morning, which threw down part of the Wall, and immediately they began to Storm the Place, which the Beſieged withſtood for four Hours together, driving the *Turks* from the Walls, as often as they advanced, and planted their Colours thereupon. In this Action the Beſieged took three Standards, and killed 800 of the Enemy; and proſecuting this Succeſs, they drove them out of moſt of their Poſts and Lodgments, with the loſs of 1000 of their Men; and having gained ſix Enſigns, they returned with Joy and Triumph to their Fortreſs.

October.

The Turks repulſed.

1692. October.

This Vigorous Defence ſo aſtoniſhed the *Turks*, and cauſed them to deſpair of taking the Fortreſs; that ſilently in the Night they raiſed their Camp with ſo much Precipitation, that they left behind them two Great Guns, and three Mortar-pieces, with much Ammunition and Proviſions.

Raiſe the Siege.

The next Morning being the 11th of the Month, the Beſieged Sallying out, found no Enemy near them: The Action was very ſtrange, and almoſt Miraculous, conſidering that the *Turks* had loſt more than 4000 Men, and the *Chriſtians* had 150 Killed, and 120 Wounded; the *Turks* had an Army of 30000 Men to oppugne the Caſtle, and the *Chriſtians* no more than 600 to defend it: And with this Action the Campaign ended, as well in *Poland*, as in *Hungary*.

After the Death of Sir *William Huſſey*, who Died, as we have ſaid, the laſt Year at *Belgrade*; *William* King of *England*, &c. immediately diſpatched away Mr. *Herbert*, in Quality of Ambaſſador to the Grand Seignior, with Orders to reaſſume the Mediation of Peace between the Emperor, and his Allies, with the Sultan, and not to loſe the preſent Opportunity, which looked favourable in regard to both ſides.

Mr. Herbert ſent Ambaſſador to the Turks.

Mr. *Herbert* had very little time given him to provide himſelf for ſo great an Undertaking and Journey over Land; and tho' he was often afflicted with the Gout, and not very well at eaſe, when he begun ſo long a Journey, yet being a Man of a great Spirit, he forced himſelf, that he might not loſe the Merit and Honour of being the Inſtrument of procuring that Peace between the Emperor, and the Sultan, in which all *Europe* was concerned: the *Turks* being then very low, and much debaſed in their Spirits, ſeemed flexible and inclinable to a Peace: And not to loſe this favourable Conjuncture, the Journey of Mr. *Herbert* was preſſed with all the haſte imaginable; but what with the Fatigue of the Journey, and the Unquietneſs of his Mind for being obſtructed in a Negotiation ſo much deſired by him, he became ſo violently Attacked by the Gout, that he was forced to yield unto his Diſtemper, and lay himſelf up for ſome Months at *Frankfort*, ſo that it was *March* before his Arrival at *Vienna*, and far in the Month of *April* before his Departure from thence; during which time I received two Letters from him, the chief ſubſtance of which was to complain of his want of Health, and of the little appearance of a Peace

Mr. Herbert's Letters to the Author.

1692. Peace between the Emperor and the *Turks*; they deſpiſing (as he ſaid) all the Overtures that had been made to them, which had ſerved only to exalt the *French* Ambaſſador, and to keep the *Turks* from a Peace, who imagined that ſuch Inſtances would never have been made for Peace, had the *Chriſtians* not been droven to Extremities and want of Power to ſupport and continue a War: Howſoever Mr. *Herbert*, in Obedience to His Majeſty's Commands, reſolved to proceed, and try his Fortune; and being furniſhed by the Emperor, the *Venetians*, and the King of *Poland*, with their Conditions reſpectively, on the which they were contented to eſtabliſh the Foundation of Peace, he took his way down the *Danube*, which was the moſt convenient Paſſage for a Perſon labouring under his Diſtemper: And on this occaſion, I have thought fit to Inſert the Propoſitions offered from the Allies unto the *Turks*, which are theſe which follow. 1692.

PROPOSITIONS
For a Laſting PEACE,
Offer'd at the Sublime Port, by Mr. *Herbert*, the *Engliſh* Ambaſſador, 1692.

Propoſitions Offered by the Emperor.

In Nomine Dei.

Inter duos Imperatores pro fundamento almæ Pacis prolatæ Propoſitiones.

Prima Propoſitio.

'NE futuris quoque temporibus inter 'utrumque Imperatorem aliquod 'intercedat diſſidium, ſed firma Pax coa'leſcat, Cæſarea Majeſtas occupatorum a'liquam partem reſtituens, reliqua verò re'tinens moderationem, & æquanimitatem 'oſtendat, ſi autem abnuerit, retentis oc'cupatis fœderi terminus temporis præfi'gatur.

Secunda Propoſitio.

'Sub patrocinio fulgidæ Portæ exiſtens 'ſitaque prope Confinia Cæſareæ Majeſta'tis Chriſtianæ Regio Tranſylvaniæ in pri'ſtinum ipſius ſtatum reſtituatur, annuum'que ſuum tributum Ottomannorum Im'peratori ſolvat, atque prout declaratur in 'Sacris antehac confirmatis Diplomatibus 'ſub protectione utriuſque Imperialis Ma'jeſtatis quieto ſtatu fruantur ejus inco'læ.

Tertia Propoſitio.

'Arcium, quæ hucuſque tenentur à ful'gida Porta, viæ quæcunque interceptæ & 'oblocatæ ſunt, operiantur, néve in terri'toriis & attinentiis earum aliqua fiat inter'turbatio ſeu prætenſio.

Quarta Propoſitio.

'Multum hic morati ſumtis, qua de cau'ſa, neſcimus, jam veris tempus adventat, 'in Negotio Tractatûs & Concluſionis de 'Pace multæ difficultates oboriantur, quæ 'menti obverſari non poterant: Pro eno'dandis omnibus difficultatibus, reque-ſta'bilienda quies ab armis eſſe neceſſaria vi'deri cœpit, ne interrumpatur almi & Sa'croſancti iſtius negotii continuatio, armi'ſtitii neceſſitas apparet, pro quo honeſtum '& conveniens temporis ſpatium præfigen'dum occurrit.

The

1692. 1692.

The Articles Propoſed by the Venetians, *for a Peace with the* Turks.

I.

'LO Stabilimento del ſuo Dominio Vecchio è nuovo, è ſotto queſto s'intendono gl' acquiſti fatti per i quali ſendoſi.

'II. Impatronita del tutto Regno di Morea colla preſa di Napoli di Malvaſia, pretende liſiano ceduti, li ſcogl' ed Iſol' aggia, centi, è qualche Territorio fuori del ſtretto di Corintho verſo la Livadia & Atene, à Lepantho ed à luoghi ſopra 'l Golfo di Corintho i ſuoi Territorii, coſi alla fortezza della Preveſa il ſuo Territorio ed à luoghi, che ſono ſopra 'l Golfo della Preveſa, come dipendenze di St. Maura.

'III. L' Territorio attorno della Valona.

'IV. Nella Dalmatia pretende per Confini i due fiumi Obroazzo e Bojana, col mar' aggia, cente è le Montagne della Boſna.

'La facolta di fabricare forteſſe nel proprio Territorio.

'Che non ſi pretenda dalla parte de Turchi 'l pagamento per 'l Zante, mà queſto reſt. affatto abolito anco per l'avvenire.

'Regolamento del Commercio à regolarſi, quando ſi veniſſe à più ſtretti Trattati co' Turchi.

Sacra Cæſarea & Regia Majeſtas Dominus noſter Clementiſſimus, ut ſincero affectu & magno æſtimio Sereniſſimi & Potentiſſimi Magnæ Britanniæ Regis & Præpotentium Dominorum Generalium Ordinum Fœderati Belgij ad promovendam pacem cum Porta Ottomannica officia ſibi oblata acceptat, ita quemadmodum ſummâ etiam in fortuna, & geminatis victoriis pacem honeſtam & tutam æquis conditionibus inire deſideravit & etiamnum inire parata eſt; Nos juſſit Excellentiſſimum Dominum Legatum Angliæ ad Portam Ottomannam proficiſcentem ſuper hoc negotio Pacis Viennæ jam inchoato, de ejuſdem proceſſu, & ubi hærere cœperit, plene informiare, ſimulque ejuſdem Cæſaream mentem circa ea quæ adhuc facienda reſtant, ut Pax intentata coaleſcere poſſit adaperire.

'VENERUNT huc Turcæ pacem offerentes circa finem anni milleſimi 'ſexenteſimi octuageſimi octavi, quæ 'tum propoſuerint, propoſitio Cæſareis 'Commiſſariis ad hoc negotium deputatis, 'ab ipſis Ablegatis Turcicis tradita, hic 'ſub A. appoſita fuſius demonſtrabit, ſic A. 'etiam, quæ ad hanc Propoſitionem Cæſarei Commiſſarii reſponderint, contra-pro- 'poſitio B. exhibebit; Verum cum Propo- B. 'ſitio Turcica interdicto Uti Poſſidetis fun- 'daretur; ſed intermixtis Territoriis Pax 'ſolida, vel armiſtitium durabile non vide- 'retur poſſe coaleſcere: Ideo ſimpliciter à 'Cæſareis Commiſſariis ad negotium Pacis 'deputatis acceptari non potuit; ne tamen 'propterea mox ſub ipſo ingreſſu tractatus 'Pacis abrumperetur, urſerunt prædicti 'Cæſarei Commiſſarii, ut locorum reſpectivè cedendorum & retinendorum ſingulorum diſcuſſio individualis iniretur; verùm cum hoc ab Ablegatis Turcicis impetrari non poſſet & hi deſuper mittendum 'Curſorem, ad reportanda mandata à Porta 'Ottomannica primùm conſtanter recuſarent, poſt ultrò peterent, expedito Curſore Turcico & reduce, expectabatur quænam mandata deſuper Ablegati Turcici accepiſſent, & propoſituri eſſent; cùm verò 'nulla nova prætet propoſita ſe accepiſſe 'conteſtarentur, viſum fuit illos dimittere; 'priuſquàm verò actualiter Viennâ diſcederint, primùm ſpecie ſecreti Eminentiſſimo Domino Cardinali à Kollonitſch Propoſitionem ſuam poſteriorem adaperue-

'runt,

1692. runt, eamque Domino à Werdenburg poſteà dictatam & Turcico idiomate compoſitam exhibuerunt, & ſponte ad ſingula cedenda vel retinenda ſpecificè devenerunt, juxta eandem propoſitionem illorum poſteriorem Excellentiſſimo Domino Legato Angliæ ſub C, communicatam. Et quia hæc Propoſitio Turcica poſterior generalem dictorum locorum cedendorum vel retinendorum continet ſpecificationem, omnia verò de locorum appertinentiis, formâ ac modo cedendi reticet, certum eſt, & hanc ipſam Propoſitionem ulteriorem ſingulorum diſcuſſionem requirere: Super quo cùm ſufficiens tractandi materia reſtaret, ad facilitandam dicti tractatus reaſſumptionem cum Turcis, poſt factam prædictæ Propoſitionis Turcicæ Fœderatis communicationem & expectata deſuper eorum ſenſa, Cæſarei Commiſſarii, revocatis ad hunc finem Pottendorffium ſæpe dictis Ablegatis Turcicis, reſponſum ſuum ad latus dictæ Propoſitionis Turcicæ ſub nominato C. ſcripto exhibuerunt: Quod reſponſum ſæpe memorati Ablegati Turcici eo prætextu quod nihil novi in ſe contineret, & tam prima quam poſterior eorum Propoſitio olim exhibita, mutatâ interim rerum facie evanuiſſet & ſibi nulla amplius tractandi & concludendi tractatûs facultas ſupereſſet, acceptare recuſarunt; reprehenſi poſtea deſuper ſe reſponſum Cæſareum ſuſcepturos, abſque tamen eo quod & illi deſuper iterum reſponderent, ſe offerre; præteritum verò errorem per id excuſare cœperunt, quod gravius ſibi viſum fuerit, acceptare Cæſareum reſponſum, & ad id non replicare, quam deficiente ſibi tractandi facultate illius acceptionem ab initio ſtatim deprecari.

Quoniam verò rebus his in circumſtantiis poſitis, duo indiſpenſabiliter neceſſaria ſe produnt; Primùm, quod ſi pacem Turcæ Practicabilem velint, utrique imperio tutam & honeſtam, neceſſariò diſtinctis limitibus utriuſque Imperii Dominia ab invicem ſeparari & diſtingui debeant; quare intermixtis Territoriis, nec Pacem nec armiſtitium tutè & honeſtè coaleſcere poſſe, pro infallibili axiomate ſtatuendum & obſervandum eſt: Alterum, quod ut ad diſtinctionem confiniorum realem & ſolidam deveniri poſſit, præciſè requiratur, ut Porta Ottomannica congruis mandatis & ad facultatem tractandi & concludendi idoneis Ablegatos ſuos hic degentes inſtruat, juxta quæ illi hinc inde reſpectivè cedendorum, retinendorum, vel permutandorum diſcuſſionem, modum cedendi vel appertinentias ſingulorum definire, & ſic concordatis utrinque placitis conditionibus, Pacis vel armiſtitii tractatus inire, & cum fructu proſequi ac concludere poſſint. Ad hunc ergò obtinendæ novæ inſtructionis & facultatis pro ſæpe dictis Ablegatis Turcicis ſcopum, ſumma Negotiationis Excellentiſſimo Domino Legato Angliæ creditæ dirigenda, eoque omni poſſibili conatu allaborandum eſt, ut facultatem ſuper præfata ultima Cæſarea Propoſitione tractandi Ablegatis Turcicis à Porta Ottomannica mittendam obtineat, nec inde facile recedendum, cum non ſit in promptu, omnia materialia, quæ his Generalibus continentur, de loco ad locum ſpecificare & Excellentiſſimo Domino Legato Angliæ ſuggerere, multa enim ab oculari ſituationum inſpectione dependent, de quibus haud aliter tranſigi poterit; Et hoc ad Articulum Primum & Secundum Cæſarei ultimi reſponſi. 1692.

Ad Tertium Art. Nihil Cæſareæ Propoſitioni addendum vel demendum venit, eò quod diſtinctio Confiniorum Cæſarei Dominii ab Ottomannico ibidem clarè expoſita habetur: Multis in contrarium facientibus argumentis & rationibus amore Pacis ſepoſitis: Et ea propter in favorem Portæ Ottomannicæ admiſſa.

Ad Quartum Art. Cæſarei reſponſi de tractu Valachiæ & Moldaviæ nihil habetur in Cæſareo reſponſo; non equidem propterea quod ad prædictum tractum jus fundatum deſit, ſed quod nec novis tricis pacis negotium involvere, nec Fœderatorum cuipiam in eo præjudicare viſum fuerit.

Ad Art. Quintum. Tranſylvaniæ Negotium omni dubio procul erit in tractatu Petra Scandali, ad quam Jure Avito ad Regnum Hungariæ ſpectantem Armis Cæſareis, ſuffragante ſpontanea Magnatum & Populi ſubmiſſione, occupatam & poſſeſſam, Turcis cedendam, nihil eſt quod Sacram Cæſaream Majeſtatem compellere queat, nec faciet unquam; Ut tamen perficiendæ pacis nullus modus à Cæſarea Majeſtate intentatus relinquatur, ſi Turcæ nullo modo Cæſareæ ſupra citatæ contra Propoſitioni C. locum dare vellent, ſed olim Propoſito interdicto Uti Poſſidetis pacem coaleſcere mallent, Cæſarea Majeſtas nec id comprehenſa & in ſua poſſeſſione relicta Tranſylvania aſpernabitur, verùm non obſtante multò ſibi cum Ottomannica Porta communi incommodo exinde reſultante, tractatum Pacis propter ea abrumpi non patietur, tum ut Sereniſſimo Magnæ Britanniæ Regi & Dominis Fœderati Belgii Ordinibus Generalibus Pacem cum Ottomannica Porta ſummè

The greateſt difficulty in all this Treaty was this 5th Article about Tranſylvania.

deſide-

1692. ‘ desiderantibus, quantum fieri potest, de- ‘ ferat, tum etiam ut pro sua naturali pieta- ‘ te & clementia effusioni Sanguinis huma- ‘ ni parcat, & quà licet possibilibus conditio- ‘ nibus sistat, quinimò, ut possibili modo ‘ realem pacis ineundæ promptitudinem ‘ supra memoratis potentiis sibi Fœderatis ‘ testatam reddat, si Turcæ per oblatum & ‘ hactenus in pacificationibus cum Porta ‘ Ottomannica fere semper observari soli- ‘ tum interdictum Uti Possidetis, inclusa ‘ Transylvania, pacem inire non posse mor- ‘ dicùs tuerentur & hujùs temperamenti Cæ- ‘ sarea ex parte ineundi spem ab Excellen- ‘ tissimo Domino Legato Angliæ Turcis pro ‘ obtinenda pace injici posse permittit, sci- ‘ licet si restitutâ Transylvaniâ Juniori A- ‘ pafi: Quem status elegerunt & cùm Cæ- ‘ sar tum Porta Ottomannica confirmavit: ‘ In perpetuum tamen abinde excluso pro- ‘ ditore Tökelio, suis antiquis juribus, li- ‘ bertatibus & privilegiis, sub æquali utri- ‘ usque Imperii protectione & commodo de- ‘ inceps liberè vivere sinat; Contra, Porta ‘ Ottomannica trans Danubium, Varadi- ‘ num, Temesvarinum, Gyula, Jenova, Lippa, ‘ aliaque omnia loca quæ armis Ottomanni- ‘ cis in ultrà Danubianis & Tibiscanis par- ‘ tibus tenentur & partium Hungaricarum ‘ nomine audiunt, ad Portam Ferream us- ‘ que inclusivè, simul etiam quæ inter Da- ‘ nubium & Savum ultra Dravum momen- ‘ tanea & dubiâ possessione tenet, Sacræ Cæ- ‘ sareæ Majestati in statu quo munita cedat, ‘ nulla ibidem Portæ Ottomannicæ rema- ‘ nente prætensione.

‘ Ad Art. Sextum, Nihil dicendum oc- ‘ currit, sed omnia ad contenta hoc Art. ‘ Sexto Cæsarei responsi comprehensa de- ‘ ducenda sunt, propterea quod de iis alio ‘ modo suppositâ honestâ & tutâ pace ab ‘ utrinque facienda transigi non possit.

‘ Ad Art. Septimum. Cæsarei responsi ‘ nihil dicendum cum per se clarus sit & ‘ Cæsaream intentionem sine omni æquivo- ‘ co explicet.

‘ Quæ verò Articulis, Octavo & Nono, ‘ Cæsarei responsi comprehensa leguntur, ‘ vix est quod Pacis Negotium morentur, ‘ eo duntaxat excepto, quod Art. Nono de ‘ liberè muniendis Utriusque Imperii placi- ‘ tis confiniis stipulandum proponitur quod ‘ nullatenus alterari vel omitti potest, eò ‘ quod utriusque Imperii securitas in hoc po- ‘ tissimum sita deprehendatur.

‘ Ad Appendicem Cæsarea ex parte præ- ‘ supponitur quod, Turcis in suis exhibiti- ‘ onibus respectu Fœderatorum Serenissimo- ‘ rum Regis Poloniæ, & Reipublicæ Vene- ‘ tæ exhibitis permanentibus, magna Pacis 1692. ‘ facilitandæ ratio apparitura sit, quamvis ‘ desuper cum iis potissimum transigendum ‘ maneat.

‘ De quibus omnibus pacis ineundæ & ‘ facilitandæ temperamentis, suo ordine ‘ gradatim proponendis, ut Excellentissimus ‘ Dominus Legatus Angliæ cùm Portæ Ot- ‘ tomannicæ Ministris & Magno Vizirio ‘ præcipuè colloqui, spemque obtinendo- ‘ rum à Cæsareis commodè facere poterit, ‘ ita meminerit, dictorum temperamento- ‘ rum proponendorum ac desuper Turca- ‘ rum ad Pacem inclinatorum, vel ab ea a- ‘ versorum sensum penetrandi liberam, ut ‘ supradictum, sibi facultatem quidem cre- ‘ ditam, verùm ipsius negotii Pacis conclu- ‘ sionem, Augusto Imperatori, Domino ‘ Domino nostro Clementissimo reservatam ‘ habere & ita remanere debere, ut super ‘ propositis & acceptatis temperamentis de- ‘ mum hic Viennæ tractatus formaliter con- ‘ cludi debeat, cùm vel maximè id præterea ‘ observandum, quod Cæsarea Regiaque ‘ Majestas sine Fœderatis suis Serenissimo ‘ Poloniæ Rege & Serenissima Republica ‘ Veneta Pacem, uti sæpius declaravit, nec ‘ factura sit nec facere possit; Quare ad se ‘ ponendum inter Cæsarem Augustum & ‘ Turcarum Imperatorem currens bellum ‘ præcisè requiritur, ut & cum Cæsareis ‘ Fœderatis præmemoratis, de pacificatione ‘ ipsorum quoque tractetur, & ad tractan- ‘ dum cum ipsis Ablegati Turcici conveni- ‘ enter instruantur.

‘ Suggerendum præterea occurrit Excel- ‘ lentissimo Domino Legato Angliæ quod ‘ Sacra Cæsarea Majestas his conditionibus ‘ ultra finem Junii circiter se adstrictam ‘ permanere non intendat.

‘ Porrò si supremus Vizirius per præsen- ‘ tes Portæ Ottomannicæ Ministros tracta- ‘ tum continuare nollet vel alios submittere ‘ vellet, nullam ex parte Cæsarea hac in re ‘ difficultatem experietur.

‘ Et quia sæpe memorati Ablegati Tur- ‘ cici varias male fundatas querelas & acto- ‘ rum exculpationem, nomine sinceræ cu- ‘ jusdam informationis sub D, huc ad Au- D. ‘ lam Cæsaream remisernnt & in dubium ‘ videtur, has ipsas querelas eorum, cumu- ‘ latis sinistris informationibus, ad Portam ‘ Ottomannicam delatas fuisse; visum fuit ‘ de earum querelarum momento Excellen- ‘ tissimum Dominum Legatum Angliæ per ‘ adjacens scriptum E. informare, simulque E. ‘ materiam fundatissimæ refutationis, si ‘ quæ sibi de his apud Portam Ottomanni- ‘ cam objicerentur, suppeditare.

‘ Deside-

1692. 'Deſideratur hoc prætereà ab Excellentiſſimo Domino Legato Angliæ, ut nihil nomine Cæſareo ſed omnia quaſi ex mandato ſui Sereniſſimi Regis hîc in aula Cæſarea penetrata proferat & agat, ſimul etiam quam Propoſito apud Portam Ottomannicam ad ſanciendam Pacem vel continuandum bellum diſpoſitionem reperierit, expreſſis & feſtinis Curſoribus nunciare non gravetur.

'PERPENSIS Inſtructionibus, quæ mandato Sacræ Cæſareæ Majeſtatis Excellentiæ Veſtræ 31 Martii, Dominis Legato & Ablegatis Sereniſſimi & Potentiſſimi Magnæ Britanniæ Regis & P. P. Dominorum Ordinum Fœderati Belgii impertire voluere reſpondent;

'Accepta eſſe Sacræ Cæſareæ Majeſtati dicti Magnæ Britanniæ Regis & D. D. Ordinum ad promovendam cum Porta Ottomannica pacem officia, per Excellentiſſimos Dominos Huſſey & Collier; ad Portam Ottomanicam Legatos oblata & ipſis concredita, ſe grato animo percepiſſe, utque jam tantum negotium eò efficacius aggrediantur, de aliquibus communicatis & tractandis, quo plenius informari poſſint, decenter rogant.

'In Propoſitione ab Ablegatis Turcicis datâ, (Litera C.) recluſa fulgidæ Portæ ſententia de ſatisfactione Fœderatis Imperialibus præbendâ, Regi ſcilicet Poloniæ & S. Reip. Venetæ, proferri videtur, cui nullum datur reſponſum, quamvis in replicatione ejuſdem expectatio ſuggeritur, ideoque prædicti Legatus & Ablegati nonnihil mirantur Articulum tanti momenti tacitum præteriiſſe Excellentias Veſtras, eò magis quod ratio productæ Domini Legati Commorationis credebatur eſſe Fœderatorum reſponſi expectatio, quod & etiam ita fuiſſe dicebatur, & de quo proculdubio Fœderati prædicti Oratores ſuos hic reſidentes, quantum ad ipſorum prætenſiones attinet, certiores fecere. Perpendere velint Excellentiæ Veſtræ expreſſe in Inſtructionibus Legato & Ablegatis concreditis ſtatui, ut nihil omninò, priuſquam Fœderatis ſatisfiat conſentiretur, atque igitur materiâ illâ non lucidatâ incapaces planè ſe putant Legati ſervitiâ huic tractatui utilia præſtare, cum facile nimis exponi viderentur dignitas Regis & DD. Ordinum, aliqua etiam ratione Sacræ Cæſareæ Majeſtatis Conſilia & Excellentiſſimorum Dominorum Legatorum character; non probabile enim eſt, fulgidam Portam velle de concilianda pace agere, priuſquam reſciverit, quibus legibus cum Fœderatis tractari poſſit, juſtè ſuſpicante Viſirio, ne tractatu inito ipſiuſque ita mente perſpecta Sociorum aliquis poſtmodo iniquas & non approbandas exigendo Conditiones à quibuſvis pactis recedere, nulliſque unquam ſtipulationibus teneri queat, hac ſolutâ difficultate Excellentiſſimi DD. Legati alacri animo opus promptiſſimi aggredientur. Quâ ergò par eſt inſtantiâ Excellentias Veſtras orant Legatus & Ablegati, ut plenius materia iſta aperiatur, quæ Conſiderationi Excellentiarum Veſtrarum remittitur, & cui neceſſarium creditur, ut reſpondeatur. 1692.

'De remittendâ Tranſylvaniâ Principi Apafi cum omnibus Privilegiis, &c. tributoque quod petunt Turcæ promittendo, ſi arrogati pro hac ceſſione territorii partem tantum aliquam concedere immoretur Viſirius, an pertinaciter Propoſitioni Imperiali inſiſtendum ſit, petitur.

'Si velit Magnus Viſirius tractatum inire, ea conditione, ut unicuique Imperio maneant acquiſita, quomodo ſe gerere debeant Legati, nullâ Fœderatorum mentione factâ, quæritur.

'An terminus, qui ad finem Junii effluit, non ſit extendendus conſiderationi Excellentiarum Veſtrarum exhibetur; aut ſi poſt illud tempus omnis ulterioris tractatus Propoſitio rejiciatur.

1692.

Inſtructions for the Engliſh *and* Holland *Ambaſſadors, in reſpect to the Three Allies,* Vienna, April 12th. 1692.

Collaudato Excellentiſſimi Domini Legati Angliæ & Dominorum Ablegatorum Angliæ & Hollandiæ de Re Chriſtiana bene merendi ſyncero ſtudio & prudenti de amovendis obſtaculis quæ negotium creditum morari vel turbare poſſent, ſuſcepta curâ ad puncta oblata reſpondendum duxerunt Deputati ad hoc Cæſarei Miniſtri.

Ad Primum.

'IN Cæſareo ad Turcicam Propoſitionem ultimam concepto reſponſo Articulum 'de fœderatis tractantem nullatenus omiſ- 'ſum fuiſſe, ſed aliter quam ibi reperitur, 'propter ea concipi non potuiſſe, quod Se- 'reniſſimus Poloniæ Rex & Sereniſſima Reſ- 'publica Veneta, etſi in proſequendo bello 'Sacræ Cæſareæ Majeſtati fœdere ſociati, & 'pariter ad pacem ſeorſivam non faciendam, 'nec aliter quam ſimul ſanciendam obliga- 'ti ſint, nihilominus tractandarum ſuarum 'conditionum Pacis arbitri manſerunt; 'quare permiſſâ ipſis ſingulorum cum Tur- 'cis complanatione de iis, quæ eoſdem fœ- 'deratos tangebant, non niſi per generalia 'loquendum erat; Cæterum Ablegatus 'Poloniæ Dominus Prosky communicatio- 'nem ſuarum conditionum cum D. D. Mi- 'niſtris Angliæ & Hollandiæ non quidem 'abnuit, ſed ulteriorem tractationem & con- 'cluſionem non aliter, quam hîc Viennæ 'faciendam reſervavit, quas allegatum A. 'repræſentabit. Excellentiſſimus Legatus 'Venetus, ubi Cæſaream contra Propoſiti- 'onem per Ablegatos Turcicos repudiatam 'intellexit, cum ſua ſibi reticendum exiſti- 'mavit, conſtanter aſſeverans, tractatum 'Pacis ſimultaneum per fœderatos cum 'Turcis inſtituendum non alibi, quàm hîc 'Viennæ proſequi & concludi poſſe, unde 'ſpecie confidentiæ, & reſervato, ne aliter 'quam pro mea directione communicata 'crederentur, conditiones ſuæ Sereniſſimæ 'Reipublicæ Turcis quandoque communi- 'candas allegato B. comprehenſas mihi Co- 'miti Kinsky exhibuit: Verùm cùm præ- 'dicti miniſtri uterque ulteriorem cum 1692. 'Turcis ſuper ſuis oblatis conditionibus tra- 'ctationem hic Viennæ inſtituendam ſibi 'reſervent, ſatis conſtat, has ipſas ſuas con- 'ditiones non eſſe ultimas, ſed agendo de- 'ſuper cum Turcis in pluribus fortè adhuc 'moderandas; quare horum omnium in- 'tuitu requiruntur Domini Legati Angliæ '& Hollandiæ, ut primo puncto Cæſarei 'ſcripti ſibi communicato de obtinendis pro 'Ablegatis Turcicis novis Inſtructionibus 'ad proſequendum tractatum Pacis neceſſa- 'riis preſſè inhæreant, nec indè facile rece- 'dant, cùm experientia edoctura ſit, majo- 'ri incommodo & minori fructu ad Pacem 'inter fœderatos & Portam Ottomannicam 'ſanciendam tractatus alibi, quam hîc Vi- 'ennæ reaſſumendos & perficiendos fore.

Ad Secundum.

'Conſtat, intuitu Officiorum à Sereniſſi- 'mo & Potentiſſimo Magnæ Britanniæ Re- 'ge & Præpotentibus Dominis Generalibus 'fœderati Belgii Ordinibus oblatorum Cæ- 'ſaream Majeſtatem temperamenta ſcripto 'Excellentiſſimo Domino Legato Angliæ, '& Dominis Ablegatis exhibita, non ad ip- 'ſam concludendam Pacem, ſed potiſſimùm, 'ad introducendam diſpoſitionem ad tracta- 'tum Pacis hîc Viennæ reaſſumendum pro- 'poſuiſſe; quare ſi Magnus Viſirius reſti- 'tutâ Apafio Tranſylvaniâ ſub æquali pro- 'tectione & Commodo utriuſque Imperii 'cum ſuis juribus & Privilegiis petita ter- 'ritoria non omnia, ſed tantùm eorum par- 'tem concedere vellet, nullatenus ipſi aſ- 'ſentiendum, ſed deſideratis impenſè in- 'hærendum fore, cùm abſque ceſſione pe- 'titi Territorii nihil ſit, quod Sacram Cæ- 'ſaream Majeſtatem ad reſtitutionem dictæ 'Tranſylvaniæ permovere, vel obligare 'poſſit; verùm quia ejuſmodi tractatus 'graves & momentoſi non uno, ut dici ſo- 'let, ictu perficiuntur, ubi Domini Legati 'Angliæ & Hollandiæ certiora de Turcarum 'intentionibus ad nos perſcripſerint, com- 'modior tùm de porrò faciendis vel omit- 'tendis deliberatio inſtitui poterit.

Ad Tertium.

'Fœderatorum ſatisfactionis debitæ, 'cum ſine ea Pax coaleſcere non poſſit, 'ſemper erit facienda mentio & remon- 'ſtranda Turcis cum iiſdem Fœderatis de- 'ſuper ulterius tractandi neceſſitas, hoc 'tamen verum eſt, quod complanatis inter 'Sacram Cæſaream Majeſtatem & Portam 'Ottomannicam ad proſequendum tracta- 'tum diſpoſitionibus Sacra Cæſarea Maje- 'ſtas omnia officia adhibitura ſit, ut & 'tùm Fœderatos ſuos ad juſtas & honeſtas

'Pacis

1692. ‘Pacis Conditiones acceptandas deducat.

Ad Quartum.

‘De prorogatione termini in Obligatione ad has Conditiones perſiſtendi ſapientiſſime monuerunt Excellentiſſimus Dominus Legatus & Illuſtriſſ. Domini Ablegati Angliæ & Hollandiæ, quia tamen res in continuo motu conſtitutæ naturaliter & facile alterantur, ideoque difficile eſt, ad temperamentorum propoſitorum acceptationem ſe indefinitè obſtringere & ſimili vinculo abſque ulla reſtrictione inhærere, ideò dicto Menſi Junio totum Menſem Julium denominando ſubſtituere viſum fuit, quem intrà ſi diſpoſitio ſæpedicta ad reaſſumendos tractatus, rejecta huc Viennam ejuſdem concluſione, apud Portam Ottomannicam induci non poſſet, non equidem propterea de iis porrò tractandis ceſſandum foret, ſed ita de iis agere continuandum ut ſubſecutâ rerum notabili alteratione de eadem complanandâ miſſis Curſoribus neceſſariæ quæſtiones inde emanatæ proponantur, quæ dicta rerum alteratio, ſi Cæſareis armis, ut in Deum confiditur, proſpera foret, omni conatu de eadem Legatos Angliæ & Hollandiæ certiores reddere, & monere non intermittetur. 1692.

Viennæ, 12 *Aprilis* 1692.

The following Papers, tho' in order of Time they ſhould have been inſerted in 1690, *and* 1691, *having relation to the Tranſactions now on foot, were thought fit to be inſerted here.*

Summa Portionum in Hungaria, Tranſylvánia, ac Partibus Regno Subjectis ab Ann. 1683, uſque ad Ann. 1690. ſolutarum.

Anno 1683	HAbuit Hungaria Inferior Portiones	70000	facit per 7 Menſes Flor.	3185000
1684	——Hung. Inferior Port.	50000	—— —— Fl.	2275000
——	——Superior	45000	—— —— Fl.	2047500
1685	——Infer. & Super.	80000	—— —— Fl.	3640000
1686	——Hungaria cum Partibus	100000	—— —— Fl.	4550000
1687	——	85000	—— —— Fl.	3867500
——	——Tranſylvania Portiones	:	—— —— Fl.	1200000
1688	——Hungaria	90000	—— —— Fl.	4095000
——	——Tranſylvania	39000	—— —— Fl.	1774500
1689	——Hungaria	50000	—— —— Fl.	2275000
——	Solvit Tranſylvania per partes	:	—— —— Fl.	1200000

Summa itaque Portionum ſolutarum, præter Regnum Croatiæ, & Partes Conquiſtas, ac infinitos Militum ac Officialium exceſſus, & extorſiones, atque tranſmigrationes fatit ad Minimum Flor. 30106500.

Id eſt,

Triginta Milliones, centum ſex Millia, & quingentos Florenos.

1692.

Deus ſit vobiſcum, mi Domine.

'ACCEPTIS his Dominatio veſtra veniat ad me Quinque Eccleſias; habeo enim aliqua, quæ conferam cum Dominatione veſtra pro bono veſtro: Aſſecuro autem Dominationem Veſtram de omni ſecuritate, liberoque itu & reditu.

Datum quinque Eccleſ. 14 Febr. Ann. 1690.

(L. S.) TULLIUS MIGLIO,
Commiſſarius Cæſareus.

Literæ
Prædicantibus quibuſlibet
in Barovia tranſmiſſæ.

Deus ſit vobiſcum.

'QUONIAM ego quibuſdam de cauſis negotium ſuæ Majeſtatis Concernentibus veſtros Prædicantes huc ad Commiſſionem Cæſaream accerſivi, illi autem comparere prorſus recuſarunt; idcirco impero, & demando vobis, ne illos in pagis veſtris perſiſtere permittatis, quin imo conſortes liberoſque eorum Prædicantium ſtatim ejiciatis, & numquam eos, familiaſque eorum Prædicantium immittere audeatis. Nam ſi contrarium meo mandato feceritis, mittam ad vos, tamquam ejuſmodi obedire neſcios, ducentos milites Muſcatarios, qui in pagis veſtris pro diſcretione ſunt victuri. Ne ergo damnum & injuriam ſuæ Majeſtatis incurratis, in omnibus huic meo pareatis mandato, & præſpecificati Prædicantes intra quatriduum compareant ante ſuæ Majeſtatis Cæſareæ Commiſſarios audituri edictum. Deus vobiſcum.

Datum quinque Eccleſiis, die 21 Febr. Ann. 1690.

(L. S.) TULLIUS MIGLIO,
Cæſareus Commiſſarius.

Literæ Comminatoriæ
Vereſmarthienſibus, Szóloſienſibus, Kóſepſeienſibus, Euzaienſibus, & Karaneſienſibus incolis tranſmiſſæ. Ex Hungarico idiomate in latinum genuine tranſſumptæ.

1692.

Deus Benedicat & Convertat vos.

'VIDEO, quod nolitis mihi obtemperare, ideo quicumque veram Romanam fidem amplecti noluerit, (ſine qua impoſſibile eſt ſalvari) eum in Epiſcopatu & ditione mea degere nolo.

'Dominus Commiſſarius, & Dominus Epiſcopus Sirmenſis cis Danubium & Dravum, & in diſtrictu Eſſekienſi, Prædicantes omnes vel incaptivant, vel eliminant. Id etiam vobiſcum agetur, ſi vel Sacerdoti Szalontaienſi, vel Patribus Jeſuitis quinque Eccleſ. non confeſſi fueritis. ſin autem carnem ex vobis aliquis ederit, gravi luet pœna. Sequenti Dominica Judices cum codicibus fide dignis ingrediantur.

Datum Bavars-ſzólós, die 28. Febr. Ann. 1690.

Veſter bonus Dominus,

MATTHIAS RADHONAI,
Epiſcopus quinque Eccl. &
ſupremus Comes.

Literæ
Szavaienſibus, Gurienſibus, Viſtoienſibus, Sterdalienſibus, Koracſhidaienſibus, Marſa, Ferchegienſibus, & aliis diſtrictus illius Calviniſtis exaratæ, &c. (L. S.)

Deus Benedicat, & Convertat omnes Calviniſtas in Diſtrictu Siklos degentes.

'UT jam antea crebro vos verbis & literis admonui, neminem hæreticum, prædonem, Judæum, Calviniſtam, Thracem Schiſmaticum, ſcortum, & ſcortatorem, aut ſceleratum alium, & in Deum calumniantem in Epiſcopatu ſervaturum, & perpeſſurum; eo magis ſi quem invenero Prædicantem: Profecto docebo, & interrogabo, ex cujus nutu & voluntate in Epiſcopatum meum venefit animas ad tartara dejicere, Filii Dei Sanguine pretioſo redemptas. Idcirco ſcribo de novo, & demando, qui velit manere ſub Epiſcopa-

tu

1692. ‘tu meo, fidem veram Romanam, (ſine ‘qua impoſſibile eſt ſalvari) amplectatur, ‘& de omnibus ſuis peccatis pœniteat, om‘nes unanimi voto Deum laudaturi & ado‘raturi. Qui autem animum ad hæc non ‘induxerit, eo, ubi hæreſis tolerabitur, ‘concedat: Reperiam ad parata obedien‘tes, Deum timentes, & veræ fidei homi‘nes, quos ſubſidere faciam in locum ipſo‘rum, qui in vera fide nolunt Deo ſervire. ‘Prædicantes autem reſipiſcere nolentes E‘piſcopatu meo illico excedant, ſi velint, ‘ne cum ipſis more Prædicantis Nadaſdi‘enſis & Mohacſienſis, & aliorum agatur.

Actum Ocſard die 2 Martii, 1690.

Veſtræ Converſionis Cupidus,

MATTHIAS RADHONAI,
Epiſcopus quinque Eccleſienſis & ſupremus Comes.

Literæ Szavaienſibus, Garaienſibus, Czarnoraienſibus, Biſſovienſibus, Judienſibus, Totfaluſienſibus, Harſanii, Nagi Harſanienſibus, Venczvienſibus, Odnogarenſibus, Vitoienſibus, Magienſ. Gordiſavienſ. Haboczaienſ. Babonanaienſ. Crehienſibus, Szerdahelyenſibus, Vizloienſibus, Czepelienſibus, Kemetkienſibus, St. Martonienſib. Hederhelienſib. Baskienſibus, Zaletienſibus, Zeyenſ. Quinque Eccleſiaſ. Siklos, Bile, Basky, & Bigetvar diſtrictuum Calviniſtis incolis tranſmiſſæ. (L. S.)

Lettres du Roy Tres-Chriſtien à Monſieur Caſtaigneres.

Monſieur de Caſtaignere,

J'AY receu vos Lettres des 27 Avril, 7 & 27 May, avec les Lettres du Grand Seigneur, & du Vizir; le Decret, ou barat, pour les Religieux Francs de Jeruſalem, & toutes les autres pieces, qui y eſtoient jointes. Vous ne devez pas Douter, que je ne ſois tres ſatisfait de la conduite, que vous avez tenue dans tout cette affaire, & de l'heureux ſuccés, qu' elle à eue. Je ni aſſure auſſi, que s'il ſe recontre quelque obſtacle dans l'execution des ordres, que la Porte à donné ſur ce ſujet, vous n' obmettrez rien pour les faire lever, & pour maintenir les Religieux Latins dans la paiſible poſſeſſion des Saintes lieux. 305. 406. 324. 256. 228. 26. 54. 167. 53. 136. 403. 331. 38. 288. 76. 352. 294. 54. 347. 41. 77. 193. 15. 98. 38. 232. 53. 3. 159. 301. 88. 8. 288. 98. 278. 76. 167. 51. 260. 337. 167. 50. 290 71. 195. 199. 401. J'approuve pareillement tout ce, que vous avez fait pour 47. 405. 44. 118. 341. 58. 50. 245. 181. 53. 232. 152. 288. 29. 15. 205. 401. 71. 212. 53. 197. 198. 51. 260. 2. 195. 272. 14. 51. 267. 202. 388. 206. 3. 83. 45. 215. 65. 14. 50. 401. 198. 53. 243. 50. 311. 54. 277. 195. 86. 56. 57. 98. 83. 197. 208. 80. 202. 311. 56. 288. 257. 59. 288. Mais ce n'eſt qu'a condition que 78. 66. 198. 88. 291. 193. 3. 6. 205. 71. 2. 44. 98. 68. 402. 347. 32. 3. 60. 88. 193. 14. 98. 331. 38. 286. 167. 51. 403. 245. 103. 53. 232. 167. 65. 54. 337. 324. 119. 59. 54. 177. 50. 166. 202. 35. 83. 104. 114. 51. 2. 185. 20. 88. 298. 233. 301. 298. 80. 337. 314. 119. 27. 53. 401. 252. 237. 2. 59. 223. 60, 53, 270. 202. 45. 118. 86. 56. 57. 98. 83. 311. 301. 53. 185. 198. 60. 195. 146. 347. 403. ne ſe doit point étendre 266. 277. 185. 106. 32. 192. 109. 14. 266. 277. 185. 89. 185. 347. 15. quand à la 45. 118. 288. 8. 298. 80. 347. 35. 193. 202. 355. 39. 202. 15. 167. 50. 245. 54. 254 59. 89. 50. 57. 401. 177. 56. 118. 8. 321. 188. 38. 222. 51. 401. 72. 256. 86. 53. 188. 266. vous deves 235. 84. 403. 381. 38. 276. 27. 56. 98. 337. 235. 257. 195. 98. 54. 218. 59. 51. 311. 11. 97. 193. 98. 302. 59. 39. 401. 233. 202. 195. attachements aux Intereſts de 405. 232. 152. 288. 30. 14. 205. 21. 2. 53 103. 5. 205. 51. 3. 99. 9. 335. 37. 405. 53. 97. 83. 284. 42. 59. 83. 388. 166. 78. 193. 281. 202. 245. 202. 308. 59. 51. 256. 51. 202. 218. 38. 114. 50. 2. 198. 98. 298. 98. 50. 302. 106. 38. 138. 2. 59. 86. 41. 60. J'ay aſſez de raiſon dene pas ſouffrir 3. 60. 341. 256. 3. 59. 56. 98. 178. 337. 185. 301. 308. 205. 337. ff 4 ff. 403. 337. 32. 337. 44. 118. 288. 73. 2. 298. 80. 337. 195. 154. 199. 119. 59. 54. 3. 27. 56. 323. 14. 202. 256. 167. 53. 84. 185. 167. 26. 63. 347. 32. 256. 35. 83. 3. 26. 57. auparavant que 405. 252. 3. 109. 53. 167. 50. 401. 119. 59. 54. Je ne crois pas, qu'on doive faire beaucoup de fondement ſur 60. 256. 208. 243. 26. 6. 195. 2. 53. 228. 88. 38. 311. 347. 256. 33. 83. 104. 114. 3. 108. 83. 166. 142. Je ne juge pas à propos di 133. 50. 302. 3. 59. 341. 39. 83. 104. 114. 146. 2. 99. 8. 260. 347. 35. 83. 177. 9. 234. 202. 84. 185. 167. 26. 63. 258. 188. 247. 321. 167. 298. 80. 305. 183. 331. 38. 109. 83. 11. 88. 2. 60. 291. 202. 355. 59. 118. 39. 256. Il ſuffit, que vous continuez

1692. nuez à parler dans le ſens que je vous ay preſcrit par mes precedentes depécches a la relation que des vous envoie de & la Victoire, que ma flotte à ramportée ſur celle de mes Ennemis vous donnerà encore de nouveaux moyens de faire voir aux Miniſtres, que 78. 53. 222. 26. 99. 76. 261. 93. 14. 51. 352. 234. 59. 98. 50. 63. 228. 8. 311. 68. 202. 86. 53. 161. 53. 71. 337. 79. 53. 83. 277. 118. 76. 298. 98. 50. 202. 154. 53. 181. 54. 53. 78. 53. 331. 38. 298. 286. 14. 77. 185. 164. 2. 99. 9. 109. 20. 99. 59. 51. 401. 71. 223. 50. 86. 288. Sur toutes nous faites leur bien comprendre, que 78. 53. 256. 222. 26. 99. 76. 167. 53. 244. 98. 234. 38. 202. 50. 337. 202. 217. 27. 14. 60. 50. 54. 3. 38. 256. 14. 54. 185. 167. 26. 62. 198. 213. 53. 198. 133. 106. 65. 71. 52. 173. 71. 337. 274. 2. 311. 337. 195. 138. 11. 141. 53. 97. 98. 278. 5. 205. 228. 51. 195. 56. 118. 256. 78. 198. 348. 88. 352. 402. 212. 233. 341. 33. 288. 68. 27. 38. 228. 51. 106. 38. 278. 6. 245. 401. 2. 185. 98. 59. 266. 80. 352. 267. 53. 82. 54.

Ne manques pas de me faire ſcavoir par vos premieres depéches, à quoy montent les effects, que le feu Seignior Vouir à laiſſes. Il y ade l'apparence, que le 53. 401. 265. 54. 202. 185. 331. 59. 51. 202. 317. 2. 99. 8. 9. 183. 202. 149. forme z vous de nouvelles difficultez à la 405. 59. 38. 338. 202. 167. 27. 62. 247. 341. 205. 14. 98. 133. 245. 317. 97. 53. 401. 71. 245. 368. 166. 311. 185. 256. 119. 59. 54. 11. 97. 167. 53. 83. 177. 12. 234. 50. 212. 84. 358. 308. 59. 57. 311. 347. 119. 60. 53. 198. 88. 197. 53. 208. 5. 195. 277. 402. 185. 89. 38. 311. 50. 72. 185. 331. 38. 9. 225. 98. Sur ce je prie Dieu, qu'il vous ait Monſieur de Caſtaigneres en ſa Sancte garde. Ecrit à Verſailles le 31 Juillet, 1690.

Sighe, LOUIS.
Plus bas.
COLBERT.

Monſieur de Caſtaigneres,

J'AY receu vôtre Lettre datte de Conſtantinople du 15 Juin avec celles, que le Grand Seigneur & ſon premier Miniſtre m'ont écrites au ſujet du Retabliſſement des Religieux Latines dans les Saintes lieux é je vous ay deſia temoigné la ſatisfaction, que j'ay du ſucces, que vos ſoins ont eu dans la pourſuitte de cette affaire. Quelque ſujet que vous ayez de 402. 119. 59. 54. 202. 233. 14. 51. 352. 275. 53. 337. 1692. 245. 121. 59. 51. 368. 41. 76. 15. 8. 108. 288. 53. 3. 59. 154. 199. 71. 337. 195. 53. 99. 288. 88. 268. 403. à fait porter diligentement des 406. 2. 3. 38. 12. 108. 276. 44. 195. 401. Il n'y a paſs lieu nean mbins de croire, que 410. 63. 40. 420. 185. 167. 26. 63. 198. 207. 28. 54. 198. 84. 133. 32. 173. 2. 99. 9. 198. 53. 3. 32. 205. 14. 68. 232. 256. 167. 50. 57. 71. 245. 368. 202. 185. 59. 57. 98. Vous pouvez même 1. 407. 3. 54. 228. 98. 50. 195. 154. 199. 337. 401. Je ſcay de bonne paſt, que la 98. 218. 225. 298. 80. 2. 193. 14. 45. 108. 198. 302. 195. 351. 202. 33. 173. 202. 84. 98. 56. 88. 38. 9. 234. 50. 195. 207. 202. 328. 347. 32. 2. 83. 284. 83. 202. 301. 202. 185. 108. 109. 14. 98. 202. 106. 88. 89. 277. 65. 202. 116. 98. 50. 228. 51. 185. 282. 26. 99. 41. 406. tout le reſte de la Campagne 71. 202. 116. 266. 51. 185. 139. 202. 266. 53. 188. 202. tout ce qui eſt neceſſaire pour 188. 282. 15. 402. a moy les Turcs ne doivent pas craindre de trouver des grandes obſtacles aux entrepriſes qu'ils voudront former: é comme mes armes par terre, & parmer ne ſeront pas moins formidables l'anné prochaine, que cellecy, ce Miniſtre peut s'aſſurer, que s'il fait des efforts un peu conſiderables, il aurà la gloire de retablir l'Empire Ottoman au même etat, qu'il etoit avant cette guerre, & mes ennemis la confuſion d'avoir perdu tout ce, qu'ils avoient acquis avant que de ſe brouiller avec moy. Je ne donte pas neantmoins, qu'ils ne faſſent beaucoup valoir au pays on vous eſtez le ſucces, que le Prince d' Orange à eu en Irlande. Mais comme avec une armée de 40000 hommes de navoir eu à combattre, que 4 on 5000 hommes des mes trouppes, & environ 15000 Irlandois, gens ramaſſez, ſans diſcipline, & fort mal armez, on ne doit tirer au lieu, où vous eſtez, aucune conſequence de ces achevemens. D'autant plus, que mes troupes ſe ſont retirez à Limbrick ſans aucune peſte conſiderable; & on peut juger de l'avenir par les grandes Victoires, que mes armes ont ramportez tant ſur mer, que ſur terre, ſur le grand nombre d'Ennemis, que j'ay à combattre.

Je vous ay deſia écrit, que je ne 252. 197. 26. 76. 202. 177. 38. 208. 80. 2. 60. 152. 288. 29. 14. 205. 71. 337. 324. 256. 335. 2. 65. accorde 352. 20. 88. 298. 233. 301. 298. 80. 53. 33. Lors qu'il poſſedoit le 405. 185. 45. 185. 311. 202. 106. 38. 104. 56. 68. 71. 277. 185. 65. 202. 50. 3. reſiſter aux armes de l'Empereur, ainſi c'eſt ſans fondament, que l'on vent 202. 355. 38. 202. 185. 177. 38. 208. 80. 14. 12. 401. 9. 264. 15. 232. 288. 35. 54. 232. 53. 270.

71.

1692. 71.——Je vous 282. 202. 108. 83. 167. 14. 51. 3. 59. 212. 56. 152. 258. un ordre expres de moy, vous permettant ſeulement au cas, que 78. 53. 97. 96. 53. 83. poſſeſſion actuelle 410. 53. 420. 202. 185. 388. 72. que par l'appuy que 260. 335. 252. 88. 245. 103. 232. 167. 65. 54. 185. 65. 83. 57. 98. 331. 286. 277. 235. 267. 218. 59. 99. 108. 38. En ce cas, & non autrement, vous 86. 38. 104. 124. 14. 68. 2. 84. 167. 15. 50. 278. 76. 3. 59. 199. 327. 59. 224. 35. 352. 378. 374. 2. 185. 331. 38. 341. 50. 88. 38. 311. 352. 40. 96. 32. 14. 341. 54. 337. J'avois permis au 212. 56. 53. 270. 202. 35. 44. 215. 65. 14. 50. 277. 311. 56. 203. Ne voulant pas, que vous 167. 53. 208. 14. 68. 311. 56. 288. 218. 35. 86. ſoit au 154. 199. 41. 60. 3. 59. 224. 36. en ſorte que ce que je ſerai obligé de 403. 254. 50. 2. 225. 38. 71. 3. 185. 59. 56. 98. 256. 65. 311. 202. 167. 54. 83. 308. 59. 57. 245. 212. 53. 40. 96. 32. 14. 341. 53. Je ne deſire pas, que vous vous donniés aucun mouvement, pour empecher, que le Seignor Chandos ne ſoit reconnu à la porte en qualité d'Ambaſſadeur d'Angleterre, 37. 406. 2. 136. 337. 119. 59. 54. 256. 218. 66. 14. 68. 3. 53. 228. 98. 202. 237. 335. 84. 98. 253. 198. 50. 245. audience. 53. 83. 311. 56. 288. 327. 205. 288. & vous ne devez pas ainſi vous mettre en peina de la 352. 298. 256. 14. 232. 53. 56. 128. 35. 191. 32. Surce je prie Dieu, quil vous ait, Monſieur de Caſtaigneres, en ſa Sancte garde. Ecrit à Verſailles le 9 d'Aouſt 1690.

Signe, LOUIS.
Plus bas. COLBERT.

Excellentiſſimi ac Illuſtriſſimi Domini.

Domini Gratioſiſſimi,

'QUALITER Maritus meus Eccleſiæ Evangelicæ Polanii quondam Miniſter, non obſtante eo, quod ibidem omnes ſint nobiles, & libera Religionis Evangelicæ facultate ab antiquo fruantur, ex inquieta Cleri ſubordinatione (de quo contra auctoritatem ſuæ Majeſtatis Sereniſſimæ inferendo nec cogitare quidem umquam quiſquam potuerit,) aliqui vagabundi Hungari pluſquam more prædonico, nocturno quietis tempore, cum ſclopetorum diſploſionibus irruendo, cum eorum propter ejuſdem loci inhabitatorum conflux. & tumultum capi non potuiſſet, brachiali tandem Germanorum militum aſſiſtentia, nocturno pariter tempore, per eoſdem Hungaros, & certos Cleros, miſere captus, vinculatus, huc & illuc ad diverſa loca, ad inſtar canum, deductus, pede tenuſque ſuſpenſus, & ineffabilibus cruciatibus afflictus, omnibuſque bonis privatus, ad diros Eminentiſſ. D. Cardinalis à Kolonitz carceres Sabarienſes, in deſpectum ſtatus Evangelici, publico ſpectaculo expoſitus, lamentabiliter deductus ſit, quin Excellentiis Veſtris jam innoteſcat, non dubito. Quo propter prædicationem Verbi Divini, à ſua Majeſtate Sereniſſima diætaliter clementiſſime conceſſam, ſatis crudeliter capto, vinculato, duriſſimiſque aliquot centenarum plagarum verberibus multis vicibus afflicto, & omnibus bonis privato: Ego in miſera jam ſorte conſtituta, eoque magis, quod jammodo ſub prætextu homicidii contra ſanam Conſcientiam à nonnullis apud Auguſtam Aulam ipſi innocentiſſimo Sanguini adſcripti, (ac ſi, inquam, tempore prioris tumultus, aliquis ex illis nocturnis latronibus, quod alias omnes omnino omni jure promeriti fuiſſent, interfectus fuiſſet; cum illi ex adverſo ipſos inhabitatores potius ejuſdem loci globo trajecerint, & fauciaverint:) Et in præſentiarum in Eminent. D. Cardinalis carcerum Sabarienſium ſqualore, ad inſtar principalium notabiliumque latronum vel beſtiarum, pedibus manibuſque concatenatis & vinculatis, ſine ulla crudelitatis remiſſione detineatur, & tractetur, nec non durioribus verberibus, miniſque variis aggravetur, & territetur, ſicque ad fidem contrariam amplectendam, contra diploma Regium indies crudelius compellatur: Sed vel maxime, quod jam nec liberi, imo nullus noſtrum acceſſum ad eum ſub gravi animadverſione & indignatione amplius habere poſſint, panemque piorum Chriſtianorum Commiſeratione oſtiatim mendicando acquiſitum, nec per alium aliquem ipſi porrigere permittant! Et quod majus, centum adhuc imperiales multis minis & terriculamentis extorquere à miſero non deſinant: Omnium ſolatiorum medio deſtituta, & jamjam deſperabunda, ſpe adhuc in Gratioſa Excell. veſtrarum Commiſerationis dexteritate repoſita, cum miſerrimis meis liberis derelictis preces noſtras ad earundem Excellentiarum Veſtrarum ſinum Miſericordiæ genu flexo dirigimus, per viſcera miſericordiæ Divinæ, & vulnera Chriſti, omni ſubjectionis humilitate orantes, dignentur nos, omni jam eliberationis & ſolatiorum medio deſtitutos, & miſere derelictos, propterque prædicationem verbi Divini ſic preſſos,

1692.

1692. ‘ſos, in eundem miſericordiæ ſinum gratioſe ſuſcipere. Et cum nec Sacræ ſuæ ‘Majeſtatis hæc fuerit intentio, ut Miniſtri Evangelico-Eccleſiaſtici verbo ſuo ‘Regio priori Religionis profeſſioni & exercitio revocati, & integre reſtituti, clandeſtina tyrannica aliqua modalitate vel ‘crudelitate perſequantur, & ad normam ‘multorum jam Prædicantium his quoque ‘præterlapſis temporibus captorum, & ad ‘mutationem uſque Religionis duriter tractatorum, omnium cruciatuum generibus ‘iterum, iterumve affligantur, diſſipentur, ‘& exſtirpentur; Verum ut afflictio eorum ‘nova gaudii viciſſitudine ſuppleatur, ſub ‘benigniſque Sereniſſimæ ſuæ Majeſtatis ‘Alis quietam vitam, & functionis, profeſſioniſque libertatem ſecurius habere ‘poſſint, pro ſublatis ulterioribus exceſſibus, diſſenſionibus, & malis, in negotio ‘Religionum ſuboriendis, auctoritatem ‘complanationis ſibi diplomatice quam clementiſſime reſervarit, & non alicui Contra-parti vindicationem conceſſit: Ex ea ‘etiam fiduciæ certitudine eædem Excellentiæ Veſtræ gratioſa apud ſuam Majeſtatem Sereniſſimam interpoſitione miſeriis ‘noſtris ſuccurrere, jugumque preſſuræ ‘contra auctoritatem Regiam tam crudeliter illatum tollere, & maritum meum in ‘carcerum ſqualore ita lamentabiliter patientem, per eandem Dei miſericordiam & ‘ſalutem eliberationis ſolatio ſublevare ne ‘graventur. Propter quod genus miſericordiæ ſummus ille miſericors Deus ‘ex ſumma Deitatis miſericordia, miſericorditer ut iiſdem Excellentiis Veſtris cumulatiſſime benedicat & proſperet. Eundem fundendis precibus noſtris aſſiduis implorare non ſimus intermiſſuri.

Earundem Excell. Veſt.

Humillima Ancilla,
Prædicantis Poſſeſſionis Polanii mœſtiſſima Cenſors,
cum miſerrimis liberis,
gratioſam præſtolaturi reſolutionem.

1692.

Excellentiſſime Domine.

Domine mihi Gratioſiſſime,

‘BENIGNÈ recordabitur Excellentia ‘veſtra queruloſæ ac genuinæ expoſitionis afflictiſſimæ ſortis meæ, eidem ‘Excellentiæ veſtræ ante complures dies ‘medio ſupplicis libelli humillime factæ: ‘Qualiter nempe Præpoſitus Sabarienſis circa feſtum S. Joannis Baptiſtæ non pridem ‘tranſactum, miſſis certo numero ad locum ‘ordinariæ Reſidentiæ meæ in Poſſeſſione ‘Polanii (alias more nobilitari) habitæ ‘Germanicis militibus, datiſque mandatis, ‘me capi, diverſimode excruciari, percuti, ‘pedibuſque ſuſpendi, ſicque ineffabilibus ‘cruciatibus affectum ad Arcem Sabarienſem ſub juriſdictione Eminentiſſimi Principis Cardinalis à Kolonitz conſtitutam, ‘deductum, ac compedibus vinctum, aliquot centenarum plagarum verberibus ‘ſauciatum, manibus fractis, aliiſque corporis mei membris concuſſis ad ſqualidos ‘carceres conjici curaſſet, ubi impræſentiarum miſerrime detineret.

‘Dum autem juxta quorundam benevolorum affidatione beatam deſideratiſſimæ ‘liberationis meæ horam momentaneæ exſpectarem, deteriora experiri cogor: Ubi ‘his non longe præteritis diebus cum præſenter concluderem, ærumnoſus ego homo ‘deductus in portam arcis, *niſi me per unam vaccam* redemiſſem, aliquot plagas ‘ſuffere coactus fuiſſem. Accepi jam, Excellentiſſime Domine, quadringentas plagas; gloriam tamen tribuens Deo meo, ‘quod me dignum fecerit pati pro nomine ‘ſuo. Imo hoc me maxime angit, quod, ‘qui captivum me detinerent, & qui contumulant me carcere exemptum, & (ſalvo ‘honore) inter canes coacte ſedentem, gravi ſub comminatione, libratis videlicet ad ‘caput meum ferreis clavis, adigerent, dicentes, Canito, canito, inquiunt, ſciviſti ‘equidem in ſtabulo, id eſt in templo, boare, ‘rugire, & clamitare. His & ſimilibus ſine ‘intermiſſione aures meæ onerantur, & gravantur, adque fidem Religioni meæ contrariam omni ſeveriore modalitate, imo, ‘brevi me ad triremes mittere velle, & aliis ‘terriculamentis compellerer.

‘Ob id iterato ſcripti hujuſce humilitate Excellentiæ Veſtræ demiſſe ſupplico, ‘humillime ac per viſcera Miſericordiæ Divinæ orans, quatenus ex Zelo Miſericordiæ dignetur afflictiſſimæ ſortis meæ miſe-

‘reri

1692. ‘reri ſeque debetis in locis gratioſis ſuis
‘partibus interponere, & me ex his ſqualidis carceribus eliberari facere. Quam
‘gratiam Excellentiæ Veſtræ perpetua animi devotione, gratæque mentis recordatione quam demiſſiſſime demereri omni
‘ſtudio conabor, tanquam

Ejuſdem Excellentiæ Veſtræ

Humillimus Cliens
Petrus Nemus, quondam Poſſeſſionis Polanii Helveticæ Confeſſionis Prædicans, nunc Sabariæ in Eminentiſſimi Cardinalis carcere *patiens*.

Sacratiſſima Cæſarea Regiaque Majeſtas.

Domine, Domine nobis Clementiſſime,

‘FIDEI & Conſcientiæ noſtræ Dominium unice præpotenti Deo eundem directori, intemeratæ vero fidelitatis
‘noſtræ obſequium Majeſtati Veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ, qua poſt Deum ſummo in his
‘*terris* Monarchæ, Regique ac Domino, *Domino* noſtro Clementiſſimo, nos omnino debere, effato divino edocti, dum huic
‘conformi, parendi ſtudio inexplicabilibus
‘turbinum fluctibus agitatæ, incomparabilibuſque procellis, periculoſis ſcopulis aliſæ, indeque concuſſæ & laceræ ſtatus noſtri Evangelici Naviculæ, inter ancipitia,
‘ſummaque diſcrimina jamnum verſantem
‘miſerrimam ſortem ſupra biennium, à diæta *nimirum* Poſonienſi, ad uſque anni
‘præteriti diſceſſum, Majeſtatis Veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ Auguſtam Vindelicorum conſtitutum, medio certorum hominum noſtrorum, copioſiſſimis ſupplicibus libellis noſtris, in omni ſubjectionis humilitate, eidem Majeſtati Veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ repræſentaſſemus, confractarumque tabularum
‘memoratæ calamitoſiſſimæ Naviculæ noſtræ Evangelicæ reparationem, priſtique
‘ſuæ redintegrationi ad mentem Articuli I. Ann. 1608. *ante* Coronationem editi, mediante alias diplomate Regio Ann. 1647. in ſuum genuinum & nativum ſenſum redacti & declarati, ſubſequenterque etiam
‘Ann. 1659. pari Majeſtatis Veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ diplomate ad Conditionem ſextum Articuli I. quin & Articulo 25, 1681.
‘diætæ Sopronienſis per expreſſum confir- 1692.
‘mati, per determinationem intimi ſui Conſilii dignandam reſtitutionem, à Majeſtate Veſtra Sacratiſſima de, ſubmiſſiſſimo
‘genu impenſe efflagitaſſemus: Fatemur
‘equidem, nos haud parvum ſubiiſſe gaudium, poſteaquam ſub præmemoratum Majeſtatis Veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ diſceſſum per
‘Ser. Principem à Dittrichſtein, ſupremum
‘Auguſtiſſimæ Majeſtatis veſtræ aulæ Præfectum præattacti homines noſtri, Clementiſſimam Majeſtatis veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ
‘imploratæ medelæ ex intimo ſuo Conſilio
‘factam determinationem jam extra datam,
‘manibuſque Eminentiſſimi Principis Cardinalis à Kolonich, tamquam Excelſæ
‘Delegatæ Cæſareo-Regiæ Commiſſionis
‘ſupremi Præſidis debitæ & indilatæ Expeditioni & effectuationi mancipandam,
‘aſſignatam eſſe; adeoque abinde concupitam expeditionem noſtram, poſt ſæpe repetitum diſceſſum Majeſtatis Veſtræ, ipſiſmet expectandam venire affidati fuiſſent,
‘noſque eatenus per eoſdem etiam certiores redditi fuiſſemus. Aſt ubi ex debito
‘obtemperandi obſequio altetitulati Principis à Dittrichſtein factæ amandationi iidem homines noſtri condignum morem
‘gerentes, ſuam Eminentiam Principalem
‘prærepetitæ Majeſtatis veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ
‘extra datæ benigniſſimæ determinationis
‘convenientis expeditionis elargiendæ cauſa quam devotiſſime requiſiviſſent, àque
‘ſua Eminentia ad Ill. D. intimi Conſilii
‘Bellici Secretarium à Krapff, cujus officii
‘& muneris eſſet eoſdem juxta prædeclaratam Majeſtatis Veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ determinationem expedire, remiſſi fuiſſent, per
‘ſuam tamen Illuſtritatem, ut ut condecenter requiſitam, ſæpe ſæpiuſque interpellatam, in tantum protractum eſt præmentionatæ expeditionis noſtræ negotium, ut
‘altememoratæ ſuæ Eminent. Principalis
‘Cardinalis à Kolonich quoque inopinatus
‘diſceſſus Romam ſupervenerit, eoque ipſo
‘ruptum, ac tandem diverſis certorum neceſſariorum Actorum, præviæ expeditioni
‘accommodandorum, non reperibilium, &
‘fors per ſuam Eminent. Principalem, vel
‘inclytam Cancellariam Hungaricam, eo
‘tum abſentem, & ad latus Majeſtatis Veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ exiſtentem, recluſorum
‘protelationibus interjectis, maxima omnium noſtri cum infelicitate, & ſumma Conſcientiarum noſtrarum, liberique Exercitii
‘noſtri Evangelici cum coanguſtatione, ad
‘præattactæ ſuæ Eminent. Principalis reditum relegatum, in ſuo priori turbato ſtatu remanſerit impræſentiarum, citra ullam cordialium deſideriorum noſtrorum
‘effectuationem, & Majeſtatis Veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ pientiſſimam Ordinationem.

1692.

'Et cum vel maxime ex cognitione abſentiæ & longæ diſtantiæ Majeſtatis veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ, medio tempore plurimi dominorum Catholicorum eo liberiorem in nos graſſandi, contraque noviſſimos Diætales Articulos ulterius quoque impune nos injuriandi ſibi ſumpſiſſent licentiam, adeo, ut Tokaini, loco alias articulariter denominato, templo perprius jamnum vero parochia, per Evangelicos ex fundamento exſtructa, una cum univerſis proventibus Conſervationi Eccleſiæ eorundem dicatis (in quorum continuo & actuali uſu fuiſſent, ad mentemque 26 Articuli, Ann. 1681. diætæ Sopronienſis pro actualibus eorundem poſſeſſoribus uſuanda relinqui debuiſſent) per Dominos Catholicos occupatis, ac ejuſdem loci Miniſtro expulſo Evangelici liberum eorundem Religionis exercitii interruptum querularentur curſum. Itidem Comitatus Zemplinienſis Oppidum Thallya, prævio modo Articulari indulto gaudens, capto ſuo Prædicante Evangelico, Caſſoviamque deducto, ubi de facto captivus detineretur, ſui inſimul exercitii & acceſſoriorum Evangelicorum orbatum ſuſpiraret ſtatum. Comitatus adhæc Abauyvarienſis oppidum Sepſiy, æque ſicut præmentionata loca, in poſſeſſione ſui templi, parochiæ, & ſcholæ Articulariter relictum, iiſdem non tam pridem privatis, inque exilium Eccleſiæ ſuæ Miniſtro & Rectore Evangelicis pulſis, ulteriorique exercitio ibidem quoquomodo imposterum uſuando ſevere inhibiro, ſuam lamentaretur violenter ademptam indemnitatem. Comitatus porro Szathmarienſis privilegiatum alias oppidum Felkó Banya dictum, Templi, parochiæ, & Scholæ, in quorum continuo uſu & poſſeſſione ante, in & poſt diætam Sopronienſem fuiſſet, per inclytam Cameram Sepuſienſem, ante circiter tres Menſes factam violentam occupationem, Prædicantiſque ſui deploraret expulſionem. Ejuſdem identidem Comitatus Szathmarienſis poſſeſſio, Totthfalu nuncupata, Prædicantis etiam ſui Evangelici privata auctoritate Reſidentiæ Nagybanyajenſis Patris Jeſuitæ Pravaſz nominati factam injurioſam incaptivationem, vinctique ad carceres Szathmarienſes, ubi etiam nunc aſſervaretur, curatam deductionem conquereretur. Et ſupra hæc prævii omnes, ſicut & alii etiam Superiorum Hungariæ partium Evangelici ratione harum & ſimilium aliarum illatarum graviu'm injuriarum ſuarum, Majeſtati Veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ ſupplicandi ſeveram interminationem ingemiſcerent.

1692.

'Poſt auſpicatiſſimum proinde & felicitſſimum Majeſtatis veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ reditum ſumme omnino neceſſarium duximus, (nixi innata Majeſtatis veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ Pietate & Clementia, quæ tantis importunitatibus noſtris, ex infinitis perpeſſis, Majeſtatique veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ mediantibus demiſſiſſimis Memorialibus noſtris fuſiſſime alias deductis injuriis ſubortis, gratioſiſſimam nobis impertituræ ſunt veniam;) prærecenſitam infelicitatem noſtram, citra expectationem noſtram, cum gravi impenſorum ſumptuum & fatigiorum diſpendio, multarumque millenarum Conſcientiarum oppreſſione remoratæ & protractæ, clementiſſime alioquin per Majeſtatem veſtram Sacratiſſimam, uti ſupra attactum, propter bonum domeſticæ Pacis & Unionis Articulariter reſtituendis nobis determinatæ & ordinatæ expeditionis noſtræ, Commiſerativo Majeſtatis veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ qua Regis & Domini, Domini noſtri benigniſſimi ſinui, ſolitæ nempe juſtitiæ noſtræ ſedi, medio ſupplicis hujus libelli noſtri, profundiſſima animorum noſtrorum cum demiſſione inſinuare: Repetitiſque prioribus univerſis gravaminibus noſtris, iiſdemque adjunctis ſupplicibus Memorialibus, Majeſtatem veſtram Sacratiſſimam ardentiſſime, ut fideles ſubditos addecet, exorare, quatenus poſt tam longi etiam temporis patientiſſimam præſtolationem noſtram, præſcitæ Communi omnium noſtri calamitati & adverſitati miſereri, condignaque medela auctoritate ſua Imperatoria & Regia, vi gratioſiſſimi ſui decreti, ex intimo Conſilio clementiſſime elargiendi, adhibita, univerſos nos, qua nimiopere læſos, injuriatos, & damnificatos, quoad juſtiſſima poſtulata noſtra jam tandem in integrum reſtitui, afflictumque ſtatum noſtrum Evangelicum priſtinæ & firmæ ſuæ ſecuritati, in qua juxta glorioſiſſimorum Prædeceſſorum ſuorum, ac etiam Majeſtatis Veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ Diplomata Regia, Verbo Regio confirmata, legaleſque Regni Sanctiones, conſtituti eramus, quam propenſiſſime collocari facere non dedignetur.

'Quam Majeſtatis veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ gratiam ut Deus Opt. Max. non ſolum Majeſtati veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ, ſed & Auguſtiſſimæ ſuæ Domui Auſtriacæ, copioſiſſimis & glorioſiſſimis de hoſtibus ſuis triumphis, longæva item Auguſtiſſimi Cæſareo-Regii ſui, ac deſideratiſſimorum prolium, indubitatorum ſucceſſorum ſuorum, Throni ampliatione & firmatione, largiſſima, omnigenaque Celeſti

'ſua

1692. ‘ſua benedictione compenſet, inceſſantes fundemus preces. Clementem opratamque exſpectantes reſolutionem, manemus,

Ejuſdem Majeſtatis veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ,

Humillimi, perpetuoque fideles ſubditi Superiorum & Inferiorum Regni Hungariæ Partium, Comitatuum, Regiarum, ac Liberarum, Montanarumque Civitatum, Oppidorum item ac Pagarum Univerſi Evangelici.

Exhib. ſuæ Majeſt. die 17 Martis 1690.

Sacratiſſima Cæſarea Regiaque Majeſtas.

Domine, Domine nobis Clementiſſime,

‘MAJESTATI veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ tot ac tantis S. R. I. Regnorumque ſuorum pacandorum curis alias implicitæ, rebuſque publicis Chriſtianis conſervandis paternè intentæ, ſubinde ac ſubinde importunos nos eſſe debere fatemur, erubeſcimus: Verum juſto dolore aſſiduos gemitus querimoniaſque noſtras exprimente, urgentiſſima neceſſitate cogimur & compellimur, dum jam ſupra duos annos integros & medium hic apud Majeſtatis veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ Auguſtam Aulam multifariam contra Articulos Sopronienſes læſæ Religionis noſtræ negotium continua quaſi actione medio certorum hominum noſtrorum quam humillime ſollicitamus: Neque vero eatenus ad innumera fere memorialia noſtra eidem Majeſtati veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ, ejuſdemque ſummis Miniſtris in omni ſubmiſſione porrecta aduſque quicquam certæ & ſolidæ reſolutionis obtinere potuimus, præter quod proxime ex relatione Celſiſſimi Principis à Dietrichſtein Supremi Aulæ præfecti intellexerimus, Majeſtatem veſtram Sacratiſſimam præattactos Articulos Sopronienſes de negotio Religionis conditos ſanctè omnino & illibatè conſervare, iiſdemque firmiter inhærere velle. Interea nos obſcura quadam ac à longe petita interpretatione eorundem Articulorum plura, quam iidem continerent, & admitterent, petere: Hinc conformia nos iiſdem poſtulare, adeoque Gravamina noſtra juxta evidentiſſimas continentias eorundem Articulorum edocere debere, ſicque etiam nos convenienter expedientes fore gratioſiſſime reſolviſſe & declaraſſe. 1692.

‘Cui Majeſtatis veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ benigniſſimæ Reſolutioni noſmet in omni humilitate obſequioſiſſime accommodantes, (quamvis ſatis ſuperque Gravamina, & injurias noſtras ad manifeſtum Articulorum Sopronienſium ſenſum ac tenorem deduxerimus) ut jam tandem clementiſſimam Cæſareo-Regiam Reſolutionem adeoque ad deſideria noſtra concupitam expeditionem aſſequi valeamus, præſenti iterata dictorum Articulorum Sopronienſium per contigua eorundem membra formalis contextus primum partitione & conſignatione, tandem multiplicium grandium injuriarum, tam per ordinatas Commiſſiones Regias, quam earum homines, ac alios etiam ingerentes diverſimode exquiſitis ſub prætextibus nobis illatarum, juxta quodlibet memoratorum Articulorum membrum, perſpicua declaratione & reconſtratione, juſtiſſimæ denique, & per omnia clariſſimo Articulorum ſenſui conformis Inſtantiæ noſtræ luculenta deductione & elucidatione nos iiſdem Articulis, donec futurarum diætarum occaſione ex toto in integrum reſtituamur, ſtare, nec tranſverſa aliqua interpretatione, quam iidem expreſſiſſimis verbis ſe ſolos clarè explicarent, aliud, ſed nec plus, quam permitterent, petere: Sumpto fiduciali ad Gratiæ, Clementiæ, & Juſtitiæ pleniſſimum Majeſtatis veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ Thronum recurſu noſtro Majeſtati veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ in profundiſſima ſubjectione recapitulatis Gravaminibus noſtris repræſentandum conveniens duximus, & quidem modalitate ſequenti.

Primo, quòad Articul. XXV. Ann. 1681. Diætæ Sopronienſis, ejuſque Primum Membrum, cujus formalis Continentia hæc eſt.

ET quia propter bonum Pacis, Tranquillitatemque Regni publicam, in Negotio Religionis quoque ſua Majeſtas ſeſe benignè reſolvere dignata eſt, ideo eandem etiam Reſolutionem Articulis Regni ſtatus & Ordines inſerunt. Ac imprimis quidem, cum liberum Religionis exercitium jam antea in Anno 1606. *vigore Pacificationis Viennenſis conceſſum;*

1692. *ceſſum, his motibus à parte nonnullorum interturbatum fuiſſet, confirmato hic loci Articulo* I. *dictæ Pacificationis, idem Exercitium omnibus & ubique per Regnum (ſalvo tamen jure Dominorum terreſtrium) juxta Artic.* I. *Ann.* 1608. *ante Coronationem editum, liberum permittitur.*

'Contra hoc Membrum primum in eo 'nos injuriatos reſentiſcimus, quod cum 'benigniſſima hac Majeſtatis veſtræ Sacra'tiſſimæ reſolutione, & tenore hujus Arti'culi membri primi liberum Religionis Ex'ercitium, priorum annorum ſub tumulti'bus à parte nonnullorum interturbatum, 'generaliter omnibus & ubique per Reg'num, nullo regnicolarum, cujuſcumque 'tandem ſtatus & conditionis eſſet, ſed nec 'ullo etiam loco Regni Caſtrenſi, Comi'tatenſi, Civitatenſi, Oppidano, Confinia'rio, & Villano exceptis, ad mentem præ'allegatorum Articulorum denuo liberum 'permiſſum, & nec ad hunc, vel illum lo'cum reſtrictum, quin tali generalitate 'confirmatæ libertatis coactio amplecten'darum Religionum penitus ſublata eſ'ſet.

'Excelſæ nihilominus Commiſſiones Re'giæ, ad Superiores & Inferiores Regni 'Hungariæ Partes diverſis temporibus An'norum præteritorum emiſſæ, partim per 'ſe, partim vero per homines privatos 'tali libero Exercitio Religionis libere ali'as & manifeſte, etiam in privatis ædibus, 'per totum Regnum, non tamen ſimplici'ter, verum medio miniſtrorum ante & 'poſt diætam Sopronienſem exercito & uſu'ato, non ſolum.

'Primo, complures liberas, Regias, ac 'Montanas Civitates, ſignanter in inferio'ri Hungaria, Puſztienſem, Kuſzeghien'ſem, Szent-Györgyenſem, Bazinienſem, 'Tyrnavienſem, Szakolczenſem, Vetero'zolienſem, Carponenſem, (de nomine a'lias in Articulo 26. ſpecificatam) & Brez'nobanienſem. In Montanis Civitatibus 'vero, Schemniczienſem, Libethbanien'ſem, Belobanienſem, & Uybanienſem: 'Et in ſuperiore Hungaria, recentiſſime 'Nagybanienſem, contra expreſſas Articu'lares Sanctiones, & eorum permiſſiones, '& quidem

I. *Citati primi Membri ad verba: Ideo confirmato hic loci Articulo* I. *dictæ Pacificationis idem Exercitium omnibus & ubique per Regnum liberum permiſit.*

II. *Ibidem Confirmatæ Pacificationis primi Articuli ad expreſſa verba: Nimirum, quod omnes & ſingulos Status & Ordines, tam intra ambitum Regni Hungariæ ſolum exiſtentes, tam Magnates, Nobiles, quam liberas* 1692. *Civitates, Oppida privilegiata immediate ad Coronam ſpectantia: Item in Confiniis quoque Regni Hungariæ Milites Hungaros in ſua Religione & Confeſſione nuſquam & numquam turbabit, nec per alios turbari & impediri ſinet, (ſcilicet ſua Majeſtas Sacratiſſima) verum omnibus prædictis Statibus & Ordinibus Regni liber Religionis ipſorum uſus & exercitium permittetur.*

III. *Itidem ibidem allegati & confirmati, Ann.* 1608. *ante Coronationem editi Articuli* I. *æque expreſſa verba: Quantum itaque ad primum Conſtitutionis Viennenſis Articulum attinet, deliberatum eſt per Status & Ordines Regni Hungariæ, ut Religionis Exercitium tam Baronibus, Magnatibus, & Nobilibus, quam etiam liberis Civitatibus, ac univerſis Statibus & Ordinibus Regni, in ſuis & Fiſci bonis: Item in Confiniis quoque Regni Hungariæ Militibus Hungaris, ſua cuique Religio, nec non oppidis & villis eam ſponte & libere acceptare volentibus, ubique liberum relinquatur, nec quiſquam omnium in libero ejus uſu ac exercitio, quoquam modo impediatur: Quinimo, ad præcavenda inter Status & Ordines aliqua Odia & diſſenſiones, quælibet Religio ſuos ſuperiores, ſeu ſuperattendentes habeat, ſtatutum eſt,*

'Citra ullam conſiderationem, quod Li'beræ, ac Regiæ, & Montanæ Civitates, 'adeoque ex ordine Statuum cum reliquis 'civitatibus quartus Regni liber ſtatus eſ'ſent, parique cum iiſdem libertate gaude'rent, inque confirmatis hiſce Articulis ge'neraliter comprehenderentur, ex eo ſolum 'capite, quod de nomine in Articulis So'pronienſibus ſpecificatæ non eſſent, gravi 'cum earundem injuria, & extrema Reli'gionis internecione, amotis earundem Ec'cleſiæ Evangelicæ Miniſtris, frequentati'one item locorum, ubi Religionis exerci'tium vigeret: Prout & omnium Actuum 'Miniſterialium ibidem fruitione, admiſ'ſione adhæc quorumcunque Prædicantium 'ad infirmos ſuos, & in agone conſtitutos, 'conſolandos, & communicandos abſolute 'vetita: Quin ut in his, & ſimilibus præ'ciſe introductorum Catholicorum Pleban'orum & Parochorum opera utantur, ſeria 'injunctione facta, cum aggravatione Con'ſcientiarum omnimode conſtrictas, ex in'tegro privarunt: Verum

'Secundo: Comitatus quoque quam'plurimos: Uti Poſonienſem, Moſſonien'ſem ex toto, Nitrienſem, Trenchinien'ſem, Arvenſem, Lyptovienſem, Turoc'zienſem, Zolienſem, Barſienſem, Hon'thenſem, Sopronienſem, Caſtriferri, ali'oſque

1692. ‘ osque infinitis eorundem templis Evangelicis occupatis, Miniſtriſque inſimul ſuis relegatis in ſimili Religionis eorundem libero exercitio, æque contra præmiſſorum Articulorum apertiſſimam Conſtitutionem turbarunt, ac ad duo ſaltem obſcuriſſimorum pagorum inconvenientia loca, exquiſita quaſi opera, adhuc extra eoſdem pagos in campo, erectioni novorum Templorum, Scholarum, & Parochiarum, Exercitioque Evangelico ibidem tenendo deſtinata, & exciſa, totidemque Miniſtros, & non plures intertenendos, reſtrinxerunt, quibus ægrotantibus, nullo potiri poſſent exercitio.

‘ Villanis vero, ſeu Ruſticis, qui à præ-repetita Generalitate juxta ſæpe allegatos Articulos excludi nequirent, vi nimium præjudicioſæ, inque exterminium Evangelicorum adjectæ clauſulæ: Salvo jure Dominorum Terreſtrium (quæ tamen non jus Dominii in conſcientias, quod ſolius Dei proprium eſſet, ſed jus ſervitutis Corporalis reſpiceret) indiſcriminatim totali Evangelico exercitio, ejuſdemque Miniſterialium Actuum uſu ubilibet locorum abſtinendo, inhibuerunt, ac ad Eccleſias Catholicas frequentandas, harumque Miniſterio & ritibus in omnibus utendis, alioquin per vim & fortia compellendi venirent, ſtrictiſſimo edicto coarctarunt.

‘ Tertio: Reliquas etiam civitates, quamvis Articulariter (juxta nempe Artic. 26. membrum quintum) in ſpecie, uti, Poſonienſem, Modrenſem, & Trenchinienſem, in inferiori Hungaria: Et in Montanis, Cremniczenſem, & Novizolienſem; ac in ſuperiori Hungaria in genere denominatas, quales eſſent Caſſovia, Leutſchovia, Bartpha, Epperies, Cibinium, Keimarkinum, (ad quas Nagybania quoque in Comitatu Szathmarienſi ſituata civitas pertineret: Noviter tamen poſt inclytam Commiſſionem Preynerianam, ſuo permiſſo libero exercitio, ut infra declarabitur, integre privata) quibus poſt ademptionem omnium templorum liberum Religionis exercitium eſt permiſſum, certorum ædificandis Templis, Parochiis & Scholis locorum (non tamen pleriſque adeo commodorum & convenientium, ut infra Articuli 26. Membro ſecundo innuetur) exciſione & aſſignatione circa eſſentialia Religionis Evangelicæ requiſita, plane extra continentias Articulorum Sopronienſium inconvenientibus conditionibus.

‘ 1. Ut nonniſi duos Prædicantes ipſis intertenere liceat.

1692. ‘ 2. In caſu obitus unius alterum in ejuſdem locum introducere ipſis vetitum ſit.

‘ 3. Ne Miniſtri eorundem vicinorum, aut etiam aliorum peregrinorum locorum Evangelicis quibuſcunque actibus Miniſterialibus, ac etiam ſacris, quoquo modo ſubſervire, ſed nec etiam eorundem infirmos & agonizantes viſitare audeant.

‘ 4. Cehæ & Collegia Evangelicorum Opificum ut proceſſionibus interſint Catholicorum, conſuetaque vexilla ſub amiſſione privilegiorum ipſiſment fieri curent.

‘ 5. Scholas tantum triviales aliquantum legere & ſcribere docentes teneant.

‘ 6. Ut Parochis & Plebanis Catholicis ex publico proventu Civitatum Salarium, Evangelicis vero Miniſtris & Scholarum Rectoribus ex propria Evangelicorum pecunia pendatur.

‘ 7. In Xenodochiis plures mendicos Catholicos, quam Evangelicos intertenean.

‘ 8. Officiales Evangelicos, ut ut idoneos, ab officiis amoveant, & quoſcunque Catholicos ſubordinent.

‘ 9. Officia Civilia magna & præcipua ſaltem Catholicis conferant, aliiſque circumſcripſerunt: Sed &

‘ Quarto: Illos inſuper Comitatus, qui in actuali uſu omnium fere templorum, horumque acceſſoriorum Evangelicorum, tempore conditorum Articulorum Sopronienſium fuerunt, ac etiam in reali eorundem Dominio (vi 25 Articuli inferius allegandorum tertii & ſexti Membrorum) relicti ſunt, & relinquendi erant, adeoque à ſimilibus Commiſſionibus immunes omnino declarati, deque nomine ſpecificati eſſent, uti Szaladienſem, Veſzprimienſem, Jaurienſem, Comaromienſem, Abauyvarienſem, Saaroſienſem, Zemplinienſem, Ughoczienſem, Bereghienſem, Thornenſem, Gomorienſem, Borſodienſem, Honthenſem, Nogradienſem, Szolnokienſem, & Heveſſienſem; nec non Peſtienſem, Piliſienſem, & Solitenſem unitos: Item Szabolczenſem, Unghenſem, & Szathmarienſem, majori ex parte potioribus ſuis templis & acceſſoriis, integralique libero exercitio cum expulſione Miniſtrorum, indiſcriminatim orbarunt.

‘ Quæ

1692. 'Quæ omnia confrontatione ad præmiſſum Membrum primum hujus Artic. 25. inibique citatos, & expreſſiſſimis verbis allegatos, facta cum præviæ confirmatæ libertatis generalitati ad omnes & ſingulos Status & Ordines Regni, adeoque omnes Magnates & Nobiles, Civitates, omnia etiam confinia, oppida & villas evidentiſſime ſe extendenti è diametro oppoſita eſſent, actuque ipſo ex libera Religione non liberam, ex non turbanda ſtudio turbatam & turbandam facerent. 1692.

Majeſtati veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ demiſſe ſupplicamus, quatenus æqua ſapientiſſimi judicii ſui lance penſitata:

'Primum; Præſpecificatarum quatuordecim Civitatum totali liberi ſui exercitii beneficio contra manifeſtas memoratorum Articulorum Statutiones (vigore quarum ipſis quoque qua liberis, & montanis Civitatibus, adeoque quarto Statui Regni liberum apud ſe, & ubique ſuæ Religionis exercitium habere permiſſum eſſet) privatarum ſumma injuria eiſdem (non obſtante, quod nominatim in Articulis Sopronienſibus non exſtent, quippe iſtiuſmodi libertate in genere permiſſa ſufficiebat, duas, tres, quatuorve Civitates, uti ſequenti Artic. 26. ejuſdemque Membro quinto fit, pro exemplo denominare, cum denominatio & poſitio unius alteriuſve Civitatis non eſſet reliquarum à præmiſſa libertate excluſio; alioquin ſequeretur unius conditionem alterius conditione eſſe deteriorem) æque ſicut aliis congrua, & (reflexione habita ad caput verborum 26 Articuli Sopronienſis pro Commoditate Evangelicorum ædificandis Templis, Parochiis, & Scholis, &c.) omnino commoda exſcindenda loca demonſtrari & aſſignari curare, eoque ipſo hactenus ſublatum liberum Religionis ipſarum exercitium rurſum integre reaſſumere, medioque Miniſtrorum ſuorum pro beneplacito vocandorum exercere, & continuare, ex indulto Articulari, auctoritateque ſua Regia benigniſſime permittere.

'Tandem, habita Comitatuum quoque præmiſſorum conſtrictorum condigna ratione, caſſatis præmembratis extra pagenſibus obſcuris & inconvenientibus deſignatis locis, ipſis templa in articulariter denominatis pagis exiſtentia, ubi alias vix duo vel tres Catholici, alibi vero vix unus quidem reperirentur, nec etiam duo templa, duas Parochias, duas Scholas, duplices etiam Miniſtros diverſarum Religionum in tam exiguis & obſcuris pagelis, dum duplici horum intertentioni non ſufficerent, tenere, vel ad evitandas æmulationes & ſcandala ex diverſitate rituum facile enaſcenda, congruum eſſet reſtitui facere, omnibuſque in medio ſui exiſtentibus cujuſcunque ſtatus & conditionis hominibus, juxta vigorem præſcriptorum Articulorum, & Paragraphum ipſius 25 Articuli Sopronienſis: Omnibus & ubique per Regnum, reſciſſa contra nutum & voluntatem Evangelicorum adjecta clauſula: Salvo jure Dominorum terreſtrium; ejuſdemque exotica interpretatione, per Clerum & Dominos Catholicos ad conſcientias abuſive extendente, indeque Dominium in conſcientias, quod ſolius Dei, non verò hominum eſſet, ſibimet vendicante, Religionis ſuæ exercitium medio Prædicantium ſuorum ubique libere exercendum, nec quanquam invitum ad contrarias Ceremonias quoquomodo amplectendas compellendum permittere.

'Poſthæc prænotatarum pariter Articulariter denominatarum liberarum & Montanarum Superiorum & Inferiorum partium Regni Civitatum incircumſcriptæ admiſſæ libertatis conditione conſiderata, eaſdem in præſpecificatis memoratarum Commiſſionum præjudicioſis conditionibus & *limitationibus*, de quibus prævii omnes *Articuli omnino* ſilerent, nec liberum *Religionis* exercitium quoquomodo circumſcriberent: Alias enim non liberum, ſed reſtrictum, atque adeo captivum eſſet hoc exercitium, de plano *abſolutas* reddere.

'Denique præenumeratorum ſimiliter Comitatuum in *Actuali* poſſeſſione, uſu, & Dominio Templorum, & omnium acceſſoriorum Evangelicorum, vi Articuli 26. relictorum, ad conformitatem datæ gratioſiſſimæ Reſolutionis Majeſtatis veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ dijudicata ſpeciali exemptione, juſta & effectiva omnium ademptorum templorum, appertinentiarum, & acceſſoriorum, hæcque concomitantium liberi exercitii, & Miniſtrorum ſuorum reſtitutione, eoſdem in priſtinum eorundem jus, & poſſeſſionem præmiſſorum ad mentem, prædeclaratorum Articulorum reduci curare, Clementiſſime dignetur.

Contra Secundum Membrum, quod ſic ſonat.

'*Prædicantibus quoque & Scholarum Magiſtris, alias vel proſcriptis, vel propter certas Reverſales munia ſuæ profeſſionis exercere non valentibus, liber in Regnum reditus, liberaque*

1692. *beraque Religionis ſuæ profeſſio & exercitium, caſſatis eatenus etiam ipſorum Reverſalibus, conceditur.*

'Ut ut lucidiſſime vi membri hujus non 'modo illi Prædicantes & Scholarum Ma'giſtri, qui tempore diætæ Sopronienſis in 'ſua in Regno habitatione, & liberâ Reli'gionis Profeſſione ſunt ſtabiliti, verum ſi'mul illis etiam, qui quavis de cauſſâ tum 'e Regno exulabant, libera in Regnum re'deundi, ubilibetve in Regno libere ſubſi'ſtendi, & Religionis ſuæ exercitium ac 'munia peragendi, data ſit facultas, adeo'que qualeſcunque etiam datæ vel dandæ 'Reverſales Articulariter ſint abolitæ & 'caſſatæ.

'Huic tamen in contrarium dictæ Com'miſſiones paſſim ubique per Regnum du'obus ſaltem Prædicantibus in ſingulo Co'mitatu, ac uno vel altero in quibuſdam 'Civitatibus permiſſis, reliquos omnes ex 'cæteris omnibus civitatibus, oppædis, con'finiis, & villis, partim ſub decurſu quin'denæ, partim tridui ſpatio, uti in Comi'tatibus Lyptovienſi, Arvenſi, Thuroc'zenſi, Zolienſi, & Honthenſi, aliiſque fa'ctum, removerunt; partim vero extortis 'ab iis ſtrictis Reverſalibus ſuper abdicati'one officii, ad privatos angulos relega'runt.

'Inſuper Gymnaſia & Scholas Evangeli'corum ad Trivialia, aliquantum ſolum le'gere & ſcribere diſcere reſtrinxerunt, unde 'ob carentiam harum, earumque docenti'um ex parte ſui nil amplius ſperandum ha'berent, quam impendentem reſpectu ju'ventutis ſuæ barbariem.

'Inde ſumpſit occaſionem Eminentiſſimus 'Princeps Cardinalis à Kolonich quinque 'Evangelicos Prædicantes, uti Puchovien'ſem, Nozdroviczenſem, Ledniczenſem, 'Bakabayaienſem, & Kochkovienſem; an'no præterito 89 capi, & ad arcem Led'niczenſem deduci curare, ibique ſtrictiſſima 'incaptivatione ad ſubſcriptionem inconve'nientium Reverſalium, ſtatutionemque 'ſub onere 200 Imperialium certorum 'fidejuſſorum adigere.

'Alios inſuper tres Prædicantes, puta, 'Nemes Holloſienſem Helveticæ & Szent'benedekienſem ac Dobrajenſem Auguſta'næ Confeſſionis A. ſimiliter antecedente '89. in abſentia Majeſtatis veſtræ Sacratiſ'ſimæ incaptivatos, & Sabariæ ſqualidiſſi'mis carceribus diriſſime excruciatos ad de'fectionem Religionis cogere.

'Reverendiſſimum item D. Archiepiſcopus 'Strigonienſis Georgius Szekeni Poſſeſſio- 1692.
'nis Hodos in inſula Czallokóz adjacentis
'Prædicantem Samuelem Bickay medio de'ſtinatorum hominum ſuorum binariis vici'bus expilandi, perque Plebanum Szerda'kellyienſem tandem capiendi, & Poſoni'um ad reſidentiam ſuam 22. præteriti Men'ſis Martii anni currentis, ceu prædonem 'vinctum deducendi, compedibuſque con'ſtrictum in carceres conjiciendi, ac ibi tam 'diu miſerandum in modum emacerandi ac 'percutiendi, donec ad renunciationem Re'ligionis & Eccleſiaſtici ſui officii abomi'nandis reverſalibus eum compuliſſet; *Aſſerendo expreſſe, ſicut hunc, ita cæteros etiam omnes Prædicantes Evangelicos, qui extra loca in Articulis ſpecificata viverent, & munia ſuæ profeſſionis exercerent, à Majeſtate veſtra Sacratiſſima proſcriptos eſſe, hinc in omnes pari proceſſu deſævire velle.*

'Reſidentiæ pariter Nagybanya Patet 'Jeſuita Ravaſz nuncupatus poſſeſſionis 'Totthfalu in Comitatu Szathmarienſi ſitua'tæ Prædicantem æque capiendi, & Szath'marinum ad carceres deferendi, ibique ad 'præſens detinendi, ad ſimilem defectum à 'Religione, & depoſitionem Miniſterii ſui, 'reverſalibus præjudicioſis conſtringere mi'ſerum intendens; & quæ alia aliorum plu'rima eſſent attentata.

'Quæ ſiquidem directiſſimè contraria'rentur Articuli hujus Membro ſecundo, 'Majeſtatem veſtram Sacratiſſimam proni 'oramus, quatenus Regia ſua prohibitione 'quorumcumq; Prædicantium & Scholarum 'Rectorum Evangelicorum per quoſcunque 'tandem quoque modo turbandorum, per'ſequendorum, damnificandorum, incapti'vandorum, & ad quaſcunque Reverſales 'dandas cogendorum, ad omnes ſuos fide'les Status & Ordines Regni decretaliter 'extendenda (antelato interim miſero Totth'faluſienſi Prædicante Szathmarino Capto 'è ſuis carceribus libere ad ſuos dimitti, 'mandato) juxta claram Membri hujus ſe'cundi mentem omnibus Prædicantibus & 'Scholarum Magiſtris libere in medio noſtri 'permanendi, & Profeſſionis ſuæ munia at'que exercitia extra quamvis limitationem, 'Scholariumque facultatum reſtrictionem 'peragendi facultatem attribuere.

'Et ſiquidem omnes tales Prædicantes ad 'duo, ut ſupra attactum, exciſa loca in 'Artic. 26. denominata collocari non poſ'ſent, relaxata & ſublata juxta uberiorem 'modò citati Articuli Membri octavi, infe'rius deducendi ſenſum, & Indultum in ora'toriis Arcenſibus & Reſidentialibus Domi'norum Magnatum & Nobilium exercendi 'Religionis exercitii inhibitione per præfa-

'tas

1692. ‘tas Commiſſiones facta, ut ſimiles extra ‘Parochiales Prædicantes ibidem in priva- ‘to accommodari valeant, gratioſiſſime ad- ‘mittere velit,

Contra Tertium Membrum tenoris ſequentis :

Et nullus Regnicolarum in libero ſuæ Religionis exercitio amodo impoſterum quoquo modo turbetur.

‘Quamvis tertii hujus membri generalitate nullum Regnicolarum, nec Eccleſiaſtici, nec ſeculares ſtatus, adeoque nec Magnates, nec Nobiles, nec Cives, nec Ruſticos in libero Religionis ſuæ exercitio, nec in Perſona, nec in Eccleſiis, ſed nec in Miniſtris ſuis ullo modo peramplius turbandum venire apertiſſime caveretur :

‘Hoc nihilominus præviæ Commiſſiones Regiæ, & privatæ quæque perſonæ, non curato, exquiſitis ſub prætextibus & modis, quibus exprimendis vix verba nobis ſufficiunt, ex Cleri & Status Catholici Sententia, quamplurimas Eccleſias in præmiſſo primo Membro ſpecificatorum Comitatuum & Civitatum expulſis, & è Regno ire juſſis eorundem Miniſtris, tanquam cauſis exercitii exercendi inſtrumentalibus, ſine quibus alias nullius ſane Religionis exercitium exerceri quiret, in libero exercitio turbarunt.

‘Sic Magiſtratus modernus Catholicus Civitatis Epperies mox ex mandato Majeſtatis veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ, mox titulo Dominii Terreſtris prætextum vendicatæ ſibi licentiæ præ ſe ferens, omnes omnino trium Nationum Evangelicos Prædicantes è Civitate, alias loco Articulariter denominato, adhuc Ann. 1688, ipſo feſto S. Bartholomæi Apoſtoli, expellere, territorioque ejuſdem prohibere, Eccleſiamque Articularem libero ſuo admiſſo exercitio, quo jam nunc careret, ipſo facto privare non eſt veritus.

‘Ita nihil penſi duxit non tampridem moderna Commiſſio Praineriana in ſuperiore Hungaria Civitatis Nagybanya (unius nempe ex ordine, ut præmiſſum cæterarum Superiorum, partium liberarum Civitatum, per commiſſionem alias anticipativam Czahianam in permiſſo ſuo libero exercitio Evangelico ad inſtar aliarum Articularium libere uſuando relictæ) cives & incolas Evangelicos amandatione Prædicantium, & Scholæ Rectorum ſuorum cum ſevera interminatione omnium ‘actuum Miniſterialium alibi locorum præter Catholicos Nagybanyenſium uſuandorum, totali ſuo exercitio, cultu & Miniſtris orbare Comitatus item Szathmarienſis oppidum Felſóbanya, quod in poſſeſſione & continuo uſu ſui Templi, acceſſoriorum, & horum proventuum ante, in, & poſt Diætam Sopronienſem ad annum uſque præſentem fuiſſet : Prout & Comitatus Abauyvarienſis aliud oppidum Sepſy, in poſſeſſione alias templi ſui, & omnium appertinentiarum vi 26 Articuli Sopronienſis, Membri tertii & ſexti relictum, pariformi abolitione Prædicantium & Scholæ Rectorum Evangelicorum, præmiſſorumque, uti Nagybanyæ, ſtrictiſſima injunctione integrali eorundem exercitio viduare.

‘Aliis plurimis plurium, uti Reverendiſſimorum Matthiæ Radonay quinque Eccleſienſis Epiſcopi, & Franciſci Jany Pechvaradienſis Abbatis in ſuperiori & inferiori Barovia circa quinque Eccleſias in Nadaſdienſibus & Klanyokienſibus Prædicantibus, aliiſque earundem partium, præcipue in Vereſmartienſibus Incolis, ſupra immanitatem fere Turcicam attentatis exceſſibus, peculiari memoriali Majeſtati veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ fuſius repræſentatis, brevitatis cauſa hic præteritis.

‘Cum hæc & ſimilia contra tam manifeſtam Articuli hujus conſtitutionem militarent, nec etiam hoc ipſo liberum exercitium eſſe, aut dici poſſet, ſi cauſa, ſine qua non, inhibeatur.

‘Apud Majeſtatem veſtram Sacratiſſimam quam profundiſſima humilitate inſtamus quatenus præſcriptorum ſpecifice in Membro primo appoſitorum, & in hoc quoque tertio generaliter commemoratorum Comitatuum & Civitatum optimo & fundamentali jure, quod circa admiſſum liberum Religionis exercitium, vi omnium trium Membrorum Articuli hujus haberent, eodem vero non citra parvam injuriam privati eſſent, clementiſſime conſiderato, eoſdem & eaſdem tam quoad exercitium reaſſumendum, quam quoad exturbatos Prædicantes & Rectores ſuos rurſum recipiendos, non ſolum integre reſtituere, verum in ſpecie, prælibatæ etiam Civitatis Epperies Evangelicos ſuos expulſos Miniſtros ad ſua munera Eccleſiaſtica obeunda iterum reducendi, vel loco horum alios, citra ullam coarctationem & limitationem certi numeri, verum quotquot ob intervenientiam fortuitorum caſuum, adhæc frequentiam etiam civium intertenere poſſent, vocandi & ſurrogandi plenariam poteſtatem gratioſiſſime impertiri.

‘Adhæc

1692.

1692. ‘ Adhæc memoratæ quoque Civitatis Nagybania, ſicut & prædictorum Felſöbanya ‘ & Sepſy oppidorum Evangelicis, illis ‘ quidem prohibitum eorundem exercitium ‘ cum revocatione ejectorum Prædicantis ‘ & Rectoris, ex integro reaſſumere: His ‘ vero adempta ſua Templa, Parochias, & ‘ Scholas cum acceſſoriis, & remotis Eccleſiarum ſuarum Miniſtris ac Rectoribus ‘ priori ſuo ſtatui ex vi præmiſſorum Articularium ſuorum jurium rurſus reſtitui ‘ facere, benigne demandare, ſicque prævis omnibus Articulariter accommodatis ‘ ulteriores Regnicolarum & Religionis exercitiorum turbationes gravi ſub animadverſione & pœna per Clementiſſimum Decretum ſuum ad Univerſos Comitatus & ‘ Civitates miſſiliter tranſmittendorum, accedente Gratia ſua Regia, ſerio inhibere ‘ non dedignetur.

Contra Quartum Membrum hujus Contextus:

Sed neque Auguſtanæ & Helveticæ Confeſſioni addicti ad Cæremonias ſuæ Confeſſioni contrarias compellantur.

‘ Licet Membri quoque hujus Generalitas antecedentia confirmaret, clareque inferret, ullius ſtatus & conditionis Auguſtanæ & Helveticæ Confeſſioni addictos homines ad Confeſſioni eorundem ritus contrarios compelli debere.

‘ Eo tamen non obſtante præviæ Commiſſiones omnes vel maxime Membro primo allegatas Civitates exercitio Evangelico privatas ad omnes actus Miniſteriales ritui ipſorum contrarios amplectendæ Religionis Catholicæ cauſa omnino adigendas Plebanis Catholicis indifferenter mandarunt, ac paſſim Catholicis gubernia gerentibus Cives & inhabitatores ſuos, quibus potirentur, potiſſimum opifices & Mechanicos Evangelicos ad Vexillorum Proceſſionalium Comparationem, ac ipſas etiam proceſſiones, cogendos pronunciarunt.

‘ Hinc inibi ægrotantibus & agnonizantibus Sacraque Euchariſtia uti volentibus Evangelicis nulli Prædicantes ex quibuſcunque tandem locis permittuntur. Neonati infantes alibi locorum Evangelicorum baptizari prohibentur. Puerperæ etiam exactis ſuis Hebdomadibus ab introductione, copulandi à copulatione, mortui ab inhumatione ſimilium locorum accipiendis penitus arcentur, & non admittuntur: Sed præciſe Miniſterio Parochorum & Plebanorum Catholicorum in his & 1692. aliis uti inviti compelluntur.

‘ Unde ipſi quoque Domini Patres Jeſuitæ Ann. præterito 89. circa initium Octobris eo proceſſere licentiæ Poſonii, quod juniorem Prædicantem Poſonienſem Joannem Vider hoſpitale ejuſdem loci, miſeræ cujuſdem provectæ alias ætatis, & jam agonizantis feminæ Evangelicæ conſolandæ & communicandæ cauſa accedentem cum ſuo pane foras ire comminatorie præceperint, ac abinde amandarint, ita ut miſera Mulier ſine communione & ſolatio animæ ultimum ſuum claudere debuerit diem, nec jam amplius licitum ſit tali in caſu Prædicantibus Poſonienſibus idem Hoſpitale ingredi, minus diverſarum Religionum copulandas Perſonas, quarum una Catholica, altera vero Evangelica eſſet copulare: Sed nec talium conjugatorum proles baptizare, vel etiam inhumare, ſub alioquin citationis ad ſedem Metrapolitanam Tyrnavienſem Comminatione, & gravis pœnæ incurſione per Parochum Poſonienſem iiſdem ſignificata.

‘ Non abſimili Coactionis licentia abutitur quoque modernus Parochus Civitatis Leutſchovienſis Caſimirus Miners Ord. Præmonſtr. præpoſitus contra ejuſdem Civitatis univerſos Nobiles pariter & Ignobiles, cives & incolas Evangelicos, horumque Prædicantes libero Religionis ſuæ exercitio indultu Articulari alias fruentes, quippe quos à Communione ac omnibus aliis actibus Miniſterialibus quibuſcunque exteris Evangelicis quocunque tandem modo adminiſtrandis, hæc omnia ſibi vendicans ſevere arceret. Peregrinos etiam quoſcunque Evangelicos copulandos, ſi, licet Leutſchovienſes, vel è converſo, qui Leutſchovienſium alterius loci Evangelicas ducerent uxores, præciſe apud ſe copulandos adigeret. In caſu vero funerandorum Evangelicorum ad ſuas Cæremonias præ demortuorum ædibus ſuo ritu peragendas, adeoque in deductionibus etiam uſque portam Civitatis concomitando capeſſendas, inconvenientis ſolutionis exigendæ ergo actu cogeret: Inſuper copioſiſſimam earundem duarum nationum, Germanicæ nimirum admodum frequentis, & Sclavicæ in tertialitate Minoris Eccleſiam ad duorum ſaltem miniſtrorum intertentionem, unicuique nationi unum ſaltem admittendo, cum Germanicæ vix tres ſufficerent, auctoritate ſua coarctaret.

‘ His accederet Comaromii, Gyöngyöſini, alibique incolas Evangelicos per Clerum loci, ruſticos vero ubique fere

1692. ‘ per Regnum tam mandato præmiſſarum ‘ Commiſſionum Regiarum, quam juſſu ‘ quorumcunque Dominorum Catholico- ‘ rum Terreſtrium, ad frequentationem ‘ Catholicorum Templorum, horumque ‘ omnium Cæremoniarum & rituum uſuati- ‘ onem compelli.

Quæ quum per omnia huic clariſſimæ ‘ ſtatutioni Articulari adverſarentur, Ma- ‘ jeſtatem veſtram Sacratiſſimam per omnia ‘ ſibi chara humillime petimus, quatenus ‘ relaxatis omnibus præmiſſis violentis co- ‘ actionibus circa cæremoniarum, rituum, ‘ ac Religionum contrariarum uſuationem ‘ & acceptationem maximo conſcientiarum ‘ cum gravamine indiſcriminatim cuicunque ‘ Evangelicorum per quoſcunque Dominos ‘ Catholicos quocunque modo impoſitis, a- ‘ bolitis inſuper omnibus inhibitionibus, ‘ in libero Religionis exercitio qualitercun- ‘ que factis, unicuique fidelium Regnico- ‘ larum ſuorum Evangelicorum citra ullam ‘ Religioſæ præſcriptionis præſcriptionem ‘ in hoc vel illo, id vel illud faciendi, aut o- ‘ mittendi, liberum ſuum exercitium, prout ‘ uniuſcujuſque admitteret conſcientia, ex ‘ integro ubilibet, libere ad mentem ſæ- ‘ pe mentionatorum allegatorum Articulo- ‘ rum uſuandum & exercendum, ex Cæſa- ‘ reo-Regia Gratia & Clementia quam pro- ‘ penſiſſime concedere dignetur.

Secundo, quoad Artic. XXVI. ejuſdem Anni & Diætæ, primum Membrum hoc innuit.

AD hæc templa quoque per Auguſtanæ & Helveticæ Confeſſioni addictos ædificata, & ritu Catholico necdum reconciliata per certos Commiſſarios eiſdem aſſignanda.

‘ Articulari hac Conſtitutione quamquam ‘ per expreſſum exſtante, ac Evangelicis ‘ ſuis ſumptibus ædificata, rituque Catho- ‘ lico necdum reconciliata Templa & Capel- ‘ las excidenda, aſſignanda, & relinquenda ‘ venire pronunciante; Commiſſiones nihil- ‘ ominus eædem nullo habito hujus reſpectu ‘ in Comitatu Thuroczienſi, in Poſſeſſioni- ‘ bus Bella, Zaturcza, & Pribocz, ſimilia ‘ Templa, & in Comitatu Lyptovienſi in ‘ Poſſeſſionibus Kirally, Lehota, Pothur- ‘ nya, & Virbicze, ſimiliter Capellas per ‘ Evangelicos & Dominos terreſtres ædifi- ‘ catas, rituque Catholico ante conditum ‘ Articulum necdum reconciliatas, alibique ‘ in aliis Comitatibus habitas & repertas, in- ‘ differenter occuparunt, ab earumque uſu- ‘ atione & ibidem peragendo cultu Evange- ‘ licos ſtrictiſſime inhibuerunt, & ad duo 1692. ‘ ſaltem loca, uti præmemoratum, ubi ‘ Templa ædificari permiſſa ſunt, aliquot ‘ mille hominum incapacia, imo propter ‘ diſtantiam incongrua, periculoſa, difficili- ‘ liaque, relegarunt, & reſtrinxerunt.

‘ Unde tot millium Evangelicorum in ‘ Comitatibus potiſſimum calamitoſa, proh ‘ dolor! ſors eo devinit, ut propter indiffe- ‘ rentem ademptionem Templorum, & amo- ‘ tionem Miniſtrorum ſuorum, maximum ‘ ſine communione, plurimi vero infantes ‘ abſque baptiſmate decedant.

‘ Quæ cum contra permiſſionem Articu- ‘ larem, & dictamen etiam Communis ju- ‘ ſtitiæ ſuum cuique tribuentis, Evangelicis ‘ eſſent ablata: Proinde reſtitutionem & ‘ reaſſignationem talium Templorum & ‘ Capellarum ad mentem hujus Membri ‘ primi memoratorum Comitatuum, alio- ‘ rumque, Evangelicis pro exercendo Reli- ‘ gionis ſuæ cultu legaliter fiendam à Maje- ‘ ſtate veſtra Sacratiſſima ſuppliciter peti- ‘ mus.

Secundum Membrum hoc decernit.

In aliis vero locis juxta benigniſſimam ſuæ Majeſtatis Reſolutionem loca pro ædificandis Templis, Scholis, & Parochiis erigendis, pro commoditate eorundem Auguſtanæ & Helveticæ Confeſſioni addictorum, per eoſdem Commiſſarios deſignanda decernuntur.

‘ Etſi Conſtitutio hæc loca pro Commo- ‘ ditate Evangelicorum ædificandis novis ‘ Templis, Scholis, & Parochiis erigendis ‘ omnino commoda & congrua deſignanda ‘ aperte ordinaſſet, exindeque eædem Com- ‘ miſſiones huic ordinationi conformiter, po- ‘ tiſſimum vero in Regiis, Liberis, & Mon- ‘ tanis Civitatibus, quibus, Templa, Scho- ‘ læ, & Parochiæ, aliaque ſunt adempta, ‘ ſe accommodare, citraque aliquam exte- ‘ rorum locorum coarctationem, in ipſis Ci- ‘ vitatibus, intraque eaſdem (juxta genui- ‘ num, ſanum, & literalem Articuli etiam ‘ hujus ſequentis Membri quinti expreſſe i- ‘ ta ſonantium clauſularum ſenſum: *Ac tan- dem in liberis & Montanis Civitatibus*, &c. *Ac in Superiore Hungaria omnibus itidem Civitatibus*, &c. ‘ Quæ interiora, non ex- ‘ teriora Civitatum loca declararent:) Con- ‘ venientia & commoda loca exſcindere & ‘ aſſignare debuiſſent: Commiſſio tamen ‘ Regia ad Superiores Regni Hungariæ par- ‘ tes exmiſſa, medio Cameraticorum & his ‘ adjunctorum hominum inter cæteras Civi- ‘ tates Epperieſſini Evangelicis, Germanicæ ‘ Nationi prope Carnificis pratum, cada- ‘ veribus

1692. ‘ veribus deglubendis deſtinatum, Hungaricæ erga Civitatis patibulum, & Sclavoniæ in Fimeto, locis ſane extra deſolata Suburbia longe diſſitis, campeſtribus, iiſque contumelioſis exiſtentibus: Caſſoviæ vero æque tribus ſimilibus nationibus pariter extra ſolo æquatum Suburbium in ſqualido & ſumme lutoſo campo, ad officinam tegulariam erga itidem patibulum ſituatam, conſtituto maximo Evangelicæ Religionis cum deſpectu erigendorum novorum Templorum, Scholarum, Parochiarumque loca indecentia, & incommoda deſignavit.

‘ Quocum ob ſacrum etiam ſihem Sanctiſſimo Deo dicanda Templa & acceſſoria ædificare, piaculum omnino eſſet, adeoque deſpectuoſa hujuſmodi deſignatio præviæ quoque Articulari Sanctioni nimium præjudicaret.

‘ Pro eo virtute legalis Conſtitutionis ‘ Majeſtatem veſtram Sacratiſſimam pro ‘ Commemoratorum obſcœnorum & ſqualidorum, ex privato privatorum quorundam ‘ hominum erga Religionem Evangelicam ‘ affectu, exciſorum locorum totali caſſatione, aliorum vero commodorum & condecentium in iiſdem Civitatibus, earumque mœniis (ita citra ambiguitatem ſenſus innuentibus præallegati hujus Articuli Membri quinti expreſſis verbis) ubi ſat commoda & capacia haberentur loca, ipſis Epperienſibus & Caſſovienſibus Evangelicis gratioſiſſime impertienda exciſione & aſſignatione, devotiſſima cum ſubjectione exoramus.

Tertium Membrum hoc ſtatuit:

In aliis vero Comitatibus, veluti in Szaladienſi, Veſzprimienſi, Jaurienſi, Comaromienſi, Abauyvarienſi, Saarofienſi, Zemplinienſi, Ughoczienſi, Bereghienſi, Thornenſi, Gómórienſi, Borſodienſi, Honthenſi, Nogradienſi, Szolnok, & Heves, nec non Peſt, Pilis, & Soldt unitis? Item Szabolczienſi, Ungh & Szathmarienſi, ſiquidem de præſenti eſſent in actuali uſu omnium fere Templorum ibidem habitorum. Ideo eadem pro actualibus eorundem poſſeſſoribus uſuanda relicta ſunt.

‘ Hi de nomine ſpecificati Comitatus ‘ (qui omnia ſua caſtra, oppida, & villas, ſeu poſſeſſiones, cum omnibus ſuis Templis, Sacellis, Oratoriis, Scholis, & Parochiis involverent) dum etiam juxta manifeſtum Membri hujus ſtatutum, præmiſſa ex ratione, quod tempore conditi hujus Articuli in actuali uſu omnium fere Templorum & acceſſoriorum fuiſſent, in ‘ reali poſſeſſione, liberoque & pacifico eorun- 1692. ‘ dem uſu relicti, & cæterum etiam taliter ‘ imperturbate relinquendi declarati eſſent, ‘ adeoque ab omnibus quorumcunque occupationibus Templorum & appertinentiarum ſuorum immunes omnino & integri eſſe debuiſſent.

‘ Hac tamen Articulari Declaratione ‘ poſthabita partim ſæpedictæ Commiſſiones per ſe, & diverſos ſubſtitutos Mandatarios, partim inclytæ Cameræ, partim ‘ Officiales Dominiorum, partim Clerus in ‘ pleriſque Comitatibus; in Szaladienſi, in ‘ Confinio Legrad, in Comaromienſi, in ‘ Poſſeſſione Mocza, in Abauyvarienſi, in ‘ Oppidis Regecz, Szantó, Sepſy, & inferiore Meczenzeff; poſſeſſionibus item ‘ Bodokó, Ujifalu, & Fony, in Saaroſienſi, ‘ in oppido Saaros, & poſſeſſionibus Tólkzek, Aſgutth, & Sóóvar; in Zemplinienſi, in oppidis Thokay, Tarczal, Kereſzthur, Maad, Liſzha, Thállya, Tolzua, Benye, Patak, Borſy, Ujihelly, & ‘ Bottyan: In Ugoczenſi, in oppido Nagy ‘ Szólós: In Bereghienſi, in oppidis Munkacz, Beregſzas, Vári, & Berégs: In ‘ Tornenſi, in poſſeſſione Almás: In Honthenſi, in Civitatibus, oppidis, & villis ‘ exiſtentia Evangelicorum Templa, Parochias, & Scholas, excepto unico exili ‘ Templo in contemptiſſimo pago Drino dicto, non tam pridem per Evangelicos ædificato, Evangelicis relicto: In Unguarienſi, in oppidis Unguar, Naghy-mihálly, & Vinna, ac Poſſeſſione Sztara: In Heveſſienſi, in oppidis Gyóngyós, Jaſzberény, ac poſſeſſione Maklár: In Peſtienſi, in oppido Vacz, & poſſeſſione Thótfalu: In Szathmarienſi, in oppido Felſóbanya, & poſſeſſione Giroth-Thótfalu, & ‘ Tarpa, aliiſque, Evangelicorum Templa, ‘ Parochias, & Scholas violenter occuparunt, amotiſque eorundem Miniſtris totali ‘ Religionis ſuæ exercitio privare præſumpſerunt, ut ut prærecenſiti Comitatus Articulariter in poſſeſſione præmanibus habitorum, præſcriptorum Templorum relicti ‘ fuiſſent.

‘ Quorum inconveniens occupatio, cum ‘ ſimiliter Articulari huic adverſaretur ſtatuto, Majeſtatiſque veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ ‘ Regio Indultui, quapropter Majeſtatem ‘ veſtram Sacratiſſimam pro effectiva præſpecificatis in Comitatibus, eorundemque denominatis oppidis & poſſeſſionibus occupatorum Templorum, Parochiarum, & ‘ Scholarum, prioribus ſuis poſſeſſoribus ‘ Evangelicis ex attributo jure fienda reſtitutione & reaſſignatione, qua poſſumus animi devotione ſupplices oramus.

1692.

Quartum Membrum hoc concedit:

Præterea in Confiniis Regni, & quidem in Generalatu contra Caniſam, in Szent-Gróth: In Generalatu Jaurienſi, in Tikany, Vazony, Papa, Veſprim, Jaurini, & Comaromii: In Generalatu Superioris Hungariæ in Puthnok, Onod, Szendró, Tokay, Kallo, & Szathmar: In Generalatu Antemontano Levæ; Carponæ, & Fülekini.

'Quamquam vi Conceſſionis hujus evidens eſſet, Auguſtanæ & Helveticæ Confeſſioni addictis in prædenominatis Confiniis liberi Exercitii, & Templorum, ac Acceſſoriorum ibidem habitorum, temporeque hujus conditi Articuli poſſeſſorum realem uſum relictum, & ſtabilitum eſſe:

'Regia nihilominus Commiſſio ad Inferiores Regni Hungariæ partes Ann. 1688. ordinata, Carponæ de nomine hoc in Membro ſpecificata Civitate, occupatis Templo, Parochia, & Schola Evangelicis, remotiſque Prædicantibus & Scholæ docentibus, totale exercitium à memoria hominum ibidem continuo uſu libere ſemper practicatum & habitum, ac etiam eodem in uſu prævio modo Articulariter relictum, maximo exercitii Spiritualis nullam moram patientis cum præjudicio, optimique juris Articularis, verbo & indulto Regio confirmati, derogamine ſevera cum Comminatione inhibuit, & eodem penitus abſtinere univerſos Nobiles & Ignobiles ibidem habitantes, qua præſidiarios, qua incolas, & Cives Evangelicos coegit, eoſdem ad ulteriorem Majeſtatis veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ benigniſſimam eatenus obtinendam Reſolutionem & Gratiam relegando.

'Comaromii porro, ubi pariter vi hujus Articuli libera Auguſtanæ & Helveticæ Confeſſionis exercitii praxis, quam etiam parium duorum Templorum, Parochiarum & Scholarum pacifica poſſeſſio & uſus eſſet confirmata, in iis utriuſque Confeſſionis incolæ, ſtipendiarii item milites Hungarici, ibidem exiſtentes imperturbate ad fatales uſque præteritorum Annorum belli tumultus, & inſperatam, Ann. 1683. totius ejuſdem oppidi, Templorum, Parochiarum, & Scholarum Conflagrationem perſtitiſſent; ob præfatos vero caſus tam Civibus Evangelicis, quam eorum Miniſtris hinc inde diſperſis, tale liberum exercitium Religionis quodammodo intermitti contigiſſet, dum ſupervenientibus jam fatis clementioribus diſperſi Evangelici rurſum rediiſſent, ac virtute præſcripti hujus Articuli publicum Religionis ſuæ exercitium reaſſumere, Prædicanteſque & Scholæ docentes ſuos reducere, Templa adhæc, & Parochias, & Scholas, in conſuetis ſuis de facto deſolatis exſtantibus locis reædificare voluiſſent, ac etiamnum vellent, per Excellentiſſ. Dom. Comitem à Hoffkircher, dicti confinii Commendantem, ſicut & clerum loci talia effectuare gravibus ſub minis arcentur, inhibito iiſdem totali exercitio quoquomodo uſuando, prout & precibus in privatis ædibus alias peragi ſolitis, ſuperaddita ſevera interminatione etiam ad circumjacentia loca devotionis peragendæ cauſſa cuiquam Evangelicorum exeundi ſub incaptivatione & aliis gravibus pœnis incurrendis pulſu tympani per plateas confinii Anno præterito publicata.

'Thokaini, loco & confinio æque Articulariter denominato, identidem per Proviſorem & Clerum loci occupatis Templo & Parochia ſumptibus Evangelicorum ex fundamento ædificata, piis item legatis & proventibus dotata, exturbatoque abinde ſuo Prædicante, libero exercitio prohibentur.

'Quæ loca cum nomine tenus Articulo hoc ſpecificarentur, inque uſu liberi ſui exercitii, imperturbatoque Dominio Templorum, Parochiarum, & Scholarum, horumque acceſſoriorum permanenda decernerentur, neque tali eorundem jure privari quirent, tamen, ut præmiſſum, per prævios privata eſſent, prohiberenturque effective.

'Hinc firmiſſime inhærentes Articulari & Regiæ huic Conceſſioni Carponenſes, Civitatenſes, & Thokayenſes oppidanos Evangelicos eorundem libero Religionis exercitio, cum Templorum, Parochiarum, Scholarum, & horum acceſſoriorum ademptorum plenaria reſtitutione, remotorumque Prædicantium & Docentium ſuorum integra reductione, priſtino ſuo ſtatui & ordini gratioſiſſime reddi.

'Comaromienſibus vero Caſſata Prætitulati Dom. Comitis à Hoffkircher præinſinuata inhibitione reaſſumptionem Religioſi ſui exercitii, Miniſtrorumque Eccleſiaſticorum, ſicut & Scholæ Docentium reductionem, adeoque Templorum etiam & appertinentium in extantibus horum deſignatis & exciſis locis reædificationem clementiſſime admitti, ac etiam impertiri à Majeſtate veſtra Sacratiſſima demiſſe imploramus.

Quin-

1692.

Quintum Membrum hoc conſtituit:

Ac tandem in liberis & Montanis Civitatibus, utpote Trenchinienſi, Modrenſi, Cremniczienſi, & Novizolienſi, ac in Superiore Hungaria omnibus itidem Civitatibus, ſimiliter loca pro ædificandis Templis, Scholis, & Parochiis aſſignanda conceduntur.

'Quid hinc clarius & directius inferri 'poteſt, quam quod in ſingulis liberis & 'Montanis quoque Civitatibus (quales ſunt 'ordinis ſui gratiæ recenſendæ, in Inferiore 'Hungaria liberæ Civitates: Sopronium, 'Kufzeginum, Ruſt, Poſonium, Szent-'Gyorginum, Bazinga, Modra, Tyrnavia, 'Szakoliza, Trenczinium, Veterozolium, 'Carpona, & Brezna; & in Superiore, 'Caſſovia, Leutſchovia, Bartpha, Epperies, 'Cibinium, Késmarck, & Nagybanya: In 'Montanis vero, Neozolium, Schemnic-'zium, Cremniczium, Libethbanya, Ba-'kabanya, Belobanya, & Ujibanya) pro 'quarum modalitate (reflexione habita ad 'antecedentis Articuli 25. primi Membri, 'inibique citatorum Articulorum præmiſ-'ſam generalitatem permiſſæ libertatis fu-'ſius deductam, quo ſe hic Paragraphus 'quoque referret) diſtinctione & diverſita-'te quadam, proque exemplo, ex utroque 'ordine liberarum videlicet Inferioris Hun-'gariæ binæ, uti Trenchinium & Modra; '& Montanarum ſimiliter binæ, nempe 'Cremniczium & Neozolium Civitates re-'cenſentur, & denominantur, Superiorum 'vero Hungariæ liberarum Civitatum ge-'nerifica fieret mentio, dum omnes una 'eademque libertatis prærogativa perfru-'erentur, nec conditio unius ſequior eſſet 'alterius, ſimiliter loca commoda, & qui-'dem in Civitatibus ipſis, ſive in medio 'ipſarum, ad genuinam mentem verborum 'Membri hujus: *In Liberis & Montanis Ci-vitatibus*, &c. *In Superiore Hungaria: Om-nibus itidem Civitatibus*, &c. Quæ non ſpe-'cificatæ etiam à libertatis ſuæ generalitate 'hic ſano ſenſu intellecta, & comprehenſa 'non excluderent ædificandis Templis, Pa-'rochiis, & Scholis aſſignanda venirent. 'Commiſſiones vero Regiæ extra attacto 'hoc Membro quinto denominatas Civita-'tes, reliquas omnes quatuordecim Liberas '& Montanas Civitates à deſignatione & 'exciſione locorum excluſerunt, omniquè 'exercitio, & quidem adhuc cum certa (ut 'Superius in Articuli 25. Membro primo 'repræſentatum) incancellatione priva-'runt.

'In Superiore porrò Hungaria potiſſi-'mum Epperieſſini & Caſſoviæ plane abo-'minanda loca (ut Membro præcedenti 'ſecundo repræſentatum) deſignarunt. 1692.

'Quæ quum cum ſancito hujus Articuli, '& ad initium Membri primi Art. 25. alle-'gatorum, horumque recto ſenſu, adeo-'que ipſa etiam ſana ratione non conveni-'rent, nixi ob id talibus fundamentis Ar-'ticularibus Majeſtatem veſtram Sacratiſſi-'mam pari gratioſiſſima uti cæteris Deno-'minatis, ita prædeclaratis, non ſpecifica-'tis, hincque ex miſſis & reſtrictis Civitati-'bus, locorum commodorum ædificando-'rum novorum Templorum, Parochiarum, '& Scholarum deſervientium demonſtrati-'one, liberique Religionis eorundem exer-'citii, cum & alias tali benigniſſimo Indultu 'Regio ipſis etiam, uti aliis libere perfrui 'fas omnino & æquum eſſet, nec eodem 'quoquo modo privari deberent integra ad-'miſſione; præattactis vero Caſſovienſi & 'Epperienſi Civitatibus aliorum, ob ſa-'crum finem Deo dedicandorum convenien-'tium locorum intra eaſdem Civitates, Sub-'urbiis plane carentes, reperibilium deſig-'natione & aſſignatione fiendis, perquam 'humillime rogamus.

Sextum Membrum hoc ſancit:

Templa demum, in quorum actuali poſſeſſione idem Auguſtanæ & Helveticæ Confeſſioni addicti de facto ſunt, modo prævio præ manibus eorundem, una cum Parochiis & Scholis, proventibuſque eorundem propter bonum Pacis, ut nimium quiete & pacifice vivant, relinquuntur, uſu Sepulturæ & Campanarum pro Catholicis ibidem degentibus æque ac ipſis relicto.

'Quam evidens etiam eſſet hoc Mem-'brum ſextum, antecedenſque hujus Arti-'culi tertium explicatiori declaratione E-'vangelicos in actuali & pacifica Templo-'rum, Parochiarum, Scholarum, & pro-'ventuum ſuorum, præ manibus, tempore 'hujus conditi Articuli habitorum poſſeſſi-'one, Campanarum inſuper & Sepulturæ 'Communi uſu relictos, & relinquendos 'ſtabiliret, & confirmaret.

'Eo tamen repudiato tam memoratæ 'Commiſſiones Regiæ, quam inclytæ quo-'que cameræ, & officiales quique, prout '& Cleruſ, in Comitatibus, præſcripto 'Membro tertio fuſius enumeratis, talia 'Templa una cum Appertinentiis & Pro-'ventibus univerſis, contra dictamen hujus 'Articuli, occuparunt, & hæc concomitan-'tia, liberum nimirum exercitium, & fun-'ctionem Miniſterialem, ejectis Miniſtris, 'prohibuerunt, Campanarum etiam & Se-

'pulturæ

1692. ‘ pultura communem Uſum fere ubique E-
‘ vangelicis interdixerunt.

‘ Sic exemplificandi cauſſa Commiſſio
‘ Regia in Comitatu Honthenſi, qui unus
‘ eſſet ex præſcriptis Membro tertio enume-
‘ ratis, quive tam ex vi hujus ſexti, quam
‘ etiam præfati tertii Membrorum à ſimili
‘ Commiſſione immunis eſſe debebat, omnia
‘ Templa, unico excepto, eoque parvulo
‘ Mediante Vice-Comite ejuſdem Comita-
‘ tus occupari, & Prædicantes amoveri fe-
‘ cit.

‘ Ita in Comitatu Heveſſienſi Mandati-
‘ one Reverendiſſimi Domini Archiepiſcopi
‘ Strigonienſis Georgii Szeckenii, & Illu-
‘ ſtriſſimi Dom. Comitis Georgii Erdódii
‘ oppidum Gyóngyós Helveticæ Confeſſi-
‘ onis, qui in continua ſemper poſſeſſione
‘ Templi, Parochiæ, & Scholæ, Acceſſo-
‘ riorumque ipſorum à longis temporibus
‘ Ante, in, & poſt Diætam Sopronienſem
‘ fuerant, iis una cum omnibus ſuis piis
‘ legatis & proventibus, undecim præcipu-
‘ is vineis, quinque Molendinis, uno Ma-
‘ cello, & una Domo, adhæc aliquot cente-
‘ nis urnis vini per Joannem Almaſy Heveſ-
‘ ſienſis, & Franciſcum Sutter Peſtienſis Co-
‘ mitatuum judices Nobilium die 22 Maii,
‘ Ann. 1688. ſunt privati, amotioneque Ec-
‘ cleſiæ, & Scholæ docentium, totali eo-
‘ rundem Evangelico exercitio, etiam in
‘ privatis ædibus continuando, prout & Se-
‘ pultura ac Campanarum uſu inhibiti, poſ-
‘ ſeſſione horum omnium Clero loci tra-
‘ dita.

‘ Pariter in Comitatibus Abauyvarienſi &
‘ Zemplinienſi, ſignanter in Dominio Ra-
‘ gocziano, oppida Thallya, Máád, Szán-
‘ tó, Kereſzthur, Tarczal, Liſzka, Bennye,
‘ Tolchva, Patak, Ujihelly, Borſy, Regacz,
‘ & Thokay, aliaque, quæ æque in actuali
‘ & pacifico Dominio Templorum, Schola-
‘ rum, Parochiarum, & acceſſoriorum, ho-
‘ rumque proventuum, tam ante hunc con-
‘ ditum Articulum, quam conditionis ejuſ-
‘ dem Tempore fuiſſent, de cæteroque præ-
‘ poſſeſſione horum relinqui debuiſſent, om-
‘ nibus his per officiales ejuſdem Dominii
‘ ſunt privata, ac libero Religionis exerci-
‘ tio, vel in privata etiam Domo uſuando,
‘ ſeveriſſimis ſub minis inhibita.

‘ Non abſimiliter in Civitatibus Caſſovi-
‘ enſi & Epperienſi quoad proventus Eccle-
‘ ſiaſticos omnia Evangelicorum pia lega-
‘ ta; Caſſovienſibus quidem quatuor Do-
‘ mus, unus adhæc hortus, certæ item ter-
‘ ræ arabiles, & in promontorio Tokay
‘ una vinea Varga dicta; Epperienſibus
‘ vero certæ inſimul vineæ, diverſis in Pro-
‘ montoriis partium Superiorum ſituatæ cum 1692.
‘ ſuis reditibus, per Magiſtratum loci Ca-
‘ tholicum utrobique via facti ſunt ereptæ:
‘ Quibus Campanarum quoque & Sepultu-
‘ ræ communis uſus abſolute denegatur.
‘ Funerum adhæc intra mœnia Civitatum
‘ cum ſolitis ſuis cæremoniis condecens de-
‘ ductio etiam cavetur, & non admitti-
‘ tur.

‘ Quibus ſimilibus cum expreſſe contra
‘ Artic. hunc injuriati eſſent memoratorum
‘ locorum Evangelici.

‘ Exinde Sanctiſſimæ eatenus declaratæ
‘ Majeſtatis veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ Reſolutio-
‘ ni & Articulari Conceſſioni firmiter inhæ-
‘ rentes, à Majeſtate veſtra Sacratiſſima ho-
‘ rum omnium, & præattacto etiam Mem-
‘ bro tertio Commemoratorum Comitaten-
‘ ſium locorum occupatorum Evangelicos
‘ præciſe concernentium Templorum, Pa-
‘ rochiaram, Scholarum, & acceſſoriorum,
‘ omnium adhæc legatorum, indeque ſub-
‘ ſecutorum proventuum, campanarum item
‘ ac Sepulturæ uſum, contra mentem hujus
‘ Articuli & Membri violenter ademptorum,
‘ ſuis antiquis poſſeſſoribus Evangelicis re-
‘ ali cum effectu fiendam benigniſſimam Re-
‘ ſtitutionem & redintegrationem de genu
‘ flexo deſideramus.

Septimum Membrum determinat:

Interea vero nec Catholici Miniſtris Auguſtinæ & Helveticæ Confeſſioni addictis, nec vero horum ſequaces Plebanis Catholicis ad mentem Articuli undecimi 1647. *ſolvere obligentur.*

Hujus Membri ſtatutione clariſſima licet, & perconfirmati etiam Artic. 11. 1647. *per expreſſa verba: Ne Evangelici ſtatus Catholicis Plebanis, & è converſo ſtatus Catholici Evangelicis Miniſtris ad ullas ſolutiones præſtandas ſint obligati:*

‘ Imo ſubſequentis Articuli 12. ejuſ-
‘ dem Ann. 1647. explicatiora: *Ubi vero Parochias non haberent auditores Evangelici, ſolutionem pendant ſuæ Religionis Miniſtris, cujus videlicet Miniſterio, ſeu opera, uſi fuerint: Sicut & Catholici Parochis Catholicis. Ubi autem auditores Evangelici hactenus non ſolviſſent plebanis Catholicis, impoſterum etiam ad nullas ſolutiones præſtandas ullo ſub prætextu cogantur ad ſolvendum, prout nec Catholici Evangelicis.*

‘ Adhæc quoad Stolarum proventus &
‘ penſiones allegati 12 Articuli Ann. 1647.
‘ immediate ſubſequentia formalia:

Stolares

1692.

Stolares autem proventus, ſeu ſolutiones, in quibuſvis locis Plebani Catholici & Miniſtri Evangelici à ſuæ Religionis auditoribus totaliter percipiant: 'Adhuc magis elucidatiore exiſtente, ac unicuique partium convenientes ſuas penſiones attribuente, adeoque Evangelicos ab omni prorſus ſolutionis obligamine, Clero & Plebanis Catholicis fienda abſolute exemptos pronunciante.

'Minus tamen nihilo Commiſſiones Regiæ ubique in Comitatibus (extra duo 'ſaltem in quovis Comitatu deſignata loca) 'omnes ſolutiones Plebanis Catholicis addixerunt: In Civitatibus vero, ubi etiam 'liberum exercitium permiſſum, *ut* ex Fiſco, ſeu Communi Civitatum ærario (ad 'quem reſpectu pluralitatis Evangelicorum 'Catholici minimum quantum contribuerent) ipſis Plebanis, ſeu Parochis Catholicis ſolutio fiat, & Evangelici tam Miniſtris, quam etiam Scholæ doctoribus ſuis 'extraordinarie ex propriis proſpiciant, 'contra præſcriptum manifeſtum Articulum 'conſtituerunt, cui abuſivæ Conſtitutioni 'ubilibet locorum ipſi Plebani & Clerus potenter inſiſterent, & via facti quaſlibet ſolutiones, ac univerſos ſtolares proventus 'pro ſe indifferenter tam in Comitatibus, 'quam etiam omnibus Civitatibus exigerent.

'Inde Officiales etiam ſæpe fati Dominii 'Rakocziani in Superiori Hungaria indiſcriminatim nobiles pariter, & ignobiles 'Evangelicos brachio quoque militari ad 'ſolutionem Plebanis in eodem Dominio 'pendendam omni conatu adigunt.

'Quæ cum contra poſitivam Articuli hujus determinationem facta eſſent, adeoque 'cum maximo etiam ejuſdem & inibi allegatorum abuſu per Plebanos Catholicos 'erga Evangelicos univerſim practicarentur.

'Inde hoc in paſſu ad præſcriptum Articulum & ſuas leges provocantes apud 'Majeſtatem veſtram Sacratiſſimam demiſſiſſime inſtamus, quatenus virtute harum 'omnes Evangelicos ab omni prorſus ſolutione Parochis Catholicis præſtanda immunes pronunciare, ac ut quilibet ſtatus 'ſuos ſibi ſervientes interteneat, & exſolvat, iiſdem etiam ſuos pendat ſtolares proventus, Clementiſſima, juſtitiæque conſona ordinatione decernere dignetur.

1692.

Octavum Membrum hoc ordinat:

Omnibus porro Magnatibus & Nobilibus in Regno degentibus, in Arcibus & ſolitis Reſidentiis, pro ritu cujuſvis Profeſſionis, Oratoria & Sacella exſtruere, & dotare liberum ſit.

'Virtute membri hujus licet omnibus 'Magnatibus & Nobilibus Evangelicis in Arcibus & reſidentiis ſuis Oratoria & Sacella exſtruendi & dotandi permiſſa ſit libertas, quæ liberam omnino in iis Religionis 'ſuæ profeſſionem, ſacrorum & acceſſoriorum celebrationem, Miniſtrorum item 'intertentionem, tanquam cauſam ſui 'Principalem, & ſine qua non, reſpicerent, '& ſecum ferrent; alioquin abſque his eluſoria plane & ſupervacanea foret hæc Articularis Conceſſio.

'Prætitulatæ tamen Commiſſiones Regiæ 'praxin hanc poſt occupationem Templorum vi præſcriptæ Articularis Ordinationis per Comitatus in Arcibus & Reſidentiis Magnatum & Nobilium longo tempore uſitatam & acceptatam, in pleriſque Comitatibus, ſignanter Lyptovienſi, 'Turoczienſi, Arvenſi, Trenchinienſi, Zolenſi, Honthenſi, aliiſque totaliter inhibuerunt, & contra præinſinuatum ſanum 'Articuli ſenſum in ſimilibus locis liberum 'Religionis ſuæ exercitium per peculiares 'Miniſtros exercendum penitus vetarunt, '& nonniſi (quod ſi celebratione cultus ſui 'in Reſidentiis ſuis uti vellent) alterutrius 'duorum deſignatorum in Comitatu locorum Miniſtri, nullatenus vero alterius accerſendi, & ejus opera utendi, hocque etiam præciſe, per cujuſque propria & familiæ ſuæ, non vero ullorum vicinorum 'neceſſitate, ſub pœna alioquin militaris invaſionis ſimilis Præſidentiæ facultate admiſſa, Articularem hanc libertatem mira 'circumſcriptione coarctarunt.

'Unde in Comitatu Lyptovienſi Parochi '& Plebani aliquot talium, Nobilium Domos per Milites Arcis Lykava invadi & 'expilari curarunt.

'In Comitatu Trenchinienſi Anno præterito 89 Nobiles Familiæ Nozdrovizky 'Prædicantes in reſidentia ſua pro adminiſtratione exercitii ſui intertenentes, ſimiliter inſtinctu Plebanorum per milites Regiminis Merſiani damnificati ſunt, Miniſtro ad carceres Arcis Ledniczé raptato, '& ſtrictiſſima incarceratione ad ſubſcriptionem ſummo præjudicioſarum Reverſalium pro ſui elibeſatione adacto.

'Quæ

1692.

'Quæ cum directe repugnarent præattactæ legalitati, nec etiam Magnates & Nobiles (quibus tamquam Secundi & Tertii 'Liberorum Statuum & Ordinum Regni, 'liberis perſonis, liberum ſuum exercitium 'ubique, ſive in propriis Reſidentiis, ſive 'in fundis ſuis, ſive ſub Dio, æque libere, 'intertentione, ſi modo potuerint, & uſu 'Miniſterii exercere liberum eſſet, Religioſa 'hac eorundem, eaque Articulari in libertate reſtringi quirent.

'Quocirca apud Majeſtatem veſtram Sacratiſſimam pro relaxatione, & ſublatione 'præviæ Commiſſionalis inhibitionis, & 'circumſcriptionis, è converſo juxta indultum hujus Articuli, ejuſdemque ſanam 'mentem, omnibus Magnatibus & Nobilibus in Regno, in Capellis, & Oratoriis 'eorundem Arcenſibus & Reſidentialibus, 'per quoſcunque peculiares Miniſtros, 'quos intertenere poſſent, liberi exercitii, 'omniumque Acceſſoriorum, quibuſlibet 'Regnicolis libere exercendi gratioſiſſima 'admiſſione ardentiſſime efflagitamus.

Nonum Membrum hoc perhibet:

Poſthac vero nullæ Templorum, Scholarumque & Parochiarum occupationes, vel Exercitii turbationes ab utrimque, ſub pœna in Articulo 8 *Uladiſlai decreto* 5, *expreſſa, fiant.*

'Expreſſa lege licet cautum ſit, (quolibet Regni ſtatu propter bonum Pacis & 'Tranquillitatem Regni publicam in præſcriptis ſuis Articularibus terminis poſſeſſionum Templorum, Scholarum, Parochiarum, liberique Religionis ſuæ exercitii relicto) amplius quæque Templa, 'Scholas, & Parochias Evangelicorum occupare, horumque libera exercitia quoque quoquo modo interturbare;

'Non tamen deſiit, ſed ne nunc quidem 'deſinit Status Catholicus eatenus miſeros 'Evangelicos indiſcriminatim per totum 'Regnum exquiſitis ſub coloribus (ut jam 'ſupra fuſius repræſentatum) per vim & 'fortia, citra ullius pœnæ formidinem & 'incurſum impunè ſane infeſtare, eoſque 'religioſa eorundem legitima privare.

'Quare ſi contra eundem tamquam præmiſſis manifeſtiſſime contravenientem effectiva deſignatæ pœnæ deſumptione procederetur, polliceretur equidem ſtatus Evangelicus ſibimet in præmiſſis pacificam '& imperturbatam permanſionem, tolleretur omnis diſſidiorum fomes.

'Quæ cum non fiant, quantumcunque 'nobis etiam lamentantibus, querulantibus, '& injurias noſtras repræſentantibus, circaque harum ſublationem, & noſtri accommodationem, Articularem Medelam 'implorantibus, crevit exinde, & adhucdum creſcit ſtatus Catholici eo liberior in 'nos graſſandi audacia, contraque omne 'jus & æquum libertatibus noſtris nos exuendi licentia. 1692.

'Hinc ut tales & ſimiles violentæ occupationes & interturbationes præmiſſorum 'omnimode præcaveantur, præſcriptam legem ſtrictiſſime contra tranſgreſſores præ'vios, ac etiam futuros quoſlibet ſuis viis '& modis obſervandam, & proſequendam 'iri à Majeſtate veſtra Sacratiſſima ſollicite petimus.

Accederet præmiſſis quoque adjungendum quoad Libertatem vel Maxime Civilem Politicam.

'ARticulo 11. Sopronienſi præmemoratæ noviſſimæ diætæ gratioſiſſima 'Regiarum & liberarum, Montanarumque 'Civitatum Communium privilegiorum 'confirmatione, deſuperque ibidem allegatarum, & paſſim conditarum Legum renovatione per expreſſa verba:

Liberarum quoque, ac Regiarum, Montanarumque Civitatum non exiguæ fuiſſent querelæ, quod in jure liberæ electionis Magiſtratus Civilis, necnon jure patronatus, &c. ac aliis ſuis immunitatibus, partim à parte Cameræ Hungariæ, partim vero ab Officialibus bellicis contra privilegia ipſorum, & regni leges, turbatæ & impeditæ exſtitiſſent; ideo confirmatis eatenus ipſorum privilegiis & immunitatibus, &c. Articuli etiam Regni, ut ſunt Anni 1659. *Art.* 129. 1649. *Artic.* 16. 1647. *Art.* 83. 1638. *Art.* 35. *ac alii ſuperinde conditi renovantur, ac tam per Cameras, quam Officiales bellicos, ac alios quoſcunque ſtrictiſſime obſerventur, neque in libero Magiſtratus Civilis jure, ac aliis privilegiis ipſorum longo uſu roboratis à quopiam quoquo modo turbentur.*

'Conſtitutum eſſe eaſdem leges, & Articulos, tam per Cameriales & Bellicos 'Officiales, quam quoſcunque etiam Regnicolas ex omni parte ſervandos venire, 'id quod ex conſenſu omnium & Catholicorum & Evangelicorum æquale in uſum 'quoque deductum erat per Civitates.

'Nihil-

1692. ‘ Nihilominus prævia Excelſarum Commiſſionum, ut ſuperius memoratum, in ‘ omnibus Regiis, Liberis & Montanis Civitatibus Evangelicorum amovendorum, & ‘ Catholicorum in Magiſtratum ſurrogandorum Nomine Majeſtatis veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ Regio facta præſcriptione, vel ‘ maxime in ſuperioribus partium Regni ‘ Hungariæ Civitatibus, Caſſiovienſi, Epperienſi, Bartphenſi, aliiſque inclytæ Cameræ Scepuſienſis inde ſumptæ occaſionis ‘ ingeſſione, præcitato alias Articulo 83. ‘ 1647. &c. prohibita, eo proceſſit dictarum ‘ Civitatum Magiſtratus reformatus Catholicus licentiæ, ut jam omnes Caſſovienſes, ‘ Epperienſes, & Bartphenſes, alioſque, ‘ tam in Senatorii, quam Communitatis ‘ ordinum Evangelicos, ad publica Officia, ‘ & dignitates Civiles gerendas bene meritos & aptos, ex mero duntaxat privato ‘ affectu erga Religionem contra manifeſtas ‘ præfati Articuli, ibique citatorum, ſignanter Articulorum 13. 1608. ante Coronationem, item 44. 1609, ac 12. 1647. annorum Conſtitutiones, notabili Evangelicorum cum oppreſſione, à publicis dignitatibus, honoribus, & officiis civilibus ‘ removerit, & horum loco aut minus idoneos, aut obæratos, aut negotia Civitatum nihil intelligentes, magiſque privata ‘ curantes Catholicos ſumma dictarum Civitatum cum ruina & damnificatione ſurrogaverit, & conſtituerit.

‘ Quæ ſiquidem cum apertiſſimo Confirmatarum Communium Libertatum, & ‘ privilegiorum civilium præjudicio facta ‘ eſſent, ac fierent impræſentiarum,

Quamobrem,

‘ Primo, Majeſtati veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ, ‘ pro liberi Magiſtratus & Communitatis ‘ Civilis eligendi juris, hactenus, ut jam ‘ præinſinuatum, diverſimode per diverſos ‘ interturbati, ac ex parte Evangelicorum ‘ penitus everſi, unice & mere penes eaſdem ac quaſcunque Civitates, earumque ‘ utriuſque Religionis Catholicæ & Evangelicæ Juratos benemeritos Cives permanendi priori ſuo ſtatui admittenda reductione, ſolidaque conſervatione.

‘ Secundo: Civilis mutuæ concordiæ conſervandæ, nocivarumque diſſenſionum, & ‘ ſimultatum amovendarum gratia, eorundem Magiſtratuum & Communitatum Civilium, abſque ullo Catholicæ & Evangelicæ Religionis diſcrimine, ex honeſtis, ‘ benemeritis, nullaque labe maculatis, iiſque ‘ aptis Juratis Civibus liberæ electionis, officiorumque, & quarumvis aliarum dignitatum Civilium ad mentem præſpecificatorum Articulorum 13. 1608. ante Coronationem, & 44. 1609. fienda ‘ indifferenti & cœquali collatione, mutuaque ad honores civiles publicos promotione. 1692.

‘ Tertio: Obſervandæ alternatæ æqualitatis, bonique Civitatum publici cauſa Judicatus, & Tribunatus Officiorum, ‘ juxta modo citatorum, & 12 Articuli 1647. Anni ſenſum, alternatim & mixtim gerendorum, gratioſiſſima annuentia, & permiſſione, clementiſſime ordinanda, profundiſſima animorum cum humilitate ſupplices noſtras deponimus preces.

‘ Et hæc ſunt, Sacratiſſime Imperator, ‘ inter cætera prævio modo Articulariter ‘ Sancitarum, & ad genuinum ac literalem Articulorum Sopronienſium ſenſum membratim perſpicue deductarum ‘ Religioſæ & Politicæ libertatum noſtrarum conſenſu totius Regni permiſſa beneficia:

‘ Quæ quum ita clara & illuſtria, ut nullam explanationem patiantur, niſi quis illos Articulos manifeſte obſcurare velit, & ‘ nos cum reſervata juxta etiam præcitati ‘ Articuli 26. Sopronienſis ultimam clauſulam:

Per hancque Articularem Conceſſionem iiſdem Auguſtanæ & Helveticæ Confeſſioni addictis ulterior prætenſionum ſuarum via in futuris diætis inſtantias ſuas promovendi (non obſtantibus Cleri & aliorum ſecularium Catholicorum contradictionibus) minime præcludatur.

Salvis ſemper eatenus legibus Regni diplomate Regio firmatis.

‘ Ampliores Majeſtatis veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ propenſæ Cæſareo-Regiæ Clementiæ ‘ gratias, etiam extra diætales conventus ‘ (dum extra hos Majeſtati veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ vulneribus noſtris convenientes Medelas adhibere impoſſibile non eſſet, ad ‘ ſubſequentes vero diætas nimium infeſtantibus, ac nullas leges, nullas conſtitutas ‘ pœnas curantibus Clero, & Dominis Catholicis, exſpectantibus nobis facile Religionis noſtræ totale evenire poſſet exterminium) petendi & urgendi facultate, in ‘ illos noviſſima in diæta Poſonienſi Conſenſerimus, fieri nequit, ut jam nunc ſupra quam concedunt, expoſtulare præſumamus.

1692.

'Nihil illegalitatis, nihilque novitatis, 'verum legibus regni benigniſſime confir- 'matis Sopronienſibus Articulis conformem 'præmentionatorum Gravaminum & inju- 'riarum noſtrarum præmiſſo modo Articu- 'lariter ac diſtinctim deductarum, eviden- 'tiſſimiſque adverſantium exemplis illuſtra- 'tarum complanationem, quæ ad aſſeren- 'dam Majeſtatis veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ Regi- 'am Auctoritatem & pientiſſimam Verbo 'Regio ratificatam voluntatem, tranquillam 'item Regni & Civitatum permanſionem, 'ac bonum Pacis publicæ vergit, inceſſan- 'tibus precibus noſtris jam ſupra decem 'ſemeſtria, magna cum impenſione ſump- 'ptuum, demiſſiſſime petentes, ne ulteri- 'oribus etiam lamentis noſtris, de cætero 'quoque Majeſtatem veſtram Sacratiſſi- 'mam ejuſdem Auguſtiſſimam Aulam one- 'rare oporteat.

'Eandem Majeſtatem veſtram Sacra- 'tiſſimam per immenſam Dei Miſericordi- 'am, cujus vices agit in Terris, per Rega- 'le ſolium, quod divinitus Majeſtati ve- 'ſtræ Sacratiſſimæ eſt datum, perque felici- 'tatem ſuam, apud Regium Juſtitiæ Tribu- 'nal, præ mœrore & dolore proſtrati, ima 'cum demiſſione obſecramus, quatenus jam 'tandem tot & tantarum humillimarum pre- 'cum, juſtiſſimarumque Inſtantiarum no- 'ſtrarum, ex innata oppreſſos vel maxime 'juvandi clementia miſerta, Articularia & 'legalia hæc Poſtulata noſtra per intimum 'ſuum Conſilium gratioſiſſime revideri fa- 'cere, perque ejuſdem avidiſſime exſpecta- 'tam Conſolatoriam Reſolutionem & defi- 'nitionem cuilibet prædictorum Articulo- 'rum Membri, Regia ſua auctoritate, à 'qua ſola (poſt Deum) ſalus & permanſio 'noſtra dependet, nos erigere, liberumque 'Religionis noſtræ Exercitium cum Mini- 'ſtrorum noſtrorum Evangelicorum imper- 'turbata, & non reſtringenda noſtri in me- 'dio permanſione, & vocationis ipſorum, 'ubilibet, libera adminiſtratione, adhæc 'injurioſe à nobis ademptorum reali '& effectiva reſtitutione, introductorum- 'que abuſuum totali abrogatione in pri- 'ſtinam, quoad ſtatum etiam Civilem 'politicum, Libertatem Articularem be- 'nigniſſime aſſerere, inque eadem ſartos & 'tectos ſemper conſervare clementiſſime 'dignetur.

'Quam Majeſtatis Veſtræ Sacratiſſi- 'mæ gratiam & clementiam perpetuis 'fidelitatis noſtræ obſequioſiſſimis ſervi- 'tiis ſanguinis etiam profuſione conte- 'ſtandis, quam ſubjectiſſime demereri ad- 'nitemur.

1692.

'Benigniſſimam prævie petitorum Deter- 'minationem præſtolantes, manemus

Ejuſdem Majeſtatis veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ

Humillimi perpetuoque fideles ſubditi

Superiorum & Inferiorum Regni Hungariæ Partium ac Comitatuum, Regiarum, Liberarum, & Montanarum Civitatum, Oppidorum, Confiniorum, item & Pagorum Univerſi Evangelici.

Exhibita ſuæ Majeſtati Sacratiſſimæ Laxemburgi, die 27 Menſis Maii, 1690.

Exemplum alterius Libelli Memorialis Cæſareæ Majeſtati à Legatis Saxon. & Brandeburg. Electorum pro Proteſtantibus Hungaris Auguſtæ Vindelicorum exhibiti.

Serèniſſime, &c.

'IN recenti Cæſareæ ac Regiæ Majeſtatis 'veſtræ memoria eſt, quid nos a. d. '$\frac{6}{16}$ Januar. cum ad Cæſaream & Regiam 'Majeſtatem veſtram publice admiſſi eſſe- 'mus, nomine utriuſque Electoris Saxonici '& Brandeburgici, Dominorum noſtrorum 'Clementiſſimorum, inter alia de Cæſareæ ac 'Regiæ Majeſtatis veſtræ Regni Hæredita- 'rii & Provinciarum incolis Evangelicis ſub- 'miſſiſſime propoſuerimus; & inprimis de 'libera toties ab univerſis Evangelicis Or- 'dinibus invictis argumentis repetita Teſ- 'ſerekenſium ita appellatorum incolarum 'emigratione, & in Feriolenſi ditione re- 'tentorum infelicium liberorum reſtitutio- 'ne, liberoque diſceſſu permittendo, hu- 'millimis precibus petierimus. Quemad- 'modum igitur Clementiſſimi Domini no- 'ſtri, ambo præfati Electores, certam illam 'ſpem de Cæſareæ & Regiæ Majeſtatis ve- 'ſtræ Chriſtianiſſimo benigniſſimoque ani- 'mo conceperunt, fore, ut Cæſarea ac Re- 'gia Majeſtas veſtra ſubmiſſiſſimis hiſce

'pre-

1692. ‘ precibus faciles ſit aures præbitura & tot
‘ millium preſſas & afflictas animas quæſito
‘ ſolatio refectura: Ita nonnullas aliis de
‘ rebus clementiſſimas reſolutiones à Cæſa-
‘ rea Regiaque Majeſtate veſtra impetravi-
‘ mus tam ante, quam poſt Cæſareæ ac Regiæ
‘ Majeſtatis veſtræ ex illa urbe diſceſſum:
‘ Verum de Negotio Hungarico nihil om-
‘ nino obtinuimus. Quapropter juſtiſſimis
‘ Cæſareæ ac Regiæ Majeſtatis veſtræ ocu-
‘ lis rurſus eorundem infelicium in Hunga-
‘ ria Evangelicorum Miſerrimum ſtatum,
‘ novis indies oppreſſionibus aggravatum,
‘ uti ex annexis liquebit, humillime ſubji-
‘ cere auſi ſumus, nulli dubitantes, quin
‘ Cæſarea ac Regia Majeſtas veſtra, quæ
‘ Divini nobis in terris Numinis imago eſt,
‘ afflictorum tacta miſeratione, qui ſuppli-
‘ citer Cæſareæ ac Regiæ Majeſtatis veſtræ
‘ throno advoluti ſunt, infelicium illorum
‘ preces clementiſſime acceptura, & miſeri-
‘ am ſublevatura ſit: Simul & gratioſiſſime
‘ imperatura, atque curatura, ne nupero
‘ Receſſu de integro Confirmatum liberum
‘ Religionis Evangelicæ exercitium, contra
‘ Cæſareæ ac Regiæ Majeſtatis veſtræ Cle-
‘ mentiſſimam animi intentionem, amplius
‘ lædatur, interrumpaturque: Verum con-
‘ tra ea ſuæ cujuſque conſcientia libertati,
‘ tranquillitatique permittatur, atque reſti-
‘ tuatur: Ipſi vero gravaminibus ſuis, præ-
‘ ſertim ratione abuſus clauſulæ: Salvo jure
‘ Dominorum terreſtrium, (quæ quidem
‘ querelarum præcipua cauſſa eſt) liberen-
‘ tur, atque exſolvantur. Quamvis autem
‘ Clementiſſimæ iſtius Reſolutionis (pro
‘ qua interim humillimas gratias agimus)
‘ Clementiſſimorum Dominorum noſtrorum
‘ Electorum nomine explicationes aliquot
‘ obſcurioris ſenſus demiſſiſſime rogare ha-
‘ beamus, his tamen ad tempus poſtpoſitis,
‘ illud præcipue obnixis precibus à Cæſarea
‘ ac Regia Majeſtate veſtra petimus, humil-
‘ limèque obſecramus, ut, quoniam res li-
‘ quida & clara eſt, atque celeberrimæ ex-
‘ peditionis, conceſſam gratioſiſſime emi-
‘ grationem Tefferkenſium liberorum decla-
‘ rare dignetur, miſeriſque parentibus libe-
‘ ros ſuos devehere ipſis liceat, remque ſu-
‘ am familiarem expedire, conceſſis in hunc
‘ finem, quæ requiruntur, literis commea-
‘ tus: Utque hac ratione vinculum illud na-
‘ turæ ſanctiſſimum, quod parentes liberis
‘ & hos illis, mutuo nexu adſtrinxit, inte-
‘ grum, illæſumque conſervetur. Quæ res
‘ uti Electoribus Dominis noſtris Clemen-
‘ tiſſimis longe Maximam animi allatura eſt
‘ voluptatem, ita eoſdem magis magiſque
‘ devinciet, atque Cæſareæ ac Regiæ Maje-
‘ ſtati veſtræ obſtrictos reddet, velut ſuam
‘ ipſorum in gratiam conceſſa, omnibuſque
‘ ſubmiſſiſſimæ venerationis & obſequii offi-
‘ ciis rependenda. Nos autem pro noſtri
‘ muneris debita obedientia humillima cum 1692.
‘ veneratione perpetuum erimus

Cæſareæ ac Regiæ Majeſtati veſtræ

Devotiſſimi & Humillimi

Elect. Sax. & Brandenb. Plenipot. Legati,

N. E. Baro von Gerſdorff.
S. I. von Dankelman.

Exemplum libelli Memorialis Sacræ Cæſareæ Majeſtati à Legatis Saxon. & Brandeburgicis Auguſtæ Vindelicorum in gratiam Hungarorum Proteſtantium exhibiti.

Sereniſſime, &c.

‘ QUEMADMODUM res à Cæ-
‘ ſarea ac Regia Majeſtate veſtra
‘ in Hungaria adverſus Chriſtiani nominis
‘ hoſtem feliciſſime geſtæ, recuperatæque
‘ poſt tam diuturnum ſub barbaro jugum
‘ regnum illud, nemini plus voluptatis at-
‘ tulerunt, quam clementiſſimis Dominis
‘ noſtris Electoribus, cæteriſque etiam Im-
‘ perii Rom. Ordinibus ac ſtatibus Evan-
‘ gelicis lætiſſimo fuere gaudio: Præſertim
‘ quod & ipſi pro viribus ad tutandam Cæ-
‘ ſareæ ac Regiæ Majeſtatis veſtræ magni-
‘ tudinem arma ſua Cæſareis enixiſſimè
‘ conjunxerint, quo Divina favente gratia,
‘ prout hoc ſummum ipſorum votum eſt,
‘ barbarus ad accipiendam decoram Nomini
‘ Cæſareo, certamque & conſtantem Pacem
‘ conſtringatur, cogaturque: Ita & ulterius
‘ hoc ſuum votum extendunt, ut Cæſareæ
‘ ac Regiæ Majeſtatis veſtræ indefeſſo & pa-
‘ trio erga ſibi ſubditos amore, nobiliſſimum
‘ illud regnum in priſtinum reſtituatur flo-
‘ rem, vigoremque: Subditiſque illius in-
‘ colis fideliſſimis atque obedientiſſimis ju-
‘ ſtiſſimo Cæſareæ ac Regiæ Majeſtatis ve-
‘ ſtræ imperio atque patrocinio, quoad
‘ privilegiorum immunitatumque veterum
‘ conſervationem ad ſpem optimam excita-
‘ tis, multo quam antehac firmius & tutius
‘ cum Cæſareæ ac Regiæ Majeſtatis veſtræ
‘ provinciis, tum Imperio Rom. ſive potius
‘ univerſo orbi Chriſtiano ſit propugnacu-
‘ lum. Quoniam vero Cæſarea ac Regia
‘ Majeſtas veſtra hunc in finem jam Ann.
‘ 1681. & 87. in Comitiis Sopronienſibus
‘ & Poſonienſibus optima tranquillitatis

1692. ‘ publicæ jecit fundamenta, neque ullum
‘ dubium eſt, quin, ſi Cæſarea ac Regia
‘ Majeſtas veſtra pro cognitiſſima ſua Gra-
‘ tia ac juſtitia illud ſolummodo præſtare
‘ dignetur, ut ibidem concluſi, conventi,
‘ atque conceſſi Articuli, præſertim quoad
‘ liberum Religionis Evangelicæ exercitium,
‘ & illius cultores incolas, ab delegatis in
‘ eam rem Commiſſariis & Miniſtris bona
‘ fide obſerventur, neque vel per ipſos, vel
‘ per ipſis ſuccedaneos, tam Eccleſiaſticos,
‘ quam ſeculares (uti proh dolor! graviſſi-
‘ mis comminationibus nonnulli eorum mi-
‘ ſerrimos Evangelicos contra Cæſareæ ac
‘ Regiæ Majeſtatis veſtræ clementiſſima juſ-
‘ ſa, decreta, atque interdicta multimodis
‘ ac ſæpiſſime terruere) violentur; propo-
‘ ſitum bonum pacis, tranquillitatiſque reg-
‘ ni publicæ feliciter ſubſecuturum ſit: Me-
‘ morati ambo Domini noſtri Clementiſſi-
‘ mi Electores, etiam nunc eum in finem,
‘ ſicut & ſæpe antea ab aliis factum Imperii
‘ Ordinibus Evangelicis, nobis in mandatis
‘ dederunt, uti dictos eorundem ſacrorum
‘ participes Hungaros Cæſareæ ac Regiæ
‘ Majeſtati veſtræ humillime commendare-
‘ mus, atque pro iis apud Cæſaream ac
‘ Regiam Majeſtatem veſtram intercedere-
‘ mus. Qui quidem Domini noſtri Cle-
‘ mentiſſimi eam in Cæſareæ ac Regiæ Ma-
‘ jeſtatis veſtræ innata lenitate atque juſti-
‘ tia ſpem & fiduciam collocarunt, ut non
‘ dubitent, quin Cæſarea ac Regia Majeſtas
‘ veſtra quietem publicam, (quæ in cau-
‘ ſa Religionis in eodem Regno ſecundum
‘ Regni Conſtitutiones hactenus ſatis tran-
‘ quilla & immota fuit, verum pauculos
‘ ante annos turbari, lædique cœpta eſt)
‘ cultoribus Evangelicæ Religionis ſartam
‘ tectamque præſtitura ſit, libertatemque
‘ conſcientiæ integram & illæſam, Eccleſi-
‘ as, Scholas, exercitium Religionis pub-
‘ licum, inviolata cunctis & ſingulis per-
‘ miſſura, inſultus ac violationes ſeveriſſi-
‘ ma coercitura, & inſimul Evangelicorum
‘ Electorum, Principum, atque Ordinum
‘ in recuperando, & a Turcico jugo libe-
‘ rando Regno Hungarico lubentiſſimis ani-
‘ mis navatam fideliſſimam operam, ſub-
‘ miſſaque valida auxilia, clementiſſima re-
‘ ſpicere atque conſiderare dignatura ſit.
‘ Præcipue vero Clementiſſimorum Domi-
‘ norum noſtrorum Electorum deprecatio
‘ in hunc ſcopum collimat, ut, quum Cæ-
‘ ſarea ac Regia Majeſtas veſtra hac & aliis
‘ de cauſis Regios delegabit Commiſſarios,
‘ iſtiuſmodi illos cum mandatis delegare
‘ dignetur, quæ ipſos clementiſſimam exſe-
‘ qui Cæſareæ ac Regiæ Majeſtatis veſtræ
‘ voluntatem, ſanctamque obſervare juſti-
‘ tiam cogant, neque ſuis ſervire affecti-
‘ bus, Zelumque Religionis ſummo cum
‘ rigore, ſævitiaque, adverſus afflictos E-
‘ vangelicos exſerere permittant. Hanc 1692.
‘ Cæſareæ & Regiæ Majeſtatis veſtræ gra-
‘ tiam, ac favorem ſummum, Clementiſſi-
‘ mi Domini noſtri Electores plurimo cum
‘ animi ſolatio, voluptateque accepturi
‘ ſunt, ſummaque fide atque devotione
‘ conſtantiſſima, cæteriſque gratæ mentis
‘ demonſtrationibus oſtenſuri, nihil ſibi à
‘ Cæſarea & Regia Majeſtate veſtra gratius
‘ accidere poſſe. Nos autem, quæ no-
‘ ſtra eſt tenuitas, ſubmiſſiſſime atque hu-
‘ millime nolmet profitemur

Cæſareæ ac Regiæ Majeſtati veſtræ

Devotiſſimos & Obedientiſſimos

Sereniſſ. D. D. Electorum Saxonici & Brandeburgici hic commorantes legatos,

Auguſtæ Vindel. a. d. $\frac{6}{16}$ Jan. 1690.

Von Gerſdorff.
B. von Zinzendorff.
Baro von Frieſſen.
S. I. von Dankelman.
N. B. von Dankelman.

ANNEXA.

‘ EA ſpecies eſt *Ann. 1681. in Comitiis*
‘ *Sopronienſibus per Catholicum ſta-*
‘ tum, inſciis tamen Evangelicis, de negotio Religionis conditorum, & per ipſos Articulis quoque Diætalibus inſertorum duorum *Articulorum* 25. & 26, ac ſi hac ratione Evangelicis Hungariæ Regni incolis, aliquot mille Eccleſiarum, Scholarum, & appertinentiarum ereptione nulla facta foret injuria, verum potius res grata & accepta, plurium locorum enumeratione ac deſignatione in quibus liberum ipſis Religionis exercitium concederetur. Quod ſi vero iidem ad Meridianum ſolem inſpiciantur, & juſta exactaque rationis trutina expendantur, minus ipſo nihilo Hungaris conceſſum videbitur, permiſſumve, niſi, quæ ſequitur, damnoſiſſima clauſula cum illius interpretatione & extenſione reapſe inde deleatur, tollaturque. Quidquid enim Conceſſum videtur, per Cleri & Dominorum Catholicorum exoticam interpretationem, & potiſſimum nimium præjudicioſe in totale Evangelicorum, eorundemque Evangelici Exercitii extermi-
‘ nium adjectam clauſulam: *Salvo jure Do-*
‘ *minorum Terreſtrium*: (Contra quam clau-
‘ ſulam tamen Evangelici proceres prima

‘ vice

1692. ‘ vice Sopronii, atque poſt illa in Comitiis
‘ Poſonienſibus omnibus modis proteſtati
‘ ſunt: Proteſtationem vero hanc ultimam
‘ Hungaricus Perſonalis D. Stephanus Ur-
‘ banus, contra quam ipſum decuit, non
‘ admiſit:) Omnino ſubvertum, & irritum
‘ factum eſt. Nam licet dictorum Sopro-
‘ nienſium Comitiorum [illegible] Articulus ge-
‘ neraliter, & in univerſum liberum Evan-
‘ gelicæ Religionis exercitium cunctis &
‘ ſingulis permittat, nec huic, illive loco al-
‘ liget, aut adſtringat, verum potius ad
‘ mentem confirmatæ pacificationis Vien-
‘ nenſis Ann. 1661. Artic. 1. & præcipue
‘ Ann. 1608. itidem Artic. 1. ante Corona-
‘ tionem (qui in memorato 25 Art. Comi-
‘ tiorum Sopronienſium confirmati ſunt)
‘ omnibus & ubique per Regnum, nullo
‘ loco excluſo, multo minus indigena cu-
‘ juſcunque conditionis, dignitatis, ſtatus,
‘ ac natalium fuerit, libertatem concedat
‘ publice ſuam Religionem exercendi: Eam
‘ nihilominus Domini Catholici ſiniſtram ſi-
‘ bi ſumunt & arrogant interpretationem,
‘ acſi hæc liberi Religionis exercitii conceſ-
‘ ſio non aliter accipienda ſit, multo minus
‘ permiſſa, niſi ſub iſta clauſula, *Salvo jure*
‘ *Dominorum Terreſtrium*: Quod jus terre-
‘ ſtre (quod jus tantum ſervitutis corpora-
‘ lis reſpicit) ipſi ad jus & Dominium in
‘ Conſcientias quorumcunque, ſoli Deo
‘ competens, omnimodo trahunt, & exten-
‘ dunt, ſibique actu ipſo in toto Regno vio-
‘ lenter vindicant. Sic illo utitur Strigoni-
‘ enſis Archiepiſcopus Georgius Szecheni-
‘ us in univerſo ſuo territorio ac Diœceſi,
‘ tamquam Dominus Terreſtris, & Epiſco-
‘ pus Strigonienſis, adverſus omnes abſque
‘ ullo diſcrimine ordines, Nobiles, Ignobi-
‘ les: Iiſque non ſolum pleno Religionis
‘ exercitio interdicit, verum etiam vehe-
‘ mentiſſime eos perſequitur, Miniſtros
‘ Verbi Divini Evangelicos per ſuos ejici-
‘ ens, expellens, ſpolians, in vincula conji-
‘ ciens, & in iis Contumelioſiſſime detinens:
‘ Donec tandem vel Religioni priori valedi-
‘ cant, vel plane ſe Miniſterii Evangelici
‘ munere ſemet abdicaturos validiſſima ma-
‘ nus propriæ teſtatione ac ſyngrapha ſpon-
‘ deant. Eandem vim Eminentiſſimus Do-
‘ minus Cardinalis ſibi ſumit, & uſurpat
‘ Collonitius, ſine ullo diſcrimine perſona-
‘ rum, non modo in Javarinenſi admini-
‘ ſtratura atque Comitatu, ſed & tutorio 1692.
‘ Orphanorum Rakotzhianorum nomine,
‘ in eorum in Superiore & Inferiore Hun-
‘ garia Dominiis, adverſus Eccleſiaſticæ &
‘ Civilis, Nobilis & Ignobilis conditionis
‘ atque ordinis Evangelicos: Præcipue au-
‘ tem in Javarinenſi, Sopronienſi, Eiſenbur-
‘ gico, & aliis Comitatibus: Nec non in
‘ Lebnicenſibus, Rachocziaris terris, in
‘ Trenchinienſi Comitatu; ut & in Supe-
‘ riore Hungaria in Zempliniano, Heveza-
‘ no, & Abauyarenſi Comitatibus, in XII.
‘ oppidis privilegiatis, quæ ſunt Thuoa,
‘ Mar, Szantho, Keretzthur, Tarczal,
‘ Liska, Benxe, Tholizva, Patak, Ughel-
‘ ly, Borſy, & Tokay; aliiſque item in
‘ locis plurimis: Ubi omnium Reformato-
‘ rum partim de integro condita, partim
‘ e ruderibus redintegrata Templa, Scholæ,
‘ Domus paſtorum Parochiales, cum ſuis
‘ appertinentibus (quorum omnium tem-
‘ pore conditi Articuli Sopronienſis reapſe
‘ fuere poſſeſſores, quæque ipſis juxta Ar-
‘ ticuli contentum relicta ſunt) vi ipſis
‘ erepta ſunt, Eccleſiarumque Miniſtri
‘ munere ſuo depulſi, atque deturbati: Ut
‘ ſilentio vis ipſis eorum perſonis illata,
‘ atque etiamnum indeſinenter exercitæ
‘ injuriæ, atque violentiæ tranſmittan-
‘ tur.

‘ Quin & hujus clauſulæ prætextu Om-
‘ nes alii Epiſcopi, Præpoſiti, & Abbates
‘ ſuis in ditionibus, inprimis autem in di-
‘ tionibus Tockelianis quondam, nunc
‘ Turcæ ereptis, ubi plurimi habitant, ac
‘ commorantur Reformati, abutuntur: Imo
‘ vero & omnes Magiſtratus, ac nobiles
‘ quicunque, & Eccleſiaſtici ſuis in Ter-
‘ ritoriis: Adeo ut & Civitates nonnullæ,
‘ interque eas Catholicus urbis Epperies
‘ Magiſtratus, ſub prætextu Dominii Ter-
‘ reſtris, ex Urbe illa, quæ per Articulum
‘ illum diſertim libertatis fruebatur privi-
‘ legio, Eccleſiaſtas Evangelicos expule-
‘ rint, & in exilium egerint; cæteros uſu
‘ liberi Religionis exercitii privarint, nul-
‘ lo alio jure, quam quod illius clauſulæ
‘ abuſus, & iniquiſſima interpretatio ſug-
‘ geſſit, & ſuppeditavit: Quæ revera om-
‘ nis ad hoc uſque tempus exercitæ perſecu-
‘ tionis unica ſcaturigo eſt.

1692.

Oratio ad Cæſarem Leopoldum Maximum, Wiennæ in ſpeciali audientia die 22 Junii, Ann. 1690. circa horam 8. Veſpertinam habita, pro ſtatu Evangelico Hungarico, & nominatim pro Comitatu Thuroczienſi, per Generoſum D. Paulum Okoliczani dicta & inſtituta, adſtantibus egregiis Joanne Scredy, & Paulo Sallay, ejuſdem ſtatus Evangelici Ablegatis.

'ADMISSI ad Auguſtum Majeſtatis veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ conſpectum, 'quod ipſi afflictiones noſtras proprii oris 'Miniſterio in benignum ſinum effundere 'poſſimus, primum hoc nomine nobis gaudemus: poſtea, quod Majeſtatem veſtram 'Sacratiſſimam ſalvam & incolumen nobis, 'infimis licet, attamen fidelibus ſubditis intueri, contemplarique Deus conceſſit, nomine Principalium noſtrorum Majeſtati veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ in lætitiam effuſi gratulamur. Oramus etiam ejus Divinam 'Majeſtatem ut, qua Omnipotenti Cælica 'ope hactenus univerſis Majeſtatis veſtræ 'Sacratiſſimæ adfuit Regiis negotiis, eadem impoſterum quoque victricibus armis, & fortibus militibus adeſſe velit, ut 'conculcatis univerſis ad ultimum hoſtibus, tandem ad tranquillum amœnæ Pacis portum ex belli fluctibus cum fidelibus 'populis ſuis emergere poſſit.

'Tertius jam vertitur annus, Auguſtiſſime Imperator, ex quo homines noſtri univerſorum ſcilicet ſtatuum Evangelicorum 'Hungaricorum, demiſſorum fideliumque 'Majeſtatis veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ ſubditorum, 'humillimi Ablegati, qui hic mecum adſtant, ad Auguſtam Majeſtatis veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ Aulam continuis quaſi excubiis 'hæſitantes Sacrum Majeſtatis veſtræ pectus de libertate oppreſſæ Religionis Evangelicæ aſſiduo pulſant, & ſollicitant. 'Quibus ſollicitationibus, & ipſi etiam Religionis oppreſſioni, Commiſſarii Majeſtatis veſtræ in hoc negotio ad mentem Articulorum exmiſſi, ac ante biennium procedentes, dederunt, præbueruntque vel maximam anſam atque materiam: 'Quippe illi extra benignam Majeſtatis veſtræ inſtructionem, & contra ſenſum 'Articulorum, ea, quæ ibidem clariſſima ſunt, peregrina quapiam interpretatione 'ad libitum pro obſcuris habuerunt, & quæ 'ibidem non habentur, adjecerunt, nobiſque 1692. 'Sacro Majeſtatis veſtræ nomine portanda 'impoſuerunt. Quemadmodum hæc omnia tot Memorialibus noſtris per iſtos dimiſſos Ablegatos noſtros à dicto triennio, 'vix non quotidie porrigi ſolitis, exacte 'claréque liquavimus.

'Ad quæ omnia, & imprimis ad id, quod 'die 27 Maii in Laxenburg benignis Majeſtatis veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ manibus ſupplices porrexere, dum noſmet relegamus, 'Majeſtatem quoque veſtram ſupplices provocamus, per Deum immortalem obteſtantes, ut jam tandem benigne ſeſe ad ea 'reſolvere, & ex Commiſſionibus ortam dubietatem auctoritate ſua Cæſareo Regia 'tollere non dedignetur. Sed quia Majeſtas 'veſtra Sacratiſſima toto hoc triennii tempore, aliis etiam Regiis Curis obruta, 'necdum ſeſe benigne reſolvere potuit, Adverſarii noſtri hinc arrepta occaſione novos contra nos aſſumunt animos, & in 'vulgus jactant; Majeſtati veſtræ miſeram 'ſortem noſtram, quam ipſi augent, cordi 'non eſſe: Nos à Regia gratia, benignaque Protectione prorſus abjectos eſſe: 'Adeoque ipſis quodlibet in nos licere. 'Conteſtati ſumus ſæpenumero, Invictiſſime Cæſar, brevi fore, niſi cohibeantur, 'illorum inſolentiam in apertam vim, effuſionemque innocentis Sanguinis noſtri erupturam; & jam hujus rei tragicæ quoddam præludium in Comitatu noſtro Thuroczienſi perſentiſcere cogimur, quando 'certo Majeſtatis veſtræ mandato nobis neque citatis, neque auditis, ex inclyta 'Hungarica Cancellaria emanato, facti ſumus quaſi catharmata ad immolationem 'deſtinata. Unde ego, fidelis Majeſtatis 'veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ ſubditus, peculiariter 'miſſus ad Regium Majeſtatis veſtræ Thronum, ſupplex compareo, ſpe plenus, me 'non tantum clementer auditum iri, ſed ſimul ad Principales meos vitam, ſalutem, '& libertatem, pro innocentia noſtra, à 'Majeſtate veſtra reportaturum eſſe. Attulerunt videlicet Domini Plebani Catholici certum mandatum contra nos, cujus 'vigore non jam juris proceſſum, ſed violentam rerum noſtrarum direptionem, & 'perſonarum arreſtationem minitantur: Imo jam ipſo facto exequuntur.

'Petiimus equidem inſtantiſſime Paria 'iſtius Mandati, ſed non aliud reſponſum 'tulimus, quam quod à Majeſtate veſtra 'Sacratiſſima, vel à quopiam alio, interdictum ſit illis, ne Paria ejus nobiſcum 'communicentur: Quo pacto non modo 'Sacro Majeſtatis veſtræ nomini injuriam 'faciunt, ſed & trahunt in ſuſpicionem, 'quaſi vero Majeſtas veſtra Sacratiſſima ta-

'lia

1692. ‘ lia ibi ſubſcripſerit, quæ in apricum deve- ‘ nire indecens eſſet. *Dum tamen legeretur, & publicaretur idem Mandatum, quantum animadvertere potuimus, in hæc verba eſſe obſervavimus: Intellexiſſe nimirum Majeſtatem veſtram quomodo Prædicantes noſtri (quos illi ita per contemptum vocant) per Arces, per Caſtella, per Domos, & ſic conſequenter evagentur: Quomodo in Parochias eorum involent: Quomodo ſacra eorum turbent, & ſuo ritu Evangelico populis adminiſtrent: Quomodo (quod ſcelus nefaſque eſt, noſtra Religione indignum) Nobiles æque ac ignobiles ad ſeditionem diſponant, & hinc nos Magnates, Nobiles, & Ignobiles concitatos neque. Templa frequentare velle, neque feſta celebrare velle, neque aliquid illis ſolvere velle, imo ſuſque deque contra Articulos, contra ordinationem Commiſſionis facere omnia.* Quorum enu- ‘ meratorum veluti minima leviſſimaque ‘ pars certo reſpectu & conſideratione le- ‘ gum vera eſſe poteſt, ita potior eorum ‘ pars falſa & ſiniſtra eſt. Verum id qui- ‘ dem eſt, nos illis nihil ſolvere, ſed id non ‘ facimus temere, verum beneficio ſacri di- ‘ plomatis & Articulorum Sopronienſium, ‘ qui expreſſe dictant: Evangelicum Catho- ‘ lico, & contra Catholicum Evangelico ‘ nihilo teneri. Quod celebrationem fe- ‘ ſtorum ſiniſtrum eſt, quippe ſiquid pro- ‘ pria laus valeret, auderem dicere Majori ‘ nos Communia feſta celebrare obſervati- ‘ one, quam illos, qui ſæpe (& ſi illos ac- ‘ cuſatum non veni) leviſſimo munuſculo ‘ corrupti diebus feſtis craſſos permittant ‘ labores. Non nego unum alterumve eſſe ‘ feſtum, quod Religio noſtra non recepit; ‘ tamen & his diebus à craſſioribus abſti- ‘ nendo laboribus conſulto ita nos gerimus, ‘ ne illis nos criminandi anſa ſuperſit. Por- ‘ ro ubi de non frequentatione Templorum ‘ ajunt, verùm dicunt, quia omnia ademe- ‘ rant: Ne unum quidem ergo cum ſit, ‘ quod frequentare permittant pro libertate ‘ noſtræ Religionis, inter reliquos divinos ‘ ritus noſtros pro incolumitate Majeſtatis ‘ veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ ſub dio etiam orare ‘ ſolemus. Quod de ſeditione dicunt, quem- ‘ admodum Maximum ac ſiniſtrum eſt, ita ‘ injurioſiſſimum, ac niſi docuerint, quæ ‘ accuſant, talione pœnæ compenſandum. ‘ Nuper in Generali Congregatione, ubi ‘ Clerus, noſtri accuſatores, frequenti nu- ‘ mero aderant, publice proteſtati ſumus, ‘ ut, quis ſit ille ſeditioſus, denominent, ‘ nos eſſe futuros primos, qui capiemus, & ‘ quo Majeſtas veſtra Sacratiſſima juſſerit, ‘ aut ducemus, aut juſto juris ordine ſerva- ‘ to puniemus. Sed nonnihil tacentes po- ‘ ſtea publice profeſſi ſunt, ſe de ſeditione ‘ apud Majeſtatem veſtram neminem accu- ‘ ſaſſe. Ad extremum, non ut contra Arti- ‘ culos Sopronienſes quidquam patraremus, 1692. ‘ quin potius propterea hæc omnia pati- ‘ mur, quod Ordinationibus Commiſſio- ‘ num non acquieſcentes, à tenore & bene- ‘ ficio legis nos abſtrahi non permitta- ‘ mus.

Hæc illa ſunt, Auguſtiſſime Imperator, conficta crimina, quorum cauſſa neque citati, neque auditi, à Majeſtate veſtrâ Sacratiſſima tamen capi jubemur.

‘ Quæ cùm non vera eſſe conſtanter aſſe- ‘ vero; ſimul de genu flexo pro Principali- ‘ bus meis Majeſtatis veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ ‘ humillimis fidelibuſque ſubditis ſupplico, ‘ dignetur Majeſtas veſtra Sacratiſſima Cle- ‘ menti nos oculo reſpicere: Dignetur in ‘ periculo conſtitutis adeſſe: Dignetur il- ‘ los, ſiquid contra nos prætenſionis ha- ‘ bent, ad juris viam, non potentiam, rele- ‘ gare; illiſque ſuapte natura in nos perſe- ‘ quendos proclivibus Mandati ſui occaſio- ‘ nem tollere, idemque caſſare. Eripiat nos ‘ Majeſtas veſtra Sacratiſſima ab inſultibus ‘ & libidine Inimicorum noſtrorum, para- ‘ tos, ſiquid peccavimus, Ordini juris nos ‘ ubicunque ſiſtere. Faciat Majeſtas veſtra ‘ Sacratiſſima ut perſentiſcant, Majeſta- ‘ tem veſtram Sacratiſſimam æque no- ‘ bis eſſe benigniſſimum Regem, atque ‘ illis: Quam benignitatem de omnium ‘ gentium jure expoſcimus: Siquidem ‘ non minore fidelitate, non minore prom- ‘ ptitudine, quam illi, univerſa Majeſta- ‘ tis veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ pro quavis ne- ‘ ceſſitate ferimus onera, & præſtamus Re- ‘ gia ſervitia.

Ad hæc Cæſar repoſuit:

‘ Percepi Orationem veſtram nomine ‘ omnium Inclytorum ſtatuum Evangelico- ‘ rum, & comitatus noſtri Thuröczienſis, ‘ fidelium ſubditorum noſtrorum, per Te ‘ factam: Quemadmodum ante hac ſæpe, ‘ ita nunc Nos reſolvimus, quod ſicuti u- ‘ nice intendimus, ut penes Articulos ultr- ‘ marum diætarum conſervaremini, ita num- ‘ quam erat intentio noſtra, ut vos ex ‘ Gratia & Protectione noſtra excludamus. ‘ Confidite igitur. Quæ autem hic verbo ‘ repoſuiſtis, ea perlecto etiam hoc ſupplici ‘ libello nunc nobis porrecto conſiderabi- ‘ mus, captoque conſilio, quidquid juxta ‘ benignam Intentionem noſtram, æquita- ‘ temque juſtitiæ conveniens fuerit, facie- ‘ mus, habebitiſque congruam reſolutio- ‘ nem.

1692.

De cætero Vobis, veſtriſque Principalibus, Cæſareo-Regia Gratia noſtra propenſi manemus.

‘ Hæc elocuta ſua Majeſtate Sacratiſſima ‘ viciſſim Ablegatus ait:

Sereniſſime Imperator, periculum noſtrum, in quo jam Principales mei facto ipſo conflictantur, moram non patitur; ac proinde per omnia Dei Sacra, & per omnia jura regalia obteſtor, ut Majeſtas veſtra Sacratiſſima benigne, & quidem cito ſuccurrat.

Imperator reſpondit: Jam, jam erit.

‘ His flexo poplite diſceſſum.

Sacratiſſima Cæſarea Regiaque Majeſtas.

Domine, Domine nobis Clementiſſime,

‘ NIXI Majeſtatis veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ ‘ benigniſſima Reſolutione nupera ‘ in Perſonali audientia Hominibus noſtris ‘ jam à triennio apud Auguſtiſſimam Majeſtatis veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ Aulam, in calamitoſiſſima jam agonizantis Religionis ‘ noſtræ Evangelicæ Materia, maxima cum ‘ profuſione ſumptuum degentibus, ac ejuſdem Regio-auctoritativæ opitulationis legalem medelam toties ac toties ſuppliciter ‘ implorantibus, clementer impertita, ut ut ‘ fiducia pleni juxta (uti certo inaudivimus) ‘ qua ſcripto tenus, qua etiam ore tenus, ‘ jam ſubſecutam & extradatam Majeſtatis ‘ veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ clementiſſimam nos ‘ Articulariter omnino accommodandi Declarationem, & Reſolutionem, ejuſdem ‘ realem effectuationem de die in diem avidiſſime præſtolaremur; nihil tamen, quod ‘ huic noſtræ exſpectationi reſponderet, adusque maxima noſtri cum infelicitate obtinere potuimus, ſicut nec poſſumus: ‘ Quin (juſſis & mandatis Majeſtatis veſtræ ‘ Sacratiſſimæ, uti anno præterito ante diceſſum ſuum Auguſtam Vindelicorum, ‘ ita nunc quoque neſcimus, quibus cunctationibus in majorem noſtri adflictionem ‘ ipſa morte acerbiorem citra ullum effectum ſuppreſſum euntibus) indies major ‘ ac major, nimia inſolentia cleri univerſaliter in Regno ad libitum in Evangelicos ‘ graſſantis, nihilque Leges & Conſtitutiones Regni curantis; ſed omnia ex arbitrio ‘ ſuo agentis, nos ſubit calamitas.

‘ Hic etenim (brevitatis cauſa) ejuſdem ‘ illegales, Articulariterque vetitorum certorum Salariorum ab Evangelicis indifferenter ſibi perdendorum prætenſas ſolutiones, hactenus indiſcriminatim in Comitatibus, maxima Magnatum & Nobilium, horumque ſubditorum Evangelicorum cum oppreſſione brachio quoque militari extortas prætereuntes (ejectis perprius ante circiter biennium è Civitate Superioris Hungariæ Epperies, loco alias Articulari Miniſtris trium Nationum Evangelicis, Scholæque docentibus, jamnum iterum ibidem Majeſtatis veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ nomine (quo nimium præjudicioſa abuteretur) docentem quoque puerorum & puellarum eoſdem in Lectura, Scriptura, & Arithmeticis, aliiſque convenientibus pietatis ſtudiis informantem, ſub pœna relegationis ſevere inhibere, temere audens. 1692.

‘ Recentiſſime adhæc in Regia Superioris itidem Regni Hungariæ partium Civitate Nagybanya (quæ etiam una è Reliquis Civitatibus & locis Articularibus libero Religionis Evangelicæ exercitio, & Commiſſionali exciſione locorum, ædificandorum novorum Templorum, Parochiarum, & Scholarum Articulariter inſimul dotata: Jam vero Anno præterito 89. circa initium Menſis Novembris interventu Commiſſionis Prainerianæ tali beneficio citra ullam legalem cauſam inſtinctu ſolum Dominorum P. P. Jeſuitarum exquiſito ſub prætextu violatarum quarundam Reverſionalium per *minas* & terriculamenta Excellentiſſimi *Domini* Stephani Csaky, Anno adhuc 1674. dudum præterito extortarum; virtute tamen 25 Articuli Sopronienſis caſſatarum, iterum ex integro privata & orbata eſſet) Reverendiſſimus Pater Franciſcus Ravaſz Soci. Jeſu, aſſiſtentia ejuſdem loci commendantis, inclyti regiminis Houchiniani locum tenentis, cœtum Evangelicum præmiſſa publicatione, Ne quiſquam diebus feſtis ullos labores exerceat: Ne neo-natas proles aliorſum extra civitatem baptizandas efferat: Ne audiendarum concionum Evangelicarum, cultuſque ſui exercendi cauſſa ad circumjacentia extera loca exeat: Ne horum familia domeſtica domi cantet, legat, oretque, &c. Ad cæremonias Religioni ipſorum contrarias, ſub duri alioquin Arreſti comminatione, gravibuſque pecuniariis extorſionibus cogere & compellere: Evangelicorum domos, feſtivis diebus medio Muſquetariorum perluſtrare & rimari, eoſdem in vineis, & promontoriis inſectari, & vel ex minima ſuſpicione, utut etiam nihil operarum feciſſent, citra ullam diſtinctionem perſonarum captivare, inque ſqualidum locum

‘ arreſti

1692. ‘ arreſti includere, ac abinde non prius niſi
‘ depoſita, à Commendatore denuntiata,
‘ 10, 20, 30 Florenorum (ſi eo pauperior
‘ etiam eſſet) ſumma dimittere: Neona-
‘ tos liberos ſuos ad extera loca medio Con-
‘ feſſioni ſuæ addictorum Miniſtrorum bap-
‘ tizandos efferentes, poſt perpeſſos ſqua-
‘ lidos carceres ad libitum lytrare. Miſe-
‘ ris mendicantibus ex Hoſpitali Evangeli-
‘ co ejectis, inque ſtabulum quoddam ſe
‘ receptis, niſi Templum Catholicorum
‘ frequentaverint, Cæſionem è Civitate per
‘ Carnificem fiendam apertiſſime indicere.
‘ Studioſos quoſcunque, quamvis etiam
‘ patricios ab ingreſſu Civitatis, & viſitati-
‘ one parentum Conſanguineorum, Cog-
‘ natorum, & amicorum ſuorum contra du-
‘ ctum naturæ omnimode arcere, & ſiqui
‘ per inanimadvertentiam Civitatem intra-
‘ verint, immediate capere, hinc inde rap-
‘ tare, verberibus fœdare, arreſto include-
‘ re, tandemque deſumpta arbitraria taxa-
‘ tione, tamquam prædonem & adulterum
‘ per Germanos milites Civitate expellere:
‘ Uno verbo, omnium afflictionum generi-
‘ bus eoſdem acerbiſſime affligere, & an-
‘ gere, auſu proprio præſumens, paſſim u-
‘ bique omnia ſuſque deque omnino pro-
‘ terve ageret.

‘ Et quæ alibi locorum his ſimilia alia,
‘ aut etiam majora ejuſdem cleri, ſicut &
‘ ſecularium Dominorum Catholicorum,
‘ uti noviſſime Domini Sigiſmundi Eſzther-
‘ hazy Jazygum Vice Capitanei, & Fran-
‘ ciſci Sütter, ſubſtituti Vice Comitis Co-
‘ mitatus Peſtienſis, cum eorundem famu-
‘ litio, Evangelicos oppidi Jazbéreny, ante
‘ tres circiter ſeptimanas improviſe adori-
‘ entium, captiſque perprius potioribus E-
‘ vangelicis, ac Carceri ejuſdem oppidi iiſ-
‘ dem injectis, inque præſentiarum deten-
‘ tis, eorundem Templum ſumptibus pro-
‘ priis exſtructum, Turrim adhæc, & cam-
‘ panas occupantium, ac ibidem ſecuritatis
‘ cauſa in depoſito exiſtentia bona diripien-
‘ tium, inſuperque omnia Pia legata ma-
‘ jori ex parte ex rebus aureis & argenteis
‘ conſtantia, fide mediante extorquenti-
‘ um, & auferentium, tandemque Tem-
‘ plum funditus diruentium, eſſent violen-
‘ ter attentata.

‘ Hinc afflictiſſimæ Religionis noſtræ
‘ calamitas, & in paterna Majeſtatis Ve-
‘ ſtræ Sacratiſſimæ erga miſeros nos fide-
‘ les ſuos ſubditos propenſione locata fi-
‘ ducia hanc nobis impoſuit neceſſita-
‘ tem, ut repræſentata ingraveſcentium,
‘ indies ærumnarum noſtrarum mole, qua
‘ à clero, ſine intermiſſione premimur, ad
‘ Majeſtatis Veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ, Clemen-
‘ tia, Miſericordia & juſtitia pleniſſimum
‘ thronum tali in coanguſtatione & oppreſ- 1692.
‘ ſione ſpirituali conſtituti, inde ſinentibus
‘ pronis precibus noſtris confugientes Re-
‘ giæ Auctoritatis ſuæ vindicias, ſecundum
‘ libertatem noſtram Articularem demiſſo
‘ hocce Memoriali noſtro iterum atque ite-
‘ rum implorèmus.

‘ Quare habita reflexione ad præmiſſas
‘ iteratas noſtras articulariter deductas
‘ ſupplicationes, Laxenburgi die 27 Maii,
‘ & Viennæ 22 Junii præteritorum Men-
‘ ſium ſub perſonali audientia Hominum
‘ noſtrorum Majeſtati veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ
‘ humillime exhibitas, denuo ad pedes
‘ Majeſtatis veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ, qua ſum-
‘ mi Juſtitiarii noſtri, Legumque Aſſer-
‘ toris Maximi provoluti, per ſalutifera
‘ Chriſti vulnera, profunda ſubmiſſione
‘ Majeſtatem Veſtram Sacratiſſimam exo-
‘ ramus, quatenus tot ac tantis gemiti-
‘ bus, lamentis, & querulationibus no-
‘ ſtris Regio ſuo Cordi ſumptis, nos pla-
‘ ne depreſſos per dudum exoptatam, tot-
‘ que memorialibus humillime expetitam
‘ per Intimum Conſilium ſuum, non vero
‘ Judicatum Cleri (nobis alias infenſi, ex-
‘ terminationemque noſtri minitantis, & ob
‘ id etiam juſſa & mandata Majeſtatis veſtræ
‘ Sacratiſſimæ ocyus exſequenda ſtudio pro-
‘ trahentis, majorique calamitatum laby-
‘ rintho nos inducere ſatagentis) determi-
‘ nandam Reſolutionem Regia auctoritate
‘ erigere, afflictiſſimumque ſtatum noſtrum
‘ ab omnibus adverſitatibus Cleri vindicare,
‘ inque legalem, ſecuram, & mille votis de-
‘ ſideratam Conſcientiarum tranquillitatem
‘ jam tandem locare, & conſtituere non de-
‘ dignetur, quo illæſa conſcientia Deo, il-
‘ libataque fidelitate Majeſtati veſtræ Sa-
‘ cratiſſimæ debita ſervitia noſtra eo pacati-
‘ ori & alacriori animo præſtare, ſicque ſub
‘ auſpicatiſſimis Majeſtatis veſtræ Sacratiſſi-
‘ mæ tutelaribus Alis tranquillam ſemper
‘ una cum poſteris noſtris tranſigere poſſi-
‘ mus vitam. Quam impetratam gratiam
‘ perpetuis fidelitatis noſtræ obſequentiſſi-
‘ mis ſtudiis, omnibus viribus demereri co-
‘ nabimur. Clementiſſima præſtolata Reſo-
‘ lutione permanemus

Ejuſdem Majeſtatis veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ

Humillimi perpetuoque fideles ſubditi

Superiorum & Inferiorum Regni Hungariæ, Partium, Comitatuum, Civitatum, Oppidorum, Confiniorum, & Pagorum Univerſi Evangelici.

Exhib. die 2 Aug. ſuæ Majeſt. Sacr.

1692.

Sacratiſſima Cæſarea Regiaque Majeſtas.

Domine, Domine Clementiſſime,

'DICTU fere inexplicabile, Sacratiſſime Imperator; jam ab integro triennio apud Auguſtiſſimam Majeſtatis veſtræ Aulam, maximo gravium ſumptuum cum impendio laborantibus nobis, quot & quanta lamenta, quantas item querulationes, & ſupplices preces noſtras, inimium turbatæ Articularis Religionis noſtræ Evangelicæ in materia, ad Sacratiſſimos Cæſar. Majeſtatis veſtræ pedes, profundiſſimo de genu, quam humillime depoſuerimus, hac indubia ſpe freti, nos jam tandem in tanta Majeſtati veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ perbelle cognita calamitate & oppreſſione noſtri, Conſcientiarumque noſtrarum coanguſtatione; Categorico-Conſolatoriam Regio-auctoritativam per Intimum Conſilium ſuum determinandam obtenturos reſolutionem. Aſt nedum quicquam ſcire poſſumus, An Majeſtatis veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ amore, an vero odio digni habeamur? Cum à præſcripto tempore citra omnem exſpectationem, & toti animo pendentes detineremur, & plane ancipites relinqueremur impræſentiarum: Interea vero, (percrebeſcente in Regno tam infelici Conſtitutione noſtra) indies eo liberior clero nos majoribus ac majoribus oppreſſionum injuriis laceſſenti, creſceret audacia, & afflictiſſimarum animarum noſtrarum augeretur moles; (cujus rei inter alia recentiſſima in Superiori Hungaria in Dominio Rakocziano diſtrictu Hegyallia vocato, & in Regia Civitate Nagybanya, alibique, miſeranda ſane teſtatum facerent exempla,) miſeræ etiam & lacera Evangelica Navicula noſtra æſtuantis ejuſdem Oceani turbinum fluctibus agitata, & periculoſis ſcopulis alliſa, ſicque tota ipſi naufragio ad interitum ſubmergenda, nullo vero aliquo proſpero Majeſtatis veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ Clementiæ afflante Favonio ſecundata, hocque modo in felicem ſecuritatis portum promovenda, ibique priori integritati ſuæ reſtituenda, ſubmitteretur.

Proinde, quandoquidem poſt Deum, in Majeſtatis veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ naturaliter congenita Regia Clementia, & miſericordia, unicam noſtram ſalutis, vitæ, & fortunarum noſtrarum ſervandarum ſpei anchoram defixam haberemus, nec deſit in tantis Calamitatum fluctuationibus anxie clamantibus, ac Majeſtatis veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ opem & liberationem avidiſſime imploran[illegible]bus nobis, Majeſtatis veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ potentia hujuſmodi ferventes turbinum procellas ipſius Cleri, ſeria Regiæ auctoritatis ſuæ demandatione, tranquillandæ talis tempeſtatis, ſedandi, noſque juvandi, & felici exitu ad ſpecialis Regiæ ſuæ Gratiæ Sereniſſimum portum benigniſſime deductos integre conſervandi, ac ſpiritualis vitæ libertate, Articulariter alias gratioſiſſime impertita, ulterius quoque clementiſſime donandi: Conſtanti demiſſæ ſupplicationis obtinendæ Articularis juſtitiæ noſtræ propoſito, iterum atque iterum ad Majeſtatem veſtram Sacratiſſimam quam ſubjectiſſime recurrentes, eandem per immenſam Miſericordiam Dei, perque viſcera ſalvatoris noſtri Jeſu Chriſti obſecramus, dignetur jam tandem ſe nobis exorabilem reddere, noſque compatibilibus Regio-paternæ miſericordiæ ſuæ oculis benigniſſime intuendo, à tam acerbiſſimis Cleri inſultibus & perſecutionibus, (antecedentibus ſupplicibus libellis noſtris ſatis ſuperque Majeſtati veſtræ repræſentatis,) vindicare, neque permittere, ut Sanctiſſimo Verbo ſuo Regio firmato, Articuliſque Regni admiſſo, & ſtabilito libero Religionis noſtræ Evangelicæ, cultuſque Divini exercitio, ejuſque acceſſoriis, ruptis contrà jus gentium & diplomate Regio, & etiam omnibus ſolemnibus mutuæ tolerantiæ Articularibus pactionibus, privemur, adque inſuetas cæremonias, & Sacrâ Religioni noſtræ contraria, reluctante conſcientia præſtanda, violentis mediis compellamur: (*Hujuſmodi ſiquidem cultus Deo plane eſſet invitus, præſtantibus periculoſus, ſtatui vero Catholico; & ejus doctrinæ contumelioſus: Cum Chriſtus Dominus neminem ad ſuorum numerum, niſi voluntarium militem adſcribi voluit, ut divinis juſſis ſponte obtemperans æternam ſalutem conſequatur: Ita perhibente Tridentina Catecheſi in Doctrina de baptiſmo: Nec enim Evangelici rigoroſis & adverſis illis modis, quibus per Clerum ad amplectendam Religionem Catholicam divexari ſolerent, ac etiamnum divexantur, adigi venirent, inſigni & prope ſingulari, aiente Huetio Prop. 9. c. 8. de Gentili ſuperbia ac morum feritate per vim Evangelii depoſitâ; Chriſti Jeſu, ejuſque ſectatorum, charactere, manſuetudine & lenitate exiſtente: Armaque, quibus bellum gereret Chriſtus, eſſent verba ſpiritus, Juſtitia & Fides; inquiente eodem Huetio Demonſtrat. Evang. Propoſ. 9. cap. 65. hæc vero à ſpiritu Dei ex ejus verbo proficiſci, & non per compulſiva media generari ſolerent. Hinc etiam gladio ſpiritus, verbo nempe Dei, non vero gladio corporali & formali, qui S. Petro ſuæ vaginæ recondendus, ſub gravi Comminatione à Chriſto Domino demandatus eſſet, ad devincendum*

1692.

1692. *cendum eos, opera per clerum impendenda foret, merus alioquin incrudesceret Atheismus, si omnium Evangelicorum & Reformatorum cultum proterere studuerit, ægritudineque animi suspicarentur quam multi, si jam reluctante Conscientia Deo serviendum esset, non esse, qui curam rerum agat humanarum:)* ‘ Quin ‘ Clero suis contentum vivere finibus, non ‘ vero Dominii sui fimbrias ad Evangelicos ‘ Augustanæ & Helveticæ Confessioni ad- ‘ dictos cœtus (dum nullam juris & Domi- ‘ nii Spiritualis proprietatem in eos habe- ‘ ret, ipseque æque atque illi Majestatis ‘ vestræ Sacratissimæ potestati, Dominatui, ‘ & obsequio parendi subditus esset) ex- ‘ tendere, Regiæ suæ auctoritatis decretali ‘ præscripto, per universum Regnum be- ‘ nignissime publicando, in consolatorium ‘ omnium nostri, Libertatisque nostræ Spi- ‘ ritualis stabilimentum, nostram restitutio- ‘ nem, conservationem, & securam perman- ‘ sionem, ultimum jam clementissime deter- ‘ minare, sicque ulterioribus querulationi- ‘ bus & lamentis nostris cohibitione præ- ‘ missorum enormium Cleri excessuum, & ‘ ardentissimis petitionibus nostris Cæsareo- ‘ Regii intimi Consilii sui dudum concupita ‘ quam propensissima Resolutione erga ef- ‘ fectivam Articularem satisfactionem fien- ‘ da suum finem quam gratiosissime impo- ‘ nere, ac eo ipso contestari actu, Majesta- ‘ tem vestram Sacratissimam Regem, Do- ‘ minum, & Patrem nostrum esse Clemen- ‘ tissimum, benignissimum, & Misericor- ‘ dissimum, adeoque nos magis amore Ma- ‘ jestatis vestræ Sacratissimæ quam odio ‘ dignos esse. Pro qua ergo nos depressos ‘ exserenda Gratia Regia, D. Opt. M. & ‘ Cæsareo Regium ejusdem Thronum, & ‘ Augustissimam Domum suam Austriacam ‘ omnigenarum felicitatum ubertate, cumu- ‘ latissimaque benedictione affluenter bea- ‘ bit. Clementissimam præstolantes Reso- ‘ lutionem

Majestatis vestræ Sacratissimæ

Humillimi, perpetuoque fideles Subditi

Superiorum & Inferiorum Regni Hungariæ Partium, Comitatuum, Regiarum, & Montanarum Civitatum, Oppidorum, Confiniorum, & Pagorum Universi Evangelici.

Exhib. die 28 Mens. Aug. 1690. Viennæ in personali audientia.

1692.

Monsieur,

LE vingtiéme du mois passé arriva icy devant la ville une Tartane de Marseille, avec des Lettres expressement depechées de la part de la Cour de France pour l'Ambassadeur d'icelle, qui reside icy. Le dit Ambassadeur fit un peu aprés scavoir au Caimacam Pascià, que l'armée Royalle sous la conduite du Duc de Luxembourg avoit tout à fait battu l'armé des Etats des Provinces Unies, avec la perte de tout leur bagage, artillerie, & amunition de guerre: Combien qu'elle fut un peu auparavant renforcée de vingt mille Alemans: Et que la Flotte Froncoise, aprés avoir cherchée & trouvée les Flottes des Anglois & Hollandois combinées dans le Canal, les avoit attaquées & mises en fuitte, avec la perte de vingt vaisseaux de guerre, pris ou ruinez. Il y adjouta encor beaucoup des autres nouvelles inventées, receues de Allemagne, Angleterre, Ecosse, Irlande, & Savoye: Les quelles furent debitées entre la populace avec une telle vray semblance, que la pluspart les creurent étre absolument veritables.

En suitte de cela demanda le dit Ambassadeur la permission de fair publiquement des feux de joye: & la commodité de la posse pour un gentilhomme, qu'il disoit étre expressement envoyé du Roy son Maitre, pour communiquer ces nouvelles au Grand Vizir. On luy accorda l'un secrettement, & l'autre ouvertement: & parce que je n'avois receu le moindre ávis de tout celà, ny de l'état des autres affairs de la Chrétienté, je ne pouvois rien farre contre le debite de ces nouvelles. Mais cette joye ne dura pas longtems; mais seulement jusques au 22. quand il arriva icy un expresse du Grand Vizir: & peu apres le Caimacam Padiscià me fit tenir deux de vos Lettres tres civiles du 4 & 6 du mois passé d' Aout, bien Seellées & conditionnées, avec les Lettres des Messieurs les Etats Generaux, & des autres. Par celle scy j'appris la conquête absolve d' Irlande, & la treraitte du Roy Jaques en France. Je ne doute pas, si le Roy Guillaume pourroit encor cette étée employer ses forces contre la France, que cette campagne se termineroit heureusement pour les Alliez.

Les Batailles ont été assez rudes & difficiles: Mais puisque le Prince de Waldeck a remise l'armée des Etats en meilleur état le 24 de Juillet, qu'elle ne fut devant la bataille, & qu'il même en a donné avis aux Etats, qu'il vouloit le 27 chercher l'ennemy, & luy livrer bataille de nouveau: &,

1692. que les Flottes d' Angleterre & d' Hollande ſont en état de ſe remettre bien tôt en mer, j'eſpere, que nous en aurons en peu de tems des bonnes nouvelles, comme auſſi des armées des Alliez, principalement de cella de Savoye, que je croy & conſidere comme la principalle.

Je ſuis en cela du même ſentiment, que V. Excel. que la France ſuccomberà tôt ou tard, qu'elle ſe remue, tant qu'elle veuille; & principalement, quand toutes les Forces d'Angleterre ſe jetteront ſur elle. J'ay fait une ouverture de tout celà, & de tout ce, qui me parût etre utile aux nos affaires, au Grand Vizier: & je l'ay exhorté dienvoyer plein pouvoir aux Miniſtres de la Porte, qui ſont a Comarom, de traitter & conclurre la Paix, ou la treſue, avec les Imperiaux: En quel ces je l'aſſurois, que V. Exc. & l'Envoyé d' Angleterre dirçgeroient ſelon les ordres du Roy & des Etats l'affaire de telle ſorte, que cette guerre ſi ſanglante ſeroit bien tôt heureuſement terminée d'une on d'autre maniere, avec ſatisfaction & au contentement des Parties. J'adjoutois encor à tout cela la feibleſſe de la France, & le grand peril, que ce Roya-Court: & j'ay luy remontré de nouveau, & aſſuré, que le Roy, pour eviter ſa totale ruine, ſollicite continuellement ſous main le Pape & la Republique de Veniſe, pour obtenir la Paix par leur interceſſion: & par Conſequence, qu'il ſoit tems, que les principaux Miniſtres de la Porte ouvrent enfin les yeux, & que ſe reſſouvenans de la perfidie des Francois tant de fois eprouvée contre tous les contracts faits avec la Porte, ils ayent enfin une horreur de cette nation perfide & trompeuſe, qui ne cherche rien d'autre choſe, que ſon prope interêt, & qui ne ſe ſoncie point des plaintes des leurs Alliez, formées ſur le dementy de leur parole, honneur, & ſermens, quand elle peut Seulement parvenir au bout de leur deſſeins. J'ay auſſi donné avis au grand Vizir de la reſtitution & du renforcement des Armées des Etats par terre, & par mer: & l'ay parfaitement informé del état des Armées des Alliez ſur le Rhin, & la Meuſe, dans le Pays Bas, la Savoye, Catalogue, & le Milanois, & principalement de la victoire remportée en Irlande. J'ay envoyé cette lettre par poſte au Camp des Turcs: & j'en attens la reponce avant encor que je ferme celle cy, afin de la communiquer à V. Excel.

Le Caimacam Paſcia me demanda, aux quelles conditions je croiois qu'on pourroit faire une Paix: Sur celà je luy remontray le vray interêt de ſon Maitre, & dis, que j'attois d'opinion, qu'on feroit la tréve à cette condition que chacun retiendroit, ce, 1692. qu'il poſſede. Ce Caimacam eſt aſſez porté pour la paix, mais il depend tout du Grand Vizir: C'eſt pourquoy qu'il faudrà attendre ſa repence ſur ma derniere, pour ſcavoir ſa reſolution la deſſus. Mais je ne m'imagine pas que cette cour ferà quelque choſe dans cette affair ay, devant que la Campagne ſera finie; parce que les troupes des Imperiaux dans ces quartiers là ſont ſi peu conſiderables, & celles des Turcs fort nombreuſes, d'autant plus, que le Grand Vizir ait deſia mis le Siege avec ſon Armée de vant Nizze, & que le Tókely joint avec les Turcqs ait fait une invaſion dans la Tranſylvanie avec une terrible Maſſacre des Trouppes Imperiales, & la priſe de leur General Heiſler, du Marquis Doria, & du Comte Magni, avec beaucoup des autres Officiers: Joignez-y la priſe de Widin. Tout celà cauſerà un tres grand changement dans les traittez de Paix, & dans les affaires. On a au commencement traitté cette Nation, comme tout a fait abatue, & vaincue: Juſques à ce, qu'on oſoit pretendre d'elle le tribut: Ce qu'irrita les Turcs de telle ſorte, qu'etans au deſeſpoir ils ſe ſont portez à une vigoureuſe defence: & on aurà à faire de les remettre à la raiſon, ſi la Campagne ſe termine pour eux ſi heureuſement, comme elle êt commencée. Connoiſſant donc, combien il importe au Roy d' Angleterre & aux Etats, que cette guerre ſoit finie, je ne laiſſeray pas d'avertir V. Excell. de tems en tems de tout ce, que s'y paſſe.

Le 25 du mois paſſé, quand toutes les preparations étoient faittes par l' Ambaſſadeur de Francoiſe pour les rejouiſſances publiques, le Caimacam, étant mieux informé, fit defence aux Muſiciens de s'en aller au palais du dit Ambaſſadeur: & ainſi diſparut toute cette joye Francoiſe; de ſorte qu'on alluma ſeulement quelques centaines des lampes, & qu'ondechargea troſſois quelques pierriers retirez des barques Francoiſes, mis dans la baſſecourt du dit hôtel. Cette Ceremonie ſe finit à huit heures du ſoir: & le jour ſuivant l'Ambaſſadeur fit ôter tout cet appareil à l'inſtance Serieuſe du Caimacam: Mais il ne peut pas digerer cela, ſans en montrer ſon mecontentement, & chagrin.

A Pera di Conſtantinopoli, ce 14 de Sept. 1690.

AYANT

1692.

AYANT achevé calle-cy juſques là, & deſtitué d'une occaſion favorable de l'envoyer à V. Excell. je receus le 29 par mon dragoman, qui revenoit du Campement Turcq une Lettre du Grand Chancelier de cett' Empire. Il m'en écrit, que le Premier Vizir avoit receu ma Lettre avec les Relations, qui y etoient jointes, du 25 d' Août, & qu'il l'avoit leue avec beaucoup de plaiſir & ſatisfaction, ſans s'expliquer d'avantage: Mais il y adjoute ſeulement, que le Grand Vizir me prie de luy faire ce plaiſir de l'informer doreſenavant de tems en tems de tout ce, qui ſe paſſera dans la Chrétienté. Cette reponce me fait juger (ſauf un meilleur jugement) que le Grand Vizir attendrà juſques à la fin de cette Campagne, & qu'il prendrà ſes meſures, ſelon le ſuccès de ſes entrepriſes, & de celles des Armées des Alliez: & qu'aprés il formerà la deſſus ſes reſolutions de faire la Paix, ou de continuer la guerre.

Le 9 Sept. ſe rendit la ville de Nizza par accord au Grand Vizir: & le 16. l'Armée decampa & marcha vers Semendria. On m'a averty, que le Grand Vizir voyant le miſerable état des Trouppes Imperialles qui ſe trouvent ſur les frontieres, étoit de reſolution d'attaquer Belgrado. V. Excell. jugerà aiſement, áyant connoiſſance parfaitte de l'humeur & naturel des Turcqs, combiens les affaires ſe changeront par ces heureus ſucces. Je feray neanmoins tout mon poſſible de diſpoſer le Grand Vizir à embraſſer la Paix, auſſitôt qu'il Sera de retour dans les Quartiers d'hyver. Mais j'ay beſoin pour celà des nouvelles inſtructions. Quelque avantage remporté ſur les Francois contribueroit beaucoup pour mettre cette Nation à raiſon. Si cela ſe peut faire, il ſerà treſutile, que V. Excell. m'avertiſſe de mois en mois par la voye d'Hongrie de tout ce, qui ſe paſſe dans la Chrétienté, envoyant la duplique par Veniſe. Quand les Trouppes Turcques ſeront dans leurs Quartiers d'hyver, j'eſpere, que j'auray la Commodité d'entretenir cette correſpondance avec V. Excell. par la voije de la Valachie. Je demeure, &c.

De V. Excellence

le Treshumble Serv.

COLYER.

APera di Conſt. ce 3 d'Octob. 1690.

Voicy une Lettre, qui m'eſt envoyée du Camp Turcq: Dans la quelle V. Excel. trouverà beaucoup des particularitez.

1692.

Sacratiſſima Cæſarea Regiaque Majeſtas, Domine Domine Clementiſſime.

Auguſtiſſime Imperator,

'CUM graviſſimo ſatis Cordolio neceſ-
'ſitor Majeſtati veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ
'humillime detegere, quomodo & qualiter
'afflictiſſimum Hungariæ Regnum in ulti-
'ma ſua gemat calamitate, ubi jam à vi-
'ginti & amplius annis hæc miſerrima pa-
'tria tot bellorum motibus adeo exhauſta,
'& deſolata, & conquaſſata eſt; ut, ſi ſin-
'gula notarentur, in eorundem enumerati-
'one non horæ, aut dies, verum anni cum
'magnorum voluminum conſcriptione re-
'quirerentur: Jam ex infinitis Regni hujus
'calamitatibus ſolummodo hæc pauca ſub-
'necto: Quod, poſtquam Anno 1683. ante
'Septennium evoluto Chriſtiani nominis
'hoſtis Turca totam Hungariam exceptis
'aliquot arcibus in fidelitate Majeſtatis ve-
'ſtræ Sacratiſſimæ perſiſtentibus ſui juris
'feciſſet, ac ipſam Majeſtatis veſtræ Sacra-
'tiſſimæ reſidentiam, urbem inquam Vien-
'nam, obſediſſet, explicari non poteſt,
'quot millia animarum in Comitatibus Mo-
'ſonienſi, Sopronienſi, Jaurinenſi, Veſz-
'primienſi, Comaronienſi trucidaverit, aut
'in diram abduxerit captivitatem. Oppida
'& pagos centenos incineravit; Arces, ca-
'ſtella, curias igne conſumpſit; verbo,
'milliones damnorum fecit. Quibus pera-
'ctis, cum Do adjuvante, victricibus Ma-
'jeſtatis veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ ac aliorum
'Principum Chriſtianorum armis idem ho-
'ſtis à Vienna repulſus fuiſſet, quænam
'damna amicus quoque exercitus Hungariæ
'intulerit, nemo etiam diſertiſſimus ſatis
'deſcribere valebit. Nam plurimi pagi to-
'taliter incinerati; incolæ omnibus bonis
'ſpoliati ac trucidati ſunt: & quod acerbi-
'us fuit, illi iidem, qui propter fidelitatem
'à Turcis in nihilum quaſi redacti fuere,
'ad ſolvendas tamen contributiones, & ſu-
'ſtinenda hyberna quarteria adacti ſunt!
'Quum tamen vicinæ Auſtriæ ſimiliter rui-
'natæ ad aliquot annos exemptio data ſit:
'Quo beneficio Hungariæ partibus à Tur-
'ca obſervatam fidelitatem totaliter incine-
'ratis præter unicum Moſonienſem Comi-
'tatum frui non licuit, ſed ad inſtar alio-
'rum contribuere debuerunt, prout hoc in
'toto illo tractu ſupra Sopronium ſito fa-
'ctum eſt. His acceſſit fames horribilis,
'ubi comprobari poteſt, homines fame ene-
'ctos à Sociis inaudito hactenus exemplo
'devoratos fuiſſe. Poſt hæc ſecuta eſt im-
'menſarum portionum ſolutio: Ubi ſolvi
'etiam

1692. ‘ etiam debebat pro iis, qui numquam in
‘ rerum natura fuerunt: Quæ in tantum
‘ excrevit, ut poſtquam omnem ſuam ſub-
‘ ſtantiam miſeri incolæ proportionibus ſol-
‘ viſſent, filios ſuos, & filias Turcis ven-
‘ dere coacti ſint, ut ab exſecutione militā-
‘ ri ſe liberarent: Qui omnes ad Othomān-
‘ nicam perfidiam tranſiere. Sed cum nec
‘ hoc ſufficeret, tandem afflictiſſimi ſubditi
‘ charas conjuges ſuas & filias militibus ad
‘ illas violandas præbuerunt, & vendide-
‘ runt, ut ſaltem aliquod liceret eiſdem ha-
‘ bere reſpirium. Hinc adulteria, ſtupra,
‘ virginum violationes, innumerabiles ſunt
‘ conſecutæ. Sed nec his contenti fuere
‘ portionum Exactores, cum ſumma præ-
‘ tenſa omnes incolarum vires & facultates
‘ ſuperaret. Itaque ad extrema remedia
‘ converſi deplorandi incolæ fœtum quoque
‘ in utero materno exiſtentem taxarunt:
‘ Sed & animalia prægnantia taxata fuere
‘ ad ſolvendas contributiones: Quod in
‘ Comitatibus Peſt, Pilis, & Solz contigiſ-
‘ ſe ipſimet exactores faſſi ſunt. Super hæc
‘ non pauci, dum hanc nimiam contributi-
‘ onem ſolvere non poſſent, præ deſperati-
‘ one laqueo vitam finiverunt: Alii occiſis
‘ prius prolibus ac uxore ſibimet mortem
‘ intulerunt violentam: Qui caſus in Co-
‘ mitatu Trenchinienſi, ac in Superiore
‘ Hungaria contigit. Præterea millenæ ani-
‘ mæ, non valentes tam immenſum jugum
‘ ſupportare, ad alias regiones tranſmigra-
‘ runt, vacuam & deſertam relinquentes pa-
‘ triam: Ob quæ ſuper alios innocentes fa-
‘ cta eſt executio militaris. Miles itidem
‘ nullam ſervat diſciplinam militarem, ſed
‘ omnia libere agit, totum Regnum depi-
‘ lando, & devaſtando. Cum vero per ali-
‘ quam regni partem tranſit, non aliter ac
‘ cum hoſtibus agit; & ubi currus, aut e-
‘ quos pro vectura ſufficientes habere non
‘ poteſt, nobiles & ruſticos onerat, velut
‘ jumenta: Sicque eos horribiliter verbe-
‘ rando ad onera portanda propellit: Quod
‘ factum eſt in Comitatibus Sopronienſi &
‘ Caſtriferrei. Et paſſim in aliis innumera-
‘ biles pagos combuſſit, nobiles perſonas
‘ vulneravit: Etiam non paucos occidit:
‘ Prout hoc cum duobus innocentibus Nobi-
‘ libus Scholaribus Tyrnaviæ accidit. De
‘ quibus Cæſibus etſi ſæpius querela apud
‘ eos, ad quos pertinebat, expoſita fuerit,
‘ nulla tamen data eſt deſuper ſatisfactio:
‘ Quin potius tales querulantes novis affici-
‘ ebantur injuriis: Adeo, ut juſtitiam pror-
‘ ſus exulaſſe nemo non videat. His acce-
‘ dit, quod Commendantes locorum occu-
‘ patorum longe lateque in circuitu & di-
‘ ſtricto illo imperitant, & miſeros ſubdi-
‘ tos ſibi contribuere cogunt. Item Admi-
‘ niſtratores Camerales ad vecturas, gratu-
‘ itos labores, Contributiones, aliaſque in-
‘ finitas exactiones pendendas cum executi- 1692.
‘ one militari ſuper omnes portionum ſolu-
‘ tiones afflictam plebem impellunt, talique
‘ pacto incolas ad ultimam adigunt deſpera-
‘ tionem. Et ſane hæc inaudita contributio
‘ ad tantam excrevit ſummam, ut ab Ann.
‘ 1683. uſque ad hunc 1690, triginta Mil-
‘ liones ſuperat dicta ſolutio, præter Tranſ-
‘ ſylvaniam & Conquiſta. Super hæc au-
‘ tem quanti conſtent militum exceſſus, ſo-
‘ lus ille ſcire poteſt, ante cujus conſpectum
‘ nihil occulti eſt: Partes quoque antea Tur-
‘ cis deditiæ uno ore fatentur, ſe intra hos
‘ ſeptem annos Majeſtati veſtræ Sacratiſſi-
‘ mæ, plus debuiſſe ſolvere, quam centum
‘ annis immani Chriſtiani nominis hoſti
‘ Turcæ. Quinimo à quo Hungaria ſtat
‘ in fide Chriſtiana, tanta onera, quanta
‘ modo, numquam ſupportare coacta fuit.
‘ Et quod plane mirandum eſt, reſpectu vi-
‘ cinarum Majeſtatis veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ
‘ Provinciarum nulla proportio ſervatur:
‘ Verum Hungaria, quæ alias etiam ſedes
‘ belli eſt, majoribus oneratur contributio-
‘ nibus. Unde apparet ex præmiſſis, qua-
‘ ſi intentio ſit, ut Hungaria ſit hominibus
‘ penitus vacua, ac ferarum habitaculum;
‘ quæ tamen à tribus & amplius ſeculis pro
‘ defenſione reliquæ Chriſtianitatis ſuum
‘ fudit Sanguinem; ac generoſe contra
‘ Turcas dimicando vicina regna Chriſtia-
‘ na protexit. Hinc quid amplius faciant
‘ miſeri incolæ, qui jam ultimum ſangui-
‘ nem ſuum cum tota ſubſtantia dederunt?
‘ Non habent, quod contribuant. Itaque
‘ efflagitant reſpirium aliquod, ut ſaltem
‘ vivere illis cum uxoribus ac prolibus lice-
‘ at, & poſſint poſt tam inſupportabile ju-
‘ gum ad aliquam pervenire requiem; cum
‘ alias etiam vix ulla detur in orbe natio,
‘ quæ talia cogitur ſupportare onera.

‘ Nihilominus etſi totaliter ruinati ſunt
‘ miſeri patriotæ, videntes tamen hoſtium
‘ Majeſtatis veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ acceſſionem,
‘ ecce parati erunt arma capere, & cum ex-
‘ ercitu Majeſtatis veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ ſe
‘ conjungere, ac in hoſtem proficiſci. Unde
‘ ſpero, quod ſex millia hominum, equitum
‘ videlicet & peditum ex parte regnicola-
‘ rum prodibunt, ſi Majeſtas veſtra Sacra-
‘ tiſſima futuram hanc hybernarum portio-
‘ num ſolutionem ipſis clementiſſime relax-
‘ are, & in hanc militis conductionem, &
‘ intertentionem commutare dignabitur:
‘ Quibus ſi adjungantur milites confiniarii,
‘ facile decem millia virorum efficere pote-
‘ runt: Qui omnes utile ſane ſervitium
‘ præſtabunt, & ad modum ac normam
‘ Regiminum ordinari, & hac hyeme exer-
‘ ceri deberent: Eſſentque decem formalia
‘ Regimina, quinque equitum, & quinque
‘ peditum, qui in Hungaria ad liberam Ma-
‘ jeſtatis

1692. ‘jestatis vestræ Sacratissimæ, dispositionem ‘applicari possent. Neque vero iisdem dif- ‘fidendum est: Ipsi enim hactenus quoque ‘in debita fidelitate perstiterunt tam diu, ‘quam diu immanis Turca non totam occu- ‘pavit Hungariam: Ubi resistere nemo ‘potuit; cum & arma quoque Majestatis ‘Vestræ Cæsareæ receperint. Augustis- ‘sime Imperator, existimo hoc servitium ‘spontaneum afflictissimorum regnicolarum ‘pro servitio Majestatis vestræ Sacratissi- ‘mæ utilius fore, quam portionum solutio- ‘nem; quæ utinam non ad ultimam de- ‘sperationem adigat patriotas miseros: Un- ‘de si Majestati vestræ Sacratissimæ benigne ‘placuerit hæc modalitas, oportet, ut in- ‘trà breve tempus cognoscam clementissi- ‘mum Majestatis vestræ Sacratissimæ as- ‘sensum; & tum dispositionem quoque fa- ‘cere possim super contribuendis militibus: ‘De cujus modalitate Majestatem vestram ‘Sacratissimam etiam, hic Viennæ humilli- ‘me informare non intermittam. Et sane, ‘Augustissime Imperator, cum necessario ‘miles Germanicus in Hungariam migrare ‘pro hac hyeme debeat, miles Hungaricus ‘hac conditione offertur, ut prælibatus ‘miles Germanicus proprio vivat sumptu, ‘tam in transitu, quam in quartirio: & ‘non onerentur loca non cincta actuali ‘quartirio, cum sint alias etiam sufficientis- ‘sima & capacissima loca, in quibus magna ‘Armata potest optime collocari: Quæ eti- ‘am, si Majestas vestra Sacratissima cle- ‘mentissime mandaverit, paratus sum in ‘aliqua conferentia proximis diebus insti- ‘tuenda demonstrare; humillime iterum ‘atque iterum supplicando, Majestas vestra ‘Sacratissima dignetur ex innata Cæsarea ‘Regiaque Clementia sua Nationem Hun- ‘garicam, eidemque annexos incolas pa- ‘terno affectu suo prosequi, & humillimos ‘suos subditos sublevando benignissime ‘consolari. Pro qua Majestatis vestræ Sa- ‘cratissimæ, gratia Deus Opit. Max. lon- ‘gævum ac felicissimum concedat Ma- ‘jestati vestræ Sacratissimæ ejusdemque ‘Augustæ domui, Regimen: Hæc erant, ‘quæ Majestati vestræ Sacratissimæ velut ‘Regni Palatinus summa cum demissione ‘repræsentare volui. Viennæ 7 Novembr. ‘Anno 1690.

Sacr. Cæsar. Regiæq; Majestati vestræ

Humillimus perpetuoque fidelis Servus

PAULUS ESZTERHASY.

1692.

Deus Benedicat.

‘EX querela Commissionis Cæsareæ suæ ‘Majestatis bene animadverti, quasi ‘vero ego essem caussa, quod vestri Prædi- ‘cantes coram Commissione Cæsarea non ‘compareant. Eo facto volebat emittere ‘ad vos ducentos milites Musquetarios: ‘Sed institi pro dilatione exmissionis illo- ‘rum, dicens: Quod ex vestris hominibus ‘percepi vos injunxisse Vestris Prædicanti- ‘bus, aut coram Commissione suæ Majesta- ‘tis compareant, aut vero nolentes absce- ‘dant. Quæ vestra obsequiatis accommo- ‘datio valde fuit ad placitum Commissionis ‘Cæsareæ: Vosque adhortatur serio modo ‘inclusarum, sub pœna damni maximi pagis ‘meis infligendi ad parendum, damnumque ‘evitandum. Quocirca ne mandatum Com- ‘missionis Cæsareæ suæ Majestatis ego ‘quoque contemptim negligere insimuler, ‘eadem à Commissione Cæsarea vobis in- ‘dicta impono peragenda, sub mulcta du- ‘centorum thalerorum; & in omnibus ita ‘pareatis, ut damna vobis insequentia præ- ‘caveatis: Quæ si intervenerint, non no- ‘stra, sed vestra culpa factum esse putetis. ‘Deus vobiscum.

Quinque Ecclesiis die 15 Febr. An. 1690.

Dominus vester terrestris

Franciscus Jani Abbas Pecsváradiensis.

P. S. Relationem à vobis de acceptis his meis Literis eo facto expectabo, excusaturus me coram Commissione suæ Majestatis, nullamque propter vos jacturam passurus.

Literæ,

Veresmarthiensibus, Ciuzaiensibus, Sepsciensibus, & Karancziensibus incolis transmissæ.

Exemplum literarum Domini Referendarii Regni Szezuka ad Residentem Cæsareum Szymoinsky.

‘LITERÆ Illustriss. Dominationis ve- ‘stræ tam Sacræ Regiæ Majestati Do- ‘mino meo Clementissimo, quam mihi, ‘redditæ

1692. ‘ redditæ ſunt per Curſorem circiter vel
‘ ultra octiduum. Poſt quas ſiquidem pro-
‘ miſſum Dominationis veſtræ Illuſtriſſ. ad-
‘ ventum ſubſecuturum indies ſperabam,
‘ commendatum ab ipſo negotium differe-
‘ batur ad præſentiam ejuſdem.

‘ Dum vero rurſus de 6 Febr. gratiſſimas
‘ Illuſtriſſ. Dominationis veſtræ accipio, com-
‘ municavi eaſdem quam primum Sacræ Re-
‘ giæ Majeſtati Domino meo Clementiſſimo.
‘ Cujus mentem & ſtudia erga Auguſtiſſi-
‘ mum, prout ſemper, ita etiam & nunc ar-
‘ dentiſſimis affectibus exuberare cognovi,
‘ licet non abſque ſummo angore animi huc-
‘ uſque hic detineatur, ob nullam reſolutio-
‘ nem Neoburgo ad hoc ipſum momentum,
‘ nec ſciat, quomodo ulterius rebus ſuis &
‘ diſpoſitionibus inſiſtere debeat. Si enim
‘ quamcunque Neoburgo categoricam ac-
‘ cepiſſet notitiam, jam non modo in itine-
‘ re, ſed Varſaviæ pridem fuiſſet. Accedit
‘ ad ejuſdem Sacræ Regiæ Majeſtatis gra-
‘ viſſimam moleſtiam, quod ne Vienna qui-
‘ dem hucuſque ullam firmitudinem habeat
‘ de quantitate jungendarum quomodo &
‘ qualiter copiarum, Auguſtiſſimi cum ſuis
‘ pro futura belli expeditione, qua jam vix
‘ unico à nobis menſe diſtare videtur.

‘ Sed nec in Moſcoviam pridem deſtinari
‘ promiſſus hucuſque comparet Ablegatus,
‘ de cujus adventu Sacra Regia Majeſtas
‘ jam dudum certa proprium etiam Aulicum
‘ ablegare jam deſignaverat. Interim in
‘ Moſcovia continuus aliquis percrebeſcit
‘ rumor ſuſpiciones vel timores hoſtium ci-
‘ ens. Vel ſi hoc deeſſet periculum, donec
‘ perveniat deſideratus Ablegatus, donec a-
‘ liquid ſuaſum effecerit, Vernum tempus
‘ tranſibit, adeoque illa auxilia vel nulla,
‘ vel poſt bellum.

‘ Legati etiam à Palatino Moldaviæ illuc
‘ perveniſſe certo dicuntur cum conditioni-
‘ bus Pacis à Porta proponendis. Quæ om-
‘ nia dum Sacra Regia Majeſtas Dominus
‘ meus Clementiſſim. Illuſtriſſ. Dominationi
‘ veſtræ expoſita eſſe voluit, deſiderare vi-
‘ detur, ut tamquam optimus Miniſter
‘ publicæ Communis, ac Reipubl. Chriſtia-
‘ næ felicitatis percupidus, Auguſtiſſimo
‘ Imperatori ita repræſentare velit, quomo-
‘ do expeditior rerum omnium, ac negotii
‘ futuræ bellicæ expeditionis fieri valeat de-
‘ terminatio.

‘ Quantum ſpectat propoſitum negotium
‘ reſpectu Conditionum Pacis cum Porta
‘ per Angliæ & Hollandiæ Ablegatos com-
‘ municandarum, jam id Sacram Regiam
‘ Majeſtatem Dominum meum Clementiſſi-
‘ mum ante quatuor forte ſeptimanas præ-
‘ ſtitiſſe, punctaque earum Conditionum 1692.
‘ in Manus Domini Ablegati, Reſidentis
‘ ſui, tranſmiſiſſe, neceſſum eſt conſtare Il-
‘ luſtriſſ. Dominationi veſtræ, ægre licet in
‘ id ipſum conſentiente Senatu Leopoli pro
‘ tribunali Theſauri Regni aſſidente, ob
‘ eam vel maxime rationem, quod per Mi-
‘ niſtros externos, nec ullum commercium
‘ in dicto negotio nobiſcum habentes, res
‘ devolvatur.

‘ Effecit tamen Sacra Regia Majeſtas Do-
‘ minus meus Clementiſſimus quo ſine mo-
‘ ra prædictæ Conditiones, quarum hic an-
‘ necto copiam, Viennam mitterentur, ut
‘ re ipſa exhiberet, quantum etiam in ar-
‘ duis voluntati Auguſtiſſimi obſecundare
‘ contendat: Cui quod me commendan-
‘ dum promittat, intra fortunam vitæ re-
‘ putabo, ſi ſaltem nomine tenus innotuiſſe
‘ Auguſtiſſimæ Majeſtati Domino Clemen-
‘ tiſſimo licuerit: Qui etiam mortibus duo-
‘ rum fratrum meorum patruelium ad Bel-
‘ gradum redimere annixus ſum memoriam
‘ mei. Quod reliquum eſt, obſequia mea
‘ Illuſtriſſimæ Dominationi veſtræ plurimum commendo, manſurus ſemper, &c.

Zolkiewiæ, d. xiii. Febr.
Anno 1691.

Conditiones ad Tractatum Pacis cum Fulgida Porta Othomannica ex parte Sereniſſ. Regis & Reip. Poloniæ Conſtantinop. deſignandæ.

I.

‘ TRACTATUS omnis & prætextus quocunque modo per Fulgidam Portam acquiſitus ad Podoliam & Ukrainam, uti avitas & hæreditarias Regni Poloniæ Provincias, ac recenter armis recuperatas, in perpetuum aboleatur, præſidiumque Turcicum ex fortalitio Camenecenſi abducatur, cum integra ejuſdem fortalitii ac rei tormentariæ ibidem exiſtentis in manus Polonorum traditione.

II. Moldavia, quæ jam magna ex parte à Sacr. Reg. Majeſt. Poloniæ occupata, & Valachia, quæ utraque olim Provincia Sereniſſimorum Regum Poloniæ tributaria erat, juri & poſſeſſioni Seren. Reg. Majeſt. Poloniæ relinquantur, una cum omnibus iſtis ditionibus, quas Budziacenſes & Bi-

‘ alo-

1692. 'alogrodenſes Tartari incolunt: Ita ut limes ſit Fluvius Danubius.

'III. Hanus & Tartari Ctimenſes, uti 'cauſatores omnium bellorum, & damnorum, per Fulgidam Portam ab excurſionibus & inferendis damnis contineantur, & 'cohibeantur: Ita ut, quoties illata fuerint, Fulgida Porta eadem etiam refundat.

'IV. Damna bellorum, & tot provinciæ 'deſolatæ, ac in cineres redactæ, juſto & 'æquo valore compenſentur.

'V. Cozacis univerſaliter omnibus tam 'Ukrainenſibus, quam Zaporoſienſibus, 'nullo umquam prætextu, Porta Othomannica directe vel indirecte rebellionis fautoratum, aut protectionem præbebit.

'VI. Boryſthenes Fluvius munitionibus '& præſidiis Turcicis, tam vetuſtioribus, 'quam recentioribus, expurgetur, & evacuetur.

APPENDIX.

'Conditiones ex parte Czarorum Moſcoviæ circa tractatum à Sereniſſimis Collegatis proponendæ, ut locum ſuum habeant, & à Fulgida Porta acceptentur.

Sacratiſſima Cæſarea Regiaque Majeſtas, Domine Domine nobis naturaliter Clementiſſime.

'DEMISSE repræſentare cogimur 'Majeſtati veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ quod 'quamvis Majeſtas veſtra Sacratiſſima tempore glorioſæ Inaugurationis & Coronationis Neo-Regis noſtri Joſephi, in Comitiis Poſonienſibus, inclytis Statibus & 'Ordinibus Regni Hungariæ hoc ipſum 'proponi curaverit: Quod videlicet bona 'Neo-acquiſita, ac victricibus armis è faucibus gentis Othomannicæ glorioſe erepta, eripiendaque, denuo Regno huic 'Hungariæ benigne incorporare, iiſdemque legibus, & non novis gubernare, in ſuis 'immunitatibus & libertatibus conſervare 'vellet, ac niteretur; Ac inſuper Articulos 'quoque Sopronienſes ſuper Religionis exercitio conditos 25 & 26 in iiſdem Comitiis gratioſe confirmaſſet: In quibus 1692. 'Templa omnia, in quorum tempore conditionis eorundem Articulorum actuali 'poſſeſſione ſtatus Evangelicus extitit, una 'cum Parochiis & Scholis, ac earundem 'proventibus, præ manibus eorundem relinqui ac permanere gratioſe reſolviſſet, & 'quod impoſterum nullæ Templorum, Scholarum, & Parochiarum Occupationes, vel 'exercitii turbationes fiant, in hoc Regno 'Hungariæ, ſub pœna ibidem expreſſa, ſevere inhibuiſſet: Nihilominus tamen poſtpoſitis iſtis & poſtergatis omnibus, Reverendiſſimi Domini Matthias Radonai, 'Epiſcopus quinque Eccleſienſis, & Franciſcus Jani, Abbas Peczvaradienſis, qui 'in partibus noſtris in Superiori & Inferiori videlicet Barovia, circa quinque Eccleſias, è faucibus immaniſſimi hoſtis Ottomannici victricibus armis veſtræ Majeſtatis 'glorioſe ereptis, non ut liberum Religionis exercitium imperturbatum relinquerent, quin imo diverſis modalitatibus & viis, quoſlibet exceſſus in præjudicium 'præfatorum Articulorum ac verbi Regii licenter & pro placito attentarent. Cum enim, Auguſtiſſima imperatoriaque Majeſtas, iidem præfati Domini Clerici, non, 'ut mens & intentio veſtræ Majeſtatis eſſet, Regnum in ſtatum priorem è deſolato reducere intenderent; quin imo in eo 'quoque, quo nunc eſſet, omni ſtudio evertere & deſolare, miſerrimos partium noſtrarum incolas bonis & avitis poſſeſſionibus privare, & ſi eorundem intentionem aſſequi nollent, omnes poſt Turcas relegare non vererentur: Imo ex eo, quod 'confiteri noluiſſent, variis excogitatis ſub 'prætextibus incaptivarunt, nonnullis in 'formam crucis defixis & alligatis hoſtia 'ori vi intruſa fuit, plenæque poſſeſſiones integræ expilantur, ut hæc manifeſta violentiæ exempla in Civibus Varkonienſibus, Joanne nimirum & Andrea Czoma, 'pluſquam mille talleras imperiales valenti 'poſſeſſione ob cauſſam Religionis deſpoliatis, ſatis ſuperque edocent. Ac inſuper ut hæc talia conamina prædictorum D. D. 'Clericorum perſequi felicius poſſent, Commiſſarium veſtræ Majeſtatis Sacratiſſimæ ad partes Neo-recuperatas exmiſſum, Illuſtriſſimum videlicet Tullium Miglionem, 'extra ſphæram ſuæ inſtructionis, neſcitur quibus exquiſitis mediis, pro fautore ſibi 'adſciſcendo, qui denique certos Prædicantes, ut Nadaſdienſem & Manjokienſem, 'alioſque cives & incolas partium noſtrarum, variis ac variis ſigillo ſuo munitis 'Commiſſionibus citatos, eoſdemque de 'libero itu & reditu aſſecuratos, iiſdem 'D.D. Prælatis inauditis proceſſibus vexandos tradidit, pro uti hæc omnia ex unis 'literarum citatoriarum paribus ejuſdem

1692. ‘ D. Tullii Miglionis ſub dato 14 Februar. ‘ emanatis, literaque A notatis, ac literis ‘ prætitulati D. Abbatis, dieque ſequenti ‘ præfati menſis editis, literaque B ſignatis, ‘ & aliis Comminatoriis prædicti D. Com- ‘ miſſarii, ex idiomate Hungarico in La- ‘ tinum genuine tranſlatis 21 Febr. extractis, ‘ literaque C ſignatis, nec non præfati D. ‘ Epiſcopi quinque Eccleſ. ſimiliter in Lati- ‘ num tranſſumptis, quaſi ſui facti teſtimo- ‘ nialibus 2 Martii exaratis, literaque D ‘ notatis, & huic ſupplici libello annexis, ‘ clariſſime apparerent. Unde, proh dolor! ‘ iſta immanitas exiliit. Ubi ponit funda- ‘ mentum hæc nobis inflicta crudelitas? ‘ Hæc enim omnia Sanctæ determinationi ‘ veſtræ Majeſtatis repugnarent, contraque ‘ benignam mentem & intentionem veſtræ ‘ Majeſtatis practicarentur: Quia pro lu- ‘ bitu in nos graſſari, liberum noſtrum Ex- ‘ ercitium interturbare, armorum ſtrepitu, ‘ terriculamentis, aliiſque exquiſitis ſub co- ‘ loribus opprimere nihil penſi ducerent, uti ‘ hoc iidem præfati D. Prælati, ac prætitu- ‘ latus D. Commiſſarius, cum aſſociato Illu- ‘ ſtriſſimo D. Gabriele Veicſi, Commendante ‘ Szigetvarienſi, qui adſcitis hinc inde mi- ‘ litibus miſeros Vereſmarthienſes, ex eo ‘ ſolum fundamento, quod antecedenter in- ‘ tentionem ſuam in eorum excidium inten- ‘ dentem exſequi non permiſerint, manu ‘ fere hoſtili crudeliterve adoriendo, omni- ‘ bus eorundem bonis primum expilatis, ‘ tandem iiſdem incolis quibuſdam diſper- ‘ ſis, aliis vero, quos ad manus habere po- ‘ terant, captis, inque diram captivitatem ‘ ſecum abducendo; Miſerandum & hor- ‘ rendum nobis omnibus dederunt exem- ‘ plum. Cujus rei teſtis eſt prætitulatus ‘ D. Epiſcopus quinque Eccleſ. in aliis lite- ‘ ris Minatoriis in Latinum ſimiliter tranſ- ‘ ſumptis, dieque 17 Martii datatis, lite- ‘ raque E ſignatis. Nam cum ſub jugo Tur- ‘ cico gemebundi tot annorum decurſu jace- ‘ bamus, pacifico uſu & libertate noſtra ſpi- ‘ rituali utebamur; Æquum eſſet eo magis, ‘ ut ſub auſpiciis alarum veſtræ Majeſtatis ‘ Sacratiſſimæ tutam & imperturbatam ab ‘ omnibus veſtræ Majeſtatis ſubjectis ha- ‘ beamus. Quocirca ad pedes Auguſtiſſi- ‘ mos veſtræ Majeſtatis humillime provo- ‘ luti per vulnera Chriſti oramus ſupplices, ‘ quatenus nobis taliter oppreſſis, & fere ‘ in extremitatibus conſtitutis, Majeſtas ‘ veſtra Auguſtiſſima (in qua alioquin poſt ‘ Deum omnem ſpem & fiduciam liberati- ‘ onis ponimus) paterne ſuccurrere digne- ‘ tur. Cum enim noſtra libertas conſiſtit ‘ vel maxime in libero Religionis exercitio, ‘ quod etiam piæ reminiſcentiæ Regum, ‘ antequam fortuna novercante noſtras pro- ‘ vincias Turca hoſtis Chriſtiani nominis ‘ immaniſſimus ſuæ ditioni adjeciſſet, ad hoc ‘ uſque tempus permanſit libero uſu inta- 1692. ‘ ctum, juxta ſuum verbum regium ſan- ‘ ctum, & irrevocabile, Articulis quoque ‘ confirmatum, ne ſinat nos taliter oppri- ‘ mi: Verum in ſinum gratiæ ſuæ receptos, ‘ contra quoſvis illegitime & indigne impe- ‘ titores defendere, ac inſuper literas pro- ‘ tectionales benigne elargiri non dedigne- ‘ tur, ut nos virtute earundem liberum Re- ‘ ligionis noſtræ exercitium reaſſumere, re- ‘ aſſumptum in tota Superiori & Inferiori ‘ Barovia continuare poſſimus ac valeamus. ‘ Ac tum præfatis Dominis Prælatis, quam ‘ etiam prædicto D. Commiſſario Cæſareo ‘ (ita & Commendanti Szigethienſi) decre- ‘ to mediante clementer demandare, ut ab ‘ iſtis perſecutionibus verbo Regio contra- ‘ venientibus ſuperſederent. Ut tandem ‘ nos clementem paternamque Invictiſſimæ ‘ Imperatoriæ veſtræ Majeſtatis gratiam ‘ experti eo alacriori animo obſequia Ma- ‘ jeſtati veſtræ præſtanda exſequi poſſimus. ‘ Quam Gratiam & Clementiam Majeſtatis ‘ veſtræ Sacratiſſimæ non ſolum ardentibus ‘ ad Deum fundendis precibus, verum eti- ‘ am perpetua fidelitatis noſtræ ſubjectione ‘ omni ſtudio remereri contendemus, gra- ‘ tioſam quantocitius præſtolaturi reſolutio- ‘ nem,

Sacr. Cæſ. Regiæque Majeſtatis veſtræ

Humillimi, perpetuoque fideles Subditi

Superioris & Inferioris Barovia, Confiniorum, Oppidorum, & Pagorum Cives Evangelicæ Religioni addicti.

Exhib. die 16 April. 1690.

RATIONES,

‘ PROPTER quas à Sacrâ veſtrâ Cæ- ‘ ſareâ Majeſtate per commiſſum mi- ‘ hi ſupremum exercitus regimen immeri- ‘ tas Imperiales gratias, mihi ad agnoſcen- ‘ dum traditas, magno animi mei mœrore, ‘ ſubmiſſiſſime deprecari coactus fuerim, ‘ Obligationi ſic tamen meæ incumbat Sa- ‘ cra Cæſarea Majeſtas veſtra (quam ſem- ‘ per ſubmiſſiſſimo poplite venerari ſtu- ‘ dui, & ſtudebo) quam breviſſime calcu- ‘ lum in Hungaria, Tranſylvania, Sclavo- ‘ nia, Servia, & Bulgaria, ſubſiſtentis mi- ‘ litis, omniumque neceſſariorum medio- ‘ rum tam ad oppugnanda, quam defen- ‘ denda

1692. 'denda confinia, ſecundum exiguam artis 'ac Martis mei capacitatem, ſine ullius rei 'notæ neceſſariæ omiſſione, ut & genuinas 'rationes, cur miles ſuæ Sacræ Cæſareæ 'Majeſtatis ita ſit diviſus, omneſque illo-'rum, qui in acie ceciderunt, circumſtanti-'as, & defectum commeatuum, ac quali-'ter contra tam ingens inimici agmen, ob 'nobis imminens periculum, diſtantes Pro-'vinciæ ac Regiones ſub ſuæ Sacræ Maje-'ſtatis Cæſareæ protectione ultra proferri 'valeant, exponere, ac declarare.

'I. Igitur, niſi tractatus pacis aliquo 'temporis intervallo ſepulti reſumantur, & 'Pax, quæ mihi tamen ignota, à ſuâ Sa-'crâ Cæſareâ Majeſtate intra breve tem-'pus concludatur, non concipio, qualiter 'Niſſa & Widdinum, omneſque trans Sa-'vum ſiti paſſus, ſine ſpeciali detrimento 'poſſunt defendi. Widdinum enim locus 'diſtans, ac nullum niſi Niſſa, & hinc ad-'huc difficillimum ſuccurſum ſperare po-'teſt, cum ſpatio unius diei penes Tinock, '& illa ardua Starra Planina arctus & plane 'impenetrabilis paſſus reperiatur, in quo 'inimicus exiguo tantum milite nobis reſi-'ſtere poteſt, ita ut nominatum Widdin, 'quod tum à noſtro milite offenſive agen-'do recuperatum ac munitum eſt, ſi ho-'die dum intenderet offenſive hoſtem ag-'gredi, jam non ſolum illi omnis offenſiva 'actio foret prohibita, verum certam jactu-'ram illius munitionis cum omnibus præ-'ſidiariis intra breve temporis ſpatium ex-'periremur, & hac quidem de cauſſa: Nam 'etſi foret aliqua ſpes, aut reſolutio lu-'crandi temporis, ſciendum tamen eſt, nul-'lum effectum inde emanaturum, cum tunc 'Tartaris liberum foret Valachiam irrum-'pere, & inde cum exercitu ſuo Danubium 'navibus ſine ullo impedimento tranſnavi-'gare Ratio enim eſt, cum permagnum 'inde apud Widdin ſitam inſulam Danubi-'us ita dividatur, ut etiam cum maximis 'navibus ſurſum & deorſum navigandi nul-'lum obſtet impedimentum, nec à præſi-'diariis videri poſſit tunc oppugnari, ex his 'quoque plus metuenda jactura hujus mu-'nitionis, quamvis effective ab hoſte ag-'gredi, & oppugnari non poſſit; tamen à 'concurſu vulgi ita includi, ut certo hunc 'fortificatum paſſum obtineat.

'II. Niſſam quoque ſecundum debilem 'capacitatem ingenii mei aliter defendi, 'quam per ingentem exercitum poſſe, non 'invenio, cum ſecundum omnium opinio-'nem nullo alio modo defendi poſſe judi-'catum ſit, niſi prius omnes paſſus ex Ma-'cedonia & Bulgaria à noſtro milite aſſecu-'rentur, & à copioſo, benêque exercito 'milite occludantur, omniſque inimico in 'Boſniam & Serviam introitus impedia- 1692.
'tur. In toto enim Niſſenſi diſtrictu max-
'imus defectus eſt graminis, quia ille in
'nimia ſiccitate terræ fundatus eſt: Ita ut
'ſi hoſtis Procopiam appropinquaret, ibi
'in omni ſecuritate vivere poſſet, nec ul-
'lum ex ſuis Provinciis, propter advehen-
'tes diverſa ac neceſſaria vitæ victualia de-
'fectum ſperandum haberet. Noſter vero
'miles non ſolum ob ſimilem defectum cir-
'ca Niſſam ſubſiſtere non poſſet, verum
'etiam eidem timendum eſſet, omnia ne-
'ceſſaria tam per aquam, quam per terram
'adnavigantibus & advehentibus poſſe im-
'pediri, cum tali caſu ab hoſtili conflictu
'non ſolum navigatio Bulgariæ, Moravæ, &
'impenetrabilis via circa Jagodinum & Niſ-
'ſam omnimode invaderetur, verumetiam
'iis liberum eſſet, ſive magnis, ſive parvis
'turmis, trans viam, quæ Cruſſa, vel Cra-
'colovetz ducit, ſine omni impedimenti
'cura uſque Belgradenſem portam accurre-
're. Multo minus etiam Boſnienſibus, qui
'ad viginti millia exerciti milites ſunt, in
'nullo abſoluto loco reſiſti poſſibile eſt, ne
'penes Servianum Moravam, & illud tan-
'tum, tantoque labore recuperatum fortiſ-
'ſimum Belgradum, uſque ad Danubium
'perveniant: & tandem ultimo, uti nec
'dubitari poteſt, hoſtilis exercitus, ſive
'parvus, ſive magnus, ſe citra Danubium
'Fetiſlau appropinquaret, uti per experien-
'tiam anno præterito captam conſtat, quod
'etiam viliſſimis & exiguis turmis vel apud
'Poſſavaretz, vel in vicinia Reſſava, per
'Gulicheinæ viam quidem laborioſam, cur-
'ribuſque periculo expoſitam, ſine omni e-
'tiam minimo impedimento Servianum
'Moravam invadere, & hunc fluvium de-
'nuo totaliter inutilem & impracticabilem
'reddere poſſent (cui malo tamen præca-
'vendum) noſterque exercitus ob ſuas to-
'taliter debilitatas vires tantum tolerare
'non poſſet, ob tot ac tam difficiles, labo-
'rioſaſque vias, quas ſpero ſat elare me de-
'monſtraſſe, quod tam debilis ac parvus
'exercitus Niſſæ ſubſiſtens tam forti ac tam
'magnæ hoſtili armadæ non valeat reſi-
'ſtere.

'III. Jagodinæ verſabatur exiguus Cæ-
'ſareus miles, ibi ſtans, ex ſupradictis ra-
'tionibus in ſimili periculo, maxime cum
'augendo numerum militum Niſſæ à tam
'paucis adhuc aliquid plus detrahere neceſ-
'ſitas cogeret. Vereor itaque, ne cogatur
'reſiduum, quod ſupereſt, uſque ad inter
'tormenta, vel ob defectum victualium
'trans Savum abducere.

'IV. Quod ſi tamen ſua Sacra Cæſarea
'Majeſtas omnibus his ſepoſitis Clemen-
'tiſſime annueret Niſſam ad ultimam, eti-

1692. ‘am extremam neceſſitatem oppugnanti ho- ‘ſti reſiſtere, ſubmiſſiſſime peto veniam, ‘veſtræ Sacræ Cæſareæ Majeſtatis infor- ‘mando, huic loco, etiamſi aliquis confli- ‘ctus, aut exercitus adeſſet, non poſſe ‘ſuccurri, cum per quandam, nempe viam ‘Regiam, quæ unica hora Niſſa, penes ‘Montana & Bulgaricum Moravam ſemial- ‘terius horæ arctiſſimus paſſus formatus ‘ſit, ut nullatenus dubitari poſſit, quin ho- ‘ſtis talem non occupet, & ibi ſuccurſum ‘noſtris impediat. Locus enim iſte, ſi per ‘hunc tempus lucrari quæramus, minimum ‘ſeptem, vel octo millibus, cum omnibus ‘circumſtantiis, ac omnibus neceſſariis, ‘præmuniatur neceſſe eſt, & omnis defectus ‘fortificationis, ſi quis aderit, pugnando ‘compleatur. Ita tamen hoc ſtante, illa ‘militia tanquam ad victimam ducenda ſit, ‘& quid inde emolumenti eruendum, om- ‘nium expertorum, imo ſapientiſſimo ve- ‘ſtræ Sacræ Cæſareæ Majeſtatis judicio ‘committo, quidque per tot ponderoſas in- ‘formationes agendum videbitur.

‘V. Quod ſi tamen ſupra relevantia mo- ‘tiva in tam periculoſo ſtatu pro ſecuriori- ‘bus conſiliis locum obtinuerint, ex ſupra- ‘dictis cauſis (quod tamen vix poſſibile ‘amplius erit, jamjam appropinquato ini- ‘mico) Niſſa & Widdinum cum toto ſitu à ‘Servia penes Danubium & Savum retineri ‘non poſſint, cum tamen ad divertendum ‘à Savo hoſtem, & defendendum Belgrad ‘exiguus hic miles vix ſufficiat. Nam licet ‘Belgradum aliquo tempore aucto populo ‘ſe poſſit defendere, tamen propter defe- ‘ctum ſuccurſus, qui ex parte terræ com- ‘parere nequiret, in Danubio per eundem ‘ſuis navibus repelleretur, ab eodem faci- ‘le recuperari valet: & hinc non immeri- ‘to timendum, quod per ſimilem defenſi- ‘onem noſter exercitus minuatur, hoſtique ‘nullo modo valeat reſiſtere: Imo etiam, ‘ut nullo modo dubitandum, finita aliqua ‘rigoroſa defenſione forte totam Sclavoni- ‘am deſerere, conſequenter, cum nullus ‘paſſus præterea reperibilis ſit, uſque ad ‘Dravum, vel adhuc ulterius recedere co- ‘gamur.

‘VI. Quod ſi tamen Belgradum non actu- ‘aliter oppugnaretur, infallibiliter tamen ‘Albanenſes & Boſnenſes uno forti Turci- ‘co agmine confortabuntur in illo diſtrictu, ‘qui partim penes Savi paſſus ſubſiſtentem ‘ſolidum exercitum occupare valenti talis ‘ut impediatur, pariter magnus exercitus ‘ex noſtra parte deſiderabitur tali reſi- ‘ſtendi.

‘VII. His & ſimilibus aliis niſi Deus ‘immediate concurrerit, naturaliter aliter ‘credendum non eſt, quam quod inimicus 1692. ‘aliquo conflictu ſui totius exercitus, con- ‘junctis Tartaris, Valachis, & Moldenſi- ‘bus, ſimul per aquam & terram Tranſyl- ‘vaniam invadet, illamque Provinciam lu- ‘crari tentaturus penes Danubium jacen- ‘tem: Cui qualiter reſiſtendum ſit, non ‘video, ubi miles ſufficiens, ſufficienterque ‘inſtructus, in his partibus inveniendus ‘ſit: Maxime cum illi male contenti po- ‘puli maximis gaudiis exultent, ſi ſe ſecun- ‘datos, aut aliunde ſibi alios cognationales ‘faventes reperiant. Illudque nobis etiam ‘non parvum obſtaculum eſt, quod certanti ‘militi penes Danubium alteri parti nullum ‘auxilium communicationis ergo, tali tem- ‘pore ſumme neceſſariæ, talique periculo ‘difficillimæ, adferendum erit. Tum nec ‘domus annonæ, nec alia neceſſaria in lo- ‘co ſint: Ita ut ipſa natura dictet, hæc con- ‘finia, nempe Tranſylvaniam, & Hunga- ‘riam Superiorem, omniaque ab his de- ‘pendentia, in ſummo periculo verſatura, ‘niſi Deus nos ſua ſpeciali gratia erexe- ‘rit.

‘VIII. Hungarica enim militia hujus u- ‘ſus & naturæ eſt, ut quamvis in aciem ‘ordinata ſit, non compareat, maxime, ſi ‘longe à ſuis domibus in alienam Provin- ‘ciam commendetur, partim quod jam lon- ‘go tempore nullam ſolutionem acceperit, ‘partim cum homines nauci & indiſcipli- ‘nati æſtimandi ſint. Nec conſultum eſt, ‘iſtam copioſam ac barbaram gentem no- ‘ſtro parvo ac debili exercitui aggregare. ‘Si enim, quod Numen evertat, unicus ‘infelix conflictus nobis acciderit, nullum ‘dubium, illam barbaram gentem contra ‘nos arma in ipſo aggreſſu apprehenſu- ‘ram.

‘IX. Præſidia locorum, quæ numero ‘quam breviſſimo ſunt expoſita, diminui ‘vix poterunt. Acque eodem modo ti- ‘mendum, ne apud tam paucum ac debi- ‘lem exercitum pro conſervanda Provincia ‘ſumme neceſſarium infelix caſus contin- ‘gat. Si enim populus ab ipſiſmet incolis ‘facile ſuperari poteſt, ob plurimas ac gra- ‘viſſimas diſtractiones tali non foret ſuc- ‘currendo: Sed ſummum detrimentum ‘ſentiremus: & ita tam totam Hungariam, ‘quam Tranſylvaniam, in ſummam, & ‘quidem prima pejorem rebellionem & tu- ‘multus, quos quotidie ejulat & ſuſpirat, ‘excidere perciperemus.

X. Si tamen ſecundum adjacentes extra- ‘ctus ſumme neceſſarii exercitus formandi ‘ſint, qualiter ſine maximo periculo jam ‘ſupra adducta abſurda devenire nihil con- ‘trarietur, & è contra effective ſtatus mihi

‘ab

1692. ‘ab Consilio bellico transmissæ listæ examen observatum fuerit, deductis deducendis numerus remanet, ut pluris alicui conflictui, quam pleno exercitui adnumerandus sit, ac impossibile tam late patentem lineam tam potentis hostis vincere, aut impedire, ne illi in uno alióve loco pariter in hac parte Danubii, quam altera, infringat, aut unam, alteramve provinciam devastet.

‘XI. Et quamvis dicatur, quod successive decessus regiminum per noviter electum militem suppleatur, & compleatur, considerandum tamen est, quod non solum complendus numerus illorum inter quædam regimina vix inceperit, partim quod nec sibi debitam solutionem acceperint; ita tamen, quod *si* feliciter Belgradum adduci deberent, sex aut septem Mensibus, ut migrent ex Provinciis hæreditariis necesse habent, & ita demum ad finem campi bellici; & cum difficultate adhuc vix prosunt: & ita sine omni utilitate de his loquendum. Nec loci situs his poterit demonstrari; tacendum, ut tandem defessus miles tot tantisque curis & vigiliis, portansque contra inimicum, etiamsi non in tantas, certe in plures nauseas devenire posset.

‘XII. Victualibus pro necessitate Nissæ aliquot mensibus provisum esse constat: Quæ autem utilitati exercitus parum prosunt, aut in absentia illius plane nihil utilitatis adferre possunt, sinon plane inimici cederent. Belligradi, in quantum notum est, huc usque nullam stabilitam domum annonæ; & quamvis actualiter hic Viennæ de iis mature transmittendis contractum sit, tamen ejus certitudo multis impedimentis subjacet. Et hinc quid expectandum est, quam ultimas & periculosissimas extremitates, ut ante annum contigerunt; cum neque in altera parte Danubii meliores conditiones observatæ, qualiter versus Orsowa & Caranzebes, cujus vicinitati etiam hoc conflictu copiosus ac bene instructus miles relinqui debet.

‘XII. Currus pro vectigalibus summe necessarii in tempore & ante finem Augusti, in quo bono esse constituti sint, nullis quidem Ciceronianis verbis explicandum est: Maxime, cum in Hungaria hucusque numerus curruum ultra 130 se non extendat: Reliqui vero partim Posonii nondum parati, nec pecus coemptum est; nec mihi constat, an media illud ademendum data sint: Ubi tamen, quocunque vertimus, sine copiosis, & quidem bene præparatis curribus subsistere nullatenus possimus. Navigium enim Moravæ ex supra allegatis rationibus, & ob incertitudinem ventorum in Danubio incertum ac periculosissimum est: & ideo quidem plurimum, cum hostis secundum unanimem consensum omnium captivorum magna copia navium Danubium versus naviget, hujus opinionis vivens, quod si in defectu nostrarum non sufficientium, aut non bene armatarum navium, vel alicujus sortis alterius, se præpotentem in Danubio viderit, velle sua vi vectigalia nostra nostrorum victualium plane infringere, & sibi associare. 1692.

‘XIV. Similiter adsunt & aliæ adhuc innumeræ difficultates ratione pontium navigabilium, horumque requisitorum, imo specialis pontis alicujus volantis cis Inackée, cujus nullus ordo, nec alia præparatoria instituta sunt; &, etiamsi hæ omnes necessitates adessent, tamen in his locis, circa finem Junii, aut Julii, aquis diffundentibus ac diffusis, nullo anno fidendum est, & ita in absentia nostri totius exercitus, turma aliqua hostilis, cui si non rursum noster miles ob defectum resistere posset, certo hosti non detrimento, sed emolumento esset.

‘XV. Munitiones & instrumenta bellica, aliaque materialia, prætereaque omnia in antiquo esse, uti reliqui ante aliquot elapsos menses, ante meum discessum, finito campo bellico, inveni; quibus nihil nisi omnia exercitui summe necessaria desunt.

Lettre de Monsieur Colyer, Ambassadeur d'Hollande à Constantinople.

Monsieur,

J'EUS, le 20 Decembr. de l'année passée, l'honneur devous avertir par le Seigneur Baron Gall de tout ce qui se passoit icy: & en voicy la duplique. Depuis ce tems là, le 23 du même mois, fit le Premier Vizir son entrée publique dans Constantinople: Au quel je fis en personne le compliment de congratulation, le 19 Janvier; & fus receu & traitté de luy avec beaucoup de courtoisie & civilité, sans que ni l'un ni l'autre dit un mot, ou nomma l'Empereur & les Princes Allemans, ou le Roy de France. Cela se fit de ma part à dessein, & avions

nous

1692. nous, moy & l'Ambaſſadeur d'Angleterre, concerté & conclu celà, afin de donner quelque ſoupcon au Gr. Vizir, qui avec beaucoup de faſte & d'orgueil ſe retiroit, & revenoit de la guerre, des deſſeins & preparations à la Guerre de l'Empereur, pour la Campagne ſuivante: Principalement étans tres aſſurez, que, combien que nous euſſions euës les ordres abſoluës de traiter avec luy de la Paix, il ne nous écouteroit pas, ou qu'il nous feroit des Propoſitions ſi exorbitantes, que cette negotiation ſe romperoit incontinent de ſoy-même. Nous jugeâmes donc, que nous ferions mieux de n'en parler un ſeal mot: & que nous cauſerions en luy par nôtre ſilence quelque ſoupcon des forces Imperiales. Ce qui nous reüſſit juſques là, que le dit Vizir laiſſa tomber apres ces paroles: Il faut, que l'Empereur & les Princes Allemans n'ayent plus de crainte pour la France: Autrement les Ambaſſadeurs d'Angleterre & d'Hollande n'euſſent pas manqué de preſſer la Negotiation de la Paix. Adjouſtez-y, que le Teckely ſe ſoucie fort peu des ordres de la Porte, ruinant la Walachie de fons en comble.

Un vaiſſeau de guerre Anglois du Convoy de Smyrne a pris une Tartane Francoiſe dans l'Archipel: & on à trouvé là dedans deux Lettres du Roy à ſon Ambaſſadeur icy: Des quelles ayant obtenu la Copie, je me crûs obligé de vous en faire part, avec cette eſperance, qu'on ne manquerà pas à Vienne de trouver des maîtres en cette art, pour les deciffrer: & qu'on en tirerà des lumieres, & particularitez de grande conſequence.

Un Ingenieur, qui ſe nomme Signior Stefano, m'a confié, qu'il eſt le Comte Nicola Guaſco, natif de St. Amant, trois lieux de Valencienne, mais d'Origine Milanois: & qu'il a des Ordres de preparer en toute diligence 6000 Bombes pour la Campagne ſuivante. Il ſe repent de ſon erreur, & il m'a promis, qu'il ferà quelque choſe d'importance, que je n'oſe pas vous Communiquer par cettecy, faute des ciffres. Il envoye par cette occaſion un ſien valet tres affidé, nommé Pietro Mollier, à Vienne, qui vous ferà le recit de beaucoup des particularitez. On attend icy de jour en jour le nouveau Ambaſſadeur d'Angleterre, qu'on dit étre dêja avancé juſques à Eſſeck. J'eſpere, que je recevray par ſon arrivement icy quelques ordres, pour remettre icy ſur le tapis la Negotiation de la Paix. Le Grand Vizir fait tout ce qu'il peut pour ramaſſer des grandes ſommes d'Argent, & de redreſſer les finances: C'eſt pourquoy qu'il a retranché une partie du train du Gr. Seigneur, & fait une Inquiſition fort exacte 1692. ſur les gages des Officiers, & Soldats: Mais il fait encor fort peu des Preparations pour ſe mettre de bonne heure en Campagne. On n'equipperà par mer que fort peu des Vaiſſeaux de guerre, & comme on dit, ſeulement dix, avec 25 Galeres: Auſſi a't on pris la reſolution de ne ſe ſervir pas cette année des Pirates de Barbarie. Je demeure, &c.

Monſieur,

De V. Excellence

A Pera di Conſt. ce 15 Fevr. 1691.

le Tres humble Serv.

COLYER.

Lettre de Monſieur Colyer, Ambaſſadeur d'Hollande à Conſtantinople.

Monſieur,

MA derniere étoit du 15 de Fevrier, de la quelle j'ay joint icy la duplique, ayant envoyée la principalle par mer, par Veniſe. Depuis ce tems là le Gouverneur de Belgrade avertit la cour icy de l'arrivée du nouveau Ambaſſadeur d'Angleterre Monſieur Huſſey à Eſſeck, & demanda pour luy permiſſion pour pourſuivre ſon Voyage par Belgrade juſques icy: & combienque l'Ambaſſadeur de France ayt fait tout ce qu'il à peu pour l'empecher, le Prime-Vizir neanmoins a expedié d'icy un Aga par poſte à Belgrade ſuſdit, le dernier du Fevrier, avec des ordres, de recevoir le dit Seigneur Huſſey proche d'Eſſeck, & de le conduire & defrayer juſques à Conſtantinople: De ſorte qu'on l'attend icy apres Pâques. J'attens l'arrivée du dit Seigneur, avec beaucoup d'impatience, avec eſperance certaine d'en entendre l'Etat des Affaires de la Chrêtienté.

Cet Ambaſſadeur de France retient àpreſent toutes les Lettres addreſſées aux Anglois & Hollandois, qui ſont icy, & à Smyrne, comme auſſi celles, qui appartiennent aux Miniſtres publiques de ces deux Nations, leſquelles nous viennent par les vaiſſeaux Francois, ou ſous le pavillon de France, Il arrête auſſi tous leurs effects: Mais le Grand Vizir étant par mes plaintes informé de

1692. de ces Inſolences, s'en eſt montré fort mal content, & a ordonné au Doüanier d'y prendre garde treſexacte. Ce qu'étant entendu par l'Ambaſſadeur de France, il a retenu quelques effects, & Argent contant, qu'on avoit recommandé icy de Veniſe aux Marchands Anglois & Hollandois, avec le vaiſſeau San Joſeppe, Cap. Luigi Juliano nouvellement icy arrivé.

Mais on m'aſſure apreſent, qu'on ne laiſſerà pas partir ce vaiſſeau d'icy, avant que d'avoir reſtitué tout ce qu'on a arrêté, aux proprietaires: Ce qui ferà, que le dit Ambaſſadeur en recevrà une petite Mortification.

Le 4 de ce mois on envoya d'icy à Jambol, par ordre de la Cour, quelques Officiers, qui en ramenerent le 10 un Prince Tartare, nommé Saadet Jeray, pour ſucceder au Han des Tartares, qui fut depoſſedé le même jour de ſa dignité. Le jour Suivant le Grand Vizir preſenta le dit Prince au Grand Seigneur; & fut il couronné, mais avec fort peu de Ceremonies, Empereur de Tartarie, & renvoyé le 18 à la Crim, pour mettre ordre neceſſaire ſur les Affaires, avec un commandement expres, de faire une Invaſion en la Pologne.

On dit, que ce changement eſt arrivé à cauſe, que le vieux Han a taché de divertir le Grand Vizir contre le Sentiment du tout *le conſeil* de guerre, de s'en aller en perſonne en Campagne, afin de ne hazarder pas derechef la reputation de cet Empire, puiſqu'il ne pouvoit pas aſſurer la Porte de la ſecourir avec ſes Trouppes Tartares, parce qu'on y attendoit, & craignoit, l'arrivement de l'Armée Moſcovite: & que les Albanois, ou Arnottes, auroient aſſez à faire de garder leur propre païs, menacé par les armes victorieuſes des Venitiens: & qu'ainſi ces Trouppes ne ſe pouvans joindre avec l'Armée capitale des Turcs, on ſeroit contraint de ſe ſervir & contenter des ſeules Trouppes ordinaires des Janiſſaires & des Spahis, avec celles d'Aſie; leſquelles jointes enſemble ne ſeroient en aucune maniere ſuffiſantes pour reſiſter à l'Armée Imperialle. C'eſt pourquoy le Han des Tartares étoit d'avis, qu'on ſeroit mieux de garder Seulement les frontieres par des Seraskiers Particuliers, & que le Grand Vizir les pourroit ſoutenir de tems en tems de Conſtantinople, ou d'Adrianople avec des Trouppes fraiches & nouvellement levées: & que de cette maniere on defendroit aiſement non ſeulement les Frontieres, mais auſſi la reputation des armes du Grand Seigneur.

1692.

Et parceque cet avis, ou conſeil, du Han des Tartares fut rejetté, & refuté par le Kiahaia Bei, ou Lieutenant General des Janiſſaires, & de ceux de ſa faction, avec des autres raiſons, lequel Lieutenant eſt à preſent en Fort Grand Credit à la Cour, & que le Han s'en fachoit, on a, apres qu'il fut ſorty du Conſeil, arrêté de le demettre de ſa dignité. Ce qu'étant peu apres entendu du Grand Han, il renonca le lendemain au Governement de la Crim, pour prevenir cet affront: & il demande apreſent la permiſſion de faire le pelerinage de Mecca.

Le Grand Vizir ne fait que ſe preparer à la Guerre: Mais ſelon ce qu'on en peut juger, il ne ſerà pas aux Frontieres avant la fin du Juillet. C'eſt pourquoy que je m'imagine, que l'Armée Imperialle feroit un grand coup, & cauſeroit une grande Confuſion dans les Trouppes Turques, ſi elle ſe mettroit de bonne heure en Campagne.

Je vous puis aſſurer, Monſieur, que, ſi on n'entreprend pas quelque choſe de conſideration dans cette Campagne contre les Turcs, & Francois, on n'aurà pas même ſujet de penſer ſeulement à la Paix: Mais au contraire, ſi l'on aurà le moindre avantage contre cette Nation, qu'elle abandonnerà le partie Francois, & rechercherà la Paix incontinent. Il eſt donc tres-neceſſaire, que l'Armée Imperialle ſoit la premiere en Campagne, & qu'elle previenne les deſſeins du Grand Vizir: D'où on tirerà toutes les avantages imaginables.

Les mauvais ſuccés de la Campagne paſſé ont extremement avancé icy le credit de l'Ambaſſadeur de France, & au Contraire fort diminué le reſpect & la reputation des Ambaſſadeur d'Angleterre & d'Hollande: & principalement à l'egard de l'eſquadre des Vaiſſeaux de Guerre, qu'on attendoit dans la Mer Mediterranée, du quel Meſſieurs les Etats Generaux m'avoient fait avertir: Mais puiſqu'on n'en a aucunes nouvelles, & qu'on même n'en oſe pas parler d'avantage, cela fait, qu'on donne l'entier credit aux vanteries des Francois: De ſorte que les Turques commencent à ſe perſuader que le Roy de France a aſſez des Forces pour non ſeulement faire de reſiſtance aux tous les autres Princes Chêrtiens, mais encore de les attaquer par tout, & combattre.

Dans ces jours paſſez arriverent icy quelques Deputez de la Valachie pour faire leurs plaintes au Grand Vizir, que le

Teckely

1692. Teckely faiſſoit des terribiles ravages avec ſes gens dans leur Province: & le prierent d'y mettre des ordres neceſſaires, & d'avoir de la Compaſſion pour un païs deſolé, & tout afait appauvrie. On leur à donné des belles paroles de la part du Teckely, & pour le reſte accordé quelques demandes, qui concernoient leurs autres griefs.

Le Chef de cette Deputation eſt l'Oncle de l'Hoſpodar, qui m'a prié d'aſſurer par vôtre entremiſe ſa Majeſté Imperialle de la fidelité & tres humbles ſoumiſſions de ſon Couſin, lequel n'a de plus Grand deſir, que de rendre quelque Service conſiderable à ſa Majeſte ce qu'il eſpere de faire voir la Campagne prochaine. Cependant le dit Seigneur me pria inſtamment, de prier V. Excellence de luy faire cette grace, ſi cela ſe pouvoit faire, & d'obtenir, par ſon interceſſion, que ſon frere le Seigneur Georgio Cantacuzeno qui eſt apreſent à Vienne, eut la permiſſion, de ſe retourner dans ſon païs: Puiſqu'il n'y peut rendre aucune Service à ſa Majeſté & qu'au contraire étant de retour chez ſoy il pourroit étre employé dans toutes les occurrences pour ſervir dans les Negotiations entre le General de la Tranſylvanie & l'Hoſpodar. Vous me ferez donc, Monſieur, un tres grand plaiſir, ſi vous pourriez obtenir cette permiſſion, ſi cela ſe peut faire ſans quelque prejudice aux Affaires de l'Empire: Puiſque je ſeray contraint d'oreſenavant d'envoyer la pluſpart de mes Lettres par la Valachie, la Tranſylvanie, & l'Hongrie, à Vienne, & de là en Hollande: Ce qui ſe pourrà faire tant plus aiſement, parce que, comme on m'a averty, il y à une tresbonne correſpondence entre le General Veterani, & le dit Hoſpodar de Valachie.

Le Grand Vizir reüſſit extremement bien dans toutes ſes entrepriſes dans cet Empire, juſques à l'étonnement de tout le monde. Il a ces jours paſſez fait Gouverneur d'Iſmit le Haſſan Paſcià, beaufils du dernier Sultan Mohamed, étant de retour de ſon Gouvernement d'Egypte: & celà pour luy ôter tout le credit, & autorité, luy donnant une charge de treſpetité conſideration; & qui le mettrà hors des yeux & de la ſouvenance du peuple.

Le même a inventé ſur les Sujets Chretiens & Juifs une Taxe par tête de dix, cinq, & de deux & demy ecus, les ayant diviſez en trois ſortes, des riches, de moyenne condition, & des pauvres; & oté toutes les autres Impoſitions: Ce qui luy ferà ramaſſer des treſgrandes ſommes d'Argent.

1692.

J'envoye cellecy par la Valachie, & la Tranſylvanie: & je vous prie, Monſieur, de me faire l'honneur par le même chemin, d'un petit mot, de reſcription: Ce que j'attendray avec impatience, demeurant,

Monſieur,

A Pera di Conſtantinople le dernier de Mars, 1691.

Votre tres humble Serviteur,

COLYER.

In this manner Mr. *Herbert* came provided to *Belgrade*, with Inſtructions for proſecution of the Treaty which Sir *William Huſſey* had begun; but he ſoon found that the minds of the *Turks* were not as yet inclined to a Peace, and that all his labours and endeavours would prove ineffectual, whilſt the *Turks* harkned to the Suggeſtions of the *French*, who had now got ſo far into their good Opinion, that their Intereſts being made the ſame, their Counſels could not be other than ſincere, and their friendſhips of advantage; and therefore it was apparent to Mr. *Herbert*, that the *Turks* regarding no other Ambaſſador but the *French*, reſolved to take no other Methods than ſuch as ſhould be dictated by them. The caſe being thus manifeſt, ſtruck Mr. *Herbert* to the heart, who was a hot-ſpirited, and a paſſionate man, and not able to endure to ſee that a Frenchman, which lately came from *France*, named Monſieur *Marquis de Lorain*, placed in the Affections of the Grand Vizier, with deſign to thwart him in all his Negotiations, he grew ſo impatient, that his blood boyl'd within him, to ſuch a degree, as Fevour'd him into a kind of Madneſs, which joyn'd with his old Enemy the Gout, he died thereof on the 31ſt of *July*, 1692. The death of theſe two Ambaſſadors, ſo near the time to each other, ſeemed as if there had been a kind of fatallity in the Treaty of Peace; or that the *French* had by unlawful means contrived the death of theſe Miniſters: but for my part, I have no belief or jealouſie thereof; not but that the *French* may be ready enough to enter into ſuch ſecret Machinations, where the Intereſt of their Monarch may be advanced; but like as the Devil, when he hath catched a Sinner cloſe within his Clutches, is not very haſty to bring him to his end, ſo the *French* who had wholly poſſeſſed themſelves of the minds and humours of the *Turks*,

Mr. Herbert at Belgrade.

His Death. Old Style.

Reflexions on the Death of the two Engliſh *Ambaſſadors.*

1692. *Turks*, had no need of having recourse to facinorous actions which were deteſtable to God and Man. And thus did the *Marquis de Loran* remain with the Vizier at *Belgrade*, whilſt the late Ambaſſador Monſieur *de Chauteauneuf* returned by order of the King into *France*.

The Campagne (as we have ſaid) being ended, nothing of action happened during the reſidence of the Vizier at *Belgrade*, who kept himſelf wholly on the defenſive; and leſt the *Germans* ſhould think fit to attack his Forces which lay encampt on the other ſide of the Rivers near *Belgrade*, he made two Bridges, one over the *Save*, and the other over the *Danube*; over which, upon news that the Chriſtians were advancing, he cauſed his Army to retreat, and to paſs the Bridges into the Town, where their Head-quarters were kept during the Winter ſeaſon; and thus all Military Actions ceaſing, licenſe was given to the Militia of *Anatolia* to return home about the 20th of *October* unto their own Countries; the which was more readily granted, in regard to the great Mutinies, and Inſurrection of the People in the *Leſſer Aſia*, and to the *Venetian* Succeſſes at Sea in the *Archipelago*.

The Grand Vizier at Belgrade.

During the whole courſe of this Years Actions the *Venetians* were unproſperous, their Deſign upon *Canea* failing them; which they had ſtreightly beſieged for the ſpace of a full Month; and had hopes of carrying the Place, had not a Thouſand *French*, leavied for Service of the *Venetians*, deſerted, and at their firſt landing gone over to the *Turks*; by whoſe aſſiſtance the *Venetians* were obliged moſt ſhamefully to raiſe the Siege, with the loſs of many Men, and of moſt of their Cannon; which was the ſubſtance, and ſum of all their Expedition for this Year, 1692.

A thouſand French deſert the Venetian Service.

About the end whereof the Grand Seignior had two Sons born to him, who were Twins, the one named *Ibrahim*, and the other *Selim*; on which occaſion great rejoycing being ſhown, amidſt thereof a dreadful fire happened at *Conſtantinople*, which began at *Balaſa*, and conſumed above 4000 Houſes, with about 2000 Shops. This Fire happened in three ſeveral places of the City; one of which being near the Great Moſche of Sultan *Soliman*, one of the Menarees or Steeples thereof fell to the ground, which the People interpreted for an evil Omen, and Preſage for the ſucceeding Year.

Fires in Conſtantinople.

The Grand Vizier being returned from the War towards the end of *October*, gave an account to the Grand *Seignior* of the ſtate of the War, and that he had given the Command of the Army into *Lame Huſaein Paſcia*, and ordered him with 10000 men to watch the Motions of the Enemy, and eſpecially to take care of *Temeſwaer*. 1692.

Anno 1693.

THIS Year begins with the Death of the depoſed Sultan *Mahomet* IV. who died of a Dropſie on the 4th of *January*, 1693, which had like to have produced a Peace; for the great Officers of the Empire being at that time aſſembled together at *Adrianople*, a Council was held, in which it was debated and concluded, that the preſent ſtate of the *Ottoman* Empire was ſuch as required a Peace: Howſoever another Party prevailed, excited by the *French* Ambaſſador, who very liberally diſpenſed his Preſents amongſt the Military Men, in whoſe Hands at that time remained the Balance of War and Peace; the which was actuated by two different Principles, the one by the Preſents given by the *French*, and by the Arrival of ſeveral *French* Officers, Engineers, Gunners, Artificial Fire-workers, and ſome Money diſtributed amongſt the Chief *Turkiſh* Officers for carrying on the War. On the other ſide the Mediators, as the *Engliſh*, and *Hollanders*, whoſe Buſineſs it was to procure a Peace, ſeemed to over-act their Parts, and by their Sollicitations, and earneſt Importunities, enhanſed the Price thereof, and made the *Turks* believe, that either the Emperor could not ſubſiſt without a Peace, or that ſome Fraud lay couched under ſuch Specious and Importunate Preſſures. 1693.

Debates about a Peace.

My Lord *Paget* (as we have ſaid) arriving at *Adrianople* the 31ſt of *January*, and having receiv'd his firſt Audiences with the Grand Seignior, and Vizier, he had another on the 14th of *March* following in Company with the two Ambaſſadors of *Holland*, *Heemskirk* and *Colyer*, wholly relating to the Peace, at which were preſent the Chief Officers of the Empire; but nothing more was done, beſides reading their Credentials publickly, with the Propoſitions; and ſo were diſmiſſed for that time without a final Anſwer; telling them that they ſhould receive the ſame in four or five Days; but on the 18th of this Month the Grand Vizier being diſplaced, (as was reported) at his own ſeeking, *Muſtapha Paſha* the Chimacam ſucceeded him in the Sublime Office, ſo that all Matters of the Treaty were at a ſtand, and were to begin again; but for the better underſtanding the true ſtate of theſe Affairs, nothing can be more authentick and particular, than what was

March.

1693. Written in a Letter from Mr. *Coke* the Secretary to Sir *William Trumball*, which was as followeth.

The Copy of a Letter from Mr. *Coke*, to Sir *William Trumball*, late Ambaſſador with the *Grand Seignior*.

Adrianople 28. May *O. S.* 1693.

AS to the Negotiations of Peace, I know it will be no ſurprize to hear they are in the ſame ſtate as you left them. For my part I was too ſhort-ſighted to diſcover thoſe great Inclinations in the Port towards it, which Seignior Colyer *repreſented, which had made ſuch Impreſſions in Seignior* Heemskirk, *that upon Mr.* Herbert's *Death, he came flying with a full Sail down the* Danube, *not to begin the Treaty, but conclude the Peace; and thought it was ſo eaſie, that it was only to ſpeak with the Vizier, and the Buſineſs was done.*

He arrived at Belgrade *the firſt of* October S. V. 1692, *the next Day had Audience of the Vizier, and the third he gave in Writing to* Mauro Cordato *to Tranſlate and give the Vizier his Propoſals for a Peace or Truce for* 30 *Years: The ſubſtance of which for the Emperor was on the Foot of* Uti poſſidetis; *under which Notion* Tranſylvania *to retain to him, each liberty to fortifie in their Confines;* Teckely *to be delivered up; the Republick of* Raguſa *not to be called to Accounts for Arrears of Tribute, or for the future pay any to the Port: For* Poland, *Reſtitution of* Caminieck, *and with-hold in* Podolia, *all* Ucrania, *the* Caſtelli *on the* Boryſthenes, Moldavia, *and* Wallachia; *and if the* Tartars *made any Incurſions into their Territories, the Port to pay the Damages that Crown receiv'd: For* Venice, *the Province of* Levadia, Athens *and* Thebes *to be given them as an Equivalent for the* Morea, *and in like manner ſeveral Territories on the ſide of* Lepanto, *and in* Dalmatia: *He expected an Anſwer to this, and that the Port would change their Old Style of receiving Propoſals, and making none, into an open Negotiation by Writing; but he found all this imaginary, and not to be reduced to Practice.*

Mauro Cordato *told him, Theſe Propoſals were injurious to the Empire; and ask'd, If he had no other to make? The Reply was, He had no more to ſay, till he had an Anſwer to what he had already propoſed, which he had earneſtly preſſed for many Days in ſix Letters to* Mauro Cordato: *The Anſwer was, The Vizier was returning to* Adrianople, *and muſt acquaint the Grand Seignior with what paſſed, and he muſt go thither for his Anſwer. This ſtartled him, who thought to have concluded the Treaty at* Belgrade, *and immediately return'd, ſo he preſſed for an Anſwer, or to be diſmiſſed; but was told, He could not deveſt himſelf of his Character, which remained till my Lord* Paget *arrived, to whom Accidents might happen, as had to other Ambaſſadors, ſo he was forced to go by the* Danube *to* Ruſic, *and ſo to* Adrianople, *where he arrived the 24th of* November, *departing from* Belgrade *the 23d of* October.

When he arrived firſt at Belgrade, *Marquis* D'Orat, *who was with* Teckely *and the* French, *ſaid, He was no* Engliſhman, *but a* German, *and came from the Emperor. The Port had been ſenſible it was too great a Condeſcenſion to ſend their Ambaſſadors at* Vienna; *which Point of Honour they thought regain'd, by having one come to make Overtures to them, and a particular Miniſter for that Buſineſs in their Hands, whom perhaps they may not eaſily part with.*

When Seignior Heemskirk *was come to* Adrianople, *he would have Viſited the Chiacam, who excus'd it, the Grand Vizier not being arrived, who came the 2d of* December, *and a few Days after an Audience was deſired of him, which he put off, as not having diſcourſed with the Grand Seignior. A private Council was held, Orders ſent out to all parts for raiſing Men, and to the Treaſurer to give Money for providing Cannon, Ammunition, and all things neceſſary, to be early in the Field. The* Staſſaki-Aga *was ſent to the* Tartar Han, *with Money to be diſtributed among them to meet the Grand Vizier with a conſiderable Force at* Belgrade.

Seignior Heemskirk *continued his Sollicitations all* December, *and the beginning of* January, *by his own Druggerman, to the Vizier's Kiah, and by Letters to* Mauro Cordato; *and wrote a Complaining Letter to the Vizier of his being come hither for an Anſwer, and after ſo long time, and being come ſo far nothing was done. To which he was anſwer'd by Word of Mouth, never in Writing, That my Lord* Paget *being come to* Belgrade, *and in his way hither, it was thought fit in a Council to attend his Arrival, to ſee if he brought no other Propoſals; for if they were the ſame, one Anſwer would ſerve them both.*

1693. *Lord* Paget *arrives at* Adrianople.

The

1693. *The sixth of* January *Seignior* Colyer *came to* Adrianople *against the Desire of Seignior* Heemskirk, *who wrote to him not to come; and at first there was great Coldness between them, and* Tyles *was never employed by Seignior* Heemskirk.

The last of January, *his Excellency my Lord* Paget *arrived; he would have enter'd privately, but the Vizier desired the contrary, that it might not be thought the Port had wanted in their Respect to him, and his Lordship was received with a great deal of Ceremony, and Numerous Attendance of Chiauses and Janisaries.*

His Audiences. *The* 18*th of* February *his Excellency had his first Audience of the Grand Vizier, and gave him his Credentials, one for his Residence, the other for the Mediation.*

The seventh of March *his Lordship had his Audience of the Grand Seignior, and was very kindly received: He spoke his Complement, which was Interpreted by* Mauro Cordato; *and the Grand Seignior answered, That His Majesty was a good Friend to the Port, and all such should be ever kindly received by him.*

The seventeenth of March, *his Excellency had a private Audience of the Vizier, where was the Mufti. His Lordship made the Offers of His Majesty's Mediation for a Peace, or Truce between the Emperor, and his Allies, and the Port, on the Foot of* Uti possidetis, *only* Caminieck *to be restored, or razed. The Vizier said in a Business of so great Import, he must consult the Heads of the Law, and the Militia, and an Answer shou'd be given.*

The 14*th* ditto, *his Excellency Signior* Heemskirk, *and* Colyer, *were called to the Vizier to a Publick Audience, where on the Safra sate the Vizier, the Mufti and Cadelesker on his Left Hand; on his Right the* Chimacam, Ismael Passa *Janisar-Aga, the Nisangi Passa, and the Tefterdar, and the three Ambassadors, the two Generals on Stools; below the Safra, the Kiah-Beg and all the Heads and Ojacks of the Janisaries, the two Generals, chief of the Spahy's, and chief of the Treasury; in all near* 100 *Persons: The Rais Effendi came into the middle of the Safra, and read aloud Signior* Heemskirk's *Proposals, which he owned. This was done only to exasperate the Militia: The Vizier said, They must consider of them, and give an Answer.* 1693.

The 17*th the Vizier was turned out, and his Excellency finding the Vizier had his Design in Irritating the People by such Extravagant Demands, went to the new Vizier, Mufti, Cadelesker, and Janisar-Aga, telling them these Proposals read were none of his, which was only one plain Proposition on a* Uti possiditis, *which His Majesty thinking equal, was willing to interpose his Offices thereon, if the Port thought fit, out of real Friendship. The Vizier said, They would consider of it, and give an Answer. The Mufti said, The coming of three Embassadors had rais'd great Expectations in the People, and they could do no less than make known what Proposals had been made: They were very well satisfied of His Majesty's Friendship. The Cadelesker and Tefterdar said, Without Restitution of the* Morea, *there could be no Peace. The Janisar-Aga, who was come from* Constantinople *said he had seen the Proposals, That God would humble the Pride of the Enemy, and chastize it, he hop'd, this Year.*

But his Excellency Lord Paget, *had vindicated himself clearly to all Ministers, as his Proposal was, but the other was sent over all the Empire to prepossess the People; but Signior* * Tyles *had set all right in three Days.* * *Interpreter.*

It is observable, when Signior Heemskirk *had no Intimacy with* Tyles, *he wrote to my Lord* Paget *in* January, *and to the Emperor, there was no hopes of Peace; but when he came into a Familiarity with* Tyles, *he was Illuminated, and in* March *wrote His Majesty, the Peace was in a fair way, and he hoped to be himself the bringer of the News of it; and yet now* Tyles *says to us, in eight Months he has been here, they have never done any thing, and the Port will not have Peace, nor were inclin'd to it.*

Signior Heemskirk *was much Embroil'd, and pressed my Lord* Paget *much to sollicite the Vizier with Memorials; but his Excellency had seen so ill Effects of his Writing, that he thought it much better to seem Indifferent, than Importune; and to attend their Answer to his Proposal.*

1693.

Extract of my Lord *Paget's* Letter to a Friend, of the ſame Date with the preceding.

NOTWITHSTANDING all their ſeeming Reluctancies, and high Words, I am of Opinion the Turks *may be perſwaded to hearken to Peace, eſpecially if the Imperial Army do any thing to purpoſe this Summer: The State here is ſhortly thus.*

This preſent 7th of June, N. S. *the Janiſar-Aga is not yet gone into the Camp, nor will he go (as I think this* 10 *Days: About a Week after him the Grand Vizier goes; and about a Fortnight after that, the Army will begin to March.*

It is not at preſent ſtrong, not of above 5 or 6000 *Men, but the* Aſiaticks *and* Tartars *are to joyn them at* Sofia: *How many they may be is very uncertainly reported; the firſt however will not be Numerous; they reckon upon* 20000 Tartars, *that will be their greateſt Strength, and theſe altogether cannot be at* Belgrade *till the latter end of* July *at ſooneſt; ſo that if the Imperial Army be as ſtrong and as ready, as when I came from* Vienna, *I thought it would be, they will have time enough to attempt any thing, before theſe Forces can appear to hinder them.*

And ſuch was the true State of Affairs at this time in the *Ottoman* Court in relation to a Peace.

The Ambaſſadors Heemskirk, *and* Colyer's *Letter to the Emperor touching the Peace.*

Sereniſſime, Potentiſſime, Invictiſſime Cæſar, Imperator ſemper Auguſte.

'SACRÆ Cæſareæ Majeſtatis ſubmiſſiſſimâ reverentiâ ſignificandum cenſuimus, quod abhinc quindecim diebus 'inter primum Viſirium, Caimacanum, Janiſſerorum Agam, Romeliæ Cadeliſqueri- 1693.
'um & Teſterdarium in ædibus dicti Viſirii 'circa Pacis Negotium alterum Conſilium 'fuerit exquiſitum & ibidem nominatim diſcuſſum. Quid de Dominis Legatis & reſponſione ad Pacis propoſita efflagitatâ & promiſſâ denique ſtatuant ſingulorum ſententias enucleatim enarrare opportunum 'non arbitramur, ne forſan informationis 'debitæ penuriâ in uno altreóve erremus: 'Verum enimverò Cæſareæ veſtræ Majeſtati indicandum hanc finalem fuiſſe concluſionem, quippe cum variarum Regionum, Ditionum & Provinciarum deſertione hic ſit quæſtio Regiminis & Imperii 'participes ſuper hoc deliberando tanquam maximi ponderis Negotio ullatenus negligere ipſis integrum non eſſe, & nominatim Tartarorum Hannum dicentes 'hunc ex Crimeâ quidem diſceſſiſſe, verum 'probabiliter in finibus Viſirii exercitui ſeſe additurum; inſuper excuſantes reſponſionem Dominis Legatis tradendam eo uſque eſſe protelandum: porro exiſtimantes 'grato animo officia conciliatoria Magnæ 'Britanniæ Regis & Dominorum Ordinum 'Fœderati Belgii acceptando ſatis ſigni datum fuiſſe (dum modo æquis Pax fiat conditionibus) ſeſe non renixuros eóſque id 'idcirco à nobis tam ardenter ad dictum 'reſponſum pronunciandum non oportere 'impelli quod parum prolationis æquæ Pacificationis promotioni quam diſſolutioni 'forſan conducet. Quantum vero ad Dominos Legatos ab iiſdem ex æquo efflagitari non poſſe, ut omnes [illegible] Viſirio hinc 'ad limites proficiſcantur Domino Paget, idcirco Conſtantinopolim eſſe petendum nec 'non Domino Colyer niſi hic mallet diutius commorari, aſt Domino de Heemskirk ſoli Viſirium comitaturo dictam reſponſionem poſitivè & in ſcriptis in caſtris 'circa fines vel itinere extradituros.

'His autem totis obſiſtere viribus nullatenus defuimus, obnoxia incommoda planè edocendo, verum fruſtrà illis ubique replicantibus leviora & minoris momenti 'Negotia ubiquè cedere majoribus, prædictas quoque locorum ceſſiones unicè non 'eſſe animadvertendas, ſed applauſus & approbationes univerſales ad Majorem Imperii ejuſque gubernacula tenentium cautelam non minus reputandas; quocirca immutabilem ſtare ſententiam non abs re opinamur credimuſque fore quod dudum præſagivimus, nimirum inchoantibus bellorum 'operationibus eos hoſtium numerum & 'forſan virtutes prius expertûros quam 'quid ſtabilis & fixi de Pace decernant, interim tamen quævis ſpes ſerius ocyus felicis exitus noſtris non cecidit animis.

'Dominum

1693. ‘ Dominum de Heemskirk ante Vigesi-
‘ mum Mensis futuri iter facturum non
‘ suspicamur.

‘ Vigesimo quinto alter juniorum Prin-
‘ cipum geminorum naturæ vitam red-
‘ didit.

‘ Caput Aly Pachiæ abhinc parum plus
‘ anno Visirato privati & in Rhodum pro-
‘ scripti nuper huc apportarunt. Principi
‘ Moldaviæ initio Hebdomadis futuræ Jas-
‘ sum petenti Principatum occupandi animo
‘ mandatum est ut Tartarorum Hanni sub
‘ auspicio ardentissimè in id incumbat ut
‘ Polonorum Regem ad Pacem peculiarem
‘ statuminandam persuadeat. Gallorum
‘ Legatus deseruit partem oppositam quàm
‘ non ita pridem fovebat novumque hunc
‘ Principem sibi devincire enititur. His nos
‘ uberrimæ Sacræ Cæsareæ vestræ Majesta-
‘ tis gratiæ committentes sumus conatu
‘ summo,

Serenissime, Potentissime, Invictissime Cæsar, Imperator semper Auguste,

Sacræ vestræ Cæsareæ Majestatis

Adrianop. 31 May, 1693. Humillimi & Devotissimi Servi,

H. HEEMSKIRK.

COLYER.

All thoughts of Peace, and Treaties, being thus laid aside, the Government employed its utmost Endeavours, and Counsel were taken in Matters and Contrivances tending to the War: It was reported, That the Grand Seignior Sultan *Achmet*, had resolved to go as far as *Sophia*, where he would pass the Summer, being nearer to *Belgrade*, and the Frontiers in *Hungary*; but the Physicians perswaded the contrary, as being prejudicial to the Health of the Sultan, who was already affected with the Dropsie, (the fatal and common Disease of that *Ottoman* Family) for Cure of which, many Consultations were held by the Physicians; who, in regard that they found as yet a Schirrus only upon the Liver, they gave great hopes of his Recovery; howsoever the People took occasion from hence to discourse, That in case this Sultan *Achmet* were Dead, he would be succeeded by Sultan *Mustapha* his Nephew, and Son to the late Sultan *Mahomet*, who had been Deposed: which would be a happy Change for the whole Empire, he being Young and Brave, and as to all appearance, of a Martial Spirit, and a Lover of Justice. 1693.

Sultan Achmet *sick of the Dropsie.*

To forward the Preparations for the War with all Expedition possible, strict Orders were given to provide *Caminieck* with Provisions, and necessary Food, for want of which, the Place laboured under the greatest Extremity. *Preparations for the War.*

Letters also, and Commands were dispatched to all Parts in *Asia*, to hasten the March of the Janisaries and Spahees, and to enroll new Janisaries, a Method not used in former Times; by which, taking every Pitiful Fellow that offered to come in, they composed such a Band of raw Soldiers, not only unexperienced in War, but Poor, and Feeble, and Old, that scarce one half of them were judged able to hold out a March to *Belgrade*.

The *Turks* also dispatched away 2000 Janisaries to reinforce the Garrison at *Negropont*; likewise they reinforced *Canea* with Men and Provisions; as they also did their Army in and about the *Morea*, and strengthned their Castles at the *Dardanelli*, with Soldiers, Gunners, and Engineers, under Command of *Husaein* Pasha, who had formerly been Chimacam with the Grand Seignior, but the Troops designed for *Hungary*, marched slowly. These Preparations being much retarded by the late Change of those two great Officers, namely, the Grand Vizier, who, as we said, voluntarily resigned, and the Tefterdar, or Lord Treasurer, called *Ismael Effendi* Matulled, or put out, Disgraced, and Exiled; tho' some reported, That he was secretly Strangled; which was a strange, and an unseasonable Policy at such a time as this, to put all things backward by the Death of two prime Officers of State, who perhaps were Innocent, and Good Ministers: But under such a Government as this, it is not sufficient to be Wise, Honest, and Industrious, but you must also be Successful, and free of Enemies, which are things not in our power. *Changes at Court.*

By these Changes, place was made for other Officers; for *Osman* Pasha, a Cunning, Knavish Candiot (as most of that Nation are) was made Chimacam in *Adrianople*. *Mustapha* Pasha, who had been Chimacam, and Seraskier on the *Danube* was declared Grand Vizier; and *Cantemir* the Son of *Dica* Bey, who had for 30 Years past been Prince of *Moldavia*, was made Successor to his Father. This Grand Vizier, before he could be warm in his Place, or provided with things necessary for the War, or acquainted with his Soul-

diery,

1693. diery, and the Chief Commanders, which were to fight under him, was commanded to be gone with all expedition to the Army; which he prepared to do with what ſpeed was poſſible. And in regard that all intentions for Peace were laid aſide, the Mediators were diſmiſſed from their further Attendance, and Mr. *Heemskirk* was licenſed to return to *Vienna*; tho' ſome difficulties aroſe thereupon at the inſtance of the *French*, who ſuggeſted, that *Heemſkirk* was an Inſtrument, and Spye of the Emperor, and a *German*; and not ſent as a Mediator from the King of *England*, whoſe true Miniſter my Lord *Paget* was: And this colour had like to have coſt *Heemskirk* dear, had not my Lord *Paget* own'd him for a Miniſter of the King, and unridled the Secret of the two Ambaſſadors. In like manner my Lord *Paget* had leave to go to his Houſe at *Pera* near *Conſtantinople*, which is the uſual place of the *Engliſh* Ambaſſadar's reſidence.

The New Vizier ſent to the Army.

May. *The Mediators diſmiſſed.*

But as to the *French* Ambaſſador he continued ſtill at *Adrianople*; and when the Vizier marched, he ſent *Fontaine* his Dragoman, or Interpreter with him to attend all the Motions of the Vizier, and his Camp.

Whilſt theſe things were in Action, the news from *Aſia* was unpleaſing, and adminiſtred Matter for ſerious Conſideration at the *Ottoman* Court; where it was reported, That the Army of *Baſſora*, under their New *Arabian* Prince did daily increaſe, and that the Paſha of *Sivas*, or *Sebaſſe*, on the Frontiers of *Perſia* were in Arms; and that ſuch was the confuſion in thoſe Eaſtern Countries, as obliged the moſt powerful of the *Aſiatick* Spahees to remain at home on the guard of their own Country and Eſtates; ſo that the preſent *Ottoman* Force was inferiour to that of the preceding year; and by reaſon of the forementioned Changes; to which we may farther add, that of the *Seimen* Paſha, who was Lieutenant General of the Janiſaries, and advanced to be Aga, or General of the Janiſaries, in the place of *Iſmael* Paſha. Likewiſe divers Captains, who had been Creatures and Favourites of the late General, were deprived of their Commands, leaſt they ſhould make Deſturbances, or raiſe Factions in the Army; all which, as it diminiſhed and enfeebled their Force, ſo it hindered the early appearance of the *Turks* in the Field.

Preparations for the Seas.

But the Preparations at Sea againſt the *Venetians* proceded more briskly than they did at Land; for in the Month of *May*, 22 Sail of Gallies, and 13 Great Men of War were provided and fitted out of the Arſenal at *Conſtantinople*, and ordered to ſail down to the Caſtles of the *Dardanelli*, there to join with the Gallies of the Beyes of the *Archipelago*; to which ſome Ships of the *Barbarouſes* being added, they computed, that they might form a Fleet of 24 Sail of Men of War, beſides Gallies. 1693.

Things proceding thus ſlowly by Land, for the Cauſes before-mention'd, the Vizier did not begin his *March* from *Adrianople* towards the Chriſtians, until the 26th of *June* Old Syle, deſigning at firſt for *Belgrade*; when on a ſudden, expreſs Orders were given to the Army to change the courſe of their March, and leave the Road to *Belgrade*, and take that for *Valachia*, and through that Country to enter into *Tranſilvania*: This alteration was the more ſurpriſing to the *Germans*, who expected not the *Turks* on that ſide, becauſe it was not known above a Week or 10 Days before the departure of the Vizier, the which Counſel was judged to have been given by the *French* Ambaſſador, or otherwiſe by the *Tartars*, who propounded to the Vizier to join him on the way with ſuch a Force, as ſhould make up his Army at leaſt 80000 Men.

The Vizier begins his march from Adrianople.

But whilſt theſe Matters were conſulting, news came that the *Germans* had a deſign to lay ſiege to *Belgrade*; and on their way thither had deſigned againſt the Palancha's of *Jeno*, and *Julia*, and threatned the *Turks* with devaſtations over all the plain Countries; and ſince the taking of *Great Waradin*, ſtreightned *Temeſwaer* with want of Proviſions; which put the *Turks* into ſome confuſion both at home and abroad, and diverted entirely the deſign of the *Turks* upon *Tranſilvania*, where the moſt miſchief might have been done on the Imperial Dominions; becauſe *Tranſilvania* hath ever been eſteemed the moſt convenient Door to let the *Turks* into *Germany*.

But what about the ſame time alſo cauſed ſome deſturbances at home, was a Terrible Conflagration which happened at *Conſtantinople*; the Fire began firſt in the Street called *Zubali*, where they make the Muſquets, and all ſorts of Arms for the Grand Seignior's ſervice, deſtroying all the Forges, and Inſtruments belonging to that Work; and the fire taking its way, conſumed all before it, until it came to the great Capan, which is the chief, and only Magazine for Flour, and Corn, and all Proviſions whatſoever, laid up for the Uſe of the City; and afterwards taking up the Hill, it took its courſe down by the way of *Balata*, and conſumed at leaſt a third

Fire at Conſtantinople.

1693. a third part of that Diviſion, ſo that the *Turks* report, that above 20000 Shops, and Houſes were conſumed.

This great Conflagration being over, People began to enquire after the News which the Expreſſes brought from the Armies, from all parts; and particularly that from *Aſia* was of conſiderable importance; giving a Relation, that the New *Arab* Prince, *Emir* by Name, who reckned his Deſcent in a Direct Line from their Prophet *Mahomet*, brought an Army into the Field, pretending to make himſelf Soveraign of *Baſſora*, to which he had an Hereditary Right, and Title; His Army daily increaſing, obliged the Grand Seignior to ſend many of his Troops out of *Europe* under the Command of the Paſha of *Boſnia* to reinforce the Militia of thoſe Countries.

July. The European Generals being unacquainted with the ſituation, and qualities of thoſe Countries, and not knowing that in the Month of *July* the Rivers upon the melting of the Snows ſwell to a prodigious heighth, were ſtrangely ſurprized to find themſelves without any cauſe, or knowing how it came about, in the midſt of a deep Water: For being encamped in the Vally of a flat Country, the *Arabs* opened their Sluces, and having made ſome Channels like Aquæducts, they let ſo great a Flood of Waters out of the Neighbouring Rivers into the Turkiſh Camp, that before the *Turks* underſtood from whence that Inundation proceded, 6 or 7000 of them were drowned, and the reſt being put into confuſion, and endeavouring to ſave themſelves, fell into the hands of the *Arabs*, and were all cut in pieces, or made Priſoners; only the Paſha of *Boſnia* with 14 more eſcaped of all that multitude: And ſoon after this defeat the *Arabs* attacked, and took a Caravan, with the Spoils of which they enriched themſelves.

The Turks in Aſia drowned in the Waters.

The news of this Defeat very much diſcouraged the *Turks* in *Europe*, having loſt by this accident 25000 Men of their own Friends and Acquaintance, which became the more ſenſible to them at that time, when the Turkiſh Army became ſo feeble in *Hungary*, that had not the Tartars aſſiſted them with great Numbers, the Vizier would have been forced to return home with Confuſion, and Diſhonour.

The *Tartars* being made ſenſible of the great need that the *Turks* had of them, ſtood the more ſtrongly on their Terms, and made ſome difficulties of joining with them, but at length ſuffered themſelves to be worked upon, when they ſaw the rich Preſents which the Grand Signior had ſent to the New *Tartan Han*, to engage him to come early this Year into the Field; and when they ſaw the rich Veſts lined with Sables, and the Sword ſet with great Diamonds, with 40000 Zaichins in Money, they needed no other Rhetorick, or perſuaſive Arguments to prevail upon them, but all unanimouſly prepared to make an early Campagne. 1693.

Upon the news that the Chriſtians deſign'd to beſiege *Belgrade*, the Vizier haſtned his march thither; where by reaſon of the many loſſes which that Garriſon had ſuſtained, a Recruit was ſent of 1000 men out of *Boſnia*, and 2000 *Arnouts* to reinforce the Garriſon. And alſo 15000 *Turks* more were detached from the Army in *Boſnia* to recognize, or take a view of the Chriſtian Forces in thoſe Countries; and having paſſed the *Save* over three ſeveral Bridges, came and ſhewed themſelves before *Ojeck*, which was commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Baron *Ogiley*: This Governor finding himſelf unable to oppoſe the *Turks* in the Field, kept himſelf within his Bulwarks and Fortifications; until the *Turks* having at their leiſure taken a view of the Place, and Country round about, retired back towards *Belgrade*, plundering every thing they could carry with them, together with Men, Women and Children, which they carried into ſlavery, to the number of about 3000 Souls. After which *Ogiley* drawing together a Body of about 800 ſelect and choiſe Men, he paſſed the *Save*, and with them ſurpriz'd a Town called *Bratzein*, to which having given fire, 200 *Turks* were burn'd therein, and the like number endeavouring to ſave themſelves from the flames, ran out of the City, of which near 100 men were killed on the Place; and many Chriſtians lately taken by the *Turks*, were releaſed, and ſent back to their own Habitations.

Since the taking of *Great Waradin*, *Temeſwaer*, *Giula*, and *Geno*, were ſo ſtreightned for want of Proviſions, that they were forced to ſend away all Women, and Children, and unneceſſary Perſons from the Places; the better to conſerve the Victuals, and Proviſions for the uſe of the Garriſon: For General *Heuſler* having for ſome time blocked up *Geno*, he made a nearer approach to it; and on the 16th and 17th day of *June* placing his Camp within half a mile of the place, he attacked the Suburbs, which were ſurrounded with a Ditch, and fortified with Paliſadoes; howſoever the *Germans* forced the place and took it, the *Turks* retiring with much confuſion into the City. June.

The next day being the 18th, General *Heuſler* having received four pieces of Cannon,

1693. non, he fired with them into the City, and threw ſome Bombs thereinto; after which he ſummoned the Place, and threatned them, that in caſe they did not immediately ſurrender, he would afterwards give them no Quarter. But the *Turks* not hearkning hereunto, a Battery was rais'd, from whence the Guns fired without ceaſing; and thereby in the ſpace of five or ſix days a Breach being made, all matters were prepared for a Storm on the Place; which the *Turks* not daring to withſtand, and adventure, they reſolved to capitulate; and on the 27th hung out a White Flag, and ſent out three of their Principal Men into the *German* Camp: Where entring into a Treaty, it was agreed, that the next day one of their Gates, and Bulwarks ſhould be delivered up into the Hands of the Beſiegers; which being performed the following day, the Garriſon of the *Turks* conſiſting of about 800 fighting Men, with 200 Horſe, were convoyed within half an hour's march from *Lippa*.

This City was provided with four Bulwarks, fortified with a high and ſtrong Wall, broad and deep Ditches, into which the River *Kerez* hath a paſſage; and within it hath another retreat fortified with four Towers. In this Place the *Germans* found 35 Braſs, and three Iron Guns, with other Warlike Stores, as 20000 pounds of Powder, and other Ammunition proportionable. In this Siege, within the Town, 350 Men were killed, and wounded.

Immediately after the ſurrender of *Geno*, General *Heuſler* inveſted the ſtrong Fortreſs of *Philagoras*, ſituated between *Geno* and *Lippa*, which yielded unto him; and having repaired the Breaches of *Geno*, and placed a ſmall Body of Men in thoſe parts, under the Command of General *Hoſkirken*, he returned to *Great Waradin* with his remaining Forces.

The Grand Vizier being on his march to *Belgrade*, the news of what had happened at *Geno*, and *Philagoras* was brought to him; and thereby ſuſpecting that *Temeſwaer* would be the next enterprize of *Heuſtler*, diſpatched immediately Orders to the Paſha of *Belgrade* to ſend another Convoy, and more Troops thither to reinforce the Garriſon of *Temeſwaer* with Men and Proviſions. But the Paſha with ſeveral other Commanders refuſing to obey, upon certain pretences, that ſuch a Detachment would be the Ruin of the Place, and that to ſave *Temeſwaer*, they ſhould loſe *Belgrade*; the Vizier became ſo enraged, that with his own Hand he killed
July 11. ſix of the Principal *Turks*, who were Complices with the Paſha, and left their Dead Bodies in the Streets to the view and terror of others. 1693.

Whilſt theſe things paſſed at *Belgrade*, the Duke of *Croy*, who commanded the Imperial Army, prepared all neceſſaries to beſiege the Place. And in the firſt place he cauſed a Bridge to be laid over the *Danube* at *Vereſmarton*, of an hours journey in length; over which he paſſed one half of his Army, and the other half he tranſported in Ships and Boats, and were followed by the *Hanover* Troops, and the Artillery: And tho' he had by theſe means gotten together in a Body, yet many things were wanting to begin, and carry on the ſiege; to ſupply which, being encamped on the 25th of this Month near *Peter Waradin*, he diſpatched an Expreſs to ſome *Brandenburgher* Troops, which remained in the Rear, to advance forwards, and haſten their march: And having aſſembled a Council of War, it was reſolved forthwith to paſs the *Save* over the Bridge of *Peter Waradin*, and proceed to *Belgrade*. And accordingly towards the end of this Month, marching with great diligence, the *Huſſars* having the Vanguard, ſurprized the *Turks* near *Belgrade*, of whom they took many Priſoners, with ſome Cattle, which they brought back into the Army; by which the *Turks* were ſo alarm'd, and by the march of the Imperial Army towards them, that they endeavoured to carry away, and ſave the beſt of their Goods, but the Imperial Horſe prevented their deſign.

The Chriſtians approaching near the Auguſt. *Turks* on the firſt of *Auguſt*, began to fire on all ſides from the Town; whilſt the Germans on the contrary, were buſily working on their Lines of Circumvallation, had not finiſhed any Battery until the fifth, when they likewiſe began to fire on the City. It was farther at that time deſigned that two of the Chriſtian Gallies, well armed, ſhould drive away from before the Town ſome light Turkiſh Gallies, by which means that ſide lying open, they could eaſily encompaſs the City on all ſides.

On the ninth the Brandenburgher Troops joyned the Army, and on the ſame day, ſome *Turks* belonging to the Garriſon of a Palanca called *Boskoua*, ſituated about three hours diſtance from the Army, came to the Camp, and offered to capitulate; the which being granted with ſuch Conditions as were propoſed, the Fortreſs ſurrendred, and the Soldiers and Inhabitants were convoyed ſafe to *Semendria*: In the Palanca they found nine Guns with ſome Ammunition, with good ſtore of Hay and Corn. *The Palanca of Boskoua capitulates.*

On

1693. August. On the 12th of this Month the *Turks*, to celebrate their Annual Feast of the Bairam, fired all the Guns round the City and Castle; and the Day following made a brisk Sally with such Bravery, that at the first they brought the *Germans* into some Confusion; but rallying themselves again into good Order, they beat the *Turks* back into the City.

The Turks make a Sally. Are driven in with loss. On the 14th they made another Sally more furious than the former, but with less Success, being repulsed with the loss of 500 Men killed and taken Prisoners: This Blow gave the *Christians* an advantageous Opportunity, in the space of two Days to advance their Approaches to 150 Paces from the Counterscarp.

Another Sally. On the 17th another Sally was made by the *Turks*, but were repulsed with the loss of about 100 Men; by which the *Germans* advanced their Works within 80 Paces of the Counterscarp. And

Bombs thrown into the Town. On the 19th threw several Bombs into the City, which did great execution; and posted six Regiments on the other side of the *Danube*; by which all Succours coming to the Town from *Temeswaer*, or other Parts on that side, were hindred from giving any Relief; and the *Turks* Ships were bridled, and obliged to keep at a distance.

On the 26th the great Battery of 36 Guns was finished, from which the Besiegers continually fired on the City, and the *Turks* again on the Battery, where the Duke of *Croy* standing open was shot through the Hat with a Musket-Bullet, and his Adjutant-General killed by his side with the like.

The next Day being the 30th of *August*, *Kathana Mustapha* Pasha, with a Body of 300 Horse, Attacked the Emperor's advanced Troops near *Semblin*, but were so received by them, that 40 of them remained upon the Spot, several Wounded, and many made Prisoners. The same Day Intelligence was brought to the Duke of *Croy*, That the Grand Vizier had drawn together from all Parts, as many Forces as he had been able to do, with Resolution to relieve the Town.

The Grand Vizier marches to relief of the Town.

On the last Day of *August*, the Chief Ingineer *Keyserfelt* entering the Trenches, was killed by a Musket-shot.

Septemb. In the first six Days of *September* nothing was performed which was considerable, but that the Approaches were still advancing; so that on the 7th, the Besiegers Stormed the Counterscarp, which continued until the going down of the Moon, when the Darkness of the Night put an end to the Assault, in which the *Christians* lost 1000 Men, killed and wounded, on the Place, and amongst them the *Bavarian* General *Sybeldorf*, with two Lieutenant-Colonels, and other Officers. 1693. Septemb.

The Christians loss.

The ill Success that the *Christians* had sustained by the Storm made on the Counterscarp, being the cause of Raising the Siege, it may be very proper to insert here a Relation, which a principal Officer gave thereof, who was present at the Attack made thereon the 7th of *September* 1693. in this manner.

Whilst these things were acting, News came, That the *Tartars* had appeared in the Neighbourhood with a Body of 2000 Men, and had droven away with them some Cattle: And

On the 10th Instant News was brought by several Expresses, That the Grand Vizier with an Army of 80000 Men, was arrived, together with a great Fleet of Ships and Gallies, before *Widin*: Upon which News, and the sharp Blow received some few Days before, upon the Counterscarp of the Town, it much discouraged the Proceedings of the *Germans*: Upon which a Council of War being called, it was judged dangerous to expect the Arrival of so great an Army, or to attend and stand their Shock; and therefore it was concluded best to Decamp, and quit the Siege, which accordingly was executed with good Order, and the whole Army drew off with Bag and Baggage, Guns, and all other Materials; and so passing the River *Save*, over the Bridge which they had made, they Burnt and Destroy'd it: And thus ended this Expedition with no small Charge and Expence of Blood and Men to the Emperor.

The Siege of Belgrade raised.

In the Management of which, many Errors and Blunders were committed: The Trenches were not opened until 13 Days after the Place was Invested; and that the Batteries were not ready until 13 Days after that: It was another Oversight, That the Fleet, which should have hindered all Provisions from the Town, coming from *Temeswaer*, was not ready before the Town was Invested; which was as ridiculous, as when the King of *Denmark* forgot his Mortars, going before *Hamburg*; and so were the *Germans* Cannon, which were not brought before the Town till five Weeks after it was Invested.

1693.

Copie de la Relation envoyée à & ſur l'aſſaut de la Contreſcarpe de Belgrade, du 7 Septembre, 1693.

QUOYQUE je n'aye pas manqué de rappreſenter icy qu'il étoit dangereux de donner un aſſaut de Contreſcarpe, quand elle ſe trouve encore eloignée plus de cent pas des approches, comme effectivement étoit celle de Belgrade le 7 Septembre, parceque ceux qui portent la faſcine devant venir de ſi loin à decouvert ſont la plus part tués ou bleſſéz avant qu'ils arrivent a la Palliſade, & par conſequent n'en peuvent fournir aſſez, ny aſſez vite pour faire le Logement requis & ſa Communication aux approches avant l'arrivée du jour, outre que par cette grande diſtance on expoſe plus dangereux de commencer le dit aſſaut aprés la nuit clauſe par les Raiſons ſuivantes: Et

I. Parceque nôtre Artillerie, & nos Fuſeliers ne pouvant ajuſter leurs coups aux Parapets, & defences de l'Ennemy ne ſcavroient auſſi l'empecher de plonger à decouvert ſon feu ſur les aſſailants, & ſur les travailleurs.

II. Puiſque nos Grenadiers par l'Obſcurité ne voyant pas la contenance de l'Ennemy, ny pouvant reconnoître ſa foibleſſe dans les poſtes, qu' il occupe pandant la Chaluer de l'aſſaut, ils n'ont pas lieu auſſy de profiter du moindre avantage, que la Confuſion du d'Ennemy luy peut donner dans l'action, apres quoy il peut ſe remettre, & revenir a ſon devoir.

III. Parceque les Turques ont accouteméz de redoubler la garde dans chacun de leurs poſtes pendant la nuit ſeulement.

IV. Le Soldat, & bien ſouvent l'Officier ne ſe piquant pas d'une égale bravoure, quand ils ne ſont pas obſervés de leurs ſuperieurs comme ils feroient s'ils agiſoient pendant la lumiere, ils profitent ſouvent de la Moindre confuſion pour ſe cacher ou ſe derober a leur devoir.

V. Parceque le tems du travail devenant par ce moyen plus court on ne ſcavroit ſe mettre a couvert ſur la Palliſade par un bon Logement, ny faire la Communication en arriere avant l'arrivée du jour ſans la quelle on ſeroit enſuite forcé par l'Ennemy d'abandonner le poſte. 1693.

On ne laiſſa neantmoins pas le jour 7 Septembre deux heures apres le ſoleil couché d'ordonner l'aſſaut de la Contreſcarpe de cette place, qui fût diſpoſé comme il s'en ſuit. A ſcavoir 400 Grenadiers avec deux Capitaines ſous le commandement du Baron de Flouk major du vieux Staremberg partagéz moitié à la gauche, & moité a la droite devoient donner depuis le Ravelin du Roy juſques a la Contregarde de la gauche de nôtre attacque ſoutenu par 200 Fuſiliers, qui étoient auſſi commandéz par deux Capitaines, les quels devoient être ſecondés par 400 autres Fuſiliers, a ſcavoir par 200 ſous le commandement du Lieutenant Colonel de Thaun, qui étoit deſtiné a la droite, & ſontenu par le Colonel Comte Marſigli avec deux Bataillons, & les autres 200 ſous le commandement du Lieutenant Colonel d'Anali qui étoit deſtiné a la gauche ſoutenu par le Colonel Danois Stockamer avec deux autres Bataillons. L'attacque ſudit étant mené par le General Seiberſtorf ſous la direction, & commandement du General Comte Guido Staremberg. Ce qui fût executé immediatement aprés le ſignal donné. Quand nos Grenadiers virent l'Ennemy qui ſortit en même temps auſſi de ſa Palliſade, ſur le Glacis vers l'ouvrage à Corne, chacun tenant un Flambeau allumé d'une main, & le ſabre de l'autre pour les recevoir, *mais* pouſſez par la vigueur des nôtres, & par le grand feu qu'ils luy firent deſſus il fût obligé de rentrer au plus vite dans ſon chemin couvert, & dans ſes contre-approches, ou nos gens le chargerent avec une ſi grande quantité de Grenades, & le Fuſil creviſé a la palliſade qu'ils en firent reſter un grand nombre, ſur la place, & le mirent partie en confuſion, lors qu'on Capitaine des dits Grenadiers ayant fait dire a Monſieur le General Séiberſtorf de luy envoyer du monde pour le ſoutenir & pour faire le Logement ſur la Palliſade; Le dit General luy fit reſpondre, qu'il ſcauroit bien luy envoyer tout cela, quand il ſeroit temps il étant pas ſon Affaire d'entrer dans ces ſortes de diſpoſitions, de maniere que nos Gens furent une grande heure & demy a decouvert ſur la Palliſade, ſans qu'on leur envoya ny les Fuſiliers deſtinés pour les ſoutenir, ny les travailleurs avec les Faſcines, & Gabions pour les Loger, quoyqu'ils en fiſſent toutes les inſtances poſſibles, aprés quoy les dits 400 Grenadiers ne ſe trouvant plus fort qu'au nombre d'environ 150 le reſte ayant êté tuéz ou bleſſés, on fit ſortir les Fuſiliers pour les ſoutenir; &

Monſieur

1693. Monſieur le Comte Guido de Staremberg voyant la perte conſiderable de nôtres ſans aucun fruit, commandà qu'on deut ſe retirer de l'enterpriſe lors qu'on luy vint fauſſement rapporter, que nos Gens s'etoient logéz à la gauche ſur la Palliſade, ce qui luy fit ſuſpendre ſa reſolution, ordonnant de continuer le travail, & dans ce tems là le Colonel Comte Marſigli ſortit ſur la droite pour le ſoûtenir avec ces deux Bataillons, étant rentré un moment aprés avec une Legere bleſſure a la jambe apres quoy Monſieur le Comte Guido ayant apris que nos Gens ſur la gauche bien loin d'être logés à la Palliſade, comme on luy avoit fait croire, avoient abandonné le travail, & qu' a la droite au Lieu d'avoir attaqué entre l'angle ſaillant du Ravelin du Roy, & la Contregarde du Côté de la Save, s'étoient attachés entre le dit Ravelin & l'Ouvrage a Corne, contre la diſpoſition faite, & toute raiſon, a cauſe du grand feu de Flanc & de Front, dont l'Ennemy les chargeoient, crut a propos avec le reſte de la Generalité de faire retirer le monde ſe contentant de pouſſer un petit Zic Zac avancé d'environ 20 pas hors de nôtre paralele éloignée encore plus de 60, pas de la Palliſade, qui n'étoit qu'environ deux pieds profond, lors que le jour arriva.

Quoyque la bravoure de nos Gens alla juſques a l'opiniatreté celle des Ennemies fut aſſurement toute extraordinaire puiſqu' il ſe deffendit avec une telle conſtance, & fit un feu du Mouſquet ſi continué pendant deux bonnes heures, qu'on ne pouvoit diſtinguer un coup de l'autre, outre les Bombes, & Grenades, qu'il tirá ſans ceſſe particulierement du chemin couvert entre l'ouvrage a Corne & le Ravelin du Roy, ou nos Gens attaquerent parme priſe contre la diſpoſition faite, & ou il y avoit trois Palliſades l'une devant l'autre, dont de la plus avancée l'Ennemy ſe deffendoit avec le Mouſquet, de la ſeconde il jettoit des pierres, & de la troiſiéme des Grenades avec des Cuilleres ſans diſcontinuer un moment.

S'il eſt extraordinaire, qu'on aye manqué de faire un logement de Contreſcarpe particulierement avec des ſi braves Gens, comme nous avions, il doit l'être encore plus qu'on n'aye pu reuſſir devant un Ennemy, qui ne n'a jamais deffendu juſques a preſent, & on ne ſcauroit en attribuer la faute qu'a la mauvaiſe diſpoſition a ſcavoir parceque on l'a attaquée de trop loin, que l'on a voulu attacquer la nuit contre les raiſons adduites, que l'Artillerie n'a jamais tiré aux deffenſes, & Palliſades des lieux que nous devions attaquer. Que les Ingenieurs (Particulierement Morando) Abandonnerent d'abord le poſte. Que les Grenadiers de la droit en'attaquerent pas ou il falloit. Que ceux-cy, & ceux de la Gauche ne furent pas ſoutenús, & parceque enfin l'Ingenieur, qui avoit la direction du travail ſur les autres ne ſortit jamais ſe fiant aux faux rapports qu'on luy faiſoit. 1693.

Cependant ſi le malheur voulcit qu'il fallut quitter cette Place, il eſt conſtant que, Laiſſant a part la principale raiſon de n'avoir pas coupé a l'Ennemy la communication de la Riviere, Les Ingenieurs, & l'Artillerie ont par leur negligence, particulierement contribués a cette perte, puiſque les premiers ont commencés travailler a la ſappe étant encore à 150 pas loin, faiſant ainſi les paraleles, & 4 ou 5. Clôter d'ouvrage en 24 heurs, & les ſeconds n'ont jamais voulu avancer leurs Batteries, on il falloit pour rompre les deffenſes de l'Ennemy, ny tirer cette quantite de Bombes, & Canons neceſſaries pour ruiner cette place, particulierement le jour de l' aſſaut ſuſdit pendant le quel jour ils ne tirerent jamais ny aux Palliſades du Chemin couvert, ny aux deffences des Contreaproches, & pieces, que nous devions attaquer, ce qui donna lieu a l'Ennemy de ſoutenir ſi bien ſes Ouvrages, qui étoient encore touts entiers.

L'on aura perdu dans cette aſſaut environ 1000 hommes, tant tuéz que bleſſes parmy les uqels il y a 254 Grenadiers bien comptéz & beaucoup d'Officiers, & entre autres Monſieur le General Seiberſtorf tué.

Nous ſommes environ 80 pas de la Palliſade de la Place, de ſort que Samedy 12 du mois nous ſerons en êtat d'attaquer la Contreſcarpe une ſeconde fois qui ne reuſſira pas mieux que la premiere, ſi les diſpoſitions n'en ſeront meilleures.

Ce matin 9 de Septembre, ſur les 9 heures, les Tartares ſont venus juſques à nôtre retranchement & ont emmenéz plus de 800 Beufs, & quelques chevaux de l'Armée, & partrois ou deux faits Priſonniers on eſt averti, que le ſecour ſera icy dans cinque a ſix jours fort de 90000 Hommes, avec 80 pieces de Canon, cecy cependant ne ſe conforme point, avec les nouvelles du General Veterani ; De quelle facon que cela ſoit, ſi le ſecours vient je ne vois pas que nous ayons aſſez d'Infanterie pour ſoutenir les Approches, Garnet les Lignes pour mettre au de la du Danube, & empe-

1693. cher le ſecour, & pour Garder les ponts, & proviande, qui ſerà ſans doute coupée par les Tartares, qui paſſeront là Sauve ou a la nage ou à Sabagg de ſorte que, non obſtant que ſur le commencement nous ayons eu aſſez de temps, & moyens, pour emporter cette place, Je vois tres neceſſaire d'en abandonner le Siege, & repaſſer au plus vite la Sauve, ſi l'on veut conſerver l'Armée, le Royaume d'Hongrie, & toutes ſes Conquêtes, &c.

Continuation du Journal de Siege de Belgrade, depuis le 5 juſqu'au 9 Septembre, 1693.

LE 5 le feu de nos Batteries fut fort grand, & nous jettemes quantité de Bombes & de Carcaſſes ſur l'ouvrage à Corne. Nous commencâmes auſſi a faire une grande Ligne parallele à notre droite.

Le General Archinto fut dangereuſement bleſſé d'un coup de Mouſquet, & pendant tout le travail nous n'eûmes qu'un Soldat de bleſſé & pas un de tué.

Sur le ſoir un transfuge de la ville, qui étoit Chrêtien & qui avoit travaillé aux Mines des Ennemis rapporta qu'il n'y en avoit encore pas une de remplie. Il s'offrit a nous decouvrir toutes celles qui avoient été faites contre notre Attaque ce qu'il fit le lendemain, & on a trouvé que cela étoit conforme aux avis que quelques uns de nos Ingenieurs, qui avoient fortifié autrefois Belgrade, avoienr donné & a ceux qu'on a eu depuis.

Le 6 il arriva 2 Expres que le General Veterani renvoya de Tranſylvanie avec nouvelle certain que le Grand Viſir avoit paſſé le Danube avec les Turcs, & que parmy les Tartares il regnoit une Maladie contagieuſe qui en faiſoit mourir pluſieurs.

Le méme jour on fit la Parallele gauche & on l'avanca beaucoup, & en pluſieurs endroits on ſappa. Nous commencames auſſi a fermer le Danube avec des bateaux de Moulins a la Turque & une maniere des chaiſnes Flottantes, au deſſous de la Ville, entre deux Forts que nous avons aux deux bords de la jiviere depuis nos Lignes de Circonvallation. 1693.

Le 7, a 4 heures du Matin le General Archinto mourut de ſa bleſſûre & a 7 heures on fit aſſembler les Generaux de l'Infanterie & on tint conſeil pour ſcavoir de quelle maniere on attaqueroit la Contreſcarpe & on reſolut pour mieux tromper l'Ennemy d'attaquer le poligone par pluſieurs endroits a la fois, & a chaque endroit premierement avec 100 Grenadiers enſemble, enſuite avec 300, qui devoient pourſuivre ceux des Ennemis qu'ils trouveroient. Ceux ci devoient étre ſuivis de 300 autres qui avoient ordre de prendre poſte ſur les Paliſſades.

Les Grenadiers devoient étre ſoutenus de 600 Fuſeliers, & tous enſemble devoient étre couverts de 1200 Mouſquetaires des derniéres Lignes. On deſtina 1700 hommes pour toutes ſortes de travaux & 6 Bataillons de reſerve. Excepté ce qui étoit de reſerve il n'y eut que 4100 hommes pour l'Attaque, dont 2 tiers des Imperiaux & un tiers des Brandebourgeois & Lunebourgeois devoient donner à la droite.

Le General Guido Stahremberg eut l'Attaque droite, & le General Bavarien Monſieur Seybelſdorf la gauche. Les Auxiliaires avoient leur poſte au milieu, chacun devoit commander ſes ſiens & avoir ſon Corps de reſerve particulier en cas de beſoin.

L'Attaque devoit commencer une demi-heure avant la nuit, afin que pendant la nuit on puſt ſe fortifier & avoir toutes les Communications neceſſaires.

A midi on amena tout le monde dont on avoit beſoin & a 2 heures apres Midi S. A. le Duc de Croy & le General Heuſler vinrent eux mémes donner les ordres ſur la place ainſi on fit en toute diligence apporter des Faſcines, des Gabions & autres choſes neceſſaires; mais avant qu'on fuſt preſt non ſeulement le tems deſtiné pour l'atraque ſe paſſa, mais on traîna juſqu'a 10 heures du ſoir lorſque la lune ſe couchoit de ſorte qu'on croioit de renvoyer au lendemain, mais l'ardeur des Soldats & des Officiers etoit ſi grande & la contenance de l'Ennemi qui ſe tenoit pres de ſes feux donna ſi bonne eſperance qu'on voulut faire une tentative.

Les

1693. Les Grenadiers qui coururent d'abord; firent fort bien, & ſauterent en pluſieurs endroits dans la Contreſcarpe, les autres commencerent a prendre poſte : Nos Canons & nos Bombes les ſeconderent a merveille, & c'etoit un beau feu a voir ; mais les Ennemis qui etoient aſſemblez dans la Contreſcarpe & dans les ouvrages de dehors en ayant eu le vent ſans qu'on s'en doutaſt, illuminerent tout par le moyen de leurs feux d'Artifice.

Ils firent une opiniatre reſiſtance & attirerent a eux avec des Crochets nos Faſcines & Gabions, & en jettant continuellement des Sacs de Poudre, des pierres & des Grenades ils empecherent que nous ne gardaſſions poſte ſi prés de la Contreſcarpe.

Outre que pendant l'obſcurité ceux qui étoient a l'Attaque gauche s'avancerent ſi fort de là droite & y pouſſerent tellement ceux du milieu, que chacun n'etant pas dans ſa veritable place, & ce poſte etant ſi eloigné de nos Lignes qu'on ne pouvoit s'y maintenir de nuit, encore moins de jour, on trouva bon de faire reculer nôtre Monde & de le faire avancer peu a peu juſqu'à l'endroit on nous ſommes preſentement. Ce qui ſe fit aprés un rude choc qui dura pendant 2 heures, & nous nous ſommes logés a 24 pas par le Moyen d'une nouvelle Ligne. Nous avons eu 6 ou 700 Hommes de tuéz & bleſſez.

Le General des Bavarois Monſieur Seyberſdorf a été tué dans cette occaſion, comme auſſi le Lieutenant Colonel Horn, le jeune Comte Beck : Parmi les bleſſez ſe trouverent le Colonel Marſigli, le Colonel Blankenſee, le Comte de Thaun Lieutenant Colonel de Guido Stahremberg, les Barons d'Alman & d'Andremont Capitaines. Les Ennemis doivent avoir auſſi beaucoup perdu de Monde.

Le 8 on a beaucoup avancée la nouvelle Ligne, & on a achevé un grand travail ſans faire aucune perte, en ſorte que dans 3 jours on eſpere d'étre pres de la Contreſcarpe. On a detaché des Partys pour aller reconnoitre l'Ennemi qu'on croit d'etre bientot icy aux environs.

Le 9 un Party de Tartares vint juſques vers nôtre Camp. Il a emmené quantité de beſtail, qu'on faiſoit paitre malgré la deffenſe au de la des Sentinelles. On les a pourſuivi & on a fait 2 Priſonniers qui diſent que le Grand Viſir eſt vers la Morava avec ſon Armée & qu'il doit inceſſamment s'avancer vers Semendria. 1693.

The Grand Vizier having entered the Town on the 15th, the *Chriſtians* retired from before it, the Vizier cauſed all the Works which the *Germans* had made, to be filled, and levelled; and what damage the Cannon and Bombs had made, to be repaired; and ſent freſh Proviſions for *Temeſwaer* under a ſtrong Convoy; and having cauſed the *Tartars* to make ſome Excurſion near *Peter Waradin*, and taken a view of the Imperial Camp, the Vizier attempted nothing more of moment. Nor did the Imperial Army undertake any thing farther, than to Retrench it ſelf near to *Peter Waradin*, and act on the Defenſive, which was all that had been done of moment, during the remainder of this whole Campaign, unleſs in theſe two Particulars following. Septemb.

On the 17th of *September*, Count *Batheim* Ban of *Croatia*, *Dalmatia*, and *Sclavonia*, marched from the River *Unna*, and *Coſtannizza*, with the Land Militia, and arrived on the 19th at three a Clock in the Afternoon, before the *Turkiſh* City call'd *Brunzein Maidan*; where having taken a Survey of the Ground, the following Night the Trenches were opened : And

On the 20th, they began to fire their great Guns, and to throw Bombs into the City : The Garriſon, and the Inhabitants defended themſelves bravely; for tho' they were twice Summoned, they refuſed to Surrender, ſaying, That the Place was a Magazine belonging to the Sultan, which therefore they were obliged to maintain to the laſt Drop of their Blood : The Place was alſo of greater importance, by reaſon of the Iron and Copper Mines, which aroſe in the Neighbourhood, out of which they forged Mortar-pieces, and great Quantities of Iron Bullets. Brunzien *taken by Storm.*

The Beſieged defended themſelves very valiantly for the ſpace of two Hours; but at laſt the Palliſadoes being pulled up, or cut down, the Walls of the City were forced, and taken, and above 500 Men and Women were put to the Sword, amongſt which there were two Chief Commanders, and a third, *Chachilovich* by Name, was taken Priſoner, together with many principal Perſons more of both Sexes.

Within the Town the Beſiegers found great quantities of Bombs, of which ſome were of 200 weight, with ſtore of Braſs of rare and cunning Workmanſhip, together with other very rich Booty; of all which having Plundered the Inhabitants, and

1693. and carried away all that was worth the taking, they burned the City and Suburbs to Aſhes, with the Houſes that were in the Neighbourhood, with the loſs only of about 40 Men.

Plunder'd and Burnt.

The other Succeſsful Enterprize was executed on the 19th of *October* by General *Hoffkirken*, againſt *Giula*, of which the General himſelf gave this Narrative in a Letter to the Duke of *Croy*, ſent him by an Expreſs in this manner.

General *Hoffkirken*'s Letter to the Duke of *Croy*.

'THIS Morning I fell upon the Turks 'and Tartars very early, when they 'leaſt expected me, and having at the firſt 'onſet forced them to retreat beyond the firſt 'Palanca, I cauſed the Dragoons, with 500 'Horſemen to alight from their Horſes, and 'with their Swords in their Hands to paſs 'the Ditch: The Enterprize was bold, but 'vigorouſly executed. The Turks were very 'ſtrong, their Force conſiſting of 40 Troops 'of Horſe, 1200 Janiſaries, with 2800 'Tartars newly arrived to Convoy Proviſion 'into that Fortreſs; but being on the other 'ſide of it, they were ſo hotly attacked, that 'they were driven to the Caſtle, and upwards 'of 1000 of them were killed, and 2500 'Horſes and Camels taken from them. All 'the Proviſions which ſhould have been 'brought into Giula were yet lying in their 'Moſques within the Palancha, together with 'ſome thouſands of Meaſures of Corn which 'came laden on Camels, were burn'd in the 'ſight of the Turks, and thereby all their 'coſt and labours loſt, which were deſigned 'to ſupply that Place with Proviſions. Had 'I come but eight Hours ſooner, I had alſo 'met with the Tartars marching to Debre-'zin; howſoever I am now preparing to fol-'low them, and hope to come up with them 'to morrow, or the day following.

The *Tartars* returning homewards to *Budziack*, and paſſing through *Walachia*, they entirely ruin'd and deſtroyed the Country. But before we end this Year, and the Accidents which happened therein, we are to take notice of another terrible fire at *Conſtantinople*: For as there happened one before in the Month of *May* laſt paſt, ſo now another broke out on the 26th of *Auguſt*, more grievous and terrible than any had done for many years before. The former Fire in *May* began at *Balata*, as we have related; but that in the Month of *Auguſt* broke out at *Odun Scheleſi*, or the Wood-wharf, being the common place where all the Timber for building Houſes and Ships is laid, and in which are many hundreds of Chambers of vaſt bigneſs for receiving all ſorts and ſizes of ſquar'd Timber, with millions of Boards, and other Timber fitted for building; the Damage of which amounted to an incredible ſum; and was of ſuch a general terror and conſternation, that had it happened at the time when *Belgrade* was laſt beſieged, the People for very affrightment would have fled from *Philopopolis* and *Adrianople*; and at *Conſtantinople* it ſelf the People were poſſeſſed with ſuch a Panick Fear, that thouſands of Families were ready to abandon the City, and to fly into *Aſia*, for a quarter part of the City was burn'd down; and to encreaſe this terror amongſt the People, it was given out, that the *Germans* were coming upon them with a very numerous Army. And it is here very obſervable, that about that time things being in a doubtful condition, and no news coming from the Army, nor from *Belgrade*, the Grand Seignior in a moſt furious rage ſwore, that if that City were loſt, he would take off the Heads of the Grand Vizier, and of *Oſman* Paſha, the Chimacam, who affrighted with this Menace, fell ſick, and died with fear. The Eunuchs alſo in the Seraglio took the confidence from hence to ſpeak againſt the Government, exclaiming openly, that if ſuch Miſcarriages were permitted in, and amongſt the Principal Officers, the Sultan would be forced to quit *Europe*, and take refuge in *Anatolia*.

Auguſt.

Conſtantinople burn'd a ſecond time this Year.

But when the news came that the Siege of *Belgrade* was raiſed, the Anger of the Sultan began to abate, and to be appeaſed againſt the Chief Officers; and then the language of the People changed its tone, and praiſed the Officers, who but a few days before they had curſed and condemned to utter Ruine, ſaying that the raiſing of this Siege was a Miracle of God, who had heard their Prayers; which brought a vaſt Confluence of People to their Moſches, to give Thanks to God, and to make *Corban*, as they call it, which is a kind of Sacrifice, offered in this manner; they who are of the richer ſort, kill Sheep and Lambs, and having prepared them, they cut them in pieces, and give them to the Poor, which is a great Charity and Relief to them; and this

Corban made at Conſtantinople and Adrianople.

1693. this in ſuch caſes of Joy, and Thankſgiving, is the moſt Solemn Act in all their Religion.

The *Turks* before this Action were grievouſly dejected and caſt down, but were again revived by the news that the Siege of *Belgrade* was raiſed. To theſe Misfortunes and Miſeries the raging Peſtilence of this Year contributed very much, of which thouſands of People died in all parts of the *Ottoman* Dominions; and thus the *Turks* had three Judgments of God upon them this laſt Year, namely Fire, Sword, and Peſtilence.

And this is all that paſſed this Year of any moment; for the *Venetians* had neither done, nor attempted any thing; and the *Turks* having loſt nothing, took courage againſt the next Year to be early in the field, with a far greater Army than they had this, and likewiſe at Sea with a ſtronger, and a more numerous Fleet, having 20 Sail of Stout Men of War in the *Archipelago* already fitted, from 50 to 80 Guns, beſides the increaſe of their Galiots, and Brigantines on the *Danube*. Theſe and ſuch like matters encouraging the *Turks*, with the Expectation of a Peace with *Poland*, which the *French* Ambaſſador fomented, and forwarded ſo far, that an Ambaſſador being ſent from *Varſovia* to *Adrianople* to treat, the ſame backed with the *French* Intereſt; it was generally believed that the Peace was concluded; but how true that was, the Succeſſes of the next Year will demonſtrate unto us.

Anno 1694.

1694. THIS following Year of 1694. produced no greater Actions than the former, but yet continued ſtill to be ſucceſsful to the Emperor. In the beginning of *March* the Grand Vizier was diſpoſſeſſed of his High Office, and ſucceeded by *Ali*, Paſha of *Tripoli*; the cauſe whereof was on a ſlight occaſion, which was this; the Vizier being deſirous to take ſome recreation with hunting Hares on a certain day, his Enemies took the opportunity to bring the Sultan that way, where he unluckily met with the Vizier's Dogs, and a noiſe of hunting; of which the Grand Seignior enquiring what it meant, ſome Enemies to the Vizier anſwered, that it was the Grand Vizier, who might have employed his time in management of the Affairs of the Empire, better than in Sports and Recreations, reſerved, and more becoming the pleaſures of his Maſter, than his own; but this (as they added) was no wonder, it being his conſtant trade and practice. Which the Sultan became ſo enraged, that he immediately ſent for him, and taking from the Seals from him, he deprived him of his Office.

Hereupon *Ali* Paſha was ſent for, being eſteemed a Man of great Courage, and Experience in all State Affairs, and being Arrived at *Adrianople* in the beginning of *May*, he immediately put forth the Horſe-Tail, which is a Signal that the Vizier deſigns his march for the Camp in 40 days afterwards; and to ſhew his readineſs, and zeal for the Grand Seignior's Service, he raiſed and equipped 3000 Men at his own Charge, and out of his own Eſtate. But here we may obſerve, that before the former Vizier was depos'd, Orders had been given, that henceforward no *Venetian* Ships ſhould be permitted to come into any of the *Ottoman* Ports under *Engliſh* or *French* Colours, upon confiſcation of Ship and Lading; howſoever two Months were allowed for execution of the Penalty, on thoſe Ships which were already arrived within the Ports.

Ali Paſha Vizier.

As the Grand Vizier was depos'd for the reaſons aforeſaid, ſo alſo was the Chimacam, called *Calailicos Ahmet* Paſha, of Greek Extraction, in danger of being ſtrangled, had not the Queen Mother, and the Kuzlir Aga, or Chief Eunuch procured the favour to have his Puniſhment altered, and changed to an Exile into *Egypt*, for the many Tyrannies and Cruelties he had committed; and particularly for that he had taken away the Ancient Church called St. *George* at *Conſtantinople*, belonging to the Patriarchate for ſome hundreds of Years before that time: In his place *Jeien* Paſha, a prudent Perſon, and one very well practiſed in Affairs, was conſtituted Chimacam; and being the Nephew of the famous *Kupriogli*, gave general ſatisfaction to all People, and particularly to the Greeks and Chriſtians, to whom he always ſhewed much favour.

Chimacam Ahmet Paſha baniſhed.

At this time, as is uſual, there were two great Factions at *Adrianople*, one in the Seraglio, conſiſting of the Queen Regent, the Kuzlir-Aga, and other Principal Courtiers; the other Party in oppoſition to theſe, were the Mufti, the Grand Vizier, and Principal Officers of the Janizaries, and Spahees: To ſtrengthen theſe, after the Death of *Oſman* Paſha, the Selictar-Aga was choſen Chimacam, being a Young Man, a *Chircaſſian* by Nation, of a very good underſtanding, and for his years very well verſed in Affairs: This Perſon being promoted to this Office without the knowledge or conſent either of the Grand Vizier,

1694. zier, or the Mufti, but only by the Machination or Contrivance of the Kuzlir-Aga and Queen Mother, rendred his Condition the more unſetled, and uncertain. And indeed not only the Court, but all the Empire was in great Confuſion by reaſon of the weakneſs of three or four Sultans ſucceſſively, of whom we have already given a Character, and particularly of this Sultan *Achmet*, of whom the beſt we can ſay is, that he was a Good Natur'd Jolly Prince, and feared no hurt, nor wiſhed it to any Perſon whatſoever.

But how the ſtate of Affairs were in thoſe days, we may learn from a Letter, which my Lord *Paget* wrote to a Perſon of Quality at *Vienna*, dated *April* 24. *N.S.* 1694.

Lord *Paget*'s Letter.

SIR,

THEY ſo often change their Miniſters here, that an Ambaſſador can ſcarce come to treat twice with the ſame Perſon. Since my arrival here at the Port, they have had three Grand Viziers, three Chimacams of Adrianople, *four Chimacams, of* Conſtantinople, *three Aga's of the Janiſaries, three Teſterdars or Lord Treaſurers, two New Cadileſchers or Judges of* Aſia, *and* Romelia; *and in ſhort, all the Great Officers of the Empire were changed, (the Mufti only excepted) by which there was ſuch a New Set of Idiots and Fools got into Places, as would overturn the beſt ſettled Government in the World. For theſe Officers being only ſuch, as Chance offers, it is a doubtful Wager, whether he proves a Fool, or a Wiſe Man; and in caſe he ſhould prove a Man of Parts, yet he is ſuffered ſo ſhort a time to remain in his Office, that he is in no capacity to improve them.*

Ambaſſadors, unleſs it be at their firſt Audience, and at that of Congedie, *have no Converſation or Acceſs to the Grand Seigniors, and then they affect ſuch a ſort of Grandeur, as may beſt cover all their Thoughts by a Silence, ſo that they give no place for any debate; and a Man can never lay any foundation upon their Words: For as their Ally of* France *ſcorns to be a Slave to his word; ſo they hold it to be no diſhonour to be open, and eſteem nothing for a Secret. It is true, that very ſeldom or never, a Miniſter ſhall receive a flat denial from a* Turk, *for he ſhall train you on to the very laſt point; and when you come to the laſt Argument, and Upſhot of all, then a Sum of Money muſt make the Concluſion.*

1694.

The diſorders made by the *Arabian* Princes in the Countries about *Aleppo* did ſtill continue, which cauſed great fears, and apprehenſions at *Conſtantinople* it ſelf: but thoſe Countries being far remote, and diſtant made little alterations or noiſe at Court.

The Negotiations of *Poland* at *Adrianople* had no ſucceſs, ſo that the Envoy was diſpatched away, *re infecta*. Some few days afterwards, the Tartar Han quitted the Court with diſſatisfaction, and all things ſeemed in much diſorder; however they talked high of great preparations for the following Campagne: And to make ſome evidences thereof, they diſpatched away 1200 Janiſaries from *Adrianople* to *Belgrade*; moreover they ſent away 32 Saiques for the *Danube*. April.

About this time the Grand Vizier arrived from *Tripoli de Soria*, where he had been Paſha, and was ſent for by the Grand Seignior to head the Army in *Hungary*, having been recommended by ſome Favourites to have been the wiſeſt and moſt experienced General in the Empire, but the trial ſhewed him to be a Man rather of the Pen and good Language, than of Arms.

But to ſpeak more fully and pertinently concerning the Negotiations of the *Poliſh* Envoy at *Adrianople*, he was lodged at *Demerdeſh*, about an *Engliſh* Mile from the City, in a poor Village, without Ceremony, or any great Equipage; he had a Coach with ſix Horſes, in which was a *French* Jeſuit: His Buſineſs was declared rather to be deſigned to the *Tartar* Han, who was at that time at *Adrianople*, than to the Grand Seignior, and accordingly had Audience of him.

Poliſh Envoy's Audience with the Tartar Han at Adrianople.

In the firſt place it was obſervable, that during the time of his Audience with the *Tartar* Han, the Poliſh Envoy kept his Cap off, until he was bid to ſit down and be covered; after a few words of Complement, he aroſe up and delivered his Letter. The *Han* asked him, whether he had any other Letters for him; to which he replied no. He asked him from whom that Letter was, he anſwered, from the King his Maſter. The Han asked him, whether he had any thing to ſay to him by word of Mouth, to which he anſwered no, for that all was contained within the Letter. The Han ſpake in the *Tartar* Language, and the *Pole* in his own. The Audience ended, the

1694. the *Pole* aroſe, kiſſed the Han's Veſt, retired backwards with his Face towards the Han, which is a part of reſpect amongſt *Turks* and *Tartars*, and moſt of the Eaſtern People, all which was over in leſs than half an Hours time.

The which Paſſage ſeemed very Myſterious, and not well underſtood, from whence, and from whom this Envoy was ſent; but being gone out of the Preſence of the Han, the Negotiation appeared to concern War and Peace, and a Treaty propoſed to be held in order thereunto, between the *Turk* and *Tartar* on one ſide, and of the Emperor, King of *Poland*, and the *Venetian* State on the other. Hereof intelligence was given by my Lord *Paget*, Monſieur *Heemskirk*, and Heer *Colyer*, to the Emperor, *Venetians*, and all the Allies whom it might concern; the which ſeemed very ſtrange, that ſuch a Negotiation ſhould be ſet on foot unknown to them, or to the Mediators of the Peace; the which was ſtill more ſurprizing, when the Orders for ſuch a Treaty given to a *Poliſh* Miniſter, were diſavowed, and unexpected by the Emperor and the *Venetians*; and what made the Buſineſs the more doubtful, was, That this Envoy brought no Letters for the Mediators, from any of the Allies, or Princes concerned; nor did he admit of any Salutes from the Foreign *Chriſtian* Miniſters; for tho' my Lord *Paget* had his Secretary Mr. *Coke*, and the Ambaſſador *Colyer* had his Chief Interpreter upon the Place, yet the *Pole* would admit of none of their Addreſſes, or Viſits, but adhered cloſe to the *French* Ambaſſadors, with whom he had long and frequent Conferences.

A ſham Envoy from Poland.

This unuſual way of management of Treaties, gave juſt reaſon of ſuſpicion to all Perſons, that this Negotiation was nothing but an Artifice of the *French*, to bring *Poland* into a ſeparate Peace with the *Turk*, which perhaps by the Cunning and Crafty Inſinuations of the *French* might have ſucceeded, had not the *Pole* too earneſtly inſiſted on the Surrender of *Caminieck* into their Hands, with all the Proviſions, Arms, and Fortreſſes, and with the *Uti Poſſidetis*; which was a Term at that time, and during the late Treaty, mortally hateful to the *Turks*: Had not that Term, I ſay, been unluckily ſtarted, it is very probable, that the *Turks* would have accepted of a ſeparate Peace with the *Poles*: And moreover this particular Article would go down the worſe, in regard that the *Turks* had lately repaired that ſtrong Fortreſs, and ſupplied it with all ſorts of Proviſions, and of all Parts had made it almoſt impregnable: And another Difficulty was, That *Poland* was not willing to Surrender ſome ſmall Places which they had taken on the Frontiers of *Moldavia*; by which it plainly appears, That all this Treaty was nothing but an Artifice of the *French*, to amuſe the *Turks*, and try if poſſible, by ſome Overtures of this Nature, to bring the *Poles* into a ſeparate Peace. 1694.

The Turks averſe to a Peace, with the Surrender of Caminiec.

The Cham of *Tartary* being a Chief Actor, and deſigned to bear a principal part in this diſguiſed Treaty, finding that hereby he began by his Friendſhip with the *Poliſh* Envoy, to loſe his Credit, and Reputation, and that his good Friend the Grand Vizier, (tho' newly put into Place) was tottering, and near being Depoſed, and to be himſelf commanded to return into his own Country, he hatched away this ſuppoſititious Envoy all he could, and accordingly, by Order of the Grand Seignior, he was diſpatched away with ſome Indignity, and Diſgrace; neither the *Tartar* Cham, nor the Grand Vizier daring to open their Mouths in his Behalf, or to mention any of the Conditions he had propoſed for a Peace: And ſuch a Perſon muſt have been endued with a good Stock of Confidence, and Impudence to manage a Buſineſs of the higheſt Importance on ſuch weak Grounds as he had to pretend, eſpecially at a time when all the Grand Officers of the Empire were upon their Change. But ſuch as ſpeak moſt favourably of this Buſineſs ſay, That this *Poliſh* Envoy, or Agent, was not ſent to make a ſeparate Peace, but to prepare things in order thereunto, by advancing their Conditions, on which the Port might afterwards treat with the Emperor and the *Venetians*, ſending their Miniſters into *Tranſylvania* with Powers to that purpoſe; but all this came to nothing as will appear by the ſequel of this Hiſtory.

The Poliſh Envoy ſent away with Diſgrace.

In the mean time all things were in great diſorder in the Court between thoſe Officers who live within and without the Seraglio, to make up theſe Differences. The Grand Vizier, with the *Tartar* Han, Teſterdar, Paſha, and Janiſar Aga, and ſome others held a Council in the Month of *February*, where it was reſolved, To move the Grand Seignior, to remove the Kuzlir-Aga, and the Haznadar-Aga; and to that end the Vizier made *Talkiſh* to the Grand Seignior, and the other *Arz*, for removal of thoſe Perſons, who were Mutinous, and Intriguing in Matters of State.

Upon this Complaint the Grand Seignior grew very angry, and told the Vizier, That the Kuzlir-Aga deſerved indeed to be puniſhed, for recommending him, the Vizier, to that high Office; adding, That he was neither a Fool, nor a Child, to be governed by other Mens Humours; and that the

1694. Report was falſe, That the Kuzlir-Aga medled in Affairs of State.

The Grand Seignior ſhowing in this manner ſome Diſpleaſure againſt the Vizier, who had now but little Support beſides the *Tartar* Cham; it was inſinuated to the Sultan, That it was improper for two Princes to live in the ſame City; and that it had never been the Practice of former times, for the Cham to reſide at the Port, there to pry into the Secrets of the Empire.

Hereof the Cham having had ſome Intimation, and ſeeing the Diſorders ariſing in the Court, and fearing to be ſent away, he deſired to be diſmiſt, pretending that his Preſence was neceſſary in his own Country; he took leave of the Sultan at a Solemn Audience; and being richly preſented, he began his Journey homewards, being accompanied out of *Adrianople* by the Grand Vizier.

After the Departure of the Cham, the Grand Vizier's Wife, who was Siſter to the Grand Seignior, was forbidden the Court, which was an evident demonſtration that her Husband was not likely to continue long in that Office.

The Heer *Heemskirk*, who had been ſent to the Aſſiſtance of Monſieur *Colyer*, Ambaſſador for the States-General at *Conſtantinople*, for management of the Peace between the Emperor and the *Turks*; or rather for want of an *Engliſh* Ambaſſador, the two former, Sir *William Huſſey*, and Mr. *Herbert* being both Dead. At that time the *Turks* ſeeming inclinable to a Peace, King *William* thought it not fit to let paſs this Opportunity for want of an Ambaſſador from *England*; but rather qualified Monſieur *Heemskirk* then at *Vienna*, with the Title of *Engliſh* Ambaſſador to the Grand Seignior (of which we have formerly made ſome mention) the which had currantly paſſed with the *Turks*, had not the *French* diſcovered the matter, and declared that this *Heemskirk* was no *Engliſh* Man, nor no Miniſter of the King of *England*, but a *German*; and one under Notion of an Ambaſſador, ſent for a Spy to deceive the *Turks*.

Mr. Heemskirk ſent back.

Upon which Inſinuation, *Heemskirk* was not able afterwards to treat with the *Turks*, nor would they accept of any Propoſitions from him, or acknowledge him for a publick Miniſter, but committed him to Cuſtody, and kept him under a ſtrict Guard; and ſo was detained for ſome Months, until the Lord *Paget* was ſent to ſupply the Office of a true and undoubted Ambaſſador; at which time Heer *Heemskirk* was called to Audience, and had his Diſmiſſion.

Upon Departure *Heemskirk* ſaid, *He was ſorry that his Endeavours for putting an end to this Bloody War, had been unſucceſsful.* To which the Vizier anſwered, *That Peace would be, when God pleaſed, and was not at the Pleaſure and Will of Man.* And ſo without ſaying any thing more material, *Heemskirk* was diſmiſſed; and began his Journey from *Adrianople* towards *Belgrade* on the 2d of *March*. 1694.

During theſe Matters, great were the Diſorders at Court; the Grand Vizier grew weary of his Office, and would gladly have been rid of it, could he have done it with ſafety, and Name his Succeſſor; and in the mean time his Wife endeavoured to accommodate Matters between her Husband, and the Kuzlir-Aga: Notwithſtanding which Differences, and the great Animoſities, yet they ſlackned nothing of their Diligences to be early this Year in the Field, and accordingly Commands were iſſued out to diſpoſe all things thereunto: And an Aga was ſent to *Walachia* for 500 Horſes to carry Flour to *Belgrade*.

The *French* Ambaſſador perſwaded the *Turks* to open their Campaign this Year, by way of *Tranſylvania*; and to induce them to follow his Advice, he aſſured them that his King would have an Army this Year in *Germany* of 100000 Men, but the *Turks* never gave much Credence to the Boaſtings of the *French*, whom they commonly ſtyled with the Name of *Talangi Francos*: And to ſecond this Opinion of the *French*, the *Nogay Tartars*, who were ſetled in a Part of *Moldavia*, made an Incurſion through that Province into *Tranſylvania*, and took from thence about 6000 Captives, and a conſiderable Booty. *The Nogay Tartar.*

Theſe *Nogay Tartars* were called into thoſe Countries by the *Tartar* Han, to ſuccour and aſſiſt him at the time, when the *Moſcovites* came againſt *Crim*, and were then placed with their Families in good Numbers about *Budziac*, and part of *Moldavia*; the Prince of which made Complaint to the Grand Seignior, that being deprived of a great part of his Country by his new come Gueſts; the Provinces were entirely ruined, and the People no longer able to ſupport the Charge, and pay their Tribute: But this Complaint having but little Effect, the whole Blame of theſe Miſcarriages were attributed to the ill Conduct of the Grand Vizier; for which cauſe he was Depoſed, and the Embrahor, or Maſter of the Horſe, was ſent to demand, and receive the Seals from him, and the Chimacam of *Adrianople* employed to Seal up his Houſe. *The Grand Vizier depoſed.*

Hereupon

1694. Hereupon the Depoſed Vizier obtained by the aſſiſtance of Friends, a Hatteſheriffe, or Royal Command from the Grand Seignior, to return towards his Government of *Tripoli de Soria*, without moleſtation; for which he gave the Meſſenger that brought it five Purſes of Money.

Notwithſtanding which, a Capigi, with ſeveral Poſtangees, were diſpatched after him to bring him back, and having overtaken him, he was committed Priſoner between the Ports, from whence very few eſcape with their Lives; nor did he long ſurvive, his Eſtate being all ſeized, and confiſcated to the Uſe of the Sultan.

Another Capigi-Baſha was likewiſe ſent to fetch the Head of *Ali Paſha*, who was Great Vizier before this laſt Depoſed Vizier. Likewiſe about the ſame time, the Kahya of *Oſman Paſha*, the lately deceaſed Chimacam of *Adrianople*, was put under Arreſt, and his Maſter's Money, Jewels, and Goods, with his own, were demanded to bring Money into the Seraglio.

But before we proceed any farther, it may not be from our Purpoſe to declare an Action which happened in the Port of *Smyrna*, in the Month of *March*, as follows.

March.

One Capt. *Hely* Commander of a Merchant's Ship of 30 Guns, having brought ſome Goods to *Smyrna* from *Legorne*, and finding no Goods that preſented for a Voyage back again, he reſolved to ſeek his Fortune in ſome other Port: The ſame Morning Captain *Marine*, a *French* Merchant-Man, and Captain *Teiſſere* another *French* Man weighed alſo, and accompanied the *Engliſh* Ship half way to the Caſtle, where they remained a Back-ſtays for ſeveral Hours; and ſeeing Captain *Hely* turning out, watched an Opportunity to bear down upon him; which *Hely* endeavouring to avoid all that was poſſible, could not yet hinder the *French* Man from falling foul of him, by which he broke his Sprit-ſail Yard, and Jack-ſtaff, and preſented many Muſquets, and Piſtols at the Men to provoke them to Fight, or commit ſome raſh Action, to the Breach of the Peace in the Grand Seignior's Port; but Captain *Hely* managed his Buſineſs with ſuch Moderation, and Courage, that he ſaved the King's Jack, and took it in, and then hoiſted it again; and the *French* cutting ſome of their own Mizen-Shrouds, *Hely* got clear, and Sailed away towards the Caſtle, with a good part of the *French* Man's Colours, being foul of a Block.

That Night *Hely* having procured Materials to repair his Damage, ſailed away, and the next Day got within five Miles of *Marine*, Rowing to come up to him, which he did near Cape *Caraborno*, and there engaged him, and after four Hours Fight, in which *Hely* fired above 200 of his Cannon, he took the *French* Ship, which was ſaid to be worth more than a 100000 *Lyon* Dollars. 1694.

There being two Viziers lately Depoſed, it was commanded, That the New Vizier ſhould be actually at *Adrianople* on the 15th of *April*, ſo as that he might be with the Army in the Field before the Month of *June*. *The New Vizier.*

This New Vizier was called *Ali Paſha*, as was alſo his Predeceſſor, and both had been Paſha's at *Tripoli* of *Soria*, and came from thence; but as to this, he had no great Reputation for his Qualities: He had five Years ago been Teſterdar, or Lord Treaſurer, at the Port; he had been a great Favourite, and an old Friend of the late Kuzlir-Aga; but others who knew him well, had no great Opinion of him, but looked upon him, as a Man of little Experience, without Parts, or Abilities for ſo great a Charge, and eſteemed for a Perſon not likely to continue long in that Sublime Station. *Character of the New Vizier.*

Whilſt Matters were preparing for the Camp, againſt the Arrival of the New Vizier, *Ahmet Paſha* who had been Chimacam of *Conſtantinople*, was declared Paſha of *Arzrum* in *Armenia* Major, and was actually Liſting Soldiers in *Nicomedia*, at which every one wondered, and commonly reported, That he having been diſobliged by the Court, was there Raiſing and Liſting Soldiers to joyn with the Rebels in *Aſia*; of which ſome Murmurings coming to the Ears of the Kuzlir-Aga his Friend, he adviſed him to haſten away with all diligence poſſible, for that his loytering in thoſe Parts, gave juſt Jealouſie and Ground to the contrary Faction, to report Evil and Dangerous Matters concerning him; and for that reaſon he urged him to be gone on the Buſineſs for which he was employed; promiſing, That in caſe he dealt Faithfully and Wiſely in this Buſineſs, he would at his Return uſe his beſt Endeavors to make him Grand Vizier. The leaſt Whiſperings of this Nature in the Time of another Sultan, had been ſufficient to have taken the Heads both of the Paſha, and of his Friend the Kuzlir-Aga, but this preſent Grand Seignior feared no Evil, nor deſigned it unto others; ſo that *Ahmet Paſha* lived boldly, and without controul in *Nicomedia*, being Proud, Obſtinate, and Capricious, carrying no reſpect to the Commands and Orders of the Port; but gave out his own Commands to ſeveral Places, to raiſe ſome Thouſands of Segmen, which are a ſort of Foot Soldiers; which he acted

1694. so openly, that the World could not but take notice thereof, and declare him a Rebel: Upon which, fearing some worse Proceedings, he quitted *Nicomedia*, and marched towards his Brethren in *Asia*, to take part with them in their Rebellious Designs.

In the mean time News came that the Grand Vizier was speedily expected at *Adrianople*, and that he was already arrived at *Chalcedon*, which was a Place anciently famous for one of the four General Councils, and opposite to *Constantinople*; from whence on the 18th of *April* he passed the Channel into *Europe*, and taking the ready Road leading to *Adrianople*, he entered that City on the 21st of that Month, where he was received with all imaginable Kindness by the Faction then predominant in the Seraglio.

And the Vizier to demonstrate all Duty and Obedience to the Sultan, as also Affection to the People, and Militia, he issued forth the Horse-Tails on the second Day after his Arrival, which denotes the Intentions of the Grand Vizier to begin his March in 40 Days from the time, or at fartheſt on the first of the following *June*.

According to this Ancient Custom, the Vizier 20 Days before his Departure pitched his Tents, and sent out the Horse-Tails into the Camp near *Adrianople*, with intent as was reported, to march towards *Belgrade*; but *Transylvania* was this Year chiefly in their Eye, as was advised by the *French* Ambassador; but it appearing, that great Preparations were making by the Imperialists, to fall upon *Belgrade*, the *Turks* altered their Design, and took their way towards that Place, to Fortifie, and Strengthen it with what Forces they were able.

Upon the Arrival of the Grand Vizier at *Belgrade*, many sad Complaints and Lamentations were brought him from *Temeswaer*, and *Giula*, complaining of their streightned Condition for want of Provisions; upon which it was resolved to supply them with Rice and Corn of all sorts; and the Chimacam of *Adrianople*, in the absence of the Vizier, sent them several Horse Ladings of Provisions, and Money to the value of 40000 Dollars, or 80 Purses, under the Convoy of 800 Janisaries.

Whilst the Grand Vizier was acting in *Hungary*, Advices came from all Hands in *Asia*, and was reported as well from *Europeans*, as from *Asiaticks*, that the Sheriffs Army increased daily, and had Plundered a very rich City, in which were great Quantities of Rich Goods of all sorts, and that this Army lived under exact Discipline; the which Army (as was reported) was divided into two Parts, one Division remained with the Sheriff, and lay Encamped between *Mecca* and *Medina*; and another part of this Army was encamped in the Province, or Kingdom of *Bassora*, where they made Head against those Pasha's which were Constituted by the Sultan, endeavouring to obstruct all those Ways leading to *Aleppo*. The News hereof did not a little trouble the Mind of the Grand Seignior, and served to increase his Disease of the Dropsie, which had been very fatal to the *Ottoman* Family; howsoever a certain famous Physician gave hopes of his Recovery, pretending to Cure him, by opening four Issues in his Legs and Feet; but an acute Fever coming thereupon, People began to despair of his Life, which caused a great Silence in all Parts, particularly in the Army in *Hungary*, where it was reported, That the Sultan was Dead, or out of all hopes of Recovery; besides which, all things went ill for the *Turks*, for the three Pasha's which were dispatched from *Sofia* to receive Taxes from the *Venetians*, not far from *Narenta*, returned back without Contributions towards the War; which so grievously troubled the Grand Vizier, that he dispatched away three other Beyes with a good Detachment of the *Albanian* Militia, to force and collect his Taxes. And tho' the *Turks* put a good Face on their Misfortunes; yet the Villanous Rebels, and Tumultuous Robbers in *Asia* continued their Outrages, so that nothing came from thence, but Complaints and Unhappy Tydings: All the force that they could make, or expect from thence, was no more than the Yearly Succours for guard of the Castles upon the *Hellespont*, together with three Pasha's, and two Beys, making in all 3600 Men appointed for Recruits for the Grand Vizier.

1694. *Sultan Achmet in danger of Death.*

To add farther to all these Misfortunes Advices were carried to all Places, That the *Venetian* Fleet was arrived before *Mytilene* with 30 Gallies, four Galleasses, 12 Ships of War, on which were Shipped 15000 Soldiers, the greatest part of which consisted of *Albanians*, *Greeks*, and *Sclavonians*.

Moreover farther intelligence came from *Salonica*, or *Thessalonica*, That they greatly feared the *Venetian* Fleet, which threatned to make a Descent within that Gulf, and were in some apprehensions least the Enemy should make an attempt on the Island of *Scio*.

About

1694. Auguſt. About the middle of *Auguſt* the *Turkiſh* Forces began to arrive at ſeveral Quarters about *Belgrade*, where the 14th at Night, all was in Alarm by a *Turkiſh* Gally, which took Fire by the Negligence of the Men, and having much Powder and Ammunition aboard, blew up, to the terrible affrightment of the *Turks* in *Belgrade*, who apprehended, that the *German* Army was already under the Walls of the City; tho' at the ſame time they were no nearer than *Peter Waradin*, within the Retrenchment of laſt Year; where finding their Troops increaſe but ſlowly from other Quarters, they reſolved there to remain Encamped, and act upon the Defenſive.

Septemb. On the 8th of *September*, the Day before the Vanguard of the *Turkiſh* Army appeared in ſight of that Retrenchment, a moſt Terrible Storm happened, which carried away the Tents of the Imperial Army, ſunk ſeveral of their Ships, broke their Bridge of Boats, and drove five Ships of the Fleet down to the Iſlands. All which they had much adoe to repair, and bring in order again before the whole *Turkiſh* Army came to aſſault them; for the Grand Vizier having received a poſitive Order from the Sultan, to Attack and Fight the Imperialiſts whereever they could meet with them, in compliance therewith Decamped on the ſeventh Inſtant from *Salankement*, and marched directly for *Peter Waradin*. And

A Storm on the Danube.

On the ninth, ſome of the Van-guard appeared in ſight of that Place; the Grand Vizier with the Body of the Army then Encamping at *Carlowitz*, three Hours diſtant from the Imperial Army.

On the 10th, the whole Army came within half an Hour of the Imperial Retrenchment, the Foot taking their Quarters next to our Front, and the Horſe placing themſelves to the left of their Foot, and on the left of theſe were Camped the *Tartars*. Their Fleet conſiſting in 110 Ships, came likewiſe within Cannon-ſhot of the Imperial Ships, and caſt their Anchor there, being poſted in a Line of Battle.

The whole Day the *Huſſars* were Skirmiſhing with the *Turks* and *Tartars*; and on the 11th it was thought the *Turks* would have Stormed the Imperial Camp; wherefore all was prepared to receive them: They appeared with 3 or 400 Enſigns, or Companies, within 800 Paces of the Retrenchment, but behind the Earth of a Ditch which they had made, and which covered them ſo well, that the Imperial Guns could but little annoy them.

A fight by Water and Land.

On the 12th the *Turks* begun to fire from all ſides on the Imperial Camp, with their Great Guns: Their Fleet alſo advanced higher up, and fired furiouſly on the Imperial Ships, and on the Bridge, but were anſwered as hotly both from the Imperial Ships, and from the Batteries on the Shore: Two Waggons with Ammunition were ſet on fire by a Shot of the *Turks*, and about 30 Men were thereby Killed or Burnt. Count *Solms*, Major of the Regiment of Cuiraſſes of Count *Herberſteyn*, was alſo Killed with a Cannon-Bullet. 1694. Septemb.

On the 13th, the firing both by Water and by Land, was again renewed: The Attack made by the *Turks*, ſeeming to be a formal Seige both of *Peter Waradin*, and of the Imperial Camp; they having either on their Ships, or Batteries, upwards of 500 Great Guns continually firing, tho' with little damage to the *Germans*: The Deſign of the *Turks* being to ruine the Imperial Bridge.

This great Shooting continued at the ſame rate the 14th, 15th, 16th and 17th, which laſt Day the *Turks* not only threw Bombs out of three Mortar-Pieces into the Imperial Retrenchments, but alſo from the Point of the Iſland with two Mortars, into *Peter Waradin*, and carried more Guns on their Batteries.

But the Night betwixt the 17th and 18th, the *Turks* were pretty quiet, but after Break of Day they again fired more hotly than ever, and ſhewed themſelves beyond the Imperial Retrenchments; but being briskly Attacked by the *Huſſars*, they were droven back to their Camp. The *Turks* alſo drew a new Parallel-Line 60 Paces nearer to the Imperial Camp, and were very buſie to cloſe the ſaid Line with their Line of Communication.

On the 19th in the Afternoon, the *German* Right Wing fired with Great Guns and Muſquets from an Eminence on the firſt Lines of the *Turks*, and annoyed them very much, ſo that a great Alarm aroſe amongſt them, and the *Turks* came running from all ſides with Horſe and Foot, to ſtrengthen and aſſiſt their Left Wing: That Evening the *Brandenburgh* Foot, conſiſting of ſix Battallions, arrived in the Camp; which were received with three Salvo's of the Guns from the Caſtle and the Batteries on the Water-ſide: This Reinforcement being arrived, the *Turks* ſeemed leſs briſk in their Attack; but that which moſt incommoded them, was, That the Governour of *Titul* ſurprized and took 25 *Turkiſh* Ships laden with Proviſions for their Army, and ſunk two or three of their Frigats. That the *Tartars* having at the Requeſt of the Grand Vizier ſwam over the *Donau* near *Cobila*, (where indeed they had taken about 1000 Horſe, and part of the Imperial Baggage) were overtaken in their Retreat

The Brandenburgers reinforce the Germans.

1694. Retreat by General *Baſſompiere*, who cut down above 1500 of the *Tartars*, amongſt which was the Han's Son; and that thereupon the *Tartar* Han fell out with the Grand Vizier and Commanded his Troops, conſiſting of 7000 *Tartars* which remained, to prepare for their return Home; notwithſtanding the Grand Vizier continued his Endeavours againſt the Imperial Retrenchments, and *Peter Waradin*, and the Bridge, till the 13th of *October*; but ſeeing that they loſt more than they got at this ſport, and that alſo becauſe the ſix or ſeven following Days of great Rains, the *Turkiſh* Soldiers were up to their Knees in the Water in their Approaches, which cauſed Numbers of 'em to Die, having alſo been ſeveral Days without Bread, by the taking of the aboveſaid Ships; and not knowing when any would arrive, the Grand Vizier on the 13th at Night, cauſed all the Guns from the Forts and Batteries to be carried off, and Shipped on their Gallies; and thereupon quitted at once all his Approaches, Guards, and Retrenchments, and marched back with the whole Army to *Salankement*, leaving nothing in his Camp but ſome few Shovels, and three Dead Bodies; neither could the *Germans* follow them, their Horſe being Encamped on the other ſide of the River, and the Retreat of the *Turks* not having been perceived till the next Day; when immediately upon the diſcovery ſome Horſe were ſent after them, which returned with ſome ſtragling *Turks* only, the reſt of their Army having paſſed the *Save*, and broke their Bridge down after 'em: And thus the *Turks* ended this Campaign; but the *Germans* had the good fortune to joyn the City of *Giula* to their other Conqueſts.

The Grand Vizier raiſes the Siege.

Towards the end of this Month of *September*, News came in an unexpected and aſtoniſhing manner to *Adrianople*, That the *Venetians* had Surprized the Iſland of *Scio*, and in a few Days, without much difficulty, had made themſelves Maſters of the whole Iſland.

Scio taken by the Venetians.

At firſt both the Caſtle and the Forts Capitulated, and on the 19th all was yielded up; and the ſame Day the *Turkiſh* Garriſon was by agreement Tranſported into *Anatolia*, and Disbarked at *Chiſme*, (as the *Turks* call it) being the neareſt Land unto the Iſland.

With this News the *Turks* were affected with a moſt Terrible Conſternation; and then thoſe two long Words might have been ſaid of them *Conſternabantur Conſtantinopolitani*. The News was ſo ſurprizing at firſt, that no Man would believe it; but various and frequent Reports confirmed the Truth thereof; and tho' to the great Mortification of the *Turks*, the News came confirmed from all Hands, yet the *Turks* comforted themſelves with the Thoughts that that Iſland could not remain long in the Hands of the *Venetians*. 1694.

The Sultan howſoever cheared himſelf up with better Succeſſes by Land; and gave order to the Grand Vizier to fight the *Germans* upon what Terms ſoever ſhould be offered; but the Vizier returned for Anſwer, That his Forces were ſo weak this Year for want of the *Aſiatick* Troops, that he was unable to fight the *Chriſtians*; which if he ſhould attempt to do, he ſhould undoubtedly Sacrifice all to the Ruine of the Muſſelman Cauſe, and Deſtruction of the *Ottoman* Army. For the truth was, the Grand Vizier had then but a very ſmall Army, conſiſting of 11000 Janiſaries, and 6000 *Albanians* under their General *Mehmet Oghla*, an *Albanian*, together with 20000 between Spahees and Segmen, with ſome Troops belonging to Paſhees, and 7000 *Tartars*: Beſides which, Money was all this Year very ſcarce.

Aſia was all in Confuſion, and in want of every thing; ſo that it was no wonder that the Number of true Janiſaries ſhould be no greater in the Field; for *Kara Muſtapha* when he went againſt *Vienna*, had no more than 14000; and the famous Sultan *Morat*, when he went againſt *Bagdat*, had no more than 16000, which would not appear ſtrange, in caſe it were conſidered, that in the whole Empire, the entire number of Janiſaries conſiſts not of more than 40000 truly Lawful, and Legitimate Janiſaries; three parts of which, in the times of Peace, are lodged in Garriſons, as *Candia*, *Negropont*, *Rhodes*, *Cyprus*, and in other Iſlands, as alſo in *Greece*, which are parts of the *Morea*, and on the Confines of *Perſia*, where the moſt conſiderable Numbers are lodged; to which may be added *Caminieck*, *Oſi*, *Aſack* in the *Black-Sea*, as alſo in *Dalmatia*, *Boſnia*, and other Confines. With this Anſwer of the Grand Vizier to the Sultan, and repreſentation of the preſent State of the War, the Grand Seignior yielded to the Urgency of the Times, and permitted the Vizier to return to *Adrianople*, and the Soldiers to their Winter-Quarters; the which was done with ſo much Precipitancy, that the Motion looked more like a Flight, than a Retreat.

The ill condition of the Turkiſh Affairs.

The which News being on the 18th of *October* brought to *Adrianople*, all things looked very melancholy, and the People began to droop with ſad Countenances, the Grand Vizier returning back with Shame and Silence; when on the 15th of the Month all things appeared in a moſt Tumultuous

1694. multuous manner at *Adrianople*, and particularly in the chief Moſch there, called Sultan *Solim*, in which at all times of Prayer, there is a great Concourſe of People, and thoſe of the beſt ſort, and of the greateſt Officers of State, having their beſt and moſt ſumptuous Palaces near thar Moſch, which is the fineſt and ſtatelieſt part of all the City.

It was now early about the time of Morning Prayer, or ſo ſoon as the *Sabbana Maaz* was ended, People being ſtill upon their Knees with much Silence and Devotion, as their cuſtom is, when a bold *Turk* well Learned, and of a ſmooth Tongue, mounted the Pulpit, having ſeveral Complices attending beneath to defend him, in caſe any Attempt ſhould be made upon: He began with a daring Speech, to inveigh againſt the Government; crying out,

A Seditious Preacher.

Muſſelmen, or Believers,

YOU are all at this time obliged to ſtand up for the Faith, for your Country, and Government.

You cannot but be ſenſible that the Chriſtians *Attack us both by Sea and Land: That we have a Sultan who Attends to nothing; and a Great Vizier who is not Acquainted, or Practiſed in Affairs either Civil, or Military: Wherefore let us all run to the Gate of our Mufti, and there cry out, and exclaim for a Change of Government.*

Do you not obſerve what a Capricious Fool we have for a Vizier, how Obſtinate, and Ignorant, and how he daily commits a thouſand Follies?

Whilſt all People were attentive to hear him, two Aga's belonging to the Chimacam, being near the Gate of the Moſch, and over-hearing the Diſcourſe, run away with it to the Chimacam their Maſter; who immediately without any delay, or ſtop, in a trembling manner mounted on Horſeback, and taking with him his Servants, Officers, and Janiſaries all Armed, and Commanded by the Lieutenant-General of the Janiſaries, ran to the Moſch, and made this Seditious Preacher to be ſeized, which cauſed great Confuſion and Noiſe through the whole City; for appeaſing which, the Chimacam took a large Turn through all the High Streets of *Adrianople*.

At that time it happened that a certain Paſha arrived within a few Hours of *Adrianople*, who had been Baniſhed by Command of the Sultan, for many Robberies and Thefts he had committed in the Publick Treaſury; his Name was *Benli Huſaein* Paſha, whoſe Head he took off; as he did in like manner, and at the ſame time the Head of one *Muſa* Aga, and threw them both into the firſt Court-yard of the Seraglio, before the Gate of the *Divan*, declaring that theſe two were of the Seditious Mutineers, who had raiſed the Tumult in the City, which ceaſſed a little for the preſent; which when the Chimacam perceived, he was encouraged to proceed, and took 11 Officers, who were Ring-leaders of the Sedition, whoſe Heads were heaped up together before the Divan-Door, and their Bodies thrown into the Cannels in divers parts of the City: Amongſt theſe, was an Officer of the Grand Seignior's Stables, called *Bekir Aga*, a Talking, Mutinous Fellow; as alſo a Fooliſh Aſtrologer, with 22 others, who were one Night all Strangled, and their Bodies thrown into the River *Tongi*, (which runs near to the Grand Seignior's Palace at *Adrianople*) and in this manner the Chimacam prevented a Mutiny, and quaſhed a Rebellion which was riſing to a dangerous height: Howſoever the People murmured, but durſt not ſpeak ſo Audaciouſly as before.

1694. October.

A Sedition quelled.

After theſe Tumults were over at *Adrianople*, People began to diſcourſe of Prodigies, ſtrange Sights, and Apparitions; and among others, a Report was at *Conſtantinople*, That an Owl was ſeen at Noon-day, ſitting on the Old Pyramid in the Market-place; which as was reported, fell down of it ſelf that Night, and next Morning there was found within the Baſis of the Pyramid, a piece of Wax, on which was inſcribed in *Greek* Characters, theſe Words.

* *After* 300 *Years, this Monarchy will ſuffer Great Deſtruction and Ruine, both by Enemies at Home and Abroad; And this City will be Infeſted by Peſtilence, and by Earthquakes reduced to a Heap of Stones.*

All theſe Stories and Reports being aggravated to the Grand Seignior, put him into a grievous Affrightment, ſo that in all haſte he diſpatched Poſts one after the other to fetch the Grand Vizier from *Belgrade* to *Adrianople*; but howſoever he would not move until firſt he had ſupplied *Temeſwaer* with all ſorts of Proviſions; for want of which the *Turks* died of Fluxes, and all ſorts of Camp Diſeaſes; and lying

The Sultan ſends in haſte for the Grand Vizier.

on

1694. on wet Grounds, and upon Moraſſes, more Men died than would have done in a Day of Battle.

By theſe means the whole *Turkiſh* Army was reduced to 30000 fighting Men; to repair which, and make the Numbers to ſeem a little more formidable, they forced, and Preſſed about 10000 Artiſans and Country Men, Raw, and Unexperienced Fellows, to make a Shew of, which had they moſt died, the World would ſcarce have miſſed them, only the *Albanians*, a Stout and Valiant People, were to be lamented, of which not one half returned into their own Country.

The Mufti and others growing ſenſible of their Low and Miſerable Condition, and overwhelmed on all ſides by Enemies, by Sickneſſes, by Famine, and Poverty, wrote a Letter to the Scheriff, exhorting him to Peace, at ſuch a time as this is, when the Enemies to the *Mahometan* Cauſe overwhelmed them in all Parts; declaring, That without betraying the Muſſelman Cauſe, they could not perſiſt in their Wars againſt the Sultan; and therefore they exhorted them to retire into their own Dominions, and to live quietly there, rather than to expoſe the Holy Religion to the Inſults of Infidels.

The Mufti's Letter to the Scheriff.

Letters to Exhort the Scheriff to Peace.

By this Letter, and other Advices, which were ſeconded by many Exhortations of the Religious, and Holy Seighs, or Preachers, in their reſpective Monaſteries, the Scheriff ſeemed to be ſomewhat appeaſed, and to relent a little of his revengeful Humour againſt the *Turks*: Beſides the meaner Princes of the *Arabians*, who are the moſt Religious, and Superſtitious of all the others, falling off from the Alliance with the Scheriff, on the ſcore of Religion, things became more quiet in *Arabia*, and gave the *Turks* leſs Fears, and Apprehenſions than before.

Moreover *Calailicos Ahmet Paſha*, a cunning Sophiſter (of whom we gave lately an Account) having been ſent from *Conſtantinople* with ſome Forces againſt the Scheriff, changed his Method from Arms, to Epiſtles, Sermons, and Exhortations, perſwading him, that ſince he ſaw ſo many Martyrs on all ſides, Dying for the *Mahometan* Cauſe, that he ſhould not add to the Slaughter of the Muſſelmen, nor joyn with Infidels to the Deſtruction of the True Faith.

To theſe were added alſo divers Letters from other Paſha's, as alſo from Mulla's, Seighs, and Cadi's of the moſt eſteem in *Aſia*; which ſo prevailed upon the Mind of the Scheriff, that he for ſome time deſiſted from all Hoſtilities upon the *Turks*.

Notwithſtanding which, the Eaſtern Princes bordering on *Arabia*, were a little cautious how they truſted the ſincerity of the Scheriff; for in deſpight of all his fair Words, they would not be decoyed to leave their Country open, and expoſed to the Mercy of the *Iſhmaelites*, a People that never kept Faith; ſo that the *Turks* received no more Forces from *Aſia*, the following Year, than they had done in this preſent, by reaſon of the Jealouſie they conceived of the *Arabians*. 1694.

Notwithſtanding the preſſing Deſires of the Sultan, to haſten the return of his Vizier, he made his Excuſes to delay his Journey; alledging, That Prince *Lewis* had been reinforced by conſiderable Recruits, and therefore it was neceſſary to obſerve his Motions; that the Floods by the Land-Waters, cauſed by perpetual Rains, made it impoſſible for the Army to march without Hardſhips, and unſupportable Labours: But at length the old Year drawing towards an end, and it becoming neceſſary to provide for the Actions, Wars, and Counſels of the New, the Vizier was forced to leave the Army; which he did with great haſte, and arrived before *Adrianople* about the 8th or 10th of *December*; where he remained under his Tents, making a ſhow as if he intended to march into the *Morea*, with intention to recover *Scio*; but before this Deſign was reſolved, a Conference was held in the Vizier's Tents, where the Mufti was preſent; after which the Chimacam was called, as alſo the Aga of the Janiſaries, and the Aga of the Spahce's, with divers other Officers, who returned back with the Grand Vizier; at which Aſſembly it was concluded, That by reaſon of the urgency of the Times, and that the Imperialiſts were chiefly to be attended, as being the ſtrongeſt, and moſt conſiderable Party, the Grand Vizier ſhould remain at *Adrianople*, to raiſe new Forces, and prepare for the Wars of the following Year. But as to the preſent, that all their Thoughts and Stratagems ſhould be employed for the recovery of the Iſland of *Scio*, the which obſtructed all Correſpondencies and Commerce with *Smyrna*, *Rhodes*, and even with *Egypt* it ſelf; ſo that Coffee, Rice, and Sugar, were raiſed to an exceſſive Price: Wherefore coſt what it would, it was agreed, That that place was the firſt to be taken; for which Expedition *Miſir-Oghli* was appointed Captain-Paſha, an old experienced Sea-Captain. To provide againſt which Attempt, the *Venetians* put all things in good order both by Sea, and Land; and in all Places where they ſuſpected that the Enemy might Land, and make their Deſcent, they

The Vizier delays his return.

The Turks deſign to recover Scio.

1694. they raiſed Forts, and planted Cannon, and ſupplied all neceſſary Proviſions againſt a Siege, giving a report, That they would make it as ſtrong as *Malta* it ſelf.

The Sultan being ſenſible that his People were become much diſheartned and weakned by the many Misfortunes and Troubles which they had ſuſtained, gave Orders to the Chimacam of *Adrianople*, named *Muſtapha Paſha*, to treat the People with Kindneſs and Civility: This Chimacam was a prudent Perſon, and being a lover of Juſtice, and tender of the Welfare of the People, was eſteemed and well ſpoken of by all; and having known Miſeries and Hardſhips during the time that he had undergone a Slavery in *Poland*, he knew the better how to commiſerate the Afflictions of others: But above all, as Matters ſtood now in theſe Times, the great Concern of a Chief Governour was to prevent Tumults and Inſurrections of the People; of the danger of which the late Diſturbances had given a pregnant Example, and ſo moved the Spirit of the Chimacam to proſecute the Offenders, that 315 were put to Death at *Adrianople*, for the aforeſaid Sedition; and ſix of the principal Officers being forced to fly to *Conſtantinople*, were there taken, and being put into Sacks, were ſtrangled, and after the Ancient Faſhion thrown into the Sea; the which had been amongſt the *Romans* the Puniſhment for Parricides,

The good Qualities of Muſtapha Paſha.

Inſui voluêrunt in culeum vivos & dejici in mare.

After the Conference which the Grand Vizier had held at his Tents with the Principal Miniſters of State, he made divers Diſpatches into ſeveral Parts; namely *Halil* Paſha, whom he made Seraskier in the *Morea*, with Inſtructions to keep a watchful Eye upon the Iſland of *Negropont*.

Likewiſe three Aga's were diſpatched to *Algier*, *Tripoli*, and *Tunis*, to haſten their Maritime Preparations, tho' with little hopes of ſucceſs, by reaſon that thoſe Governments in *Barbary* were at Wars one with the other, and had great Jealouſies amongſt them.

At this time alſo Orders came from *Adrianople* directed to the Chimacam, and Lieutenant-General of the Janiſaries, to provide Quantities of Rice, and other Proviſions for the Relief of *Temeſwaer*, which for want thereof was greatly diſtreſſed; and ſo Orders were given all the way on the Road thither, to take up all the Waggons and Carts that they could meet with, by that time that they came to *Philippopolis* and *Sophia*, might make up a Number of 300; which might probably prove a ſufficient Convoy to ſecure them; And for a better Reinforcement, Orders were given for the enrolling of 300 Janiſaries, being new raiſed Soldiers; and with ſuch Preparations as theſe for the next Campaign, ended this Year. 1694.

Anno 1695.

THIS Year began with a moſt Terrible Fire in *Conſtantinople*, which conſumed 4000 Houſes, and Shops towards that part where ſtands the Hiſtorical Pillar, which is about the middle of the City; which Accident gave ſome ſtop to the Counſels then in hand; howſoever the Preparations for the next Years War by Sea and Land proceeded. 1695.

The *Tartar* came to *Adrianople*, where he ſpent the remainder of the Winter in Conferences with the Grand Vizier, and other Principal Officers of State, in order to carry on the War both by Sea and Land: And whereas all ſorts of Proviſions were become very dear both in *Adrianople* and *Conſtantinople*, by reaſon that the Seas were obſtructed by the *Venetians*, ſo that no Coffee, Rice, nor Sugar, could be tranſported from *Egypt* into thoſe Parts; the *French* Ambaſſador undertook to ſupply the ſame with *French* Ships, demanding only, That when ſuch Commodities arrive, the *Turks* ſhould pay no more for them, than in Times of Peace; which beſides ſome other private Contracts were very pleaſing to the *Turks*, and ſerved to confirm the Friendſhip, and increaſe the Confidence between the two People.

As the Eyes of all the *Turkiſh* Officers were intent on the War, there being a Deſign to recover *Scio* in the Winter Seaſon, before the *Venetians* could come forth with their Fleet, the Sultan ſent for *Mezzo Morto*, who was Admiral of the Fleet, together with ſix Captains of the Men of War, reproaching them for Cowardice; for that in caſe they had done their Duty in the laſt Engagement againſt the *Venetians*, *Scio* had not been loſt; wherefore theſe Officers were diſcharged of their Commands, and *Sarhos* or Drunken *Chuſaein Paſha*, was declared Captain Paſha, or Admiral, in the Place of *Mezzo Morto*; being eſteemed a Man of more Boldneſs, and Courage, and Conduct, than the other; and ſuch was the Shame, and Confuſion that the *Turks* conceived for the loſs of *Scio*, that even in the Winter, a thing not practiſed by the *Turks*, Orders were given to the New

1695. Admiral to prepare, and equip an hundred Frigats.

Whilſt all things were preparing for this Years War, and in an eſpecial manner for the recovery of *Scio*, on the 27th of *January*, Old Stile, the Grand Seignior Sultan *Achmet* dyed, which for that preſent put a ſtop to all Buſineſs then in agitation both in regard to the War, or Peace: For as to the latter my Lord *Paget* arrived at *Adrianople* on the 23d, and next Day deſired an Audience of the Grand Vizier, which was promiſed to him on the 31ſt, when the Propoſitions he had to make, were ſo reaſonable, and the *Turks* in ſo good a Temper that the Ambaſſador perſwaded himſelf that they would be accepted, the Great Vizier, and Chimacam ſhowing themſelves not averſe, but rather well inclined to a reaſonable Peace.

Sultan Achmet's Death.

But whilſt they were thinking of theſe things, the Court, and City, and all People were ſurprized to hear the News of the Death of the Sultan; who at the time of his laſt Agony, deſired to ſee and ſpeak with his Succeſſour Sultan *Muſtapha*, who could not be perſwaded to go to him, and ſo he died without that Satisfaction, by a great Defluxion, or Catarrh, which fell upon his Lungs: Only he left it in Commiſſion to his Servants, to acquaint his Nephew, Sultan *Muſtapha*, who was undoubtedly to ſucceed him, That all he had to deſire of him was, to deſire him that he would permit his Son to live; but whether this Requeſt was granted him or not, is not yet known; for Matters of this Nature are ſeldom reported without the Walls of the Seraglio.

So ſoon as he was dead, *Muſtapha* Eldeſt Son to Sultan *Mahomet* IV. was proclaimed, and ſaluted Emperor, and all paſſed without any Diſturbance, Diſorder, or Inconvenience whatſoever.

In very few Hours afterwards the Body of the Deceaſed *Achmet* was hurried away to *Conſtantinople*, and with a ſmall Attendance buried in the Sepulcher of his Brother, and immediately the Sultana, his Mother, was required to haſten thither and retire, and Expreſſes diſpatched to all Parts to carry and divulge the News, and moſt eſpecially acquaint the New Valide Sultana with the Exaltation of her Son to the Throne of his Father. For the preſent Sultan *Muſtapha* being about 33 Years of Age, and in his Prime, appeared very Robuſt, and Comely, and to ſhow a mildneſs of Spirit at the beginning, he for the preſent confirmed the Great Vizier in his Place, by reſtoring the Seals to him which he had reſigned into his Hands, and giving him a Coſtan lined with Sables. His Mother was now every Day expected at *Adrianople*, until whoſe coming thither, no thing was to be done; for as ſhe was a Perſon highly beloved, and eſteemed by her late Husband Sultan *Mahomet*, Father of the preſent Sultan *Muſtapha* (as we have manifeſted in our foregoing Hiſtory) ſo ſhe was a Woman of Intrigue, and one who had ſo great a Power over her Son, that he entirely gave himſelf up to the Government and Guidance of his Mother. She was a Native of *Canea* (tho' ſome ſay ſhe was a *Circaſſian* born) and taken from thence when the Place was firſt poſſeſſed by the *Turks*; her Father was a Protopapa, or Biſhop of that place.

1695.

The Queen Mother.

His *firſt entrance into* Buſineſs was to enquire after the State of the Treaſury; and to inform himſelf therein, he called for the Treaſurer, and demanded of him, How much Money there was in the Treaſury? To which Anſwer was made, Fifteen Purſes: *What then* (ſaid he) *is become of all the reſt?* To which it was anſwered, That his Predeceſſor had diſpoſed of it: *It is well*, (ſaid he) *and I ſhall take it from them who have received it.*

Sultan Muſtapha's Beginnings.

With theſe Beginnings it was much feared that he would prove a troubleſome Neighbour to all *Chriſtendom*; and a Cruel and a Severe Maſter to all the ſurviving Miniſters of State; but things were carried ſo cloſely, that the Government had no News of any thing until the Succeſſor had carried his Point, and ſecured every thing for his Eſtabliſhment; to which many things concurred, as that he was the Son, and lineally deſcended from Sultan *Mahomet* IV, who after a Reign of 48 Years, was Depoſed, by reaſon of the Ill Fortune, and Avaritious Temper of ſome of his Miniſters, or to pleaſe the Soldiers, who ſaid, That he had Lived and Reigned long enough. Moreover the People had a great Eſteem for this his Son, being Young and Handſome, and in his Robuſt and Mature Age; nor was there any Perſon able to ſtand againſt him, nor capable of being offered to the Soldiery for their Emperor: There was none of the *Ottoman* Family known unto the World, but a Child of two Years old, the Son of the late Sultan *Achmet*, and of ſuch an one in ſuch a Conjuncture of time, it was not ſo much as to be thought of; tho' moſt of the Miniſters in Power did all they could to keep Sultan *Muſtapha* from the *Throne*.

His Beginnings were very brisk, (for beſides what he ſaid to the Treaſurer) he ſtartled the Grand Vizier, and all the Paſha's of the Bench, who knew not what to ſay, or act, or reſolve, or whom to truſt,

The Grand Vizier put into fear.

This

Sultan Muſtapha the Second, the Present Emperour Eldest Son to Sultan Mahomet the 4th

p. 522

1695. This ſuddain change humbled much of the Spirit of the Grand Vizier, ſo that he did not adventure to act ſo freely in Buſineſs as he had formerly done in the time of Sultan *Achmet*: For tho' he had received ſeveral Favours of his New Maſter, which ſerved to encourage him at firſt, yet they were ſo mixed with his Frowns, and Imperious Threats, that he thought not himſelf ſafe, but lived in a continual apprehenſion of Death.

When the Grand Seignior Veſted him, as is commonly done by every Sultan at his Inauguration; he told him, 'That he 'ſhould be careful what he did, that he 'ſhould treat his Soldiers well, and above 'all, that he be ſure to tell him the truth; 'and if not, he ſhould ſoon know and be 'ſenſible of what would follow: But ſince this Severity, and ſharp Saying, he remitted ſomething of his Angry Temper, and became more mild and eaſie; ſo that to encourage and raiſe his Spirit a little, he ſent his Kuzlir-Aga in Ceremony with a great Attendance, to carry to the Grand Vizier a Prayer, which he himſelf had compoſed in the time of his Solitude, and Secluſion from the World, which were received with profound Reſpect; the Bearer himſelf had five Purſes preſented to him, and the Chief of his Attendants was treated with ſeveral Rich Veſts, and the others of meaner Degree had a good number of Zaichins diſtributed amongſt them. The Grand Seignior alſo would not want his own Preſent, which was in Horſes, and Jewels, ſeveral Young Damſels, richly adorned, with above 100 Purſes of Money; and yet for all this the Vizier thought not himſelf ſafe, nor did the bitter Thoughts of Death paſs from him: for whilſt he was trembling for himſelf, he received a Hatteſheriff, or a Royal Command from the Hand of the Grand Seignior, requiring him to command the Chiaus Paſha to Arreſt the Chimacam of *Adrianople*, the Vizier's own chief Creature and Confident, and to put him between the Gates, a Priſon for great Perſonages: The Fault objected to his Charge was, That in the time of the late Sultan *Achmet*, he had put to Death two of this preſent Sultan's Favourites, for endeavouring to promote the Intereſt of their Maſter, to the Prejudice of the Ruling Prince. Notwithſtanding all which Mortifying Commands, and Accidents, the Grand Vizier appeared outwardly with a chearful Countenance, for the leaſt Sadneſs would have been interpreted for Contumacy, and a Diſcontented Spirit againſt the Commands and Pleaſure of his Maſter; for which reaſon he bore up bravely againſt all Misfortunes, concealing the Agitations of his Mind from all thoſe who had Buſineſs with him, and even from his own Domeſticks. 1695.

Sultan Muſtapha his Soyle.

The Sultan's Humour.

February.

At this time my Lord *Paget* Ambaſſador from His Majeſty King *William*, was then at *Adrianople*, watching an Opportunity to make Propoſals for a Peace with the Emperor, of which, tho' about the latter time of Sultan *Achmet*, there was a great and a fair appearance; yet after his Deceaſe this young Sultan mounting the Throne, all the hopes vaniſhed, he himſelf being of a hot and fiery Spirit, was fully reſolved to try his Fortune in the War, from which Deſign neither his Mother, nor his Women, nor his greateſt Favourites could divert them. And the Kiah-Bey himſelf, who was Lieutenant-General, of the Janiſaries, a Perſon of great Eſteem, and Power in the Army, was diſgraced, and put out of Office, for arguing in the Divan againſt the Grand Seignior's taking ths Field this Year in Perſon.

Lord Paget at Adrianople.

Theſe Changes had diſconcerted all the Meaſures which my Lord *Paget* had taken towards a Peace, of which there now remained no hopes for this Year; for the Sultan was not to be removed from his Reſolution, nor the Soldiery averſe to it, having fixed it in their Minds, that this Sultan was Lucky and Fortunate, and was to reſtore all that had been loſt, ſince the Siege of *Vienna*, and the fatal Managements of the Grand Vizier *Kara Muſtapha*. And to this purpoſe the Grand Seignior diſcourſing with the Vizier, he told him, how ſenſible he was of the evil management of Affairs in the Empire, and that they were much worſe than they had been in the time of his Father; to reſtore which to a better Condition, he again declared his Reſolution to try his Fortune for another Year; the which not ſucceeding well, he was of an Opinion, That he could at any time make a Truce with the *Chriſtians*, which perhaps he might be inclined to accept next Year, not out of a Neceſſity thereof, but in conſideration to his People, to whom, after a long War of 17 or 18 Years, he was glad to give Eaſe and Quiet; for he was ſenſible, that the *Ottoman* Empire, was in great Diſorder, by reaſon of the Ignorance, Negligence, and ill Adminiſtration of ſome of the principal Miniſters of State, which he would make it his Care to remedy.

With theſe Reſolutions of the Sultan, all things were preparing to take the Field early with a ſtrong Army; it being divulged, and publiſhed amongſt the Soldiery, that their firſt March ſhould be to-

1695. wards *Belgrade*, from whence if they could have made any Conqueſt on the other ſide of the *Save*, the *Turks* might yet (as low as they were) have proved a troubleſome, and a dreadful Enemy to all *Germany*. And indeed the *Chriſtians* were more ſenſible hereof than formerly; for the *Turks* had lately had many lucky Hits to encourage them, and which did indeed animate the People very much, ſeeming to them like good Omens of Change of Fortune in their favour: For the *Venetians* had in two ſeveral Engagements at Sea been worſted by the *Turks*, which was the cauſe of the Surrender of *Scio* to the *Turks*, of which they poſſeſſed themſelves without any great Difficulty; where tho' the loſs the *Venetians* had ſuſtained both in Ships, and Men, was very conſiderable, yet the loſs of their Reputation at Sea, was much more, and of a more evil Conſequence; for the *Turks* animated hereby, fell boldly upon the *Venetians* in the *Morea*, and put them to the Rout, ſanſying the Summer following to regain all again, deſpiſing now the Enemy which lately they durſt not ſee, and were affraid to approach.

To theſe good Fortunes of the Sultan, the News was added by way of *Moldavia*, of a great Victory that the *Tartars* had obtained againſt the *Poles*; which with the Succeſſes the *Ottoman* Paſha's had obtained againſt the Rebels in *Aſia*, put all things at the Port into a ſmiling Condition, no Man doubting, but that the influence of theſe proſperous Beginnings would crown all the Actions of this New Sultan, with Succeſs and Victory.

The Fight between the *Poles* and the *Tartars*, in the Suburbs of *Leopolis*, happened on the 11th of *February* of this Year, being Extracted out of a Letter of the Great General, Written to the Envoy Cavalier *Proski*, of the 16th of *February* from *Leopolis*.

An Extract of the Great General's Letter, Written to the Envoy Cavalier Proski.

'WE have not only in the Seaſon of the laſt Spring, but during the whole Summer, and Autumn, lived in continual Alarms, and Skirmiſhes with our Enemies, but even in this very Winter been engaged with them in divers Bloody Fights: And particularly on the 1695. 11th of this Month of *February*, a Battle was made between 3000 of our Soldiers, againſt 70000 *Tartars*, within the Suburbs, and under the Walls of *Leopolis*: The Particulars of which, are theſe.

A Fight between the Poles and the Tartars.

'Sultan *Zabas Gerei*, Son of the *Tartar-Han*, who in the Month of *October* laſt, gave up to our Hands, all the Proviſions belonging to the *Turks*, which he had taken into his Care and Conduct to be Convoyed to *Kaminieck*; of which Diſgrace, and Diſhonour his Father being very ſenſible, urged the Son to repair his Credit by ſome great Action worthy the Fame of his Valour, and his Prowels in War: Accordingly being aſſiſted by all the Power of the *Tartars*, as well thoſe of *Budziac*, *Bialogrod*, and *Dobrucz*, as thoſe of *Crim*, who the laſt Year had joyned with the *Turks* under *Peter Waradin*, came on the 10th of this Month of *February*, and Encamped themſelves in the Plains of that Town, which is called the *Cracovian Leopolis*, with intention to fix his Camp there; and from thence to ſend out his Parties to all Places, where they could Burn and Spoil, make Slaves, and put all to Fire and Sword; and ſo they Ravaged every where for the ſpace of eight Days, until at length all the Countries round being alarm'd hereat, I raiſed all the Forces that I was able, and brought them together from their reſpective Quarters, which alas, was a moſt inconſiderable Power againſt ſo Mighty an Enemy; for all that we could gather, and unite, did not amount to more than 3000 fighting Men.

'The Day following about Eight of the Clock in the Morning, the Sultan *Tartar* drew out his Men into form of Battle; and I alſo having my Confidence in God, drew out that Handful of Men which I had with me, and made a Sally out of the City to cover the Suburbs. The Enemy ſtaid not long to look on us, but ſeeing ſome *Poliſh* Companies to march boldly againſt them, they Detached a Party of *Tartars* to meet and engage them, and to force the Outworks, which were only fortified with Hedges, and a kind of Wall made up with Mats and Ruſhes well woven together. This Command was executed with ſuch Vigour, that doubtleſs the Place had been carried at the firſt Attack, had not the danger wherein they were of loſing their Lives, and Eſtates, and all they had, made them deſperate,

'and

1695. 'and forced them to make all the resistance 'that they were able; and in effect they 'fought like Lyons, receiving the Enemy 'so bravely, that in a short time all the 'Fields were covered with the Dead Bodies 'of the Slain. The *Tartars* made Thir- 'teen Attacks to try their Fortune, and 'were as often repulsed by the *Chri- 'stians*, without any great loss on their 'side.

'This Fight continued four Hours, un- 'til at length the Enemy observing that all 'their Assaults prevailed little, but were 'very Bloody, and of great loss, they re- 'solved, That at the same time, when they 'engaged us in the Front with one Party, 'they should break in upon the Hedge with 'another, and whatever loss, or Blood it 'should cost, to carry it by main force, as 'it immediately proved; for the Enemy 'having by this means got between us and *The Tartars beaten.* 'the City, we remained without any hopes 'imaginable of relief; howsoever with a 'Courage full of resolution to overcome, 'or die like Brave Men, turning our Faces 'upon them, to whom we had but newly 'turned our Backs, we did not only over- 'come them, but cut a great Number of 'them in pieces; and after another Engage- 'ment, which lasted about two Hours 'more, drove them out of the Suburbs of 'the City; tho' in the time of this Fight, 'the *Tartars* having set Fire thereunto, the 'Wind, and Smoak, and Dust did so in- 'commode our People, that they were in 'a manner Blinded, and knew not which 'course to take; howsoever their Invinci- 'ble Courage was such, as that the Enemy 'was put to Flight.

'This Fight continued until Three a 'Clock in the Afternoon, by which time 'they had been so beaten, that they were 'forced to withdraw before the Evening, *The Tartars withdraw.* 'about a League and a half from the City, 'and the next Day proceeded on their 'March; and the third Day passed the '*Neister*, on their way homewards.

'The Number of the Slain on the *Chri- 'stian* side did not exceed above 100, and 'about 160 Wounded; what the Enemy 'lost, is not to be known.

But such Matters as these, at so far a distance; and between *Tartars* and *Poles*, did not much affect, or trouble the *Ottoman* Court; but such as were nearer hand, as Naval Fights, and the Taking and Recovering of the Island of *Scio*, being near the Royal Cities, made great noise both in *Europe* and *Asia*, and raised the hopes of the People to great and high Expectations of the future Fortune of this New Sultan; as if he had been born to be Restorer of the decaying Condition of the *Ottoman* Empire. 1695.

We have related already the ill Success which the *Venetians* had had in two several Fights at Sea against the *Turks*, which being unusual, and of many Years not known, made it matter of Wonder to all the World. For after the *Turks* had beaten the *Venetian* Fleet, all things were put into great Consternation at *Scio*, so that the *Venetian* Commanders most shamefully abandoned the Place, stealing away in the Night without giving time for some of their Troops which were abroad to guard the Island, to Embark with them, which gave cause to some of their Officers, who thereby became Slaves to the *Turks*, to vent out Thousands of Imprecations and Curses upon them; and indeed their Case was sad, but Necessity had no Law, for the *Venetians* had now been beaten twice at Sea by the *Turks*, who had they followed their Blow, might have utterly destroyed the *Venetian* Fleet; but the *Turks* being contented with this unusual Success, a thing not known to them for more than a hundred Years past, were contented with the Flight of the Enemy, and therewith a Cession to them of the whole Island; and the *Turks* entered triumphant thereupon without any Opposition. *Scio* re-gained by the Turks.

The first Act of the *Turkish* Clemency was to Hang up four Men of the *Latine* Rite, who were of the *Romish* Church, and of the *Italian* Race; namely, Signior *Pietro Giustiniani di Antonio*, Signior *Domenico Stella*, who were Deputies, ordained to protect that Religion; Signior *Francesco Draco*, and *Giovanni Castelli di Brecci*. Signior *Sofiati*, who was Vice-Consul for the *English* Nation in that Island, fled with his Family, and was well received at *Tinq*: *Domenico Castelli* Son of *Vincenzo Castelli*, escaped also, (with whom I was well acquainted) together with forty of the chief Families of the *Latine* Rite, leaving their Possessions, and Moveables behind them: *Antonio Rendi* happened to be then at *Smyrna*; but his Family deferring their Departure, his House was Plundered, and all his Estate ruined like that of his Neighbours; for tho' they fled to *Smyrna* for refuge, by this Revolution the *Greeks* gained a clear Victory and Ascendant over the *Latines*: For whereas formerly there were great Animosities between those two Rites; the *Latines* by reason of their Riches, having the Pope on their side, were always esteemed

1695. ed the Superiors, and by the great Collections made for them, and Legacies bequeathed, they gained much more of the Hearts and Favour of the *Turks*, than the Poverty of the *Greeks* was able to purchaſe; but now a fair Opportunity happening of gaining and Confiſcating all that appertained to the *Latines*, they ſeized on all that belonged to them; treating the *Greeks* more favourably, becauſe they believed them to be the leſs culpable, having the leſs Riches; and in reality the *Greeks* having been under the Dominion of the *Turks* for ſome Ages, were become almoſt their Natural Lord, from whom they expected better Quarter than from the *Venetians*, or other *Italians*; and ſo always wiſhed well to the *Turks*. Thus was *Scio* in a ſhort time fallen again into the Hands of the *Turks*, from whence they are never again likely to recover it, unleſs the *Venetians* amend their Politicks, and prove more Vigilant and Brave in the Wars both by Sea and Land; but that is not now to be expected, nor thoſe of the *Latines* permitted to live in that Iſland, unleſs they conform to the Rites of the *Greek Church*, the greateſt part of which were reſtored to the Enjoyment of their Eſtates, with their Ancient Privileges; but the *Latines* were deprived of both, by the Inſtigation of their old Inveterate Enemies the *Greeks*; tho' at firſt they were put in hopes of obtaining the like, or equal Favours with them.

The Greeks in Scio favoured by the Turks.

After the Death of Sultan *Achmet*, and that Sultan *Muſtapha* was exalted to the Throne; in the firſt place *Achmet Paſha*, Chimacam of *Adrianople* was Diſgraced, and all his Goods and Eſtate Confiſcated to the Uſe of the Grand Seignior, and he himſelf made a Priſoner in the Seraglio, but pardoned at the Interceſſion of the Grand Vizier, and ſent Governour to the Iſland of *Mytilene*, where I had once a Paſha for a Friend Married to a Sultana, which had like to have coſt me dear; but (God be praiſed) I eſcaped him without much loſs.

Changes at Court.

In the Place of this Chimacam, the Niſangi Paſha, who ſets the Grand Seignior's *Firme* to certain Writings, was put in his place; and the Vizier's *Kahya* into the Place of the Niſangi, and *Geleji Ibrahim* Aga, was made Kahya. 1695. March.

Upon the Arrival of the Valide Sultana at *Adrianople*, *Iaſtiff Aga*, who had been formerly Kahya to the Haſaki Sultana, or the Royal Queen, was Conſtituted Aga, or General of the Janiſaries, and at the ſame time Vizier of the Bench: Theſe were ſucceeded by the Spahyler Agaſi, who is General of the Horſe, and his Place ſupplied by a Salakiar of the Seraglio.

About the beginning of *March*, *Iſham-Sade Mahomet Effendi*, then Kadileſker of *Romelia*, was created Mufti by the Grand Seignior; and his Predeceſſor was ſent to *Conſtantinople*, from whence the Sultan ſent for *Mimadi Effendi* to be Kadilesker of *Anatolia*.

The Nakib, who is the Chief of the Green Heads, or thoſe of the Race of *Mahomet*, was deprived of this Office, and *Mahomet Effendi*, Kadi of *Conſtantinople*, which was as much as Recorder of that City, was put into his Place.

In like manner the Teſterdar-Kahyaſi, or the Lord Treaſurer's Steward, or Secretary, called *Galil Effendi*, was alſo changed, who had been Treaſurer in the Time of the foregoing Vizier *Ali Paſha*; and thus had he formed all his Court according to his own Humour and Fancy.

And as to the High and Sublime Offices Abroad, he began alſo to form and modelize them: That of *Egypt*, he Conferred upon *Iſhmael Paſha*, who had been lately Beglerbeg of *Damaſcus*; and the Government of this latter he beſtowed on the Kadilesker of the Deceaſed Sultan *Achmet*.

Haſſan Paſha, who was Kinſman to the Queen Regent, late Governour of *Scio*, was called back to Court from his Baniſhment at *Hatſack*, and made the Deputy-Chimacam, or Vikil-Chimacam, to Govern at any time during the Grand Seignior's Abſence.

1695. 1695.

A LIST of ſuch as were put to Death for the late Conſpiracy at *Adrianople*.

STRANGLED.

BENGLI HASSAN PASHA, late Governour of *Tripoli* of *Soria*.

BEHEADED.

Haſſan Turcman Agaſi.
Beſter Aga, Salahor of the Grand Seignior.
Weli, Aga of the Chimacam.
Haſſan Effendi, Kahya of the Chimacam.
Mutpach Emmini, or Cuſtomer.

HANGED.

An Aſtrologer.

Theſe following were Baniſhed.

Fiſula Effendi, formerly Mufti, who had been Baniſhed to, and afterwards Exiled into the *Upper Egypt*.
Johaia Effendi, late Kadileſcher, ſent to *Aleppo*.
Mahomet Effendi Nakib, Baniſhed to *Aleppo*.
Ganziack Effendi, under Kadi of *Galata*, was ſent to *Lemnos*.
As was alſo *Niſſani Oglu Huſſain Aga*, Favourite to the aforementioned Vizier, *Ali Paſha*.
Beſides theſe, were above a Hundred more Strangled of Inferiour Quality, whoſe Bodies were thrown into the River *Meritz*, which runs by *Adrianople*.

The Valide Sultana being arrived at *Adrianople*, was received with open Arms by her Son, who governed himſelf much by the Meaſures had been given him by his Mother, who made ſeveral Changes and Alterations every Day amongſt the Officers of State; only the Grand Vizier and Mufti continued in their Offices, and the greateſt part of the others conſiſted of Old Servants of the Court, eſtabliſhed in the time of his Father Sultan *Mahomet* IV. of which the Queen-Mother had an Opinion that they would prove the moſt Faithful Servants of any in the Court. To make room for theſe Men, the Chimacam, the Great Maſter of the Horſe to the Sultan, the Chehaya-Bey, or Lieutenant-General of the Janiſaries, (who is always more feared, and eſteemed by the Soldiery than the Aga himſelf) were all diſplaced, with the Janiſar-Aga, as alſo the Principal Officers of the Spahees; having an Opinion, That the Youngeſt are always the more Bold, and Daring, their Courages being excited with Ambition, and Vain-Glory.

Things being in this manner modellized both for Domeſtick and Martial Affairs, the Grand Seignior again confirmed, and publiſhed his Reſolution to go this Year to the War; and, to make Proviſions of Money to maintain the ſame, with the uſual Donative to the Soldiery, which was always given in former times, whenſoever the Sultan made his firſt Years Campaign.

Thoſe who were againſt the Grand Seignior's going in Perſon to the War, preſſed very hard the prevailing Argument of want of Money, to raiſe which, all means poſſible were contrived; for the Sultan would not be put by his Reſolution, alledging, That the Negligence of his Father and Unkle's not going to War in Perſon, had been the Ruine of the *Ottoman* Army, and the Cauſe of all thoſe Loſſes, and Diſgraces which his Empire had ſuſtained; but Money muſt be found by one way or other; to do which, the Grand Vizier was ſtrictly enjoyned to give an Account of Eighteen Millions in the ſpace of Thirty Days, beſides the Arrears due

to

1695. to the Soldiery, in the Time of the last Sultan *Achmet*: And tho' the Grand Vizier alledged, That it seemed reasonable, that such as had managed the Publick Offices during the two preceding Reigns, should be answerable for the Miscarriages, and not he, who had been employed therein but only some few Months before; yet the Sultan would not admit of this Excuse for a Reason, but required the Account of the Eighteen Millions: His Mother also furnished her Son with Seven Millions and a half in ready Money, and Fifteen Millions in Jewels, which she had been collecting in the space of fifteen Years that she had been the Wife of his Father; and from the Widow of the late Deceased Sultan *Achmet*, they took another half Million; the Vizier was Taxed at a Million and a half, and five Millions in Jewels; likewise a good round Sum was demanded from the Chimacam, and other Pasha's and Persons in great Offices.

There was a farther Proposition made to screw Money out of all the *Arabians*, and Negro's at Court: The Kuzlir-Aga was the first of that Rank from whom the most considerable Sums were exacted; to pay which, their Estates and Faculties sent and conveyed out of sight to *Constantinople*, March. were all called from thence. The like was also demanded from the *Ulema*, and all the *All Persons Taxed.* Ecclesiastical Lands and Estates were Taxed.

To execute all these Contrivances and Ways for raising Money, the Grand Seignior was solely intent, labouring Day and Night to amass Money; and spent his whole time to heap up Riches; to do which, he acted many things without the knowledge of the Vizier, and wrote Letters, and received Answers relating to the raising Men, and providing Subsistence for the Troops without interesting his Grand Vizier therein; the which struck such a Fear and Terrour into the Minds of all those who had to do with the Publick Interest, that none durst to act any thing privately, or in an obscure manner, which might be of prejudice to the Grand Seignior, and his Government.

To keep this Sultan in the Humour of going to the War, his Mother laboured to keep up his Spirits; which being observed by the great Men, such as the Mufti, the Grand Vizier, the Lord Treasurer, and the Generals of the Janisaries, and of the Spahees, they all submitted thereunto, only they gave in a Petition to be delivered to the Sultan by the Hand of the Valide Soltana, or Queen-Mother; representing, That since they had observed that it was His Majesty's Resolution to go in Person 1695. to the War, they were concurring with him in the same, promising to be helpful therein to the best of their Powers; beseeching only, That His *Ottoman* Majesty would be pleased to Indulge them so much time, as might serve to assemble, and gather their Militia into a Body, and to make Provisions for their Subsistence, as also Ammunition, and Cannon, with Powder and Bullet sufficient to attend so great an Army: Of all which they gave the Sultan in Writing a particular Account in what forwardness all things were; and concluded, That since it is the Custom of the *Germans* to be late in the Field, they did not doubt but to be more forward than they, and to Grace and Honour the Sultan's first Expedition with the Success of Glorious Atchievements, of which the Miscarriage would prove of evil Consequence, as the contrary would be of mighty advantage to the whole *Ottoman* Empire, which languishing after a Fortunate Sultan, would then think the Wheel turned in case they could see the end of a Campaign concluded with Honour of a New Sultan.

The Grand Seignior being sensible hereof, raised all the Forces he was able, both in *Asia* and *Europe*: And to Engage the *Tartar Han* on his side, certain Aga's were dispatched to *Tartary* with Purses of Money, with Presents of a Sword richly adorned with Diamonds, and with rich Coftans; as also with Presents to the other Kinsmen of the Han, and to the Mirzees, who are the Noble Men, and Chief Officers both of War and Peace, desiring them all to be early at the War; by which great *Assiduity of the Sultan*, all the Great Officers were in fear of him, knowing that as he Rewarded generously, so he Punished severely.

The Grand Vizier in the mean time considering the Troubles under which he was to labour, as also the Invincible Difficulties of the present War, in case the Sultan should persist in his Resolution of going in Person to Command the Army, he endeavoured what he could to obtain the Favour that he might lay down his Office, and quietly and safely retire from all Business; for which he made Talkish to the Grand Seignior, which is a Petition made by the Master of Requests; (of which there is but one belonging to the Court called *Talkishgee*) the substance of which was to lay before the Grand Seignior the impossibility of making the Donative to the Soldiers, amounting unto Twelve Millions, the which was always given by the Sultans to the Soldiers, whensoever they made

1695. made their first Campaign: This was so reasonable an Exception, and Excuse, that there was no reply to be made thereunto, but the absolute Will and Pleasure not to pay it; for besides the want of Money in the Treasury, which had been exhausted by a long and an unfortunate War, the Grand Seignior added, That he did not esteem himself obliged to a Custom which was begun in the most Flourishing Times of the Empire, when Success crowned all their Enterprizes with Victory, when the Enemies were forced to pay all Charges of the War, with an Overplus of Riches and Increase, which filled the Royal Exchequer, and that Wars maintained the Empire: But those Days, added the Grand Seignior, are now past; and that it would be an Insolence in the Soldiery, to expect a Donative from him, who was not in the least beholding to them for his being placed in the Throne, to which he came by Succession, and a Just Title, and not by the Favour and Assistance of the Soldiery; and that whosoever had opposed him therein (who was their True and Lawful Soveraign) would have been guilty of High-Treason, and ought to Die by the Just Laws of the Empire.

A Donative refused to the Soldiers.

In this manner, the Wisest and most Experienced Officers observing how difficult, and almost impossible it was to divert the Grand Seignior from his Resolution of going in Person to the War, they all agreed to joyn with their Master, and to applaud his happy Designs, which they prayed to God might be prosperous, promising to give all Assistance with their Lives and Fortunes, that he might return with Victory and Success: So soon were their Minds changed to the Will and Pleasure of their Absolute and Uncontroulable Lord, that none durst open his Mouth against his Determination, nor no Murmurings heard unless by some few Janisaries, who Talked a little, without any Notice taken thereof.

The Grand Vizier finding himself also under Invincible Difficulties, thought it the safest way to close with the Sultan, which he accordingly did, and with much outward Zeal dissembled a Chearfulness of Spirit in Compliance with his Master.

This Matter being resolved, it was concluded, That an Army should be formed of 80000 Fighting Men, and the Tugh, or Horse-Tail, being with Prayers, after the usual manner, exposed at the Vizier's Gate, the 30th of *March* was appointed to take the Field, and enter the Tents, which are commonly pitched about two *English* Miles distant from the Gates: And the Grand Seignior to lose no time, Commanded that 2000 of his Pages, and as many others on Horseback, appointed for his Guard, should be at the appointed time in a readiness to attend the Sultan: But yet things went but slowly on, by reason of the great Discords arisen in *Asia*, whereby many of the Chief Men had been killed, which gave a stop to the March of the Militia. 1695.

Retardments to the Motion of the War.

To which also another stop was given by the News which the *Tartar Han* received, That the Czar of *Muscovy* being joyned with the *Cossacks*, was passing down the *Tanais*, with design to fall upon *Asac*; of which he gave Advice to the Grand Seignior, by an Express dispatched to *Adrianople*, acquainting him, That the Enemies were grown so numerous, that he could not this Year send his Troops to *Hungary*, having hard Work to defend his own Country, and People, from so numerous an Army as that of the *Muscovites* joyned with the *Cossacks*. But the Grand Seignior not satisfied with this Excuse, returned an Answer, That notwithstanding all Impediments to the contrary, he must by all means come with a Numerous Army, and appear in his Presence; but this was impossible to be done, the Soldiers and People not being contented to please the Grand Seignior to see their Country laid open, and exposed to such a Powerful Enemy.

This Grand Seignior Sultan *Mustapha*, when he came first to the Throne, was Feared, Esteemed, Loved, and Obeyed; but the Affection of his People was soon estranged from him, since he Deposed the late Mufti, and caused the Grand Vizier, with many other Persons, Innocent and Worthy, to be Strangled, with Ignominy and Dishonour. But the Mufti was most of all lamented, having the Reputation of a Just, Sincere, Honest, and a Holy Man, in whose place the Sultan established his late Hogia, or School-Master, named *Feizulah Effendi*, a Wicked, False, Perfidious, and Covetous Wretch, as he was generally esteemed to be.

The Mufti Deposed, the Vizier Strangled.

The Grand Vizier, (as we have said) was always affraid of the Changeable Humour of the Sultan, and could not cover his Passion, nor dissemble his Countenance; of which the Sultan taking notice, deprived him of his Office, and Banished him at Midnight to *Chisme*, which is a small Village on the Coast of *Anatolia* over against *Scio*; but this Proscription continued not long, before he was brought back again to *Adrianople*, and Strangled, and his Body

1695. flung out at the Seraglio-Gate, where it remained until the next Day at Noon, with the Face and Beard all beſmeared with a ——

At *Adrianople* all the Court was changed; only the Grand Seignior when he firſt entered upon the Throne, confirmed the Janiſar-Aga in his Place, who was an Honeſt Man, and a good Soldier, but ſoon afterwards he put him out, and Conſtituted another in his Place, called *Baltagée Deli*, which ſignifies Mad Battle-Axe Man, the Son of an *Armenian Renegade*, a Vile Fellow, without Sence, or Manners: Likewiſe the Kahya-Bey, or Lieutenant-General of the Janiſaries; and the Kuzlir-Aga, or Eunuch of the Women were diſplaced; and in ſhort ſince this Sultan came to the Throne, there was nothing done but placing and diſplacing of the Principal Officers; all which was acted by the Counſels of Women, and Favourites in the Seraglio, who neither had Sence, nor Experience in the Affairs of the World. The like ſoon after happened to the Chimacam, who being a Friend to the late Vizier, and one of his Creatures, was Baniſhed firſt to *Mytilene*, where he was likewiſe Strangled; from whence his Head being brought to *Adrianople*, was thrown before the Gate of the Seraglio, with divers others eſteemed Innocent by the People.

Thus the Sultan, as he thought, having purged his Army of Cowards, and his Counſels of Ill-affected Miniſters, began his March from *Adrianople* on the 10th of *June*; the Janiſar-Aga marched away on the 3d: The Army was ſaid to be very powerful, and compoſed of Choice Men, which ſo encouraged the *Turks*, that they talked of nothing leſs than the taking of *Buda*; and about that time News came from *Stalida de Zetuns*, a ſmall Iſland near *Negropont*, That *Ibrahim*, Paſha of that Iſland, had entered into the *Morea* with 30000 Men, and was Encamped under *Corinth*, expecting the Captain-Paſha, who was then deſigning to depart from *Conſtantinople* in ten Days, where he had been detained longer than was uſual, to repair the Damages which the *Turks* had received in their late Engagement againſt the *Venetians*: Belonging to this Fleet, ſeven Ships were appointed for *Alexandria* to fetch Soldiers thence for the *Morea*; and likewiſe about this time Recruits were ſent to the *Black-Sea* to ſeveral Ports there, the *Turks* being in fear of the *Moſcovites*, who being very ſtrong, the *Tartars* were affraid to encounter them, and would have excuſed themſelves this Year from the War, but the Sultan would not hearken thereunto, but proceeded with Reſolution on his March. 1695.

June.

But before the Sultan began the ſame, he cauſed the *Tallol*, or Common-Cryer, to make Publication, That the Grand Seignior's Will and Pleaſure was,

'That no Man going to the Wars, 'ſhould be ſerved by Young Boys. *New Orders for the Army.*

'That good Order and Diſcipline ſhould 'be obſerved in the March.

'That no Man ſhould ride out of the 'Common High-Road, or by Bye-Ways, 'into the Corn-Fields, or Vine-yards, 'or other Grounds belonging to the Hus-'band-Man.

In purſuance of theſe Commands, the Sultan on the very Day that he departed from the Camp before *Adrianople*, being then Teptil, or in Diſguiſe, he found a Man cutting another's Corn to give his Horſe; and only asking him, Whether he had heard of the Grand Seignior's Command? He ordered the Selictar-Aga, who was General of the Spahee's, for he had no other with him (excepting the Kapugiler-Kahyaſe) at the ſame time to kill him, which he preſently executed with his Lancet, not giving the Unhappy Wretch one Moment to ſpeak for his Life. At the ſame time alſo, the Grand Seignior eſpyed another walking through the Corn, whom he took and carried to the Tents, where he cauſed his Head to be cut off. The Topgibaſhee, or Maſter of the Ordnance, likewiſe the Day or two before very hardly eſcaped; for having a Boy in his Company, of whom the Grand Seignior had ſome Jealouſie, or ill Thoughts, had certainly been put to Death for the ſame, had he not had ſome preſent Witneſſes at hand to prove him to be his Son. *The Grand Seignior's Severities.*

Theſe and ſuch like Acts of Severity, rendered this Sultan very formidable, ſo that all People were afraid of him, not only in their Publick Actions, but even in their Private Converſation, ſcarce truſting their own Thoughts. Amongſt theſe Severities *Achmet Paſha*, late Chimacam to Sultan *Achmet*, was turn'd out of his Office by this preſent Sultan, and Baniſhed to *Mytilene*; and after having taken from him an hundred Purſes of Money, his Head was brought to *Adrianople*, about two Days after the Vizier had been Strangled.

All things being now prepared for the March of the Army towards *Belgrade*, the Janiſar-Aga with his Janiſaries, according

to

1695. to the uſual Cuſtom took the Van, and marched away one Days March before the reſt of the Army, ſo that the Grand Seignior, attended by the Mufti, Grand Vizier, Spahilar-Aga, or General of the Spahees, Tefterdar, or Lord-Treaſurer, began their March, following the Janiſaries, June. on the 20th of *June*, but after ſome few Hours, they made a Halt to give time to three of the greateſt Paſhas, or Beglerbeys of the Empire, to come up with them; that is to ſay, to the Paſha of *Damaſcus*, the Paſha of *Aleppo*, and Beglerbey of *Anatolia*, every one of which brought with him about 1200 Men, recounting Spahees, and Sarigiaus, and Segmen on Horſeback, with all which and others attending the Sultan in his March, they did not amount to more than 12000 Horſe, with which he marched from *Adrianople* in ſix Days to *Philippopolis*, and Encamped over againſt that City in thoſe Plains, where a great Council of War was held, touching the Methods which were to be obſerved in the War, and the Places which were to be Attacked.

The Numbers of this Army appeared ſo ſmall and inconſiderable, that the Sultan remained very much unſatisfied, and would not be contented, unleſs the *Tartar Han* would follow him with all his Force unto the Camp at *Belgrade*; but he poſitively refuſed it; and ſaid, That it could not be done; unleſs he ſhould expoſe, and lay his People open to the Incurſions of the *Muſcovites*, who were coming down in vaſt Numbers to over-run all the Regions of the *Tartars*: Howſoever not to diſpleaſe overmuch the Grand Seignior, the *Tartar Han* forced himſelf to appear in the *Turkiſh* Camp with an Army of about 5000 *Tartars*, which was a good addition to the *Turkiſh* Force, ſo that in all they compoſed an Army of about 50000 Men.

The *Chriſtian* Army led by the Elector of *Saxony*, was not much ſtronger, but very deſirous to meet the *Turks*, who had taken their March towards *Tranſylvania*: But in regard the *Turks* were ſo far advanced before the Imperial Army, that it was impoſſible for the Elector to come in opportunely, and in ſeaſon to ſuccour the Places which the Sultan deſigned to Inveſt, unleſs they could take a ſhorter way, which was offered unto them, being guided by ſome of that Country; but the Ways proved ſo bad, being all Marſhes and Wet Grounds, that it was impoſſible to paſs them with the Cannon and heavy Baggage of an Army; ſo that after great Fatigues of three or four Days Marches, the Elector was obliged to return back again to his former Camp; and in the mean time 1695. the *Turks* had got ſuch a way before them towards *Tranſylvania*, that it was impoſſible for them to be overtaken by the *Chriſtian* Army; and having liberty to rove every where without any Oppoſition equal to them, they fell in upon the Palanca of *Lippa* on the 7th of *September*, without Septemb. Breaſt-works, or Parapets, or any Approaches, Defence, or Shelter before them, but only with the Scimiter in their Hands, they Attacked the Palanca at four ſeveral Places, with ſuch incredible Reſolution, that after four Hours Engagement, they took the Place by Storm, and put all to the Sword, excepting only Major *Taldo*, who was Governour of the Place, with ſome others of the Principal Officers, whom the *Turks* after their uſual Cuſtom, reſerved to carry in Triumph, and to ſhow them to the People at the Port, as one Signal of their Victory.

In the mean time the Imperial Army continued their March near to *Chonad*, ſituate upon the River *Maros*; and on the 13th of that Month, pitched their Camp before *Natla*, where they repoſed that Day, and the 14th marched directly to *Lippa*, hoping to overtake the *Turks*, and to come time enough to Attack the Enemy, and relieve the Place, but they found it too late, and the *Turks* reinforced with an Army of 6000 *Tartars*, Commanded by the *Han* in Perſon: This News gave a ſtop to the March of the Imperial Army under the Command of the Elector of *Saxony*; and what was moſt diſcouraging, was the News, That the *Turks* lead by the Sultan himſelf in Perſon were marched into *Tranſylvania*, to Attack Count *Veterani* in his Veterani defeated. Camp, which conſiſted not of above 6500 Men; who tho' they were very well fortified, and Reſolute Men, and good Soldiers, yet being too unequal a Match for the whole *Turkiſh* Army, which conſiſted of 18000 Janiſaries, and 40000 Spahees, they were all cut off, with the moſt part of their Officers, and as to General *Veterani* himſelf he was ſhot through the Body with a Muſquet-Bullet, and cut over the Head with a Scimiter; notwithſtanding which, he being ſtill alive, Endeavours were uſed for his Recovery, but he Died of his Wounds.

This ill News was followed by the unfortunate Loſs of *Titul*, which the *Turks* having Attacked by Land and Water with 15000 Men, the Place Surrendered it ſelf to the *Turks* by Treaty, in vertue of which the Garriſon conſiſting of 1600 Men, ought according to Articles, to have been Convoyed to *Peter Waradin*; but the *Turks* re-

1695. turning after they had Burnt, and Abandoned the Place, carried all the Garriſon with them to *Salankement*.

This Place was taken by the *Turks*, before that General *Herberville*, who was Encamped with 6000 Men near *Kobila*, as alſo fortified with 8 Galleys and 16 Frigats, could hinder the Enemies Approaches: After which the *Turks* leaving the Place, the Imperialiſts entered into the ſame, and took Poſſeſſion of all what the *Turks* had ruined, for nothing was left but heaps of Rubbiſh.

In the mean time the great Army under the Command of the Elector of *Saxony*, advanced ſo far as *Solnak*, where the Grand Seignior having received intelligence, That the *Chriſtian* Army was marching towards him, haſtned with all ſpeed for *Temeſwaer*, with intention to enter into *Sclavonia*: Upon which the Elector of *Saxony* made a Halt, and on the 17th marched back, and pitched his Camp about half an Hours diſtance from *Chonad*; and the next Day being the 18th, continued his March as far as *Mokoua*. But whereas Advices came, That the Enemy deſigned to enter *Tranſylvania*, the Elector reſolved to ſend all the Infantry to *Peter Waradin*, whilſt he in Perſon, marched with the Horſe to oppoſe the Enemy, giving Commands to the National Militia of *Sclavonia* to joyn with the *Croats*, to oppoſe the Entrance of the *Turks* into that Province: And here it was, that certain Intelligence was given of the Defeat of that Worthy General *Veterani*, and that he was dead of his Wounds; which News was received with much grief of all Brave and Worthy Champions for the *Chriſtian* Cauſe.

After which Count *Heiſler* took the Van of the Army, and marched before them for *Deva*, there to provide all ſorts of Proviſions for ſuſtenance of thoſe who were to follow and to aſſemble the Eſtates of *Tranſylvania*, commanding them to meet His Electoral Highneſs, and conſult with him in the beſt manner, how things might be put into a poſture of Defence for the Safety and Security of that Province. At which time alſo came the unhappy News of the loſs of *Titul* taken by the *Turks*.

It was the common Opinion at that time of all the well experienced Soldiers, That the Martial Affairs of the Empire, were all very ill managed for that Year: For had the *Chriſtians* inſtead of Ingulfing themſelves amongſt Maraſſes and Mooriſh Grounds unpaſſable for an Army, in which they loſt ſix or ſeven Days, and gave the *Turks* the advantage of marching ſo many Days before them to *Temeſwaer*, and thence to *Lippa*, they had ſaved the loſs of *Veterani* and his Forces at *Lugos*, as alſo *Titul*, and *Karanſebes*, all which fell that Year for want of good Conduct; for the *Turks* were eſteemed not ſtronger at that time than 40000 Men, and one half of them Raw and Undiſciplined Soldiers; but the Slowneſs, and Negligence of the *Chriſtians* in that Years Expedition, broke all Meaſures, as if there had been a Fatality attending this Years Actions: For no ſooner did the *Turks* underſtand that the Imperial Army was marching after them, but being ſtruck with a ſuddain Conſternation, they Decamped with their whole Army from *Lippa*, more like Cowards flying before the Enemy, than in Order and Poſture of War, marching Day and Night to get into *Temeſwaer* before the Enemy could overtake them. But ſo ſoon as it was known to the *Turks*, that the Imperial Army was marched to *Segedin*, they took Courage, and gave a ſtop to their precipitate Flight. And here it was that Fortune changed, and gave unexpected Succeſs to the *Turks* in this Years Expedition, which turned greatly to the Fame and Renown of this New Sultan *Muſtapha*: For conſidering that he was but a raw Soldier, and kept himſelf in every Action at a diſtance and out of Musket-ſhot, yet the whole matter being carried on againſt the Opinion of all his Miniſters, and the Inclinations of almoſt all his Soldiers, eſpecially the *Janiſaries*, and all the prime Officers of the Army and the State, things looked at firſt with a very bad Face, and promiſed nothing but Deſtruction.

The ill Conduct of the Imperial Army in Anno 1695.

Yet afterwards ſucceeding quite otherwiſe than were expected, all was attributed to the Courage, Wiſdom, and Conduct of the Sultan; ſo that it became a Wonder to the World how it was poſſible for a Sultan without Experience, who had but newly come out from an Impriſonment of eight Years, and known nothing yet of War, to be attended with ſuch Succeſs, that all his Army did avow, That his Victories were due to his Valour and Conduct; which gained him a wonderful Eſteem amongſt all the great Men of his Empire, both Martial and Civil; the Effect of which was found in the following Year, when all the Soldiery being fluſhed with Blood and Spoil, came willingly to the War, and ſtruck an Awe and Fear into the Hearts of all the *Ottoman* Subjects, believing this Prince to be ſent them from God, to reſcue them and the Empire from Ruine and utter Deſolation.

Great Honour gained by the Sultan.

The

1695. The Sultan being ſenſible of the great Honour and Fame which he had gained by the unexpected Succeſſes of this Campaign, being unwilling to loſe the fame, ſo ſoon as he heard that the Imperial Army was marched towards *Tranſylvania*, he reſolved to return homewards, and not to tempt Fortune again for this Year, and accordingly marched again with his whole Army to *Temeſwaer*, whence he ſent Commands and Decrees one after the other, with Letters to *Ziafer* the Paſha of *Belgrade*, to provide *Temeſwaer* with all ſorts of Victuals neceſſary for maintenance of the Place; and that he ſhould take care to ſend them thither, with a Convoy ſufficient to defend them from the Enemy: And farther he ordered that Paſha to take notice, That he was returning to his Palace at *Adrianople*, by the way of *Walachia*, of which Advice was given to the Prince, and Commands ſent him to repair the Bridges, and mend the Ways of that Country, and to enlarge them for the more eaſie Paſſage of the Army: The like Decrees and Commands were ſent to the Prince of *Moldavia*; and divers Letters were Wrote by the Grand Seignior himſelf to his Mother the Valide Soltana; as alſo to all the Chief Governors of the Provinces in *Anatolia*, and to the Chimacams of *Conſtantinople* and *Adrianople*; in which, after he had recounted unto them all his great Actions and Succeſſes, he Commanded that Days and Nights of Rejoycings ſhould be celebrated for the ſame through all the Dominions of his Empire, in regard that he had Taken, and laid Deſolate a greater City and Territory than that of *Belgrade*, and that he had ſlain more than 10000 *Germans*, and made above 3000 Priſoners, with the Officers belonging to them; for which Glorious Victories and Fortunes Commands were given to offer Thankſgivings in all Places of the Empire, and to praiſe God, for that he had been pleaſed to appeaſe his Wrath againſt the Muſſelmen, who had long provoked the Divine Anger.

The Sultan Orders for his Return to Adrianople.

The Sultan being in this manner reſolved to make his Return to *Adrianople*, by way of *Walachia*, notice was given thereof (as we have ſaid) to the Prince of the Country, who was thereby put into a moſt grievous Terrour and Conſternation of Mind, not knowing what to do, or how to help and protect his Poor Miſerable Province already waſted and conſumed by the War; and what was now to be more done on the Paſſage of divers *Aſiaticks*, *Albanians*, *Turks*, &c. was not to be reſolved; until the Prince conſidering, and revolving all things in his Mind, concluded, That the beſt and ſafeſt way was, immediately 1695. to depart and meet the Sultan on his way, according to his urgent and reiterated Commands; ſhewing no Fears or Jealouſies, but a Confidence of the Grand Seignior's Favour to him: In purſuance of which, he proceeded, and met the Sultan over againſt *Widin*; where being ſeen by him, and looked upon with a tender Eye, and a kind Aſpect, the poor Prince began to take Courage, and eaſe the Throbs of his Trembling Heart. Howſoever being acquainted with the Humour of the Sultans, who often ſpeak fair to their Paſha's, and yet nouriſh a ſecret Deſign to take away their Lives, he could not ſettle his Thoughts, or believe that the bitterneſs of Death was yet over; but there was nothing to be done now, nor any ſtarting back, but on he muſt go, as he did to the Place called *Turno* on this ſide of the *Danube*, over againſt *Nicopolis*, where the Army Encamped on the 13th of *October*, and the Sultan took ſome Repoſe for certain Days, called by the *Turks* Days of *Otoracke*, the Officers of the Prince proceeding in the mean time to prepare the Ways, and to make them wider.

The Grand Seignior marches back.

The Grand Seignior coming very weary to *Turno*, repoſed there about an Hours time, and then Embarking in his own Boat, paſſed to the other ſide of the *Danube*, after which the Grand Vizier followed with the whole Army, there being Boats and Floats ſufficient to Ferry them over. And here it is to be for ever recorded to the honour of this Sultan *Muſtapha*, That in paſſing this Province of *Walachia*, ſtrict Diſcipline was kept, and which was obſerved with ſo much Rigour, that a Soldier durſt not ſteal an Egg, a Pullet, or a Hen; and a *Tartar* was known to be Hanged, for taking away a Kid by force; and two *Aſiatick Turks* were Hanged on a Tree for Robbing a Bee-hive, by which Severity, to the Wonder of the whole World, the *Ottoman* Army paſſed that Afflicted Province without the leaſt damage or hurt to the People.

The Turkiſh Diſcipline.

And here at this place of *Turno*, it is to be noted, That before the Grand Seignior paſſed the River, he called to him the Prince of *Walachia*, and beſtowed upon him a rich Coftan, or Veſt, which is a Signal of the Favour of the Sultan, and told him, That he was greatly pleaſed and ſatisfied with his Service and Diligence, commanding him to return Home to his Place of Reſidence, but above all he charged him to obſerve Juſtice, which if he did, he ſhould always enjoy his Favour; the like ſaid the Grand Vizier to him, who giving

him

1695. him a Veſt as an Evidence of his Favour, gave him licence to return to his own place of Government.

When the *Turks* were come on the Confines over againſt *Fetihlam*, they Embarked all their Cannon and Ammunition for *Belgrade*; but the lighter Field-pieces, (of which they found ſome in *Karanſebes*) they carried with them, to render their Entry into *Adrianople*, the more Stately and Magnificent.

But whilſt they were contriving all things for the more Triumpant Entry of the Grand Seignior; it was judged moſt requiſite and proper for the preſent State of the *Turkiſh* Affairs, to make the Triumph into *Conſtantinople*, which was ever eſteemed the Head of the Empire, and the Place where the *Ottoman* Throne was ever ſeated: And as to *Adrianople*, it was ordered, that the Sultan ſhould make a ſhort ſtop there of four or five Days only; and in the mean time the Valide Soltana, with all the Female Court, was ordered to take up their Quarters in the uſual Places of the Great Seraglio, which was prepared on all ſides to be fitted for Reception of the Grand Seignior.

The Grand Seignior marches to Conſtantinople.

This coming of the Grand Seignior to *Conſtantinople*, was a ſuddain Reſolution, and unexpected, being the effect of his Thoughts on his March, only for conſidering that *Conſtantinople* (ever ſince the *Turks* entered into *Europe*) was always eſteemed the Head and Seat of the *Ottoman* Empire, and the Place where the *Ottoman* Emperors were ever Enthroned with the Benediction of the Mufti, aſſiſted by the Nakib, who is Chief of the Emirs, who wear green Tulbants; and alſo the Place where the Mufti girds the Sword to the Sultan's Thigh, called St. *Juob*, in Memory of that Soldier, who was the firſt that ſtormed the Walls of *Conſtantinople*, when it was in the Poſſeſſion of the *Greeks*; for which reaſon, his Memory hath ever been held in great Veneration with the *Turks*. The Thoughts whereof incited the Grand Seignior with a ſort of Impatience and Ambition to imitate the Practice of his Anceſtors, at a time when he eſteemed himſelf Great, Proſperous, and in a way to recover the loſt Honour and Reputation of the Empire.

Moreover, his Deſign being to be as great at Sea as at Land, or at leaſt of equal Match with the *Venetians*, or to have a better Army to enter into the *Morea*, and recover the Country, his Thoughts were fixed upon *Conſtantinople*, as the proper Place for that Deſign; as *Adrianople* was for the Wars by Land ſo no time was loſt in the March of the Army, to poſſeſs the Ancient Seat of the *Oſmanlees*. 1605.

The Grand Seignior having repoſed ſome few Days (as we have ſaid) at *Adrianople*, proceeded forwards and arrived in Company with his Mother at *Conſtantinople*, tho' at firſt it was appointed otherwiſe, and that ſhe ſhould go firſt, and lead the way; but it afterwards ſeemed more Great and Glorious, and of leſs Charge to go together, which accordingly they did, and arrived at the Great Seraglio about the latter end of *October*, or beginning of *November*. But on the Road the Court and Army happening to feel ſome Scarcity and Want of Proviſions, the Sultan became very angry and diſpleaſed againſt the Treaſurer of the Army, and againſt thoſe Officers whoſe Buſineſs it was to Overſee the Proviſions, and not to ſuffer any Want to be in Court or Army: Upon which Occaſion, the Grand Seignior Diſcharged the Tefterdar of his Office, with Threats and Menaces of his Life: And the Commiſſaries for that Buſineſs being in like manner faulty, as alſo the ſecond Perſon under the Tefterdar, was Diſcharged of his Office, and great care was taken to ſupply their Offices with Men of Skill and Induſtry.

Novemb. And now about the beginning of this Month of *November*, the Grand Seignior with all his Court, entered into the Capital City of his Reſidence, with ſuch Applauſe and Triumph, and Joy of the People, that the like was never heard or known in the Time of any former Sultan, all which ſerved to comfort the People, and encourage the Militia.

The Allai, or Triumph at the Entrance into Conſtantinople.

Amongſt the Particulars of this Triumph, 300 Slaves were ſhown, and all repreſented for Great Generals and Captains; for tho' there were but very few Officers amongſt them, yet they were given out for ſuch, and for *German* Princes: All the light Cannon, and Field-Pieces, with the Ammunition, Colours, Flags, Drums, and Trumpets, were all ſhowed, and brought into the Account of Spoil; with a Report amongſt the Soldiery, That the *Turks* had not loſt above 500 Men, killed in the Field, tho' others of them which came out of the Army, and had been Eye-Witneſſes of the whole Battel, and of the *Turkiſh* Army, which conſiſted of 50000 Men, with the Sultan at the Head of them, and yet were hard put to it to fight againſt 8000 of *Veterani's* Men; who having maintained a Fight for ſix Hours, were at length forced to retire for want of Powder and Ammunition, and other Warlike Proviſions.

Thus

1695. Thus much the *Turks*, who had been in the Battel, confeſſed themſelves; whilſt others who came from all the Countries round to ſee the Show, and Triumph, Wept for Joy, ſaying, That *the Time was now come, that God would Avenge himſelf on the* Chriſtians, *for their Pride; and would for the future blind them in their Deſigns, and infatuate them in all their Counſels.*

Howſoever all the World cannot but confeſs, That the loſs of ſo many Brave Men, could not but prove a fatal Blow to all *Chriſtendom*, eſpecially to the *Germans*, who fought almoſt to the laſt Drop of Blood: Nor were the *Turks* unſenſible of their Loſſes alſo, both as to Numbers and Quality; for one of the Sultan's Brothers-in-Law, called *Sahin Mehmet Paſha*, a brisk daring Man, and a good Soldier, and ſo Named from *Sahin*, which ſignifies a Falcon, and was the next to the Grand Vizier, and carried three Horſe-Tails gilded before him, was killed by a Carbine-ſhot; for which reaſon he was much lamented at the Court, and moſt eſpecially by the Queen-Mother, not only becauſe he had been her Son-in-Law, but a Perſon endued with many Rare and Excellent Vertues: Beſides which, the famous *Mahmud Paſha*, Celebrated by all to be one of the moſt Accompliſhed Soldiers of this Age, and the moſt Warlike Cavalier of all the *Ottoman* Nation: He was an *Albanian* Born, a Man of great Reputation and Fame, called *Mahmud Bei Oghli*, and was ſlain with three Carbine-ſhots, and fell amongſt the moſt Renowned Officers of the *Turks*: Theſe two were ſaid to be the firſt who broke into *Veterani*'s Army, one to the Right, and the other to the Left-Wing, where they found and encountred ſuch unexpected Oppoſition, that the *Turks* confeſſed, That they had never met the like, and had not prevailed againſt their Enemies at that time, had it not been for the Reſolution and Bravery of their Fortunate Sultan, who ſtanding in the Rear with his Scimiter in his Hand, hindered the baſe intended Flight of his Soldiery.

Sahin Paſha killed.

This Action gave a full ſtop to all the following Deſigns of this Year; for the *Turks* reaſoning with themſelves, That in caſe ſo ſmall an Army as that of *Veterani*, was able to do ſuch Feats, what would become of their Forces, were they to engage againſt the whole entire Army of the *Kral*, that is the Elector; for they call the King of *Poland*, *Kral*, and ſo other Inferiour Princes to the Emperor, whom they call *Kaiſar*; but the King of *England*, they could never be taught to call otherwiſe than *Kral*.

The Grand Seignior having made his Triumphant Entry into *Conſtantinople*, the Militia of *Aſia* which attended the Sultan from the War, had licence given them to return Home to their own Countries, and Orders were given to open a Door, as they call it, to enroll Janiſaries, according to the uſual Ceremonies uſed on thoſe Occaſions, and care was taken to Arm them, as well the New Janiſaries as the Old *Veterane Albanian* Troops; as alſo the Levents, or Marine Regiments, and to recruit their Numbers, of which ſeveral had been loſt in the late Engagements at Sea; the which, tho' they had not for many Years been fought with ſo much equality of Fortune between the *Venetians* and the *Turks*, as they had been for this Year, yet it was not determined which ſide had gained the better; tho' the *Turks* avoided the Fight, ſo much as was poſſible, and thereby gave an evidence of their own Weakneſs, and doubtful Condition. 1695.

It hath been long ſince we have heard any Diſcourſe of *Tekely*, being not regarded ſo much by any as by the *French* Ambaſſador; for as to the *Turks*, they had no Opinion of him, nor would they have it be thought that they had any need of his Forces, or Intereſt of his Party in *Hungary*; but ſuffered him to Lodge in one of the vileſt Streets in the Town, amongſt *Jews*, and the meaner ſort of the *Armenians*, called *Balata*; his Countenance was much changed, pale, and fallen, and his Feet Swelled, ſo that his Enemies ſcorned him, and his Friends could expect nothing more of good from him. *Tekely neglected.*

The Year drawing now towards an end, all the Endeavours of the *Turks* were to begin the following Year with greater Forces than that of the preceding; and herein they were the more concerned, in regard of the *Moſcovites*, who were coming down upon the *Tartars* with vaſt Numbers of Soldiers, and all things prepared to make War upon them, and to take *Aſac*, at leaſt the Diverſion hereby would be great, and ſo employ the *Tartars*, that to defend their own Countries, they would be obliged to deſert the Service and Cauſe of the *Turks*: Howſoever the Succeſſes of the *Turks* had been this Year ſo great, as gave them courage to conſider in what manner they might be able to form two Armies for the next; with one of which the chief Deſign was to enter *Tranſylvania*, and if poſſible, to make Peace with the *Moſcovites* by the Negotiations of the *Tartars*; but all this came to nothing, as we ſhall ſee by the Sequel of the following Year.

Anno

Anno 1696.

1696. THO' the *Turks* had gained ſome advantage the laſt Year over the *Venetians* both by Sea and Land; namely, in the Recovery of *Scio*, and by giving a Check or Stop to the *Venetian* Fleet; yet they gained little more thereby, than ſome little Fame and Reputation to the preſent Sultan *Muſtapha*, whom the People began to conſider, as a Deliverer ſent to them from Heaven to recover their almoſt loſt Empire, which lay under ſad Diſtreſſes as well in *Aſia* as in *Europe*.

This Opinion of the People when they obſerved the Juſtice, the Courage, and the Reſolution of this Sultan to go in Perſon to the War, and that nothing could divert him from it, gave them Courage and Aſſurance to expect a turn of Fortune, and hopes of better Succeſſes for the future; and tho' the *French* promiſed them not to make Peace without them, but to joyn with them in a perpetual League of Friendſhip; yet the *Turks* did not much truſt them, but kept a watchful Eye over them, knowing very well how little ſtreſs there is to be laid on the Promiſes of the Great Monarch of *France*, who was alſo equally Jealous of the Faith of the *Turks*, and both of them equally doubtful of one another.

This Great *Ottoman* Empire had the laſt Year changed both their Maſter, and the Chief Officers, without any conſiderable Change, or Troubles in the State amongſt themſelves, for that this Sultan, in whom clearly appeared a Spirit of greater Wiſdom and Courage than in his Father *Mahomet* IV, or in his Uncle's ſucceeding him, gave the Soldiery and the People ſuch Hopes and Expectations from him, that none durſt open his Mouth, or lift up his Hands againſt him; there appeared alſo ſomething more of Juſtice and Vertue in him, and of Diligence, and Care, and Sedulity in his Buſineſs, than was found in his Father, or in any of the ſucceeding Uncles, as we have formerly ſaid; which gave hope to the great Governors of the Empire, that under him the Loſſes which the Empire had ſuſtained in theſe laſt Wars, might be repaired; for tho' the Recovery of the Iſle of *Scio* was made before he came to the Throne, and conſequently might be looked upon, as an effect of his Uncle's Counſels; for that *Muſtapha* did not enter upon the Government until the end of *January* 1695, when that *Scio* had been taken about a Month before by the *Turks*; but that falling ſo near to the time that *Muſtapha* came to the Throne, that piece of good Fortune was looked upon as an effect of the Wiſdom of the New Emperor, rather than of the Uncle *Achmet*'s Counſel; by which, and by ſome other Exploits of the preceding Year in 1695, *Muſtapha* grew high in the Opinion of the People, and the Soldiery; to which ſome Succeſſes being added, as the taking of *Titul* and *Lippa*, with the Defeat given to *Veterani*; for which the *Turks* paid very dear, and would not have been cried up for a Victory, had not Victories become very rare in thoſe Days; their Hopes were very big, and that he might make theſe *Actions* the more Triumphant and Glorious, the Grand Seignior diſpatched away ſeveral Meſſengers to the Kings of *Perſia*, and the Princes of *Arabia*, and to other Tributaries, to communicate unto them all his Succeſſes and Victories of the laſt Year, whereby he hoped to encourage the drooping Spirits of his own Soldiers, and confirm thoſe of his Friends and Allies unto him. 1695.

The Loſs of *Scio* was certainly not very conſiderable to the *Venetians* at that time after they had gained it from the *Turks*; for Conqueſts at ſuch a diſtance from them can never turn to any Account, or benefit.

The *Morea* indeed may be a more uſeful Conqueſt, than any of thoſe on the Coaſt of *Aſia*, where the *Turks* are far ſtronger than on the Coaſt of *Europe*, and this Year alſo the *Venetians* had been moſt ſucceſsful in thoſe Parts of the *Morea*, having Defeated the *Turks* there in all their Attempts, in this as well as ſeveral other Years; but theſe Succeſſes are not likely to be continued, for unleſs the *Venetians* increaſe the Number of their Ships at Sea, and augment their Forces at Land; and make good choice of their principal Commanders; all Matters will probably go backwards; for ſuch Generals as *Moroſini* and *Koniſmarc* are not eaſily to be found, under whom all things thrived and proſpered, ſo that it were now to be wiſhed, that the *Venetian* Forces were more numerous than formerly, and compoſed of their own Subjects, rather than of Foreigners.

But the *Turks* had a more watchful Eye over their War in *Hungary*, and the Parts about *Belgrade*, and *Tranſylvania*, than either in *Aſia*, or other Countries of *Europe*, or over the Province of *Beſſora*, or *Baſorat*, of which the *Arabians* had made a late Conqueſt over the *Turkiſh* Baſha of that Country, who having but 2000 Men with him, was forced to ſubmit to the greater

1696. greater force of the *Arabs*, and upon his Surrender made a Capitulation with them, That he might pass into *Persia*, where he was well received at *Ispahan* by the King, being a Wise Man, and a Soldier.

About the same time likewise *Solyman Bey*, a *Turk*, a Native of *Curdistan*, having routed a Party of *Persians* on the Frontiers, had a Commission given him by the Grand Seignior, to do all the Mischief he was able on the Frontiers of *Persia*, not on the *Persians* only, but on the *Georgians* and *Arabians*, who had joyned together and made themselves Princes of those Provinces.

The Venetians at Sea give a Defeat to the Turks.

Nor did the Affairs of the *Turks* prosper better at that time in the *Morea*, where a strong Party of the *Venetian* Forces made an Irruption upon the *Turks*, and advanced so far as *Thebes*, where the *Turks* received an entire Defeat, all the Country being Spoiled, Plundered, and Sacked by the *Venetians*, who upon their return carried with them a great Booty, with vast Numbers of *Turkish* Slaves.

Whilst these Matters were transacting, the Sultan was diligently employed at the Port in forming a Numerous Army, and providing all things for the Support and Maintenance of them. Nor was the like Diligence wanting in preparing and setting forth their Fleet, and putting them into a posture capable to Fight and Engage the *Venetians*; but as to the Land-Forces, the Campaign of this Year began early in the Month of *May*, when the *Heydukes* in divers places of *Sclavonia*, assembled themselves in a Body to the Number of 4000 Men, with which they passed the *Save*, and made an Inroad so far as *Nissa*, about eight or nine Days to the Eastward of *Belgrade*, and in that March, they drove away great Numbers of small and great Cattle; after which they contrived in what manner to make their Retreat; but as they thought thereupon, the Garrisons of *Belgrade*, and other Neighbouring Places, made a Sally out upon them with a Party of about 2000 Men, Horse and Foot, who being informed of the Enemies Design, they drew up so advantagiously in a Wood, and received them with so great Bravery, that after several Repulses given them, in which great Numbers were Killed and Wounded, were at length forced to fly and quit the Field, whilst the *Sclavonians* made good their Retreat, and proceeded happily in their Design, which is all the Prologue that was made to the succeeding Actions of the following Campaign; only every thing began then to dispose it self towards a Bloody War, and for Action of the following Year: When the Duke of *Lorain* made his first Campaign in *Hungary* in Quality of Major-General of the Imperial-Army, Commanding in particular the Regiments of St. *Croix*, *de Commerci*, and *Bassompierre*, in which Commands this Young Prince evidenced to the World, a clear Inclination, and Disposition to the War, agreeable to the Mind of his Illustrious Ancestors. 1696.

Whilst things were thus preparing in *Hungary*, News came to the Port from *Diarbekir*, giving the Relation of a Fight between the Rebels in those Parts, and the *Turks*, in which the *Turks* had been Defeated, and their General, the Pasha of *Diarbekir*; put to Flight, at a Place not far from *Sivas*: The Particulars of which succeeded in this manner.

The Pasha of Diarbekir put to Flight.

When the Pasha heard where the Rebels were Encamped, he presently marched against them with a Body of 3600 Horse, Commanding two other Pashas with a force of 2000 Horse more to fall upon the Rebels, and getting between them began to Kill and Destroy them without giving Quarter to any of them: The Rebels having had timely notice of this Motion of the Pasha's, they mounted their Horses with much Courage and Activity, towards the Evening, and taking a Round about the Mountain, by favour of the Moon, they marched all that Night, and in the Morning early they fell in with the *Turkish* Seraskier, or General, with their Swords, or Scimyters, and with their Pikes and Lances, whence arose a very Bloody Fight, which held for the space of two Hours, to the great loss and diminution of the Army of the *Turks*, and danger of the Pasha's Life, who being put into great fear quitted the Field and fled, leaving the Spoil to the Enemy; with which they being encouraged, they marched towards *Aleppo*, and from thence exacted what Money and Provisions that rich Province could afford them, upon pain of Military Execution; at which the Sultan was so enraged, that he gave out present Orders to raise the *Nesiran*, which is the Militia of the Eastern Countries; and like one Man to rise and joyn themselves against the Enemy. Besides which, many other things were to be done, both by Sea and Land, and that with all Expedition, in regard that the force of the Rebels growing daily greater, their Power would with much more difficulty be subdued.

And the Turks defeated.

And in regard there was a necessity of putting the Fleet to Sea with all expedition, all other Affairs were laid aside, until that was dispatched, which was performed

1696. after the *Biram*, and then about the beginning of *May* the Sultan began his March towards *Hungary* at the Head of his Army, when several were of Opinion that due care should be taken to suppress the Rebels in *Asia*; but the Sultan would hear of nothing more than to raise the *Nesiran* of the Country upon them, which are a sort of Soldiers like our Trained-Bands, and not better exercised in the Wars.

The Sultan who intended to have brought this Year 80 or 100000 Men into the Field against the Emperor, was contented to fall short at least 10000 Men of that Number which he had the last Year: And in regard the *Asiatick* Soldiers could not, or would not leave their own Country to attend the Armies in *Hungary*; the whole Army of the *Turks* did not amount to more than 50000 Men; and scarcely to that neither considering the Diversions made on one side by the *Persians*, and by the *Muscovites* on the other; wherefore considering these Difficulties and Distresses, all the *Ottoracks* were called to the Wars, being in the Nature of *Milites immeriti*, who after their long Services in the War, have liberty given them to withdraw to their own Homes, with two Pence or three Pence a Day, which is called a dead Pay; and of these there may be about 40000 Men, which may be some Addition to the Number of the *Turkish* Army, and with these the *Turks* were now obliged to help themselves.

But to understand more distinctly the Transactions and Progress of all the *Turkish* Affairs both by Sea and Land for this Year following,

In the first place we are to take notice, That in the Month of *March* of this Year, 30 Frigats were dispatched for *Asac*, which soon afterwards were followed by eight Gallies.

The Grand Seignior, with the Queen Mother leaves Constantinople.

As to the Land Matters, *March* the 28th the Grand Seignior and Grand Vizier made their Alloy to their Tents, which were pitched as usual at *Daout Pasha*; but that being very early in the Morning, the Show was but indifferent. The Grand Seignior was dressed in the manner, as when he made his Entrance. The Valide followed about two Hours after, with great Attendance.

April. *Mezzo Morto* the Admiral, having left the *Bastarda* Gally behind him, sailed out of Port the 6th of *April*; and the Grand Seignior and Grand Vizier marched for *Adrianople*, where they arrived the 17th of this Month.

The 23d of this *April* being the Day of the Great Biram, News was brought of the Birth of a Daughter Born to the Sultan 1696 in the Seraglio, whereupon the Chimacam, to show his Respect and Duty to the Grand Seignior, caused four Days of Rejoycing to be proclaimed; but on the 24th Day a little after Midnight, there happening a very great Fire, the Rejoycings were forbidden and recalled.

A Fire at Constantinople

The Fire began without the Gate of *Tophana*, the Wind at N. E. which being very fierce and strong, soon reduced all that Quarter into Ashes, where it continued burning till Five in the Afternoon of the 25th; during which time 3000 Houses were computed to have been Burnt, and amongst them all our Merchant's Houses, excepting one who had the good Fortune to be saved: But God be praised not much of our *English* Goods were burnt.

June. About the beginning of *June* of this Year, the Marquis *de Lore* arrived at *Constantinople*, in Quality of Ambassador Extraordinary from the *French* King: He was brought as far as *Tenedos* by a *French* Man of War of 60 Guns, and from thence by a *Tartan* he was Transported to *Constantinople*, from whence, on the 12th of this Month he was carried to *Adrianople*, and thence without loss of time he followed the Camp, which had marched thence the eighth of *June*.

The 23d of this Month, *Tekely* was Commanded by the Grand Seignior, to follow the Camp, but his Princess remained at *Constantinople*, both of them being in great Necessity to live, being only allowed five Dollars a Day, besides some small matter arising from the Imposts of Wine, which the Grand Seignior permitted them to bring in. The Beauty of this Lady could prevail little either for her self or Prince; for I have heard, That she was a Lady of a very hard Countenance, and her Air, and Carriage, in no wise engaging.

July. The *Turkish* Army being arrived at *Belgrade*, they began to move on the 30th of *July*, and that Day to pass the *Danube*, when publick Prayers were begun at *Constantinople* and *Adrianople* for their Successes and Blessings of their Army, which was this Year esteemed very powerful, and designed (as the common Report was) against *Transylvania*: But whilst the *Turks* marched full of hopes of Success, with a great Army supposed to consist of 100000 Men; their Boldness was much tempered by the News of the Surrender of *Asac* to the *Muscovites* after 57 Days Siege, and the Advices wanting 16 Days, it was said, That the *Tartar Han* arrived two Days after the Surrender, tho' had he come sooner,

he

1696. he could have done nothing; for it was so closely Besieged, that the *Turks* themselves were of Opinion, That all the Succours sent thence, namely, from all parts of the *Turkish* Dominions, would not have been able to effect any thing: Neither were the Gallies, which were with five more than the 13 sent the last Month, able to approach the Place by some Leagues: Hereupon the Corn at *Constantinople*, was risen 50 *per Cent.* and the People were so apprehensive of a Famine in all the Dominions of the *Turks*, that in case the *Muscovites* should make any Progress, they should not know which way to proceed.

At that time *Mezzo Morto* with the *Turkish* Fleet was still at *Scio*, intending about the middle of this Month to Sail from thence; he had with him about 40 Sail of Ships besides Gallies; the *Venetians* were not very strong, nor did either side endeavour to engage.

But the most important Design of this Summers Campaign, was laid in *Hungary* and *Transylvania*, where the Sultan fixed his greatest hopes, and both Sides intended to do their best, and to bring things to a decisive Action; to perform which, His Electoral Highness of *Saxony* having fixed the Imperial Camp at a Place called *Olasch*, on the 30th of *August* N. S. giving out, as if the Design was to Besiege *Temeswaer*, and thereby to draw the Enemy into a Necessity of Sallying out, and coming to a Battle, that they might be better able to relieve the Place; to which end the *Turks* having passed the *Danube*, the nearer to approach their Enemies, made two Days March, one after the other; by which being four Leagues distant from each other.

On the 20th of this Month they held a Council of War, at which it was resolved to advance one Day nearer to observe the Countenance of the Enemy.

So that very early in the Morning on the 21st, they marched in good Order of Battel, and by nine a Clock they discovered some of the Enemies Cavalry, whom they Attacked and Repulsed several times with considerable loss to the *Turks*.

And on the 22d some Parties of the *Christians* brought several Prisoners into the Camp, amongst which was a Chiaus, who reported, That the Janisaries were very advantageously posted on the right side of a Morass, confined, and reaching to the Banks of the River *Temes*, and another Body of them Encamped to the Left along the Banks of the Brook *Begl*, their Cannon being pointed upon that Place, where was the only Avenue, or Access where the Enemy could come upon them; and their 1696. Camp on all sides so fortified, that the *Christians* could not Attack them without much Difficulty and Danger; wherefore, to give the Enemy room to advance, and invite them to a Battle, the *Turks* on the 24th Sallied out from their Retrenchments, which was done only with Design to make other Lines, which were finished in two Hours time, or less; and having there planted their Cannon, they began to play one upon the other on both sides, and as the Prisoners who had been made in several Skirmishes, assured the *Christian* Army their Artillery was well served, and had killed many of their Soldiers, and several of their best Gunners, tho' the loss on the *Christian* side had been but very indifferent.

On the 25th nothing very considerable was acted: But

On the 26th the *Christians* advanced Guards acquainted the Generals, That the Body of the Enemies Army was in motion, and marched in posture of Battle, under Covert of Bushes, Shrubs, and some Trees, and that they had already posted themselves between *Temeswaer* and the *Christian* Army, the Generals of which sending to take a view of the Countenance of the Enemy; they were of Opinion, and saw evidently, that the Body which they discovered, consisted of the whole *Turkish* Army, and not a Detachment; upon which the *Christian* Army marched directly upon them to Attack and Engage them; but before they could come so near as to Engage them, they had covered and fortified themselves under the Bushes and Ditches, that it was difficult to come at them; and having also a Bog behind them, and a Marsh on their left Hand, with three Ranks of Waggons fastned to each other with Chains of Iron in the Front, made the Attack almost impossible to be made. Howsoever the Generals resolved, whatsoever Difficulties might offer, to Attack the Enemy; *The Battle of Olasch.* and accordingly about five a Clock in the Evening, six Battalions of Foot, sustained by two Regiments of Dragoons, Charged the Enemy in the Flank under the Command of General *Heusler*, and commanded them to march into the Wood, which they performed with great Bravery, and much galled the *Turks* with their Fire. The Enemies Horse hereupon advanced, and finding that the *Christians* had formed their Line, charged them with great Fury, when 1200 of their best Horse broke through the two *Saxon* Battalions, notwithstanding the latter made a very brave Resistance; but Lieutenant-General *Zuizendorf*,

1696. *zendorf*, with ſome Regiments of Horſe of the ſame Line, beat back the Enemy, and again cloſed the Line with ſome *Saxon* Battalions, and Attacked the Janiſaries in their Intrenchments, and beat them from their Poſt; but the Enemies Foot being reinforced, and their Horſe taking our Men in the Flank, they were obliged to retire; only two Regiments of our Dragoons, Commanded by the Young Prince of *Vaudemont*, advanced to ſuſtain them, and repulſed the *Turkiſh* Horſe; but the Janiſaries returning, and Charging them again, the Dragoons ſuffered very much by their Fire, and many Soldiers and Officers were killed and wounded; but General *Heuſler* bringing up another Regiment to their Aſſiſtance, beat back the Enemy to their Intrenchments, but was himſelf dangerouſly wounded.

Whilſt this was doing, another Body of the Enemies Horſe Charged another Body on the ſecond Line, where the *Chriſtian* Troops received them in ſuch a manner, as gave a Check to their Fury, and then General *Roſes* advancing with the Horſe of the ſame Line, drove them back, and purſued them about two *Hungarian* Miles, when the Victory began to declare it ſelf in favour of the *Chriſtians*, and the *Turks* to put themſelves into Flight, when Orders came to General *Roſes* to ſtop the Purſuit, and to march back with the Troops; howſoever ſome other Squadrons of Horſe followed the Enemies unto their Intrenchments; from whence the *Turks* made ſo great a Fire both with their Cannon and Small-ſhot, that thoſe Squadrons were forced to retire; and being purſued by the Enemies Horſe, they encountred another of the *Chriſtian* Regiments, which they alſo put into Diſorder; which General *Roſes* obſerving, advanced with the Regiment of *Caprara*, and Charging the Enemy in the Flank, cut off above 1000 of them: Then the whole *Chriſtian* Line advanced, and puſhed the Enemy into their Trenches, where they were in ſuch a Conſternation, that the Sultan himſelf with much difficulty prevailed upon them to keep their Ground, and defend their Intrenchments, killing ſeveral with his own Hand, that would have fled; and at length Night coming on, it put an end to the Battle.

The Turks worſted.

Thus the *Chriſtians* remaining Maſters of the Field, or Place of Battle, intended to Attack again the Enemies Camp by Break of Day in the Morning; but they laboured ſo hard all that Night, that they fortified their Camp, and made it almoſt impregnable; which hindered the *Germans* from making another Attempt in the Morning.

The *Chriſtians* loſt a great many Men in this Fight, amongſt which were divers Officers of Fame and Renown, as *Heuſler*, General of the Horſe, and Major-General *Polland*, beſides others who died of their Wounds. 1696.

The *Turks* loſt above 8000 Men, as was reported by a Paſha, who was taken Priſoner in the Battel.

The Troops on both ſides often mingled, and gave no Quarter on either ſide. A great Booty was taken from the *Turks*, amongſt which were many fine Horſes, with ſeveral Standards.

In the heat of this Action the *Germans* loſt ſome Pieces of Cannon, by reaſon that their Carriages were ſhot in pieces and the Horſes which drew them were killed.

The 27th of this Month of *September*, the whole *Chriſtian* Army remained that whole Day in Poſture of Battle before their Camp; but the Enemy not appearing, His Electoral Highneſs reſolved to paſs the *Beque*, and to march towards the River *Theyſſe*, to ſupply the Army with Proviſions, of which they began to be in want, which was done the 28th when the *Turks* paſſed the River in like manner. Septemb. 27, and 28.

And on the 29th the *Chriſtian* Army Encamped at *Olaſch*, near the *Theyſſe*, where General *Staremberg* joyned the reſt of the Army with ſix Regiments of Horſe from *Titul*; and Orders were ſent to the *Brandenburghers*, and other Troops, that were not in the Battle, having been poſted in ſeveral Flying Camps, to joyn the Army, which being refreſhed, were ordered to march again to obſerve the Enemy in their Motion.

This is the Account which the *Turks* themſelves give of this Battle, which being finiſhed, as here deſcribed, both Armies thought it now to be the Time and Seaſon to withdraw out of the Field; and ſo the Elector withdrew out of the Field, and came to *Vienna*; by which it was judged, that no farther Action would happen for that Year; and in confirmation thereof, the *Turkiſh* Fleet retired into *Salankement*, without having done any thing of moment for this whole Year: It is not to be doubted, but that the Iſſue of this Battel turned to the Advantage of the Imperialiſts, unleſs it be that they left 26 Pieces of Cannon in the Buſhes.

The Seaſon of the Year declining now towards the Winter, and the Elector of *Saxony* withdrawn from the Field to *Vienna*, the Sultan alſo following the like Example, (which diſpleaſed not the *Turkiſh* Army) returned from *Belgrade* to *Adrianople*, on the

1696. the 17th of the laſt Month of *October*, where being arrived, they did not much brag or boaſt of their Succeſs, tho' to ſpeak truly, they had this Year withſtood a greater Force of the *Chriſtians*, than they had for ſeveral Years before, which they attribute in a great meaſure, to the Perſonal Valour and Bravery of the Sultan himſelf, whoſe Preſence ever gives Courage to his Army: And it is ſaid, That he kept all the time of the Battle in the Rear, with 3000 Choice Men, to kill all Perſons whom he ſhould find or meet turning their Backs, upon whom he did ſome Execution.

October.

In all theſe Actions, both in this and ſeveral other Years, the *French* did great Services to the *Turks*, both by their Counſels, and Management of their Affairs, and eſpecially the Marquis *de Lore* was very Eminent, and Signal in all his Behaviour; tho' there was never any good Underſtanding between him and the Ambaſſador Monſieur *Chaterneau*.

The French do great Services.

This Year was not very ſignal on either ſide for any conſiderable Exploits at Sea, or on the Watry Element: Only that the *Turks* deſtroyed three of the Emperor's Veſſels, or Gallies on the *Danube*, and took one of very good force.

After which all things remained quiet as to the Camp in *Hungary* and elſewhere, except the great Preparations which were making for the re-taking of *Aſac* from the *Moſcovites*; from whence five Gallies were about this time returned, having left eight others with the Brigantines at *Ozul*.

On the firſt Day of *November* an Ambaſſador from *Perſia* made his Entrance into *Conſtantinople*, where a great Ship four Days after was Launched, carrying 100 Guns, four whereof would ſhoot a Shot of 24 Okes, every Oke weighing two Pounds and a half, with deſign to be fitted for the Service of the following Year, with three others, which were built in the *Black-Sea*, much of the ſame bigneſs and ſized with that which was built at *Conſtantinople*, and now Launched for Entertainment of the *Perſian* Ambaſſador, who ſtaid not long in that City before he proceeded to *Adrianople*, where he arrived about the 20th of *November* with a Retinue of about 150 Attendants, beſides thoſe which were appointed to ſerve him by the *Turks*, whoſe Entrance was in this manner.

Novemb.

1696.

The Manner of the Perſian *Ambaſſador's Entrance.*

About an Hours diſtance from the City, at a Place called *Solak Chiſme*, the Ambaſſador was met by the Chiaus-Baſha, with about 60 of his Chiauſes, as alſo by the Lieutenant-General of the Spahees, who with a great Retinue, conducted him to his Lodgings in the Palace of the Treaſurer *Achmet Paſha*, who had Orders to aſſign him 250 or 300 Dollars a Day for his Entertainment, for the Subſiſtence of him and his Retinue: Beſides which allowance was given for the Food of an Elephant, and for Fodder for Camels and Horſes; and alſo a 100 weight of Sugar a Day for Sweetmeats for the *Perſians*, who are great lovers of that kind of Diet, with Amber and Perfumes.

The Ambaſſador having remained about 12 Days at *Adrianople*, and there well entertained, he demanded Audience of the Grand Vizier, to whom he delivered the Credentials from the King his Maſter; and having been entertain'd in Diſcourſe for about the ſpace of three Quarters of an Hour, he departed from the Grand Vizier, having only received one ſingle Veſt, which ſeemed very ſtrange, in regard it had been the Cuſtom for other Ambaſſadors from *Perſia* to receive 60, at leaſt diſpoſed between them and their Retinue.

Upon the 16th of *December*, the Ambaſſador received his Audience from the Grand Seignior, on a *Tueſday*, which is the uſual Day of the *Divan*, when it was formerly the Cuſtom to give out the Pay to the Janiſaries and Soldiers; at which time alſo there being an Appearance of the Chief Officers both Civil and Military, renders all things the more ſtately, and magnificent: But it ſeems at this time contrary to all former Cuſtoms, the Pay was not given out to the Janiſaries and Soldiers, becauſe perhaps that the principal Officers of the Army were at *Belgrade*, and upon the Frontiers of *Hungary*: Howſoever as great an Appearance there was of the Chiauſes, as had been the Cuſtom at the Audiences given to other Ambaſſadors.

Audience of the Perſian Ambaſſador.

And then the Preſents were ſent unto the Grand Seignior, which conſiſted of

1696.

The Preſents from Perſia.

A Female Elephant covered with a Furniture of Cloth of Gold, which came down to the Foot; and on the place of the Saddle, there was a Chair of State erected, lined within with thin Silver Plates.

Beſides which, were ſix Camels, each of which carried two Sapets, or Hampers uſed in the Wars, in which were contained the Royal Preſents made up in little Bales with Coverings of Silk.

Moreover there were Ten Camels laden with *Perſian* Hangings, ſix of which were of fine Silks, and four ordinary ones, but very large, and of a more than uſual ſize: As alſo three Camels laden alſo with Cloth of Gold.

Upon the Ambaſſador's Arrival at the Grand Seignior's Seraglio, the Janiſaries were preſented as running for their Porridge, and *Pilao*, or Rice, being about Noon, which was their Dinner time, as was their Daily Practice, as was ſhown to all Ambaſſadors.

The Place reſerved for the Ambaſſador, was the ſame as was prepared for others, juſt over againſt the Grand Vizier, that the manner how that Great Miniſter diſtributes Juſtice to the People, might more plainly appear.

The Supream Vizier ſate at the ſame Table with the Ambaſſador; ſix of whoſe Gentlemen were placed at the Table with the Chimacam *Chaſſan Paſha*, and ſix others at the Table with the Aga, or General of the Janiſaries: And in regard the Companions of the Ambaſſador conſiſted of more than 40 Noble Men, the *Turks* were obliged to place them at three other Tables; leaving out the Paſha's of the Bench, and other Officers; ſo that it happened out that Day, that no Place was left for the Kadileſchers, or Lords Chief Juſtices, all being taken up for the *Perſians*.

At this time the Royal Preſents contained in the 12 Cheſts which had been carried upon the ſix Camels, were taken out, and carried by the Hands of 150 Men, as the Cuſtom of the *Turks* was: The which conſiſted of Cloth of Gold, Damasks, Sables, Boxes of Muſk and Amber, Silks, and Sattins of various Colours, Turbants, Hangings of Silk, ordinary Damasks, Bezoar-ſtones, *Perſian* and *Indian* Sattins, Bridles of Gold, a Topus or Mace of Gold, with a Sword of the like Metal: After all which Ceremonies, according to the Ancient Cuſtom, the *Perſian* Ambaſſador being upon his Return from the Preſence of the Sultan, he introduced 20 of his *Perſian* Nobles, and then he delivered the Royal Letter. The which Ceremony being over, he proceeded out from the Royal Preſence Cloathed in a Rich Veſt, like unto that which he had received at his Audience with the Great Vizier, which was like to that which they had uſually given in former times to *Chriſtian* Ambaſſadors; beſides which, the Grand Seignior preſented him with the ſame Horſe which was ſent him to carry him to his Audience with the Sultan, and Veſted 90 Gentlemen of his Retinue. After which he returned to his Lodgings which had been provided for him and with the ſame Attendance as had accompanied him to his Audience. 1696.

After ſome Days continuance at the *Ottoman* Court, it was made known by ſome of the Principal Miniſters of State, that one part of the Subſtance of the Letter was, after the Salutes and kind Wiſhes, and Congratulations at his Aſcenſion to the Sublime Throne of his Anceſtors, The King of *Perſia* made the following Requeſt to the Grand Seignior:

The King of *Perſia*'s Requeſts and Demands.

The Firſt Article demanded.

THAT he would be pleaſed, if it were poſſible, to Remove Bebek Suliman Bei *from the Government of* Caramania, *and to put another Prince into his place, who might prove of a more Quiet and Placid Diſpoſition than this* Bebek, *who was of a Turbulent Spirit, and gave much Moleſtation to the* Perſians; *the which the King of* Perſia, *or* Soſi, *did not doubt but to obtain from that Friendſhip which intervenes between their great Powers and Dominions. And whereas Yearly many* Perſian *Pilgrims travel to* Mecca, *where having no Place to Pray in, and make their Devotions ſeparately and apart from other Nations, they found themſelves much hindered, and incommoded in the Exerciſe of their* Mahometan *Devotions; wherefore their Deſire was, That they might have a Place aſſigned them for the Uſe of the* Perſians.

The

1696.

The Second Article demanded.

Farther it was desired, *That the preheminence of Place and Superiority in the* Holy Land, *might be given to the* Armenian *Patriarch, before others of the* Christian *Rite, who were Subjects to the King of* Persia; *the which ought not to be refused them, in regard that they profess the same Faith with other* Christians; *namely,* Greeks, *and* Franks.

But in regard that it hath never been the Custom of the *Turks* to return a speedy Answer to fair Promises, or Flattering Insinuations, a term of 25 Days passed before an Answer was returned to the preceding Demands; and that was done when the Ambassador received Audience with the Chimacam: And then he was Invited with all his Court and Attendance, to an Entertainment with the Grand Vizier, where they met about two a Clock in the Afternoon, the Feast held until five a Clock, and concluded without other Presents than good Musick, unless it were of a stately Horse, with an agreeable Furniture.

Some Days afterwards, he was Invited to Dinner by the Chimacam *Hassan Pasha*, and in a Week afterwards, he was in like manner treated by the Aga, or General of the Janisaries, who also presented the Ambassador with a very fine Horse.

After all which Feasts, and Bankets, and Presents, the Ambassador thought it time to send his Presents to the Grand Vizier, by his Kahya, and other Principal Officers of his Court, in number about 40.

The Persian *Presents to the* Turks.

There were six Camels, two of which were laden with Presents, and the other four with fine Tents and Furniture for the same, with rich Garments: The Presents were all carried by the Hands of 28 *Persians*; that is to say, with Cloth of Gold, Damasks, *Indian* Sattins, *Persian* Turbants, with a rich Sword.

Moreover two small Bails to the Vizier's Kahya, which contained about 25 Pieces of Sattins, Damasks, and Cloth of Gold.

In like manner the Presents to the Chimacam *Chavan Pasha*, contained about 40 Pieces. And that which was for the Janisar-Aga, was not much inferiour to it.

After some Days stay, a Messenger was sent from the Grand Seignior, with the Answer to the Letter of Business which the *Persian* Ambassador had brought: Which was in this manner. 1696.

The Grand Seignior's Answer, to the *Persian* Ambassador.

THAT Solyman Bebek *being an Inheritary Prince, could not be removed from his Government; it being against the* Mahometan *Law to be removed from thence; nor was it possible for them to Allow, or Assign any separate Place to the* Persians *to Pray, and Exercise their Devotions in, because that* Mecca *is a Holy Place, and free, and common to all* Mahometans.

The Holy Land *hath also been Assigned to the Standard-Bearer* Omer, *as also to the* Franks; *the which having not been much Esteemed, or set by in the Time of* Mustapha Pasha *Vizier, the Preheminence of that Place was given as a Law to the* Franks, *which was so solemnly given, that it could not be taken away, Corrupted, or Violated.*

Five or six Days afterwards the Ambassador went to the Vizier to take his Letter, which being delivered to him, about three or four Days afterwards the Vizier sent him, by Order of the Grand Seignior, 50 Bags, or Purses of Money, by the Chiaus-Basha; ten Days after which, he departed from *Adrianople*, and went to *Constantinople*, taking 60 Days Journey within the Dominion of the *Ottomans*, accounting *Tocat* in *Mesopotamia*, and other Parts; the which was so divided, that a *Persian* Merchant coming to die within that Dominion, his Goods may be challenged by his Relations, and conveyed away to their Inheritance. *The Persians depart.*

The *Persian* Ambassador had still another Request to make, in respect to his Nation.

That the Persian *Subjects who Inhabit at* Balata *in* Constantinople, *wanting a Place for their Devotions, may have that Place restored to them for their Prayers, which was formerly belonging to the* Armenians.

The which Request was granted to them before the Departure of the Ambassador, with

1696. with Power to rebuild the ſame again in what ſhould be wanting; the which was taken away ſoon after the Departure of the *Perſian* Ambaſſador from *Conſtantinople*. And tho' the *Armenian* Commiſſary endeavoured to proceed, and made his Complaints at *Adrianople*, againſt the Impediments he had found; yet no Remedy was found, but an end was put to all the Work, and the Workmen deſiſted from all other Proceedings in that Building.

And here it may be enquired, How it came to paſs that ſo many Embaſſies were ſent from *Perſia* to the *Turks* ſucceſſively, one after the other? The Cauſe of which is evident from the Succeſſion of the Three Sultans one after the other; namely, *Solyman*, *Achmet*, and *Muſtapha*, who now Reigns; to every one of which, as it is the conſtant Cuſtom for the *Perſians* to ſend an Ambaſſador; ſo on the other ſide, on the ſame Occaſion, it is for the *Turks* to ſend unto the *Perſians*.

September. Towards the end of this Month, the Elector of *Saxony* returned to *Vienna*, which was an evident Demonſtration, that there would be no farther Action in *Hungary* for this Year; and at the ſame time the *Turkiſh* Fleet retired to a Bay near *Salankement*, without having done any great Damage.

The *Perſians*, as we have ſaid, being departed, and on their way homewards; the Sultan conſidered in what manner he might moſt conveniently and readily pay his Army both of Horſe and Foot; for which important Service Money did not readily offer; wherefore to ſupply that Want, the Grand Seignior ſent for the Tefterdar, or Treaſurer, to come to his Preſence, but he not being able to appear with ready Money in Hand, the Tefterdar could ſcarce make a ſhift to ſave his Head; tho' with great labour and difficulty he ſatisfied the Spahee's, charging them to return timely at the beginning of the next Year, to follow him to the Wars: And in the mean time Commiſſaries were ſent from all Parts to collect and gather all the Taxes which had been laid on the People in all parts, whether in *Europe* or *Aſia*, within the *Ottoman* Empire, as likewiſe what Revenue was ariſing to the Grand Seignior from Offices, Cuſtoms, Taxes, &c. which are uſually ſold every Month, eſpecially in the Month of *March* over all the Empire, which commonly brings in ſeveral Millions: So that the Tefterdar, or Treaſurer, was forced to employ Spies to adviſe him where the Money was, and in whoſe Coffers, which yielded great Sums for ſupply of the Grand Seignior's Occaſions.

Theſe things being over, great Preparations were making for the following Campaign, both by Sea and Land; ſeveral half Gallies were already built for the *Black-Sea*, Commanded by *Derviſh Ogli Bei* of *Smyrna*. The Fleet under the Command of *Mezzo Morto*, who was Captain-Paſha, conſiſted of 25 Sail of Men of War, all of them being the Grand Seignior's own Ships, and ſuch as being joyned with thoſe of *Barbary*, would be too ſtrong a Match for the *Venetians*. 1696.

This whole Winter the Grand Seignior paſſed at *Adrianople*, where after the Example of his Father, he delighted much in Hunting. Howſoever as the Year came on, he neglected not the thoughts of War, nor the Preparations for the enſuing Year; but as yet the Scheme for the War was not deſigned nor laid.

Anno 1697.

THE Embroils in *Aſia* with the beginning of this Year ſeemed to be a little quieted, gave hopes to the *Turks*, that *Baſora* would ſhortly be reſtored to them. 1697.

'Twas thought at this time, that the Marquis *de Lore* making little or no ſhow at *Adrianople*, being then in Quality of Envoy Extraordinary, would follow the Camp for the enſuing Campaign; but as to the Ambaſſador *Caſtelneuf*, he reſolved to remain at *Adrianople*, acting for the Affairs of their King and Nation, between whom and the Marquis appeared no good underſtanding.

The Friendſhip ſtill continued, and ſeemed to increaſe between the *French* and the *Turks*, till the latter began to be ſomething doubtful of them, upon the Reports and Rumours which flew about, That the *French* were buſied in making a General Peace with all the Allies; tho' they at firſt confidently denied it to the *Turks*, who notwithſtanding grew Jealous of them; and from that time their Mutual Friendſhip began much to abate.

The Tumults in *Aſia* ſtill continued; to quiet which, and to carry on the War in *Hungary*, the *Turks* prepared to enter into *Tranſylvania*, to which end they daily Liſted and Enrolled New Spahee's and Janiſaries in all the Provinces of *Aſia*, iſſuing forth very rigorous Orders, That the Militia in all thoſe Parts ſhould this Year appear early in the Field; and greater Preparations were making for this Year, than for a long time before, by reaſon that the Sultan

1697. Sultan out of his Glory and Pride, resolved to make his utmost Effort this Year on *Hungary*, and *Transylvania*, and accordingly to win all back again, and if not to put an end to the War, to come to an Honourable Accommodation of Peace, which the *Turks* were sensible could not be avoided, in case they should receive any Blow, or suddain Foyl the next Year from the *Christians*.

This the Ambassadors of *England* and *Holland* so plainly foresaw, that they lay upon the watch to observe all the Inclinations and Motions of the *Turks*; and both sides now esteeming themselves upon the Crisis, laboured all that was possible to bring things to their desired Issue; when daily Spahees and Commissaries were employed to gather and collect Sums of Money in all the *Asiatick* Provinces, were observed to pass the *Bosphorus*, and other Seas, for Service of the War; of which the *Tartars* being informed, wrote to the Sultan to send them Money to supply their Occasions against the *Moscovites*, of whom they were more affraid than of the *Polanders*. Howsoever the *Turks* being Headed by so Brave a Sultan as this present Grand Seignior, as they thought, did not seem to fear any thing, but to carry all before them, which so elevated them to such a heighth of Pride and Insolence, that the Mediators were of an Opinion, That until a considerable Blow were given to the *Turks*, it would be impossible to reduce them to any Terms of Reason and Moderation.

Preparations for the Turkish Fleet.

In which Humour they made Preparations for the following Year both by Sea and Land: That for the Sea designed for the *Euxine*, was chiefly provided at a Port called *Sinap*, in the Country of *Trabesonda*, where they also were casting many great and heavy Cannon: And into the Arsenal of *Constantinople*, were in this Month of *January* 120 Cannon more brought in and lodged there.

But what other Sultans have not done, this hath had the Ambition to perform; that is, under his own Name all the Pieces of Gold and Silver should pass, within his Empire; the like of which was never known in any other Country, unless in *England* under the Reign of King *William* III, and the Great. I cannot say that all the Gold and Silver within the *Turkish* Dominions was brought into the Mint to be new Coined, but it is certainly reported, that a great part thereof was; to which the five Sol Pieces made by the *French*, *Italians*, and other Nations, greatly helped and contributed, of which there had been many Millions Imported in 15 Years, from 65 to 80, which were very beneficial to the Coynage of those Countries. 1697.

Alteration of the Coyn in Turky.

It was also farther commanded, That all those who had any *Venetian* Zechins, should bring them to the Mint, there to be new stamped with the Letters of this Sultan's Name, and there to be changed with the old ones of *Venice*, or otherwise changed for Silver, at the rate of two Dollars and a half *per* Zechin: Likewise all the *Lion* Dollars, commonly imported by the *Dutch* with the Figure of a Lion thereupon, were order'd to be brought into the Exchequer, where the Figure of the Lion being beaten out with the Hammer, the *Turkish* Impression with the Name of the Sultan, was to be fixed in the place thereof: To bear the Charges of this new Coyning, a quarter of a Dram of Silver was taken from every Lion-Dollar, and then it was put into the Fire, where it was Hammered again, and some *Christian* Letters on the side thereof were permitted to remain, that thereby it might appear, that the same were reformed Dollars, and such as came from the *Christians*; and that for the Alterations thereof, the *Turkish* Workmen were not to be blamed; for which Work the *Turks*, *Grecians*, *Armenians*, and *Jewish* Workmen, had so much allowed them by the Day, according to their Agreement.

About this time, being the Month of *February*, Advices were brought frequently to the Sultan then at *Adrianople*, from the *Tartars*, That the *Moscovites* were fully resolved this Year to fall down by Sea upon *Caffa*; which being believed, and so expected, very strict and severe Orders were given by the *Turks*, to provide and equip 80 Frigats, with 15 Gallies, and many other Transport-Ships, to carry the Militia into the *Black-Sea*, to hinder the Descent, or Landing of the *Moscovites*; which Report gave great Fears and Apprehensions to the *Turks*, who thereupon took different Resolutions and Measures in their Affairs.

Besides the Preparations for the *Black-Sea*, there were others made for the *Euxine*, or *White-Sea*, where *Mezzo Morto* was appointed Captain-Pasha, or General against the *Venetians*; being accounted a Man of great Courage, and Conduct, at which time there was building a Ship of an immense bigness, which had been already many Months upon the Stocks, being built by *French* and *Greek* Masters, the like of which, that is so large, had never been built in that Arsenal; for it could carry more than 600 Soldiers, besides Seamen, and Levents; the which being put into some tolerable condition of readiness to

Maritime Preparations for the Year 1697.

1697. Sail, the Sultan to ſhow his Greatneſs at Sea, as well as at Land, to the *Perſian* Ambaſſador, (who remained behind, after the great Embaſſy) iſſued out his Commands to three Paſha's, whom he had made Generals, to equip and fit themſelves bravely.

The firſt was *Mezzo Morto*, who was to Engage the *Venetian* Fleet at Sea, and to return Victorious; and in caſe they did, he aſſured them, that they ſhould gain his ſingular Grace and Favour; and as an evidence thereof, he beſtowed upon each of them a very rich Coſtan, or Veſt, richly lined with Sables.

The Second was alſo a Paſha Vice-Admiral, deſigned againſt the *Moſcovites*.

The third was alſo a Paſha, in Quality of a Rear-Admiral, who was to mount the *Danube*, and engage againſt the Imperial Fleet, whereſoever they ſhould encounter them, either about *Belgrade*, or *Buda*, or any other Parts of the *Danube*.

After the Sultan had paſſed this Ceremony, he gave leave to his Generals to depart, and ſpeaking very kindly and graciouſly to them, he encouraged them to put themſelves in order for their Reſpective Voyages: So that now it was very apparent, that tho' the *Turks* would be much weaker this Year by Land, than they were the laſt, yet they would be far ſtronger by Sea, having *Mezzo Morto* for their Admiral, and every thing in their ſeveral Fleets diſpoſed for Maritime and Naval Engagements; the Succeſs of which, we may ſhortly hear in the courſe of thoſe Months which are proper for Actions of the Sea.

But before we proceed ſo far, it may be pertinent to our Buſineſs to recount how the *French* Ambaſſador at the *Turkiſh* Court loſt a Law-Suit which he had with a certain *Jew* at *Gran Cairo*, to his great Mortification; for ſuppoſing that he was able to avail in all Points, where his Maſter's Intereſt was concerned; he was highly troubled to find himſelf diſappointed in a Buſineſs at *Gran Cairo*, relating to ſo inconſiderable a Perſon as a *Jew*. The Matter was in this manner.

We muſt know, that the *Jews* in *Egypt* have commonly very great Power, by reaſon that every Paſha of *Gran Cairo*, who is the greateſt Beglerbey in all the Empire, when he enters upon that Office, he commonly takes with him from *Conſtantinople*, ſome Subtle *Jew*, who is a Man of great Riches, to manage the vaſt Revenue of that Province; which ſets him up ſo high, that he is above the reach of all the Grandees of the Empire, and is Honoured and Reverenced as the *Dominus Fac totum*, or as *Joſeph* in the Land of *Egypt*. 1697.

A Story of the Conſul and a Jew at Gran Cairo.

The *French* Nation had at that time a Conſul in *Cairo*, who thought himſelf a Match for the *Jew*; who on the other ſide eſteemed himſelf higher than all the *Chriſtians*, or Beyes, or Agaw's of *Egypt*; and conſequently comported himſelf with Neglect and Diſeſteem towards the *French* Conſul, which he not being able to ſupport, made his Complaints to the *French* Ambaſſador at *Adrianople*, againſt the Inſolence of a *Jew*, of which the Conſul gave a moſt Paſſionate Report to Monſieur *de Chateauneuf*, then Ambaſſador for the *French* King at the Port; where he ſo managed the Buſineſs, that a Chiaus was ſent for to fetch the *Jew* from *Cairo*, to the Divan at *Adrianople*; who accordingly taking this long Journey, appeared in Judgment before the Grand Vizier.

This *Jew* had the Report amongſt all People, of being a Perſon very Judicious, Prudent, and of a patient Temper; and ſince it was the Office of the Ambaſſador to appear againſt this *Jew* in Judgment before the Grand Vizier, the *Jew* behaved himſelf with ſo much Modeſty, and Prudence, that he gave unto all the Standers by, ſome deep Impreſſions of his Underſtanding and Innocence, and that he had been injured by the *French* Conſul at *Cairo*, of whoſe Honeſty and Wiſdom, the World in thoſe Parts, had not conceived any high Opinion, nor yet of the *French* Nation: But that depending too much on their great Friendſhip with the *Turks*, they preſumed to inſult over a People, which had not for ſome Ages been accuſtomed to hard Uſages from *Chriſtian* Nations. Notwithſtanding all which, and that the Grand Vizier had patiently underſtood the Pleadings on both ſides, and was as well poſſeſſed with the Cabals of the *French* Nation, yet he gave Orders to the Chiaus-Baſhee to take the *Jew* into Arreſt; the which was ſaid to have been done out of Policy by the Vizier, to cool, and moderate the Anger of the Ambaſſador, who plainly declared, *That unleſs his Maſter, the King, had ſatisfaction in this particular, he was commanded to retire back into* France, *and to bring with him all the* French *Merchants, and all others of that Nation, into their own Country.*

It not being now a time for the *Turks* to Quarrel with the *French*, or to create more Enemies than they have already, they took theſe Menaces with an unaccuſtomed Patience, tho' the Great Officers being offended hereat, vented an abundance of Reproaches againſt the *French* Nation;

1697. Nation; only the Grand Vizier uſing his accuſtomed Patience, ſaid, *That Juſtice could never do Injury to any, for that their Law, and the Alchoran, commanded it ſo to be done.*

And in this manner this Difference paſſed over, with ſome Advantage to the *French*, who had obliged ſo great a Perſon as the *Jew*, who is the Negotiator of all the Affairs of *Egypt*, to leave his Employment to attend the Summons of the *French* Ambaſſador at ſuch a diſtance as it is from *Gran Cairo* to *Adrianople*: Howſoever after all this, the *French* Nation did not ſeem to be fully ſatisfied, becauſe that the Vizier after all ſhewed ſome Reſpect to the *Jew*, beſtowing upon him a Coftan, or Veſt of Favour and Honour, declaring himſelf in favour of the *Jew*, that he had been falſely accuſed, and injuriouſly drawn away from the Grand Seignior's Service. To repair which Affront and Neglect to the King of *France*, a Demand was made by the Ambaſſador, That Licenſe might be given to Repair and Rebuild the Cathedral Church in *Galata*, which had for above 500 Years remained in the *Chriſtian* Hands, and laſtly had been Repaired and Rebuilt at the Charges of the Moſt Serene Republick of *Venice*, ſoon after the laſt War which they had with the *Turks* in *Candia*; but now the *French* depending on the great Services they had done the *Turks*, ſeized on the Church, which had been the Cathedral of that Dioceſe, and affixed the Arms of *France* upon the Gates thereof; at which the *Venetians* being greatly offended, who were the Patrons thereof, and had many Years paſt purchaſed the Advowſon from the *Turks*, made their Complaints to the Grand Vizier of the Injuſtice which had been done them: Upon which, the Vizier reſolving to end the Controverſie between the *Chriſtians*, ſeized the Church of Saint *Francis* or *Franciſco*, in *Galata*, and Converted it into a *Turkiſh* Moſch; and in ſuch like manner commonly end all the Controverſies which *Chriſtians* have between themſelves, that are referred to, or to be termined by, the *Turks*.

The Ceremony which the *Turks* uſed in turning the *Chriſtian* Church into a Moſch, was by a Command from the Sultan to the Chimacam, to enter the Church with 200 Men of his Followers, together with a good Number of their Imaums, who began at their firſt Entry into the Church to ſing with a loud Voice, the Tune and Song called *Sele*, which is a Hymn extracted out of the Alcoran, to the Praiſe and Glory of God; the which cauſed great Sadneſs in the Hearts and Eyes of many good *Chriſtians* in *Galata*; which had not been done, as many *Turks* confeſs, had not the *French* pretended a Right to that Church; with which they in a ſhort time were forced to ſwallow two very bitter Pills, to the Diſhonour of *France*, and Prejudice to the *Chriſtian* Cauſe. 1697.

Towards the end of the Month of *March*, the Sultan equipped out ſeven great Men of War of 50 and 60 Pieces of Cannon each, and all armed with 500 Levents, or ſo many Sea-Soldiers apiece; beſides which there were 14 light Gallies, with 25 Frigats, and all accompanied with divers Saiches laden with Proviſions, every one of which will carry as much as 200 Carts, which are laden with Biskets, Meal, and all ſorts of other Ammunition. March.

Whilſt theſe things were in Action, the *French* Ambaſſador, Monſieur *de Chateauneuf*, offered this Summer to make his Campaign with the Grand Seignior in *Hungary* againſt the Emperor, with which the *Turks* were well enough pleaſed, in regard they eſteemed this Ambaſſador to be a Man of great Wiſdom and Experience.

Tekely likewiſe about this time was preparing himſelf to accompany the Vizier to the War in *Hungary*, the which ſome were of an Opinion, That it would be of good conſequence to the Sultan; upon which account the Vizier conceived a great eſteem for him; and was deſirous to ſee the good Effects of all thoſe Promiſes, which *Tekely*'s Princeſs had made to him.

This Lady of *Tekely* went unto, and returned from *Adrianople*, and was obſerved to be of an Humour very Aſſiduous, Diligent, and Malitious againſt the Imperialiſts, but very kind and obliging towards the *French*, but moſt eſpecially to Monſieur *de Laurent*, who the laſt Year was with the Sultan in the Campaign of *Hungary*, and was often invited by *Tekely*'s Lady, and by Count *Tekely* himſelf, to take a Dinner, or a Supper, or ſome other Repaſt with them, at which Monſieur *de Laurent* was often welcomed, and highly Treated.

A Friend of mine once acquainted me, That having a Curioſity to ſee the Wife, or Princeſs of *Tekely*, he had the Fortune to hear Maſs with her at the *Capuchin*'s Church at *Galata*, where well obſerving her Phyſiognomy, it appeared very Ill-favour'd, Old, and Ugly: She profeſſes to be a *Roman Catholick*, of which ſhe boaſts to many People, and that her Husband hath divers Correſpondents almoſt in every Regiment belonging to the Imperial Army, from whom he hath all the Correſpondencies imaginable with the Princi-

1697. pal Commanders both of Horſe and Foot, by means of which nothing paſſes, but what he hath a good and perfect Account of, from all parts of the Imperial Army.

The Army which was formed and drawn up againſt the *Moſcovites*, conſiſted for the moſt part of Spahee's from *Anatolia*, and of a ſort of a Militia of *Paſcialagio*, belonging to *Siliſtra*, of which they reckoned about 35000 Men, beſides *Tartars*.

The Reputation of this preſent Sultan was ſo great, that in all Parts both of *Aſia*, *Africa*, and *Europe*, he was eſteemed the moſt Fortunate of all the Sultans; for that in the ſpace of two Years only appearing in the Wars, he had ſhowed ſo much Courage and good Conduct, that he had always beaten the *Germans*; that is to ſay, when he went himſelf in Perſon to the Wars; for which cauſe he was highly Eſteemed, Honoured, and Obeyed.

But as to the Rebels in *Aſia*, they drew themſelves up very formidably in the Field, expecting to encounter the Army of the Port, and to give them Battel.

The great Power and Nerve of the *Ottoman* Force is at preſent in *Aſia*, that of the *Turk-men*, who are a ſort of People well mounted on very ſtrong and Warlike Horſes, Brave, and Valiant, and well Exerciſed in the Lance, and Bow; ſo that there was great expectation when ſome Feats of Arms would begin: And on the other ſide of *Anatolia*, they began to Tranſport over their Militia, being deſigned early this Year againſt the *Moſcovites*, after which the Actions in *Hungary* were to begin.

But before that ſomething may be diſcourſed in relation to the preſent State of the *Greek* Church, the Patriarch of which was very Froward and Paſſionate, ready to act any thing which came into his Head, without conſideration of the Prejudice which might reſult thereby: And accordingly having a Quarrel with the Metropolite, or Biſhop of *Salonica*, he deprived him of his Title and Office, on occaſion of ſome Diſobedience to certain Commands, to which the Patriarch would oblige him; but the Biſhop not being able to ſupport the ſame, out of a Madneſs, and Fury, and tranſport of Rage, he made a Voyage from *Salonica* to the Grand Vizier, to whom he offered 15 Purſes, on condition, That in Deſpight of the Patriarch he might be re-eſtabliſhed again in his Dioceſe of *Salonica*, or *Theſſalonica*: And to incline the Vizier the better hereunto, he demonſtrated that hereby the Grand Seignior in this time of War might gain great Advantages; For that in caſe the Vizier would accept of theſe 15 Purſes, it might be an Example to other Metropolites, to offer ſome 20, ſome 15, and others 10, according to the Value, and Riches of the Dioceſe; the which Propoſition much pleaſed the Sultan, having a good pretence thereby to charge all the Metropolites, or Biſhops; the which being many in the *Greek* Church, brought a conſiderable Sum to the Grand Seignior. 1697.

The Greek Patriarch a Raſh Man.

The *Greek* Patriarch hearing hereof, made his Journey to *Adrianople*, there to make his Complaints againſt this hard Uſage offered to the *Greek* Church and Nation; the which irritated very much the Anger of the *Moſcovites* againſt the *Turks*: And tho' the *Moſcovites* did greatly at this time threaten *Caffa*, and give Terrour and Affrightment ſo far as to *Conſtantinople* it ſelf, yet the Sultan did not neglect the Thoughts and Contrivances of carrying forward his War in *Hungary*, with as little Expence as was poſſible, all Charges being retrenched; amongſt which one particular, was that of *Tekely*, to whom no more than five Dollars were allowed a Day, that was for the Maintenance of his Lady, Servants, Horſes, and other Parts of his Equipage; only to help them they gave a Liberty, or Licenſe to ſell Wine, which was at that time prohibited: And here it was that he ſet up his Wine-Sellar within the *Greek* Liberties, near to the Privileges of the Patriarchate, where he continued to exerciſe the Trade of ſelling Wine with very good Benefit and Advantage; without which, the five Dollars *per* Day could not have yielded to him and Family half his Subſiſtence.

Tekely's Poor State and Condition.

And being now entered into the Month of *April*, four of the Men of *War* belonging to *Barbary*, arrived before the Arſenal of *Galata*, where other Men of War remained alſo at an Anchor, and frequently fired their Cannon, with a *Chi viva* at every Shot, or to the Fortune of the Fortunate Sultan. April.

On this occaſion, the *Barbarouſes* brought their uſual Preſents, as accuſtomary to the Sultan, and deſigned to remain in the Port until the Departure of the Fleet prepared againſt the *Venetians*, conſiſting of 23 Men of Mar, ſhould be in a readineſs to Sail: And thus the Sultan being reſolved to carry on the War both by Sea and Land, did neither reſt Day nor Night, but buſied himſelf in the proving of his Cannon, and making his Warlike Preparations with diligence, was ſo pleaſing to the People, that never was any Sultan ſo acceptable to the Soldiery, as was this *Muſtapha*, and the

more

1697. more highly was he esteemed, in regard he was a great Lover of Justice, which is the Prime Ornament of Emperors, and of the highest Monarchs: But notwithstanding all the Care of this Grand Seignior, and the Preparations he made for the War of the following Year, yet his Force neither by Sea nor Land, did amount unto the Strength of that of the preceding Year; by reason the Rebels in *Asia* becoming more powerful, a Proclamation was issued forth, *That none should Transport themselves out of* Asia *into* Europe, *on Penalty of having their Houses demolished, and their Possessions of* Timar *and* Ziamet *to be all Ruined and Destroyed, with all the Lands they held of the Sultan.* With which Menaces the Rebels, who were Soldiers, were so incensed, that such as they took for Prisoners, they did not Kill, but what was worse, they cut off their Noses and Ears, and in that Condition they sent them to the Port, that therewith they might make a report of their Strength and Power.

Farther, there was a Report, That these Rebels (as formerly it had been done) demanded the Life of the Valide Soltana, which is the Queen Mother, and whereof there have been two Examples in former Times; and of one *Mulchi Kadun*, a great Favourite, whom they cut in Pieces, by reason that they would not endure the Government nor Counsel of Women; suffering howsoever the Queen Mother to live, because she did not make Intrigues in the Affairs of State: Of which the *Asian* Soldiers being put in mind, and also the *Europeans* of their Tumults, let us expect to see the Issue of these Tragedies.

The Tumults in *Asia* gave great Disquiets to the Affairs of the *Turks* in *Europe*, and retarded all things, or put them backward, and all in expectation of Succours from the *Levant*, but none coming, the Sultan resolved howsoever to begin his March, and to that end appointed the Days thereof, the several Camps, and the Days of their Movements, it being determined to remain nine Days under the City of *Philippopolis*, and on the 4th of *July* to pass *Sophia*, and to make seven Days March thereof, where having fixed their Tents for some Days, then to proceed for *Nissa*, and there also to halt for some Days; all which was done with such slowness, as might give time to the *Asian* Troops to overtake the main Body of the Army; the which not appearing, the Sultan received divers Letters from the Pasha of *Bosnia*, begging with great Instances that he might have Relief and Succours sent to him, whereby to raise the Siege of *Bihatz*, which the *Imperialists* had closely begirt on all sides: Whereupon the Sultan dispatched away those few Pasha's which he had with him, and all the Forces near *Belgrade*, and also all the *Arnauts*, and all for the Succours and Relief of *Bihatz*. 1697.

The *Turks* found themselves much more Weak than they had been the Year before, and no appearance of Recruits from *Asia*, nor any hopes of quieting the Troubles in those Countries, whereupon the Grand Seignior, finding himself greatly Distressed, he very urgently sent his Imperial Commands from his Camp before *Philippopolis*, to those Pasha's who were appointed to attend and watch the Motion of those Rebels, commanding them, that (laying aside all Excuses, they should in the *Divell's* Name, leave those Rebels to their own Imaginations, and send him five of those Pasha's with 300 Horse a piece, in the lieu of those which he formerly dispatched for those Parts; namely, the Pasha of *Damascus*, call'd *Mustapha Pasha*, who had been the late Vizier; the Pasha of *Aleppo*, *Osman*; the Pasha of *Sebaste*, *Usuf Pasha*; the Pasha of *Diarbekir*, *Mustapha Pasha*; and the Pasha of *Adana*, call'd *Fusli Pasha*; but when these might be expected from so long a Journey, was very uncertain; so that the *Turks* themselves were very doubtful of the Event and Successes of this Year; for that all the Power which the *Turks* could make up, could not amount unto above 40000 Men, with Horse and Foot.

Things remaining in this posture, it was the Opinion of most People, That the Sultan would not go this Year to the War, but only in appearance, and that he would only be upon the Defensive, avoiding all Fights and Encounters in the Field. And as to the *Moscovites*, the Reports were various, and full of uncertainty.

All this time the Sultan remained at *Sophia*, chearful, and much pleased to understand that the *Polanders* had declared the Prince of *Conti* for their King, which could not but produce a Peace with that Kingdom, and an Union with that Crown; which tho' not true, yet it gave the *Turks* hopes of an Addition of 30000 *Coruzzi* unto their Forces against the *Germans*; who as they did assault *Tokay* the last Year with good Success, so they were full of hopes to do the like for this also, with the Possession of several other Castles and Fortresses: But then it was thought necessary that *Tekely* should be sent to them with Title of King of *Hungary*; which when the Sultan understood, with the good Tydings, That *Bihatz* did bravely defend it

self,

1697. ſelf, with Aſſurances of conſerving the ſame againſt all Enemies, it was eſteemed News of ſuch Importance, that the Grand Seignior gave Commands to the Grand Vizier, to Write the News into all Parts, and particularly unto *Tekely*, That the Grand Seignior had declared him King of *Hungary*, for which the Sultan had ſent him a Commiſſion, with a Letter, the Superſcription of which was, *Orla Maggiar Croli*, which ſignifies in the *Hungarian* Language, *To the King of* Hungary: To which were added alſo ſome Purſes of Money for defraying the Charges of his Journey, and adorning his Equipage.

Tekely's Afflictions. This Command came very unfortunately at this time for *Tekely*, who was then grievouſly afflicted with the Gout, and preparing, for Recovery of his Health, to paſs over to the Baths, and Medicinal Waters of *Pruſia*, or *Bruſcia*, which fall from that Mountain, which was anciently called, *Mount Olympus*: But what was worſe, the Chiauſes came furiouſly upon him at *Pruſia*, and without Compaſſion, Complement, or good Manners, threw him into a Carr like a Log to make him a King, without any Reſpect, which was moſt miſerable for him; for he had not only the Gout, but had a Paralytical Diſtemper upon him, ſo as that he was ſeized with a Palſie in his Head, Neck and Arms: And in this manner he was carried Day and Night in a Waggon, until he came unto the ſight of the Sultan.

All this time the Sultan remained at *Sophia*, whilſt the Army, or greateſt part thereof, marched towards *Belgrade*, and ſome into *Boſnia*; and having received ſome Advices out of *Aſia*, That the Rebels of that Country, were inclinable to a Submiſſion, and made ſome Evidences as if they intended to return to their Duty and Obedience: The Sultan became very much pleaſed, and put himſelf that time into an excellent Humour, and thereupon was induced to diſpatch ſeveral Aga's into *Anatolia*, with Letters written under his own Hand, in an Humble and Careſſing Style, not uſual for any Sultan before that time to Write, Swearing,

In the firſt place, *To grant Pardon to all, and a general Amneſty to ſuch, as ſhould return to their Duty of Obedience.*

Secondly he ſwore, *That he would do Juſtice to all in their Juſt Demands and Pretenſions.*

Thirdly, *That he would give every Man ſatisfaction.*

1697.

Fourthly, *That he would damniſie no Man either in his Goods, or Eſtate, or Life; but on the contrary reward every Man according to his Deſerts, provided that they became Obedient, and Deſerted the Party of the Male-contented Beys, or Paſha's, againſt whom are ſo many Examples of God's Vengeance and Juſtice: Of which he adviſed them well to conſider before they entered into a March, which would conduct them to his Terrible and Affrighting Preſence; which if they did not accept and do, he Swore, That he would make up a Peace with the* Chriſtians, *and March in Perſon into* Anatolia, *there to take Vengeance upon them for their Offences, and extirpate the whole Race of thoſe who have taken up Arms againſt the Muſſulman Cauſe; for which, by the Laws of the Alcoran, they are to Die, and without Mercy to ſuffer Death.*

This News being carried to the hearing of the Male-contents, about 10000 of them Deſerted the Cauſe, and proceeded to paſs over from *Anatolia* into *Europe*, and without any delay took the neareſt way to reach and overtake the Army of the Sultan; to haſten which, the Grand Seignior wrote Commands to the Chimacam, and Boſtangibaſhi, to prepare Quarters for them in the Imperial Gardens and Houſes as they paſſed, and that they ſhould in all their Marches, want nothing of Refreſhments, nor thoſe who are unprovided want Arms, or any other thing neceſſary for the War; amongſt which there were 3000 Boſtangees fitted out for the War, from the Grand Seignior's Seraglio's: And ſuch Rigorous Courſes were Auguſt. ſpread over all the Countries of the *Leſſer Aſia*, that thoſe Laws and Commands of the Sultan being put into execution, it was believed impoſſible for any Embroils, or Seditions, for ever after to ariſe in the *Leſſer Aſia*, tho' they could not but be ſome times apprehenſive of Troubles from *Perſia*; for ſince the time that this King was Crowned, he was always eſteemed a Troubleſome and a Dangerous Enemy to the *Turks*; for tho' he was not wanting in his Courtſhips, and Embaſſies to the *Ottoman* Court, as we have ſeen, yet he was ſtill encouraging the *Georgians*, and the *Perſians* in the Parts of *Baſora*, to be troubleſome to the *Turks*.

The Sultan ſtill remained at *Sophia*, where having Advices from the Frontiers, he diſpatched away a Capugibaſhee to his Mother the Valide Soltana, giving her to underſtand, That his Forces had fallen upon a Body of *Germans*, which he had routed;

1697. ed; and taken the ſtrong Fortreſs of *Titul*, in which he had put all the Garriſon to the Sword; and did not doubt, but ſpeedily to enter into *Tranſylvania*; from whence he promiſed to ſend his Mother a Preſent of ſome fine Young Ladies to attend, and wait upon her, and to be conducted by ſome of thoſe Black Eunuchs, which were attending at that time upon his Perſon.

After ſuch Vapours and Boaſtings as theſe, which the Sultan expreſſed to his Mother, it was not judged to be longer Honourable for the Grand Seignior to remain at *Sophia*, a place ſo far diſtant from the *Ottoman* Camp in *Hungary*; whereupon marching with the Main Body of his Army, ſlowly, and in good Order, Meſſengers were ſent unto *Sarchan Paſha*, then at *Belgrade*, who was then the General, and eſteemed an excellent Soldier, and a Couragious Man, and well acquainted with the Countries about thoſe Confines, to haſten his March to meet the *German* Army: And ſo alſo the Sultan followed, and arrived in good time to joyn the Main Body of the Front about *Titul*. In the Relation of which Battel, there were two Accounts ſent from *Conſtantinople*; one of the 29th of *October*, and another of the 5th of *November*.

The Battle of the Tibiſcus.

Such as were on this ſide of the *Tibiſcus*, and ſaw the Battel, report, That the Rout conſiſted only of ſuch, as with great difficulty paſſed the *Tibiſcus* by their Swimming, and they report, That the *Turks* could never imagine, that it was poſſible for the *Imperialiſts* ſo ſoon to Attack them, as that Day they did; much leſs that it was poſſible for the Grand Vizier to paſs his Cannon, Ammunition, Proviſions, with all the Militia of Janiſaries over that Bridge, and thence to proceed to *Segedin*, and ſo into *Tranſylvania*, and into the *Upper Hungary*.

In the mean time the *Imperialiſts* kept on their March to meet the *Turks*, and having prepared their Trenches, they fortified themſelves therein, which cauſed the Grand Vizier to aſſemble all his Paſha's, which were to the Number of 15, leaving the Sultan on the other ſide of the Water, with a Body of Spahee's, and Siliſhars, which are a ſort of Spahees belonging to the Court, together with the Solakbaſſees, who are a ſort of Pages alſo belonging to the Court; but the Taraklee Spahees, who are *Timars* and *Zaims*, followed the Paſha of their own Province and Country; of which making an Account of their Numbers, they calculated them to amount unto 25000, all Expert Men, who managed their Arms to a Miracle, but were in this Battle either Killed, or Drowned. 1697.

The *Arnauts* obſerving the *German* Army to be marching to Attack them, were the firſt who endeavoured to paſs the Bridge, and to put themſelves to Flight:

The Janiſaries alſo had the like Intentions to do the ſame, ſaying, *That they had been Abandoned and Deſerted by the Spahees*: And as they approached near to the Bridge, the Grand Vizier obſerving a Diſpoſition in the *Arnauts*, to paſs the Bridge, and fly, he aſſembled a Body of his own Aga's together, intending therewith to hinder and prevent the Flight, which was done by killing a great Number of them.

The *Arnauts* finding themſelves ſo ill Treated, they put themſelves into a Mutiny, or rather into a Rebellion againſt the Grand Vizier, and killed him: After which ſome Thouſands of the Spahee's placing themſelves on the other ſide of the Bridge, with their Swords drawn in their Hands, they defended the Bridge, and ſuffered none to paſs over it.

By this time the *Imperialiſts* having put themſelves into good Order of Battel, furiouſly Attacked the *Turks* on all ſides: At the firſt Charge the *Turks* made ſome Reſiſtance, but at the ſecond they began to give way; and obſerving the great Deſtruction, and Slaughter, that the Fire and Sword made, being terrified therewith, they reſolved to caſt and precipitate themſelves into the River, where the greateſt part of them periſhed; all which, as was ſaid, happened in the ſpace of two or three Hours; where could never be greater Confuſion, nor greater Effuſion of Blood of their own Soldiery, of which the Chief Commanders were Slain without Mercy, or any Quarter, and ſuch a Multitude of *Turks*, and Chief Paſha's are ſaid to have periſhed upon the Spot, that during the whole War, the like Slaughter never happened as this: For according to the Report of thoſe, who were not far from the Preſence of the Sultan, during all the time of the Battle, they agree, That according to an Account and Liſt of the Slain, there never happened ſo Great, and ſo Terrible a Deſtruction as this to the *Ottoman* Army, which more unhappily fell upon the Principal Commanders, than upon the Common Soldiers, which they eſteem to be a juſt Judgment of God upon them; for that no leſs than 15 Paſha's were killed in this Engagement; five of which had been Beglerbeys, or Viziers of the Bench, beſides the Supream Vizier.

And ſuch a Slaughter, or Deſtruction as this, was never known to have happened, for

1697. for never in the Memory of Man, or any Age, was it ever known, that five Viziers had ever fallen in one Battle; amongſt which was the Supream Vizier, *Giafer Paſha*, another Paſha, the Aga of the Janiſaries, a Paſha and Vizier; *Miſſir Oglü* a Vizier, *Faſli Paſha* a Vizier, and the reſt of them were all Paſha's of Provinces and Governments.

There were 74 Captains, with their Officers and Soldiers of their ſeveral Chambers, all ſlain: In every Chamber they account 100 Janiſaries, of which there may be in ſome Chambers, 10 or 20 Supernumeraries; ſo that it may be the general Opinion, That above 8000 Janiſaries were ſlain, and thoſe of the braveſt and beſt Soldiers of all the *Turkiſh* Militia, of which the Sultan was ſo ſenſible, that he declared, *He was not ſo much troubled for the Number, as for the Quality of ſuch Brave and Experienced Soldiers, who had ſo often, and in ſo many Engagements Worſted and Overthrown the* Germans.

Beſides theſe, were killed in this Battle, the Kahya-Bey, or Lieutenant General of the Janiſaries, with his 600 Braves, which are always attending upon his Perſon, having ſo many in that Company, or Regiment, being the firſt Oda, or Chamber of the Janiſaries; for indeed the Kahya-Bey is always more Eſteemed, Obeyed, and Feared, than the Janiſar-Aga himſelf.

Amongſt the four other Generals of the Militia of the Janiſaries, the Zargagi-baſhee, who was the Major-General of the Janiſaries, was ſlain; of the other three were ordained one againſt the *Muſcovites*, and the other two againſt the *Venetians* by Sea and by Land: And beſides the 74 Captains, as many Beiracters, or Enſigns, were alſo ſlain.

And beſides theſe 2500 Segmens of *Boſnia*, being divided into ſeveral Diviſions of the Great Vizier, and divers other Paſha's, with all the Gebegees, who are Armourers, together with their Captains, and General; as alſo the Gunners and Topegi-baſhees, or Maſters of the Ordnance, which are divided into two ſeveral Orders of Militia.

The gaining of this Battle was of that high Concernment, and the Conſequences thereof ſo conſiderable, that from thence the Peace following was derived; ſo that we may believe all the World to be intereſted therein, and to be the Subject of the Speculation of the greateſt Monarchs of this World.

An Inſtance whereof we have in the following Letter, Written by the Emperor himſelf, and with his own Hand, in *Latin*, to King *William* of *England*, in this Style. 1697.

The Emperor of Germany's *Letter, to King* William *of* England.

'PAUCAS ante horas deſiderato ex 'Hungariâ nuntio recreamur, quod 'exercitus noſter ſub ductu Principis Eugenii de Sabaudia die decimo currentis 'Menſis, Ottomanica Caſtra ad Tibiſcum 'triplici aggere munitâ, & triginta fere hoſtium Millibus propugnata, non ſolum 'fortiter aggreſſus ſit, verum etiam Divino juvante numine fœlicitèr ſuperavit, 'cæſis in loco decem & amplius millibus 'quos inter Supremus Viſirius, & Janiſariorum-Aga numerantur, reliquique quos 'Pontis Anguſtia capere non potuit in Flumen præcipitati & maximam in partem 'ſubmerſi, Tormentis etiam 72, una cum 'aliquot mille curribus, & commeatu in 'poteſtatem redactis, noſtra vero ex parte tantùm 500 occiſis, & totidem ſauciatis.

Engliſhed thus.

IT is within ſome few Hours, that the Poſt is arrived from Hungary, *bringing News; That our Army under the Command and Conduct of* Eugenius *Prince of* Savoy, *did not only on the* 10th *of this inſtant Month, Valiantly Attack the* Ottoman *Camp fortified upon the Banks of* Tibiſcus, *or* Theyſſe, *with a treble Ditch, and with a Force of Thirty Thouſand Men therein, but aſſiſted by the Gracious Favour of Almighty God, moſt happily ſubdued them, killing Ten Thouſand of them upon the Place; amongſt which, were the Supream Vizier, and Aga of the Janiſaries, and the reſt, which the narrowneſs of the Bridge could not contain, threw and precipitated themſelves into the River, where the greateſt part of them were Drowned; with Seventy two Pieces of their Cannon, with ſome Thouſands of Waggons laden with Proviſions, which all fell into our Hands; and all which was done on our ſides with the loſs only of 500 Men, and about as many Wounded.*

After

1697. After this Battle was ended, all was in great Confuſion amongſt the *Turks*, and every one ſhifted as well as he could to eſcape.

The Grand Seignior himſelf poſted to *Temeſwaer*, from whence he diſpatched a Black Eunuch to his Mother, with the unhappy News of the late ill Succeſs, and the Particulars of it, to avoid falſe Reports, which upon this Occaſion might be apt to be ſpread abroad of the Death of himſelf; and other Siniſter Rumours more fatal to the Empire than ever was known afore times, and might terrifie the Valide Soltana; who by the News of the Life of her Son, might take Heart, and receive Comfort, and prevent the Mutinies amongſt the Soldiery and People, who were too ready upon ſuch an Evil Report, to Enthrone the Brother of Sultan *Achmet*, the laſt Brother of the three lately Deceaſed: But it being known that Sultan *Muſtapha* was certainly Alive, all was pacified; which being of ſo great Importance, the Grand Seignior ſent a Letter, as I ſaid, to his Mother, by a Black Eunuch, by way of *Nicopolis*, who was a *Magriplee*, or an *Abyſſine*, or *Ethiopian*, well beloved by the Queen, and greatly Confided in by her. The Relation on the ſide of the *Turks*, was repreſented as favourably as the thing would bear; in which he declared, That there had been a very great Battle near a River, in which his Perſon was not preſent, and ſo was ſafe; but his Vizier being Engaged againſt an Army of 100000 Men, was Slain, together with the greateſt Number of Janiſaries, and Foot Soldiers, and thoſe of the Principal Officers; the which Relation he alſo diſpatched by the ſecond Maſter of the Horſe, with a Coſtan to *Huſſaein Paſha*, declaring him to be Grand Vizier, which happened well for the *Chriſtians*; for he was a Man always inclined to a Peace, and no great Friend to the *French*; he was a great Lover of Wine, which mollified the Rigorous Temper of a *Turk*, and made him more Jocund and Eaſie than commonly the Water-Drinkers amongſt the *Turks* profeſs to be; at which News the *Chriſtians* immediately conceived an abundance of Joy, not doubting but that a Peace would immediately enſue, as it did accordingly; for all People were grown weary of ſo long a War, which had now continued for about twenty Years, with very Unfortunate Succeſſes to the *Turks* both by Sea and Land.

Inclinations of the Turks towards a Peace.

After all which the Grand Seignior returned with what ſpeed he could to his Seraglio at *Adrianople*, where all things had put on a Countenance of Melancholy and Sadneſs,

In the mean time the *Chriſtians* reſolving to proſecute and follow their Blow, whilſt the *Turks* with Fear and Diſorder were flying homeward, the Prince *Eugenius* of *Savoy*, ſpent the whole Day on the 12th of *October* in paſſing the Imperial Army over the *Save*; but the River being narrow, and the Weather good and favourable, they arrived early in the Camp on the other ſide: 1697. October.

And next Morning of the 13th, they began their March towards *Boſnia*, which was difficult to paſs, by reaſon of the Mountains, Woods, and Rocks in the way, which was rude, and unbeaten.

Upon the 14th of this Month, the Body of the Army Encamped about *Kottor*, where the March had been worſe, and more difficult, and longer by an Hour than the Day before; and tho' Colonel *Kyba* with his Squadron was marched before, howſoever he proceeded not in his March, becauſe he had News on the way, and chiefly from *Bagnaluca*, That the Enemy had not the leaſt Intelligence of the Advance of the Imperial Army, ſo that he made a Halt until His Moſt Serene Highneſs was come up to joyn the Body under his Command, that ſo they might hold a Conference, and Council of War together, which they performed ſtanding not to loſe time; and then Colonel *Kyba* proceeded with his Forces unto *Caſtle Doboy*, where was a Garriſon of *Turks*, and was ſituated two or three Hours from the *Chriſtian* Camp: And here it was thought fit not to go farther this Night, becauſe they concluded, that they were not as yet diſcovered by the Enemy, becauſe they had not heard them ſhoot the Alarm, as their Cuſtom was to do whenſoever they diſcovered any Body of Men approaching towards them; and ſo to keep all things ſtill without any diſcovery, they marched with much ſilence, without Beat of Drum, or Sound of Trumpet: And the very ſame Day the Prince of *Savoy* arrived in the Camp; where a Council of War being called, it was concluded, That Colonel *Kyba* ſhould be diſpatched away before, to take Poſſeſſion of ſome Ground near to the *Turkiſh* Caſtle of *Doboy*, as was formerly agreed, and there to form his Camp, where he was reinforced with 600 Men: Upon appearance of which, his Orders were, That in caſe the Caſtle did not preſently Surrender, he ſhould march immediately forward, and without loſs of time march into the Country, leaving the laſt 600 Men before the Caſtle to incloſe the Enemy, who ſhould ſoon be reinforced by 100 Men more: And ſo ſhould proceed to the ſecond Caſtle, called *Maglay*,

1697. October. where finding Oppoſition, he ſhould leave that likewiſe, and ſo proceed forward.

By this time, or towards the Morning of the 15th of this Month, ſome Shooting was heard, which was the firſt Signal of an Alarm: Howſoever they continued to March without beating their Drums, or ſounding their Trumpets; but this Days March was more troubleſome and difficult than the Day before, by reaſon that it was through Hilly and rough Places: Howſoever coming at length to *Caſtle Doboy*, they Summoned the Place to Surrender, the which being denied at firſt, by the *Turks* in Garriſon, the *Chriſtians* laboured all Night, and in that time raiſed a Battery, on which they planted ſix Pieces of Cannon, with two Mortar-pieces.

Caſtle Doboy *Surrenders.*

The Day following the Cannon beginning to play, the *Turks* Capitulated, and Surrendered themſelves at Diſcretion and Mercy of the Enemy.

The Garriſon conſiſted of about 80 Men, out of which they made Priſoners of ſuch as appeared to be the moſt Soldier-like Men; as for others, who were Old, and Infirm, with Women, and Children, they gave them liberty to ſhift for themſelves, and go to what Places they pleaſed.

In the Caſtle little Proviſion was found, and few Arms, ſo that Colonel *Kyba*, according to his Inſtructions from the General, proceeded in his March: And

On the 17th came to the Caſtle *Maglay*, which upon the firſt Summons Surrendered, on condition only to go out with their Wives and Children, leaving all other things behind them.

On the 18th by Break of Day in the Morning, the Garriſon of *Maglay* marched out, and Surrendered the Place: About which time nothing more was heard from the Enemy, only that the Kahya, the Son of the Deceaſed Paſha, was Encamped near *Oroſſa Viza*, and that the Imperial Foragers were annoyed much by the Meroders of the Enemy.

On the 18th they appeared before the Palanca or Paſs called *Schebze*, wherein were 300 *Turks*: which upon the Summons demanded a time of Conſideration until the next Day, which the General of the Imperialiſts would not grant them; but advanced with 400 Foot Soldiers, and 300 Dragoons, with the Artillery belonging to them, and mounting 12 Pieces of Cannon againſt the Palanca, in the Night they ſtormed it in two Places; in which Attack having loſt 12 or 15 Men within the Palliſadoes, without any ſtop, they ſtill advanced forward, whilſt Colonel *Kyba* meeting with 200 Horſe of the Enemy, whoſe Deſign was to caſt themſelves into the Paſs *Schebze*, but were prevented, being in part killed, and in part taken Priſoners: And having Intelligence, That the Kahya was with a Body of about two or 3000 Men, between *Schebze* and *Branduck*, he cauſed Batteries to be raiſed to hinder their ready Paſſages. 1697.

On the 19th they marched on through the *Orohovizar* Valley, being a very troubleſome Paſſage at the firſt Entrance thereinto, not only for the Narrowneſs and Streightneſs of the Road, but alſo becauſe the Enemies on both ſides had cut and ruined the Ways; ſo that about three a Clock in the Afternoon, the laſt Regiments, which were Horſe, entered the Field, and joyned the former Troops, but the Infantry came not thither until it was Night; and as to the Artillery and Baggage, they remained full half an Hours March behind, at a diſtance from the narrow Paſſage, where it remained all the Night guarded by two Regiments of Dragoons, which in the Morning marched in ſafe Conduct, and guarded them in ſafety to the Body of the Army.

The 20th the March was through Narrow and Rocky Paſſages, worſer than the former, or that way which leads to the Caſtle *Branduck*, which was ſo difficult, that the Imperial Army would have been in a very ill Condition, had the *Turks* been capable of diſputing vigorouſly the Paſſage with them: But at length having paſſed the moſt rough and difficult Ways of *Branduck*, which were ſo inconvenient, that the Artillery and Baggage could not be brought after them, but were forced to be lodged under a ſtrong Guard on the *Orohovizar* Valley, where the Places were fairer and more pleaſant, but the Inhabitants were fled and gone, but had left behind them all ſorts of good Fruits, with ſmall and large Cattle in great Numbers, with ſufficient Herbage and Suſtenance to maintain them.

The 21ſt the Imperial Army arrived near the River *Boſna*, over which there was a Bridge, but ſo Old and Ruinous, that the Army was not willing to adventure a Paſſage over it, but rather eſteemed it more ſecure for every Dragoon, or Horſeman to take a Man behind him, and therewith to Wade through the River; with this Burden and Equipage they marched over a very high Hill for the ſpace of two Hours, which nevertheleſs was more eaſie to paſs over than the former: So they continued their March again over the *Boſna*, by the help and convenience of a good ſtrong Bridge, not ruined by the Enemy, and ſo

advanced

1697. advanced into the Camp, near the Village *Doboy*, where Colonel *Kyba* joyned again with Prince *Eugenius*, advancing ſtill before the ſame Night towards *Sarai*, or *Seraglio*, to obſerve the Place, to which great Numbers of People of that Country were fled for ſecurity: But becauſe that City was not capable to receive ſuch Multitudes of People, great Numbers of them were forced to lodge before the City Gates, ſo as the Priſoners declared, which together with thoſe in the City, would make up a Body of 30000 Men, but they wanted Arms very much: So that tho' the Ka-
October. hya was then perſonally preſent in the City; yet his Power and Authority was weak to diſpoſe Matters into any tolerable State and Condition of Defence.

But the *Imperialiſts* found this Part very Fair, Fruitful, and well Built; and therefore the *Chriſtians* and Inhabitants of that Land went to the Imperial Camp to render themſelves up under their Protection.

At the beginning of this March, on the 22d, the Troops found the Ways Narrow, Crooked, and Deep, but afterwards paſſed into a more pleaſant Place, called *Viſega*, and then repaſſed again the River *Boſna*, over a Bridge; at the end of which, after an Hours time they Encamped; and by this time Colonel *Kyba* was come back with his People, who had done ſome Execution againſt the Inhabitants in their March, killing ſome, and making Priſoners of others, which put the City of *Seraglio* into great Amazement and Confuſion, whilſt ſeveral Parties of the Enemy roved round the adjacent Parts, and took ſeveral Priſoners; at which time a Cornet, with a Trumpeter, were ſent into *Seraglio*, to Summon the City to ſubmit willingly, or otherwiſe no Quarter ſhould be given to any of them.

The 23d two Parties ſent out the Day before, returned back again very early in the Morning, before the breaking up of the Imperial Army, bringing no News, or Advice from the Enemy: Only the Cornet gave a Relation, *That as he was going to* Seraglio, *for almoſt a Quarter of an Hours time he had met with no Body at all; but afterwards falling in amongſt the* Turks, *to whom having made a Sign with his Hand, he ſhowed them the Writing he had with him, which were Propoſals for the Surrender of the City; but that he happened to ſee the Trumpeter killed before his own Eyes, and with much difficulty, with divers Wounds eſcaped himſelf*: And farther reported, *That all the Inhabitants in great haſte went out of* Seraglio.

After this the Army in a Body marched to the City, which the *Turks* had quitted, and abandoned, leaving none remaining but *Chriſtians* and *Jews*, from whom they took all they could find, but nothing of great Value, in regard the *Turks* had not only diſpoſed of the beſt of their own Goods, but likewiſe before their Flight had Plundered the Houſes of the *Chriſtians*, and committed the Guard of the Caſtle to a Garriſon of 150 Men; and the ſame Day towards Evening a Fire broke out in the City, of which no care being taken to Extinguiſh it, it was totally burnt and conſumed. The Caſtle howſoever was not burnt, for it being built of Stone, required leiſure to demoliſh, which at that time could not be allowed. 1697.

Howſoever ſeveral Parties on the 24th returned from abroad, bringing ſome Priſoners with them, and many poor *Chriſtians* came likewiſe Voluntarily in, with Reſolution to paſs the *Save*, upon the Return of the Imperial Army; which happened to be on the 25th and 26th, but Colonel *Kyba* ſtaid, (as he uſually did) ſome time behind to burn and deſtroy every thing that remained, as yet unconſumed.

And on the 27th they marched on, until they came to the Camp, which was before *Seniza*.

And on the 28th they entered into bad Defiles, and at length into the Valley of *Orohovitz*, where the Artillery and Waggons joyned again with the Army.

The 29th they Encamped near *Schebze*, where Advices were brought to the Generals in what manner the Enemy was gathered into a Body near *Belgrade*, conſiſting of ſeveral Thouſands of Men.

Laſtly, The *Imperialiſts* returned again over the *Save*, carrying with them a great quantity of *Turkiſh* Cloth, with many *Turkiſh* Women, and Goods belonging to the ſaved *Chriſtians*, with a great quantity of ſmall and great Cattle.

After the Return of the *Chriſtian* Army under the Command of Prince *Eugenius* of *Savoy*, from the Fortunate Succeſſes in *Boſnia*, the Troops were commanded on the 30th of *October*, to march from *Marga*, towards *Caranzebes*; from whence, on the very ſame Evening, Lieutenant-Colonel Count of *Herberſtein*, was Commanded to March before, with his National Militia of *Raſcians*, joyned with ſome *Germans*.

And the 31ſt was appointed for a Day of Repoſe, and Reſt for the whole Army; and on that Occaſion ſufficient Proviſions were made both for Horſe and Man.

1697. When on the first of *November* the Body of the Army began to move from *Carangebes*, and in grievous Weather, with Rain and Snow, marched all the way so far as *Soczan*: And then about two a Clock in the Afternoon they made a Halt near *Gialuk*, in the Valley of *Caraſſona*.

And on the third they pitched near the deſerted Village of *Petrovizas*.

From whence on the 4th Days March, a Detachment was ſent before to Inveſt the Fort of *Vypalancha*, where the Lieutenant-Colonel of the Regiment of *Rabutin*, Lord of *Graſer*, with a Body of 500 Horſe, had taken his Poſt, or Poſſeſſion, and ſeated himſelf on the ſide of the *Danube* about 100 Paces from the River, advancing to the Palliſadoes, and there immediately began to fire upon the Place, and to Entrench with ſo much diligence, that in a ſhort time they had opened the Trenches 200 Paces; and having prepared the ſmall Pieces of Cannon, which they brought with them, and one Mortar-piece, they began therewith to make their Batteries.

The 5th Day in the Morning, they ſet in order their Batteries, and began alſo to throw Bombs into the Palanca, which they found to be much more ſtrong than it was believed at firſt; for that it was encompaſſed with a double Ditch, and treble Rows of Palliſadoes, and a place of Retreat guarded with 400 Men, and well provided of all things; and for the better Security, they had made ſome hundreds of Faggots; and in the mean time the *Turks* in a great Body ſhowed themſelves upon another Stream of the *Danube* above, and others at the Foot of the Mountain, near to *Rham*, together with Saicks, and Frigats on the River. Likewiſe on the other ſide of *Belgrade*, near *Kroska*, *Semandria*, *Columbas*, *Isbeck*, and *Gradiska*, which were all places ſo near, that in 24 Hours time, Succours might be brought from them, at leaſt to hinder, if not totally prevent the Deſigns of the Enemy: For which reaſon, the General, Count *Rabutin*, reſolved to loſe no time, but forthwith to make an Aſſault upon the Place, and if poſſible, to take it by force, to which end he prepared 500 *Germans*, and 200 *Raſcians* to make the Attack upon the Place.

On the 6th with dawning of the Day, appeared on the other ſide of the River, a great number of the *Turkiſh* Boats, battering with their Cannon, as they had done all the Day before againſt the *Chriſtian* Camp: And in the mean time, with the Break of Day, the Attack began in two Places at the ſame time; that is, upon the left Hand of the *Danube*, where the greateſt difficulty was, under the Command of Heer *Viart*, Sergeant-Major of the *Hanover* Troops; and then on the right Hand, on the River *Ceraſſe*, where the Soldiers to paſs the Water, Waded up to the Middle, under the Command of Captain *Beaumont*, of the Regiment of *Rabutin*: And to give the greater Inconvenience to the Enemy, they fired their Cannons continually without Intermiſſion, as alſo their Bombs, beſides Small-ſhot from 250 Men out of the Trenches; but in regard that in the Night before certain Recruits were ſent to reinforce the Place, together with a Boat, on Board of which were 100 Men from *Columbas*, and *Isbeck*, with new Ammunition, ſo that they met with very much reſiſtance; beſides, they Storm'd without making any Breach, and that in the ſight of 20 or 30 Saicks and Frigats, which appeared above and below the Place; inſomuch as things looked more doubtful and hazardous, than with any promiſing Countenance of Succeſs. Howſoever General *de Rabutin* and Sergeant-General Count *de Leiningen* applyed all poſſible care and Induſtry to hinder and prevent the Enemies Succours from coming upon them, by which the Soldiers at the appearance, and ſo near an approach of their Enemies, again reaſſumed new Courage; and tho' they were at firſt well enough animated, when they obſerved the *Turks* come upon them, with their Cries of *Allah*, *Allah*, which they uſually make upon their Charge, and that 400 of their Horſe remained for a Reſerve, the Vigour and Spirit was renewed on all ſides, and then with Axes and Hatchets they cutting down the Palliſadoes, gained ſo much Ground, that all things laid open before them: So that after a doubtful Conflict of about an Hour and a half, the Place was overcome, and taken by the Valour of the *Chriſtians*; ſo that not only the Commander in Chief *Hay Beigh*, but all the Garriſon, with the Inhabitants, without any Exception, were Killed, or droven into the *Danube*. All which was done and acted in a very ſhort time, which was well that it ſo happened; for had it admitted of any farther delay, the *Chriſtians* would have encountred many more Difficulties, for that the *Turks* were bringing over many Succours, which would have cauſed very dangerous Diverſions. When on the contrary, the *Turks* loſt 800 Perſons, and the *Chriſtians* only 10, which was almoſt a Miracle to conſider.

General

1697. General *Rabutin* was always preſent on the right Hand, during the Aſſault, and after it, the better to Encourage the Soldiers, he alighted from his Horſe, and having Commended and Praiſed every one publickly in his Place according to his Deſerts, and eſpecially the Sergeant-General Count of *Leiningen*, who had the left Wing under his Conduct, and had done and acted as much as could be expected on ſuch an Occaſion; and indeed both he and Sergeant-Major *de Viart*, ſhowed as much Bravery, Conduct, and Military Experience as could be deſired of the greateſt Captains in the World.

But now in regard this Paſs of *Vypalancha* was too far within the Territory of the Enemy, to be any long time maintained; for that ſhould the Garriſon be *German*, or *Raſcian*, it would be too much expoſed, without any poſſibility of Relief, the General *Rabutin* reſolved to Slight and Demoliſh the Place, and accordingly he gave all up to the Flames. 1697.

And on the ſeventh Day, ſo ſoon as the Cannon were carried away, it was put into execution, which was ſoon effected by the great Numbers of Country-men and Peaſants employed upon that Work; and the ſame Morning the Camp was removed nearer to the Palancha.

The Particulars of Men Killed and Wounded in the Aſſault of *Vypalanca*.

GERMANS.

Killed, Men	10	Wounded, Men	87
Horſes	26	Horſes	21

Of the ARTILLERY.

Killed,	0	Wounded,	1

RASCIANS.

Killed,	4	Wounded,	18

Found in the Place.

16 Enſigns expoſed round the Town.
63 *Turkiſh* Priſoners, and 32 Women.
11 Pieces of Cannon of Copper, carrying from two to eight Pound Ball.
200 Granadoes for the Hand, ſome Powder, and ſome few other Warlike Arms.
About 200 Buſhels of Grain, with ſome Flour of Wheat.
Beſides which, all other things were given up to the Plunder of the Soldiers.
Beſides which, there were above 1000 Pieces of Rock-Salt, which were brought from *Valachia*.

Theſe Succeſſes which the *Chriſtians* had gained over the *Turks* in all Places, through the whole Courſe of this Year 1697, put them into a kind of Deſpair of being any more Victorious, but rather to yield to the Hand of God, and to fix a Period to the Limits of their Empire, which they believed, by the Providence of God, was no farther to be extended.

Theſe Thoughts put all the Great Men, and Governors of the *Ottoman* Empire into ſuch a Melancholy, that contrary to their uſual Humour of Pride, and Vain Imaginations of Riches, and Enlargement of Empire, as if the *Ottoman* Arms were never to be weakened, or brought low; all the Powerful and Warlike Men, together with the Sultan, concluded, That after ſuch a Series of Misfortunes; both by Sea and Land, God frowned on their Enterpriſes, and would no longer favour their Martial Proceedings: And therefore, that until

ſuch

1697. such time as God's Anger against them was appeased, there was no safety but in a Happy Peace, to be Negotiated by the only true Allies of the *Ottoman* Empire; namely, the Great King *William* of *Great Britain*, and the Most Potent Lords, the States General of the Low-Countries, or United Provinces; for whom at that time, namely, for the first the Lord *Paget* was then Ambassador at the Port; and for the latter was the Heer *Colyer*, both of them Persons qualified by their Offices, and long Experiences in the *Turkish* Affairs, to become Mediators and Ministers for their Powerful and Puissant Masters, in Treating a Peace of the greatest Importance of any that hath happened in this, or in the preceeding Age; unless it be the General Peace, in which all *Christendom* was so nearly concerned.

What farther moved the *Turks* to desire and promote this Peace, was their Ill Successes at *Bassora*, where that Pasha, whom we have formerly mentioned, had carried for some time all before him; and tho' the *Persians* had often promised their Assistance to the *Turks*, for Suppression of that Rebellion, yet nothing was acted by them in reality, until the Grand Seignior, and the whole Government became sensible, that nothing was to be expected of good either by War, or Peace, but by their own Negotiations; in pursuance of which the Mediation so often offered, was at length accepted, and put into execution at the beginning of the Year 1698.

Anno 1698.

1698. January. THIS Year was happily begun with a Resolution on all sides to make the Peace: Howsoever at the beginning thereof things looked very frowningly, without that gentle Prospect, which is commonly the Fore-runner of a Peace: For at the beginning of this Month, three Aga's were dispatched from *Adrianople*, to the Chimacam of *Constantinople*, with Orders to facilitate their Passage into *Asia*, by the most Expedite Posts that could be formed; howsoever in their Passage they entered into Conferences with the Chief Ministers at *Constantinople*, giving them to understand, That they had Orders to Summon the *Tartar Han*, to appear in Conference at *Adrianople*, with the Sultan, Mufti, and Grand Vizier, whose Opinions and Resolutions were at first to continue the War; which they declared themselves very able to do; for tho' it was true, that they had lost the best part and the most flourishing of their Janisaries, and Infantry, yet their Cavalry was almost entire, and able to Engage the Enemy with an Advantage; and were able to form a better Army this, than the last Year. 1698.

The *Tartar Han* declared, That he did not fear the *Muscovites* so much as he did the *Cossacks*, and the *Poles*, but of them they are in no great Apprehensions neither; for that the *French* Ambassador had promised and assured them, That the Prince of *Conti* should so disturb the Affairs of *Poland*, that no danger needed to be feared from that People.

And now to strengthen these Proposals, the Sultan decreed, That new Contributions should be required over all *Asia*, and Men of great Authority were sent with Bands and Troops of Segmen, and other Militia, to raise the Money by force and power.

Orders were also sent to the Chimacam of *Constantinople*, to put the Forges of *Constantinople* at work for founding great quantities of Cannon.

And that the Maritime Affairs might not be neglected, *Mezzo Morto* was continued in the Office of Captain-Pasha, or Admiral, with Orders, and Instructions to fight the *Venetians*.

Thus all things looked as if nothing had been intended besides a War. Howsoever the Great God of Hosts, in whose Hands remains the Balance of Peace and War, having designed otherwise, and at length to give repose, and rest after so long Wars, to the Nations of the Earth, was pleased in his Divine Providence to direct a Conference in the Month of *May*, between the Great Vizier, the *Tartar Han*, and the Mufti, at *Adrianople*, who having considered of the many Difficulties under which the *Mahometan* Religion, and the *Ottoman* Empire laboured, gave it as their Opinions to the Sultan, that there could be no safety to either, but in a Peace, for which they produced many Reasons, but none of greater force than that for this Year, no Assistance could be expected from *Asia*; nor was it possible to recruit in one Years time, the lost Body of the Janisaries, which is the Nerve of the *Ottoman* Militia; in which Opinion the Chimacam of *Adrianople*, called *Mustapha Pasha*, who had formerly been Grand Vizier, concurred with the others, and all of them joyning together in the same Opinion, made their Applications to the Sultan, giving him to understand, That having duly considered of this important matter, nothing seemed so necessary as a Peace, which God

had

1698. had now pleaſed in his Goodneſs, for the Comfort and Relief of the *Mahometan* Cauſe, to offer unto them: The which Declaration and Counſel of theſe Great Men made to the Sultan, took ſo much amongſt the People, that the Report flew like Lightning, and in five Days time was divulged almoſt over all the Empire.

All the Perſons that were preſent at this private Conference, were the Mufti, *Han* of *Tartary*, Aga of the Janiſaries, Aga of the Spahees, and Grand Vizier, and the Sultan himſelf.

To make ſome little appearance of unwillingneſs to make a Peace, as if they had been able to continue the War, they ſent away towards *Belgrade*, ſome Field-pieces of Braſs, which had been lately Caſt, or Founded; and on that Occaſion 15 Chambers of Janiſaries, with their Ciurbagees, or Captains, of which every Chamber conſiſted of 100 Men, but were computed in all to make up 2200 Janiſaries, 200 Zebegees, or Armourers, 70 Gunners, which were commanded by a certain Perſon, called *Ali Paſha*, who was Brother in Law to the late Grand Vizier: It was reported, That all the Chambers had their full and compleat Numbers, but upon the true Computation, they were found to be much ſhort, and not above 70 in a Chamber; by this kind of Computation, the poor Eſtate of the other Militias of the *Ottoman* Army being to be judged, made the Propoſition of a Peace to become much more acceptable to all Sorts and Conditions of Men: One Evidence of which, was the readineſs and haſte the Grand Seignior and Vizier ſhowed to be upon their March towards *Sophia*.

In order to which, it was appointed, That the Aga of the Janiſaries, ſhould on
June. the 6th of *June* begin their March, and that the Sultan ſhould follow two Days afterwards being the 8th; for that already towards the latter end of *May*, all the Camels, and Horſes, which were provided to carry the Tents and Baggage, were arrived at *Adrianople*.

In purſuance whereof the Grand Seignior, and Grand Vizier, began their March on the 8th of *June*, when it was ſuppoſed, That taking *Sophia* in their way, and making that Place a Quarter of ſome Days Repoſe, there to Celebrate the Feaſt of their little *Biram*, they might arrive at *Belgrade* by the 15th of *July*; when all the Army of the *Turks* could not amount to more than 40000 Men, tho' they ſhould receive an Addition of 10000 Men from *Aſia*, which was the greateſt Number of Soldiers that they could expect this Year from thoſe Parts, and hereof many Hundreds failed of making up that Number. 1698.
Howſoever in regard that the Peace in *Hungary*, and other Parts with the *Chriſtians*, was almoſt ſecure and certain, it rais'd a Chearfulneſs amongſt the *Turks*, ſo that they little regarded any Apprehenſions of a War againſt the *Perſians*, or their Conjunction with *Bebek Sulyman*, a Bold, Inſolent, Daring Perſon, who lived on the Confines of *Perſia*, whom the *Turks* deſired might be ſuppreſſed by the *Perſians*: But the *Perſian* Ambaſſador, notwithſtanding the great Treatments and Civilities he had received from the *Turks*, made ſome Difficulties thereof, ſaying, *That it could not be foreſeen, or meaſured, how far ſuch a War as this might go; this* Bebek Sulyman *being a moſt Peſtilent Fellow, feared as well as beloved, by all the* Arabian *Princes; ſo that a War with him might cauſe much Blood.*

Howſoever the *Turks* preſſed moſt earneſtly to have this *Sulyman* ſuppreſſed, alledging, Both the Honour and Safety of the *Perſians* was concerned: And to Encourage them herein, the Grand Vizier promiſed them the Sultan's Aſſiſtance; for that having now made a Peace with the Emperor, and the other *Chriſtians*, (as might be preſumed to be) his Hands were at liberty to carry the War into what Parts of the World that he ſhould think fit; which he ſhould not more readily do to any Region, than againſt thoſe who might be troubleſome on the Frontiers of *Perſia*, and bring Diſturbance to the *Ottoman* Port.

Such Friendly Diſcourſes as theſe paſſing between the Grand Vizier, and the *Perſian* Ambaſſador, a Promiſe was farther made unto him, *That the Sultan would not deny any thing to the King of* Perſia, *which might be of ſatisfaction to him; being reſolved to cultivate a moſt ſincere, and laſting Friendſhip with him, according to the Capitulations lately made and agreed between thoſe two Great and Mighty Monarchs.*

After which they did Eat, and Feaſted together, with high Expreſſions of Love, and a laſting Friendſhip; in farther Confirmation of which, a Preſent was made to the Ambaſſador of another Horſe, well Equipped with a Rich and Noble Furniture, and then the *Teſter Emini*, who was deſigned to be Ambaſſador from the Sultan to the King of *Perſia*, and was preparing for his Journey, was introduced into their Preſence, that an Acquaintance might be begun between them; the which was eaſily effected, conſidering that the *Teſter Emini* was a Perſon of a good Addreſs, and

Skilful,

1698. Skilful, and Practiſed in the *Perſian* Language; he was a Refined Perſon, and fit, and proper for ſuch an Embaſſy as this to the *Perſian* Court, whom the Grand Vizier had Choſen, and Elected for this Employment; for which he was preparing himſelf with fine Horſes of Price, well Equipped with rich Embroidered Saddles, with Arms inlaid with Jewels, and other Gallantries, which might ſerve for Preſents at his Arrival at the Court of *Iſpahan*, to the *Perſian* King, ſuch as Quivers, Bows, and Arrows. 1698.

Beſides all which kind Treatment, the Grand Seignior himſelf Treated him at his Tents without the City of *Adrianople*; as alſo did the Chimacam of *Conſtantinople* at his Palace on the *Boſphorus*, or *Black-Sea*.

Thus we may ſee how freely and frankly the *Turks* Treated the *Perſians* at this time; for now having ſecured the Peace with the Weſtern Princes in *Hungary*, who were much more formidable at all times than the Eaſtern Nations: Howſoever, that no Advantages might be taken neither on that ſide, ſtrict Commands and wiſe Inſtructions were ſent to the Beilerbey of *Gran Cairo*, a Perſon of great Courage, Wiſdom, and Experience, one of the Sultan's Bed-Chamber, to take the Care and Charge of thoſe Eaſtern Kingdoms, giving him alſo the Title of Seraskier, or General, and Beylerbey of *Bagdat*, or *Babylon*, with Orders forthwith to form an Army with the People of the Country, and therewith to Attack *Baſſora*, and drive out from thence the Rebellious Paſha, and ſettle in his Place another Paſha Commiſſionated by the Port to ſucceed in his Employment, with a Hatteſheriff from the Sultan: But principally above all things it was recommended to him, to hinder and prevent all Incurſions of Rebel *Sulyman* upon the *Perſians*, who being good Friends to the Sultan, he could not permit, or ſuffer, that they ſhould receive any Affront, or Injury, from ſuch as go under the Denomination of Subjects to the Port.

But theſe Eaſtern Countries ſo far diſtant as *Perſia*, were not now the care of the *Turks*, whoſe Thoughts were wholly taken up in what manner they might finiſh the War with the *Chriſtians*, which were divers; as with the Emperor, the *Venetians*, the Old and Irreconcileable Enemies to the Port; alſo with the *Polanders*, and *Moſcovites*, the latter of which were not much known to the World, either for Friends, or Foes, tho' they began now under the preſent Czar by the taking of *Aſac*, and ſome other Actions, to make themſelves known to the *Turks*, and other Nations of the World. 1698.

It being now reſolved on, all ſides to make the Peace, the Mediators who were to manage the Treaty, were nominated and appointed, and the moſt proper Perſons eſteemed to be the Ambaſſadors from *England*, and *Holland*, both of which having never been Engaged in the War on any of the ſides, but had always been true and ancient Friends to the Port, the *Turks* could have no Objections to alledge againſt either, nor had the *Chriſtian* Princes any cauſe to ſuſpect the Faith and Friendſhip of two ſuch Ambaſſadors, whoſe Offices and Perſons were acceptable to the *Turks*, and not diſpleaſing to the *Chriſtians*.

The Names of theſe Ambaſſadors deſigned to this ſo Neceſſary and Moſt Honourable Employment, were the Lord *Paget*, Ambaſſador for *William* King of *Great-Britain*; and the Heer *Colyer*, Ambaſſador for the Lords the States of the *United Provinces*.

All Matters being now ripe for Action, and a willing mind for Execution, the *Turks* moved with their Camp on the 11th of *June* 1698. commanded by the Grand Vizier, (the Grand Seignior ſtill remaining behind in his Tent) and with them alſo moved the two Ambaſſadors with their Equipages: And to put every thing into a good poſture, and a way of Diſpatch, the Lord Ambaſſador's Secretary was diſpatched away a ſecond time, as he had been the firſt on the 10th of *May* for *Vienna*, from whence he returned on the 5th of *July* to *Sophia*; where on the ſame Day he there met with the Lord Ambaſſador *Paget*, to whom he Communicated the good News of the Happy Inclinations of the Emperor, and that Court towards the Peace: But that no delay ſhould be made therein, the ſame Secretary was again diſpatched away, to haſten the Emperor's Ambaſſadors to the Place appointed, and agreed upon for the Treaty, and to procure, and bring with him Paſſes, and ſafe Conducts for the *Turkiſh* Plenipotentiaries, who were the *Reis Effendi*, Chief Chancellor, or Secretary; and *Maurocordato*, who was the principal and firſt Interpreter to the Grand Seignior.

Theſe two Perſons, together with the Lord *Paget*, and the *Dutch* Ambaſſador, ſet out from *Sophia* before the Camp, on the 15th of *July*, and on the 24th they had paſſed 10 Hours beyond *Niſſa*, and on the 31ſt they arrived happily at *Belgrade*.

The Ambaſſadors remained at this place for the ſpace of two Months; that is, of *Auguſt* and *September*, the which paſſed

ſoon

1698. ſoon away, in regard that the Expectations of Peace had ſo filled Mens Hearts, that nothing was heard in all Places but the Voices of Peace and Joy in all their Quarters.

At length the Month of *October* being entered, the Proclamation of Neutrality was firſt publiſhed at *Peter Waradin*, to the great Pleaſure and Satisfaction of all People, both *Chriſtians* and *Turks*, and afterwards at *Belgrade*.

On the $\frac{2}{12}$th of *October*, the Lord *Paget*, and the *Dutch* Ambaſſador left their Camp near the City, raiſed on an Eminence, where was a good Air, and a good Proſpect over the Countries round about; and upon the ſame Day early in the Morning they paſſed the *Save*, a River which runs from *Boſnia*, and falls into the *Danube* at *Belgrade*, where it loſes its Name.

In paſſing this River this Order was obſerved.

Firſt went an Allai-Bey, or the Marſhal of the Show, with about 50 Horſe.

Then 60 Chiauſes on Horſeback.

A Guard of Janiſaries, being about 330 Men, all on Foot.

An Aga belonging to the Ambaſſadors, with his own Servants, and ſix Domeſtick Janiſaries.

After which followed two Flags, one with the *Engliſh* Coat of Arms, and the other was a large Red Croſs in a White Field.

Then followed the *Engliſh* Ambaſſador's 6 led Horſes covered with very rich Furniture, followed by the Gentleman of the Horſe to my Lord Ambaſſador, attended by a *Giovane di Lingua*, or a young Druggerman, or Interpreter.

Then came up the two Interpreters attending His Excellency the Lord Ambaſſador, on each ſide of his Horſe, and they attended with two *Heydukes* in their own Country Habit; and on both ſides 10 *Chiohadars*, or Servants, who carry the Cloaks, or Veſts of the Great Men, in White Veſts, with their Carbines on their Shoulders.

The Brother to the Lord Ambaſſador road afterwards with ſix *Chiohadars*.

Then followed the Secretary, and Doctor, with two *Engliſh* Gentlemen; one from *Aleppo*, and the other from *Tripoli*.

Alſo ſix Pages with the Lord Ambaſſador's Coach, with a *Turkiſh* one, which went before the Common Servants, who marched all on Horſeback, two and two.

At their Paſſage over the Bridge of the *Save*, which was lined with Janiſaries, three Guns were fired from the Caſtle; and the Gallies, Saicks, and the Frigats as they paſſed fired each a Gun. 1698.

About half the way to *Semblin*, the Chiaus, and others, whom the Vizier had ſent along with them, made a Halt, and having wiſhed a good Journey to thoſe whom they conducted, returned back.

About an Hour after theſe Matters had paſſed, the *Dutch* Ambaſſador followed, and was uſed with the ſame Civility as thoſe preceding.

The Emperor's Ambaſſadors, becauſe they ſent Paſſports to the *Turkiſh* Ambaſſadors Signed by the Emperor's Hand, deſired to have others Signed by the Sultan: But becauſe it was conſidered that this exchange of Paſſports would take up a great deal of time, the Mediators found out, and agreed upon this Expedient, That the Proclamation being made in both the Emperors Names, no Paſſports ſhould be delivered, either from the *Germans* to the *Turks*, or from the *Turks* to the *Germans*; but that a Pleni-power ſhould be given to the Mediators to grant Paſſports to People, who were going up and down within the Limits of Neutrality agreed on both ſides: So the *German* Ambaſſadors reſolved to go to *Carlowitz* within three Days time, tho' their Wooden Houſes were not arrived as yet.

The Mediators alſo agreed upon the ſame, and to place themſelves ſo, that their Doors might be over againſt each other at a good diſtance, whereby the *Turks* remained wholly on the *Belgrade* ſide, and the *Germans* towards *Peter Waradin*.

The $\frac{11}{21}$ſt the *Venetian* Ambaſſador arrived at *Futack*, but the *Muſcovite* Ambaſſador, after their unthinking manner, came directly the ſame Day to *Peter Waradin*, without giving the Governour Notice of his coming; by which Neglect of the *Moſcovite*, no Salutes were paſſed on him, of which he complained to the Governour; but that was eaſily anſwered, by ſaying, *That he knew nothing of his coming down the River, and therefore hoped to be excuſed.*

In fine, To Accommodate this Matter, it was agreed, That the Boats of the *Moſcovites* ſhould remove from the place where they firſt Landed, and by a Signal given by the Ambaſſador's Trumpets, the Guns ſhould be fired, which was done both from the Caſtle, the Town, and the Fleet.

1698. On the $\frac{1}{21}$th of this Month of *October*, the *Turkiſh* Ambaſſadors arrived at two Hours diſtance from the Tents of the Mediators; but both ſides having conſidered, that the Days being ſhort, and that at ſuch a diſtance from the Quarters of the Plenipotentiaries, much time would be ſpent and loſt in going to and fro, it was concluded, That the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Ambaſſadors ſhould go to *Carlowitz*, and the *Germans* and Allies ſhould take their Quarters about half an Hour above them towards *Peter Waradin*, and the *Turks* about a Quarter of an Hour below towards *Belgrade*.

Upon the Arrival of the Mediators at *Carlowitz*, they were received by the *German* Horſe and Foot, and a Captain-Lieutenant and a Standard, with 50 Horſe, and alſo with another Captain-Lieutenant, and an Enſign, with 70 Foot, which were appointed to each Ambaſſador for the Mediators Guards. The *Turkiſh* Soldiers were at the Right of the *Engliſh* Ambaſſador, and at the Left of the *Dutch*.

On the $\frac{30}{31}$th the Plenipotentiaries were ſhowed to each other; and ſhortly after the Conferences began; but firſt the Preparations were making for building the Houſe for Conferences: But in the mean time to ſupply that Convenience, a great Tent was rais'd in the midſt of that void place which was between the Tents of the Mediators; where it was farther ordered, That inſtead of Chambers for the ſeveral Parties, there ſhould be Tents pitched on both ſides.

Some Points were here projected to be agreed on, as Preliminaries regulating the Ceremonies of the Congreſs; about which the *Poles* gave ſome trouble at the beginning, who ſeemed rather to hinder than to forward the Peace; for the Diſputes they made upon nothing, took up ſeven Days time; the which being at length overcome,

Octob. 26. O. S. Novemb. On the 6th of *November*, *N. S.* all the Preliminary Points were adjuſted, and agreed by all the Allies, which tended chiefly to prevent and avoid all Conteſts about Precedence, and the diſannulling all uſeleſs Ceremonies, during the Congreſs, as well as thoſe Impediments which might cauſe Confuſion and Diſturbance.

1698.

The Articles for Facilitating the Negotiation, were theſe.

I.

TO take away Notifications, and Viſits of Ceremony and Precedence.

II.

That every Plenipotentiary ſhall advance his own Buſineſs, without being obliged to ſtay for one another, which in that caſe is to be put into the Hands of the Mediators, until the time that the General Subſcription is made.

III.

That no Plenipotentiary ſhall hinder or delay the Progreſs of the Treaty; but that every one ſhall endeavour to aſſiſt each other in removing the Difficulties which obſtruct the way.

IV.

For confirming the Diſtrict of Neutrality, and covering the ſeveral Ambaſſadors, and their Retinues from Inſults and Wrongs, both during their Abode at the place of Treaty, and their Departure thence.

V.

And for keeping the Train and Domeſticks of each Ambaſſador in order, and that no Diſturbance, or Quarrel might ariſe between them, it was Ordered,

VI.

That a Prohibition ſhould be given to every one to ſtir Abroad at Night; and that whoſoever ſhould be caught Abroad after the Sun was Set, ſhould be kept in the Cuſtody of the Guards until Morning, and then to be delivered into the Hands of the Ambaſſador to whom he belongs, to be puniſhed.

The Points were Signed and Sealed by the Ambaſſadors at *Carlowitz*, the 26th of *October*, or the 6th of *November*, *N. S.*

On

1698. On the $\frac{1}{11}$ of *November*, the Ambaſſador from the Emperor, appeared in the Camp of *Carlovitz*; as alſo did thoſe from the Sultan, who placed themſelves on both ſides, not far from the Houſe appointed for the Conferences to be held, and not far from the Places where the Mediators had their Lodgings, in which void Places ſeveral Magnificent and Stately Tents were erected; at which, about nine of the Clock in the Morning, the Emperor's Ambaſſador arrived, being attended with four Coaches of State, and a Numerous Retinue.

And in the firſt place they went to the Tents of the Mediators, where at the ſame time appeared the *Turkiſh* Ambaſſador, attended with a very ſtately Retinue of Cavaliers, well mounted on Horſes of the fineſt Shapes that could be found in all Quarters of the *Eaſtern* World, and beſides their Cloathing which was very rich, they made as beautiful an Appearance, as the *Germans* had done before them: And both Parties at the ſame time preſented themſelves before the Mediators, in the Tent appointed for the Conferences: Where after the Salutations, and Complements on both ſides, ſufficiently Courteous and Obliging, they took their Seats in the middle of the Tent, purpoſely ſet, and laid for them, one directly againſt the other, in ſuch a manner, that no Perſon could take Exception againſt his Place, or Seat appointed for him.

This being agreed and ſetled, the firſt Conference began, which was to determine this Great and Solemn Peace, which was the firſt of this kind, that ever paſſed between the *Chriſtians* and the *Turks*; not but that ſeveral Treaties and Concluſions of Articles had paſſed before, but not on ſuch equal Terms, and with ſo much Honour, and Deference given to *Chriſtian* Mediators, which will be recorded in all Ages, to the Glory of *William the Third*, King of *Great-Britain*, and of the States-General, His Worthy and Wiſe Allies.

Nor will it be leſs Memorable in Honour of that Noble and Ancient Family of the Lord *Paget*; who with the Heer *Colyer*, Ambaſſador from the Lords the States-General of the *United Provinces*, bore ſo great a ſhare in this Everlaſting, and never to be forgotten Treaty.

The Tent appointed for this Congreſs had four Doors, which fronted each other, at one of which entered the Imperial Ambaſſador, and at the oppoſite thereunto entered the *Turkiſh*; and at the two others, which were likewiſe oppoſite, entered the Mediators. 1698.

The Imperial Ambaſſador, was Named the Moſt Excellent Lord the Count of *Ottingen*: And on the *Turkiſh* ſide was the *Reis Effendi*, which I take to be principal Secretary of State with us.

Behind the Emperor's Ambaſſador the Secretary of the Embaſſy was placed; as alſo at a ſmall Table behind the *Engliſh* Mediator, was placed the *Engliſh* Secretary: And behind the *Ottoman* Ambaſſador the *Turkiſh* Secretary, called *Miuro Cordato*, by Extraction a *Greek*, and of that Rite, or Religion; he ſtood a while behind the *Turkiſh* Ambaſſador upon his Legs, but afterwards was ordered to ſit on the Ground after the *Turkiſh* Faſhion; both which Secretaries took the Minutes, or *Protocollo* of what was propounded, or what paſſed.

The Doors of the Tent was on all ſides guarded equally by *Germans* and *Turks*, and both filled up the Doors of the Tent, amongſt which were many Commanding Officers, who had room ſufficient to ſee every thing that paſſed: The Conferences began commonly about ten a Clock, or half an Hour paſt ten in the Morning, and laſted until half an Hour paſt two in the Afternoon: And then ended the firſt Day of Conference.

On the $\frac{4}{14}$th the Imperial Ambaſſador diſpatched a Meſſenger by way of *Peter Waradin* towards the Places where the Regiment of *Corbelli*, and the two Battalions of *Anhalt*, and *Turcheim*, were Quartered, which were ſetled there for Guards near to the Congreſs; as alſo for the ſame reaſon had appointed 200 Horſe of the firſt Rank, and 100 Foot of the ſecond: Likewiſe the *Turkiſh* Miniſters remanded to *Belgrade* as many of their People, as they could well ſpare.

The ſame Day that this Exchange was made, the Plenipotentiaries from the Sultan not being uſed to ſit upon Stools, or Chairs, but very uneaſily, cauſed a Safraw to be placed for them, covered with rich Carpets, and Embroidered Cuſhions, upon which they ſate Croſs-legg'd after the *Turkiſh* Faſhion.

After which the Company riſing, the Imperial Ambaſſador went to Dinner with the Mediators, where having remained for the ſpace of about two Hours, they returned to the Conference about three a Clock, which continued until half an Hour paſt four in the Evening.

1698. The next Day being the $\frac{5}{17}$, the Imperial Ambaſſador appeared at the place of the Conference in moſt Rich and Pompous Habit in Honour to the Day, which was the Emperor's Birth-Day; and which after the Conference was ended, was honoured with a moſt ſplendid and ſtately Dinner, and Entertainment.

The $\frac{6}{18}$ the Plenipotentiaries again aſſembled about ten a Clock in the Morning, which continued with much diligence until eight a Clock in the Evening.

The $\frac{7}{17}$th the *Venetian* Ambaſſador came for the firſt time with a moſt ſplendid Equipage to the Conference, in which that whole Day was entirely ſpent.

On the $\frac{7}{17}$th, the *Turks* made a Propoſition to have the Principality of *Tranſylvania* to be reſtored to its priſtine State and Condition, but ſo as to remain under the Emperor's Protection; but this Point was poſitively rejected by the Imperialiſts, the which not taking.

On the $\frac{11}{21}$, the *Turks* made another Offer about this Principality, leaving it wholly in the Power and Poſſeſſion of the Emperor, ſtipulating howſoever, That an Honorary Tribute ſhould be paid unto the Port for the ſame, but this was likewiſe rejected by the Imperialiſts: For the truth is, the Emperor would hearken to nothing which could give the *Turks* any Footing or Demand upon *Tranſylvania*, which is the Entrance, and the Lock and Key into the *Upper Hungary*, and into *Germany* it ſelf.

So on the $\frac{14}{24}$, after long Debates on both ſides, the Point of *Tranſylvania* was agreed in the ſame manner as propoſed by the *Germans*.

The $\frac{15}{25}$th was entirely ſpent upon the Argument of the Limits, in which things were ſo prepared, that

On the $\frac{16}{26}$th a good progreſs was made about the Regulation of the Confines; and before they aroſe, or ſeparated for that Evening, it was agreed, which of the other Allies ſhould have their Buſineſs come next to the Conference, and was agreed, That it ſhould be the *Venetians*, which was the more eaſily aſſented unto, becauſe they had agreed with the Imperialiſts to treat upon the Foot of *Uti Poſſidetis*.

1698. Accordingly on the $\frac{17}{27}$, the *Venetian* Ambaſſadors met the *Turks*, and had a long Conference with them, but the *Turks* making ſome new Demands, which the Ambaſſadors not being prepared to anſwer, or to gratifie them in, it ended for that Day without any Determination.

The $\frac{18}{28}$th, the *Venetians* renewed their former Conference, where the ſame Difficulties offering and not removed, all ended again without any farther poſitive Reſolution.

The $\frac{19}{29}$ the *Moſcovite* Ambaſſador went to Conference, in which having held a Diſcourſe only in general Terms, without entering upon Particulars, nothing was concluded, or determined for that Day.

The $\frac{20}{30}$ was ſpent by the Mediators in going between the Plenipotentiaries to diſpoſe them towards the ultimate Agreement.

The 21ſt of *November*, or firſt of *December*, the Imperialiſts had a Conference with the *Turks* in the Morning, at which they proceeded yet farther in adjuſting and ſetling the Limits of each Empire: And the ſame Day in the Afternoon the *Poliſh* Ambaſſador went to Conference; at which his Diſcourſe was looſe and general, ſo that nothing was concluded for that time.

The next Day being the 22d of *November*, or the 2d of *December*, the *Moſcovite* Ambaſſador had another Conference with the *Turks*, who pretended the Ceſſion, or Demolition of the Places Conquered by the Czar, but that Demand was rejected, the Ambaſſador ſaying, *That he would neither give unto, nor take any thing from the* Turks; *but that his Maſter required the Fortreſs of* Keres *from the Cham of* Tartary.

The 23d of *November*, or the 3d of *December*, the Ambaſſador of *Poland* began to abate, and remit ſomething of his high Demands, which gave ſome hopes of an Accommodation between the *Poles* and the *Turks*, in caſe an Equivalent could be found for the Town and Fortreſs of *Caminieck*.

The $\frac{24}{4}$ in the Afternoon the *Venetian* Ambaſſador had a Conference which laſted until Night, but could come to no ſatisfactory Reſolution; the *Turks* ſtill adhering

to

1698. to their Demands, that ſeveral places ſhould be razed, which are in the Poſſeſſion of the *Venetians*, which the Ambaſſador alledged that he had not power to grant. 1698.

The $\frac{24}{7}$th the *Poliſh* Ambaſſador went again to Conference, after which, it was obſerved, That the *Turks* diſpatched an Expreſs Courier to the Port thereupon.

The $\frac{26}{8}$ in the Afternoon, the Imperialiſts went again to Conference, but concluded nothing for that time.

The $\frac{28}{8}$ the Imperialiſts had another Conference with the *Turks*, which held from nine a Clock in the Morning, till five in the Afternoon; during which time the Articles between the Emperor and the Sultan were for the moſt part agreed.

The $\frac{29}{9}$th the Imperial Ambaſſador held another Conference with the *Turks*, but that Day was for the moſt part ſpent in Debates without any concluſion.

The $\frac{30}{10}$th my Lord *Paget* went to the *Ottoman* Ambaſſador in the Morning, and to the Imperialiſts in the Afternoon, endeavouring to diſpoſe both Parties to a Peace.

December $\frac{1}{11}$th the Imperial Ambaſſador had this Day the tenth Conference with the *Turks*, at which the remaining Articles were debated and agreed, ſo that little or nothing was wanting to perfect the Emperor's Treaty.

On the $\frac{2}{12}$th the *Moſcovite* Ambaſſador was at Conference from 10 a Clock to 12 at Noon: At which the *Turks* required the Demolition, and Reſtitution of *Dogan Caluſi*, and three other Forts which the Czar holds upon the *Boriſthenes*, to which the *Moſcovites* would give no ear; howſoever they relinquiſhed their Pretenſions upon *Keres*; ſo that it was not doubted but that a Medium might now be eaſily found to compoſe Matters remaining.

The $\frac{3}{13}$th was ſpent by the Mediators in trying to rectifie ſome Miſtakes and Miſunderſtandings which might remove ſome Difficulties.

The $\frac{4}{14}$th the *Poliſh* Ambaſſador was at Conference, at which four Articles were drawn and agreed unto.

In one of which there was yielded unto the *Turks* the Caſtles which the *Poles* then had, and poſſeſſed in *Moldavia*. 1698.

In another, it was agreed, That in Exchange for thoſe Caſtles, the ſtrong Fortreſs of *Caminieck*, and the Provinces of *Podolia*, and *Ukrania*, ſhould be Surrendered into the Hands of the *Poles*.

The $\frac{5}{15}$ was ſpent in preparing Matters for a farther Progreſs.

The $\frac{6}{16}$ the Imperialiſts went to Conference with an Intention to reduce the Articles which were already agreed, into order, but the *Turks* not having fully finiſhed the Tranſlation of them, it was deferred to another Convention.

On the $\frac{7}{17}$th, the *Moſcovite* delivered into the Hands of my Lord *Paget*, the Articles which he had promiſed to conſign to the Mediation.

And accordingly on the $\frac{8}{18}$th, he ſent a Supplement thereunto, which did not anſwer expectation, ſo that Buſineſs remained for ſome time undetermined.

The next Day $\frac{9}{19}$ the *Poliſh* Ambaſſador had another Conference with the *Turks*, at which the remaining Points of the Treaty were agreed upon; ſo that in a manner that whole Peace was agreed, and finiſhed.

The $\frac{10}{20}$th of *December*, the *Venetian* Ambaſſador communicated a new Commiſſion, and Project which he had received from the State of *Venice* to the Mediators.

And in the Afternoon the *Moſcovite* Ambaſſador entertained a Diſcourſe with the Mediators, and *Mauro Cordato*, but at that Meeting they cleared no Buſineſs.

With theſe frequent Conferences on all ſides, much time paſſed away, until *Chriſtmas* approached, and then was the Seaſon that Labours ſhould give place to Devotion and Mirth, and to the Solemnities of that Feſtival, which continued until the Twelve Days were over; and then all ſides began again, after the Plenipotentiary Ambaſſadors had paſſed their time very Jovially, to renew again their Treaties: Only the *Turkiſh* Ambaſſadors having little to do with the *Chriſtian* Rites, wiſhed heartily that the Feaſts were over, and preſſed heartily for an end thereof; alledging, That their Preſence was required at the Port, and that the Sultan would no longer allow of their Abſence.

The

1698. The first that betook himself to Business, (which was strange) was the *Moscovite* Ambassador, who on the $\frac{14}{24}$th of *January* 1699, was the first who Subscribed the Instrument of Amnesty, and the Treaties of the Peace of the Emperor, and *Poland*, with the Port, were Signed on the $\frac{16}{26}$th by their Ambassadors: And the *Venetian* Treaty being very well adjusted and perfected, all Parties appeared to be very well satisfied; and the *Venetian* Ambassador as well as the others, tho' for want of sufficient Power, he could not then Sign his Instrument, but supposed that Orders would come to him for doing the same, before the Imperial Ratifications, which were to be exchanged on the Line of Limits between *Peter Waradin*, and *Belgrade*, could be dispatched, in which case the Mediators had Power to receive it. *Monday* the $\frac{16}{26}$ of *January* was appointed for the Solemn Day of Signature.

Monday the $\frac{16}{26}$th of *January*, was the Solemn Day of Signature, the which having been passed in the Morning, all the Ambassadors, *Turks* as well as *Christians*, with all their Attendants, Guards, *&c.* with many Persons of Quality out of the Country, making about 5000 Persons, Dined at my Lord *Paget*'s Quarters, at whose Table, the King of *England*'s Health was the first that was drank, then the Emperor's, and the lasting Continuance of the Peace, which was Signed that very Day: And then we may believe, and fansie, that most People there present were all heartily Merry, with as much Solemnity as that Place could afford: And amongst other things of Mirth it was observed, That my Lord *Paget* had an Oxe Roasted whole for the Soldiers, a thing never known before in those Parts.

On the $\frac{17}{27}$th, the Mediators Dined with the Emperor's Ambassadors, where they were entertained with the like Rejoycings, and in the Evening with Fire-Works, Fountains of Wine, Drums, Trumpets, Musick, and with the Discharge of Great and Small Guns.

The $\frac{18}{28}$th, the *Moscovite* Ambassador took his leave of my Lord *Paget*, with many Lofty Expressions of Civility and Acknowledgments.

1698. The $\frac{19}{29}$th, my Lord *Paget* Visited the Imperial Ambassadors, as he did the *Turks* on the $\frac{20}{30}$th, and $\frac{21}{31}$st, which was in return of that Compliment which the *Turks* had made to him some time after the first Conferences.

The 21st of *January*, or the first of *February*, the *Turks* were to visit the Imperial Ambassadors, and to take their leaves of them.

On the $\frac{24}{3}$th, the Imperialists were to take their Leaves of the *Turks*, and return their Visit.

And on the $\frac{24}{4}$th or $\frac{25}{5}$th in the Morning, the Mediators, and *Turks*, designed to take their Journey towards *Belgrade*, where the Mediators were to continue until the Exchange of the Ratifications.

The 26th at Night, *O. S.* the *Polish* Ambassador departed by the Post, after having passed many high Complements on my Lord *Pagett*, expressing the Transport he was in, for the Successful Assistances he had received from His Excellency in the Management and Conclusion of his Business.

The *Muscovite* Ambassador also declared, That he would leave *Peter Waradin* on the $\frac{7}{17}$th of *February*; and in three or four Days after which, the Mediators declared, That the Place of Congress was likely to be quite cleared.

The House of Conference was bestowed by Count *Ottingen* on the *Franciscan* Fryars, who at the same time declared, That their Intentions were to make a Church thereof, in memory of that Peace which had been there transacted.

For which God be praised; which being of a High Concernment to all *Christendom*, and to which the knowledge of the particular Articles may be useful to all Nations, we have thought fit to add them hereunto in *Latin* and *English*, as here followeth.

INSTRUMENTUM PACIS Cæſareo-Ottomanicum,

Subſcriptum Januarii 26. 1699.

AD perpetuam rei memoriam, Notum ſit omnibus & ſingulis, quorum intereſt, poſteaquam per ſedecim hucuſque annos ſævum, exitiale, & multâ humani Sanguinis effuſione cruentum adeò bellum, cum plurimarum Provinciarum deſolatione geſtum eſſet inter Sereniſſimum, & Potentiſſimum Principem & Dominum Leopoldum, Electum Romanorum Imperatorem ſemper Auguſtum, Germaniæ, Hungariæ, Bohemiæ, Dalmatiæ, Croatiæ, Sclavoniæ Regem, Archiducem Auſtriæ, Ducem Burgundiæ, Brabantiæ, Styriæ, Carinthiæ, Carniolæ, Marchionem Moraviæ, Ducem Luxemburgiæ, Superioris & Inferioris Sileſiæ, Wirtembergæ, & Teckæ, Principem Sueviæ, Comitem Habſpurgi, Tyrolis, Kyburgi & Goritiæ, Marchionem Sacri Romani Imperii, Burgoviæ, ac Superioris & Inferioris Luſatiæ, Dominum Marchiæ Sclavinicæ, Portus Naonis & Salinarum, &c. ab una: Et Sereniſſimum, atque Potentiſſimum Principem & Dominum Sultanum Muſtapha Han Ottomannorum Imperatorem, ac Aſiæ & Græciæ ejuſque glorioſos Prædeceſſores ab altera parte, miſertique tandem afflictæ Subditorum Sortis ſummè dicti ambo Potentiſſimi Imperatores finem tantis in perniciem Generis Humani indies augeſcentibus malis ponere, ſeriò in animum induxiſſent, factum Divinâ bonitate eſſe, ut annitentibus, & Conciliantibus Sereniſſimo, & Potentiſſimo Principe, & Domino Guillielmo Tertio, Magnæ Britanniæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ Rege, uti & Celſis ac Præpotentibus Dominis Ordinibus Generalibus Unitarum Belgii Provinciarum Solennes ea de cauſa Tractatus Carlovizii in Sirmio propè Confinia utriuſque Imperii inſtituti atque ad finem perducti fuerint. Comparentes quippe dicto loco utrinque legitimè conſtituti Plenipotentiarii nomine quidem Sacræ Cæſareæ, & Romanorum Imperatoriæ Majeſtatis, Illuſtriſſimi & Excellentiſſimi Domini, Dominus Wolffgangus Sacri Romani Imperii Comes ab Oettingen Sacræ Cæſareæ Majeſtatis Cubicularius, Conſiliarius intimus; & Conſilii Imperialis Aulici Præſes: Et Dominus Leopoldus Schlik Sacri Romani Imperii Comes in Paſſaun, & Weiskirchen, ejuſdem Sacræ Cæſareæ Majeſtatis Cubicularius Generalis, Vigiliarum Præfectus, & Legionis Deſultoriorum Equitum Tribunus: ambo ad Tractatus hoſce Pacis cum Porta Ottomannica deputati legati Extraordinarii, & Plenipotentiarii: nomine verò imperialis Ottomannicæ Majeſtatis, Illuſtriſſimi & Excellentiſſimi Domini, Dominus Mehemet Effendi, Supremus Imperii Ottomannici Cancellarius & Dominus Alexander Mauro Cordato ex nobili Stirpe de Scarlati intimus jam dicti Imperii Conſiliarius, & Secretarius, interventu & operâ Illuſtriſſimorum, & Excellentiſſimorum Dominorum, Domini Guilielmi Paget, Baronis de Beaudeſert, Sereniſſimi Magnæ Britanniæ Regis, & Domini Jacobi Colyer, Celſorum & Præpotentium Generalium Fœderati Belgii Ordinum, amborum apud Excelſam Portam Ottomannicam oratorum & ad reſtabiliendam pacem univerſalem legatorum Plenipotentiariorum, qui munere Mediatoris integrè, ſedulo & prudenter perfuncti ſunt: poſt invocatam æterni Numinis opem, & commutatas ritè mandatorum tabulas ad Divini Nominis gloriam, & utriuſque Imperii Salutem, in ſequentes viginti mutuas Pacis, & concordiæ leges convenerunt.

I. Regio

1699.

I.

REGIO Tranſylvaniæ, quemadmodum, de præſenti eſt in poſſeſſione, & poteſtate Cæſ. Majeſtatis, ita maneat in ejuſdem Dominio: Et à Podoliæ confinio, uſque ad extremum Vallachiæ Confinium, ſuis Montibus, qui antiqui fuerunt limites ante præſens bellum inter Tranſylvaniam ex una parte, & Moldaviam atque Vallachiam ex alia parte, atque à Confinio Vallachiæ uſque ad Flumen Maruſum, pariter ſuis Montibus, qui antiqui fuerunt limites, circumſcribatur, & ſic utrinque obſervatis antiquis Limitibus, nec ultrà nec citrà ab utroque Imperio fieri poſſit extenſio.

II.

Provincia Subjecta Arci Temeſwarinenſi cum omnibus ſuis diſtrictibus, & interfluentibus Fluviis maneat in poſſeſſione, & poteſtate Excelſi imperii Ottomannici, atque à parte Tranſylvaniæ fines ejus ſint ab extremo confinio Vallachiæ uſque ad Fluvium Maruſium in Superiori Articulo conſtituti Tranſylvaniæ antiqui Limites. Tum à parte Maruſii uſque ad Fluvium Tibiſcum citerioribus ripis ejuſdem Maruſii, & à parte Tibiſci uſque ad Danubium citerioribus ripis Fluvii Tibiſci fines ejus limitentur: Quæ vero intra prædictos limites ſita ſunt loca, nempe Caranſebes, Lugos, Lippa, Cſanad, Kiſcaniſia, Betſche, Betskerech, & Sablia citerius & intra præconſtitutos ante præſens bellum prædeclaratam rationem intra ripas Fluminum Maruſii & Tibiſci in Temeſwarinenſibus Territoriis, qualiſcunque alius ſimilis locus reperiatur, eâ conditione deſtruantur per Cæſareos, ut vi Pactorum amplius reædificari non poſſint: Et prædicta Regio Temeſwarinenſis omnino libera relinquatur, & impoſterum neque in dictis hiſce locis, neque prope ripas Fluviorum Maruſii atque Tibiſci alia vel majora vel minora loca, quæ poſſint Speciem Fortificationis exhibere, exſtruantur.

Fluviorum Maruſii ac Tibiſci inter Provinciam Temeſwarinenſem, & Provincias Cæſareæ poteſtati, & poſſeſſioni ſubjectas uſus ſit communis Subditis utriuſque imperii, tum ad potum pecorum omnis generis, tum ad piſcationem, & alias commoditates Subditis perquam neceſſarias.

Cum verò onerariæ Naves à partibus Superioribus Subjectis Cæſareo Dominio, tum per Maruſium Fluvium in Tibiſcum, tum per Tibiſcum in Danubium, ſive aſcendendo ſive deſcendendo ultrò citroque meantes nullo obice præpediri debeant, navigatio Navium Germanicarum, aut aliorum Subditorum Cæſareorum, nullo modo poſſit in curſu ſuo ultrò citróque incommodari, ſed liberè atque commodiſſimè fiat ubique in prædictis duobus Fluviis: Et ſi quidem reciprocæ amicitiæ & mutuæ benevolentiæ convenientia id etiam requirat, ut Subditi imperiali Ottomanicæ poteſtati ſubjecti poſſint uſûs prædictorum Fluviorum eſſe participes, ſine impedimento Navibus piſcatoriis etiam ac Cymbis utantur. 1699.

Molendinariæ autem Naves in locis tantum, quibus Navigationi alterius, nempe Cæſarei Dominii, nullatenus impedimento eſſe poſſint, communicatione Gubernatorum utriuſque Dominii, & conſenſu ponantur: quinimò ne diverſione aquarum in Maruſio curſus Cæſarearum Navium incommodum aliquod patiatur, nullatenus permittetur, ut ſive Molendinorum, ſive alia occaſione ex Maruſio aquæ aliò deriventur ſeu diducantur.

Inſulæ quæcunque in prædictis Fluviis, cum actu ſint in poteſtate Cæſarea, maneant, uti poſſidentur: & ſubditi utriuſque Dominii omnino pacificè atque tranquillè vivant, Severiſſimiſque Edictis ab inſolentiis, & contraventione Pactorum contineantur.

III.

Cum Regio inter Fluvios Tibiſcum, & Danubium vulgò dicta Batska ſit in ſola poſſeſſione & poteſtate Cæſareæ Majeſtatis, ſic maneat deinceps etiam in præfata poteſtate, & Dominio Cæſareo, neque Titelium magis quam in præſenti eſt, fortificetur.

IV.

Ab extrema ripa citeriore Tibiſci, oppoſita Titelianæ ripæ & angulo terræ ibidem per conjunctionem Tibiſci, & Danubii terminato deducatur linea recta uſque in ripam Danubii: Item è regione citerioris ripæ Tibiſcanæ ſitam, & ulterius protrahatur pariter recta ad Moravizii ripam citeriorem amnis Boſſut, & inde ad locum uſque ubi prædictus amnis Boſſut principali alveo in Savum illabitur: & Moravizio ſine ulla Fortificatione relicto, exſtructiſque tantùm in oppoſita utrinque ripa, apertis pagis, ſeparentur per prædictam lineam firmatam atque diſtinctam ſive foſſis, ſive lapidibus, ſive palis, ſive aliâ ratione Imperia ſequenti modo: Regio Verſus Belgradinum intra modò dictos limites permaneat ſub ſola poteſtate Potentiſſimi

1699. tiſſimi Ottomannorum Imperatoris : Regio vero extra prædictam lineam ſita, maneat ſub ſola poteſtate & poſſeſſione Potentiſſimi Romanorum Imperatoris : & ſecundùm prædictos limites pariter poſſideantur Fluvii qui ſunt Territoriis permanentibus in poſſeſſione utriuſque partis.

V.

Ab oſtio amnis Boſſut in Savum effluentis uſque item in Savum elabentis Unnæ Fluvii oſtium Savi altera quidem pars pertinens ad Ditionem Cæſaream poſſideatur ab ejus Majeſtate, altera verò pars poſſideatur ab Imperatore Ottomannorum.

Interfluens Fluvius Savus, & Inſulæ in hoc communi tractu ſitæ, ſint communes, & uſus tum ad Navigationem ultrò citróque, tùm ad alias commoditates utriuſque partis Subditis pariter communis ſit, utriuſque religioſè obſervantibus, pacificum, & imperturbatum ultrò citróque commercium ; Uſque ad Unnam Fluvium. Regio pettinens ad Dominium Imperialis Ottomannicæ Majeſtatis, quâ Boſniam ſpectat, citerioribus ripis Unnæ Fluvii definiatur atque terminetur evacuatis Novi, Dubiza, Jeſſenovizza, Doboy, & Brod ex parte Boſnenſi : & qualicunque alio ſimili loco in hoc Tractu exiſtente, & deductis inde Præſidiis Cæſareis, iſta pars omni modo libera relinquatur : Caſtanoviz autem, & inſulæ infra Terram Novi verſùs Savum cum ulterioribus ripis ejuſdem Unnæ, cum ſint & maneant in poteſtate Romanorum Imperatoris, prædictis limitibus hinc diſtinguantur.

Loca demum ultra Unnam longè à Savo ſita, & ab utraque parte Præſidiis conſervata atque poſſeſſa cum Terris ante præſens bellum ad eadem ſpectantibus, maneant iterum in poteſtate utriuſque poſſidentis partis, ea Conditione, ut Commiſſarii utrinque mox deputandi Diſtrictus, atque Territoria ſingulatim deductis particularibus lineis, ſeparantes, per foſſas, lapides, palos, aut aliâ quacunque ratione, ad evitandam confuſionem poſita Signa, ſegregent atque disjungant, in partibus Croatiæ uſque ad ultimum Confinium, & terminum locorum in utriuſque Dominii poſſeſſione permanſurorum.

Et ex utraque parte, ſi quis auſus fuerit alterare, mutare, evellere, tollere, aut quovis modo violare aliquod ex prædictis Signis, ille per omnimodam inquiſitionem deprehenſus ad exemplum aliorum ſeveriſſimè puniatur.

Commiſſariis verò ad diſtinctionem, & poſitionem limitum in iſto confinio quoad fieri poterit, quàm celerrimè deputandis 1699. Regiis Edictis demandetur, ut ad Tranquillitatem, & Securitatem Subditorum utriuſque Dominii ſedulo animum adhibentes ſine controverſia, & ſine quacunque particulari complacentia Terras optimè ſeparent, atque manifeſtè diſtinguant.

Cùm ſiti in altera Savi parte, qua Dominium Imperiale Ottomannicum recipit, munimenti Brod Fortificationes utpote recenter à Militiis Cæſareis factæ, tempore educendi Præſidii Cæſarei, everti debeant, locus autem ille ſit commodiſſimus ad Mercaturam, poterit ibidem erigi cum honeſto & commodo recinctu civitas, ità tamen ut in Arcis aut Munimenti formam non redigatur.

VI.

Definiti tandem per hoſce Tractatus, & ſubſecutâ, ubi opus fuerit, locali Deputatorum Commiſſariorum ſeparatione ſtabiliti, ſive deinceps idoneo tempore per operam Commiſſariorum utrinque ſtabiliendi Confiniorum limites ſanctè utrinque, & religioſè obſerventur, ita ut ſub nulla ratione aut prætextu extendi, transferri, aut mutuari poſſint : neque liceat alicui paciſcentium parti in alterius partis Territorium ultra ſtatutos ſemel terminos, aut lineas quidquam Juris aut poteſtatis prætendere aut exercere, aut alterius partis Subditos ſive ad deditionem, ſive ad pendendum tributum qualecumque, ſive præteritum, ſive futurum, ſive ad quamvis aliam humano ingenio excogitabilem exactionis aut vexationis ſpeciem adigere aut moleſtare, ſed omnis altercatio juſte amoveatur.

VII.

Licitum & liberum eſto utrique partium pro confiniorum ſuorum ſecuritate quocunque meliori viſum fuerit modo, arces, munimenta, & loca per præſentes Tractatus pacifice poſſeſſa, quæcunque de facto extant, reparare, munire, & fortificare, exceptis illis, de quibus utrinque nominatim cautum eſt ; ad Incolarum verò commodas habitationes in extremis Confiniis apertos pagos ædificare ubique ſine impedimento & ſine exceptione utrique parti liceat, dummodo ſub hoc prætextu Fortalitia non erigantur.

VIII.

Incurſiones hoſtiles, & occupationes, omneſque inſultus clam aut ex improviſo facti devaſtationes, & depopulationes Territorii utriuſque Dominii omnino, & ſeveriſſimis Mandatis prohibitæ ſint, ac il-

1699. licitæ: tranſgreſſores verò articuli hujus ubicunque deprehenſi ſtatim incarcerentur, &. per Juriſdictionem loci, ubi captivati fuerint, pro merito puniantur abſque ulla remiſſione, & rapta quæcunque ſint diligentiſſimè perquiſita, & adinventa, cum omni æquitate Dominis ſuis reſtituantur: Capitanei quoque ipſimet, Commendantes, & Præfecti utriuſque partis ad juſtitiam nullâ admiſſâ injuriâ integerrimè adminiſtrandam ſub amiſſione officii non ſolum, ſed etiam vitæ, & honoris adſtricti ſint, atque obligati. 1699.

IX.

Maneat porrò etiam illicitum futuris quoque temporibus, receptaculum vel fomentum dare malis Hominibus, rebellibus Subditis, aut malè contentis, ſed ejuſmodi Homines, & omnes prædones, raptores, etiamſi alterius partis Subditi ſint, quos in ditione ſua deprehenderint, merito ſupplicio afficere, utraque pars adſtricta ſit: qui ſi deprehendi nequeant, Capitaneis aut Præfectis eorum, ſicubi eos latitare compertum fuerit, indicentur, iique illos puniendi Mandatum habeant: quod ſi nec hi officio ſuo in punitione talium ſceleratorum ſatisfecerint, indignationem Imperatoris ſui incurrant, aut officiis exuantur, aut ipſimet pœnas pro reis luant: Quoque magis nefariorum hujuſmodi petulantiis cautum ſit, neutri partium liceat intertenere, & alere Haydones, quos liberos nuncupant, Plagiarios Pribeck dictos, atque id genus facinoroſorum Hominum, qui non ſunt alterutrius Principis ſtipendio conducti ſed rapto vivunt, tamque ii quam qui eos aluerint, pro demerito puniantur; taleſque nefarii, etiamſi conſuetæ vitæ emendationem præ ſe ferant, nullam fidem mereantur nec prope confinia tolerentur, ſed ad alia remotiora loca transferantur.

X.

Cum tempore præſentis hujus belli plures ex Hungaris & Tranſylvanis à Subjectione ſuæ Cæſareæ Majeſtatis ſecedentes ad Confinia Excelſi Imperii ſeſe receperint, atque hac in parte etiam concluſæ per inducias inter utrumque imperium almæ huic Paci debitis modis in futuram ſecuritatem providendum ſit, de prædictis ita pactum eſt, ut in ditionibus antè nominati Excelſi Imperii ad lubitum poſſint locari & accommodari: Ne tamen aliquo modo Confiniorum tranquillitas, & Subditorum quies perturbari queat, loca ubi prædicti collocabuntur, remota ſint ab omnibus limitaneis, & confiniariis partibus, & uxoribus illorum dabitur facultas ſequendi maritos ſuos, iiſque in Imperatorio aſſignato ad hoc diſtrictum cohabitandi. Cumque impoſterum in reliquos Subditos Potentiſſimi Ottomannorum Imperatoris annumerandi veniant, non liceat illis à ſubjectione ejuſdem amplius recedere, & ſi qui receſſerint, atque ad Patriam iterum reverti voluerint, in numero & conditione malevolorum recenſeantur, neque illis à Cæſareis fomentum aut receptaculum præbeatur, quinimo deprehenſi Ottomannis Confiniorum Gubernatoribus extradantur, quo magis utrinque ſecuritati Pacis proſpiciatur.

XI.

Ad tollendas penitus quaſcunque in Confiniis ſuper aliquo articulorum Armiſtitii hujus aut quavis de re impoſterum enaſcentes controverſias, differentias, aut diſcordias, ubi prompto & maturo remedio opus ſit ordinentur utrinque in Confiniis primo quoque tempore electi pari numero Commiſſarii viri neutiquam avidi, ſed graves, probi, prudentes, experti, atque pacifici: Hique loco opportuno convenientes ſine exercitu cum æquali pacificarum perſonarum comitiva, omnes & ſingulas hujuſmodi controverſias emergentes, audiant, cognoſcant, decidant, & amicabiliter componant, talem denique ordinem, & modum conſtituant, quo utraque pars ſuos Homines, & Subditos citra omnem Tergiverſationem vel prætextum graviſſimis pœnis ad ſinceram ac firmam pacis obſervantiam compellat. Quod ſi verò negotia tanti momenti occurrerent, quæ per Commiſſarios utriuſque partis componi & expediri non poſſent, tunc ad ambos Potentiſſimos Imperatores remittantur, ut ipſi complanandis iiſdem, ſedandis, & extinguendis modum & rationem invenire & adhibere valeant, ita, ut tales controverſiæ quàm fieri poterit intra breviſſimum temporis ſpatium componantur, nec earum reſolutio ullâ ratione negligatur, aut protrahatur.

Cumque præterea in antecedentibus Sacris Capitulationibus duella, & mutuæ ad certamen provocationes fuerint vetitæ, impoſterum etiam ſint illicitæ; & ſi qui ad ſingulare certamen venire auſi fuerint, in illos ut tranſgreſſores graviſſimè animadvertatur.

XII. Cap-

1699.

XII.

Captivi tempore præſentis belli ex utraque parte in captivitatem abacti, & in publicis carceribus adhuc ſuperſtites, cùm occaſione iſtius almæ Pacis eliberationem tandem aliquando meritò ſperent, nec poſſint ſine læſione Majeſtatis Imperatoriæ, & laudatæ conſuetudinis in eadem Captivitatis miſeria, & calamitate relinqui: uſitatis ab antiquo, vel honeſtioribus adhuc rationibus, per commutationem in libertatem aſſerantur, & ſi plures, aut melioris conditionis in una quam in altera parte invenientur, pro reliquorum etiam eliberatione, quando Solennes legati inſtantiàs afferent, gratioſa, & huic almæ Paci conveniens utriuſque Imperatoris pietas nequaquam denegetur: Cæteris verò, qui in privatorum poteſtate ſunt, vel apud ipſos Tartaros, licitum ſit eliberationem ſuam honeſto, &, quam fieri poterit, mediocri lytro procutare; quòd ſi cum Captivi Domino honeſta accommodatio fieri non poterit, Judices locorum litem omnem per compoſitionem dirimant: Sin autem prædictis viis id etiam confici haud poſſet, Captivi pretiis eorum ſive per teſtimonia, ſive per juramenta probatis atque ſolutis eliberentur. Nec poſſint Domini aviditate majoris lucri ſeſe redemptioni eorundem opponere, & quandoquidem ex parte Excelſi Imperii Ottomannici Homines non emitterentur, qui taliter eliberandis Captivis operam adhibeant, ſpectabit ad probitatem Cæſareorum Præfectorum, ut ad dimittendum Ottomannos Captivos, quo empti ſunt pretio ſincere liquidato, Dominos illorum adſtringant, atque ita Sanctum hoc opus pari utrinque pietate promoveatur: quouſque demùm Captivi utrinque prædictæ ratione eliberentur, legati Plenipotentiarii ex utraque parte officia ſua adhibebunt, ut interea miſeri Captivi benignè tractentur.

XIII.

Pro Religioſis, ac Religionis Chriſtianæ exercitio juxta ritum Romanum Catholicæ Eccleſiæ, quæcunque præcedentes glorioſiſſimi Ottomannorum Imperatores in Regnis ſuis ſive per antecedentes Sacras Capitulationes, ſive per ſigna Imperialia, ſive per Edicta, & Mandata Specialia favorabiliter conceſſerunt, ea omnia Sereniſſimus, & Potentiſſimus Ottomannorum Imperator imposterum etiam obſervanda confirmabit, ita ut Eccleſias ſuas præfati Religioſi reparare atque reſarcire poſſint, functiones ſuas ab antiquo conſuetas exerceant, & nemini permiſſum ſit, contra Sacras Capitulationes, & contra leges Divinas aliquo genere moleſtiæ, aut pecuniariæ petitionis eoſdem Religioſos cujuſcunque ordinis, & conditionis afficere, ſed conſuetæ Imperatoriâ pietate gaudeant, & fruantur. Præterea Sereniſſimi, & Potentiſſimi Romanorum Imperatoris ſolenni ad fulgidam Portam legato licitum ſit, commiſſa ſibi circa Religionem, & loca Chriſtianæ Viſitationis in Sancta Civitate Jeruſalem exiſtentia exponere, atque inſtantias ſuas ad Imperiale ſolium afferre. 1699.

XIV.

Commercia juxta antecedentes etiam Sacras Capitulationes libera ſint utriuſque partis ſubditis, in omnibus Imperiorum Regnis, & Ditionibus; ut autem utrique parti utili ratione, & ſine fraude, & dolo peragantur, inter Deputatos Commiſſarios rem mercatoriam bene intelligentes tempore ſolennium utrinque Legationum contractabitur, & ſicuti cum aliis Excelſi Imperii amicis Nationibus obſervatum eſt, ita etiam ſubditi cujuſcunque Nationis Cæſareæ Majeſtatis ſecuritate, & utilitate Commerciorum in Regnis Excelſi Imperii idoneis modis, & uſitatis Privilegiis gaudebunt, & perfruentur.

XV.

Quæcunque conditiones in antiquis Sacris Capitulationibus expreſſæ ſunt, nec prædictis Punctis hoc Tractatu ſtipulatis, aut liberrimo cujuſque poſſidentium Dominio, & uſui ejuſdem adverſantur, aut præjudicant, poſthac etiam colantur ſancte, & obſerventur, caſſatis & annullatis iis, quæ ſupradictis quocunque modo repugnant.

XVI.

Ut quoque tanto magis Armiſtitium hoc, bonaque inter ambos Potentiſſimos Imperatores amicitia firmetur, ac coaleſcat, mittentur Solennes utrinque legati ex quo uſitatis, cæremonialibus ab introitu in Confinia uſque ad reditum in locum ſecundæ permutationis excipiendi, honorandi, tractandi atque proſequendi, qui in ſignum amicitiæ Spontaneum munus, conveniens tamen, & utriuſque Imperatoris dignitati conſentaneum afferent;

1699. rent; Et primâ æſtate in menſe Junio iter, præviæ mutuâ correſpondentiâ, uno eodemque tempore ſuſcipientes in Sirmienſi confinio, more jam pridem inter utrumque imperium obſervato, permutabuntur. Solennibus porrò legatis in Imperatoriis Aulis, quidquid libuerit, petere liceat, ac permittatur.

XVII.

Regula, & norma Curialium in recipiendis receptiſque pariter honorandis, & tractandis Miniſtris ultrò citróque commeantibus, & commorantibus juxta uſitatam, prioribus etiam temporibus modalitatem deinceps ab utrinque cum æquali decore, & ſecundum diſtinctam characteris miſſorum prærogativam obſervetur. Legatis Cæſareis, & Reſidentibus, & quibuſvis eorundem Hominibus pro ſuo arbitrio quibuſcunque placuerit Veſtibus uti licitum ſit, néve quiſquam impedimento eſſe poſſit. Miniſtri porrò Cæſarei, ſive oratoris, ſive legati, ſive Reſidentis, ſive Agentis munere fungantur, quibus reliquorum Principum Fulgidæ Portæ amicorum legati, & Agentes immunitatibus, & Privilegiis perfruuntur eædem libertate, imò ad diſtinguendam Cæſareæ dignitatis prærogativam uſitatis melioribus modis fruantur, habeantque liberam poteſtatem conducendi interpretes: Curſores etiam, & alii eorum Homines Viennâ ad Fulgidam Portam, atque iterum redeuntes, & ultrò citróque venientes Salvo paſſu tutò, & ſecurè permeent, atque ut commodè iter ſuum perficiant, omni favore coadjuventur.

XVIII.

Pax iſta quamvis ſecundum propoſitas conditiones concluſa, tum demum integrum ex omni parte robur obligationis, & debitæ obſervantiæ vinculum accipiet & inducet, cum omnia, & ſingula, quæ de Confiniis ſuprà recenſito modo ultrò citróque promiſſa, & acceptata ſunt, tam de diſtinctionibus limitum, quàm de evacuationibus, & demolitionibus plenarie in effectum, & executionem deducta fuerint, ita ut abſolutæ deſignatione limitum in unoquoque Confinio ſtatim ſubſequatur demolitio, aut evacuatio, quod ut quam celerrimè ſuccedat, deſignentur ad limites, & terminos Confiniorum ponendos, & diſtinguendos, ex utraque parte Commiſſarii, qui die Æquinoctii, ſcilicet 22. menſis Martii, aut 12 ſecundum veterem Stylum, Anni Milleſimi Sexcenteſimi Nonageſimi noni in locis inter Commiſſarios conſenſu Gubernatorum utriuſque Confinii determinandis, mediocri, & pacifico Comitatu conveniant, atque intra ſpatium duorum Menſium, ſi poſſibile ſit, aut etiam citius, ubi fieri poterit, Confinia limitibus, & terminis manifeſtis per ſuperiores articulos conſtitutis diſtinguant, ſeparent, determinent, & Statuta inter legatos Plenipotentiarios utriuſque imperii accuratiſſimè, & citiſſimè exequantur. 1699.

XIX.

Has vero conditiones, & articulos ad formam hic mutuò placitam à Majeſtatibus utriuſque Imperatoris ratihabitum iri, atque ut ſolennia ratificationis Diplomata intra ſpatium triginta dierum à die Subſcriptionis vel citius in Confiniis per Illuſtriſſimos & Excellentiſſimos legatos Plenipotentiarios Mediatores reciprocè recteque commutentur, legati Plenipotentiarii utriuſque imperii ſeſe infallibiliter obligant, atque præſtituros compromittunt.

XX.

Duret Armiſtitium hocce, & extendatur, (favente Deo) ad viginti quinque Annos continuè ſequentes à die, qua ejuſdem ſubſcriptio facta fuerit; quo Annorum numero elapſo, vel etiam medio tempore priuſquam elabatur, liberum eſto utrique partium, ſi ità placuerit, Pacem hanc ad plures adhuc Annos prorogare.

Itaque mutuo, & libero conſenſu quæcunque ſtabilita ſunt Pacta inter Majeſtatem Sereniſſimi, & Potentiſſimi Ramanorum Imperatoris, & Majeſtatem Sereniſſimi & Potentiſſimi Ottommannorum Imperatoris & Hæredes eorundem imperia quoque & Regna ipſorum: Terrâ item marique ſitas, Regiones, civitates, urbes, ſubditos, & clientes obſerventur ſanctè, religioſè, ac inviolabiliter, & demandetur ſeriò omnibus utriuſque partis Gubernatoribus, Præfectis, Ducibus Exercituum, atque Militiis, & quibuſvis in eorundem clientela, obedientiæ & ſubjectioni exiſtentibus, ut illi quoque prædeclaratis conditionibus, clauſulis, pactis, & articulis ſeſe adæquatè conformantes omnibus modis caveant; ne contra Pacem, & amicitiam hanc ſub quocunque nomine, aut prætextu, ſe invicem offendant, aut damnificent, ſed quolibet prorſus inimicitiæ genere abſtinendo bonam colant vicinitatem, certò ſcientes, quod ſi eatenus admoniti morem non geſſerint, ſe-

veriſſimis

1699. veriſſimis in ſe pœnis animadvertendum fore.

Ipſe quoque Crimenſis Chanus, & omnes Tartarorum Gentes quovis nomine vocitatæ ad Pacis hujus, & bonæ vicinitatis, & reconciliationis Jura ritè obſervanda adſtricti ſint, nec iiſdem contraveniendo, hoſtilitates qualeſcunque exerceant erga quaſvis Cæſareas Provincias, earumque Subditos aut Clientes: Porro ſive ex aliis Exercituum generibus, ſive ex Nationibus Tartarorum, ſi quis contra Sacras Imperatorias haſce Capitulationes, & contra Pacta, & Articulos earum quidpiam auſus fuerit, is pœnis rigoroſiſſimis coerceatur.

Incipiat verò modo dicta Pax, Quies, & Securitas ſubditorum utriuſque Imperii à ſupradata die Subſcriptionis, & ceſſent exinde, atque ſuſtollantur omnes utrinque inimicitiæ, & Subditi utriuſque partis ſecuritate, & tranquillitate fruantur; Eoque fine, & quò magis per ſummam curam, ac ſedulitatem hoſtilitates inhiberi poſſint, tranſmittantur quàm celerrimè Mandata, & Edicta publicandæ Pacis ad omnes confiniorum Præfectos, cumque ſpatium aliquod temporis requiratur, intra quod officiales in remotioribus præſertim Confiniis iſtam concluſæ Pacis notitiam obtinere valeant, ſtatuuntur viginti dies pro termino, poſt quem ſi quis hoſtile quidpiam alterutra ex parte admittere præſumpſerit, pœnis ſuperius declaratis irremiſſibiliter ſubjaceat. 1699.

Ut demum Pacis Conditiones Viginti hiſce articulis concluſæ utrinque acceptatæ, & debito ſummóque cum reſpectu inviolatæ obſerventur; Si quidem Domini Plenipotentiarii Ottomannici vi conceſſæ iiſdem facultatis Imperatoriæ inſtrumentum Turcico ſermone exaratum, & ſubſcriptum, legitimum, & validum nobis exhibuerint: Nos quoque vi Mandati, & Plenipotentia noſtra, propriis manibus, & propriis Sigillis Subſcriptas, & Signatas haſce Pactorum literas in Latino Idiomate tanquam legitimum, & validum viciſſim Inſtrumentum extradidimus.

THE

THE INSTRUMENT OF THE Treaty of Peace,

BETWIXT THE *GERMAN* and *OTTOMAN* Empires,

Subſcrib'd, *January* 26. 1699.

FOR the perpetual Memory of the Thing, Be it known to all whom it may Concern, That after a cruel and pernicious War had for 17 years been carried on with the Effuſion of much Blood and Deſolation of many Provinces, between the moſt Serene and moſt Potent Prince and Lord *Leopold*, Elect of the *Romans*, and Emperor of *Germany*, always Auguſt, King of *Hungaria*, *Bohemia*, *Dalmatia*, *Croatia*, *Sclavonia*, Arch-Duke of *Auſtria*, Duke of *Burgundy*, *Brabant*, *Styria*, *Carinthia*, *Carniola*, Marquis of *Moravia*, Duke of *Luxemburgh*, of the *Upper* and *Lower Sileſia*, of *Wirtemberg* and *Tecka*, Prince of *Swevia*, Count of *Habsburgh*, of *Tyrol*, *Kyburgh* and *Goritia*, Marquis of the Sacred *Roman Empire*, of *Burgovia*, of the *Upper* and *Lower Luſatia*, Lord of the Marquiſate of *Sclavinia*, of the Port of *Naon*, and the *Salt Mines*, on one part: And between the moſt Serene and moſt Potent Prince and Lord, Sultan *Muſtapha Han*, Emperor of the *Ottomans*, and of *Aſia* and *Greece*, and his Glorious Predeceſſors, on the other Part. Theſe two moſt Potent Emperors, out of a juſt Senſe of Compaſſion towards their afflicted Subjects, at length, reſolving to put an End to theſe Miſchiefs every Day encreaſing with Deſtruction to Mankind, the Divine Goodneſs brought it to paſs, that by the Endeavours and Mediation of the moſt Serene and moſt Potent Prince and Lord, *William* III. King of *Great Britain*, *France*, and *Ireland*, and the High and Mighty Lords, the *States General* of the *United Belgic Provinces*, that Solemn Treaties of Peace were ſet on foot at *Carlowitz* in *Sirmium* upon the Confines of both Empires, and there brought to a Concluſion; There Meeting at the ſaid place, on the part of his Sacred *Cæſarean* and Imperial Majeſty of the *Romans*, as his Plenipotentiaries, the moſt Illuſtrious and moſt Excellent Lords, *Wolfang*, Count *d'Ottingen*, of the Sacred Roman Empire, Chamberlain of his Sacred *Cæſarean* Majeſty, and Privy-Counſellor and Preſident of the Imperial *Aulic* Council; and the Lord *Leopold Schlik*, Count in *Paſſaun* and *Weiskirchen*, of the Sacred Roman Empire, Chamberlain of his ſaid *Cæſarean* Majeſty, Captain General of the Guards, and Colonel of the Regiment of *Deſvetorii*: Both theſe, at theſe Treaties of Peace, with the *Ottoman* Port, Deputed Ambaſſadors Extraordinary and Plenipotentiaries; But on the part of his Imperial *Ottomannick* Majeſty, the moſt Illuſtrious and moſt Excellent Lords, *Mehemet Effendi*, Supreme Chancellor of the *Ottoman* Empire, and the Lord *Alexander Mauro Cardato*, of the Noble Family of *Scarlati*, Privy Counſellor and Secretary of the ſaid Empire; By the Intervention and Care of the moſt Illuſtrious and moſt Excellent Lords, the Lord *William Paget*, Baron *Beaudeſert*, and the Lord *Jacob Colyer*, Ambaſſadors from the moſt Serene King of *Great Britain*, and the High and Mighty *States General*, to the *Ottoman* Port, and both

1699. both of 'em Ambaſſadors Extraordinary for the Eſtabliſhment of this Peace, and both of 'em perform'd the Office of Mediator with Integrity, Induſtry and Prudence, after having Invok'd the Name of GOD, and Exchanged the Powers, receiv'd the Twenty following Articles of Peace, which were Agreed upon to the Glory of GOD, and the Safety of both Empires.

I.

THE Region of Tranſylvania, *as it is at preſent in the Poſſeſſion, and in the Power of his* Cæſarean *Majeſty, ſo it ſhall remain under his Dominion, Bounded by the Confines of* Podolia, *and with the Mountains on the ſide of* Walachia, *which were its Antient Limits before the preſent War, between* Tranſylvania *on one part, and* Moldavia *and* Walachia *on the other; and on the ſide of* Walachia, *it is to extend to the River* Meriſch, *to be Circumſcrib'd by the Mountains, that were its Antient Boundaries, and ſo the Antient Limits are to be obſerv'd by both Empires, without extending or diminiſhing them on either ſide.*

II.

The Province ſubject to the Fortreſs of Temeſwaer, *with all its Diſtricts and Rivers, ſhall remain in the Poſſeſſion and under the Power of the Sublime* Ottoman *Empire; and it ſhall remain Bounded by* Tranſylvania *on one ſide, and by* Walachia *on the other, to the River* Meriſch, *the Antient Boundaries of* Tranſylvania, *mention'd in the former Article: Then from the River* Meriſch *to the nearer Banks of the* Tibiſch; *and from the* Tibiſch *to the* Danube, *to be Limited by the hither Banks of the* Tibiſch; *and as for* Caranſebes, Lugos, Lippa, Cſanad, Kiſcaniſia, Betche, Betskerecke, *and* Sablia, *which are comprehended within theſe preſcrib'd Limits between the* Meriſch *and the* Tibiſch, *and were before the preſent War belonging to the Territories of* Temeſwaer, *both theſe and any other place of the like Nature, ſhall be ſlighted by the Imperialiſts, ſo that by Virtue of this preſent Treaty they may not be Rebuilt, and this foreſaid Region of* Temeſwaer *is to be left Free and Entire; ſo that for the time to come, neither in theſe Places, nor on the Banks of* Meriſch *or* Tibiſch, *ſhall it be lawful to Build any Places that ſhall carry the Appearance of Fortifications.*

The uſe of the Rivers Tibiſch *and* Meriſch *between the Province of* Temeſwaer, *and thoſe ſubject to the* Imperialiſts, *ſhall be left Free and Common to thoſe Subjects of both Empires, as well in relation to the Watering of their Cattle, as to the Fiſhing, and any other Conveniencies to both Subjects.* 1699.

Ships of any Burden, coming from Parts ſubject to the Imperialiſts, *whether it be from the* Meriſch *into the* Tibiſch, *and from the* Tibiſch *into the* Danube, *are by no means to be hindred or ſtop'd, whether they are going up or down the Streams; ſo that the Navigation of* German *Ships, or other Subjects of the Empire, are neither going nor coming to be Incommoded, but their Paſſage, both going and coming, is to be Free in both the ſaid Rivers; And becauſe the common Convenience of mutual Friendſhip and Kindneſs requires, that the* Ottoman *Subjects ſhould likewiſe partake of the Benefits of theſe Rivers, therefore they may freely make uſe of Fiſhermens Ships, or other Boats.*

But Mills built on Bottoms of Ships can be only planted there, where they do not Obſtruct the Navigation of the Imperialiſts, *and that to be done by Communicating with, and Conſent of the Governours on both ſides; and the Intent of this is, That the Navigation of the* Meriſch *be not rendred worſe to the* Imperialiſts, *whether it be by leſſening the Stream for the ſake of Mills, or any other pretence whatſoever.*

The Iſlands in both the ſaid Rivers, that are in the poſſeſſion of the Imperialiſts, *are to remain ſo; and that the Subjects on both ſides may live Quietly and Peaceably, is to be provided by ſevere Edicts, forbidding all ſort of Inſolencies and Contraventions to the preſent Articles.*

III.

Conſidering the Region commonly call'd Batska, *betwixt the* Tibiſch *and the* Danube, *is in the ſole Poſſeſſion, and under the Power of his Imperial Majeſty, it is agreed, it ſhall for the future continue ſo, and* Titul *is not to be more Fortify'd than it is at preſent.*

IV.

A right Line to be drawn from the Extreme Bank of the Tibiſch *oppoſite to that of* Titul, *and to that Angle of Land made by the Conjunction of the* Tibiſch *and* Danube *to the Bank on the other ſide the* Danube, *and thence to be ſtretch'd ſtreight to* Moravitz *on the hither Bank of the River* Boſſut, *and from thence to the place where the Grand Stream of the River* Boſſut *falls into the* Save, *and* Moravitz *is to remain without*

1699. without any Fortification, and only open Villages to be built on both ſides the River, and the Empires ſhall remain ſeparated by the foreſaid Line, to be mark'd out either by Ditches, Stones, or Pales, or any other way, after the following manner, viz. That part of the Country within the foreſaid Limits towards Belgrade, ſhall remain Subject to the Ottoman Emperor; but the Country on the other ſide the ſaid Line ſhall continue under the Dominion and in the Poſſeſſion of the moſt Potent Roman Emperor, and according to the foreſaid Boundaries, the adjacent Rivers are to remain in the Poſſeſſion of each Party. 1699.

V.

Reckoning from the River Boſſut flowing into the Save, and likewiſe the Entrance of the River Unna into the ſame River, that part of the Save adjoyning to the Imperial Country, is to remain to his Imperial Majeſty, and the other part to the Turkiſh Emperor.

The River Save, flowing betwixt both Dominions, and the Iſlands ſituated in it, ſhall be common to the Subjects of both Empires, as well for the Uſe of Navigation up and down the River, as any other ſort of Conveniencies, who are to enjoy a peaceable and undiſturb'd Commerce: That Country on the ſide the River Unna towards Boſnia, belonging to the Turkiſh Empire, ſhall be terminated by the Banks of that River Novi, Dubizza, Jeſſenovitza, Doboy, and Brod, on the ſide of Boſnia, are to be Evacuated, and ev'ry other ſuch like place in this Tract of Land, and the Imperial Garriſons to be all withdrawn, and the Country to be left Free: But Caſtanovitz, and the Iſlands on this ſide Novi, towards the Save, and the further Banks, ſhall be left diſtinct from theſe Limits, conſidering it is Agreed, they ſhould remain in the Poſſeſſion of the Roman Emperor.

As to the Places beyond the Unna, of great diſtance from the Save, which are Garriſon'd and Poſſeſs'd ſome of 'em by one Party to this Treaty, and ſome by the other, with the Lands that were Appendages, and belonging to the ſaid Places before the preſent War, it is Agreed, They ſhould remain to the Poſſeſſor, with this Condition, That Commiſſaries on both ſides ſuddenly to be appointed ſhall ſeparate each Diſtrict or Territory by particular Lines to be diſtinguiſh'd by Ditches, Stones, Poſts, or any other evident Marks to avoid Confuſion; particularly the Confines of Croatia are thus to be diſtinguiſh'd, and the Bounds of all other Places now in the Poſſeſſion and under the Power of each Party to this Treaty.

And on both ſides, it is Agreed, That if any one dare preſume to alter, change, remove, pull up, deſtroy, or violate any thing that is thus ſet for diſtinguiſhing Land-Marks, he if found out, or convicted by any manner of Enquiry, ſhall for an Example to others, be moſt ſeverely puniſhed.

It ſhall likewiſe be an Inſtruction to the Commiſſaries to be as ſoon as poſſible Deputed on each ſide by the Sovereign Authority, that as the end of their Deputation is the fixing the Limits and Boundaries of each Empire, ſo their principal Intention ſhall be the Security and Quiet of the Subjects of both Empires, and this to be ſo manag'd, that without Perſonal Heats on either ſide, or without any particular Regards, they plainly diſtinguiſh the Limits of each Empire.

The Fortifications of Brod on the other ſide the Save, (lately made by the Imperialiſts) at the time the Place is Evacuated by the Garriſon, it is Agreed, ſhould be Slighted, yet conſidering that Place is very convenient for a Staple for Merchants, it ſhall be lawful to Encloſe that Place with convenient Walls, but ſtill not ſuch as ſhall ariſe to the Nature of a Fortification.

VI.

The Limits thus fix'd by this Treaty, and afterwards, as Occaſions require, to be more diſtinctly ſettled by the perſonal view of Commiſſaries on both ſides, ſhall for times to come be with ſo much Exactneſs and Religion obſerv'd, that they ſhall not be extended, alter'd, transferr'd, or chang'd upon what pretence ſoever.

Nor ſhall any of theſe Parties, the Limits thus ſet forth and eſtabliſh'd, pretend to Exerciſe any ſort of Juriſdiction beyond the Lines and Bounds thus deſcrib'd, whether it be upon pretence of Collecting of Tribute or Contributions for times paſt, or for the preſent, or for times to come, or upon pretence that theſe Subjects deliver'd themſelves over to the other ſide, or upon any other Colour or Account whatſoever, be permitted, allow'd, or conniv'd at to make Collections out of each others Diſtricts, or in the leaſt to moleſt each other, that all Occaſion of Quarrel and Diſpute may be for ever remov'd.

VII.

It ſhall be lawful for each Party, for the Security of their Confines on the Lands thus peaceably ſet out and poſſeſſed by this preſent Treaty, in the beſt manner they can, to repair and ſtrengthen all Caſtles, Fortifications, and other Places now in being, except it be thoſe againſt which there are particular Proviſions made: But in the Extreme Confines of both Empires, it is Agreed, That open

Vil-

1699. *Villages may be without any Lett or Hindrance, rais'd, yet ſo that there be not any Fortifications erected.*

VIII.

All ſudden or private Inſults, all hoſtile Incurſions or Devaſtations, or Executions from the Subjects of one Empire upon the other, are forbid upon the ſevereſt Penalties; The Contraveners or Tranſgreſſors of this Article, whereſoever they are found, ſhall immediately be Impriſon'd, and by the Juſtice of the Place where they are taken, ſhall be puniſh'd without Pardon or Reprieve; Diligent Search ſhall be made after what they have thus Rob'd or Unjuſtly Acquir'd; and when it is found, it ſhall be wholly reſtor'd to its proper Owner. The Captains, Commanders, and Governors, in both the Empires, ſhall Adminiſter equal Juſtice, under the Penalty not only of their Office, but of their Life and Honour.

IX.

It ſhall not be Lawful for either of the Emperors to Receive or Comfort in his Dominions, the Rebels or Malecontents of the Others; But ſuch Fugitives as theſe, as likewiſe all Robbers, Thieves, altho' they are the Subjects of the Other Empire, yet ſhall they be puniſh'd in the Country they are found in: If they lie Conceal'd, then all Endeavours may be us'd to diſcover 'em to the Governours of thoſe Places, and they upon ſuch Diſcovery are oblig'd to puniſh 'em; If theſe Governours be Remiſs in Puniſhing of theſe wicked Men, then ſhall they incur the utmoſt Diſpleaſure of their Emperor, and ſhall be put out of their Employment, or loſe their own Lives. And that a Securer Reſtraint may be made to the Extravagancies of theſe Wretches, it is provided, That neither of the Parties ſhall Entertain or Nouriſh the Haydones, *whom they call* Freebooters, *and thoſe Partymen nam'd from* Pribecke, *or any other ſort of Men, who not being in the Pay of either Empire, live upon Robbery and Rapine, and both theſe and thoſe that nouriſh and aſſiſt 'em, ſhall be puniſh'd according to their Demerits; And ſo intolerable are ſuch Wretches, that tho' they promiſe Amendment of their Cuſtomary Life, yet is not Credit in this caſe to be Indulg'd to 'em, but they are to be remov'd from the Confines to ſome more remote Parts of the Empires.*

X.

In the time of the War, ſeveral of the Hungarians *and* Tranſilvanians *withdrew themſelves from the Subjection of his Cæ-* 1699. *ſarean Majeſty into the Confines of the Sublime Port, and by the preſent Truce it is Agreed, theſe ſhall be Indemnify'd in the manner following, viz. They ſhall have convenient Habitations allotted them in the* Ottoman *Empire; But leaſt the Peace and Tranquillity of the Bordering Subjects ſhould be endanger'd to be diſturb'd, the Places appointed for their Abode ſhall be remote from the Boundaries of the Empires: The Wives likewiſe of theſe ſhall be permitted to follow 'em, and to Cohabit with 'em in the Places thus aſſign'd. But conſidering theſe Men are always hereafter to be taken as Subjects of the* Ottoman *Empire, it ſhall never hereafter be Lawful for 'em to Forſake or Renounce to that Subjection; And in caſe they pretend to Recede from it, and to return into their Native Country, they ſhall be deem'd Rebels or Malecontents, nor ſhall they receive Entertainment or Succour from the* Imperialiſts, *but being taken they ſhall be deliver'd to the* Ottoman *Governours on the Borders; that by this means the preſent Peace may on both ſides be better ſecur'd.*

XI.

In Order to remove all Differences, Controverſies, or Diſcords, which might ariſe concerning the Interpretation of any of theſe Articles or any other matter during this Truce, it is Agreed, That where there ſhall be occaſion for a ready and effectual Remedy, an equal number of Commiſſaries ſhall on both ſides be immediately choſe on the Confines: Theſe ſhall be Sober, Prudent, Experienc'd, and Peaceable Men, who without Troops meeting with an unarm'd Retinue of equal number on both ſides, ſhall hear, conſider, decide, and amicably Agree all ſuch Controverſies as can ariſe, and ſhall propound and appoint ſuch Order and Methods, by which either Party ſhall without delay or fraud, reduce or compel their Servants and Subjects to a ſincere Obſervance of this Peace; But if Matters of ſuch great Moment ſhould ariſe, that ſuch Commiſſaries are not able to Agree or Determine 'em, then ſhall Affairs be refer'd to the two moſt Potent Emperors themſelves, that they themſelves may find out and apply ſo proper Means or Expedients for the ſetling ſuch Differences, that they may in as ſhort a time as poſſible, be finally determin'd; nor ſhall ſuch Reſolutions be neglected or long Protracted.

Whereas in the Sacred Articles of former Treaties between the two Empires, Duels, and all ſort of Challenges in order to 'em, have been forbid; it is now likewiſe Agreed, that in like manner for the time to come they ſhall remain unlawful; and if any dare

1699. *presume to enter into single Combates, they shall be proceeded against with the utmost rigour.*

XII.

The Captives, that during this present War have on each side been carry'd away, and are at present remaining in the publick Prisons, considering from this happy Peace, they may reasonably expect Release, nor can they be retain'd in this Misery without Indignity to the Imperial Majesty, and Offence of laudable Custom, shall be restor'd by way of Exchange upon the usual or more easie Conditions; and in case there are more on one side than on the other, or some of greater Quality on one side than on the other; yet the Solemn Demands of the Ambassador on each side shall so far prevail upon the Clemency of each Emperor, that these Supernumeraries shall with the rest find a Release: But as for the Prisoners that are in private Hands, or amongst the Tartars, *they shall be Redeem'd upon Equitable and as moderate Terms as possible: But if such fair Agreement cannot be made with the Patrons of these Slaves, the particular Judges of the Places where they live shall settle this Matter of what is to be pay'd for their Redemption; but if those ways should fail, then the Captives themselves making it appear by Testimonies or Oaths, what their Masters pay'd for 'em, upon the Repayment of that Money shall be Releas'd; Nor shall it be permitted to their Masters to oppose themselves to this Release upon the pretence of a greater Price; and considering that on the part of the* Ottoman *Empire there may be no particular Society of Men employ'd to look after this Redemption of Captives; yet it is Agreed, That the* Cæsarean *Magistrates stand in Honour oblig'd to see the* Turkish *Slaves Releas'd upon the Payment of what they cost their Masters, so that this work may be carry'd on with equal Sincerity on both sides: And that such Captives may at length gain their Liberty, the Ambassadors of each Empire shall in the mean time use all good Offices, that they may in the mean time be treated with Mildness and Humanity.*

XIII.

As concerning the Religious Orders, or Exercise of the Christian Religion, according to the Rites of the Roman Catholick Church, it is Agreed, by the most Serene and most Potent Ottoman *Emperor, That whatsoever Indulgences have been made by the precedent most Glorious* Ottoman *Emperors in their Dominions, whether it were by Antecedent Sacred Capitulations, by Imperial Signets, by Edicts or Special Mandates, that all these shall stand good and confirm'd; so that the foresaid Religious may repair and rebuild their Churches, may Exercise their usual and accustom'd Functions; so that it shall not be lawful from any one, contrary to these Sacred Capitulations and Divine Laws, to impose upon 'em any sort of trouble or pecuniary Exaction, let these Religious be of what Order or Condition soever, they shall enjoy the usual Protection and Goodness of the* Imperial Ottoman *Empire.* 1699.

Besides, it shall be allow'd to the Ambassador of the most Serene and most Potent Roman *Emperor to the* Fulgid *Port, to enter into Treaty there according to his Instructions about the Religion and Places of Christian Pilgrimage or Visitation in the Holy City of* Jerusalem, *and he shall there lay before the* Imperial *Throne his Demands about these Matters.*

XIV.

The Commerce according to the former Sacred Capitulations, shall be free to the Subjects on both sides, through all the Kingdoms and Dominions of both Empires, but this intercourse of mutual Trade may be perform'd without Fraud, and with just Profit, at the times of the Solemn Embassies on both sides, there shall be appointed Commissioners well vers'd in Mercantile Affairs, who shall Debate this Matter; and the same Privileges the High Empire allows to other Nations in Friendship with it, shall with the same Security and Advantages to the Subjects of his Cæsarean *Majesty of what Nation soever they may be.*

XV.

Whatsoever Conditions are express'd in the Antient Sacred Capitulations, shall stand good and be religiously Observ'd, provided they do not contradict the Articles of this present Treaty, or are no ways prejudicial or obstructive to that free Exercise of Power, which each Empire is intended to have in its own Dominions; and in case any former Articles come under this Discription, then they are declar'd by these Presents null and void.

XVI.

And that this present Truce may the better grow and be confirm'd into a mutual Friendship and Confidence betwixt the two most potent Emperors, Extraordinary Ambassadors shall be sent on both sides, who are to be Receiv'd, Treated, and Attended from their Entrance into the Confines, and during their stay, and to the time of their Return till

1699. *till they are again Exchang'd with the usual Ceremonies, and for a more manifest Declaration of the Friendship between the two Emperors, these Ambassadors shall bring and make voluntary Presents, yet such as shall correspond to, and be agreeable to the High Dignity of each Emperor. And the said Ambassadors, by Concert in* June *in the ensuing Summer, at the same time beginning their Journey, shall be Exchang'd in the Confines of* Sirmium, *after the manner that has been us'd upon such Occasions.* 1699.

And it shall be permitted to each of the Ambassadors at the Imperial Courts, to make what Requests they shall think convenient.

XVII.

The Rule for Receiving, Entertaining, or Treating the Ministers by the Courtiers of each Empire, shall be taken from the practice of former times, to be executed with all imaginable Candor and Decency, according to that distinct Prerogative which the Characters of those that are sent shall Demand. The Cæsarean *Ambassadors, Envoys, or Residents, and their Attendants, shall without the hindrance of any one, enjoy a full liberty of using what sort of Garments they please. Besides, the* Cæsarean *Minister, whether he be Vested with the Character of Ambassador, Envoy, Resident, or Agent, shall at the* Fulgid *Port enjoy the same Privileges and Immunities, which the Ambassadors or Agents of any other Princes there enjoy, and to make a Distinction of the Prerogative of the* Cæsarean *Dignity, with the usual Marks of Preference: They shall have liberty of Hiring their own Interpreters, and their Messengers that come to the* Fulgid *Port, or return from it to* Vienna, *shall have free Passage going and coming, with all convenient Favour and Assistance in their Journey.*

XVIII.

This Peace tho' it now stands concluded upon the present Conditions, yet it shall then only be esteem'd to have and to receive its full force of Obligation and Effect, when all and singular Conditions, stipulated and accepted on both sides, as well concerning the Distinctions of the Borders, as the Evacuations and Demolishments shall be fully executed in this manner, after the Limits are settled, then shall the Evacuations and Demolishments of Places follow, and that all this may as soon as possible be put in practice, Commissaries to settle these Distinctions, shall on both sides be appointed, who at the Equinoctial, *S. N. 22. S. V. 12 of* March, A. D. 1699. *shall with a moderate and peaceable Attendance, meet at Places to be determin'd by the Governors of the Confines, and these Commissaries shall within two months or less, if possible, by manifest marks describ'd in the former Articles separate and set apart these Confines, and shall with all exactness and expedition, execute all other things that shall be Agreed by the Plenipotentiaries of both Empires.* 1699.

XIX.

The Plenipotentiaries of both Empires do mutually Oblige themselves, and Promise, that these Conditions and Articles thus reduc'd into Form, shall be mutually Ratify'd by the Majesty of each of the Emperors, and that within 30 days or sooner from the time of Subscription, the Ratifications shall in Solemn manner be mutually Exchang'd in the Confines by the most Illustrious and most Excellent Lords the Plenipotentiary Mediators.

XX.

This Truce shall continue, and God willing, extend to full 25 years, to be reckon'd from the day of the Subscription, after the Expiration of which Term, or in the middle of it, it shall be in the Power of either of the Parties, that so shall think fit, to prolong it to a greater number of Years.

Therefore what things soever are here establish'd by the mutual and free Consent of the Majesty of the most Serene and most Potent Emperor of the Romans *on the one part, and the Majesty of the most Serene and most Potent* Ottoman *Emperor on the other, and their Heirs, shall be Religiously and Inviolably observ'd thro' all their Empires and Kingdoms, by Land and Sea, through all their Cities and Towns, and by all their Subjects and Dependants; and it is likewise Agreed, that it shall on both sides be strictly enjoyn'd to all Governours, Commanders, Captains, Generals, to all the Soldiery, to all under their Protection, to all in Subjection and Obedience under them, that they take diligent Care to Conform themselves to all the above-mention'd Conditions, Clauses, Compacts and Articles, that under what pretence or colour soever, contrary to the Peace and Friendship thus establish'd, the Subjects on either side do not offend or injure one another; but abstaining from all sort of Enmity, they are commanded to become good Neighbours to each other, under the severest Penalties, if after they are thus admonish'd, they do not yield a ready Obedience.*

The Tartar Cham *likewise, and all the Nations of the* Tartars, *by whatsoever Names they are call'd, stand engag'd to the Observance of this Peace, Good Neighbourhood, and Reconciliation; nor shall it be permitted 'em in prejudice of these Agreements to commit any Hostilities in the Provinces, or upon*

1699. *any of the Subjects, or upon any under the Protection of his* Cæſarean *Majeſty. Moreover, if any one ſhall preſume to Act contrary to theſe Sacred Imperial Capitulations, Agreements or Articles, whether he belongs to the* Tartar *Nations, or to any other Forces by whatſoever Name call'd, he ſhall be moſt rigorouſly puniſh'd.*

This Peace, Ceſſation, and Security of the Subjects on both ſides, ſhall commence from the Date of this Subſcription, and thence all Enmities on both ſides ſhall ceaſe and be extinguiſh'd, and the Subjects on both ſides ſhall enjoy full Security and Tranquillity, and for that end, and in order all Hoſtilities may be carefully prevented, Mandates and Edicts for publiſhing the Peace ſhall as ſoon as poſſible be ſent to all Governours of the Confines; but conſidering ſome time will be requiſite, that the Officers in the remoter Confines may have notice of this Peace, 20 days are for this purpoſe appointed, after which, if any one on either ſide preſume to commit any ſort of Hoſtility, he ſhall without Mercy, ſuffer the Puniſhments before declar'd.

In the laſt place, that theſe Conditions of Peace, contain'd in 20 Articles, and accepted of on both ſides, may with great and due reſpect be inviolably obſerv'd; The Lords the Ottoman Plenipotentiaries, by Virtue of an Imperial Faculty granted to 'em for that purpoſe, have deliver'd to us an Authentick and 1699. *Inſtrument, writ and ſubſcrib'd in the* Turkiſh *Language, are likewiſe by Virtue of a Special Order, and by our Plenipotentiary Power have on our part deliver'd theſe Writings of the Articles Sign'd and Subſcrib'd by our proper Hands and Seals in the Latin Tongue, as a True and Authentick Inſtrument.*

This Treaty between the Emperor, being thus finiſhed and agreed, the next thing was to appoint Commiſſaries to regulate the Limits between *Croatia*, and *Boſnia*, as was concluded by the Treaty of Peace at *Carlovitz*, to appear upon the ſaid Limits on the $\frac{1}{14}$th of *March* following, in order to which Affair his Imperial Majeſty appointed Count *Marſilii* for his Commiſſary, giving him Orders to depart from *Vienna* in a Weeks time. But the Ratifications relating to the Articles of Peace concluded on both ſides were ſooner diſpatched, for the Grand Seignior's Ratification of the Treaty arrived at *Belgrade*, the 9th of *March* N. S. 1699. of which Advice was given the ſame day to the Secretary of the Imperial Embaſſy, who waited at *Peter-Waradin* with that of the Emperors, that the Exchange might be made on the ſame Day, the which was accordingly done.

COPIA

1699. 1699.

COPIA INSTRUMENTI TURCICI CUM MOSCOVITA.

Hic eſt Deus, maxime aperiens omnia, Potentiſſimus, Firmiſſimus.

In Nomine Dei miſericordis, ſemper miſerentis.

CAuſa exarationis hujus veritate præcellentis Scripti, & neceſſitas deſcriptionis hujus realitate inſigniti Inſtrumenti hæc eſt: Incorruptibilis Domini Creatoris, & immortalis Opificis liberrimi arbitrii, Domini Dei, cujus Gloria extollatur extra omnem ſimilitudinem, & paritatem, æternarum confirmationum ubertatis conceſſione, & gratiâ honoratiſſimæ Meccæ, & lucidiſſimæ Medinæ Servi, & Sanctæ Hieruſalem, & aliorum Locorum benedictorum Defenſoris, & Rectoris, binarum Terrarum Sultani, & Regis binorum Marium, Dominatoris potentis Ægypti, & Abyſſinarum Provinciarum, ac Felicis Arabiæ, & Adenenſis Terræ, & Cæſareæ Africanæ, & Tripolis, & Tuneti, & Inſulæ Cypri, & Rhodi, & Cretæ, & aliarum Albi Maris Inſularum, atque Imperatoris Babylonis, & Boſitræ, & Laxæ, & Revani, & Carſiæ, & Erzirum, & Sehreſul, & Muſſul, & Diarbekir, & Ricæ, & Damaſci, & Aleppi, & Sultani Perſicæ & Arabicæ Irachienſis Regionis, & Regis Ghiurdiſtaniæ, & Turchiſtaniæ, & Giurziſtaniæ, & Daghiſtaniæ, & Trapezuntis, & Imperatoris Provinciarum Rum, & Zul-chadriæ, & Maras, Imperatoris Regionum Tartariæ, Circaſſiæ, & Abaſiorum, atque Crimeæ, ac Deſti-Capzac, Imperatoris Orientis, & Occidentis, & Anatoliæ, & Rumeliæ, Poſſeſſoris Sedis Regiæ Conſtantinopolis, & protectæ Pruſſæ, ac defenſæ Adrianopolis, & præterea Imperatoris latiſſimarum tot Provinciarum, totque Climatum & Urbium ac celeberrimi Dominatoris, Sultani Sultanorum, Regis Regum, Sereniſſimi, Potentiſſimi, Auguſtiſſimi Domini noſtri Imperatoris, Refugii Muſulmannici, Sultani Filii Sultanorum, Sultani Muſtafa Regis, Filii Sultani Mehmet Regis, cujus Imperium Deus perenne faciat, ac Principatum ſtabiliat uſque in diem judicii, Majeſtatis, Excelſum Imperium inter, & Glorioſiſſimum inter eximios Principes Chriſtianos, & Prælectiſſimum inter magnos Dominatores Chriſtianos, Directorem magnorum negotiorum Chriſtianarum Rerumpublicarum, Chlamyde Amplitudinis & Majeſtatis exornatiſſimum, Argumentis magnitudinis & gloriæ condecoratiſſimum Czarum Moſcoviticarum Regionum, & omnium Ruthenicarum Provinciarum Dominatorem, & Poſſeſſorem ſubjectarum illis Terrarum, & Urbium, ſublimem Czarum Moſcoviæ Petrum Alexovicium (cujus fines Deus ſalute & rectitudine coronet) cùm intercedens aliquibus annis diſſidium fuerit in cauſa calamitatis Subditorum, & Subjectorum utriuſque partis, eâ intentione, ut iterum in amicitiam, & benevolentiam commutetur, ad bonam conſtitutionem rerum Civitatenſium, & ad reducendum in meliorem conditionem Statum Servorum Dei, in Sirmio in Confiniis Carlovicii facto Congreſſu, cum Illuſtriſſimo, & Excellentiſſimo inter Chriſtianos Magnates, Domino Procopio Begdanouiz Volnizin, altè memorati Czari Ple-

1699. Plenipotentiario Commiſſario, & Extraordinario Legato, & intimo Conſiliario, & Locumtenente Bolchiæ, ab eodem Czaro ad Tractatus, & Concluſionem Pacis negotii perfectâ authoritate deſtinato, & deputato: atque explentibus Mediationis manûs bonis officiis, ac diligenti operâ, deputatis à Glorioſiſſimis inter eximios Chriſtianos Principes, & Refugiis Magnorum Dominatorum ejuſdem Gentis, Angliæ, Scotiæ, & Hiberniæ Rege, Wilhelmo Tertio, & Generalibus Statibus Nederlandenſibus (quorum fines Deus ſalute & rectitudine coronet) ad exequendam Mediationis ſuæ functionem ad Tractatus Pacis, Illuſtriſſimis & Excellentiſſimis inter Magnates Chriſtianos, Wilhelmo Lord Pagett, Barone de Beaudeſert, &c. & Domino Jacobo Colyer, etiamſi ab utraque parte adhibita ſit ad Pacem, & Conciliationem propenſio, & inclinatio, cùm tamen non eſſet facile, brevi tempore, ut ablatis difficultatibus omnes res, convenientes Amicitiæ, & Vicinitati, perfectè, & debitè ad bonum ordinem redigerentur, ne interrumperetur continuatio iſtorum almorum Tractatuum, ſed ut pertractentur, & ad finem perducantur, hâc utrinque intentione per mutuum conſenſum à Die vigeſimo quinto Decembris, Anni milleſimi, centeſimi, decimi, nempè Natalitio Domini Jeſu Chriſti, uſque ad integros duos annos terminus conſtitutus eſt, intra quem ſcilicet almus iſte Tractatus ad bonum ordinem reducatur, & inter Excelſum Imperium, & Moſcoviticum Czareatum, favente Deo Altiſſimo, Pax, ſive per inducias, ſive perpetua coaleſcat, & vetus amicitia renovetur. Itaque intra ſtatutum unanimi conſenſu terminum ceſſet omne prælium, & bellum, & pugna, atque conflictus, & utrinque amoveantur, & tollantur hoſtilitates, Moſcorum Czaro ſubjectis à Moſcovitis & Coſaccis, & aliis in ſubjecta Excelſo Imperio Muſulmannica Confinia, ſive alia, ſive Crimenſia & Loca, & Subditos, nulla fiat excurſio, & hoſtilitas nullumque damnum inferatur, neque clam, neque palam. Pariterque à parte Excelſi Imperii nullius conditionis Exercitus, præſertim Crimenſis Chanus, & omnia genera Tartarorum & Hordæ, nullam penitùs excurſionem faciant, nullumque damnum inferant, neque clam, neque palam, in Civitates, & Oppida, & Subditos & Subjectos Noſtro Czaro. Atque ſi qui ſive clam, ſive palam, motum aliquem, ſive diſpoſitionem, & hoſtilitatem, & incurſionem fecerint contra hoc Pactum, & hanc conditionem, quæ inter nos confecta eſt, & ſeſe contumaces, & minùs obedientes reddiderint, ex quacunque parte ſint, deprehendantur, incarcerentur, & ſine remiſſione puniantur. Proinde præfatâ ratione colendi, & obſervandi hujus Armiſtitii tempore, conflictatio & hoſtilitas penitùs amoveantur atque tollantur, & ab utraque parte perfecta propenſio, & plena inclinatio adhibeatur ad concluſionem Pacis; & Crimenſis Chanus propter ſuam obedientiam, & ſubjectionem ad Excelſum Imperium, adjungatur huic Paci. Utque ab utraque parte acceptatum, & obſervatum ſit, & altè memorati Czari Plenipotentiarius Legatus & Commiſſarius vigore ſuæ Facultatis, & Auctoritatis Moſcovitico Sermone deſcriptum, legitimum, & validum Inſtrumentum tradiderit: Nos quoque Facultatis & Vicariæ noſtræ Deputationis vigore, noſtris Manibus ſubſcriptum, & noſtris Sigillis firmatum hoc Scriptum, tamquam validum & legitimum Inſtrumentum tradidimus. 1699.

Deus favens eſt æquitati.

COPIA

1699. 1699.

COPIA INSTRUMENTI MOSCOVITÆ CUM TURCIS.

IN Nomine Domini Dei Omnipotentis in Trinitate Sancta unius; Ejusdem Gratiâ Sereniſſimum, & Potentiſſimum Magnum Dominum Czarum, & Magnum Ducem Petrum Alexovicium, totius magnæ, & parvæ, & albæ Ruſſiæ Autocratorem, Moſcoviæ, Kioviæ, Wolodimiriæ, Novogardiæ, Czarum Caraniæ, Czarum Aſtrachani, Czarum Siberiæ, Dominum Pleſcoviæ, & magnum Ducem Smolenſci, Treriæ, Ingoriæ, Permiæ, Viatkæ, Bolgariæ, & aliorum Dominum, & magnum Ducem Novogardiæ, inferioris Terræ, Cſernihoviæ, Reſaniæ, Roſtoviæ, Jaroſclaviæ, Belovroriæ, Valoriæ, Obdoriæ, Condiniæ, & totius Plagæ Septentrionalis Imperatorem, & Dominum Iverienſis Terræ, Cartalinenſium & Gruzinenſium Czarum, & Kabardienſis Terræ, Cſercaſſorum, & Montanorum Ducem, ac aliorum multorum Dominiorum, & Terrarum Orientalium, Occidentalium, Septentrionalium-que Paternum Avitumque Hæredem, Succeſſorem, & Dominum, ac Dominatorem, ſuam inter Majeſtatem, atque inter Sereniſſimum, & Potentiſſimum Magnum Dominum Sultanum Muſtafam, Chanum, Filium Sultani Mehmet Chani, Dominum Conſtantinopoleos, Albi Maris, Nigri Maris, Anatoliæ, Vrumiæ, Romaniæ, honoratiſſimæ Meccæ, & Medinæ Sanctæ, Hieruſalem, Ægypti, & Abyſſinarum, Babylonis, & Ricæ, & Damaſci Dominatorem, Tartaricarum & Crimenſium Hordarum, neonon aliorum multorum Dominiorum, Regnorum, & Urbium, Inſularum, & Provinciarum Imperatorem, ab aliquot annis intercedens diſſidium cauſa fuit calamitatis Subditorum, & Subjectorum utrique parti, ex intentione, ut rurſus in Amicitiam, & Benevolentiam, ad bonam rerum Civilium conſtitutionem, reducendumque in meliorem conditionem ſtatum tranſmutetur, in Sirmio ad Confinia Carlovizii facto Congreſſu cum Illuſtriſſimis & Excellentiſſimis, Selectiſſimo Domino Magno Cancellario Reis Mehmet Effendi, & cum Selectiſſimo Domino ab Intimis Secretis Alexandro ex Proſapia Scarlati Mauro Cordato, altè memoratæ ſuæ Sultanicæ Majeſtatis Plenipotentiariis Commiſſariis, & Extraordinariis Legatis ad Tractatum, & Conſtitutionem Negotii Pacis perfectâ Authoritate deſtinatis ac deputatis, Mediationem inter Sereniſſimi & Potentiſſimi ſuæ Regiæ Majeſtatis Magnæ Britanniæ, & Præpotentum Generalium Statuum Nederlandenſium Hollandiorum, Illuſtriſſimorum, & Excellentiſſimorum Plenipotentiariorum Eorundem Extraordinariorum Legatorum, Domini Wilhelmi Lord Pagett, Baronis de Beaudeſert, &c. & Domini Jacobi Colyer, &c. ab utraque autem parte ad Pacem, & Inducias propenſio, & inclinatio adhibita fuit; attamen non facile fuit, intra breve tempus, ſublatis difficultatibus res univerſas, convenientes amicitiæ, & vicinitati, perfectè, & debitè in bonum ordinem redigere; ſed ne interrumperetur continuatio horum almorum Tractatuum, quinimo deinceps perficiatur, & ad finem deducatur, hac intentione utrinque per mutuum conſenſum, id eſt, à Die 25 Decembris anno 1698. à Nativitate Domini Dei Jeſu Chriſti, in futuros duos integros annos, inter altè fatos ambos Magnos Dominos fiant Induciæ, in quibus almus hicce Tractatus in bonum ordinem reducatur, atque inter ſuam Czaream Majeſtatem Moſcoviticam, & Sultanicam Majeſtatem Turcicam, Deo

Altiſſimo

1699. Altiſſimo ſecundante, Pax perpetua, aut in ſufficientes annos Induciæ concludantur, & vetus Amicitia reſtauretur. Proinde in hoc conſtituto determinato unanimi conſenſu deſinat omne prælium, bellum, pugna, & conflictus, & utrobique amoveantur, & tollantur hoſtilitates, & à Subditis ſuæ Czareæ Majeſtatis, Moſcovitis, & Coſaccis, aç aliis, Confiniis Muſulmannicis, & Criménſibus, atque reliquis ſuæ Sultanicæ Majeſtatī ſubjectis Terris, & Subditis, nulla incurſio & hoſtilitas fiat, neque clam, neque palam ullum damnum inferatur. Pariter ex parte ſuæ Majeſtatis Sultanicæ adverſus partem ſuæ Czareæ Majeſtatis nullius ordinis Exercitus, potiſſimùm verò Crimenſis Chanus, & omne genus Tartarorum, & Hordarum penitùs ullas incurſiones faciant, nec ullum damnum palam aut clam in Civitatibus, & Oppidis, & ſubditis Territoriis ſuæ Czareæ Majeſtati perpetrent. Et ſi qui clam vel apertè motum aliquem, & diſpoſitionem, hoſtilitatem, ac incurſionem contra hanc conſtitutionem, & conditionem, quæ nos inter confecta eſt, fecerint, & ex quacunque demùm parte tales contumaces reperiantur, apprehendantur, incarcerentur, & ſine remiſſione indefenſè puniantur. Hâc itaque præfatâ ratione, tempore colendi, & obſervandi hujus Armiſtitii, conflictatio, & hoſtilitas abſolutè amoveatur, & tollatur, ac ab utraque parte ad concludendam Pacem perfecta propenſio, & plena inclinatio adhibeatur, & Crimenſis Chanus ex munere ſuæ erga Imperialem ſuam Majeſtatem Turcicam obedientiæ, & ſubjectionis, huic Paci adjungatur; Quæ omnia ut ab utraque parte acceptentur, & obſerventur, quoniam altè memoratæ ſuæ Sultanicæ Majeſtatis Plenipotentiarii Legati, & Commiſſarii, vigore ſuæ facultatis, & Authoritatis Turcico Sermone ſcriptum legitimum, & firmum Inſtrumentum, ex eoque Latino Sermone propriis manibus, & Sigillis firmatam Copiam dederunt, pariter & ego facultatis, & Plenipotentiæ mihi datæ vigore, manu propriâ ſubſcriptum, & Sigillo firmatum hoc Scriptum Ruthenico & Latino Sermone copiatum, tanquam firmum, & legitimum Inſtrumentum tradidi. Scriptum in Carlowſz, Ann. 1698. Menſe Decem. Die 25. 1699.

THE

1699. 1699.

A

COPY

OF THE

Turkiſh Treaty

WITH THE

MUSCOVITE,

It is God the moſt Powerful, the moſt Juſt, who brings all Things to paſs.

In the Name of God the Merciful, always Compaſſionate.

THE *Reaſon of the making this Writing Refulgent in Truth, and the neceſſity of the Deſcription of this Inſtrument ſtamp'd with Reality, is this; The War betwixt the Sublime Empire of* Muſtaphia, *by the Conceſſions of the Plenitude of the Eternal Confirmations of the Incorruptible Lord Creator, and the Immortal Maker of moſt Freewill, the Lord God, whoſe Glory be extoll'd beyond Similitude or Equality, and by the Grace of the moſt Honour'd* Mecca, *and the Servant of the moſt Illuſtrious* Medina, *Defender and Rector of the* Holy Jeruſalem, *and other Bleſſed Places, Sultan of the two Earths, and King of the two Seas, Lord of Potent* Egypt, *and the* Abyſſine *Provinces, and* Arabia *the Happy, and the Land of* Adenum *and* Cæſarean Africk, *and* Tripoly *and* Tunis, *and the Iſland of* Cyprus *and* Rhodes, *and* Crete, *and other Iſlands of the* White Sea, *and Emperor of* Babylon, *and* Boſnia, *and* Laxa, *and* Revanum, *and* Carſia, *and* Erzirum, *and* Sehreſul, *and* Muſſul, *and* Diarbekir, *and* Rica, *and* Damaſcus, *and* Aleppo, *and Sultan of the* Perſic *and* Arabic Irachian *Region, and King of* Ghiurdiſtania *and* Turchiſtania, *and* Daghiſtania, *and* Trapezuntum, *and Emperor of the Provinces of* Rum, *and* Zulchadria, *and* Maras, *Emperor of the Regions of* Tartary, *of* Circaſſia, *and the* Abaſtans, *and the* Crimea *and* Deſti-Capzac, *Emperor of the Eaſt and Weſt, and* Anatolia *and* Rumelia, *Poſſeſſor of the Royal-Seat of* Conſtantinople, *and Protected* Pruſſia, *and Defended* Adrianople, *and beſides of ſo many the moſt large Provinces, and of ſo many Climates and Cities, and moſt Celebrated Governour, Sultan of Sultans, King of Kings, moſt Serene, moſt Potent, moſt Auguſt Lord our Emperor, the Refuge of* Muſulmen, *Sultan Son of Sultans, Son of Sultan King* Mehmet, *(whoſe Empire God perpetuate, and eſtabliſh his Government to the Day of Judgment;) And the moſt glorious amongſt the principal Chriſtians, Director of the great Affairs of the Chriſtian Commonwealths, Adorn'd with the Robes of Greatneſs and Majeſty, Conſpicuous with the Power of Greatneſs and Glory, the Czar of the* Muſcovite *Regions, and Lord of all the* Ruthenic *Provinces and Poſſeſſor of the Lands and Cities Subject to them, the Sublime Czar of* Muſcovy, Peter Alexovic, *(whoſe End let God crown with Salvation and Righteouſneſs,) conſidering this War for ſome Years has been the Occaſion of Calamity to the Subjects on both ſides, with an Intent, that it might be chang'd into Friendſhip and Kindneſs, that Affairs might be put into bet-*

1699. *ter Order, and the State of the Servants of God might be reduc'd into a better Condition, in the Congreſs of* Sirmium *in the Confines of* Carlovitz, *upon Treaty with the moſt Illuſtrious and moſt Excellent amongſt the Chriſtian Grandees, Lord* Procopius Begdanoviz Voſniziri, *Plenipotentiary Commiſſionated by the Czar, and Ambaſſador Extraordinary, and Privy-Counſellor, and Lieutenant of* Bolchia, *Deſign'd and Deputed by the ſaid Czar with full Powers to Treat and Conclude a Peace, and the moſt Illuſtrious and moſt Excellent amongſt the Chriſtian Grandees,* William *Lord* Pagett, *Baron of* Beaudeſert, &c. *and Lord* Jacob Colyer, *performing the part of Mediators, with great good Offices and Diligence, Deputed ſo to do by the moſt Glorious amongſt the moſt Illuſtrious Chriſtian Princes, and the Reſort of the Rulers of the Nations,* William III. *of* England, Scotland, *and* Ireland, *King, and the* States General, *(whoſe Ends God crown with Salvation and Righteouſneſs,) altho' both Parties ſhow'd a Propenſity and Inclination to Peace and Reconciliation; but conſidering in ſo ſhort a time it was not eaſie to remove all Difficulties, and to ſettle all things Agreeable to Friendſhip and good Neighbourhood; Therefore, leaſt the Continuance of theſe good Treaties ſhould be interrupted, but that they ſhould proceed and be brought to an End, with this Intent on both ſides, by mutual Conſent, the Term of Two Years is Agreed on to begin from the 25th of* December, Chriſtmas-day, A.Heg. 1110. *within which time this good Treaty may be reduced into Order, and by the Grace of the moſt High God, a Peace or Truce may be concluded betwixt the Sublime Empire, and the Muſcovitiſh Czareate, by which perpetual and ancient Friendſhip may be Renew'd. Therefore within the Term thus prefix'd, by unanimous Conſent, all War, Battles, and Skirmiſhes ſhall ceaſe, and all Hoſtilities ſhall be remov'd and forbid to the Subjects of the Czar of* Muſcovy, *both* Muſcovites *and* Coſſacks, *and all others, there ſhall be no Excurſion, Hoſtility, Damage, whether privately or publickly done or committed, upon the* Muſulman *Confines, ſubject to the Sublime Empire, whether in the* Crimea, *or any other Places, or upon the Subjects of this Empire: In like manner on the part of the High Empire, no Army of what Condition ſoever, eſpecially belonging to the* Crimean *Cham, and all ſorts of* Tartars, *or* Hords, *ſhall make any ſort of Excurſion, nor commit Damage privately or publickly, upon the Cities and Towns, and Subjects or Dependants upon the Czar: And if contrary to this Compact and Agreement, which is made betwixt us, any, either privately or publickly, ſhall raiſe any Commotion, or make Preparation for it, or ſhall commit Hoſtility, or make Incurſion, or ſhall be Obſtinate, or not Obedient, let 'em be of what ſide they will, they ſhall be Apprehended, Impriſon'd, and Puniſh'd without Mercy; Therefore after this method ſhall this Truce be cultivated and obſerv'd during the time of it, all Conflicts and Hoſtilities ſhall be remov'd and extinguiſh'd, and both Parties with full Inclination ſhall apply themſelves to the Concluſion of a Peace, and the* Crimean *Cham ſhall be included in this Place, by reaſon of the Obedience and Subjection he owes to the Sublime Empire: That it may be receiv'd and obſerv'd on both ſides, the Plenipotentiary Ambaſſador and Commiſſary of the highly forementiond Czar, by Virtue of his Powers and Authority, has deliver'd an Authentick Inſtrument in due Form, written in the* Muſcovite *Language: We likewiſe by Virtue of our Powers and Deputation, have deliver'd this Authentick Inſtrument in due Form, Subſcrib'd with our Hands and Seal'd with our Seals.* 1699.

God is favourable to Juſtice.

1699.

1699.

A COPY OF THE Muſcovite Treaty WITH THE TURKS.

IN the Name of the Omnipotent Lord God, One in Holy Trinity: By whoſe Grace the moſt Serene and Potent Lord Czar, and Great Duke, Peter Alexovic, *Emperor of the Whole Great and Little* Ruſſia, *of* Muſcovy, Kiovia, Wolodimiria, Novogardia, *Czar of* Carania, *Czar of* Aſtrachan, *Czar of* Siberia, *Lord of* Pleſcovia, *Great Duke of* Smolenſcum, *Lord of* Treria, Ingoria, Permia, Viatka, Bolgaria, *and of other Dominions; Great Duke of* Novogardia, *of the Lower Country, of* Cſernihovia, Reſania, Roſtovia, Jaroſclavia, Belovroria, Valoria, Obdoria, Condinia, *and Emperor of all the Northern Country, and Lord of the Land af* Iveria, *Czar of the* Cartalinenſians *and* Grunizenſians, *and Duke of* Karbardia, *of the* Cſercaſſians *and* Mountaneers, *and many other Dominions and Lands to the Eaſt, Weſt and North, from Father and Anceſtors, Heir, Succeſſor, Lord and Commander, between his Majeſty and the moſt Mighty Great Lord* Sultan Muſtapha Han, *Son of Sultan* Mehmet Han, *Lord of* Conſtantinople, *of the* White Sea, *the* Black Sea, *of* Anatolia, Rumia, Romania, *of the moſt Honour'd* Mecca *and* Medina, *and* Holy Jeruſalem, *of* Egypt, *of the* Abyſſines, *of* Babylon *and* Rica, *and Commander of* Damaſcus, *Emperor of the* Tartarian *and* Crimean Hords, *as alſo of many other Dominions, Kingdoms and Cities, Iſlands and Provinces.*

Whereas the War for many years has been the Cauſe of the Miſery of the Subjects, and Dependants on both Parties, that Friendſhip and Kindneſs might be reſtor'd, and by that means the Civil Affairs might become better ſettled, and all things chang'd into a more flouriſhing Condition; with this intent a Congreſs was had in Sirmium *on the Confines of* Carlovitz, *with the moſt Illuſtrious and moſt Excellent the moſt Select Lord Great Chancellor* Reis Mehmet Effendi, *and the moſt Select Lord of the Privy Council,* Mauro Cordato, *of the Family of* Scarlati, *Plenipotentiary Commiſſioners, and Ambaſſadors Extraordinary of the highly mention'd Sultan Majeſty, Deputed with full Powers to Treat of and Settle the Buſineſs of a Peace, through the Mediation of his moſt Serene and moſt Royal Majeſty of* Great Britain, *and of the* States General *of the* Netherlands, *by their moſt Excellent Plenipotentiaries, Ambaſſadors Extraordinary, the Lord* William *Lord* Pagett, *Baron de* Beaudeſert, *&c. and Lord* Jacob Colyer, *&c. both ſides ſhow'd an Inclination to a Peace and Truce, but in ſo ſhort a time it was not eaſie to remove all Difficulties, and put all things into an Order agreeable to Friendſhip and Good Neighbourhood; yet leaſt the Continuance of theſe Treaties ſhould be Interrupted, and that they might be perfected and brought to an end, with this Intent, by mutual Conſent on both ſides, a Truce, betwixt the two great highly mention'd Lords, is Agreed on for Two Years, to Commence from* Chriſtmas-day, *the 25th day of* December, Anno Domini 1698. *within which Term, this Treaty may be reduc'd into good Order, and by the Bleſſing of God, a perpetual Peace*

1699. *or a Truce for a ſufficient Number of years may be Concluded, and Antient Friendſhip reſtor'd betwixt his Czariſh* Muſcovite *Majeſty, and* Turkiſh *Sultan Majeſty; Therefore within this prefix'd time, all War, Battles, Fights, and Skirmiſhes, ſhall Ceaſe, and on both ſides all Hoſtilities ſhall be remov'd and extinguiſh'd; nor ſhall any Incurſion or Hoſtility be done, or any Damage committed, either privately or publickly by the Subjects of his* Czariſh *Majeſty, whether* Muſcovites *or* Coſſacks, *or others, within the* Muſſulman *or* Crimean *Confines, or within any other of his Sultan Majeſty's Dominions, or on any of his Subjects. In like manner on the part of his Sultan Majeſty no ſort of Troops of what Condition ſoever ſhall be brought againſt his* Czariſh *Majeſty, eſpecially the* Crimean *Cham, and the Tartars of what Nation or Horde ſoever ſhall be oblig'd not to make any Incurſions, or do any Damage publickly or privately, either in the Cities, Towns, or Territories, Subject to his* Czariſh *Majeſty: And if contrary to this Conſtitution and Agreement made betwixt us, any privately or publickly ſhould raiſe any Commotion, or make Preparation for it, or make Incurſion, or Commit Hoſtility, ſuch obſtinate and diſobedient Perſons of what ſide ſoever they are, ſhall be Apprehended, Impriſon'd, and Inevitably puniſh'd without Mercy: By this Method for the time appointed for this Ceſſation of Arms, all Conflicts and Hoſtilities ſhall be abſolutely taken away and aboliſh'd, and both Parties ſhall apply to conclude a Peace, with ſincere Endeavours and full Inclination, and the* Crimean *Cham, according to his Duty and Dependance upon his Imperial Turkiſh Majeſty ſhall be concluded by this Peace. That all theſe Things may be accepted of, and obſerv'd by both Parties, becauſe the highly mention'd Plenipotentiary Ambaſſadors and Commiſſaries of his Sultan Majeſty, by Virtue of their Powers and Authorities, have deliver'd in due Form an Authentick Inſtrument written in the Turkiſh Language, and from that a Copy in Latin, Sign'd with their Hands and Seals; in like manner, I by Virtue of the Authority and full Power granted me, have deliver'd in due Form, an Authentic Inſtrument Subſcrib'd with my own Hand, and Confirm'd with my Seal, Written in the* Ruthenic *and Copy'd in the Latin.* 1699.

I N-

1699. 1699.

INSTRUMENTUM PACIS

INTER

Sereniſſimum, & Potentiſſimum Regem,

ET

Rempublicam Poloniarum,

ET

Excelſum Imperium Ottomannicum,

Ad Carlowiz in Sirmio, in Congreſſu Generali Confœderatorum Plenipotentiariorum confectæ.

In Nomine Sanctiſſimæ & Individuæ Trinitatis.

AD perpetuam Rei memoriam. Omnibus & ſingulis, quorum intereſt notum ſit, Quandoquidem inter Regnum Polonicum, & Excelſum Imperium intercedens diuturnum diſſidium, Sereniſſimo & Potentiſſimo Magnæ Britanniæ, Franciæ & Hyberniæ Rege, Guilielmo III. & Præpotentibus Generalibus Fœderati Belgii Statibus, ſiſtendi humani Sanguinis, & reducendæ reciprocæ Quietis deſiderio, ad procurandos hujus almæ Pacis Tractatus, Mediationem ſuam interponentibus, atque officia omnia, & omnes conditiones Mediationis, diligenti operâ & ſtudio explentibus, Excellentiſſimis Dominis ad Fulgidam Portam Legatis Plenipotentiariis, Guilielmo Domino Pagett, Barone de Beaudeſert, in Comitatu Staffordienſi, ejuſdem Comitatus Regis Locumtenente, ex parte Majeſtatis Britannicæ: & Domino Jacobo Colyer, ex parte Præpotentium Generalium Fœderati Belgii Ordinum, favente Deo, reciprocâ utrinque inclinatione atque propenſione ſopiri, & penitùs extingui placuerit, atque Carlovizii ad Confinia Sirmii, ubi Congreſſus Legatorum Plenipotentiariorum ex Inclytæ Mediationis diſpoſitione inſtitutus fuerat, initis Tractatibus de Pacis Articulis cum Illuſtriſſimo & Excellentiſſimo Domino Mehmet Effendi, Magno Cancellario Excelſi Imperii, & Illuſtriſſimo atque Excellentiſſimo Domino Alexandro Mauro Cordato, de Nobili Stirpe Scarlati, ab Intimis Secretis ejuſdem Excelſi Imperii, ad tractandam Pacem Legatis Plenipotentiariis, poſt aliquas Seſſiones, tandem annuente Divinâ Clementiâ, Negotium hoc almæ deſideratæque Pacis feliciter in mutuas Leges coaluerit, & integerrima iterum Amicitia, & Pax inter Sereniſſimum, & Potentiſſimum Muſulmannorum Imperatorem Sultanum, Filium Sultani Mehmeti, Sultanum Muſtapha: & Sereniſſimum ac Potentiſſimum Regem, Auguſtum Secundum, Dominum meum Clementiſſimum & Rempublicam Poloniarum, ſuper undecim, mutuo conſenſu compoſitis

hiſce

1699. hisce Articulis, perpetuò religiosè inter utrumque Dominium observanda, perfecta & concluſa, reſtituta & renovata eſt, qui articuli ſubinde ſingulatim deſcribuntur.

CUM Excelſo perpetuitati ſubnixo Imperio, multo abhinc tempore intercedente ope, & favore Dei Altiſſimi ſublatâ hoſtilitate, conciliationi & bonæ vicinitati congruâ cum Sinceritate, antiquâ amicitiâ iterum coaleſcente, ut hoſtilitates utrinque amoveantur, & Subditi priſtinâ ſecuritate, quiete, ac tranquillitate fruantur, ante ultima duo bella conſtituti veteres Limites reſtituantur ac ſtabiliantur, & Confinia Provinciarum ſubditarum Poloniæ, à Confiniis Imperialibus tum Moldaviæ, tum aliorum Diſtrictuum, ſubjectorum Excelſo Imperio, antiquis Limitibus ſeparentur ac diſtinguantur, nevè utrinque aut prætenſio, aut extenſio deinceps fiat, ſed Limites antiqui ſine mutatione aut perturbatione, tanquam ſacri, religioſè obſerventur atque colantur.

II.

Quæcunque ſive Munimenta, ſive Loca vel majora, vel minora intra veteres Moldaviæ Limites, ante penultimum bellum exiſtentes, ſita, atque hucuſque detenta ſunt à Dominis Polonis, eductis atque extractis inde Polonicis Militiis, evacuentur, & Moldaviæ Provincia maneat ex integro libera, ante poſtremum bellum, in quo erat pacifico Statu.

III.

Intra veteres quoque ante proſtrema duo bella, verſus Poloniam, Limites ſitum Camenici Fortalitium, eductis inde Muſulmannicis Militiis, evacuetur, & integrum relinquatur, & Podoliæ atque Ukrainæ Provinciarum nulla deinceps ab Excelſo Imperio fiat prætenſio, & Ukrainæ Koſacorum Hatmani nomine Subſtitutus, qui modò in Moldavia reſidet, Hatmanus amoveatur. Cumque Limites antiqui Poloniæ & Moldaviæ manifeſti ſint, ſi commodum fuerit tempus, ab initio futuri Martii inchoetur evacuatio, & quàm citiùs fieri poterit, quamprimùm Polonica Militia è Moldavia educatur, & Munimenta & Loca illius evacuentur, & Moldavia maneat libera. Simùlque ab initio Martii Caminecenſis Fortalitii evacuatio inchoetur, atque evacuationis negotium, ubi priùs perfici poterit, ſine hæſitatione, & ſine tarditate ac negligentia in executionem deducatur, & Caminecenſis Fortalitii evacuatio ad ſummum uſque in decimum quintum menſis Maii ad finem perducatur; & quò cum facilitate & celeritate dicti Fortalitii fiat evacuatio, ad onera imponenda, & tranſvehenda, quoad fieri poteſt, curribus & Jumentis tranſportationem coadjuvent Poloniæ, & ubique evacuationis negotium cum ſecuritate & ſalva re peragatur: in quibus evacuationibus Fortalitiorum, & aliorum Locorum, quoquo Pacto munitorum è Subditis, quicunque voluntariè exire velint, cum propriis rebus & Suppellectile exeant tutò & ſecurè, & quicunque remanere velint, item tutò remaneant, & utrinque nullatenus impediantur. Et cùm evacuatio Fortalitiorum & Locorum à principio Martii Menſis utrinque inchoari debeat, inſtantiam de Tormentorum Camenieci relictione, ſcilicet ex propriis atque ibi repertis, Ablegatus Polonus quamprimùm ad Fulgidam Portam expediendus, afferat ad Solium Imperatoris. 1699.

IV.

Nemo Subditorum Excelſi Imperii cujuſcunque conditionis, præſertim verò Tartari, cujuſcunque Gentis, ſub cujuſvis prætenſionis, & controverſiæ prætextu, in Subditos Regis & Reipub. Poloniarum, & in Limites eorum hoſtilitates exercere, excurſiones agere, Captivos rapere, Pecora abigere, aut quidquid damni inferre, nevè eos offendere poſſit, expreſſis Regiis Edictis committatur, & demandetur Veſiriis, Beglerbegis, & feliciſſimo Crimenſi Hano, Carelgaio, & Nuradino, & reliquis Soltanis, ac Woiewodæ Moldaviæ, ut adhibitâ maximâ ſedulitate obſervent & conſervent Confiniorum pacificam tranquillitatem, & conciliationem atque quietem, nevè aut in captivationibus, aut Pecorum abactionibus, aut quacunque aliâ ratione damnis & moleſtiis afficiant Poloniæ Subditos, & ſeveriſſimè inquirant in perturbatores & tranſgreſſores conditionum Pacis, atque habitâ notitiâ ad exemplum aliorum in illos animadvertant, & rapta adinventa propriis Dominis reſtituantur, & ſi qui hac de re negligenter ac oſcitanter agant, ſive amiſſione officiorum, ſive privatione vitæ, prout ex divinis Legibus convenerit, juſtè puniantur. Pariter Poloni has conditiones Pacis omnino, & ſedulò obſervent atque colant, & nemo in oppoſitum quidquid audeat.

V.

Cùm Regnum Poloniæ ab antiquo ſit liberrimum, ab Excelſo Imperio aut ſubjectis eidem Gentibus, qualiſcunque prætenſionis, aut expoſtulationis prætextu, nullâ penitùs hoſtilitate perturbetur, &

con-

1699. concluſæ iſtius almæ Pacis Pactorum vi, ad tales prætenſiones nequaquam adſtringantur.

VI.

Tempore hujuſce belli Budziacenſes, & alii Tartari è propriis Locis exeuntes, atque in Terras Moldavorum ingreſſi, hoſtilitates ac offenſiones hac occaſione in Moldavos & Moldaviam exercent: quod cùm ſit contrarium ſacris Capitulationibus ante hac conceſſis Regibus Poloniæ, ac proinde ceſſare ac ſuſtolli debeat, à quibuſque Locis & poſſeſſionibus, & prædiis, & hyemalibus in Moldavia aut occupatis, aut de novo extructis Tartari amoveantur, & nativis propriis Locis habitent, atque pacificè vivant, & impoſterum nullas offenſiones faciant.

VII.

Religioſi Chriſtiani Romano-Catholici juxta conceſſa ab Excelſo Imperio edicta, ubicunque Eccleſias ſuas habent, conſuetas ſuas functiones ſine impedimento exerceant, & pacificè vivant: & ulteriùs ſibi commiſſas Inſtantias de Regione extraordinarias ad Fulgidam Portam Magnus Legatus ad Imperatorium Solium exponat.

VIII.

Cum Res Mercatoria è fructibus Pacis exiſtat, atque Provincias in meliorem conditionem reducat, utriuſque Dominii Mercatores impoſterum non per occulta loca meantes, ſed per loca tranſitui opportuna ultrò citróque euntes & redeuntes, poſtquam ſolverint juxtà conſuetum ab antiquo Telonium rerum portatarum & exportatarum, novis exactionibus, & expoſtulationibus nequaquam moleſtentur, nevè ex numerata pecunia Telonium exigatur: & quicunque nativi Subditi Poloniarum, & Lithuaniæ, & aliarum ſubjectarum iiſdem Nationum ad Mercimoniam agendam venientes, & nullum damnum inferentes, prædictâ ratione mercaturam & coemptionem, & venditionem, ſicuti in antecedentibus ſacris Capitulationibus etiam declaratur, exactione tributi dicti Haracz, & aliis inordinatis exactionibus ne moleſtentur. Verùm enimverò, ſi qui relictis ſuis Regionibus in Imperii regnis ſedem figant, & ſi qui alii Exteriores ſeſe Polonis immiſceant, tales ne poſſint eſſe detrimento Reipublicæ, Mercatores Polonorum redeuntes ex armis, & equis, & jumentis, & captivis, qui liberationis ſuæ inſtrumentum legitimum habentes in Patriam redire voluerint, nihil exigatur, & ne quiſquam impedimento ſit taliter abeuntibus captivis. 1699. Verùm ſub iſto prætextu ſine facultate nemini liceat vetita abducere. Præterea opibus & rebus Mercatorum utriuſque Dominii, quibus in aliis Regionibus mori contingat, publici Confiſcatores & Partitores ne ab utralibet parte ſeſe immiſceant, ſed inter Mercatores, cui fides adhibetur, tradantur, ut juxta catalogum depoſitionis hæredibus tradat; ſi quis autem caſus acciderit inter Mercatores, inter ipſos Præpoſiti deciſione definiatur, ipſe verò, quibus debet, rationem reddat. Ad debitum ſive Scripto, ſive Inſtrumento Judiciario non affirmatum ſolvendum contra Divinas Leges nemo compellatur, nevè Teſtimoniis ſolis conductitiis lites debitorum & ſponſionum dicantur, aut audiantur, Inſtrumentis ſcilicet legitimis & Scriptis ante extraditis, ſacris Mandatis perlectis atque conſideratis, juſtè ac debitè cauſæ decidantur, atque in ſimilibus cauſis contexta & ſtatuta in ſacris Capitulationibus, ut aliis confœderatis Nationibus conceſſa, in Polonos etiam Mercatores extendantur, & ulteriùs ſpeciatim Polonis antehac conceſſorum, & in manibus eorundem ſervatorum ſacrorum Edictorum ſenſus quoque colatur & obſervetur.

IX.

Captivi tempore belli abacti, pretiis illorum juxta Leges comprobatis aut datis Juramentis in manifeſtum productis atque ſolutis juxta antecedentium Capitulationum hac de re declarationem eliberentur. Si verò tales Captivi multo tempore ſervierint, ex diſcretione pretia emptionum cùm imminui debeant, ſi honeſto & mediocri pretio cum Domino Captivi conveniri non poterit, Judices Locorum legitimè procedentes, tales differentias componant. Si aliquâ occaſione poſt concluſionem Pacis ex Regionibus Polonicis Captivi rapiantur; ſine pretio dimittantur: & in Regnis Excelſi Imperii, & inter Tartaros etiam ad eliberandos Polonos captivos circumeuntes Homines, quandocunque res ſuas pacificè agerent, prætextu operæ eliberationi Captivorum navatæ, aut aliâ ratione neutiquam offendantur, quinimò offendentes & detrimentum inferentes puniantur, Captivi in publicis Carceribus detenti permutatione utrinque in libertatem aſſerantur. Magnus verò Poloniarum Legatus de Captivis ſuas Inſtantias ad Solium Imperiale afferre poterit.

X.

Quandocunque Sereniſſimus Rex Poloniæ in ſtabilita cum Excelſo Imperio Pace firmiter

1699. miter permanebit, ſicuti in antecedentibus Capitulationibus declaratur, Moldaviæ Woiewodam eâ ratione, quâ ab antiquo cum Regibus Poloniarum ſincerè ſeſe præſtitit, rurſus conſuetâ ratione ſincerè tractet: cæterum inſtar aliorum Subditorum Excelſi Imperii, uti priùs, pacati ſint, & è Moldaviæ atque Wallachiæ Provinciis, ſi qui transfugerint, ne recipiantur; ſi qui aliâ methodo in Poloniæ Dominium irrepſerint, ac poſtea Provinciam ſuam perturbare, & corrumpere deprehenſi fuerint, ſimiles Homines, quando perquirentur, reddantur, & conditio iſta, cùm in antecedentibus Capitulationibus clarè, & manifeſtè poſita ſit, obſervetur. Pariter & Subditis Polonis, ſive Poloni illi ſint, ſive Koſaci, cujuſcunque Nationis extiterint, quando perturbationem afferent, hinc etiam neque recipiantur, neque protegantur, ſed retrò reddantur. Et univerſi, quicunque turbare voluerint Pacem atque Amicitiam, haccine ratione concluſam, ex merito puniantur.

XII.

Quæcunque conditiones, & Clauſulæ in antecedentibus Capitulationibus deſcriptæ atque contentæ, nullatenus adverſantur de recenti concluſis Pactis, neque oppoſitæ ſunt liberis, & perpetuis Juribus utriuſque Dominii, deinceps etiam colantur, & obſerventur, quæ verò contrariæ ſunt, caſſentur, & annihilentur, favente & annuente Deo Altiſſimo. Quæ utrinque declaratis, & exaratis Articulis perfectiori, & exactiori ratione concluſa Pax, & Conciliatio inter Majeſtates Sereniſſimi & Potentiſſimi altè memorati Poloniarum Regis, Domini mei Clementiſſimi, & Succeſſorum ejus, & Rempublicam Polonam, & ex altra parte Sereniſſimi, & Potentiſſimi Muſulmannorum Imperatoris, ejuſdemque Hæredum, ex voluntate & Clementia Dei perpetua, ſtabilis, firma, & inconcuſſa permaneat, & conſervata, atque cuſtodita ſit ab omni turbatione, & mutatione, & confuſione, & violatione, & uno eodemque tenore firmiſſimè perſeveret, & conſtantiſſimè continuet; & ut omnes omnino hoſtilitates amoveantur atque ſuſtollantur, quàm citiſſimè notitia præbeatur in Confiniis, Præfectis & Gubernatoribus, ut ſibi caveant, ne impoſterum tranſgreſſiones fiant, nevè altera pars alteri damna inferat. Verùm enimverò omnes utrinque ſincerè & amicè ſeſe præſtent juxta iſtam almam Pacem. Ut autem omnibus cognita, & comperta ſit iſtius almæ Pacis Concluſio, triginta dies pro termino ponantur: poſt quem nullus prætextus, nullaque excuſatio acceptabitur, ſed in eos, qui adverſabuntur, editis Edictis exactam obedientiam merentibus ſeveriſſimè animadvertatur. Poſt Subſcriptionem autem Inſtrumentorum utriuſque Partis Ablegatus priùs à Polonia miſſus, & ad Fulgidam Portam venienis, juxta antiquam conſuetudinem afferat Regias publicas Literas, Ratificationem Pactorum Inſtrumentis declaratorum continentes, atque Literas Imperatorias ratificatorias item accipiat & deducat; Poſtea verò ad ſolennem confirmationem Pactorum Pacis, & perfectionem reciprocæ ſinceritatis, & abſolutam terminationem mutuæ Amicitiæ, & diſpoſitionem, ac digeſtionem reliquarum rerum, juxta laudatum veterem morem, adventurus Magnus Legatus, quamprimùm commodè fieri poterit, moveat, ac proinde undecim numero Pactis concluſa juxta iſtas concluſiones alma Pax ab utraque Parte acceptetur atque colatur. Cùm verò altè memorati Illuſtriſſimi, & Excellentiſſimi Domini Excelſi Imperii Plenipotentiarii & Commiſſarii exiſtentes Legati, vi ſuæ Facultatis, & auctoritatis Turcico Sermone exaratum legitimum & validum inſtrumentum tradiderint, ego quoque vi Facultatis, & Deputationis meæ propriâ manu ſubſcriptas, & Sigillo ſigillatas à me præſentes Pactorum Literas tanquam legitimum, & validum Inſtrumentum tradidi. 1699.

THE

1699. 1699.

THE TREATY OF PEACE

BETWEEN

The Moſt Serene and Moſt Potent King,

AND

Republick of *POLAND*,

AND

The Sublime *OTTOMAN* Empire,

Made at *Carlovitz* in *Sirmium*, in a General Congreſs of the Confederate Plenipotentiaries.

In the Name of the moſt Holy and Individual Trinity.

TO the perpetual Memory of the Thing; Be it known to all and every one, whom it may Concern: Whereas there has been a long War between the Kingdom of *Poland*, and the Sublime Empire, to ſtop the Effuſion of humane Blood, and with Deſires of Reſtoring a mutual Quiet, the moſt Serene and moſt Potent *William* III. King of *Great Britain*, *France*, and *Ireland*, and the *States General* of the *United Provinces*, in order to ſet on foot this Treaty of a happy Peace, have interpos'd their Mediation, all the Duties and Conditions of which Mediation have with great Study and Induſtry been perform'd by their Excellencies the Plenipotentiary Ambaſſadors to the *Fulgid* Port, on the behalf of his *Britannick* Majeſty, by *William* Lord *Pagett*, Baron de *Beaudeſert* in the County of *Staf-ford*, Lord Lieutenant of the ſaid County, and on the part of the *States General*, by Lord *Jacob Colyer*; which War, through GOD's Bleſſing, by Reciprocal Inclinations on both ſides, has been Compos'd and wholly Extinguiſh'd, at *Carlovitz* on the Confines of *Sirmium*, where, according to the Deſignment of the Illuſtrious Mediation, a Congreſs of the Plenipotentiary Ambaſſadors was appointed, and Treaties of Articles of Peace begun with the moſt Illuſtrious and moſt Excellent Lord, *Mehmet Effendi*, Great Chancellor of the Sublime Empire, and the moſt Illuſtrious and moſt Excellent Lord, *Alexander Mauro Cordato*, of the Noble Family of *Scarlati*, and Privy-Counſellor of the Sublime Empire, Ambaſſadors Extraordinary for the Treaty of Peace; and after ſome Seſſions, at length, by the Divine Goodneſs, this

1699. Buſineſs of a happy and deſir'd Peace was Digeſted into Terms agreed on both ſides, and a moſt entire Friendſhip and Peace was Perfected and Concluded, Reſtor'd and Renew'd, between the moſt Serene and moſt Potent Emperor Sultan of the Muſulmen, Sultan *Muſtapha*, Son of Sultan *Mehmet*, and the moſt Serene and moſt Potent King *Auguſtus* II. my moſt Noble Lord, and the Republick of *Poland*, which Peace is to be Religiouſly obſerv'd betwixt both Dominions, and is Digeſted into Eleven Articles, which follow one by one.

I.

BY the Help and Bleſſing of God, Hoſtility with the High Empire founded on Eternity, having for ſome time ceas'd, and now the Ancient Friendſhip Agreeable to the Nature of Reconciliation and good Neighbourhood reviving, that all Acts of Hoſtility may be prevented, and the Subjects enjoy their Ancient Security, Quiet and Tranquillity, the Ancient Limits ſhall be eſtabliſh'd and reſtor'd to what they were before the two laſt Wars, and the Confines of the Provinces ſubject to Poland, *ſhall by theſe Ancient Boundaries be ſeparated and diſtinguiſh'd, as well from the Imperial Confines of* Moldavia, *as of thoſe of all other Countries ſubject to the Sublime Empire, nor ſhall there on either ſide be any Pretenſion or Extenſion made but the Ancient Limits, without Change or Diſturbance, ſhall as Things Sacred, be Religiouſly obſerv'd and maintain'd.*

II.

Whatſoever Fortifications or Places, great or leſs, which before the War, before this lay within the Limits of Moldavia, *and have hitherto been in the Poſſeſſion of Poliſh Maſters, the Poliſh Garriſons ſhall be withdrawn, and they ſhall be Evacuated, and the Province of* Moldavia *ſhall remain as free as ever, and in the ſame peaceable State it was before the laſt War.*

III.

The Fortreſs likewiſe of Caminiec *being before the two laſt Wars ſituated within the Ancient Limits towards* Poland, *ſhall be Evacuated, and the* Muſulman *Garriſon withdrawn, and ſhall be entirely left; Nor ſhall the Sublime Empire hereafter make any Pretenſions upon the Provinces of* Podolia *and the* Ukrain; *and the Deputy of the* Ukrain *Coſſacks, who goes by the Title of* Hatmannus, *now reſiding in* Moldavia, *ſhall be remov'd. And conſidering the Ancient Limits of* Poland *and* Moldavia *are very plain, if the Seaſon permits, the Evacuations on this ſide* 1699. *ſhall be begun by the beginning of the enſuing* March, *and the Poliſh Troops ſhall be withdrawn out of* Moldavia *as ſoon as poſſible, and the Fortifications and Places ſhall be Evacuated, and* Moldavia *left free; And at the ſame time from the beginning of* March, *the Evacuation of* Caminiec *ſhall Commence, and the Buſineſs of the Evacution ſhall without Heſitation, Neglect, or Delay, be put in Execution, as ſoon as it can be perform'd; and the ſaid Evacuation of this Fortreſs of* Caminiec, *ſhall at fartheſt be compleated by the 25th of* May, *and that the Evacuation of the ſaid Fortreſs may be perform'd with Speed and Eaſe; The Poles, ſhall, as much as poſſible, in order to the Lading and Carrying away of Goods, aſſiſt the Tranſportation with Carriages and Cattle; and on all hands the Evacuation ſhall be carry'd on with Security and Safety: In all which Evacuations of Fortreſſes, and other Places, in whatſoever manner they are fortify'd, whoſoever of the Subjects ſhall voluntarily deſire to depart, may do it ſecurely, and ſafely, with all their Effects and Goods; and whoſoever of 'em have a mind to continue where they are, may in like manner ſafely do it; and there ſhall by no means be any Lett or Impediment on either ſide; and conſidering the Evacuation of all Fortreſſes and Places is to be commenc'd in the beginning of* March: *As to the Affair of leaving behind the Artillery at* Caminiec, viz. *thoſe that were belonging to it, and were found there; the Poliſh Envoy that is to be ſent to the* Fulgid *Port, ſhall lay that Demand before the Throne of the Emperor.*

IV.

None of the Subjects of the Sublime Empire, of whatſoever Condition, eſpecially the Tartars, *let 'em be of what Nation ſoever, ſhall under the colour of any Pretenſion or Controverſie preſume to commit any Hoſtilities upon the Subjects of the King and Republick of* Poland, *or upon their Borders; and ſhall not preſume to make Excurſions, to take Captives, to drive away Cattle, or to do any ſort of Damage, or give any ſort of Diſturbance, which ſhall be particularly expreſs'd in Royal Edicts, and commanded to be put in Execution by Viſiers, Beglerbegs, and the moſt Happy* Crimean Cham, Carelgaius *and* Nuradinus, *and the other Sultans, and the Weywode of* Moldavia, *that they, with utmoſt Diligence, ſecure the Peace, Quiet, and Tranquillity of the Borders; that neither by the Captures of Men, or driving away of Cattle, or by any other Means, the Poliſh Subject ſuffer any Loſſes or Diſturbance, and that they make ſtrict and ſevere Enquiries after the Diſturbers and Tranſgreſſors of theſe Conditions of Peace, and when they come to*

the

1699. *the knowledge of 'em, they Inflict Punishments upon 'em for Example to Others; and if in these matters any one acts carelessly or negligently, he shall be duly punish'd as is Agreeable to the Divine Laws. In like manner, the Poles on their part shall carefully observe and prosecute these Conditions of Peace, and let no Man dare to act any thing contrary to 'em.*

V.

Considering the Kingdom of Poland *was from Ancient Times entirely Independent, it shall not, by the Sublime Empire, and by any Nations subject to it, under the colour of any Pretention or Demand whatsoever, be disturb'd with any Hostility, nor upon the force of any Compacts of that happy Peace, shall they stand oblig'd to any such Pretensions.*

VI.

In this War, the Budziac *and other* Tartars, *leaving their proper Seats, and entring upon the Lands of the* Moldavians, *do upon that pretence Exercise Hostilities upon, and Create Disturbances to* Moldavia, *and its Inhabitants, which being contrary to the Sacred Capitulations formerly granted to the Kings of* Poland, *for that Reason ought to Cease and be prevented; therefore shall the* Tartars *be remov'd from all Places and Possessions, and Lands and Winter-Quarters, whether these were taken from others, or newly rais'd by them, and shall inhabit their Native Places, and live peaceably, and for the time to come Create no Disturbances.*

VII.

The Regulars of the Church of Rome, *according to the Edicts granted by the Sublime Empire, wheresoever they have Churches, may without hindrance Exercise their usual Functions, and live peaceably; and besides, the Extraordinary Envoy to the* Fulgid Port *may lay before the Imperial Throne any new Demands upon this Head.*

VIII.

Considering Merchandize is one of the Fruits of Peace, and brings the Provinces into a more thriving Condition; therefore the Merchants of each Party, not practising by any obscure Ways, but going and coming through convenient and open Roads, after they have pay'd the usual and ancient Duty for things Exported and Imported, shall by no means be burden'd with new Exactions and Demands; nor shall a Duty in ready Money be Exacted; and whatsoever Native Subjects of the Two Polands *and* Lithuania, *and of other Nations subject to them, after this manner coming to exercise their Merchandize, their Buying and Selling, as is declared in former Sacred Capitulations, shall not be troubled with the Exaction of the Tribute call'd* Haracz, *or any other unusual Exactions: But still with this Proviso, that any resolving to leave their Native Country, and set up their Rest in the Dominions of the Empire, or any Foreigners mixing themselves with* Polanders, *such shan't to the Detriment of the Government enjoy this Exemption. Polish Merchants leaving the War, and returning Home with their Horses and Carriages, and Captives, having an Authentick Certificate of their Dismission, and being desirous to return to their own Country, shall not be subject to any Exaction, nor shall any Lett or Obstruction be made to Captives thus going away. But still under this pretence, none without leave obtain'd, shall presume to carry away things prohibited. Besides, the publick Officers of Justice shall not pretend to intermeddle in the Confiscation or Distribution of the Goods or Effects of Merchants Subjects to the one, dying in the others Dominions, but they shall be deliver'd into the hands of Merchants of Credit, that according to the Inventory they may be dispos'd of to the Right Heirs: But if any Difference happens betwixt the Merchants themselves, this shall be Decided by the Consul or Chief, and let him be Accountable to those whom he is subject to. None, contrary to the Divine Laws, shall be Compell'd to pay any Debt, not verify'd in Writing, or by some Judiciary Instrument; nor shall the Causes of Debts or Contracts be Try'd or Decided by hireling Evidences, because upon the reading and considering the Divine Precepts, such sort of Suits are to be Decided only by Authentick Instruments and Writings of an Antecedent Date; And so in all Controversies of the like Nature, whatsoever Privileges are intermix'd and establish'd in the Sacred Capitulations, shall, as in the Grants to the other Confederate Nations, be Interpreted and Extended to the Polish Merchants; and besides the true meaning of all Grants by Sacred Edicts, (which are still preserv'd in their hands) particularly indulg'd to the Poles, shall be maintain'd and observ'd.* 1699.

IX.

Captives carry'd away in time of War, shall be Releas'd pursuant to the Declaration about this matter in former Capitulations, upon Proofs made according to the Laws, of their Value, or by Oaths that make that manifest, the due Prizes being pay'd. But if the Captives have serv'd a long time, the Prizes of their Redemption ought to be proportionably

1699. *Abated; but if the Master of the Captive cannot be brought to a fair and moderate Price, the Judges of the Places proceeding in a legal Course, shall compose such Differences: If after the Conclusion of the Peace, Captives shall be taken out of the Polish Territories, they shall be Dismiss'd without Ransom; Besides, Men going about for the Redeeming Polish Captives, whether in the Kingdoms of the Sublime Empire, or amongst the* Tartars, *as long as these Men shall behave themselves peaceably, they are by no means to be disturb'd, either upon this very pretence, that they make it their Business to deliver Captives, or upon any other Account whatsoever; nay, those that do Disturb 'em, or do 'em any Injury, shall be punish'd: Captives detain'd in publick Prisons, shall on both sides be Releas'd by Exchange: Farther; the Great Embassy of* Poland *may present his Demands concerning Captives to the Imperial Throne.*

X.

As long as the most Serene King of Poland *shall continue in this establish'd Peace with the Sublime Empire, as is express'd in former Capitulations, the Waywode of* Moldavia *shall continue to behave himself towards the Kings of* Poland *in the manner as was anciently us'd: Let the* Moldavians *remain in Peace like the rest of the Subjects of the Sublime Empire; and if any fly out of the Provinces of* Moldavia, *or* Walachia, *and take Refuge in* Poland, *they shan't be receiv'd; If any by more Subtle means slide themselves into the Polish Dominions, and shall be afterwards found out to Disturb or Corrupt their own Country, such sort of Men, when demanded, shall be surrendred up; and this Agreement as it remains, clearly and manifestly express'd in former Capitulations, shall be observ'd. The like Measures shall be us'd towards Polish Subjects, whether they be Poles or Cossacks, or of whatsoever Nation, when they shall create any Disturbance, they shall not be receiv'd nor protected on this part, but shall be surrendred up. And in general, whosoever go about to Disturb this Peace and Friendship thus concluded, shall be punish'd according to their Demerits.*

XI.

All Conditions and Clauses describ'd and contain'd in former Capitulations, so far as they are not opposite to the present Compacts, nor contrary to the Independent and perpetual Rights of either Soveraignty, shall hereafter be observ'd and maintain'd; but those that are contrary, shall by the Blessing of the most High God be utterly Abolish'd and Annihilated. Which Peace and Agreement betwixt the Majesties of the most Serene and most Potent highly above-mention'd King of Poland, *(my most Gracious Lord) and his Successors, and the Republick of* Poland; *and on the other part, of the most Serene and most Potent Emperor of the* Mussulmen, *and of his Heirs, as it stands concluded in these describ'd Articles, in a more perfect and exact manner; so by the Will and Goodness of God let it remain perpetual, stable, firm, and unshaken, and may it be preserv'd and kept from all Disturbance, Change, Confusion and Violation, and so without any Interruption, may it most firmly Persevere, and most constantly Continue, and that all Hostilities may be remov'd and taken away, notice shall as soon as possible be given in the Confines, to all Commanders and Governours, that they take care to themselves, that no Transgressions be committed, and that neither side does Injury to the other; but that in great Sincerity and Friendship, all on each side Comport themselves as this happy Peace directs: That the Conclusion of this happy Peace may become known and certain to all, a term of Thirty days are appointed, after which no Pretence nor Excuse shall be receiv'd, but Edicts being issued, requiring an exact Obedience, whosoever shall do any thing contrary shall be most severely punish'd. After the Subscription of the Instruments of Peace on both sides, an Envoy sent from* Poland, *and coming to the* Fulgid *Port, according to Ancient Custom, shall bring the Royal Publick Letters, containing a Ratification of the Pacts declar'd in these Instruments, and likewise shall receive and carry back with him the Imperial Letters of Ratification: But after this, in Order to a more solemn Confirmation of these Agreements, and an absolute Completion of a mutual Friendship, and for a more perfect Disposition and Digestion of all other Matters, the great Embassy, that according to Ancient Custom is to be sent, shall, as soon as possible, set forward; and therefore this happy Peace, compris'd in Eleven Articles, shall on each side be receiv'd and maintain'd. Now in Consideration that the highly mention'd most Illustrious and most Excellent Lords, Plenipotentiaries and Ambassadors Commissionated of the Sublime Empire, have by Virtue of their full Powers and Authority, deliver'd in due Form an Authentick Instrument of this Peace, written in the Turkish Language, I likewise by Virtue of full Powers, and my Deputation, have deliver'd the present Writing of the said Peace, Subscrib'd with my proper Hand, and Seal'd with my Seal, as a Valid and Authentick Instrument.* 1699.

TREAT-

1699. 1699.

TRATTATO DI PACE TRA L'Eccelſo Imperio Ottomanno, E LA Sereniſſima Republica di Venezia.

TRattato di Pace tra' l'Eccelſo Imperio Ottomanno, e la Sereniſſima Republica di Venezia, conchiuſo nel Congreſſo di Carlouiz nel Sirmio ſotto le Tende alli 26 di Genaro 1699; eſſendovi Ambaſciatori Plenipotenziarii del l'Eccelſo Imperio gl'Illuſtriſſimi & Eccellentiſſimi Signori Mehemet Effendi Gran Cancelliere, & Aleſſandro Mauro Cordato; e per la Sereniſſima Republica l'Illuſtriſſimo & Eccellentiſſimo Sig. Carlo Ruzini Cavalliere; Mediatori gl'Illuſtriſſimi & Eccellentiſſimi Signori Guliel-mo Paghet Ambaſciatore di Sua Maeſtà Brittannica, e Giacomo Colyer Ambaſciatore degli Alti e Potenti Stati Generali delle Provincie Unite: oltre gl'Illuſtriſſimi, & Eccellentiſſimi Signori Ambaſciatori Plenipotenziarii di Sua Maeſtà Ceſarea, e di Polonia, &c.

I.

LA Morea colle ſue Citta, Fortezze, Caſtelli, Terre, Ville, Monti, Fiumi, Laghi, Boſchi, Porti, & ogni altra coſa, che ſi ritrova dentro la Circonferenza della medeſima, ora poſſeſſa dalla Republica di Venezia, reſti pacificamente nel poſſeſſo, e Dominio dell' iſteſſa Republica, tra i ſuoi limiti del Mare, e dell' Eſſamiglio, ove ſono li Veſtiggi dell' antica muraglia, così che nè dal canto di Morea ſi faccia veruna eſtenſione nella Terra Ferma, nè dal canto della Terra Ferma ſi faccia alcuna eſtenſione oltre i Limiti della Morea.

II.

La Terra ferma eſſendro nel poſſeſſo dell' Eccelſo Imperio, reſta totalmente nel poſſeſſo, e Dominio dell' iſteſſo Imperio, per appunto nello Stato, che ſi trovava nel principio di queſta ultima Guerra. La Fortezza di Lepanto reſtarà evacuata dalla Republica di Venezia. Il Caſtello detto di Rumelia nella parte di Lepanto ſi demolirà, e ſi demolirà parimente la Fortezza di Preveſa, e ſi laſciarà in quella parte la Terra ferma nel ſuo primiero, & intiero Stato.

III.

L'Iſola di Santa Maura colla ſua Fortezza, e Capo di Ponte, detto Peracia, ſenza veruna eſtenſione maggiore in Terra ferma; e l'Iſola di Leucade attaccata à Santa Maura, reſtaranno nel poſſeſſo, e Dominio della Republica di Venezia.

IV.

LEvacuazione di Lepanto, e la Demoliżione del Caſtello di Rumelia; e di Preveſa, ſi eſſeguiranno ſubito doppo la diſtinzione de' i Limiti in Dalmazia; & in queſto mentre per levare tutte le oſtilità, & anco le occaſioni di queſte, li Preſidii de' i detti trè Luoghi ſi conteneranno dentro, nè faranno alcuna eſcurſione nella Terra ferma, nè veruna pretenſione per qualſivoglio preteſto, e gl' Abitanti delli ſudetti Luoghi poſſano reſtare, e partire, ſecondo che vorranno, ſenza uſarſi alcuna violenza.

V. Li

1699.

V.

Li Golfi, che ſi trovano frà la Terra ferma, e la Morea reſtano all' uſo commune, obligandoſi l'una, e l'altra parte di conſervarli immuni, e franchi da qualſivoglia cattiva Gente.

VI.

Le Iſole dell' Arcipelago, e di quei Mari reſtaranno in quello Stato, che erano avant' il principio di queſta ultima Guerra, nel poſſeſſo dell' Eccelſo Imperio, nè ſi pretenderanno dalla Republica caraggi, ò ſiano contribuzioni, od altra introdotto nel tempo della preſente Guerra.

VII.

Per l'avenire l'Eccelſo Imperio non pretenderà dalla Republica di Venezia per l'Iſola di Zante, nè dalli ſuoi Abitanti alcuna Penſione paſſata, ò futura. L'Iſola di Egina colla ſua Fortezza come adgiacente alla Morea, e poſſeduta dalla Republica di Venezia, rimanerà col ſuo preſente Stato nel poſſeſſo, e Dominio dell' iſteſſa Republica.

VIII.

Nella Dalmazia le Fortezze di Cnin, Sing, e Ciclut, e Gabella, eſſendo al preſente nel poſſeſſo, e Dominio della Republica di Venezia, reſtaranno nel pacifico poſſeſſo, e Dominio della medeſima; mà poiche ſi devono porre li Limiti in tale forma, che li poſſeſſi reſtino chiari, e li Sudditi di ambe le parti in quiete, e tranquillità, nè ſi poſſa venir à qualſivoglia imaginabile differenza, che poſſa in alcuna maniera diſturbare la tranquillità delli Confini: ſi è accordato, che dalla Fortezza di Cnin alla Fortezza di Verlika, e da quella alla Fortezza de Sing, e da queſta alla Fortezza di Duare detta Zadvaria, e da queſta alla Fortezza di Vergoratz, e parimente da queſta alla Fortezza di Ciclut, e Gabella, ſi tirino Linee rette, e ſi ſeparino li Confini; ſiche dentro le dette Linee verſo il Dominio Veneto, & il Mare tutte le Terre, e li Diſtritti colli Caſtelli, Forti, Torri, e Luoghi chiuſi, reſtino nel ſolo poſſeſſo, e Dominio della prememorata Republica: e le Terre, e Diſtritti, che ſaranno fuori della detta Linea, reſtino nel poſſeſſo, e Dominio dell' Eccelſo Imperio, colli Caſtelli, Forti, Torri, e Luoghi chiuſi, eſſiſtenti in quelli, e non ſi permetterà per l'avenire alcuna eſtenſione, e dilatazione, ò reſtrizzione nè dall'una, nè dall' altra parte. E le dette Linee ſecondo l'abilità de' Luoghi 1699.
ſi faranno chiare, e manifeſte colli termini ò di Colli, e Boſchi, ò di Fiumi, & acque correnti, & ove il luogo non darà l'evidenza, ſi poneranno ſegni di Foſſe, ò Pali, ò Colonne, come frà li Commiſſarii d'ambe le parti deſtinati à queſta deſignazione di commune concerto ſi trovarà à propoſito; e perche dette Fortezze nel poſſeſſo della Republica habbiano anche in fronte ſpazio convenienti di Territorio, alle Fortezze di Cnin, Verlika, e Sing, Duare, e Vergoratz, e Ciclut, ſi aſſignarà dalli Commiſſarii lo ſpazio di un'ora di Paeſe, con rettitudine ò linea ſemicircolare, conforme lo permetterà, ò lo richiederà la convenienza del Terreno; la Fortezza di Cnin haverà il ſuo *fianco* verſo le parti della Croazia, ſin'al Confine del Ceſareo Dominio, ſenza verun pregiudizio delli trè Dominii, che haveranno in quella parte li termini delli loro Confini, mà ſi haverà ſempre da oſſervarſi il Jus accordato à cadaun di queſti trè Dominii per queſta univerſale Pace.

La ſudetta linea ſi oſſervarà dall'una, e dall' altra parte; mà ſe vicino, ò dentro in quella, veniſſe à reſtare qualche Fortezza dell' Eccelſo Imperio, reſtando nelle ſpalle di quella il ſuo Territorio intiero, nella fronte ſemi-circolarmente haverà da goder il Terreno poſto dentro la circonferenza parimente dello ſpazio d'una ora, e per la Fortezza di Ciclut parimente nella fronte ſi darà il territorio nello ſpazio di un'ora, e nel fianco fuori della linea lo ſpazio di due ore di Terra, tirandoſi una linea retta ſin'al Mare.

Et in queſta forma, e regola eſſendo diſtinto il Confini, e poſti li termini, e ſeparate le Terre da poſſederſi, ſi oſſervaranno inviolabilmente, e ſenza veruna mutazione; e ſe alcuno mai haverà l'ardire di violare qualche ſegno, ò di traſgredire qualche termine, e gli Uffiziali ancora, che mancaranno, nella dovuta cura col meritato caſtigo delli delinquenti, tanto dall'una, quanto dall' altra parte, ſaranno ſeveramente puniti.

E ſe à caſo li Commiſſarii haveſſero l'incontro di qualche difficoltà, che non poteſſero accordarſi: informaranno li loro Padroni ſinceramente, e realmente, affinche cogli Uffizii delli Rappreſentanti delle Maeſtà Ceſarea, e Brittannica, e degli alti Potenti Stati Generali delle Provincie Unite preſenti alla fulgida Porta ſi definiſca amichevolmente: E per ſimile od altra qualſivoglia differenza di Confine non ſi venirà ad alcuna oſtilità, nè s'inorbidarà la quiete delli Sudditi, nè s'intenderà alterare la Pace conchiuſa coll' Eccelſo Imperio.

IX. Il

1699.

IX.

Il Territorio, e li Diſtritti della Signoria di Raguſa ſaranno continuati colli Territorii, e Diſtritti dell' Eccelſo Imperio, levandoſi ogni oſtacolo, che impediſce la continuazione, e la communicazione delle Terre della detta Signoria colle Terre del medeſimo Imperio.

X.

Nellà vicinanza di Cattaro, Caſtelnuovo, e Riſano, eſſendo attualmente nel poſſeſſo, e Dominio della Republica di Venezia, reſtino nel pacifico poſſeſſo, e Dominio della medeſima Republica, colle lora Terre; e l'iſteſſo s'intenda per qualunque altra Fortezza in quella parte eſſiſtente attualmente nel poſſeſſo della medeſima. E li Commiſſarii, che ſaranno deſtinati dall'una, e l'altra parte, ſiino d'eſperimentata probità, affinche ſenza alcuna propria paſſione, giudicando realmente queſto importante affare, anco in quella parte ſeparino li Territorii, e li diſtinguano con evidenti ſegni, ſiche ſi levi l'occaſione d'ogni torbidezza, mà da quella parte ancora ſi avertiſca, che non s'interrompa la continuazione intiera delle Terre di Raguſa, con quelle dell' Imperio.

XI.

Dovendoſi cominciare la deſignazione del Confine di ambe le parti in Dalmazia; e nella parte di Cattaro al primo tempo che ſarà commodo, li Commiſſarii Deputati à queſta opera corriſpondendo con previi aviſi faranno la loro congiunzione in luogo conveniente, con comitiva di Gente militare bensì, mà pacifica, e quieta, d'ugual numero, e coll' ajuto d'Idio cominciaranno la loro funzione dal giorno dell' Equinotio de'i $\frac{22}{12}$ Marzo dell' anno corrente, & adopraranno ogni diligenza nella diſtinzione dell' uno, e dell' altro Confine delle ſudette parti, affinche con preſtezza finiſcano nel termine di due Meſi, e più preſto, ſe ſi può fare.

XII.

Quanto più è deſiderata la fermezza dell' amicizia, e la quiete delli Sudditi di ambe le parti, tanto più devono eſſere ugualmente abominati quelli, che portati dal reprobo loro ò genio, ò coſtume, anco nel tempo di Pace con ladronecci, & altri oſtili eſſercizii intorbidano la tranquillità del Confine, perciò nè dall' una parte nè dall' altra ſi darà ricetto, ò fomento à tali foruſciti di qualſivoglia ſorte, mà ſaranno perſeguitati, preſi, e conſegnati, acciò che ad eſſempio di altri ſiino col meritato caſtigo puniti, e ſarà per l'avenire proibito l'appoggio, & il mantenimento di queſti mali Huomini.

1699.

XIII.

À cadauna delle parti ſia lecito di riſarcire, riparare, e fortificare le poſſeduto Fortezze, mà non già di fabricarne di nuovo altre Fortezze, appreſſo il Confine, ò le Fortezze demolite dalla Republica di Venezia nelle Sponde della Terra ferma; Per la commodità però de'i Sudditi ſia lecito di porre Borghi, e Villaggi per tutto, oſſervandoſi trà di loro pacificamente ogni buona corriſpondenza, e vicinanza, e contenendoſi nelli proprii termini; e ſe à caſo ſuccedeſſe frà lora alcuna differenza, ſubito convenendo li Prefetti del Confine d'ambe le parti amichevolmente, e con ogni giuſtizia levino l'occaſione di qualſivoglia contraſto.

XIV.

Tanto per la Religgione, e par la libertà, e permuta degli Schiavi, quanto per il Traffico, ſi oſſervarà lo Stile, e tenore delle antecedenti Capitolazioni, e ſarà lecito all' Ambaſciatore della Republica di portarne le ſue ulteriori iſtanze al Soglio Imperiale: Intanto circa il Traffico ſiano confermati anco per queſta Pace li ſacri commandamenti conceſſi peravanti alla Republica, & il Traffico haverà da godere la ſua forma, che haveva avanti queſta ultima Guerra, e li Mercanti della Nazione Veneta tutti li Privileggi, che le ſono ſtati conceſſi.

XV.

Sin' al giorno delle immediate Sottoſcrizzioni frà li Plenipotenziarii dell' Eccelſo Imperio, e della Republica di Venezia, dal giorno della Sottoſcrizzione delli Plenipotenziarii di Sua Maeſtà Ceſarea, e di Polonia dell' accordato per la Republica, deve ceſſar ogni oſtilità d'ambe le parti tanto per Terra, quanto per Mare; & oſſervarſi ogni buona corriſpondenza, & affinche li Rettori di ogni Confine habbiano la notizia di queſto Armiſtizio, ſi pone per le parti di Boſnia, Albania, e Dalmazia il termine di trenta giorni, e per le parti dell' Iſola di Candia, e di Morea, e gli altri Confini di quelle parti, ſi pone il termine di giorni quaranta, doppo e dentro quali termini al poſſibile dal canto dell' Eccelſo Imperio, e dal canto della Republica di Venezia non ſi contravenirà ad alcuno di queſti Articoli, che ſi potranno oſſervare.

Si concede inoltre alli Sudditi una vera, & univerſale amneſtia, e qualſivoglia loro fatto, ò delitto commeſſo in tempo di Guerra, paſſando in totale oblivione, niſſuno di eſſi, come delinquente, ſarà per l'avenire caſtigato, e moleſtato.

THE

1699. 1699.

THE TREATY of PEACE BETWEEN The Sublime *OTTOMAN* Empire, AND Moſt Serene Republick of *VENICE*.

THE Treaty of Peace between the Sublime *Ottoman* Empire, and the moſt Serene Republick of *Venice*, concluded in the Congreſs of *Carlovitz* in *Sirmium*, under Tents, the 26th *Jan.* 1699. The Ambaſſadors there preſent on the part of the Sublime Empire, were the moſt Illuſtrious and moſt Excellent Signiore's, *Mehmet Effendi*, Great Chancellor, and *Alexander Mauro Cordato*, and on the part of the moſt Serene Republick the moſt Illuſtrious and moſt Excellent Signior *Charles Ruzini*, Kt. The Mediators, the moſt Illuſtrious and moſt Excellent Signiore's *William Pagett*, Ambaſſador of his *Britannick* Majeſty, and *James Colyer* Ambaſſador of the High and Mighty States General of the *United Provinces*; beſides, the moſt Illuſtrious and moſt Excellent Signiore's, Ambaſſadors Plenipotentiaries of his *Cæſarean* Majeſty, and of *Poland*, &c.

I.

THE Morea, *with all its Cities, Fortreſſes, Caſtles, Lands, Villages, Mountains, Rivers, Lakes, Woods, Ports, and ev'ry thing elſe, that is found within the Circumference of it, now in the Poſſeſſion of the Republick of* Venice, *ſhall remain peaceably in the Poſſeſſion and the Dominion of the ſaid Republick, as it ſtands Bounded by Sea and by Land, by that Line where remain the footſteps of the Antient Wall, ſo that from within the* Morea, *that Land ſhall not be Extended any farther towards the* Terra Firma, *nor on the ſide of the* Terra Firma *ſhall they exceed theſe Limits of the* Morea.

II.

The Terra Firma *that is in the Poſſeſſion of the Sublime Empire, ſhall remain entirely in the Poſſeſſion and Dominion of the ſaid Empire, exactly in the State it was in, in the beginning of the laſt War. The Fortreſs of* Lepanto *ſhall be Evacuated by the Republick of* Venice, *the Caſtle of* Rumelia *on the ſide of* Lepanto, *ſhall be Demoliſh'd, and likewiſe the Fortreſs of* Preveza *ſhall be Demoliſh'd, and the* Terra Firma *on that ſide ſhall be left in its firſt intire State.*

III.

The Iſle of St. Maura, *with its Fortreſs, and that Entrance upon the Bridge call'd* Peracia, *without any farther Extenſion of it towards the* Terra Firma, *and the Iſland of* Leucade *adjoyning to* St. Maure, *ſhall remain in the Poſſeſſion and Dominion of the Republick of* Venice.

IV.

The Evacuation of Lepanto, *and the Demoliſhment of the Caſtle of* Rumelia, *and of* Preveſa, *ſhall be perform'd immediately after the Separation made of the Limits of* Dalmatia; *and in the mean time to prevent all Hoſtilities and all Occaſions of Complaint, the Garriſons of the Three ſaid Places ſhall keep themſelves at Home, and ſhall not make any Excurſion into the* Terra Firma, *nor any Demand upon what pretence ſoever, and the Inhabitants of the ſaid Places may either ſtay behind, or go away, without any Violence to be us'd towards 'em.*

V.

The Gulphs that are betwixt the Terra Firma *and the* Morea, *ſhall remain in Common, and each Party does oblige it ſelf to Clear and Preſerve 'em free from Robbers.*

VI.

The Iſlands of the Archipelago, *and of thoſe Seas ſhall remain in the State they were before the beginning of this laſt War, in the poſſeſſion of the Sublime Empire, and the Republick ſhall not pretend from 'em any Duties*

of

1699. *or Contributions, or any thing else introduc'd in the time of the present War.*

VII.

For the time to come, the Sublime Empire shall not pretend from the Republick of Venice, *or from the Inhabitants, any Pension pass'd or future upon account of the Island of* Zante. *The Island of* Egina, *with its Fortress being adjacent to the* Morea, *and in possession of the Republick of* Venice, *shall in its present State remain in the Possession and Dominion of that Republick.*

VIII.

In Dalmatia, *the Fortresses of* Cnin, Sing, Ciclut, *and* Gabella, *being at present in the Possession and Dominion of the Republick of* Venice, *shall remain in the quiet Possession and Dominion of the same; but because the Limits ought to be put into such a Form, that Possessions may be distinguish'd, and the Subjects of both Parties rest in Quiet and Tranquillity; and that they may not come to any sort of imaginable Difference, which might Disturb the Peace of the Confines, it is agreed, that a streight Line be drawn from the Fortress of* Cnin *to the Fortress of* Verlika, *and from that to the Fortress of* Sing, *and from that to the Fortress of* Duare *call'd* Zadveria, *and from that to the Fortress of* Vergoratz, *and likewise from that to the Fortress of* Ciclut *and* Gabella *a streight Line shall be drawn, and thus the Confines shall be separated, so that within the Lines towards the* Venetian *Dominion and the Sea, all the Lands and Districts, with the Castles, Forts, Towers, and inclos'd Places, shall remain in the sole Possession and Dominion of the foresaid Republick, and the Lands and Districts, which shall be without the said Line, shall remain in the Possession and Dominion of the Sublime Empire, with all the Castles, Forts, Towers, and inclos'd Places that are there, and for the time to come no sort of Encroachment, Extension, or Restriction on one side or other shall be permitted: And the said Lines, according to the nature of the Place, shall be made plain and manifest by the Boundaries either of Hills or Woods, or Rivers or Currents, and where the place won't afford the evidence of such Marks, there shall these Distinctions be made by Ditches, or Pales, or Pillars, as shall be agreed by the Commissaries of both Parties by common consent design'd for this purpose, and that these Fortresses might have in the Front of 'em, a convenient space of Territory; The Commissaries shall assign a quantity of Land of about one Hour (about three miles) to the Fortresses of* Cnin, Verlika, *and* Sing, Duare, *and* Vergoratz, *and* Ciclut, *to be measur'd either in a right or semicircular Line, according as the Convenience and Circumstances of the Land will permit; the Fortress of* Cnin *shall have its Flank towards the Parts of* Croatia, *even to the Confines of the* Cæsarean *Dominion, without any prejudice to those Three Potentates, the Boundaries of whose Dominions terminate thereabouts; but the Rights accorded to each of these Three Governments by this Universal Peace shall always be observ'd.* 1699.

The foresaid Line shall be observ'd by each Party, but if in the Neighbourhood of it, or within it, there happens to be any Fortress belonging to the Sublime Empire, which just behind it has an entire Territory belonging to it, then shall it enjoy from the Front the quantity of Land of an Hour, Circumscrib'd within Semicircular Circumference; and as to the Fortress of Ciclut, *that shall likewise have from the Front a Territory of one Hour, and in the Flank, besides that Line, the space of two Hours of Land, to be measur'd by a right Line to the Sea.*

And in this Form, and by this Regulation, the Confines distinguish'd, and the Limits settled, and the Lands of each Possession separated, shall be inviolably observ'd, and without any alteration; and if any one shall have the Boldness to violate these Marks for Boundaries, or commit Trespasses on these Limits; and even Officers that shall be wanting of a due Care in punishing Delinquents, shall be severely punish'd, as well on one side as on the 'tother.

And in Case the Commissaries shall meet with any Difficulty which they can't Agree, they shall truly and sincerely inform their Patrons, to the end that by the good Offices of the Representatives to the Fulgid *Port of their* Cæsarean *and* Britannick *Majesties, and of the High and Mighty* States General *of the* United Provinces, *the matter may be amicably determin'd, and from any such like Difference about the Confines, no Hostilities shall ensue, nor shall the peace of the Subjects be disturb'd, nor shall it be interpreted to break the Peace concluded with the Sublime Empire.*

IX.

The Territory and Districts of the Signory of Ragusa, *shall continue joyned to the Territories and Districts of the Sublime Empire, and all Obstacles shall be remov'd that may hinder the Continuation and Communication of the Lands of the said Signory with the Lands of the foresaid Empire.*

X.

All in the Neighbourhood of Cattaro, Castelnuovo *and* Risano, *that is actually in the possession and Dominion of the Republick of* Venice, *shall remain in the peaceable Possession and Dominion of the said Republick, with*

1699. all the Lands appertaining; and this same is to be understood of any other Fortresses on that side being now actually in the possession of the said Republick; And the Commissaries that shall be appointed on one side, and the other, shall be Men of an Experienc'd Probity, that they may without partiality and prejudice, equally decide this important Affair; And here two Separations shall be made by evident Signs, that all occasions of Disturbance may be remov'd, but good notice is to be taken, that the said entire Continuation of the Lands of Ragusa be not interrupted.

XI.

The Distinction of the Limits on both sides in Dalmatia and about Cattaro, being to be set on foot as soon as ever the Season will permit, the Commissaries design'd for this work giving previous Advices, they shall indeed have a Military Attendance, but a peaceable and quiet one, of equal number on each side, and by the help of God they shall enter upon this Office on the day of the Equinox of this instant Year, viz. $\frac{12}{22}$ March, and shall in the foresaid Places use all their Diligence in distinguishing and separating one Confine from the other, that they may with Expedition finish the matter in two Months and sooner if it be possible.

XII.

As the Continuance of the Friendship and Quiet of the Subjects on both sides is earnestly desir'd, so ought those to be equally abominated, who, carry'd on by their own ill Disposition or Custom do in the time of Peace, with Robberies, and other hostile Acts, disturb the Tranquillity of the Confines; therefore no Reception nor Encouragement shall be given to these Banditti of what sort soever by either Party, but they shall be pursu'd, taken, and deliver'd up, that for an Example to others, they may undergo their deserv'd Punishment, and for the time to come all Assistance and Maintenance shall be forbid to be given to such evil Men.

XIII.

It shall be lawful for each Party to amend, repair, or fortifie the Fortresses in their Possession, but not to build Fortresses a-new near the Confines, or to rebuild the demolish'd Fortresses of the Republick of Venice, on the sides of the Terra Firma; But for the Convenience of the Subjects, it shall be lawful 1699. for them any where to erect open Towns or Villages, maintaining peaceably amongst themselves good Correspondence and Neighbourhood, and containing themselves in their proper Bounds; and if by chance any Difference happens amongst them, the Governours of the Confines for both Parties meeting peaceably amongst themselves, shall with all Justice take away the occasion of any manner of Dispute.

XIV.

The Ancient Method and the Tenor of the Antecedent Capitulations shall be observ'd as well in the matter of Religion, and Liberty, and Exchange of Slaves, as in Traffick; and it shall be lawful for the Venetian Ambassador to lay his farther Demands on these Subjects, before the Imperial Throne: In the mean time the Sacred Edicts granted heretofore to the Republick, stand also confirm'd by this present Peace and Traffick, shall enjoy the same Form it had before the last War, and the Merchants of the Venetian Nation all the Privileges that have been granted to 'em.

XV.

All Hostilities shall cease, as well by Land as by Sea, and a good Correspondence be maintain'd, as well from the day of the immediate Subscriptions of the Plenipotentiaries of the Sublime Empire, and of the Republick of Venice, as from the day of the Subscription of the Plenipotentiaries of his Cesarean Majesty and of Poland to this Agreement by the Republick; and that the Governours of the Confines may have notice of this Truce, for the Countries of Bosnia, Albania, and Dalmatia, Thirty days are appointed, and Forty days for the Parts about the Island of Candia and the Morea, and all the other Confines on that side; and after and within those Terms, as far as possible, neither on the part of the Sublime Empire, nor on the part of the Republick of Venice, shall any Contravention be made to these Articles, which can any ways be observ'd.

Moreover, by these Presents, a true and universal Amnesty is granted to all Subjects upon the account of any Fact or Crime committed during the War, all those things shall be pass'd over in Oblivion, nor shall any one for the time to come upon that account be punish'd or molested as a Delinquent.

Extract

1699. 1699.

Extract of a Letter from Conſtantinople, of the $\frac{12}{22}$th of February, 1700.

ON the 29th of *January*, O.S. Count *Otting* the Emperor's Ambaſſador, made his publick Entry here: Firſt, marched the Baſha of *Nicopoli*, with his Retinue, who conducted the Ambaſſador from *Rutſick* hither; after him an Oda of Janiſaries, with their Aga and Officers; then came the *Dutch* Ambaſſadors Gentleman of the Horſe, his led Horſes, my Lord *Pagett*'s Secretary, with three Gentlemen, and 12 Men in Liveries, all the Engliſh Nation; and then followed the Chiouſſes, *Viſier* Agas, the *German* Ambaſſadors Officers, five Led Horſes, the Gentlemen Hautboys, Trumpeters, Noblemen, and he himſelf on Horſeback, having 20 Trabants on both ſides, his Drugoman, and the reſt of his Retinue: He came in by *Adrianople* Gate, through part of the City, and out again by *Fenar*-Gate on the Water-ſide, ſo to *Ujup*, *Kehathana*, and finally to *Pera*, where he is lodged in *Hattum Haſſein* Aga's Houſe, not far from my Lord *Pagett*'s.

The $\frac{13}{23}$th Inſtant he had his Audience of the Vizier, where he was Clothed with a Sable Veſt, and his Gentlemen to the number of 100 with Caftans.

The $\frac{18}{28}$th his Excellency went in Pomp to the Sultan: The reaſon why he had his Audiences ſo ſoon, is, becauſe the Turks *Ramazan* or *Lent* begins on Friday the $\frac{19}{29}$th, and therefore they could not then receive him with the uſual Ceremonies.

There being here at preſent more Ambaſſadors than has been ſeen theſe 18 years, there paſſes a great many Viſits between them; my Lord *Pagett* has been the 19th of *January* to Viſit the French Ambaſſador, and he my Lord the 1ſt inſtant; on the 5th my Lord went to the Venetian Ambaſſador, and the 7th to the Emperors: The 8th, The French Ambaſſador ſent a Gentleman to Count *Otting*, to Compliment him upon his Audience of the Sultan, adding, that he hoped to have the Honour to Salute him, and doubted not but that his Excellency (according to the Cuſtom of this place) would ſee him before any other Ambaſſador; upon which Count *Otting* ſent a Gentleman to the French Ambaſſador to aſſure him of his Intention to keep Friendſhip and good Correſpondence with him; but as for the Viſits, he could not but obſerve the Cuſtom practiſed in all the Courts of *Chriſtendom*, to pay the Viſits in the order as they were given him; and as the Engliſh Ambaſſador had firſt ſent to him to felicite his Arrival, and had viſited him in Perſon, he could not but repay him the firſt Viſit; whereupon the French Ambaſſador told the Gentlemen, *Je ſuis faché que de la maniere que les choſes ſont, je ne puis pas me donner l'honeur de ſalver ſon Excellence*; time will ſhew if he perſiſts in this Reſolution. The Venetians are alſo much Incenſed againſt the Hollander, for having Viſited the Imperial Ambaſſador the firſt, and thereby Uſurped, as they ſay, their Right of Precedency.

I will trouble you further with the Deſcription of my Lord's Cavalcade when he delivered the King's Letters.

His Excellency with his Retinue went on Horſeback from his Palace to the Water-ſide, where 40 Boats, each with 7 Oars on a ſide, were prepared for the Tranſportation of himſelf and his Retinue: He Embarked, and in his paſſage was Saluted by the *K. William* and *Dalaware*, two Engliſh Ships then in Port, which had placed themſelves in the middle of the River for that purpoſe: Being landed on the other ſide, we found our Horſes in a readineſs, and every thing diſpoſed to begin a regular March: Firſt went ſix Janiſaries, then the Gentlemen of the Nation all mighty well mounted, and their Horſes richly accoutred; then 50 of his Excellencies Liveries, two and two, his 16 Interpreters, his Gentlemen of the Horſes at the Head of 7 led Horſes; after that, the Honourable *Thomas Pagett*, encompaſſed with Footmen, two of which held the Reins of his Bridle, he himſelf carrying the King's Letters at Arms length: After him went his Excellency, preceded by 6 Pages, and ſurrounded with Heydukes and Selict-Cohadars, his Excellencies Gentlemen and Officers to the number of 30, all well mounted. In this manner we rode through the Principal Streets of *Conſtantinople* to the Grand Viſier's Palace, where his Excellency was received with all the Demonſtrations of Civility and Reſpect, he himſelf being firſt Veſted by the Viſier *Azem*, then ſuch of his Retinue as were thought by his Excellency deſerving that Honour. The Ceremony being over, his Excellency returned in the ſame manner to his Palace, where was prepared a ſumptuous Entertainment for all that accompanied him.

On the 16th of *February*, *N. S.* the *Turkiſh* Ambaſſador had Audience of the Emperor, and was conducted to the Palace. The Emperor received him in the Council-Chamber, ſeated on his Throne under a rich Canopy, and attended by his Principal Miniſters of State, and other Perſons of the firſt Quality: The Ambaſſador when he entred the Room, made a low Reverence, another in the middle of the Chamber, and the third near the Throne. He went up the Steps of the Throne, preſented his Credentials, and laid them on the Table that was before the Emperor, and then returned to the Place, where he made his Speech in his own Language, containing an Aſſurance of the Sultan his Maſter's Friendſhip, and ſincere Intentions, ſtrictly to obſerve the Treaty between the two Empires lately concluded, which being interpreted by the Sieur *Della Torre*, the Emperor commanded Count *Caunitz*, Vice-Chancellor of the Empire, to return an Anſwer, which he accordingly did in High *Dutch*, and the ſame was Interpreted to the Ambaſſador by the Sieur *Della Torre*. Then the Ambaſſador ordered his Steward to bring in the Grand Signior's Preſents; a Liſt of which he laid upon the Table, with a Letter from the Grand Vizier, and going once more up the Steps to the Throne, kiſſed the Border of the Emperor's Robe, his Attendants at the ſame time making a very low Reverence. After which the Ambaſſador withdrew, walking backwards while he was in the Emperor's Preſence, and making three Reverences in like manner as when he came into the Room, and was reconducted to his Houſe, and nobly entertained.

A LIST *of the* Preſents *preſented to the* Emperor *by the* Turkiſh *Ambaſſador.*

A Large Tent or Pavillon, very richly adorned with Teſtons of Gold Embroidery, the Staves finely gilt and painted. A Plume of Red and White Feathers, ſet with 52 Diamonds great and ſmall. A Bridle covered with Gold, and enamelled with Red and White, ſet with 531 Diamonds, and 338 Rubies; the Bit, Curb, and other things belonging thereto, all of fine Gold. A pair of Stirrups of Gold, ſet with 128 Diamonds, and 204 Rubies. A Houſſe wrought with Flowers in Gold, richly ſet with Rubies, Pearls, and Emeralds. A great Silver Mace inlaid with Gold, and ſet with 16 Rubies and 25 Emeralds, with Straps to hang it up by, made of Red Brocado Silk embroider'd with Pearl, Emeralds. A red Velvet Saddle embroider'd with Pearl, Emeralds and Gold. A Velvet Saddle-Cloth, embroider'd with 3 Gold Roſes. A Sumpture-Caſe of Scarlet Cloth, embroidered with Gold. A Bridle covered with Gold, enamelled with dark Blue, the Bit and other Appurtenances of Gold; the whole ſet with 112 Emeralds, 381 Rubies, and 49 Diamonds. A pair of Silver-gilt Stirrups. A Houſſe, embroidered with 26 Roſes of Pearl and Coral. A Velvet-Saddle, wrought with Gold and Silver. A Velvet Saddle-Cloth, embroidered with three golden Roſes. A Sumpter-Caſe of Scarlet Cloth, embroidered with Flowers of Gold. A Piece of Amber, weighing 89 Ounces. Fifteen Bezoar Stones. Ten Lumps of Musk. Two Pieces of Cloth of Gold. Two Pieces of Red Sattin, wrought with Gold. Six Pieces of very rich Gold Brocado. Four Pieces of Silk Brocado, wrought with Gold. *Ten Pieces* of fine Callico, called *Duezarhi*. Thirty five Pieces of fine Callico, commonly called *Imperial*. Twenty Pieces of fine Callico, wrought with Gold. Four *Perſia* Carpets, wrought with Gold. Four other Carpets of *Turky*-work. A Dun-coloured Horſe of *Turcomania*. A Bay Horſe of *Turcomania*. A Light-dun Horſe of the Country called *Beideleugh*. A Bay Horſe of *Arabia*. Two Silver Chains to faſten Horſes to the Stall. A Silver Trough for the Horſes to drink in. Two Leopards covered with Clothes of *Perſia* Brocado, and tied with Silver Chains.

Particulars of the Preſents *which the* Emperor *by his Ambaſſador gave to the* Grand Seignior.

THirty-ſix Seiket Cups with Covers and Sotto Coppe. Twelve Ewers and Baſons, ſix of which were gilt. Ten hanging Clocks, in Silver emboſs'd Frames. Eight great Clocks, in form, like the Pedeſtal of a Pillar, and the Clock-work in the middle. A curious inlaid Cabinet. Abundance of very rich Brocades. A great oval Looking-Glaſs, in a ſquare inlaid Frame. A great Silver Fire-Pan (*alla Turca*) 1 ½ foot high from the ground, curiouſly wrought and very ſubſtantial. A Silver Screen ſix foot high, very ſolid, and the top made like a Schollop Shell. A Fire Hearth (*alla Franca*) the Bars of which were of poliſhed Steel, the fore part of it of Silver; at each end it had a pyramid of Silver, and in the middle a great Ball. A pair of Tongs, Fire-Shovel and Proger of poliſhed Steel, with Silver Heads. Twenty-four Silver Sconces, with Looking-Glaſſes in the middle of them. Two great Silver Tables (*alla Turca*) at leaſt an Ell in Diameter. Twelve gilded Tumblers. Two great Silver emboſs'd Diſhes, at leaſt 7 foot in Diameter. Two great gilded Ewers and Diſhes of the ſame bigneſs. Six great Silver Flower-Pots. Six ſtanding Lamps, emitting Branches like thoſe in our Churches. A Silver Fountain, 8 foot high, in Foliage-work. Two Frank Tables, and two pair of Stands very prettily inlaid. Two ſtanding Clocks, the Caſes of which were of the ſame Work. A great Looking-Glaſs ſet about with Stones of divers colours, having a Dial-Plate in the middle of it, and the Figures ingeniouſly cut.

The

The Laſt Account of

Count TEKELY.

TEKELY was a Count of the Kingdom of *Hungary*, and one of the moſt Ancient Families thereof, and one of the moſt Zealous Profeſſors, and Aſſertors of the *Proteſtant* Religion, which cauſed him to joyn with the *Turks*, through the whole Courſe of the laſt Wars, of which we have given an ample Account in the due places of this Hiſtory, whereby appear the great Services which this Noble Perſon did them; and how ill and barbarouſly they ſometimes uſed him.

I have particularly inſtanced how this preſent Sultan being at *Belgrade*, where having occaſion for this *Tekely*'s Services, he ſent a Capugi-baſhee or two, to fetch him thither from *Conſtantinople*, where he had Lodged himſelf for Recovery of his Health, being informed by the Phyſicians at *Conſtantinople*, that the Air of that City was much better than that of *Adrianople*. The Officers who are ſent from the Grand Seignior to execute any of his Commands, do commonly perform them without any Conſideration, or Ceremony, or Reſpect to the Perſon to whom they are ſent, and ſo they did to *Tekely*, whom finding in his Bed, labouring under a grievous Fit of the Gout, they rudely forced him to ariſe, and without any Remorſe, threw him into a Waggon, and hurried him away to *Belgrade*, to receive ſuch Commands as the Grand Seignior had to employ him in; and on all Occaſions as the hopes of a Peace appeared, the Neglects put upon him did daily increaſe.

It is commonly the Humour of the *Turks*, after they have done with the Service of any Perſon, never more to treat them kindly, nor if they can to ſuffer them to Live: Of which we have a freſh Inſtance by Letters of the 15th of *July* laſt from *Conſtantinople*, which tell us, That the Chimacam of that place had received an Expreſs Command, or Decree, from the Sultan, to Exile or Baniſh *Tekely*, into ſome Iſland of the *Archipelago*.

At the firſt coming of this News *Tekely* was ſtrangely Surpriſed, and was half Dead with the Apprehenſions thereof; the Remembrance of his Journey to *Belgrade*, and Terrours thereof, were ſcarce out of his Mind, before another Scene of Baniſhment was preſented to him, into an Iſland where was no Suſtenance fit for his Weak Indiſpoſed Body, nor no Conſolation, or Comfort to be expected from Society, or Converſation of Mankind; nor yet from his Wife neither, who, poor Lady, by this hard Uſage, was ſtruck with an Aſtoniſhment, and both joyned together in their loud Exclamations againſt the Ingratitude, and Tyranny of Princes, who have no Tenderneſs of Compaſſion for any but themſelves; for if they had had, they would never have expoſed two ſuch Noble Families unto Ruine and Deſtruction.

After all which Hardſhip, it is believed, that the *Turks* will ſcarce ſuffer them to arrive unto the Place of their Baniſhment, but by the way take their Lives, as hath been the Practiſe commonly amongſt the *Turks* on the like Occaſions. And this ſad Account ſhall ſuffice to put an end to the many Tragedies of this Hiſtory.

FINIS.

AN Alphabetical TABLE OF THE PRINCIPAL MATTERS Contain'd in this BOOK.

A.

ACHMET *Proclaim'd Emperor*, p. 398. *His Character*, ibid. *and* 399. *Falls ill, but recovers*, 430. *His Qualifications*, 431. *Sick of a Dropsy*, 501. *Dies*, p. 522.

Achmet *Aga defeated*, p. 192. *Sent to* Belgrade *to discover the state of* Alba Regalis, 276. *Is taken, and his Confession*, ib.

Adrianople, *Consultations there*, p. 424. Polish *Envoy has Audience of the* Tartar Han *there*, p. 512.

Affairs *of the* Turks *in a doubtful Condition with the* Muscovites, 13.

Albanians *fall on the* Turks, 270.

Alba Regalis; *the Grand Vizier there*, 100. *Pasha thereof endeavours to secure it*, 231. *Its state*, ib. *In distress*, 276. *Mutinies*. 280.

Ali *Pasha made Grand Vizier*, p. 511.

Amanzega, (*Bar. of*) *defeats the Pasha of* Gradisca, 287.

Ancient *Seat of* Ladislaus Cziacchy *plunder'd and burnt*, 352.

Apafi, *the Emperor, affraid of him*, 31. *Assists the Malecontents*, ib. *Seeks a Quarrel with the Emperor*, 37. *Plot against him*, 40. *His Declaration*, 92. *Desires a Neutrality*, 189. *Is in distress*, 193. *Treaty between him and the Emperor*, 198. *Orders sent to the Grand Vizier to relieve him*, 199. *Sends Deputies to the Duke of* Lorrain, 261.

Apti, *Pasha, Governor of* Buda, 201. *He is Summoned to Surrender; and his Answer*, 207. *Kill'd*, 217.

Arad *taken, and in it a rich Booty*, 186.

Argos *Castle describ'd*, 226. Turks *retreat, and quit it*, 227. *Surrendred*, 228.

Army: *The Order of that of the Christians*, 118. 126. 167. *Mutiny in that of the* Turks, 124. *That of the* Turks *petition against* Solyman, 251. *Disposition of that before* Gran, 137. *Number of that of the* Turks, 139. *That of the Christians repasses the* Danube, 142. *That of the* Turks *near* Buda, 167. *Ill Condition of that of the* Turks, 171. *That of the Christians reinforced*, 242. *That of the* Turks *appears*, 244. *That of the Christians passes the* Drave, 250. *News from that of the* Turks, 253. *They march to* Constantinople, ib. *Inflexible*, 255. *Miserable*, ib. *Seditious*, 302. *That of the Christians passes the* Save, 307. *Great Misery in that of the* Turks, 424.

Armies *in sight of each other*, 168. *March*, 200.

Arnauts *List themselves under the* Germans, 353.

Athens *Besieged*, 271. *Taken*, 272. *Described*, ib.

Austria: *States thereof conven'd*, 27.

Auxiliaries *of the Emperor*, 157.

B.

BAden (*Pr.* Lewis *of*) *at* Ratisbonne, p. 280. *His Character*, 298. *Marches toward* Gradisca, 307. *Passes the* Save, [313.] *Is recall'd to* Vienna, [319.] *Resolves to attack the Seraskier*, 341. *Writes to the Vizier*, 344. *Marches to* Nissa, ib. *Engages the* Turks *near* Nissa, 345. *Marches to* Widin, 348. *Is at* Jagodina, 378. *Prepares to fight the* Turks, 387. *Views the Troops*, 400.

Baragotski *and* Smith, *Generals, defeated*, 39.

Barcan *taken*, 127.

Barsfelt *taken*, 155.

Basignani (*Engineer*) *fails in his Design, and is kill'd*, 322.

Bavaria (*Elector of*) *Marries the Emperor's Daughter*, 156. *Comes to the Camp before* Newhauſel, 166. *His Proceedings before* Buda, 201. *Secures the Works he had taken*, 210. *Comes to the Camp at* Salankemen, 238. *Vizier's Tent allotted to him*, 245. *His Character*, 298. *Made General of the Emperor's Forces, the Duke of* Lorrain *being ſick*, 301. *Haſtens to the Camp*, 305. *Prepares to march for* Belgrade, 307. *Returns to* Vienna, 314.
Beck (*Gen.*) *made* Governour *of* Buda, 219.
Beck, *the Garriſon thereof, make a Sally*, 395.
Belgrade; *the Grand Seignior there*, 99. *The Suburbs thereof conſumed by Fire*, 308. *Particulars of the Siege thereof, from* 308 *to* 312. *Taken again by the Turks*, 383. *Beſieged by the Emperor*, 504. *The Siege raiſed*, 505.
Beſtriſſa *ſurrenders to the Duke of* Lorrain, 263.
Blockake of Caniſca *and* Great Waradin *continued*, 344.
Bohemia: *An Inſurrection there*, 52. *Appeaſed*, ibid.
Boldneſs of the Chriſtian Soldiers, 203.
Boſnia (*Baſha of*) *endeavours to relieve the* Turks *and is repulſed*, 273. *Strangled*, 288.
Brave offer made by an Engineer, 320.
Brunzien *taken by Storm*, 509. *Plundered and burnt*, 510.
Buda: *a new Vizier arrives there*, 38. Tekeli *receiv'd there*, 92. *The Vizier thereof writes to the Grand Seignior*, 124. *Its Siege intended*, 140. *Formed*, 143. *The Vizier thereof ſlain*, 146. *The Siege raiſed*, 153. *Ill Accidents happen after it*, 154. *Proceedings at the Siege thereof*, 148. *Arguments againſt the Siege thereof, but the Siege reſolved on*, 194. *Its Paſha changed*, 195. *City taken*, 217.
Budiani *changes his ſide*, 125.

C.

CAbals at the Port, 229.
Calamata *taken and demoliſhed*, 183.
Camp of the Chriſtians encreaſes, 110. *That of the Turks opened*, 118. *Manner of that of the Turks*, 241. *Ill Condition of that of the Chriſtians*, 152. *That of the Chriſtians alarm'd*, 212. *Marches againſt the Vizier*, 319. *At* Alexin, 377.
Campaign of the Year 1692 *ends*, 443.
Candia: *the Paſha thereof put to Death*, 156.
Canina *inveſted, capitulates*, 390. *ſurrenders*, 291.
Caniſia *refuſes to ſurrender*, 329. *Inclinable to capitulate*, 368. *Treats*, 369. *Surrenders* 370. *Its Situation deſcribed*, ib.
Caprara (*Count*) *recall'd*, 94. *Licenſed to return to* Vienna, 96. *Commands in* Hungary, 281. *Commands at* Belgrade, 317. *Seizes on* Semendria, ibid.
Caraccioli (*Gen.*) *kill'd*, 364.
Caraffa (*Gen.*) *goes to* Hermanſtadt, 279. *His Character*, 298.
Caſſeneck *ſurrenders to the* Turks, 367.
Caſſovia *yields to the Emperor*, 29. *The Inhabitants and Soldiers thereof fight*, 32. *Taken by* Tekeli, 93. *Deſcrib'd*, 173. *taken by* Caprara, 174.
Caſtle Nuovo *attack'd*, 272. *Surrendred*, 275.
Caunitz (*Count*) *treats with the Grand Seignior*, 74.
Ceremony of Crowning the King of Hungary, 264.
Changes great in the Turkiſh Court, 436, 437, 438, 501, 526.
Chielifa *ſurrenders*, 183. *Inveſted by the* Turks, 223. *Relieved by the* Venetians, ibid.
Chiaus ſent by the Army to the Sultan, 251.
Children of Frangipani, Nadaſti *and* Serini *change their Names, and why*, 30.
Chimacham *of* Conſtantinople *an Enemy to the* French, 431.
Chonad *defends it ſelf againſt the* Turks, 234.
Chriſtians forc'd from the Bridges, 105. *Several of them kill'd*, 107. *Paſs the* Danube, 142. *Defeated, and receive a great Loſs*, 152. *Five hundred put to the Sword*, 154. *Prepare to give Battle to the* Turks, 213. *Gain an intire Victory over the* Turks, 346.
Cities Revolt to the Emperor, 125.
Claudiopolis *deſcrib'd*, 262. *Its Conditions with the Duke of* Lorrain, ibid.
Clergy endeavour to diſturb the Diets, 75.
Clin *ſurrenders at diſcretion*, 327.
Coin alter'd in Turky, 445.
Conditions demanded of the Hungarians *by the* Turks, 23.
Conduct ill of the Imperial Army, 552.
Coningſmarc *advances againſt the* Seraskier, 224. *Engages the* Turks *and overthrows them*, ib. *Falls ill*, 320. *Dies*, 321.
Conſiderations offer'd by the Turks, 353.
Conſpiracy againſt the Vizier diſcover'd, 302, 441.
Conſtantinople: *a Fire there*, 5. *A Council held there*, 6. *The Inhabitants thereof poſſeſt with a panick fear*, 222. *Fires there* 497, 502, 538.
Copper-Money breeds Sedition in the Turkiſh *Empire*, 431.
Copy of a Letter from Mr. Coke *to Sir* W. Trumbal, *late Ambaſſador to the Grand Seignior*, 498.

Corbelli *deſtroys the* Palanca *of* Bellingeſh, 367. *Reinforces the Troops in* Servia, 377.
Corinth *deſcrib'd*, 270.
Cornaro, (*Gen.*) *in* Dalmatia, 314. *Marches againſt* Clin, 326. *Deſigns againſt* Narenta, 327. *Returns to* Spalatro, ibid. *Joins the* Venetian *Fleet*, 363. *Attempts to burn ſome* Turkiſh *Veſſels*, ibid.
Coron *deſcribed*, 177. *Taken by Storm*, 181.
Council General of the Turks *call'd at* Sophia, 347.
Councils held about the Siege of Buda, 200.
Counties and Towns, ſeveral ſubmit, 128.
Croats *take* Behatz *from the* Turks, 441.
Croſs ſet up inſtead of the Half-Moon at Vienna, 122.
Crown of Hungary *deſcribed*, 140.
Croy (*Duke of*) *wounded*, 119.
Cruelties acted both by the Imperialiſts and Hungarians, 35.

D.

DAmbi *ſent by the* Venetians *to confer with* Liberachi, 358.
Debates about a Peace, 497.
Debrezin *taken by Count* Strazoldo, 38. *Redeems its ſelf from Free Quarters*, 180.
Deputies afraid to meet at the Diet at Presburg, 32.
Deſigns to ſurprize Tekeli, 348.
Deſpot of Valachia *ſubmits*, 280.
Diarbekir, *Paſha, put to flight*, 537.
Diet at Caſſovia, 24. *The Emperor declares againſt it*, 25.
Diſſentions amongſt the Turkiſh *Militia*, 246. *Appeaſed with Money*, ibid.
Dobay *Caſtle ſurrenders*, 554.
Doge of Venice *ſick*, 322. *Continues ſo*, 356. *Recovers*, 357. *Sails for* Culuri, 360. *Relapſes*, 364. *Returns home*, 365.
Donative refus'd to the Soldiers, 529.
Doria (*Marquis of*) *ſold for* 60 *Rix-Dollars*, 377.
Draco, *Bey, tortur'd*, 3.
Duare *beſieged and reliev'd*, 176.
Dunewalt (*Gen.*) *with a Party obſerves the Enemies Motions*, 246. *Marches to* Kobas, 250. *His Character*, 299.
Dutch *troubled by the* Turks, 11.
Dutch *Ambaſſador's Letter to the Emperor*, 498.

E.

EArthquake *at* Smyrna, 301. *At* Sophia, 336.
Edendorf; *a Meeting there*, 114. *A Council of War held there*, ib.
Embaſſy from the Poles *and* Moſcovites *to the Emperor*, 49.
Emeric, *a Jeſuit, hinders the Agreement between the Emperor and the* Hungarians, 22.
Emperor; *his Grant to the* Hungarians, 17. *Prepares for War*, 26. *Denies the Maintenance of the* Hungarians *Privileges, and why*, 30. *Sends Preſents to the Grand Seignior*, 31. *His Declaration*, 32. *Enforc'd*, 33. *Alters the Government of* Hungary, ibid. *Makes Applications to the Port*, 38. *Publiſhes a Manifeſto*, 45. *Satisfies the Male-Contents*, 78. *His Camp*, 97. *Takes a view of his Army*, 98. *Goes with the Court to* Lintz, 101. *Enters* Vienna *after the Siege*, 121. *Interview between him and the King of* Poland, ib. *Wants Money*, 156. *Prepares for the next Campaign*, 276. *Encourages the* Bulgarians *and* Raſcians, 333. *Makes Preparations againſt the* Turks, ib. *Ratifies the Treaty of* Caniſia, 370.
Empreſs Crown'd Queen of Hungary, 92.
Engliſh *Merchants troubled by the Port*, 8. *Ambaſſador, a Trick put upon him*, ibid. *Trade in a bad Condition*, 393. *Ambaſſador haſtens to* Conſtantinople, *and makes his Entry there*, 397.
Erſchet *holds out againſt the Emperor's Forces*, 29. *Surrenders*, ibid.
Eſperies *yields to* Tekeli, *and is demoliſh'd*, 93. *Deſcrib'd*, 160.
Eſſeck, *deſcrib'd*, 171. *Taken*, ibid. *Burnt*, 172. *The Bridge ruined*, 221. *Abandoned by the* Turks, 249. *Summon'd by them*, 385. *They raiſe the Siege*, 386.
Eſterhaſi *and* Forgatz *make offers of Peace*, 75. *Made Palatine*, 76.

F.

FAcket *taken by the* Raſcians *and burnt*, 394.
Faction againſt Kara Muſtapha, *Grand Vizier*, 6.
Famine and Peſtilence, a great one, 159.
Fechedebator *ſurrendred*, 339.
Felſiat *ſurrenders*, 280.
Feriſlau *taken by* Tekeli, 338. *Burnt*, 348.
Fight; *a bloody one*, 115. *Another by Land and Water*, 517. *Another between the* Poles *and* Tartars, 524.
Filiporich *taken by the* Venetians, 391.
Finch (*Sir* John) *the* Engliſh *Ambaſſador, a Trick put upon him by the Port*, 8.
Flies kill abundance of Cattle, 372.
Forces; *number of the Emperor's*, 98. *Number of the* Turks, 99. *A Liſt of thoſe deſign'd againſt* Buda, 199, 200. *Number of thoſe of the Circles*, 162. *Thoſe of the Emperor join*, 401.

Forts, Schella *and* Scheinau *give Offence to the* Turks, 38.
France; *the King thereof makes a Truce with the Emperor*, 139.
Frangipani (*Count*) *made Priſoner*, 26. *Tryed and Executed*, 30. *His Eſtate forfeited to the Emperor*, 32.
French *Ambaſſador impriſoned*, 7. *A juggle between them and the* Turks, 8. *Ambaſſador has an Audience of the Grand Vizier*, 196. *Perſuades the* Turks *to fight*, 399. *They aſſiſt the* Turks, 251. *Deſire to engage the* Turks *to them*, 261. *King obſtructs the War againſt the* Turks, [314.] *Writes to the Pope*, [515.] *Their Cruelty in* Germany, [316.] *Encourage the* Turks *to continue the War*, 332. *Endeavour to draw the King of* Poland *from the Emperor*, ibid. *Baniſhed the* German *Empire*, 337. *Obſtruct the Peace between the two Empires*, 355.

G.

GAſpar (*Col.*) *killed*, 319.
General of Malta *receives Audience of the Doge*, 317.
General Tax, 528.
Generals of the Great Duke and Malta *deſire to return home*, 321.
Germans *blam'd for not making a Peace with the* Turk, 332. *Contemn their Enemies*, 340. *Defeated*, 366. *Quit the Blockade of* Great Waradin, 384.
Germany *alarm'd by the* Turks, 95.
Girolamo Garzani *ſlain*, 320.
Gomenizze *taken by the* Venetians, 183.
Gondola, *his Character*, 299.
Gran; *the Siege thereof reſolved upon*, 125, 128. *Propoſals concerning the State thereof*, 128. *A Deſcription of it*, 129. *Surrendred on Conditions*, 130.
Greek *Patriarch a raſh Man*, 548.
Greeks *in* Scio *favour'd by the* Turks, 526.
Grievances of Caſſovia *and* Epperies; *together with all the other Proteſtant Cities and Towns in* Hungary; from 65, to 73.
Guadagne (*Duke of*) *joins the* Venetian *Fleet*, 360.
Gutta *taken by the* Turks, 160.

H.

HAdgi Ali *mutinies*, 285. *Kills the* Aga *of the Janiſaries*. ibid.
Halmet *yielded*, 280.
Hanover (*Prince of*) *kill'd*, 393.
Harſcham; *a Battle began there*, 244.
Hatwan *ſurrendred*, 219.
Heemskirk (*Mr.*) *ſent home*, 514.
Herbert (*Mr.*) *ſent Ambaſſador to the* Turks, 444. *His Letter to the Author*, ibid.
Herbeville (*Col.*) *order'd to recover* Orſoua, 340. *Defeats a Party of* Turks, *and retires from it*, ibid.
Heuſler (*Col.*) *his Succeſſes*, 160. *Attacks a Convoy of the* Turks, *but pays dear for it*, 190. *Wounded*, 250. *His Character*, 299. *Defeated*, 377.
Hoffkirchen (*Count*) *makes an Excurſion as far as* Eſſeck, 249. *Attack'd by* Topal Paſha, 306. *Defeats him*, ibid. *His Letter to the Duke of* Croy, 510.
Holſtein, (*Prince of*) *Commands the* German *Army*, 353.
Hungarians *complain to the Emperor*, 21, 22. *Their Deputies return diſſatisfied*, 22. *Treat with the* Turks, 23. *Their Agents diſmiſt from* Candia *by the Grand Vizier*, ibid. *The Loyal part of them Petition the Emperor*, 27. *They meet at* Leuſch, *and require the maintenance of their Privileges*, 30. *Their Grievances*, 35. *Zealous for their Religion*, 37.
Hungary; *the Original of the Troubles there*, 15, *and ſeq.* *The Clergy diſturb its quiet*, 34. *A War breaks out*, ibid.
Huſſey (*Sir* Will.) *choſen Ambaſſador from* England *to* Turkey, 397. *His Death*, 412.

I.

JAniſaries *demand the Head of the Grand Vizier*, 133. *Chuſe a new* Aga, 258. *Aſſault their Officers*, 259.
Jazlowitz *taken*, 155.
Ibrahim *Paſha put to Death at* Rhodes, 255.
Illock *abandoned by the* Turks, 304.
Imperialiſts revenge themſelves on the Hungarians, 34. *Fight with the* Poles, Tartars *and* Hungarians, 41. *Overthrown*, 42. *Fifteen hundred revolt*, ibid. *Fall on the Paſha of* Newhauſel, 44. *Succeſsful*, 53. *Poſſeſs themſelves of Bridges and a Fort built by the* Turks, 239. *Defeated near* Dragoman, 352. *Ill Conduct of their Army*, 532.
Inclinations of the Turks *towards a Peace*, 553.
Inſtances of Peace promote the War between the two Empires, 436.
Job (*St.*) *inveſted by* Caprara, *is obliged to ſurrender*, 191.
Joſhua (*Col.*) *revenges himſelf upon* Strazoldo, 49. *Falls off to the Emperor*, ibid. *His Death*, ib.
Irrick *ſurprized by the Chriſtians, and much Booty taken*, 395.
Iſmael *made Vizier*, 286. *Excuſes himſelf from going to the War*, 288.

K.

KAlo *beſieged by* Tekeli, 92.
Kaniſia *ſtraitned*, 305.
Kapoſwar *taken*, 220.
Kara Kaia *made Vizier*, 134. *Propoſes Peace, which is diſliked by the Grand Seignior*, 135. *Lingers under a Diſtemper*, 186. *Baniſh'd to* Conſtantinople, 188. *His Eſtate ſeized*, ib.
Kara, Kiaja, *his Character*, 5.
Karakowar *taken* 395.
Kara Muſtapha, *Vizier, his Character*, 1. *Marries his Daughter to the Grand Seignior's* Hazna Kajaſee, 6. *Treats the Chriſtian Miniſters contemptuouſly*, 7. *Cuts off his* Kaja, *and why*, 13, 14. *Meditates a War with the Emperor*, 15. *Reſolves upon it*, 39. *His Death*, 134.
Kops, *his Cruelty blamed*, 42.
Kremnitz *taken by* Tekeli, 48.
Kuperlee *Paſha ſent for and kindly received at* Conſtantinople, 253. *Laid aſide*, 284. *Sent to* Canea, 287.
Kupriglioli *the Grand Vizier dies*, 39.
Kuzlir *Aga's Counſel againſt* Regeb, 258.

L.

LAgos *yields to the* Germans, 301.
League concluded between the Emperor and King of Poland, 96.
Leſlie (*Count*) *Sen. ſent to* Krembs, 105. *Attends the Motion of the Seraskier*, 165. *Expedition to the Bridge of* Eſſeck, 171.
Leſlie (Count) *Jun. ſlain*, 108.
Leventz *taken*, 131.
Liberachi *encamp'd*, 357. *Purpoſes to join with* Boſſina, ibid. *Alarms the* Venetians, 358, *A Plot againſt him*, ib. *Excuſes his coming over to the* Venetians, ib. *His Compliment and Advice ſent to the Doge*, 359. *Threatens the Villages near* Salona, 362. *Fights, and is defeated*, ib.
Lippa *taken*, 301. *Surrendred to Gen.* Veterani, 426.
Liſt of ſuch as were put to Death for a Conſpiracy at Adrianople, 527.
Liſts of the Imperial and Turkiſh *Armies in the Plains of* Salankemen, 237.
Lithuania: *the Forces thereof come to the Duke of* Lorain, 131.
Loradin, (*Marq. of*) *arrives at* Conſtantinople *from* France, 442. *Permitted to go to* Belgrade, ib.
Lorain, (*Duke of*) *Feaſts the Emperor and his Courtiers*, 98. *He puts all his Foot into* Vienna, 103. *Secures* Presburg, 106. *Receives Letters from* Vienna, 110. *Meets with the King of* Poland, 114. *Marches after the Seraskier*, 150. *Falſe Letters deliver'd to him*, 163. *Sick*, 211. *Paſſes the* Danube, 247. *Poſſeſſes himſelf of* Alba Julia, 262. *His Character*, 299. *Sick*, 300.
Lubkovitz *ſuſpected, and his Eſtate ſeized*, 36.
Lugos *taken*, 394.

M.

MAhomet, *Sultan, goes to* Conſtantinople, 195. *Is frighted at the tumultuous Meetings of the* Turks, *and ſends to them*, 221. *Endeavours to appeaſe his Army*, 255. *Seeks to cut off his Brothers and Sons*, 256. *Is prevented and loſes his Authority*, ib. *Is depoſed*, 257.
Mahomet, *Paſha, put to flight*, 268. *Betakes himſelf to* Salona, 269.
Maina *deſcrib'd*, 223.
Malecontents of Hungary *aſſemble at* Kivar, 22. *Chief of them cited to* Newſol, 25. *Offer their Grievances to the Emperor*, ib. *They fly into* Moldavia, 29. *Repent too late*, 33. *Their Obſtinacy*, 35. *Hold a Conference*, 37. *Refuſe to treat*, 39. *Succeſsful*, ib. *and grow proud therewith*, ib. *New Overtures made them*, 40. *Obſtinate*, ib. *Join'd by the* Poles, 42. *Take a Convoy of Money and Proviſions*, ib. *Encreaſe in their Forces*, ib. *The Emperor ſends to treat with them*, ib. *Propoſe to elect a King of their own*, 43. *New Offers made them*, 49. *They and the* Turks *intercept a great Convoy belonging to the Emperor*, 92. *Put to flight*, 106. *Some of them fall off to the Emperor*, 137.
Malteſe *Gallies join the* Venetian *Fleet*, 361. *Separate from them again*, 365.
Malvaſia *block'd up*, 357. *Particulars of the State thereof*, 360. *Surrenders*, 389.
Mamut, *Paſha, flies upon a Report that the Chriſtians were marching againſt him*, 352.
Mantua (*Duke of*) *comes to the Camp at* Salankemen, 243.
March of the Chriſtian Troops to the Rendezvous, 400.
Marſigli (*Count*) *Secretary to Sir* Will. Huſſey, 400. *Himſelf and a* Chiaus *at* Great Waradin, 427.
Marzamama *takes the Command of the Turkiſh Fleet*, 184.
Megara *burnt*, 272.
Memoirs of Sir Will. Huſſey's *Reception and Negotiation at* Belgrade, *from* 409, *to* 423.
Mines ſprung, fired, &c. 111, 112, 115, &c.
Mitra *ſurrenders to the* Venetians, 271.
Modon *attack'd, ſurrenders*, 225.

Mongatz *block'd up*, 189. *Beſieged, and the Siege raiſed*, 192.
Monticuculi *his Counſel to the Emperor*, 53. *Attack'd by the* Tartars, *he makes his Eſcape with ſome Loſs*, 367.
Morlaques *and* Mainotes *deſcribed*, 175. *The latter worſt the* Turks, 176.
Moroſini (*Gen.*) *draws into Winter Quarters*, 183. *Elected Doge of* Venice, 313. *His notable Exploits*, 388.
Moſcovites *ſend an Ambaſſador into* Poland, *and to* Conſtantinople, 49. *Make Peace with the* Poles, 50. *Fall from it and agree with the* Turk, ib. *Send other Ambaſſadors to the Port*, 51. *Inclinable to a League with the* Venetians, 136. *Treat with the* Turks, 195.
Moſcovy (*Czar of*) *ſends Ambaſſadors to* Poland, 230.
Mufti's *Letter to the* Scheriff, 520.
Muran *yielded to the Imperialiſts*, 29.
Muſtapha (*Sultan*) *His Beginning, Character, and Humour*, 522, 523. *His Severities*, 529, 530. *Gains great Honour*, 532, *Gives Orders for his return to* Adrianople, 533. *Marches to* Conſtantinople, 534. *He, with the Queen-Mother leave* Conſtantinople, 538.
Muſtapha *Aga arrives at the Imperial Court to renew the Treaty of Peace*, 353.
Muſtapha *Paſha his good Qualities*, 521.
Mutability of the Turkiſh *Court*, 134.
Mutinies at Conſtantinople, 284.
Mutiny againſt the Grand Vizier, 128. *One prevented in the* Turkiſh *Camp*, 340.

N.

NAdaſti (*Count*) *contrives how to poiſon the Emperor*, 22. *Betrays* Serini, 28. *Diſcover'd to be in the Plot*, 29. *His Pardon deny'd*, 30. *Try'd and Executed*, ib. *His Eſtate forfeited to the Emperor*, 32.
Nagiferents; *a Confident of* Weſſelini *ſeiſed*, 29.
Napoli di Romania *deſcrib'd*, 225.
Navarin (New) *attack'd*, 224. *Capitulates and Surrenders*, 225.
Navarin (Old) *Inveſted by the* Venetians, 223. *The Inhabitants treat and ſurrender*, ib.
Negropont; *the City deſcrib'd*, 315. *When taken by the* Turks, ib. *Preparations by the* Venetians *to beſiege it*, ib. *Strength of the* Turks *in it*, 316. *The Country and Inhabitants deſcrib'd*, 318.
Neutra *demoliſh'd*, 100.
Newburg (*Prince of*) *his Character*, 299.
Newhauſel; *a Plague there* 49. *Beſieg'd*, 98. *Blockade*, 159. *Streightned*, 162. *Siege reſolv'd on*, 164. *and deſcrib'd*, ib. *Its Situation*, 165. *Town on Fire*, ib. *Taken, and its diſmal Condition*, 170.
Newſtadt; *the Treaſure of the Biſhop thereof*, 103.
Niſſa *in want of Proviſions*, 368. *Provided*, 371. *Inveſted*, 377. *Straitly beſieged*, 378, *Surrendred to the* Turks, 382.
Nogay Tartars *deſcrib'd*, 514.
Novi *deliver'd to the* Turks, 394.
Novigrad (*Paſha of*) *ſtrangled*, 160. *Its deſcription*, 163.
Noviporto; *a deſign upon it diſcover'd*, 373.

O.

OEdemburg; *the Emperor holds a Diet there*, 75. *Diſſolved*, 79.
Officers chang'd in the Turkiſh Court, 168.
Oke, *a* Turkiſh *Meaſure, what*, 12.
Olaſch (*Battle of*) 539.
Orlick (*Baron of*) *defeats a Party of* Turks, 234.
Orovitza *quitted by the* Turks, 249.
Orſoua *taken by* Tekeli, 338. *Burnt*, 348. *Surrendred to the* Turks, 387.
Ottoman *Port in great diſorder*, 234.
Overtures of Peace made by the Emperor, from 55, to 73.

P.

PAget (*Lord*) *arrives at* Adrianople *with the Character of Ambaſſador from* England *to the Port*, 498. *Has an Audience*, 499. *His Letter to a Friend*, 500. *His Letter to a Perſon of Quality at* Vienna, 512. *Continues at* Adrianople, 523.
Palanca *of* Boſcoua *capitulates*, 504.
Palfi (*Count*) *his Character*, 299.
Particulars of the great Battle of Salankemen, from 401, to 408.
Paſha of Hungary *ordered to aſſiſt the Malecontents*, 40.
Paſſage; a remarkable one, 320.
Patras *taken*, 268.
Peace: Offers of it from the Turks, 347. *The Inſtrument of that between the Emperor and the* Turk, *in* Latin, from 567, to 573. *The ſame in* Engliſh, from 574, to 580. *The Inſtrument of that between the* Turk *and* Moſcovite, *in* Latin, from 581, to 582. *That between the* Moſcovite *and* Turk, *in* Latin, from 583, to 584. *The firſt in* Engliſh, 585, 586. *The ſecond*, 587, 588. *The Inſtrument of that between the Republick of* Poland *and the* Turk, from 589, to 592. *in* Latin. *The ſame in* Engliſh, from 593, to 596. *The Inſtrument of that between the Republick of* Venice *and the* Turk *in the* Venetian *Tongue*, from 597. *to* 599. *The ſame in* Engliſh, from 600, to 602.
Pedipol *procures a Commiſſion to be Prince of* Tranſilvania, *but is oppoſed by* Apafi *and overcome*, 43.

Pentlow (Sam.) *an Engliſh Merchant at* Smyrna, *his ill Treatment by* Kara Muſtapha, *Grand Vizier*, 2. *His laſt Will*, ib.
Percilia *routs a Body of* Tartars, 395.
Pernick *ſtorm'd and taken by the Chriſtians*, 374.
Perſian *Ambaſſador at* Adrianople 433. *Has Audience*, ibid. *Continues there againſt the Inclinations of the* Turks, 434. *Takes his Congee*, 442. *Another arrives at* Conſtantinople, 541. *Has an Audience*, ibid. *Departs*, 543.
Peſt *ſet on Fire by the* Turks, 142. *Abandon'd again by them*, 201.
Peterhaſi *relieves* Caſſovia, 174.
Peter Waradin *fortified*, 401.
Piccolomini (*Gen.*) *his Character*, 299. *Diſpatch'd to* Vienna, [319.] *Reinforc'd, he marches toward* Priſtina *and* Clin, 351. *Retires to* Nazianech, 352. *Sick, yet marches toward* Priſſeren, ibid. *After to* Panni, ib. *Dies*, 353.
Plague; a miſerable one, 159.
Plot diſcover'd in Hungary *againſt the Emperor*, 24.
Plots contrived by Tekeli *diſcovered*, 233. *Of the French Diſcover'd*, 337.
Poland; *a League perpetual between it and* Moſcovy, 196. *A ſham Envoy from thence*, 513. *ſent away with diſgrace*, ib.
Poland (*King of*) *gives leave to ſome of his Troops to ſerve the Male-contents*, 41. *Marches into* Tranſilvania, ib. *Enters the* Turkiſh *Camp*, 120. *His* Elogium, 121. *Declines the Siege of* Gran, 129. *Returns home with his Army*, 132. *Recals his Forces*, 138. *His Actions in the Year* 1684, 155.
Poles *preſs to have the Treaty ſigned*, 32. *Charge the* Turks, 119. *Put to flight*, 126. *Deliberate again about fighting*, ib. *Fight again*, 127.
Two Poliſh *Gentlemen revolt*, 41. *Their Treachery diſcovered*, ibid.
Pope aſſiſts the Emperor, 157.
Poſſega *quitted by the* Turks, 250. *Seaſonably relieved*, 281.
Prattick *given to the Doge*, 366.
Preparations for a Battle, 401. *For the* Turkiſh *Fleet*, 545.
Presburg; *a Diet held there*, 32. *Another*, 36, 37. *Debates about relieving the Town. Secured by the Duke of* Lorrain, 106.
Preſents ſent by the Grand Seignior to the Emperor, 604.
Preſents ſent by the Emperor to the Turk, 605.
Preveza *ſurrendred*, 146.
Principal Men in Aſia *put to Death*, 399.
Propoſals ſent to the Turkiſh *Army, are by them refuſed*, 254.
Propoſitions for a laſting Peace offer'd at Conſtantinople *by Mr.* Herbert *the* Engliſh *Ambaſſador*, from 445, to 496.
Proteſtants guilty of a bloody Outrage, 35. *Preſent their Grievances and Addreſs to the Emperor*, from 79, to 92.
Pyroth: *Commander thereof defeats a Party of* 1500 Turks, 352. *Taken* 377.

Q.

Queen-Mother dead, 133.
Quinque Eccleſiæ *taken*, 220.

R.

Rabata (*Gen.*) *his Character*, 298.
Radimir *abandon'd by the* Turks, 373.
Ragotski *endeavours to reconcile himſelf to the Emperor*, 27. *Is pardon'd*, 28. *Conditions made with him*, 32.
Raguſean *Ambaſſador impriſon'd*, 3.
Raſcians *in Arms againſt the* Turks, [314.] *Submit to the Emperor*, [317.] *Take two Places and defeat the* Turks, ib. *Faithful to the Emperor*, 368. *Take more Booties*, 443.
Ratza *taken from the* Turks, 281.
Rebellion in Aſia, 333.
Reflections on the Death of the Engliſh *Ambaſſador*, 496.
Regeb *gives Counſel, but not taken*, 252. *Seized, but eſcapes*, ibid. *Taken*, 254. *Strangled*, 258.
Rejoicings at Venice *for their Victories over the* Turks, 268.
Relation of a Mutiny at Alba Regalis, 283.
Riccardi (*Col.*) *examines the State of* Alba-Regalis, 282. *Deſires a Parly with the Paſha*, ib. *Leaves the Place*, 284.
Retardments to the Motion of War, 529.
Roman *Clergy ſeize on the Proteſtant Churches in* Hungary, 35, 36.
Rome *obſtructs the Peace between the two Empires*, 355.

S.

SAlm (*Prince of*) *his Character*, 298.
Salona *ſurrendred to the* Venetians, 270.
Santa Maura *deſcrib'd*, 144. *Beſieged and ſurrenders*, ib.
Saponara *ſent to* Belgrade, 94. *Treats privately with* Tekeli, 95.
Save: *Conſultations to paſs it*, 305. *The* Heydukes *paſs it*, ib.
Savoy (*Prince of*) *his Character*, 299. *Carries the News of Victory to* Vienna, 244. *His Bravery*, ib.
Saxony (*Elector of*) *returns home*, 122.

Schaffenburg (*Count*) *his Character*, 299. *Killed*, 311.
Schlick *defeats a Party from* Great Waradin, 426.
Schonot; *it's Cruelty*, 193. *Relieved by the* Turks, 194.
Schultz (*Isle of*) *the Christian Infantry there*, 100.
Schultz (*Gen.*) *forc'd to leave* Ungwar, 162. *Sits down before* Esperies, 172. *Takes it on Conditions*, ib. *Watches the Motions of the Seraskier*, 208.
Scio *taken by the* Venetians, 518. *Regained by the* Turks, 525.
Sea-fight, 392.
Secretary of Holland *drubb'd*, 4.
Sedition in the Turkish Camp, 248.
Seditious Preacher, 519.
Segedin *besieged*, 220. *Taken*, ib. *The Garrison thereof surprize* Chonad, 395.
Semendria *taken by Storm*, 382.
Seraglio; *the Pleasures thereof*, 5.
Seraskier; *his Original*, 135. *Comes to* Belgrade, 139. *Assaults the Christians*, 142. *Is repulsed and flies*, 143. *Endeavours to raise the Siege of* Buda, 151. *Attacks the Christians in their Trenches, but is put to flight*, 228. *Flies to* Corinth, 226. *Keeps a Guard on* Negropont, 364.
Serien (*Count*) *his Character*, 299.
Serini (*Count*) *his Lady disgusted*, 22. *He seems not resolved, whether to join with the Rebels, or to continue in his Obedience*, 25. *Submits to the Emperor*, ib. *Offers made him by Prince* Lubkovitz, 26. *Escapes from* Chiaketorno, ib. *Is made Prisoner*, ib. *Justifies himself*, 33. *Try'd and Executed*, 30. *His Estate [illegible] ited to the Emperor*, 32.
Serini (*Young*) *restored to his Esta[illegible]*, 48. *Suspected and imprisoned*, 53. *Set at liberty*, ibid.
Setzin *taken by the* Poles, 132.
Shiaan Ibrahim *made Vizier of* Buda, 146. *His Character*, ib. *His Cruelty*, 149. *Put to Death*, 186.
Sciaus (*Capt. Pasha*) *Marches to relieve* Coron, 179. *Is defeated with loss of a great Booty*, 180. *Retires to* Napoli di Romania, 182. *Is driven into* Rhodes, 183. *His Character*, ib. *made General*, 248. *Declared Grand Vizier*, 251. *Makes his Entry and salutes the Emperor*, 257.
Sighet *streighn'd*, 305. *Surrenders to the Emperor*, 328. *Describ'd*, 329.
Simon-Torn *taken*, 220.
Skirmish between the Turks *and* Venetians, 317.
Smith (*Gen.*) *his Letter to the* Poles, 41.
Soldiers take an Oath to reform the Government, 252.
The Soffraw *granted to the Christian Ministers*, 135.
Solyman *Aga pitch'd upon for Grand Vizier, refuses it*, 134.
Solyman *Pasha, his Reception by the Grand Seignior*, 187. *The Grand Vizier jealous of him*, ib. *He is made Vizier*, ib. *Troubles the Christians*, 314.
Solyman, *Kiaja, a threatning Expression of his to* Kara Mustapha *Grand Vizier*, 3.
Solyman *Sultan install'd*, 259. *His Person, Character and Qualities*, ib. *Visits his Brother* Achmet, 260. *takes upon him to govern*, 287. *Marches to* Sophia, 336. *Consents to a Peace*, 347. *His Death*, 398.
Solyman *Vizier taken*, 252. *Strangled*, 254.
Souches (*Count*) *his Character*, 299.
Soyer (*Col.*) *defeated*, 34.
Spahies Mutiny and are punished, 185. *They and the Janisaries unite*, 258. *Return Home*, 260.
Sporke (*Gen.*) *His Answer to the* Turks, 27.
Standard of Mahomet *exposed*, 286.
Staremberg (*Count*) *imprisoned*, 25. *Wounded*, 211. *His Character*, 298.
Stephanopolis *refuses to receive a* German *Garrison*, 300. *Is obliged to surrender*, ibid.
Stiria *promises Money to the Emperor*, 276.
Storm upon the Danube, 517.
Story of the Consul and a Jew, 546.
Strahina *attack'd by the* Turks, 374.
Strazoldo; *fight between him and Col.* Joshua, 48.
Strigonium *besieged*, 167.
Succours sent by the Venetians *to the* Cutzi, 314.
Swedes *come to the Siege of* Newhausel, 164. *To the Siege of* Buda, 204.

T.

Tabor, (*Isle of*) *its Description*, 103.
Taff, (*Count*) *his Character*, 299.
Tartars, *a Body of them defeated*, 107. *Another Body defeated*, 155. *Barbarous usage of the poor People*, 367. *Complaints against them*, 424. *Beaten*, 525. *Withdraw*, ib.
Taxes great on the Christians, 398.
Teftish Pasha *created*, 335. *The Nature of it*, ib. *One sent into* Asia, 432.
Tekeli (*the Elder*) *chief of the Rebels*, 30. *He dies*, 31. *His Castle surrender'd*, ib.
Tekeli (*the Younger*) *appears in the Wars*, 42. *Succeeds* Wesselini, 44. *In love with Princess* Ragotski, *ib. Defeats her Troops*, ib. *Offers new Grievances*, 45. *Proceedings against him*, ib. *Master of the Field*, ib. *Writes Letters*, 46. *Revolts to the* Emperor, *and is slighted*, 48. *Returns again to the Rebels*, ib. *Offers Conditions*, 74. *A Plot to sieze him during the Truce*, 75. *Makes new Propositions*, 76. *Call'd to the*

the Diet, ib. *His Anſwer*, 77. *Joyns with the* Turks, *ib. Emperor aſſents to his Marriage with Princeſs* Ragotski, 93. *His Succeſſes at* Zatmar, *ib. His Proteſtations*, 97. *Refuſes to come to the* Turkiſh *Camp*, 112. *Sends a Letter to the K. of* Poland, 125. *Sends Deputies to the D. of* Lorrain, 128. *Puts forth an Act of Pardon*, 138. *Writes to the Pope*, 139. *His Succeſſes*, 160. *In diſgrace with the Port*, 185. *Receiv'd again into Favour*, ib. *Receives Aid from the* Turks, 188. *Marches to* Mongatz, 191. *With Money makes Levies*, 232. *Enters into the Country near* Segedin, *where he is defeated and wounded*, 233. *Writes to his Princeſs*, 279. *Defeated*, ib. *Is declar'd Prince of* Tranſilvania, 374. *His Declaration upon it*, ib. *Sends a Letter to his Princeſs*, 377. *Her Anſwer*, 378. *Flies from place to place*, 384. *At* Adrianople, 435. *His Audience with the Grand* Vizier, *ib. French Ambaſſador viſits him*, ib. *He and the* Tartars *ſent away*, ib. *He is neglected*, 535. *His poor State and Condition*, 548. *His great Afflictions*, 550. *His ill Treatment by the* Turks, *and Baniſhment*, 606.

Tesfagee *refuſes to obey the Grand* Seignior's *Command*, 285. *He is ſlain*, ib.

Teutonick *Order: The Character of the Grand Maſter thereof*, 33. *Made Vice-King of* Hungary, *ib. His Character*, 34.

Titul *ſurrender'd to the* Turks, 401.

Torneſe *ſurrender'd to the* Venetians, 270.

Tour (La) *kill'd*, 178.

Tranſilvanians *joyn the Imperialiſts*, 199.

Treaſure found, 112.

Treaties between the Turks, Poles, *and* Moſcovites, 50. *Of Peace laid aſide*, 423. *With the Princes of the Empire*, 157.

Treaty between the Emperor and Malecontents, how broke off, 74. *Between the* Poles *and the* Tartars, 161. *Concluded with the Deputies of* Tranſilvania, 229. *Begun between the Emperor and the* Turks, 331.

Troubles at Conſtantinople, 251.

Turkiſh *Affairs in an ill Condition* 518.

Turkiſh *Ambaſſador deſires Audience*, 329. *Order of the Solemnity thereof*, 330. *Another proceeds to* Vienna, 348.

Turkiſh *Court in great Confuſion*, 347.

Turkiſh *Diſcipline, the manner of it*, 533.

Turkiſh *Fleet very weak*, 313.

Turks *liſten to the requeſt of the* Hungarians, 23. *Alarm'd at the* Germans *appearing on their Frontiers*, 27. *Refuſe Aſſiſtance to the Malecontents*, 31. *The Reaſon why*, ib. *Aſſiſt them underhand*, 36. *Joyn with them*, ib. *Grow Proud*, 38. *Much enraged at the taking of* Debrezin, *ib. Make Incurſions*, 40. *Joyn with the Malecontents*, 48. *Fall off from the* Moſcovites, 51. *Jealous of* Tekeli, 76. *Appear before* Vienna, 103. *Summon the City*, 104. *Batter it*, 105. *Diſcontents between them and* Tekeli, 107. *They are repulſed before* Vienna, *and cover their Trenches*, 108. *Parties of them defeated*, 109, 112. *In want of Forage*, 111. *Two thouſand kill'd*, 116. *An Account of their Forces*, ib. *How many kill'd in the Siege of* Vienna, *ib. Give Ground*, 119. *Routed*, 127. *Purſued*, ib. *Prepare again for War*, 157. *Propoſe a Treaty*, 158. *Slight the* Poles, 161. *Fall on the Baggage before* Gran, 141. *Are put to Flight, and Defeated*, ib. *Two Parties of them Defeated*, 148. *Forces at Sea*, 158. *Land-Forces defeated*, 169. *Propoſe a Treaty*, ib. *Defeated near* Eſſeck, 171. *March to relieve* Coron, 177. *Take a Fort from the* Venetians, 178. *Receive a great Defeat*, 180. *The ill State of their Affairs*, 184. *Corn ſcarce among them*, 195. *Demand Hoſtages of* Tranſilvania, Moldavia, *and* Valachia, 200. *A Body of them Routed*, 220. *Another put to Flight*, ib. *Meet Seditiouſly*, 221. *Seek for Peace*, 235. *Reſolve to Fight*, 243. *Routed*, 244. *Fly out of the* Morea, 269. *Burn and abandon* Corinth, *ib. Endeavour to take* Singh, *but are repulſed*, 275. *Attack the* Malteſes, 319. *Receive a great overthrow*, ib. *Seek for Peace*, 304. *Fly from before* Belgrade, 308. *Sue again for Peace*, 309. *Aſſault the* Germans, *but are repulſed with Loſs.* [314] *Deſire Peace, which the Emperor unhappily refuſes*, [319.] *Deſign againſt the Chriſtians*, 341. *Defeated*, 342. *Attack the Chriſtians*, ib. *Are beaten and Retreat*, ib. *Fly to* Potoſchin, 343. *Abandon their Camp, and the* Germans *poſſeſs it*, ib. *Put to Flight*, 346. *Defeated*, 348. *Forces Land at* Negropont, 357. *Return with Loſs to* Temeſwaer, 387. *Deſpiſe a Peace*, 393. *In hopes of Victory under their new Grand* Vizier, 397. *Falſifie their Faith*, 401. *Purſued by the* Raſcians, 425. *Reſolve to continue the War*, 432. *Repulſed from* Titul *and* Fitz *by the* Raſcians, 441. *Repulſed from* Portſea, 443. *Vigorouſly Attack* Poroka, *ib. Are repulſed*, 444. *Deſign to recover* Scio, 520. *Many of them Drown'd in the Watersin* Aſia, 503. *Averſe to a Peace, with the ſurrender of* Caminiec, 513. *Regain* Scio, 525. *Defeated*, 537. *Again worſted*, 540. *Inclinable to a Peace*, 553.

V.

Valier *ſet upon by ten* Turkiſh *Veſſels, after a bloody Fight is kill'd*, 392.

Valona *in fear by the* Venetians, 390. *Abandon'd by the* Turks, 391.

Venier *kill'd*, 364.

Venetian *Armada ſails to* Patraſs, 266.

Venetian

Venetian *Camp waſted with Sickneſs*, 318.
Venetian *Fleet Winters at* Napoli di Romania, 356. *Reſolve to Beſiege* Napoli di Malvaſia, 389.
Venetians *troubled by the Port*, 9. *Their Ambaſſador impriſon'd*, 10. *Declare War againſt the* Turks, 136. *Their Reaſons for it*, 137. *Relieve* Chielifa, 223. *Anchor before* Corinth, 269. *Take Poſſeſſion of it*, 270. *Their Succeſſes againſt the* Turks, *from* 313, *to* 327. *At Sea give the* Turks *a great Defeat*, 537.
Veterani *Routs the* Tartars, 220. *His Character*, 299. *Defeated*, 531.
Vicegrad *deſcrib'd*, 140. *Storm'd and taken*, ib.
Victory, a wonderful one, 346.
Vienna, *a Plague there*, 49. *Fortified*, 94. *A great Conſternation there*, 101. *Garriſon'd*, 102. *The number of the Garriſon*, ib. *Council appointed for Government of it*, 103. *A Fire there*, 104. Staremberg, *Governour thereof, Wounded*, 105. *The Beſieged make a Sally*, ib. *Spring a Mine*, 107. *A Letter ſhot into the Town*, ib. *The* Turks *ſpring a Mine*, 108. Counterſcarp *taken by the* Turks, *ib. Are in hopes of Relief*, 113. *Signs of Approaching Succours*, 116. Turks *play their Cannon againſt it*, 119. *Joy within the Town*, 121.
Virovitz *ſurrender'd*, 148.
Vizier *of* Buda, *his great Power*, 218.
Viziers, *Four new ones of the Bench made*, 303.
Vizier (*Grand*) *makes a Peace with the* Poles, 39, *and why*, ib. *Accepts of the Conditions offer'd by the* Moſcovites, 51. *Publiſhes a Manifeſto at* Alba-Regalis, 190. *In the Camp before* Vienna, 103. *His Tents fall to the Lot of the King of* Poland, 120. *Complains againſt the Paſha of* Buda, 123. *Strangles the* Vizier *of* Buda, *and other Paſhas*, 124. *Excuſes himſelf before the Grand* Seignior, 132. *Is acquitted*, 133. *Order'd to ſtay at* Belgrade, 230. *Prepares for War, and ſends to the* Tartars, *ib. Endeavours to relieve* Sighet, ib. *Gives up the Seals*, 286. *Is kill'd*, ib. *The new G.* Vizier *goes not to the War*, 340. *Marches to* Nicopolis, 373. *Inveſts* Belgrade, 382. *Not enclin'd to a Peace*, 397. *Character of one*, 434. *Artifices of his Son*, ib. *Seeks the Life of the* Chimacam, *which puts his own in danger*, 436. *Remov'd, and another inſtituted*, 437. *At* Belgrade, 497. *Sent to the Army*, 502. *Begins his March to* Adrianople, ib. *Depoſed*, 514. *A new one*, 515. *His Character*, ib. *Raiſes the Siege of* Belgrade, 518. *Sent for in haſt*, 519. *Delays to return*, 520. *Put in fear*, 522. *Strangled*, 529.
Ungwar *taken*, 162.
Vypalanca *burnt by* Rabutin, 557.

W.

Wallestein (*Count*) *ſent into* Poland, 95. *His Buſineſs*, ib.
Walpo *inveſted*, 249. *Surrenders*, ib.
Waradin (*Great*) *Beſieged, and* [illegible]*ded*, 428, 429, 430. *In great diſtreſs*, 438. *Surrender'd*, 439.
Wazia, *attack'd and taken*, 154.
Weſſelini *dies*, 44.
Widen *taken by the* Germans, 349. *A Place of much advantage*, 350. Tartars *retire from it*, 376. *Inveſted by the* Turks, 378. *Surrenders to them*, ib.
Witzen, *a Fight near it*, 141.
Wormb (*Count*) *blamed*, 45.
Wuchin *taken by* Dunewalt, 248.

Y.

Yedic *breeds Diſorders in* Aſia, 334. *A Party of his Soldiers Defeated*, 335. *Marches to* Pruſa, *and defeats the Paſha*, ib. *Declar'd King of* Anatolia, ib. *Beſieges* Angona, *which ranſoms it ſelf*, ib. *Is defeated by the* Teftiſh, *and kill'd*, 336.
Yeghen *Commits ſome Outrages*, 288. *Entruſted with the Army*, ib. *Demands the Seals of the Grand* Seignior, ib. *Mutinies*, 304. *Seizes on* Haſſan *Paſha*, ib. *Commits great Spoils*, [318] *His Fate*, 333. *Kills the* Tartar *Prince*, ib. *The Father Meditates Revenge, but he is favour'd by the Grand* Vizier, ib. *Commits all ſorts of Outrages*, 334. *Commands iſſued from the Port to take him dead or alive*, ib. *Flies, into* Albania, ib. *Is beheaded by* Mamoot Bei, ib.

Z.

Zarnata *taken by the* Turks, 182.
Zatmar *inveſted by* Apaſi, 92. *Siege raiſed*, ibid.
Zelen *ſurrenders to the D. of* Lorrain, 263.
Zemplin *refuſes to receive a* German *Garriſon*, 29.
Zerneck *quitted by the* Turks, 250.
Zyclos *taken*, 221.

00037743

Digitized with financial assistance from

Hermès India

a project facilitated by the Rotary Club of Bombay

on 10 August, 2018